

Albion College
Library



Albion, Michigan

Z 1361

1361

.N 39 W 8

R. J.

62480

WITHDRAWN
FROM
ALBION COLLEGE LIBRARY

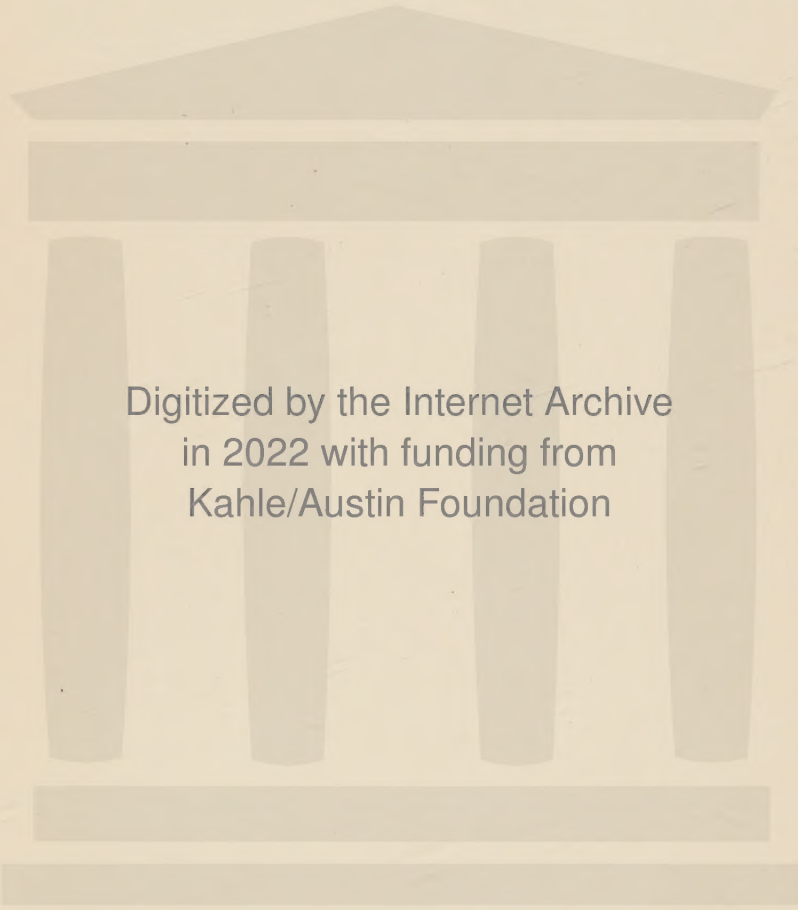
STOCKWELL-MUDD LIBRARIES

Reference Z1361.N39W8

A bibliography of the Negro in Africa an



3 5044 00338 5256



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

A Bibliography of the Negro
in Africa and America

A Bibliography of the Negro in Africa and America

COMPILED BY
MONROE N. WORK
DIRECTOR RECORDS AND RESEARCH
TUSKEGEE NORMAL AND INDUSTRIAL INSTITUTE
TUSKEGEE INSTITUTE, ALA.



NEW YORK
THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY
1928

Copyright, 1928
by
The H. W. Wilson Company
All rights reserved

Published June, 1928
Printed in the United States of America

To My Wife

FLORENCE HENDRICKSON WORK

*To Whose Help And Inspiration
I Owe So Much*

PREFACE

The compiling of "A Bibliography of the Negro in Africa and America" is an effort to furnish extended and comprehensive references to sources of information relating to all phases of the present day life of the Negro, to the conditions affecting this life and also to the anthropological and historical background of the same.

The compiling of this bibliography which has extended over a period of more than twenty years, has had an interesting development. Work on it was first begun in connection with a study of Africa, to assist in which references on the subject were collected.

In 1912 the writer issued the first edition of the Negro Year Book. One section of it, "A Select Bibliography of the Negro," contained 408 classified references. The amount of material in the bibliographical section in each subsequent edition of the Negro Year Book was increased and its scope widened.

There were, in the meantime, increasing demands from persons interested in the study of the Negro for more extended bibliographical materials on this subject than were found in the Negro Year Book. These demands indicated the need of issuing as a separate volume a more extended and comprehensive bibliography of references relating to the Negro than had hitherto been published.

In 1921 the Carnegie Corporation of New York made a grant to the Department of Records and Research of the Tuskegee Institute which enabled the writer to begin in a large way to compile "A Bibliography of the Negro." First of all a collection of the bibliographies that had been published on this subject was made. No one of them, it was found, was at all extended or comprehensive. The Atlanta University Studies No. 10, "A Select Bibliography of the Negro American," compiled in 1905, contained 1992 alphabetically arranged but unclassified references. The Library of Congress in 1906 issued a bibliography, "A Select List of References on the Negro Question." This contained 522 alphabetically arranged but unclassified references. Numerous other less important bibliographies were issued as appendices to books and articles on the Negro.

During the five years, 1921 to 1925, a collection of more than 30,000 references of all sorts on the Negro was made. From these a classified list of some 10,000 references was compiled for publication as "A Select Bibliography of the Negro in the United States." There was in this compilation a brief appendix of references on the Negro in Africa.

In the meantime interest in the bibliography became international. It was suggested that its scope be widened. The result was that in the two years, 1926 and 1927, the original compilation was revised and enlarged three times. Over 7,000 additional references were added. The title was changed from "The Negro in the United States," to "The Negro in Africa and America."

The compiler, through the cooperation of the Phelps-Stokes Fund and the Tuskegee Institute, had the opportunity to spend some time in Europe consulting with individuals who were authorities on African languages and cultures and collecting references for the bibliography from the following libraries: The British Museum, London; Library of the Royal Colonial Institute, London; Library of the Colonial Office, London; Public Records Office, London; Library of the Colonial Institute, Brussels; Bibliothèque de la Société Belge de Missions Protestantes au Congo, Brussels; Library of the Colonial Institute, The Hague; Seminar for Oriental Languages (formerly Colonial Institute), Hamburg; Staatsbibliothek, Berlin; Universitätsbibliothek, Berlin; Museen für Tierkunde und Völkerkunde, Dresden; Library Evangelical Missionary Society, Basel; Library of the League of Nations, Geneva; Bibliothèque de la Société des Missions Evangéliques, Paris; Bibliothèque du Ministère des Colonies, Paris; Bibliothèque Publique de l'Agence Générale des Colonies, Paris; Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris.

Grateful acknowledgement is herewith made: To the Tuskegee Institute for furnishing the opportunity and providing the facilities necessary for compiling a work of this magnitude; to Dr. Robert R. Moton, Principal, to Mr. R. R. Taylor, Vice-Principal and to other members of the faculty, for their advice and assistance; to the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the Phelps-Stokes Fund and the Laura Spelman Rockefeller Memorial for financial assistance; to Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President of the Phelps-Stokes Fund, for his interest and assistance in collecting materials, in the arrangement of the bibliography and the publishing of the same; to Dr. C. T. Loram, Commissioner of Native Affairs, Union of South Africa, for his suggestions relative to the scope of the bibliography and securing materials from European sources; to Mr. W. A. Slade, Chief Bibliographer of the Library of Congress, for examining the manuscript and making helpful suggestions relative to standard forms for reference entries, and other criticisms leading to improvement in the arrangement of the materials; to Dr. Erasmo Braga, Executive Secretary of the Brazilian Branch of the Committee on Cooperation in Latin America and Congressman Professor Basilio de Magalhães, distinguished historian, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, for their assistance in procuring references relating to the Negro in South America.

For examining the manuscript, supplying references and making helpful criticisms, the compiler acknowledges with gratitude his obligations to: Professor D. Westermann, Berlin, Director International Institute of African Languages and Cultures; Dr. Bernhard Struck, Dresden, Museen für Tierkunde und Völkerkunde; Miss Alice Werner, London, The London School of Oriental Studies; Miss Georgina A. Gollock, London, International Council of Missions; Dr. Edwin W. Smith, London, British and Foreign Bible House.

Other persons to whom we wish to make acknowledgement and express appreciation for the help which they rendered in the compilation of this work, are: Miss Ruth Anna Fisher, London, Copyist; Mr. R. H. Simpson, London, Secretary, American University Union; Mr. Hanns Vischer, London, Secretary General, International Institute of African Languages and Cultures; Dr. John H. Oldham, London, Secretary, International Council of Missions; Miss B. D. Gibson, London, International Council of Missions; Dr. Henri Anet, Brussels, Directeur de la Société Belge de Missions Protestantes au Congo; Mr. Gaston D. Périer, Brussels, The Colonial Institute; Dr. Walter Simon, Berlin, Universitätsbibliothek; Dr. Ernest Crous, Berlin, Staatsbibliothek; Dr. Alfred Mansfeld, Berlin, Deutsche Gesellschaft für Eingeborenkunde; Reverend W. Oettli, Basel, Secretary for Africa of the Evangelical Mission of Basel; Dr. Henri Junod, Geneva, Swiss Romande Mission; Mr. Basil Mathews, Geneva, World's Alliance of Young Men's Christian Association; Mr. Finn T. B. Friis, Geneva, Secretary, Mandates Section League of Nations; Mr. Harold Grimshaw, Geneva, Head of the Mandate Department, International Labour Office, League of Nations; Professor André Siegfried, Paris, Ecole des Sciences Politiques; Dr. H. S. Krans, Paris, Secretary American University Union; M. Daniel Couve, Paris, Directeur de la Société des Missions Evangéliques de Paris; Mr. Alfred Zimmern, Paris, Deputy Director of the League of Nations Institute for Intellectual Cooperation; Professor Otto Dempwolff, Hamburg, Seminar für Afrikanische und Südseesprachen; Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, Director, and Mr. L. A. Roy, Office Secretary of the Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York; Dr. Charles H. Fahs, Director, and Miss Hollis W. Hering, Librarian, Missionary Research Library, New York; Mr. Charles S. Johnson, Editor of Opportunity, New York; Mr. Arthur A. Schomburg, Collector of Old and Rare Books on the Negro, New York; Mr. J. A. Rogers, Newspaper Correspondent, New York; Mr. Lester A. Walton, Theatrical Critic, New York; Mr. Thomas L. G. Oxley, Boston; and Professor Joseph S. Price, West Virginia Collegiate Institute.

Grateful acknowledgement is also made to: Mr. Ralph N. Davis; Miss Jessie W. Parkhurst; Miss Mayme V. Holmes; Miss Irene Jones and Miss Wilna Russell of the Department of Records and Research of the Tuskegee Institute for the faithful work rendered in the preparation of the bibliography.

MONROE N. WORK.

March 19, 1928.

INTRODUCTION

It is a privilege as a trustee of the Tuskegee Institute and as President of the Phelps-Stokes Fund to write a brief Introduction to this BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE NEGRO IN AFRICA AND AMERICA.

There are, I think, four things which every reader has a right to know before taking up a work of this character, namely: its purpose and scope, the history of the undertaking, the personality and career of the author, and the significance of the work as it appears to one interested in the history, achievements and problems of the Negro.

Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Bibliography is to furnish an accurate and comprehensive handbook of the titles and authors of valuable books, pamphlets and articles from periodicals on the Negro in Africa and America. These references also furnish sources of information on the various problems created by his presence in these two continents in close proximity to people of other races. The author has not tried to include all known printed works on the subjects named. Indeed he has eliminated more titles than he has included, so that the book is a select reference bibliography on the Negro with more than 17,000 entries covering the most worth-while publications in different languages issued before 1928.

The needs of the student of history and the other social sciences have been kept constantly in mind. With this object in view the material has been grouped under two main divisions, namely, "The Negro in Africa" and "The Negro in America," while each of these sections has been further subdivided, so that there are in all some 74 carefully classified chapters. It should therefore be possible for the student with the aid of this Bibliography to find without difficulty the most valuable works that have been written on any subject in connection with the development or experience of the African or American Negro.

History of the Undertaking

This book has a history of a quarter of a century. The first date of importance is 1904, when the author, Mr. Monroe N. Work, was a teacher of History at the Georgia State Industrial College in Savannah. He then became deeply interested in the study of Africa and began to compile a bibliography on the subject. This work was materially helped by his purchasing several thousand cards on Africa from the Library of Congress.

A second date of significance is 1912, when Mr. Work, who had become Director of the Department of Records and Research at Tuskegee Institute, issued his first edition of the *Negro Year Book*. This contained a "Select Bibliography of the Negro" with 408 references. Subsequent editions have found this feature of the Year Book increased so that the latest edition—that for 1925-26—contains 2,875 classified references. These bibliographies were confined

almost exclusively to the Negro in the United States. Their preparation was aided by pamphlets on the subject published by the Library of Congress, Atlanta University, and other institutions, but they soon superseded them in general use.

In 1921 the undertaking took on a broader scope through grants made by the Carnegie Corporation in aid of Mr. Work's researches. He was now able to purchase the cards of the Library of Congress on the American Negro in addition to those on Africa, and to secure the necessary clerical assistance in getting his material arranged for publication.

In 1926-27 the plan of the Bibliography took on its final form as a result of conferences held with Mr. W. A. Slade, Chief Bibliographer of the Library of Congress, Dr. C. T. Loram, Commissioner of Native Affairs of the Union of South Africa, Dr. Diedrich Westermann, Professor of African Languages at the University of Berlin, and others. As a result Tuskegee Institute and the Phelps-Stokes Fund made it possible for Mr. Work, after completing his studies in the most important American libraries, to visit the great collections of Europe so as to make sure that his Bibliography on the Negro in Africa was as comprehensive, as far as important works were concerned, as his bibliography on the Negro in America. Every possible facility was placed at his disposal by such representative libraries as the British Museum, the British Colonial Office, the Royal Colonial Institute of London, the Colonial Institutes of Brussels and Hamburg, the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, the Library of the League of Nations, and other university, public, colonial and missionary society libraries. Mr. Work was also able to get in personal touch with European authorities on Africa and on Bibliography and so insure that his book of reference should rank with other representative publications of its kind.

4E1

The Author

The author of this Bibliography, Monroe Nathan Work, is himself a Negro, born of slave parentage in Iredell County, North Carolina, August 15, 1866, only eight months after the abolition of slavery was officially announced in the United States. Mr. Work secured his elementary education in the public schools of Kansas and later studied at the University of Chicago, taking the degree of Bachelor of Philosophy in 1902 and of Master of Arts in Sociology and Psychology in 1903. From 1903 to 1908 he was Professor of Pedagogy and History at the Georgia State Industrial College, Savannah, and from 1908 to the present, a period of 20 years, he has been Director of the Department of Records and Research at Tuskegee. This department has rendered signal service in collecting statistical information regarding the Negro, and has published every few years editions of the *Negro Year Book*, an invaluable handbook of facts regarding the development and condition of the Negro in the United States. In addition to being a member of several national sociological and economic associations, Mr. Work is a trustee of the National Association of Teachers in Colored Schools. He has always placed his broad knowledge of the Negro and of sources of information regarding his history and present condition at the disposal of other scholars. They have in turn held him in high regard for his disinterestedness, his modesty, his capacity for hard work, his passion for facts and his ability to

find them. He gives every one the feeling that his feet are squarely planted on the ground and that he knows how to be entirely impartial and objective. His training at the University of Chicago, his effective labors in connection with the editorship of the *Negro Year Book* and his work at Tuskegee Institute, followed by his long investigations in American and European libraries, would seem to have provided an admirable preparation for the present undertaking. It is only fair to add that he has been greatly assisted in all his work by his wife, Mrs. Florence H. Work.

Significance of the Bibliography

It is difficult to overestimate the significance of this Bibliography to all students of the Negro and of interracial problems. During recent weeks I have personally had several examples of its need and value. A graduate student at a southern university wrote me asking information regarding books dealing with the Negro and crime. Chapter XXXIV, Section 1-3, gives the student a key to this whole difficult field. Similarly, another correspondent wished information regarding the segregation of the Negro in public places in American cities. Chapter XXXIII, Section 4, gives him all the important references. A third instance comes to mind. A student from abroad wished all essential facts regarding the racial characteristics of the Negro, as shown both in Africa and the United States. Chapter XXXVIII, supplemented by Chapter XXVII, will make it possible for him to pursue his inquiries intelligently. Scores of questions such as those mentioned can be answered in a competent way only by the use of this work.

I believe that Mr. Work's BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE NEGRO IN AFRICA AND AMERICA will prove a valuable book of references for all university, college and public libraries, and that students of social conditions in Africa and the United States, especially those concerned with that most complicated of all social problems, the race problem, will find it absolutely indispensable. Some one was sure to undertake the task of meeting the need for this comprehensive bibliography. I, for one, am extremely glad that an American Negro, with only a trace of white blood, had the imagination to conceive of the work on broad lines, the scholarly mind to follow the best bibliographic standards in its preparation, and the persistence to carry it through effectively in spite of the enormous labor and difficulties involved. It is a monument of which any man or any race may well feel proud.

ANSON PHELPS STOKES.

Washington Cathedral
March 28, 1928.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART ONE

THE NEGRO IN AFRICA

I. Discovery and Exploration in Africa from Ancient Times to 1800	
1. Maps of Africa before 1800.....	1
2. Books on Discovery and Exploration in Africa before 1800....	4
II. Discovery and Exploration in Africa since 1800	
1. Maps of Africa 1800 to 1827.....	18
2. Books on Discovery and Exploration in Africa since 1800.....	18
III. African Civilizations	28
IV. African Peoples	
1. Ethnographic Maps	38
2. Description of African Peoples.....	39
V. African Laws and Customs.....	51
VI. African Religious Beliefs and Practices.....	66
VII. African Languages	
1. Language Maps	74
2. Books and Articles on African Languages.....	74
VIII. African Art	93
IX. African Music	98
X. African Folklore	101
XI. Slavery and the Slave Trade Within Africa.....	111
XII. Independent Governments in Africa	
1. Abyssinia	117
2. Liberia	121
XIII. European Governments and African Colonization	
1. Political Maps of Africa.....	125
2. Belgium and African Colonization.....	127
3. France and African Colonization.....	130
4. Germany and African Colonization.....	136
5. Great Britain and African Colonization.....	139
6. Italy and African Colonization.....	148
7. Portugal and African Colonization.....	149
8. The League of Nations' Mandates in Africa.....	150
9. Governments and the Employment of Native Troops.....	162
10. Governments and the Liquor Traffic.....	164

XIV. Race and Other Problems of Relationship in the African Situation	
1. Problems of Black, Coloured, Asiatic and White.....	166
(a) Problems with Respect to the Native and Coloured Population	166
(b) Problems with Respect to the Asiatics.....	178
2. The Modern Slavery Problem in Africa.....	180
3. The Labour Question in Africa.....	184
XV. Christian Missions in Africa	
1. Maps of the Mission Fields in Africa.....	190
2. Missionary Societies, Their History and Work in Africa.....	192
3. Personal Narratives and Descriptions by Missionary Workers in Africa	203
4. Biographies of Missionaries to Africa.....	207
(a) Single Biographies	207
(b) Collective Biographies	212
5. Problems of Mission Work in Africa.....	214
(a) The Problem in Its More General Aspects.....	214
(b) Missions and Governments.....	216
(c) The Evangelization of the Natives.....	217
(d) Christianity and Islam in Africa.....	220
(e) Missions and Health Improvement.....	225
XVI. Health Problems in Africa	
1. Health Problems of Africa in their General and Particular As- pects.	227
2. Sleeping Sickness	230
XVII. The Education of the Native.....	232
XVIII. The Native African in Literature (Fiction)	238
XIX. A Bibliography of Bibliographies on Africa	242

PART TWO

THE NEGRO IN AMERICA

SECTION ONE

THE NEGRO IN THE SETTLEMENT OF AMERICA

I. The Negro and the Discovery of America.....	251
II. The Introduction of Negro Slavery into America.....	254
III. The African Slave Trade to America.....	256
IV. Slavery in the West Indies	
1. Nature and Extent of Slavery in the West Indies.....	267
2. Emancipation in the West Indies.....	271
V. Slavery in South America	
1. Nature and Extent of Slavery in South America.....	275
2. Emancipation in South America.....	278

SECTION TWO

THE NEGRO IN THE UNITED STATES

I. Slavery in the Colonies	
1. Spread and Development of Slavery in the Colonies.....	281
2. Slavery and Servitude.....	282
II. Slavery in the States	
1. Slavery in the Southern States	283
2. Slavery in the Northern States	284
III. Slavery in its Economic Aspects	
1. A General View of the Economic Aspects of Slavery.....	286
2. The Domestic Slave Trade.....	289
IV. Slavery in its Social Aspects.....	291
V. The Religious Instruction of the Slaves.....	293
VI. Slavery and Abolition	
1. The Abolition Movement.....	296
2. Biographies, Individuals Connected with Anti-Slavery Movement.	306
3. Poems on Slavery.....	308
4. Slave Narratives	310
5. Pro-Slavery Discussion	314
6. Slavery and the Bible.....	317
7. Slavery and the Church.....	320
VII. Slavery and Politics	
1. The Controversy over Slavery.....	325
(a) General Political Aspects of the Controversy over Slavery	325
(b) Slavery and the Admission of New States.....	329
2. The Fugitive Slave Law.....	333
VIII. Fugitive Slaves and the Underground Railroad	
1. The Fugitive Slave in the United States.....	336
2. The Fugitive Slave in Canada.....	339
IX. Slavery in Canada.....	341
X. The Status and Control of the Slaves	
1. History of the Changes in the Status and Control of the Slaves.	342
2. Noted Law Suits Relating to the Status of the Slaves.....	344
XI. Slave Insurrections.	348
XII. The Free Negro.	352
XIII. Colonization	
1. Colonization of the Free Negro 1770 to 1860.....	358
2. Colonization of the Negro Since 1860.....	363
XIV. Civil War and the Emancipation of the Negro.....	365
XV. The Negro in the Reconstruction Period	
1. A General View of the Negro and Reconstruction.....	370
2. The Ku Klux Klan of the Reconstruction Period.....	376
XVI. The Modern Ku Klux Klan.....	380

XVII. Negro Suffrage	
1. The Negro and Suffrage Before the Civil War.....	383
2. The Negro and Suffrage From 1865 to 1890.....	384
3. The Negro and Suffrage From 1890 to 1910.....	389
4. The Negro and Suffrage Since 1910.....	393
XVIII. The Negro as a Soldier	
1. The Negro as a Soldier in the Revolutionary War and the War of 1812	397
2. The Negro as a Soldier in the Civil War.....	398
3. The Negro as a Soldier in the Regular Army.....	401
4. The Negro as a Soldier in the Spanish-American War.....	402
5. The Negro as a Soldier in the World War.....	403
XIX. The Negro Church and Religious Life	
1. The First Negro Churches.....	405
2. Noted Negro Preachers.....	405
3. Negro Denominations	406
4. Religious Life and Training of the Negro.....	407
5. White Denominations and the Negro.....	410
6. The Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. Among Negroes.....	413
XX. Negro Secret Societies.....	414
XXI. The Education of the Negro	
1. The Education of the Negro Before the Civil War.....	416
2. The Education of the Negro During the Civil War Period.....	418
3. The Education of the Negro During the Reconstruction Period.	418
4. General Discussions of the Education of the Negro.....	420
5. Boards and Foundations Carrying on Educational Work Among Negroes.(See also divisions 2 and 3 of this chapter and di- vision 5 of Chapter XIX).....	422
6. The Elementary Education of the Negro (See also division 5 of this chapter).	423
7. The Secondary and Industrial Education of the Negro.....	424
8. The Higher Education of the Negro.....	427
9. Teachers and Teacher Training Work for Negroes.....	428
10. Libraries for Negroes.....	429
XXII. Folk-lore of the Negro in the United States.....	430
XXIII. Folk Music of the Negro in the United States	
1. Collections of Negro Folk Songs.....	433
(a) Collections of Secular Songs.....	433
(b) Collections of Religious Songs.....	434
2. Discussions of Negro Folk Songs.....	437
XXIV. The Negro and Modern Music	
1. Classical Music	440
(a) Negro Composers of Classical Music and Examples of Spirituals Classically Arranged by Both White and Ne- gro Authors	440
(b) Discussions of the Negro in Music.....	441
2. Jazz Music	442
XXV. The Negro and the Stage	
1. Negro Minstrelsy (Representations of the Negro by White Persons).	444

2. The Negro on the Stage.....	445
(a) Discussions About the Negro on the Stage.....	445
(b) Negro Musical Comedies.....	446
(c) Dramas Having Negro Characters or Dealing with Negro Life (Authors Whites and Negroes).	447
XXVI. The Negro and Modern Art (Painting and Sculpture).....	452
XXVII. The Negro and Literature	
1. Discussions of the Negro and Literature	
(a) Negro Dialect	454
(b) General Discussions of the Negro and Literature.....	455
(1) Discussions by Whites of the Negro in Literature.....	455
(2) Discussions of Literature by Negroes.....	456
2. Negro Poets and Their Poetry.....	457
3. Short Stories Relating to the Negro or Having Negro Characters.....	461
(a) Books of Short Stories by White Authors Relating to the Negro.	461
(b) Books of Short Stories by Negro Authors.....	463
4. Novels Relating to the Negro.....	464
(a) Novels by White Authors Relating to the Negro.....	464
(1) Novels by White Authors Treating Mainly of Slavery and Slavery Days.....	464
(2) Novels by White Authors Treating of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period.....	468
(3) Novels, Mainly of the Present Day, by White Authors	469
(b) Novels by Negro Authors Treating Mainly of the Present.	471
5. Some Additional Books by Negro Writers in the United States.....	472
(a) Histories Written by Negroes.....	472
(b) Biographies and Autobiographies of Negroes.....	473
(c) Miscellaneous Essays, Addresses, Orations, etc., by Negroes	476
XXVIII. The Negro Population in the United States	
1. Some General Statistics of the Negro Population.....	479
2. Negro Population Movements.....	480
3. The Negro in the City.....	486
4. Negro Communities	488
XXIX. Economic Conditions of Negroes	
1. The General Economic Conditions of Negroes.....	490
2. The Negro in Business.....	491
3. The Negro in Agriculture.....	493
4. The Negro in Industry.....	497
(a) A General View of the Negro in Industry.....	497
(b) The Negro and Organized Labor.....	501
XXX. Negro Women	
1. Occupations of Negro Women.....	504
2. The Status, Progress and Problems of Negro Women.....	505
XXXI. Health Problems of Negroes	
1. General Health Conditions of Negroes.....	508
2. Negroes and Housing and Sanitation.....	510

3. The Negro and Diseases.....	513
(a) Diseases in General	513
(b) Tuberculosis	515
(c) Syphilis	517
(d) Insanity	518
(e) Diseases of the Eye.....	518
(f) Miscellaneous Diseases	519
4. Mortality	521
5. Health Improvement of Negroes.....	524
6. The Negro in Medicine.....	526
7. Hospitals and Nurses for Negroes.....	527
XXXII. Welfare Work Among Negroes	
1. A General View of Welfare Work Among Negroes.....	528
2. Recreational Activities and Agencies.....	531
XXXIII. Negroes and Civil Rights in Law and Practice	
1. Discussions Relating to Negroes and Civil Rights.....	533
2. Applications of Provisions of 13th and 14th Amendments to Property and Other Rights of Individuals and Corporations in General.	536
3. Separation of the Races in Public Conveyances and in Public Places.	538
4. The Negro and Segregation in Residential Areas.....	539
5. The Negro and Peonage.....	541
XXXIV. The Negro and Crime	
1. A General View of Crime as it Relates to the Negro.....	543
2. Convict Systems and the Negro.....	546
3. Negro Juvenile Delinquency.....	547
XXXV. The Negro and Lynching	
1. The History and Records of Lynching.....	550
2. Opinions and Views Concerning Lynching.....	553
3. Protests in the South Against Lynching.....	556
4. Discussions of the Causes of Lynching and Suggested Ways for Its Suppression.	557
5. Legislation Enacted or Proposed Against Lynching.....	558
XXXVI. The Negro and Riots.....	560
XXXVII. Race Characteristics	
1. Race and Physical Characteristics.....	563
2. Race and Mental Characteristics.....	570
3. Some Extreme Views of Race.....	576
XXXVIII. Race Mixture	578
XXXIX. The Progress of the Negro	
1. The General Progress of the Negro.....	583
2. Race Consciousness	585
XL. The Race Problem in the United States	
1. Books on the Race Problem (American Authors).....	588
2. Discussions of the Race Problem in Periodicals.....	593
3. Foreign Views on the Race Problem.....	598
4. Proposed Solutions of the Race Problem.....	601

XLI. The Betterment of Race Relations	
1. References in Periodicals on the Betterment of Race Relations.....	604
2. Reference to Books on the Betterment of Race Relations.....	607
(a) General References to Books on the Betterment of Race Relations	607
(b) References to Study Courses, etc. on the Betterment of Race Relations	609
XLII. Special Studies Relating to the Negro	
1. Anatomical and Anthropological Studies	612
2. Church and Religious Studies.....	614
3. Crime and Delinquency Studies.....	615
4. Economic Studies	615
5. Educational Studies	618
6. Folk Music Studies	620
7. History and Politics Studies.....	620
(a) Studies Relating to Slavery.....	620
(b) Studies Relating to the Reconstruction Period.....	623
(c) Studies Relating to Negro Suffrage.....	624
(d) Studies Relating to Africa.....	624
8. Psychological Studies	624
9. Race Problem and Race Relations Studies.....	626
10. General Social Conditions Studies.....	628
XLIII. A Bibliography of Bibliographies on the Negro in the United States.	
	630

SECTION THREE

PRESENT CONDITIONS OF THE NEGRO IN THE WEST INDIES AND LATIN AMERICA

I. Present Conditions of the Negro in the West Indies and Latin America.	637
II. Present Conditions of the Negro in South America.....	643
III. Folklore of the Negro in the West Indies and South America....	646
IV. Folk Music of the Negro in the West Indies and Latin America....	648
V. The Negro and Literature in the West Indies and South America	
1. Negro Poets in the West Indies and South America and Their Poetry.	650
2. Short Stories, Novel and Essays	652
VI. A Bibliography of Bibliographies on the West Indies.....	655
VII. A Bibliography of Bibliographies on Latin America.....	659

LIST OF PERIODICALS FROM WHICH REFERENCES FOR THE BIBLIOGRAPHY WERE TAKEN	661
---	-----

INDEX	675
-------------	-----

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Ag	August	ltd.	limited
anon.	anonymous	mm.	millimeter
Ap	April	Mr	March
assn.	association	My	May
auff.	auflage	N	November
augm.	augmenté	n.d.	no date
bearb.	bearbeitet	n.p.	no place
bibliog	bibliography	n.pub.	no publisher
bp.	bishop	no.	number
bro.	brother	nos.	numbers
bros.	brothers	n s	new series
bul.	bulletin	O	October
ch.	chapter	off.	office
c ^{1a}	compañia	o s	old series
c ^{1e}	compagnie	p.	page, -s
cm.	centimeter	pl.	plate, -s
co.	company	pref.	preface
comp.	compiled, -er	print.	printing
cond.	condensed	pseud.	pseudonym
cor.	corrected	pt.	part
D	December	pts.	parts
dept.	department	pub.	published, -ing
diag	diagram	rev.	revised
docs.	documents	S	September
ed.	edited, -ion, -or	s or ser	series
enl.	enlarged	sér	série
F	February	sec.	section
gen.	general	sess.	session
govt.	government	sup	supplement
H.M.	His Majesty	supt.	superintendent
hrsg.	herausgegeben	t.p.	title page
il	illustrations	tabs	tables
impr.	imprimerie	tr.	translated, -ion, -or
inc.	incorporated	typ	type or typo
incl.	including	v. or vol.	volume, -s
introd.	introduction	verb	verbesserte
Ja	January	verm.	vermehrte
Je	June	yr.	year
Jl	July		

Part I
The Negro in Africa

The Negro in Africa

I

Discovery and Explorations in Africa from Ancient Times to 1800

(The materials in this chapter are intended to give sources of information, concerning voyages of discovery to Africa and explorations made in this continent, mainly along the coast, from ancient times down to the nineteenth century.)

1. MAPS OF AFRICA BEFORE 1800

Aa, Pieter van der

La galerie agréable du monde, où l'on voit en un grand nombre de cartes très exactes et de belles tailles-douces, les principaux empires, royaumes, républiques, provinces, villes, bourgs et forteresses. . . dans les quatre parties de l'univers. Divisé en LXVI tomes. Leide, par Pierre van der Aa. [1729]. 66 v. in 27. Europe, 47 v.; Asia, 12 v.; Africa, 3 v.; America, 4 v.

Accuratissima Totius Africæ Tabula, per J. De. Sondrart. Norimbergæ. [1720?]

Africa accurata Tabula, ex officina J. Meursium. Amsterdam. [1685?]

Africa described by J. S[peed]. . . 1626. A. Goos sculpsit. (*In* A Prospect of the most famous parts of the world. . . By J. Speed. p. 5) 510×390 mm. London. G. Humble. 1631. folio
[Facsimile] (*In* The Ancient gold field of Africa by J. M. Stuart. p. 312. London. E. Wilson & co. 1891.)

Africa extrahido do Atlas M. S. feito por Diogo Homem em 1558 existente no museu britannico; (Add mss. 5415. A. fol. 7, 8. Publicado pelo Conde de Lavradio em 1860). Facsimile. 2 sheets. London. E. Stanford. 1860.

Africa. (*In* Itinerarium Portugallensium e Lusitania in Indiam etc.) 167×225 mm. Milan. 1508. folio

Africa. (*In* "Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca; or, A complete collection of voyages and travels. . . By John Harris," etc. vol. 1. p. 304.) 426×360 mm. London. T. Bennet. 1705. folio

Africa, in præcipuas ipsius partes distributa. . . excusa a P. van der Aa. Amsterdam? 1740?

Africa, with all states, kingdoms, republics. . . improved and enlarged from D'Anville's map; to which have been added a particular chart of the Gold Coast. . . by S. Boulton. 4 sheets. London. Robt. Sayer. 1787.

Africæ accurata Tabula; ex officina G. A. Schagen. [Amsterdam? 1660?]

Africæ. . . descriptio. . . Auctore M. Iocaba Castaldo Ioanes à Deütecum, Lucas à Deütecum fecerunt. 480×345 mm. Venice. 1560.

Africæ in tabula geographica delineatio, opera A. F. Zürneri. [Amsterdam, 1720?]

Another copy coloured.

L'Afrique connue des anciens jusqu'au temps de Ptolémée. Par M. Vivien de Saint Martin. 1862. (*In* "Le Nord de l'Afrique dans l'antiquité. . . par M. Vivien de Saint Martin. Carte no. 7. Paris. 1863.)

Aphrica Johan Bussemacher excudit [*In* M. Quaden's Geographisch Handtbuch. 295×210 mm.] 1600. obl. folio

Bertius, P.

P. Bertii tabularum geographicarum contractarum libri quinque cum luculentis singularum explicationibus. 679 p. incl. 164 maps, 4 pl. Amstelodami, apud C. Nicolai. 1606.

Atlas divided into five parts each having a separate half-title. Consult: pt. 3, Africa.

Blaeu, Willem Janszoon

Novissima Africæ descriptio. [3 ft. 4¼ in.×4 ft. 1¼ in. With description in Latin, French, and Dutch.] Apud J. Blacu. Amstelædami. 1659.

World map 1605. Willem Jansz. Blaeu. Facsimile of the unique copy belonging to the Hispanic Society of America; in eighteen sheets with key plate and text by Edward Luther Stevenson. New York. The Society. 1914.

Bowen, Emanuel

An accurate map of the western coast of Africa, from 8° to 25° north latitude, describing the entire course of the river Gambia, and 600 miles of the river Senegal, shewing the French and English settlements on those rivers and also on the coast and islands. [1758]. *In* B. Martin, Miscellaneous correspondence, v. 2, p. 813. London. 1759.

Bowles, Carrington

A new and correct map of the coast of Africa from Sta Cruz, latitude 30 north, to the coast of Angola, latitude 11 south. With explanatory notes of all the parts and settlements belonging to the several European powers. London. 1771.

Carta Marina Portugalensium 1503 (?). Mit interessantem Afrika Bild. (Strassburger Ptolemaeos, 1513. Lelewel's Atlas).

- Carte de l'Afrique corrigée et augmentée**
dessus toutes les aultres cy devant faictes par P. Bertius. 508×385 mm. [Paris.] 1640. [Another edition, reduced, 1661] In Pierre d'Airty's Description générale de l'Afrique. . par J. B. de Rocles p. 1) 371×280 mm. Paris. Denys Bechet & Louis Billaine. 1660. folio
- Castaldi, G. di**
Il disegno della geografia moderna dell' A. . . Composta per. . . G. di Castaldi. 7 foglie. Venetia. 1564.
- Chatelain**
Carte du royaume de Congo, du Monomotapa et de la Cafrerie. Dressée sur les Mémoires les plus exactes et les observations les plus nouvelles. n. p. [1705-20].
- A collection of 11 maps and 23 views of various parts of Africa, from John Ogilbys "Africa."** Printed by T. Johnson for the author. London. 1570. folio.
- [A collection of maps of the world, by Gerald Valk.]** N° 4. 6 sheets. 1230×1235 mm. [1680.]
- Cóvens, J. and Mortier, C.**
Atlas nouveau contenant toutes les parties du monde, où sont exactement marqués les empires, monarchies, royaumes, états, républiques &c. Le tout recueilli par les meilleurs géographes. Amsterdam. J. Cóvens & C. Mortier. [1683-1761]. 9 v. folio.
- Danckerts, J.**
Novissima et perfectissima Africæ descriptio. Authore J. Danckerts. Amstelodami. [1660?]
Totius Africæ Tabula. Authore J. Danckerts. Amstelodami. [1650.]
- Delamarche, C. F.**
Atlas de géographie ancienne, du moyen-âge, et moderne, adopté par le conseil de l'université, à l'usage des lycées et des maisons d'éducation pour suivre les cours de géographie et d'histoire. 37 maps. Paris. A. Grosselin et c^{ie}. 1850. folio.
- Delisle, G.**
Atlas nouveau, contenant toutes parties du monde, où sont exactement marqués les empires, monarchies, royaumes, états, républiques. 53 maps. Amsterdam. J. Cóvens & C. Mortier. 1730.
Consult in contents: no. 39, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ. . .
- Delisle, G. and Bauche, P.**
Atlas géographique et universel avec la géographie ancienne et moderne et les détails de la France. 98 maps. Paris. 1700-62. folio.
Consult in contents: no. 90, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ tabula geographica. 1700. Joan Bap. Liébaut, inv. et sculp.
- Delisle, G. and others**
Atlas géographique et universel, par Guil. Delisle et Phil. Bauche. . . et par Dezauche. 93 maps. Paris. Dezauche. 1789[-1790]. folio.
Consult in contents: no. 91, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ tabula geographica. 1780. Joan Bap. Liébaut, inv. et sculp.
- Forlani, Paolo**
La descrizione dell' Africæ. Venetia. 1562.
- Geografia di M. Livio Sanuto distinta in xii. libri. . . Con xii tavole di. . . A. Aggiuntini de più tre Indici da M. G. C. Saraceni.** Venezia. 1588. folio.
- Hogg, John**
On some old maps of Africa, in which the Central Equatorial Lakes are laid down nearly in their true positions. "Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature." London. John Edward Taylor. 1864. 38 p.
- Hondius, Judocus**
Map of Guinea, with descriptions in Latin. 1620.
- Johnston, W. & A. R.**
The world, a classical atlas. 23 maps. Edinburgh, London. W. & A. R. Johnston. 1877.
Consult in contents: no. 22, Africa. Insets: Carthago.—Numidia et Africa propria.—Alexandria.
- Kiepert, H. i.e. J. S. H.**
Formae orbis antiqui. 36 karten im format von 52:64 cm., mit kritischem text und quellenangabe zu jeder karte. Bearbeitet und hrsg. von Richard Kiepert. 9 pts. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1894-1911. folio.
- Las Cases, E. i.e. M. J. A. E. D., comte de**
Atante storico, geografico, genealogico e cronologico di M. A. Le Sage (pseud.) con correzioni e aggiunte. 36 sheets, incl. 18 maps. Firenze. Molini, Landi & comp. 1813-[14]. folio.
- Mallet, A. M.**
Description de l'univers, contenant les différents systèmes du monde, les cartes générales et particulières de la géographie ancienne et moderne, les plans et les profils des principales villes et des autres lieux plus considérables de la terre; avec les portraits des souverains qui y commandent, leurs blasons, titres et livrées; et les moeurs, religions, gouvernemens et divers habillemens de chaque nation. . . Paris. D. Thierry 1683. 5 v.
Illustrations, maps, plates, portraits, plans, tables, etc. in each volume. Consult: v. III, p. 3, Afrique ancienne: p. 5; Afrique moderne, p. 9. Partie septentrionale de l'ancienne Afrique.—Mavritanie.—Petite Afrique.—Libye extérieure.
- Mela, P.**
Pompanii malæ de situ orbis libri tres ad omnium Angliæ et Hiberniæ codicum mss. fidem, summa cura et diligentia recogniti et collati; tabulisque, cuncta in eo scripturæ gentium locorumque amplectentibus, nunc primum illustrati. Opera et studia Joannis. Reinoldii,

Dumnonii Iscani. 2d ed. Londini. 1739. 90 p. 27 maps. First ed. by John Reynolds. 1711.

Consult in contents: no. 4, Africa; no. 6, Africa; no. 27, Africa frons illa quae Mari Atlantico alluitur.

Mercator, G.

Gerardi Mercatoris atlas sine cosmographica meditationes de fabrica mundi et fabricati figvra. Devuò avctvs. Amstelodami. Sumtibus et typis æneis Iudoci Hondij. 1611. 150 maps. 4 pl. folio.

Moll, Herman

A map of Zaara or the Desart, Negroland and Cape Verde islands. n. p. [1714].

Nelle presenti tre tavole sono descritte. . . Africa, Arabia, India, etc. Nicola Nelli. folio. 1564. Fernando Berteli Exc. 3 sheets. 390×185 mm. Venice. 1565.

A new and accurate map of the European settlements on the Coast of Africa from the River Senegal to that of Benin, comprehending the Gum, Grain, Ivory, Gold and Slave coasts. London. 1770.

A new and most exact map of Africa. Described by N. Vischer, and corrected according to J. Blaeu and others. London. J. Overton. 1666.

A new map of Africa, including Arabia, the Mediterranean, and part of Coast of South America. Compiled by R. Wilkinson. London. 1800.

A new map of Africa, wherein are particularly express'd the European Forts and Settlements. Drawn. . . with great improvement from the Sieurs D'Anville & Robert. 950×570 mm. London. Robt. Sayer. 1770.

A new map of Africa, wherein are particularly express'd, the European Forts and Settlements, &c. Scale 700 English statute miles: [=60 mm.] 570×490 mm. London. Robt. Sayer. 1775.

Norris, R. and others

The African pilot being a correction of new and accurate charts, on a large scale, of the coasts, islands and harbours of Africa; from the straits of Gibraltar to Cape Negro; including also the Atlantic and Southern oceans. London. R. Laurie & J. Whittle. [1794]-1804.

Nova Totius Africæ tabula. J. Mathys. [Amsterdam. 1710?]

Novissima et perfectissima Africæ descriptio per F. de Witt. Amstelædami. [1670?]

Another edition, 1680?

Ortelius, Abraham

Theatrvm orbis terrarvm Abrahami Ortelii Antverp. Geographi regii. The theater of the whole world: set forth by that

excellent geographer Abraham Ortelius. 157 maps, 6 pl. 1 por. London. I. Norton. 1606. folio.

Consult: *Parergon Africæ propriae tabula.*

Der vierdte zusatz des Theatri oder schawspiegels der gantzen welt. 22 col. maps. Antwerpiae Ambivartorum. 1591. folio.

Consult in contents: no. 3, *Africæ propriae tabula.* . . 1590. Inset: *Sinus Carthaginensis.*

Overton, J. and Lea, P.

A new map of Africa. London. 1687?

Pas-Caart van Guinea en de Custen daer aengelegen van Cabo Verde tot Cabo de Bona Esperanca. Amsterdam. 1670?

Phillips, Philip Lee (comp.)

A list of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909-14. 3 v.

Consult: v. II, p. 1316-17 and v. III, p. 696-7 for Index to lists of maps of Africa from ancient times to 1800.

A photographic enlargement of map in "Joannis Antonii Magini Patavini. . . Geographiæ (C. Ptolemæi tum veteris tum Novæ, volumina duo." J. Janssonius. Arnheimii. 1617. G. A. Brown. Grenock. 1889.

Picart, F.

Carte de l'Afrique. Paris. 1671.

Pigafetta, P.

A description of Ægypt. (Or rather Africa) from Cair downward. . . Graven by W. Rogers. (*In*) "A report of the Kingdom of Congo." By P. Pigafetta. Tr. by A. Hartwell. London. 1597.

Polyglotta scribendi modos gentium exhibens. (Syllabarium Aethiopum) Opera G. Henselii delineata. [Nürnberg. 1730?]

Quarta Africa Tabula. (Facsimile from an Atlas to Ptolemy's Geography.) Rome. 1478.

Recueil de cartes sur la géographie ancienne. 20 maps. Paris. Lattré. 1773. folio.

Sanson, G. and Sanson, N. fils

Cartes générales de toutes les parties du monde où les empires, monarchies, estats, peuples &c. de l'Asie, de l'Afrique, de l'Europe et de l'Amérique tant anciens que nouveaux sont exactement marqués et distingués suivant leur estenduë. Paris. P. Mariette. 1670. 2 v. 153 maps.

Dates on maps vary from 1627-70. Consult: *Basse Aethiopie qui comprend les Royaume de Congo, coste et pays des Cafres, Empires du Monomotapa et Monoe Mugi. La coste deça le Cap Nègre est tirée en partie de Samuel Blommaert, en dela, avecq l'isle de Madagascar de Sanuto.*

Sanson, N. d'Abbeville

Atlas nouveau contenant toutes les parties du monde, où sont exactement marqués les empires, monarchies, royaumes, états, républiques et peuples

Sanson, N. d'Abbeville—Continued

qui s'y trouvent à présent. Paris. H. Laillot. 1692-96. 2 v. 181 maps, 97 tables. folio.

Sorel, Lewis

A new and accurate chart of the coast of Africa. From Cape Blanc to the river Sierra Leone. With the navigation of the rivers Gambia, Senegal, etc. London. J. Gibson, sculp. 1758?

Spruner von Merz, K.

Hand-atlas zur geschichte Asiens, Afrika's, Amerika's und Australiens. . . 2. aufl. 18 maps. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1836. folio.

Spruner-Menke atlas antiquus. Karali Spruneri opus tertium edidit Theodorus. 31 col. maps. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1865. folio.

Tableau général de l'Afrique. Par M. Brion. Paris. 1775.

Tabula Africæ nova summa et operibus L. Terceræ. . . Joannes à Deutechum. Junior fecit. Miliaria. Germania Communia. . . 150 [= 47 mm.] Insula D. Helenæ, etc. Insulae et circis Mocambique descriptio, etc. 545×390 mm. Deventer. 1610.

Thevet, André

Table d'Afrique by A. Thevet (Scola) 600 lieues Italiques [= 35 mm.] In La Cosmographie Universelle d'André Thevet, etc. Vol. 1. p. 1. 450×350 mm. Coloured. Paris. Chez G. Chaudière. 1575. folio

Totius Africæ nova repræsentatio, quo etiam origo nili ex veris RR. PP. Missionariorum relationibus ostenditur a J. B. Homanno. Norimbergæ. [1720?]

Wolfe, John

Africa. From Linschoten's Voyages. Eng. ed. 1598. London. W. Rogers. 1598.

2. BOOKS ON DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATIONS IN AFRICA BEFORE 1800**Aa, Pieter van der**

Naaukeurige versameling der gedenkwaardigste zee- en land-reysen na Oosten West-Indien. . . waar van eenige noyt gedrukt, andere nu eerst uyt haar oorspronkelijke taalen overgeset, en sommige merkelyk verbeterd zijn; beginnende met het jaar 1246, en eyndigende op dese tijd; . . alles doorgans met nodige land-kaarten, menigte Konst-Printen en bequame registers verrijkt. In het ligt gegeven door P. van der Aa. Leyden. 127 vols. (In 28 delen.) 1707-08.

Collection of the most noteworthy sea and land travels to the East and West Indies. A second edition was published at Leyden in 1727 in eight folio volumes under the title of "De aanmerkenswaardigste. . . Zee- en Landreisen der Portugeezen, Spanjaarden, Engels en allerhande Natien.

Adams, John

Sketches taken during ten voyages to Africa between the years 1786 and 1800, including observations on the country between Cape Palmas and the River Congo, and cursory remarks on the physical and moral character of the inhabitants, with an appendix containing an account of the European trade with the west coast of Africa. London. Edinburgh. Hurst, Robinson & co. 1822? v, 119 p.

Adanson, Michel

Histoire naturelle du Sénégal. Coquillages. Avec la relation abrégée d'un voyage fait en ce pays, pendant les années 1749, 50, 51, 52 & 53. Paris. C. J. B. Bauche. 1757. 190, xcvi, 275 p.

A voyage to Senegal, the isle of Goree, and the river Gambia. Tr. from the French. With notes by an English gentleman, who resided some time in that country. London. J. Nourse. 1759. xiii, 337 p.

Alvares, Francisco (Capellan del Rey D. Manuel de Portug.)

"Historia de las Cosas de Etiopia etc. segun que todo ello fue testigo de vista F. A." En Anvers, A. 1557. Saragossa. 1561. Französisch: Paris. 1556. Anvers. 1558.

"Legatio David Aethiopiæ regis ad sanctissimum D. N. Clementem Papa VII, una cum obedientia eidem santiss. D. N. praestita. Ejusdem David. . . ad Emanuele Portugaliae regem De regno Aethiopiae ac populo deque moribus eiusdem populi nonnulla etc." Bononiae. 1533. Übersetzung des Originals: "La Legation overo embasciaria dil serenissimo David, re di Ethiopia sopra LXII reami, al Sommo Pontefice Clemente Papa VII etc." Bologna. 1533. Einer der wichtigsten Original-Reiseberichte, die wir besitzen. Über den Inhalt siehe: Gay, "Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à l'Afrique et l'Arabie" (Paris u. San Remo. 1875. p. 185.)

Die reiss zu dess christlichen königs in hohen Ethiopien | den wir Priester Johann nennen | hoflāger | darinnen alle seine königreich | land vnd leute | stätte vnnnd gewonheiten | vnterschiedlich beschriben werden | durch Herrn Franciscum Aluarez | so als ein priester vnnnd capellan | dess königs in Portugal bottschaftten zugeordnet worden | vnnnd bey sechs jaren alle diese land durchwandert ist | sampt den werbungen | so derselbige könig auss Ethiopien an den bapst Clementem den vij. vnd an den könig zu Portugall | gelangen lassen. (In General chronicon. . . Franckfurt am Mayn. S. Feyerabend. 1576. 31^{em}.)

Sehr herzliche schöne warhafftige beschreibung | aller gründlichen erfarnuss von den landen des mechtigen königs inn Ethiopien | den wir Priester Johaänn

nennen | auch von seinem geistlichen vnd weltlichen regiment | wie deñ solchs durch das königreich Portugal | mit besonderm fleiss erkündiget | vnd das durch den herren Franciscum Aluares beschrieben | welcher sechs jar in Priester Johans hofe verharren müssen | das auch mit grossem fleiss auss portugalischer vnd italianischer sprach | ins teutsch gebracht | sehr nützlich vnd dienstlich jederman | der vber wasser vnd landt rheyset | zulesen. [Eissleben. J. Heller.] 1573.

Association for promoting the discovery of the interior parts of Africa

Voyage de. . . Lédyard et Lucas en Afrique, entrepris et publiés par ordre de la Société anglaise d'Afrique; avec le plan de fondation de cette Société, et une carte du nord de l'Afrique, par le major Rennel; suivis d'extraits de voyages faits à la rivière de Gambie, par ordre de la Compagnie anglaise d'Afrique, et d'un Mémoire écrit sous le règne de Charles II, concernant la grande quantité d'or qu'on trouve près de cette rivière; avec une carte de ce fleuve et de ces environs, tracée sur les lieux: tr. de l'anglais par A. J. N. Lallemand. . . Paris. Déterville. an xii, (1804). 2 v.

Atkins, John

A voyage to Guinea, Brasil, and the West-Indies. . . With remarks on the gold, ivory, and slave-trade. . . By John Atkins. . . London. C. Ward & R. Chandler. 1735. xxv, 265 p.

Auftrag zur Ezploration des Inneren von Angola und Congo für Balthasar de Castro und seine Genossen aus dem Jahre 1526. Manuscript der Torre do Tombo zu Lissabon. "Abgedruckt von Luciano Cordeiro in seiner Hydrographie africaine au XVI. siècle" (Lisbonne. 1878). p. 14 f. Anmg. 18.

Azurara, Gomes Eannes de

The chronicle of the discovery and conquest of Guinea. First done into English by C. R. Beazley and E. Prestage. Pub. for the Hakluyt society. 1896-99. 2 v.

Barbosa, Duarte

The book of Duarte Barbosa. An account of the countries bordering on the Indian Ocean and their inhabitants, written by Duarte Barbosa, and completed about the year 1518 A. D. Tr. from the Portuguese text, first pub. in 1812 A. D., by the Royal academy of sciences at Lisbon, in vol. II of its collection of documents regarding the history and geography of the nations beyond the seas, and ed. and annotated by Mansel Longworth Dames. London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1918.

A description of the coasts of East Africa and Malabar in the beginning of the sixteenth century, by Duarte Barbosa, a Portuguese. Tr. from an early

Spanish manuscript in the Barcelona library; with notes and a preface by the Hon. Henry E. J. Stanley. London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1866. xi, 336 p.

Barnard, Lady Anne (Lindsay)

South Africa a century ago; letters written from the Cape of Good Hope (1797-1801) by the Lady Anne Barnard. Ed. with a memoir and brief notes, by W. H. Wilkins. London. Smith, Elder, & co. 1901. x, 316 p.

Barret, P.

L'Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1888. 2 v.

Barros, João de

Asia de Joam de Barros, dos feitos que os Portugueses fize- | ram no descobri- | mento e | conquista dos ma- | res e terras do Oriente. | Impressa per Germão Galharde Em | Lixboa; a xxviii. de Junho | anno de MVLII. Title; Table of Errors (3 p.); Contents (2 p.); 128 folios (255 p.). Gothic Letters. Lisbon. 1552. folio

Segunda decada da Asia de Joao | de Barros dos feitos que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento e coqui- | sta dos mares e ter | ras do Oriente. Impressa per Germão Galharde em Lixboa. aos. xxiii. dias de | Marco de MDLIII. Title; Tables of Contents (2 p.); 143 folios (286 p.) Lisbon. 1553. folio

Terceira | decada da Asia de | Joam de Barros: | Dos feytos que os Portugueses | fizeram no descobrimento | e conquista dos mares | & terras do Oriente. | Em Lisboa | Por Joam de Barreira. | MDLXII. Title; Table of Contents (5 p.); Prologue (7 p.) 266 folios (531 p.) Lisbon. 1563. folio.

Quarta decada | da Asia | de João de Barros. Dedicada | a el Rey Dom Philippe II. | nossa Senhor. | Reformada accrescentada | e illustrada | com notas e taboas geographicas por João Baptista Lavanha. Em Madrid na Impressão Real. MDCXV. Illustrated title; Title; License (2 p.); 15, 711 p; Index (12 p.) Madrid. Small folio. 1615. The first edition of Barros' "Da Asia."

L'Asia del S. Giovanni di Barros... de' fatti de' Portoghesi nello scoprimento, & conquista de' mari & terre di Oriente... Nella quale oltre le cose appartenenti alla militia, si ha piena cognitione di tutte le città, monti, & fiumi delle parti orientali, con la descriptione de' paesi, & costumi di quei popoli. Nuouamente di lingua portoghese tradotta. Dal S. Alfonso Villosa. Venetia, V. Valgrisi. 1561. 2 pts. in 1 v.

Da Asia de João de Barros e de Diogo de Couto. Nova ed. . . Lisboa, Na Regio officina typografica, 1777-88. 13 pts. in 24 v.

Decada Primeira | da Asia de | João de Barros. Dos Feitos que os Por- | tugueses fezera ão no descobri- | mento et Conquista dos mares e terras | do Oriente. | Dirigida ão Senado da Cama- | ra desta cidade de Lisboa. | Em Lisboa. Com todas as licenças necessarias. | Impressa per Iorge Rodriguez. Anno de 1628. | Aa custa de Antonio Gon- | çalvies mercador de liuros.

V. I. Title; Dedication (2 p.); License; Prologue (4 p.); Table of Contents (4 p.) 208 folios (415 p.) v. II. Decada Segunda. Title;

Barros, João de—Continued

License; Prologue (2 p.); Table of Contents (4 p.) 238 folios (476 p.) v. III. Decada Terceira. Title; License; Prologue (7 p.); Table of Contents (7 p.) 262 folios (524 p.). Lisbon. 3 v. Small folio. 1628.

Barrow, Sir John (bart.)

An account of travels into the interior of Southern Africa, in the years 1797, and 1798; including cursory observations on the geology and geography of the southern part of that continent; the natural history of such objects as occurred in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms; and sketches of the physical and moral characters of the various tribes of inhabitants surrounding the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope. To which is annexed, a description of the present state, population, and produce of that extensive colony; with a map constructed entirely from actual observations made in the course of the travels. London. T. Cadell, jun. & W. Davies. 1801-04. 2 v.

Batoutah (Abu-Abd-Allah-Mohamed-ibn), voyageur et géographe arabe, né à Tanger en 1302, mort à Fez en 1377. Visita de 1325 à 1350 divers pays de l'Asie, l'Arabie, l'Égypte, le Maghreb et le Soudan jusqu'à Tombouctou. Le récit de ses voyages, écrit pour le Sultan de Maroc, a été publié pour la première fois en français, en 1853-58, sous le titre: Voyages d'Ibn-Batoutah, texte arabe et traduction, par C. De-frémery et le Dr. Sanguinetti. Paris. Bouillet-Loesch. 1867. 4 v.

Bellefond, Sieur Villaut de

La relation des costes d'Afrique appelées Guinées. Paris. 1669.

Bernardi Sylvani eboliensis opera. Tabula Ptolemæi universalis reformata cum additione locorum, quæ a recentioribus reperta sunt. 1511.

Bird, John (comp.)

The annals of Natal. 1495 to 1845. Pietermaritzburg. P. Davis & sons. 1888. 2 v.

Bosman, Willem

A new and accurate description of the coast of Guinea, divided into the Gold, the Slave, and the Ivory coasts. Containing a geographical, political and natural history of the kingdoms and countries: with a particular account of the rise, progress and present condition of all the European settlements upon that coast; and the just measures for improving the several branches of the Guinea trade. Illus. with several cuts. Written originally in Dutch by William Bosman. . . And now faithfully done into English. To which is prefix'd, an exact map of the whole coast of Guinea, that was not in the original. London. J. Knapton. 1705. 493 p.

Boufflers, Chevalier de

Journal inédit du second séjour au Sénégal (3 Décembre 1786-25 Décembre 1787). Publié avec une introduction par Paul Bonfon. Paris. 1905. 196 p.

Bourel de la Rancière, Charles de

La découverte de l'Afrique au moyen âge. Cartographes et explorateurs. (With plates). Le Caire. 1924. 25. 2 v. (Mémoires de la Société Royale de Géographie d'Égypte. tom 5, 6.)

Bowdich, Thomas Edward

An account of the discoveries of the Portuguese in the interior of Angola and Mozambique. From original manuscripts, to which is added, a note by the author, on a geographical error of Mungo Park, in his last journal into the interior of Africa. London. J. Booth. 1824. ii, 186 p.

Brinck, Carel Fredrik

Nouvelle description du Cap du Bonne-Espérance, avec un Journal historique d'un voyage de terre, fait par ordre du gouverneur feu Mgr. Ryk Tulbagh, dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique. Par une caravane de quatre-vingt-cinq personnes, sous le commandement du capitaine Mr. Henri Hop. Amsterdam. J. H. Schneider. 1778. 230 p.

Tr. from C. F. Brinck's Beschryving (nieuwste en beknopte) van de Kaap de Goede-Hope, Amsterdam, 1778, by J. N. S. Allamand, with notes by J. C. Klockner.

Browne, Will-George

Nouveau voyage dans la Haute et Basse-Égypte, la Syrie, le Darfour. . . fait depuis les années 1792 jusqu'en 1798, etc. Avec des notes critiques sur les ouvrages de Savary et de Volney. Traduit de l'anglais sur la 2^e édition (par Castéra). Paris. an viii (1800). 2 v. in 8. Voyageur anglais, né à Londres en 1768. Il pénétra en 1793 dans le Darfour, où il fut retenu pendant 3 ans prisonnier. On a de lui: Travels in Africa, Egypt and Syria. London. 1799. Nouvelle édit. Londres. 1806.

Bruce, James

An interesting narrative of the travels of James Bruce, esq., into Abyssinia, to discover the source of the Nile: abridged from the original work. To which are added notes and extracts, from the travels of Dr. Shaw, M. Savary, and the memoirs of Baron de Tott. 2d American ed.; being a literal copy of the English. Boston. Printed by Samuel Etheridge, for Alexander Thomas and George Merriman. 1798. xvi, 388 p.

Travels to discover the source of the Nile, in the years 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772, and 1773. Edinburgh. G. G. J. & J. Robinson. 1790. 5 v.

Buchan, John

Prester John. London and New York. Thos. Nelson & sons. 1910. 376 p.

Cà da Mosto, Alvise

"Incomenza el libro da la prima Navigazione per loceano ale terre de nigri de la Bassa Ethiopia per comandamento dell' illust. Signor Infante Don Hurich, fratello de Don Dourth, Re de Portogallo Mondo Novo." Vicentia. 1507. Milano. 1508. Deutsch von Ruchamer, unter dem Titel: Büchlein von der ersten Schyffarthe, über das Meer Oceanum, in die Landschaften der Moren, aus Gebiete und Beveliche des durchleuchten Fürstenn und Herren Hinrich, der ein Bruder war Herren Dourth Kunings zu Porthogal." Nürnberg. 1508.

The first independent German account of Henry the Navigator's travels.

Relation des voyages à la côte occidentale d'Afrique d'Alvise de Ca' da Mosto, 1455-1457; Pub. par M. Charles Schefer. Paris. E. Leroux. 1895. xix, 206 p.

Half-title: Bibliothèque de voyages anciens.

Campbell, John

The travels and adventures of Edward Brown. . . Containing his observations on France and Italy; his voyage to the Levant; his account of the isle of Malta; his remarks in journies thro' the Lower and Upper Egypt; together with a brief description of the Abyssinian empire. . . London. A. Bettesworth & C. Hitch. 1739. xvi, 434 p.

Cape of Good Hope. Archives

Precis of the archives of the Cape of Good Hope. . . by H. C. V. Leibbrandt, keeper of the archives. Capetown. W. A. Richards & sons. 1896. 15 v.

Castanheda, Fernão Lopez de

The first book | of the Histo- | rie of the Discouerie and Con- | quest of the East-Indias, enterprised by | the Portingales, in their dangerous | Nauigations, in the time of King | Don Iohn, the second of that name. |

. . . Set fourth in the Por- | tingale language, by Herman | Lopes de Castanheda. | And now trans- | lated into English, by N. L. Gentleman. London. Thomas East. 1582. 327 p.

Historia. . . do descobrimento & conquista da India pelos Portugueses. Feyta per Fernão Lopez de Castanheda. Colophon. Foy impresso este primeiro livro da Historia da India a . . . cidade de Coimbra, por Ioao de Barreyra. . . Acabouse aos vinte dias do mes de Julho. De M. D. LIIII. 8 v. Small folio. 1551-61.

Whiteway remarks in "The rise of Portuguese power in India, 1497-1550" (p. 301-02), "We learn from Couto that Castanheda completed his history in ten books, but that, at the request of some fidalgoes. . . who were dissatisfied with the straightforward narrative, the King of Portugal had the last two books destroyed."

Castro, João de

A rutter of Don Iohn of Castro, of the voyage which the Portugals made from India to Zoez. . . and here abbreviated:

shewing the state of Socatora, and the parts on both sides the Red Sea, as they were about eightie yeeres since, with the harbours, ilands, depths, shelues, and other things pertayning to the historie of the sea, land, and people. The originall of which is reported to haue bene bought by Sir Walter Raleigh, at sixtie pounds, and by him caused to be done into English, out of the Portugall. (*In Purchas, Samuel. Pyrchas, his pilgrimes. London. 1625-26. v. 2 p. 1122-48.*)

Centellas, Joachim de

Voyages et conquestes des roys de Portugal es Indes d'Orient, Ethiopie, Mauritanie d'Afrique et Europe. . . ; le tout recueilly des Mémoires de Joachim de Centellas, gentil-homme Portugais. Paris. 1578.

Chaulmer, Charles

Le tableau de l'Afrique ov sont representez les royaumes, republiques, principautez, isles, presqu'isles, forts, & autres places considerables de cette seconde partie du monde. Avec quelques relations succinctes des progresz que font les RR. PP. de la Compagnie de Iesvs, en la conversion des infideles, & l'avancement de nostre s. foy catholique, dans les terres les plus éloignées. Par le sieur Chavlmer. Paris. L. Chamhovdry. 1654. 359 p.

Claridge, William Walton

A history of the Gold Coast and Ashanti from the earliest times to the commencement of the twentieth century. London. J. Murray. 1915. 2 v.

Correa, Gaspar

Lendas da India por Gaspar Correa publicadas de Ordem da Classe de sciencias moraes, politicas e bellas lettras da Academia real das sciencias de Lisboa, e sob a direcção de Rodrigo Jose de Lima Felner. Lisboa. Na Typographia de Academia real das sciencias. 1858. 4 v.

Livro primeiro contendo as acçoens de Vasca da Gama, Pedralvares Cabral, J. da Nova, F. de Albuquerque, V. Sodre, Duarte Pacheco, L. Soares, M. Telles, D. F. Almeida. Livro segundo em que se racontãos famosos feitos d'Albuquerque, L. Soares, D. Lopes de Sequeira, &c. Livro terceiro que conta dos feitos de P. Mascarenhas, &c. Livro quarto, a quarte parte da cronica dos feytos do ano de 1538 até o ano de 1550, &c.

The three voyages of Vasco Da Gama, and his Viceroyalty, from the Lendas da India of Gaspar Correa. Accompanied by original documents. Tr. from the Portuguese, with notes and introduction by the Hon. Henry E. J. Stanley. London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. lxxx, 430, xxxv, p.

Corte-Real, J.

"Naufragio e lastimoso successo da Manoel de Souza etc." Lisboa. 1594.

Description of a shipwreck at cape and coast of Natal.

Cuhn, Ernst Wilhelm (ed.)

Sammlung merkwürdiger reisen in das innre von Afrika. Leipzig. Georg Joachim Göschen. 1790-91. 3 v.
Has proceedings of London African Society 2:149-304.

Da Gama Pereira, A.

"De juribus quibus Lusitanum imperium in Africa, India ac Guinea possidetur." Vallisoletj. 1599. Cremonæ. 1598. Ulyssiponæ. 1578. Francofurti. 1598.

Dalzel, Archibald

The history of Dahomy, an inland kingdom of Africa; comp. from authentic memoirs; with an introduction and notes. London. The Author. 1793. xxxi, 230 p.

Damberger, Christian Friedrich (pseud.)

Travels in the interior of Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco. . . 1781 to 1797; through Caffraria, the kingdoms of Mataman, Angola, Massi, Monemugi, Muschako, &c. . . Tr. from the German of Christian Frederick Damberger. London. T. N. Longman & O. Rees. 1801. 2 v.

Dapper, Olfert

Description de l'Afrique, contenant les noms, la situation & les confins de toutes ses parties, leurs rivieres, leurs villes & leurs habitations, leurs plantes & leurs animaux; les mœurs, les coutumes, la langue, les richesses, la religion & le gouvernement de ses peuples. Avec des cartes des États, des provinces & des villes, & des figures en taille-douce, qui representent les habits & les principales ceremonies des habitans, les plantes & les animaux les moins connus. Tr. du flamand d'O. Dapper, D. M. Amsterdam. Wolfgang, Waesberge, Boom & van Someren. 1686. 534 p.

Umständliche und Eigentliche Beschreibung von Africa Und denen darzu gehörigen Königreichen und Landschaften | als Egypten | Barbarien | Libyen | Biledulgerid | dem Lande der Negros | Guinea, Ethiopien | Abyssinia | und den Africanischen Insulen. Amsterdam. Jacob von Meurs. 1670. 695, 105 p.

De Couto, Diogo

. . . da Asia, dos Feitos que os Portugueses fizeram na Conquista e Descobrimiento das terras, & mares do Oriente: em quanto governarão a India Lopo Vaz de sam Payo, & parte do tempo de Nuno da Cunha. . . Por Diogo do Couto, chronista e guarda mór da torre do tombo do estado da India. . . Em Lisboa. Impresso por Pedro Crasbeeck, no collegio de santo Agostinho.

Decada Quarta: Title; p. xxii (without pagination); 207 folios (414 p.). Anno MDCII.

Decada Quinta: "Em quanto governarão Nuno da Cunha, dom Garcia de Noronha, dom Estevão da Gama, &

Martim Alfonso de Sousa: Title: Portrait of Couto; p. xx (without pagination); 230 folios (461 p.)

Decada Sexta: "Em quanto governarão dom João de Castro, Jorge Cabral, & dom Alfonso de Noronha." 236 folios (473 p.)

Decada Setima: "Em quanto governarão dom Pedro Mascarenhas, Francisco Barretto, dom Constantino, o Conde do Redondo dom Francisco Coutinho, & João de Mendoça": Title: p. xviii (without pagination), 247 folios (495 p.) 4 v. folio. 1611-1616.

The author, who was born in Lisbon in 1542, went to India as a soldier and resided there ten years. After a visit to his native country he returned to India, and took up the work of Barros, of which only three decades had at that time been published. His writings attracted the notice of King Filipe I. of Portugal who. . . appointed Diogo de Couto Chronicler of the State of India, and Principal Custodian of the Archives there. The first of De Couto's decades covers the same ground as the fourth of De Barros, but there are eight others, so that between these two writers we have a chronicle covering a hundred and twenty years. A full edition of the works of De Barros and De Couto was published at Lisbon in 1778-88 in 24 volumes.

Del Viaggio che si fa nella costa della Guinea. Reisebericht eines seemannes aus Dieppe, abgefasst, vor dem jahre 1547 und in Ramusio's "Raccolte" (1556) III. enthalten.

Detlefsen, Detlef

Die geographie Afrikas bei Plinius und Mela und ihre quellen. Die formulæ provinciarum, eine hauptquelle des Plinius. Von Detlef Detlefsen. Berlin. Weidmann. 1908. 104 p.

Quellen u. Forschungen z. alten Geschichte u. Geogr. H. 14.

Di Benigno (Begnino), M.

"Lettera a Francesco Affaitati scritta da Mozambico il 3 Aprile 1503." Manuscript in der Marcus-bibliothek zu Venedig enthält manche wissenschaftliche data. Benigno hatte Vasco da Gama auf der zweiten fahrt begleitet.

Di Santo Stefano, Girolamo

"Lettera di G. d. S. S. in der portugies. Marco Polo-Ausgabe des Valentyn Fernandez Alemao, (Lissabon 1505) Di Santo Stefano bereiste 1496-1499 die afrikanischen Uferländer des rothen Meeres und besuchte Abessinien ("Preteianni") von Massaua (Masua) aus. (Amat di San Filippo, "Biografia" p. 206 ff.).

Dos Santos, João

Ethiopia Oriental, | e varia historia de covsas, | no traueis do Oriente, | Composta pollo Padre Fr. João | dos Santos da Ordem dos Pregadores | natural da Ciddade de Evora | . . Impressa no Conuento de S. Domingos de Euora. | Con licenca do S. Officio & Ordinario | Priuilegio Real Anno 1609 | Por Manoei De Lira Impressor. Illustrated. Title xviii p., 140 folios (280 p.), 123 folios (246 p.). Small folio. 1609.

Dralsé de Grandpierre

Relation de divers voyages faits dans l'Afrique, dans l'Amérique, & aux Indes Occidentales. La description du royaume de Juda, & quelques particularitez touchant la vie du roy regnant. La relation d'une isle nouvellement habitée dans le détroit de Malaca en Asie, & l'histoire de deux princes de Golconde. Par le sieur Dralse' de Grand-Pierre. . . Paris. C. Jombert. 1718. 352 p.

Dubois-Fontanelle, Joseph Gaspard

Anecdotes Africaines, depuis l'origine ou la découverte des royaumes que composent l'Afrique jusqu'à nos jours. Paris. 1775.

Eannes de Azurara, Gomes

Chronica do descobrimento e conquista de Guiné escrita por mandado de elrei D. Affonso v, sob a direcção scientifica, e segundo as instrucções de illustre infante D. Henrique, pelo chronista Gomes Eannes de Azurara; fielmente trasladada do manuscrito original contemporaneo, que se conserva na Bibliotheca real de Pariz, e dada pela primeira vez á luz por diligencia do Visconde da Carreira. . . precedida de uma introdução, e illustrada com algumas notas, pelo Visconde de Santarem. . . e seguida d'um glossario das palavras e phrases antiquadas e obsoletas. Pariz. J. P. Aillaud. 1841. xxv, 474 p.

The chronicle of the discovery and conquest of Guinea. Written by Gomes Eannes de Azurara; now first done into English by Charles Raymond Beazley . . . and Edgar Prestage. . . London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1896-99. 2 v.

Eden, Richard

The Decades | of the newe worlde or | west India, | Conteynyng the nauigations and conquestes | of the Spanyards, with the particular de- | scription of the moste ryche and large landes | and Ilandes lately founde in the west Ocean | perteynyng to the inheritance of the kinges | of Spayne. In the which the diligent reader | may not only consider what commoditie may | hereby chaunce to the hole christian world in | tyme to come, but also learne many secreates | touchyng the lande, the sea, and the starres | very necessarie to be knowē to al such as shal | attempte any nauigations, or otherwise | haue delite to beholde the strange | and woonderfull woorkes of | God and nature. | Wrytten in the Latine tounge by Peter | Martyr of Angleria, and trans- | lated into Englysshe by | Rycharde Eden. | Londini. In ædibus Guilhelmi Powell. Anno 1555. | Colophon: Imprynted at London in Paules church- | yarde at the signe of the Byble | by Rycharde Jug. | Anno. Dñi. M. D. LV. 362 p.

The | History of Trauayle | in the | VWest and East Indies, and other | countreys lying eyther way, | towards the fruitfull and ryche | Moluccaes. As | Moscouia, Persia, Arabia, Syria, Ægypte, | Ethiopia, Guinea, China in Cathayo, and | Giapan: VVith a discourse of | the Northwest pas- | sage. | In the hande of our Lorde be all the corners of | the earth. Psal. 94. | Gathered in parte, and done into Englyshe by | Richarde Eden. Newly set in order, augmented, and finished | by Richarde VVilles. | Imprinted at London | by Richarde Iugge. | 1557. | Cum Priuilegio. | Colophon: Imprinted at London by Rychard | Iugge. Anno. 1577. | Cum Priuilegio. | 466 p.

Ellis, Alfred Burdon

A history of the Gold Coast of West Africa. London. Chapman & Hall. 1893. xi, 400 p.

Esmeraldo de situ orbis, feito e composto por Duarte Pacheco Pereira, cavaleiro da Caza del Rey dom Joam o 2º de Portugal etc. Manuscript aus dem jahre 1505 (?) in den bibliotheken von Evora und Lissabon. Interessant wegen der daten über die hydrographischen verhältnisse Afrika's. Pacheco fuhr im april 1503 mit Albuquerque nach Indien und verweilte in Ost- und Westafrika, vorwiegend maritimen dingen seine aufmerksamkeit schenkend.

Esmeraldo de situ orbis. . . por Duarte Pacheco Pereira, 1505-1520. Edição comemorativa da Iescoberta Ia America. Lisboa. Edit & R. E. de Azevedo Basto. 1892.

This is the first edition printed. The work is, first of all, interesting for its contributions towards the knowledge of the early Portuguese trade with the West African Kingdoms of the Coastal belt.

Estancelin, L.

Recherches sur les voyages et découvertes des navigateurs normands en Afrique. Paris. 1832.

Evliya, Efendi

Narrative of travels in Europe, Asia, and Africa, in the seventeenth century, tr. from the Turkish by J. von Hammer. 1834-50. B. Quaritch. 1874. 2 v.

Feipel, L. V.

The journal of Isaaco. J Negro Hist 7: 278-95 J1 1922.

Isaaco was the guide of Mungo Park.

Flachat, Jean-Claude

Observations sur le commerce et les arts d'une partie de l'Europe, de l'Asie et de l'Afrique. Lyon et Paris. 1766. 2 v.

Francisci de Almada Gesta proxime per Portugalenses in India, Ethiopia et aliis orientalibus terris ab Emanuele, Portugaliæ rege etc. Norenbergæ. 1507. Colonizæ. 1507.

Gaby, Jean Baptiste

Relation de la Nigritie. Contenant une exacte description de ses royaumes & de leurs gouvernemens, la religion, les mœurs, coustumes & raretez de ce país. Avec la de'couverte de la riviere du Senega, dont on a fait une carte particuliere. Paris. Chez E. Couterot. 1689. 90 p.

Gaffarel, P.

Les decouvreur français du XIV^e siècle. Paris. 1888.

Gattefossé, Jean et Roux, Claudius

Bibliographie de l'Atontide et des questions connexes, (géographie, ethnographie et migrations anciennes, Atlantique et Méditerranée, Afrique et Amérique, fixité ou dérivé des continents, déluges, traditions, etc. Lyon. Bosc Frères et Rion. 1926. 87 p.

Georgio Callapoda (Calapoda) aus Candia, Portolano aus dem Jahre 1537 enthält Westafrika (Bl. 5) und die Mittelmeerküste. Manuscript in der Marciana zu Venedig. Callapoda erzeugte viele karten, doch sind dieselben mangelhaft und es findet sich auf denselben neues material wenig verworthen.

Gesta proxime per Portugalenses in India: Ethiopia et aliis orientalibus terris. Rome. 1506. Cologne. 1507. Nüremberg. 1507.

Golbéry, Sylvain Meinrad Xavier de

Travels in Africa, performed during the years 1785, 1786 and 1787, in the western countries of that continent, comprised between Cape Blanco in Barbary, situated in 20° 47' and Cape Palmas, in 4° 30' north latitude. Embellished with a general map of Africa, corrected according to the authentic and recent observations; and several plans, copper-plates, &c. Tr. from the French, without abridgment, by Francis Blagdon, esq. London. J. Ridgway. 1802. 2 v.

The Golden Coast; or, A description of Guinney. Together with a relation of such persons, as got wonderful estates by their trade thither. London. S. Speed. 1665. 88 p.

Groote, E. von

Ritter Arnold von Harff von Cölln, Pilgerfahrt durch Italien, Syrien, Ägypten, Arabien, Äthiopien, Nubien, Palestina, etc. wie er sie in den Jahren 1496-99 vollendet, beschrieben und durch Zeichnungen erläutert hat; herausgeg. von E. von Groote. Cöln. 1860.

Guerreiro, F.

"Indianische Neue Relation, erster Theil, was sich in der Goanischen Prouintz und in Monomotapa, Mogor etc. zuge tragen." Aus der Portugiesischen Sprach verteußt: Augsborg, 1608. Oppenheim. 1614.

Hanno

Hannon, voyageur carthaginois.—Voyage d'Hannon. . . (In Charton, Édouard T. Voyageurs anciens et modernes. . . Paris. 1861.)

El Periplo de su general Hannon, tr. del griego, é ilustrado por. . . P. R. Campomanes. (In Campomanes, Pedro R., conde de. Antigüedad marítima de la república de Cartago. Madrid. 1756. 133 p.)

Greek and Spanish.

The Periplus of Hanno; a voyage of discovery down the west African coast, by a Carthaginian admiral of the fifth century, B. C. The Greek text, with a translation, by Wilfred H. Schoff. . . with explanatory passages quoted from numerous authors. Philadelphia. Commercial museum. 1913. 31 p.

The voyage of Hanno, tr. and acc. with Greek text by Th. Falconer. Oxonii. 1797.

Hasan Ibn Muhammad, Al-Wazzān, Alfāsi (Giovanni Leone Africano)

Historiale description de l'Afrique. . . Escrite. . . par Jean Leon, Africain, premièrement en langue Arabesque, puis en Toscane, et à présent mise en François (par J. Temporal). Plus, cinq navigations au país des Noirs avec les discours sur icelles. folio. Lyon. 1556. 2 v.

Tom. I contains: Navigation de P. de Sintre, écrite par le dit de Cademoste.

Hawkins, Joseph

A history of a voyage to the coast of Africa, and travels into the interior of that country; containing particular descriptions of the climate and inhabitants, and interesting particulars concerning the slave trade. Philadelphia. S. C. Ustick & co., printers. 1797. 179 p.

Heeren, Arnold Hermann Ludwig

Historical researches into the politics, intercourse, and trade of the Carthaginians, Ethiopians, and Egyptians. Tr. from the German. Oxford. D. A. Talboys. 1832. 2 v.

Herbert, Thom

Some years travels into divers parts of Africa, etc. London. 1634. 4^e éd. augm. London. 1677.

Histoire de Portugal, contenant les entreprises, navigations et gestes mémorables des Portugallois tant en la conquête des Indes orientales par eux decouvertes qu'ès guerres d'Afriques et aux exploits, depuis l'an mil quatre cent nonante-six. . . trad. de Jér. Osorius, de Lopez Castagnède et d'autres historiens, par S. G. S. (Simon Goulard, de Senlis). Paris. 1581. 1200 p. Archives du bibliophile, 1857, n° 3967, et en 1859, n° 5072.

Houstoun, James

Some new and accurate observations, geographical, natural and historical. Containing a true and impartial ac-

count of the situation, product, and natural history of the coast of Guinea, so far as relates to the improvement of that trade, for the advantage of Great Britain in general, and the Royal African company in particular. London. J. Peele. 1725. 62 p.

Houtman, Cornelis de

The description of a voyage made by certain ships of Holland into the East Indies. With their adventures and success: Together with the description of the countries, townes, and inhabitants of the same; who set forth on the 2nd of April 1595, and returned on the 14th of August 1597. Tr. out of Dutch into English by William Phillip. London. John Wolfe. 1598.

PREMIER LIVRE | DE L'HISTOIRE DE LA | NAVIGATION AUX INDES | ORIENTALES, PAR LES HOLLANDOIS, | ET DES CHOSES A EUX ADVENUES: ENSEMBLE | LES CONDITIONS, LES MEURS, ET MANIERES DE VIVRE DES NATI- | tions, par eux abordées, Plus les Monnoyes, Espices, Drogues, & Marchandises, & le pris | d'icelles. Davantage les decouvrements & apparences, situations, & costes maritimes | des contrees; avec levray pourtrait au vif des habitans; Le tout par plusieurs figures | illustré: tres recreatif a lire a tous navigans & amateurs des navigations lointaines, es | terres estrangeres. Par G. M. A. VV. L. (Map) "Typus expeditionis nauticae Battavoru in Javam, absolute 1597." Imprimé a Amsteldredam par Cornille Nicolas, sur l'eau, au livre a écrire. Anno. 1598. Illustrated Title: Leaves 1-53. (The work is printed on both sides of the pages, but the pagination is only on one side; thus there are actually 108 p.) Roy. Quarto. 1598.

First account of the voyage to the East Indies by the Dutch.

Hoyarsabal (le capitaine Martin de)

Ses voyages aventureux, contenant les règles et enseignements nécessaires à la bonne et seure navigation. Rouen. 1632. Cette relation est moins celle des voyages de Hoyarsabal que celle des observations nautiques qu'il a faites en Afrique, en différentes parties d'Europe et à Terre-Neuve. Cette édition est rare. Il en existe une autre revue et augmentée, Bordeaux, 1633, in-8; et une de La Rochelle, 1636, in -8.

Isert, Paul Erdmann

Neue Reise nach Guinea und den Caribäischen Inseln in Amerika, in den Jahren 1783, bis 1787. Nebst Nachrichten von dem Negerhandel in Afrika. Berlin und Leipzig. 1790.

Reise nach Guinea in Africa und Westindien. Leipzig. C. Weigel Schneider. 1790. 374 p.

Reise nach Guinea und den Caribäischen Inseln in Columbien, in Briefen an

seine Freunde beschrieben. (Anhang von Meteorologischen Beobachtungen) 2 pt. Copenhagen. 1788.

Voyages en Guinée et dans les îles Caraïbes en Amérique, par Paul Erdmann Isert. . Tirés de sa correspondance avec ses amis. Tr. de l'allemand. Paris. Maradan. 1793. viii, 343 p.

Itinerarium Portugallensium e Lusitania in Indiam et inde in Occidentem etc. Mediolani. 1508.

An important work. Includes also a description of voyages made by Cade Mosto and notes about Portuguese voyages.

Jannequin (Cl.) sieur de Rochefort

Voyage de Libye au royaume de Senega, le long du Niger; avec la Description des habitans qui sont le long de ce fleuve, leurs coutumes et façons de vivre, les particularités les plus remarquables de ces pays. Paris. 1643. 228 p.

Jobson, Richard

The golden trade; or, A discovery of the river Gambia, and the golden trade of the Aethiopians, by Richard Jobson, 1623, now reprinted for the first time; edited by Charles G. Kingsley, with woodcut ornamentation based on West African designs by R. Morton Nance. Teignmouth, Devonshire. E. E. Speight & R. H. Walpole. 1904. xvii, 209 p.

Jones, Charles Henry

Africa; the history of exploration and adventure as given in the leading authorities from Herodotus to Livingstone by Charles H. Jones, with map and illustrations. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1875. x, 496 p.

Negroland; or, Light thrown upon the Dark continent. The history of African exploration and adventure as given in the leading authorities from Herodotus to the latest explorers, including Livingston, Speke, Baker, Stanley, Johnston and others. By Charles H. Jones. With additions by Prof. H. L. Williams. New York. Hurst & co. 1881. viii, 488 p.

First published in 1875 under title: Africa, the history of the exploration and adventure.

Journal d'un voyage de Vasco de Gama en MCCCCXCVII. Tr. du portugais par A. Morelet. Lyon. L. Perrin. 1864. xxx, 140 p.

Journal d'un voyage sur les costes d'Afrique et aux Indes d'Espagne, avec une description particulière de la riviere de la Plata, de Buénosayres, & autres lieux; commencé en 1702, & fini en 1706. Amsterdam. P. Marret. 1723. 372 p.

Keltie, John Scott

Africa, by J. Scott Keltie. . rev. and ed. by Albert Galloway Kellor. Ghent ed. New York. P. F. Collier & co. 1916. xiii, 339 p.

Kumm, H. K. W.

Africa as known to the Greek and Roman geographers. bibliog Scot Geog M 42: 11-22 Ja 1926.

Labarthe, Pierre

Voyage à la côte de Guinée; ou, Description des côtes d'Afrique, depuis le cap Tagrin jusqu'au cap de Lopez-Gonzalves. Contenant, des instructions relative à la traite des noirs, d'après des mémoires authentiques, avec une carte gravée sous la direction de Brion fils, d'après un dessin fourni par l'auteur. Par P. Labarthe. . Paris. Chez Debray. an, xi.—1803. x, 310 p.

Voyage au Sénégal, pendant les années 1784 et 1785, d'après les mémoires de Lajaille... contenant des recherches sur la géographie, la navigation et le commerce de la côte occidentale d'Afrique, depuis le cap Blanc jusqu'à la rivière de Sierralionne; avec des notes sur la situation de cette partie de l'Afrique, jusqu'en l'an x (1801 et 1802). Par P. Labarthe. Orné d'une très-belle carte gravée par P. F. Tardieu. Paris. Dentu. an x.—1802. xii, 262 p.

Labat, Jean Baptiste

Nouvelle relation de l'Afrique occidentale: contenant une description exacte du Senegal & des pais situés entre le Cap-Blanc & la riviere de Sierralionne, jusqu'à plus de 300. lieux en avant dans les terres. L'histoire naturelle de ces pais, les différentes nations qui y sont répandues, leurs religions & leurs mœurs. Avec l'état ancien et present des compagnies qui y font le commerce. Ouvrage enrichi de quantité de cartes, de plans, & de figures en taille-douce. Par le pere Jean-Baptiste Labat. . . Paris. Chez G. Cavelier. 1728. 4 v.

Voyage du chevalier Des Marchais en Guinée, isles voisines, et à Cayenne, fait en 1725, 1726 & 1727. Contenant une description très exacte & très étendue de ces pais, & du commerce qui s'y fait. Enrichi d'un grand nombre de cartes & de figures en tailles douces. Par le R. père Labat. . A Amsterdam. Aux dépens de la Compagnie. 1731. 4 v.

Lamiral, Dominique Harcourt

L'Afrique et le peuple affriquain considérés sous tous leurs rapports avec notre commerce & nos colonies. . De l'abus des privilèges exclusifs, & notamment de celui de la Compagnie du Sénégal. Ce que c'est qu'une société se qualifiant d'Amis des noirs. . Par M. Lamiral. Paris. Dessenne. 1789. 399 p.

Lemaire, Jacques Joseph

Les voyages du sieur Le Maire aux îles Canaries, Cap-Verd, Senegal, et Gambie. Sous Monsieur Dancourt, directeur general de la Compagnie royale d'Afrique. Paris. Chez J. Collombat. 1695. 213 p.

Leo Africanus, Joannes

Della descrittione dell'Africa et delle cose notabili che quini sono, per Giouan Lioni Africano. (*In* Ramusio, G. B.

Delle navigationi et viaggi. 3 ed. Venetia, 1563-83.)

Léon, Jean

Africae descriptio. . Lugd.-Batav., Elzév., 1639, 2 v. Lugd.-Batav. Elzév., 1632. 2 tom in 1 v. 800 p.

De totius Africae descriptione libri IX ab auctore primum arab. scripti nunc latine versi, per J. F. Florianum. Antwerpiae, 1556, pet in-8.

Was translated into Italian.

Le Vaillant, François

New travels into the interior parts of Africa, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, in the years 1783, 84 and 85. Tr. from the French of Le Vaillant. Illustrated with a map, delineating the route of his present and former travels, and with twenty-two other copper-plates. London. Printed for G. G. & J. Robinson. 1796. 3 v.

Second voyage dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique, par le cap de Bonne-Espérance, dans les années 1783, 84 et 85; par F. Levaillant. Paris. J. Jansen et c^{ie}, l'an 3 de la République. 1795. 2 v.

Travels from the Cape of Good-Hope, into the interior parts of Africa, including many interesting anecdotes. With elegant plates, descriptive of the country and inhabitants. Tr. from the French of Monsieur Vaillant. London. W. Lane. 1790. 2 v.

Leyden, John

Historical account of discoveries and travels in Africa, by the late John Leyden, M. D. Enlarged, and completed to the present time. By Hugh Murray. Edinburgh. A. Constable & co. 1817. 2 v.

Lindsay, John

A voyage to the coast of Africa, in 1758. Containing a succinct account of the expedition to, and the taking of the island of Goree, by a squadron commanded by the Honourable Augustus Keppel. Illus. with copper-plates. By the Reverend Mr. John Lindsay. London. S. Paterson. 1759. 110 p.

Lipp, L.

Guide des négociants dans toutes les entreprises mercantiles, ou traité instructif sur le commerce de 126 villes de l'Europe, de l'Asie et de l'Afrique, etc. Montpellier. 1798. 2 v.

Lobo, Jeronymo

Relazioni varie cavate da una traduzione inglese dell' originale portoghese. Firenze. P. Martini. 1693. 112 p.

A short relation of the river Nile, of its source and current; of its overflowing the campagna of Ægypt, till it runs into the Mediterranean; and of other curiosities: written by an eye-witnesse, who lived many years in the chief kingdoms of the Abyssine empire. London. J. Martyn. 1669. 105 p.

Translated from Jeronymo Lobo's Itinerario by Sir Peter Wyche.

A voyage to Abyssinia. By Father Jerome Lobo. . . With a continuation of the history of Abyssinia down to the beginning of the eighteenth century, and fifteen dissertations on various subjects relating to the history, antiquities, government, religion, manners, and natural history of Abyssinia, and other countries mention'd by Father Jerome Lobo. By Mr. Le Grand. From the French. London. A. Bettesworth & C. Hitch. 1735. xii, 396 p.

Löhr, Johann Andreas Christian

Die länder und völker der erde, oder vollständige beschreibung aller fünf erdtheile und deren bewohner. Von J. A. C. Löhr. . . 3. nach dem jetzigen politischen stand der dinge neu umgearb. aufl. Leipzig. G. Fleischer der jüngere. 1818-19. 4 v.

Lopes, Duarte

Le Congo; la véridique description du royaume africain, appelé, tant par les indigènes que par les Portugais, le Congo, telle qu'elle a été tirée récemment des explorations d'Édouard Lopez, par Philippe Pigafetta, qui l'a mise en langue italienne. Traduite pour la première fois en français sur l'édition latine faite par les frères de Bry, en 1598, d'après les voyages portugais et notamment celui d'Édouard Lopez, en 1578, avec trois cartes géographiques, par Léon Cahun. Bruxelles. J. J. Gay. 1883. 213 p.

Relazione del reame di Congo et delle circconvicine contrade, tratta dalli scritti & ragionamenti di Odoardo Lopez, Portoghese, per Filippo Pigafetta, con disegni vari di geografia, di piante d'habiti, d'animali, & altro. Roma. Appresso B. Grassi. 1591. 82 p.

A report of the kingdom of Congo, and of the surrounding countries; drawn out of the writings and discourses of the Portuguese, Duarte Lopez, by Filippo Pigafetta, in Rome, 1591. Newly tr. from the Italian, and ed., with explanatory notes, by Margarite Hutchinson. With facsimile of the original maps, and a preface by Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton. London. J. Murray. 1881. xxi, 174 p.

Ludolf, Hiob

Iobi Lvdolfi aliàs Leutholf dicti ad suam Historiam æthiopica[m] antehac editam commentarijs, in quo multa breviter dicta fusius narrantur: contraria refelluntur: atque hac occasione præter res æthiopicas multa auctorum, quædam etiam S. Scripturæ loca declarantur: aliaque plurima geographica, historica et critica, inprimis verò antiquitatem ecclesiasticam illvstrantia, alibi haud faciliè obvia, exponuntur; vt variarum observationum loco haberi possit cum tabula capitum, figuris, & variis indicibus locupletissimis. . . Francovrti ad

Moenvm, sumptibus J. D. Zvnneri. 1691. 631 p.

Major, Richard Henry

The life of Prince Henry of Portugal, sur-named the Navigator; and its results: comprising the Discovery, within one century, of half the world. With new facts in the discovery of the Atlantic islands, and a refutation of French claims to priority in discovery; Portuguese knowledge (subsequently lost) of the Niles Lakes; and the history of the naming of America. From authentic contemporary documents. Illustrated with portraits, maps, etc. London. 1868.

Another edition. 1877.

Marées, Pierre de

Beschryvinge van de Goudt-Kust Guinea. Als mede een voyagie naer de selve. Waer in den aert des landts | koopmanschap | handelng | gedierten | vogelen | visschen | boomen | kruyden | bergwerck | mineralia of goudtsoecking | nature, gestaldt | kleedinge | ge-loove | steeden | huysen | leven | ge-woonten | en visscherye der swarten en inwoonders des selven landts | seer duydelijck beschreven worden | Door P. D. M. t'Amsterdam. J. Hartgers. 1650. 128 p.

There is a well commended new edition, from the original of 1602 by L. P. L'Honoré Naber in: (werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging vol. 5) Haag. Martinus Nijhoff. 1912. lxxvi, 314 p.

Margry, Pierre

Les navigations françaises du XIV^e au XVI^e siècle. 1867.

Matelief de Johghe, C.

"Historiale ende ware Beschryvinge etc." Rotterdam, 1608. (Hulsius, X. 1613). Noten über die Tafelbai und Mauritius. J. l'Hermite machte Matelief's reise mit und hat noten, Sierra Leone und Annobon betreffend, dazu geliefert.

Mendoça Corte-Real, Diogo de

Examen et réponse à un écrit publié par la Compagnie des Indes Occidentales sous le titre de Réfutation des argumens & raisons alléguées par Mr. Diogo de Mendoça Corte-Real, envoyé extraordinaire de Portugal à la Haye, dans son mémoire & l'écrit annexe présenté à leurs hautes puissances le 15. septembre 1727, &c. Par Diogo de Mendoça Corte-Real. Amsterdam? 1727. 64 p.

Merolla, Girolamo

Breve, e succinta relatione del viaggio nel regno di Congo nell' Africa meridionale, fatto dal P. Girolamo Merolla da Sorrento. . . Continente variati clima, arie, animali, fiumi, frutti, vestimenti con proprie figure, diuersità di costumi, e di viueri per l'vso humano. Scritto, e ridotto al presente stile istorico, e

Merolla, Girolamo—*Continued*

narratiuo dal P. Angelo Piccardo da Napoli. . . Napoli. Per F. Mollo. 1692. 466 p.

Subject entries: Kongo—Descr. & trav.

Migeod, Frederick William Hugh

"Notes on West Africa according to Ptolemy." *J African Soc* 14:414-42 J1 1915.

Mocquet, Jean

Voyages en Afrique, Asie, etc. Rouen, 1665. Autres éditions: Paris. 1616 et 1617. Rouen, 1616. Paris. 1830. Rouen 1665. Poitiers. 1871.

Il Mondo Nuovo, libro de la prima navigazione per Oceano a le terre de Negri de la Bassa-Aethiopia, per commandamento del illustre signor infante D. Henrico de Portugallo. Vicencia. 1507.

Moore, Francis

Travels into the inland parts of Africa: containing a description of the several nations for the space of six hundred miles up the River Gambia; their trade, habits, customs, language, manners, religion and government; the power, disposition and characters of some Negro princes; with a particular account of Job Ben Solomon. . . To which is added, Capt. Stibbs's voyage up the Gambia in the year 1723, to make discoveries; with an accurate map of that river taken on the spot: and many other copper plates. Also extracts from the Nubian's geography, Leo the African, and other authors antient and modern, concerning the Niger, Nile, or Gambia, and observations there on. London. Printed by E. Cave for the author. 1738. xiii, 305 p.

Mozambique

Histoire | de ce qui s'est | passé en Ethiopie, | Malabar, Brasil et ès Indes Orientales. | Tirée des lettres écrites ès années 1620 | jusques à 1824. | Adressée au R. P. Motio Vitelleschi, General de la Compagnie de Jésus. | . . . A Paris | chez Sebastien Cramoisy. . . Avec privilege du Roy. 1628. 451 p.

Lettere | Annve | del Giapone, China | Goa, et Ethiopia, | Scritte | Al M. R. P. Generale | della Compagnie di Gesù. | Da Padri dell' istelsa Compagnia ne gl'anni 1615- | 1616, 1617, 1618, 1619. | Volgarizzate del P. Lorenzo delle Posse della medesima | Compagnie. | In Milano: | Appresso l'her, di Pacifico Pontio, & Gio. Battista | Piccaglia Stampatori Archiepiscopali. 1621. 368 p.

Contains reports from the Province of Goa, including Mozambique.

Müller, Joh. Willh.

Beschreibung der Afrikanischen Landschaft Fetu. Nürnberg. 1675. 287 p. Vocabula. 30 p.

Murillo Velarde, Pedro

Geographia historica, de las Islas Philipinas, del Africa, y de sus islas adyacen-

tes. . . Por el P. Pedro Murillo Velarde, de la Compañia de Jesvs. . . Madrid. G. Ramirez. 1752. 248 p.

Ogilby, John

Africa: Being an accurate description of the regions of Ægypt, Barbary, Lybia, and Billedulgerid, the land of Negroes, Guinee, Aethiopia, and the Abyssines, with all the adjacent islands. . . Col. and Tr. from most authentick authors, and augmented with later observations; illustrated with notes and adorn'd with peculiar maps, and proper sculptures. London. 1670.

Oost-Indische Voyagien door dien Begin en Boortganch van de Vereenighde Nederl. Geotroyeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie, vervatende de voornaamste reysen, bij de inwoonderen der selver Provincien der waerts ghedaen. Eerste deel, daer in begrepen zijn 16 Voyagien. Amstelredam. J. Hartgerts. 1648. 13 pts. in 1 v.

Pacheco Pereira, Duarte

Esmeraldo de situ orbis, de Duarte Pacheco Pereira. Ed. critica anotada por Augusto Epiphania da Silva Dias. . . Lisboa. Typ. universal. 1905. 173 p.

Pacheoco, Manuel

Manuel Pacheoco's Instruction zu einer Reise nach dem Inneren von Congo. Portug. Manuscript aus dem Jahre 1536. Abgedruckt in Luciano Cordeiro's *Hydrographie africaine* p. 15 f. Anmg. 19.

Paiva Manso, Levy Maria Jordão visconde de

Historia do Congo; obra posthuma do visconde de Paiva Manso, socio effectivo da Academia real das sciencias de Lisboa. Pub. pela mesma academia. (Documentos) Lisboa. Typ. da Academia. 1877. 369 p.

1. Kongo—Hist.—Sources. 2. Angola—Hist.—Sources.

Park, Mungo

The life and travels of Mungo Park. Also, an account of the progress of African discovery. Edinburgh. W. & R. Chambers. 1850. 88 p.

The life and travels of Mungo Park; with the account of his death from the journal of Isaaco, the substance of later discoveries relative to his lamented fate, and the termination of the Niger. New York. Harper & bros. 1851. xii, 248 p.

Travels in the interior districts of Africa: performed under the direction and patronage of the African association, in the years 1795, 1796, 1797. New York. E. Duyckinck. 1813. vii, 261 p.

Paterson, William

A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots, and Caffraria. In the years one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, eight, and nine. London. J. Johnson. 1789. xii, 171 p.

Percival, Robert

An account of the Cape of Good Hope; containing an historical view of its original settlement by the Dutch, its capture by the British in 1795, and the different policy pursued there by the Dutch and British governments. Also a sketch of its geography, productions, the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. &c., with a view of the political and commercial advantages which might be derived from its possession by Great Britain. London. C. & R. Baldwin. 1804. xii, 339 p.

The Periplus of Hannon

King of the Karchedonians, concerning the Lybian parts of the earth beyond the pillars of Herakles which he dedicated to Kronos, the Greatest God, and all the Gods dwelling with him. London. Trubner & co. 1864. 72 p.

Pigafetta, Filippa

"Relazione del Regno di Congo et delle vicine contrade tratta dalli scritti et regionamenti di Odoardo Lopez portoghese per F. P. con disegni varii di geografia, di piante, d'habiti, d'animali et altro." Roma. 1591. Lateinisch: Frankfurt 1598, 1609 und 1624 von Reinus unter dem titel: "Regnum Congo ho est vera descriptioregni Africani" Holländisch: Amsterdam, 1596. Englisch: London, 1597. Auszug daraus von Linschoten: "Descriptio Guineae", 1599. Deutsch erschien das werk unter dem titel: "Beschreibung des Königreichs Congo in Afrika verdeutschet durch A. Cassiodorum." Frankfurt, 1597. Überaus werthvolles werk mit einer hochinteressanten karte von Afrika und bildern. Pigafetta's "Relazione" hat nicht so sehr in Portugal und Italien, für das er ja mehr oder weniger bekanntes schrieb, als im übrigen Europa aufsehen gemacht. Die Afrika-karte des Pigafetta, auf welcher zum erstenmale der fabelhafte See Achelunda oder Aquilonda verzeichnet ist, bildete die grundlage der darstellung des inneren von West-Afrika bis in die neuere zeit. (Vgl. auch Purchas und Ramusio.)

Le prestre Jehan. Rouen. 1506. Schliesst mit den worten: "Cy finent la diversité des homes, des bestes, des oyseaux qui sont en la terre de Prestre Jehan."

Prestre-Jehan

"Van die wonderliche de en costelicheden van Pape Jans landen." Thätwerpē (Te Antwerpen), ca. 1508. Auch facsimilirt durch photolithographie bei Frederik Müller zu Amsterdam.) Interessantes und seltenes operat der populären geographischen literatur aus dem beginne der neuzeit. Dasselbe war weit verbreitet und in lateinischer, französicher und italienischer sprache

erschieden. Vgl. auch Joh. de Hesse's "Itinerarius." Deventer. 1504.

Proyart, Liévain Bonaventure

Histoire de Loango, Kakongo, et autres royaumes d'Afrique; rédigée d'après les mémoires des préfets apostoliques de la mission françoise; enrichie d'une carte utile aux navigateurs: dédiée à Monsieur. Par M. l'abbé Proyart. Paris. C. P. Berton, N. Crapart. 1776. viii, 390 p.

Ptolémée

Claudii Ptolemaei geographia, éd. C. Müller. Paris. 1883-1901, in 8 et atlas invol.

Text in Greek with a translation in Latin.

Ramusio

Delle navigationi et viaggi nel qual se contiene la descrittione dell' Africa, &c. folio. In Venetia appresso gli heredi di Lucantonio Giunti. 1550.

Reeve, Henry Fenwick

The Gambia; its history, ancient, mediæval, and modern, together with its geographical, geological, and ethnographical conditions, and a description of the birds, beasts, and fishes found therein. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1912. xv, 287 p.

Reindorf, Carl Christian

History of the Gold Coast and Asante, based on traditions and historical facts, comprising a period of more than three centuries from about 1500 to 1860. Basel. The Author. 1895. xvi, 356 p.

Reisch, Gregor

"Margarita philosophica." Strassburg. 1512.

Contains an interesting map of Africa.

Roberts, George

The four years voyages of Capt. George Roberts; being a series of uncommon events, which befell him in a voyage to the islands of the Canaries, Cape de Verde, and Barbadoes, from whence he was bound to the coast of Guiney. . . Together with observations on the minerals, mineral waters, metals, and salts, and of the nitre with which some of these islands abound. Written by himself. Adorn'd with several copper plates. London. A. Bettesworth. 1726. 458 p.

Roggeveen, Jacob

Tweejarige reyze rondom de wereld, ter nader ontdekkinge der Onbekende Zuydlanden, met drie Schepen, in het Jaar 1721, ondernomen, door last van de Nederlandsche Westindische Maatschappij, waar in het wedervaaren en de Rampe op de Reyze verhaald, en de bezeylde en nieuw ontdekte Landen en Eylanden, met der zelve Bewoonders beschreven worden. Nevens de Reyze van het Oostindisch Schip Barneveld, uyt Holland tot aan de Kaap der Goede Hoop, in 't Jaar 1719. Behelzende een Verhaal van de langduurige tegens-

Roggeveen, Jacob—Continued

poeden en zonderlinge voorvallen op het Eyland Madagascar. . . Den Vierden Druk. Verciert met een Nette Reyskaart en Prentverbeeldingen Te Amsterdam, gedrukt voor Abram Cornelisz, Boekverkooper aan den Overtoom. Title, 4 p. (Preface); 199. Small quarto. 1774.

Roscher, Albrecht

Ptolemaeus und die handelsstrassen in Central-Africa. Ein beitrage zur erklärung der ältesten uns erhaltenen weltkarte. Mit zwei karten. Gotha. 1857.

Rousselot de Surgy, Jacques Philibert

Mélanges intéressans et curieux, ou Abrégé d'histoire naturelle, morale, civile, et politique de l'Asie, l'Afrique, l'Amérique et des terres polaires. Par M. R. D. S. . 2 éd., rev., cor., & diminuée. Yverdon. 1764-67. 12 v. in 6.

Royal geographical society, London

The lands of Cazembe. Lacerda's journey to Cazembe in 1798. Tr. and annotated by Captain R. F. Burton. . . Also Journey of the pombeiros, P. J. Baptista and Amaro José, across Africa from Angola to Tette on the Zambeze. Tr. by B. A. Beadle; and a Resume of the journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto. By Dr. C. T. Beke. Pub. by the Royal geographical society. London. J. Murray. 1873. vii, 271 p.

Ruchamer, Jobst

"Neue vnbekanthe landte. Und eine neue weldte in Kurtz vergangener zeythe erfunden." Nüreinbergk. 1508. Deutsche uebers. von Zorzi's reise-sammlung. Enthält auch die reisen der Portugiesen nach Afrika.

Saar, Johann Jacob

Johann Jacob Saars | Oost-Indianische Funfzehen-Jährige Kriegs-Dienste | und Wahrhaftige Beschreibung | Was sich Zeit solcher funfzehen Jahr | von Anno Christi 1644 bisz Anno Christi 1659, zur See | und zu Land | in öffentlichen Treffen | in Belagerungen | in Stürmen | in Eroberungen | Portugäsen | und Heydnischer | Plätze und Städte | in Marchirn | in Quartirn, mit Ihm und andern Seinen Camerades begeben habe | am allermeinsten auf der grossen | und herrlichen | Insul Ceilon. Zum andern mahl heraus gegeben | und mit vielen denckwürdigen Notis oder Anmerckungen | wie auch Kupferstücken | vermehret | und gezieret. . . Nürnberg |: Zu finden bey Johann Daniel Tauber Buchhändlern. . . Im Jahr Christi | 1672. 1672. 168 p.

Santarem, Vte de

Recherches sur la priorité de la découverte des pays situés sur la côte occidentale de l'Afrique au delà du Cap Bojador. Paris. 1842.

Schreyer, Johann

Johann Schreyers | Chirurgi. Neue Ost-Indianische Reisz-Beschreibung | Von Anno 1669, bisz 1677. Handelnde von unterschiedenen Africanischen und Barbarischen Völkern, | sonderlich derer an dem Vor-Gebürge | Caput bonae spei sich enthaltenden so genannten Hottentoten, Lebens-Art | Kleidung | Hauszhaltung Ehestand Kinder-Zucht Aber-Glauben | Leibes-Übung | Kriegs-Rüstung | Tanzen | Handel und Gewerbe | Wohnungen | Tod und Begräbnis u. d. g. | Und dann von unterschiedenen unliegenden Provinzen | und ihrer Situation, Fruchtbarkeit und Nahrung | &c. Alles mit sondbaren Fleisz ausz eigener Erfahrung von dem Auctore zusammen getragen; Und zum Druck befördert. Leipzig. Verlegts Johann Christian Wohlfart. 1681. 144 p.

Senna Barcellos, Christiano José de

Subsidios para a historia de Cabo Verde e Guiné. Memoria apresentada á Academia real das sciencias de Lisboa por Christiano José de Senna Barcellos. . . Lisboa. Por ordem e na Typ. da Academia real das sciencias. 1899-1909. 2 v.

Smith, William

A new voyage to Guinea: describing the customs, manners, soil, climate, habits, buildings, education. . . habitations, diversions, marriages, and whatever else is memorable among the inhabitants. Likewise, an account of their animals, minerals, &c. With great variety of entertaining incidents, worthy of observation, that happen'd during the author's travels in that large country. Illus. with cutts, engrav'd from drawings taken from the life. With an alphabetical index. London. J. Nourse. 1744. iv, 276 p.

Snelgrave, William

Nouvelle relation de quelques parties de la Guinée, par le capitaine William Snelgrave. (In Prévost, Antoine F. Histoire générale des voyages. La Haye. 1747-80. t. 4 (1747) p. 548-611.)

Sparrman, Anders

Voyage au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, et autour du monde avec le capitaine Cook, et principalement dans le pays des Hottentots et des Caffres. Par André Sparrman. . . Avec cartes, figures et planches en taille douce. Tr. par M. Le Tourneur. . . Paris. Chez Buisson. 1787. 2 v.

A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, towards the Antarctic polar circle, and round the world: but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772, to 1776. Tr. from the Swedish original by George Forster. With plates. Perth. R. Morison & son. 1789. 2 v.

Springer, Balthasar

The voyage from Lisbon to India, 1505-6; being an account and journal by

- Albericus Vespuccius. Tr. from the contemporary Flemish, and ed. with prologue and notes by C. H. Coote. London. B. F. Stevens. 1894. xxvii, 55 p.
Only two hundred and fifty copies are printed of which nos. 1 to 6 are on parchment. This is no. 33.
- Stigand, Cauncy Hugh**
The land of Zinj, being an account of British East Africa, its ancient history and present inhabitants. London. Constable & co. 1913. xii, 351 p.
- Stone, T. G.**
Journey of Cornelius Hodges in Senegambia, 1689-90. Eng Hist R 39:89-95 Ja 1924.
- Tas, Adam**
The diary of Adam Tas (1705-1706) ed. by Leo Fouché. . . with an enquiry into the complaints of the colonists against the governor, Willem Adriaan van der Stel. English translation by A. C. Paterson. With two maps. London. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1914. xlvii, 367 p.
- Telles de Gama, Maria das Misericordias Xavier**
Le comte-amiral D. Vasco da Gama, par D. Maria Telles da Gama. Paris. A. Roger et F. Chernoviz. 1902. xxvi, 339 p.
- Theal, George McCall**
The beginning of South African history. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1902. xxvi, 502 p.
Compendium of the history and geography of South Africa. 3d ed., rev. and enlarged. London. E. Stanford. Alice, South Africa. Lovedale missionary institution. 1878. viii, 232 p.
Ethnography and condition of South Africa before A. D. 1505; being a description of the inhabitants of the country south of the Zambesi and Kunene rivers in A. D. 1505, together with all that can be learned from ancient books and modern research of the condition of South Africa from the earliest time until its discovery by Europeans. 2d ed. in the present form (illustrated), enl. and improved. London. G. Allen & Unwin, ltd. 1919. xx, 466 p.
History of Africa south of the Zambesi from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795. 3d ed., carefully rev. and enl. London. G. Allen & Unwin ltd. 1916-22. 3 v.
- History of South Africa 1486-1691. London. S. Sonnenschein, Lowrey, & co. 1888. xix, 430 p.
History of South Africa 1691-1795. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1888. xvii, 419 p.
History of South Africa 1795-1834. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1891, xii, 488 p.
History of South Africa under the administration of the Dutch East India company 1652 to 1795. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1897. 2 v.
2d English ed., rev. and enl.
The Portuguese in South Africa, with a description of the native races between the River Zambesi and the Cape of Good Hope during the sixteenth century. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1896. xvi, 324 p.
Primer of South African history. From original research in the archives of Great Britain, the Netherlands and the Cape Colony. 3d ed. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1895. 139 p.
- Thunberg, Karl Peter**
Voyage en Afrique et en Asie, principalement au Japon, pendant les années 1770-1779; servant de suite au voyage de D. Sparmann; par Charles-Pierre Thunberg. . . tr. du suédois, avec des notes du traducteur. Paris. Chez Fuchs. L'an troisième de la République, 1794. xii, 532 p.
- Vesputio, A.**
"Le navegationi per l'oceano alle Terre di Negri, della Bassa Ethiopia etc." Milano. no. 1519.
- Vitet**
Anciennes villes de France: Histoires de la ville de Dieppe. Paris. 1833.
- Walckenaer, Charles Athanase, baron**
Histoire générale des voyages; ou, Nouvelle collection des relations de voyages par mer et par terre, mise en ordre et complétée jusqu'à nos jours, par C. A. Walckenaer. Paris. Chez Lefèvre. 1826.
- Wauwermans, Henri Emmanuel**
Henri le Navigateur; ou, l'Académie portugaise de Sagres. Introduction à l'histoire de l'école cartographique belge et anversoise du XVI^e siècle. Par le lieutenant-général Wauwermans. Nouveau tirage. Bruxelles. Institut national de géographie. 1895. 173 p.
- Webb, E. J.**
Alleged Phoenician circumnavigation of Africa, in relation to the theory of a South African Ophir. Eng Hist R 22: 1-14 Ja 1907.

II

Discovery and Exploration in Africa Since 1800

(The materials in this chapter give sources of information concerning discovery and explorations in Africa since 1800, particularly the large number and the extent of the explorations made in the interior of the continent. The nine references to maps in division I of this chapter are an addition to the references to early maps of Africa which are given in division I of chapter I.)

1. MAPS OF AFRICA 1800-1827

Carta dell' Africa tratta fedelmente dall' originale del Portulano Mediceo Lanrenziano Segnato di N° 9. Gadd. Rel. Florence? 1827.

Carte de la côte et de l'Intérieur du Congo, d'Angola et de Benguela. Nouvelles Annales des voyages. Tome xxiii. [Paris, 1824.]

Carte de la côte occidentale de l'Afrique, depuis le Cap Blanc jusqu'à la Rivre de Serraléone, comprenant le cours des rives du Sénégal et de la Gambie par J. B. Poirson. . . gravée par Tardieu l'ainé [1803.] ["Statistique. . . de la France et de ses Colonies." v. 8, no. 16] 383×423 mm. 1804.

The continent and islands of Africa. . . by John Purdy. Scale. . . British statute miles 650 [=130 mm] 4 sheets. 1445×1160 mm. London. R. Laurie & J. Whittle. 1809.

Hurd, (the captain T.)

Atlas des côtes d'Afrique et des îles adjacentes, depuis Madère jusqu'au canal Mozambique (en anglais). Londres. 1821.

Karten und pläne zur allgemeinen Erdkunde, herausgegeben von C. Ritter und F. A. O'Etzel. I. Heft [Containing general and special maps of Africa.] Berlin. 1825. Obl. folio

Phillips, Philip Lee (comp.)

A list of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909-14. 3 v.

Consult: v. II, p. 1317-18 and v. III, p. 697 for Index to lists of maps on Africa since 1800.

Smith's new map of Africa, comprising the most recent researches. London. 1815.

Wauthier, J. M.

Africa. [An outline map.] London. 1815?

2. BOOKS ON DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION IN AFRICA SINCE 1800

Adolf Friedrich, duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin

From the Congo to the Niger and the Nile. An account of the German Central African expedition of 1910-1911. 2 v.

In the heart of Africa. London, New York, etc. Cassell & co. 1910. xx, 295 p.

Africa and its exploration as told by its explorers: Mungo Park, Clapperton, the Landers, Livingstone. . . London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1891. 2 v.

Afrikanische gesellschaft in Deutschland, Berlin

Mittheilungen der Afrikanischen gesellschaft in Deutschland. Unter mitwirkung des vorstandes hrsg. von dr. Wilhelm Erman. bd. 1-5; 1878/79-1886/89. Berlin. 1879-89. 5 v.

Alberti, Louis

Description physique et historique des Caffres sur la côte méridionale de l'Afrique, par Louis Alberti, Chevalier de l'ordre royal de l'union, officier de l'état-Major au service de Hollande; ci-devant landdrost du district d'Uitenhage, et commandant militaire du fort Frédéric, au Cap du Bonne-Espérance. Ouvrage enrichi de planches et de plans. A Amsterdam. Chez E. Maaskamp, Libraire et Marchand d'Estampes, à côté du Palais Impérial. 1811. xii, 255 p.

Alexander, Sir James Edward

An expedition of discovery into the interior of Africa, through the hitherto undescribed countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and Hill Damaras. Performed under the auspices of Her Majesty's government, and the Royal geographical society; and conducted by Sir James Edward Alexander. . . London. H. Colburn. 1838. 2 v.

Andersson, Karl Johan

Lake Ngami; or explorations and discoveries during four years wandering in the wilds of South Western Africa. London. 1856.

The Okavango River: a narrative of travel, exploration, and adventure. New York. Harper & bros. 1861. xviii, 414 p.

Angelle, J.

Les explorations au Sénégal et dans les contrées voisines, depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours. Précédé d'une notice ethnographique sur notre colonie par le général Faidherbe. Paris. Maisonneuve. 1886.

Ashe, Robert Pickering

Chronicles of Uganda. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1895. xiv, 480 p.

Baikie, William Balfour

Narrative of an exploring voyage up the rivers Kwóra and Bínue (commonly known as the Niger and Tsádda) in 1854. London. J. Murray. 1856. xvi, 456 p.

Baines, Thomas

Explorations in South-West Africa. Being an account of a journey in the years 1861 and 1862 from Walvisch Bay, on the western coast, to lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts, & Green. 1864. xiv, 535 p.

Baker, Sir Samuel White

The Albert N'yanza, great basin of the Nile, and explorations of the Nile sources. New ed. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1870. xxvii, 499 p.

In the heart of Africa. Condensed by E. J. W. from "The Nile tributaries of Abyssinia," and "The Albert N'yanza great basin of the Nile." New York. Funk & Wagnalls. 1884. vii, 286 p.

(On cover: Standard library. no. 113)

The Nile tributaries of Abyssinia, and the sword hunters of the Hamran Arabs. 4th ed. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1868. xix, 413 p.

Barns, Thomas Alexander

Across the great craterland to the Congo, a sequel to "The wonderland of the eastern Congo." Describing a journey of exploration and research to the land of the giant craters in Tanganyika Territory, and to the forests, lakes and volcanoes of the south-eastern Congo. With some account of the African apes, and the capture and training of the African elephant. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1924. 276 p.

Barth, Heinrich

Reisen und entdeckungen in Nord- und Central-Afrika in den jahren 1849 bis 1855, von Dr. Heinrich Barth. Tagebuch seiner im auftrag der brittischen regierung unternommenen reise. . . Mit karten, holzschnitten und bildern. 2. unveränderter abdruck. . . Gotha. J. Perthes. 1857-58. 5 v.

Travels and discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a journal of an expedition undertaken under the auspices of H. B. M.'s government, in the years 1849-1855. London. Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans, & Roberts. 1857-58. 5 v.

Basutoland

Basutoland records. Copies of official documents of various kinds, accounts of travellers, &c., col. and arr. by order of the Honourable J. W. Sauer, esq., secretary for native affairs, by Geo. M.

Theal, first clerk in the Native affairs department. With maps and sketches of boundary lines. . . Capetown. W. A. Richards & sons, government printers. 1883. 3 v.

Bayol, Jean

Voyage en Sénégambie, Haut-Niger, Bambouck, Fouta-Djallon et Grand-Bélédougou, 1880-1885, par le Dr. Jean Bayol. . . Paris. L. Baudoin et c^{ie}. 1888. 230 p.

Binger, Louis Gustave

Du Niger au Golfe de Guinée par le pays de Kong et le Mossi, par le capitaine Binger (1887-1889). Ouvrage contenant une carte d'ensemble, de nombreux croquis de détail et cent soixante-seize gravures sur bois d'après les dessins de Riou. . . Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1892. 2 v.

Bird, John (comp.)

The annals of Natal. 1495 to 1845. Pietermaritzburg. P. Davis & sons. 1888. 2 v.

Bosman, Willem

A new and accurate description of the coast of Guinea, divided into the Gold, the Slave, and the Ivory coasts. Containing a geographical, political, and natural history of the kingdoms and countries: with a particular account of the rise, progress, and present condition of all the European settlements upon that coast, and the just measures for improving the several branches of the Guinea trade. Written originally in Dutch by William Bosman. . . And now faithfully done into English. (In Pinkerton, John. A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels. London. 1808-14. v. 16 (1814) p. 337-547)

Bowdich, Thomas Edward

Excursions in Madeira and Porto Santo, during the autumn of 1823, while on his third voyage to Africa; by the late T. Edward Bowdich. . . To which is added, by Mrs. Bowdich, I. A narrative of the continuance of the voyage to its completion. . . II. A description of the English settlements on the river Gambia. III. Appendix: containing zoological and botanical descriptions, and translations from the Arabic. . . London. G. B. Whittaker. 1825. xii, 278 p.

Mission from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee, with a statistical account of that kingdom, and geographical notices of other parts of the interior of Africa. By T. Edward Bowdich. . . London. J. Murray. 1819. viii, 512 p.

Brazza, Pierre Savorgnan de

Conférences et lettres de P. Savorgnan de Brazza sur ses trois explorations dans l'ouest africain de 1875 à 1886. Paris. 1887. 463 p.

- Dybowski, Jean**—*Continued*
d'après les photographies, dessins, aquarelles de l'auteur, et les documents rapportés par lui. Paris. Firmin-Didot et c^{ie}. 1893. 381 p.
- Falconer, John Downie**
On horseback through Nigeria; or, Life and travel in the central Sudan. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1911. 312 p.
- Farini, G. Antonio**
Through the Kalahari Desert; a narrative of a journey with gun, camera, and note-book to Lake N'Gami and back. New York. Scribner & Welford. 1886. xx, 475 p.
- Fawckner, James**
Narrative of Captain James Fawckner's travels on the coast of Benin, West Africa. Ed. by a friend of the captain. London. For the proprietor, by A. Schloss. 1837. viii, 128 p.
- Fleming, Francis Patrick**
Southern Africa. A geography and natural history of the country, colonies, and inhabitants from the Cape of Good Hope to Angola. London. A. Hall, Virtue & co.; etc., etc. 1856. xi, 487 p.
- Forbes, Frederick Edwyn**
Dahomey and the Dahomans; being the journals of two missions to the king of Dahomey, and residence at his capital, in the years 1849 and 1850. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1851. 2 v.
"The discovery of the Vahie language and vocabulary": vol. I, p. 195-218. "Vocabulary of the Dahoman language": vol. I, p. 218-244. 1. Dahomey—Descr. & trav. 2. Africa, West—Languages.
- Freeman, Richard Austin**
Travels and life in Ashanti and Jaman. Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1898. xx, 559 p.
- Friends, Society of**
Report of the committee managing a fund raised by some Friends, for the purpose of promoting African instruction; with an account of a visit to the Gambia and Sierra Leone. London. Printed by Harvey, Darton & co. 1822. 71 p.
- Frobenius, Leo**
Im schalten des Kongo-staates. Bericht über den verlauf der ersten reise der D. I. A. F. E. von 1904-1906. Über deren forschungen und beobachtungen auf geographischem und kolonialwirtschaftlichem gebiet. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1907. xiv, 468 p.
Portraits, plates, maps.
- Galindo y de Vera, León**
Historia vicisitudes y politica tradicional de España respecto de sus posesiones en las costas de África, desde la monarquía gótica y en los tiempos posteriores á la restauración hasta el último siglo. Memoria escrita por D. León Galindo y de Vera, premiada por la Real academia de la historia en el concurso público de 1861. Madrid. M. Tello. 1884.
- Galliéni, Joseph Simon**
Mission d'exploration du Haut-Niger: voyage au Soudan français (Haut-Niger et pays de Ségou) 1879-1881, par le commandant Galliéni; contenant 140 gravures dessinées sur bois par Riou, 2 cartes et 15 plans. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1885. 632 p.
- Galton, Francis**
The narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa. London. J. Murray. 1853. xiv, 314 p.
- Gardiner, Allen Francis**
Narrative of a journey to the Zoolu country, in South Africa. London. W. Crofts. 1836. iv, 412 p.
- Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill**
Africa from south to north through Marotseland. London and New York. J. Lane. 1904. 2 v.
Exploration and hunting in Central Africa. 1895-96. London. Methuen & co. 1898. xi, 408 p.
- Grant, James Augustus**
A walk across Africa; or, Domestic scenes from my Nile journal. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1864. xviii, 452 p.
- Gray, William, major**
Travels in western Africa, in the years 1818, 19, 20, and 21, from the river Gambia, through Woolli, Bondoo, Galam, Kasson, Kaarta, and Foolidoo, to the river Niger. London. J. Murray. 1825. xv, 413 p.
- Greswell, William Henry Parr**
Geography of Africa south of the Zambesi, with notes on the industries, wealth and social progress of the states and peoples. With three maps. Under the auspices of the Royal colonial institute. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1892. xii, 400 p.
- Haardt, Georges-Marie and Andouin-Dubreuil, Louis**
Across the Sahara by motor-car: from Touggourt to Timbuctoo. Translated from the French by E. E. Fournier d'Albe. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1924. 256 p.
- Hastings, A. C. G. (ed.)**
The voyage of the 'Dayspring.' Being the journal of the late Sir John Hawley Glover together with some account of the expedition up the Niger river in 1857. London. Herbert Jenkins. 1926. 230 p.
- Holden, William Clifford**
History of the colony of Natal, South Africa. To which is added, an appendix, containing a brief history of the Orange-River sovereignty and of the various races inhabiting it, the great

- lake N'Gami, commandoes of the Dutch Boers &c., &c. London. A. Heylin. 1855. viii, 463 p.
- Holub, Emil**
Seven years in South Africa: travels, researches, and hunting adventures, between the diamond-fields and the Zambesi (1872-79). Tr. by Ellen E. Frewer. . 2d ed. London S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1881. 2 v. Von Capstadt ins land der Moshukulumben, reisen im südlichen Afrika in den jahren 1883-1887. Wien. Alfred Hölder. 1890. 2 v.
- Hore, Edward Coode**
Tanganyika: eleven years in Central Africa. 2d ed. London. E. Stanford. 1892. xii, 306 p.
- Hutchinson, Thomas Joseph**
Narrative of the Niger, Tshadda, & Binuë exploration: including a report on the position and prospects of trade up those rivers, with remarks on the malaria and fevers of western Africa. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1855. viii, 267 p.
- Ten years' wanderings among the Ethiopians; with sketches of the manners and customs of the civilized and uncivilized tribes, from Senegal to Gaboon. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1861. xx, 329 p.
- Hutter, Franz**
Wanderungen und forschungen im nordhinterland von Kamerun, von Franz Hutter . . . Mit 130 abbildungen und zwei kartenbeilagen. Braunschweig. F. Vieweg & sohn. 1902. xiii, 578 p.
- Jephson, Arthur Jermy Mounteney**
Emin Pasha and the rebellion at the equator; a story of nine months' experiences in the last of the Soudan provinces. 2d ed. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1890. xxiv, 490 p.
- Johansen, Andrew**
A geographical and historical account of the island of Bulama, with observations on its climate, productions &c. and an account of the formation and progress of the Bulam association, and of the colony itself: to which are added, a variety of authentic documents, and a descriptive map of the island and adjoining continent. By Andrew Johansen. London. Martin & Bain. 1794. 46 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
The Nile quest; a record of the exploration of the Nile and its basin. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1903. xv, 341 p. Pioneers in West Africa. London. Blackie & son. 1912. xiv, 336 p.
- Jones, Charles Henry**
Negroland; or, Light thrown upon the Dark continent. The history of African exploration and adventure as given in the leading authorities from Herodotus to the latest explorers, including Livingston, Speke, Baker, Stanley, Johnston & others. By Charles H. Jones. With additions by Prof. H. L. Williams. New York. Hurst & co. 1881. viii, 488 p.
First published in 1875 under title: Africa; the history of exploration and adventure.
- Junker, Wilhelm Johann**
Bei meinen freunden den menschenfrescern. Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1926. 159 p.
- Travels in Africa during the years 1875-1886. Tr. from the German by A. H. Keane. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890-92. 3 v.
- Kassner, Theo**
My journey from Rhodesia to Egypt, including an ascent of Ruwenzori and a short account of the route from Cape Town to Broken Hill and Lado to Alexandria. London. Hutchinson & co. 1911. xiv, 308 p.
- Kerillis, Henri de**
De l'Algérie au Dahomey en automobile; voyage effectué par la seconde mission Gradis à travers le Sahara, le Soudan, le territoire du Niger et le Dahomey (15 novembre-11 décembre 1924) avec 65 illustrations hors texte et une carte. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1925. 245 p.
- Kerr, Walter Montagu**
The far interior: a narrative of travel and adventure from the Cape of Good Hope across the Zambesi to the lake regions of Central Africa. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1886. 2 v.
- Kidd, Dudley**
South Africa. London. A. & C. Black. 1908. viii, 86 p.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta**
The story of West Africa. London. H. Marshall & son. 1899. viii, 169 p.
- Travels in West Africa, Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons. 4th thousand. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1897. xvi, 743 p.
- Kollmann, Karl Paul**
Der nordwesten unserer ostafrikanischen kolonie; eine beschreibung von land und leuten am Victoria-Nyanza, nebst aufzeichnungen einiger daselbst gesprochenen dialekte. Mit 372 abbildungen nach originalphotographien und skizzen nebst einer karte. Von Paul Kollmann. . Berlin. A. Schall. 1899. viii, 191 p.
- Kumm, Hermann Karl Wilhelm**
From Hausaland to Egypt, through the Sudan. London. A. Constable & co. 1910. xi, 324 p.
- Laing, Alexander Gordon**
Travels in the Timannee, Kooranko, and Soolima countries in western Africa. London. J. Murray. 1825. x, 465 p.
- Laird, Macgregor**
Narrative of an expedition into the interior of Africa, by the river Niger,

Dybowski, Jean—*Continued*

d'après les photographies, dessins, aquarelles de l'auteur, et les documents rapportés par lui. Paris. Firmin-Didot et c^{ie}. 1893. 381 p.

Falconer, John Downie

On horseback through Nigeria; or, Life and travel in the central Sudan. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1911. 312 p.

Farini, G. Antonio

Through the Kalahari Desert; a narrative of a journey with gun, camera, and note-book to Lake N'Gami and back. New York. Scribner & Welford. 1886. xx, 475 p.

Fawckner, James

Narrative of Captain James Fawckner's travels on the coast of Benin, West Africa. Ed. by a friend of the captain. London. For the proprietor, by A. Schloss. 1837. viii, 128 p.

Flemyng, Francis Patrick

Southern Africa. A geography and natural history of the country, colonies, and inhabitants from the Cape of Good Hope to Angola. London. A. Hall, Virtue & co.; etc., etc. 1856. xi, 487 p.

Forbes, Frederick Edwyn

Dahomey and the Dahomans; being the journals of two missions to the king of Dahomey, and residence at his capital, in the years 1849 and 1850. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1851. 2 v.

"The discovery of the Vahie language and vocabulary": vol. I, p. 195-218. "Vocabulary of the Dahoman language": vol. I, p. 218-244. 1. Dahomey—Descr. & trav. 2. Africa, West—Languages.

Freeman, Richard Austin

Travels and life in Ashanti and Jaman. Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1898. xx, 559 p.

Friends, Society of

Report of the committee managing a fund raised by some Friends, for the purpose of promoting African instruction; with an account of a visit to the Gambia and Sierra Leone. London. Printed by Harvey, Darton & co. 1822. 71 p.

Frobenius, Leo

Im schalten des Kongo-staates. Bericht über den verlauf der ersten reise der D. I. A. F. E. von 1904-1906. Über deren forschungen und beobachtungen auf geographischem und kolonialwirtschaftlichem gebiet. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1907. xiv, 468 p.

Portraits, plates, maps.

Galindo y de Vera, León

Historia vicisitudes y politica tradicional de España respecto de sus posesiones en las costas de África, desde la monarquía gótica y en los tiempos posteriores á la restauración hasta el último siglo. Memoria escrita por D. León Galindo

y de Vera, premiada por la Real academia de la historia en el concurso público de 1861. Madrid. M. Tello. 1884.

Galliéni, Joseph Simon

Mission d'exploration du Haut-Niger: voyage au Soudan français (Haut-Niger et pays de Ségou) 1879-1881, par le commandant Galliéni; contenant 140 gravures dessinées sur bois par Riou, 2 cartes et 15 plans. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1885. 632 p.

Galton, Francis

The narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa. London. J. Murray. 1853. xiv, 314 p.

Gardiner, Allen Francis

Narrative of a journey to the Zoolu country, in South Africa. London. W. Crofts. 1836. iv, 412 p.

Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill

Africa from south to north through Marotseland. London and New York. J. Lane. 1904. 2 v.

Exploration and hunting in Central Africa. 1895-96. London. Methuen & co. 1898. xi, 408 p.

Grant, James Augustus

A walk across Africa; or, Domestic scenes from my Nile journal. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1864. xviii, 452 p.

Gray, William, major

Travels in western Africa, in the years 1818, 19, 20, and 21, from the river Gambia, through Woolli, Bondoo, Galam, Kasson, Kaarta, and Foolidoo, to the river Niger. London. J. Murray. 1825. xv, 413 p.

Greswell, William Henry Parr

Geography of Africa south of the Zambesi, with notes on the industries, wealth and social progress of the states and peoples. With three maps. Under the auspices of the Royal colonial institute. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1892. xii, 400 p.

Haardt, Georges-Marie and Andouin-Dubreuil, Louis

Across the Sahara by motor-car: from Touggourt to Timbuctoo. Translated from the French by E. E. Fournier d'Albe. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1924. 256 p.

Hastings, A. C. G. (ed.)

The voyage of the 'Dayspring.' Being the journal of the late Sir John Hawley Glover together with some account of the expedition up the Niger river in 1857. London. Herbert Jenkins. 1926. 230 p.

Holden, William Clifford

History of the colony of Natal, South Africa. To which is added, an appendix, containing a brief history of the Orange-River sovereignty and of the various races inhabiting it, the great

- lake N'Gami, commandoes of the Dutch Boers &c., &c. London. A. Heylin. 1855. viii, 463 p.
- Holub, Emil**
Seven years in South Africa: travels, researches, and hunting adventures, between the diamond-fields and the Zambesi (1872-79). Tr. by Ellen E. Frewer. . 2d ed. London S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1881. 2 v.
Von Capstadt ins land der Moshukulumbé, reisen im südlichen Afrika in den jahren 1883-1887. Wien. Alfred Hölder. 1890. 2 v.
- Hore, Edward Coode**
Tanganyika: eleven years in Central Africa. 2d ed. London. E. Stanford. 1892. xii, 306 p.
- Hutchinson, Thomas Joseph**
Narrative of the Niger, Tshadda, & Binuë exploration: including a report on the position and prospects of trade up those rivers, with remarks on the malaria and fevers of western Africa. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1855. viii, 267 p.
Ten years' wanderings among the Ethiopians; with sketches of the manners and customs of the civilized and uncivilized tribes, from Senegal to Gaboon. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1861. xx, 329 p.
- Hutter, Franz**
Wanderungen und forschungen im nordhinterland von Kamerun, von Franz Hutter . . . Mit 130 abbildungen und zwei kartenbeilagen. Braunschweig. F. Vieweg & sohn. 1902. xiii, 578 p.
- Jephson, Arthur Jermy Mounteney**
Emin Pasha and the rebellion at the equator; a story of nine months' experiences in the last of the Soudan provinces. 2d ed. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1890. xxiv, 490 p.
- Johansen, Andrew**
A geographical and historical account of the island of Bulama, with observations on its climate, productions &c. and an account of the formation and progress of the Bulam association, and of the colony itself: to which are added, a variety of authentic documents, and a descriptive map of the island and adjoining continent. By Andrew Johansen. London. Martin & Bain. 1794. 46 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
The Nile quest; a record of the exploration of the Nile and its basin. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1903. xv, 341 p.
Pioneers in West Africa. London. Blackie & son. 1912. xiv, 336 p.
- Jones, Charles Henry**
Negroland; or, Light thrown upon the Dark continent. The history of African exploration and adventure as given in the leading authorities from Herodotus to the latest explorers, including Livingston, Speke, Baker, Stanley, Johnston & others. By Charles H. Jones. With additions by Prof. H. L. Williams. New York. Hurst & co. 1881. viii, 488 p.
First published in 1875 under title: Africa; the history of exploration and adventure.
- Junker, Wilhelm Johann**
Bei meinen freunden den menschenfresern. Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1926. 159 p.
Travels in Africa during the years 1875-1886. Tr. from the German by A. H. Keane. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890-92. 3 v.
- Kassner, Theo**
My journey from Rhodesia to Egypt, including an ascent of Ruwenzori and a short account of the route from Cape Town to Broken Hill and Lado to Alexandria. London. Hutchinson & co. 1911. xiv, 308 p.
- Kerillis, Henri de**
De l'Algérie au Dahomey en automobile; voyage effectué par la seconde mission Gradis à travers le Sahara, le Soudan, le territoire du Niger et le Dahomey (15 novembre-11 décembre 1924) avec 65 illustrations hors texte et une carte. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1925. 245 p.
- Kerr, Walter Montagu**
The far interior: a narrative of travel and adventure from the Cape of Good Hope across the Zambesi to the lake regions of Central Africa. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1886. 2 v.
- Kidd, Dudley**
South Africa. London. A. & C. Black. 1908. viii, 86 p.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta**
The story of West Africa. London. H. Marshall & son. 1899. viii, 169 p.
Travels in West Africa, Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons. 4th thousand. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1897. xvi, 743 p.
- Kollmann, Karl Paul**
Der nordwesten unserer ostafrikanischen kolonie; eine beschreibung von land und leuten am Victoria-Nyanza, nebst aufzeichnungen einiger daselbst gesprochenen dialekte. Mit 372 abbildungen nach originalphotographien und skizzen nebst einer karte. Von Paul Kollmann. . Berlin. A. Schall. 1899. viii, 191 p.
- Kumm, Hermann Karl Wilhelm**
From Hausaland to Egypt, through the Sudan. London. A. Constable & co. 1910. xi, 324 p.
- Laing, Alexander Gordon**
Travels in the Timannee, Kooranko, and Soolima countries in western Africa. London. J. Murray. 1825. x, 465 p.
- Laird, Macgregor**
Narrative of an expedition into the interior of Africa, by the river Niger,

- Laird, Macgregor**—*Continued*
in the steam-vessels *Quorra* and *Alburkah*, in 1832, 1833, and 1834. London. R. Bentley. 1837. 2 v.
- Lander, Richard Lemon**
Journal of an expedition to explore the course and termination of the Niger, with a narrative of a voyage down that river to its termination. New York. J. & J. Harper. 1832. 2 v.
Records of Captain Clapperton's last expedition to Africa: by Richard Lander, his faithful attendant, and the only surviving member of the expedition: with the subsequent adventures of the author. . . London. H. Colburn & R. Bentley. 1830. 2 v.
- Langenmaier, Theodor**
Alte kenntnis und kartographie der zentralafrikanischen seenregion. Mit 4 tafeln. . . Erlangen. Buchdr. von Junge & sohn. 1916. vii, 141 p.
- Lanier, Lucien**
L'Afrique. Choix de lectures de géographie, accompagnées de résumés, d'analyses, de notes explicatives et bibliographiques, et ornées de 57 vignettes, de 11 cartes tirées en couleur et de 31 cartes intercalées dans le texte; par L. Lanier. . . 12. éd., rev. et cor. Paris. Belin Frères. 1904. x, 919 p.
- Larymore, Mrs. Constance (Belcher)**
A resident's wife in Nigeria. 2d ed. rev. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1911. 299 p.
- Le More, René, comte**
D'Alger à Tombouctou, des rives de la Loire aux rives du Niger, avec une carte. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1913. 260 p.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich i.e. Martin Hinrich Carl**
Reisen im südlichen Africa, in den jahren 1803, 1804, 1805, und 1806 von Hinrich Lichtenstein. . . Berlin. C. Salfeld. 1811-12. 2 v.
- Livingstone, David**
The last journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa. From eighteen hundred and sixty-five to his death. New York. Harper & bros. 1875. 541 p.
Missionary travels and researches in South Africa; including sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda, on the west coast; thence across the continent, down the river Zambesi, to the eastern ocean. London. J. Murray. 1857. ix, 687 p.
Narrative of an expedition to the Zambesi and its tributaries; and of the discovery of the lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. London. J. Murray. 1865. xiv, 608 p.
- Lucas, Charles Prestwood**
Geography of South and East Africa. Being part II of vol. IV of A historical geography of the British colonies, rev. to 1903, and with chapters on the Transvaal and Orange River Colony added, by Hugh Edward Egerton. . . Oxford. Clarendon press. 1904. 169 p.
A historical geography of the British colonies. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1888. 6 v.
- Lyne, Robert Nunez**
Zanzibar in contemporary times, a short history of the southern East in the nineteenth century. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1905. xii, 328 p.
- McLeod, John**
A voyage to Africa; with some account of the manners and customs of the Dahomian people. London. J. Murray. 1820. iv, 162 p.
- Marché, Alfred**
Trois Voyages dans l'Afrique occidentale, Sénégal, Gambie, Casamance, Gabon, Ogooné. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1882. 376 p.
- Mauch, Karl**
Carl Mauch's reisen im inneren von Süd-Afrika, 1865-1872. Mit einer original-karte. . . Gotha. J. Perthes. 1874. 52 p.
(In Petermanns mittheilungen. Gotha, 1874. Ergänzungsband VIII, ergänzungsheft no. 37)
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh**
Through British Cameroons. London. Heath, Cranton. 1925. 285 p.
Through Nigeria to Lake Chad. London. Heath, Cranton. 1924. 330 p.
- Mollien, Gaspard Théodore comte de**
Travels in the interior of Africa, to the sources of the Senegal and Gambia; performed by command of the French government, in the year 1818, by G. Mollien. Ed. by T. E. Bowdich. London. H. Colburn & co. 1820. xi, 1, 378 p.
"Examination of the iron forged by the Negroes of Fouta Diallon, in upper Senegal, and of the ores from which they procure it. By M. Berthier. . .": p. 349-54.
- Monteiro, Joachim John**
Angola and the river Congo. New York. Macmillan co. 1876. xii, 354 p.
- Moubray, John M.**
In South Central Africa; being an account of some of the experiences and journeys of the author during a stay of six years in that country. London. Constable & co. 1912. xvi, 197 p.
- Oswald, Felix**
Alone in the sleeping-sickness country. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1915. xii, 219 p.
- Pearce, Francis Barrow**
Zanzibar, the island metropolis of eastern Africa. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1920. xii, 431 p.
- Petherick, John**
Egypt, the Soudan and Central Africa, with explorations from Khartoum on the White Nile, to the regions of the

- equator; being sketches from sixteen years' travel. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1861. xii, 482 p.
- Travels in Central Africa, and explorations of the western Nile tributaries. By Mr. and Mrs. Petherick. London. Tinsley bros. 1869. 2 v.
- Powell, Edward Alexander**
The map that is half unrolled, equatorial Africa from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic. New York, London. Century co. 1925. xv, 355 p.
- Rankin, Daniel J.**
The Zambesi basin and Nyassaland. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1893. vi, 277 p.
- Raphael, John R.**
Through unknown Nigeria. London. T. W. Laurie. 1914? xxiii, 361 p.
- Reade, Winwood i.e. William Winwood**
The African sketch-book. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1873. 2 v.
- Reclus, Élisée i.e. Jean Jacques Élisée**
L'Afrique australe: cette description mise à jour entièrement par Onésime Reclus, comprend vingt-cinq cartes en noir et trois cartes en couleurs. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1901. 358 p.
- Richardson, James**
Narrative of a mission to Central Africa, performed in the years 1850-51, under the orders and at the expense of Her Majesty's government. London. Chapman & Hall. 1853. 2 v.
- Ritter, Karl**
Die erdkunde im verhältniss zur natur und zur geschichte des menschen, oder Allgemeine, vergleichende geographie, als sichere grundlage des studiums und unterrichts in physikalischen und historischen wissenschaften, von Carl Ritter. . 2. stark verm. und verb. ausg. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1822-59. 19 pts. in 21 v.
- Géographie générale comparée, ou Étude de la terre dans ses rapports avec la nature et avec l'histoire de l'homme, pour servir de base à l'étude et à l'enseignement des sciences physiques et historiques; par Karl Ritter. Tr. de l'allemand par E. Buret et Édouard Desor. . Paris. Paulin. 1836. 3 v.
- Roby, Marguerite**
My adventures in the Congo. London. E. Arnold. 1911. xii, 312 p.
- Rohlf's, Gerhard**
Quer durch Afrika. Reise vom Mittelmeer nach dem Tschad-See und zum golf von Guinea, von Gerhard Rohlf's. . Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1874-75. 2 v.
- Rüppell, Eduard**
Reisen in Nubien, Kordofan und dem peträischen Arabien vorzüglich in geographisch-statistischer Hinsicht. Frankfurt am Main bei Friedrich Wilmans. 1829. 388 p.
- Schillings, Carl Georg**
In wildest Africa, by C. G. Schillings. . . Tr. by Frederic Whyte. New York and London. Harper & bros. 1907. xvi, 716 p.
- Schnitzer, Eduard, known as Emin Pasha**
Emin Pasha, his life and work; comp. from his journals, letters, scientific notes and from official documents by Georg Schweitzer, with an introduction by R. W. Felkin. . Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1898. 2 v.
- Emin Pasha in Central Africa, being a collection of his letters and journals. Ed. and annotated by Professor G. Schweinfurth; Professor F. Ratzel; Dr. R. W. Felkin; and Dr. G. Hartlaub. With two portraits, a map, and notes. Tr. by Mrs. R. W. Felkin. London. G. Philip & son. 1888. xviii, 547 p.
- Schweinfurth, Georg August**
The heart of Africa. Three years' travels and adventures in the unexplored regions of Central Africa, from 1868 to 1871. Tr. by Ellen E. Frewer. New York. Harper & bros. 1874. 2 v.
- Im herzen von Afrika; reisen und entdeckungen im zentralen äquatorial-Afrika während der jahre 1868-1871, ein beitrage zur entdeckungsgeschichte von Afrika von dr. Georg Schweinfurth. 3., vom verfasser verb. aufl. veranstaltet zu ehren der vollendung des 80. lebensjahres des verfassers am 29. dezember 1916 von seinen freunden. Mit abbildungen und karte. Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1918. xviii, 578 p.
- Selous, Frederick Courteney**
Travel and adventure in South-East Africa; being the narrative of the last eleven years spent by the author on the Zambesi and its tributaries; with an account of the colonisation of Mashunaland and the progress of the gold industry in that country. London. R. Ward & co. 1893. xviii, 503 p.
- Serpa Pinto, Alexandre Alberto da Rocha de**
Comment j'ai traversé l'Afrique depuis l'Atlantique jusqu'à l'Océan Indien à travers des régions inconnues; par le major Serpa Pinto. Ouvrage traduit d'après l'édition anglaise collationnée sur le texte portugais avec l'autorisation de l'auteur par J. Belin de Launay. . Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1881. 2 v.
- Como eu atravessei Africa; do Atlantico ao mar Indico, viagem de Benguella á contra-costa, a-través regiões desconhecidas; determinações geográficas e estudos ethnographicos. Por Serpa Pinto. Dois volumes. Contendo 15 mappas e facsimiles, e 133 gravuras feitas dos desenhos do autor. . Londres. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1881. 2 v.
- Sheldon, Louise Vescelius**
Yankee girls in Zulu land. New York. Worthington co. 1888. 287 p.

- Société de l'Afrique intérieure et de découvertes, Marseilles**
Plan d'association des membres composant la Société de l'Afrique intérieure et de découvertes, établie à Marseille. (*In* Association for promoting the discovery of the interior parts of Africa. Voyages. . . Paris. an XII (1804) 2. ptie. p. 533-48.)
- Speke, John Hanning**
Journal of the discovery of the source of the Nile. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1863. xxxi, 658 p.
What led to the discovery of the source of the Nile. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1864. x, 372 p.
- Stanley, Sir Henry Morton**
The autobiography of Sir Henry Morton Stanley. . . Ed. by his wife, Dorothy Stanley. With sixteen photographs and a map. Boston and New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1909. xvii, 551 p.
How I found Livingstone: travels, adventures and discoveries in Central Africa: including an account of four months' residence with Dr. Livingstone. New York. Scribner, Armstrong & co. Boston. G. M. Smith & co. 1872. xxiii, 736 p.
In darkest Africa; or, The quest, rescue, and retreat of Emin, governor of Equatoria. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1891. 2 v.
The story of Emin's rescue as told in Stanley's letters; pub. by Mr. Stanley's permission, ed. by J. Scott Keltie. . . With map of the route. New York, Harper & bros. 1890 [1889] 176 p.
Through South Africa. Being an account of his visit to Rhodesia, the Transvaal, Cape Colony, and Natal; reprinted, with additions, from "South Africa". New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1898. xx, 140 p.
Through the dark continent: or, The sources of the Nile, around the great lakes of equatorial Africa and down the Livingstone River to the Atlantic Ocean. New York. Harper & bros. 1878. 2 v.
- Stuhlmann, Franz**
Mit Emin Pascha ins herz von Afrika. Ein reisebericht mit beiträgen von dr. Emin Pascha, in seinem auftrage geschildert von dr. Franz Stuhlmann. Im amtlichen auftrage der kolonialabtheilung des auswärtigen amtes herausgegeben. . . Berlin. D. Reimer. 1894. xxi, 901 p.
- Swayne, Harald George Carlos**
Seventeen trips through Somaliland and a visit to Abyssinia; with supplementary preface on the 'Mad Mullah' risings. 3d ed. London. R. Ward. 1903. xxii, 385 p.
- Tams, Georg**
Visit to the Portuguese possessions in south-western Africa. By G. Tams. Tr. from the German, with an introduction and annotations, by H. Evans Lloyd. . . London. T. C. Newby. 1845. 2 v.
- Taylor, Bayard**
A journey to Central Africa; or, Life and landscapes from Egypt to the Negro kingdoms of the White Nile. New York. G. P. Putnam & son. 1869. 522 p.
- Theal, George McCall**
History of South Africa 1795-1834. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1891. xii, 488 p.
History of South Africa; the republics and native territories from 1854 to 1872. 2d ed. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1900. xv, 448 p.
History of South Africa from 1873 to 1884, twelve eventful years, with continuation of the history of Galekaland, Tembuland, Pondoland, and Betsuanaland until the annexation of those territories to the Cape Colony, and of Zululand until its annexation to Natal. London. G. Allen & Unwin. 1919. 2 v.
History of South Africa from the foundation of the European settlement to our own times. 1834-1854. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1893. 629 p.
History of the emigrant Boers in South Africa; or, The wanderings and wars of the emigrant farmers from their leaving the Cape Colony to the acknowledgment of their independence by Great Britain. 2d ed. London. S. Sonnenschein, Lowrey & co. 1888. xviii, 392 p.
Progress of South Africa in the century. London and Edinburgh. W. & R. Chambers. Philadelphia, Detroit, etc. Bradley-Garretson co. 1903. xxx, 524 p.
South Africa (the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic, Rhodesia and all other territories south of the Zambesi). 5th ed. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1900. xx, 452 p.
- Thomson, Joseph**
To the Central African lakes and back: the narrative of the Royal geographical society's East Central African expedition, 1878-80. 2d ed. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1881. 2 v.
- Tuckey, James Kingston**
Narrative of an expedition to explore the river Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa, in 1816, under the direction of Captain J. K. Tuckey, R. N. To which is added, The journal of Professor Smith; some general observations on the country and its inhabitants; and an appendix: containing the natural history of that part of the kingdom of Congo through which the Zaire flows. Pub. by Permission of the Lords commissioners of the Admiralty. London. J. Murray. 1818. xxxii, 498 p.
- Vassal, Mme. Gabrielle M.**
Life in French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1925. 192 p.

Vischer, Hanns

Across the Sahara from Tripoli to Bornu.
London. E. Arnold. 1910. xix, 308 p.

Ward, Herbert

Five years with the Congo cannibals. 3d
ed. London. Chatto & Windus. 1891.
xv, 308 p.

Winkler, Alfred von

Im afrikanischen sonnenbrand, von Al-
fred von Winkler. . Mit 40 original-
aufnahmen des verfassers und bunt-
bildern v. C. Mickelait. Leipzig. Abel
& Müller. 1912. 163 p.

III

African Civilizations

(An interesting and important part of the history of Africa relates to the origin of the civilizations which have developed in Negro Africa. Questions have been raised concerning the origin of these civilizations:—To what extent are they indigenous and to what extent are they the result of outside influences; that is from Egypt, North Africa and elsewhere? The materials which are presented here give information concerning the nature and extent of these civilizations and views on their probable origin.)

***Abdurahman Ben Ab-dallah Ben Imran Ben Amir ès Saadi**

Tarikh-ès-Soudan. Texte arabe et traduction française, par Houdas et Benoist. Paris. 1901. 2 v.

Tarikh-ès-Soudan. Traduit de l'Arabe. Par O. Houdas. Paris. E. Leroux. 1900. 540 p.

Abou-Obeid-el-Behri

Description de l'Afrique septentrionale. Texte arabe, quatre manuscrits, publié sous les auspices de M. le Maréchal comte Randon par le Baron de Slane. Alger. 1857.

Abú Abd Allah Muhammad Ibn Batuta

The travels of Ibn Batuta (in Egypt, Syria, Persia, Zanguebar, Tartary, Hindostan, Ceylon, China, Spain, and Africa; between A. D. 1325 and 1353). Tr. from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies preserved in the Public Library at Cambridge, with notes illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, &c., occurring throughout the work; by the Rev. Samuel Lee. London. J. Murray. 1829. 243 p.

Voyage à travers l'Afrique septentrionale et Égypte, au commencement du xiv^e siècle, tiré de l'original arabe, traduit et accompagné de notes, par M. Cherbonneau. (*From the Nouvelles annales des voyages.*) Paris. 1852.

Voyages d'Ibn Batoutah, texte arabe, accompagné d'une traduction par C. Defrémery et le Docteur R. B. Sanguinetti. 4 tomes. Paris (Duprat). 1853-1859. (*From the Collection d'ouvrages orientaux publiée par la Société asiatique*)

Voyageur et géographe arabe, né à Tanger en 1302, mort à Fez en 1377. Visita de 1325 à 1350 divers pays de l'Asie, l'Arabie, l'Égypte, le Maghreb et le Soudan jusqu'à Tombouctou. Le récit de ses voyages, écrit pour le Sultan de Maroc, a été publié pour la première fois en français, en 1853-58, sous le titre: Voyages d'Ibn-Batou-tah, texte arabe et traduction, par C. Defrémery et le Dr. Sanguinetti. Paris. Bouillet-Loescher. 1867. 4 v.

Alphabetical index of Arabic manuscripts in the government oriental Mss. library, Madras. Madras. 1893.

Andrews, Edward M.

The "Webster" ruin in southern Rhodesia, Africa. (*In Smithsonian institution. Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. Washington, 1908. v. L (Quarterly issue, v. IV) p. 35-47. il. pl. I-III*)

Arnaud, R.

L'Islam et la politique musulmane française (annexe La singulière légende des Sonikés). Paris. 1912.

Autran, C.

Phéniciens. Essai de contribution à l'histoire antique de la Méditerranée. Le Caire. 1920.

Bargès (abbé J. J. L.)

Le Sahara et le Soudan. Documents historiques et géographiques, recueillis par le Sid-el-Hadj-Abd-el-kader-ben-abnbekr-el-Touaty, avec un alphabet touareg inédit. Paris. Challamel.

Barros, João de

Asia de Joam de Barros, dos feitos que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento e conquista dos mares e terras do Oriente || Impressa per Germão Galharde Em Lixboa; a xxviii. de Junho | anno de MVLII. Title; Table of Errors (3 p.); Contents (2 p.); 128 folios (255 p.). Gothic Letters. Lisbon. folio. 1552.

Segunda decada da Asia de Joã | de Barros, dos feitos que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento e conquista dos mares e terras do Oriente. Impressa per Germão Galharde em Lixboa. aos xxiii. dias de Marco de MDLIII. Title; Table of Contents (2 p.); 143 folios (286 p.) Lisbon. folio. 1553.

Terceira | decada da Asia de | Ioam de Barros: | Dos Feitos que os Portugueses fizeram no descobrimento e conquista dos mares | & terras do Oriente. | Em Lisboa | Por Ioam de Barreira. | MDLXII. Title; Table of Contents (5 p.); Prologue (7 p.) 266 folios (531 p.) Lisbon. folio. 1563.

Quarta decada | da Asia | de João de Barros- | Dedicada | a el Rey Dom Phillipe II. | nossa Senhor. | Reformada accroscentada e illustrada | com notas e taboas geographicas por João Baptista Lavanha. Em Madrid na Im-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

pressão Real. MDCXV. Illustrated Title; Title; License (2 p.); 15, 711 p; Index (12 p.) Madrid. Small folio. 1615. The first edition of Barros' "Da Asia."

Barth, Heinrich

Travels and discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a journal of an expedition undertaken under the auspices of H. B. M.'s government, in the years 1849-1855. London. Longman, Brown, Green, Longman, & Roberts. 1857-58. 5 v.

Basset, René Marie Joseph

Les apocryphes éthiopiens. Trad. en français (OB vii, 5765). III: L'ascension d'Isaïe. Paris. Libr. de l'Art indépendant. 1894. 59 p.

Les apocryphes éthiopiens. Trad. en français (OB viii, 2157). IV: Les légendes de Saint Têrtag et de Saint Sousnyos. Paris. Libr. de l'Art indépendant. 1894. 42 p.

Les apocryphes éthiopiens. Trad. en français [OB ix, 2667.] VI: Les prières de Saint Cyprien et de Théophile. Paris. Bibliothèque de la haute science. 1896. 52 p.

Les apocryphes éthiopiens. Trad. en français [OB x, 2737]. VII: Enseignement de Jésus-Christ à ses disciples et prières magiques. VIII: Les règles attribuées à Saint Pakhome. Paris. Bibliothèque de la haute science (VIII: Bibliothèque de l'Art indépendant), 1896. 40; 55 p.

Essai sur l'histoire et la langue de Tombouctou et des royaumes de Songhai et Melli. Louvain. 1889.

Études sur l'histoire d'Éthiopie par M. René Basset. . . Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1882. 318 p.

Rapport sur les études berbères, éthiopiennes et arabes, 1887-1891. Woking. Oriental University Institute. 1892. 41 p.

Bekri

Description de l'Afrique septentrionale (traduction de Slane). Paris. 1859, et nouvelle édition. Paris. 1913.

Bel, Alfred

Catalogue des livres arabes de la bibliothèque de la mosquée d'El Qarouiyyine à Fès. Par Alfred Bel. Fès. Impr. municipale. 1918. 160 p.

Bent, James Theodore

The ruined cities of Mashonaland; being a record of excavation and exploration in 1891, by J. Theodore Bent. . . With a chapter on the orientation and mensuration of the temples, by R. M. W. Swan. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1892. xi, 376 p.

The sacred city of the Ethiopians; being a record of travel and research in Abyssinia in 1893. With a chapter by H. D. Müller on the Inscriptions from

Yeha and Aksum, and an appendix, On the morphological character of the Abyssinians, by J. G. Garson. . . London and New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1893. xv, 309 p.

Benton, P. A.

The Sultanate of Bornu. Tr. from the German of Dr. A. Schultze. With additions and appendices. London. Oxford University press. 1913. 401 p.

Berlioux, S. F.

Doctrina Ptolemaei ab injuria recentiorum vindicata sive Nilus superior et Niger verus, hodiernus Eghirren, ab antiquis explorati. Paris. 1874. ii, s.

Bloch, E.

Bibliothèque nationale. Catalogue des manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs offerts à la Bibliothèque nationale par M. A. Decourdemanche, publié par E. Blochet. Paris. E. Leroux. 1909. 90 p.

Catalogue des manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque nationale des nouvelles acquisitions, 1884-1924. Paris. E. Leroux. 1925. ix, 424 p.

*Blyden, Edward Wilmot

Africa and the Africans. London. C. M. Phillips. 1903.

West Africa before Europe, and other addresses, delivered in England in 1901 and 1903. London. C. M. Phillips. 1905. iv, 158 p.

Boas, Franz

Old African civilizations. Atlanta University leaflet no. 19, a Commencement address. Atlanta University. May 31, 1906.

What the Negro has done in Africa. Ethnog Rec (N. Y.) 5:104-9 1904.

Bourel de La Rancière, Charles de

La découverte de l'Afrique au moyen âge. Cartographes et explorateurs. (With plates). Le Caire. 1924. 2 v.
(Mémoires de la Société Royale de Géographie d'Égypte. tom 5, 6.)

Bovill, E. W.

The Moorish invasion of the Sudan. J African Soc 26:245-62, 380-7 Ap, Jl 1927; 27:47-56 O 1927.

Breasted, James Henry

A history of Egypt from the earliest times to the Persian conquest. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1906. 634 p.
Consult: index, Negro, Ethiopian, Nubia, Nubians.

The monuments of Sudanese Nubia; report of the work of the Egyptian expedition, season of 1906-07. Chicago. 1908. 110 p.

Reprinted from American journal of Semitic languages and literatures, October, 1908. v. XXV, no. 1.

The temples of Lower Nubia; report of the work of the Egyptian expedition, season of 1905-06. Chicago. 1906. 64 p.

Reprinted from the American journal of Semitic languages and literatures, October, 1906. v. XXV, no. 1.



Budge, Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis

The Egyptian Sûdân; its history and monuments. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1907. 2 v.

On the orientation of the pyramids and temples in the Sudan: Roy Soc of Lond Proc 65:333-49.

Burgt, J. M. M. van der

Un grand peuple, de l'Afrique équatoriale. Éléments d'une monographie sur l'Urundi et les Warundi. Boisle-Duc (Holland). Société "l'Illustration Catholique." 1908. cxi, 198 p. Consult: Preface p. I-CXI.

Caillié, René

Journal d'un voyage à Temboctou, et à Jenné, dans l'Afrique centrale, précédé d'observations faites chez les Maures Braknas, les Nalous et d'autres peuples; pendant les années 1825, 1826, 1827, 1828: par René Caillié. Avec une carte itinéraire, et des remarques géographiques, par M. Jomard. . Paris. Impr. par autorisation du roi à l'Imprimerie royale. 1830. 3 v.

Travels through Central Africa to Timbuctoo; and across the great desert, to Morocco, performed in the years 1824-1828. London. H. Colburn & R. Bentley. 1830. 2 v.

Cardinal, Allan Wolsey

Aggrey beads of the Gold Coast. J African Soc 25:287-98 J1 1925.

Castanheda, Fernão Lopez de

The first book | of the History | of the Discoverie and Con- | quest of the East-Indias, enterprised by | the Portugales, in their dangerous | Navigations, in the time of King | Don Iohn, the second of that name.

. . . Set fourth in the Por- | tingale language, by Herman | Lopes de Castanheda. And now trans- | lated into English, by N. L. Gentlemen. London. Thomas East. 1582. 327 p.

Historia...do descobrimento & conquista da India pelos Portugueses Feyta per Fernão Lopez de Castanheda. Colophon. Foy impresso este primeiro livro da Historia da India a . . . cidade de Coimbra por João de Barreira. . . Acabouse aos vinte dias do mes de Julho. De M. D. LIIII. 8 v. Small folio. 1551-61.

Whiteway remarks in "The rise of Portuguese power in India, 1497-1550" (p. 301-02), "We learn from Couto that Castanheda completed his history in ten books, but that at the request of some fidalgoes. . . who were dissatisfied with the straightforward narrative, the King of Portugal had the last two books destroyed."

Catalogo de los manuscritos árabes existentes en la Biblioteca nacional de Madrid. Madrid. 1889.**Cavazzi, Giovanni Antonio**

Relation historique de l'Ethiopie occidentale: contenant la description des royaumes de Congo, Angolle, & Matamba, tr. de l'italien du P. Cavazzi, & augm. de plusieurs relations portugaises des

meilleurs auteurs, avec des notes, des cartes géographiques, & un grand nombre de figures en taille-douce. Par le R. P. J. B. Labat. . Paris. Chez C. J. B. Delespine le fils. 1732. 4 v.

Chauvain, Victor

Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes. Liège. H. Voillant-Carmanne. 1905-07.

Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes publiés dans l'Europe chrétienne de 1810 à 1885. Liège. H. Voillant-Carmanne. 1897-1902.

Collins, E. R. and Smith, Reginald

Stone implements from South African gravels. J Anthropol Inst 45:79-90 Jan-Je 1915.

Cooley, William Desborough

The Negroland of the Arabs examined and explained; or, An inquiry into the early history and geography of Central Africa. London. J. Arrowsmith. 1841. xvi, 143 p.

"The authors chiefly relied on are, El Beku, Ibn Khaldun, and Ibn Batutah."

Cultru, P.

Les origines de l'Afrique occidentale. Histoire du Sénégal du XV^e siècle à 1870. Paris. E. Larose. 1910.

Dapper, Olfert

Umständliche und Eigentliche Beschreibung von Africa Und denen darzu gehörigen Königreichen und Landschaften | als Egypten | Barbarien | Libyen | Biledulgerid | dem lande der Negros | Guinea, Ethiopien | Abyssinia | und den Africanischen | Insulen. Amsterdam. Jacob von Meurs. 1670. 695, 105 p.

Delafosse, Maurice

Chroniques du Fouta Sénégalais. Traitées de deux manuscrits arabes inédits de Siréabbas-Soh et accompagnées de notes, documents, annexes et commentaires, d'un glossaire et de cartes. Paris. E. Leroux. 1913. 328 p.

Les civilisations disparus. Les civilisations négro-africaines. Niort. Impr. Saint-Denis. Paris. Stock, Delamain, Bontelleau et c^{ie}. 1925. 143 p.

La culture moderne, no. 18.

Civilisations négro-africaines (collection "La culture moderne"). Paris. Stock. 1925. 142 p.

Découverte de grandes ruines à Gaoua (Soudan français). L'Anthropologie 13:778-81 1902.

Les Hamites de l'Afrique orientale d'après les travaux les plus récents. L'Anthropologie 5:157-71 1894.

Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan français). Le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire, les civilisations. Série d'études publiées sous la direction de M. le Gouverneur Clozel. Première série. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 3 vols. 22 cartes, Bibliographie, I Le pays, les peuples, les langues, 428 p. II L'histoire, 428 p. III Les civilisations, 316 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Les nègres, par Maurice Delafosse. Paris. Édition Rieder, 1927. 80 p.
- Les noirs de l'Afrique. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1922. 160 p.
- Sur des traces probables de civilisation égyptienne et d'hommes de race blanche à la Côte d'Ivoire. *L'Anthropologie*. 11:431-51, 543-68, 677-90, 1900.
- Traditions historiques et légendaires du Soudan occidental. Tr. d'un manuscrit arabe inédit. Paris. Comité de l'Afrique française. 1913. 104 p.
- Denham, Dixon**
Narrative of travels and discoveries in northern and Central Africa, in the years 1822, 1823, and 1824, extending across the great desert to the tenth degree of northern latitude, and from Kouka in Bornou, to Sackatoo, the capital of the Felatah empire. 3d ed. . London. J. Murray. 1828. 2 v.
"Appendix. Translations from the Arabic, of various letters and documents, brought from Bornou and Soudan by Major Denham and Captain Clapperton. By A. Salame, esq.;" v. 2, p. 417-67.
- Drouin, E.**
Les listes royales éthiopiennes et leur autorité historique. *R Archéol* 44:99-115, 153-72, 206-24 1882.
- Dubois, Félix**
Tombouctou la mystérieuse. . Illustré de nombreuses gravures uniquement exécutées d'après les photographies de l'auteur et de M. J. Drilhon. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1899. 379 p.
- Dunham, Dows**
Two royal ladies of Meroë; report on some results of excavations by the Harvard university—Museum of fine arts, Egyptian expedition during the season 1922-23, by Dows Dunham. . . Boston. 1924. 15 p.
(Museum of fine arts, Boston. Communications to the trustees, VII)
- Duprat, Pascal**
Essai historique sur les races anciennes et modernes de l'Afrique septentrionale, leurs origines, leurs mouvements et leurs transformations, depuis l'antiquité la plus reculée jusqu'à nos jours, par Pascal Duprat. . Paris. J. Labitte. 1845. xv, 308 p.
- Edgar, Frank**
Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Biyu. Belfast. W. Erskine Mayne. 1911. 463 p.
- Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Farko. This work consists of a trans-literation into the roman characters of a large number of Hausa and Arabic manuscripts, with revised spellings and rearrangements. The volume contains stories, folklore, historical extracts, prose, riddles, etc. Extracts from the "Risalah of Maliki" concerning *inter alia* the law of inheritance, illustrations, are also included.
Vols. Litafi Na-Biyu and Litafi Na-Uku contain the same sort of materials.
- Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa, Litafi Na-Uku. Belfast. W. Erskine Mayne. 1913. 464 p.
- Edrissi**
Description de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne (texte arabe et traduction Dozy et de Goeje) Leyde. 1866.
- El Ufrani**
Nozhet-Elhaidi. Tr. by O. Houdas. Paris. 1889.
Gives information about the Moorish invasion of the Sudan.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
Negro culture in West Africa; a social study of the Negro group of Vai-speaking people, with its own invented alphabet and written language. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 290 p.
- Equibec, F. V.**
Essai sur la littérature merveilleuse des noirs. Paris. E. Leroux. 1914. 294 p.
- Escayrac de Lauture, Stanislas, Comte d'**
Mémoires sur le Soudan. Géographie naturelle et politique, histoire et ethnographie, moeurs et institutions de l'empire des Fellatos, du Bornou, du Boguermi, du Woday, du Dar-Four, Paris. Arthur Bertrand. 1855-56.
- Faure-Biguët, Général Gabriel**
Histoire de l'Afrique septentrionale sous la domination musulmane. Paris. H. Ch. Lavauzelle. 1905. 458 p.
- Frobenius, Leo**
Auf dem wege nach Atlantis; bericht über den verlauf der zweiten reise-periode der d. i.a.f.e. in den jahren 1908 bis 1910, von Leo Frobenius. . . hrsg. von Herman Frobenius. . mit 48 tafeln, 27 illustrationen, einem bunten bild und 2 karten. Berlin-Charlottenburg. Vita, deutsches verlagshaus. 1911. xv, 410 p.
- The origin of African civilizations. Washington. Annual report Smithsonian institute. 1898.
- Das unbekannte Afrika, aufhellung der schicksale eines erdteils. München. Beck. 1923. 194 p.
- Und Afrika sprach. Wissenschaftlich erweiterte ausgabe des berichts über den verlauf der dritten reiseperiode der Deutschen inner-afrikanischen forschungs-expedition in den jahren 1910 bis 1912—herausgegeben von Leo Frobenius. Berlin. 1912, etc.
- The voice of Africa, being an account of the travels of the German inner African exploration expedition in the years 1910-1912. Tr. by Rudolf Blind. London. Hutchinson & co. 1913. 2 v.
- Gaffarel, P.**
Eudoxe de Cyzique et le périple de l'Afrique dans l'antiquité. Paris. 1872.
- Garstang, John**
Meroë, the city of the Ethiopians; being an account of a first season's excava-

Garstang, John—*Continued*

tions on the site, 1909-1910. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1911. viii, 94 p.

The work of excavation undertaken by the Liverpool university institute of archaeology, the Royal museums of Brussels, the Glyptothek of Copenhagen, and the Royal Scottish museum at Edinburgh co-operating. cf. Pref.

Gattefossé, Jean et Roux, Claudius

Bibliographie de l'Atontide et des questions connexes, (géographie, ethnographie et migrations anciennes, Atlantique et Méditerranée, Afrique et Amérique, fixité ou dérivé des continents, déluges, traditions, etc.). Lyon. Bosc Frères et Rion. 1926. 87 p.

Gobat, Samuel

Journal of a three years' residence in Abyssinia, in furtherance of the objects of the Church missionary society. To which is prefixed, a brief history of the church of Abyssinia, by the Rev. Professor Lee, D. D. Accompanied by a map, drawn from the best authorities, and from Mr. Gobat's journal. London. Hatchard & son. 1834. xxi, 371 p.

Griffith, Francis Llewellyn

Meroitic inscriptions, part II. Napata to Philae and miscellaneous. London and Boston. Office of the Egypt exploration fund. 1912. 80 p.

Gsell, Stéphane

Hérodote. Paris. 1916.

Histoire ancienne de l'Afrique du Nord. Tome I. Les conditions du développement historique, les temps primitifs, la colonisation phénicienne et l'Empire de Carthage. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1913. 544 p.

Guillain

Documents sur l'histoire, la géographie et le commerce de l'Afrique orientale. Paris. 1856-57.

Hacquard, Augustin

Monographie de Tombouctou. Accompagnée de nombreuses illustrations et d'une carte de la région de Tombouctou dressée d'après les documents les plus récents. Paris. Société des études coloniales & maritimes. 1900. viii, 119 p.

Hall, Leland

Timbuctoo. New York. Harper & bros. 1927.

Hall, Richard Nicklin

The ancient ruins of Rhodesia (Monomotapae imperium) by R. N. Hall and W. G. Neal, with over seventy illustrations, maps, and plans. London. Methuen & co. 1902. xxvii, 396 p.

Great Zimbabwe, Mashonaland, Rhodesia; an account of two years' examination work in 1902-04 on behalf of the government of Rhodesia. London. Methuen & co. 1905. xliii, 459 p.

Guide to the Khami ruins near Bulawayo. Bulawayo. Philpott. 1910. 83 p.

Notes on the traditions of South African races, especially of the Makalanga of Mashonaland. Grahamstown. 1907. 24 p.

Prehistoric Rhodesia; an examination of the historical, ethnological and archaeological evidences as to the origin and age of the rock mines and stone buildings, with a gazetteer of mediaeval south-east Africa, 915 A.D. to 1760 A.D., and the countries of the Monomotapa, Manica, Sabia, Quiteve, Sofala, and Mozambique. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1909. xxviii, 487 p.

Stone fort & pits on the Inyaga estate, Rhodesia. J Anthropol Inst 35:92-102 Ja-Je 1905.

The Zimbabwe temple and the discovery of Nanking, China, &c. Geog J 29:682-3 1907.

Hall, Richard Nicklin and Neal, W. G.

The ancient ruins of Rhodesia. (Monomotapae Imperium). 2nd ed. rev. and enlarged. London. Methuen & co. 1904. xlviii, 404 p.

Hamet, Ismaël

Chroniques de la Mauritanie sénégalaise. Nacer Eddine. Texte arabe et traduction. Paris. E. Leroux.

Hamet, J.

La civilisation arabe en Afrique centrale. R du Monde Musulm 13:2 1910.

Hamy, E.

Documents anciens relatifs au Congo. L'Anthropologie 1:638.

Hérodote

Histoire d'Hérodote, traduite du Grec par M. Larcher. Paris. 1786. 7 v. Nouvelle éd. 1802.

Histoires d'Hérodote. Traduction nouvelle par P. Giguët. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1860. vii, 589 p.

Holub, Emil

Eine culturskizze des Marutse-Mambunda-Reiches in Süd-Centralafrika. Wien. 1879. 210 p.

Hoskins, G. A.

Travels in Ethiopia, above the second cataract of the Nile; exhibiting the state of that country, and its various inhabitants, under the dominion of Mohammed Ali; and illustrating the antiquities, arts, and history of the ancient kingdom of Meroe. London. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green, & Longman. 1835. xix, 367 p.

Houdas, O.

Tedzkiret en-nisian fi Akhban Molouk es-Soudan. Texte arabe et traduction, par O. Houdas. Paris. E. Leroux. 2 v.

***Houston, E. D.**

Wonderful Ethiopians. Oklahoma City (Okla.). Universal pub. co. 1926. 274 p.

Hübe-Schleiden

Ethiopen-Studien über West-Afrika. Hamburg. Friederichsen & co. 1878.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Ibn 'Abd al-Hakam

History of the conquest of Egypt, North Africa and Spain, known as the Futūh Misr; ed. from the manuscripts in London, Paris and Leyden by Charles C. Torrey. (Yale oriental ser. Researches, 3) Yale University press. 1922. 369 p.

Ibn Haoukal

Description de l'Afrique (traduction de Slane). J Asiatique Paris. 1842.
The oriental geography, trad. W. Ouseley. London. 1800. in -4.

Ibn Khaldūn

Histoire des Berbères et des dynasties musulmanes de l'Afrique septentrionale. Traduit de l'arabe par le baron de Slane, interprète principal de l'armée d'Afrique. Nouvelle édition, publiée sous la direction de Paul Cosanona. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1925. lxvi, 452 p.
See also Khaldoun

Histoire des Berbères et des dynasties musulmanes de l'Afrique septentrionale par Abou-Zeid Abd-er-Rahman ibn-Mohammed ibn Khaldoun. Publié par ordre de M. le ministre de la guerre, collationné sur plusieurs manuscrits par M. le Bon de Slane. . Alger. Imprimerie du gouvernement. 1851.
Text in Arabic.

Ibn Omar El-Tounsy

Voyage au Darfour (traduction Perron). Paris. 1845.

Ibn-Sa'īd (Aboul-Hassân-Ali-Nour-ed-Dīn-ibn-Saīd-el-Gharnati, 1214-1286).

Djografia (cité par Aboulféda, Ibn-Khaldoun, etc.)

Kitāb-al-Mugrib, texte arabe publié par Tallquist, Leiden, 1899, in -4.

Imam Ahmed Ibn Fatua

History of the first twelve years of the reign of Mai Idris Alooma of Bornu (1571-1583). Tr. with introduction and notes by H. R. Palmer. Lagos. Govt. print. off. 1927.

Jackson, James Grey

An account of Timbuctoo and Hausa, in the interior of Africa, by El Haye Abd Salam Shabeeny, with notes critical and explanatory, to which is added letters descriptive of travels through west and south Barbary and across the mountains of Atlas, also fragments, notes and anecdotes, specimens of the Arabic epistolary style. London. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown. 1820. xxx, 527 p.

Johnson, J. P.

The pre-historic period in South Africa. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. viii, 89 p.

The stone implements of South Africa. London, New York, Bombay and Calcutta. Longmans, Green & co. 1907. 53 p.

***Johnson, James Weldon**

Native African races and culture. Charlottesville, Va. 1927. 26 p.
The Trustees of the John F. Slater Fund Occasional papers no. 25.

Jones, Neville

The stone age in Rhodesia. Foreword by Sir Arthur Keith. il. London. Oxford University press. 1926.

Josèphe (37-100)

Flavii Josephi opera editit et apparatu critico instruxit B. Niese. Berlin. 1885-94.

Œuvres complètes (traduction A. C. Buchon). Paris. 1843.

Keane, A. H.

The gold of Ophir. Whence brought and by whom. London. E. Stanford. 1901. xviii, 244 p.

Khaldoun (Abou Zeid Abd-er-Rahman Ibn-Mohammed Ibn)

Histoire des Berbères et des dynasties musulmanes de l'Afrique septentrionale, Texte arabe, collationné sur plusieurs manuscrits par M. le baron de Slane. Alger et Paris. Duprat. 1847-51. 2 v.
Traduction française, par le baron de Slane, Alger, 1852-66. 4 v. *See also Ibn Khaldun.*

Laharpe, L. H. de

L'exploration de la civilisation de l'Afrique centrale. Globe 16:35 1877.

Laing, Alexandre Gordon

Tombouctou (1826), texte et documents nouveaux découverts à Tombouctou et Ardouan, par M. Bonnel de Mézières. Textes arabes traduits par M. O. Houdas. Paris. E. Larose. 1912.

Le Chatelier, A.

L'Islam en Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1899.

Lefebvre, Charlemagne Théophile (ed.)

Voyage en Abyssinie exécuté pendant les années 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843, par une commission scientifique composée de MM. Théophile Lefebvre. . A. Petit et Quartin-Dillon. . Vignaud. . Publié par ordre du roi, sous les auspices de M. le vice-amiral baron de Mackau, ministre de la marine. . Paris. A. Bertrand. 1845-51. 6 v. in 8.

Lenz, Oskar

Timbuku. Reise durch Marokko, die Sahara und den Sudan ausgeführt im auftrage der Afrikanischen gesellschaft in Deutschland in den jahren 1879 und 1880. Leipzig. 1884. Band 1, 2.

Leo Africanus, Joannes

Della descrittione dell' Africa et delle cose notabili che ivi sono, per Giovan Lioni Africano. (*In* Ramusio, G. B. Delle navigationi et viaggi. Venetia. 1550-83. v. 1, 1-103 numb. 1.)

A geographical historie of Africa, written in Arabicke and Italian by Iohn Leo a More. . Before which. . is prefixed a generall description of Africa, and also

Leo Africanus, Joannes—Continued

a particular treatise of all the maine lands and isles vndescribed by Iohn Leo. And after the same is annexed a relation of the great princes, and the manifold religions in that part of the world. Tr. and collected by Iohn Pory. . Londini. Impensis G. Bishop. 1600. 420 p.

Historiale description de l'Afrique. . . écrite de notre temps par Iean Leon, African, premièrement en langue arabesque, puis en toscane, & à présent mise en François. Anvers. I. Bellere. 1556. 412 p.

The history and description of Africa, and of the notable things therein contained, written by al-Hassan ibn-Mohammed al-Wezaz al-Fasi, a Moor, baptised as Giovanni Leone, but better known as Leo Africanus. Done into English in the year 1600, by John Pory, and now edited, with an introduction and notes by Dr. Robert Brown. . . London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1896. 3 v.

Ioannis Leonis Africani Africae descriptio IX. lib. absoluta. Lugd. Batav., apud Elzevir. a°. 1632. 2 pts. in 1 v. 800 p.

Ioannis Leonis Africani de totius Africae descriptione libri IX. . . Arabicè primùm scripsit author: deinde italico sermone reddidit: Ioannes Florianus ex italico latinum fecit. His recens accedit Hanonon Carthaginensium ducis navigatio, qua Libycam oram vltra Herculis columnas lustravit, Conrado Gesnero interprete, cum scholijs. Tigvri. A. Gesnerv[si]. 1559. 517 p.

Priscorum Afrorum fides atque religio. (In Varen, Bernhard. Bernhardi Varenii. . . descriptio regni Japoniæ et Siam. Cantabrigiæ. 1673. 12°. p. 273-8)

Levis, Th.

The old kingdom of Kongo. Geog J 31:6 1908.

Lipen, Martin

Tractatus de navigatione Salomonis ophiritica. Iam alterâ vice paulò locupletior multisâ in locis correctior editus, cum indice quadruplici, operâ & studiô M. Martini Lippenii. Wittebergæ. Impensis viduæ Hartmanianæ. 1682. 826 p.

Lugard, Flora Louisa (Shaw) lady

A tropical dependency; an outline of the ancient history of the western Soudan with an account of the modern settlement of northern Nigeria. London. J. Nisbet & co. 1905. viii, 508 p.

West African Negroland. Roy Col Inst Proc 35:300-5 1903-04.

Maciver, David Randall

Mediæval Rhodesia. London. Macmillan & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1906. xv, 106 p.

Macmichael, Harold Alfred

A history of the Arabs in the Sudan and some account of the people who preceded them and of the tribes inhabiting Darfur. Cambridge. University press. 1922. 2 v.

Contents. I. The inhabitants of the northern Sudan before the time of the Islamic invasions. The progress of the Arab tribes through Egypt. The Arab tribes of the Sudan at the present day.—II. The native manuscripts of the Sudan.

Mage, Abdon Eugène

Voyage dans le Soudan occidental (Séné-gambie-Niger) Par M. E. Mage. . 1863-1866. Ouvrage illustré d'après les dessins de l'auteur, de 81 gravures sur bois, par E. Bayard, A. de Neuville et Tournois, et accompagné de 6 cartes et de 2 plans. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1868. 693 p.

Mahmoud Kâti (ou Kôti)

Tarikh el-fëttaeh (traduction Houdas et Delafosse). Paris. 1913.

Maspero, Gaston Camille Charles

Les temples immergés de la Nubie. Rapports relatifs à la consolidation des temples, par M. Gaston Maspero. Le Caire. Impr. de l'Institut français d'archéologie orientale; etc., etc. 1909.

Massoudi

Les prairies d'or, texte arabe et trad. Barbier de Meynard et Pavet de Courteille. Paris. 1861. in -8. 9 v.

Mathers, Edward P.

Zambesia, England's El Dorado in Africa, being a description of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, and the less-known adjacent territories, and an account of the gold fields of British South Africa. London. King, Sell & Railton. Cape-town, South Africa. Juta & co. 1895. vii, 480 p.

Meek, Charles Kingsley

The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. III, African civilizations.

Mennell, Frederic Philip

The prehistoric monuments of Rhodesia. Reprint from the "Report of the South African association for the advancement of science." Johannesburg meeting, 1904. 1904. p. 509-18.

The Zimbabwe ruins. Bulawayo. Argus print. & pub. co. 1903. 16 p. (Rhodesia museum, Bulawayo. Special report. no. 1)

Mercier, E.

Histoire de l'Afrique septentrionale depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à la conquête française. Paris. 1888-1891. 3 v.

Meyer, Paul Constantin

West Sudan, mit Berücksichtigung seiner historischen, ethnologischen und wirt-

- schaftlichen verhältnisse. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1897. 107 p.
 Petermanns Mitteilungen. Ergänzungsheft Nr. 121.
- Meynier, O.**
 L'Afrique noire. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1914. 335 p.
- Michon, L. A. J.**
 Quid Libycae geographiae auctore Plinio Romani contulerint. Lutetiae. 1859.
- Mileham, Geoffrey S.**
 Churches in lower Nubia, by Geoffrey S. Mileham, ed. by D. Randall-Maciver. Philadelphia. University museum. 1910. xv, 57 p.
 (University of Pennsylvania. Egyptian department of the University museum. Eckley B. Coxie junior expedition to Nubia: vol. II)
- Mischlich, Adam**
 Beiträge zur geschichte der Haussa-staaten, von A. Mischlich. Mit einleitung von Julius Lippert. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 6:137-242 1903.
- Mohammed Ben Cheneb**
 Catalogue des manuscrits arabes conservés dans les principales bibliothèques algériennes. Grande mosquée d'Alger... par Mohammed Ben Cheneb. Alger. Impr. de A. Jourdan. 1909. xviii, 109 p.
- Monod, J. L.**
 Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française. D'après des travaux et les indications de Maurice Delafosse adaptée aux écoles indigènes. Paris. C. Delagrave. 1926. 341 p.
- Monteil, Charles**
 Les Bambara du Ségou et du Kaarta. (Étude historique, ethnographique et littéraire d'une peuplade du Soudan français). Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 403 p.
 Les Khassonké. Paris. 1915.
 Monographie de Djenné. Tulle. 1903.
- Morié, Louis J.**
 Les civilisations africaines. Histoire de l'Éthiopie (Nubie et Abyssinie) depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, par L. J. Morié. . . Paris. A. Chailamel. 1904. 2 v.
- Muhammad ibn 'Umar, al-Tūnusi**
 Travels of an Arab merchant in Soudan (the Black kingdoms of Central Africa). I. Darfur. II. Wadai. Abridged from the French. By Bayle St. John. . . London. Chapman & Hall. 1854. xvi, 336 p.
- Müller, W. Max**
 Äthiopien, von Prof. Dr. W. Max Müller. . . Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs. 1904. 32 p.
- Nachtigal, Gustav**
 Sahara et Soudan. . . traduit par Jules Gourdault: tome premier—Tripolitaine, Fezzou, Tibesti, Kanem, Barkou et Bornou. Paris. 1881. 552 p.
- Naville, Édouard Henri**
 The origin of Egyptian civilization. By Edouard Naville. (In Smithsonian institution. Annual report. 1907. Washington. 1908. p. 549-64).
 Reprinted from the Journal of the Royal anthropological institute, v. xxxvii, 1907.
- L'origine africaine de la civilisation égyptienne.** Paris. E. Laroux. 1913. 18 p.
 R archéol 1913. T. II.
- Paes, Miguel**
 Lettera annua della missione di Etiopia l'anno 1619. . . (In Lettere annue del Giapone, China, Goa et Ethiopia. Milano. 1621. 16 p. 135-57)
 Signed "Michele dela Pace."
- Paez, Pedro**
 Lettera scritta d'Etiopia. . . 1617. . . (In Lettere annue del Giapone, China, Goa et Ethiopia. Milano. 1621. 16 p. 126-34)
- Palmer, H. R.**
 History of Katsina. J African Soc 26: 193-208 Ap 1927.
- Palmer, H. R. (tr.)**
 History of the first twelve years of the reign of Mai Idris, Aloomo of Bornu (1571-83). By his Imam, Ahmed ibn Fartua. Together with the "Diwan of the sultans of Bornu" and "Gigram" of the Magumi. Tr. from the Arabic with introduction and notes by H. R. Palmer, sometime resident of Bornu Province. Lagos. Govt. press. 1926. 121 p.
- La pénétration en Mauritanie.** Par L. Gillier, commandant breveté de l'infanterie coloniale. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1926. 360 p.
- Perruchon, Jules (ed.)**
 Les chroniques de Zar'a Yâ'eqôb et de Ba'eda Mâryâm, rois d'Éthiopie de 1434 a 1478 (texte éthiopien et traduction), précédées d'une introduction par Jules Perruchon. . . Paris. É. Bouillon. 1893. 206 p.
- Petermann, A.**
 Das Goldland Ophir der Bibel und die neuesten entdeckungen von Karl Mauch-Gaea. 1873. 116 p.
- Peters, Karl**
 The Eldorado of the ancients. London. C. A. Pearson. 1902. x, 447 p.
 Das goldene Ophir Solomo's. Iene studie zur geschichte der phönikischen weltpolitik. Von dr. Carl Peters. München und Leipzig. . . R. Oldenbourg. 1895. 64 p.
 Im goldland des altertums. Forschungen zwischen Zambesi und Sabi von dr. Carl Peters. München. J. F. Lehmann. 1902. xvi, 408 p.
 King Solomon's golden Ophir; a research into the most ancient gold production in history. London. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & co. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1899. 117 p.
- Peyrissac, Léon**
 Aux ruines des grandes cités soudanaises. Notes et souvenirs de voyage, par Léon Peyrissac. 1910.

Phillips, H. E.

"Ophir." *Hindustan R* 51:39-41 O 1927.

Pierre-Alype, Louis Marie

Sous la couronne de Salomon. L'empire des négus de la reine de Saba à la Société des nations, par Pierre-Alype; préface de Henry de Jouvenel. . avec sept illustrations hors texte et une carte. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1925. xiv, 312 p.

Pline L'Ancien

Histoire naturelle (texte latin et traduction E. Littré). Paris. 1860. 2 v.

Poncet, Charles Jacques

A voyage to Æthiopia, made in the years 1698, 1699, and 1700. Describing particularly that famous empire; as also the kingdoms of Dongola, Sennar, part of Egypt, &c., with the natural history of those parts. By Monsieur Poncet, M. D. Faithfully tr. from the French original. London. W. Lewis. 1709. 138 p.

Pottier, E.

Les découvertes archéologiques d'un Français en Abyssinie. map. L'Illustration 83 pt 1:542-3 My 30 1925.

Prietze, Rudolph

Wüstenreise des Haussa-Händler Mohammed Agigi. In gesprächen schildert von Hazz Ahmed aus Kano. Mit seinen erläuterungen aufgenommen und herausgegeben von dr. Rudolf Prietze. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 26-7; 1-36, 1924; 28:175-246, 1925.

Ptolémée

Geographia (texte grec et traduction latine, édition Müller). Paris. 1883-1901.

Publications du 9^e congrès international des orientalistes, Londres, 1891.

Randall-Maciver, David

Areika, by D. Randall-Maciver and C. Leonard Woolley, with a chapter on Meroitic inscriptions by F. Ll. Griffith. Oxford. Printed by H. Hart, at the University press. 1909. 56 p.
(University of Pennsylvania: Publications of the Egyptian department of the University museum. Eckley B. Coxie Junior expedition to Nubia: v. 1)

Reade, George H.

An ancient Ethiopic vellum manuscript. Bibliographer, June 1883. v. IV, p. 24. Cf. W. F. Prideaux: ib. Sept., p. 118.

Reisner, G. A.

Recent discoveries in Ethiopia. Harv Theol R 13:23-44 Ja 1920.

Rerum aethioparum scriptores occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX curante C. Beccari | s. 1. Romae, excudebat C. de Luigi. 1903-17. 15 v.

Contents. I. Becarri, Camillo, Notizia e saggi di opere e documenti inediti riguardanti la storia di Etiopia durante I secoli xvi, xvii e xviii. . .1903. II-III. Paez, Pero. Historia Aethiopiae. 1905-06. 2v. IV. Barradas, Manuel. Tractatus tres historico-geographici. 1906. V-VII. Almeida, M. de. Historia Aethiopiae 1907-08. 3v. VIII-IX. Mendes, A. Expeditionis

aethiopiae 1908-09. 2v. X-XIV. Jesuits. Letters from missions (Abyssinnia) Relations et epistolae variorum 1910-14. 5v. XV. Index analytical totius operis. . .1917. Beccari, Camillo, ed.

Roland, Leland A.

L'Afrique occidentale dans la littérature française (depuis 1870). Paris. E. Larose. 1925. ix, 277 p.

Roscher, Albert

Ptolemaeus und die handelsstrassen in Central-Africa. Mit zwei karten. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1857. 114 p.

Salkin, Paul

Le problème de l'évolution noire: l'Afrique dans cent ans. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1926. 208 p.

Schieffelin, Henry Maunsell (ed.)

The people of Africa. A series of papers on their character, condition, and future prospects, by E. W. Blyden, D. D., Taylor Lewis, D. D., Theodore Dwight, esq., etc., etc. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1871. 160 p.

Contents. I. The Negro in ancient history. By Rev. Edward W. Blyden. II. The Koran. African Mohammedanism. By Tayler Lewis. III. Condition and character of Negroes in Africa. By Theodore Dwight, esq. IV. Condition of education in Liberia. V. Extracts from Prof. Blyden's Journal of a visit to Sierra Leone, in February, 1871. VI. The Syrian (Arabic) college. VII. Arabic manuscripts in Western Africa. VIII. Mohammedanism in Western Africa. . .By Rev. E. W. Blyden. IX. Remarkable conditions of the African field. X. A letter from the King of Musadu. (XI) Extracts from New York state colonization journal, April, 1871.

Schlichter, Henry

Historical evidence as to the Zimbabwe ruins. 1893. 10 p.

Reprinted from "The Geographical Journal" for July 1893.

Ptolemy's topography of eastern equatorial Africa. "Proceedings of the Royal geographical society, and Monthly record of geography." September 1891. 41 p.

An attempt to identify certain places mentioned by Ptolemy, including the Central Lakes and the mountains of the Moon, which the writer maintains coincide with Ruwenzori. In an appendix will be found the discussion which ensued subsequent to the reading of the paper, and a translation of Ptolemy's Description of eastern equatorial Africa.

Die ruinen von Simbabwe; von dr. Heinrich G. Schlichter. Abdruck aus dr. A. Petermanns mittheilungen, heft 12. 1892. 4 p.

The ruins in Mashonaland. 1893. 4 p.
Reprinted from "The Geographical journal" for February, 1893.

Travels and researches in Rhodesia. "Geographical journal," including the "Proceedings of the Royal geographical society," 13:376-96 Ap 1899.

Schofield, J. F.

The "Acropolis" at Zimbabwe. J African Soc 32:122 Ja 1924.

Scotart, Lucio

L'Etiopia, la sua letteratura, la storia, e le leggi. Trelezioni storiche. . .lette dal Prof. Lucio Scotart. 1888, 1889, 1890.

Seligman, C. G.

Early history of the Anglo-Egyptian Soudan. *Sci Am S* 81:270-2 Ag 22 1916.

Selous, Frederick Courteney

Twenty years in Zambesia. 1872-1892. *Geog J* no. 4, 1:289-324 Ap 1893. Map.

Mr. Selous states that in his opinion "the ancient builders of Zimbabwe were not first destroyed and then supplanted by an inferior race, but they became gradually fused with a lower race, which bears traces of its admixture with the more intelligent people." With regard to the gold mines, it is asserted that "The Portuguese records abundantly prove that the gold-mining went on without interruption till early in the present century, and the old men among the Matabels who took part in the first raids made amongst the Mashonas by Umziligazi's (Moselekatse's) warriors, state positively that they found the Amacholi working for gold. . . ." It is mentioned that in 1891 a bucket and rope made of bark were found in a shaft, and having been constructed of so perishable material, they could not have been of any great antiquity.

Slane, M. Le Baron de

Catalogue des manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque nationale. Par M. Le Baron de Slane. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1883-95. iv, 819 p.

***Stafford, A. O.**

The Tarik é Soudan. *J Negro Hist* 2: 139-46 Ap 1917.

Strabon

Géographie (traduction Am. Tardien). Paris. 1867-94.

Stuart, J. M.

The ancient gold fields of Africa. From the Gold Coast to Mashonaland. London. E. Wilson & co. 1891. 312 p.

Sundström, R. G.

Adulis ruiner. (Les ruines d'Adulis en Éthiopie). *Le Monde Oriental* 12:15-22 1907-08.

Swain, Robert M. W.

Some notes on ruined temples in Mashonaland. *J Anthropol Inst* 26:2-13 1896-97.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. Oxford University press. 1926. 4 v.

Talley, T. H.

The empire of Ethiopia. *World's Work*. (Lond) 37:510-23 My 1921.

Tarikh el-fettâch ou chronique du Chercheur. Pour servir à l'histoire des villes, d'armées et des principaux personnages du Tekrour. Par Mahmoud Kâti ben El-Hâdj El-Motaouakkel, Kâti (Mahmûd Kâti Ibn al-Mutawakkil Kâti) et l'un de ses petits-fils. Trad. franç., accomp. de notes, d'un index et d'une ct., par Octave Houdas, Prof. Maurice Delafosse. Paris. E. Leroux. 1913. xx, 361 p.

(Documents arabes relatifs à l'histoire du Soudan. Publ. de l'École d langues orient viv Sér. 5. v. 10)

Tautain, Dr.

Légendes et traditions des Soninké relatives à l'empire de Ghanata. "Bulletin de géographie historique et descriptive." Paris. 1895.

Torrend, J.

The Sabecans on the Zambesi. *Rhodes Sci Assn Proc* 5, pt 2:40-54 1905.

Verneau, R.

Les migrations des Éthiopiens. *L'Anthropologie*. Paris. 1899.

Walmsley, Hugh Mulleneux

The ruined cities of Zululand. London. Chapman & Hall. 1869. 2 v.

Weigall, Arthur E. P.

A report on the antiquities of Lower Nubia (the first Cataract to the Sudan frontier) and their condition in 1906-07. Oxford. Printed at the University press by H. Hart. 1907. xii, 142 p.

White, Franklin

The less known ruins in Rhodesia. "Report of the South African association for the advancement of science," p. 480-91. (Cape Town meeting.) 1903.

A description of the "Regina" and "Khami" ruins of Rhodesia, with several illustrations. Notes on the Great Zimbabwe elliptical ruin. *J Anthropol Inst* 35:39-47 Ja-Je 1905.

On the ruins of Dhlo-Dhlo in Rhodesia. *J Anthropol Inst* 31:21-8 1901.

Wiedemann, August

L'Éthiopie au temps de Tibère et le trésorier de la reine Candace par A. Wiedemann. Extrait du "Muséon." Louvain. 1884.

Willoughby, Sir John Christopher

A narrative of further excavations at Zimbabwe (Mashonaland). London. G. Philip & son. 1893. xiii, 43 p.

Wilmot, Alexander

Monomotapa (Rhodesia); its monuments, and its history from the most ancient times to the present century. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1896. xxiv, 259 p.

Wright, W.

Catalogue of the Ethiopic manuscripts in the British Museum acquired since the year 1847. Printed by order of the trustees. 13 phototype plates. London. Longmans. 4to. xiii, 366 p.

Yakout

Geographisches wörterbuch (édition arabe de F. Wüstenfeld). Leipzig. 1866-70. 6 v.

Zahri (Mohammed-ibn-Abi-Bekr-es-Zohri)

Kitâbou'l-djografia, Mss. 2.220 de la Bibliothèque nationale (composé à Grenade vers 1137).

Zotenberg, H.

La chronique de Jean évêque de Nikiou. Paris. Maisonneuve. In 8. 264 p. Texte éthiopien et traduction française. From J asiatique (only 15 copies were put on sale) (*J asiatique*, 1878, S-D 1879)

IV

African Peoples

(Reference which give sources of general information concerning the various African Peoples are listed in this chapter. References which give special information concerning "Art," "Folklore," "Languages," "Laws and Customs," "Music," "Religious Beliefs and Practices," and "Slavery and the Slave Trade Within Africa," are given in the six chapters that immediately follow.)

I. ETHNOGRAPHIC MAPS

Africa, maps

Missionary areas: density of population; races, religions, conquest, occupations; land elevation, natural vegetation. Missionary Review pub. co. 1917.

Africa north-east of the Cape Colony, exhibiting the relative positions of the emigrant farmers and the native tribes, May 1837. By W. C. Harris, captain engineers. Scale, about 50 miles 1 inch. 414×482 mm. Bombay. 1838.

Atlas Africanus. Beiträge zur morphologie der afrikanischen kulturen. Herausgegeben. . von Leo Frobenius und Ritter V. Wilm. 260×370 mm. München. Oskar Beck. 1922, etc. folio

Bacon's new series of Physical wall atlases, etc. (Wall atlas map of Africa. Density of population. Natural scale, 1:12, 500,000 etc.) 685×810 mm. 1925.

Commandant de Martonse

Atlas des cartes administratives et ethnographiques de l'A. O. F. Paris. Forest. 1922. Atlas de 9 cartes en coul.

Distribution of the Pygmy tribes in Central and South Africa. By Dr. H. Schlichter. (*In* "The Scottish Geographical Magazine." v. 8, p. 400. Edinburgh. 1892.)

Ethnographical map of Africa in the earliest times, illustrative of Dr. Prichard's Natural history of man, etc. Scale 1:16, 285, 866. 500×600 mm. London. 1843.

Gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française

Atlas des cartes administratives et ethnographiques des colonies de l'A. O. F. Nouvelle édition. Paris. 1922.

Hutereau, A.

Ethnographical maps of the Uele and Ubangi river districts (*In* Histoire des peuplades de l'Uele et de l'Ubangi, n. d., at end of volume)

Kultur- und staaten-karte von Afrika von Prof. Dr. F. Ratzel. Maasstab, 1:45,000,000 (*In* Petermann's "Geographische mittheilungen," v. 31, pl. 12). Gotha. 1885.

Luke, Harry Charles Joseph

Map showing tribal boundaries. (*In* a bibliography of Sierra Leone. 1925. Fold at end of volume)

Map of British Central Africa showing density of population and distribution of native tribes. Compiled from data supplied by Sir H. H. Johnston. . by J. G. Bartholomew (Scale, 1 inch=1 mile). *In* "British Central Africa, by Sir H. H. Johnston" etc. p. 392. 155=225mm. London. Methuen & co. 1897.

The Nigeria handbook; containing statistical and general information respecting the colony and protectorate; compiled by A. C. Burns. 4th issue. Lagos. Govt. printers. 1922. 313 p.

Map showing chief tribes in Nigeria, facing p. 17; Lagos and environs, facing p. 135. Outline map of Nigeria, including British Mandate of the Cameroons. Fold at end of volume.

Perthes, Justus

Spezial-karte von Afrika. Dritte auflage entworfen von Hermann Habenicht, bearbeitet v. demselben, Bruno Dommann und dr. Richard Lüddecke.

Insets: Ethnographische übersicht von Afrika mit berücksichtigung. Scale 1:25,000,000. Höhen- und tiefen-übersicht von Afrika. Scale 1:25,000,000.

Philips' Comparative wall atlas of Africa. Density of population. Scale 1:9,000,000 . . . Edited by J. F. Unstead & E. G. R. Taylor, etc. (Explanatory Handbook) 858×1050 mm. London. G. Philip & son. 1913.

Ratray, Robert Sutherland

Maps. . density of population; cocoa and oil palm areas; motor roads and railways completed. In a short manual of the Gold Coast. 1924. facing p. 8, 16, 32, 40.

Roome, W. J. W.

Ethnographic map of Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1925.

Showing by colour tribes, language in which any portion of Bible is published, Protestant mission stations, British and foreign Bible society's depots, Roman Catholic mission stations, Moslem tribes, Islamised areas, Fulani groups, pygmy colonies, and tribal boundaries.

Ethnographic survey of Africa, showing the tribes and languages; also the stations of missionary societies. By Wm. J. Roome. Scale, 94.34 miles 1 inch etc. (Index p. xxii) 4 sheets 810×740 mm. London. E. Stanford. 1924.

Spezial-Karte von Afrika. . von H. Habenicht. Supplement (Blatt) II. Ethnographische übersicht von Afrika mit berücksichtigung v. kultur- u. einge-

borenen-staaten. Nach Cust-Ravenstein u. Ratzel. . .gez. v. c. Barich. Maasstab? 1:25,000,000. 1885-86.

2. DESCRIPTION OF AFRICAN PEOPLES

Abbott, William Louis

Ethnological collections in the U. S. National museum from Kilima-Njaro, East Africa. In U. S. National museum. Annual report. 1891. Washington. 1892. p. 381-428. il.

The African continent: A survey of ten years. Int R Missions 13:481-99 O 1924.

Alberti, Joh. Christoph Ludwig

Die Kaffern auf der Südcüste von Afrika nach ihren sitten und gebräuchen aus eigner ansicht. Gotha. 1815. 203 p.

Alldrige, Thomas Joshua

A transformed colony: Sierra Leone, as it was, and as it is, its progress, peoples, native customs, and undeveloped wealth. London. Seeley & co. 1910. xvi, 368 p.

Anthropos, Vienna. A journal

Consult each issue for references to African languages, religion, folklore, laws and customs, races, etc.

Archinard, L.

La fabrication du fer dans le Soudan. R d'Ethnog 3:249-55. il.

Arcin, André

La Guinée française; races, religions, coutumes, production, commerce. Paris. A. Challamel. 1907. xi, 659 p.

Histoire de la Guinée française. Rivières du Sud. Fouta-Dialon, Région sud du Soudan. 1911. 750 p.

Ashe, Robert Pickering

Chronicles of Uganda. London. Hodder & Stoughton. New York. Randolph. 1895. xiv, 480 p.

Two kings of Uganda; or life by the shores of Victoria Nyanza, etc. London. Sampson, Low & co. 1889. ix, 354 p.

Bacon, Reginald Hugh Spencer

Benin, the city of blood. London, New York. E. Arnold. 1897. 151 p.

Bagshawe, F. J.

The peoples of the Happy Valley (East Africa) J African Soc 24:25-33, 117-30, 328-47; 25:59-74 O 1924; Ja JI O 1925.

Balfour, H.

The origin of West African crossbows. Rpt Smithson Inst. 1910 p. 635-50; in. 1. Taf. Washington. 1911.

West African crossbows. J African Soc 8:337 1909.

Balmer, W. T.

A history of the Akan peoples of the Gold Coast. London. Atlantis press. 208 p.

Bantu Studies (published by the Council of Education, Witwatersrand, Johannesburg)

Barret, Paul

L'Afrique occidentale: la nature et l'homme noir. Paris. Challamel. 1898. 2 v.

Barter, Charles

Stray memories of Natal and Zululand. A poem. Pietermaritzburg. Munro bros., printers. 1897. 131 p.

Experiences for about forty years in Natal and Zululand. The poem recounts the history of the Zulus, ending with an account of the coronation of Cetywayo.

Barthel, Karl Friedrich

Völkerbewegungen auf der südhalbfte des afrikanischen kontinents. .Leipzig. 1894. 90 p.

Barton, Juxon

Notes on the Kipsikis or Luwba tribe of Kenya Colony. J Anthropol Inst v. 53, 1923.

Basden, George Thomas

Among the Ibos of Nigeria, an account of the curious and interesting habits, customs & beliefs of a little known African people by one who has for many years lived amongst them on close & intimate terms. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1921. 315 p.

Bastian, A.

Völkerkreise in Africa. Zeits f Ethnol 7: 137-62 1875.

Bennett, H. L.

Ethnographical notes on the Fang. J Anthropol Inst (n s) 29.

Bérenger-Féraud, Laurent Jean Baptiste

Les peuplades de la Sénégalie; histoire, ethnographie, moeurs et coutumes, légendes, etc. Par L. J. B. Bérenger-Féraud. .Paris. E. Leroux. 1879. xvi, 420 p.

Berké, Theodor

Anthropologische beobachtungen an Kamerunnegern. (Hiezu 20 tabellen und 1 karte). .Strassburg. Buchdr. C. Müh & c^o. 1905. 41 p.

Beyer, G.

Sotho-Astronomie von G. Beyer. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien. 28:247-50 1925.

Bieber, Friedrich J.

Kaffa, ein altkuschitisches volkstum in Inner-Afrika. Nachrichten über land und volk, brauch und sitte der Kaffitscho oder Gongo und das Kaiserreich Kaffa. Band II. Erster band. Münster. 1920. Zweiter band. Wien. 1923.

Binger, L. G.

Du Niger au Golfe de Guinée par le pays de Kong et le Massi. Paris. 1889.

Boas, Franz

Industries of the African Negroes. So Workman 38:217-29 Ap 1909.

Boshart, August

Zehn jahre afrikanischen lebens. Leipzig. 1898.

Bouché, Pierre Bertrand (Abbé)

Les noirs peints par eux-mêmes. Paris. Poussielgue Frères. 1883. 144 p.

- Bouché, Pierre Bertrand (Abbé)**—*Continued*
(Œuvre de Saint-Jérôme pour la publication des travaux philologiques des missionnaires. Fasc. I.)
- Boyes, J.**
King of the Wa-Kikuyu. London. Methuen & co. 1911. 320 p.
- Brackenbury, E. A.**
The "Bororo Fulbe," or Nomad "Cattle Fulani." J African Soc 23:208, 271 Ap J1 1924.
- Branville, R. K. and Roth, H. L.**
Notes on the Jekris, Sobos and Ijos of the Warri district of the Niger Coast Protectorate. J Anthropol Inst 1:104-26.
- Brincker, P. H.**
Charakter, sitten und gebräuche speciell der Bantu Deutsch-Südwestafrikas von P. H. Brincker, Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 3:66-92 1900.
- Broom, R.**
A contribution to the craniology of the yellow-skinned races of South Africa. J Anthropol Inst v. 53, 1923.
- Browne, G. St. J. Orde**
The vanishing tribes of Kenya. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.
- Bruel, Georges**
L'Afrique équatoriale française—le pays —les habitants—la colonisation—les pouvoirs publics, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. . . préface de M. Merlin, gouverneur général; avec 186 reproductions photographiques, 33 diagrammes, profils, et 7 cartes dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. É. Larose. 1918. ix, 558 p.
Notes ethnographiques, sur quelques tribus de l'Afrique équatoriale française. Fascicule i: les populations de la moyenne Sanga. Paris. E. Leroux. F 6, 1911.
- Brunet, L. et Giethlen, Louis**
Dahomey et dépendances. Histoire générale, organisation, administration, ethnographie, productions, agriculture, commerce. 1901.
- Bryant, Alfred T.**
Some South Bantu nation builders. So African Q 8:(Nos. 3 and 4) 18-22 J1 25-F 1926.
- Burgt, J. M. M. van der**
Un grand peuple de l'Afrique équatoriale. Éléments d'une monographie sur l'Urundi et les Warundi. Bois-le-Duc, (Hollande). Société "l'Illustration catholique." 1908. cxi, 198 p.
- Bushmen** as existing representatives of the palaeolithic races. Rec Past 8:137-8 My 1909.
- Callaway, Godfrey**
Sketches of Kaffir life. Oxford and London. A. R. Mowbray & co. 1905. xv, 154 p.
- Calonne-Beaufaict, A. de**
Azande. Introduction à une ethnographie générale des Bassins de l'Ubange-Uele et de l'Arumimi. Bruxelles. Maurice Lamertin. 1921. 281 p.
- Cardinall, Allan Walsey**
Natives of the northern territories of the Gold Coast, their customs, religion and folklore. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920.
- Carrère, Frédéric**
De la Sénégambie française, par Frédéric Carrère. . . et Paul Holle. . . Paris. Firmin Didot frères, fils et c^{ie}. 1855. 396 p.
- Casalis, Eugène**
Les Bassoutos; ou, Vingt-trois Années de séjour et d'observations au Sud de l'Afrique par E. Casalis. . . Paris. Meyrueis et c^{ie}. 1859. xvi, 370 p.
The Basutos; or twenty-three years in South Africa. London. Nisbet & co. 1861. xix, 355 p.
Volume is divided into two parts (I) "Journeys of exploration—labours"; (II) "Manners and customs of the Basutos."
- Chapiseau, Félix**
Au pays de l'esclavage. Mœurs & coutumes de l'Afrique centrale d'après des notes recueillies par Ferdinand de Béhagle. Préf. par Gaston Dujarric (=Littératures populaires de toutes les nations. T. 37.) P. Maisonneuve. 1900. viii, 282 p.
- Claridge, G. Cyril**
Wild bush tribes of tropical Africa; an account of adventure & travel amongst pagan people in tropical Africa, with a description of their manners of life, customs, heathenish rites and ceremonies, secret societies, sport & warfare collected during a sojourn of twelve years, by G. Cyril Claridge; with 41 illustrations & a map. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1922. 314 p.
- Classe, Léon**
Le Ruanda et ses habitants. Organisation politique. La religion. La famille. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e I, 677-93, Revue.
- Clozel, Marie François Joseph (ed.)**
Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan français): séries d'études pub. sous la direction de M. le gouverneur Clozel. . . Paris. E. Larose. 1912.
- Cole, Alfred W.**
The cape and the Kafirs; or, notes of five years' residence in South Africa. London. R. Bentley. 1852. xv, 319 p.
- Colle, Pierre**
Les Baluba (Congo belge) par le R. P. Colle. . . avec une préface de Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1913. v.
Collection de monographies ethnographiques, pub. par C. van Overbergh.
- Cremer, Jean**
Matériaux d'ethnographie et de linguistique soudanaises. Paris. Paul Geuthner. Tome 1. Dictionnaire Français-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Peul (Dialectes de la Haute-Volta). 1923. Tome II, Grammaire de la Langue Kassena ou Kasséné, (parlée au pays des Gourouns, 1924; Tome III, Les Bobo (La vie sociale) 1924.
- Cunningham, James Frederick**
Uganda and its peoples; notes on the protectorate of Uganda, especially the anthropology and ethnology of its indigenous races. London. Hutchinson & co. 1905. xxix, 370 p.
- Cureau, Adolphe Louis**
Savage man in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 351 p.
- Czekanowski, Jan**
Anthropologisch-ethnographische Expeditionsarbeiten in Ostafrika. Zeits f Ethnol 41:591-615 1909.
Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet. Leipzig. Klinkhardt & Biermann. 1911-1924. Band III. Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908. Band VI-VII.
- Daniell, Samuel**
Sketches representing the native tribes, animals, and scenery of southern Africa, from drawings made by the late Mr. Samuel Daniell, engraved by William Daniell. London. W. Daniell, etc. 1820. 4 p. 48 numb. 48 pl.
Each place accompanied by a leaf with descriptive letterpress.
- Dawson, William Harbutt**
South Africa; people, places and problems. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1925. xi, 448 p.
- De Crozals, J.**
Les Peulhs. Étude d'ethnologie africaine. Par J. De Crozals, Docteur des lettres. Maîtres de conférences à la Faculté des lettres de Grenoble. Paris. Maisonneuve et c^{ie}. 1883. 271 p.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan français). Le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire, les civilisations. Séries d'études publiées sous la direction de M. le Gouverneur Clozel. Première série. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 3 v. 22 cartes, Bibliographie, I. Le pays, les peuples, les langues, 428 p. II. L'histoire, 428 p. III. Les civilisations, 316 p.
Les noirs de l'Afrique avec 4 cartes. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1922. 160 p.
- Dennett, Richard Edward**
Seven years among the Fjort; being an English trader's experiences in the Congo district. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1887. xvi, 240 p.
- Dias de Carvalho, Henrique Augusto**
Ethnographia e historia tradicional dos povos de Lunda, pelo chefe de expedição Henrique Augusto Dias de Carvalho. .Ed. illustrado por Casanova. Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1890. xv, 731 p.
- Dornan, S. S.**
Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. vi, 312 p.
- Dowd, Jerome**
Negro races; a sociological study. v. I, West Africans. New York. Macmillan co. 1907. xxiii, 493 p.
Contents: The Negritos, comprising the pygmies, bushmen and Hottentots of Central and South Africa; the Nigritians, comprising the Jolos, Mandingos, Hausas, Ashantis, Dahomans; etc. of the Sudan; and the Tibbus of the Sahara desert; and the Fellatahs of Central Sudan.
- Negro races; a sociological study. v. II, East Africans and South Africans. New York. Neale pub co. 1913. 310 p.
Contents: The Nubians of the Goat Zone; The Gallas, Somalis, etc. of the northern Cattle Zone; The Andorobo and other mixed tribes of the Forest Zone; The Niam-Niam of the Eleusine Zone; The Monbuttu of the Banana Zone.
- Driberg, Jack Herbert**
The Lango, a Nilotic tribe of Uganda. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1923. 468 p.
Contents: Ethnology—Grammar—Vocabularies—Fables
- Dundas, Charles**
Kilimanjaro and its people; a history of the Wachagga, their laws, customs and legends. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1924. 350 p.
- Eichthal, Gustav d'**
Histoire et origine des Foulahs ou Fellans, par Gustave d'Eichthal. .Paris. Mme Ve Dondey-Dupré. 1841. xij, 296 p.
1. Fulahs. 2. Fulah language. 3. Oceanic languages. 4. Polynesiens.
- Ellenberger, D. Fred**
History of the Basuto, ancient and modern; comp. by D. Fred. Ellenberger, v. d. m., and written in English by J. C. Macgregor. . under the auspices of the Basutoland government. London. Caxton pub. co. 1912. xxii, 396 p.
- Ellis, Alfred Burdon**
The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890. viii, 331 p.
The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1887. vii, 343 p.
The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa; their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe, Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. 1894. vii, 402 p.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
Negro culture in West Africa; a social study of the Negro group of Vai-speak-

Ellis, George Washington—Continued

ing people, with its own invented alphabet and written language shown in two charts and six engravings of Vai script, twenty-six illustrations of their art and life, fifty folklore stories, one hundred and fourteen proverbs and one map. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 290 p.

Escayrac de Lauture, Stanislas comte d'

Mémoire sur le Soudan, géographie naturelle et politique, histoire et ethnographie, mœurs et institutions de l'empire des Fellatas, du Bornou, du Baguermi, du Waday, du Dar-Four, rédigé d'après des renseignements entièrement nouveaux et accompagné d'une esquisse du Soudan oriental, par M. le comte d'Escayrac de Lauture. . . Paris. A. Bertrand, etc. 1855-56. 184 p.

Ethnographisch album van het stroomgebied van den Congo. Onder medewerking van Dr. J. Marquardt begonnen en grootendeels afgewerkt door wijlen Dr. Johannes Diedrick Eduard Schmeltz, voltooid door Dr. J. P. B. de Josselin de Jong. 242 lichtdr. en steendrukpl. naar teekeningen van H. P. M. Kusters, R. Raar en H. Verlint. 's Gravenhage. Nijhoff. 1904-16. 242 Taf. (Publication van's Rijks Ethnographisch Museum. Ser. 2. Nr. 2.)

Études ethnologiques et ethnographiques sur les populations du Congo. Questionnaire ethnographique. Publié par le Musée de l'État Indépendant du Congo. 1898.

Falkenstein, Julius August Ferdinand

Afrikas westküste. Von Ogowe bis zum Damaraland von dr. J. Falkenstein. Mit 17 vollbildern und 64 in den text gedruckten abbildungen. Leipzig. G. Freytag; etc., etc. 1885. 241 p.

Fischer, Eugen

Die Rehobother Bastards und das Bastardierungsproblem beim menschen. Anthropologische und ethnographische studien am Rehobother Bastardvolk in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Jena. Gustav Fischer. 1913. 327 p. 19 pl.

France

Annuaire du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. Consult each annual report for Races, religions, mœurs.

Fritsch, Gustav Theodor

Die eingeborenen Süd-Afrika's; von Gustav Fritsch. . . Atlas enthaltend dreissig tafeln racentypen. Sechzig portraits, von vorn und von der seite aufgenommen, nach original-photographien des verfassers in kupfer radirt von professor Hugo Bückner. Breslau. F. Hirt. 1872. 7 p. 30 pl.

Frobenius, Herman

Die Heiden-Neger des ägyptischen Sudan. Berlin. Nitschke & Loechner. 1893. 483 p.

Frobenius, Leo

Kulturtypen aus dem Westsudan; auszüge aus den ergebnissen der zweiten Deutschen innerafrikanischen forschungsexpedition, nebst einem anhang über kulturzonen und kulturforschung in Afrika, von Leo Frobenius. Mit einer karte und 7 figuren im text. . . Gotha. J. Perthes. 1910. 125 p.

Ergänzungsheft nr. 166 zu "Petermanns mittheilungen."

Das sterbende Afrika. München. O. C. Recht. 1923. 86, 73 p.

Vom kultureich des festlandes. Forschungsinstitut für kulturmorphologie. Munich-Nymphenburg. 1923.

Fülleborn, Friedrich

Beiträge zur physischen anthropologie der Nord-Nyassaländer; anthropologische ergebnisse der Nyassa- und Kingagebirgs-expedition der Hermann und Elise geb. Heckmann Wentzelstiftung, mit unterstützung der stiftung hrsg. von Dr. Friedrich Fülleborn. Mit 63 lichtdrucktafeln, 1 farbenskala, 2 autotypen und 10 tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1902.

Das deutsche Njassa- und Ruwuma-gebiet, land und leute, nebst bemerkungen über die Schire-länder. Mit benutzung von ergebnissen der Njassa- und Kingagebirgs-expedition der Hermann und Elise geb. Heckmann Wentzelstiftung verfasst von dr. Friedrich Fülleborn. Mit über 200 textbildern und einem atlas, enthaltend 119 lichtdrucktafeln und 2 karten. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1906. xx, 636 p.

Fuller, Sir Francis Charles Bernard Dudley

A vanished dynasty, Ashanti. London. J. Murray. 1921. xi, 241 p.

Gaillard, R.

Étude anthropologique des populations des régions du Tchad et du Kanem. Paris. E. Larose. 1914. 111 p.

Gand, F.

Les Mandja, Congo français, collection de monographies ethnographiques no. 8. 1911. 574 p.

Gibson, James Young

The story of the Zulus. New ed., rev. and extended. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. vii, 338 p.

Girard, H.

Notes anthropométriques sur quelques Soudanais occidentaux, Malinkés, Bambaras, Foulahs, Soninkés, etc. L'Anthropologie, 13:41-56, 167-81, 329-47, Ja-F, Mr-Ap, My-Je 1902.

Godlonton, Robert (comp.)

A narrative of the irruption of the Kafir hordes into the eastern province of the Cape of Good Hope, 1834-35. Comp. from official documents and other authentic sources, by the editor of the

- "Graham's Town journal". . . Graham's Town. Meurant & Godlonton; etc., etc. 1836. ix, 280 p.
- Haggard, H. Rider**
Cetywayo and his white neighbours; or, Remarks on recent events in Zululand, Natal and the Transvaal. London. Trubner & co. 1882. xix, 294 p.
- Hamy, Jules Théodore Ernest**
Quelques observations sur l'anthropologie des Comalis, par E. T. Hamy. . . Paris. Typ. A. Hennuyer. 1883. 12 p.
Extrait des Bulletins de la Société d'anthropologie, séance du 16 novembre 1882.
- Hancock, G. B.**
Three elements of African culture. J Negro Hist 8:284-300 J1 1923.
- Hartland, E. Sidney**
The evolution of kinship, an African study. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1922. 32 p.
- Hartmann, Robert i.e. Carl Eduard Robert**
Die Nigritier. Eine anthropologisch-ethnologische monographie von Dr. Robert Hartmann. . . I. th. Berlin. Wiegandt, Hampel & Parey. 1876. xxi, 526 p.
Die völker Afrikas. Leipzig. 1879. xxiii, 341 p.
- Hauer, August**
Kumbuke; erlebnisse eines arztes in Deutsch-Ostafrika, von August Hauer. Mit 8 farbigen tafeln und 21 tuschzeichnungen von Curt Gregorius. Berlin. Dom-verlag. 1922. 327 p.
- Henry, L'abbé Jos.**
Les Bambara, leur vie, psychique, ethique, sociale, religieuse. Münster. Druck und verlag der Aschendorffschen buchhandlung. 1910. 238 p.
- Herskovits, Melville J.**
Cattle complex in East Africa. bibliog maps. Am Anthropol 28:230-72, 361-88 Ja-Apr 1926.
A preliminary consideration of the culture areas of Africa. Am Anthropol (n s) 26:60-4 1924.
- Hilton-Simpson, Melville W.**
Land and peoples of the Kasai; being a narrative of a two years' journey among the cannibals of the equatorial forest and other savage tribes of the south-western Congo. London. Constable & co. 1911. xx, 356 p.
- Hobley, Charles William**
Eastern Uganda, an ethnological survey. London. Anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1902. 95 p.
Anthropological institute. Occasional papers. no. 1.
Ethnology of A-Kamba and other East African tribes. Cambridge. University press. 1910. xvi, 172 p.
Cambridge archaeological and ethnological series.
- Hodgson, A. G. O.**
Some notes on the Wahehe of Mehenge district, Tanganyika territory. J Roy Anthropol Inst 56:37-58 1926.
- Hoernlé, A. W.**
Social organization of the Nama Hottentots of Southwest Africa. map Am Anthropol 27:1-24 Ja 1925.
- Hoernlé, R. F. Alfred**
The concept of the "Primitive." Bantu Studies 2:327-32 O 1926.
- Holden, William Clifford**
The past and future of the Kaffir races. In three parts. I. Their history. II. Their manners and customs. III. The means needful for their preservation and improvement. By the Rev. William C. Holden. . . With a map and illustrations. London. The author. 1866. xii, 516 p.
- Holub, D. Emil**
On the Central South African tribes from the South coast to the Zambezi. J Anthropol Inst v. 10, 1881.
- Hough, Walter**
The Hoffman Philip Abyssinian ethnological collection.
In U.S. National museum. Proceedings. Washington. 1911. v. 40, p. 265-76 pl. 12-34.
- Hovelacque Abel, i.e. Alexandre Abel**
Les nègres de l'Afrique sus-équatoriale (Sénégal, Guinée, Soudan, Haut-Nil). Par Abel Hovelacque. . . Avec 33 figures intercalées dans le texte. Paris. Lecrosnier et Babé. 1889. xiv, 468 p.
- Hubert, Henry**
Mission scientifique au Dahomey, ouvrage honoré d'une subvention de l'Association française pour l'avancement des sciences et de souscriptions officielles du Ministère des colonies et du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. . . Paris. E. Larose. 1908. 568 p.
- Hutereau**
Les Négrilles de l'Uele et de l'Ubangi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, Ap 1924:495-514; My 1924:693-711.
- Ingrams, W. H.**
Chronology and genealogies of Zanzibar rulers. Zanzibar. Printed by the Government printer. 1926. 10 p.
- Irle, J.**
Die Herero, ein beitrag zur landes-, volks- & missionskunde. Gütersloh. Bertelsmann. 1906. 352 p.
- Jardin, Édelestan, i.e. Désiré Édelestan Stanislas Aimé**
Ethnographie des Pahouins autrement appelés Oscheba, Fans ou Faous, par M. Éd. Jardin. . . d'après les notes de M. le capitaine de frégate Cornut-Gentille. . . Rochefort. Impr. C. Thèze. 1884. 11 p.
- Jenkinson, T. B.**
Amazulu, The Zulus, their past history, manners, customs, and language, with observations on the country and its production, climate, etc. The Zulu war and Zululand since the war. London. Allen. 1882. 215 p.

- *Johnson, James Weldon
Native African races and culture. Charlottesville, Va. 1927. 26 p.
The Trustees of the John F. Slater Fund
Occasional papers no. 25.
- Johnson, Samuel
The history of the Yorubas from the earliest times to the beginning of the British protectorate. Ed. by Dr. O. Johnson. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1921. lv, 684 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton
British Central Africa, maps and illustrations. London. Methuen & co. 1907. xix, 544 p.
Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.
Consult table of contents and index, Anthropology.
Stone ages of South Africa. il Nature 87: 450-2 O 5 1911.
A survey of the ethnography of Africa: and the former racial and tribal migrations in that continent. London. Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1913. 47 p.
Reprinted from the institute's Journal, vol. XLIII, July-December, 1913.
The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. etc., etc. 1904. 2 v.
- Joseph, G.
La Côte d'Ivoire. Le pays, les habitants. Paris. E. Larose. 1917.
- Junod, Henri A.
Condition of the natives of southeast Africa in the 16th century according to the early Portuguese documents. Capetown. 1914.
From the "South African journal of science, Feb. 1914."
Life of a South African tribe. Neuchâtel. Imprimerie Attinger Frères. London. Nutt & co. New York. G. E. Stechert & co. 1913. 574 p. 2d ed. Rev. & enl. 1927.
- Kagwa, Sir A.
History of the kings of Buganda, Bunyoro Koki, Toro and Ankole in the Luganda language. Luzac. 1912. 340 p.
- Karutz, R.
Die afrikanischen bogen, pfeile und köcher des Lübecker museums für völkerkunde. Das Museum zu Lübeck, Festschrift. Lübeck. 1900. 213 p.
- Keane, Augustus Henry
Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1895. 2 v.
Contents v. 1. North Africa. v. 2. South Africa.
- Kidd, Dudley
The essential Kafir. London. A. & C. Black. 1904. xv, 435 p. 2d ed. 1925.
- Savage childhood; a study of Kafir children. London. A. & C. Black. 1906. xvi, 314 p.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta
Travels in West Africa, Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons. London. Macmillan & co. 1897. xvi, 743 p.
West African studies. London. New York. Macmillan co. 1901. xxiv, 639 p.
- Kolb, Peter
The present state of the Cape of Good Hope. . . Written originally in High German, by Peter Kolben. A. M. Done into English, from the original, by Mr. Medley. Illus. with copper plates. London. W. Innys & R. Manby. 1738. 2 v.
- Kollmann, Karl Paul
Der nordwesten unserer ostafrikanischen kolonie; eine beschreibung von land und leuten am Victoria-Nyanza, nebst aufzeichnungen einiger daselbst gesprochenen dialekte. Mit 372 abbildungen nach originalphotographien und skizzen nebst einer karte. Von Paul Kollmann. . . Berlin. A. Schall. 1898. viii, 191 p.
The Victoria Nyanza; the land, the races and their customs, with specimens of some of the dialects. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1899. ix, 254 p.
- Labouret, H.
Notes sur les Lobis. Bulletin du Comité des études historiques et scientifiques. 1916. p. 289-324.
- Lagae, C. R.
Les Azande ou Niam-Niam. Bruxelles. Vromant. 1926. 224 p.
- Lagden, Sir Godfrey Yeatman
The Basutos; the mountaineers & their country; being a narrative of events relating to the tribe from its formation early in the nineteenth century to the present day. London. Hutchinson & co. 1909. 2 v.
The native races of the Empire. The British Empire series. v. 9. London. 1924.
- Lampson, C. G.
Central African tribes; their wars and superstitions. 19th Cent 94:121-7 J1 1923.
- Landon, Arnold Henry Savage
Across widest Africa, an account of the country and people of eastern, Central and western Africa as seen during a twelve months' journey from Djibuti to Cape Verde. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1907. 2 v.
- Lasney, Dr. Cligny A., Chevalier, A., et Rambaud, P.
Une mission au Sénégal. Ethnographie, botanique, zoologie, géologie. 1900.
- Last, J. T.
A visit to the Wa-itumba iron-workers and the Mangaheri, near Mamboi, in East Central Africa. Roy Geog Soc Proc v. 5, no. 10:581-92 O 1883.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Lechaptois, Mgr.**
Aux rives du Tanganikapor. Mgr. Lechaptois des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs) étude ethnographique. Alger. Maison-Carrée. 1913. 282 p.
Consult: Religious beliefs, p. 165-98; Arts, p. 221-2; Music, 222-32.
- Lechartier, H. & Pellerin, G.**
Madagascar depuis sa découverte jusqu'à nos jours. (60 gravures, carte). Paris. Jouve et c^{ie}. 1888.
- Leclerc, Max**
Les peuplades de Madagascar. Paris. E. Leroux. 1887.
- Leonard, Arthur Glyn**
The lower Niger and its tribes. London. Macmillan & co. etc., etc. 1906. xxii, 564 p.
- Le Roy, Mgr. Alexandre**
La désorganisation de la famille africaine, la cause, le remède, par Mgr. Alexandre Le Roy. Extrait du "Correspondant". . . Paris. Impr. de la Soye et fils. 1902. 10 p.
Rapport présenté à l'assemblée générale annuelle de la société antiesclavagiste de France tenue à Paris le 4 juin, au cercle catholique du Luxembourg.
- Leslie, David**
Among the Zulus and Amatongos; with sketches of the natives, their language and customs, etc. Edinburgh. Edmonston & Douglas, etc., etc. 1875. xvi, 436 p.
- Leys, Norman Maclean**
Kenya, by Norman Leys. . . (Fulani Bin Fulani) with an introduction by Professor Gilbert Murray. . . London. L. & V. Woolf. 1924. 409 p.
- Lindblom, Gerhard**
The Akamba in British East Africa; an ethnological monograph. Uppsala. Appelbergs Boktryckeri Aktiebolag. 1920. 607 p.
- Luke, Harry Charles Joseph**
A bibliography of Sierra Leone, preceded by an essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony and protectorate. 2d enl. ed. London. Oxford University press. 1925. 230 p.
1103 titles arranged under the headings: 1. General literature. 2. Native languages. 3. Colonial law and ordinances of Sierra Leone. 4. Articles in Journals of societies, etc. 5. Periodical publications. 6. State and Parliamentary papers. 7. Maps.
- Luschan, Felix von**
Beiträge zur völkerkunde der deutschen schutzgebiete, von Felix von Luschan. Erweiterte sonderausgabe aus dem "Amtlichen bericht über die erste Deutsche kolonialausstellung" in Trep-tow, 1896; mit 48 tafeln und 46 textabbildungen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1897. 87 p.
Eisentechnik in Afrika. Zeits f Ethnol 41:22-59 1909.
Iron industry in Africa.
- Macdonald, Allan John Macdonald**
Trade, politics and Christianity in Africa and the East. London, New York. etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1916. xxi, 295 p.
Consult chapters on race problems, native races, missions.
- MacGregor, J. C.**
Basuto traditions. Being a record of the traditional history of the more important of the tribes which form the Basuto nation of today up to the time of their being absorbed. Compiled from native sources by J. C. MacGregor, assistant commissioner, Leribe. Capetown. Argus print. and pub. co. 1905. 67 p.
- MacMichael, H. A.**
The tribes of Northern and Central Kordofan. Cambridge. Cambridge archeological and ethnological series. 1912. 259 p.
- Mann, Adolphus**
Notes on the numeral system of the Yoruba nation. J Anthropol Inst 16:59-64.
- Mansfeld, Alfred**
Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908. xvi, 310 p.
- Marc, L.**
Le pays Mossi: Le pays et les peuples de la partie centrale de la bouche du Niger. Paris. E. Larose. 1908. v, 187 p.
- Massam, J. A.**
The cliff dwellers of Kenya. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1927. 278 p.
Description of the Elgeyo tribes.
- Maue, Daniel R.**
The Basutos' rise from African savagery. Cur Hist M 26:778-84 Ag 1927.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley**
The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria together with a report on the 1921 decennial census, by C. K. Meek. . . district officer and census commissioner, Nigeria. . . London. Oxford University press. 1925. 2 v.
- Meniand, Jacques**
Haut-Sénégal-Niger. (Soudan français). Géographie économique. Séries d'études publiées sous la direction de M. le Gouverneur Clozel. Deuxième série. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 2 v.
- Merker, M.**
Die Masai. Ethnographische monographie eines ostafrikanischen Semiten-volkes. Von M. Merker. . . Mit 89 figuren, 6 tafeln, 61 abbildungen und einer uebersichtskarte. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1904. xvi, 421 p.
- Meyer, Paul Constantin**
Westsudan, mit Berücksichtigung seiner historischen, ethnologischen und wirtschaftlichen verhältnisse. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1897 107 p.
Petermanns Mitteilungen. Ergänzungsheft Nr. 121.

Migeod, Frederick William Hugh

British Cameroons: its tribes and natural features. *J African Soc* 23:176 Ap 1924.

Tribal mixture on the Gold Coast. *J African Soc* 19:109-25 1920.

A View of Sierra Leone. il. map. bibliog. London. Kegan Paul. 1926. xi, 351 p.

Particular attention is given to the civilization of the Mende people.

***Molema, S. M.**

The Bantu, past and present; an ethnographical & historical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh. W. Green & son. 1920. xix, 398 p.

Mollien, Gaspard Théodore comte de

Travels in the interior of Africa, to the sources of the Senegal and Gambia; performed by command of the French government, in the year 1818 by G. Mollien. Ed. by T. E. Bowdich. London. H. Colburn & co. 1820. xi, 378 p.

"Examination of the iron forged by the Negroes of Fouta Diallon, in Upper Senegal, and of the ores from which they procure it. By M. Berthier. . ." p. 349-54.

Monteil, Charles

Les Bambaras de Segou et du Kaarta: Étude historique, ethnographique et littéraire d'une peuplade de Soudan français. il map Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 404 p.

Les Khassonké. Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français. 1915. 528 p.

Moodie, Donald

A voice from the Kahlamba. Origin of the Bushmen. Capetown. 1855. 34 p.

Müller, Hendrik Pieter Nicolaas

Industrie des Cafres du sud-est de l'Afrique; collection recueillie sur les lieux et notice ethnographique, par Hendrik P. N. Müller. . . Description des objets représentés par Joh. F. Snelleman. . . Leyde. E. J. Brill. 1893. 55 p.

Nassau, Robert Hamill

Fetichism in West Africa; forty years observance of native customs and superstitions. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1904. 405 p.

Newland, H. Oosman

Sierra Leone, its people, products and secret societies. London. John Bale's sons & Danielsson. 1916.

Nilsson, Martin

Primitive time-reckoning. London. Gleepup. 1920. 384 p.

Nogueira, Antonio Francisco

A raça negra sob o ponto de vista de civilização da Africa; usos e costumes de alguns povos gentílicos do interior de Mossamedes e as colonias portuguesas, por A. F. Nogueira. . . Lisboa. Typ. Nova Minerva. 1880. 314 p.

Olivier, M.

Le Sénégal. Paris. E. Larose. 1907.

Orde-Brown, Granville St. John

The vanishing tribes of Kenya, a description of the manners & customs of the primitive & interesting tribes dwelling on the vast southern slopes of Mount Kenya, & their fast disappearing native methods of life. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 284 p.

Overbergh, Cyrille van

Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit etc. 1907. xv, 458 p.

Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh.

Les Mangbetu (Congo belge) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit etc. 1909. xvi, 594 p.

Les Mayombe (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit etc. 1907. xvi, 470 p.

Sociologie descriptive: Les Basonge (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit etc. 1908. xvi, 564 p.

Palmer, D. G.

Les conditions sociales des Basundi au Bas-Congo. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, N 1926:537-50; Ja 1927:23-33, 230.

Paulitschke, Philipp Viktor

Beiträge zur ethnographie und anthropologie der Somäl, Galla und Harari, von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. . . 2. ausg. Leipzig. E. Baldamus. 1888. 105 p.

Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. . . Von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. . . Berlin. D. Reimer. 1893-96. 2 v.

"Somal-musik": [2. bd.] p. 219-220. "Galla-musik": [2. bd.] p. 220.

Contents. [1. bd.] Die materielle cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl. [2. bd.] Die geistige cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl, nebst nachträgen zur materiellen cultur dieser völker.

Payne, J. A. O.

Table of particular events in Yaruba history. Lagos. 1898. 112 p.

Philip, John

Researches in South Africa; illustrating the civil, moral, and religious condition of the native tribes; including journals of the author's travels in the interior; together with detailed accounts of the progress of the Christian mission, exhibiting the influence of the Christianity in promoting civilization. London. J. Duncan. 1828. 2 v.

Phillips, J. E. Tracy

The Azande. Vongara. Note on the Vongara ruling caste of the Zande (Niam-Niam) people. *J African Soc* 26:20-6 O 1926.

Piolet, J. B.

Madagascar et les Hovas. Description—Organisation—Histoire. Paris. Ch. Delagrave. 1895.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Plas, J. Vanden

Les Kuku possessions anglo-égyptiennes. Collection de monographies ethnographiques no. 6. 407 p.

Poutrin

Esquisse ethnologique des principales populations de l'Afrique équatoriale française. Paris. Masson et c^{ie}. 1914. 129 p.

Quatrefages de Bréau, Armand i.e. Jean Louis Armand de

Nouvelles études sur la distribution géographique des négritos et sur leur identification avec les pygmées asiatiques de Ctésias et de Pline, par A. de Quatrefages. . Paris. E. Leroux. 1882. 49 p.

The pygmies. By A. de Quatrefages, late Professor of anthropology at the Museum of natural history. Paris. Tr. by Frederick Starr. London. Macmillan & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1895. xiv, 255 p.

The work contains a chapter entitled "Religious beliefs of the Hottentots and the Bushmen," about fifty pages, and forms an important contribution to the literature respecting the ethnography and folklore of these races.

Range, Paul Theodor

Beiträge und ergänzungen zur landeskunde des deutschen Namalandes von dr. P. Range. . Mit 27 abbildungen im text und 5 kartenskizzen. . Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1914. 120 p.

Rattray, Robert Sutherland

Ashanti. Oxford. The Clarendon press. 1923. 348 p.

The Iron workers of Akpafu. J Anthropol Inst 46:434-5 J1-D 1916.

Ratzel, Friedrich

Anthropogeographische beiträge. Zur gebirgskunde, vorzüglich beobachtungen über höhengrenzen und höhengürtel. Hrsg. im auftrage des Vereins für erdkunde und der Carl Ritter-stiftung zu Leipzig, von Friedrich Ratzel. Mit zehn karten und zahlreichen illustrationen. Leipzig. Duncker & Humblot. 1895. viii, 362 p.

History of mankind. New York. Macmillan co. 1895. 3 v.

Read, Frank W.

Iron smelting and native black-smithing in Ondulu country. South East Angola. J African Soc 2:44-9.

Reche, Otto

Zur ethnographie des abflusslosen gebietes Deutsch-Ostafrikas, auf grund der sammlung der Ostafrika-expedition (dr. E. Obst) der Geographischen gesellschaft in Hamburg von dr. Otto Reche. . Mit 1 karte, 49 abbildungen auf 21 tafeln und 107 textabbildungen. . Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. (L. & R. Friederichsen) 1914. xii, 130 p.

Reclus, Élisée

The earth and its inhabitants. The universal geography. London. J. S. Virtue & co. 1899. 4 v.

Rehse, Hermann

Kiziba, land und leute; eine monographie von Hermann Rehse. Stuttgart. Verlag von Strecker & Schröder. 1910. 394 p.

Renier, M.

Le système de culture des Bantous en évolution au Moyen-Congo. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 2^e, II, 701-12.

Revue des études ethnographiques et sociologiques. Publiée sous la direction de Arnold van Gennep. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1909.

Richer, A.

Les Touareg du Niger: Les Oulliminden. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 350 p.
Étude ethnographique de Touareg de la région de Tombouctou-Gao.

Richter, Martin

Kultur und reich der Marotse; eine historische studie, von Martin Richter. Leipzig. R. Voigtländer. 1908. xvi, 196 p.

Ried, H. A.

Zur anthropologie des abflusslosen Rumpfscholbenlandes im Nordöstlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika. Hamburg. Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen kolonialinstituts. Bd. 31. 1915. 295 p.

Roscoe, John

The Bagesu and other tribes of the Uganda protectorate; the third part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1924. xiii, 205 p.

The Bakitara or Banyoro; the first part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xvi, 370 p.

The Banyankole; the second part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p.

Immigrants and their influence in the lake region of Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1924. 31 p.

The northern Bantu; an account of some Central African tribes of the Uganda protectorate. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1915. xii, 305 p.

The soul of Central Africa; a general account of the Mackie ethnological expedition. London, New York, etc. Cassell & co., ltd. 1922. xvi, 336 p.

Twenty-five years in East Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1921. xvi, 288 p.

Roth, H. Ling

Studies in primitive looms. J Anthropol Inst v. 46, 1916; v. 47, 1917, and v. 48, 1918.

Routledge, William Scoresby

With a prehistoric people, the Akikúyu of British East Africa, being some account of the method of life and mode of thought found existent amongst a

- Routledge, William Scoresby**—*Continued*
nation on its first contact with European civilization. London. E. Arnold. 1910. xxxii, 392 p.
- Saint-Père, J. H.**
Les Sarakollé du Guidimakha. Paris. E. Larose. 1925. 185 p.
- Salkin, Paul**
Études africaines. Bruxelles. Lorcier. 1920. 413 p.
Le problème de l'évolution noire: l'Afrique dans cent ans. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1926. 208 p.
- Santos, João dos**
Ethiopia oriental, por João dos Santos. Lisboa. Escriptorio da Empresa. 1891. 2 v.
First published Evora. 1609.
1. Mozambique-Hist. 2. Ethnology-Mozambique.
1. Cordeiro, Luciano, 1844-1900, ed. II. Title.
- Sarrazin, H.**
Races humaines du Soudan français. . . Par H. Sarrazin. . . Avec figures intercalées dans le texte. Chambéry. Impr. générale de Savoie. 1901.
- Schmidt, Marianne**
Zahl und zaehlen in Afrika. Anthropologische gesellschaft. Vienna. 1915. 209 p.
- Schmidt, Max**
The primitive races of mankind: A study in ethnology. Tr. by Alex. K. Dallas. London. Harrap. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 360 p.
- Schmitz, R.**
Les Baholoholo (Congo belge). Collection de monographies ethnographiques no. 9. 1912. 605 p.
- Schomburgk, Hans**
Wild und wilde im Herzen Afrikas; zwölf jahre jagd- und forschungsreisen, von Hans Schomburgk; mit einer kartenbeilage, 8 voll- und 103 textbildern nach originalaufnahmen von Hans Schomburgk und J. Mc. Neil und einem vorwort von Carl Hagenbeck. Berlin. E. Fleischel & co. 1910. xiv, 373 p.
- Schurtz, Heinrich**
Das wurfmesser der neger; ein beitraag zur ethnographie Afrika's. . . Leiden. P. W. M. Trap. 1889. 23 p.
- Sechefo, J.**
The twelve lunar months among the Basuto. Anthropos. 1909. iv, 56, p. 931-41 and 1910, v. I, p. 71-81.
- Seidel, August**
Das geistesleben der afrikanischen neger-völker, von A. Seidel. . . Berlin. A. Schall. 1904. xii, 340 p.
- Sierra Leone Studies.** Freetown. Printed by the Government of Sierra Leone. 1918-25.
Consult: 4. Notes on the Foulah people by Alimami Omar Jambouria; 5. Notes on the Mende people by Alimami Bokhary; 7. The industrial pursuits of the Yalunkas by W. T. Thomas; 12. Notes on the Mende people by Alimami Bokhary; 13. Ceremonies on the death and crowning of a Paramount chief in the Temes country by Babu Inga, Government interpreter; 18. Photetic alphabet; 19. The Dance of the Wundu Society; 20. Secret societies; 21. Some notes on the Mende language and customs; 34. A phase of the land problem in the colony of Sierra Leone.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
- Smith, Edwin W. and Dale, Andrew Murray**
The Ila-speaking peoples of northern Rhodesia. London and New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 2 v.
- Starr, Frederick**
Congo natives; an ethnographic album. Chicago. Printed for the author by the Lakeside press. 1912. 38 p.
"The edition of this book is limited to 350 numbered and signed copies." This copy not numbered or signed.
- Stern, R.**
Die gewinnung des eisens. Überlieferungen bei den Nyomwezi. Hamburg. Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen kolonialinstituts. Bd. 1. Handwerk und industrie in Ostafrika.
- Stigler, R.**
Ethnographische und anthropologische mitteilungen über einige wenig bekannte volksstämme Ugandas: I-II. bibliog footnotes il map 5 pl Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt 52:197-261; 53:113-89 1922-23.
- Stirke, D. E. C. R.**
Barotseland: eight years among the Barotse, by D. W. Stirke. . . with an introductory chapter by Sir Harry Johnston. . . with 45 illustrations and map. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1922. xii, 135 p.
- Stow, George W.**
The native races of South Africa. A history of the intrusion of the Hottentots and Bantu into the hunting-ground of the Bushmen, the aborigines of the country. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. xii, 618 p.
- Stuhlmann, Franz**
Beiträge zur kulturgeschichte von Ostafrika. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1909. 905 p.
Handwerk und industrie in Ostafrika. Hamburg. Abhandlungen des Hamburgischen kolonialinstituts. 1910. 163 p.
- Sutherland, John**
Memoir respecting the Kaffers, Hottentots, Bosjemans of South Africa. Capetown. Pike & Philip. 1845-46. 2 v.
Original matter contained in Lieut.-Colonel Sutherland's Memoir on the Kaffers, Hottentots, and Bosjemans of South Africa, heads 1st and 2d. Com-

mentaries and notes on the text used in the compilation of the memoirs. Capetown. Pike & Philip. 1847. iv, 580 p.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

Notes on the Anthropometry of some Central Sudan tribes. *J Anthropol Inst* 46:173-83 Ja-Je 1916.

The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and languages with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. Oxford University press. 1926. 4 v.

Tate, H. R.

Notes on the Kikuyu and Kumba tribes of British East Africa. *J Anthropol Inst* 34:130-48.

Tauxier, Louis

Études soudanaises. Nègres Gouro et Gagou (centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). Paris. P. Geuthner. 1924. 370 p.

Nègres Gouro et Gagou (centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). Paris. P. Geuthner. 1924. 370 p.

Le noir de Bondoukou, Koulangos, Dyoulas, Abrons, etc. Paris. E. Leroux. 1921. 764 p.

Le noir du Soudan, pays Mossi et Gourounsi. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 800 p.

Le noir du Yatenga; Mossis, Nioniossés, Samos, Yarsès, Silim-Mossis, Peuls. Études soudanaises. Paris. E. Larose. 1917.

Nouvelles notes sur le Mossi et le Gourounsi. Paris. E. Larose. 1924.

Temple, Charles Lindsay

Notes on the tribes, provinces, emirates and states of the northern provinces of Nigeria, comp. from official reports by O. Temple, ed. by C. L. Temple. Capetown. Argus print. & pub. co. 1919. xiii, 577 p.

Tervueren, Belgium. Musée du Congo belge

L'État indépendant du Congo. Documents sur le pays et ses habitants. Bruxelles. Spineux et c^{ie}. 1903-04. 161 p.

Tessman, Günter

Die Pangwe. Völkerkundliche monographie eines west-afrikanischen Negerstammes. Ergebnisse der Lübecker Pangwe-expedition 1907-1909 und früherer forschungen 1904-1907. Berlin. Verlegt bei Ernst Wasmuth. 1913. 2 v.

Theal, George McCall

Ethnography and condition of South Africa before A. D. 1505; being a description of the inhabitants of the country south of the Zambesi and Kunene rivers in A. D. 1505, together with all that can be learned from ancient books and modern research of the condition of South Africa from the earliest time until its discovery by Europeans. 2d ed. in the present form (illustrated) enl. and improved. London. G. Allen & Unwin, Ltd. 1919. xx, 466 p.

History and ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi from the Settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the Conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795. 3d ed. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1907-10. 3 v.

The yellow and dark-skinned people of Africa south of the Zambesi; a description of the Bushmen, the Hottentots, and particularly of the Bantu, with fifteen (!) plates and numerous folklore tales of these different people. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1910.

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge

Anthropological report on Sierra Leone in 3 parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.

Part I. Law and customs of the Timne and other tribes; Part II. Timne-English dictionary; Part III. Timne grammar and stories.

Anthropological report on the Edo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1910. In 2 parts. Pt. I. Law and custom. Pt. II. Linguistics.

Anthropological report on the Ibo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1913-14. 6 v.

Contents: Pt. 1. Law and custom of the Ibo of Awka neighborhood, S. Nigeria; Pt. 2. English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary; Pt. 3. Proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammars; Pt. 4. Law and custom of the Ibo of the Asaba District, S. Nigeria; Pt. 5. Addenda to Ibo-English dictionary; Pt. 6. Proverbs, stories in Ibo.

Thorbecke, Franz

Im hochland von Mittel-Kamerun. . . von Franz Thorbecke. . . Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1914.

Toque, Georges

Essai sur le peuple et la langue Banda (Région du Tchad) Paris. Librairie africaine et coloniale. 1904. xii, 132 p.

Torday, Émile

Culture and environment; cultural differences among the various branches of the Batetela. *J Anthropol Inst* 51:370-84 J1-D 1921.

Torday, Émile and Joyce, Thomas Athol

Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées. Brussels. Musée du Congo belge. Annales. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3. tom 2. fasc 1. 1910. 290 p.

Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées. Les Bushonga. Brussels. Musée du Congo belge. Annales. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3. tom 2. 1898, etc. 1910. 290 p.

Notes ethnographiques sur les populations habitant les bassins du Kasai et du Kwango oriental. Brussels. Musée du Congo belge. Annales. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3. tom 2. xvii, 359 p.

Torday, Émile and Joyce, Thomas Athol
—*Continued*

Notes on the ethnography of the Ba-Mbala. *J Anthropol Inst* 35:398-426 J1-D 1905.

Tremearne, Arthur John Newman

Notes on some Nigerian tribal marks. *J Anthropol Inst* 41:162-78 1911.

Trilles, Père H.

Chez les Fang, ou quinze années de séjour au Congo français. Paris et Lille. Deslée. 1912. 286 p.

Vanden Bergh, Leonard John

On the trail of the pigmies; an anthropological exploration under the cooperation of the American museum of natural history and American universities. New York. James A. McCann co. 1921. xiv, 264 p.

Vanderyst, Hyacinthe

Essai de classification des principaux systèmes de culture pratiques en Afrique occidentale. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e, II, 329-48.

Le système de culture des Bantous et la destruction des formations forestières dans le Moyen-Congo. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2^e, I, 525-41, 1921.

Système de culture des Bantous. Notes sur l'organisation sociale et la psychologie des indigènes du Congo occidental dans leurs rapports avec l'agriculture. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e II, 216-28, O, 329-48 1922.

Van Oordt, J. F.

The origin of the Bantu. A preliminary study. Cape of Good Hope. Colonial Secretary's Ministerial Division. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Excellency the Governor. (G. 17-1907. B. 1216) Capetown. Cape Times print. 1907. vi, 97 p.

Van Wing, R. P.

Études Bakongo; Histoire et sociologie. Bibliothèque Congo, no. 3. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1922.

Vedder, Heinrich

Die Bergdama. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1923. 2 v.

Walker, F. D.

Africa and her peoples. London. Edinburgh House press. 1924. 144 p.

Ward, Herbert

Five years with the Congo cannibals. London. Chatto & Windus. 1890. xxxiii, 308 p.

Weeks, John H.

Among Congo cannibals; experiences, impressions, and adventures during a thirty years' sojourn amongst the Boloki and other Congo tribes, with a description of their curious habits,

customs, religion, & laws. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. etc., etc. 1913. 351 p.

Among the primitive Bakongo; a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of equatorial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs & religious beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. xvi, 318 p.

Weiss, Max

Die völkerstämme im norden Deutsch-Ostafrikas, von Max Weiss. . . Mit 358 abbildungen im text, 21 ganzseitigen tafeln und einer karte. Berlin. C. Marschner. 1910. xx, 455 p.

Welsch, J.

Blancs et noirs dans le Sahara. il. La Nature 55:10-12 Ja 1 1927.

Werner, Alice

The natives of British Central Africa. London. A. Constable & co. 1906. xii, 303 p.

Also in British Empire series "Native Races of the British Empire."

Westermann, Diedrich

Die Kpelle, ein negerstamm in Liberia, dargestellt auf der grundlage von eingeborenen-berichten, mit zwei nachträgen: Texte in der Golasprache und Kpelle-beiträge von H. Rohde, nebst einer kartenskizze, von Diedrich Westermann. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs 1921. xvi, 552 p.

Weule, Karl

Native life in East Africa; the results of an ethnological research expedition. Tr. by Alice Werner. . . London. Sir I. Pitman & sons. 1909. xxiv, 431 p.

Negerleben in Ostafrika. Ergebnisse einer ethnologischen forschungsreise. Von dr. Karl Weule. . . Mit 196 abbildungen, darunter 4 bunte vollbilder, und einer karte. 2. aufl. Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1909. xii, 524 p.

Widenmann, August

Die Kilimandscharo-bevölkerung. Anthropologisches und ethnographisches aus dem Dschaggalande. Von dr. A. Widenmann. . . Mit 11 tafeln und 75 abbildungen im text. . . Gotha. J. Perthes. 1899. ix, 104 p.

Winterbottom, Thomas (Colonial surgeon, Sierra Leone)

An account of the native Africans in the neighbourhood of Sierra Leone; to which is added an account of the present state of medicine among them. London. 1803. 2 v.

Woodhouse, C. A.

The inhabitants of the Waja District of Bauchi Province, Nigeria. Parts I & II. *J African Soc* 23:110, 94 Ja-Apr 1924.

Young, T. Cullen

The "Wa-henga" of northern Nyasaland. *J African Soc* 23:188 Ap 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

V

African Laws and Customs

(The bibliographical matter in this chapter furnishes extended sources of information concerning African native laws and customs.)

Africa. Moeurs, usages et costumes

Moeurs, usages et costumes de tous les peuples du monde, d'après des documents authentiques et les voyages les plus récents. Afrique—Amérique. Paris. Isidore Pesron. 1844. 365 p.

Aitchinson, S. G. Gilkes

Native social life, a short sketch of the home life, religion, arts and crafts, manners, customs, superstitions, and folklore of some of the native tribes of South Africa. 2d ed. Durham. J. Jones. 1917. 74 p.

*Ajisafe, A. K.

The laws and customs of the Yoruba people. London. G. Routledge & sons, etc., etc. 1924. 97 p.

Alberti, Joh. Christop Ludwig

Die Kaffern auf der Südcüste von Afrika nach ihren sitten und gebräuchen aus eigner ansicht. . .Gotha. 1815. 203 p.

Alexis, M. G.

Les Congolais, leurs moeurs et usages. Histoire géographique et ethnographique de l'État indépendant du Congo. 3^e éd. 2 cartes. Ill. Liège. Dessain. 1890. 192 p.

Alldridge, Thomas Joshua

The Sherbro and its hinterland. London. New York. Macmillan co. 1901. xvi, 356 p.

A transformed colony; Sierra Leone, as it was, and as it is, its progress, peoples, native customs and undeveloped wealth. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1910. xvi, 368 p.

Angus, H. Crawford

The "Chensamwali," or initiation ceremony of girls, as performed in Azimba Land, Central-Africa. (Verhandlungen der Berliner gesellschaft für anthropologie 1898:478-9).

Anthropos. Vienna. A journal

Consult each issue for references to African languages, religion, folklore, laws and customs, races, etc.

Arcin, André

La Guinée française; races, religions, coutumes, production, commerce. Paris. A. Challamel. 1907. xi, 659 p.

Armitage, C. H.

The tribal workings and marks of advancement of the natives of the northern territories of the Gold Coast. 1924. viii, 23 p.

Arnoux, P. Alex.

Le culte de la Société secrète des Iman-diva au Ruanda. *Anthropos* 1912; 7:273-95, 529-58, 840-75; 1913, 8:110-34, 754-74.

Asmis, W.

Eingeborenenpolitik und Eingeborenenrecht in der Goldküste und in Nigerien. *Kol Rundschau* p. 484-97, 554-73, 678-706 1912.

Baker, H. J.

Children of Rhodesia. London. Kelley. 1913. 137 p.

Barrett, W. E. H.

Notes on the customs and beliefs of the Wa-Giriama, etc., British East Africa. *J Anthropol Inst* 41:20-39 1911.

Bartlett, F. C.

Psychology and primitive culture. London. Cambridge University press. 1923.

Basden, George Thomas

Among the Ibos of Nigeria, an account of the curious and interesting habits, customs, and beliefs of a little known African people by one who has for many years lived amongst them on close and intimate terms. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1921.

Bates, Oric (ed.)

Harvard African studies I. Cambridge U. S. A., Peabody Museum, Harvard University. 1917.

Consult: Worship of the dead as practiced by some African tribes by J. Roscoe.

Harvard African studies II. Cambridge U. S. A. Peabody Museum, Harvard University. 1918.

Consult: Rites of transition and the conception of "Nau" among the Hottentots by A. W. Hoernle.

Beatty, K. J.

Human leopards. An account of the trials of human leopards before the special commission court: with a note on Sierra Leone, past and present. London. Hugh Rees. 1915. 139 p.

Bérenger-Féraud, Laurent Jean Baptiste

Les peuplades de la Sénégalambie; histoire, ethnographie, moeurs et coutumes, légendes, etc. Par L. J. B. Bérenger-Féraud. . .Paris. E. Leroux. 1879. xvi, 420 p.

Bernard

Une société secrète chez les Babali. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e II, 349-53.

- Beyer, G.**
Sotho-Astronomie von G. Beyer. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien. 28:247-50 1925.
- Bieber, Friedrich J.**
Kaffa, ein altkuschitisches volkstum in Inner-Afrika. Nachrichten über land und volk, brauch und sitte der Kaffitscho oder Gongo und das Kaiserreich Kaffa. 2 bde. Erster band. Münster. 1920. Zweiter band. Wien. 1923.
- Blache, Joseph**
Vrais noirs et vrais blancs d'Afrique au XX^e siècle. . Orléans. Caillette. 1922. 443 p.
- *Blyden, Edward Wilmot**
African life and customs; reprinted from "The Sierra Leone weekly news." London. C. M. Phillips. 1908. 91 p.
- Bohner, Heinr.**
Im land des fetischs. Ein lebensbild, als spiegel des volkslebens gezeichnet. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1890. 287 p.
- Bourdon, Le P.**
À propos de polygamie. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6^e I, 759-60.
- Bowditch, T. Edward**
An essay on the superstitions, customs, and arts common to the ancient Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Ashantees. Paris. J. Smith. 1821. 72 p.
- Brincker, P. H.**
Charakter, sitten und gebräuche speciell der Bantu Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas von P. H. Brincker. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 3:66-92 1900.
Die eingeborenen Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas nach geschichte, charakter, sitten, gebräuchen und sprachen. (I theil) von P. H. Brincker. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien. 2:125-39 1899.
- Brown, J. Tom**
Among the Bantu nomads. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.
Gives customs, religious beliefs and history of the Bechuana.
Among the Bantu nomads; a record of forty years spent among the Bechuana, a numerous & famous branch of the central South African Bantu, with the first full description of their ancient customs, manners & beliefs, by J. Tom Brown; with an introduction, by A. R. Radcliffe-Brown. . London. Seeley, Service & co. 1926. 272 p.
- Brownlee, W. T.**
The Transkeian territories of South Africa. Notes on native law & custom. J African Soc 24:110, 213 Ja-Apr 1925.
Witchcraft among the natives of South Africa. J African Soc 24:306; 25:27-46 Ji-O 1925.
- Brun, Joseph**
Le totémisme chez quelques peuples du Soudan occidental. Anthropos 5:843-69 1910.
- Bryant, Alfred T.**
The Zulu family and state, organization. Bantu Studies 2:47-51 Ag 1923.
- Bulletin of the school of oriental studies.**
London Institution. 1917, etc. in progress.
(Consult for articles on law and custom among African peoples)
- Bullock, Charles**
Mashona laws and customs. Salisbury, Rhodesia. Argus print. & pub. co. 1913. 106 p.
- Burgt, J. M. M. van der**
Un grand peuple de l'Afrique équatoriale. Éléments d'une monographie sur l'Urundi et les Warundi. Bois-le-Duc, Hollande. Société "l'illustration catholique." 1903. xvi, 198 p.
- Burton, Sir Richard Francis**
A mission to Gelele, king of Dahome. With notices of the so called "Amazons," the grand customs, the yearly customs, the human sacrifices, the present state of the slave trade, and the Negro's place in nature. London. Tinsley bros. 1864. 2 v.
- Cabral, Augusto**
Raças, usas e costumes dos indigenas de districto de In hambane, acompanhado de um vocabulario em shitsua, guitonga e shishope, por Augusto Cabral. Laurenço Marques, Imprensa nacional. 1910. ii, 150 p.
- Callaway, Godfrey**
"That which is according to custom." East and West 20:237-41 Ji 1922.
- Calonne Beaufaict, A. de**
Études Bakango (notes de sociologie coloniale). Préface de E. Waxweiler. Liège. Thone. 1912. 152 p.
- Cambron, L.**
La circoncision dans la région des Bini et des environs. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5^e, II, 364-71.
- Campbell, Dugald**
In the heart of Bantuland; a record of twenty-nine years' pioneering in Central Africa among the Bantu peoples, with a description of their habits, customs, secret societies & languages. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1922. 313 p.
- Cape Colony. Native laws. Cape of Good Hope**
Report and proceedings, with appendices of the Government commission on native laws and customs. Capetown. W. A. Richards & sons. 1883. p. 54, 80, 50, 559, 426.
- Cardinal, Allan Wolsey**
The natives of the northern territories of the Gold Coast; their customs, religion and folklore. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xvi, 158 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Notes on fire and fire-making. *Man* 23: 139-40 S 1923.
- Notes on the customs of the Konkomba. *J African Soc* 49:45-62 1918.
- Cardy, C. N. de**
Ju-Ju laws and customs in the Niger Delta. *J Anthropol Inst* (n s) 2:51-64 1899.
- Carnegie, David**
Among the Matabele. New York. Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. (1893?) 128 p.
- Casalis, Eugene**
The Basutos; or twenty-three years in South Africa. London. Nisbet & co. 1861. xix, 355 p.
Volume is divided into two parts, (I.) "Journeys of exploration—labours;" (II.) "Manners and customs of the Basutos."
- Castellani, Charles Jules**
Les femmes au Congo, par Ch. Castellani. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1898. ii, 307 p.
Das weib am Kongo. Deutsch von Margarete Bruns. Mit einleitung und anmerkungen von Max Bruno. Minden i.W. J. C. C. Bruns. 1902. xvi, 283 p.
- Ceston, Jean Marie**
Le "Gree-Gree Bush." (Initiation de la Jeunesse) chez les Nègres-Golah, Libéria. *Anthropos* 6:729-54 1911.
- Champions, A. M.**
The Atharaka. *J Anthropol Inst* 42:68-90.
- Chapiseau, Félix**
Au pays de l'esclavage. Moeurs & coutumes de l'Afrique centrale d'après des notes recueillies par Ferdinand de Béhagle. Préf. par Gaston Dujarric. (Littératures populaires de toutes les nations. T. 37) Paris. Maisonneuve. 1900. viii, 282 p.
- Claridge, G. Cyril**
Wild bush tribes of tropical Africa; an account of adventure and travel amongst pagan people in tropical Africa, with a description of their manners of life, customs, heathenism, rites and ceremonies, secret societies, sport and warfare, collected during a sojourn of twelve years. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1922. 314 p.
- Clark, A.**
On the judicial oaths used on the Gold Coast. *J Anthropol Inst* (n s) 2:310-12 1899.
- Classe, Léon**
Le Ruanda et ses habitants. Organisation politique. La religion. La famille. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 3° I, 677, 93 p.
- Clozel, (Marie) François Joseph**
Les coutumes indigènes de la Côte d'Ivoire. Documents publiés avec une introduction et des notes, par MM. F. J. Clozel. . . Roger Villamur. . . Carte ethnographique de la Côte d'Ivoire, par M. Cartron. . . Paris. A. Challamel. 1902. xx, 539 p.
- Land tenure among the natives of the Ivory Coast. *J African Soc* 1:399-415.
- Cole, J. Augustus**
A revelation of the secret orders of western Africa. Including an explanation of the beliefs and customs of African heathenism. Dayton, Ohio. United Brethren pub. house. 1886. 99 p.
- Colle, C.**
Les clans Gombe. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5° II, 54-61.
Le mariage chez les Bashi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3° II, 335-51 1922.
L'organisation politique des Bashi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2° II, 657-84.
- Colle, Pierre**
Les clans au pays des Bashi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3° I, 337-52 1922.
- Colle, T.**
Au pays du Bashi. Idée que nos Bashi se font de l'épouse. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6° I, 399-404 1925.
- Connolly, R. M.**
Social life in Fanti land. *J Anthropol Inst* 26:128-53 1896.
- Cordi, C. N. de**
Ju-Ju laws and customs in the Niger delta. *J Anthropol Inst* 29:51-65 1899.
- Coudenhove, Hans**
Feminism in Nyasaland. *Atlan* 132:186-97 Ag 1923.
- Coxhead, John Charles Codrington (ed.)**
The native tribes of north-eastern Rhodesia; their laws and customs. London. Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1914. 64 p.
(Royal anthropological institute. . . Occasional papers, no. 5)
- Croyances et superstitions dans le Bas-Dahomey.** Solichon. Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique occidentale française, 1921 (Oct.-Dec.) 667-78.
- Culin, Stewart i.e. Robert Stewart**
Mancala, the national game of Africa.
(In U.S. National museum. Annual report. 1894. Washington, 1896. p. 595-607. il. 5 pl.)
- Cunningham, James Frederick**
Uganda and its peoples; notes on the protectorate of Uganda, especially the anthropology and ethnology of its indigenous races. London. Hutchinson & co. 1905. xxix, 370 p.
- Cureau, Adolphe Louis**
Savage man in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 351 p.
Les sociétés primitives de l'Afrique équatoriale. Étude psychologique et sociologique des peuples du bassin du Congo. Paris. Armand Colin. 1912. 420 p.

- Currie, J. M.**
The hill of good-bye; the story of a solitary white woman's life in Central Africa. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1920. 249 p.
- Czekanowski, Jan**
Forschungen im Nil-Kongo- zwischengebiet. Leipzig. Klinkhardt & Biermann. 1911-1924. Band III. Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908. Band VI-VII.
- Dale, G.**
The peoples of Zanzibar, their customs and religious beliefs. Universities Mission to Central Africa. 1920. 124 p.
- De Jaegher, Albert**
Le contrat de mariage chez les Yakoma. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2° I, 584-8.
Polygamie et natalité chez les Yakoma. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2° II, 369-72.
- De Jonghe, Édouard**
A propos de la politique indigène. Le respect de la coutume. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2° I, 748-67.
A propos des "primitifs." Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 1° I, 314-23.
Associations primitives d'idées; serpents, jumeaux, arc-en-ciel. A propos d'une légende indigène. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5° I, 545-57.
Les sociétés secrètes en Afrique (suivi d'une) Bibliographie. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 4° II, 388-403.
- Delafose, Maurice**
Coutumes observées par les femmes en temps de guerre chez les Agni. R d'Ethnog et de Sociol 4:266-8 1913.
Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan français). Le pays, les peuples, les langages, l'histoire, les civilisations. Séries d'études publiées sous la direction de M. le Gouverneur Clozel. Première série. Paris. E. Larose. 1912, 3 v. 22 cartes. Bibliographie. I. Le pays, les peuples, les langages, 428 p. II. L'histoire, 428 p. III. Les civilisations, 316 p.
- Delhaise, C. G. F. F.**
Les Wariga (Congo belge) par le commandant Delhaise. . avec une préface par Cyr. van Overbergh. . Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1909. 376 p.
Collection de monographies ethnographiques, no. 5.
- *Deniga, Adeoye**
Yoruba titles and their meanings. Lagos. The author. 1921.
- Dennett, Richard Edward**
At the back of the black man's mind; or, Notes on the kingly office in West Africa. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1906. xv, 288 p.
Appendix (p. 243-71): Extracts from "Yoruba heathenism," by the Right Rev. Bishop James Johnson, and "Astrological geomancy in Africa," by Professor J. A. Abayomi Cole.
- Development of native governments in southern Nigeria. United Empire 2: 612-22 1911.
Land laws of southern Nigeria. J African Soc 9:129-45 Ja 1910.
Nigerian studies on the religious and political system of the Yoruba. London. Macmillan & co. 1910. xiii, 235 p.
The Ogboni and other secret societies of Nigeria. J African Soc 16:16-29 1916.
- Doke, Clement M.**
Social control among the Lambas. Bantu Studies 2:35-41 Ag 1923.
- Domville-Fife, Charles William**
Savage life in the black Sudan; an account of an adventurous journey of exploration amongst wild & little-known tribes inhabiting swamps, dense forests, mountain-tops & arid deserts hitherto almost unknown with a description of their manner of living, secret societies & mysterious & barbaric rites. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1927. 13-284 p.
- Dornan, S. S.**
Pygmies & Bushmen of the Kalahari; an account of the hunting tribes inhabiting the great arid plateau of the Kalahari Desert, their precarious manner of living, their habits, customs & beliefs, with some reference to Bushman art, both early & of recent date, & to the neighboring African tribes. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. vi, 318 p.
Witchcraft. So African Q 6: no. 4 and 8 nos. 1 and 2:3-13 D 1924-Je 1925.
- Driberg, Jack Herbert**
The Lango; a Nilotic tribe of Uganda. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1923. 468 p.
Contents: Ethnology, grammar-vocabularies-fables.
- Dundas, Charles**
Kilimanjaro and its people: A history of the Wachagga, their laws, customs and legends. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1924. 349 p.
Native laws of some Bantu tribes of East Africa. J Anthropol Inst 51:217-78 1921.
- Dundas, K. R.**
Wawanga and other tribes of the Elgon district, British East Africa. J Anthropol Inst 43:17-19 1913.
- Durel, Pétrus**
La femme dans les colonies françaises. Études sur les moeurs au point de vue mycologique et social. Eaux fortes de Frédilla. Paris. J. Dulon. 1898.
- Earthy, E. Dora**
The customs of Gazaland women in relation to the African church. Int R Missions 15:662-74 O 1926.
Some agricultural rites practised by the Valenge and Vachopi (Portuguese East Africa). Bantu Studies 2:163-73, 265-7 D 1925-O 1926.
- Edgar, Frank**
Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa; Litafi nafarko. This work consists of a trans-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

literation into the roman characters of a large number of Hausa and Arabic manuscripts, with revised spellings and rearrangements. The volume contains stories, folklore, historical extracts, prose, riddles, etc. Extracts from the 'Risalah of Maliki' concerning *inter alia* the law of inheritance, with illustrations, are also included.

Vol. Litaŋi Na-Biyu contains same sort of materials. (Berlin. Seminar für kolonialsprachen)

Eichler, Lillian

The customs of mankind. London. W. Heinemann. 1924. xvii, 753 p.

Ellis, Alfred Burdon

The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890.

The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1887. vii, 343 p.

The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe, and Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. 1894. vii, 402 p.

***Ellis, George Washington**

Justice in the West African jungle. il Ind 67:1438-44 D 23 1909.

Negro culture in West Africa; a social study of the Negro group of Vai-speaking people, with its own invented alphabet and written language shown in two charts and six engravings of Vai script, twenty-six illustrations of their art and life, fifty folklore stories, one hundred and fourteen proverbs and one map. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 290 p.

Elmslie, W. A.

Among the wild Ngoni. Being some chapters in the history of the Livingstonia mission. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1899.

Farrer, J. A.

Zululand and the Zulus; their history, beliefs, customs, military system, home life, etc. and missions to them. London. Kerby. 1879. 151 p.

Ffoulkes, Arthur

The Fanti family system. J African Soc 7:394-409 S 1908.

Fanti marriage customs. J African Soc 8:31-48 O 1908.

Foà, Édouard

Le Dahomey; histoire—géographie—mœurs—coutumes—commerce—industrie—expéditions françaises (1891-1894), par Édouard Foà. . .Préface de M. E. Lévasseur. . .Ouvrage accompagné de 17 planches ou gravures hors texte dessinées par P. Merwart, Sirouy, Charpin

et Lix d'après des photographies et des documents authentiques, plans et carte coloriée gravée par E. Morieu. Paris. A. Hennuyer. 1895. xv, 429 p.

France

Annuaire du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris.

Consult each annual report for races, religions, mœurs.

François, Georges Alphonse Florent Octave

Notre colonie du Dahomey, sa formation—son développement, son avenir, par G. François. Préface de Lucien Hubert. Paris. E. Larose. 1906. vii, 284 p.

Consult: Law and custom, p. 63-127.

Frazer, James G.

South African totemism. Man 7:135-6 1901.

French-Sheldon, Mrs.

Customs among the natives of East Africa. From Teita Kitimegalia; with special reference to their women and children. J Anthropol Inst 21:358-90 1892.

Frere, Sir H. B.

On systems of land tenure among aboriginal tribes in South Africa. J Anthropol Inst 1883:258-76.

Freud, S.

Totem et Tabou: Interpretations par la psychanalyse de la vie sociale des peuples primitifs. Paris. 1923.

Frobenius, Leo

The childhood of man; a popular account of the lives, customs and thoughts of the primitive races. Tr. by A. H. Keane. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1909. xviii, 504 p.

Die masken und geheimbunde Afrikas. (Nova acta academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae germanicae naturae-curiosorum. Bd. 74. Nr. 1.) Halle. Leipzig. W. Engelmann in Comm. 1898. 278 p.

Fuchs, Hanns

Sagen, mythen und sitten der Masai. Nach der Massaisprache und dem Englischen von Hanns Fuchs. Jena. Hermann Costenoble. 1910. 144 p.

Garbutt, H. W.

Native witchcraft and superstition in South Africa. J Anthropol Inst 39:530-8 1909.

Gillier, Colonel

Fétichisme et superstitions chez les indigènes du Haut-Oubanghi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5° II, 589-95.

Gironcourt, Georges de

Missions de Gironcourt en Afrique occidentale, 1908-1909, 1910-1912; documents scientifiques publiés avec le concours de l'Académie des sciences et de la Société de géographie. Paris. Société de géographie. 1920. 635 p.

- Gorner, R. L.**
Native institutions of the Ogowé tribes of West Central Africa. An interpretation of their meaning as viewed from the standpoint of the native philosopher. *J African Soc* 1:369-80.
- Gotein, H.**
Primitive ordeal and modern law. London. Allen & Unwin. 1923.
An attempt to trace the rise of modern law from the primitive ordeal. Instances from Congo ordeals.
- Gottschlung, E.**
The Bawenda. A sketch of their history and customs. *J Anthropol Inst* 35:365-86 1905.
- Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section**
Peace handbooks. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.
Consult index and table of contents of each volume for law and custom.
- Guilmin, P.**
Quelques coutumes matrimoniales des peuplades de l'Entre Congo-Ubangi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e I, 44-8.
- Gutmann, Dr. Bruno**
Amulette und Talismane bei den Dschag-ganegern am Kilimandscharo. Leipzig. 1923.
Das recht der Dschagga. Arbeiten zur entwicklungs-psychologie. Heft VII. München. Beck'sche verlagsbuchhandlung. 1926. 778 p.
- Hambly, W. D.**
Origins of education among primitive peoples: A comparative study in racial development. London. Macmillan & co. 1926.
- Hamilton, R. W.**
East African native laws and custom. *J Soc Comp Legis* 11:181-95 1910.
- Harper, C. H. and others**
Notes on the totemism of the Gold Coast. *J Anthropol Inst* 36:178-88 1906.
- Harries, C. L.**
Notes on Sepedi laws and customs. Pretoria. 1909. 81 p.
- Hartland, E. Sidney**
The evolution of kinship, an African study. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1922. 32 p.
- Hartland, F. S.**
Dinka laws and customs: a parallel. *Man* 12:25 1912.
- *Hayford, Casely i.e. Joseph Ephraim Casely**
Gold Coast native institutions. With thoughts upon a healthy imperial policy for the Gold Coast and Ashanti. London. Sweet & Maxwell. 1903. xvi, 418 p.
- Henry, L'abbé Jos.**
Les Bambara, leur vie psychique ethnique, sociale, religieuse. Münster. Druck und verlag der Aschendorffschen buch-handlung. 1910. Paris. A. Picard. 1911. 238 p.
- Hensley, Mrs. F. M. (Dennis)**
Fight for a life. The story of a West African convert and his friends. London. C. M. S. 1913. 207 p.
- Herskovits, Melville J.**
Some property concepts and marriage customs of the Vandau. *Am Anthropol* 25:376-86 J1 1923.
- Hobley, Charles William**
Bantu beliefs and magic. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1922.
Eastern Uganda, an ethnological survey. London. Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1902. 95 p.
(Anthropological institute. Occasional papers. no. 1)
Kikuyu customs and beliefs. Thahu and its connection with circumcision rites. *J Anthropol Inst* 40:428-52 1910.
- Hodgson, A. G. O.**
Der sohn der wüste; erzählung aus Nord-Transvaal. Berlin. Berliner evang. missionsgesellschaft. 1912. 64 p.
Some notes on the hunting customs of the Wandamba of the Ulanga Valley and other East African tribes. *J Roy Anthropol Inst* 56:59-70 1926.
- Holden, William C.**
The past and future of the Kaffir races. In three parts. I. Their history. II. Their manners and customs. III. The means needful for their preservation and improvement. By the Rev. William C. Holden, Wesleyan Missionary, twenty-seven years in South Africa. London. Pub. for the author. 1866. xii, 516 p.
- Hourwich, Rebecca**
Three black women. *Nation* (N. Y.) 123: 505-7 N 17 1926.
- Huot, Louis**
L'âme noir. *Mercur* Fr 1921 (Sept. 1), 299-351; (Oct. 15), 372-405; (Nov. 1) 84-113. 72.
Les religions et les croyances des nègres centre-africains (peuplades du Haut-Oubangui); la femme chez les primitifs centre-africains; l'homme primitif centre-africain; l'organisation sociale: la tribu, le village, la famille.
- Hutereau, G.**
Notes sur la vie familiale et juridique des Mayumba. *Bul Soc Belge Géog* 33:4-5 1909.
- Institut colonial international, Brussels**
De la mesure où sont respectés les droits coutumiers des indigènes sur la terre. (*In the institute's Compte rendu*, 1921: 270-310.)
- Irle, H. V. R.**
Unsere schwarzen landsleute in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Gütersloh. Bertelsmann. 1911. 175 p.
Wie ich die Herero lieben lernte. Gütersloh. Bertelsmann. 1909. 171 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Isaacs, Nathaniel

Travels and adventures in eastern Africa, descriptive of the Zoolus, their manners, customs, etc., etc. with a sketch of Natal. London. E. Churton. 1836. 2 v.

Jacottet, Édouard

Moeurs, coutumes et superstitions des Bassoutos. Neuchâtel. 1897. (Extrait du 9^e "Bulletin de la Société neuchâteloise de géographie.")

Jadot, J. M.

La polygamie au Congo. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5^e I, 230-4.

Jenkinson, T. B.

Amazulu. The Zulus, their past history, manners, customs, and language, with observations on the country and its production, climate, etc. The Zulu war and Zululand since the war. London. Allen. 1882. 215 p.

Johnansen, Ernst

Mysterien eines Bantu-volkes. Heft 3 der Missionswissenschaftlichen forschungen. Leipzig. Hinrichs. 1925. 58 p.

Johnson, Samuel

The history of the Yorubas from the earliest times to the beginning of the British Protectorate. Ed. by O. Johnson. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1921. lv, 684 p. 21 net.
Consult Chapter VIII, Manners and customs, p. 98-140.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.

Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.

Consult: Table of contents and index, laws and customs.

The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and the history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1904. 2 v.

Johnstone, H. B.

Notes on the customs of the tribes occupying Mombasa sub-district, British East Africa. J Anthropol Inst 32:263-72 1902.

Joleaud, L.

Le boeuf de Madagascar. Son origine, son rôle dans les coutumes Sakalaves. L'Anthropologie 1924, no. 1-2:103-8.

Jones, F. M.

Polygamy in West Africa. Int R Missions 12:403-11 J1 1923.

Journal Anthropological Institute. 1926. January-June

"Observations on some aspects of religion among the Azande" by J. E. Tracy Philipps. "Some notes on the Wahehe of Mahenge District, Tanganyika Territory" and "Hunting customs of the Wandamba and other East African tribes" by A. G. O. Hodgson. "Iron smelting among the Ba-Ushi" by H. B. Barnes.

Junod, Henri A.

L'Art divinatoire chez les Ronga. Bulletin de la Société neuchâteloise de géographie. 1897. Reprint 27 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

Les Ba-Ronga. Étude ethnographique sur les Indigènes de la Baie de Delagoa. Moeurs.—Droit coutumier.—Vie nationale.—Industrie.—Traditions.—Superstitions et religion par Henri A. Junod, Missionnaire à Lourenço Marques. Bulletin de la Société neuchâteloise de géographie. Tome X. 1898. Neuchâtel. P. Attinger. 1898. 517 p.

The best means of preserving the traditions and customs of the various South African races. Report of the South African association for the advancement of science. 1907. Reprint 18 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

Les conceptions physiologiques des Bantous sudafricains et leurs tabous. Revue d'ethnographie et de sociologie. Paris. 1910. Reprint 43 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

Deux enterrements à 20,000 ans d'intervalle. Anthropos 5:957-68 S-D 1910. Reprint 11 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

La divination au moyen de tablettes d'ivoire chez les Pédis. Bulletin de la Société neuchâteloise de géographie. 1925. Reprint 18 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

The fate of widows amongst the Ba-Ronga. Annual report of the South African association for the advancement of science. 1908. Reprint 13 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

Life of a South African tribe. Neuchâtel. Imprimerie Attinger Frères. London. Macmillan & co. New York. G. E. Stechert & co. 1913. 2 v.

Contents: v. 1, The Social life; v. 2, The Psychic life.

Native customs in relation to smallpox amongst the Ba-Ronga. South African journal of science. 1919. xx. Reprint 9 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.

Sorcellerie d'Afrique et sorcellerie d'Europe; foi et vie. Lausanne. Mission Suisse Romande. 8 p.

Le totémisme chez les Thongas, les Pédis et les Vendas. n. p. n. pub. n. d.

Junod, Henri A.—Continued

22 p. (Extrait du *Globe*, organe de la Société de Genève, t. 63.)

Kaffirs

Betrothal. A Kaffir betrothal ceremony. The Cape monthly magazine. New series 3:353-7 1880.

A curious and interesting account of the ceremonies in connection with the betrothal of Sandilli's daughter Victoria to Chief Umhlangazi, one of the grandsons of Faku. The narrative is remarkable for the dignified address given by the Kaffir ruler on parting with his daughter.

Kay, Stephen

Travels and researches in Caffraria: describing the character, customs, and moral condition of the tribes inhabiting that portion of southern Africa: with historical and topographical remarks illustrative of the state and prospects of the British settlement in its borders, the introduction of Christianity, and the progress of civilization. New York. Harper & bros. 1834. ix, 428 p.

Kidd, Dudley

The essential Kafir. London. A. & C. Black. 1904. xv, 435 p.

Kafir socialism and the dawn of individualism; an introduction to the study of the native problem. London. A. & C. Black. 1908. xi, 286 p.

Savage childhood; a study of Kafir children. London. A. & C. Black. 1906.

Kingsley, Mary Henrietta

West African studies. 2d ed., with additional chapters. London. New York. Macmillan co. 1901. xxxii, 507 p.

Knight, H. L.

Food habits and customs of central African natives. *J Home Econ* 1:356-62 O 1909.

Knops, M. A. L.

Une société secrète au pays noir. *Nouvelles Religieuses N* 1925:500-2.

Koettlitz, Reginald

Notes on the Galla of Walega and the Bertat. *J Anthropol Inst* 30:50-5 1900.

Kollmann, Karl Paul

The Victoria Nyanza; the land, the races and their customs, with specimens of some of the dialects. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1899.

Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise

Die Saíwa: ein ostafrikanischer volkstamm in seinem leben und denken. In 3 bänden. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1926. xii, 316 p.

Kotz, Ernst

Im banne der furcht, sitten und gebräuche der Mapare in Ostafrika. Hamburg. 1922. 245 p.

Le Barbier, Louis

Les Bambaras, mœurs, coutumes, religions. Paris. E. Larose. 1918. 42 p.

Lemaire, Charles

Africaines; contribution à l'histoire de la femme en Afrique. Bruxelles. 1897. 256 p.

Leonard, Arthur Glyn

The lower Niger and its tribes. London. Macmillan & co. 1906. xxii, 564 p.

Leslie, David

Among the Zulus and Amatongos; with sketches of the natives, their language and customs, etc. Edinburgh. Edmonstone & Douglas. 1875. xvi, 436 p.

Le Testu, Georges

Notes sur les coutumes Bapounou dans la circonscription de la Nyanga. Caen. J. H. la Brière. 1918. 209 p.

Lindblom, Gerhard

The Akamba in British East Africa; an ethnological monograph. Uppsala. Appelbergs Boktryckeri Aktiebolag. 1920. 607 p.

Lotar, L.

L'immatriculation: Le divorce et la non-répression de l'adultère. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5° II, 364-71 1924.

Le mariage en région dite Mongbetu. Notes ethnographiques. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6° I, 216-25 1925.

Notre situation vis-à-vis de la coutume. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5° I, 712-20; 5° II, 172-85 1924.

Polygamie et mariage Zade. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6° I, 574-81 1925.

Louillet, L.

Le "Lusalo" ou mariage monogamique par échange de sang. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 7° II, 208-17.

Lucas, W. Vincent (bp.)

The educational value of initiatory rites. *Int R Missions* 16:192-8 Ap 1927.

Luce, Captain

Customs of old Dahomey. Cornhill M 60:72-84 Ja 1926.

Macdonald, Duff

Africana; or, the heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882. 2 v.

Contents. I, Native customs and beliefs. II, Mission life.

Macdonald, James

Bantu customs and legends. *Folk-lore* 3: 337-59 1892.

Manners, customs, superstitions and religions of South African tribes. *J Anthropol Inst* 19:264-96.

Religion and myth. London. Nutt. 1893. 248 p.

Facts connected with the religious observance and social customs of the African tribes.

Macdonald, J. R. L.

East Central Africa customs. *J Anthropol Inst* 22:99-122.

Notes on the ethnology of tribes met with during progress of the Juba expedition of 1897-99.

Mackenzie, D. R.

The spirit-ridden Konde. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.

Chapters VIII-XIII, "Material culture: agriculture, customs as to eating and drinking, hunting and fishing, the practice of arts and crafts, amusements and recreation and Konde warfare."

Mackenzie, Jean Kenyon

African clearings. Boston and New York.

Houghton Mifflin co. 1924. x, 270 p.

Soc. life & cust. Missions—Kamerun.

Maclean, Colonel (comp.)

Compendium of Kaffir laws and customs, including genealogical tables of Kaffir Chiefs and various tribal census returns. Capetown. 1866. 164 p. New ed. Grahamstown. J. Slater. 1906. viii, 171 p.

Maddox, John Lee

The medicine man: a sociological study of the character and evolution of shamanism. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xv, 330 p.

Maes, J.

Aniota-Kifwebe; les masques des populations du Congo belge et le matériel des rites de circoncision. Anvers. Editions "de Sikkel." 1924. 64 p.

Essai sur les coutumes juridiques des peuplades du Bas-Congo belge. R d Études Ethnog II, 16-18:117-22 1909.

Malcolm, L. W. G.

Short notes on soul-trapping in southern Nigeria. J Am Folk-lore 35:219-22 JI 1922.

Malinowski, Bronislaw

Crime and custom in savage society. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1926. xii, 132 p.

Mangin, P. Eugène

Les Mossi. Essai sur les us et coutumes du peuple Mossi au Soudan occidental. Anthropos. Wien. 1915-16; 10-11; 187-217; 323-31.

Mansfeld, Alfred

Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.

Marc, L.

Le pays Mossi: le pays et les peuples de la partie centrale de la bouche du Niger. Paris. E. Larose. 1908. v, 187 p.

Marriott, H. P. Fitzgerald

The secret societies of West Africa. J Anthropol Inst 29:21-7 1899.

A West African tribe and its secret societies. London. 1900.

Martin, Gustave

L'existence au Cameroun. Études sociales; Études médicales; Études d'hygiène et de prophylaxie. Paris. E. Larose. 1921. 533 p.

Martin, Mrs. Minnie

Basutoland: its legends and customs. London. Nichols & co. 1903. viii, 174 p.

Martiné, Félix

Essai sur l'histoire du Pays Salamat et les moeurs et coutumes de ses habitants. "Bulletin de la Société des recherches congolaise." 1924. No. 5, 19-96.

Contains interesting details about the religion and religious customs of the Arabs and Mohammedans of the Tchad region. Reprinted in "Géographie," Mr 1925 et seq.

Masters, Henry and Walter E.

In Wild Rhodesia, a story of missionary enterprise and adventure in the land where Livingstone lived, laboured and died. London. F. Griffiths. 1920. viii, 246 p.

Mathews, John

A voyage to the river Sierra-Leone, on the coast of Africa, containing an account of the trade and productions of the country, and of the civil and religious customs and manners of the people, in a series of letters to a friend in England, by John Mathews, lieutenant in the royal navy, during his residence in that country, in the years 1785, 1786, and 1787; with an additional letter on the subject of the African slave trade: also a chart of part of the coast of Africa, from cape St. Ann, to the river Rio-Noonas, with a view of the island Bananas. London. B. White & son. 1788.

Maugham, R. C. F.

Native land tenure in the Timbuktu districts. J African Soc 23:125 Ja 1924.

Maxwell, Sir J. C.

Les coutumes du mariage dans les colonies britanniques de l'ouest africain. (In Inst Col Int Session de la Haye, 1927. Rapports préliminaires p. 292-312, 1926)

Meek, Charles Kingsley

The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.

Meinhof, Carl

Afrikanische rechtsgebräuche. Berlin. Berliner evang. missionsgesellschaft. 1914. 162 p.

Codification of native law. J African Soc 7:26 1908.

Melland, Frank Hulme

In witch-bound Africa, an account of the primitive Kaonde tribe & their beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1923. 316 p.

Melville, F. (Bishop of Lagos)

Polygamy in West Africa. Int R Missions 12:403-11 JI 1923.

Mendelssohn, S.

Judaic-Semitic religions and customs among African natives. 1914.

Merker, M.

Rechtsverhältnisse und sitten der Wad-schagga. Von M. Merker. . . Mit tafeln und 26 figuren im text. . . Gotha. J. Perthes. 1902. 41 p.

- Meyer, F.**
Wirtschaft und recht der Herero. Berlin. 1905.
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh**
A view of Sierra Leone. il map bibliog London. Kegan Paul. 1926. xi, 351 p.
Particular attention is given to the civilization of the Mende people.
- Millman, W.**
The tribal initiation ceremony of the Lokele. *Int R Missions* 16:364-80 JI 1927.
- Moggridge, L. T.**
Nyasaland tribes, their customs and their poison ordeal. *J Anthropol Inst* 32: 467-72.
- *Molema, S. M.**
The Bantu, past and present; an ethnographical & historical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh. W. Green & son, Ltd. 1920. xix, 398 p.
Consult Customs p. 113-44.
- Monteil, Charles**
Les Bambaras de Segou et du Kaarta: Étude historique, ethnographique et littéraire d'une peuplade de Soudan français. II. Carte. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 404 p.
This volume, published under the auspices of the government of French West Africa, provides a very full description of the social life of the Bambara, a people numbering some 500,000 who inhabit a large tract of country on both sides of the upper Niger.
- Nassau, Robert Hamill**
Fetichism in West Africa; forty years observance of native customs and superstitions. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1904. 405 p.
- Native customary law in northern Rhodesia.**
So African Outl 55:137-9, 162-4, Je-JI 1925.
- Native law**
Code of native law as at present (1876-78) administered. Pietermaritzburg. Vause, Newcomb & co. 1878. 20 p.
The "Native Administration Law" of 1875 (Natal) provided that the Board instituted under the Act should, "within a period of two years from the date of Proclamation of this law, reduce to writing the Native Law, as at present administered in this colony."
- Newland, H. Osman**
Sierra Leone; its people, products, and secret societies; a journey by canoe, rail, and hammock, through a land of kernels, coconuts, and cacao, with instructions for planting and development. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1916. xv, 251 p.
- Norden, Heinrich**
Der nesse des zaubers; eine erzählung aus Kamerun. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1913. 207 p.
- Norton, W. A.**
South African native customs; a study in anthropology. East and West JI 1910.
- Oosterley, W. O. E.**
The sacred dance. London. Cambridge University press. 1923. 234 p.
- Orde-Browne, Granville St. John**
The vanishing tribes of Kenya, a description of the manners and customs of the primitive and interesting tribes dwelling on the vast southern slopes of Mount Kenya and their fast disappearing native methods of life. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 284 p.
- Overbergh, Cyrille van**
Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. . . A. de Wit, etc. 1904. xv, 458 p.
(Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh. I)
Sociologie descriptive: Les Basonge (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1908. xvi, 564 p.
- Pakenham, E. T.**
Polygamy: a problem in Nigeria. *Church Mis R* 69:15-21 Mr 1923.
- Partridge, Charles and *Sholanke, L.**
Native law and custom in Egbaland. *J African Soc* 10:422-33 JI 1911.
- Paulitschke, Philipp Viktor**
Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. . . Von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. . . Berlin. D. Reimer. 1893-96. 2 v.
"Somäl-musik": (2. bd.) p. 219-20. "Gallamusk": (2. bd.) p. 220. Contents. (1. bd.) Die materielle cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl: (2. bd.) Die geistige cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl, nebst nachträgen zur materiellen cultur dieser völker.
- Périer, Gaston-Denys**
Moukanda. Choix de lectures sur le Congo et quelques régions voisines. Bruxelles. J. Lebègue et c^{ie}. 1914.
- Plowman, C. H. F.**
Gedamoch ceremonies among the Boran. *J African Soc* 70:114-21 1919.
- Polis, Le P.**
L'autorité coutumière chez les Bakonga. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6^e II, 59-63.
- Post, Albert Hermann**
Afrikanische jurisprudenzen. Ethnologisch-juristische beiträge zur kenntniss der einheimischen rechte Afrikas. Oldenburg. Schulze. 1887. 2 v.
- The problem of polygamy.** Preface by B. Lasbrey, Bishop on the Niger. Lagos. Church missionary society. Bookshop. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1926. vii, 85 p.
Papers written in defence of monogamy as essential in the Christian church, in view of polygamist independent African churches.
- Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, held at Kafue, July 17th to July 23rd, 1922.** Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.
Chapter X, Report of the commission on objectionable native marriage customs by J. R. Fell.
- Quartey-Papafio, A. B.**
Law of succession among the Akras or the Gã tribes proper of the Gold Coast. *J African Soc* 10:64-72 1910.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Native tribunals of the Akras. *J African Soc* 10:320-30, 434-46, Ap-Jl 1911.
- Rattray, Robert Sutherland**
Ashanti, by Capt. R. S. Rattray. . . Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 348 p.
("This volume contains the results of the first year's work of the new anthropological department of Ashanti." Pref.)
Cross-cousin marriages. *J African Soc* 24:83 Ja 1925.
- Ratzel, Friedrich**
History of mankind. New York. Macmillan co. 1895. 3 v.
- Raum, J.**
Christianity and African puberty rites. *Int R Missions* 16:581-91 O 1927.
- Reclus, Élisée**
The earth and its inhabitants. The universal geography. London. J. S. Virtue & co. 1899. 4 v.
- Rehse, Hermann**
Kiziba, land und leute; eine monographie von Hermann Rehse. Stuttgart. Verlag von Strecker & Schröder. 1910. 394 p.
- Révoil, Bénédict-Henry**
Les Zoulous et les Cafres, mœurs, coutumes, guerre avec les Anglais, &c., &c. Orné du huit gravures sur bois. Lille et Paris. 1880.
- Rippen, B. van**
Practices and customs of the African natives involving dental procedure. *Am Anthropol* 20:461-3 O 1918.
- Ritzman, M. E.**
Woman's life in Africa. *il Mis R* 34:425-32 Je 1911.
- Roelens, V.**
Le respect de la coutume indigène. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2^e II, 497-505.
- Rolin, Henri**
Du respect des coutumes indigènes relatives aux biens et aux personnes dans l'Afrique australe et centrale, par M. Henri Rolin. . . Bruxelles. Établissements généraux d'imprimerie, succrs de A. Mertens. 1921. 108 p.
- Roscoe, John**
The Baganda; an account of their native customs and beliefs. London. Macmillan & co. 1911. xix, 547 p.
The Bagesu and other tribes of the Uganda Protectorate. The third part of the Report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1924. xiii, 205 p.
The Bakitara or Banyoro. The first part of the Report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xvi, 370 p.
The Banyankole. The second part of the Report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p.
Contents: Government, Religion, Agriculture, Industries, Social Relations, Folk-lore.
- Further notes on the manners and customs of the Baganda. *J Anthropol Inst* 32:25-80 1902.
- Immigrants and their influence in the Lake region of Central Africa; the Frazer lecture in social anthropology, 1923. Cambridge University press. 1924. 31 p.
- Notes on the manners and customs of the Baganda. *J Anthropol Inst* (n s) 31:117-30 1901.
- Roth, Henry Ling**
Notes on Benin customs. *Int Archiv f Ethnog* 11:235-42.
- Routledge, William Scoresby**
With a prehistoric people, the Aikuyu of British East Africa, being some account of the method of life and mode of thought found existent amongst a nation on its first contact with European civilization. London. E. Arnold. 1910. xxxii, 392 p.
- Rusillon, Henri**
Un culte dynastique avec évocation des morts chez les Sakalaves de Madagascar: Le "Tromba." Paris. A. Picard. 1912.
- Samuelson, L. H.**
Some Zulu customs and folk-lore. London. Church print. co. 1912. xii, 83 p.
- Sanderson, J.**
Polygamous marriage among Kafirs of Natal and countries around. *J Anthropol Inst* 8:254 1879.
- Sanderson, Meredith**
Marriage customs of the Wahenga, Nyasaland. *J African Soc* 22:131-8 Ja 1923.
- *Sarbah, John Mensah**
Fanti customary laws. A brief introduction to the principles of the native laws and customs of the Fanti and Akan districts of the Gold Coast, with a report of some cases thereon decided in the law courts. 2d ed. London. W. Clowes & sons. 1904. xxxv, 317 p.
Fanti law report of decided cases on Fanti customary law. 1904. 189 p.
Fanti national constitution. A short treatise on the constitution and government of the Fanti, Asanti and other Akan tribes of West Africa. London. W. Clowes & sons. 1906.
- Schmidt, Max**
The primitive races of mankind. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 360 p.
- Schmitz, Robert**
Les Baholoholo (Congo belge) par Robert Schmitz avec une introduction et une préface de Cyr. van Overbergh. Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1912. xxxii, 605 p.
Collection de monographies ethnographiques, pub. par C. van Overbergh. ix.

Schweiger, P. Albert

Der ritus der beschneidung unter den Ama Xosa and Ama Fingo in der Kaffraria, Südafrika. *Anthropos* 9:53-65 1914.

Seligman, B. Z.

Marital gerontocracy (marriage and divorce) in Africa. *J Anthropol Inst* 54: 231-50 1924.

Sheldon, Mrs. M. F.

Sultan to Sultan; adventures among the Masai and other tribes of East Africa. Boston. Arena pub. co. 1892. 435 p.

Shelford, Frederic

Land tenure in the Crown colonies. *J African Soc* 25:23-6 O 1925.

Sheppard, P. A. E.

African aboriginal therapy. *il Am J Pub Health* 10:227-35 Mr 1920.

Shooter, Joseph

The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu country. London. E. Stanford. 1857. iii, 403 p.

Sibree, James

Madagascar before the conquest; the island, the country, and the people, with chapters on travel and topography, folk-lore, strange customs and superstitions, the animal life of the island and mission work and progress among the inhabitants. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1896.

Slavery—women slavery

Woman slavery in Natal. A letter to the Aborigines protection society on native law versus British law. London. P. S. King. 1878. 36 p.
A protest against the recognition of the native custom entitled "Lobolo."

Smith, Andrew

A contribution to South African Materia Medica, chiefly from plants in use among the natives. . . 3d ed. largely extended. Capetown, Port Elizabeth, and Johannesburg. J. C. Juta & co. Lovedale. Publishing department, South Africa. 1895. viii, 238 p.

Smith, Edwin W.

The disintegration of African society. East and West 22:143-60 Ap 1924.

The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.

Sublimation of Bantu life and thought. *Int R Missions* 11:83-95 Ja 1922.

Smith, Edwin W. and Dale, Andrew Murray

The Ila-speaking peoples of northern Rhodesia. London and New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 2 v.

Solichon, C.

Croyances et superstitions du Bas-Dahomey. Bulletin du Comité des études hist et scient de l'Afrique occidentale française, O-D 1921:667-77.

Some native industries of German Cameroon. *il Sci Am S* 87:344-5 My 31 1919.

Soudan

Les Abyssiniennes et les femmes du Soudan oriental, d'après les relations de Bruce, Browne, Cailliaud, Gobat, Dr. Cuny, Lejean, Baker, etc. Turin. 1876.
(Les Abyssiniennes—Circoncision et excision
—Les femmes du Soudan oriental—Maladies vénériennes—Accouchements, etc.)

South African native races committee, London

The natives of South Africa, their economic and social condition. Ed. by the South African native races committee. London. J. Murray. 1901. xv, 360 p.

Spiess, Carl

Die sitten und gebräuche der Evhe-Neger in Togo. *D Geog Bl* 1906.

Stannus, H. S. and Daney, J. B.

Initiation ceremony for boys among the Yao of Nyasaland. *J Anthropol Inst* 43:119-23.

Stigand, Chauncy Hugh

Equatoria; the Lado Enclave. London, etc. Constable & co. 1923. iv, 253 p.
Notes on the natives of Nyassaland, N. E. Rhodesia, and Portuguese Zambezie. Their arts, customs, etc. *J Anthropol Inst* 37:119-32 1907.

Stirke, D. W.

Barotseland. Eight years among the Barotse. London. Bale & Danielsson. 1922. xii, 136 p.

Stopford, J. G. B.

Glimpses of native laws in West Africa. *J African Soc* 1:80-97.

Struck, Bernhard

Die geheimbünde der Balon. *Globus* 96, no. 8:123-8 1909.

Sudan notes and records, 1925. (Double Number) 245 p. (To be obtained at the Sudan Government London Office.)

Eighth volume of this publication founded 1918. Consult Didinga customary law by J. H. Driberg.

Talbot, Mrs. D. Amaury

Woman's mysteries of a primitive people, the Ibibios of southern Nigeria. London, New York, etc. Cassell & co. 1915. viii, 251 p.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

Life in southern Nigeria; the magic beliefs and customs of the Ibibio tribe. London. Macmillan & co. 1923. xvi, 356 p.

The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. Oxford University press. 1926. 4 v.

Some Nigerian fertility cults. Oxford University press. 1927.

Tales from the African jungle (Pie series)
Contributed by people who have lived in West Africa: A. M. Gelsthorpe, D.

- S. O.; H. P. Hargreaves, M. C.; C. W. F. Jebb (and others). . London. Church missionary society. 1924. 62 p.
- Tate, H. R.**
Native law of the Gikuyu. *J African Soc* 99:233-54 Ap 1910.
- Tauxier, Louis**
Études soudanaises. Nègres Gouro et Gagou (centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). Paris. P. Geuthner. 1924. 370 p.
Nègres Gouro et Gagou (centre de la Côte d'Ivoire). Paris. P. Geuthner. 1924. 370 p.
Le noir de Bondoukaou, Koulangos, Dyoulas, Abrons, etc. Paris. E. Leroux. 1921. 771 p.
Le noir du Soudan, pays Mossi et Gourounsi. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 796 p.
Nouvelles notes sur le Mossi et le Gourounsi. Paris. E. Larose. 1924.
Le type social du noir de Guinée. *Sci Sociale* 82. 1911.
- Temple, Charles Lindsay (ed.)**
Notes on the tribes, provinces, emirates and states of the northern provinces of Nigeria, comp. from official reports by O. Temple, ed. by C. L. Temple. Capetown. Argus print. & pub. co. 1919. xiii, 577 p.
- Tessmann, Günter**
Die Pangwe. Völkerkundliche monographie eines west-afrikanischen Negerstammes. Ergebnisse der Lübecker Pangwe-expedition 1907-1909 und früherer forschungen 1904-1907. Berlin. Verlegt bei Ernst Wasmuth. 1913. 2 v.
- Thomas, Ernest S.**
The African throwing knife. *J Anthropol Inst* 55:129-45, Ja-Je 1925.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge**
Anthropological report on Sierra Leone in 3 parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.
Pt. I. Law and custom of the Timne and other tribes; Pt. II. Timne-English dictionary; Pt. III. Timne grammar and stories.
Anthropological report on the Edo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1910. In 2 parts. Pt. I, Law and custom. Pt. II. Linguistics.
Anthropological report on the Ibo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1913-14. 6 v.
Contents: Pt 1. Law and custom of the Ibo of Awka neighborhood, S. Nigeria; Pt 2. English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary; Pt 3. Proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammars; Pt 4. Law and custom of the Ibo of the Asaba District, S. Nigeria; Pt 5. Addenda to Ibo-English dictionary; Pt 6. Proverbs, stories in Ibo.
Ashanti and Baule gold weights. *J Anthropol Inst* 50:52-68 1920.
Birth customs of the Edo-speaking peoples. *J Anthropol Inst* 52:250-87 1922.
The market in African law and custom. *J Soc Comp Legis* 19:90-106.
Notes on Edo burial customs. *J Anthropol Inst* 50:377-411 1920.
- Tibbaut, E.**
L'assistance sociale au Congo. L'évolution juridique de la Société indigène, Annuaire des missions. E. Tibbaut. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, N 1926:485-515; D 1926:669-94, 202.
- To** Lobolo or not to Lobolo: resolved, that Lobolo custom of fathers selling their daughters should be prohibited by law. *World Outl* 2:14 N 1916.
- Toenjes, Hermann**
Ovambaland, land, leute, mission, mit besonderer berücksichtigung seines grössten stammes Oukuanjama. Berlin. Warneck. 1911. 316 p.
- Torday, Émile**
Causeries congolaises. il Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1925.
Pictures of Congo life.
Curious and characteristic customs of Central African tribes. *il Nat Geog M* 36:342-68 O 1919.
On the trail of the Bushongo; an account of a remarkable and hitherto unknown African people, their origin, organization and culture, derived from the author's personal experience amongst them. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 286 p.
- Torday, Émile and Joyce, Thomas Athol**
Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées, les Bushonga. Brussels. Annales du Musée du Congo belge. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3 tom 2. 1898, etc. 1910. 290 p.
Notes ethnographiques sur des populations habitant les bassins du Kasai et du Kwango oriental. Brussels. Annales du Musée du Congo belge. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3, tom 2. xvii, 359 p.
Notes on the ethnography of the Ba-Huana. *J Anthropol Inst* 36:272-301 1906.
- Transvaal. Native affairs dept.**
Short history of the native tribes of the Transvaal. Pretoria. Govt. print. off. 1905. 67 p.
- Tremearne, Arthur John Newman**
The ban of the Bori; demons and demon-dancing in West and North Africa. London. Heath, Cranton & Ouseley. 1914. 504 p.
Boro beliefs and customs. *J Anthropol Inst* 45:23-67 Ja-Je 1915.
Native law and procedure in British West Africa. *J Soc Comp Legis* 15:95-103 1915.
Notes on the Kagoro and other Nigerian head-hunters. *J Anthropol Inst* 42:136-99 1912.
The tailed head-hunters of Nigeria; an account of an official's seven years' experiences in the northern Nigerian pagan belt, and a description of the

- Tremearne, Arthur John Newman—Cont.**
manners, habits and customs of the native tribes. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1912. xvi, 341 p.
- Trilles, Père H.**
Le totémisme chez les Fân, avec préface de Mgr. A. LeRoy. . . Münster i.W. Aschendorff. 1912. xvi, 653 p.
- Turner, G. A.**
Some of the tribal marks of the South African native races; paper read before the Transvaal medical society. Johannesburg. Argus print. co. 1911. 15 p.
- Union of South Africa. Parliament Senate (3d session-1st Parliament)**
Report from the select committee on native customs and marriage laws together with the proceedings of the committee, minutes of evidence and appendix. 1913. 97 p.
- Van de Kerken, Georges**
Les sociétés Bantoues du Congo belge et les problèmes de la politique indigène. . . Bruxelles. Bruylant. 1919. 462 p.
- Vanden Bergh, Leonard John**
On the trail of the pigmies; an anthropological exploration under the cooperation of the American museum of natural history and American universities. New York. James A. McCann co. 1921. xiv, 264 p.
- Vandercook, J. W.**
Devil-bush of the Golas, a secret society that dominates tribal life. *il Asia* 27:32-7 Ja 1927.
- Van Wing, Jos.**
Une évolution de la coutume Bakongo. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 7^e II, 353-9.
- Van Wing, R. P.**
Études Bakongo: Histoire et sociologie. Bibliothèque Congo. no. 3. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1922. 319 p.
- Vedder, Heinrich**
Die Bergdama. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1923. 2 v.
- Velten, Carl**
Sitten und gebräuche der Suaheli. *Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien* 1:9-85 1898.
- Verlaine, Louis**
Notre colonie; contribution à la recherche de la méthode de colonisation par Louis Verlaine. Bruxelles. Imprimerie E. Denis. 1923. 2 v.
Les Nègres et les sociétés primitives d'Afrique v. I p. 47-229.
- Vernier, E.**
Du tatouage en Afrique, ses variétés, sa signification. Des survivances du tatouage en Europe. Paris. 1895. 30 p.
- Villamur, Roger et Delafosse, Maurice**
Les coutumes Agni, rédigées et codifiées d'après les documents officiels les plus récents. 1904.
- Wallis, C. B.**
The influence of Islam on African native law. *Moslem World* 11:145-68, et seq. 1921.
Tribal laws of the Mendi. *J Comp Legis* 3:228-36 1921.
- Watt, Rachel S. (Mrs. Stuart Watt)**
In the heart of savagedom; reminiscences of life and adventure during a quarter of a century of pioneering missionary labours in the wilds of East Equatorial Africa, by Mrs. Stuart Watt, F. A. G. S. Ed. by her husband. . . 3d ed. London. Pickering & Inglis. 192-? 422 p.
- Webster, Hutton**
Primitive secret societies. A study in early politics and religion. New York. Macmillan co. 1908. xiii, 227 p.
- Weeks, John H.**
Among Congo cannibals; experiences, impressions and adventures during a thirty years' sojourn amongst the Boloki and other Congo tribes, with a description of their curious habits, customs, religions and laws. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1913. 351 p.
Among the primitive Bakongo; a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of equatorial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs & religious beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. 351 p.
Notes on Barter and keeping a barter store. *Int R Missions* 6:233-43 F 1917.
- Weiss, Max**
Die völkerstämme im Norden Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Berlin. Verlag von Carl Marschner. 1910. 455 p.
- Werner, Alice**
The custom of "Hlonipa" in its influence on language. *J African Soc* 4:346-56.
"Hlonipa" is the custom which forbids the mention of the name of any dead person.
- Weule, Karl**
Native life in East Africa; the results of an ethnological research expedition. Tr. by Alice Werner. London. Sir I. Pitman & sons. 1909. xxiv, 431 p.
- Wiedemann, Curt**
Die gottesurteile bei den Bantuvölkern, Sudanegern und Hamiten. Weida. 1909. 141 p.
- Willoughby, William Charles**
Notes on the totemism of the Becwana. *J Anthropol Inst* 35:295-314 J1-D 1905.
Race problems in the New Africa. A study of the relation of Bantu and Britons in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.
Consult: Index, Law and Customs.
- Winterbottom, Thomas Masterman**
An account of the native Africans in the neighbourhood of Sierra Leone; to

which is added, an account of the present state of medicine among them. London. Printed by C. Whittingham and sold by J. Hatchard, etc. 1803. 2 v.

Wolf, P. Fr.

Totemismus, soziale gliederung und rechtspflege bei einigen stämmen Togos (Westafrika). *Anthropos* 6:449-65 1911.

Worthington, Frank

The witch doctor and other Rhodesian studies. London. Field press. 1923.

Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen. Berlin. 1887 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Berlin. 1920 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für kolonialsprachen. Herausgegeben von Carl Meinhof, etc. Bd. 1-9. Berlin. 1910-1919. Continued as *Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen*. Bd. 10, etc. Berlin. 1920, etc.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

VI

African Religious Beliefs and Practices

(There is a large body of literature relating to African religious beliefs and practices. Extended references to this literature are herewith given.)

Addison, James Thayer

Ancestor worship in Africa. 17 p.
Reprinted from the Harvard theological review, 1924. v. 17 no. 2.

Aitchinson, S. G. Gilkes

Native social life, a short sketch of the home life, religion, arts and crafts, manners, customs, superstitions, and folk lore of some of the native tribes of South Africa. 2d ed. Durban. J. Jones. 1917. 74 p.

Allégret, Élie

Les idées religieuses des Fan. Extrait de la "Revue de l'histoire des religions." Paris. E. Leroux. 1904. 14 p.
La situation religieuse des peuples de l'Afrique occidentale et équatoriale française. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1923.

Ankermann, Bernhard

Totenkult und seelen-glaube bei afrikanischen völkern. Zeits f Ethnol 50: 153 1918.
Über die religion der graslandbewohner Nordwest-Kameruns. Anthropol Gesell Korrespondenzbl 41, no. 9/12:81-2 1910. 82.
Verbreitung und formen des totemismus in Afrika. Zeits f Ethnol 47:180 1915.

Annales du Musée du Congo belge (Ter-vueren, Brussels)
Consult for Congo religious beliefs.

Anthropos, Vienna. A journal

Consult each issue for references to African languages, religion, folklore, laws and customs, races, etc.

Arcin, André

La Guinée française; races, religions, coutumes, production, commerce. Paris. A. Challamel. 1907. xi, 659 p.

Arnoux, P. Alex.

La divination au Ruanda. Anthropos 12-13:1-57 1917-18.

Bastian, A.

Der fetisch an der küste Guinea's auf den deutscher forschung nähergerückten stationen der beobachtung. Berlin. Weidmann. 1884. iv, 134 p.
Zum westafrikanischen fetischdienst. Zeits f Ethnol 6:1-16, 81-98 1874.

Bates, Oric (ed.)

Harvard African studies I. Cambridge U. S. A., Peabody Museum Harvard University. 1917.
Consult, Worship of the dead as practiced by some African tribes by J. Roscoe.

Harvard African studies II. Cambridge U. S. A. Peabody Museum Harvard University. 1918.

Consult, Rites of transition and the conception of Nau among the Hottentots by A. W. Hoernle.

Baudin, R. P.

Féticheurs ou ministres religieux des nègres de la Guinée: ib. no. 787-90. Juli. 1884. p. 321-2, 330-3, 340-2, 356-8, 5 abb. (Das ganze auch sep u. d. tit: Fétichisme et féticheurs. Lyon. 1884. 116 p. et grav.).
Le fétichisme ou la religion des nègres de la Guinée. Missions catholiques xvi, no. 776-82. Auch separat: Fétichisme et féticheurs. Lyon. 116 p.

Bieber, Friedrich J.

Kaffa, ein altkuschitisches volkstum in Inner-Afrika. Nachrichten über land und volk, brauch und sitte der Kaffitscho oder Gongo und das Kaiserreich Kaffa. 2 bde. Erster band. Münster, 1920. Zweiter band. Wien. 1923.

Bittremieux, L. and Lestaeghe, J.

Godsdienstbegrippen bij de Nkundus van 't Leopoldsmeeers (Kongo). Anthropos 16-17:628-32 1921-22.

Blind, K.

Die Zulu, ihre religion und ihre geschichte. (Vossische zeitung, Sonntagsbeilage 4. 5. 6.)

Bohner, Heinrich

Im land des fetischs. Ein lebensbild, als spiegel des volkslebens gezeichnet. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1890. 287 p.
Ist der fetischismus die ursprünglichste religion der Neger? Evang Mis Mag 1883:353-70.

Bosch, Le P. Fridolin

Le culte des ancêtres chez les Banyangwezi. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6^e II, 270-8.
Le culte des ancêtres chez les Banyangwezi. Anthropos Ja-Ap 1925, p. 200-10.

Brauer, Erich

Züge aus der religion der Herero. Staatliche forschungsinstitute in Leipzig, Institut für völkerkunde. Reihe I: Ethnographie und ethnologie bd. 7. Leipzig. Voigtländer. 1925. 122 p.

Brieg, C. Renaud de

Les religions mystérieuses de l'Afrique. R Belge O 1925.

- Brinton, Daniel G.**
Religions of primitive peoples. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1905.
- Brosses, Charles de**
Du culte des dieux fétiches, ou, parallèle de l'ancienne religion de l'Égypte avec la religion actuelle de Nigritie. n. p. n. pub. 1760. 285 p.
- Brown, J. Tom**
Among the Bantu nomads. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.
Gives customs, religious beliefs and history of the Bechuana.
- Brun, Joseph**
Le totémisme chez quelques peuples de Soudan occidental. *Anthropos* 5:843-69 1910.
- Buettner, Carl G.**
Bilder aus dem geistesleben der Swaheli in Ostafrika, ihrer epischen und lyrischen dichtung entnommen. Berlin. 1893.
- Burgt, J. M. M. van der**
Un grand peuple de l'Afrique équatoriale. Éléments d'une monographie sur l'Urundi et les Warundi. Bois-le-Duc, Hollande. Société "l'Illustration catholique." 1903. cxi, 198 p.
- Burnier, Th.**
Ames primitives, contribution à l'étude du sentiment religieux chez les païens animistes. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 112 p.
- Burton, Sir Richard Francis**
A mission to Gelele, king of Dahome. With notices of the so-called "Amazons," the grand customs, the yearly customs, the human sacrifices, the present state of the slave trade, and the Negro's place in nature. London. Tinsley bros. 1864. 2 v.
- Callaway, Henry (bp.)**
On the religious sentiment amongst the tribes of South Africa. 16 p.
Lecture, delivered in Kokstad in December 1876, gives Bishop Callaway's views as to the inherent religious ideas of the natives of South Africa.
- The religious system of the Amazulu.**
Publications of the folk-lore society, XV. London. 1884. viii, 448 p.
This work is practically a continuation of the "Nursery Tales," but owing to the withdrawal of the government grant which assisted Dr. Callaway in his researches, the book remains incomplete. Originally it was issued in parts, up to and including No. 3, but subsequently the author handed over all his unsold copies, together with the unfinished Part IV., to the Folk-lore society who published the same in one volume.
- Campbell, Dugald**
In the heart of Bantuland. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1922.
Thirty-two years in Africa. Chapters on the Bantu language, literature and religion.
- Cardinal, Allan Wolsey**
The natives of the northern territories of the Gold Coast; their customs, religion and folklore. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xvi, 158 p.
- Cayezac, P. P.**
La religion des Kikuyu (Afrique orientale). *Anthropos* 5:309-19 1910.
- Classe, Léon**
Le Ruanda et ses habitants. Organisation politique. La religion. La famille. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 3^e I, 677-93.
- Colle (des Pères Blancs)**
La nation de Dieu chez les Bashi. Remarque finale par V. Roelens. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6^e II, 37-41 1925.
- Conference on some living religions within the Empire. London. 1924.**
Beliefs of some East African tribes, R. St. Barbe Baker. The Bantu religious ideas, Albert Thoka. Some aspects of the religion of the West African Negro, L. W. G. Malcolm.
In "Religions in the Empire" 1926. p. 347-97.
- Correia, P. I. A.**
L'animisme Ibo et les divinités de la Nigeria. *Anthropos* 16-17:360-6 1921-22.
- Cruikshank, Brodie**
Eighteen years on the Gold Coast of Africa, including an account of native tribes, and their intercourse with Europeans. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1853. 2 v.
- Cunningham, James Frederick**
Uganda and its peoples; notes on the protectorate of Uganda, especially the anthropology and ethnology of its indigenous races. London. Hutchinson & co. 1905. xxix, 370 p.
- Czekanowski, Jan**
Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet. Leipzig. Klinkhardt & Biermann. 1911-1924. Band III. Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908. Band VI-VII.
- Dale, G.**
The peoples of Zanzibar, their customs and religious beliefs. Universities Mission to Central Africa. 1920. 124 p.
- De Jonghe, Édouard**
Associations primitives d'idées; serpents, jumeaux, arc-en-ciel. A propos d'une légende indigène. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 5^e I, 545-57.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan français). Le pays, les peuples, les langages, l'histoire, les civilisations. Séries d'études publiées sous la direction de M. le Gouverneur Clozel. Première série. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 3 v. 22 cartes, bibliographie. I. Le pays, les peuples, les langages, 428 p. II. L'histoire, 428 p. III. Les civilisations, 316 p.

Dennett, Richard Edward

At the back of the black man's mind; or, Notes on the kingly office in West Africa. London. New York. Macmillan co. 1906. xv, 288 p.

Appendix (p. 243-71): Extracts from "Yoruba heathenism," by the Right Rev. Bishop James Johnson, and "Astrological geomancy in Africa," by Professor J. A. Abayomi Cole.

Nigerian studies; or, The religious and political system of the Yoruba. London. Macmillan & co. 1910. xiii, 235 p.

Notes on the philosophy of the Baviili. J Anthropol Inst 35:48-55 Ja-Je 1905.

Driberg, Jack Herbert

The Lango, a Nilotic tribe of Uganda. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1923. 468 p.

Contents. Ethnology—Grammar—Vocabularies—Fables. Consult: Religion p. 216-68.

Durkheim, Émile

The elementary forms of the religious life: A study in religious sociology. Tr. from the French by J. W. Swain. London. Allen & Unwin. 1915.

Edmonston-Scott, W. J.

Elements of Negro religion. Edinburgh. Edmonston-Scott & co. 1910. xvi, 244 p.

Ellis, Alfred Burdon

The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890.

The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1887. vii, 343 p.

The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa; their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe, and Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. 1894. vii, 402 p.

Farnell, L. T.

Presence of savage elements in the religion of cultured races. Hibbert J 12: 804-18 JI 1914.

Farrow, Stephen S.

Faith, fancies and fetich: or Yoruba paganism. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1926. xl, 180 p.

Flad

Religiöse vorstellungen der Dualla. Evang Mis Mag (n s) 34:177-80 1890.

Forbes, Frederick Edwyn

Dahomey and the Dahomans; being the journals of two missions to the king of Dahomey, and residence at his capital, in the years 1849 and 1850. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1851. 2 v.

France

Annuaire du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. Consult each annual report for Races, Religions, Mœurs.

France, H.

Worship of the thunder god among the Awuna. J African Soc 8:79-81 O 1908.

Fraser, Donald

The new Africa. London. Church missionary society. 1927. 202 p.

Consult Chapter II, The faiths of Africa.

Frazer, James G.

The golden bough. A study in magic and religion. 3d ed. London. Macmillan & co. 1913-15. 12 v.

South African totemism. Man 1:135-6 1901.

The worship of nature. London. Macmillan & co. 1926. 2 v.

Vol. I. The worship of the sky, the earth and the sun.

Frobenius, Leo

Die afrikanische religion. Neuhaldensleben. Eyraud. 1897. 32 p.

Vgl. Vierkandt in Petermann's Mittheilungen 44. Bd., 1898, Literatur-Bericht, p. 50.

Atlantis, volksmärchen und volksdichtungen Afrikas. Gesammelt von Leo Frobenius. Veröffentlichungen des Forschungsinstituts für kulturmorphologie, München. Bd. 1-3 Volksmärchen der Kabylen. I. Weisheit. II. Ungeheuerliches. III. Fabelhaftes. Bd. 4. Märchen aus Kordofan. Bd. 5. Sagen und Mythen des Sudan. Bd. 6. Spielmannsgeschichten der Sahel. Bd. 7. Dämonen des Sudan. Bd. 8. Erzählungen aus dem Westsudan. Bd. 9. Erzählungen aus dem Zentralsudan. Bd. 10. Die atlantische götterlehre. Bd. 11. Fabuleien dreier völker Oberguineas. (Bd. 12. Mythen der Kassaiden. Bd. 13. Märchen der Kassaiden. Bd. 14. Tierfabeln der Kassaiden. Bd. 15. Regesten.) Jena. Verlegt bei Eugen Diederichs.

In preparation.

Schwarze seelen. Afrikanisches tag- und nachtleben. Berlin. 1913.

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

Peace handbooks. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.

Consult index and table of contents of each volume for religion of the natives.

Grébert, Fernand

Au Gabon (Afrique équatoriale française). Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 216 p.

Les croyances religieuses, p. 147-70.

Hahn, Theophilus

Beiträge zur kunde der Hottentotten von Theophilus Hahn. Leipzig. 1869. 73 p.

Tsuni- || Goam. The Supreme Being of the Khoi-Khoi. London. Trubner & co. 1881. 154 p.

Harper, C. H. and others

Notes on the totemism of the Gold Coast. J Anthropol Inst 36:178-88 Ja-Je 1906.

Hartert, E.

Ueber religion und lebensweise der bevölkerung in den von ihm bereisten gegenden des Nigergebietes, sowie über

- handel und verkehr daselbst. (Verhandl. Gesell. f. Erdk. Berlin 13:431-40.)
- Hartland, F. S.**
Problems of early religion in the light of African folklore. *Man* v. 1 no. 2, 1901.
- Henry, L'Abbé Jos.**
L'âme d'un peuple africain. Les Bambara, leur vie psychique, éthique, sociale, religieuse. Paris. A. Picard. 1911. 238 p.
- Les Bambara, leur vie psychique, éthique, sociale, religieuse. Münster. Druck und verlag der Aschendorffschen buchhandlung. 1910. 238 p.
- Hérissé, A. Le**
L'ancien Royaume du Dahomey. Moeurs, religions, histoire. Paris. E. Larose. 1911. 384 p.
- Hetherwick, Alexander**
Some animistic beliefs among the Yaos of British Central Africa. *J. Anthropol. Inst.* 32:89-95 1902.
- Hobley, Charles William**
Bantu beliefs and magic. With particular reference to the Kikuyu and Kamba of Kenya Colony. London H. F. & G. Witherby. 1922.
- Hofmayr, P. W.**
Religion der Schilluk. *Anthropos* 6:120-31 1911.
- Homberger, P. Alois**
Nachtrag zu den religiösen überlieferungen und gebräuchen der landschaft Mrnlwe, Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Anthropos* 4:295-317 1909; 5:789-807 1910.
- Huckel, W.**
Les religions de l'Afrique. *J. d. Mis. Évang.* Ap. 1922:315-33.
- Huot, Louis**
L'âme noir. *Mercur* Fr 1921 (Sept. 1). 299-351; (Oct. 1). 20-47 (Oct. 15). 372-405; (Nov. 15). 84-113. 72.
Les religions et les croyances des nègres centre-africains (peuplades du Haut-Oubangui); la femme chez les primitifs centre-africains; l'homme primitif centre-africain; l'organisation sociale: la tribu, le village, la famille.
- Hurel, R. P. Eugène**
Religion et vie domestique des Bakerewe. *Anthropos* 6:62-94, 276-301 1911.
- Hyde, Clarke**
Serpent and Siva worship in mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. London. 1876.
- Irle, J.**
Die religion der Herero. *Archiv f. Anthropol.* 43:337-67 1917.
- James, E. O.**
Primitive ritual and belief. An anthropological essay. London. Methuen & co. 1917.
- Johnson, Samuel**
The history of the Yorubas from the earliest times to the beginning of the British protectorate. Ed. by Dr. O. Johnson. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1921. iv, 684 p.
Consult Chapter III, Religion p. 26-39.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.
- Jones, H. G.**
Lango. *Church Mis. R.* 68:143-8 S 1923.
- Journal Anthropological Institute.** 1926. January-June.
"Observations on some aspects of religion among the Azande" by J. E. Tracy Philipps. "Some notes on the Wahehe of Mahenge District, Tanganyika Territory" and "Hunting customs of the Wandamba and other East African tribes" by A. G. O. Hodgson. "Iron smelting among the Bapushi" by H. B. Barnes.
- Junod, Henri A.**
Bantu heathen prayers. *Int. R. Missions* 11:561-71 O 1922.
Les conceptions physiologiques des Bantous sud-africains et leur tabous. *R. d'ethnog.* 5-7:126-69 1910.
Deux enterrements à 20,000 ans d'intervalle. *Anthropos*. 1910. Reprint. 11 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.
Moral sense among the Bantu. *Int. R. Missions* 16:85-90 Ja 1927.
The sacrifice of reconciliation amongst the Ba-Ronga. *South African journal of science* 1911. Reprint. 4 p. Mission Suisse Romande. Lausanne.
- Kidd, Dudley**
Savage childhood; a study of Kafir children. London. A. & C. Black. 1906.
- Klose, H.**
Religiöse anschauungen und menschenopfer in Togo. *Globus* 81:187-94 1902.
- Klowroth, M.**
Beiträge zum verständnis der religiösen vorstellungen der Saramo im Bezirk Daressalam (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Zeits. f. Kolonialsp.* 1:189-223 1910-11.
- Krapf, Albert**
(Das) Volk der Xosa-Kaffern im östlichen Süd-Afrika nach seiner geschichte, eigenart, verfassung und religion; ein beitrage zur afrikanischen völkerkunde. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1889. 209 p.
- Labouret, Henri**
La guerre et la religion (Lobi). *Bulletin du Comité des études historiques et scientifiques* 1916.
- Lang, Andrew**
Myth, ritual and religion. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1901.
Religion of the Fans. *Man* 5:54-5 1905.

- Le Barbier, Louis**
Les Bambaras, moeurs, coutumes, religions. Paris. E. Larose. 1918. 42 p.
- Lechaptois, Mgr.**
Aux rives du Tanganikapor. Mgr. Lechaptois des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). Étude ethnographique. Alger. Maison-Carrée. 1913. 282 p.
Consult: Religious beliefs, p. 165-98; Arts, p. 221-2; Music, p. 222-32.
- Leonard, Arthur Glyn**
The lower Niger and its tribes. London. Macmillan & co. 1906. xxii, 564 p.
- Le Roy, Mgr. Alexandre**
La religion des primitifs. Supérieur général des Pères du Saint-Esprit. Paris. Beauchesne. 1909. 518 p. 2^{me} édition. 1911. lx, 522 p.
Religion of the primitives. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. x, 334 p.
- Lindblom, Gerhard**
Akamba in British East Africa; an ethnological monograph. Uppsala. Appelbergs Boktryckeri Aktiebolag. 1920. 607 p.
- Livingstone, David**
The last journals of David Livingstone in Central Africa from eighteen hundred and sixty-five to his death. New York. Harper & bros. 1875. 541 p.
Missionary travels and researches in South Africa; including sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda, on the West coast; thence across the continent, down the river Zambesi, to the eastern ocean. London. J. Murray. 1857. ix, 687 p.
Narrative of an expedition to the Zambesi and its tributaries; and of the discovery of the lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. London. J. Murray. 1865. xiv, 608 p.
- Louveau, Ed.**
Essai sur l'influence sociale et économique des religions de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. Éd. de la Vie Universitaire. 1920. 106 p.
- Lowie, Robert Heinrich**
Primitive religion. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1925. xix, 346 p.
- Macdonald, Duff**
Africana or the heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882. 2 v.
Consult v. I. Native customs & beliefs. II. Mission life.
- Macdonald, James**
Manners, customs, superstitions, and religions of South African tribes. J Anthropol Inst 19:264-96.
Religion and myth. London. Nutt. 1893. 248 p.
Facts connected with the religious observances and social customs of the African tribes.
- Mackenzie, D. R.**
The spirit-ridden Konde. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.
Chapters XIV-XXIV, The inner life: beliefs concerning the Supreme Being, ancestral spirits, etc.
- Mansfeld, Alfred**
Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley**
The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.
- Meinhof, Carl**
Afrikanische religionen. Hamburgische vorträge. Berlin. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1912. 153 p.
Die religionen der Afrikaner in ihrem zusammenhang mit dem wirtschaftsleben dargestellt von Carl Meinhof. Oslo. H. Aschehoug & co. (W. Nygaard). London. Williams & Norgate. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1926. vii, 96 p.
Religionen der schriftlosen völker Afrikas von Carl Meinhof. Tübingen. Mohr. 1913. 46 p.
- Melland, Frank Hulme**
In witch-bound Africa, an account of the primitive Kaonde tribe and their beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1923.
- Mendelssohn, S.**
Judaic-Semitic religions and customs among African natives. 1914.
- Merensky, Alexander**
Die religiösen ideen der Kaffirstämme. (In Beiträge zur kenntniss Süd-Afrikas. 1875. p. 120-41)
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh**
The basis of African religion. J African Soc 19:20-39 O 1919.
- Milligan, Robert H.**
The fetish folk of West Africa. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1912. 328 p.
- Mischlich, Adam**
Über sitten und gebräuche in Hausa. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 10:155-81.
- Monteil, Charles**
Les Bambaras de Segou et du Kaarta: Étude historique, ethnographique et littéraire d'une peuplade de Soudan français. II. Carte. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 404 p.
Consult: Religion p. 119-56.

Moravasky, M.

Where angels are black. *Our World* 6: 27-8 N 1924.

Müller, F.

Die religionen Togos in einzeldarstellungen: Die verehrung des höchsten wesens (Buku) in Atokpome. *Anthropos* 1:509-12, 2:201-10, 3:272-9 1906-08.

Murphy, John

Primitive man. His essential quest. Oxford. Oxford University press. 1927.

A study in the psychology of primitive man in relation to religion.

Nassau, Robert Hamill

Bantu spiritual beings. *Bul Am Geog Soc* 33:389-400.

Fetichism in West Africa; forty years observance of native customs and superstitions. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1904. 405 p.

Les Nègres d'Afrique et la religion naturelle. (R Cath Louvain v. 5; My 1883.)

Neveux, Maurice

Religion des noirs. Fétiches de la Côte d'Ivoire. Alençon. Lavendure. 1923. 33 p.

Oppel, A.

Die religiösen verhältnisse von Afrika. Mit karte. *Gesell f Erdk Zeits* 22:280-338.

O'Rorke, M. S.

Religion in the Gold Coast. Hibbert J 22:773-81 O 1924.

Orpen, Jos. Millerd

The god who promised victory to the Matabele. 19th Cent 40:189-93.

On the religious beliefs of the Matabele.

Overbergh, Cyrille van

Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1907. xv, 458 p.

Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh I.

Sociologie descriptive: Les Basonge (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1908. xvi, 564 p.

Phillips, J. E. Tracy

Observation on some aspects of religion among the Azande "Niam-Niam" of equatorial Africa. *J Anthropol Inst* 56:178-88 1926.

Quatrefages de Bréau, Armand i.e. Jean Louis Armand de

The pygmies. By A. de Quatrefages, late Professor of anthropology at the Museum of natural history, Paris. Tr. by Frederick Starr. London. Macmillan & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1895. xiv, 255 p.

The work contains a chapter entitled "Religious beliefs of the Hottentots and the Bushmen," which contains about fifty pages, and forms an important contribution to the literature respecting the ethnography and folklore of these races.

Rattray, Robert Sutherland

Ashanti, by Capt. R. S. Rattray. . . Oxford. Clarendon press 1923. 348 p.

"This volume contains the results of the first year's work of the new anthropological department of Ashanti." Pref.

Religion & art in Ashanti. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1927. 434 p.

Ratzel, Friedrich

History of mankind. New York. Macmillan & co. 1895. 3 v.

Raum, J.

Die religion der landschaft Moschi am Kilimandjaro; originalaufzeichnungen von eingeborenen. *Archiv f Religionswis* 14:1-2 1911.

Rehse, Hermann

Kiziba, land und leute; eine monographie von Hermann Rehse. Stuttgart. Verlag von Strecker & Schröder. 1910. 394 p.

Renel, Charles

Anciennes religions de Madagascar. *Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache*, 1920-21. Tome V. 263 p. Tananarive. P. de la Beaujardiére. 1923.

Réville, A.

Histoire des religions. Paris. Librairie Fischbacher. 1883. Tomes III. Tome premier. Les religions des peuples non-civilisés. p. 32-131 Les noirs d'Afrique.

Richter, Julius

Die religionen der völker. München, Berlin. R. Oldenbourg. 2 v.

Rittner

Die religiösen anschauungen der dunkelfarbigen Afrikaner. *Ausland* 61:587-9.

Roscoe, John

The Baganda; an account of their native customs and beliefs. London. Macmillan & co. 1911. xix, 547 p.

"My aim has been to describe the social and religious life of the Baganda in the old days before their country, Uganda, came under the influence of Europe."—Pref.

The Bagesu and other tribes of the Uganda Protectorate. The third part of the Report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. London. Cambridge University press. 1924. xiii, 205 p.

The Bakitara or Banyoro. The first part of the Report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. With 42 plates, a map and a plan. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xvi, 370 p.

The Banyankole. The second part of the report of the Mackie Ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p. Contents: Government, religion, agriculture, industries, social relations, folklore.

- Ross, B. J.**
The religion of the Bantu, and that of early Israel. *So African Outl* 56:156-8 J1 1926.
- Routledge, William Scoresby**
With a prehistoric people, the Akikúyu of British East Africa, being some account of the method of life and mode of thought found existent amongst a nation on its first contact with European civilisation. London. E. Arnold. 1910. xxxii, 392 p.
- Rowley, Henry**
The religion of the Africans. London. Gardner. 1877. 190 p.
- Rusillon, Henri**
Un culte dynastique avec évocation des morts chez les Sakalaves de Madagascar: Le "Tromba." Paris. A. Picard. 1912.
- Salichon, Marie**
Croyances et superstitions dans le Bas-Dahomey. (*In Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique française.* O-D 1921:667-77)
- Schebesta, P. P.**
Die religiösen anschauungen Südafrikas. *Anthropos* 18-19:114-24 1918-19.
- Schmidt, Max**
The primitive races of mankind. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 360 p.
- Schmitz, Robert**
Les Baholoholo (Congo belge). Collection de monographies ethnographiques no. 9. 1912. 605 p.
- Schneider, Wilhelm**
Die religion der afrikanischen naturvölker. (Darstellungen aus dem gebiete der nichtchristlichen religionsgeschichte. V, VI Band.) Münster i. W. Verlag der Aschendorffschen buchhandlung. 1891. xi, 283 p.
- Schweiger, P. Albert**
Der Tikolotshe-glaube und verwandte anschauungen unter den Kaffern. *Anthropos* 12-13:547-57 1917-18.
- Scott-Edmondston, W. J.**
Elements of Negro religion. Being a contribution to the study of Indo-Bantu comparative religion. Edinburgh.
- Seidel, August**
Das geistesleben der afrikanischen Negervölker. Berlin. 1896. 340 p.
- Seidel, H.**
System der fetischverbote in Togo. *Globus* 73, 1898.
- Sheone, J. W. W.**
Some aspects of the Awemba religion and superstitious observances. *J Anthropol Inst* 36:150-8.
- Sibree, James**
Madagascar before the conquest; the island, the country and the people, with chapters on travel and topography folklore, strange customs and superstitions, the animal life of the island and mission work and progress among the inhabitants. New York. Macmillan co. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1896.
- Sieber, James**
Die wute. Lebenshaltung, kultur und religiöse weltanschauung eines afrikanischen volksstammes. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1925. xi, 114 p.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The religion of the lower races as illustrated by the African Bantu. New York. Macmillan co. 1924. xiii, 82 p.
- Smith, Edwin W. and Dale, Andrew Murray**
The Ila-speaking peoples of northern Rhodesia. London and New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 2 v.
- Some primitive religious beliefs; abstracts of papers read at the Conference on living religions within the Empire.**
Open Court 38:739-44 D 1924.
- Spieß, Carl**
Blicke in das zauber- und götterwesen der Anlœer Westafrikas von C. Spiess. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 8:94-103 1905; 10:15-33 1907.
Fetischismus unter den Evhe-negern in Togo. *D Geog Bl* 1906.
Religionsbegriffe der Eweer in Westafrika von C. Spiess. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 6:109-27 1903.
Die Yamspruch im sozialen und religiösen leben der Evheneger. *D Rundschau*, 1912.
- Spieth, Jacob**
Die religion der Eweer in Süd-Togo, von J. Spieth. .Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs. 1911. xvi, 316 p.
- Stow, N.**
The religious conceptions of some tribes of Buganda. *British Equatorial Africa.* *Anthropos* 3:213-18 1907.
The religious conceptions of the Kavirondo. *Anthropos* 5:359-62 1910.
- Swanton, J. R.**
Three factors in primitive religion. *Am Anthropol* 26:358-65 J1 1924.
- Sydon, Eckart von**
Kunst und religion der naturvölker. Oldenburg. Gerhard Statting. 1926. 237 p.
- Talbot, Percy Amaury**
Aspects of west African religions. *Edin R* 220:96-114 J1 1914.
The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and language with an account of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 4 v. Consult v. IV, ch. IV, Religion.
- Tanghe, Basile**
Le culte de Dieu chez les Ngbandi. *Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge.* 6° II, 435-8.
- Tessmann, Günter**
Die Pangwe. Völkerkundliche monographie eines west-afrikanischen Neger-

- stammes. Ergebnisse der Lübecker Pangwe-expedition 1907-1909 und früherer forschungen 1904-1907. Berlin. Verlegt bei Ernst Wasmuth. 1913. 2 v.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge**
 Anthropological report on Sierra Leone in 3 parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.
 Pt I. Law and custom of the Timne and other tribes; Pt II. Timne-English dictionary; Pt III. Timne grammar and stories.
- Anthropological report on the Ibo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1913-14. 6 v.
 Contents: Pt I. Law and custom of the Ibo of Awka neighbourhood, S. Nigeria; Pt II. English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary; Pt III. Proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammars; Pt IV. Law and custom of the Ibo of the Asaba District, S. Nigeria; Pt V. Addenda to Ibo-English dictionary; Pt VI. Proverbs, stories in Ibo.
- Toenjes, Hermann**
 Ovambaland, land, leute, mission, mit besonderer berücksichtigung seines grössten stammes Okuanjama. Berlin. Warneck. 1911. 316 p.
- Torday, Émile**
 Causeseries congolaises. il Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1925.
 Pictures of Congo life. Consult chapter on religion.
- Torday, Émile and Joyce, Thomas Athol**
 Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples, communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées. Brussels. Musée du Congo belge Annales. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér 3. tom 2. fasc 1. 1910. 290 p.
- Trilles, Père H.**
 Le totémisme chez les Fang. Münster. Aschendorff. 1912.
- Vedder, Heinrich**
 Die Bergdama. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1923. 2 v.
- Visscher, H.**
 Religion und soziales leben bei den naturvölkern. Bonn. Joh. Schergens. 1911. 2 v.
- Wanger, W.**
 The Zulu nation of God. Anthropos 18-19; 656-87; 20:558-78 1923-24, 25.
- Webster, Hutton**
 Primitive secret societies. A study in early politics and religion. New York. Macmillan co. 1908. xiii, 227 p.
- Weeks, John H.**
 Among Congo cannibals; experiences, impressions, and adventures during a thirty years' sojourn amongst the Boloki and other Congo tribes, with a description of their curious habits, customs, religions, and laws. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1913. 351 p.
- Among the primitive Bakongo; a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of equatorial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs and religious beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. xvi, 318 p.
- Weiss, Max**
 Die völkerstämme im Norden Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Berlin. Verlag von Carl Marschner. 1910. 455 p.
- Weissenborn, S.**
 Tierkult in Afrika. Eine ethnologisch-kultur-historische untersuchung. 2 karten. Leipzig. Dissertation, doctoral. 1904. 85 p.
- Westermann, Diedrich**
 Die Kpelle, ein negerstamm in Liberia, dargestellt auf der grundlage von eingeborenen-berichten, mit zwei nachträgen; Texte in der Golasprache und Kpelle-beiträge von H. Rohde, nebst einer kartenskizze, von Diedrich Westermann. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs. 1921. xvi, 552 p.
 (Quellen der religionsgeschichte, hrsg. im auftrage der Religionsgeschichtlichen kommission bei der Gesellschaft der wissenschaften zu Göttingen. Gruppe 10: Afrikanische religionen).
- Wolf, P. Fr.**
 Totemismus, soziale gliederung und rechtspflege bei einigen stämmen Togos (Westafrika). Anthropos 6:445-65 1911.
- Wurm, Paul**
 Die religion der küstenstämme in Kamerun. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1904. 35 p.
- Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen.** Berlin. 1887 and on.
 Consult for articles on African languages, folklöre, laws and customs, and religion.
- Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen.** Berlin. 1920 and on.
 Consult for articles on African languages, folklöre, laws and customs, and religion.

VII

African Languages

(The purpose of the materials in this chapter is to give extended and comprehensive sources of information concerning African Languages.)

1. LANGUAGE MAPS

Cust, Robert Needham

A sketch of the modern languages of Africa. Accompanied by a language map. London. Trubner & co. 1883. 2 v.

A language map of Africa, specially prepared by E. G. Ravenstein. . . to accompany "Modern Languages of Africa" by R. N. Cust. 1883. Scale 1: 8,000,000. London. E. Stanford. 1884.

Language map of Africa. [Scale 1 inch= 500 miles] In "The Church missionary atlas" pt. 1. p. 28. London. Church missionary society. 1887.

Another edition, 1896.

Map of languages into which the Scriptures in whole or part have been translated. In Nigeria, the land, the people, and Christian progress by J. Lowery Maxwell. London. World dominion press. 1927.

Roome, W. J. W.

Ethnographic map of Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1925.

Showing by colour: tribes, language in which any portion of Bible is published, Protestant mission stations, British and foreign Bible society's depots, Roman Catholic mission stations, Moslem tribes, Islamised areas, Fulani groups, Pygmy colonies, and tribal boundaries.

Ethnographic survey of Africa, showing the tribes and languages; also the stations of Missionary societies. Scale, 94.34 miles 1 inch etc. 4 sheets. 810×740 mm. London. E. Stanford. 1924.

Struck, Bernhard

An outline map of the linguistic families of Africa. (Rev. ed.) J African Soc 12: 124-5 Ja 1913.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

The peoples of southern Nigeria; sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 1926. 4 v.

Consult at end of vol. III, and vol. IV, p. 29, 30, 31, 32, 37, Language maps.

2. BOOKS AND ARTICLES ON AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Abinal, F. G. P. and Malzac, V.

Dictionnaire malgache-français. Tananarive. Imprimerie de la Mission Catholique. 1888. xvi, 815 p.

Abiven

Essai de dictionnaire pratique français-malinké par un père. . . missionnaire à Kita [i.e. Abiven.] Sénégal. Curé de St. Louis. 1896. iv, 429 p.

Acker, Auguste van

Dictionnaire kitabwa-français et français-kitabwa, par le R. P. Auguste van Acker. . . Bruxelles. Spineux et c^{ie}. 1907. 170 p.

État indépendant du Congo. Annales du Musée du Congo, publiées par ordre du Secrétaire d'État. Série V: Linguistique. Dictionnaire kitabwa-français et français-kitabwa par le R. P. Auguste van Acker de la Société des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). Missionnaire au Vicariat apostolique du Haut-Congo belge. Bruxelles. 1907. viii, 170 p.

Ambrosius, Trappist

Grammatik der zulukaffrischen sprache für den schulgebrauch und privatstudium. Mariannhill. St. Thomas Aquin-druckerei. 1890. xii, 210 p.

Anthropos, Vienna. A journal

Consult each issue for references to African languages, religion, folklore, laws and customs, races, etc.

Appleyard, John W.

The Kafir language: comprising a sketch of its history; which includes a general classification of South African dialects, ethnographical and geographical; remarks upon its nature; and a grammar. King William's Town. Printed for the Wesleyan missionary society. Grahamstown. Godlonton & White. London. John Mason. 1850. 390 p.

Arab tales, with comparative vocabulary of five dialects. Tr. from Swahili by D. J. Rankin. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1886. 46 p.

Augustiny, Julius

Kurzer abriß des Madschamedialekts. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1914. x, 106 p.

Archiv f d Stud d Kolonialsp v. 16.

Sukuma-texte. Zeits f Eingeborenensp 14:1-43, 153-89 1924.

Ayliff, John

A vocabulary of the Kaffir language. London. Wesleyan mission house. 1863. viii, 218 p.

Banfield, A. W.

Nupe dictionary. Shonga. Niger press. 1914. 2 v.

Banfield, A. W. and Macintyre, J. L.

Grammar in Nupe, with vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1915. 186 p.

Bargery, George P. (ed.)

A Hausa phrase book by Allen C. Parsons. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1924. v, 117 p.

- Barlow, A. R.**
Studies in Kikuyu grammar. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1914. 236 p.
- Barnes, H.**
English-Nyanja vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1913. 112 p.
Nyanja-English vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1903. 198 p.
- Barth, Heinrich**
Sammlung und bearbeitung Central-Afrikanischer vokabularien. 1. Abth. Umfassendere vokabularien der Kanûri-, Tédâ-, Hausa-, Fulfulde-, Sonjai-, Lóngonê-, Wandalâ-, Bágrimma- u. Mabasprachen. Einleitung, Kap. 1-6. Fürwörter, partikeln, zahlwörter, zeitwörter. p. cx. 141. (Collection of vocabularies of Central-African languages, etc.) German and English. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1862-66. 3 pts.
- Basset, René Marie Joseph**
Notes sur la langue de la Guinée au XV^e siècle. Coimbra. Imprensa da Universidade. 1913.
- Bates, George L.**
Handbook of Bulu containing a grammatical sketch, folk tales for reading and a vocabulary. London. Richard Clay & sons. 1904. 233 p.
- Bazin, H.**
Dictionnaire bambara-français. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1906. xxiv, 695 p.
- Beech, Mervyn Worcester Howard**
Aids to the study of Swahili. Four studies in Swahili. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1918. 159 p.
The Suk; their language and folklore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1911. xxiv, 151 p.
- Beke, Ch.-T.**
On the geographical distribution of the languages of Abyssinia and the neighbouring countries. Edinburgh. 1848.
- Benoit, W.**
Gramatica Portuguesa em lingua Ronga. 2d ed. Lausanne. 1907. 43 p.
- Bentley, H. M.**
Guide de conversation; Français, Congolais, Portugais et Anglais. Phrase book. London. Baptist missionary society. 1896. 210 p.
- Bentley, Mrs. William Holman**
Kongo-French and French-Kongo dictionary. London. Baptist missionary society. 1904. 168 p.
- Bentley, William Holman**
Dictionary and grammar of the Kongo language as spoken at San Salvador, the ancient capital of the old Kongo empire, West Africa (and appendix). Comp. and prepared for the Baptist mission on the Kongo River, West Africa. London. Baptist missionary society and Trubner & co. 1887-95. 2 v.
- Benton, P. A.**
Kanuri readings. Including facsimiles of Mss. transliteration, interlinear translation, notes and vocabularies. London. Oxford University press.
Notes on some languages of western Sudan. Oxford. University press. 1912. 304 p.
- Beyer, G.**
Handbook of the Pedi-Transvaal Suto language. 100 p.
- Bibliothèque-Congo:** v. II. De slang bij de Ngbandi. By B. Basile Tanghe. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 80 p. Map and photographs.) v. III. Études Bakongo, histoire et sociologie. By R. P. Van Wing. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. xiii, 316 p. Maps and photographs.) v. IV. De geheime sekte van 't Kimpasi. By J. Van Wing (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 119 p. Map.) v. V. Grammaire du Kiyombe. By L. Le Clercq. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 95 p.) v. VI. La langue des Azande, v. i. Grammaire, exercices, légendes. By C. R. Lagae. (Gand. Éditions Dominicaines "Veritas." 1921. 250 p.) v. IX. La poésie chez les primitifs, ou contes, fables, récits, et proverbes du Rwanda. Par R. P. Eugène Hurel. (Brussels. Goemaere, n. d.) v. X and XI. Mayombisch Idioticon. Door Leo Bittremieux. (Ghent. Drukkerij "Erasmus." 1923. v. XIV. La langue Kisonge. Par A. Samain. Brussels. Goemaere, n. d.).
- Biehler, E.**
English-Chiswina dictionary with an outline Chiswina grammar. Pub. by the Jesuit Mission, Chishawasha. Roermond. J. J. Romen & sons. 1906. 120 p.
- Binns, H. K. B.**
Swahili-English dictionary; being Dr. Krapf's original Swahili-English dictionary revised and enlarged. London. Society for the promotion of Christian knowledge. 1925. 301 p.
- Bishop, H. L.**
Translation of Holy Scripture into the Bantu languages. Lond Q R 130:189-98 O 1918.
- Bittremieux, Leo**
Mayombisch Idioticon. Congo-Bibliothek, Nos. X and XI. Deel I. A tot en met Mup'esukila. 1-416 p. Deel II. Mup'ioka tot einde. 417-821 p. Brussels. Falk. 1923.
- The black man's secret languages. Lit Digest 80:29 Ja 19 1924.
- Blackledge, G. R. (comp.)**
Luganda-English and English-Luganda vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1921. 212 p.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel**
A comparative grammar of South African languages. London. Trubner & co. 1862-69. 2 v. in 1.

- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel**—*Cont.*
Grimm's law in South Africa; or, phonetic changes in the South African Bantu languages. Philological society transactions. London. 1873-74. p. 186-200.
The languages of Mozambique. Vocabularies of the dialects of Lourenço Marques, Inhawbana, Sofala, Tetta, Sena, Quelimane, Mozambique, Cape Delgado, Anzoane, the Morani, Mudsau, etc. London. Harrison & sons. 1856. xix, 403 p.
On the languages of western and southern Africa. Philological society transactions. London. 1855. p. 40-50.
- Boeck, Eg. de**
Grammaire et vocabulaire du Bangala ou Langue du Haut-Congo par le P. de Boeck de la Congrégation du Cœur Immaculé de Marie, à Scheut. Missionnaire au Congo belge. Bruxelles. Polleunis et Ceuterick, Imprimeurs. 1904. 163 p.
- Borelli, Jules**
Communication faite par Jules Borelli à la Société de géographie de Paris. Paris. 1889. 68 p.
Africa, East—Languages.
- Boshoff, Stephanus**
Petrus Erasmus. Volk en Taal van Suid-Africa. . . Beperk. Pretoria. J. H. Debussy. 1921. 464 p.
1. Africa South—Languages.
2. Ethnology—Africa, South.
- Bouché, Pierre Bertrand (Abbé)**
Étude sur la langue Nago. Bois-le-Duc. L. Philipona. 1880. 51 p.
(Archives des Pères Missionnaires, No. I.)
Repr.: Études Catholiques.
- Bourquin, Walther**
Neue Ur-Bantu-wortstämme nebst einem beitrage zur erforschung der Bantu-wurzeln. Berlin. Beihefte zur Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Heft 5, 1923. 256 p.
- Bowen, Thomas J.**
Grammar and dictionary of the Yoruba language, with an introductory description of the country and people. Washington. 1858. xxi, 136 p.
(Smithson Inst Contr v. 10. Art. 14)
- Boyce, William Binnington**
Grammar of the Kafir language. 2d ed. augmented and improved with vocabulary and exercises by W. J. Davis. London. Wesleyan mission society. 1844. xxviii, 228 p.
First published in 1834, 3d ed. 1863. xi, 164 p.
- Brackenbury, E. A. (comp.)**
A short vocabulary of the Fulani language. Northern Nigeria. 1908.
- Brew, S. H.**
Practical Fanti course. Cape Coast Castle. Wesleyan book depot. 1917. 132 p.
- Brincker, P. H.**
Deutscher wortführer für die Bantudialekte Otjihéero, Oshindonga und Oshikuanjama in Südwest-Afrika. Elberfeld. Druck und verlag von R. L. Fridericks u. comp. 1897. 562 p.
Die eingeborenen Deutsch Südwest-Afrikas nach geschichte, charakter, sitten, gebräuchen und sprachen. (I. theil von P. H. Brincker. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien, 2:125-39 1899.)
Lehrbuch des Oshikuanjama (Bantusprache in Deutsch Südwest-Afrika.) Stuttgart. W. Spemann. 1891. 2 v. in 1. Wörterbuch und kurzgefasste grammatik des Otji-Herero mit beifügung verwandter ausdrücke und formen des Oshi-ndonga Otji-Ambo. Leipzig. T. O. Weigel. 1886. viii, 382 p.
- Brown, J. P.**
Fanti grammar. Cape Coast Castle. Wesleyan book depot. 1913. 72 p.
- Brown, J. Tom**
Secwana dictionary, Secwana-English and English-Secwana. London. London missionary society. 1921. 593 p.
- Bruel, Georges**
L'Afrique équatoriale française—le pays —les habitants—la colonisation—les pouvoirs publics, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. . . préface de M. Merlin, gouverneur général; avec 186 reproductions photographiques, 33 diagrammes, profils, et 7 cartes dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. É. Larose. 1918. ix, 558 p.
- Brusciotto di Vetralla Fra Giacinto**
Grammar of the Congo language, as spoken 200 years ago, tr. from the Latin and ed. with a preface, by H. Grattan Guinness. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1882.
Regulae quaedam pro difficillimi consensum idiomatis faciliiori captu ad grammatice normam redactae. Romae. 1659.
- Brutzer, Ernst**
Handbuch der Kambasprache. Berlin. Gedruckt in der Reichsdruckerei. 1905. 100 p.
- Bryant, Alfred T.**
A Zulu English dictionary. With notes on pronunciation, a revised orthography and derivations and cognate words from many languages; including also a vocabulary of Hlonipa words, tribal names, etc., a synopsis of Zulu grammar and a concise history of the Zulu people from the most ancient times. Pinetown, Natal. Mariannhill mission press. 1905. 778 p.
- Buettner, Carl G.**
Anthologie aus der Suahili-litteratur (gedichte und geschichten der Suahili) gesammelt und übersetzt von Carl G. Büttner. Berlin. Verlag von Emil Felber. 1894. 202 p.

- Hülfsbüchlein für . . . unterricht in der Suahili-sprache. . . Nach den "Suahili exercises" der englischen universitätsmission übersetzt und bearbeitet. Leipzig. T. O. Weigel. 1887. vi, 96 p. Leipzig. T. O. Weigel nachfolger. 1891. viii, 103 p.
- Suahili-schriftstücke in arabischer schrift mit lateinischer schrift umschrieben, übersetzt und erklärt von dr. C. G. Büttner, lehrer des Suahili am seminar. Mit xi facsimiletafeln. Stuttgart u. Berlin. W. Spemann. 1892. lxxii, 206 p. Lehrbücher d Sem f Orient Sp zu Berlin. Band X.
- Wörterbuch der Suahili-sprache, Suahili-Deutsch und Deutsch-Suahili nach den vorhandenen quellen bearbeitet von dr. C. G. Büttner, lehrer des Suahili am seminar. Stuttgart u. Berlin. W. Spemann. 1890. ix, 269 p. Lehrbücher d Sem f Orient Sp zu Berlin. Band III.
- Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen herausgegeben von dr. C. G. Büttner, lehrer am seminar für orientalische sprachen in Berlin. Berlin. Ascher & co. 1887-90. 3 v.
- Bulletin of the School of oriental studies** London institution. London. 1917 and on. Consult for articles on Language and Folklore.
- Bulley, M. W.**
A manual of Nyanja (as spoken on the shores of Lake Nyassa for the use of beginners). London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1925. 76 p.
- Bürgi, E.**
Sammlung von Ewe-sprichwörtern. Archiv f Anthropol (n s) 13:415-50 1915.
- Burgt, J. M. M. van der**
Langue des Watwa (kitwa)=Pygmées par J. M. M. van der Burgt. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 5:79-108 1902.
- Burt, Mrs. F.**
Swahili grammar and vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1917. 263 p.
- Burton, Sir Richard Francis**
First footsteps in East Africa; or, An exploration in Harar. Ed. by his wife, Isabel Burton. Memorial ed. London. Tylston & Edwards. 1894. 2 v. Harari language.
- Byng-Hall, F. F. W.**
English-Okpoto vocabulary. Govt. print. off. Zungeru. 1909.
- Cambier, D. E. J.**
Essai sur la language Congolaise (Ihoko). Bruxelles. Polleunis et Centerick. 1891. viii, 124 p.
- Campbell, Dugald**
In the heart of Bantuland. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1922.
Thirty-two years in Africa. Chapters on the Bantu language, literature and religion.
- Cannecattim, Bernardo Maria de**
Collecção de observações grammaticae sobre a lingua Bunda, ou Angolense, compostas por Fr. Bernardo Maria de Cannecattim, Capuchinho italiano da Provincia de Palermo, Missionario apostolico, e Prefeito das Missões de Angola e Congo, e Superior actual do Hospicio dos Missionarios capuchinhos italianos de Lisboa. Lisboa. Imprensa regia. Anno MDCCCV. Por Ordem superior. xx, 218 p.
- Collecção de observações grammaticae sobre a lingua Bunda, ou Angolense e Dicionario abreviado da lingua Congueza por Fr. Bernardo Maria de Cannecattim, Capuchinho italiano da Provincia de Palermo, Missionario apostolico, e prefeito das Missões de Angola e Congo, e Superior do Hospicio dos Missionarios capuchinhos italianos de Lisboa. Segunda edição. Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. MDCCCLIX. xviii, 174 p.
- Diccionario da lingua Bunda, ou Angolense, explicada na Portugueza e Latina. Composto por Fr. Bernardo Maria de Cannecattim, Capuchinho italiano da Provincia de Palermo, Missionario apostolico, e Prefeito dos Missões de Angola e Congo. Lisboa, Imprensa regia. Anno MDCCCV. Por Ordem superior. ix, 720 p.
- Carrie, M.**
Grammaire de la langue Fiote, dialecte du Kakongo. Loango. Imprimerie de la Mission. 1890. 198 p.
- Casalis, Eugène**
Études sur la langue Séchuana. Par Eugène Casalis, missionnaire français à Thaba-Bossiou, dans le pays des Basoutos (Afrique méridionale) précédées d'une introduction sur l'origine et les progrès de la mission chez les Basoutos. Publié par le Comité de la Société des missions évangéliques de Paris chez les peuples non-chrétiens. Paris. Imprimé par autorisation de M. Le Garde des Sceaux. À l'imprimerie royale. 1841. lxiii, 103 p.
- Castelnau, Francis, comte de**
Renseignements sur l'Afrique centrale et sur une nation d'hommes à queue qui s'y trouverait, d'après le rapport des nègres du Soudan, esclaves à Bahia; par Francis de Castelnau. Paris. P. Bertrand. 1851. 63 p.
"Vocabulaires de plusieurs langues du Soudan français—haoussa—filani—courami—java": p. 49-60.
- Catalogue of linguistic works in the library of The African Society.** J African Soc 7:248-306, 410-29.
- Cavicchioni, A. C. da**
Vocabolario Italiano-Swahili. Bologna. Nicola Zanichelli.
- Cecchi, Antonio**
Da Zeila alle frontiere del Caffa. Viaggi di Antonio Cecchi, pubblicati a cura e

- Cecchi, Antonio**—*Continued*
 spese della Società geografica italiana
 ... Roma. E. Loescher & co. 1886. 3 v.
- Charlton, Captain**
 A Hausa reading book. Oxford. University press. 1909.
- Chatelain, Heli**
 Kimbundu grammar. Grammatica elementar do Kimbundu ou lingua de Angola. Geneva. Charles Schuchardt. 1888-89. xxiv, 172 p.
- Christaller, J. G.**
 Grammar and dictionary of the Asante and Fanti language called Tshi. Basel. 1875 and 1881. 671 p.
 Die Volta sprachen-gruppen. Zeits f Afrikan Sp 1:161-88 1887-88.
- Christaller, J. G. and Bohner, H.**
 Primer of the Ga or Akra language. 1892. Uebungen in der Akra oder Ga-sprache. Erster teil: Kurze sprachlehre von J. G. Christaller; Zweiter teil: Sätze aus der umgangsprache des täglichen lebens. Von H. Bohner. Basel. Mission a. d. Goldküste, West-Afrika. 1890. 104 p.
- Christaller, Th.**
 Handbuch der Duala-sprache. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1892. 214 p.
- Clarke, John**
 Introduction to the Fernandian tongue. Berwick on Tweed. Daniel Cameron. 1848. viii, 56 p.
 Specimens of dialects, short vocabularies of languages and notes of countries and customs in Africa. London. 1849.
- Colenso, John William**
 An elementary grammar of the Zulu-Kafir language. Ekukanyeni. 1859. vii, 184 p.
- Conference, language**
 List of words, etc. considered by the language conference held at Kimbundu (S. M. S. from 22d to 28th June, 1903.) Bolobo. 16 p.
- Congrès international des orientalistes**
 Documents sur les langues de l'Oubangui-Chari, par Gaudefray-Demombynes. In Compte-rendu. Session, 14, 1905. T. 2. s. 2. p. 172-330)
 Rapport sur les langages africaines par René Bassett. (In Compte-rendu. Session n. 1897. T. 5, p. 53-171.)
- Courdioux**
 Dictionnaire abrégé Fo (Ewe) Dahoméen. Paris. 1879.
- Courtois, Victor José**
 Dicionario Portuguez-Cafre-Tetense au Idioma Fallado no Districto de tete e na vasta Regêão do Zambeze Inferior-Mafara Akukonké dua a chizungu na mu chisendzi cha ku Nyungue, Coimbra. Imprensa da Universidade. 1899. 484 p.
 Elementos de Grammatica Tetense Lingua Chi-Nyungue. Idioma Fallado no Districto de tete e em toda a vasta Regêão do Zambeze Inferior. Coimbra. Imprensa da Universidade. 1899. xiii, 231 p.
- Crabtree, William Arthur**
 Elements of Luganda grammar. Reprinted with a new preface, etc. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1923. 266 p.
 Manual of Lu-Ganda. Cambridge guides to modern languages. New York. Macmillan co. 1921. xx, 254 p.
- Craven, Henry and Barfield, John**
 English-Congo and Congo-English dictionary. London. Hadley house, Bow. 1883. 267 p.
- Cremer, Jean**
 Matériaux d'ethnographie et de linguistique soudanaises. Paris. P. Geuthner. Tome I. Dictionnaire Français-Peul (Dialectes de la Haute-Volta). 1923. Tome II. Grammaire de la langue Kasséna ou Kassené, (parlée au pays des Gourouns, 1924. Tome III. Les Bobo (La vie sociale) 1924.
- Creswick**
 Life amongst the Veys. On the syllabic characters in use amongst the Vey Negroes. Transactions of the Ethnological society of London (n s) 6:354 and 260, 1868.
- *Crowther, Samuel Adjai**
 A grammar and vocabulary of the Nupe language. London. Church missionary house. 208 p.
 Grammar and vocabulary of the Yoruba language; together with introductory remarks by O. E. Vidal. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1892. 291 p.
 Grammar of Yoruba. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1852.
 Isoama-Ibo primer. Rev. and enl. by J. C. Taylor. London. Church missionary society. 1860. 22 p.
 First published 1859.
 Vocabulary and dictionary of Yoruba. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1852.
 Vocabulary of the Ibo language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1882. viii, 109 p. Part 2. English-Ibo prepared by J. F. Schon. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. London. 1883. 90 p.
 Vocabulary of the Yoruba language. Part 1. English and Yoruba. Part 2. Yoruba and English. To which are prefixed, the grammatical elements of the Yoruba language. London. Church missionary society. 1843. vii, 195 p.
- Cust, Robert Needham**
 Essay on the progress of African philology up to the year 1893, prepared for The Congress of the World at Chicago, U. S., by Robert Needham Cust. With three appendices. A. Bibliographical table of languages, dialects, localities and authorities, 1883-1893. B. List of translations of the Bible (whole or in part) up to 1893. C. List of scholars,

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- who have contributed to our knowledge up to 1893. London. Elliott Stock. 1893. 48 p.
- A sketch of the modern languages of Africa. Accompanied by a language map. London. Trubner & co. 1883. 2 v.
- Dahl, E.**
Nyamwesi-wörterbuch. Hamburg. Kolonialinstitut, Abhandlungen 25, 1915. 696 p.
- Darlow, T. H. and Moule, M. A.**
Historical catalogue of the printed editions of Holy Scripture in the library of the British and Foreign Bible Society. London. Bible house. 1903-11. 2 v. in 4 pts.
Parts II, III and IV Polyglots and languages other than English. Consult for African languages.
- Davis and Hunter**
English-Kafir dictionary. Capetown. South African Wesleyan missionary society. 1903. 499 p.
- Davis, William J.**
A dictionary of the Kaffir language, including the Xosa and Zulu dialects. London. 1872. 267 p.
An English and Kaffir dictionary. Principally of the Xosa-Kaffir, but including also many words of the Zulu-Kaffir dialect. London. Wesleyan missionary society. 1877. xiv, 332 p.
A grammar of the Kaffir language. London. Wesleyan missionary society. 1872. viii, 183 p.
A Kaffir-English dictionary. Lovedale. 1899. 486 p.
- Declercq, Auguste**
Éléments de la langue Kanioka. Paris. Imprimerie Franciscaine missionnaire. 1900. 71 p.
Grammaire de la langue Luba. Louvain. J. B. Istas. 1905. vi, 504 p.
- De Clercq, L.**
Grammaire du Kiyambe. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1921. 95 p.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
Esquisse générale des langues de l'Afrique et plus particulièrement de l'Afrique française. Paris. Masson et c^{ie}. 1914. 42 p.
Language map.
Essai de manuel de la langue Agni, parlée dans la Côte d'Ivoire. 1901. 228 p.
Essai sur le peuple et la langue Sara, bassin du Tchad. Paris. J. André et c^{ie}. 1897. 48 p.
L'étude des langues négro-africaines de 1882 à 1922. J Asiatique p. 234-50, Ap-Je 1922.
Haut-Sénégal-Niger. Préface du Gouverneur Clozel. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 3 v. 22 cartes. Bibliographie. I. Le pays, les peuples, les langues. 428 p. II. L'histoire. 428 p. III. Les civilisations. 316 p.
- Langage secret et langage conventionnel dans l'Afrique noire. L'Anthropologie 32:83-92 1922.
- Langues du Soudan et de la Guinée. (*In* Meillet, Antoine et Cohen, m.s.r. Éd. Les langages du Monde, p. 463-560. 1924).
- Manuel dahoméen. Grammaire-Chrestomathie. Dictionnaire français - dahoméen et dahoméen-français. Paris. E. Leroux. 1894. 336 p.
- Manuel de langue haoussa; ou, Chrestomathie haoussa précédé d'un abrégé de grammaire et suivi d'un vocabulaire. Paris. J. Maisonneuve. 1901. xiv, 134 p.
- Mots soudanais du moyen âge. Tome XVIII. Mémoires de la Société de linguistique de Paris.
- Les Vaï, leur langue et leur système d'écriture. L'Anthropologie 10:129-51, 294-314 1899.
- Vocabulaires comparitifs de plus de 60 langues ou dialectes parlées à la Côte d'Ivoire et dans les régions limitrophes. Paris. 1904.
- Dias de Carvalho H. A.**
Methodo pratico, para fallar, a Lingua da Lunda. Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1890. vii, 391 p.
- Dilmann, A.**
Grammatik der aethiopischen sprache. Leipzig. 1857. xiv, 436 p.
- Dinkelacker, E.**
Wörterbuch der Dualasprache. Hamburg. Kolonialinstitut, Abhandlungen, 1914. p. 215.
- Döhne, J. L.**
A Zulu-Kafir dictionary, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples. Capetown. G. J. Pike. 1857. 417 p.
- Doke, Clement M.**
A call to philological study and research in South Africa. So African Q 8:nos 3 and 4:39-40 J1 1925-F 1926.
Grammar of the Lamba language. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1922. 157 p.
The phonetics of the Zulu language. Johannesburg. University of the Witwatersrand press. 1926. 310 p.
Bantu studies v. II, special number.
- Dord, J.**
Grammaire Wolofe, ou méthode pour étudier la langue des noirs qui habitent les royaumes de Bourbayolof, de Walo, de Damel, de Bour-Sine, de Saloume, de Baôle en Sénégalie. Paris. 1826. x, xxii, 214 p.
- Dornan, S. S.**
Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925.
Consult: Languages, Hottentott and Bushmen, p. 57-64; Kalahari, 193-8.
- Douglin, P. H.**
A reading book in the Soso language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1887. viii, 120 p.

- Driberg, Jack Herbert**
The Lango, a Nilotic tribe of Uganda. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1923. 468 p.
Contents. Ethnology—Grammar—Vocabularies—Fables.
- Dubois, Félix**
Vocabulaire mossi. Bulletin du Comité de l'Afrique française. June, 1898.
- Duisburg, A. von**
Primer of Kanuri grammar. Oxford University press. 1918.
- Edgar, Frank**
Gbari grammar and dictionaries. English-Gbari and Gbari-English. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1909. 373 p.
- Eichthal, Gustav d'**
Histoire et origine des Foulahs ou Fellans, par Gustave d'Eichthal. Paris. M^{me} V^e Dondey-Dupré. 1841. xij, 296 p.
1. Fula. 2. Fula language. 3. Oceanic languages. 4. Polynesians.
- Elliott, W. A.**
Dictionary of the Tebele & Shuna languages, with illustrative sentences and some grammatical notes. Frome, Butler & Tanner. [189-?] xxxvii, 411 p.
- Ellis, Alfred Burdon**
The Yoruba-speaking peoples of Slave Coast of West Africa; their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe, and Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. 1894. vii, 402 p.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
Negro culture in West Africa; a social study of the Negro group of Vai-speaking people, with its own invented alphabet and written language shown in two charts and six engravings of Vai script, twenty-six illustrations of their arts and life, fifty folklore stories, one hundred and fourteen proverbs and one map. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 290 p.
- Endemann, Carl**
Wörterbuch der Sotho-sprache (Süd-Afrika) Kolonialinstitut, Abhandlungen, etc. Bd. 7, 1910. Hamburg. 1911. viii, 727 p.
- Equilbec, F. V.**
Essai sur la littérature merveilleuse des Noirs, suivi de contes indigènes de l'Ouest africain français. T. I. (Coll. de contes no. 41.) Préf. de M. Delafosse. Paris. E. Leroux. 1913. 294 p.
- Faidherbe, Louis Léon César (Général)**
Langues sénégalaises: Wolof, Arabe-Hausania, Soniké, Sérère; notions grammaticales, vocabulaires et phrases. Paris. E. Leroux. 1887. 266 p.
- Faitlovitch, J.**
Proverbes Abyssins. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1907. 86 p.
- Fell, J. R.**
Tonga grammar. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1918. 130 p.
- Fieldhouse, James**
Grammar of the Jolof language. London. Wesleyan missionary society. 1878. 37 p.
- Fisch, R.**
Dagbane-sprachproben. Seminar für kolonialsprachen in Hamburg. Hamburg. 1913. 190 p.
Grammatik der Dagomba-sprache. Berlin. 1912.
Wörterammlung Dagbane-Deutsch. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp v. 16. 1913.
- Fleischer, C. F.**
Ga: English method. 1912. 154 p.
- Foot, E. C. (comp.)**
Galla-English English-Galla dictionary. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. viii, 118 p.
- Forbes, Frederick Edwyn**
Dahomey and the Dahomans; being the journals of two missions to the king of Dahomey, and residence at his capital, in the years 1849 and 1850. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1851. 2 v.
"The discovery of the Vahie language and vocabulary": v. 1, p. 195-218. "Vocabulary of the Dahoman language": v. 1, p. 218-44.
1. Dahomey—Descr. & trav. 2. Africa, West—Languages.
- Foulkes, H. D.**
Angass manual, grammar and vocabulary. London. Kegan Paul. 1915. xviii, 313 p.
- Fraser, W. K. (comp.)**
Vocabulary of the Jukon language. Funguru. Govt. print. off. 1908. 38 p.
- Froger, F.**
Étude sur la langue des Mossi (Bouche du Niger). Suivi d'un vocabulaire et de textes. Paris. E. Leroux. 1910. xxiv, 259 p.
Manuel pratique de la langue Môré. 1922.
- Funke, E.**
Vokabular der Kussassi-sprache. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 33-5:88-98 1922.
- Gaden, M. Henri**
Essai de grammaire de la langue Baguirmienne suivi de textes et de vocabulaires Baguirmien-Français et Français-Baguirmien. Paris. E. Leroux. 1909. 147 p.
Note sur le Dialecte Foul parlé par les Foulbé du Baguirmi. (Reprinted from J Asiatique, Ja-F 1908) Paris. Imprimerie nationale.
Le Poular, Dialecte Peul du Fouta Sénégalais. v 2:Lexique Poular-Français. Paris. E. Leroux. 1914.
- Ganot, A.**
Grammaire, Ibo. Meunières. Imprimerie Saint-Joseph. 1899. 209 p.
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, Maurice**
Documents sur les langues de l'Oubangui-chari. Paris. E. Leroux. 1906. 160 p.
- Gaye, J. A. de, and Beecroft, W. S.**
Yoruba grammar. London. Kegan Paul, Trench & co. 1923.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Goldie, Hugh

Dictionary of the Efik language, in two parts. I. Efik and English; II. English and Efik. Glasgow. Dunn & Wright. 1874. 671 p.

Goodall, E. B. H.

Some Wemba words. Some meanings and explanations. London. Oxford University press. 1921.

Gouzien, P.

Manuel franco-yoruba de conversation, spécialement à l'usage du médecin. Paris. Challamel. 1899. viii, 64 p.

Griffin, A. W.

Chitonga vocabulary of the Zambesi Valley. Oxford. 1915. 159 p.

Grout, Lewis

An essay on the phonology and orthography of the Zulu and kindred dialects in Southern Africa. (Am Oriental Soc J) New York. 1853. v, 421-72.)

A grammar of the Zulu language. London and Natal. 1859. 484 p.

The Isizulu; a grammar of the Zulu language, with a historical introduction and an appendix. Natal. 1859. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1893. xxvi, 313 p.

Guinness, H. Grattan

Grammar of the Congo language, as spoken in the Cataract region below Stanley Pool. London. 1882. 267 p.

Grammar of the Congo language as spoken two hundred years ago, tr. from the Latin of Brusciotto: ed. (with a preface) by H. Grattan Guinness. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1882. xii, 112 p.

Guiraudon, T. G. de

Bolle Fulbe, manuel de la langue foute, parlée dans la Sénégalie et le Soudan. Paris. E. Leroux. 1894. viii, 144 p.

Guy, Grand, V. J.

Dictionnaire français-volof. 3. éd. St. Joseph de Ngasobil. Imp. de la Mission. 1890. 784 p.

Hacquard & Dupuis

Manuel de la langue Soñgay, parlée de Tombouctou à Say, dans la Bouche du Niger par les RR. PP. Hacquard & Dupuis. (Pères Blancs) Missionnaires à Tombouctou. Paris. J. Maisonneuve. 1897. iv, 253 p.

Hagen, Günther T.

Lehrbuch der Bulu-sprache. Berlin. Druck und verlag von gebr. Radetzki, hofbuchhandlung. 1914. 402 p.

Hahn, C. Hugo

Grundzüge einer grammatik des Hereró (im westlichen Afrika). Berlin. Verlag von Wilhelm Hertz. 1857. 197 p.

Halévy, Jos.

Essai sur la langue Agaou. Le dialecte des Falaches (juifs d'Abyssinie). Forme le n° 4 du Tome III des Actes de la Société philologique. Paris. Maisonneuve. 1873.

Harris, Hermann G.

Hausa stories and riddles, with notes on the language, etc. and a concise Hausa dictionary. Weston super Mare, Eng. The Mendip press. 1908. xv, 144 p.

Hartmann, A. M.

English-Mashona dictionary with appendix of some phrases. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1894. vi, 78 p.

An outline of a grammar of the Mashona language. Capetown. F. Y. St. Leger. 1893. vii, 69 p.

Hattersley, C. W. and Duta, H. W.

Luganda phrases and idioms. Re-issue. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1921. 132 p.

Haywood, H. W.

English-Hausa dictionary. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1914.

Hendle, P. J.

Die sprache der Wapogoro (Deutsch-Ostafrika) nebst einem deutsch-chipogoro und chipogoro-deutschen wörterbuche, von P. J. Hendle, O. S. B. Berlin. Druck und kommissionsverlag von D. Reimer. 1907. vii, 171 p.

Hermann, D.

Kissuküma, die sprache der Wassükuma, speciell der dialekt der am Speke-Golf und Smith-Sund gelegenen nord-westlichen stämme. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 1:146-98 1898.

Hetherwick, Alexander

Handbook of Yao language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1902. 420 p.

A practical manual of the Nyanja language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1914. 299 p. 1st. ed. 1909.

Hinde, Hildegard (Mrs. Sidney L. Hinde)

The Masai language; grammatical notes together with a vocabulary. Cambridge. University press. 1901. ix, 75 p. Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu languages of East Africa. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1908. xviii, 75 p.

Hodson, Arnold W. and Walker, Craven H. (His Majesty's Consuls in Ethiopia)

An elementary and practical grammar of the Galla or Oromo language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1922. 272 p.

Hollis, Alfred Claud

The Masai; their language and folklore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1905. xxviii, 360 p.

The Nandi, their language and folk-lore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1909. xl, 328 p.

Homburger, Liliás

Étude sur la phonétique historique du Bantou. Paris. E. Champion. 1914. viii, 396 p.

Le group sud-ouest des langues bantoues. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1925. 172 p.

- Hopkinson, E.
Vocabulary of Mandingo. London.
Kegan Paul & co. 1912.
- Irle, J.
Deutsch-herera-wörterbuch. Hamburg.
L. Friederichsen & co. 1917. 455 p.
- *Jabavu, D. D. T.
Bantu literature. Classification and re-
views. Book department. Lovedale,
South Africa. 1921. 56 p.
Has classified list of references of novels,
history, folk-lore, translations, biblical matter,
manuscripts, dictionaries, school books, etc., in
Sesuto, Xosa, Zulu and Sechoana dialects.
- Jacottet, Édouard
Études sur les langues du Haut-Zam-
bèze; textes originaux recueillis et tra-
duits en français et précédés d'une
esquisse grammaticale. pte. 1-2^a, 3^a.
Paris. E. Leroux. 1896-1901. 5 pts.
(École des lettres d'Alger. Publications. Bul-
letins de correspondance africaine. t. 16, pte.
1-2, 1^a, 3, 1^a, Pt. 1. Grammaires soubiya et
louyi. xxxvii, 133 p. 1896. Pt. 2, 1-2. Textes
soubiya, contes et légendes. . . x, 181 p. 1899.
Pt. 3, 1-2. Textes louyi, contes, légendes. . . 2
p. 1., x, 238 p. 1901.
- Grammar e nyenyane ea Sesotho. First
Suto grammar. 1911. 76 p.
- A grammar of the Sesuto language. Ed.
by C. M. Doke. Johannesburg. Wit-
watersrand University press. 1927. xxiv,
209 p.
- Litsomo tsa Basotho Morija, Sesuto.
1911. 136 p.
- A practical method to learn Sesuto, with
exercises and a short vocabulary. 1906.
xii, 225 p.
- Johnson, H. and Christaller, J. G.
Vocabularies of the Niger and Gold
Coast, West Africa. London. Society
for promoting Christian knowledge.
1886. iv, 34 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton
A comparative study of the Bantu and
Semi-Bantu languages. Oxford.
Clarendon press. 1919-22. 2 v.
- George Grenfell and the Congo. A his-
tory and description of the Congo in-
dependent state and adjoining districts
of Congoland together with some of the
native peoples and their languages, the
fauna and flora and similar notes on
the Cameroons and the island of Fer-
nando Po. London. Hutchinson &
co. 1908. New York. D. Appleton &
co. 1910. 2 v.
- The Kilima-Njaro expedition. A record
of scientific exploration in eastern equa-
torial Africa. And a general descrip-
tion of the natural history, languages,
and commerce of the Kilima-Njaro
district. London. Kegan Paul, Trench
& co. 1886. xv, 572 p.
- Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co.
1906. 2 v.
The languages of Liberia. Vol. II, 1091-
1115, 36-60.
- The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to
give some description of the physical
geography, botany, zoology, anthropol-
ogy, languages and history of the ter-
ritories under British protection in East
Central Africa. New York. Dodd,
Mead & co. 1904. 2 v.
Languages. Vol. II, p. 885-1001.
- Jones, D. P.
Grammar and vocabulary of the Mambwe.
London. London missionary society.
1890. 124 p.
- Vocabulary of the Mambwe. London.
London missionary society. 1902. 64 p.
- Jones, Daniel
Pronunciation and orthography of the
Chindau language. London. 1911.
- Jones, Daniel and *Plaatje, Solomon T.
A Sechuana reader. London. 1916.
- Junod, Henri A.
Bukhaneli bya Sironga. Grammar. With
vocabulary in Ronga—French—Portu-
guese—English. Lausanne. 1903. 58 p.
- Elementary grammar of the Thonga-
Shangaan language. Lourenço Marques
Rikatla. Mission Romande. 1909.
- Grammaire Ronga suivie d'un manuel de
conversation et d'un vocabulaire, ron-
ga-portugais-français-anglais. . . Lau-
sanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1896. 308 p.
- Native education and native literature.
Lovedale, South Africa. Lovedale mis-
sion press. 1909.
- Sipele sa Sironga. Abécédaire et livre de
lecture en dialecte ronga (parlé aux en-
viron de la Baie de Delagoa). Publié
par la Mission des églises évangéliques
libres de la Suisse romande. Lausanne.
G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1894. 94 p.
- Kauczar, P. Daniel
Die Bergnubische sprache (dialekt von
Gebel Delen). Wien. 1920. 351 p.
- Kempe, A. R. and Leisegang, H. K.
Igrama lesizulu. Zulu grammar. Dundee,
Natal. Ebenezer press. 1922. 181 p.
- Kirk, John William Carnegie
A grammar of the Somali language, with
examples in prose and verse, and an
account of the Yibir and Miegian dia-
lects. Cambridge. Eng. University
press. 1905. xvi, 216 p.
- Notes on the Somali language with ex-
amples of phrases and conversational
sentences. London. H. Frowde. 1903.
xii, 83 p.
- Kisbey, W. H.
Zigula-English vocabulary. London. So-
ciety for promoting Christian knowl-
edge. 120 p.
- Kitching, A. L.
Outline grammar of the Gang language.
London. Society for promoting Chris-
tian knowledge. 1907. 96 p.
- Kitching, A. L. and Blackledge, G. R.
A Luganda-English and English-Lugan-
da dictionary. London. Society for
promoting Christian knowledge. 1925.
vii, 222 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Klingenheben, August

Vai-text. Zeits f Eingeborenensp 16:58-133 1925-26.

Knüesli, J.

Ewe-German-English. Keta. 1891. xvi, 1084 p.

Title also in German.

Kobès, A.

Grammaire de la langue Volofe. Saint Joseph de Ngasobil. Imprimerie de la mission. 1869. vi, 360 p.

Koelle, Sigismund W.

African native literature, or proverbs, tales, fables, and historical fragments in the Känurī or Bórnu language. London. Church missionary society. 1854. xiv, 434 p.

Grammar of the Bórnu or Känurī language. London. Church missionary house. 1854. x, 326 p.

Outlines of a grammar of the Vei language, together with a Vei-English vocabulary and an account of the discovery and nature of the Vei mode of syllabic writing. London. Church missionary house. 1854. 256 p.

Polyglotta Africana, or a comparative vocabulary of nearly three hundred words and phrases, in more than one hundred distinct African languages. London. Church missionary house. 1854. vi, 212 p.

Kolbe, F. A.

A brief statement of the discovery of the laws of the vowels in Herero. Capetown. Van de Sandt de Villiers & co. 1868. 7 p.

An English-Herero dictionary with an introduction to the study of Herero and Bantu in general. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1883. iv, 569 p.

A language study based on Bantu. London. 1888. 106 p.

The vowels; their primeval laws and bearing upon the formation of roots in Herero. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1869. ii, 92 p.

Kollmann, Karl Paul

Der Nordwesten unserer ost-afrikanischen kolonie. Eine beschreibung von land und leuten am Victoria-Nyanza, nebst aufzeichnungen einiger daselbst gesprochenen dialekte. Berlin. A. Scholl. 1898. viii, 191 p.

Krapf, Johann Ludwig

Dictionary of the Swahili language. London. Trübner & co. 1882. 433 p.

Swahili-English dictionary. Revised and rearranged by the Rev. Canon Binns, etc. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1925. vii, 301 p.

Vocabulary of six East African languages (Kisuaheli, Kinika, Kikamba, Kipokomo, Kihian, Kigalla) Tübingen. L. F. Fues. 1850. x, 64 p.

Vocabulary of the Engütuk Eloiköb or of the language of the Wakuafi-nation in the interior of equatorial Africa. Tübingen. L. F. Fues. 1854. 144 p.

Krapf, Johann Ludwig and Rebmann, J.

A Nika-English dictionary. Ed. by the Rev. T. H. Sparshott. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1887. vii, 392 p.

Kroenlein, J. G.

Wortschatz der Khoi-Khoi (Namaqua-Hottentotten). Gesammelt, aufgeschrieben und verdeutscht von J. G. Kroenlein. Hrsg. mit unterstützung der königl. academie der wissenschaften. Berlin. Deutsche kolonialgesellschaft. 1889. vi, 350 p.

Kropf, Albert

A Kaffir-English dictionary. Lovedale, South Africa. Mission press. 1899. iv, 486 p.

Kropf, Albert and Godfrey

Kaffir-English dictionary. Lovedale. Lovedale press. 1922. 525 p.

Standard dictionary of the Xosa language.

Kruger, F. Hermann

Sesuto-English vocabulary. Mantsue a Sesotho le tlaloseo ea 'ona kas English. Khatiso ea Moria. 1876. 158 p.

Laman, K. E.

Grammar: Swedish and English. Stockholm. Svenska missionsförbundet. 1911. 296 p.

Grammar of the Kongo language (Kikonga). Tr. from the Swedish by Elin Wikoder. New York. Christian Alliance pub. co. 1912. 296 p.

The musical accent, or intonation in the Kongo language. With graphic schemes and tables of notes, and a selection of examples from phonograms spoken by natives and transcribed by Dr. W. Heinitz at the Phonetics laboratory for African and South-Sea languages at the University of Hamburg. Stockholm. Svenska missionsförbundets förlag. 1922. 153 p.

Lammond, W.

Hundred lessons in Bemba. Bath. Christian missions in many lands (Brethren). 1916. 122 p.

Landervin, M. et Tilho J.

Dictionnaire Haoussa. Comprenant Haoussa-Français et Français-Haoussa. Paris. 1909. 163 p.

Lang, Heinrich F.

A Shambala-German dictionary. Schambala wörterbuch. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1921. 502 p.

Larajasse, Évangéliste de and Sampont, C. de

Practical grammar of the Somali language with a manual of sentences. London. Kegan Paul. 1897. xii, 266 p.

Largeau, V.

Encyclopédie Pahouine. Éléments de grammaire et dictionnaire français-pahouin. Paris. E. Leroux. 1901. 699 p.

Last, J. T.

Grammar of the Kaguru language, eastern equatorial Africa. London. Society for

- Last, J. T.**—*Continued*
 promoting Christian knowledge. 1886. 147 p.
 Grammar of the Kamba language, eastern equatorial Africa. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1885. 40 p.
 Polyglotta Africana orientalis; or, a comparative collection of two hundred and fifty words and sentences in forty-eight languages and dialects spoken south of the equator, and additional words in nineteen languages. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1885. xii, 293 p.
- Le Berre, Le P.**
 Grammaire de la langue Pongouée, parlée au Gabon (Guinée). Paris. Imprimerie Simon Raçon et c^{te}. 1875. 223 p.
- Lejeune, R. P.**
 Dictionnaire français-fang précédé de quelques principes grammaticaux sur cette même langue. Paris. A. Fairre & H. Teillard. 1892. viii, 347 p.
- Lepsius, R.**
 Nubische grammatik mit einer einleitung über die völker und sprachen Afrikas. Berlin. Verlag von Wilhelm Hertz. 1890. 506 p.
- Le Roux, J. M.**
 Essai de dictionnaire français-haoussa et haoussa-français précédé d'un essai de grammaire de la langue haoussa. Alger. A. Jourdan. 1886. xlv, 330 p.
- Leslie, David**
 Among the Zulus and Amatongas; with sketches of the natives, their language and customs, etc. Edinburgh. Edmonston & Douglas. 1875. xvi, 436 p.
- Lethem, G. J.**
 Colloquial Arabic Shuwa dialect of Bornu, Nigeria and of the region of Lake Chad. Grammar and vocabulary with some proverbs and songs. London. Crown agents for the colonies. 1920. xv, 487 p.
- Louw, C. S.**
 A manual of the Chikaranga language with grammar, exercises, useful conversational sentences and vocabulary. English-Chikaranga and Chikaranga-English. Bulawayo. Philpott & Collins. 1915. 397 p.
- Low, W. P. (comp.)**
 Gbari grammar, notes and vocabulary. Kuta, Northern Nigeria. Church missionary society. 1908.
- Luke, Harry Charles Joseph**
 A bibliography of Sierra Leone, preceded by an essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony and protectorate. 2d enl. ed. London. H. Milford. 1925. 230 p.
 1103 titles arranged under the headings: 1. General literature. 2. Native languages. 3. Colonial law and ordinances of Sierra Leone. 4. Articles in journals of societies, etc. 5. Periodical publications. 6. State and parliamentary papers. 7. Maps.
- Mabille, A.**
 Se-Suto-English and English-Se-Suto vocabulary. . . With an elementary sketch of Se-Suto grammar by E. Jacottet. Khatiso ea Moria. 1893. viii, 487 p.
 Revised 1911.
- Macdonald, Duff**
 Africana; or, The heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882. 2 v.
 Consult v. 2 for Languages and appendix for Folklore.
- McGregor, A. W.**
 English-Kikuyu vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1904. 172 p.
- McLaren, James**
 An introductory Kafir grammar with progressive exercises. Lovedale. Mission press. 1886. 112 p.
 Concise English-Kafir dictionary. London & New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1923. viii, 320 p.
 Grammar of the Kafir language. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1906. xiv, 240 p.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis**
 Bemba grammar. London. Clarendon press. 1907. 72 p.
 English-Swahili vocabulary. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1917. 56 p.
 Handbook of Swahili. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1917. 480 p.
 Lala-Lamba handbook: a short introduction to the south-western division of the Wisa-Lala dialect of northern Rhodesia. Oxford. University press. 1908.
 Lala-Lamba-Wisa and English-English and Lala-Lamba-Wisa dictionary. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1913. 328 p.
 Lenje handbook. A short introduction to the Lenje dialect spoken in Northwest Rhodesia. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1908. 154 p.
 Living speech in Central and South Africa; an essay introductory to the Bantu family of languages. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1911. 95 p.
 Outline dictionary, intended as an aid in the study of the languages of the Bantu (African) and other uncivilized races. Oxford. University press. xv, 400 p.
 Senga handbook. A short introduction to the Senga dialect as spoken on the Lower Luangwa, North-Eastern Rhodesia. With an English-Senga vocabulary. London. Oxford University press. 1905. 100 p.
 Swahili-English dictionary. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1903. 460 p.
 Swahili-English dictionary. English-Swahili dictionary. Oxford. Oxford University press. London. H. Milford. 1923. 2 v.
 Swahili-Zanzibar grammar. 2d ed. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1921. 62 p.

- Wisa handbook. A short introduction to the Wisa dialect of North-East Rhodesia, with an English-Wisa vocabulary. London. Oxford University press. 1906. 136 p.
- Mansfeld, Alfred**
Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908. xvi, 310 p.
Consult: Languages, p. 269-309.
- Maples, C. (bp.)**
Collections for handbook of Makua language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1879. 112 p.
- Marré, E. C. N.**
Die sprache der Hausa. 1901. 176 p.
Die kunst der Polyglottae. Thl. 70.
- Massaquoi, M.**
The Vai people and their syllabic writing. J African Soc 10:459-66 1911.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley**
The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.
- Meinhof, Carl**
The contributions made by missionaries to philology. Bible in the World, S 1926, p. 152-4.
Grundzuege einer vergleichenden grammatik der Bantusprachen. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1906. 160 p.
Hottentottische laute und lehnworte im Kafr. D Morgenl Gesell Zeits 58:727-70; 59:36-89 1904-05.
An introduction to the study of the African languages. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. London and Toronto. J. M. Dent & sons. 1915. vii, 169 p.
Lehrbuch der Nama-sprache. Mit beiträgen von Hermann Hegerner, Dietrich Westermann und Carl Wandres. (Lehrbücher d Sem f Orient Sp Band XXIII) Berlin. D. Reimer. 1909. xv, 177 p.
Das lied des Lioŋgo. Zeits f Eingeborenenp 15:241-65 1924-25.
Die moderne sprachforschung in Afrika. Berlin. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1910. 150 p.
The problems of comparative philology in Africa. J African Soc 25:326-32; 26:40-6 J1-O 1926.
Recent German research in African languages. Int R Missions 1:312-8 F 1912.
Sambala. (Linguistische studien in Ostafrika, II.) (Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp jahrg. 7, abt. 3, p. 217-36, 1904).
The soul of an African language. Int R Missions 16:76-84 Ja 1927.
Die sprache der Herero in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. v. I of Deutsche kolonialsprachen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1909. viii, 114 p.
Die sprachen der Hamiten. Abhandl des Hamburgischen kolonialinstituts. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1912. ix. xvi, 256 p.
- Eine studienfahrt nach Kordofan, von Carl Meinhof. Mit 18 tafeln, 61 abbildungen im text und einer karte. . . Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1916. xi, 134 p.
- Meldon, J. A.**
The Latuka and Bari languages. J African Soc 9:193-5 Ja 1910.
- Ménard, F.**
Dictionnaire français-kirundi et kirundi-français. Roulers, Belgium. 1909. 570 p.
Grammaire kirundi. Alger. 1909. xiii, 515 p.
- Merensky, Alexander**
Wörterverzeichnis zum gebrauch bei bearbeitung afrikanischer sprachen. Berlin. Evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1891. 208 p.
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh**
Across equatorial Africa. London. H. Cranton. 1923. 397 p.
(List of languages: p 352-78)
Grammar of the Hausa language. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1914. 229 p.
The languages of West Africa. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co 1911-13. 2 v.
The Mende language. Containing: Useful phrases, elementary grammar, short vocabularies, reading materials. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1909. 271 p.
The syllabic writing of the Vai people. J African Soc 9:46-58 O 1909.
- Miller, W. S. R.**
Hausa notes. A grammar. Lagos. Townsend. Exeter and Lagos bookshop. 1922. 167 p.
- Millman, W.**
Vocabulary of Ekele. The language spoken by the Lokele tribe living between Yanjali and Stanleyville. Congo belge. Yakusu Baptist missionary society. 1926. 246 p.
- Mischlich, Adam**
Hausa dictionary. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1914.
Lehrbuch der Hausa-sprache. 1911. 250 p.
Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische sprachen zu Berlin. 27.
Wörterbuch der Hausasprache. Berlin. Druck und verlag von D. Reimer. 1906. 692 p.
- Mitternützner, J. C.**
Die Dinka-sprache in Central-Africa. Kurze grammatik. Text und wörterbuch. Brixen. Verlag von A. Weger. 1866. 307 p.
- Mittheilungen des Seminars für orientalische sprachen zu Berlin 1898 and on.**
An annual publication, the third section of which, "Afrikanische Studien" is devoted to African languages and related subjects.
- Munzinger, Werner**
Ostafrikanische studien, von Werner Munzinger. Mit einer karte von Nord-Abyssinien und den ländern am Mareb,

Munzinger, Werner—Continued

Barka and Anseba. Schaffhausen. F. Hurter. 1864. viii, 584 p.
Bishari language.

Murray, G. W.

An English-Nubian comparative dictionary. London. Oxford University press. 1923. 189 p.
Harvard African studies v. IV.

Nassau, Robert Hamill

Fânwe primer and vocabulary. New York. E. O. Jenkins. 1881. 199 p.

Nekes, P. Hermann

Die bedeutung des musikalischen tones in den Bantusprachen. *Anthropos* 6: 546-74 1911.

New York public library. List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Africa. (*In Bulletin.* Ag 1909, p. 499-554.)

Noel, P.

Petit manuel français-kanouri. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1923.

Norris, Edwin

Outline of a vocabulary of a few of the principal languages of Western and Central Africa. London. 1841. vii, 213 p.

Norton, W. A.

Bantu philology. Moriija, Basutoland. 1925. 13 p.

Olpp, Johannes

Nama-deutsches wörterbuch. Elberfeld. R. L. Friderichs & co. 1888. iii, 118 p.

Palmer, H. R.

The "Fulas" and their language. *J African Soc* 22:121-8 Ja 1923.

Parsons, Allan C.

A Hausa phrase book. Rev. by Rev. G. P. Pargery. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. v, 117 p.

Pelkington, G. L.

Handbook of Luganda. Reprint. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1911. 96 p.

Pettman, Charles

Africanderism. A glossary of South African colloquial words and phrases and of places and other names. London & New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1913.

Planert, W.

Handbuch der Nama-sprache in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1905. 104 p.

The possibility of a standardized Swahili. *Congo Mission News* 55:21-3 J1 1926.

A practical guide to the use of the Arabic alphabet in writing Swahili according to the usage of the east coast of Africa, with facsimiles of Mss. in Arabic characters, notes and explanations. Zanzibar. Universities' Mission press. 1891. 57 p.

Prietze, Rudolf

Hausa-sprichwörter und Hausa-lieder. Leipzig. Harrassowitz. 1904. 85 p.

Purvis, J. B.

Manual of Lumasaba grammar. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1907. 96 p.

Raimbault, J. P.

Dictionnaire français-soso et soso-français. Paris. Mission du Rio-Pongo. 1885. x, 164 p.

Rambaud, J. B.

La langue wolof. Paris. E. Leroux. 1903. 106 p.
Bibl de l'École d Langues Orient Viv v. 2.

Rankin, D. J.

Arab tales translated from the Swahili language into the Tùgulu dialect of the Mákua language, as spoken in the immediate vicinity of Mozambique. Together with comparative vocabularies of five dialects of the Mákua language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1886. xv, 46 p.

Rattray, Robert Sutherland (comp.)

Ashanti proverbs. The primitive ethics of a savage people. Tr. from the original, with grammatical and anthropological notes. London. Oxford University press.

The drum language of West Africa. *J African Soc* 22:226-36; 302-6 Ap-J1 1923.

An elementary mole grammar. With a vocabulary of over 1,000 words for the use of officials in the northern territories of the Gold Coast. London. Oxford University press. 1918. 86 p.

Reichardt, C. A. L.

Grammar of the Fulde language, with an appendix of some original traditions and portions of Scripture translated into Fulde. London. J. Gale, printer. 1876. xxiii, 339 p.

Vocabulary of the Fulde language. London. Church missionary society. 1878. 357 p.

Reinisch, Leo

Die Barea-sprache. Grammatik, text und wörterbuch. Wien. W. Braumüller. 1874. 186 p.

Die Kunama-sprache in Nordost-Afrika. Wien. Carl Gerold's sohn. 1881. 136 p.

Die Nuba-sprache. Wien. W. Braumüller. 1879. 240 p.

Die sprachliche stellung des Nuba. Wien. A. Hölder. 1911. 177 p.

Richardson, James

Dialogues and a small portion of the New Testament in the English, Arabic, Hausa and Bornu languages. London. Harrison & sons. 1853. 116 p.

Dialogues in the Arabic, Soudanese and Bornouese languages. Tripoli (in the West). Mr 21, 1850.

This the last of four manuscript volumes sent home by Richardson in 1850.

- Grammar of the Bornou or Kanuri language; with dialogues, translations, and vocabulary. London. Harrison & sons. 1853. 101 p.
- Richter, Julius**
Geschichte der evangelischen mission in Afrika. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1922.
Consult p. 690-705 for languages.
- Riis, H. N.**
Elemente des Akwapim-dialects der Od-schi-sprache. Basel. Bahnmeier. 1853. xviii, 322 p.
Grammatical outline of the Oji language, with special reference to the Akwapim dialect and with a collection of proverbs. Basel. 1854. viii, 276 p.
- Roberts, Charles**
English-Zulu dictionary. 2d ed. London. Kegan Paul. 1895. xxii, 267 p.
Zulu-Kafir language. Simplified for beginners. 3d ed. London. Kegan Paul. 1895. viii, 177 p.
A Zulu manual or Vademecum. London. Kegan Paul. 1900. viii, 153 p.
- Robertson, William Govan**
Handbook to Bemba. London. London missionary society. 1904. 545 p.
- Robinson, Charles Henry**
Dictionary of the Hausa language. Vol. I (Hausa-English) Vol. II (English-Amharic). Cambridge. Cambridge University press. 1899-1900. 4th ed rev. enl. 1925.
Hausa grammar with exercises, readings and vocabulary. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1897. x, 123 p. 5th ed. rev. 1925. 218 p.
Hausaland, or, Fifteen hundred miles through the central Soudan. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1896. xvi, 304 p.
Appendix IV: List of books published on the Hausa people or language during the last half century, p. 293-5.
Specimens of Hausa literature. Translation, transliteration and notes, without facsimiles. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1908. 112 p.
- Roehl, Karl**
Versuch einer systematischen grammatik der Schambalasprache, von Karl Roehl. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1911. xvi, 214 p.
- Roger, M. (Baron)**
Recherches philosophiques sur la langue ouolofe, suivies d'un vocabulaire abrégé français-ouolof. Paris. Dondey-Dupré, Père et Fils. 1829. 175 p.
- Rösler, Fr. and Gleiss, Fr.**
Schambala grammatik und wörterbuch. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1912. x, 134 p.
- Ross, Sylvia Leith**
Fulani grammar. Lagos. Secretariat stationery store. 1922. 210 p.
- Rowling, Canon F. and Wilson, C. E. (comps.)**
Bibliography of African Christian literature conference of missionary societies of Great Britain and Ireland. London. 1923. 130 p.
Grouping languages follows six main divisions given in the British and foreign Bible society report.
- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| I. Religious | II. Secular |
| A. Bible | E. Elementary (say to 1st standard) |
| B. Service books | F. School books |
| C. Doctrine and morals | G. Language |
| D. Allegories, Stories, etc. | H. Miscellaneous Native stories, history and legends, proverbs, native papers and magazines. |
- Russell, J. D.**
Fanti-English dictionary. Cape Coast Castle. Wesleyan book depot. 1910. 193 p.
- Sacleux, C.**
Dictionnaire, Français-Swahili. Paris. 1891. 1029 p.
Essai de phonétique avec son application à l'étude des idiomes africains. Paris. Leipzig. 1905. 245 p.
- Samuelson, Robert Charles Azariah**
Zulu grammar. Durban. Knox print. & pub. co. 1925. 323 p.
- Sanders, W. H.**
Dictionary of Umbundu language. English-Umbundu and Umbundu-English. Boston. American board of commissioners for foreign missions. 1911. 648 p.
- Sanderson, Meredith**
A Yao grammar. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. New York & Toronto. Macmillan co. 1922. xii, 211 p.
The Yaos, in 2 parts. Zamba, Nyassaland. Govt. print. off. 1919.
Pt. 1, Chiikala Cha Wayao 60 p. Pt. 2, The Yaos, 60 p.
- Schäfer, Heinrich**
Nubische texte im dialekte. Der Kunūze (mundart von Abuhôr). Berlin. Verlag der Königl. akademie der wissenschaften. 1917. 289 p.
- Schils, G. H.**
Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue des Namas. Louvain. Polleunis & Ceuterick. 1894. 106 p.
Grammaire complète de la langue des Namas. Louvain. Lefèvre, Frères & Soeur. 1891. xxi, 94 p.
Grammaire raisonnée de la langue Nama de l'Afrique australe avec des textes et un vocabulaire. Renaix, Belgique. A. Courtin. 1886. 54 p.
- Schlegel, J. B.**
Schlüssel zur Ewe-sprache. Stuttgart. Steinkopf. 1857. 328 p.
- Schleicher, A. W.**
Die Somali-sprache. Erster theil. Texte, lautlehre, formenlehre und syntax. Berlin. T. Fröhlich. 1892. xv, 159 p.

Schleicher, A. W.—*Continued*

Somali-texte. Mit unterstützung der Kais. akademie der wissenschaften in Wien, hrsg. von L. Reinisch. Wien. A. Hölder. 1900. xx, 159 p.

Schleuker, C. F.

A collection of Temne traditions, fables and proverbs, with an English translation; as also some specimens of the author's own Temne compositions and translations; to which is appended a Temne-English vocabulary. London. Church missionary society. 1861. 298 p.

An English-Temne dictionary. London. Church missionary society. 1880. 403 p.

Grammar of the Temne language. London. Church missionary society. 1864. 414 p.

Schoeffler, Rev. Father

Bemba grammar. A grammar of the Bemba language as spoken in northeast Rhodesia. Ed. by J. H. West Sheane with a preface by A. C. Madan. London. Oxford University press. 1906. 72 p.

Grammar of the Bemba language as spoken in northeast Rhodesia. Oxford. University press. 1907. 72 p.

Schoen, James Frederick

Appendix to the dictionary of the Hausa language. (Published 1876). Hausa-English part with additions of Hausa literature. London. Church missionary house. 1888. iv, 206 p.

Dictionary of the Hausa language. Part I. Hausa-English. Part II. English-Hausa. With appendices of Hausa literature. London. Church missionary house. 1876. vi, 281 p.; xxxiv, 142 p.

Grammar of the Hausa language. London. Church missionary house. 1762. xx, 234 p.

Grammar of the Mende language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1882. vi, 99 p.

Magana-Hausa. Native literature. London. 1885. 288 p.

Oku Ibo. Grammatical elements of the Ibo language. London. W. M. Watts. 1861. 86 p.

Vocabulary of the Hausa language, and phrases and specimens of translations. London. Church missionary society. 1843. v, 190 p.

Schopf, J. and Richter, L.

English-Accra dictionary. 2d ed. rev. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1912.

Schumacher, P. P.

La phonétique de Kinyarwanda. Anthropos 18-19:688-99 J1-D 1923-24.

Schweinfurth, Georg August

Linguistische ergebnisse einer reise nach Centralafrika. Von dr. G. Schweinfurth. Berlin. Wiegandt & Hempel. 1873. 82 p.

Scott, David Clement

A cyclopaedic dictionary of the Mang'anja language, spoken in British Central Africa. Edinburgh. Foreign mission committee of the Church of Scotland. 1892. 737 p.

Dictionary of Nyanja language. London. Blackwood. 1892. 737 p.

Seidel, August

Grundzüge der grammatik der sprache von Karagwe und Nkole in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Mit texten und einem wörterverzeichniss. Zeits f Afrikan u Ocean Sp 4:366-83; 5:1-15 1898.

Handbuch der Shambala-sprache in Usambara, Deutsch-Ostafrika. Mit texten, einem Shambala-Deutschen und einem Deutsch-Shambala-wörterbuch. Dresden. A. Köhler. 1895. 135 p.

Semi-Bantu languages of Benue Valley. J African Soc 21:222-3 Ap 1922.

Shaw, Archibald Downes

A pocket vocabulary of the Ki-Swahili, Ki-Nyika, Ki-Taita and Ki-Kamba languages. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1885. vi, 204 p.

Sheane, J. H. W.

Wisa handbook. Oxford. University press. 1907.

Sims, A.

English-Teke and Teke-English vocabulary. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1886. 2 v.

A short vocabulary of the Yalulema language, as spoken in the Bosoko (Aruwimi), Mawembe, and Lolami (Lomami) districts of the Upper Congo. London. East London institute for home and foreign missions. 1887. v, 35 p.

Smith, Edwin W.

African alphabets. Bible in the World. S 1926 p. 155-7.

Handbook of the Ila language (or Seshukulumwe) of N. W. Rhodesia; grammar, exercises, Ila tales, vocabulary and table of Ila Concord. London. Henry Frowde. 1907. xii, 488 p.

Ila made easy. Part I. Twenty-four graduated lessons. Forty-seven exercises and key. Part II. Phrases for all occasions. Vocabularies of useful words. Kasenga, N. R. Book room of the Baila-Baronga Mission. London. W. A. Hammond. 1914. 96 p.

Ila is the language of the Baila (Mashukulumbwe) of northern Rhodesia.

Smith, Sydney Richard

Dictionary of Ibo language. English Ibo. Lagos. Exeter printed. 1923. 189 p.

Smith-Delacour, E. W.

A Shironga vocabulary; or, Word-book on the language of the natives in the district of Delagoa Bay, southeast coast of Africa. Together with a map showing the District. London. Harri-son & sons. 1893. 31 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Spieß, Carl

Bedeutung der personennamen der Ewe-Neger in Westafrika. Bremen. 1916. 159 p.

Spellenberg, Friedrich

Die sprache der Booder Bankon in Kamerun. Berlin. Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Beiheft 3, 1922. 189 p.

Spencer, J.

Elementary grammar of Ibo. Rev. by T. J. Dennis. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1916. 124 p. 3d ed. 1924.

Spieth, Jakob

Die Ewe-stämme; material zur kunde des Ewe-volkes in Deutsch-Togo. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1906. 962 p.

Stapleton, Walter Henry

Comparative handbook of Congo languages. London. Baptist missionary society. Yakusu. Stanley Falls. Congo Independent State. 1903. 326 p.

Starr, Frederick

A bibliography of Congo languages. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1908. 97 p.

The University of Chicago. Department of anthropology. Bulletin v. "Practically all the titles in our list represent the Bantu languages."

Steele, Edward

A handbook of the Swahili languages, as spoken at Zanzibar, rev. and enl. by A. C. Madan. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1917. 458 p.

Swahili exercises, compiled for the Universities' Mission to Central Africa. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1890. vii, 118 p.

Stefansson, V.

Popular errors: that primitive peoples have simple languages. Spec 131:378-80 S 22 1923.

Steinthal, H.

Die Mande-Neger-sprachen psychologisch und phonetisch betrachtet. Berlin. 1867. 344 p.

Stewart, James

Kafir grammar. Lovedale. The Lovedale press. 1922.

Kafir phrase book and vocabulary. Lovedale mission press. 1903. 64 p.

Outlines of Kafir grammar with practical exercises. Lovedale. South Africa mission press. 1906. 223 p.

Stigand, Chauncy Hugh

A grammar of dialectic changes in the Kiswahili language. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1915. 118 p.

A Nuer-English vocabulary. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923.

Swahili grammar. Cambridge, Eng. University press.

Struck, Bernhard

A vocabulary of the Fipa language. J African Soc Suppl O 1908. 11 p.

Strümpell, E.

Wörterverzeichnis der heidensprachen des Mandara-Gebirges (Adamaua). Zeits f Eingeborenensp N 1922:47-74; Ja 1923:109-49.

***Sumner, A. T.**

A hand-book of the Mende language. Freetown. Govt. print. off. 1917. 191 p.

A handbook of the Temne language. Freetown. Govt. print. off. 1922. 157 p.

A semi-Bantu language. A handbook of the Sherbro language. London. Pub. by the crown agents for the colonies for the government of Sierra Leone. 1921. xii, 132 p.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. Oxford University press. 1926. 4 v.

Tauxier, Louis

Le noir de Bondoukou: Koulangos, Dyoulas, Abrons, etc. Paris. E. Leroux. 1921. xii, 770 p.

Consult: Languages.

Le noir du Soudan, pays Mossi et Gourounsi. Paris. E. Larose. 1912. 800 p.

Le noir du Yatenga: Mossis, Nioniosses, Samos, Yarses, Silni-Mossis, Peuls. Études soudanaises. Paris. E. Larose. 1917. 790 p.

Consult: Languages p. 699-783.

Taylor, Frank William

A first grammar of the Adamawa dialect of the Fulani language. London. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1921. 135 p.

A Fulani-Hausa phrase book. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1926. 158 p.

A practical Hausa grammar. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 141 p.

Thomann, Georges

Essai de manuel de la langue Néouolé parlée dans la partie occidentale de la Côte d'Ivoire. Ouvrage accompagné d'un recueil de contes et chansons en langue Néouolé, etc. . . Paris. E. Leroux. 1905. viii, 198 p.

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge

Anthropological report on Sierra Leone in 3 parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.

Pt I. Law and custom of the Timne and other tribes; Pt II. Timne-English dictionary; Pt III. Timne grammar and stories.

Anthropological report on the Edo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1910.

In 2 parts. Pt I. Law and custom, Pt II. Linguistics.

Anthropological report on the Ibo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1913-14. 6 v.

Contents: Pt I. Law and custom of the Ibo of Awka neighbourhood, S. Nigeria; Pt II. English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary; Pt III. Proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammars; Pt IV. Law and custom of the Ibo

- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge**—*Continued*
of the Asaba District, S. Nigeria; Pt V. Addenda to Ibo-English dictionary; Pt VI. Proverbs, stories in Ibo.
Specimens of languages from Sierra Leone. London. Harrison & sons. 1916. 62 p.
Specimens of languages from southern Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1914. 143 p.
Timne-English dictionary. London. Harrison & sons. 1916. 139 p.
Timne grammar and stories. London. Harrison & sons. 1916. 86 p.
- Tiling, Maria von**
Jabarta-texte. Zeits f Eingeborenensp 15:16:50-64, 139-58, 1924-26.
Die sprache der Jabarti. Zeits f Eingeborenensp 12:17-52, 97-162, 1922.
- Tindall, Henry**
A grammar and vocabulary of the Namaqua-Hottentot language. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1857? 125 p.
- Toenjes, Hermann**
Lehrbuch der Ovombo-sprache, Osikuanjama. Lehrbücher d Sem f Orient Sp zu Berlin. 1910. 235 p.
Wörterbuch der Ovombo-sprache. Osikuanjama-Deutsch. Lehrbücher d Sem f Orient Sp zu Berlin. 1910. 271 p.
- Toqué, Georges**
Essai sur le peuple et la langue Banda (Région du Tchad). Paris. Librairie africaine et coloniale. 1904. xii, 132 p.
- Torrend, J.**
A comparative grammar of the South-African Bantu languages, comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambesi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowa, the Cameroons, the lake region etc. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1891. xlviii, 340 p.
Grammatica do Chisena. A grammar of the language of the lower Zambezi. Chipanga, Zambezia. Typ. da Missão de Chipanga. 1900. 176 p.
Outline of a Xosa-Kafir grammar. Grahamstown. T. & G. Sheffield. 1887. 95 p.
- *Travélé, Moussa**
Petit dictionnaire Français-Bambara et Bambara-Français. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1913. 281 p.
Petit manuel Français-Bambara. Par Moussa Travélé, Interprète titulaire de 2^e classe de la colonie du Haut-Sénégal-Niger. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1909. 68 p.
- Tutscheck, Charles**
A grammar of the Galla language. Munich. Ed. by Lawrence Tutscheck. 1845. 91 p.
- Tutscheck, Charles et Lawrence**
Dictionary of the Galla language. Munich. Lawrence Tutscheck. 1844-45. 3 pts.
- Tutscheck, Karl und Meinhof, Karl**
Sprachproben der sprache in Darfur. Zeits f Eingeborenensp J1 1922, p. 81-97.
- Tuttle, E. H.**
Bantu notes. Am J Philol 45:76-7 Ja 1924.
État indépendant du Congo. Annales du Musée du Congo, publiées par ordre du Secrétaire d'État. Série V: Linguistique. Dictionnaire Kitabwa-Français et Français-Kitabwa par le R. P. Auguste van Acker de la Société des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). Missionnaire au Vicariat apostolique du Haut-Congo belge. Bruxelles. 1907. viii, 170 p.
- Vandermeiren, Joseph**
Vocabulaire: Kiluba-Hemba-Français, Français-Kiluba-Hemba. Bruxelles. Ministère des colonies. 1913. 1046 p.
- Velten, Carl**
Desturi za Wasuaheli za Khabari za desturi za sheri'a za Wasuaheli von dr. C. Velten. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1903. 364 p.
Grammatik des Kinyamüese, der sprache der Wanyamüesi in Deutsch-Ostafrika speciell des dialektes von Unyanyembe nebst einem wortverzeichnis Kinyamüesi-Deutsch und Deutsch-Kinyamüesi-Deutsch und Deutsch-Kinyamüesi. Göttingen, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1901. vii, 302 p.
Praktische Suaheli-grammatik, nebst einem Deutsch-Suaheli wörterverzeichnis von prof. dr. C. Velten. Berlin. W. Baensch. 1910. 380 p.
Suaheli-gedichte. Gesammelt und mit einer übersetzung und erläuterungen versehen von prof. dr. C. Velten. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Bd. 21, Abt. 3s. 135-83.
- Versions for Africa (Bible)**
Bible in the World. S 1926. p. 147-8.
Gives a list of languages and dialects in Africa and adjacent islands into which the Bible or part of the Bible has been translated.
- Veux, P. le**
Manuel de langue Luganda. Algiers. Maison Carrée. 1914. 486 p.
Vocabulaire Luganda-Français. Algiers. Maison Carrée. 1917. 1054 p.
- Walker, W. Seymour**
The Siwi language. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1921.
- Watt, St.**
Vocabulary of the Kikamba language. Harrisburg, Pa. Kelker. 1900. 153 p.
- Webster, W. G.**
Zigula tales. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1912. 76 p.
- Weeks, John H.**
Among the primitive Bakongo; a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of equa-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

torial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs, & religious beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. xvi, 318 p.

Consult: Language, 74-85.

Werner, Alice

- Introductory sketch of the Bantu languages. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1919. viii, 346 p.
The language-families of Africa. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1915. viii, 150 p.
The language-families of Africa. 2d ed. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1925. 151 p.
The languages of Africa. Bible in the World S 1926 p. 141-4.

Westermann, Diedrich

- Der deutsche anteil an der erforschung afrikanischer sprachen. Kol Rundschau 9:325-36 1926.
Gbsela or English-Ewe dictionary. London. Kegan Paul & co. 1910. 111 p.
Die Gola-sprache in Liberia. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1921. 178 p.
Grammatik der Ewe-sprache. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1907. 158 p.
Handbuch der Ful-sprache. Wörterbuch, grammatik, übungen, und texte. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1909. vii, 274 p.
Die Kpelle, ein negerstamm in Liberia, dargestellt auf der grundlage von eingeborenen-berichten, mit zwei nachträgen: Texte in der Golasprache und Kpelle-beiträge von H. Rohde, nebst einer kartenskizze, von Diedrich Westermann. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs. 1921. xvi, 552 p.
Die Mossi sprachengruppe im westlichen Sudan. Anthropos. 1913.
Place and function of the vernacular in African education. Int R Missions 14: 25-36 Ja 1925.
The Shilluk people, their language and folklore. Philadelphia. Board of foreign missions of the United Presbyterian Church of North America. 1912. lxiii, 312 p.
Die sprache der Guang in Togo und auf der Goldküste und fünf andere Togosprachen. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1922. 268 p.
Die Sudansprachen, eine sprachvergleichende studie. Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1911. viii, 222 p.
Die westlichen Sudansprachen und ihre beziehungen zum Bantu. Berlin. 1927. 313 p.
Wörterbuch der Ewe-sprache. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1905. 2 v.
Die zeichensprachen des Ewe-volkes in Deutsch-Togo. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 3:1-14 1907.

Whitehead, J.

- Grammar and dictionary of the Bobangi language as spoken over a part of the Upper Congo, West Central Africa.

London. Baptist missionary society 1899. 499 p.

Wilson, C. E.

- Survey of Christian literature in African languages. Int R Missions 10:376-84 J1 1921.
The provision of a Christian literature for Africa. Int R Missions 15:506-14 J1 1926.

Wilson, John Leighton

- Comparative vocabularies of some of the principal Negro dialects of Africa. J Am Oriental Soc v. I, no. 4. 1849. 337-81 p.
Languages of Africa. Comparison between the Mandingo, Grebo and Mpongwe dialects. [Andover. 1847.] p. 745-72.

Excerpt: Bibliotheca sacra, v. 4, no. 16.

Withey, Herbert C.

- The printed word in the Mbundu tongue. Bible in the World O 1926 p. 171-3.

Wood, J. B.

- Notes on the construction of the Yoruba language. Exeter. J. Townsend, printer. 1879. 47 p.

Woods, R. E. Broughall

- A short introductory dictionary of the Kaonde language. London. Religious tract society. 1924. 234 p.

Woodward, H. W.

- Handbook of the Bondei language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1882. 236 p.
An outline of Makua grammar. Bantu Studies 2:269-325 O 1926.

Wookey, A. J.

- Secwana grammar with exercises. English into Secwana and Secwana into English. Ind. ed. rev. & enl. by J. Tom Brown. London. London missionary society. 1921. 223 p.

Worsley, Allan

- Sudanese grammar. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1925. vi, 80 p.

Wray, J. A.

- Introduction to Taita language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1894. 128 p.

Yakout (1178-1229)

- Jacut's Geographisches wörterbuch, herausgegeben von F. Wüstenfeld. Leipzig. 1886-90. in-8. 6 v.
Text in Arabic.

Young, T. Cullen

- Notes on the speech and history of the Tumbuka-Henga peoples. Livingstonia. Mission press. 1923. viii, 223 p.

Zabala, Amado Osorio

- Vocabulary of the Fan language in western Africa. . . with Spanish interpretation prepared on the spot. Lon-

Zabala, Amado Osorio—*Continued*

don. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1887. vi, 34 p.

Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen. Berlin. 1887 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Berlin. 1920 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für kolonialsprachen. Heraus-

gegeben von Carl Meinhof, etc. Bd. 1-9. Berlin. 1910-19. Continued as *Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen*. Bd. 10 etc. Berlin. 1920, etc.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and religion.

Zimmermann, J.

A grammatical sketch of the Akra or Ga language, and a vocabulary of the same, with an appendix on the Adanme dialect. Stuttgart. Basel mission society. 1858. 2 v. in 1.

VIII

African Art

(This chapter furnishes references to sources of information on primitive art as found in Africa.)

- Un arrêté** autorise la fondation de la Société des "Amis des Arts de l'Afrique occidentale française" Bulletin officiel du Ministre des colonies.
- Balfour, Henry**
A collection of stone implements from Ejura, Ashanti. *J African Soc* 12:1-16 O 1912.
The evolution of decorative art. New York. 1893.
Modern brass casting in West Africa. *J Anthropol Inst* 40:525-8 1910.
- Barnes, Albert C.**
Negro art and America. *Ex Libris* 1:323-7 My 1924.
Negro art, past and present. *Opportunity* 4:148-9, 168-9 My 1926.
The temple. *Opportunity* 2:138-40 My 1924.
- Bates, Oric (ed.)**
Harvard African studies I. Cambridge Mass. Harvard University. Peabody Museum. 1917.
Consult: Benin antiquities by E. A. Hooton.
Harvard African studies II. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University. Peabody museum. 1918.
Consult: Early drawings of Hottentot women by E. A. Hooton.
- Beauplan, R. de**
La documentation artistique de M. Alexandre Iacovleff. *il L'Illustration* 83 pt. 2:433-7 O 24 1925.
- Bell, Clive**
Negro sculpture. *Liv Age* 306:786-9 S 25 1920.
Since Cézanne. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1922. 230 p.
Consult section: Negro sculpture.
- Borsboissel, de**
Les gravures rupestres de Keddamon. Institut français d'anthropologie. Comptes rendus des séances. Paris. 1914. v. 2, p. 51-2.
- Bowdich, T. Edward**
An essay on the superstitions, customs, and arts common to the ancient Egyptians, Abyssinians, and Ashantees. Paris. J. Smith. 1821. 72 p.
- Brill, E. J.**
Afrikanische ornament. Leiden. 1914.
- Brinkmann, J.**
Die bronzen von Benin. (Correspondenzblatt der deutschen gesellschaft für anthropologie, München. Jahrg. 29, 1898. 62 p.)
- Bristowe, L. W. and Marriott, H. P.**
Stone implements on the Gold Coast. *Knowledge* 22:241-4 1900.
- Bushman's drawings** in South Africa. *Am Homes* 10:sup 6 Ja 1913.
- Cardinal, Allan Wolsey**
Stone armlets in the Gold Coast. *Man* N 1923.
A West African monolith. *Man* S 1921.
- Cardinal, Allan Wolsey and Seligman, C. D.**
Quartz Artefacts from West Africa. *Man* JI 1921.
- Carlsen, F.**
Benin in Guinea und seine rätselhaften bronzen. *Globus* 72:309-14.
- Chauvet, Stéphen**
Les arts indigènes des colonies françaises. Paris. A. Maloine. 1924. 52 p.
- Christol, Frédéric**
L'art dans l'Afrique australe; impressions et souvenirs de mission, avec 220 dessins de l'auteur, dont 12 planches en couleur, 1 planche en noir et 207 illustrations dans le texte; préface de M. Philippe Berger. . . Paris, etc. Berger-Levrault. 1911. xxi, 144 p.
Esquisse sur l'art chez les nègres du sud de l'Afrique. *Bul Soc Neuchât de Géog* 13:141-7 1901.
- Clouzot, Henri and Level, A.**
L'art nègre et l'art océanien. Paris. 1919. 74 p.
La décoration des textiles au Congo belge. Les tissus velontés Bakuba. *L'amour de l'art Je* 1923. p 569-72.
En marge de l'art congolais. *Sélection* 15:37-40 Ja 15 1922.
Sculptures africaines et océaniennes. Colonies françaises et Congo belge. Paris. Libr. de France. 1920. 24 p.
- Coart**
Les arts congolais. Vol. I. Vannerie et Tissage. Bruxelles, Edité par la Renaissance d'Occident. Sous les auspices de l'Union des femmes coloniales. 1926. 35 p. 43 pl.
- Constable, W. G.**
Negro art. *New Statesman* 15:391-2 JI 10 1920.
- Crawford, M. D. C.**
Art of the Boshongo craftsmen. *il Arts and Dec* 19:28-9 Je 1923.
- Cruikshank, Brodie**
Eighteen years on the Gold Coast of Africa, including an account of the na-

- Cruikshank, Brodie**—*Continued*
 tive tribes and their intercourse with Europeans. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1853.
 Consult: Index and table of contents. Native art.
- Culin, Stewart**
 A note on African textile patterns. *Opportunity* 5:140 My 1927.
- Cureau, Adolphe Louis**
 Savage man in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 531 p.
- Dalton, O. M.**
 On carved doorsteps from the west coast of Africa. *Man* 1:69 1901.
- Daniel, G.**
 L'art nègre au Congo belge. *il La Nature* 51:37-40 Ja 20 1923.
- Dart, R. A.**
 Historical succession of cultural impacts upon South Africa; influence of Bushman painting. *il map Nature* 115:425-9 Mr 21 1925; Reply by F. Petrie, *Nature* 115:534 Ap 11 1925.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
 Notes sur une figure du Dahomé représentant une femme enceinte. *L'Anthropologie* 5:571-5 1894.
 Statues des rois de Dahomé. Le trône de Béhanzin et les portes des palais d'Abomé. *La Nature* 1894, Mr 24, Ap 21.
 Cf. R. Verneau's article in *L'Anthropologie* 5:360-5 1894.
- De Ridder, André**
 L'art nègre et notre art nouveau. *Sélection*, Ja 15 1922, p. 40-58.
- Dornan, S. S.**
 Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari: An account of the hunting tribes inhabiting the great arid plateau of the Kalahari Desert, their precarious manner of living, their habits, customs and beliefs, with some reference to Bushman art, both early and of recent date, and to the neighbouring tribes. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 318 p.
- Edwin, Walter L.**
 Notes on the Nomoli of Sherbroland. *J Negro Hist* 2:160-3 Ap 1917.
- Einstein, Carl**
 Afrikanische plastik. Berlin. Ernst Wasmuth. 1921. 48 p.
 Neger plastik. Munich. Kurt Wolff. 1920. xxvii, 107 p.
 La sculpture africaine. Traduction de Thérèse & Raymond Burgard. Paris. Crès et c^{ie}. 1922. 32 p. 48 pl. (Documents d'art.)
 This is also one of the series *Orbis pictus*.
- Felkin, R. W.**
 A collection of objects from the district to the South-West of Lake Nyassa. *Man* 1:136-7 1901.
- Frobenius, Leo**
 Die bildende kunst der Afrikaner. *Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt* 27:1-17 1897.
 Hadschra máktuba; urzeitliche feldsbilder Kleinafrikas. . München. Kurt Wolff. 1925. 61 p. Maps. 160 pl.
 Der kopf als schicksal. München. Kurt Wolff. 1924. 185 p.
 Psychology of 12 individual subjects according to race, history and civil position.
 Das sterbende Afrika. München. O. C. Recht. 1923. 159 p.
- Fry, Roger**
 Negro sculpture and Bushman paintings in vision and design. London. 1920.
- Gardner, W. E.**
 Bushmen of Africa; their paintings and etchings. *il Sci Am* 107:370 N 2 1912.
- Gau, François Chrétien**
 Antiquités de la Nubie, ou, Monumens inédits des bords du Nil, situés entre la première et la seconde cataracte, dessinés et mesurés, en 1819, par F. C. Gau. . Ouvrage faisant suite au grand ouvrage de la Commission d'Égypte; dédié au roi. Stuttgart. J. G. Cotta, etc. 1822-27. 84 p.
- Gironcourt, G. de**
 L'art chez les Touareg. Paris. E. Leroux. 1914.
 Extrait de la Revue d'ethnographie et de sociologie, 1914. Nos 1-2.
- Golubew, Victor**
 L'art nègre. Paris. n. d.
- Grébert, Fernand**
 Au Gabon (Afrique équatoriale française). Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 216 p.
 Les Arts p. 86-93.
- Guillaume, Paul**
 African art at the Barnes foundation. *Opportunity* 2:140-2 My 1924.
- Guillaume, Paul and Munro, Thomas**
 Primitive Negro sculpture. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1926. 134 p.
 The triumph of ancient Negro art. *Opportunity* 4:146-7 My 1926.
- Haagen, Karl**
 Alterthümer von Benin im Museum für völkercunde zu Hamburg mit 5 tafeln. 1. theil. Aus dem Jahrbuche der Hamburgischen wissenschaftlichen anstalten, 17.) Hamburg. Lucas Gräf & Sillem. 1900.
 Bericht über einen vortrag von K. Haagen: das Negerreich Benin und seine alte kunst. *Mitt d Geog Gesell Hamburg* 16:250-2.
- Hall, H. U.**
 Congo and West Africa wood carvings. *Museum J* 14:47-84 1923.
 Examples of African art. *Museum J* 10: 79-101 1919.
 Fetish figures of equatorial Africa. *Museum J* 11:27-55 1920.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Great Benin royal altar. Museum J 13: 105-68 1922.
- Hamy, Ernest Théodore Jules**
Note sur diverses gravures de Bonneville représentant des nègres 1794-1803. Paris, 1900.
Reprint from *L'Anthropologie* v. II.
- Haulleville, A. de et Coart**
Les beaux-arts chez les Congolais. *Annales du Musée de Congo*, 3 sér. 1:5-136.
La céramique chez les Congolais. *Annales du Musée de Congo*, 3 sér. 2:1-194.
- Heger, Franz**
Die alterthümer von Benin. *Geog Gesell in Wien Mitt* 44:9-28.
Benin und seine alterthümer. *Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt*. Bd. 29, (n f) 19, 1899, Sitzungs b 2-6 p.
Drei merkwürdige metallfiguren von Benin. 2 il pl. *Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt* 46:132-76 S 15 1916.
Merkwürdige altertümer aus Benin in West-Afrika. *Geog Gesell in Wien Mitt* 64:104-19 1921.
- Henroit, Gabriel**
L'art colonial et les artisans français. *Le Monde Colonial*, D 1923:63.
- Herskovits, Melville J.**
The art of the Congo. *Opportunity* 5: 135-6 My 1927.
- Heydrich, Martin**
Afrikanische ornamentik. Beiträge zur erforschung der primitiven ornamentik und zur geschichte der forschung. Leiden. E. J. Brill. 1914. folio. 84 p.
Supplement to v. 12 of Internationales archiv für ethnographie.
- Hook, S.**
Methodological considerations in primitive art. *Open Court* 40:328-39 Je 1926.
- Hubert, Henri**
Curiosités indigènes de l'Afrique occidentale française. *Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique occidentale française*, O-D 1923:537-63.
- Hutchison, Mark**
Notes on a collection of fac-simile Bushman drawings. *J Anthropol Inst* 12: 464-5 1882.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroon and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.
Consult: Index, "Art."
- Joyce, Thomas Athol**
Note on the relation of the bronze heads to the carved tusks. *Benin City. il Man* 2:2-4 1908.
- Junker, Wilhelm Johann**
Travels in Africa during the years of 1875-1886. London. Chapman & Hall 1890-92.
Consult: Index and illustrations, Native art.
- Die **Karl Knorrsche sammlung** von Benin-altertümern im Museum für länder- und völkerkunde in Stuttgart. Im auftr. d. vorstandes beschrieben von Felix v. Luschan. Stuttgart. 1901. 95 p.
- Karutz, Dr.**
Zur westafrikanischen maskenkunde. *Globus* 79:361-8.
- Kerr, R.**
Clay heads from Sekondi, Gold Coast *Man* Mr 1924.
- Kollmann, Karl Paul**
The Victoria Nyanza; the land, the races and their customs, with specimens of some of the dialects. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1899.
Consult: Index and table of contents, Art.
- Lechaptois, Mgr.**
Aux rives du Tanganikapor. Mgr. Lechaptois des missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). *Études ethnographiques*. Alger. Maison-Carrée. 1912. 282 p.
Consult: Religious beliefs, p. 165-98; Arts, p. 221-2; Music, p. 222-32.
- Lepage, P. C.**
Afrique. Planches accompagnées d'une préface et d'une table descriptive. (*In* La décoration primitive, v. 1, 12 p. 42 pl. Some colored. Paris. 1922).
Arts and crafts of primitive African races. *Int Studio* 78:477-80 Mr 1924.
La décoration primitive de l'Afrique. Quarante-deux planches accompagnées d'une préface et d'une table descriptive. Paris. (*In* La décoration primitive, F 1922).
- Leuschner, Franz**
Negerkunst im deutschen Togogebiet. Mit 15 abbildungen im text nach den originalskizzen des verfassers. *Globus* 61, no 4:53-7 1892.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy**
Art lessons from the Congo; Blondiau-Theatre arts collection. *il Survey* 57: 587-9 F 1 1927.
Collection of Congo art. *il Arts* 11:60-70 F 1927.
- Lowie, R. H.**
Industry and art of the Negro race. *Am Museum J* 11:12-19 1911.
- Luschan, Felix von**
Alterthümer von Benin. *Zeits f Ethnol* 30:146-64 1917.
Benin-platte. *Berl Gesell f Anthropol Verhandl* 1899:633-4.
Bruchstück einer Benin-platte. *Globus* 78:306-7 1900.
- Mansfeld, Alfred**
Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32

Mansfeld, Alfred—*Continued*

lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.

Urwald- und steppenbilder von Dr. Alfred Mansfeld. Inhalt: (1) Die landschaft, pflanzen und tierwelt. (2) Die eingeborenen. (3) Sagen und märchen. (4) Kunst. (5) Handwerk und industrie der eingeborenen. Berlin. 1925.

Marquart, J.

Die Benin-sammlung des Reichsmuseums für völkerkunde in Leiden. Beschrieben und mit ausführlichen prolegomena zur geschichte der handelswege und völkerbewegungen in Nordafrika versehen. Leiden. 1913. Mit 4 tafeln, illustrationen und karten. Veröffentlichungen des Reichsmuseums für völkerkunde in Leiden. Serie II, nr. 7.

Medgyes, L.

Art of the African Negro. Int Studio 76: 141-8 N 1922.

Merwort, E.

L'art dahoméen; collection du Gouverneur Merwort. Marseille. Imprimerie Moullot. 1922. 24 p.

Meyer, H.

Die altertümer von Benin. Kol Rundschau 1920:60-8.

Miller, Pierre

The African work of Alexander Jacovleff. Tr. by Lawrence Potamkin. Opportunity 5:132-4 My 1927.

Sur l'origine psychologique des débuts de l'art. "Art nègre." L'Anthropologie 32, nos. 3-4:277-9.

Munro, Thomas

Good and bad Negro art: Blondiau African collection. Nation (N.Y.) 124:242-3 Mr 2 1927.

Primitive Negro sculpture. Opportunity 4:150-2 My 1926.

Murry, J. M.

Negro sculpture. Nation (Lond) 27:69-70 Ap 17 1920.

La Nervie, revue mensuelle d'arts et de lettres. Bruxelles. Numéro spécial consacré à l'art nègre. Composé par Gaston-Denys Périer. IX-X, 1926. Sommaire:

Art nègre—G. D. Périer.
En visitant Tervueren—H. Clouzot et A. Level.

Arts et métiers Bushongo—E. Torday.
Deux poèmes congolais—Olivier de Bouveignes.

(a) La belle Mukonkole
(b) La potière
L'art nègre et la rénovation décorative—C. Dangotte.

La statue de Mikope M'Bula—C. Dangotte.
La sculpture nègre et le Danemark—Carl Kjermeier.

Un magasin de curiosités nègres—G. D. Périer.

Nuoffer, Oskar

Afrikanische plastik in der gestaltung von mutter und kind. Dresden. Reischer. 1925. 80 p. 45 pl.

"L'auteur traite de la sculpture africaine, en étudiant d'une manière particulière les 'maternités,' les statuettes reproduisant la mère et l'enfant."

Overbergh, Cyrille van

Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1907. xv, 458 p.

(Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh. I.)

Sociologie descriptive: les Basongo (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1908. xvi, 564 p.

Partridge, Charles

Cross river natives; being some notes on the primitive pagans of Obudura Hill district, southern Nigeria, including a description of the circles of up-right sculptured stones on the left bank of the Ameyong river. London. Hutchinson. 1905. 332 p.

Périer, Gaston-Denys

Art congolais. Art et Décoration O 24 1923.

L'art des indigènes du Congo belge. L'Homme, Mr 1924.

L'art indigène du Congo belge. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 1^{er} II, 273-9.

L'art indigène du Congo belge. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 6^e I, 802-12.

Curiosités congolaises. 46 p. Extr. de l'Essor colonial, Anvers, Jl 1922.

Esquisse d'itinéraire pour une exposition d'art congolais. Sélection, Ja 15 1922: 58-64.

Premier rayon d'art nègre. Brussels.

Péringney, L.

On rock engravings of animals and the human figures, found in South Africa. il 12 pl. So African Philos Soc Trans. Capetown. 16:401-12; 18:401-19, 1906-09.

Petrie, W. M. F.

An Egyptian ebony statuette of a Negress. Man 1:129.

Pictorial art among the Bushmen. il Sci Am 73:221 Ap 6 1912.

Piette (ed.)

Notes pour servir à l'histoire de l'art primitif. . . Paris. 1894.

Potamkin, Harry Alan

African plastic in contemporary art. Opportunity 5:137-9 My 1927.

Preuss, K. T.

Der ursprung der religion und kunst. Globus 85:321-5; 86:321-7, 355-63, 388-92; 87:333-7, 347-50, 380-4, 394-400, 413-99.

Rattray, Robert Sutherland

Arts and crafts of Ashanti. *J African Soc* 23:265-70 J1 1924.
Religion and art in Ashanti. Oxford. University press. 1927. xviii, 414 p.

Read, Charles Hercules

Ancient works of art from Benin City. *Brit Assn Adv of Sci Rpt* 68:1020.
Antiquities from the city of Benin and from other parts of West Africa in the British museum. By C. H. Read and O. M. Dalton. Printed by order of the Trustees. London. Longmans & co. 1899. 61 p. 32 pl.
Note on certain ivory carvings from Benin. *Man* 29:49-51 1909.

Real, Daniel

Bas-reliefs of Dahomey. Tr. by Lawrence Potamkin. *Opportunity* 5:130-1, 139 My 1927.

Rivers, A. Pitt

Antique works of art from Benin. London. Printed privately. 1900. 95 p.

Roth, Henry Ling

Great Benin; its customs, art and horrors. By H. L. Roth. . . With 275 illustrations. Halifax, Eng. F. King & sons. 1903. xlv, 234 p.
Notes on Benin art. Note on the finding of some of the metal and other art work in Benin City. *Reliquary and Ill Archaeol* J1 1898:14.

Personal ornaments from Benin. *Bul Museum of Sci and Art*. v. 2, no. 1. Philadelphia. 1899.

Primitive art from Benin. *Studio* (Lond) 15:174 ff.

Stray articles from Benin. *Int Archiv f Ethnog* 13:194-7 1900.

Schmidt, Max

The primitive races of mankind. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 360 p.

Schweinfurth, Georg August

Artes africanæ. Abbildungen und beschreibungen von erzeugnissen des kunstfleisses centralafrikanischer völker. London. S. Low, Marston, Low & Searle. 1875. x, 42 p. xxi pl.

The heart of Africa. Three years' travels and adventures in the unexplored regions of Central Africa, from 1868 to 1871. New York. Harper & bros. 1874.
Consult: Index and illustrations, "Art."

Seltman, Charles T.

Two heads of negresses. *il Am J Archaeol* 24:14-26 Ja 1920.

Stannus, Hugh H.

Native paintings in Nyasaland. *J African Soc* 9:184-7 Ja 1910.

Stow, George W.

The native races of South Africa; a history of the intrusion of the Hottentots and Bantu into the hunting grounds of the Bushmen, the aborigines of the country. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. 618 p.

Consult: Index and illustrations, "Art."

Struck, Bernhard

Chronologie der Benin-altertümer: *Zeits f Ethnol* 55 no 5/6:113-66 1923.

Sydom, Eckart von

Exotische kunst: Afrika und Ozeanien. Leipzig. Klinkhardt & Biermann. 1921. 38 p.

Kunst und religion der naturvölker. Oldenburg. Gehard & Statting. 1926. 237 p.

Tongue, Miss M. Helen

Bushman paintings copied by M. H. Tongue. Oxford. University press. 1909.

Torday, Emil

On the trail of the Bushongo; and account of a remarkable & hitherto unknown African people, their origin, art, high social and political organization and culture, derived from the author's personal experience amongst them. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 286 p.

Viaene, Leo

Uit den kunstschat der Bahunde. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 7° II, 226-37.

Werner, Alice

Bushman art. *Anthropos*. 4:500-4 1909.

Weule, Karl

Die eidechse als ornament in Afrika. Bastian-festschrift. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1896. 167 p.

Young, S.

Primitive Negro sculpture; Blondiau African collection. *New Repub* 50:17-18 F 23 1927.

Zamacois, M.

La foile noire. *il Annales Polit et Litt* 85:591-2 D 6 1925.

Zayas, Marius de

African Negro art; its influence on modern art. New York. Modern gallery. 1916. 44 p.

Želízko, Johann Vratislav

Felsgravierungen der südafrikanischen Buschmänner; auf grund der von dr. Emil Holub mitgebrachten originalien und kopien, von J. V. Želízko. . . Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1925. 28 p. 27 pl.

IX

African Music

(The references on the folk music of the Negro in Africa give sources of information on the nature and extent of primitive folk music as found among the Africans and the sources of materials which may be used for the comparison of African primitive music with the primitive music of other races are also given.)

Ankermann, Bernhard

Die afrikanischen musik-instrumente; beschreibung und classification. Geographische verbreitung, entwicklung und herkunft. Ethnologisches notizblatt 1901, no. 1.

Balfour, Henry

The friction drum. J Anthropol Inst 37: 67-92 Ja-Je 1907.

The goura, a stringed-wind musical instrument of the Bushmen and Hottentots. J Anthropol Inst 32:156-76 Ja-Je 1902.

The natural history of the musical bow. Oxford. 1899.

Barth, Heinrich

Travels and discoveries in North and Central Africa. From the journal of an expedition undertaken under the auspices of H. B. M.'s government, in the years, 1849-1855. Philadelphia. J. W. Bradley. 1859.

Consult table of contents and index, music.

Bérenger-Féraud, Laurent Jean Baptiste

Les peuplades de la Sénégambie; histoire, ethnographie, mœurs et coutumes, légendes, etc. Paris. E. Leroux. 1879.

Consult table of contents and index, music.

Burlin, Natalie Curtis

Songs and tales from the dark continent. New York. G. Schirmer co. 1921.

Burnier, Th.

Chants zambéziens. Th. Burnier. Société des missions évangéliques suisses. 1927. 31 p.

Twenty-eight songs, words and music with full introductory notes; grouped under work-songs, songs for king, the chiefs and so on. Collected by the author.

Call-drum. Atlan 107:140-2 Ja 1911.

Casalis, Eugène

Les Bassoutos; ou, Vingt-trois années de séjour et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique. Paris. Meyrueis et c^{ie}. 1859. xvi, 370 p.

Consult for music and musical instruments.

The Basutos, or twenty-three years in South Africa. London. Nesbet & co. 1861. xix, 355 p.

Volume is divided into two parts, (I) "Journeys of exploration—labors"; (II) "Manners and customs of the Basutos." Consult Music.

Cureau, Adolphe Louis

Savage man in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 351 p.

Consult Music.

Dennett, Richard Edward

Folklore of the Fjort. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1898.

See references to native music.

Ellis, Alfred Burdon

The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, &c. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890. viii, 331 p.

See references to music.

The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1887. vii, 343 p.

Consult table of contents and index, music.

The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa; their religion, manners, customs, law, language, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe and Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. vii, 402 p.

See references to native music.

Ferryman, Augustus Ferryman Mockler

Up the Niger. Narrative of Major Claude MacDonald's mission to the Niger and Benue rivers, West Africa. . . to which is added a chapter on native musical instruments by. . . C. R. Day. London. G. Philips & sons. 1892. xx, 326 p.

Consult Music.

Frobenius, Leo

Das sterbende Afrika. München. O. C. Recht. 1923. 86, 73 p.

Grébert, Fernand

Au Gabon (Afrique équatoriale française). Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 216 p.

L'art musical, p. 94-6.

Hawley, E. H.

The distribution of the notched rattle. Am Anthropol 11:344-6 N 1898.

Hobley, Charles William

Eastern Uganda, an ethnological survey. London. Anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1902. 95 p.

Anthropological institute. Occasional papers. no. 1.

Hollis, Alfred Claud

The Masai; their language and folklore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1905.

Consult table of contents and index, music.

Hornbostel, Erich M. von

African music. Africa (Lond) Ja 1928. Wanyamwezi-gesänge. Anthropos 4:684-701, 919-30 1909.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.

Consult Index and table of contents, music. Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906.

Consult Index references to music.

The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1904. 2 v.

Consult Music.

Kidd, Dudley

Savage childhood; a study of Kafir children. London. A. & C. Black. 1906.

See references, music.

Kidney, Ella

Native songs from Nyasaland. J African Soc 20:116-26 Ja 1921.

Labouret, Henri

Langage tambouriné en Afrique centrale. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 4^e II, 587-92.

Langage tambouriné et sifflé. Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique occidentale française Ja-Mr 1923:120-59.

Lane, Sara

Some musical instruments of the primitive African. So Workman 56:552-6 D 1927.

Lechaptois, Mgr.

Aux rives du Tanganikapor. Mgr. Lechaptois des missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). Étude ethnographique. Alger. Maison-Carrée, 1913. 282 p.

Consult: Religious beliefs, p. 165-98; Arts, p. 221-2; Music, p. 222-32.

Livingstone, David

Missionary travels and researches in South Africa. London. J. Murray. 1857.

Consult table of contents and index, music.

Narrative of an expedition to the Zambesi and its tributaries; and of the discovery of the lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. London. J. Murray. 1865.

Consult references, music.

Mansfeld, Alfred

Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.

See section music and musical instruments.

Meek, Charles Kingsley

The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.

Consult: Music p. 155-9.

Meinhof, Carl

Das lied des Liongo. Zeits f Eingebore-nensp 15:241-65 1924-25.

Molitar, P. H.

La musique chez les Nègres du Tanga-nika. Anthropos 8:714-35 1913.

Müller, Hendrik Pieter Nicolaas

Industrie des Cafres du sud-est de l'Afri-que; collection recueillie sur les lieux et notice ethnographique, par Hendrik P. N. Müller. . . Description des objets représentés, par Joh. F. Snelleman. . . Leyde. E. J. Brill. 1893.

Consult references to music.

Norton, W. A.

African melodies. J African Soc 70:122-37 1919.

Overbergh, Cyrille van

Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collabora-tion de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1907. xv, 458 p.

(Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh. I). Consult: Music, p. 307-14.

Sociologie descriptive: Les Basonge (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1908. xvi, 564 p.

See references to music.

Park, Mungo

The life and travels of Mungo Park. Edinburgh. W. & R. Chambers, 1850.

Consult: Table of contents and index, music.

Pastor, W.

Music of primitive peoples and the be-ginnings of European music. Rpt Smithsonian Inst 1912:679-700.

Patterson, J. R.

Kanuri songs, with a translation. Lagos. Govt. printer. 1926. 30 p.

Paulitschke, Philipp Viktor

Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. Von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. Berlin. D. Rei-mer. 1893-96. 2 v.

"Somäl-musik": 2. bd. p. 219-20. "Galla-musik"; 2. bd. p. 220.

Contents. 1. bd. Die materielle cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl. 2. bd. Die geistige cultur der Danäkil, Galla und Somäl, nebst nachträgen zur materiellen cultur dieser völker.

Prietze, Rudolph

Haussa-preislieder auf Parias. Gesam-melt und erklärt von Rudolph Prietze. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 21:1-25 1918.

Haussa-sänger. Göttingen. W. Fr. Kaestner. 1916. 69 p.

Lieder fahrender Haussaschüler. Ge-sammelt und erklärt von Rudolph Prietze. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afri-kanische Studien 19:1-115 1916.

Roscoe, John

The Banyankole; the second part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p.
Consult: Table of contents, music.

Roth, Henry Ling

Great Benin; its customs, art and horrors. Halifax, Eng. F. King & sons. 1903.

See references to music and musical instruments.

Ruydant, F.

La musique congolaise. Sélection Ja 16 1922:69-72.

Schweinfurth, Georg August

The heart of Africa. Three years' travels and adventures in the unexplored regions of Central Africa, from 1868 to 1871. Tr. by Ellen E. Frewer. New York. Harper & bros. 1874.

Consult: References to music and musical instruments.

Scully, William Charles and Nora

Kaffir music. Pall Mall M 12:179 1897.

Smend (Oberleutenant)

Negermusik und musikinstrumente der Togo. Globus 93:89-94 1908.

Stow, George W.

The native races of South Africa; a history of the intrusion of the Hottentots

and Bantu into the hunting grounds of the Bushmen, the aborigines of the country. New York. Macmillan co. 1905.

See references to music and musical instruments.

Wallaschek, R.

Primitive music. London. 1893.

Wead, C. K.

Study of primitive music. Am Anthropol 2:75 1900.

Weule, Karl

Native life in East Africa; the results of an ethnological research expedition. Tr. by Alice Werner. London. Sir I. Pitman & sons. 1909. xxiv, 431 p.

Consult references to music.

Witte, F. und Schmidt, W.

Lieder und gesänge der Ewhe-Neger, Gedialekt. Anthropos 1:194-209.

Witte, P. A.

Zur trommelsprache bei den Ewe-leuten. Anthropos 5:50-3 Ja-F 1910.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Some parallelisms in the development of Africans and other races. Musical parallelisms. So Workman 36:106-11 Mr 1907.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

X

African Folklore

(The selection of references on African folklore are made with the view, on the one hand, of showing the nature and extent of this folklore, and on the other hand, to furnish materials for comparisons of African folklore with the folklore of the Negro in America and also for comparisons of African folklore with the folklore of other races and peoples.)

*Adam, Abdallah

Erzählungen in Fulfulda, niedergeschrieben von Abdallah Adam. Transkribiert, übersetzt und mit einem nachtrag: Erzählungen im dialekt von Sokoto von D. Westermann. Berlin. Lehrb d Sem f Orient Sp v. 30, 1890, etc. 52 p. (Native African, Professor of oriental languages, Univ. of Berlin.)

Erzählungen in Fulfulda by Abdallah Adam. Tr. by Diedrich Westermann. Berlin. 1912.

Aitchinson, S. G. Gilkes

Native social life, a short sketch of the home life, religion, arts and crafts, manners, customs, superstitions, and folklore of some of the native tribes of South Africa. 2d ed. Durban. J. Jones. 1917. 74 p.

Ananikian, Mardiros Harootioon

Armenian mythology, (and) African mythology, by Alice Werner. Mythology of all races, v. 7. Boston. Marshall Jones co. 1925. viii, 448 p.

Anderson, Charles John

The lion and the elephant. Ed. by L. Lloyd. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1873. xii, 386 p.

Comprises an interesting collection of anecdotes concerning the lion and the elephant.

Anthropos. Vienna. A journal

Consult each issue for references to African languages, religion, folklore, laws and customs, races, etc.

Armfield, Constance i.e. Anne Constance (Smedley) "Mrs. Maxwell Armfield"

Tales from Timbuktu; collected and retold. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1924. xi, 179 p.

Artin, Ya'kūb, pasha

Contes populaires du Soudan égyptien, recueillis en 1908 sur le Nil blanc et le Nil bleu, par Yacoub Artin pasha. Paris. E. Leroux. 1909. 55 p.

Barker, William Henry

West African folk-tales collected and arranged by W. H. Baker. . and Cecilia Sinclair, with frontispiece & twenty-three drawings by Cecilia Sinclair. London. G. G. Harrap & co. 1917. 183 p.

Baskerville, Rosetta Gage (Harvey) "Mrs. George Baskerville"

Flame tree and other folk-lore stories from Uganda. New York. Macmillan co. 1925. viii, 113 p.

The king of the snakes and other folklore stories from Uganda. London. Sheldon press. New York and Toronto. Macmillan co. 1922. viii, 88 p.

Basset, René Marie Joseph

Contes populaires d'Afrique. 1903. 455 p. Les Littérateurs populaires, v. 47.

Légendes africaines sur l'origine de l'homme. R d Trad Pop 5:109-11 1890.

Bastian, Adolf

Zur mythologie und psychologie der Nigritier in Guinea mit bezugnahme auf sozialistische elementargedanken. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1894. xxxi, 162 p.

Bateman, George W. (comp. and tr.)

Zanzibar tales translated from the Swahili. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1902. 224 p.

Beach, Harlan Page

Africa's oral Bible. il World Outl 4:14 Mr 1918.

Beech, Mervyn Worcester Howard

The Suk; their language and folklore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1911.

Bell, W. C.

Umbundu tales, Angola, Southwest Africa. J Am Folk-lore 35:116-50 Ap 1922.

Bellon, I.

Märchen des Tshi-volkes auf der Goldküste. Gesammelt von I. Adaye und übersetzt von I. Bellon. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 17:1-38 1914.

Béranger-Féraud, Laurent Jean Baptiste

Les peuplades de la Sénégalambie; histoire, ethnographie, mœurs et coutumes, légendes, etc. Paris. E. Leroux. 1879. 420 p.

Recueil de contes populaires de la Sénégalambie. Paris. E. Leroux. 1885. 255 p.

Bibliothèque-Congo: v. II. De Slang bij

de Ngbandi. By B. Basile Tanghe. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 80 p. Map and photographs.)

v. III. Études Bakongo, histoire et sociologie. By R. P. Van Wing. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. xiii, 316 p. Maps and photographs.)

v. IV. De Geheime Sekte van 't Kim-pasi. By J. Van Wing (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 119 p. Map.)

v. V. Grammaire du Kiyombe. By L. Le Clercq. (Brussels. Goemaere. 1921. 95 p.)

v. VI.

Bibliothèque-Congo—Continued

La langue des Azande. v. VII. Grammaire, exercices, légendes. By C. R. Lagae. (Gand. Éditions dominicaines "Veritas." 1921. 250 p.) v. IX. La poésie chez les primitifs, ou contes, fables, récits, et proverbes du Rwanda. Par R. P. Eugène Hurel. (Brussels. Goemaere, n.d.) v. X and XI. Mayombsch Idioticon. Door Leo Bittremieux. (Ghent. Drukkerij "Erasmus." 1923.) v. XIV. La langue Kisonge. Par A. Samain. (Brussels. Goemaere. n.d.)

Bidpai

Kalili and Dimna, or the fables of Bidpai; tr. from the Arabic by the Rev. Wyndham Knatchbull. Oxford. Printed by W. Baxter. 1819; and now reprinted, for his pupils, by Edward A. Van Dyck. Roma. Stamperia di G. Balbi. 1905. 359 p.

Bieber, Friedrich J.

Kaffa, ein altkuschitisches volkstum in Inner-Afrika. Nachrichten über land und volk, brauch und sitte der Kaffitscho oder Gongo und das Kaiserreich Kaffa. Band II. Erster band. Münster. 1920. Zweiter band. Wien. 1923.

Birkell, E.

Folklore Sakalava recueillie dans la région de Moronvada. Bulletin de l'Académie malgache 6:185-425 1922-23. Tananarive. Imprimerie franco-malgache. F 6 1925.

Blackburn, Douglas

Animal superstitions among the Zulus, Basutos, Griquas and Magatese, and the Kafirs of Natal. Man 4:181-3 1904.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel

A brief account of Bushman folk-lore and other texts. London. 1875. 21 p.

Reineke Fuchs in Afrika. Fabeln und märchen der eingeborenen. Nach originalhandschriften der Greyschen bibliothek in der Kap-Stadt und anderen authentischen quellen. Weimar. 1870. 212 p.

Reynard the fox in South Africa; or, Hot-tentot fables and tales. Chiefly translated from original manuscripts in the library of. . . Sir George Grey. London. Trubner & co. 1864. xxxi, 94 p.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel and Lloyd, Miss Lucy C.

The Mantis and his friends: Bushman folklore. Capetown. Maskew Miller. Oxford. Blackwell. 1924. 421 p.

Specimens of Bushman folklore. London. 1911. 508 p.

Boas, Franz and Simango, C. Kamba

Tales and proverbs of the Vandau of Portuguese South Africa. J Am Folk-lore 35:151-204 Ap 1922.

Bourhill, Mrs. E. J.

Fairy tales from South Africa; collected from original native sources and ar-

ranged by Mrs. E. J. Bourhill and Mrs. J. B. Drake. London. Macmillan & co. 1908. xv, 249 p.

Buettner, Karl G.

Anthologie aus der Suaheli-litteratur gedichte und geschichten der Suaheli), gesammelt und übersetzt von C. G. B. Berlin. E. Felber. 1894. 2 v. in 1.

Lieder und geschichten der Suaheli; übersetzt und eingeleitet von C. G. B. Berlin. E. Felber. 1894. xvi, 202 p.
(Beitr z volks- u völkerrunde, bd. 3)

Bulletin of the School of Oriental studies. London institution. London. 1917, etc. In progress.

Consult for articles on language, folklore, etc.

***Bundy, R. C.**

Folk-tales from Liberia. J Am Folk-lore 32:406-27 Jl 1919.

Burton, Sir Richard Francis

Wit and wisdom from West Africa; or, a book of proverbial philosophy, idioms, enigmas and loconisms. London. Tinsley bros. 1865. xxx, 455 p.

Callaway, Henry (bp.)

Izinganekwane, Nensumansumane, Nezin-daba Zabantu. (Nursery tales, traditions, and histories of the Zulus.) In their own words, with a translation into English and notes. Six parts (all published in this form and under this title). Natal. John A. Blair. Springvale. Davis & sons. Pietermaritzburg. London. Trubner & co. 1866-68. 375 p.

***Camphor, Alexander Priestley**

Missionary story sketches, folk-lore from Africa. Cincinnati. Jennings & Graham. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1909. 346 p.

Cardinal, Allan Wolsey

The natives of the northern territories of the Gold Coast; their customs, religion and folklore. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xvi, 158 p.

Casalis, Eugène

Les Bassoutos; ou, Vingt-trois années de séjour et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique. Paris. Meyrueis et c^{ie}. 1859. xvi, 370 p.

The Basutos; or twenty-three years in South Africa. London. Nisbet & co. 1861. xix, 355 p.

Volume is divided into two parts. I. "Journeys of exploration—labors"; II. "Manners and customs of the Basutos."

Cendrars, Blaise (comp.)

Anthologie nègre. Paris. Éditions de la Sirène. 2. éd. 1921. 325 p.
"Bibliographie": p. 307-14. Folk-lore: Africa.

Chadwick, Mrs. Mara Louise Pratt (Francesca Marshall, pseud.) and Lamprey, Louise

Alo man; stories from the Congo. Yonkers, N. Y. World book co. 1921. 170 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Chatelain, Heli

Folk-tales of Angola. Fifty tales, with Ki-mbundu text, literal English translation, introduction, and notes. Boston and New York. Published for the American Folk-lore Society by Houghton Mifflin co. London. D. Nutt. Leipzig. K. F. Koehler's Antiquarium. 1894. xii, 315 p.

Classe, Léon

Le folklore au Ruanda. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 2^e II, 443-4.

Cosquin, Emmanuel Georges

Études folkorigines; recherches sur les migrations des contes populaires et leur point de départ. Paris. E. Champion. 1922. 634 p.

Cronise, F. M. and Ward, Henry W.

Cunnie rabbit, Mr. Spider and the other beef. West African folk tales. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1905. 330 p.

Cunningham, James Frederick

Uganda and its peoples; notes on the protectorate of Uganda, especially the anthropology and ethnology of its indigenous races. London. Hutchinson & co. 1905. xxix, 370 p.

Curtwright, Minnie

Folklore of the Basuto. Folklore 15:244-63 1904.

Czekanowski, Jan

Forschungen im Nil-Kongo zwischengebiet. Leipzig. Klinkhardt & Biermann. 1911-24. v. III. Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908. v. VI-VIII.

Dandouau, A.

Contes populaires des Sakalaves et des Tsimihety. Alger. Carbonel. 1922. 393 p.

Dayrell, Elphinstone

Folk stories from southern Nigeria. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1910. xv, 158 p.

Ikom folk stories from southern Nigeria. London. Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland. 1913. viii, 101 p.

Royal anthropological institute. Occasional papers, no. 3.

Declercq, Auguste

Vingt-deux contes Luba. Zeits f Kolonialsp 4:181-230 1913-14.

De Jonghe, Édouard

Associations primitives d'idées; serpents, jumeaux, arc-en-ciel. À propos d'une légende indigène. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 5^e I, 545-57.

Delafosse, Maurice

L'âme nègre. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1922. 180 p.

Contains prayers, legends, fables, proverbs of the natives, chiefly of Sudan and French Equatorial colonies.

Dennett, Richard Edward

Folklore of the Fjort. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1898.

***Dibone, Njo**

Märchen aus Kamerun, erzählt von Njo Dibone; gesammelt und aufgeschrieben von Elli Meinhof. Strassburg. T. H. Ed. Heitz (Heitz & Mündel). 1889. viii, 114 p.

Driberg, Jack Herbert

The Lango, a Nilotic tribe of Uganda. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1923. 468 p. Contents. Ethnology—Grammar—Vocabularies—Fables.

Dundas, Hon. Charles Cecil Ferquharson

Kilimanjaro and its people; a history of the Wachagga, their laws, customs and legends, together with some account of the highest mountain in Africa. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1924. 349 p.

Durand, Ralph A.

Christian influence on African folk-lore. Anthropos 2:976-80 1907.

Edgar, Frank

Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Biyu. Belfast. W. Erskine Mayne. 1911. 463 p.

Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Farko. Belfast. W. Erskine Mayne. 1911. 435 p.

Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Uku. Belfast. W. Erskine Mayne. 1913. 464 p.

Litafi Na Tatsuniyoyi Na Hausa Litafi Na-Farko. This work consists of a trans-literation into the roman characters of a large number of Hausa and Arabic manuscripts, with revised spellings and rearrangements. The volume contains stories, folklore, historical extracts, prose, riddles, etc. Extracts from the "Risalah of Maliki" concerning *inter alia* the law of inheritance, with illustrations, are also included.

The volume Litafi Na-Biyu contains same sort of materials.

Einstein, Karl

Afrikanische legenden. Berlin. Rowohlt. 1925. 280 p.

Ellis, Alfred Burdon

The Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890.

The Tshi-speaking peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa. Their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. London. Chapman & Hall. 1887. vii, 343 p.

West African folk-lore. Some prototypes of the "Uncle Remus" stories. Pop Sci M 48:93 1896.

The Yoruba-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa: their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, etc. With an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Ga, Ewe, and

Ellis, Alfred Burdon—Continued

Yoruba languages. London. Chapman & Hall. 1894. vii, 402 p.

***Ellis, George Washington**

Negro culture in West Africa; a social study of the Negro group of Vai-speaking people, with its own invented alphabet and written language shown in two charts and six engravings of the Vai script, twenty-six illustrations of their arts and life, fifty folklore stories, one hundred and fourteen proverbs and one map. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 290 p.

Equilbecq, F.

Essai sur la littérature merveilleuse des noirs, suivi de contes indigènes de l'Ouest africain français. Paris. 1915. 4 v.

Etti, Romane

Contes Pahouins. Paris. L. Nicod. 1911. 95 p.

Farris, Ellsworth and Dye, Royal J.

Bakolo bi'ampaka ba Nkundo. Bikolongo la nsako. Beki Bakola otakanyaka. Bolenge. 1904. (Fables of the elders of Nkundo. Adages and proverbs which "Bakolo" gathered. Boloko. 23 p.)
Bakolo is the native name for Mr. Farris.

Fell, J. R.

Folk tales of the Batonga and other sayings. London. Holborn pub. house. 1923. 247 p.

Ferstl, P. Basilius

Yao-erzählungen von P. Basilius. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 3:96-113 1900.

Fisher, R. B.

Twilight tales of the black Baganda. London. Marshall bros. 1911. 198 p.

FitzSimons, Frederick William

The monkeyfolk of South Africa. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. xv, 167 p.

Fletcher, Roland S.

Hausa sayings & folk-lore with a vocabulary of new words. London, New York. Oxford University press. 1912. 173 p.

Folklore and medicine of the Zulu-Kafir. Nature 74:28-9 My 10 1906.

Folk lore journal (Capetown)

Ed. by the working Committee of the South African Folk lore society. . . v. I. pts. I and II, Ja and Mr 1879. S. Solomon & co. pt. III. JI 1879. Capetown. Darter bros. & Walton. pts. IV and V. JI and S 1879. Capetown. Darter bros. & Walton. London. D. Nutt. pt. VI. N 1879. Capetown. Darter bros. & Walton. London. D. Nutt. v. II. pt. I Ja 1880. pt. II, Mr 1880. pts. III, IV, V and VI, My, JI, S and N 1880. Capetown. Darter bros & Walton. London. D. Nutt. v. I, 147 p. v. II, 116 p. 1879-80.
This publication survived two years.

Frazer, James G.

A South African Red Riding-Hood. Folk-lore J (Lond) 7:167-8 1889.

Frobenius, Leo (ed.)

Atlantis volksmärchen und volksdichtungen Afrikas. Gesammelt von Leo Frobenius. München. Veröffentlichungen des Forschungsinstituts für kulturmorphologie. 1921. Bd. 1-3 Volksmärchen der Kabylen. I. Weisheit. II. Ungeheuerliches. III. Fabelhaftes. Bd. 4. Märchen aus Kordofan. Bd. 5. Sagen und mythen des Sudan. Bd. 6. Spielmannsgeschichten der Sahel. Bd. 7. Dämonen des Sudan. Bd. 8. Erzählungen aus dem Westsudan. Bd. 9. Erzählungen aus dem Zentralsudan. Bd. 10. Die atlantische götterlehre. Bd. 11. Fabuleien dreier völker Oberguineas. (Bd. 12. Mythen der Kassaiden. Bd. 13. Märchen der Kassaiden. Bd. 14. Tierfablen der Kassaiden. Bd. 15. Regesten) Jena. E. Diederichs.
In preparation.

Dichten und denken im Sudan, hrsg. von Leo Frobenius. Jena. E. Diederichs. 1925. 384 p.

Samba the coward becomes a warrior. Liv Age 319:565-70 D 22 1923.

Der Schwarze Dekameron. Beiträge und aktenstücke über liebe, witz und heldentum in Inner-Afrika. Gesammelt von Leo Frobenius. Berlin. 1910. 384 p.
Vom kulturreich des festlandes. Forschungsinstitut für kulturmorphologie. Munich-Nymphenburg. 1923.

Gaidoz, H.

Deux parallèles (mythologiques) Rome et Congo. R de l'Hist d Religions, Année 4, T. 7, No. 1, Ja-F 1883, p. 5-16.

Gori, G.

Banda legend and philosophy. Liv Age 317:295-7 My 5 1923.

Griffith, C. L. T.

Gold Coast "string games." J Anthropol Inst 55:271-302 1925.

Guggisberg, Mrs. Decima (Moore)

We two in West Africa, by Decima Moore and Major F. G. Guggisberg. London. W. Heinemann. xvi, 368 p.

Gutmann, Bruno von

Dichten und denken der Deschagganeger. Beiträge zur ostafrikanischen volkskunde. Leipzig. Ev.-Luth. Mission. 1909. iv, 199 p.

Hahn, Theophilus

Beiträge zur kunde der Hottentotten von Theophilus Hahn. Leipzig. 1869. 73 p.

Harris, Hermann G.

Hausa stories and riddles, with notes on the language, etc. and a concise Hausa dictionary. Weston super Mare, Eng. The Mendip press. 1908. xv, 144 p.

Hartland, F. S.

Problems of early religion in the light of African folklore. Man v. 1, no. 2, 1901.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Heatland, E. S.**
Somali tales. Folk-lore 15:316 1904.
- Held, T. von**
Märchen und sagen der afrikanischen Neger. Jena. 1904. 202 p.
- Henry, L'Abbé Jos.**
Les Bambara, leur vie psychique, éthique, sociale, religieuse. Münster. Druck und verlag der Aschendorffschen buch-handlung. 1910. 238 p.
- Hewat, Matthew L.**
Bantu folk lore (medical and general). Cape Town. T. M. Miller. 1906. 112 p.
- Hobley, Charles William**
Bantu beliefs and magic, with particular references to the Kikuyu and Kamba tribes of Kenya colony; together with some reflections on East Africa after the war. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1922. 312 p.
- Hochzeitweisen, A.**
Lieder und sangesweisen und geschichten der Wanyamwezi von einem früheren schüler des Orientalischen seminars in Berlin. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 4:45-62 1901.
- Hollis, Alfred Claud**
The Masai; their language and folklore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1905. xxviii, 359 p.
The Nandi, their language and folk-lore. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1909. xl, 328 p.
Taveta sayings and proverbs. J African Soc 9:255-66 Ap 1910.
- Honey, James Albert**
South-African folk-tales. New York. Baker & Taylor co. 1910. ix, 151 p.
- Hooton, E. A. (ed.)**
Harvard African studies III. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University. Peabody Museum.
Consult. The folk literature of the Galla, by Enrico Cerulli; The Wayao of Nyasaland by Hugh S. Stannus.
- Howard, C. G.**
Shuwa-Arabic stories, with an introduction and vocabulary. Oxford. University press. 1921. 166 p.
- Hurel, R. P. Eugène**
La poésie chez les primitifs: contes, fables, récits, et proverbes du Ruanda (Lac Kivu). Bibliothèque-Congo, no. 9. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1923. 260 p.
- Jacottet, Édouard**
Contes populaires des Bassoutos (Afrique du Sud), recueillis et traduits par E. Jacottet, de la Société des missions évangéliques de Paris. Paris. E. Leroux. 1895. xxiii, 292 p.
Études sur les langues du Haut-Zambèze; textes originaux recueillis et traduits en français et précédés d'une esquisse grammaticale. pt. 1-2¹, 3¹. Paris. E. Leroux. 1896-1901. 5 pts.
École des lettres d'Alger. Publications. Bulletins de correspondance africaine, t. 16, pt. 1-2 1² 3 1². Pt. 1. Grammaires soubiya et louyi. 1896, xxxvii, 133 p. Pt. 2, 1-2. Textes soubiya, contes et légendes. . . x, 181 p. 1899. Pt. 3, 1-2. Textes louyi, contes, légendes. . . 1901. 2 p. 1., x. 238 p.
- The treasury of Ba-Suto lore. Being original Sesuto texts, with a literal English translation and notes. Pub. under the direction of E. Jacottet, of the Paris Evangelical mission society. v. I. Morija, Basutoland (South Africa). London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1908. xxviii, 287 p.
- James, Hartwell (ed.)**
Man elephant: a book of African fairy tales. Philadelphia. H. Altamus. 1906. x, 103 p.
- Jephson, Arthur Jermy Mounteney**
Stories told in an African forest. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1902.
- Joelson, Annette**
How the ostrich got its name, and other South African stories for children. Cape town. J. C. Juta & co. 1927.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
George Grenfell and the Congo; a history and description of the Congo Independent State and adjoining districts of Congoland, together with some account of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora; and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po, the whole founded on the diaries and researches of the late Rev. George Grenfell and on the records of the British Baptist missionary society; and on additional information contributed by the author, by the Rev. Lawson Forfeitt, Mr. Emil Tor-day, and others. London. Hutchinson & co. 1908. 2 v.
Consult Folklore.
- Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.
Consult table of contents and index, folklore.
- The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1904. 2 v.
- Junod, Henri A.**
Les chants et les contes des Ba-Ronga de la baie de Delagoa, recueillis et transcrits par H. A. Junod. Lausanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1897. 327 p.
La genèse des contes africains. Folklore D 1924. Reprint 20 p. Lausanne. Mission suisse romande.
Some remarks on the folk-lore of the Ba-Thonga. Folk-lore 19:116-24 1903.
- Kidd, Dudley**
Bull of the Kraal and the heavenly maiden; a tale of black children. New York. Macmillan co. xii, 302 p.
Savage childhood; a study of Kafir children. London. A. & C. Black. 1906. xvi, 314 p.

Kingsley, Mary Henrietta

Travels in West Africa, Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons. 5th thousand. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1897. xvi, 743 p.
Consult Folklore.

Klowroth, M.

Afrikanische Brettspiele. 14 il Archiv f Anthropol 38:196-202 1911.
Games, African.

Koelle, Sigismund W.

African native literature, or proverbs, tales, fables, and historical fragments in the Kanuri or Bornu language. London. 1854.

Krug, A. N. (ed.)

Bulu tales from Kamerun, West Africa. J Am Folk-lore 25:106-24 Ap 1912.

Labouret, Henri

Légende des premiers hommes (Lobi). Bulletin du Comité des études historiques et scientifiques. 1916.

Landervin, M. et Tilho, J.

Grammaire et contes Haoussas. Paris. 1909. 292 p.

Lederbogen, Wilhelm (ed.)

Duala-märchen. Gesammelt und übersetzt von Wilhelm Lederbogen. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp 4:154-228 1901; 5: 118-48 1902; 6:69-98 1903.

Kameruner märchen. Gesammelt und übersetzt von Wilhelm Lederbogen. Berlin. Deutscher kolonial-verlag (G. Meinecke). 1901. 130 p.

Leonard, Arthur Glyn

The lower Niger and its tribes. London. Macmillan & co. 1906. xxii, 564 p.
Consult Folklore.

Lindblom, Gerhard

The Akamba in British East Africa; an ethnological monograph. Uppsala. Appelbergs Boktryckeri, Aktiebolag. 1920. 607 p.
Consult Folklore.

Lippert, Julius

Haussa-märchen. Herausgegeben und übersetzt von Julius Lippert. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 8:223-50 1905.

Lloyd, L. C.

Specimens of Bushmen folklore. London. G. Allen. 1911. 468 p.

Lomax, J. A. (ed.)

Stories of an African prince. J Am Folk-lore 26:1-12 Ja 1913.

Macculloch, John Arnott

The childhood of fiction; a study of folk tales and primitive thought. London. J. Murray. 1905. xi, 509 p.

Macdonald, Duff

Africana; or, the heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882.
Consult vol. II for Languages and appendix for Folklore.

Macdonald, James

Bantu customs and legends. Folk-lore 3:337-59 1892.

Religion and myth. London. D. Nutt. 1893. 248 p.

Facts connected with the religious observance and social customs of the African tribes.

Mackenzie, A. E.

African folk tales. So Workman 50:423-6 S 1921.

Mackenzie, Jean Kenyon

Three words about the white man. Atlan 113:416-21 Mr 1914.

Macpherson, E. L.

Native fairy tales of South Africa. G. G. Harrap & co. 1919. 191 p.

Malinowski, Bronislaw

Myth in primitive psychology. London. Kegan Paul. New York. W. W. Norton & co. 1926. 128 p.

Mansfeld, Alfred

Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.
Consult Folklore.

Maris, Faith

African Negro folk tales, retold by Faith Maris. Girard, Kan. Haldeman-Julius co. 1925. 64 p.

Matta, J. D. C.

Philosophia popular. Proverbos angolenses. Lisboa. 1891. 187 p.

Mayr, Fr.

Zulu proverbs. Anthropos 7:957-63 1912.

Meek, Charles Kingsley

The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.

Meinhof, Carl

Afrikanische märchen. Jena. 1917. 340 p.
Die dichtung der Afrikaner. Berlin. 1911. 178 p.

Merrick, G. C.

Hausa proverbs. London. 1905. 113 p.

Meterlerkamp, Sanni

Outa Karel's stories. South African folklore tales. London. Macmillan & co. 1914. 149 p.

Migeod, Frederick William Hugh

A view of Sierra Leone. il. map. bibliog. London. Kegan Paul. 1926. xi, 351 p.
Consult Folklore.

***Molema, S. M.**

The Bantu past and present; an ethnographical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh. W. Green & son. 1920. xix, 398 p.

Monteil, Charles

Contes soudanais. Paris. E. Leroux. 1905. 205 p.

Nassau, Robert Hamill

Bantu folk tales; where animals talk. Boston. Four seas co. 1919.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Bantu tales: Bantu and English text. J Am Folk-lore 28:32-6 30:262-8 Ap-Je 1917.
- Batanga tales. J Am Folk-lore 28:24-51 Ja 1915.
- In an elephant corral; and other tales of West African experiences. New York. Neale pub. co. 1912. 180 p.
Animals, Legends and stories of.
- Nutt, A.**
How far is the lore of the folk racial? Folk-lore 21:379-84 S 1910.
- Oyler, Mrs. D. S.**
Tales from the Sudanese jungle. il World Outl 4:22-3 D 1918.
- Palmer, H. R.**
Hausa legend and earth pyramids. Bul School of Oriental Studies, Lond Inst 2:225-33 1921-23.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.)**
Folk-lore from the Cape Verde Islands. Cambridge, Mass. and New York. American folk-lore society. 1924. 2 v. xxv, 373; x, 267 p.
(Memoirs of the American folk-lore society v. 15, pt. 1-2)
Folk-lore of the Cape Verde islanders. J Am Folk-lore 34:89-109 Ja 1921.
Ten folk-tales from the Cape Verde Islands. J Am Folk-lore 30:230-8 Ap 1917.
- Paulitschke, Philipp**
Ethnographie Nordost-Afrikas. Von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1893-96. 2 v.
Subject entries: 1. Ethnology—Africa, East. 2. Folklore—Africa, East. 3. Somal. 4. Gallas. 5. Danakil.
- Pelkington, G. L. and Cook, A. R.**
Luganda proverbs. London. 1901. 31 p.
- Pienaar, A. A.**
The adventures of a lion family. Tr. from the Afrikaans by B. and E. D. Lewis. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1923. xv, 256 p.
- *Plaattie, Solomon T.**
Sechuana proverbs with literal translations and their European equivalents. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1916. 98 p.
- Prietze, Rudolph**
Haussa-preislieder auf Parias. Gesammelt und erklärt von Rudolph Prietze. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 21:1-52 1918.
Haussa-sprichwörter und Haussa-lieder. Leipzig. 1904.
Lieder fahrender Haussaschüler. Gesammelt und erklärt von Rudolph Prietze. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 19:1-115 1916.
- Quatrefages de Bréau Armand i.e. Jean Louis Armand de**
The pygmies. By A. de Quatrefages, late Professor of anthropology at the Museum of natural history, Paris. Tr. by Frederick Starr. London. Macmillan & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1895. xiv, 255 p.
The work contains a chapter entitled "Religious beliefs of the Hottentots and the Bushmen," about fifty pages, and forms an important contribution to the literature respecting the ethnography and folklore of these races.
- Rankin, Daniel J.**
Arab tales translated from the Swahili language into the Tugulu dialect of the Mákua language, as spoken in the immediate vicinity of Mozambique. Together with comparative vocabularies of five dialects of the Mákua language. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1886. xv, 46 p.
- Rattray, Robert Sutherland**
Ashanti proverbs: the primitive ethics of a savage people; translated from the original with grammatical and anthropological notes. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1916. 190 p.
Hausa folk-lore, customs, proverbs, etc., collected and transliterated with English translation and notes. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1913. 2 v.
Transliterated text with English translation and Hausa text on opposite pages.
Some folklore stories and songs in Chinyanja, with English translation and notes. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1907. 224 p.
- Rehse, Hermann**
Kiziba, land und leute; eine monographie von Hermann Rehse. Stuttgart. Verlag von Strecker & Schröder. 1910. 394 p.
Consult: Folklore.
- Rivière, J.**
Recueil de contes populaires de Kabylie du Djurdjura. Paris. 1882.
- Roger, M.**
Fables sénégalaises recueillies de l'Ouolof. Paris. Firmin-Didot et c^{ie}. 1828. 288 p.
- Roscoe, John**
The Bagesu and other tribes of the Uganda protectorate; the third part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. London. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1924. xiii, 205 p.
Consult: Folklore.
The Bakitara or Banyoro. The first part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xvi, 370 p.
Consult: Folklore.
The Banyankole. The second part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p.
Contents: Government, religion, agriculture, industries, social relations, folk-lore.
- Rowling, Canon F. and Wilson, C. E. (comps.)**
Bibliography of African Christian literature. Conference of missionary socie-

Rowling, Canon F. and Wilson, C. E.
(comps.)—*Continued*
ties of Great Britain and Ireland. London.
1923. 130 p.

Grouping languages follows six main divisions
given in the British and foreign Bible society
report.

- I. Religious
 - A. Bible
 - B. Service books
 - C. Doctrine and mor-
als
 - D. Allegories, Stories,
etc.
- II. Secular
 - E. Elementary
(say to 1st
standard)

- F. School books
- G. Language
- H. Miscellaneous
 - Native stor-
ies, history
and legends,
proverbs, na-
tive papers
and maga-
zines.

St. Lys, Odette (comp.)

From a vanished German colony. (Folk-
lore ser.) Boston. Four seas co. 1919.

Samain, A.

Proverbes Baluba. Congo, revue générale
de la Colonie belge, 3^e II, 354-65.

Samuelson, L. H.

Some Zulu customs and folk-lore. Lon-
don. Church print. co. 1912.

Schleuter, C. F.

A collection of Temne traditions, fables
and proverbs, with an English transla-
tion; as also some specimens of the
author's own Temne compositions and
translations; to which is appended a
Temne-English vocabulary. London.
Church missionary society. 1861. 298 p.

Schmitz, R.

Les Baholoholo (Congo belge). Collec-
tion de monographies ethnographiques
no. 9, 1912. 605 p.

Schoen, James Frederick

Magána Hausa. Proverbs and tales in
the Hausa language. London. 1885.
288 p.

Schoenhaerl, Josef

Volkskundliches aus Togo. Märchen und
fabeln, sprichwörter und rätsel, lieder
und spiele, sagen und täuschungsspiele
der Ewe-Neger von Togo. Dresden
und Leipzig. C. A. Koch. 1909. x, 204 p.

Schwab, G.

Bulu tales. J Am Folk-lore 27:266-88;
32:428-37; 35:209-15 JI 1914, JI 1919, JI
1922.

Scully, William Charles

Kafir stories. New York. Henry Holt
& co. 1895.

Seidel, August

Geschichten und lieder der Afrikaner.
Berlin. 1896. 340 p.

Sibree, James, Jr.

The great African island. Chapters on
Madagascar. A popular account of re-
cent researches in the physical geog-
raphy, geology, and exploration of the
country, and its natural history and
botany; and in the origin and divisions,
customs and language, superstitions,
folk-lore, and religious beliefs and prac-
tices of the different tribes. Together

with illustrations of Scripture and early
church history from native statists and
missionary experience. London.
Trubner & co. 1880. xii, 372 p.

Madagascar before the conquest; the is-
land, the country, and the people, with
chapters on travel and topography,
folk-lore, strange customs and supersti-
tions, the animal life of the island, and
mission work and progress among the
inhabitants. London. T. Fisher Un-
win. 1896. xii, 382 p.

Märchen und fabeln der Wute. Zeits f
Eingeborenensp 12:162-239 JI 1922.

**Smith, Edwin W. and Dale, Andrew Mur-
ray**

The Ila-speaking peoples of northern
Rhodesia. London. Macmillan & co.
1920. 2 v.

Consult: Slavery, v. I, p. 398-412. Folk-
lore, v. II, p. 311-418.

Southon, Arthur E.

The whispering bush: True tales of West
Africa. London. Hodder & Stoughton.
1924. 256 p.

Spieß, Carl

Fabeln über die spinne bei den Ewe am
unterlauf des Volta in Westafrika von
missionar Carl Spiess in Bremen. Mitt
d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Stu-
dien 21:101-34 1918.

Spieth, Jakob

Die Ewe-stämme. Material zur kunde
des Ewe-volkes in Deutsch-Togo. Ber-
lin. D. Reimer. 1906. 962 p.

***Stafford, Alphonso Orenzo**

Animal fables from the dark continent.
New York. American book co. 1906.
128 p.

Stanley, Sir Henry Morton

African legends. Fortn 59:797 1893.
My dark companions and their stories.
London. 1893. 335 p.

Steere, Edward

Swahili tales, as told by natives of Zanzi-
bar. With an English translation. 2d
ed. London. Society for promoting
Christian knowledge. 1889. xvi, 501 p.

Stephani, Franz von

Legende über den ursprung der Fulbe
und der Bororo nach der erzählung des
Malam alí Babali. Islam 3:352-7 1912.

**Stigand, Chauncy Hugh and Stigand, Nancy
Yulee (comps. & trs.)**

Black tales for white children; being a
collection of tales of Swahili stories.
Boston and New York. Houghton
Mifflin co. 1914. xii, 199 p.

Stow, George W.

The native races of South Africa; a his-
tory of the intrusion of the Hottentots
and Bantu into the hunting grounds of
the Bushmen, the aborigines of the
country. Ed. by George McCall Theal.
London. S. Sonnenschein & co. New
York. Macmillan co. 1905. xvi, 618 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Struck, Bernhard

Das chamäleon in der afrikanischen mythologie. Globus 96 no. 11:174-7 S 23 1909.

Über afrikanische rätsel. Eine folkloristische skizze: Wissenschaftl. Correspondenzbl. J f Philol 1906:10-12.

Swahili stories. Kibaraka. Zanzibar. Universities' mission press. 1885. 124 p.**Swahili stories from Arab sources, with an English translation. Zanzibar. J. V. Dodd. 1886. 40 p.****Tailles, H.**

Les légendes des Benu Kaniopa et le folk-lore Bantou. Anthropos 4:945-71; 5:163-80 1909.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

In the shadow of the bush. New York. George H. Doran co. 1913. 500 p.

Life in southern Nigeria: the magic, beliefs and customs of the Ibibio tribe. London and New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xvi, 356 p.

The peoples of southern Nigeria; sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 1926. 4 v.

Consult: v. III, ch. XXXVIII. Rain, Lighting, Celestial luminaries and Folklore.

Tales from the African jungle (Pie series). Contributed by people who have lived in West Africa: A. M. Gelsthorpe; H. P. Hargreave; C. W. F. Jebb and others. London. Church missionary society. 1924.**Tate, H. R.**

Notes on the Kikuyu and Kumba tribes of British East Africa. J Anthropol Inst 34:130-48 Ja-Je 1904.

Tessman, Günter

Die Pangwe. Völkerkundliche monographie eines west-afrikanischen Negerstammes. Ergebnisse der Lübecker Pangwe-expedition 1907-1909 und früherer forschungen 1904-1907. Berlin. Verlegt bei Ernst Wasmuth. 1913. 2 v.

Theal, George McCall

Kaffir folklore, or a selection from the traditional tales current among the people living on the eastern border of the Cape Colony. With copious explanatory notes. London. 1882. 224 p.

The yellow and dark-skinned people of Africa south of the Zambesi; a description of the Bushmen, the Hottentots, and particularly of the Bantu, with fifteen (!) plates and numerous folklore tales of these different people. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1910. xvi, 397 p.

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge

Anthropological report on Sierra Leone in 3 parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.

Pt. I. Law and custom of the Timne and other tribes; Pt. II. Timne-English dictionary; Pt. III. Timne grammar and stories.

Anthropological report on the Edo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1910. In 2 pts.

Pt. I. Law and custom. Pt. II. Linguistics.

Anthropological report on the Ibo-speaking peoples of Nigeria. London. Harrison & sons. 1913-14. 6 v.

Contents: Pt. 1. Law and custom of the Ibo of Awka neighborhood, S. Nigeria; Pt. 2. English-Ibo and Ibo-English dictionary; Pt. 3. Proverbs, narratives, vocabularies and grammars; Pt. 4. Law and custom of the Ibo of the Asaba District, S. Nigeria; Pt. 5. Addenda to Ibo-English dictionary; Pt. 6. Proverbs, stories in Ibo.

Bibliography of folk-lore. 1905- Pub. for the Folk-lore society. London. D. Nutt. 1906.

Includes only works and periodicals published in the British Empire.

Torday, Émile and Joyce, Thomas Athol

Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées. Brussels. Musée du Congo belge, Annales. Ethnographie, Anthropologie, sér. 3. tom. 2. fasc. 1. 1910. 290 p.

Torrend, J.

Likenesses of the Moses story in Central Africa folk-lore. Anthropos 5:54-70 Ja-F 1910.

Specimens of Bantu folklore from northern Rhodesia. Texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translation. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1921. 187 p.

***Travélé, Moussa**

Proverbes et contes Bambara, accompagnés d'une traduction française et précédés d'un abrégé de droit coutumier Bambara et Malinké. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1923. 240 p.

Tremearne, Arthur John Newmann

Hausa folk tales; the Hausa text of the stories in Hausa superstitions and customs. London. J. Bale. 1914. 240 p.

Hausa superstitions and customs; an introduction to the folklore and the folk. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1913. xv, 548 p.

Tremearne, Mary and Newmann

Fables and fairy tales for little folk. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1910.

Trilles, Père H.

Proverbes, légendes et contes Fang. Neuchâtel. Attinger. 1905. 247 p.

Vaughan, Arthur O.

Old Hendrik's tales. (Hottentot folk-stories). London and New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1904. 234 p.

Velten, Carl

Märchen und erzählungen der Suaheli. Stuttgart und Berlin. 1898. ix, 264 p.

Prosa und poesie der Suaheli von prof. dr. C. Velten. Berlin. 1907. 443 p.

Weeks, John H.

Among Congo cannibals; experiences, impressions, and adventures during a

Weeks, John H.—Continued

thirty years' sojourn amongst the Boloki and other Congo tribes, with a description of their curious habits, customs, religions, and laws. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1913. 351 p.

Among the primitive Bakongo; a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of equatorial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs and religious beliefs. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. xvi, 318 p.

Congo life and folklore; part I, life on the Congo as described by a brass rod; part II, thirty-three native stories as told round the evening fires. London. Religious tract society. 1911. xxii, 468 p.

Welester, W. G.

Zigula tales. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1912. 76 p.

Werner, Alice

The Bantu element in Swahili folk-lore. Folk-lore 20:432-56 1910.

The exchanges. A study in Bantu folk-lore. African Monthly 7:247-64 1910.

Folk-lore, African. Contemp 70:377 1896.

Same art. Liv Age 211:172 1896.

The value of folk-lore to missionaries. Int R Missions 4:627-37 Ap 1915.

Wessmann, R.

The Bawenda of the Spelonken (Transvaal). A contribution towards the psychology and folklore of African peoples. Tr. from the German original text by Leo Weinthal. London. African World. 1921.

Westermann, Diedrich

Die Kpelle, ein negerstamm in Liberia, dargestellt auf der grundlage von eingeborenenberichten, mit zwei nachträgen: Texte in der Golasprache und Kpelle-

beiträge von H. Rohde, nebst einer kartenskizze, von Diedrich Westermann. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Leipzig. J. C. Hinrichs. 1921. xvi, 552 p.

The Shilluk people, their language and folklore. Philadelphia. Board of foreign missions of the United Presbyterian church of North America. 1912. lxiii, 312 p.

Woodward, H. W.

Bondei tales. Stories and proverbs. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1894. 59 p.

Wyndham, John

The myths of Ifé. London. Erskine Macdonald co. 1921. 72 p.

Young J. M. Stuart

A cupful of kernels; stories, studies and sketches mainly from the West African coast. 1909. 196 p.

Youruba folklore. J African Soc 8:165-86 Ja 1909.

13 stories.

Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen. Berlin. 1887 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Berlin. 1920 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für kolonialsprachen. Herausgegeben von Carl Meinhof, etc. Bd. 1-9. Berlin. 1910-19. Continued as Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Bd. 10, etc. Berlin. 1920, etc.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws, and religion.

Zeltner, Franz de

Contes du Sénégal et du Niger. Recueil-lies par Franz de Zeltner. Paris. E. Leroux. 1913. iv, 249 p.

XI

Slavery and the Slave Trade Within Africa

(Slavery is indigenous throughout Africa. The references which follow, give sources of information concerning slavery and the slave trade within Africa. There are also here some references concerning the slave trade to Asia and the efforts, in the 19th century, of European powers to suppress slavery in Africa.)

Abbadie, A. d'

Les causes actuelles de l'esclavage en Éthiopie. Revue des questions historiques. Louvain. 1877.

African slavery and the Arabs. Bul Am Geog Soc 21:112-14 1889.

Der afrikanische sclavenhandel. Globus 30, no. 1, 1876.

Anderson-Morshead, A. E. M.

History of the Universities' mission to Central Africa, 1859-1896. London. Office of the Universities' mission to Central Africa. 1897. 474 p.
Consult: Chapter XVIII, Slavery by Lieut. C. S. Smith.

Anti-slavery reporter, My 1877. Slave trade on the Red Sea and slavery in the Transvaal-Republic.

Arcin, André

Histoire de la Guinée française, Rivières du Sud, Fouta-Dialon, Région sud du Soudan. 1911. 750 p.

Baikie, William Balfour

Narrative of an exploring voyage up the rivers Kwóra and Binue (commonly known as the Niger and Tsádda) in 1854. London. J. Murray. 1856.

Baker, Sir Samuel White

Ismailia; a narrative of the expedition to Central Africa for the suppression of the slave trade, organized by Ismail, khedive of Egypt. London. Macmillan & co. 1874. 2 v.

The Nile tributaries of Abyssinia, and the sword hunters of the Hamran Arabs. 4th ed. Philadelphia. J. B. Lip-pincott co. 1868.

La traite des esclaves sur le Nil blanc. R Sci 1874, no. 40.

Berlioux, Étienne Félix

The slave trade in Africa in 1872. Principally carried on for the supply of Turkey, Egypt, Persia, and Zanzibar. From the French. London. E. Marsh. 1872. viii, 77 p.

La traite orientale; histoire des chasses à l'homme organisées en Afrique depuis quinze ans pour les marchés de l'Orient. Paris. 1862.

Blais, P. J.

Les anciens esclaves à Zanzibar. Anthropos 10-11:504-11 1915-16.

Bouet, Willaumez E.

Commerce et traite des noirs aux côtes occidentales d'Afrique. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1848.

Bridoux, Mgr.

Les marchands d'esclaves et les esclaves en Afrique centrale. Bul Soc Antiescl de France, 1890, no. 14.

La traite en Afrique équatoriale. Bul Soc Antiescl de France, 1890, no. 17.

Brode, Heinrich

Tipoo Tib, the story of his career in Central Africa, narrated from his own accounts, by Dr. Heinrich Brode, and tr. by H. Havelock. London. E. Arnold. 1907. xx, 254 p.

Bruel, Georges

L'Afrique équatoriale française—le pays —les habitants—la colonisation—les pouvoirs publics, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. . . préface de M. Merlin, gouverneur général; avec 186 reproductions photographiques, 33 diagrammes, profils, et 7 cartes dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. E. Larose. 1918. ix, 558 p.

Burton, Richard Francis

The lake regions of Central Africa, a picture of exploration. New York. Harper & bros. 1860. xvi, 572 p.

Cameron, Verney Lovett

Across Africa. New York. Harper & bros. 1877.

Chapiseau, Félix

Au pays de l'esclavage. Moeurs & coutumes de l'Afrique centrale d'après des notes recueillies par Ferdinand de Bé-hagle. Préf. par Gaston Dujarric. (Littératures populaires de toutes les nations. T. 37) Paris. Maisonneuve. 1900. viii, 282 p.

Chessom, F. W.

The Dutch-Boers and slavery in the Transvaal. 1869. Transvaal pamphlets no. 1.

Colomb, Captain

Slave catching in the Indian Ocean, a record of naval experience. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1873. 503 p.

Colston, R. E.

The British campaign in the Soudan for the rescue of Gordon. Bul Am Geog Soc 17:125-265 1885.
Consult Slave trade at Khartum p. 140-7.

Conférence internationale de Bruxelles, 1889-90

Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves publiés en exécution des articles 81 et suiv. de l'acte général

- Conférence internationale de Bruxelles,**
1889-90—*Continued*
de Bruxelles. 1910. Bruxelles. F. Hayez. 1911. 347 p. folio
Protocoles et acte final. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1891. 514 p.
- Cooper, J.**
The lost continent; or slavery and the slave trade in Africa, with observations on the Asiatic slave trade. London. 1875.
Turkey and Egypt—in relation to Africa. London. 1876.
Der verlorene welttheil oder die sclaverei und der menschenhandel in der gegenwart. Uebers. von H. Soyaux. Berlin. 1877.
- Corte Real, José Alberto Homem da Cunha**
Resposta á Sociedade anti-esclavista de Londres por J. A. Corte Real. . . Lisboa. Typ. de C. A. Rodrigues. 1884. 23 p.
I. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. I. British and foreign anti-slavery society, London. II. Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa.
- Crawford, Daniel**
Thinking black; 22 years without a break in the long grass of Central Africa. 2d impression. London. Morgan & Scott. 1912. xvi, 485 p.
Consult Slavery.
- Cureau, Adolphe Louis**
Savage man in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 351 p.
Consult Slavery.
- Documents relatifs à l'esclavage à Madagascar.** Paris. A. Rousseau. 1899.
- East African slave trade.** Quar 133:521-57 1872.
- L'esclavage africain et nos relations avec le Soudan.** R Polit et Litt N 22 1873.
- Frazier, H. A.**
A letter on the slave trade on the East coast of Africa. London. 1872.
- Frazier, H. A. and others**
The East African slave trade. London. 1871.
- Frotheringham, L. Monteith**
A two year struggle with Arab slave dealers in Central Africa. London. 1891.
- Gessi, Romolo**
Seven years in the Soudan; being a record of explorations, adventures, and campaigns against the Arab slave hunters, by Romolo Gessi, Pasha, collected and ed. by his son Felix Gessi. . . London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1892. xxiv, 467 p.
- Gleanings in Africa; exhibiting a faithful and correct view of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of the Cape of Good Hope, and surrounding country. . . Interspersed with observations and reflections on the state of slavery in the southern extremity of the African continent.** London. J. Cundee. 1805. xxi, 320 p.
- Great Britain. Foreign office**
Abolition of the legal status of slavery in Zanzibar and Pemba. 1897. 6 p. (C. 8433)
Africa. no. 7. (1890). General act of the Brussels conference, 1889-1890; with annexed declaration. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1890. 37 p. (Cd. 6048)
Africa. no. 8A (1890). Translations of protocols and general act of the slave trade conference held at Brussels, 1889-90. With annexed declaration. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1890. 191 p. (Cd. 6049-51)
Anti-slavery decree issued by the Sultan of Zanzibar. Aug. 1, 1890. 3 p. (C. 6211)
Correspondence respecting Sir Bartle Frere's mission to the East coast of Africa. 1872-73. 1873. 156 p. (C. 820)
Correspondence respecting slavery in Zanzibar. 1895. 43 p. (C. 7770.7) do 1896. 47 p. (C. 8275)
Correspondence respecting the status of slaves in East Africa and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. 1899. 59 p. (C. 9502)
Letters on the subject of the slave trade at Zanzibar and along the Mozambique coast. 1859. (111)
Papers relative to slave trade and slavery in Zanzibar. 1892. 8 p. (C. 6702); do 1893. 5 p. (7035); do 1893. 4 p. (7247)
Reports on the slave trade on the East coast of Africa, 1887-88. 1888. 87 p. (C. 5578)
- Great Britain. Parliamentary papers**
Convention with Egypt. Slave trade Parliamentary paper, 1884-85. (no. 4239)
Italy. (no. 2) Declaration recording the accession of Italy to the Convention with Egypt for the suppression of the slave trade. Parliamentary paper, 1886. (no. 4607)
Proceeding in the House of Commons on the motion of Mr. Wilberforce. 1822.
Slave trade. (no. 1) Correspondence with British Representatives and agents abroad, and reports from Naval officers and the Treasury, 1885. Parliamentary paper, 1886. (no. 4776)
Slave trade. (no. 2) Despatch respecting slavery in Egypt. Parliamentary paper, 1884. (no. 3935)
Slavery at the Cape. Proceeding in the House of Commons on the motion of Mr. Wilberforce. 1822.
Slavery in Egypt. Correspondence. Parliamentary paper, Africa, (no. 4); 1887.
- Hardwick, A. Arkell**
An ivory trader in North Kenia; the record of an expedition through Kikuyo to Galla-land in east equatorial Africa. With an account of the Rendili and Burkeneji tribes. London, New York and Bombay. Longmans, Green & co. 1903. xvi, 368 p.

Hinde, Sidney Langford

The fall of the Congo Arabs. London. Methuen & co. 1897.

Huet, P.

Het lot der zwarten in Transvaal. Mededeelingen omtrent de slavernij en wreedheden in de Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek. Door P. Huet. Utrecht. J. H. Van Peursen. 1869. 134 p.
The fate of the natives in the Transvaal. Communications respecting slavery and cruelty in the South African republic.

Hutchinson, Edward

The slave trade of East Africa, 1769-1874. London. Low, Marston & co. 1874. 96 p.

The internal slave trade in Africa. Bul Am Geog Soc 28:70-1 1896.

Jeremie, John

Recent events at Mauritius. By John Jeremie, esq. Attested also by John Reddie, esq. London. S. Bagster, jun. 1835. xi, 260 p.
1. Mauritius—Hist. 2. Slave trade—Mauritius.

Jets over den slavenhandel in Soedan en aan de kusten der Roode Zee. Tijdschr Aardr Genootsch 1879: 197-200.

Johnson, Charles

Travels in southern Abyssinia. London. J. Madden & co. 1844. 2 v.
Consult Slavery.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

George Grenfell and the Congo. A history of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the Island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.

Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.
Consult: Slavery as an institution, v. II, p. 1079-82.

The river Congo, from its mouth to Bólódó; with a general description of the natural history and anthropology of its western basin. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1884. xvii, 470 p.

Consult Slavery.

The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1904. 2 v.

Consult Slavery.

Joucla, Edmond

L'esclavage au Sénégal et au Soudan en 1905. Paris. 1905.

Junker, Wilhelm Johann

Travels in Africa during the years 1875-1886. Tr. from the German by A. H. Keane. London. Chapman & Hall. 1890-92. 3 v.
Consult Slavery.

Kersaint-Gilly (de)

Essai sur l'évolution de l'esclavage en Afrique occidentale française; son dernier stade au Soudan français. Bulletin du Comité des études historiques et scientifiques de l'Afrique occidentale française, J1-S 1924, no. 3:469-73.

Lang, John

The land of the golden trade [West Africa] by John Lang. . . with twelve reproductions from original drawings in colour, by A. D. M'Cormick, R. I. London and Edinburgh. T. C. & E. C. Jack. 1910. ix, 314 p.

Le Roy, Mgr. Alexandre

La désorganisation de la famille africaine, la cause, le remède, par Mgr. Alexandre Le Roy. Extrait du "Correspondant." Paris. Imp. de la Soye et fils. 1902. 10 p.

Rapport présenté à l'assemblée générale annuelle de la Société antiesclavagiste de France, tenue à Paris le 4 juin, au Cercle catholique de Luxembourg.

Livingstone, David

The last journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa from 1865 to his death. Continued by a narrative of his last moments and sufferings obtained from his faithful servants Chuma and Susi, by Horace Waller. . . London. J. Murray. 1874. 2 v.

Consult Slave trade.

Missionary travels and researches in South Africa: including a sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the west coast; thence across the continent, down the river Zambesi, to the eastern ocean. New York. Harper & bros. 1858. xxiv, 732 p.

Consult Slave trade.

Lugard, Frederick John Dealtry

The rise of our East African empire. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1893. 2 v.

Consult Slavery.

Lyne, Robert Nunez

Zanzibar in contemporary times: a short history of the Southern East in the 19th century. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1905. xii, 328 p.

Macdonald, Duff

Africana or the Heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882. 2 v.

Mackenzie, Sir G. S.

British East Africa; A paper read before the Royal colonial institute, Nov. 11, 1890. 1890. 47 p.
Slavery in East Africa.

Mansfeld, Alfred

Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Mit 32 lichtdrucktafeln, 165 abbildungen im text, 2 karten und tabellen. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.
Consult Slavery.

Marno, E.

Die sclavenfrage in Ostafrika. Vienna. Mitt d Wiener Geog Gesell 1873:458.

Meek, Charles Kingsley

The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report on the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.

Mémoire sur l'abolition de l'esclavage et de la traite des noirs sur le territoire portugais. Lisboa. Min. das colonias. 1729-1888(?)**Miller, Thomas**

Considerations on the exact position of the slave question. Capetown. 1831. 40 p.

Moodie, Donald

The record; or a series of official papers relative to the condition and treatment of the native tribes of South Africa. Compiled, translated, and edited by D. Moodie, Lieut. R. N., and late protector of slaves for the Eastern Division of the Colony of Good Hope. Capetown. 1838.

This work, now unfortunately so rare that a copy is only obtainable by chance, is a literal translation of a great number of original documents relating to the coloured tribes of South Africa from 1651 to June 1690, and from 1769 to 1809.

Nachtigal, Gustav

Bagirmi, der sklavenhandel und die Brüsseler internationale association zur erforschung und erschliessung Innerafrika's. D Rundschau III:5.

Handel im Sudan. Mitt d Geog Gesell Hamburg 1876/77:305-26.

Newman, Henry Stanley

Banani: the transition from slavery to freedom in Zanzibar and Pemba. London, etc. Headley bros. 1898. vii, 216 p.

Nieboer, H. J.

Slavery as an industrial system; ethnological researches. 2d ed. rev. The Hague. M. Nijhoff. 1910. xiv, 474 p.
Consult: Slavery in Africa, p. 138-66.

Overbergh, Cyrille van

Les Bangala (État Ind. du Congo) par Cyr. van Overbergh. . . avec la collaboration de Éd. de Jonghe. . . Bruxelles. A. de Wit, etc. 1907. xv, 458 p.
(Collection de monographies ethnographiques pub. par C. van Overbergh. I.) Consult: Slaves, section on p. 393-5.

The plan of the King of Belgium for the civilization of Central Africa and the suppression of the slave trade. Bul Am Geog Soc 4:93-118, 9:88-108 1872 and 1876-7.

Plehn, M. C.

Emin Pasha; tr. from the German of M. C. Plehn, by George P. Upton. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1912. ix, 125 p.

Pruen, Septimus Tristram

The Arab and the African; experiences in eastern equatorial Africa during a residence of three years. London. Seeley & co. 1891. vii, 338 p.

Quéneuil, Henri

De la traite des noirs et de l'esclavage; la conférence de Bruxelles et ses résultats. Paris. E. Larose & L. Tenin. 1907. 292 p.

Quesné, Jacques Salbigoton

Histoire de l'esclavage en Afrique (pendant 34 ans) de P. J. Dumot. Paris. 1818. Une seconde édition parut en 1819; une 5^e édition en 1830.

Ratzel, Friedrich

History of mankind. Tr. from the 2d German ed. by A. J. Butler. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1896-98. 3 v.
Consult: Index, slaves, slavery.

Reichard, Paul

Der sklavenhandel der Araber in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Vom Fels zum Meer 1891/92: 537-42.

The reports of the Cape of Good Hope philanthropic society for aiding deserving slaves and slave children to purchase their freedom. Established in Capetown in 1828. With the annual reports of the society. Capetown. 1828-33.

Rinchon, Le P. Dieudonné

Notes sur le marché des esclaves au Congo du XV^e ou XIX^e siècle. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge. 6^e II, 388-409 1925.

Roscoe, John

The Banyankole; the second part of the report of the Mackie ethnological expedition to Central Africa. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1923. xii, 176 p.
Consult Slavery.

Twenty years in East Africa. Cambridge. University press. 1921. xvi, 288 p.

Consult: p. 9-95 for slavery in Africa.

Rosset, C. W.

Ueber sklaven und sklavenenthum in Afrika und Indien. Vossische Zeitung, Berlin, 1890, Nr. 489, Hauptblatt und 1. Beilage. Nr. 491 Hauptblatt.

Sallès, A.

Le Cardinal Lavigerie et l'influence française en Afrique. Lyon. 1893. 58 p.

Schnitzer, Edward (Known as Emin Pasha)

Emin Pasha in Central Africa, being a collection of his letters and journals. Edited and annotated by Professor G. Schweinfurth, Professor F. Ratzel, Dr. R. W. Felkin and Dr. G. Hartlaub. Tr. by Mrs. R. W. Felkin. London. G. Philip & son. 1888. xviii, 547 p.

Schoelcher, Victor

L'esclavage au Sénégal. Paris. 1880.

Schweinfurth, Georg August

The heart of Africa. Three years' travels and adventures in the unexplored regions of Central Africa, from 1868 to 1871. Tr. by Ellen E. Frewer. London. S. Low, Marston, Low & Searle. 1873. 2 v.

Der sklavenhandel im oberen Nilgebiet.
Globus 31, no. 7, 1877.

Seeger (Missionär)

Die sklaverie im Togoland und der englischen Goldküstenkolonie. *D. Kolonialzeitung* (n s) Ap 18 1892, no. 4, p. 54-6.

Seidel, H.

Die Araber in Ost- und Mittelafrrika. Mit karte. Globus 55:145-50, 168-71.

Serpa Pinto, Alexandre Alberto da Rocha de

How I crossed Africa: from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean through unknown countries; discovery of the great Zambesi affluents, etc. Tr. from the author's manuscript by Alfred Elwes. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1881. 2 v.
Consult Slavery.

Sharp, William

The slave market at Khartoum. East and West Ag 1899.

Der sklavenhandel in Ostafrika. Ausland 1878, no. 41:819.

Slave trade in Africa. Bul Am Geog Soc 20:382-5 1888.

Slave trade in Constantinople. Bul Am Geog Soc 13:162-3 1881.

Slave trade in East Africa. Is it to be continued or is it to be suppressed? London. 1868. 32 p.

Slave trade in the Congo Free State. Bul Am Geog Soc 21:245-7 1889.

Slavery in Africa. Westmin R Ap 1874: 394-423.

Smith, Edwin W. and Dale, Andrew Murray

The Ila-speaking peoples of northern Rhodesia. London. Macmillan & co. 1920. 2 v.

Consult: Slavery v. I. p. 398-412.

The Soudan and the slave trade. The Graphic 26:530 1882.

Southworth, Alvan S.

The Soudan and the valley of the white Nile. Bul Am Geog Soc 5:95-111 1873.

Stanley, Sir Henry Morton

In darkest Africa; or, The quest, rescue and retreat of Emin, governor of Equatoria. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1890. 2 v.

Consult Slavery.

Slavery and the slave trade in Africa. New York. Harper & bros. 1893. 86 p.

Stross, Ludwig

Slavery and the trade in East Africa. Bul Am Geog Soc 18:361-3 1886. Quoted

from "Monatsschrift für den Orient, Dec. 15, 1888."

Sullivan, George Lydiard

Dhow chasing in Zanzibar waters and on the eastern coast of Africa. Narrative of five years' experiences in the suppression of the slave trade. London. S. Low, Marston, Low & Searle. 1873. 453 p.

Swann, Alfred James

Fighting the slave-hunters in Central Africa; a record of twenty-six years of travel and adventure round the great lakes and of the overthrow of Tip-putib, Rumliza and other great slave-traders. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1910.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

The peoples of southern Nigeria; sketch of their history, ethnology and languages, with an abstract of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 1926. 4 v.
Consult: Chapter XXVIII, slavery.

Temple, Charles Lindsay (ed.)

Notes on the tribes, provinces, emirates and states of the northern provinces of Nigeria, comp. from official reports by O. Temple, ed. by C. L. Temple. Capetown. Argus print. & pub. co. 1919. xiii, 577 p.
Consult Slavery.

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge

Anthropological report on Sierra Leone. Published in three parts. London. Harrison & sons. 1916.
Consult Slavery.

Thompson, Capt. F. W. Butt

Sierra Leone in history and tradition. Foreword by Sir Alexander R. Slater, K. C. M. G. Bibliography. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1926. 275 p.
Consult Slavery.

Torrens, W. M.

The East African slave trade. Fortn 49: 691-706 My 1888.

La traite des esclaves en Afrique. (Lieux d'origine. Routes des caravanes d'esclaves. Croisières. Pays de destination). Renseignements et documents recueillis par la conférence de Bruxelles, 1840 à 1889.

Verslag der gehoudene byeenkomst, en juiste aantekeningen der redevoeringen by de gelegenheid gedaan, door de Advocaten Cloete, Brand, De Wet, Faure, Hofmeyr, en andere heeren op Mandag, September 17 de 1832, in de Beurzaal. Kaapstad. 1832. 32 p.

Attended by about two thousand slave-holders.

Weale, J. Cyril M.

Slavery in the Transvaal. 1881. 8 p.

A pamphlet issued by the Transvaal independence committee, reproducing a letter addressed to the Daily news, February 19, 1881, by the secretary of the committee. It is maintained that no slavery has existed in the Republic since the year 1868, and that even prior to that date the Boer government had done its utmost to stamp it out.

Wege, Arthur

Die rechtlichen bestimmungen über die sklaverei in den deutsch-afrikanischen schutzgebieten. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 18:1-41 1915.

Weidner, Fritz

Die haussklaverei in Ostafrika. Geschichtlich und politisch dargestellt von, dr. Fritz Weidner. Mit 1 kurve im text. Jena. G. Fischer. 1915. xxiv, 209 p.

Weule, Karl

Native life in East Africa; the results of an ethnological research expedition. Tr. by Alice Werner. London. Sir I. Pitman & sons. 1909. xxiv, 431 p.

Wissman, H.

On the influence of Arab traders in Cen-

tral Africa. Proc Roy Geog Soc (ns) 10:525-30. Disc. 531.

Woman slavery in Natal. A letter to the Aborigines protection society of native law versus British law. London. P. S. King. 1878. 36 p.

A protest against the recognition of the native custom entitled "Lobolo."

Wright, William

Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope. London. 1831. 107 p.

Zubair Ibn Bahmat (Pasha)

Black ivory and white; or, the story of El Zubeir Pasha, slaver and Sultan, as told by himself. Oxford. 1913. 118 p.

Zum ostafrikanischen sclavenhandel. Ausland, 1876, no. 44.

XII

Independent Governments in Africa

(The two independent governments within what is commonly considered as Negro Africa are Abyssinia and Liberia. The materials in this chapter relate to these governments.)

1. ABYSSINIA

Abyssinia again. Liv Age 330:217-18 J1 31 1926.

Abyssinia and the powers. map Foreign Affairs 5:324-6 Ja 1927.

Abyssinia and the powers. Near East 30:3, 127 J1 8, Ag 5 1926.

Abyssinia appeals to the League. Nation (N. Y.) 123:230-1 S 8 1926.

Abyssinia in the limelight. Liv Age 329: 436-7 My 29 1926.

Acton, Roger

The Abyssinian expedition and the life and reign of King Theodore. With one hundred illustrations engraved from original sketches by the special artists and correspondents of the Illustrated London news, and reprinted from that journal. London. Office of the Illustrated London news. 1868. 77 p.

Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy, respecting Abyssinia, signed December 1906. Am J Int Law 1:sup 226-30 Ap 1907.

Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy, respecting the importation of arms and ammunition into Abyssinia, signed December 1906. Am J Int Law 1:sup 230-1 Ap 1907.

Alvares, Francisco

Ho Preste Ioam das Indias. Verdadera informaçam das terras do Preste Ioam, segundo vio y escreueo ho padre Francisco Alvarez capellã del rey nosso senhor. Agora nouamête impresso por mandado de dito senhor. .Coimbra? L. Rodrigues. 1540. 136 numb. 1., 10 p.

Narrative of the Portuguese embassy to Abyssinia during the years 1520-1527. By Father Francisco Alvarez. Tr. from the Portuguese, and ed., with notes and an introduction, by Lord Stanley of Alderley. London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1881. xxvii, 416 p.

Anderson, W. A.

Prince of Abyssinia makes history. il Travel 34:5-11; 35:35-7 Mr, My 1920.

Atteridge, A. H.

Famous modern battles. With maps and plans drawn by the author. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1913. 401 p.
The battle of Adowa. p. 243-67.

Barradas, Manuel

P. Emmanuelis Barradas S. I. tractatus tres historico-geographici. Romae. Excudebat C. de Luigi. 1906. xxxii, 402 p.

(Rerum aethiopicarum scriptores occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX curante C. Beccari S. I. v. IV). Text in Portuguese.

Beccari, Camillo

Notizia e saggi di opere e documenti inediti riguardanti la storia di Etiopia durante i secoli XVI, XVII e XVIII, con otto facsimili e due carte geografiche. Roma. Casa editrice italiana. 1903. x, 519 p.

Berkeley, George Fitz-H.

The campaign of Adowa and the rise of Menelik. Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1902. xiv, 403 p.

Bernus, P.

La politique coloniale de l'Italie et l'Abyssinie. J Débats 33 pt 1:652-3 Ap 23 1926.

Blanford, William Thomas

Observations on the geology and zoology of Abyssinia, made during the progress of the British expedition to that country in 1867-68. London. Macmillan & co. 1870. xii, 487 p.

Blundell, H. Weld

The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840, with translation and notes. Cambridge, Eng. Cambridge University press. 1922. 543 p.

Borelli, Jules

Éthiopie méridionale; journal de mon voyage aux pays Amhara, Oromo et Sidama, septembre 1885 à novembre 1888. Paris. Quantin, Librairies-imprimeries réunies. 1890. 520 p.

Canuti, Giuseppe

L'Italia in Africa e le guerre con l'Abissinia, dall' occupazione di Massaua alla resa dei prigionieri dopo la battaglia d'Adua narrazione storica di Giuseppe Canuti. Firenze. A. Salani. 1900. 254 p.

Castanhoso, Miguel de

Dos feitos de D. Christovam da Gama em Ethiopia; tratado composto por Miguel de Castanhoso, pub. por Francisco Maria Esteves Pereira. .Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1898. xlvii, 152 p.

Historia das cousas que o muy esforçado capitão Dom Christouao da Gama fez nos reynos do Preste Ioão, com quatrocoços Portugueses que consigo leuou. Impressa por Ioã da Bar-

Castanhoso, Miguel de—Continued

reyra. E per elle dirigida ao muyto magnifico & illustre Señor Dõ Francisco de Portugal, Lisboa, 1564. Lisboa. Typ. da Academia real das sciencias. 1855. 93 p.

The Portuguese expedition to Abyssinia in 1541-1543, as narrated by Castanhoso, with some contemporary letters, the short account of Bermudez, and certain extracts from Correa. Tr. and ed. by R. S. Whiteway. . London. Printed for the Hakluyt society. 1902. cxxxii, 296 p.

Castonnet des Fosses, Henri

L'Abyssinie et les Italiens, par H. Castonnet des Fosses. . Paris. P. Téqui. 1897. 394 p.

Christmas at the capital of Menelik. Blackw 190:306-22 S 1911; Same Liv Age 271:670-83 D 16 1911.

Clark, R. T.

Abyssinia and the powers; the Anglo-Italian entente. Contemp 130:196-204 Ag 1926.

Combes, Edmond

Voyage en Abyssinie, dans le pays des Galla, de Choa et d'Ifat; précédé d'une excursion dans l'Arabie-Heureuse, et accompagné d'une carte de ces diverses contrées; ouvrage couronné par la Société de géographie, par Combes et Tamisier. Paris. L. Passard, etc. 1843. 4 v.

Combes, Paul

L'Abyssinie en 1896; le pays, les habitants, la lutte italo-abyssine. Paris. J. André et c^{ie}. 1896. 179 p.

Conzelman, William Eliot (ed.)

Chronique de Galawédwos (Claudius), roi d'Éthiopie. Texte éthiopien; tr., annoté et précédé d'une introduction historique, par William E. Conzelman. . Paris. E. Bouillon. 1895. xxxi, 190 p.

Cooper, M. C.

As in Solomon's day. Asia 23:910-13 D 1923.

Guardians of the Lion of Judah. Asia 23:832-7 N 1923.

De Cosson, Emilius Albert

The cradle of the Blue Nile. A visit to the court of King John of Ethiopia. London. J. Murray. 1877. 2 v.

Denis de Rivoyre, Barthélemy Louis

Mer Rouge et Abyssinie. Paris. E. Plon et c^{ie}. 1880. 308 p.

D'Esme, J.

Journey to Abyssinia. Liv Age 330:575-9, 630-5, 670-3; 331:64-7, 159-64, 254-8 S 11-N 1 1926.

Dillon, E. J.

Menelik the Great and Abyssinia. Contemp 105:262-76 F 1914.

Dufton, Henry

Narrative of a journey through Abyssinia in 1862-63. With an appendix on "The Abyssinian captives question." London. Chapman & Hall. 1867. xiv, 337 p.

Economic development of Abyssinia. Near East 31:643 My 26 1927.

Esteves Pereira, Francisco Maria (ed.)

Chronica de Susenyos, rei de Ethiopia. . . Destinado á x sessão do Congresso internacional dos orientalistas, por F. M. Esteves Pereira. . Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1892-1900. 2 v.

Ferret, Pierre Victor Ad.

Voyage en Abyssinie dans les provinces du Tigré, du Samen et de l'Amhara, dédié à S. A. R., Monseigneur le duc de Nemours par MM. Ferret et Galinier. . . Pub. par ordre du gouvernement. Paris. Paulin. 1847-48. 3 v.

Glasgow, G.

European triangle in Abyssinia. Contemp 130:243-50 Ag 1926.

Gleichen, Albert Edward Wilfred, count

With the mission to Menelik, 1897. London. E. Arnold. 1898. xi, 363 p.

Gobat, Samuel

Journal of three years' residence in Abyssinia. Tr. from the French, by Rev. Sereno D. Clark. New York. M. W. Dodd. 1850. xviii, 480 p.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence respecting Abyssinian raids and invasions into British territory. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 28 p.

Abyssinia no 1, 1925. Parliament. Papers by Command. (Cmd. 2553)

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

Abyssinia. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 109 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 129) (*In* Peace handbooks). 1920. v. 20, no. 129. Bibliography p. 105-9. Appendix gives texts of treaties or parts of treaties relating to Abyssinia. p. 92-104.

Great Britain. War office

Records of the expedition to Abyssinia, comp. by order of the secretary of state for war, by Major Trevenen J. Holland, C. B., Bombay staff corps; and Captain Henry Hozier, 3 dragoon guards. . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1870. 2 v.

Hallé, Clifford

To Menelek in a motor-car. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1913. xvi, 311 p.

Harlan, H. V.

Caravan journey through Abyssinia. il map Nat Geog M 47:613-63 Je 1925.

Harris, Sir William Cornwallis

The highlands of Ethiopia. 2d ed. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1844. 3 v.

Hartmann, Robert i.e. Carl Eduard Robert

Abyssinien und die übrigen gebiete der ostküste Afrikas, von prof. dr. R. Hartmann. Mit 18 vollbildern und 63 in den text gedruckten abbildungen. Leipzig. G. Freytag; etc., etc. 1883. 304 p. (Das wissen der gegenwart. . . XIV. bd.)

- Helena, queen regent of Abyssinia**, fl. 1508
Epistola Helenea [!] aviae Daudidis Preciosi Joannis, Aethiopian imperatoris, ad Emmanuelem Lusitanorum, &c. regem, scripta anno millesimo, quingentesimo nono 1519 [!] Ponta Delgada. Typographia do Diario dos Açores. 1907. 18 p.
- Heuglin, Theodor** i.e. Martin Theodor von Reisen in Nord-Ost-Afrika, von Theodor von Heuglin. . . Tagebuch einer reise von Chartum nach Abyssinien, mit besonderer rücksicht auf zoologie und geographie, unternommen in dem jahre 1852 bis 1853. Mit einer karte, einem gebirgsdurchschnitte und 3 bildern. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1857. x, 136 p.
- Hotten, John Camden** (ed.)
Abyssinia and its people; or, Life in the land of Prester John. London. J. C. Hotten. 1868. vi, 384 p.
- Jardine, D. J.**
At the coronation of the Empress Uizero-Zauditu of Abyssinia. Blackw 202:427-39 O 1917.
- Joelson, F. S.**
Can the Ethiopian change his skin? Outlook (Lond) 53:388-9 Je 7 1924.
- Johnson, Charles**
Travels in southern Abyssinia, through the country of Adal to the kingdom of Shoa. London. J. Madden & co. 1844. 2 v.
- Kenworthy, J. M.**
Abyssinia appeals to the League. Nation (N.Y.) 123:280-2 S 22 1926.
Abyssinia; the next victim of the imperialists. Nation (Lond) 39:119-20 My 1 1926.
England, Italy and Abyssinia. Outlook (Lond) 58:157-9 Ag 14 1926.
- Le Roux, Robert Charles Henri** (called Hugues)
Ménélik et nous: Le carrefour d'Aden. La route d'Addis-Ababâ. Je suis l'hôte du Négus. Vers le Nil bleu. France et Abyssinie. Paris. Nilsson. 1902. 446 p.
- Lobo, Jeronymo**
Voyage historique d'Abissinie, du R. P. Jerome Lobo de la Compagnie de Jésus. Tr. du portugais, continuée & augm. de plusieurs dissertations, lettres & mémoires. Par M. Le Grand. . . Paris. Chez la veuve d'A. U. Coustelier & J. Guerin. 1728. xiv, 514 p.
A voyage to Abyssinia, by Father Jerome Lobo. . . Containing the history, natural, civil, and ecclesiastical, of that remote and unfrequented country, continued down to the beginning of the eighteenth century: with fifteen dissertations on various subjects, relating to the antiquities, government, religion, manners, and natural history of Abyssinia. Tr. from the French by Samuel Johnson. London. Elliot & Kay, etc. 1789. 500 p.
- Ludolf, Hiob**
A new history of Ethiopia. Being a full and accurate description of the kingdom of Abessinia, vulgarly, though erroneously called the empire of Prester John. In four books. . . By the learned Job Ludolphus. . . Made English, by J. P., gent. London. S. Smith. 1682. 398 p.
- Luzeux, Alexandre François**
Études critiques sur la guerre entre l'Italie et l'Abyssinie, par le général Luzeux. Paris. H. Ch. Lavauzelle. 1896. 69 p.
- Markham, Sir Clements Robert**
A history of the Abyssinian expedition. With a chapter containing an account of the mission and captivity of Mr. Rassam and his companions, by Lieutenant W. F. Prideaux. London. Macmillan & co. 1869. xii, 484 p.
- Mountnorris, George Annesley** (2d earl of)
Voyages and travels to India, Ceylon, the Red Sea, Abyssinia, and Egypt, in the years 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806. London. Printed for W. Miller. 1809. 3 v.
- Munzinger, Werner** i.e. Johann Albert Werner
Ueber die sitten und das recht der Bogos. Von Werner Munzinger. Mit einer karte der nördlichen grenzländer Abyssiniens und einem vorwort von J. M. Ziegler. Winterthur. J. Wurster & comp. 1859. xiv, 96 p.
- Myers, D. P.** (ed.)
Manual of collections of treaties and of collections relating to treaties. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1922. xlvii, 685 p.
- Nadaillac, Jean François Albert du Pouget marquis de**
Ménélik II négus négusti, roi des rois de l'Éthiopie par le M^{rs} de Nadaillac. . . Paris. De Soye et fils. 1898. 39 p.
- Nerazzini, Cesare** (ed.)
La conquista mussulmana dell' Ethiopia nel secolo XVI. Traduzione d'un manoscritto arabo con prefazione e note di Cesare Nerazzini, e una carta geografica del 1636. Roma. Forzani e c. 1891. xxxviii, 174 p.
- Orléans, Henri Philippe Marie prince d'**
Une visite à l'Empereur Ménélick. Notes et impressions de route. Paris. Dentu. 1898. 264 p.
- Paez, Pero**
P. Petri Paez S. I. Historia Aethiopiae. . . Romae. Excudebat C. de Luigi. 1905-06. 2 v.
(Rerum aethiopicarum scriptores occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX curante C. Becari S. I. v. II-III) Text in Portuguese, prefatory matter, notes, etc. in Latin.
- Parkyns, Mansfield**
Life in Abyssinia: being notes collected during three years' residence and

- Parkyns, Mansfield**—*Continued*
travels in that country. London. J. Murray. 1853. 2 v.
- Piazza, G.**
At an Abyssinian tea party. *il Travel* 29: 15-20 JI 1917.
- Pierre-Alype, Louis Marie**
L'Éthiopie et les convoitises allemandes. La politique anglo-franco-italienne. Avec 9 illustrations et 2 cartes hors texte. Paris. Berger-Levrault. 1917. xxxi, 285 p.
Sous la couronne de Salomon. L'empire des négus de la reine de Saba à la Société des nations, par Pierre-Alype; préface de Henri de Jouvenal. . avec sept illustrations hors texte et une carte. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1925.
- Plowden, Walter Chichele**
Travels in Abyssinia and the Galla country, with an account of a mission to Ras Ali in 1848. From the mss. of the late Walter Chichele Plowden. . .Ed. by his brother, Trevor Chichele Plowden. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1868. xv, 485 p.
- Portal, Sir Gerald Herbert**
My mission to Abyssinia. By Gerald H. Portal. . with map and illustrations. London. E. Arnold. 1892. vi, 261 p.
- Powell, Edward Alexander**
Beyond the utmost purple rim; Abyssinia, Somaliland, Kenya Colony, Zanzibar, the Comoros, Madagascar. New York and London. Century co. 1925. xx, 431 p.
Lost kingdom of Prester John. *il Harper* 150:311-22 F 1925.
- Problem of Abyssinia.** *Near East* 31:552 My 12 1927.
- Ras Taffari of Abyssinia.** *Cur Opinion* 77: 32-3 JI 1924.
- Rassam, Hormuzd**
Narrative of the British mission to Theodore, king of Abyssinia; with notices of the countries traversed from Mas-sowah, through the Soodân, the Amhâra, and back to Annesley Bay, from Mâgdala. London. J. Murray. 1869. 2 v.
- Ravier, Théodore**
L'Éthiopie et l'expansion européenne en Afrique orientale, par Théodore Ravier. .Lyon. A. Rey. 1910. 130 p.
- Rein, G. K.**
Abessinien; eine landeskunde nach reisen und studien in den jahren 1907-1913, von G. K. Rein. .Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1918.
- Report from the government of Abyssinia on the question of slavery.** World peace foundation F 1924.
- Rey, Charles Fernand**
Abyssinia; past and present. *Edin R* 244: 276-90 O 1926.
Outlook in Abyssinia. *Near East* 31:526-8 My 5 1927.
- Unconquered Abyssinia as it is to-day; an account of a little known country, its peoples & their customs, considered from the social, economic & geographic points of view, its resources & possibilities, & its extraordinary history as a hitherto unconquered nation. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1924. 312 p.
- Reybaud, Louis i.e. Marie Roch Louis**
La Polynésie et les îles Marquises; voyages et marine, accompagnés d'un voyage en Abyssinie et d'un coup-d'oeil sur la canalisation de l'isthme de Panama par M. Louis Reybaud. .Paris. Guillaumin. 1843. 505 p.
- Rochet d'Héricourt, Charles E. Xavier**
Second voyage sur les deux rives de la Mer Rouge, dans le pays des Adels, et le royaume de Choa, par M. Rochet d'Héricourt. .Paris. A. Bertrand. 1846. xlviii, 406 p.
Voyage sur la côte orientale de la Mer Rouge, dans le pays d'Adel et le royaume de Choa, par C. E. X. Rochet d'Héricourt. Paris. A. Bertrand. 1841. xxiii, 439 p.
- Ruppell, Eduard i.e. Wilhelm Peter Eduard Simon**
Reise in Abyssinien, von dr. Eduard Ruppell. .Frankfurt am Main. Gedruckt auf kosten des verfassers und in commission bei S. Schmerber. 1838-40. 2 v. in 1.
- Russel, Stanislas Jules Marie (comte)**
Une mission en Abyssinie et dans la Mer Rouge, 23 octobre, 1859-7 mai, 1860. par le ct Stanislas Russel. .préface de M. Gabriel Charmes. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1884. xxviii, 306 p.
- Salt, Henry**
A voyage to Abyssinia, and travels into the interior of that country, executed under the orders of the British government, in the years 1809 and 1810; in which are included, an account of the Portuguese settlements on the east coast of Africa, visited in the course of the voyage; a concise narrative of late events in Arabia Felix; and some particulars respecting the aboriginal African tribes, extending from Mosambique to the borders of Egypt; together with vocabularies of their respective languages. London. F. C. & J. Rivington. 1814. xi, 506, lxxv p.
- Sandford, D. A.**
Making of modern Abyssinia. *il map Cur Hist* 19:793-801 F 1924.
- Sapeto, Giuseppe**
Etiopia; notizie raccolte dal prof. Giuseppe Sapeto, ordinate e riassunte dal comando del Corpo di stato maggiore. . Rome. Voghera Carlo. 1890. xi, 436 p.
- Schottus, Andreas**
Hispaniae illvstratae; sev, Rervm vrbi-vmq. Hispaniæ, Lvsitanix, Æthio-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

piæ et Indiæ scriptores varii. Partim editi nunc primum, partim aucti atque emendati. . . Operâ & studio doctorum hominum. Accessit rerum memorabilium & verborum index copiosissimus. Francofurti. Apud C. Marnium & hæredes Iohannis Aubrij. 1603-08. 4 v.

Skinner, Robert Peet

Abyssinia of to-day; an account of the first mission sent by the American government to the court of the King of Kings (1903-1904). London. E. Arnold. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1906. xvi, 227 p.

"Treaty between the United States and the King of Ethiopia to regulate the commercial relations between the two countries"; p. 223-7.

Smith, Frederick Harrison

Through Abyssinia; an envoy's ride to the King of Zion. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1890. 263 p.

Soleillet, Paul

Voyages en Éthiopie (janvier 1882-octobre 1884) notes, lettres & documents divers. Rouen. E. Cagniard. 1886. 347 p.

Stern, Henry Aaron

Wanderings among the Falashas in Abyssinia; together with a description of the country and its various inhabitants. London. Wertheim, Macintosh & Hunt. 1862. viii, 322 p.

Stigand, Chauncy Hugh

To Abyssinia, through an unknown land; an account of a journey through unexplored regions of British East Africa by Lake Rudolf to the kingdom of Menelek. London. Seeley & co. 1910.

Stuart, D.

Last free nation in Africa. il Travel 39: 15-20 J1 1922.

Tinckom-Fernandez, W. G.

Asia in Africa. Asia 17:713-19 N 1917.

Treaty between the United States and Ethiopia; commerce, signed at Addis-Ababa, June 27, 1914. Treaty ser no. 647. Washington. Govt. print. off. O 1920.

Treaty between the United States and Ethiopia to regulate commercial relations between 2 countries; signed Addis-Ababa. Dec. 27, 1903, proclaimed Sept. 30, 1904. English tr. from Amharic and French. Washington. U. S. Dept. of State. 1904.

Underhill, G. E.

Abyssinia under Menelik and after. map Quar 237:33-52 Ja 1922.

Veitch, Sophie Frances Fane

Views in Central Abyssinia. With portraits of the natives of the Galla tribes, taken in pen and ink under circumstances of peculiar difficulty, by T. E., a German traveller, believed at present to be one of the captives there. With descriptions by Sophie F. F. Veitch. London. J. C. Hotten. 1868.

Vivian, Herbert

Abyssinia; through the Lion-land to the court of the Lion of Judah. London. C. A. Pearson. 1901. xvi, 342 p.

Weiss, L.

Sudan and Abyssinia. Liv Age 329:571-4 Je 12 1926.

Wellby, Montagu Sinclair

Twixt sirdar & Menelik; an account of a year's expedition from Zeila to Cairo through unknown Abyssinia. London and New York. Harper & bros. 1901. xxv, 408 p.

Werne, Ferdinand

Feldzug von Sennaar nach Taka, Basa und Beni-Amer, mit besonderem Hinblick auf die völker von Bellad-Sudan. Von Ferdinand Werne. Mit drei lithographien und einer landkarte. Stuttgart. Königl. Hofbuchdruckerei zu Gutenberg. 1851. 272 p.

Winstanley, William

A visit to Abyssinia; an account of travel in modern Ethiopia. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1881. 2 v.

Wylde, Augustus Blandy

Modern Abyssinia. London. Methuen & co. 1901. v, 506 p.

Young, J. C.

Trip to Adis Ababa, Abyssinia. Moslem World 13:43-8 Ja 1924.

2. LIBERIA

Africa for Africans experiment that was tried in Liberia. Lit Digest 66:50-3 S 18 1920.

American help for Liberia. World's Work 20:12872-3 My 1910.

Agreement between the United Kingdom and Liberia respecting the navigation of the Manoch river, 1913; text. Am J Int Law 7:sup 177-80 J1 1913.

Anderson, Benjamin

Narrative of a journey to Musardu, the capital of the western Mandingoes. New York. S. W. Green. 1870. 118 p. Appendix to Benj. Anderson's Journey to Musadu. An exact fac-simile of a letter from the king of Musadu to the president of Liberia, written by a young Mandingo, at Musadu, in Arabic, in the latter part of 1868. With a translation by the Rev. Edward W. Blyden. . . New York. Lithographing, engraving & printing co. 1870. 14 p.

Ashmun, Jehudi

History of the American colony in Liberia, from December 1821 to 1823. Washington. Printed by Way & Gideon. 1826. 42 p.

***Blyden, Edward Wilmot**

Liberia: past, present and future. An address delivered July 26, 1866, on Mount Lebanon, Syria, at the celebration of the nineteenth anniversary of the independence of Liberia, held by American missionaries and other citi-

***Blyden, Edward Wilmot—Continued**

- zens of the United States residing in Syria. Washington City. M'Gill & Witherow. 1869. 27 p.
- Our origin, dangers and duties. The annual address before the mayor and common council of the city of Monrovia, July 26, 1865, the day of national independence; and repeated on Tuesday, August 1, 1865, at Caldwell, St. Paul's River. New York. J. A. Gray & Green. 1865. 42 p.
- The problems before Liberia. A lecture delivered in the Senate chamber at Monrovia, January 18, 1909. London. C. M. Phillips. 1909. 32 p.
- The three needs of Liberia. A lecture delivered at Lower Buchanan, Grand Bassa county, Liberia, January 26, 1908. London. C. M. Phillips. 1908. iv, 36 p.
- *Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**
Liberia one hundred years after. New Repub 27:319-21 Ag 17 1921.
Social history of the American Negro. New York. Macmillan co. 1921.
- Brittan, Harriet G.**
Scenes and incidents of every-day life in Africa. 2d ed. New York. Pudney & Russell. 1860. vi, 353 p.
1. Liberia—Descr. & trav. 2. Missions—Liberia.
- Büttikofer, Johann**
Reisebilder aus Liberia. Resultate geographischer, naturwissenschaftlicher und ethnographischer untersuchungen während der jahre 1879-1882 und 1886-1887. Von J. Büttikofer. . . Leiden. E. J. Brill. 1890. 2 v.
- Commission to Liberia and its work.** Outlook (N.Y.) 91:575 Mr 13 1909.
- Condition in Liberia.** Nat Geog M 21:729-41 S 1910.
- Convention between the United Kingdom and Liberia respecting the boundary between Sierra Leona and Liberia, signed January 1911.** Am J Int Law 5:sup 279-81 O 1911.
- Cowan, Alexander M.**
Liberia, as I found it, in 1858. Frankfort, Ky. A. G. Hodges. 1858. 184 p.
- Documents relating to the United States and Liberia.** Am J Int Law 4:sup 188-229 J1 1910.
- *Dossen, J. J.**
Past, present and future of Liberia. il Ind 64:21-6 Ja 2 1908.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Liberia and rubber. New Repub 44:326-9 N 18 1925.
- Durham, Frederick Alexander**
The lone-star of Liberia; being the outcome of reflections on our own people. By Frederick Alexander Durham, an African. . . With an introduction by Madame la comtesse C. Hugo. London. E. Stock. 1892. xxi, 331 p.
- Durrant, R. E.**
Liberia: A report. London. African international corporation. 1925.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
Political institutions in Liberia. Am Pol Sci R 5:213-23 My 1911.
- Falkner, R. P.**
United States and Liberia. Am J Int Law 4:529-45 J1 1910.
- Forbes, E. A.**
Can the black man stand alone? Liberia as it is today. il World's Work 18: 12155-68 O 1909.
Only American colony in the world. il Nat Geog M 21:719-29 S 1910.
- French debts and Liberian rubber.** Nation (N.Y.) 121:479 O 28 1925.
- Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section**
Liberia. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 56 p.
(Handbooks. . . no. 130) Peace handbooks, vol. xx, no. 9 "Appendix" (p. 52-4): Extracts from treaties relating to Liberia.
- Great Britain. Treaties, etc. 1910- (George V)**
Convention between the United Kingdom and Liberia, supplementary to the Convention of January 21, 1911. Signed at London, June 25, 1917. (Ratifications exchange at London March 31, 1921). . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921.
(Foreign office. Treaty series, 1921, no. 7)
- Gurley, Ralph Randolph**
Life of Jehudi Ashmun, late colonial agent in Liberia. With an appendix, containing extracts from his journal and other writings; with a brief sketch of the life of the Rev. Lott Cary. 2d ed. New York. Robinson & Franklin. 1839. vii, 396 p.
- Hartzell, Joseph C.**
Liberia—its crisis and opportunity. World Today 14:75-81 Ja 1908.
- Hoyt, William B.**
Land of hope. Reminiscences of Liberia and Cape Palmas, with incidents of the voyage. Hartford. H. J. Fox & W. B. Hoyt. 1852. 220 p.
- Innes, William**
Liberia; or, The early history & signal preservation of the American colony of free negroes on the coast of Africa. . . 2d ed. Edinburgh. Waugh & Innes. Glasgow. M. Ogle. 1833. viii, 234 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
Future of Liberia. Ind 61:874-6 O 11 1906.
Geography, resources and inhabitants of Liberia. il. maps. Smithson Inst Rpt 1905:247-64.
Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.
Liberian problem. 19th Cent 68:558-68 S 1910; Same cond. R of Rs 42:483-4 O 1910.
- Jore, L.**
La République de Libéria. Paris. Société du recueil Sirey. 1912. 220 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Karnga, Abayomi Wilfrid**

The negro republic on West Africa, by Abayomi Wilfrid Karnga. Monrovia. Liberia. College of West Africa press. 1909. 40 p.

Latrobe, John Hazlehurst Boneval

Liberia: its origin, rise, progress and results. An address delivered before the American colonization society, January 20, 1880. Pub. by request. Washington City. 1880. 11 p.

Lewin, Percy Evans

Liberia and Negro rule. *Atlan* 130:395-401 S 1922.

Liberia. *Am J Int Law* 3:958-63 O 1909.

Liberia. Bulletin no. 1-34; N 1892-F 1909. Issued by the American colonization society. Washington. 1892-1909. 34 v. in 5.

***Liberia. President, 1868-70 (James Sprigg Payne)**

Inaugural address of His Excellency James S. Payne. . . Delivered January 6, 1868. New York. J. A. Gray & Green. 1868. 15 p.

Liberia and the powers. *Liv Age* 265:771-8 Je 25 1910.

Liberia's fresh air start. map R of Rs 72: 433-4 O 1925.

Liberia's new boundary. map *Am Geog Soc Bul* 40:21-2 Ja 1908.

Lugenbeel, J. W.

Sketches of Liberia: comprising a brief account of the geography, climate, productions and diseases, of the Republic of Liberia. Washington. 1850. 43 p.

McAllister, Agnes

A lone woman in Africa; six years on the Kroo coast. New York. Hunt & Eaton. Cincinnati. Cranston & Curtis. 1896. 295 p.

McPherson, John Hanson Thomas

History of Liberia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1891. 63 p.
(Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science. . . 9th ser., x)

Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke

The republic of Liberia, being a general description of the negro republic, with its history, commerce, agriculture, flora, fauna, and present methods of administration. London. G. Allen & Unwin. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1920.

Melancholy centennial for Liberia. *il World's Work* 45:467-9 Mr 1923.

Mills, Lady Dorothy Rachel Melissa (Walpole)

Through Liberia. London. Duckworth. 1926. 240 p.

Moral obligation in Liberia. *Nation* (N.Y.) 114:639-40 My 31 1922.

Myers, D. P. (ed.)

Manual of collections of treaties and of collections relating to treaties. Cam-

bridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1922.

The new republic Liberia. Written for the Massachusetts Sabbath school society, and approved by the committee of publication. Boston. Massachusetts Sabbath school society. 1850. 252 p.

Overs, W. H.

Seeking to make a new Liberia. *il map Cur Hist* 17:290-4 N 1922.

Pound, A.

Unlocking the tropics via Liberia. *Ind* 115:555-6 N 14 1925.

Protestant Episcopal church in the U. S. A.

National council. Department of missions and church extension. New York. Liberia Church missions house. 1924.

Reeve, Henry Fenwick

The black republic; its political and social conditions today. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1923. 207 p.

Sale, George

Liberia's hour of need. *il World Today* 17:1251-60 D 1909.

***Scott, Emmet J.**

American commissioners in Liberia. *Ind* 67:403-7 Ag 19 1909.

***Scott, Isaiah B.**

To the rescue of Liberia. *Ind* 63:735-7 S 26 1907.

Starr, Frederick

Liberia after the World war. *J Negro Hist* 10:113-30 Ap 1925.

Liberia; description, history, problems. Chicago. 1913. xiv, 277 p.

What Liberia needs. *il Ind* 74:742-6 Ap 3 1913.

***Stewart, T. McCants**

Liberia: the America-African republic. Being some impressions of the climate, resources, and people, resulting from personal observations and experiences in West Africa. New York. E. O. Jenkins' sons. 1886. 107 p.

Stockwell, G. S. (comp.)

The republic of Liberia: its geography, climate, soil, and productions, with a history of its early settlement. New York. A. B. Barnes & co. 1868. vii, 299 p.

Tiffany, Otis H.

Africa for Africans: being the annual discourse delivered at the sixty-seventh anniversary of the American colonization society, held in Foundry Methodist E. church, Washington, D. C., Sunday, January 13, 1884. Washington City. 1884. 14 p.

Treaty of commerce between the United States and Ethiopia; text. *Am J Int Law* 16:sup 9-10 Ja 1922.

United States. Commission to Liberia

Affairs in Liberia. Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a letter of the secretary of state

United States. Commission to Liberia
—*Continued*

submitting a report of the Commission which visited Liberia in pursuance of the provisions of the deficiency act of March 4, 1909, "to investigate the interests of the United States and its citizens in the Republic of Liberia, with the consent of the authorities of said republic. . ." Washington. Govt. print. off. 1910. 37 p.

(61st Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Doc. 457)

United States. Dept. of state

Colony of Liberia, in Africa. Message from the President of the United States, accompanied with a report of the secretary of state, relative to the colony of Liberia. . . Washington. Blair & Rives. 1844. 17 p.

(28th Cong., 1st sess. House. Ex. doc. 162)

Conditions in Liberia. Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a letter from the secretary of state relative to the appointment of a commission to inquire as to conditions in Liberia. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. 8 p.

(60th Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Doc. 666)

Walker, Thomas Hamilton B.

The presidents of Liberia. A biographical sketch for students. Containing biographies of the presidents and some of the leaders in the making of the republic. Jacksonville, Fla. Mintz print. co. 1915. 96 p.

Walker, W. F.

Why Liberia wants America's help. Ind 67:70-2 J1 8 1909.

Wauwermans, Henri Emmanuel

Les prémices de l'oeuvre d'émancipation africaine. Libéria. Histoire de la fondation d'un état nègre libre, par le colonel Wauwermans. . . Avec deux cartes. Bruxelles. Institut national de géographie. 1885. 271 p.

Wilkeson, Samuel

A concise history of the commencement, progress and present condition of the American colonies in Liberia. Washington. Print. at the Madisonian office. 1839. 88 p.

Wolo, Plenyono Gbe.

Is African self-government possible? il map Survey 42:39-41 Ap 5 1919.

Wood, S.

Uncle Sam's African understudy. il World Outl 4:15 F 1918.

XIII

European Governments and African Colonization

(The materials in this chapter furnish sources of information concerning the history of African colonization by the various European governments, the methods of this colonization and present colonial policies. The divisions of this chapter are: (1) Political maps, European governments; (2) Belgium and African colonization; (3) France and African colonization; (4) Germany and African colonization; (5) Great Britain and African colonization; (6) Italy and African colonization; (7) Portugal and African colonization; (8) The League of nations' mandates in Africa; (9) Governments and the problem of employment of native troops; (10) Governments and the liquor problem.)

1. POLITICAL MAPS OF AFRICA

Africa. A new map constructed from the most recent travels, and other authentic sources. London. Wyld. 1884.

Africa containing twenty-four maps and index to two thousand names. London. G. W. Bacon & co. 1896.

L'Afrique actuelle. Nouvelle carte politique et physique. Dressée d'après les documents les plus récents par E. Nardin. Géographie dessinée par E. Nardin et Th. Pratin à l'échelle de 1:12, 500,000°. France à l'échelle de la carte. Delta du Nil. Mayotte et Comore. 625×820 mm. Paris. Garnier Frères. 1907.

Afrique équatoriale française. Accord franco-allemand du 4 novembre 1911. Échelle, 500 k. [=40 mm.] (*In L'Outil-lage économique des colonies françaises* par H. Paulin, etc. 180×250 mm. Paris. E. Larose. 1913.)

Altern, L. M.
Map of Zululand; comp. from surveys. Durban. George A. Riches. 1904. 85×105.5 cm.

Anderson, Andrew A.
Notes on the geography of South Central Africa in explanation of a New map of the region. Proceedings of the Royal geographical society, v. vi, no. 1, new monthly series, p. 19-36 and map, p. 56. 1884.

Atlas de cartes administratives et ethnographiques de l'Afrique occidentale française. Commandant de Martonne. Paris.

Atlas des colonies françaises. Paris. Dépôt général de la marine. 1835.

Atlas von Afrika. 50 colorite karten auf 18 tafeln. Mit einem geographisch-statistischen text. 16 p. Pl. XVIII, 155×225 mm. Wien. A. Hartleben. 1886.

Bacon's new large map of South Africa, showing all the latest discoveries, new boundaries, railways, roads, &c., &c. 28"×21". London. G. W. Bacon & co. c1892.

Bacon's war map of Egypt, including Soudan and Abyssinia. (Scale, circa 70 miles=1 inch). London. Bacon. 1884.

Bartholomew and Menzies' special large scale map of the Soudan, extending to Suakim on the Red Sea. With enlarged plan. Khartoum, Edinburgh and Glasgow. 1885.

Bartholomew, J. G.
A literary and historical atlas of Africa and Australia, etc. A gazetteer of towns and places in Africa and Australia. London. J. M. Dent & sons. 1913. xi, 218 p.

Beer, George Louis
African questions at the Paris peace conference, with papers on Egypt, Mesopotamia and the colonial settlement. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xlv, 628 p.
Maps (1 fold.) diagr. 23 cm.

Calleja, F. S.
Atlas de geografia universal. 98 p. incl. 250 maps. Madrid. S. Calleja Fernandez. [1911].

Carte de l'Afrique. (En couleurs, mise en corrélation avec les conventions conclues à ce jour). Gravé par J. B. Robbeets. [*In* F. van Ortroy's "Conventions internationales définissant les limites actuelles des possessions, protectorats, et sphères d'influence en Afrique, etc. Bruxelles. O. Schepens. 1898.]

Carte de la Côte d'Ivoire. *In* Guide du commerce. n. d. fold. at end of volume. Other maps in text.

Casnier, Henri
Carte de l'Afrique occidentale française. (*In* L'Ouest africain français, 1921)
Fold. at end of volume. Other maps in text.

Cattier, Félicien
Carte foncière de l'État indépendant du Congo. . par A. J. Wauters. (*In* Étude sur la situation de l'État indépendant du Congo. 1906.)
Fold. at end of volume.

Commissariat de l'Afrique occidentale française. Sketch map of Togo. (*In* Le Togo, 1922, p. 3)

De Boeck, A.

Petit atlas du Congo belge. 32 (i.e. 68) p. incl. 26 maps. Bruxelles. A. De Boeck. 1912.

Diagram to illustrate the progress of the delimitation of British frontiers in Africa. Scale 1:28,512,000 or 1 inch to 450 miles. 272×318 mm. London. War office. 1906-09.

Another edition, 1924.

Driberg, Jack Herbert

Map of Luga district eastern province of Uganda. (*In* "The Lango, a Nilotic tribe. 1923. p. 354. Fold.")

European possessions and claims in Central and southern Africa. By J. G. Bartholomew. [Two separate maps coloured, showing] Division according to agreements, [and] Division, according to claims. (*In* "The Scottish geographical magazine" v. 4, p. 176) 1888.

Ghisleri, A.

Atlantæ d'Africa. 36 tavole colorate con 200 pagine di testo notizie geografiche, economiche e statistiche. 202 (i.e. 238) p. incl. 20 maps. Bergamo. Istituto italiano d'arti grafiche. 1909. folio.

Goddard, Thomas Nelson

The handbook of Sierra Leone. "Compiled and published by authority of the government of Sierra Leone." London. G. Richards. 1925. xvi, 335 p. Fold. maps.

The Gold Coast handbook. 2d ed. . Accra. C. Fairweather, at the Government printing department. 1924. 635, xxxiii p. Plates, fold. map, fold. diagrs. 22½ cm. "This handbook is not an official publication, but is issued with the approval of the Gold Coast government."

Grandidier, A.

Histoire de la géographie. 351 p. incl. tables, map, chart and atlas of 47 (i.e. 62) pl. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1885-92. folio.

In his Histoire physique naturelle et politique de Madagascar, v. 1.

Great Britain. Admiralty

German East Africa. Fold. map at end of volume. (*In* Handbook of German East Africa. 1920.)

Map showing distribution of the tsetse fly in German East Africa. In supplement to handbook, 1923. Fold. at end of volume.

Map of Kenya Colony. (*In* Handbook of Kenya Colony, 1920.)

Fold. at end of volume.

Great Britain. Togoland.

(*In* British mandates for the Cameroons, Togoland and East Africa. 1923.)

Fold. map at end of pamphlet.

Hertslet, Sir E.

The map of Africa by treaty. 3d ed. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1907. 3 v.

Kenya Colony showing provinces—railways—etc. *In* Kenya annual and directory, 1922.

Large fold. map at end of volume.

Khartum

From Dongola to Khartum. Large scale map of the Nile, prepared chiefly from maps issued by the Intelligence branch of the War office. London. E. Stanford. 1885.

The map commences just North of Dal, and includes Dongola, Korti, Merawi, Abu-Ahmed, Berber, Shency, and Khartum, with all intermediate places on the river, together with Gakdul and the routes of the desert.

Literary Digest

The Literary Digest new map of Africa showing mandates proposed at the Peace Conference. Natural scale 1:21,500,000. 1035×110 mm. 1920.

Lloyd, B. G.

Map of Portuguese East Africa. 1914.

Mair, Alexander

Map of the colony of Natal; comp. from the diagrams and general plans in the Surveyer General's office. n. p. n. pub. 2 v. each. 88.5×120.5 cm.

A map of Africa showing the boundaries settled by international treaties and agreements. [*In* the] "Proceedings of the Royal geographic society." N 1890. London. 1890.

Map of the Nile from the Equatorial Lakes to the Mediterranean, embracing the Egyptian Sûdan (Kordofan, Darfur, etc.) and Abyssinia. Scale, 94 miles to an inch (1:5,977,382); size, 22×27 inches. London. Stanford.

Map of the Union of South Africa. Scale 200 miles [=55 mm.] Distribution of Races. (*In* Census of the Union of South Africa, 1911. Pl. 1) 365×250 mm. Pretoria. Govt. print. & stationery off. 1913. folio.

Map of the West Coast of Africa, comprising Guinea, and the British possessions at Sierra Leone, on the Gambia and the Gold Coast, together with the countries within the courses of the rivers Senegal, Gambia & Komara. Compiled. . . by John Arrowsmith, 1842. 2 sheets. 490×600 mm. London. J. Arrowsmith. 1842.

Another edition, 1858.

Map to illustrate the agreement between Great Britain and Independent Congo state, signed May 12, 1894. Scale, 1:5,600,000. 1 inch=88.383 miles. London. 1894.

Maps of Togo and Kamerun; accompanying "Mitteilungen aus den deutschen schutzgebieten," 1897-1911.

New map of Central Africa. Showing new boundaries according to Lord Salisbury's treaty. June 1890. By J. G. Bartholomew. Scale, 1:5,600,000. Edinburgh. J. Bartholomew & co. 1890.

O'Beirne, Surgeon, and Laing, Major A. G. Map of part of the western coast of Africa extending from the Isles de Loss to Sherbro Island. London. 1840.

Oversea settlement office sketch

Map of East Africa protectorate. (*In* General information as to Kenya colony and protectorate, 1924).

The **Oxford atlas** of the British colonies. Pt. I. British Africa. Oxford. Pub. and sold by William Stanford & co. at the Oxford Geographical institute. 17 maps. 1902.

Pirene, Jacques

Sketch maps. Eastern boundary of Lake Tanganyika. (*In* Coup d'oeil sur l'histoire du Congo." 1921. Facing p. 52 and 70.)

Political map of Africa, showing international boundaries. .corrected to 1920. . scale 1:16,000 or 1 inch to 252. 52 miles. Drawn. . 1914. 510×578 mm. London. Geographical section, General staff. 1911.

Pupil teachers' geographical year books. Atlas and geography of. . Africa. 1880.

Richer, A.

Afrique occidentale française. Région du Moyen-Niger-zone. Touareg. (*In* Les Touareg du Niger, région de Tombouctou—Gao. Les Oulliminden. 1924.) Fold. at end of volume.

Roome, W. J. W.

Ethnographic map of Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1925.

Showing by colour: tribes, language in which any portion of Bible is published, Protestant mission stations, British and foreign Bible society's depots, Roman Catholic mission stations, Moslem tribes, Islamised areas, Fulani groups, Pygmy colonies, and tribal boundaries.

Sierra Leone. Colonial reports. Annual

Fold. map at end of 1921 report.

Skeleton maps of tropical Africa, showing the distribution of tsetse-flies and sleeping sickness. London. Sleeping sickness bureau. 1909. Quarto

Special map of Africa, showing treaty boundaries. London. G. Philip & son. 1899.

Stanford's library map of Africa, constructed by A. K. Johnston. Scale, 94:34 miles=1 inch, or 1:5, 977, 382 of nature. 4 sheets. 810×720 mm. London. E. Stanford. 1866.

Another edition 1866 [72], another edition, 1872; another edition, 1882. New editions: 1890, 1899, 1919, 1920.

Tanganyika territory, 1920. (*In* Report from the conclusion of the armistice to the end of 1920. 1921)

Fold. at end of volume.

Uganda protectorate—based on map of the Uganda survey department. (*In* Kenya annual and directory, 1922)

Fold. at end of volume.

Uganda protectorate. (*In* The handbook of Uganda, 1920).

Fold. at end of volume.

West Africa

Togoland. (*In* Report on the British mandated sphere of Togoland. 1922. Facing p. 22.)

Witte, Jehan de

Carte de l'Afrique équatoriale française. (*In* Un explorateur et un apôtre du Congo français. Monseigneur Augonard. 1924.)

Fold. at end of volume.

2. BELGIUM AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION**Anét, Henri**

Note on the Belgian point of view. Int R Missions 15:584-8 J1 1926.

Annuaire du Congo belge, 1923. Brussels. 12th ed.

Valuable reference books on Congo belge.

Association des licenciés sortis de l'Université de Liège

Le Katanga, province belge, par MM. Aug. Adam—Art. Bolle [etc.]. Avec une préface du général baron Wahis. . . Liège. H. Vaillant-Carmanne. 1911. 154 p.

L'Association internationale africaine et le Comité d'études du Haut-Congo. Travaux et résultats de décembre 1877 à octobre 1882 par un de leurs coopérateurs. Bruxelles. Institut national de géographie. 1882. 32 p.

Barns, Thomas Alexander

An African Eldorado, the Belgian Congo, by T. Alexander Barns. . . with an introduction by Sir Louis Franck. . . With thirty-two illustrations and four maps. London. Methuen & co. 1926. xv, 229 p.

Beaufaict, A. de Calonne

La pénétration de la civilisation au Congo belge. Bulletin de la Société belge d'études coloniales nos. 7-8, 1912.

Belgium. Corps législatif, 1906. Chambre des représentants

Verbatim report of the five days' Congo debate in the Belgian House of representatives, February 20, 27, 28; March 1, 2, 1906. December 13, 1906.—Presented by Mr. Lodge and ordered to be printed. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1906. 184 p.

Belgium. Ministère des colonies

Correspondance diplomatique et politique relative à la guerre en Afrique; rapports du haut commandement. Violation des lois de la guerre par l'ennemi. Bruxelles et Paris. G. van Oest et c^{ie} 1919. 111 p.

Manuel pratique de la culture du caféier et du cacaoyer au Congo belge. Bruxelles. Impr. Van Campenhout Frères et Sœur. 1908. 96 p.

Rapport de la commission instituée pour la protection des indigènes. Bruxelles. 1919. 45 p.

Berlin. Conference, 1884-1885

Acte général de la Conférence de Berlin. [Berlin? 1885?] 21 p.

Acte général de la Conférence de Berlin. [Berlin. Reichsdruckerei. 1885. 22 p.]

- Berlin. Conference, 1884-1885—Continued**
 Protocoles et acte général de la Conférence de Berlin, 1884-1885. n. p. 1885? 436 p.
 "Le programme de la Conférence ne porte que sur la liberté du commerce dans le bassin du Congo et ses embouchures."—p. 5.
- Beyens, Napoléon Eugène Louis Joseph Marie Auguste, baron**
 La question africaine, par le baron Beyens. . Bruxelles et Paris. G. van Oest et c^{ie}. 1918. 106 p.
- Blanchard, Georges**
 Formation & constitution politique de l'État indépendant du Congo. Paris. A. Pedone. 1899. 400 p.
- Boulger, Demetrius Charles de Kavanagh**
 The Congo state is not a slave state; a reply to Mr. E. D. Morel's pamphlet entitled "The Congo slave state." London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1903. 59 p.
- Brussels. Musée du Congo**
 L'État indépendant du Congo. Documents sur le pays et ses habitants. Bruxelles. Spineux et c^{ie}. 1903-
- The case against the Congo Free State.**
 Compiled from official documents and other sources. . London. Office of International union. 1903. 32 p.
- Castelain, A.**
 The Congo state; its origin, rights, and duties; the charges of its accusers. London. D. Nutt. 1907. 274 p.
 First published in the "Revue générale," in April and May 1906.
- Cattier, Félicien**
 Droit et administration de l'État indépendant du Congo. Bruxelles. Vve F. Larcier; etc., etc. 1898. xix, 504 p.
 Étude sur la situation de l'État indépendant du Congo. Bruxelles. Vve F. Larcier; etc., etc. 1906. viii, 362 p.
- Congo and the powers.** Spec 103:873-4 N 27 1909.
- Le Congo illustré; voyages et travaux des Belges dans l'État indépendant du Congo,** pub. sous la direction de A.-J. Wauters. 1.-4. année; 25. déc. 1891-29. déc. 1895. Bruxelles. 1891-95. 4 v.
- Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge.** Brussels. 1920 and on.
 Journal. Has valuable articles on African colonization.
- Congrès colonial national, Bruxelles, 1920**
 Compte rendu des séances. Bruxelles. A. Lesigne. 1921. 452 p.
- Darcy, Jean**
 L'équilibre africain au XX^e siècle. La conquête de l'Afrique; Allemagne—Angleterre—Congo—Portugal. Paris. Perrin et c^{ie}. 1900. vii, 359 p.
- Daye, P.**
 L'empire colonial belge. Bruxelles. 1923. 659 p.
- Delcommune, Alexandre**
 L'avenir du Congo belge menacé, bilan des dix premières années (1909-1918) d'administration coloniale gouvernementale, le mal—le remède. Bruxelles. J. Lebègue et c^{ie}. 1919. vii, 634 p.
- Dellicour, F.**
 Le rôle de la magistrature au Congo belge. Bul Soc Belge d'Études Hist et Sci 43:256-66 1923.
- Denijn, Victor Emmanuel François Marie**
 Conférence sur le Congo, par Mr. le Prof. Denijn. . au Gymnasium (La Haye) le 27 avril 1916. Den Haag. Typ. n. v. expl. maatsch. v. Dagbl. 1917. 31 p.
 Conferentie over den Congo, door den Heer Prof. Denijn. . in het Gymnasium te Den Haag, op 27 April 1916. Den Haag. Typ. n. v. expl. maatsch. v. Dagbl. 1916? 31 p.
- Descamps, E.**
 L'Afrique nouvelle. Essai sur l'état civilisateur dans les pays neufs et sur la fondation, l'organisation et le gouvernement de l'État indépendant du Congo. Carte. Bruxelles. J. Lebègue et c^{ie}. 1903.
 New Africa. An essay on government civilization in new countries and on the foundation, organization and administration of the Congo Free State. Translated from the French. Carte. London. S. Low. 1903.
- Desoer, Florent**
 Le Congo belge, sa naissance, son développement, son organisation législative. . Discours prononcé à l'audience solennelle de rentrée de la conférence du jeune barreau de Liège, le 22 novembre 1890. Liège. C. A. Desoer. 1890. 83 p.
- Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves.** Publiés en exécution des articles LXXXI et suivants de l'Acte général de Bruxelles. 18 Bruxelles. Hayez. 18-19
- Dupont, Édouard François**
 Lettres sur le Congo. Récit d'un voyage scientifique entre l'embouchure du fleuve et le confluent du Kassai. Paris. C. Reinwald. 1889. viii, 724 p.
- Dybowski, Jean**
 Le Congo méconnu, ouvrage illustré de 57 gravures tirées hors texte et d'une carte en noir, préface de M. J.-L. de Lanessan. . Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1912. xiv, 293 p.
- Fédération pour la défense des intérêts belges à l'étranger**
 Belgium and the Congo. Brussels. Hayez. 1908. 119 p.
- Sind die Herren Grenfell, Forfeit, H. Johnston, Greshoff, Bell, H.-M. Stanley, Holland, van Hees, Ascendo [!] und Polidori, Maguire, James Harrison, Christy, Taylor, und die damen French-Sheldon und Doering lauter lügner?** Brüssel. Wwe Monnom. 1904. 55 p.
 1. Kongo Free State—Pol. & govt. 2. Belgium—Colonies—Administration.

- The truth on the Congo Free State. Brussels. The Federation. 1905. 28 p.
- Girault, Arthur**
Conditions juridiques des indigènes dans les pays du Protectorat. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 4^e II, 413-17.
- Gohr, M. A.**
L'organisation judiciaire au Congo belge. Inst Col Int Rapports Prélim 2:260-81 1923.
- Great Britain. Foreign office**
Correspondence and report from His Majesty's consul at Boma respecting the administration of the independent state of the Congo and Further correspondence. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1904-05. 3 v.
- Institut colonial international, Bruxelles**
Institut colonial international, etc. 1898 and on. Annual reports, consult for discussions of problems of administration, etc.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the Island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.
- Jozon, Louis**
L'état indépendant du Congo; sa fondation, les principales manifestations de sa vie extérieure, ses relations avec la Belgique. . Paris. A. Rousseau. 1900. vii, 297 p.
Thèse—Univ. de Paris.
- Keith, Arthur Berriedale**
The Belgian Congo and the Berlin act. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1919. 344 p.
- Kerken, G. Van der**
Les sociétés bantoues du Congo belge et les problèmes de la politique indigène. Paris. E. Larose. 1921. 480 p.
- Kongo Free State. Commission to investigate the state territories**
The Congo; a report of the Commission of enquiry appointed by the Congo Free State government; a complete and accurate translation. New York and London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1906. iii, 171 p.
- Kongo reform association**
Alleged conditions in Kongo Free State. . Papers relating to conditions alleged to exist in the Kongo Free State (presented by Mr. Morgan. Washington. Gov't print. off. 1906.) 30 p.
Evidence laid before the Congo commission of inquiry at Bwembu, Bolobo, Lulanga, Baringa, Bongandanga, Ikau, Bonginda, and Monsembe. Together with a summary of events (and documents connected therewith) on the A. B. I. R. concession since the Commission visited that territory. Issued by the Congo reform association. Liverpool. J. Richardson & sons. 1905. 96 p.
- Kuck, Charles**
Belges! connaissons notre Congo. 118 illustrations dont 5 cartes et une carte du Congo hors texte. . London. Imprimerie belge. 1918. 81 p.
- Liebrechts, C.**
Congo: suite à mes souvenirs d'Afrique. Bruxelles. 1920. 336 p.
- Linden, Fritz van der**
Le Congo, les noirs et nous. 2. éd. Paris. A. Challamel. 1910. 389 p.
- Lonnoy, Charles de**
L'Organisation coloniale belge. . Brussels. 1913.
- Lorin, Henri**
L'Afrique à l'entrée du vingtième siècle. Le pays et les indigènes; la pénétration européenne. Lettre-préface de M. Pierre Foncin. . Paris. A. Challamel. 1901. xii, 377 p.
- Lotar, L.**
L'immatriculation et l'ordre économique. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge, 7^e I, 32-36, 1926.
- Louwers, O.**
Codes et lois du Congo belge. Bruxelles. 1914. 1606 p.
- Mac Donnell, John de Courcy**
King Leopold II., his rule in Belgium and the Congo. London, Paris, New York and Melbourne. Cassell & co. 1905. viii, 391 p.
- Maison, Fritz**
Histoire de l'état indépendant du Congo. Namur. Picard-Balon. 1912. 2 v.
- Morel, Edmund Deville**
The Congo slave state. A protest against the new African slavery; and an appeal to the public of Great Britain, of the United States, and of the continent of Europe. Liverpool. J. Richardson & sons. 1903. 112 p.
The future of the Congo; an analysis and criticism of the Belgian government's proposals for a reform of the condition of affairs in the Congo, submitted to His Majesty's government on behalf of the Congo reform association. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1909. 87 p.
Great Britain and the Congo, the pillage of the Congo basin. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1909. xxvi, 291 p.
King Leopold's rule in Africa. London. W. Heinemann. 1904. xxiv, 466 p.
A memorial on native rights in the land and its fruits in the Congo territories annexed by Belgium (subject to international recognition) in August 1908. . presented to H. M. Principal secretary of state for foreign affairs. London. E. Hughes & co. 1909. 55 p.

Morel, Edmund Deville—*Continued*

The new African slavery; or, King Leopold's rule in Africa. London. Office of the International union. 1904. 16 p.

The treatment of women and children in the Congo State. 1895-1904. . . An appeal to the women of the British Empire, and of the United States of America. Liverpool. J. Richardson & sons. 1904. 46 p.

Moynier, Gustave i.e. **Louis Gabriel Gustave**
La fondation de l'État indépendant du Congo au point de vue juridique. Paris. 1887. 40 p.

Note of the secretary of state of the United States concerning the annexation of the Kongo by Belgium, January 1909. Am J Int Law 3:sup 140-3 Ap 1909.

Official documents concerning the Congo. Am J Int Law 3:sup 5-96 Ja 1909.

11^e congrès colonial belge, tenu à Bruxelles les 6 et 7 février 1926. Bruxelles. Le-signe. 1926. 438 p.

Pâque, Égide

Notre colonie: étude pratique sur le Congo belge. Namur. A. Wesmael-Charlier. 1910. 156 p.

Pierantoni, Riccardo

Le traité de Berlin de 1885 et l'État indépendant du Congo. Traduction française. Paris. A. Rousseau. 1901. vii, 343 p.

Reeves, Jesse Siddall

The international beginnings of the Congo Free State. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1894. 95 p.

(Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science. . . 12th ser., XI-XII)
Origin of the Congo Free State, from the standpoint of international law. Am J Int Law 3:99-118 Ja 1909.

Smythe, Carlyle

The story of Belgium, with a chapter on the Congo Free State. London. Hutchinson & co. 1900. 369 p.

Stanley, Sir Henry Morton

The Congo and the founding of its free state: a story of work and exploration. New York. Harper & bros. 1885. 2 v.

Starr, Frederick

The truth about the Congo; the Chicago tribune articles, by Frederick Starr. Chicago. Forbes & co. 1907. viii, 129 p.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on foreign relations

Report: To accompany S. res. 68 and Mis. doc. 59. Relating to the occupation of the Congo country. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1884. 52 p.
(48th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Rept. 393)

United States. Dept. of state

Affairs in the Kongo. Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a report by the secretary of

state, with accompanying correspondence, touching the condition of affairs in the Kongo. . . Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. 213 p.

(61st Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Doc. 147)

Congo conference. Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a communication from the secretary of state in relation to the Congo conference. . . Washington. Govt. print. off. 1885. 179 p.

(48th Cong., 2d sess. House. Ex. doc. 247)

Message of the President of the United States, transmitting a report of the secretary of state relative to affairs of the Independent state of the Congo. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1886. 446 p.

(49th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Ex. doc. 196)

Verlaine, Louis

Notre colonie; contribution à la recherche de la méthode de colonisation. Bruxelles. E. Denis. 1923.

Contents.—I. La méthode d'évaluation des virtualités individuelles et sociales des nègres.—II. La méthode de colonisation.

Wauters, Alphonse Jules

L'État indépendant du Congo; historique, géographie physique, ethnographie, situation économique, organisation politique. Bruxelles. Librairie Falk Fils. 1899. xiii, 527 p.

3. FRANCE AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION

Agreements between France and Belgium in regard to the Congo, signed December 1908. Am J Int Law 3:sup 293-6 O 1909.

Anfreville de La Salle, Dr. d'

À Madagascar; avec 17 gravures d'après des photographies. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1902. 323 p.

Angell, Norman

France and the black power. Contemp 121:226-9 1922.

Angoulvant, G.

Le conflit des races au Sénégal et la politique libérale de la France. Colonies et Marine 6:82-100 1922.

Annales sénégalaises, de 1854 à 1885, suivies des traités passés avec les indigènes; ouvrage publié avec l'autorisation du ministre de la marine. Paris. Maisonneuve Frères et C. Leclerc. 1885. xii, 484 p.

Annuaire du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Cartes graphiques et plans. Paris. E. Larose. 1921. 1103 p.

Arcin, André

Histoire de la Guinée française, rivières du Sud, Fouta-Dialon, région sud du Soudan. 1911. 750 p.

Aspe-Fleurimont

La Guinée française, Conakry et les rivières du Sud. Étude économique et

- commerciale suivie de notes sur la Guinée portugaise. . Paris. A. Chalmel. 1900. 351 p.
- Aublet, Édouard Edmond**
La guerre au Dahomey 1888-1893, d'après les documents officiels. Avec 21 croquis et 2 cartes. Paris, etc. Berger-Levrault et c^{ie}. 1894. viii, 350 p.
- Baillaud, E.**
Le régime judiciaire en Afrique occidentale anglaise et française. Inst Col Int Rapports Prélim 2:282-334 1923.
- Banning, Émile Théodore Joseph Hubert**
Le partage politique de l'Afrique d'après les transactions internationales les plus récentes (1885 à 1888). Bruxelles. C. Muquardt. 1888. xi, 181 p.
- Baratier**
Épopées africaines, ouvrage inédit. Illustrations d'après les dessins de L. Pourzargues. Paris. A. Fayard. 1912. 126 p.
- Barré, Paul**
Fachoda et le Bahr-el-Ghazal. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1899? 32 p.
- Barthélemy, Édouard**
Notice historique sur les établissements français des côtes occidentales d'Afrique. Paris. A. Bertrand. 1848. vi, 90 p.
- Bauty, E.**
L'administration française du Togo et du Cameroun. J Débats 32 pt 2:98 J1 17 1925.
- Bonnefon, E. L.**
L'Afrique politique en 1900. Paris. 1900.
- Brévié, J.**
Islamisme contre "Naturisme" au Soudan français. Essai de psychologie politique coloniale. Paris. E. Leroux. 1923. 320 p.
- Briey, Renaud de**
Le Sphinx noir, essai sur les problèmes de colonisation africaine. Paris. Berger-Levrault. Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1926. 360 p.
- Bruel, Georges**
L'Afrique équatoriale française—le pays—les habitants—la colonisation—les pouvoirs publics, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. . . préface de M. Merlin, gouverneur général; avec 186 reproductions photographiques, 33 diagrammes, profiles, et 7 cartes dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. E. Larose. 1918. ix, 558 p.
- Brunet, Louis**
L'œuvre de la France à Madagascar; la conquête—l'organisation—le général Galliéni. Paris. A. Chalmel. 1903. xxxiii, 594 p.
- Brunet, Louis et Giethlen, Louis**
Dahomey et dépendances. Histoire générale, organisation, administration, ethnographie, productions, agriculture, commerce. 1901.
- Buet, Charles**
Madagascar, la reine des îles africaines; histoire, mœurs, religion, flore, etc. Paris. V. Palmé; etc., etc. 1883. 391 p.
- Caix, Robert, vicomte de**
Fachoda, la France et l'Angleterre. Paris. J. André. 1899. viii, 321 p.
- Carles, Fernand**
La France et l'Islam en Afrique occidentale. Contribution à l'étude de la politique coloniale dans l'Afrique française. . Toulouse. V. Rivière. 1915. 214 p.
- Castellani, Charles Jules**
Vers le Nil français avec la mission Marchand. 150 illustrations d'après les photographies et les dessins de l'explorateur. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1898. 437 p.
- Challaye, Félicien**
Le Congo français, la question internationale du Congo. Paris. F. Alcan. 1909. 311 p.
- Chudeau, R.**
L'Afrique occidentale française; son état actuel, son avenir. maps R Sci 55:168-77 Mr 10 1917.
Le rôle économique de nos colonies pendant et après la guerre. maps R Sci 56:356-67 Je 15 1918.
- Congo agreement between France and Germany, November 1911.** Am J Int Law 6:sup 4-9 Ja 1912.
- Congrès international de sociologie coloniale, Paris, 1900**
Congrès international de sociologie coloniale, tenu à Paris du 6 au 11 août 1900. Paris. A. Rousseau. 1901. 2 v.
- Courtet**
Étude sur le Sénégal. Productions—agriculture—commerce—géologie—ethnographie—travaux publics—main-d'œuvre—principaux événements depuis 1834, par M. Courtet. Paris. A. Chalmel. 1903. 183 p.
- Darcy, Jean**
France et Angleterre. Cent années de rivalité coloniale. L'Afrique. Paris. Perrin et c^{ie}. 1904. 481 p.
- Decourt, Fernand**
La famille Kerdalec au Soudan (essai de vulgarisation coloniale). Paris. Vuibert. c1910. 374 p.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
Les frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or, et du Soudan. Avec 94 figures dans le texte d'après des photographies de l'auteur et une carte. Paris. Masson et c^{ie}. 1908. 256 p.

Delafosse, Maurice—Continued

Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française d'après les travaux et les indications de Maurice Delafosse. . . adaptée aux écoles indigènes par J.-L. Monod. . . Paris. Delagrave. 1926. 341 p.

Sur l'orientation nouvelle de la politique indigène dans l'Afrique noire. *Ren-seignements Coloniaux* 6:145-53 1921.

Delarbe, Jules

Les colonies françaises, leur organisation, leur administration. Paris. Berger-Lévrault. 1877.

Démaret, Émile

Organisation coloniale et fédération de la France et de ses colonies. Paris. Girard & Brière. 1899.

Denancy, Edgard

Philosophie de la colonisation. Paris. J. Dubreuil. 1902.

Donny (Général)

Manuel du voyageur et du résident au Congo (4 volumes texte et 1 volume cartes). I. Renseignements pratiques. II. Guide pratique d'hygiène, de médecine et de chirurgie par le Dr. Dryepont. III. Notions de droit.—Constructions.—Saluts.—Usages du pavillon.—Salves.—Levé d'un itinéraire.—Photographie.—Instructions météorologiques.—Collections. IV. L'art militaire au Congo. V. Carte de l'État indépendant du Congo par J. du Fief. Bruxelles. Hayez. 1900.

Dubois, M. et Terrier, A.

Un siècle d'expansion coloniale. Paris. 1900.

Estampes, Louis d'

La France au pays noir, par Louis d'Estampes. Paris. Bloud & Barral. 1893. 368 p.

Exposition coloniale nationale de Marseille, 1922. Congrès coloniaux nationaux; Tome I—De la section d'administration et de législation coloniale. De la section de l'enseignement. Tome II—De la section de la colonisation. Marseille. 1923. 2 v.

Faidherbe, Louis Léon César

Le Sénégal; la France dans l'Afrique occidentale; ouvrage contenant 18 gravures d'après les dessins de Riou, 3 gravures de Thiriat d'après des photographies et 5 cartes ou plans. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1889. 501 p.

Faure, Claude

Histoire de la presqu'île du Cap Vert et des origines de Dakar, avec une reproduction du plan directeur de Dakar de 1862 et un plan de la ville actuelle. Paris. E. Larose. 1914. 164 p.

Ferry, Edmond

La France en Afrique. . . Paris. A. Colin. 1905. 301 p.

Flacourt, Étienne de

Histoire de la grande isle Madagascar, composée par le sieur de Flacourt. . . Paris. Chez G. de Lvyne. 1658. 2 v. in 1.

France

Annuaire du gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. Consult each annual report for Races, religions, moeurs.

France. Assemblée nationale, 1871—Chambre des députés. Commission des affaires extérieures

Rapport fait au nom de la Commission des affaires extérieures, des protectorats et des colonies, chargée d'examiner le projet de loi portant approbation de la convention conclue entre la France et l'Allemagne le 4 novembre 1911, pour la délimitation de leurs possessions respectives dans l'Afrique équatoriale, par M. Long, député. Paris. Impr. de la Chambre des députés, Martinet. 1911. 152 p.

France. Ministère des affaires étrangères

Documents diplomatiques. Affaires du Congo. (23 avril 1884-11 janvier 1895) Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1895. vi, 23 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Affaires du Congo et de l'Afrique occidentale. (5 octobre 1884-26 février 1885) Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1885. vi, 333 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Affaires du Congo et de l'Afrique occidentale. (16 octobre 1882-15 mars 1884) Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1884. 62 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Afrique. Arrangements, actes et conventions concernant le nord, l'ouest et le centre de l'Afrique. 1881-98. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1898. vi, 244 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Afrique. Convention entre la France et la Grande-Bretagne fixant la délimitation des possessions françaises de la Côte d'Ivoire, du Soudan et du Dahomey, des colonies britanniques de la Côte d'Or et de Lagos, et des autres possessions britanniques à l'ouest du Niger ainsi que des possessions françaises et britanniques, et des sphères d'influence des deux pays à l'est du Niger, signée à Paris, le 14 juin 1898. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1898. 10 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Correspondance concernant la déclaration additionnelle du 21 mars 1899 à la Convention franco-anglaise du 14 juin 1898. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1899. 20 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Correspondance et documents relatifs à la Convention franco-anglaise du 14 juin 1898. 1890-1898. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1899. 53 p.

Documents diplomatiques. Délimitation des possessions françaises à la côte occidentale d'Afrique. 1889-95. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1895. 24 p.

France. Ministère des colonies

Projet de loi portant fixation d'un programme général de mise en valeur des colonies françaises. Paris. 1921. 367 p.

At head of title: No. 2449, Chambre des députés, douzième législature, session de 1921, annexe au procès-verbal de la séance du 12 avril 1921. (Cameroun, p. 250-67).

France. Treaties, etc.

Traité de délimitation concernant l'Afrique française, par E. Rouard de Card. . . avec 17 cartes de frontières. Paris. A. Pedone, etc. 1910. xii, 198 p.

François, Georges Alphonse Florent Octave

L'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. E. Larose. 1907. ii, 508 p.

Notre colonie du Dahomey, sa formation—son développement—son avenir. Préface de Lucien Hubert. . . Paris. E. Larose. 1906. vii, 284 p.

French West Africa

La Côte d'Ivoire. Corbeil. Impr. typ. É. Crété. 1906. 761 p.

Le Dahomey. Corbeil. Impr. typ. É. Crété. 1906. 354 p.

Le Haut-Sénégal et Niger. Corbeil. Impr. typ. É. Crété. 1906. 288 p.

La Mauritanie. Corbeil. Impr. typ. É. Crété. 1907. 122 p.

Furlong, C. W.

French as colonizers. il maps World's Work 34:668-82 O 1917.

Gaffarel, Paul Louis Jacques

Notre expansion coloniale en Afrique de 1870 à nos jours. Paris. F. Alcan. 1918. ii, 282 p.

Griault, Arthur

Le régime des terres. (*In* Principes de colonisation et de législation coloniale. 1921-23. v. 2, pt. 2, 80-200; v. 3, p. 347-87.)

Guët, Isidore

Les origines de l'île Bourbon et de la colonisation française à Madagascar. D'après des documents inédits tirés des archives coloniales du Ministère de la marine et des colonies, etc. Nouv. éd. Paris. C. Bayle. 1888. xlvii, 303 p.

Guiral, Léon

Le Congo français du Gabon à Brazzaville. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1889. xvi, 322 p.

Hanotaux, Gabriel i.e. Albert Auguste Gabriel

L'affaire de Madagascar. Paris. Calmann Lévy. 1896. xxiv, 308 p.

Fachoda. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1909. xii, 356 p.

(Le partage de l'Afrique) "Annexes: conventions relatives au partage de l'Afrique de 1800 à 1898 i.e. 1885 à 1901": p. 257-356.

Hautefeuille, L. B.

Plan de colonisation des possessions françaises dans l'Afrique occidentale au moyen de la civilisation des nègres indigènes, précédé d'un examen critique des essais de défrichements faits jusqu'à ce jour. Paris. 1830. 200 p.

Homberg, O.

La France noire: l'Afrique équatoriale française. R Deux Mondes 7 per 37: 916-28 F 15 1927.

Hourst, Émile Auguste Léon

French enterprise in Africa; the personal narrative of Lieut. Hourst of his exploration of the Niger, tr. by Mrs. Arthur Bell (N. D'Anvers). . . London. Chapman & Hall. 1898. xvi, 520 p.

Houyet, A.

La côte occidentale d'Afrique: quelques problèmes de colonisation. Bul Soc Belge d'études 31:318-89 et seq. 1924.

Hubert, Lucien

Politique africaine; Maroc; Afrique occidentale; Algérie; Tchad; l'effort étranger. Préface de M. Eugène Étienne. . . Paris. Dujarric & c^{ie}. 1904. 299 p.

Institut colonial international

Compte rendu de la Session tenue à Paris les 17, 18 et 19 mai 1921. Bruxelles. Institut colonial international. Paris. A. Challamel. London. Luzac. 1921. 586 p.

Joffre, Joseph Jacques Césaire

My march to Timbuctoo. New York. Duffield & co. 1915. 169 p.

Joseph, G.

La Côte d'Ivoire. Le pays, les habitants. Paris. E. Larose. 1917.

Keller, Konrad

Madagascar, Mauritius and the other East-African islands by Professor Dr. C. Keller. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1901. xiii, 242 p.

Lacaille, Louis Philibert

Connaissance de Madagascar. Paris. E. Dentu. 1863. 282 p.

Larkie, Albert

L'épopée africaine. Paris. Société générale d'imprimerie et d'édition Levé. 1908. 252 p.

La Vaissière, Camille de

Vingt ans à Madagascar: colonisation—traditions historiques—mœurs et croyances; d'après les notes du P. Abinal et de plusieurs autres missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus par le P. de La Vaissière. . . Paris. V. Lecoffre. 1885. vii, 363 p.

La Vergne de Tressan, Georges Antoine François Ludovic de

La pénétration française en Afrique, ses caractéristiques et ses résultats. Paris. A. Challamel. 1906. 334 p.

Leblond, Marius Ary

Anthologie coloniale. Paris. Larousse et c^{ie}. 1906. 325 p.

Lechartier, H. et Pellerin, G.

Madagascar depuis sa découverte jusqu'à nos jours. (60 gravures, carte). Paris. Jouvett. 1888.

Leguével de Lacombe, B. F.

Voyage à Madagascar et aux îles Comores 1823 à 1830) par B. F. Leguével de Lacombe, précédé d'une notice historique et géographique sur Madagascar, par M. Eugène de Froberville. . . Avec un atlas de huit vues et costumes dessinés par V. Adam, et deux cartes géographiques. . . Paris. L. Desessart. 1840. 2 v.

Leroy, Louis

Les Français à Madagascar avec carte et cartouches; étude de géographie physique, économique, historique et coloniale. Paris. C. Delagrave. 1884. viii, 286 p.

Leroy-Beaulieu, Paul

De la colonisation chez les peuples modernes, par Paul Leroy-Beaulieu. . . 6^e éd. complètement remaniée et considérablement augm. Paris. F. Alcon. 1908. 2 v.

Little, Henry William

Madagascar; its history and people, by the Rev. Henry W. Little. . . Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1884. x, 356 p.

Loisy, François Xavier

Madagascar; étude économique, publiée sous la direction de M. Loisy. . . Introduction de M. Garbit. . . Paris. A. Challamel. 1914. 306 p.

Machat, J.

Documents sur les établissements français de l'Afrique occidentale française. 1905.

McLeod, Lyons

Madagascar and its people. With a map, (taken, by permission, from the Journal of the Royal geographical society, v. XX.) London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 1865. xii, 305 p.

Macquarie, James Léon

Voyages à Madagascar par J.-L. Macquarie, illustrations de L. Housset d'après les croquis inédits de M. J.-B. Richard. . . Paris. E. Dentu. 1884. 435 p.

Madagascar au début du XX^e siècle. Paris. F. R. de Rudeval et c^{ie}. 1902. 465 p.

Madagascar, past and present. With considerations as to the political and commercial interests of Great Britain and France; and as to the progress of Christian civilisation. By a resident. London. R. Bentley. 1847. viii, 256 p.

Mage, Abdon Eugène

Du Sénégal au Niger; relation du voyage d'exploration de Mm. Mage et Quintin au Soudan occidental, de 1863 à 1866, par M. E. Mage. . . Paris. Imprimerie administrative de P. Dupont. 1867. 496 p.

Mangin (Général)

Général Mangin. Regards sur la France d'Afrique avec quatre cartes. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1924. 315 p.

Mariel, Jean

La France à Madagascar. Paris. A. Challamel. 1887.

Maude, Francis Cornwallis

Five years in Madagascar, with notes on the military situation. London. Chapman & Hall. 1895. 285 p.

Mavidal, Jérôme

Le Sénégal, son état présent et son avenir. Paris. B. Duprat. 1863. xvi, 200 p.

Mears, John William

The story of Madagascar. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication. 1873. 313 p.

Meniaud, Jacques

Haut-Sénégal-Niger: géographie économique. Paris. 1912. 2 v.

Meynier, Octave Frédéric François

L'Afrique noire; ouvrage orné de 24 illustrations. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1911. 335 p.

Moisel, M.

Das general-gouvernement von Französisch-Äquatorial-Afrika. Mitt aus den Deutschen Schutzgeb 30:173-329 1917.

Monnier, Marcel i.e. Jean Marie Albert Marcel

Mission Binger. France noire (Côte d'Ivoire et Soudan). Ouvrage accompagné de quarante gravures d'après les photographies de l'auteur. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1894 [1893]. xii, 298 p.

Monod, J. L.

Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française d'après les travaux et les indications de Maurice Delafosse, adaptée aux écoles indigènes. Paris. C. Delagrave. 1926. 341 p.

Morel, Edmund Deville

The British case in French Congo; the story of a great injustice, its causes and its lessons. London. W. Heinemann. 1903. xxii, 215 p.

Native affairs in French Togoland. Gold Coast R 1:146-75 1925.**Oliver, Samuel Pasfield**

Madagascar; an historical and descriptive account of the island and its former dependences, comp. by Samuel Pasfield Oliver. . . London and New York. Macmillan co. 1886. 2 v.

Madagascar and the Malagasy. With sketches in the provinces of Tamatave, Betanimena, and Ankova. London. Day & son. 1866. xi, 105 p.

The true story of the French dispute in Madagascar. . . London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1885. 279 p.

Olivier, Marcel

Le Sénégal. Paris. E. Larose. 1907. 483 p.

Pauliat, Louis

Madagascar sous Louis XIV. Louis XIV et la Compagnie des Indes Orientales de 1664, d'après des documents

- inédits tirés des archives coloniales du Ministère de la marine et des colonies. Paris. Calmann Lévy. 1886. xxii, 404 p.
- Pelleray, Emmanuel**
L'Afrique occidentale française; le milieu, l'organisation, la mise en valeur; le Togo. 6 cartes, 30 photographies. Paris. Édition Notre domaine coloniale. 1923. 129 p.
- Philebert, Charles**
La conquête pacifique de l'intérieur africain, nègres, musulmans et chrétiens. Paris. E. Leroux. 1889. 376 p.
- Piolet, J. B.**
Empire colonial de la France. Madagascar, la Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores, Djibouti. Préface par Chaillay-Bert, texte par le R. P. Piolet et Ch. Noufflard. Paris. Firmin-Didot et c^{ie}. 1900. xix, 218 p.
- Poirier, Jules**
Conquête de Madagascar (1895-1896) avec préface de M. Le Myre de Vilers. . . (2 cartes, 12 croquis et 6 portraits) Paris. H. Ch. Lavauzelle. 1902. 435 p.
- Poncelin de La Roche-Tilhac, Jean Charles**
Tableau du commerce, et des possessions des Européens en Asie et en Afrique. Distribué selon les conditions des préliminaires de paix signés entre la France & l'Angleterre, le 20 janvier 1783, & qui comprend l'état actuel des gouvernements de ces deux parties du monde, les mœurs de leurs habitants, leurs forces, leurs loix, leurs usages, leur commerce, leur religion & le tableau des divers intérêts des puissances européennes avec les nations éloignées. Ouvrage destiné à servir de suite à l'état physique, politique, ecclésiastique & militaire de l'Amérique. Par l'auteur de l'état des cours de l'Europe. . . Paris. L'auteur, etc. 1783. 2 v. in 1.
- Raffenel, Anne**
Nouveau voyage dans le pays des nègres, suivi d'études sur la colonie du Sénégal, et de documents historiques, géographiques. Exécuté par ordre du gouvernement et publié avec autorisation de son excellence le ministre de la marine. Paris. N. Chaix et c^{ie}. 1856. 2 v.
- Reclus, Onésime**
Un grand destin commence. Paris. La Renaissance du livre. c1917. 165 p.
1. France—Colonies—Africa.
- Reparaz, Gonzalo**
España en Africa y otros estudios de política colonial, por Gonzalo Reparaz con un prólogo del excmo. Sr. D. Segismundo Moret. Madrid. Saenz de Jubera hermanos. 1891. xxxii, 218 p.
- Richemont, P. de**
Documents sur la compagnie de Madagascar précédés d'une notice historique. Paris. A. Challamel. 1867.
- Richet, E.**
Le problème colonial. Paris. 1919. 197 p.
- Ring, N. de, baron**
Le traité de Tananarive. Extrait de la "Nouvelle revue" du 15 novembre 1895. Dijon. Imprimerie Darantière. 1895. 7 p.
- Rocca, Nonce**
La France en Orient depuis les rois francs jusqu'à nos jours; aperçu historique. Paris. A. Challamel. 1876. 532 p.
- Rondet-Saint, Maurice**
L'Afrique équatoriale française; préface de M. Marcel Saint-Germain. . . Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1911. iv, 312 p.
- Ronze, Raymond**
La question d'Afrique; étude sur les rapports de l'Europe et de l'Afrique depuis les origines jusqu'à la grande guerre de 1914. Préface de M. Édouard Driault. Paris. F. Alcan. 1918. xi, 391 p.
- Roudard de Card, Edgard i.e. Martial Michel Edgard**
La France et les autres nations latines en Afrique. Paris. A. Pedone. 1903. 181 p.
Le prince de Bismarck et l'expansion de la France en Afrique. Paris. A. Pedone. 1918. 44 p.
Les traités de protectorat conclus par la France en Afrique, 1870-1895. Paris. A. Pedone. 1897. 237 p.
- Rouget, Fernand**
L'expansion coloniale au Congo français. Avec une introduction par M. Émile Gentil. . . et une lettre-préface de M. Albert Duchêne. . . 2 éd. Paris. E. Larose. 1906. viii, 942 p.
La Guinée. Corbeil. Impr. typ. É. Crété. 1906. 459 p.
- Routier, Gaston**
Les droits de la France sur Madagascar. Paris. H. Le Soudier. 1895. 271 p.
- Ryan, Vincent William**
Mauritius and Madagascar: journals of an eight years' residence in the diocese of Mauritius, and of a visit to Madagascar. London. Seeley, Jackson & Halliday. 1864. ix, 340 p.
- Saenedra Y. Magdalena, D.**
España en el Africa occidental. Madrid. 1910. 297 p.
- Salinis, A. de**
Le protectorat français sur la Côte des Esclaves, la campagne du "Sané" (1889-1890) D'après des documents inédits. Préface du vice-amiral de Cuverville. Paris. Perrin et c^{ie}. 1908. vii, 575 p.
- Sarraut, A. (Ministre des colonies)**
Une politique coloniale. Colonies et Marine 1921:481-511.
- Schefer, Christian (ed.)**
Instructions générales données de 1763 à 1870 aux gouverneurs et ordonnateurs des établissements français en Afrique occidentale, recueillies et publiées. Paris. E. Champion. 1921-

Shaw, George A.

Madagascar and France, with some account of the island, its people, its resources and development. With many illustrations from original sketches and photographs and a map. London. The Religious tract society. 1885. 320 p.

Sloane, W. M.

Greater France in Africa. 1924. xvi, 293 p.

Terrier, Auguste

L'expansion française et la formation territoriale, par Auguste Terrier. . . et Charles Mourey. . . Préface de Eugène Étienne. Paris. E. Larose. 1910. viii, 560 p.

United States. Treaties, etc., 1921-1923 (Harding)

Treaty between the United States and France. Rights in Togoland. Signed at Paris, February 13, 1923. . . Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 18 p.

Vignon, L.

Un programme de politique coloniale: les questions indigènes. Paris. 1919. 569 p.

Villamur, Roger i.e. Pierre Roger

Notre colonie de la Côte d'Ivoire, par Roger Villamur. . . Léon Richaud. . . Préface de M. Binger. . . Paris. A. Chalmel. 1903. xi, 399 p.

X*, capitaine**

Voyage du général Galliéni. Cinq mois autour de Madagascar. Progrès de l'agriculture. Développement commercial. Ressources industrielles. Moyens de colonisation. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1901. 168 p.

4. GERMANY AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION

Arendt, Otto

Die parlamentarischen studienreisen nach West- und Ostafrika; reisebriefe aus Togo, Kamerun und Deutsch-Ostafrika von dr. Otto Arendt. . . Berlin. C. A. Schwetschke & sohn. 1906. 174 p.

Aschenborn, Hans Anton

Afrikanische buschreiter; lehr- und wanderjahre eines Afrikaners, von Hans Anton Aschenborn. Berlin. A. Scherl. c1926. 225 p.

Brose, M.

Repertorium der deutschen kolonialen litteratur. Berlin. 1897.

Calvert, Albert Frederick

The German African empire. London. T. W. Laurie. 1916. xxix, 335 p.

German East Africa. London. T. W. Laurie. 1917. xxix, 122 p.

South-West Africa, during the German occupation, 1884-1914. 2d ed. London. T. W. Laurie. 1915. xxxiii, 105 p.

Togoland. London. T. W. Laurie. 1918. xxxi, 86 p.

Clifford (Sir) Hugh

German colonies: a plea for the native races. London. J. Murray. 1918. vi, 116 p.

Comité de l'Afrique française

Les colonies allemandes d'Afrique d'après les rapports consulaires anglais. Paris. Publication du Comité de l'Afrique française. 1916. 122 p.

Convention revising the General act of Berlin, February 26, 1885, and the General act and declaration of Brussels, July 2, 1890; text. Am J Int Law 15:sup 314-21 O 1921.

Dannert, Dr.

Die deutsche kolonialfrage und der kampf gegen die kolonialen schuldlosen. (*In Reichszentrale für heimatdienst, richtlinie no. 79.*) Berlin. Ap 1924. 8 large quarto-pages.

(Pamphlet dealing with the claims of colonial soldiers who could not be paid during the war, and also the loyalty of the natives in the German colonies during the World war.)

Deutsche kolonial-gesetzgebung; 1892, 1893-97, 1897-1908. Berlin. 1893-1909. 12 v.

In addition to the above there is a large number of publications on the administration of the German colonies, many of which are included in the Bibliography of foreign colonisation, by Winifred C. Hill, issued in 1915.

Deutsches kolonial-lexikon herausgegeben von Heinrich Schnee. Leipzig. Quelle & Meyer. 1920. 3 v.

Doering, Hans Georg von

Colonies and calumnies; a reply to Sir Hugh Clifford's "German colonies." 2d ed. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1919. 94 p.

Dominik, Hans

Kamerun. Sechs kriegs- und friedensjahre in deutschen tropen. Von Hans Dominik. . . Mit sechsundzwanzig tafeln und einundfünfzig abbildungen im text sowie einer uebersichtskarte. Berlin. E. S. Mittler & sohn. 1901. viii, 315 p.

Dove, Karl

Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Berlin. W. Süsserott. 1903. 208 p.

Fischer, Adolf

Menschen und tiere in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Stuttgart und Berlin. Deutsche verlagsanstalt. 1914. 294 p.

François, Kurt von

Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Geschichte der kolonisation bis zum ausbruch des krieges mit Witbooi, April 1893. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1899. 223 p.

Frenssen, Gustav

Peter Moors fährt nach Südwest, ein feldzugsbericht von Gustav Frenssen. . . Berlin. G. Grote'sche verlagsbuchhandlung. 1906. 210 p.

i. Germans in Africa, Southwest.

Germany and Africa. Mallam. Edin R 226: 153-66 J1 1917.

Germany. Kolonialamt

Die behandlung der einheimischen bevölkerung in den kolonialen besitzungen Deutschlands und Englands. Eine erwidern auf das englische blaue buch vom august 1918: Report on the natives of South-west Africa and their treatment by Germany. Berlin. Im kommissionsverlag von H. R. Engelmann. 1919. 201 p.

Denkschrift über die im südwestafrikanischen schutzgebiete tätigen land- und minen-gesellschaften. Berlin. 1905. 83 p.

Die deutschen schutzgebiete in Afrika und der Südsee; amtliche jahresberichte. . Berlin. 1911-14. 4 v.

Die forstwirtschaft im schutzgebiet Togo; von oberförster Metzger. Jena. 1911. 76 p.

(In Germany. Kolonialamt. Veröffentlichungen, nr. 2)

How natives are treated in German and in French colonies; a reply to the statements pub. in the "Journal officiel de la République française" of N 8, 1918 and Ja 5, 1919. Berlin. D. Reimer. (E. Vohsen). 1919. 117 p.

Medizinal-berichte über die deutschen schutzgebiete. Deutsch-Ostafrika, Kamerun, Togo, Deutsch-Südwestafrika, Deutsch-Neuguinea, Karolinen, Marshall- und Palau-Inseln und Samoa...1909/10-1910-11. Berlin. 1911-13. 2 v.

The treatment of native and other populations in the colonial possessions of Germany and England: an answer to the English blue book of August 1918: "Report on the natives of Southwest Africa and their treatment by Germany;" pub. by the German colonial office; tr. from the German. Berlin. On sale by H. R. Engelmann. 1919. 312 p.

Great Britain. Admiralty

A handbook of German East Africa. Comp. by the Geographical section of the Naval intelligence division, Naval staff, Admiralty. London, Oxford. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 400 p.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Correspondence relating to the wishes of the natives of the German colonies as to their future government. 1918. 52 p. [Cd. 9210.]

Report on the natives of South-West Africa and their treatment by Germany, prepared in the Administrator's office. Windhoek. 1918. 212 p. [Cd. 9146.]

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

German colonization. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 141 p. (Handbooks. . .no. 42)

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers

Report on the natives of South West Africa and their treatment by Ger-

many, prepared. . Jan. 1918. London. 1918. 212 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command 9146)

Gürich, Georg

Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. Reisebilder und skizzen aus den jahren 1888 und 1889... Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1891. 216 p.

Also in Geographische gesellschaft in Hamburg. Mittheilungen. 1891-92, hft. I)

Hagemann, Johannes Nicolaus H. Paul

Die parlamentarische studienfahrt nach Togo und Kamerun. Reisebriefe von landgerichtsrat Hagemann. . Berlin. Verlag der "Deutschen stimmen." 1906. 50 p.

Hagen, Maxmillian von

Bismarcks kolonialpolitik. Stuttgart. Gotha. F. A. Perthes. 1923. xxvi, 593 p. "Systematischer literaturnachweis," (xii)-xxv.

Hanemann, Dr.

Wirtschaftliche und politische verhältnisse in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. 2. verm. aufl. Berlin. Deutscher kolonialverlag, G. Maincke. 1905. 78 p.

Hartmann, Georg

Die zukunfft Deutsch-Südwestafrikas. Beitrag zur besiedlungs- und eingeborenenfrage. Berlin. E. S. Mittler & sohn. 1904. 31 p.

Hessler, Karl

Die deutschen kolonien. Beschreibung von land und leuten unserer auswärtigen besitzungen. Nach den neuesten und besten quellen bearbeitet. 5. verm. und verb. aufl. Leipzig. G. Lang. 1900. viii, 238 p.

Hofmann, K.

Afrika in der weltpolitik; unter bevorzugung der geopolitischen seite. D Rundschau 201:119-35 N 1924.

Hore, Edward Coode

Tanganyika: eleven years in Central Africa. 2d ed. London. E. Stanford. 1892. xii, 306 p.

Jaeger, Fritz

Deutsch-Südwestafrika. (In Zwölf länderkundliche studien 1921:283-312)

Joelson, F. S.

The Tanganyika Territory (formerly German East Africa), characteristics and potentialities. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1920. 256 p.

Kiderlen-Waechter, Alfred von

Despatch from His Majesty's ambassador at Berlin, forwarding translation of the statement made by the secretary of state of the German foreign office before the Budget commission of the Reichstag on November 17 of the Franco-German Morocco negotiations. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty, December 1911. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911.

([Gt. Brit. Foreign office] Morocco. no. 2, 1911. Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 5992.)

- Kinský, Karl Rudolf Christian Philipp Ernst**
Vade mecum für diplomatische arbeit auf dem afrikanischen continent, verfasst von Carl grafen Kinský. . .Wien. Gerold & co. 1897. viii, 104 p.
- Klose, Heinrich**
Togo unter deutscher flagge; reisebilder und betrachtungen. . .Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1899. xxii, 561 p.
- Kürschner, Joseph**
Deutschland und seine kolonien; wanderungen durch das reich und seine überseeischen besitzungen, unter mitwirkung von Arthur Achleitner, Johannes Bieratzki, etc. . .hrsg. von Joseph Kürschner, mit 1367 abbildungen. Berlin, etc. H. Hillger. 1902. vi, 538 p.
- Die Lage in den früheren deutschen kolonien.** Kolonialdeutsche, no. 10, 1926.
- Land legislation in the conventional Congo basin; text of the German decree; the land policy in French West Africa.** Brussels. Hayez. 1904. 16 p.
- Lettow-Vorbeck, General von**
Meine erinnerungen aus Ostafrika. Leipzig. K. F. Koekler. 1921. 302 p.
(Deals with the politics in the former German colonies, and loyalty of natives during the World war).
- Leutwein, Paul (ed.)**
Dreissig jahre deutscher kolonialpolitik, mit weltpolitischen vergleichen und ausblicken; hrsg. von der Gesellschaft für kolonialen fortschritt; schriftleitung, dr. Paul Leutwein. 2d ed. Berlin. Gersbach & sohn. 1921. xv, 412 p.
- Lewin, Percy Evans**
German and Italian interests in Africa. Foreign Affairs 5:472-81 Ap 1927.
The Germans and Africa, their aims on the dark continent and how they acquired their African colonies. London, New York, etc. Cassell & co. 1915. xviii, 317 p.
- Mansfeld, Alfred und Hildebrand, G.**
Englische urteile über die deutsche kolonisationsarbeit. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1920. 47 p.
- Meyer, Hans (ed.)**
Das deutsche kolonialreich. Neue, unveränderte ausg. Leipzig. 1914. 2 v. in 5.
Contents: v. 1. Ostafrika, by Hans Meyer. v. 2. Kamerun, by Siegfried Passarge. v. 3. Togo, by Siegfried Passarge. v. 4. Südwestafrika, by Leonard Schulze. v. 5. Die schutzgebiete in der Südsee und Kiautschou, by Wilhelm Sievers und Prof. Georg Wegener.
- Mitteilungen aus den deutschen schutzgebieten mit benutzung amtlicher quellen.** Berlin. 1916-19. 2 v.
- Oloff, Friedrich i.e. Christian Friedrich**
Zwanzig jahre kolonialpolitik; ein notwendiger systemwechsel und der Reichstag. Berlin. W. Süsserott. 1905. 32 p.
- Poeschel, Hans**
Die stimme Deutsch-Ostafrikas; die Engländer im urteil unserer ostafrikanischen Neger, von dr. Hans Poeschel. . . Mit geleitworten von gouverneur dr. Schnee und generalmajor von Lettow-Vorbeck. Berlin. A. Scherl. 1919. 63 p.
- Puttkamer, Jesko von**
Gouverneursjahre in Kamerun. Berlin. G. Stilke. 1912. 331 p.
- Rehbock, Th.**
Deutsch-Südwest-Africa. Seine wirtschaftliche erschliessung unter besonderer berücksichtigung der nutzbarmachung des wassers. Bericht über das ergebnis einer im auftrage des "Syndikates für bewässerungsanlagen in Deutsch-Südwest-Africa" durch das Herero und Gross-Namaland unternommenen reise, von T. Rehbock. . .Berlin. D. Reimer. 1898. xxii, 237 p.
- Ritter, Dr. Karl**
Neu-Kamerun. Jena. Reichskolonialamt. 1912. 311 p.
- Rose, John Holland**
The origins of the war, 1871-1914. New York and London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1915. 201 p.
- Schnee, Dr. Heinrich**
Deutsch-Ostafrika im weltkriege. Leipzig. Quelle & Meyer. 1919. 439 p.
(Deals with the politics in the former German colonies and loyalty of natives during the World war).
- Seitz, Theodor**
Südafrika im weltkriege, der zusammenbruch in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika. . .Berlin. 1920. 111 p.
- Tonnelat, Ernest**
L'expansion allemande hors d'Europe; États-Unis—Brésil—Chantoung—Afrique du Sud. Paris. A. Colin. 1919. xi, 277 p.
- Townsend, Mary Evelyn**
Origins of modern German colonialism, 1871-1885. New York. Columbia University. 1921. 207 p.
(Thesis. Ph.D.)
- Trietsch, Davis**
Afrikanische kriegziele; von Davis Trietsch. . .Berlin. W. Süsserott. 1917. 34 p.
- Uhlig, Carl**
Natur und bevölkerung Deutsch-Ostafrikas in ihren beziehungen zur politischen geographie und zur wirtschaft des landes. (In Zwölf länderkundliche studien, 1921:243-82.)
- United States. Treaties, etc., 1921-1923 (Harding)**
Treaty between the United States and France. Rights in the Cameroons. Signed at Paris, February 13 1923. . . Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 18 p.

Werth, Emil

Das deutsch-ostafrikanische küstenland und die vorgelagerten inseln. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1915. 2 v.

Weston, Frank (bp. of Zanzibar)

The black slaves of Prussia. Letter addressed to Lieut. Gen. J. C. Smuts, relative to German rule in East Africa. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 14 p. (U.S. 65th Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Doc. 296)
1. Germany—Colonies—Africa. East. 2. Germany—Colonies—Administration.

Zimmermann, Alfred

Geschichte der deutschen kolonialpolitik. Berlin. E. S. Mittler & sohn. 1914. xvi, 336 p.

Zimmermann, Emil

The German empire of Central Africa as the basis of a new German world-policy. Tr. from the original German; with an introduction by Edwyn Bevan. London. New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1918. lxiii, 62 p.

5. GREAT BRITAIN AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION

Adam, Margaret Isabella (comp.)

Guide to the principal parliamentary papers relating to the dominions, 1812-1911, prepared by Margaret I. Adam. . . John Ewing. . . and James Munro. . . Edinburgh, etc. Oliver & Boyd. 1913. viii, 190 p.

Contents.—Parliamentary papers relating to: Canada; Newfoundland; Australia; New Zealand; South Africa; Emigration and colonization; Dominions (miscellaneous)—Colonial secretaries, 1812-1911.—Index.

The African continent: a survey of ten years. Int R Missions 13:481-99 O 1924.

Anderson, Frank Maloy

Handbook for the diplomatic history of Europe, Asia, and Africa, 1870-1914, by Frank Maloy Anderson. . . and Amos Shurtle Hershey. . . with the assistance of 50 contributors. Prepared for the National board for historical service. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 482 p.

Archer, Francis Bisset

The Gambia colony and protectorate. An official handbook. London. St. Bride's press. 1906. xviii, 364 p.

Artin, Ya'kub, pasha

England in the Sudan, tr. from the French. London. Macmillan & co. 1911. xvi, 251 p.

Baillaud, E.

La politique indigène de l'Angleterre en Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1912.

Bannister, Saxe

Humane policy; or, Justice to the aborigines of new settlements essential to a due expenditure of British money, and to the best interest of the settlers. With suggestions how to civilise the

natives by an improved administration of existing means. London. T. & G. Underwood. 1830. xii, 248, cclxxxii p.

Bleloch, W.

The new South-Africa; its value and development. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1901. xvi, 435 p.

Bovill, John Henry

Natives under the Transvaal flag. London. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & co. 1900. 82 p.

Boyle, Frederick

Through Fanteeland to Coomassie, a diary of the Ashantee expedition. London. Chapman & Hall. 1874. xv, 411 p.

Brand, Robert Henry

The union of South Africa. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1909. 192 p.

British Africa. . . 2d ed. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1901. xiii, 414 p.

(British Empire ser., v. 2)

British Africa. With four maps. New York. Funk & Wagnalls co. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1899. xiii, 413 p.

(British Empire ser., v. 2)

British South Africa company

Rhodesia. A book for tourists. Issued by the British South Africa company. . . 1st ed., March. London. Printed by Waterlow & sons. 1912. vii, 54, xviii p. Southern Rhodesia. Unique openings for farmers. Millions of acres. London. British South Africa co. 1911. 71 p.

British sphere in the Cameroons. Geog J 60:231 S 1922.

Brookes, Edgar H.

The political future of South Africa. Pretoria. Van Schaik. London. Simpkin, Marshall. 1927. 99 p.

Brown, A. Samler and Brown, G. Gordon (eds.)

The South and East African year book and guide, 1926. 32d ed. London. Sampson, Low. 1926.

South and East African year book and guide, 1927. 33d ed. Atlas. Diagrams. London. Sampson, Low. 1927. li, 919 p. Includes brief mention also of Egypt and the Sudan.

Browne, John Hutton Balfour

South Africa; a glance at current conditions and politics. London, New York and Bombay. Longmans, Green & co. 1905. vi, 238 p.

Bryce, James

Impressions of South Africa. 3d ed., with a new prefatory chapter, and with the Transvaal conventions of 1881 and 1884. New York. Century co. 1900. 517 p.

The relations of the advanced and the backward races of mankind. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1902. 46 p.

(The Romanes lecture. 1902.)

- Burke, H. L.**
Trial by jury in our African colonies.
Fortn 97:67-81 Ja 1912.
- Burr, C. S.**
Franco-British rivalries in tropical Africa.
il map Cur Hist 22:410-15 Je 1925.
- Butler, Major W. F.**
Akim-Foo, the history of a failure.
London. Sampson, Low, Marston,
Low & Searle. 1875. 300 p.
Great Britain sent an expedition against the
Ashantees on the West coast of Africa.
- Cana, Frank Richardson**
South Africa from the great trek to the
union. London. Chapman & Hall.
1909. x, 340 p.
- Cappon, James**
Britain's title in South Africa; or, The
story of Cape Colony to the days of
the great trek. London, New York.
Macmillan co. 1901. xii, 339 p.
- Cathcart, Sir George**
Correspondence of Lieut-General the
Hon. Sir George Cathcart, K. C. B.,
relative to his military operations in
Kaffraria, until the termination of the
Kafir war, and to his measures for the
future maintenance of peace on that
frontier, and the protection and welfare
of the people of South Africa. Lon-
don. J. Murray. 1857. xiii, 401 p.
- Church, A. G.**
East Africa: a new dominion. A crucial
experiment in tropical development
and its significance to the British Em-
pire. London. H. F. & G. Witherby.
1926. 315 p.
- Clifford, Sir Hugh Charles**
The Gold Coast regiment in the East Af-
rican campaign. London. J. Murray.
1920. ix, 306 p.
- Conference of governors of the East Af-
rican dependencies, 1926.** Summary of
proceedings. London. Waterlow &
sons. 51 p.
- Cory, Sir George Edward**
The rise of South Africa. A history of
the origin of South African colonisa-
tion and of its development towards
the East from the earliest times to
1857. New York. Longmans, Green &
co. 1910. 4 v.
- Duff, H. L.**
Nyasaland under the Foreign office.
London. G. Bell & sons. 1903. xv, 422 p.
- The East African year book, 1925-26**
Handbook and directory for Kenya Col-
ony and protectorate, Uganda protecto-
rate, Tanganyika Territory and Zanzi-
bar. Nairobi. East Africa Standard.
1925.
- Egerton, H. E. L.**
The origin and growth of the English
colonies. London. 1903.
- Eliot, Sir Charles Norton Edgecumbe**
The East Africa protectorate. London.
E. Arnold. 1905. xii, 334 p.
- Empire and the African.** New Statesman 14:
575-7 F 21 1920.
- Eybers, G. W. (ed.)**
Select constitutional documents illustra-
ting South African history, 1795-1910,
selected and ed. with an introduction.
London. G. Routledge & sons. New
York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1918. lxxxvii,
582 p.
- Farlow, S. King**
Some Gold Coast judgments, 1915, 1916,
1917, and the Masai case in the Court
of appeal for eastern Africa. Accra.
1917. 135 p.
- Ferryman, Augustus Ferryman Mockler**
British Nigeria; a geographical and his-
torical description of the British pos-
sessions adjacent to the Niger River,
West Africa. London, New York, etc.
Cassell & co. 1902. viii, 351 p.
Imperial Africa; the rise, progress and
future of the British possessions in
Africa. London. The Imperial press.
1898.
- Fraser, Douglas C.**
Impressions—Nigeria, 1925. London. H.
Jenkins. 1926. x, 188 p.
- Fuller, Sir Thomas Ekins**
The Right Honourable Cecil John
Rhodes, a monograph and a reminis-
cence. London, New York, etc. Long-
mans, Green & co. 1910. xii, 276 p.
- Gibbons, Herbert Adams**
The new map of Africa (1900-1916); a
history of European colonial expansion
and colonial diplomacy. New York.
Century co. 1916. xiv, 503 p.
- Goddard, Thomas Nelson**
The handbook of Sierra Leone. London.
G. Richards. 1925. xvi, 335 p.
"Compiled and published by authority of the
government of Sierra Leone."
- Gold Coast. Blue Book**
Report for period 1st April to 31st March
1925. Accra. Govt. printer.
- Gold Coast. Gazette, 1924, 1925, 1926 and
on.** Accra.
- Gold Coast. Handbook.** 1st ed. Accra. Govt.
press. 1923. 632 p.
- Gold Coast. Laws, Statutes, etc.**
The laws of the Gold Coast colony. . in
force on the 31st day of December,
1919. . Revised ed. prepared. . by Don-
ald Kingdon. London. 120. 3 v.
The laws of the northern territories of
the Gold Coast. . with an appendix. . .
1919. London. 1920. 1 v.
Ordinances of the Gold Coast. Ashanti
and northern territories and the Brit-
ish sphere of Togoland. 1920-24. Accra.
Govt. press. 1921-25. 5 v.
Ordinances, regulations and orders in
council. Accra. Govt. press. 1924.
- Gold Coast. Northern territories**
Annual reports. Accra. Govt. press.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Colonial reports annual. Nigeria, 1917/18-22/23, 1924 and on.

Correspondence between the secretary of state for the colonies and the governor-general on the subject of the mandate for South-west Africa and draft conventions. . .Capetown. Cape times, government printers. 1919. 7 p.

East Africa: Report of the East African commission. August to December 1924. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 195 p. (Cmd. 2387)

East Africa protectorate. Correspondence relating to the flogging of natives by certain Europeans at Nairobi. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty. July, 1907. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1907. iv, 33 p.

East Africa protectorate. Correspondence relating to the Masai. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. iii, 23 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 5584)

East Africa protectorate. Correspondence relating to the tenure of land in the East Africa protectorate. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty. June, 1908. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1908. 34 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 4117)

East Africa protectorate. Return to an address of the House of lords, dated 27th June, 1907;—for, papers relating to British East Africa. Colonial office, August 1907. Francis J. S. Hopwood. (The Lord Hindlip.) Ordered, by the House of lords, to be printed, August 7, 1907. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1907. 61 p.

Indians in Kenya. Memorandum. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 19 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1922)

Natal. Correspondence and Further correspondence relating to native disturbances in Natal. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1906-08. 8 v. in 1.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 2905, 3027, 3247, 3563, 3888, 3998, 4001, 4194)

Northern Nigeria. Correspondence relating to Sokoto, Hadeija, and the Munshi country. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty. August, 1907. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1906. v, 62 p.

Somaliland. Correspondence relating to affairs in Somaliland. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1913. ix, 57 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 7066)

Union of South Africa. Papers relating to certain trials in German Southwest Africa. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1916. 51 p.

The West African pocket book. A guide for newly-appointed government officers. Comp. by direction of the secretary of state for the colonies. 2d ed. . .London. Waterlow & sons. 1906. 60 p.

Great Britain. Colonial office. East Africa commission

East Africa. Report of the East Africa commission. Presented by the secretary of state for the colonies to Parliament by command of His Majesty, April, 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 195 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 2387)

Report of the East Africa commission presented by the secretary of state for the colonies to Parliament by command of His Majesty, April 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 195 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 2387)

Great Britain. Emigrants' information office

General information as to the British Central Africa protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1905. 25 p.

General information as to the East Africa protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1908. 32 p.

General information as to the East Africa protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. Printed by Love & Malcomson. 1911. 41 p.

General information as to the East Africa protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1912. 45 p.

General information as to the Nyasaland protectorate. With map. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. 32 p.

General information as to the Uganda protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. Printed by Love & Malcomson. 1910. 37 p.

General information as to the Uganda protectorate. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1908. 39 p.

Notes on the West African colonies. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .November, 1901. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1901. 32 p.

Notes on the West African colonies. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .December, 1904. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1904. 38 p.

Notes on the West African colonies, with map. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1907. 31 p.

Notes on the West African colonies, with map. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1909. 36 p.

Notes on the West African colonies. With map. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . .London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. 40 p.

Great Britain. Emigrants' information office
—*Continued*

Notes on the West African colonies, with map. Issued by the Emigrants' information office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1913. 42 p.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence and report from His Majesty's consul at Boma respecting the administration of the independent state of the Congo (and Further correspondence). London. H. M. Stationery off. 1904-05. 3 v. in 1.

(Africa. no. 1, no. 7, 1904; no. 1, 1905. Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 1933, 2097, 2333)

Correspondence respecting the affairs of the Congo. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1913. iv, 114 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 6606)

Correspondence respecting the affairs of the Congo. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty, November, 1911. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. 101 p.

(Africa. no. 2, 1911. Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 5860)

Correspondence respecting the taxation of natives and other questions, in the Congo State. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of His Majesty, June 1908. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1908. 39 p.

(Africa. no. 3, 1908. Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 4135)

Draft mandates for Togoland (British) and the Cameroons (British). (In the form in which the Council of the League of nations will be invited to approve them). . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921. 16 p.

(Miscellaneous, no. 16, 1921. Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1350)

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 174 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 98. Peace handbooks, vol. XVI no. 3) "Appendix" (p. 165-70) contains treaties relating to the Sudan.

Angola (including Cabinda). London.

H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 94 p.
(Handbooks. . no. 120. Peace handbooks, vol. XIX no. 6)

Belgian Congo. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 135 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 99. Peace handbooks, vol. XVI no. 4) "Appendix" (p. 119-29) contains extracts from treaties and declarations relating to the Belgian Congo.

British Somaliland and Sokotra. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 39 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 97. Peace handbooks, vol. XVI no. 2)

British West Africa (general). London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 16 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 90. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 2)

Cameroon. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 83 p.

(Peace handbooks, vol. XVIII no. 2) "Appendix" (p. 72-80): Anglo-German agreement of November 15, 1893; Franco-German convention of November 4, 1911.

Dahomey. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 41 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 105. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 6) "Appendix" (p. 39-41): Extracts of conventions relating to boundaries of Dahomey.

Eritrea. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 30 p.

(Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 5)

French equatorial Africa. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 71 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 108. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 9) "Appendix" (p. 63-9): Extracts from treaties, etc. relating to French Africa.

French Guinea. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 65 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 103. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 4) "Appendix" (p. 54-7): Extracts from treaties, &c., relating to West Africa.

French Morocco. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 98 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 101. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 2) "Appendix" (p. 61-95) includes treaties and agreements between France and other countries relating to Morocco.

French Somaliland. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 28 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 109. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 10) "Appendix" (p. 24-7): Extracts from treaties and conventions relating to boundaries, etc., in French Africa.

French West Africa. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 21 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 100. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 1) "Appendix" (p. 15-19): Extracts from treaties, etc., relating to French West Africa.

Gambia. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 36 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 91. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 3) "Appendix" (p. 33-4) includes extracts from treaties relating to Gambia.

Gold Coast. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 66 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 93. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 5) "Appendix" (p. 58-61): Extracts from treaties relating to the Gold Coast.

Italian Libya. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 68 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 127. Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 6) "Appendix" (p. 57-66): Extracts from treaties, etc. relating to Libya.

Italian Somaliland. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 27 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 128. Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 7)

Ivory Coast. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 39 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 104. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 5)

Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 110 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 96. Peace handbooks, vol. XVI no. 1) "Appendix" (p. 97-100): Extracts from treaties, Anglo-German agreement, October 29, Nov. 1, 1886, Anglo-German agreement, July 1, 1890, articles I, II, XI, XII.

Mauretania. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 32 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 106. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 7) "Appendix" (p. 31-2): Extracts from the treaties between France and Spain for the delimitation of their possessions in West Africa.

Mozambique. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 109 p.

(Handbooks. . no. 121. Peace handbooks, vol. XIX no. 7) "Appendix" (p. 95-109): Extracts from treaties and awards relating to Mozambique.

Nigeria. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 82 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 94. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 6) "Appendix" (p. 74-9): Extracts from Anglo-French treaties, and Anglo-German treaties relating to Nigeria.

Nyasaland. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 90 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 95. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 7) "Appendix" (p. 84): Notification of the British protectorate over Nyasaland, London, May 14, 1891.

Portion of Africa. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 82 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 89. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 1) "Appendix" (p. 54-79): Anglo-German agreement, 1890. Anglo-French declarations, 1890. Anglo-Italian protocols, 1891. Anglo-Portuguese treaty, 1891. Anglo-French convention, 1898. Anglo-French declaration, 1899. Anglo-French convention, 1904. Anglo-French declaration, 1904.

Portuguese Guinea. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 39 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 118. Peace handbooks, vol. XIX no. 4)

San Thomé and Príncipe. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 41 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 119. Peace handbooks, vol. XIX no. 5) 1. São Thomé (Island) West Africa. 2. Príncipe (Island) West Africa. 3. Portugal-Colonies—São Thomé (Island) West Africa. 4. Portugal-Colonies—Príncipe (Island) West Africa.

Senegal. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 49 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 102. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 3) "Appendix" (p. 42-4): Extracts from treaties, etc., relating to Africa.

Sierra Leone. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 58 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 92. Peace handbooks, vol. XV no. 4) "Appendix" (p. 46-9): Anglo-French conventions relating to Sierra Leone.

South-West Africa. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 114 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 112. Peace handbooks, vol. XVIII no. 3) "Appendix" (p. 110-11): Extracts from treaties, etc., relating to South-West Africa.

Spanish Guinea. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 60 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 125. Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 4) "Appendix" (p. 47-53): Extracts from treaties between Spain and Portugal, October 1, 1777, March 24, 1778; convention between France and Spain, June 27, 1900.

Spanish Morocco. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 42 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 122. Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 1) "Appendix" (p. 34-6 includes extracts from treaties, etc., relating to Spanish Morocco.

Spanish Sahara. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 35 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 124. Peace handbooks, vol. XX no. 3) "Appendix" (p. 32-3): Conventions between France and Spain, June 27, 1900; November 27, 1912.

Tanganyika (German East Africa). London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 115 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 113. Peace handbooks, vol. XVIII no. 4) "Appendix" (p. 107-12): Extracts from treaties relating to East Africa.

Togoland. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 55 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 110. Peace handbooks, vol. XVIII no. 1) "Appendix" p. 50-3: Extracts from treaties between Great Britain and Germany and France and Germany relating to Togoland.

Treatment of natives in the German colonies. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.

(Handbooks. . . no. 114. Peace handbooks, vol. XVIII no. 5)

Upper Senegal and Niger. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 60 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 107. Peace handbooks, vol. XVII no. 8) "Appendix" (p. 49-53): Extracts from treaties, etc., relating to spheres of influence and boundaries in West Africa.

Great Britain. Oversea settlement office

General information as to Kenya Colony and Protectorate. Rev. ed., February 1924. Issued by the Oversea settlement office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1924. 51 p.

General information as to the East Africa protectorate. Issued by the Oversea settlement office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1919. iv, 38 p.

General information as to the Nyasaland protectorate. Issued by the Oversea settlement office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 44 p.

General information as to the Uganda protectorate. Issued by the Oversea settlement office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 35 p.

Handbook on the West African colonies. Issued by the Oversea settlement office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. iv, 37 p.

Great Britain. Permanent committee on geographical names for British official use

General list of African names, 1st- December, 1921- London. Pub. for the Permanent committee on geographical names, by the Royal geographical society. 1921.

List of names in Tanganyika territory. 1st- February, 1922- London. Pub. for the Permanent committee on geographical names by the Royal geographical society. 1922.

Great Britain. Togoland

Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby-Gore on his visit to West Africa during the year 1926.

Great Britain. Treaties, etc., 1910- (George V)

Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting boundaries in South-East Africa. . With map. May 6, 1920. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 27 p.

(Foreign office. Treaty series, 1920. no. 16. Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1000.)

Convention between the United Kingdom and France, supplementary to the declaration of March 21, 1899, and the convention of June 14, 1898, respecting boundaries west and east of the Niger. With map. Signed at Paris September 8, 1919. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921.

(Foreign office. Treaty series, 1921, no. 6. Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1239) English and French in parallel columns.

- Great Britain. Treaties, etc., 1910- (George V)**—*Continued*
Treaties between the United Kingdom and Italy regulating certain questions concerning the boundaries of their respective territories in East Africa. Signed at London, July 15, 1924. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1924. 10 p.
(Foreign office. Italy no. 1, 1924. Parliament. Papers by command Cmd. 2194)
- Great Britain. War dept. Intelligence division**
Handbook of the Sudan. . comp. . by Captain Count Gleichen. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1898. xi, 216 p. Supplement (July 1899). vii, 219 p.
Précis of information concerning the British East Africa protectorate and Zanzibar. Rev. in the intelligence division, War office, December 1900. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1901. 133 p.
Report on the Egyptian provinces of the Sudan, Red Sea, and equator. Comp. in the Intelligence branch, Quartermaster-General's department, Horse Guards, War office. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1883. 210 p.
Report on the Egyptian provinces of the Sudan, Red Sea, and equator. Comp. in the Intelligence branch, Quartermaster-General's department, Horse Guards, War office. Rev. up to July, 1884. London. W. Clowes & sons. 1883. 275 p.
Report on the northern territories of the Gold Coast. Comp. by the late Lieut-Colonel H. P. Northcott. . from reports furnished by officers of the administration. Intelligence division, War office. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1899. 163 p.
- Gregory, John Walter**
The foundation of British East Africa. London. H. Marshall & son. 1901. xi, 271 p.
- Grigg, Sir Edward**
British policy in Kenya. J African Soc 26:193-208 Ap 1927.
- Guggisberg, Sir Frederick Gordon (Governor and Commander-in-chief)**
The Gold Coast. A review of the events of 1920-1926 and the prospects of 1927-1928. Accra. Govt. print. works. 1926. 347 p.
- Hadeler, Nikolaus Carl Wilhelm**
Geschichte der holländischen colonien auf der Goldküste, mit besonderer berücksichtigung des handels. Bonn. Druck von J. Trapp. 1904. 76 p.
- Haggard, Henry Rider**
Cetywayo and his white neighbours; or, Remarks on recent events in Zululand, Natal, and the Transvaal. London. Trubner & co. 1882. xix, 294 p.
- Harris, John Charles**
Khama, the great African chief. London. Livingstone press. 1923. 112 p.
"First edition, August, 1922. . . Third edition, March, 1923."
- Harris, John H.**
The chartered millions; Rhodesia and the challenge to the British commonwealth. London. Swarthmore press. 1920. 320 p.
Colonial office and native policy. New Europe 14:25-31 Ja 22 1920.
- Harris, Norman Dwight**
Europe and Africa, being a revised edition of Intervention and colonization in Africa. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. c1927. xviii, 479 p.
Intervention and colonization in Africa. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. c1914. xviii, 384 p.
(World diplomacy. v. 1)
- *Hayford, Casely i.e. Joseph Ephraim Casely**
Gold Coast native institutions. With thoughts upon a healthy imperial policy for the Gold Coast and Ashanti. London. Sweet & Maxwell. 1903. xvi, 418 p.
- Hazzledine, George Douglas**
The white man in Nigeria. London. E. Arnold. 1904. xv, 228 p.
- Hearnshaw, F. J. C.**
Main currents of European history, 1815-1915. London. 1917.
- Henkel, B.**
Reports of cases decided in the Native appeal courts of the Transkeian territories, 1894-1909. Capetown. 1910. xxiii, 278 p.
- Hertslet, Sir Edward**
The map of Africa by treaty, by the late Sir E. Hertslet. 3d ed. in three volumes and a collection of maps. Rev. and completed to the end of 1908, by R. W. Brant, librarian and keeper of the papers, and H. L. Sherwood, of the Foreign office. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1909. 3 v.
"Although assistance is given towards this compilation from public funds on the ground of its general utility, it must be understood that it is not an official publication."
- Hole, Hugh Marshall**
The making of Rhodesia. London. Macmillan & co. 1926. 405 p.
- Horton, James Africanus Beale**
Letters on the political condition of the Gold Coast since the exchange of territory between the English and Dutch governments, on January 1, 1868; together with a short account of the Ashanti war, 1862-64, and the Awoonah war, 1866; addressed to the Right Hon. E. Cardwell, D. C. L., secretary of state for war; and the Right Hon. Earl Granville, K. G., D. C. L., secretary of state for the colonies. London. W. J. Johnson. 1870. viii, 179 p.
"Published by subscription for private circulation only."
- The importance of effectually supporting the Royal African company of England impartially considered; shewing that a free and open trade to Africa, and the

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

support and preservation of the British colonies and plantations in America, depend upon maintaining the forts and settlements, rights and privileges belonging to that corporation, against the encroachments of the French, and all other foreign rivals in that trade. 2d ed. With a new and more correct map than any hitherto published, shewing the situation of the several European forts and settlements in that country. In a letter to a member of the House of commons. London. Printed by E. Say. 1745. 47 p.

Attributed to Hays, deputy governor of the African company. cf. Brit. mus. catalogue.

Jendmine, John Wynne

Studies in empire and trade. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1923. liii, 463 p.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

The backward peoples and our relations with them. London. H. Milford. 1920. Britain across the seas: Africa; a history and description of the British empire in Africa. London. National society's depository. 1910. xix, 429 p.

British Central Africa; an attempt to give some account of a portion of the territories under British influence north of the Zambesi. 2d ed. London. Methuen & co. 1898. xix, 544 p.

A history of the colonization of Africa by alien races. Cambridge. University press. 1899. xii, 319 p.

The opening up of Africa. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1911. viii, 255 p.

Home university library of modern knowledge, no. 18.

Pioneers in South Africa. London. Blackie & son. 1914. vii, 316 p.

The Uganda protectorate; an attempt to give some description of the physical geography, botany, zoology, anthropology, languages and history of the territories under British protection in East Central Africa, between the Congo Free State and the Rift Valley and between the first degree of south latitude and the fifth degree of north latitude. London. Hutchinson & co. 1902. 2 v.

Keltie, John Scott

The partition of Africa. 2d ed. London. E. Stanford. 1895. xv, 564 p.

King, William Ross

Campaigning in Kaffirland; or, Scenes and adventures in the Kaffir war of 1851-52. 2d ed. London. Saunders & Otley. 1855. x, 331 p.

Knight, Edward Frederick

Oversea Britain: a descriptive record of the geography, the historical, ethnological, and political development, and the economic resources of the empire. London. J. Murray. 1907. x, 324 p.
(1) British Africa. (2) British America.

Knight-Bruce, Mrs. Louise (Torr)

The story of an African chief, being the life of Khama. 2d ed. London. Kegan

Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1894. viii, 71 p.

Latimer, Mrs. Elizabeth (Wormeley)

Europe in Africa in the nineteenth century. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1895. 451 p.

Laws and regulations specially relating to the native population of the Transvaal. Pretoria. 1907. 217 p.

Lethbridge, Alan Bouchier

West Africa, the elusive. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1921. viii, 321 p.

Lindley, M. F.

The acquisition and government of backward territory in international law. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1926. xx, 391 p.

Lucas, Sir Charles Prestwood

The Gold Coast and the war. London. New York. H. Milford. 1920. 56 p.

The partition and colonization of Africa. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1922. 228 p.

Lucas, Thomas J.

The Zulus and the British frontiers. London. Chapman & Hall. 1879. xvi, 371 p.

Luck, Reginald Arthur

A visit to Lewanika, king of the Barotse. London. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & co. 1902. 86 p.

Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry

The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. 2d ed. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. xxiii, 643 p.

The rise of our East African empire; early efforts in Nyasaland and Uganda. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1893. 2 v.

The story of the Uganda protectorate. London. H. Marshall & son. 1900. 175 p.

The white man's task in tropical Africa. Foreign Affairs 8:57-68 O 1926.

McDermott, P. L. (comp.)

British East Africa; or, Ibea; a history of the formation and work of the Imperial British East Africa company; comp. with the authority of the directors from official documents and the records of the company. London. Chapman & Hall. 1893. xvi, 382 p.

Macdonald, Allan John

Trade politics and Christianity in Africa and the East. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1916. xxi, 295 p.

McGregor, A. J.

Comparative digest of laws affecting natives in British South Africa. Capetown. 1906. xxix, 72 p.

Martin, Percy Falcke

The Sudan in evolution; a study of the economic, financial and administrative conditions of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. London. Constable & co. 1921. xxxvi, 559 p.

Meredith, Henry

An account of the Gold Coast of Africa: with a brief history of the African company. London. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown. 1812. viii, 264 p.

Michell, Sir Lewis

The life of the Rt. Hon. Cecil John Rhodes 1853-1902. London. E. Arnold. 1910. 2 v.

Migeod, Frederick William Hugh

A view of Sierra Leone. il map bibliog London. Kegan Paul. 1926. xi, 351 p.
Particular attention is given to the civilization of the Mende people.

Morel, Edmund Deville

Affairs of West Africa. London. W. Heinemann. 1902. xv, 382 p.

Natal. Native affairs department

Report of the expedition sent by the government of Natal to install Cetywayo as King of the Zulus, in succession to his deceased father, Panda, August, 1873. Pietermaritzburg. Printed by P. Davis & sons, government contractors. 1874. 34 p.

Nathan, Manfred

South Africa from within, by Manfred Nathan. . . with map. London. J. Murray. 1926. 324 p.

Newman, Charles L. Norris

In Zululand with the British throughout the war of 1879. London. W. H. Allen & co. 1880. xv, 343 p.

Nicholls, G. Heaton

Empire Settlement in Africa in relation to trade. J African Soc 25:105 Ja 1926.

Nigeria. Gazette. 1924, 1925, 1926. Lagos. Govt. printer.**Nigeria. Laws, statutes, etc.**

The laws of Nigeria containing the ordinances of Nigeria in force on the 1st day of Jan. 1923, and the orders, proclamations, rules, regulations and by-laws made thereunder, in force on the 1st day of May, 1923, and the principal imperial statutes, orders in council, letters patent and royal instructions relating to Nigeria. Rev. ed. prepared under the authority of the revised ed. of the laws, ordinances, 1923, by Donald Kingdom. . . Lagos. Govt. printer. 1923. 4 v.

Orders in council, regulations, rules, by-laws and notices under ordinances of the colony and protectorate of Nigeria in force on the second day of May, 1918, comp. under the authority of the government of the colony and protectorate by Ralph Molyneux Combe. Lagos. Govt. printer. 1918. xii, 707 p.

Ordinances 1915 (no 17) 1916 (no 51) 1917 (no 16) 1920-24. Lagos. Govt. printer. 1916-24. 7 v. t.-p. lacking.

Rules and regulations 1924-25. Journal officiel des territoires du Cameroun. 1920. Nigeria Gazette. 1921.

Nigeria. Legislative council

Debates 4th session, February and May, 1926. Lagos. 2 v.

Norden, Hermann

White and black in East Africa; a record of travel and observation in two African crown colonies. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1924. 304 p.

Official year-book of the Union of South Africa. Pretoria. Govt. stationery off. Periodic issue.**Official year-book of the Union of South Africa, 1910-20**

Official year-book of the Union and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. no. 4, 1921. Containing statistics mainly for the period, 1910-20. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1921. xx, 1007 p.

Ordinances, laws and acts of the Colony of Natal which refer specially to natives. Pietermaritzburg. 1906. 217 p.**Ormsby Gore, W. C. (Parliamentary under secretary of state for the colonies)**

Government report on his visit to West Africa during the year 1926. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926. 188 p.

Parker, Sir Gilbert

"Our Imperial responsibilities in the Transvaal." London. McCorquodale & co. 1904. 31 p.

Plumer, Herbert

An irregular corps in Matabeleland. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1897. vi, 250 p.
Matabele war, 1896.

Portal, Sir Gerald Herbert

The British mission to Uganda in 1893. London. E. Arnold. 1894. xlvii, 351 p.

Postlethwayt, Malachy

The importance of the African expedition considered: with copies of the memorials, as drawn up originally, and presented to the ministry; to induce them to take possession of the French forts and settlements in the river Senegal, as well as all other on the coast of Africa. The whole as planned and designed, by Malachy Postlethwayt. . . To which are added, observations, illustrating the said memorials, for the peculiar benefit and advantage of all British African and West-India merchants and British planters, as well as the kingdom in general: with reasons for Great-Britain's keeping possession of the French African settlements, if possible. . . London. Printed by C. and sold by M. Cooper. 1758. xxiv, 99 p.

Powell, E. Alexander

The last frontier; the white man's war for civilisation in Africa. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1912. xv, 291 p.

Powell, Robert Stephenson Smyth Baden

The Matabele campaign, 1896; being a narrative of the campaign in suppress-

- ing the native rising in Matabeleland and Mashonaland. London. Methuen & co. 1897. xv, 500 p.
- Primitive** races within the British Empire; a problem in adaptation. *Nature* 113:845-7 Je 14 1924.
- Rattray, Robert Sutherland**
Ashanti. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 348 p.
- Robinson, Charles Henry**
Nigeria, our latest protectorate. London. H. Marshall & son. 1900. xii, 223 p.
- Rolin, Henri**
Le droit de l'Uganda, par Henri Rolin. . . Préface de M. Joseph Chailley. . . Bruxelles. E. Bruylant. 1910. xxxii, 428 p.
Les lois et administration de la Rhodésie. Bruxelles. 1913. 532 p.
- The Red Book of West Africa.** Historical and descriptive, commercial and industrial facts, figures and resources. Comp. and ed. by Allister Macmillan. London. W. H. & L. Colingridge co. 1920.
- Sanderson, Edgar**
Africa in the nineteenth century. London. Seeley & co. 1898. vi, 335 p.
Great Britain in modern Africa. London. Seeley & co. 1907. vii, 380 p.
- The Selborne Memorandum:** A review of the mutual relations of the British South African colonies in 1907. London. Oxford University press. 1925.
- Septans, Albert**
Les expéditions anglaises en Afrique: Ashantee 1873-1874; Zulu 1878-1879; Égypte 1882; Soudan 1884-1885; Ashantee 1895-1896. Avec vingt-neuf cartes et croquis dans le texte. Paris. H. Ch. Lavauzelle. 1896. 500 p.
- Shelford, Frederic**
Land tenure in the Crown colonies. *J African Soc* 25:23-6 O 1925.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
- Snow, Alpheus Henry**
The question of aborigines in the law and practice of nations. Including a collection, authorities and documents. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919.
- South African national convention,** 1908-1909. South Africa. Second report to the respective parliaments of the delegates to the South African convention, 1908-1909; with a copy of the draft South Africa constitution bill as finally passed by the convention. (In continuation of Cd. 4525 March, 1909). . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1909. 27 p.
- The South African year-book**
1902-03. First year of issue. London. Publishing offices. Capetown. Darters. & Walton. 1902. 1056 p.
- Vol. 1. 1914. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1914.
- 1903-04. Comp. and ed. by S. M. Gluckstein. Second year of issue. London. Arthur Bywater. South Africa. Cape times. Australia. Robert A. Thompson & co. 1903. xxxii, 878 p.
- Southern Rhodesia** and its problems. Addresses by the Governor and Premier. *J African Soc* 26:1-9 O 1926.
- Stanley, Sir Henry Morton and others**
Africa, its partition and its future. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1898. xvii, 263 p.
- Stigand, Chauncy Hugh**
Administration in tropical Africa. *Review. Spec* 113:894-5 D 19 1914.
- Stuart, James**
A history of the Zulu rebellion, 1906 and of Dinuzulu's arrest, trial and expatriation. London. Macmillan & co. 1913. xvi, 581 p.
- Sykes, Frank W.**
With Plumer in Matabeleland; an account of the operations of the Matabeleland relief force during the rebellion of 1896, by Frank W. Sykes. . . assisted by C. G. Löwinger, c.e. and others. illus. with sketches by F. Vigers Worthington and from photographs by the author and others. Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1897. viii, 296 p.
- Temple, Charles Lindsay**
Native races and their rulers; sketches and studies of official life and administrative problems in Nigeria. Capetown. Argus print. and pub. co.; London agents, Way & co. 1918. xi, 252 p.
- Theal, George McCall**
History of the Boers in South Africa; or, The wanderings and wars of the emigrant farmers from their leaving the Cape Colony to the acknowledgement of their independence by Great Britain. London. S. Sonnenschein, Lowrey & co. 1887. xxiv, 392 p.
- Thompson, Capt. F. W. Butt**
Sierra Leone in history and tradition. Foreword by Sir Alexander R. Slater, K. C. M. G. bibliog London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1926. 275 p.
- Tilby, A. Wyatt**
South Africa, 1486-1913. London. A. Constable & co. 1914. x, 632 p.
- A view of the state of the trade to Africa;** wherein is laid down the present condition of the English settlements there. . . In a letter to a new subscriber. London. Printed for A. Baldwin. 1708. 15 p.
- Vijn, Cornelius**
Cetshwayo's Dutchman; being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the British invasion, by Cornelius Vijn. Tr. from the Dutch and ed. with preface and notes by the Right

Vijn, Cornelius—Continued

Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., bishop of Natal. With a portrait of Cetshwayo. . . London. Longmans, Green & co. 1880. xvii, 196 p.

Voigt, J. C.

Fifty years of the history of the republic in South Africa (1795-1845). London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1899. 2 v.

Wallace, Laurence A.

Native administration in northern Rhodesia. J African Soc 21:165-76 Ap 1922.

Waller, Horace

Nyassaland: Great Britain's case against Portugal. London. E. Stanford. 1890. vii, 58 p.

Wallis, Charles Braithwaite

The advance of our West African empire, by C. Braithwaite Wallis. . . late acting district commissioner Sierra Leone protectorate. . . London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1903. xv, 318 p.

Walton, Sir Edgar Harris

The inner history of the National convention of South Africa. Capetown and Pretoria. T. M. Miller. New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1912. 346 p.

Ward, H. F. (comp.)

Handbook of British East Africa, 1912-13. London. Sifton, Praed & co. 1912. xxiii, 315 p.

Ward, Mrs. Harriet

The Cape and the Kaffirs: a diary of five years' residence in Kaffirland; with a chapter of advice to emigrants, based on the latest official returns, and the most recent information regarding the colony. 3d ed. With a frontispiece, and a map of the seat of war. London. H. G. Bohn. 1851. 238 p.

Five years in Kaffirland; with sketches of the late war in that country, to the conclusion of peace. Written on the spot. . . London. H. Colburn. 1848. 2 v.

Warner, W. E.

Report of all the important cases heard in the Native territories appeal court sitting in Umtata and Butterworth. Butterworth. 1907. 51 p.

White, Arthur Silva

The development of Africa, a study in applied geography. 2d ed. rev., Ap 1892. London, etc. G. Philip & son. 1892. xii, 307 p.

White rule over native races. Spec 122:159-60 F 8 1919.

Willis, W. A.

The downfall of Lobengula: the cause, history, and effect of the Matabeli war. London. "The African review." 1894. xii, 335 p.

Woolf, Leonard S.

Economic imperialism. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1920. 111 p.

Empire and commerce in Africa. A study in economic imperialism. London and New York. Macmillan co. 1920. viii, 374 p.

Worsfold, William Basil

South Africa, a study in colonial administration and development. . . London. Methuen & co. 1895. xii, 266 p.

The reconstruction of the new colonies under Lord Milner. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1913. 2 v.

Wylde, Augustus Blandy

'83 to '87 in the Soudan, with an account of Sir William Hewett's mission to King John of Abyssinia, by A. B. Wylde. . . 2d ed. London. Remington & co. 1888. 2 v.

The year 1922 in Africa. Int R Missions 12:223-38 Ap 1923.

6. ITALY AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION

Baratieri, Oreste

Mémoires d'Afrique (1892-1896). Préface de M. Jules Claretie. . . Ornés d'un portrait de l'auteur, et accompagnés d'une carte générale de l'Érythrée, et de plans de batailles spécialement dessinés pour l'ouvrage. Paris. C. Delagrave, etc. 1899. xiv, 542 p.
Italy—Colonies—Eritrea.

Ciamarra, G.

La giustizia nella Somalia: raccolta di giurisprudenza coloniale. Napoli. 1914. 421 p.

Colosimo, D.

La politica di collaborazione indigena nelle nostre colonie. Ist Col Ital Mem e Mon Ser Polit no 4. Roma. 1918. 32 p.

Crispi, Francesco

Francesco Crispi: questioni internazionali. Diario e documenti ordinati da T. Palamenghi-Crispi. . . Milano. Fratelli Treves. 1913. vi, 300 p.

Darmstädter, Paul

Geschichte der aufteilung und kolonisation Afrikas seit dem zeitalter der entdeckungen, von Paul Darmstaedter. . . Berlin und Leipzig. G. J. Göschen. 1913.

Ferraris, L.

L'accordo italo-franco-britannico e l'hinterland eritreo. Nuova Antol ser 6, 207: 172-8 Jl 16 1920.

Grossi, Vincenzo

Questioni diplomatiche e coloniali (1896-1906): Europa, medio ed estremo Oriente, Africa e America. Roma. Tip. nazionale di G. Bertero e c. 1908. vii, 400 p.

Italy. Consiglio dei ministri

Documenti presentati dal presidente del Consiglio (di Rudini). Corrispondenza tra il governo centrale e il governatore

dell' Eritrea dal 3 all' 8 marzo 1896. Seduta del 20 marzo 1896. Roma. Tip. della Camera dei deputati. 1896. 5 p.

Italy. Direzione centrale degli affari coloniali

Benadir. Relazione-monografia sopra domande formulate dal direttore centrale degli affari coloniali al comandante Cerrina Feroni, sulle più importanti quistioni riguardanti la colonia del Benadir. Roma. Tip. del Ministero degli affari esteri. 1911. 190 p.

Raccolta di pubblicazioni coloniali italiane. Primo indice bibliografico. Roma. Tip. della Camera dei deputati. 1911. ix, 357 p.

Italy. Ministero delle colonie

Bollettino di informazioni 3:1925. Roma. 1915-25. 11 v.

Bollettino ufficiale 3:1915, 13:1923. Roma. 1915-25. 9 v.

Manuale di legislazione della Colonia Eritrea, 1880-1912. Roma. 1914. 7 v.

Manuale di legislazione della Somalia italiana, 1885-1912. Roma. 1912-13. 3 v.

Monografie e rapporti coloniale. Roma. 1912-24.

Italy. Parlamento

L'Africa italiana al Parlamento nazionale. 1882-1905. Riassunto delle discussioni avvenute al Parlamento, e delle interpellanze, interrogazioni, disegni di legge, bilanci, relazioni, documenti, su argomenti riguardanti la colonie italiane d'Africa, comp. a cura della Direzione centrale degli affari coloniali del Ministero degli affari esteri, con quattro indici, un elenco di documenti e tre carte geografiche. Roma. Tip. dell'Unione cooperativa editrice. 1907. 989 p.

1. Italy—Colonies. 2. Italians in Africa.

Lewin, Percy Evans

German and Italian interest in Africa. Foreign Affairs 5:472-81 Ap 1927.

Mondaini, Gennaro

La politique coloniale italienne par rapport aux us et coutumes indigènes. Inst Col Int 1:113-63 1924.

Pellenc, André Jean Joachim Augustin

Les Italiens en Afrique (1880-1896). Par le capitaine Pellenc. . .Paris. L. Baudoin. 1897. 217 p.

Penne, G. B.

Per l'Italia africana: studio critico. Roma. 1906. xxxvi, 720 p.

Piazza, Giuseppe

Il Benadir. . .Con 16 fotografie originali, 1 carta della regione e una bibliografia. Roma. Bontempelli & Invernizzi. 1913. vii, 408 p.

Pollera, A.

L'ordinamento della giustizia e la procedura indigena in Etiopia e in Eritrea. Mon e Rap Col no. 13, 1913. 86 p.

7. PORTUGAL AND AFRICAN COLONIZATION

Almada Negreiros, A. d'

Colonies portugaises. Angola. Brève notice par A. d'Almada Negreiros. Paris. Alcan-Lévy. 1901. 48 p.

Colonies portugaises: les organismes politiques indigènes. 1910. 320 p.

Almeida Pereira, Carlos

La Guinée portugaise (subsides pour son étude) par Carlos Pereira. . .(Traduction) Lisbonne. Impr. "A Editora limitada." 1914. 120 p.

Athayde, Luiz de Mello E.

O perigo do despovoamento de Angola. Bol Soc Geog no 7-9:227-43 1918.

Bourne, H. R. Fox

Slave traffic in Portuguese Africa. 1908. 67 p.

Cadbury, William A.

Labour in Portuguese West Africa. 1910. 199 p.

Carvalho y Vasconcellos, Ernesto Julio de

Guiné portuguesa; estudo elementar de geografia física, económica e politica. Lisboa. Tip. da Cooperativa militar. 1917. 107 p.

S.Tomé e Principe; estudo elementar de geografia física, económica e politica. . . Lisboa. Tip. da Cooperativa militar. 1918. 160 p.

Colonias portuguesas, III.

Great Britain. Admiralty

A handbook of Portuguese Nyasaland. Comp. by the Geographical section of the Naval intelligence division, Naval staff, Admiralty. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 250 p.

A manual of Portuguese East Africa. Comp. by the Geographical section of the Naval intelligence division, Naval staff, Admiralty. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 552 p.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence respecting contract labour in Portuguese West Africa. 1912, 14, 15, 17. 4 pts. (Cd. 6322, 7279, 7960, 8479)

Lewin, Percy Evans

German and Italian interest in Africa. Foreign Affairs 5:472-81 Ap 1927.

Machado, Joaquim José

Questões africanas. Fornecimento d'armas aos Matabelles, Zambesia britanica e o territorio dos Swasis. Comunicação á Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa na sessão de 11 de novembro de 1889, por J. Machado. . .Lisboa. Typ. do Commercio de Portugal. 1889. 33 p.

Mantero, Francisco

Portuguese planters and British humanitarians: the case for S. Thomé. Lisbon. 1911. 220 p.

- Mayo, Dermot Robert Wyndham Bourke**
De rebus africanis. The claims of Portugal to the Congo and adjacent littoral, with remarks on the French annexation. London. W. H. Allen & co. 1883. 63 p.
- Mousinho de Albuquerque, Joaquim Augusto**
Moçambique, 1896-1898. Reimpressão auctorizada. Villa Nova de Famalição. Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa. 1913. xvi, 351, xlv p.
- Nevison, Henry Woodd**
A modern slavery. London and New York. Harper & bros. 1906. 215 p.
- Pinto, Francisco Antonio**
Angola e Congo. Conferencias por F. A. Pinto. . Lisboa. Livaria ferreira. 1888. xviii, 419 p.
- Politica portugueza na Africa: memoria historica e politica.** Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1889. 32 p.
- Portugal. Ministerio da marinha e ultramar**
Documentos para a historia das colonias portuguezas. Estatistica da capitania dos Rios de Senna dao anno de 1806, pelo governador da mesma capitania, Antonio Norberto de Barbosa de Vilas Boas Truao. Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1889. 29 p.
- Portugal. Ministerio das colonias**
Rapport présenté au Ministre des colonies, à propos du livre "Portuguese Slavery" du Missionnaire John Harris, par le directeur-général des colonies, A. Freire de Andrade. Lisbonne. 1914. 116 p.
- Portugal em Africa** (revista scientifica) . . .v. 1- jan. 1894- Lisboa. Typ. da Casa catholica, etc. 1894- .
A monthly journal.
- Schachtzabel, A.**
Die eingeborenen Süd-Angolas und ihre kolonial-politische bedeutung. Kol Rundschau 1920:204-8.
- Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa**
O ultimatum britannico. Correspondencia expedida e recebida pela Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa, relativamente ao ultimatum dirigido ao governo portuguez pelo inglez em 11 de janeiro, 1890. Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1890. 250 p.
- Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa. Comissão nacional africana**
Colonisação do sul d'Angola, parecer e proposta da Comissão africana, relator M. R. Gorjão. Lisboa. Typ. e lyt. de Adolpho, Modesto & ca. 1886. 18 p.
- Strandes, Justus**
Die Portugiesenzeit von Deutsch- und Englisch-Ostafrika, von Justus Strandes. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1899. xii, 347 p.
- United States. Bureau of foreign and domestic commerce (Dept. of commerce)**
Portuguese East Africa: its resources, industries, and trade, by Samuel W. Honaker, United States consul, Lourenco Marques. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. iv, 30 p.
- Weale, J. P. Mansel**
The truth about the Portuguese in Africa. London. S. Sonnenschein & co. 1891. viii, 196 p.
- Weber, Eugen**
Die portugiesische reichsmission im Königreich Kongo: von ihrem anfang 1491 bis zum eintritt der Jesuiten in die Kongomission 1548. Karte. Aachen. Xaveriusverlag. 1924. viii, 193 p.
- Worsfold, William Basil**
Portuguese Nyassaland; an account of the discovery, native population, agricultural and mineral resources, and present administration of the territory of the Nyassa company, with a review of the Portuguese rule on the east coast of Africa. London. S. Low. Marston & co. 1899. vi, 295 p.

8. THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS' MANDATES IN AFRICA

- L'administration du Cameroun et du Togo.**
Colonies et marine 5:232-3 Mr-Ap 1921.
Text of decree dates March 23, 1921, fixing the powers of the Government representatives in the Cameroons.
- L'affaire des Bondelzwarts devant la Société des nations. L'Afrique française** 33:638-40 D 1923.
Permanent mandates' commission of the League of nations and Bondelzwarts' rising of May 1922; president's criticism of Union government action; answer of High Commissioner for South Africa; resolutions passed by Council of the league in December 1923.
- Africa in world politics.** R of Rs 71:99-100 Ja 1925.
- Afrique occidentale française. La naissance du Togo français. L'Afrique française** 31:256 Ag 1921.
Text of speech by the French commissioner at the first session of the administration council.
- Les Allemands et la revanche coloniale. L'Afrique française, renseignements coloniaux** 35:363-8 D 1925.
- Angoulvant, G.**
Togo et Cameroun. Les rapports d'ensemble des commissaires de la république au ministre des colonies. Colonies et marine 5:699-702 O 1921.
- Le Togo, résultats acquis et perspective d'avenir. La question du mandat. Colonies et marine** 4:663-88 N 1920.
The new territorial status and the former rights of France; the economic development after the war and the potential wealth; the question of the mandate and British opinion.
- Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society.** A draft colonial mandate submitted to the Commission on mandates

by the Committee of the Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society. London. 1919. 8 p.

Antonelli, Étienne

L'Afrique et la paix de Versailles. Paris. B. Grasset. 1921. ii, 258 p.

Barth, Paul

Südwestafrika; wirtschaftlicher ratgeber und allgemeine anleitung, besonders für auswanderungslustige. Windhoek. J. Meinert. 1926. 304 p.

Beer, George Louis

African questions at the Paris peace conference, with papers on Egypt, Mesopotamia, and the colonial settlement. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xlv, 628 p.

Belgium

Rapport. . . au Conseil de la Société des nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi, 1925. Bruxelles. Van Gompel. 1926.

Belgium. Congo Belgian. Laws, statutes, etc.

Codes et lois du Congo belge. Texte annoté d'après les rapports du Conseil colonial, les instructions officielles et la jurisprudence des tribunaux, par Octave Louwers et Iwan Grenade. . . 2^e éd. rev. corr. et augm. Bruxelles. M. Weisserbuch. 1923. 1849 p.

Belgium. Ministère des colonies

Rapport présenté par le gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1921-24. Bruxelles. 1921-25. 4 v.

Benoist, Jacques

Un nouveau régime colonial. R Sci Polit 43:721-35 D 15 1920.

Review of colonial policy; General Act of Berlin of 1885; colonial policy in Africa during the war; the new colonial regime inaugurated by the Treaty of Versailles and the Convention of September 10, 1919. Mandates and the League of nations.

Berkeley, Reginald

Mandates. Covenant 1:33-6 O 1919.

Native and principle of system of mandates established by Covenant; classes of mandates.

Berridale, Keith E.

British protectorates and mandated territories. Outlook (Lond) 58:145-6 Ag 7 1926.

Besson, Maurice

A propos de la Nouvelle Helvétie. L'Afrique française, sup 155-6 My 1922.

Recent German attacks on the present administration of the former German colonies; Swiss colonial projects.

Les mandats coloniaux. L'Afrique française 31:14-16 Ja 1921.

Mandates and the league; project adopted by the Council December 1, 1920; action of the Assembly with regard to mandates.

Le mouvement colonial. Quelques formules nouvelles de colonisation. L'Afrique française 30:370-1 D 1920.

Criticism of mandate principle and of Italian colonial policy in Tripoli.

Nos deux "colonies à mandat": le Togo et le Cameroun. Action Nat 12:124-33 J1 25 1920.

Area, physical features, products, etc. of the two colonies; trade of Togoland with England, France and the United States 1915-18.

Bibliography

United States. Library of Congress. List of references on mandates. (*In its Miscellaneous bibliographies.* 1910-24 no. 46.)

Bileski, Moritz

Die entwicklung des mandatssystems. Breslau. M. Miller. 1924? 102 p.

Reprinted from Zeitschrift für völkerrecht, v. 13, no. 1.

Bombing Hottentots. Nation (N. Y.) 116: 638-40 My 30 1923.

Summary of the report of the investigating commission appointed by General Smuts.

The Bondel massacre. New Statesman 21: 136-7 My 12 1923.

Criticism of the report of the Commission appointed by General Smuts at the request of the Assembly; the facts of the massacre.

Bondelzwart rebellion and after. Sir Edgar Walton's reply to the critics, conclusions that will be deemed incredible. African World 84:258-9 S 15 1923.

Text of Sir Edgar H. Walton's memorandum commenting on report of Mandates commission.

The Bondelzwarts affair. Round Tab 53: 171-5 D 1923.

The report of the Native affairs commission on the action of the Administrator and public opinion in the Union of South Africa; summary of the report of the Mandates commission; comment.

Bouchery, Edmond

Notre politique indigène au Togo et au Cameroun. Supplément colonial de l'Économiste européen 66:22-4 Ag 15 1924.

Aims of France's colonial policy; development of production; progress in education of local population; sanitary educational and social reform activity of French government in Togoland and Cameroon.

Les principales productions des territoires africains sous mandat français. Supplément colonial de l'Économiste européen 68:20-2 Ag 21 1925.

Brandes, Baurat

Deutsch-Ostafrika unter englischer mandatsverwaltung. Kol Rundschau 14:68-86 Ap 1922.

Former German East Africa under the British mandate.

British Cameroons. Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend 13:150-2 Ja 1924.

Summary of the official report for 1922.

British mandate. Togoland in 1925. West Africa 10:1439 O 30 1926.

Comment on report on administration of Togoland mandate.

British Togoland. Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend 13:149-50 Ja 1924.

Summary of parts of the official report for 1922 dealing with slavery, education and land tenure.

- Buell, Raymond Leslie**
 "Backward" people under the mandates system. *Cur Hist* 20:386-95 Je 1924.
 Territories not annexed; Britain favors closed doors; witch-craft is prohibited; mandate principle in history; commission's task varies; arousing world opinion; policy toward "colored" races.
- Bulletin de l'Institut intermédiaire international** 6:451-3 Ap 1922.
 Bibliography on mandates.
- Calvert, Albert Frederick**
 Togoland. . London. T. W. Laurie. 1918. xxxi, 86 p.
- Cameroons**
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses-1924. At head of title: République française.
- Cameroons (French and British)**
 Budget spécial, Budget annexe de l'exploitation des chemins de fer. Comptes définitifs des recettes et des dépenses. . Paris. 1925. 1 v.
 At head of title: République française. Territoires du Cameroun.
- Cameroons (under mandate of France)**
 Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun pour l'année 1921. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.
 Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun pour l'année 1923. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.
 Rapport au Ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Cameroun de la conquête au 1^{er} juillet 1921. Paris. Imprimerie des Journaux officiels.
 Rapport au Ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Cameroun pendant l'année 1921. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.
- Cameroons (under mandate of Great Britain)**
 Report by His Britannic Majesty's government on the British mandated sphere of the Cameroons for the year 1923. (Colonial no. 6) London. H. M. Stationery off.
 Reports on the British sphere of the Cameroons. (Cmd. 1647)
 Reports on the British sphere of the Cameroons for 1922.
- Cameroon. L'Afrique française** 33:90-2 F 1923.
 L'organisation de la justice française; utilisation des bois; les mariages indigènes.
- Candace, Gratien**
 La question des mandats coloniaux. Colonies et marine 5:327-37 Je 1921.
 Exposé historique de la question des mandats; la théorie des mandats coloniaux.
- Cardinal, Allan Wolsey**
 Our mandate in North Togoland. J African Soc 21:302-8; 22:43-9 Jl, O 1922.
 Description of the country and the native inhabitants.
- Caterini, S.**
 Il mandato inglese nell Africa orientale tedesca. *Giorn Econ* 3:166-7 Je 10 1925.
- The colonial mandates. Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend** 12:123-6 Ja 1923.
 Chinese indentured labour in Samoa and Nauru; The Bondel scandal.
- Comité de l'Afrique française**
 Les colonies allemandes d'Afrique d'après les rapports consulaires anglais. Paris. Publication du Comité de l'Afrique française. 1916. 122 p.
- Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of the Cameroons under French mandate, Paris, February 13, 1923. Am J Int Law** 18:189-93 O 1924.
- Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of Togoland under French mandate, Paris, February 13, 1923. Am J Int Law** 18:193-9 O 1924.
 Text in English.
- Deutscher kolonialkongress, 4th, Berlin, 1924**
 Verhandlungen des deutschen kolonialkongresses 1924 zu Berlin am 17. und 18. September 1924. Berlin. Verlag Kolonialkriegerdank. 1924. xxxi, 514 p.
- Dornac, L.**
 Le mandat français sur le Cameroun. R Indigène 20:208-10 S-O 1925.
- A draft mandate. L of Nations J** 1:283-4 Ag 1920.
 Résumé of draft scheme presented by Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society.
- Dumas, Jacques**
 La 2^{me} assemblée de la Société des nations et sa féconde activité. (Suite) Paix par le droit 31:385-92 D 1921.
 The administrative attributions of the assembly; Danzig; the Saar; the administration, under the mandate, of the former colonial possessions of Germany and Turkey.
- Die eingeborenen von Togo an den Völkerbund. Afrika-nachrichten** 7:178-9 My 15 1926.
- Englische kritik der mandatsverwaltung. Afrika-nachrichten** 4:191 S 30 1923.
 Reprint of article from the Dar-es-Salam Times criticising the mandate administration.
- Ferrière, S.**
 L'oeuvre civilisatrice de la Société des nations. Le travail social dans les territoires sous mandat. R Int de la Croix-Rouge 8:399-438 Je 1926.
- France**
 Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun. . 1921-24. Paris. Impr. générale Lahure. 1922-25. 4 v.
 Title varies. Report 1924 also published by the League of nations, 1925. (Doc. C. 452 (c) 1925).
 Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo. . 1922-24. Paris. Impr. générale Lahure. 1923-25. 3 v.
 Report 1924 also published by the League of nations, 1925. (C. 452. (f) 1925 VI).

- Rapport annuel. . . sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo, 1925. Paris. Impr. générale Lahure. 1926.
- France. Cameroons (under British and French mandate)**
Commissariat de la République au Cameroun. Budget des recettes et des dépenses. Exercice 1926. Yaoundé. 1925.
Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun. 1925. Paris. Impr. générale Lahure. 1926.
- France. Commissariat de la République au Togo**
Journal officiel du Territoire du Togo. 1924, 25, 26. Lomé.
- France. Commissariat de la République française au Cameroun**
Guide de la colonisation au Cameroun. Paris. E. Larose. 1923. 170 p.
- France. Ministère des colonies**
Projet de lois portant fixation d'un programme général de mise en valeur des colonies françaises. Paris. 1921. 367 p.
At head of title: no. 2449. Chambre des députés. Douzième législature, session de 1921. Annexe au procès-verbal de la séance du 18 avril 1921. (Togo. p. 228-32)
Rapport au ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Cameroun de la conquête au 1^{er} juillet 1921. Paris. Impr. des Journaux officiels. 1921. 415-92 p.
"Extrait du Journal officiel de la République française du 7 septembre 1921."
Rapport au ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Togo de la conquête du 1^{er} juillet 1921. Paris. Impr. des Journaux officiels. 1921. 12 p.
"Extrait du Journal officiel de la République française du 25 août 1921."
- Fulani bin Fulani (pseud. for Norman Leys)**
A suggested programme for Eastern Africa. New Europe 10:12-17 Ja 16 1919.
Program for governing in the interests of natives; land tenure, taxation, labour laws, education, administration.
Under a mandate. New Europe 11:265-71, 300-6 J1 3, 10 1919.
Problems of Africa; impossible to keep Africa untouched by European ideas and systems; tribal system already broken down; new development must be assisted.
- Gärtner, Karl**
"Togo" Finanztechnische studie über die entwicklung des schutzgebietes unter deutscher verwaltung zum 40. jahrestag deutscher kolonialarbeit, mit einem anhang über ergebnisse des verfassers in englischer gefangenschaft. Darmstadt. E. Raabe. 1924. 57 p.
- Die gegenwärtige lage in Südwestafrika. Kol Rundschau 2:42-52 1925.
Criticism of mandate system and of situation in South West Africa territory under mandate government.
- The German colonies and the partition of Africa. Covenant 1:418-23 Ap 1920.
Official communiqué on disposition of former German colonies; maps; reasons for delay in fixing terms of mandates; Italian policy in Africa.
- Germany and the mandatories. East Africa** 2:405 Ja 28 1926.
- Gilchrist, H.**
The mandates system. Advocate of peace 88:168-71 Mr 1926.
Summary of remarks made at a session of the Geneva institute of international relations, held in the Secretariat of the League of nations on August 12, 1925.
- The Gold Coast Gazette, 1925**
Journal officiel du Territoire du Togo placé sous le mandat de la France. 1920.
- Gorju, J. L.**
Dans l'Urundi. Polygamie et monogamie. Liège. 1925. 14 p.
Extrait du Bulletin trimestriel de la "Ligue pour la protection et l'évangélisation des noirs." 1925. no 4.
- Granados, Gregorio**
El problema colonial africano de la postguerra. Boletín de la Real sociedad geografica 21:102-11 Mr-Ap 1924.
Survey of post war colonial problems in Africa; the mandatory powers' administration.
- Great Britain**
Le Cameroun, déclaration franco-britannique du 10 juillet 1919; Cameroons, Franco-British declaration, July 10, 1919. (n. p.) 1919.
Correspondence between His Majesty's government and the United States ambassador, respecting economic rights in mandated territories. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921. 13 p.
Parliament. Papers by command. (Cmd. 1226) At head of title: miscellaneous no. 10. 1921.
Report. . . on the administration under mandate of Tanganyika Territory. . . 1920-24. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921-25. 4 v.
Report 1924, published also by the League of nations, 1925. (C. 452. d. 1925.)
Report on the natives of South West Africa and their treatment by Germany, prepared. . . Jan. 1918. London. 1918. 212 p.
Parliament. Papers by command 9146. At head of title: Union of South Africa.
- Great Britain. Admiralty**
A handbook of German East Africa. Comp. by the Geographical section of the Naval intelligence division, Naval staff, Admiralty, London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 440 p.
- Great Britain. Cameroons (under British and French mandate)**
British Cameroons administration ordinance, no. 1, 1925. German missions ordinance, no. 10, 1925. British Cameroons administration (amendment) ordinance, no. 13, 1925.
Report by the Hon. W. G. A. Ormsby-Gore on his visit to West Africa during the year 1926. London. H. M. Stationery off. (Cmd. 2744).

Great Britain. Colonial office

Colonial reports annual. Gold Coast 1917/18-1923-24.

Report. . . on the administration under mandate of British Cameroons for the year. . . 1921-24. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1922-25. 4 v.

(1921) is Cmd. 1647. Title varies. Report 1924 also published by the League of nations, 1925. C. 452. (h) 1926.

Report. . . on the administration under mandate of British Cameroons for the year 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926.

Report on the administration under mandate of British Togoland. . . 1921/22, 22-24. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1922-25. 4 v.

Report 1924 also published by the League of nations, 1925 (C. 452. (2) 1925 VI)

Report on the administration under mandate of British Togoland. . . 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926.

Report. . . on the administration under mandate of Tanganyika Territory. . . 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence regarding the modification of the boundary between British mandated territory and Belgian mandated territory in East Africa. (In continuation of Cmd. 1794). . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 8 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1974)

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

German colonization. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 141 p.

(Handbooks. . . no. 42)

Treatment of natives in the German colonies. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.

Great Britain. Parliament

Correspondence regarding the modification of the boundary between British mandated territory and Belgian mandated territory in East Africa. (In continuation of Cmd. 1794). . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 8 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1974)

Grindle, G.

Les mandats africains et les revendications allemandes. *L'Afrique française* 35:562-3 N 1925.

Guy, Camille

Le Cameroun sous le mandat français. *Parlement et l'opinion* 13:1221-36 Je 20 1923.

L'esclavage; la propriété foncière; l'assistance médicale; l'enseignement.

Le Cameroun sous le mandat français. *Parlement et l'opinion* 13:1345-57 J1 1923.

L'agriculture; les grands travaux; les finances et les douanes; conclusion.

La France au Cameroun. *L'Afrique française* 33:325-30 Je 1923.

Analysis of report of M. Carde, former commissioner; slavery, position of women, land ten-

ure; criticism of action taken by the League of nations; native tribunals established; medical assistance organized.

La France au Cameroun. *L'Afrique française* 33:342-5 J1 1923.

Summary of the second part of M. Carde's report, dealing with the economic resources and conditions of the country.

La situation actuelle du Togo. *L'Afrique française* 33:515-19 O 1923.

The system of administration, commerce and exploitation of resources under the Germans; what has been accomplished by the French administration.

Harris, John H.

Another inquiry? *African World* 84:259 S 15 1923.

Will the South African government undertake another inquiry on the Bondelzwart rebellion?

The challenge of the mandates. *Contemp* 119:462-70 Ap 1921.

The mandate principles; the A, B and C mandates areas; sovereign rights; the terms of the mandates; danger points; native armies; slavery and forced labour; constructive effort.

The colonial mandates. *Contemp* 122:604-11 N 1922.

Nauru-Chinese indentured labour; the Bondel scandal; the right of petition.

The colonial mandates. To-day and Tomorrow 3:106-9 Je-J1 1920.

Altruistic aspect of mandates; expenditure involved; administrative principles necessary to successful government.

The colonial mandates: dangers of delay. *New Europe* 16:33-8 J1 22 1920.

Breach of faith on the part of the white races in failing to consult the native peoples with regard to their own mandatory power; the question of native labour, and attempts to introduce forced labour in the colonies; the case of East Africa and Samoa; delay in issuing the mandates.

The colonial office and native policy. London. 1920. 7 p.

Reprinted from the *Contemporary Review*.

The League of nations and the tropics. *New Europe* 10:269-75 Ap 3 1919.

Principles of mandates ushers in new era in colonial government; new principles involved; problem of native land tenure; problem of slavery; problem of liquor traffic; question of extension of mandate principle to territories other than the late German colonies outside of Africa; of New Hebrides.

The mandatory system after five years' working. . . London. Denison house. 1925. 8 p.

Reprinted from the *Contemporary Review*.

"Native" races—trusteeship or possession. *L of Nations J* 1:86-7 Mr 1920.

Policy of trusteeship rather than colonial empire.

Slavery of "Sacred Trust?" With an appendix giving the complete text of the mandates (with the exception of repetition clauses) conferred upon the mandatory power by the League of nations. London. Williams & Norgate. 1926. xii, 195 p.

Hennig, E.

Eine ohrfeige für den "Völkerbund." Das fiasco der kolonialmandate. *D Kolonialzeitung* 39:11-12 Mr 20 1922.

Criticism of the aims and the record of the mandates in the former German colonies.

Horn, M.

Belgian colonial administration in the Congo and the new mandatory territories. *United Empire* 13:140-57 Mr 1922.

Irving, Robert Forsyth

A collection of the principal enactments and cases relating to titles of land in Nigeria, comp. in connection with the sale of enemy properties, rev. with introduction and notes. London, Stevens & sons. xxxi, 418 p.

Joelson, F. S.

The Tanganyika Territory (formerly German East Africa) characteristics and potentialities. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1920. 256 p.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

Mandates for the late German colonies in Africa. To-day and To-morrow 3: 97-100 Je-Jl 1920.

Joseph, Gaston

Ce qu'il faut savoir du Cameroun. Paris. 1920. 28 p.
At head of title; Agence économique de l'Afrique équatoriale française.

Kenworthy, J. M.

The allies and the former German colonies. *Nation* (Lond) 38:281-2 N 21 1925.

Kisker, H.

Briefe aus Südwest. *D Kolonialzeitung* 58:78-9 S 20 1921.
Criticism of the administration of former German South-West Africa; the economic conditions.

Laberie, R.

Une ancienne colonie allemande appartenant à la France. *Le Togo. L'opinion* 18:13-14 O 3 1924.
Togoland; description; economic condition; French policy.

Lampue, P.

La nationalité des habitants des pays à mandat de la Société des nations. *J Droit Int* 52:54-61 Ja-F 1925.

Land in the mandated areas. *Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend* 12:11-15 Ap 1922.
Text of a memorial to the League of nations concerning the land question in the mandated areas.

The League and Tanganyika. *East Africa* 2:1129 S 16 1926.

League of nations

Agreements between the government of the Union of South Africa and the government of Portugal concerning the frontier between Angola and South West Africa and the distribution of the water of the Kunene River. Cape-town. 1926.

League of nations, A. 38, 1926.

Mandate (Belgian) for East Africa.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) f. 1922 VI)

Mandate (British) for East Africa.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) f. 1922)

Mandate (British) for the Cameroons.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) c. 1922)

Mandate (British) for Togoland.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) b. 1922)

Mandate (French) for the Cameroons.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) e. 1922)

Mandate (French) for Togoland.

Text in French and English. (C. 449 (1) d. 1922)

Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo pour l'année 1924. Genève. Société des nations. 1915. 175 p.

Tables, folk, map. 33 cm.

Recueil à l'usage des fonctionnaires et des agents du service territorial au Congo belge. 4^e éd. Bruxelles. 1925. 456 p.

Bulletin officiel du Ruanda-Urundi.

rière année 1924, nos. 4 et 5.

2ème année 1924, nos. 3, 4 et 5.

3ème année 1926, no. 1.

League of nations. Council

British mandates for the Cameroons, Togoland, and East Africa. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 22 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1794)

Mandate for German South-West Africa. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921. 3 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1204)

League of nations. Mandates

(East Africa, Mesopotamia and Palestine). J of the Parliaments of the Empire 2:731-7 O 1921.

Debate in the House of Lords.

League of nations. Permanent mandates commission

Memorandum by M. Von Rees on Land tenure. (*In Annexes to the minutes of the third session, 1923, p. 216-38*)

1921. 1st Session. Constitution. See in Document 20/48/161 (1920) Annex 14. Rules of procedure. C. P. M. 8(1); C. 404 (1), M. 295 (1), 1921, VI. Minutes of the First Session, held in Geneva October 4th-8th, 1921. (English and French texts). C. 416, M. 296, 1921, VI. Report on its 1st session C. 395. M. 294. 1921 VI. "B" and "C" Mandates questionnaires intended to facilitate the preparation of the annual reports of the Mandatory Powers. (C. 396. 1921. VI and C. 397. 1921. VI).

1922. 2nd Session. Minutes of the Second Session held in Geneva, August 1st-11th, 1922. A. 36, 1922, VI: C. 548, M. 330, 1922, VI. Observations of the Commission on the reports relating to the Territories under C. mandates. A. 35, 1922, VI. Comments on the above presented by the Representatives of Australia and Japan. A. 37, 1922, VI. Report on the Second Session. Mandate for Palestine. Questionnaire intended to assist the preparation of the annual reports of the Mandatory Power. A. 38. 1922. IV. Mandate for Syria and the Le-

League of nations. Permanent mandates commission—Continued

- banon. Questionnaire intended to assist the preparation of the annual reports of the Mandatory Power. A. 34. 1922. VI.
1923. 3rd Session. Minutes of the Third Session held at Geneva, July 20th to August 10th, 1923. A. 19. 1923. VI. Annexes to the minutes of the Third Session A. 19. Annexes 1923, II. Report on the Third Session (A. 46. 1923. VI). Report of the Rapporteur to the Council on the work of the Third Session of the Commission. (A. 44. 1923. VI). Comments of the Representatives of Japan and New Zealand on the observations contained in the above report. (A. 45. 1923. VI. Annexe). Report on the Bondelzwarts Rebellion. A. 47, 1923, VI. Comments of the Representative of South Africa on the above report. A. 48, 1923, VI.
1924. 4th Session. Minutes of the Fourth Session held at Geneva, June 24th to July 8th, 1924. A. 13. 1924. VI. Annexes to the Minutes of the Fourth Session A. 13, 1924, VI, II. Report on the work of the Fourth Session A. 15, 1924. Comments of the Representative of the Union of South Africa on the observations contained in the above report. (A. 23. 1924. VI). Comments of the Representative of the French Government on the same (A. 26. 1924. VI.) Comments of the Representative of the Belgian Government on the same (A. 27. 1924. VI). Comments of the Representatives of the New Zealand Government on the same (A. 28. 1924. VI). Observations of the South African Government on the Report on the work of the Fourth Session. C. 367. M. 117. 1925. Further Observations by the above. C. 367. (a), M. 117 (a), 1925. Observations of the Australian Government on the Report on the work of the South Fourth Session. C. 377. 1926.
- 1st. 5th Session. Index of the records. (C. 686. M. 245. 1925 VI).
1924. 5th Session. Minutes of the Fifth Session (Extraordinary) held in Geneva from October 23rd to November 6th, 1920. C. 617. M. 216. 1924. Report on the work of the Fifth (Extraordinary) Session. C. 661. 1924. Comments of the Accredited Representative of the British Government on the observations contained in the above report. C. 673. 1924. Comments of the Accredited Representative of New Zealand. C. 709. 1924. Observations of the Australian Government on the Report on the work of the Fifth Session. C. 378. 1925. Observations of the British Government on Report on the work of the Fifth Session. C. 239. 1925.
1925. 6th Session. Minutes of the Sixth Session. C. 386. M. 132. 1925. Report on the work of the Sixth Session. A. 14. 1925. Comments on the Commission's observations by the Accredited Representatives of France, Great Britain and Union of South Africa on the observations contained in the above report. A. 21. 1925. Report of the rapporteur to the Council on the work of the Sixth Session. A. 68. 1925.
1925. 7th Session. Minutes of the Seventh Session. C. 648. M. 237. 1925. Report on work of Seventh Session. C. 649. M. 238. 1924. Comments by the Accredited Representatives of the Belgian Government on the observations contained in the above report. (C. 691. M. 248. 1925)
- See also* documents of the First to Sixth Assemblies and the Minutes of the Council of the League of nations. 1st to 16th Session: published in the official journal of the league.
- Lewin, Percy Evans**
The African mandates. Outlook (Lond) 56:149-50 S 5 1925.
Successful results of mandate system in Africa.
- Leys, Norman (Fulani bin Fulani, pseud.)**
A plan for government by mandate in Africa. London. 1921. 20 p.
- Lokanga**
L'Allemagne et les mandats coloniaux. Afrique belge 3:4 O 15 1926.
- Loutre, C.**
Le réveil de l'activité coloniale allemande. L'Afrique française sup 5 My 1926.
- Lugard, Sir Frederic John Dealtry**
Colonies, protectorates and mandated territories. Outlook (Lond) (British Empire sup 57:iv-v Je 5 1926.
The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1922. xxi, 643 p.
The mandate system. Edin R 238:398-408 O 1923.
Principles and machinery of the mandate system; the Permanent mandates commission; the classes of mandates; status of the natives.
The mandate system and coloured races. Servant of India 8:584-5 D 24 1925.
Das mandatssystem und die britischen mandate. Europäische Gespräche 21: 316-41 J1-Ag 1924.
Lecture delivered in London at the Royal Society of Arts, June. (For German point of view, see introduction by A. Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, p. 313-15.)
Sir F. D. Lugard describes the mandate system. West Africa 4:954 Ag 8 1925.
- Mandate for German South-West Africa.**
Am J Int Law 17:sup 175-6 J1 1923.
- The mandate for South-West Africa. Nation (N. Y.) 12:877-80 Je 22 1921.**
Text of the terms of the mandate; text of the final report of the Commission appointed by the South African Government; addendum by the Hon. J. J. Byron; memorandum by Mr. V. T. M. Wilcocks.
- The mandate system.** Japan chronicle 1333: 38-9 Ja 1923.
Severe criticism of the mandate system; practical annexation and exploitation of mandated territory; the militarisation of Africa; the prices of the German colonies sufficient to pay all the indemnity charges.

- The mandated colonies. Japan chronicle 1346:502-3 Ap 12 1923.
Criticism of the disposal of the German colonies under the Versailles Treaty; comment on the recent pamphlet by Dr. Schnee, on "The German Colonies under the Mandates."
- Mandates.** Am J Int Law 17:138-94, off doc sec J1 1923.
Reprint of the text of the various mandates.
- Mandates and America's stand regarding them.** Cur Hist 14:no. 1, 101-7 Ap 1921.
Text of President Wilson's note to the Council; text of the reply of the Council; classes and distribution of mandates; text of the mandate for Southwest Africa; Japan's reservation.
- Mandates versus possession.** L of Nations J 1:281-2 Ag 1920.
Suggested extension of mandatory form of government to all of Africa.
- Mandatory system.** New Statesman 22:7-8 O 13 1923.
- Les mandats coloniaux devant la Société des nations.** L'Afrique française 35: 374-6 J1 1925.
- Les mandats de la S. D. N. sur les anciennes colonies allemandes.** Leturc. Annales Polit et Litt 81:81-2 J1 15 1923.
(Kamerun, West Africa)
- Mandere, G. J. van der**
Le système des mandats de la Société des nations. Société belge d'études et d'expansion, 57:361-9 O 1926.
- Martin, Camille**
L'administration des territoires sous le mandat britannique d'après les rapports officiels. L'Afrique française 34 sup 2: 50-8 F 1924.
Frontières internationales; émirat de Dikoa; région au nord de la Bénoué; région au sud de la Bénoué; province du Cameroun. Map showing extension of railways.
- L'opinion coloniale allemande et le traité de paix.** L'Afrique française 30:302-12 N 1920.
German colonial policy and aspirations before the war; present policy and aspirations; German theory of mandates and their allocation.
- Le protectorat du sud-ouest africain sous les mandats de l'Union.** L'Afrique française sup:186-90 J1 1922.
- Marvin, F. S.**
Western races and the world. London. 1922.
Consult Mandates under the League of nations by Sir Sydney Haldane Olivier, p. 249-64.
- Matthews, E. L.**
International status of mandatory of League of nations. High treason against mandatory authority. J of Comp Legis and Int Law 6:245-50 N 1924.
Survey of international status of South Africa Union government as mandatory of League; case of high treason and summary of judgments.
- Maurette, Fernand**
La France en Afrique équatoriale. R de Paris 27:648-70 D 1 1920.
Geography, population, resources, railroads, etc. of French Equatorial Africa; question of mandate for Cameroons.
- Memorandum respecting Germans in mandated territory of South-West Africa;** text. Am J Int Law 19:sup 103-5 J1 1925.
- Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Albrecht**
Die afrikanischen mandate. n. p. 1925. 177-87 p.
Reprinted from "Archiv für politik und geschichte 3 (8) jährg. Ag 1925, no. 8." Bibliography p. 177-8.
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh**
Through British Cameroons. London. Heath, Cranton. 1925. 285 p.
- Moncharville, M.**
L'exécution du mandat français au Togo et au Cameroun. R Gén de Droit Int Public 32:58-78 no 1-2 Ja-Ap 1925.
- Morel, Edmund Deville**
Africa and the peace of Europe. London. National labour press. 1917. xxv, 123 p.
- Nationality of the inhabitants of the territories under B. and C. mandates**
Decision of the Council; See minutes of the 24th session.
League of nations Report by Chairman of the Commission on the question of nationality of inhabitants of B. and C. mandated areas. C. 54 (a). M. 45. 1922. VI.
Report on the national status of the inhabitants of the territories under B. and C. mandates. C. 546. 1922. VI.
- The new partition of Africa.** Lit Digest 69:12-13 My 14 1921.
Map of Africa showing mandated territories.
- L'oeuvre de la France au Togo.** Monde colonial illustré 2:326-7 N 1924.
Geographical description; survey of French administration and its results.
- L'oeuvre de la France dans le territoire sous mandat du Cameroun.** Monde colonial illustré 2:305-6 O 1924.
Survey of French government's policy in the mandated territory of Cameroon.
- Olivier, Sir Sydney Haldane**
The League and Bondelzwart massacres. New Statesman 21:631-8 S 15 1923.
The full and impartial inquiry promised by South African government has not been held; the mandates commission's opinion.
- The repartition of Africa.** London. 1918. 8 p.
Extracted from "The Contemporary Review" no. 637, Ja 1919.
- Paulin, Honoré**
Le domaine extérieur de la France, pays à mandat Cameroun-Togo. Paris. Léon Eyrolles. 1923. 77 p.
(Encyclopédie industrielle et commerciale)
- Pays à mandat**
L'Administration du Cameroun. Colonies et marine 5:292-5 My 1921.
Création au Cameroun d'une chambre consultative du commerce, de l'industrie et de l'agriculture. Colonies et marine 5:713 O 1921.
Les salaires des porteurs, des ouvriers et des main-d'oeuvres indigènes au Cameroun. Colonies et marine 5:783 N 1921.

Pecher, Ed.

Projet de loi approuvant le mandat conféré à la Belgique sur le territoire du Ruanda-Urundi. Rapport fait au nom de la commission spéciale. Ruanda-Urundi. 1922. 8 p.

With this is bound his "Projet de loi approuvant le traité conclu avec les États-Unis d'Amérique concernant le mandat de la Belgique sur le territoire du Ruanda-Urundi."

Périé, R.

Civilisation criminelle. Paix par le droit 32:440-1 N 1922.

The Bondel Hottentot scandal.

Petitions relative to the territories under mandate

Mandates, rules of procedure in respect of petitions concerning inhabitants of mandated territories. C. P. M. 30 (1).

Pichot, Olivier

Le Cameroun sous mandat britannique. Économiste français 52:427-8 Ap 5 1924.

Situation in Cameroon not brilliant; economic activity can be resumed only after administrative reorganization has been completed.

La situation des territoires de l'ouest africain sous mandat britannique. Économiste français 53:394-5 S 26 1925.

Le Togo sous le mandat britannique. Économiste français 52:395-6 Mr 29 1924.

General survey.

Potter, Pitman B.

Origin of the system of mandates under the League of nations. Am Pol Sci R 16:563-83 N 1922.

General Smuts' plan and the 5th of President Wilson's 14 points; provisions of article 22 of the Covenant, etc.

Le projet de mandat français. L'Afrique française 31:211-14 J1 1921.

Text of French draft mandate; summary of the decrees relating to the organization of Togoland.

A punitive expedition under the League of nations. New Statesman 19:556-7 Ag 26 1922.

Comments on punitive expedition against the Bondel Hottentots of late German South-West Africa; steps to be undertaken by League.

La question des mandats. L'Afrique française 31:72-3 Mr 1921.

The question of mandates at the beginning of the year; the decisions of the Council of the League; the American protest in regard to the Island of Yap; the Mandates Commission; text of the Council's note replying to the protest of the United States.

La question des mandats. L'Afrique française 33:76 F 1923.

La procédure en matière de pétitions.

La question des mandats. L'Afrique française 34:402 J1 1924.

Texte du décret du 28 Juin 1924 publié au "Journal officiel" du 4 Juillet 1924 approuvant la convention entre les États-Unis et la France relative au Togo, signée le 13 Février 1923; texte de la Convention.

La question des mandats. La nationalité des indigènes de mandat. L'Afrique française 33:256 My 1923.

The question settled by the Council of the League.

La question des mandats. La nationalité des indigènes de mandat. L'Afrique française 33:380-1 J1 1923.

The question before the Council; the case of South-West Africa.

La question des mandats coloniaux. Le mandat pour le Tanganyika. L'Afrique française, sup:174-5 Ag 1921.

Text of the draft mandate for Tanganyika, with comment.

La question des mandats devant la Société des nations. L'Afrique française 31:340-6 O 1921.

Survey of the work of the League on mandates; extracts from official French reports on the subject; statement of M. Bourgeois concerning the B. mandates; translation of the British White Book on the subject of the Togo and Cameroun mandates; the Anglo-French declaration of July 10, 1919; description of the boundaries of Togo and Cameroun; text of the British mandate for former German South-West Africa.

Rappard, William Emanuel

The practical working of the mandates system. J Brit Inst of Int Affairs, S 1925:205-26.

Rapport de la Commission pour l'étude du problème de la main-d'oeuvre du Congo belge. Congo, revue générale du Congo belge My 1925.

Rapport du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun, pour l'année 1923. Paris. Impr. générale Lahure. 1924. 220 p.

Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda-Urundi (1922-23). Congo, revue générale du Congo belge 4:238-45 J1 1923.

Extracts from Belgian report to Mandates Commission.

Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1924. Congo, revue générale du Congo belge 2:575-83 N 1925.

Rapports annuels des puissances mandataires soumis au conseil de la Société des nations. Conformément à l'article 22 du Pacte et examinés par la commission permanente des mandats au cours de sa sixième session (Juin-Juillet 1925.)

I. Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo pour l'année 1924. Geneva. Société des nations. 1925.

II. Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Cameroun pour l'année 1924. Geneva. Société des nations. 1925.

Redslob, R.

Le système des mandats internationaux. Bul Inst Interm Int 15:284-329 O 1926.

Reports of Mandatory powers submitted to the Council of the League of nations

VI Report by His Britannic Majesty's Government on the administration under mandate of British Togoland for the year, 1924. Geneva. League of nations. 1925.

- VII Report by His Britannic Majesty's Government on the administration under mandate of Tanganyika Territory for the year, 1924. Geneva. League of nations. 1925.
- III Union of South Africa. Report on the administration of South-West Africa for the year, 1924. Geneva. League of nations. 1925.
- La Rivolta des Bondelzwarts.** L'Afrique française 33:321-2 Je 1923.
Way in which Bondelzwarts rising of May 1922 was repressed; difference of opinion among members of the commission appointed to investigate; question to be referred to the League of nations.
- Rolin, Henri**
Le système des mandats coloniaux. Bruxelles. 1920. 39 p.
Extrait de la "Revue de droit international et de législation comparée," 1920, nos. 3-4, p. 329-63.
Le système des mandats coloniaux. R de Droit Int et de Légis Comp sér 3, t. 1, no. 3-4:329-63 1920.
Analysis of the legal principles of the mandate system; classes of mandates; comparison between civil mandates and colonial mandates; the mandatories and the League; the development of colonial policy; choice of mandatories; determination of terms; control by the League.
- Ropp, W. S. de**
The British in Tanganyika. Outlook (Lond) 58:332-3 O 2 1926.
- Rouard de Card, Edgard i.e. Martial Michel Edgard**
Les mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun. (Étude juridique). . . Paris. A. Pedone, etc. 1924. 76 p.
- Ruanda-Urundi (under mandate of Belgium)**
Rapport présenté par le gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1922. Bruxelles. Ministère des colonies.
Rapport présenté par le gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1923. Bruxelles. Ministère des colonies.
Rapport sur l'administration belge des territoires occupés de l'Est-Africain Allemand et spécialement du Ruanda et de l'Urundi présenté aux Chambres par M. le Ministre des colonies. (no. 547). Séance du 27 septembre 1921. Bruxelles. M. Hayez, Imprimeur de la Chambre des représentants.
Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda et de l'Urundi pendant l'année 1921 présenté aux Chambres par M. le Ministre des colonies. Bruxelles. Ministère des colonies.
- Schippel, Max**
Deutsches kolonialschicksal und Völkerbund. Sozialistische monatshefte 56:8-18 Ja 17 1921.
Germany's attitude toward her lost colonies; the mandates and the League Assembly; English interest in the former German colonies.
- Schnee, Dr. Heinrich**
Amerika und die kolonialfrage. Kolonial-deutsche 6:2-4 Ja 1 1926.
Entstehung und entwicklung des mandatsystems. Zeits f Politik 13:381-407 1924.
Origin of mandates; secret agreements and distribution of territories under mandate; League of nations and mandate administration; administration of German colonies and former Turkish territories; conclusion.
Kolonialimperialismus wider Völkerbund. Kolonialdeutsche 6:317-18 O 1 1926.
Das schicksal der deutschen kolonien und die weltwirtschaft. Weltwirtschaft 12:1-4 Ja 1922.
Comparison of the condition of the former German colonies under their present mandates and under German rule.
Wirtschaftliches chaos in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Afrika-nachrichten 4:143-4 J1 15 1922.
Bad financial results of mandatory administration; social conditions equally bad.
- Schoenfeld, D. W.**
Deutschland und Angola. Eine warnung. Afrika-nachrichten 7:1920 Ja 15 1926.
Und der Völkerbund? Kol Rundschau 1:1-7 1926.
- Siger, Carl**
La mésentente caordiale. Mercure Fr 142:208-14 Ag 15 1920.
Criticism of the allegation that France is not in a position to take over the mandate for the former German colonies in West Africa, and of the suggestion that France should dispose of some of her colonies in order to pay off her debts.
- La situation du Cameroun et du Togo.** Cameroun. L'Afrique française, sup: 317-18 N 1922.
Summary of the French report to the Mandates commission.
- Songomaye**
L'Allemagne à la Société des nations et les mandats coloniaux. Afrique belge 3:3 Ag 15 1926.
- South Africa**
Report by the Union government to the Permanent mandates commission on the administration of South-West Africa for the year 1923. Capetown. 1924. 5 p.
At head of title: Union of South Africa.
Report by the Union government to the Permanent mandates commission on the administration of South-West Africa for the year 1925.
- South-West Africa.** Round Tab 51:659-65 Je 1923.
Relations between South Africa and the mandated territory of South-West Africa; the legal basis of the mandate; the status of the former German citizens.
- South-West Africa**
Official gazette. 1924, 25, 26. Windhoek.
- South-West Africa. Administrator**
Memorandum by the administrator of South-West Africa on the report of the Commission appointed to inquire into the rebellion of the Bondelzwarts. Capetown. 1923. 10 p.
Presented to both Houses of Parliament. At head of title: Union of South Africa.

South-West Africa. Administrator—Cont.

Report of the administrator of South-West Africa. 1919-24. Capetown. Cape Times. 1920-25. 6 v. in 2.

At head of title, 1919-24: Union of South Africa.

Report on the natives of South-West Africa and their treatment by Germany, prepared. . . Jan. 1918. London. 1918. 212 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 9146)
At head of title: Union of South Africa.

South-West Africa. Census

Report on the census of the population taken on the 3rd May, 1921 and the census of agriculture 30th April, 1921. Pretoria. 1923. 42 p.

At head of title: Territory of South-West Africa.

South-West Africa. Laws, statutes, etc.

The laws of South-West Africa, 1915-22, prepared for publication by A. J. Waters. Windhoek. Swakopmund. Buchhandlung. 1923. xxiv, 867 p.

South-West Africa mandate. J of the Parliaments of the Empire 1:741-3 O 1920.

Debate in South African Senate.

South-West Africa mandate. J of the Parliaments of the Empire 2:909-16 O 1921.

Debate in the Parliament of the Union of South Africa.

The **South-West Africa** mandate. Round Tab 59:610-16 Je 1925.

South-West Africa mandate act (extension). J of the Parliaments of the Empire 1:552-4 J1 1920.

Debate in the South African House of assembly on the mandate for South-West Africa.

South-West Africa. (Military action in the mandated area). J of the Parliaments of the Empire 3:757 O 1922.

Debate in the House of Commons.

South-West Africa. Native affairs department

Report of the commission appointed to enquire into the rebellion of the Bondelzwarts. Capetown. 1923. 33 p.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament. At head of title: Union of South Africa.

South-West Africa (Protectorate, 1915-) Administrator's office

Report of the administrator on the Bondelzwarts rising, 1922. Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1922. 21 p.

Report on the natives of South-West Africa and their treatment by Germany. Prepared in the Administrator's office, Windhoek, South-West Africa, January 1918. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1918. 212 p.

South-West Africa (under mandate of South Africa)

Report of the administrator of South West Africa for the year 1923 (U. G. 21-1924.) Capetown. Cape Times. govt. printers.

Union of South Africa. Report of the administrator of South-West Africa for the year 1922. (U. G. 21-1923) Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers.

Union of South Africa. South-West Africa territory. Report of the administrator for the year 1920. (U. G. 26-1921). Capetown. Cape Times. govt. printers.

Union of South Africa, South-West protectorate. Report of the administrator for the year, 1919. (U. G. 40-1920.) Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers.

Union of South Africa. Territory of South-West Africa. Report of the administrator for the year 1921. (U. G. 32-1922). Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off.

Sprigade, P. und Moisel, M. (eds.)

Deutscher kolonialatlas mit jahrbuch. . . auf veranlassung der Deutschen kolonialgesellschaft hrsg. . . 19. jahrg. 1918- Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1918. 1 v.

Le **statut** du Togo. L'Afrique française 31: 202 Je 1921.

Text of the decree regulating the administration of Togo until the League has defined the colonial mandates.

Südafrikanisch-deutsches memorandum nebst briefwechsel über die rechtliche lage der Deutschen im Mandatsgebiet Südwestafrika. Niemeyers Zeits f Int Recht 33, no. 1-4:216-19 1924/25.

Sud-Ouest. Doléances des colons allemands. L'Afrique française 33:211-14 Ap 1923.

The desperate economic situation of the German colonists; the danger of a black uprising; the attitude of the natives towards the British, the Boers and Germans.

Swanwick, H. M.

The greatest event since the close of the war. How Germany entered the League; moving speeches by French and German statesmen; European powers and the African mandates. West Africa 10:1216 S 18 1926.

Tanganyika and a queer convention. East Africa 2:1129-31 S 16 1926.

Comment on convention between Great Britain and United States respecting rights of both governments, countries and nationals in Tanganyika, ratified July 8, 1926.

The **Tanganyika** mandate. Headway 1:68-9 My 1921.

Comment on the terms of the mandate.

Tanganyika Territory

Blue book. 1925.

Gazette. 1924, 25, 26, Dar-es-Salaam.

Report of Education conference, 1925. Dar-es-Salaam.

Tanganyika Territory. Census

Report on the native census. 1921. Dar-es-Salaam. 1921. 12 p.

Tanganyika Territory. Chief secretary

Tanganyika Territory Blue book for the year ended 31st Dec. . . Dar-es-Salaam. 1924-25. 3 v.

Tanganyika Territory. Department of land survey and mines

Annual report of the Department of land survey and mines. . . Dar-es-Salaam. 1924. 1 v.

Tanganyika Territory. Education department

Annual report, 1925.

Annual reports. . . Dar-es-Salaam, 1925-

Conference between government and missions, convened by His Excellency the governor Sir Donald Cameron. Report of proceedings. Dar-es-Salaam. 1925. 177 p.

Cover title: Report of Education conference, 1925.

Tanganyika Territory. Laws, statutes, etc.

Index to ordinances, regulations, etc. in force on the 14th September, 1925. Dar-es-Salaam. 1925. 24 p.

Ordinances, proclamations, etc. . . being a collection of those ordinances, proclamations, etc., which were in force on the 31st December, 1920, with an appendix containing the regulations, rules and notices thereunder. London. Waterlow & sons. 1921. vii, 246 p.

Ordinances, under the Tanganyika order in council, 1920, enacted during the year 1921-24.

With an appendix containing orders-in-council proclamations, rules, notices, etc. v. 2-5. London. Waterlow & sons, etc. 1923-25. 5 v.

Tanganyika Territory (under mandate of Gt. Britain)

Report by His Britannic Majesty's government on the mandated territory for the year 1923. (Colonial no. 2) London. H. M. Stationery off.

Report on Tanganyika Territory, covering period from conclusion of armistice to end of 1920. London. H. M. Stationery off. (Cmd. 1428)

Report on Tanganyika Territory for the year 1921. London. H. M. Stationery off. (Cmd. 1732)

Report on Tanganyika Territory for the year 1922. London. H. M. Stationery off.

A test of the League. New Statesman 17: 121-3 My 7 1921.

Comment on the terms of the draft mandate for Tanganyika, particularly the article dealing with the labour question.

Le texte définitif des mandats B. L'Afrique française 32:288-9 O 1922.

French mandate for the Cameroons.

Thierry, René

L'Afrique de demain. L'Afrique française 30:154-7 My 1920.

Discussion of the allocation of mandates in the former German colonies, and of possible measures restricting the emigration of Germans to French colonies.

L'Afrique de demain. L'Afrique française 30:345-7 D 1920.

Text of German demand for restoration of her colonies, presented to the League of nations, November 20, 1920.

Nos mandats africains. Supplément colonial de l'Économiste européen 63:18-22 Ag 17 1923.

Survey of French activity in Togoland and Cameroun.

La situation financière de nos mandats africains. Supplément colonial de l'Économiste européen 66:18-20 Ag 15 1924.

Survey of Togo's and Cameroon's finances since Armistice.

Thillard, Robert

L'agriculture et l'élevage au Cameroun. Paris. 1920. 199 p.

At head of title: Bibliothèque du jardin colonial.

Le Togo sous mandat britannique. L'Afrique française. Renseignements coloniaux 32:262-5 S 1922.

Togo (under mandate of France)

Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo pour l'année 1922. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.

Rapport annuel du gouvernement français sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo pour l'année 1923. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.

Rapport au Ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Togo de la conquête au 1^{er} juillet 1921. (Extrait du Journal officiel de la République française du 25 août 1921). Paris. Imprimerie des Journaux officiels.

Rapport au Ministre des colonies sur l'administration des territoires occupés du Togo pendant l'année 1921. Paris. L'Agence des pays français sous mandat.

Togoland

Commissariat de la République française au Togo. Guide de la colonisation au Togo. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 188 p.

Togoland (under mandate of Gt. Britain)

Report by His Britannic Majesty's government on the British sphere of the mandated territory of Togoland for the year, 1923. (Colonial no. 3). London. H. M. Stationery off. 1924.

Report on the British mandated sphere of Togoland for 1920-21. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1922. (Cmd. 1698).

Report on the British mandated sphere of Togoland for 1922. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923.

Tolland, J. Pulteney

Tanganyika Territory. United Empire 14: 436-50 J1 1923.

Brief history and description; administration under the mandate; resources and development of finances.

Treaty between the United States and Belgium concerning the mandate over the territory of Ruanda-Urundi with protocol. Am J Int Law 19:89-94 (doc sect) J1 1923.

Text of treaty signed, April 18, 1923 and January 21, 1924. Ratification exchanged November 18, 1924.

Valude, P.

Le mandat français au Cameroun et au Togo. *Parlement et l'opinion* 11:1704-10 Ag 1921.

Comment on the draft mandate.

Vertrag zwischen Frankreich und den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika über das französische mandatsgebiet Kamerun, 13. 2. 1923. *Niemeyers Zeits f Int Recht* 34, no. 3-6:354-7 1925.
Text in French.

What the mandates mean to the Empire. *Lit Digest* 72; no. 10:71-5 Mr 11 1922.
Palestine; Mesopotamia; African mandates.

Woermann, Eduard

Wissenschaftliche beiträge zur frage der erhaltung und vermehrung der eingeborenenbevölkerung, ergebnisse der Eduard Woermann pressaufgabe. . . Hamburg. L. Friederichsen & co. 1925. vii, 148 p.

Hamburgische universität, Abhandlungen aus dem gebiet der auslandskunde, bd. 13.

Woolf, Leonard

The League and the tropics. *Covenant* 1:28-32 O 1919.

Past and present exploitation of the native; principle of mandates involves trusteeship; government in the interest of the natives; education the first necessity.

Zache, Hans

Das deutsche kolonialsystem gegen das mandatssystem. *Afrika- nachrichten* 7: 192 Je 11 1926.

Deutsch-Ostafrika, britisches mandatsgebiet. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 8:208-10 F 22 1924.

Decrease in trade under British administration; the budget; higher custom duties and taxes on trade; the 1921 report to the Mandates commission; production and trade in 1922; an East African Vice royalty; Norden-skjold in favour of return of German East Africa to Germany.

Kamerun II. Britisches mandatsgebiet. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 8:1181 D 28 1923.

Summary of the report for 1921 and 1922, with comment.

Südwestafrika. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 7:522-4 My 26 1922.

The mandate; the rights of citizenship of the Germans; the language question; the schools; the economic situation.

Togo. I. Französisches mandatsgebiet. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 8:1075-7 N 23 1923.

Summary of the report for 1921 and 1922, with criticism; the schools; public health taxation; economic conditions; budget; currency.

Togo. II. Britisches mandatsgebiet. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 8:1094-5 N 30 1923.

Summary of the reports for 1920-21 and 1922, with comment; the administration; the schools; the natives.

Togo und Kamerun. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 7:495-6 My 19 1922.

Population; foreign trade; protest for the inhabitants against the French taxes.

Togo und Kamerun. *Wirtschaftsdienst* 7:496-7 My 19 1922.

Economic conditions; criticism of the French report; emigration of the natives; conscription; foreign trade.

Zanzibar, Bishop of (Weston, Frank)

Africa: and the blight of commercialism. *19th Cent* 250:1074-87 Je 1920.

The decisions made by the League with regard to East Africa; Mandates to Portugal, Belgium and India; suggestion to form a committee of the League for the protection of African tribes; discussion of the nature and functions of such a committee; its possibilities as an advisory council; danger of pushing the principle of self-determination upon all people alike.

9. GOVERNMENTS AND THE EMPLOYMENT OF NATIVE TROOPS

Les **Africains** au champ d'honneur: quelques pages du livre d'or. *L'Afrique française* 26:387-95 et seq 1916.

Allan, J. F. W.

An African army: some possibilities. *J Roy United Service Inst* 63:657-63 1918.

Angell, Norman

France and the black power. *Contemp* 121:226-9 1922.

Barthélemy, G.

L'armée indigène de demain. *Annales Col* 11:18 Ap 25 1921.

Bluysen, P.

Le recrutement des indigènes. *Colonies et Marine* 4:397-406 1918.

Bocquet, Léon et Hosten, Ernest

Un fragment de l'épopée sénégalaise. Les tirailleurs noirs sur l'Yeser. Douze croquis inédits de Lucien Jonas. Bruxelles. Paris. 1918. 63 p.

Boussenoit, G.

La France d'outre-mer participe à la guerre. Paris. 1916. 96 p.

Buchanan, Angus

Three years of war in East Africa. London. J. Murray. 1919. xxi, 247 p.

Castries, Le Comte H. de

Le service militaire des indigènes en Algérie. Congrès de l'Afrique du Nord 1908:121-8.

Cesari, C.

I nostri battaglioni eritrei. *Riv Col* 12: 18-22 1918.

Combe, L.

Le soldat d'Afrique. Paris. 1912-21. 2 v.

Cornet

Études sur les troupes noires: le recrutement des tirailleurs sénégalais. *R d Troupes Col* 1:130-8 1911.

Corselli, R.

La guerra in colonia. Ministero delle colonie, Manuali coloniali. bibliog. Roma. 1914. 737 p.

Cruikshank, E.

Employment of the natives in the war of 1812. *Am Hist Soc* 1895:321-38.

Ducroquet, P.

Réflexions au sujet du service militaire des indigènes. Congrès de l'Afrique du Nord 1908:129-44.

Duff, Sir Hector

White men's wars in black men's countries. *Nat R* 72:902-11 1925.

Ery, S.

L'armée noire: Turcos et Sénégalais. *Mois Colonial* 1909:441-53.

Faure, Claude

La garnison européenne du Sénégal et le recrutement des premières troupes noires, 1779-1858. *R Hist d Col Fr* 8: 5-108 1920.

Fendall, Charles Pears

The East African force, 1915-1919; an unofficial record of its creation and fighting career, together with some account of the civil and military administrative conditions in East Africa before and during that period, by Brigadier-General C. P. Fendall. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1921. 238 p.

Fidel, C.

La question de troupes de couleur au 3^e congrès de la Société antiesclavagiste d'Italie. *L'Afrique française* 31:231-3 1921.

Gaillet, L.

Coulibaly: les Sénégalais sur la terre de France. Paris. 1917. 153 p.

Great Britain. Government committee on treatment by the enemy of British prisoners of war

British civilian prisoners in German East Africa; a report by the Government committee on the treatment by the enemy of British prisoners of war. London. Printed by Alabaster, Passmore & sons. 1918. 31 p.

Great Britain. War office

Notes on the land forces of the British dominions, colonies, protectorates and mandated territories (exclusive of India). London. 1925.

Guérard, Albert Léon

Beyond hatred; the democratic ideal in France and America. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1925. xx, 298 p.
The black army of France, a dark cloud with a silver lining. Ch. 2 of pt. 2 p. 119-35. A good statement of France's colonial policy and the reasons for the same.

The black army of France: a dark cloud with a silver lining. *Scrib M* 77:236-42 Mr 1925.

Guignard, A.

Les troupes noires pendant la guerre. *R Deux Mondes* 51:849-79 1919.

Guignod, P.

Troupes noires: Méditerranée et Transafricains français. *Mois Colonial* 1910: 209-309.

Harris, John H.

The challenge of the mandates. *Contemp* 119:462-70 Ap 1921.

The mandate principles; the A, B and C mandates areas; sovereign rights; the terms of the mandates; danger points; native armies; slavery and forced labour; constructive effort.

Hauer, August

Kumbuke. Berlin. Dom-verlag. 1922. 327 p.

Impressions of a German physician interned by the British forces. Anti-English, and also deals with the loyalty of natives in former German colonies during the World war.

Holtom, Ernest Charles

Two years' captivity in German East Africa: being the personal experiences of Surgeon E. C. H. royal navy. London. Hutchinson & co. 1919. 239 p.

Le Myre de Vilers, G. M. and others

Enquête sur le recrutement. *Quest Dip* 14:717-28 1910.

Lettow-Vorbeck, Paul Emil von

Heia safari! Deutschlands kampf in Ostafrika; der deutschen jugend unter mitwirkung seines mitkämpfers, hauptmann von Ruckteschell, erzählt von general von Lettow-Vorbeck. Leipzig. K. F. Koehler. 1920. xv, 280 p.

Meine erinnerungen aus Ostafrika, von general von Lettow-Vorbeck. Leipzig. K. F. Koehler. 1920. xiv, 302 p.

My reminiscences of East Africa, by General von Lettow-Vorbeck, with portrait, 22 maps and sketch-maps, and 13 drawings. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1920. xiv, 335 p.

Mangin, Charles Maria Emanuel

De l'emploi des troupes noires. *R de l'École d'Anthropol de Paris* 22:113-28 1911.

La force noire (in the French possession in Africa). Paris. 1910. viii, 365 p.

L'utilisation des troupes noires. *Bul et Mém Soc d'Anthropol de Paris* s 6, 2:80-100 1911.

Marceau, Hippolyte Victor

Le tirailleur soudanais. Paris, Nancy. 1911. ix, 79 p.

Melia, J.

L'Algérie et la guerre. Paris. 1918. 282 p.

Mercadier, M.

L'armée noire anglaise en Afrique occidentale: Notes sur la West African Frontier Force. Paris. H. C. Lavauzelle. 1913. 52 p.

Messimy, A.

Enquête sur le recrutement noir. *Quest Dip* 15:207-10 1911.

Millet, P.

The French army and the black force. *Nat R* 57:91-101 1911.

Montesole, M.

La force noire: the danger to France of her black army. 19th Cent 70:170-86 1911.

Morel, Edmund Deville

Negro troops in Germany. *Stead's R* 54: 160-6 1920.

Mougeot, A.

Fragility of heart in African troops. *Archives d Mal du Coeur* 11:12 Ja 1918.

- Palumba, A.**
Studio organico del corpo di truppe indigene della Libia. Ist Col Ital Mem e Mon Ser Milit no. 2. Roma. 1919. 57 p.
- Pradier, P. P. and Besson, M.**
L'Afrique du Nord et la guerre. Paris. 1918. 255 p.
- La réfutation de la campagne d'accusation contre les troupes françaises de couleur en territoires Rhénans occupés: documentation réunie et résumée par M. Camille Fidel.** Paris. 1922. 80 p.
- Regelsperger**
Nos grandes colonies et la guerre. 1916.
- Saintoyant, J.**
L'armée noire et le Transsaharien. Quest Dip 15:404-18, 456-76 1911.
- Schnee, Frau Ada Adeline (Woodhill)**
Meine erlebnisse während der kriegszeit in Deutsch- Ostafrika, von Ada Schnee. Leipzig. Quelle & Meyer. 1918. 197 p.
- Sèchs, A.**
Les noirs (d'après des documents officiels). Paris. 1919. 256 p.
- Sonolet, L.**
Soldats noirs. L'Afrique française 23:269-75 1913.
- Tanganyika Territory. Laws, statutes, etc.**
"The King's African rifles ordinance, 1923, together with the applied laws of the Kenya Colony and Protectorate relating to the King's African rifles." Dar-es-Salaam. Govt. printer. 1923? 58 p.
- Thiroux**
De quelques maladies imputées aux troupes noires. R d Troupes Col 1:121-9 1911.
- Touchard, Lafosse, François Charles Théodore**
Histoire de la gendarmerie d'Afrique et de la colonie d'après les documents de l'arme de 1830 à 1860. Faits de guerre—traits de bravoure et d'intelligence—actes de dévouement. . . décrets—nominations—récompenses. Par MM. Thé. Touchard. . . et Ch. Lacoste. . . Alger. Dubos. 1860. vi, 554 p.
- Les troupes noires.** L'Afrique française 22: 124-30 1912.
- Le truppe coloniali della Tripolitania: no-tize summarie.** Mon e Rap Col 8:23 1914.
- Weninger, J.**
Anthropologische untersuchungen indischer und afrikanischer völkerschaften im deutschen kriegsgefangenenlagern im sommer 1917. Geog Gesell in Wien Mitt 61:545-62 1918.
- 10. GOVERNMENTS AND THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC**
- Abendanon, J. H.**
Traffic in intoxicants and opium. Universal races congress 1911:324-7.
- Blackburn, A. E.**
Facts concerning the alcohol traffic. London. 1925. 17 p.
A lost opportunity in West Africa. East and West 20:20-9 1922.
Native races and the liquor traffic. East and West 15:375-86 1917.
- Bourne, H. R. Fox**
The liquor traffic in South Africa. 1900. 12 p.
- Deventer, C. F. van and others**
Discussion de la question de l'organisation de la lutte contre l'alcool dans les diverses colonies. Inst Col Int 1:175-307 1911; 2:13-55 1911.
The drink traffic of the Gold Coast. Sierra Leone Messenger 87:225-79 1914.
- Fiebig, Dr.**
Die bedeutung der alkoholfrage für unsere kolonien. Kol Abhandl 13-14:55 1908.
- Great Britain. Colonial office**
Convention relating to the liquor traffic in Africa and protocol, signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10, 1919. p. 113-27 1919. (Cmd 478)
- Harford, C. F.**
Missions and the African liquor traffic. Church Mis R 75:227-32 1922.
The position of legislation concerning alcohol in the colonies since the adjournment of the Brussels conference, with practical proposals for the future. Sierra Leone Messenger 85:197-207 1914.
Racial psychology in relation to alcoholism, especially with reference to the coloured races. 1922. 12 p.
- Harris, John H.**
The League of nations and the tropics. New Europe 10:269-75 Ap 3 1919.
Principle of mandates ushers in new era in colonial government; new principles involved problem of native land tenure; problem of slavery; problem of liquor traffic; question of extension of mandate principle to territories other than the late German colonies; problem of Liberia; of late German colonies outside of Africa; of New Hebrides.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
Alcohol in Africa. 19th Cent 70:476-94 1911.
- Liquor traffic in West Africa: correspondence with Colonial office.** Ex Observer My 30 1926.
- Macdonald, A. J.**
The new development in the West African liquor traffic. Church Mis R 70: 104-13 1919.

Mills, J. G.

Die revision der Brüsseler-Generalakte von 1890-91. Basel. 1898. 7 p.

Penha Garcia, Conde de

La lutte contre l'alcool aux colonies portugaises. Inst Col Int 2:191-238 1911.

Prehn von Dewitz, H.

Alkohol und eingeborenenpolitik. Kol Rundschau 3:230-53 1911.

Sanarelli, G.

I misfatti coloniali dell' alcool. Riv Col 17:373-97 1922.

Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall

The black man and the franchise: also natives and liquor in South Africa. 1901. 16 p.

Serle, T.

The liquor problem in South Africa. So African Q 1:37-9 1914.

Smith, G. F.

Liquor trade in southern Nigeria. Church Mis R 61:16-29 1910.

Restriction of liquor traffic in southern Nigeria. Church Mis R 51:141-54 1910.

South Africa. Select committee on drunkenness in western districts of Cape Province

Report. Capetown. 1919. 340 p.

South Africa. Select committee on the working of the Transvaal liquor laws

Report. Capetown. 1918. 526 p.

Stetson, G. R.

The liquor traffic with Africa. Liberia 6:45-50 1895.

The trade in spirits in West Africa. Liberia 8:35-60 1896.

Transvaal. Liquor commission

Report. Pretoria. 1916. 158 p.

Welldon, J. E. C.

Native races and the liquor trade. Overseas 3, no. 34:37-9 1918.

Wilmot, A.

The sale of intoxicants to natives in South Africa. United Empire 3:744-7 1912.

XIV

Race and Other Problems of Relationship in the African Situation

(The bibliographical materials in this chapter furnish an index to sources of information concerning race and other problems of relations in the African situation. The three sections of this chapter relate to: (1) Problems of black, coloured, Asiatic and white; (2) The modern slavery problem in Africa; (3) The labour question in Africa.)

1. PROBLEMS OF BLACK, COLOURED, ASIATIC AND WHITE

(a) Problems With Respect to the Native and Coloured Population

Aborigines protection society

Aborigines protection society, British and foreign. The native question in South Africa: Outlines of a suggested charter for natives under British rule in South Africa. Submitted to Her Majesty's government on behalf of the Aborigines protection society. London. P. S. King & son. 1900. 20 p.

The **Africa** conference. *So African Outl* 56: 222-6 O 1 1926.

The South African problem from the Dutch view point and the native view point.

The **African** continent: A survey of ten years. *Int R Missions* 13:481-99 O 1924.

Alexander, R. S.

Color question in South Africa. *Nation* (N. Y.) 122:694-6 Je 23 1926.

Allégret, Elie

Black and white in Africa. A French point of view. *Int R Missions* 15:327-43 Jl 1926.

Alston, Leonard

The white man's work in Asia and Africa; a discussion of the main difficulties of the colour question. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1907. ix, 136 p.

"This . . . work is substantially that which gained the Maitland prize at Cambridge in 1906."—Pref. note.

Amodu Tijani versus Secretary, southern provinces: Appeal from the Supreme court of Nigeria. Privy council appeals no. 80 of 1921. 3 pts.

Arnot, G. and Orpen, F. H. S.

The land question of Griqualand West. Capetown. 1875. 351 p.

Aron, R.

France's treatment of her Negroes. *il Cur Hist* 19:789-92 F 1924.

Asmis, W.

Law and policy relating to the natives of the Gold Coast and Nigeria. *J African Soc* 12:17-61, 136-64 1912-13.

Avebury, First Lord

Inter-racial problems. *Fortn* 90:581-9 1911.

Awakening Africa. *Africanus*. *Liv Age* 308: 152-3 Ja 15 1921.

Backward races: an international charter from a correspondent. Geneva. September 25th, 1926. *New Statesman* 27:698-9 O 2 1926.

Gives the threefold programme of constructive reforms for backward races; i.e. mandatory system, new antislavery convention, conditions for future employment of coloured workers.

Bailey, W. F.

Native and the white in South Africa. *19th Cent* 59:314-30 F 1906.

Baillaud, E.

La politique indigène de l'Angleterre en Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1912. 619 p.

Baker, A. W.

Color line in South Africa. *il Mis R* 36: 428-34 Je 1913.

Baker, R. St. B.

Awakening Africa. *Liv Age* 324:102-6 Ja 10 1925.

Barrows, David Prescott

Berbers and blacks; impressions of Morocco, Timbuktu and the western Sudan. New York and London. Century co. 1927. xvi, 251 p.

Bechuanaland

Report of the commissioners appointed to determine land claims and to effect a land settlement in British Bechuanaland. London. Eyre. 1886. 97 p.

Beech, Mervyn Worcester Howard

Kikuyu system of land tenure. *J African Soc* 7:45-59 et seq 1917.

Beer, George Louis

African questions at the Paris peace conference, with papers on Egypt, Mesopotamia and the colonial settlement. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xlv, 628 p.

The development of African civilization: Land policy p. 181-3; Protection of native rights p. 249-58.

Bell, Fred W.

The native as a political factor, and the native franchise. Johannesburg. 1908. 11 p.

The South African native problem. A suggested solution. . . (Being a paper read before the Union club of South Africa and the Native affairs society on the Transvaal, on 14th October 1909.) Reprinted by request. . . Published by the Central news agency. Johannesburg. Transvaal Leader. 1909. 19 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- The black man's place in South Africa. So African Outl 52:236-7 N 1922.
- Black peril and colour bar. So African Outl 52:259-62; 53:7-9 D 1922- Ja 1923.
- *Blyden, Edward Wilmot**
The African problem and the method of its solution. The annual discourse delivered at the seventy-third anniversary of the American colonization society, in the Church of the Covenant, Washington, D. C., January 19, 1890. Washington. Gibson bros. 1890. 24 p.
- Bondel massacre.** New Statesman 21:136-7 My 12 1923.
- The **Bondel scandal.** Anti-slav Rep s V 14: 8-9 Ap 1924.
- Bondelzwarts affair.** Round Tab 14:171-3 D 1923.
- The **Bondelzwarts rebellion.** So African Outl 52:138-40 J1 1922.
- The **Bondelzwarts report.** So African Outl 53:102-3, 129-31 My-Je 1923.
- Bourne, H. R. Fox**
Black and white "rights" in Africa. *From the Imperial and Asiatic quarterly review.* Liv Age 17:283-93 Ja 1898.
- Blacks and whites in South Africa; an account of the past treatment and present condition of South African natives under British and Boer control. 2d ed. London. P. S. King & son. 1900. 93 p.
- Bourquiss, Charles**
The Union's native problem. Morija. Morija print. works. n. d. 29 p.
- Bowker, S.**
The native problem in South Africa: a scheme for segregation areas. Contemp 17:545-53 1920.
- Bowker, S. and Cripps, Arthur Shearly**
Native problem in South Africa. Contemp 117:546-56 Ap 1920.
- Breyne, Marc R.**
Südafrika die zukunft von dr. Marc R. Breyne. Berlin. Morawe & Scheffelt. 1926. viii, 241 p.
- Bridgman, F. B.**
Social conditions in Johannesburg. Int R Missions 15:569-83 J1 1926.
- Brookes, Edgar H.**
The economic aspects of the native problem. So African Outl 55:60-2 Mr 1925. Outlook (Lond) 58:142-3 Ag 7 1926.
- The history of native policy in South Africa from 1830 to the present day. Capetown. Nasionale Pers Bcperk. 1924.
- Native and coloured franchise problem in South Africa. Outlook (Lond) 58:453-5 N 6 1926.
- The political future of South Africa. Pretoria. Van Schaik. London. Simpkin, Marshall. 1927. 99 p.
- The South African race problem in light of General Hertzog's proposed legislation. Int R Missions 16:182-91 Ap 1927.
- Bryce, James**
Impressions of South Africa. 3d ed. rev. throughout with a new prefatory chapter, and with the Transvaal conventions of 1881 and 1884. London. Macmillan & co. 1899. lxiii, 499 p.
- The relations of the advanced and the backward races of mankind. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1902. 46 p.
- The Romanes lecture, 1902.
- Buell, Raymond L.**
The native problem in Africa. New York. Macmillan co. 1928. 2 v.
- Bull, Oswin**
The race problem of Africa. So African Outl 54:61-4 Mr 1924.
- Burnet, A.**
South Africa's greatest problem. Lond Q R 107:224-33 Ap 1907.
- Callaway, G. (Father)**
Manners and race relationships. Int R Missions 15:390-401 J1 1926.
- The native problem in South Africa and its challenge to Christianity. Cowley Evangelist Ag 1926:171-82.
- Candace, G.**
Le deuxième congrès de la race noire. Colonies et marine 5:725-41 1921.
- Cape Colony**
Correspondence relating to the control of surveyed lands and commonages in districts of the Transkeian territories, to which the provisions of Proclamations no. 227, of 1898 have been applied. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1910. 26 p.
- Statutes, proclamations and government notices in force in the native territories of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of June, 1907. Comp. and ed. for the government by Alfred Newth MacFayden. Capetown. Cape Times. 1907. 612 p.
- Cape Colony. Commission on native locations for Capetown**
Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Commissioner appointed by the government to enquire into the report upon the question of the expediency of establishing a location for aboriginal natives who may be employed in the city of Capetown and environs and the selection of a suitable site for the purpose. Capetown. Richards. 1901. 138 p.
- Cape Colony. Dept. of native affairs**
Cape of Good Hope. Blue book on native affairs, 1885-1906; and appendix to the Blue book, 1883. Capetown. Cape Times. 1883-1907. 22 v.
- Cape Colony. Ministerial dept. of Crown lands and public works**
Cape of Good Hope. Report on the lands in Namaqualand set apart for the occupation of natives and others. Capetown. Richards. 1890. 31 p.
- Correspondence and report relative to the lands in Namaqualand. 1889. 11 p.

- Cape Colony. Ministerial dept. of Crown lands and public works**—*Continued*
Blue book on native affairs, 1876. Compiled in compliance with a resolution of the honourable the House of assembly, dated 10th June 1873. Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of His Excellency the governor. Capetown. S. Solomon & co. 1876. 1905 p.
- Cape Colony. Native affairs**
Cape of Good Hope. Blue book on native affairs, 1878. Capetown. S. Solomon & co. 1878. 218 p.
- Cape Colony. Native affairs commission**
Reports (interim and final). Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1910.
- Cape Colony. Native inhabitants**
Papers relative to the condition and treatment of the native inhabitants of southern Africa within the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or beyond the frontier of that colony. Pt. I. Hottentots and Bosjemen, Caffres, Griquas. 1835. 227 p. folio Pt. II. 1835, 157 p. folio
- Cape Colony. Select committee on native affairs**
Cape of Good Hope. Report of Select committee on native affairs. Capetown. S. Solomon & co. 1874.
- Cape Colony. Select committee on native location acts**
Cape of Good Hope. Report of the Select committee on native locations acts. Capetown. Richards. 1883-93. 2 v.
- The Cape native franchise.** So African Outl 55:273-4 D 1925.
- Cape of Good Hope. Native affairs dept.**
Blue book on native affairs. Capetown. "Compiled in compliance with a resolution of the honourable the House of assembly, dated the 10th June, 1873."
Blue book on native affairs. 1908. (G. 19—1909) Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers.
- Cape of Good Hope. Parliament. House. Select committee on native affairs**
First, second, third and fourth reports of the Select committee on native affairs. Printed by order of the House of assembly. November, 1909. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1909. xlviii, 380, xxxv p.
- Cape of Good Hope. Parliament. House. Select committee on Native location commission**
Report of the Select committee on Native location commission. Printed by order of the House of assembly, September, 1908. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1908. x, 16, xx p.
- Cape Province. Local natives land committee**
Report with annexure; being schedule of areas recommended for native occupation. Presented in . . . Parliament. . . 1918. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1918. 19 p.
- Carmichael, Walter**
The segregation policy. So African Outl 57:6-8 Ja 1927.
- Chirol, Sir Valentine**
The world problem of colour. Edin R 243:17-34 Ja 1926.
- Christ and race questions.** So African Outl 55:157-9 J1 1925.
- Clarke, W. E. C.**
Native problem in South Africa. Edin R 244:32-48 J1 1926.
- The clash of colour. I.** Address by the Ven. Archdeacon Lee as representing the European viewpoint. II. Address by the Rev. John L. Dube as representing the native viewpoint. Read before the Natal missionary conference, July 7, 1926. Durban, Natal. 1926. 11 p.
- Collet, O. J. A.**
Le régime foncier dans la colonie du Congo: une application de l'Act Torrens." Bul Soc Belge d'Études Hist et Sci 26:537-53 1919.
- The colonial office and the southern Nigerian African leaders.** West Africa 10: 407-18 Ap 10 1926.
- Colour bar. Anti-slav Rep s V** 13:158-9 Ja 1924.
- Colour bar. Round Tab** 15:829-40 S 1925.
- The colour bar bill.** South Africa. Nat R 86:137-43 S 1925.
- Colour problem in South Africa.** Spec 135: 399-400 S 12 1925.
- The coloured people.** So African Outl 54: 107-9, 137-9 My-Je 1924.
- Coloured persons rights bill, 1927.** So African Outl 56:168-71 J1 1 1926.
- Coryndon, Robert T.**
Problems of eastern Africa. J African Soc 21:177-86 Ap 1922.
- Cotton, W. A.**
The race problem in South Africa. Preface by Edwin W. Smith. London. Student Christian movement. 1926. 144 p.
- Cox, H.**
Color question in South Africa. Liv Age 303:249-51 O 25 1919.
- Cripps, Arthur Shearly**
An Africa for Africans: a plea on behalf of territorial segregation areas and of their freedom in a South African colony. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1927. xvi, 203 p.
- Africa of the Africans.** Int R Missions 10:99-109 Ja 1921.
- The dispossession of the African.** East and West 20:211-26 J1 1922.
- The native problem in South Africa: the Reserve commission in southern Rhodesia.** Contemp 117:553-6 1920.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Native Rhodesia now or never. So African Q 5:6-9 Mr-My 1923.
- The Sabi reserve, a southern Rhodesia native problem. Oxford. B. H. Blackwell. 1920. 56 p.
- Southern Rhodesia and her native reserves. Pt. I, a plea against encroachment. Pt. II, rating without representation. So African Q 6:3-8 Mr-My 1924.
- Crocker, H. J.**
The South African race problem. The solution of segregation. Pub. by request. Johannesburg. Printed at the Transvaal Leader. 1908. 24 p.
- *Crummell, Alexander**
The future of Africa; being addresses, sermons, etc., etc. delivered in the republic of Liberia. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1862. 372 p.
- Curle, J. H.**
Our testing time. Will the white race win through? New York. George H. Doran co. 1927. 301 p.
- Darragh, J. T.**
The native problem in South Africa. Contemp 443:87-102 Ja 1902.
- Davie, C. J. Ferguson**
Inter-marriage between Europeans and "natives." East and West 2:13-21 1913.
- Davies, W. W.**
Empire and colour. Hibbert J 25:453-65 Ap 1927.
- Davis, Alexander**
The native problem in South Africa, by Alexander Davis. . . With a review of the problem in West and West-Central Africa, by W. R. Stewart. . . London. Chapman & Hall. 1903. x, 242 p.
- Dawson, William Harbutt**
South Africa: people, places and problems. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1925. xi, 448 p.
- South African race problems. Contemp 125:726-34 Je 1924.
- DeHart, J.**
A phase of the land problem in the colony of Sierra Leone. Sierra Leone Studies 4:49-58 1920.
- Delafosse, Maurice**
Memorandum on land tenure in French West Africa. J African Soc 10:258-72 1911.
- Les noirs dans l'Afrique. Paris. 1920.
- Dennett, Richard Edward**
Notes on the land laws in the western province of southern Nigeria. J African Soc 9:129-45 1910.
- The West African congress and government on native lines. 1920. 31 p.
- Desai, M. G.**
Colour v. class in South Africa. Labour Mo 8:172-7 Mr 1926.
- *Dube, J. L.**
Black problem in South Africa. Mis R 39:205-7 Mr 1916.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Britain's Negro problem in Sierra Leone. Cur Hist 21:690-700 F 1925.
- Duerden, J. E.**
Genesis and reclamation of the poor white in South Africa. Eugenics R 14:270-5 Ja 1923.
- Duncan, P.**
Race questions in South Africa. Foreign Affairs 5:293-306 Ja 1927.
- Durand, H. M.**
Native question; an aristocracy of colour. Blackw 189:59-65 Ja 1911; Same Liv Age 268:543-9 Mr 4 1911.
- East Africa Protectorate. Land committee**
Report. Nairobi. 1905. 85 p.
- Evans, Maurice Smethurst**
Black and white in South East Africa, a study in sociology. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. xviii, 341 p.
- International conference on the Negro: report of the African society's representative. J African Soc 11:416-29 1912.
- The natives of Natal in relation to the land. So African J Sci 15:235-46 1918.
- Farely, M. J.**
Negrophilism in South Africa. Fortn 78:301-8 Ag 1902.
- Federal council of the Dutch Reformed church.**
European and Bantu: being papers and addresses. Capetown. 1923. 56 p.
- Fischer, Eugen**
Die Rehobother Bastards und das Bastardierungsproblem beim menschen. Anthropologische und ethnographische studien am Rehobother Bastardvolk in Deutsch-Südwestafrika.
- Fisher, Frederick (bp.)**
Describes color conflict in South Africa. Christian Cent 43:269 F 25 1926.
- Fitzpatrick, J. F. J.**
Nigeria's curse: the native administration. Nat R 84:617-24 1925.
- Fletcher, W.**
Problem of eastern Africa. English R 37:362-72 S 1923.
- French colonial policy**
Open letters by Rene Maran to Alain Locke and by Alain Locke to Rene Maran. Opportunity S 1924.
- Future policy in regard to eastern Africa.**
London. H. M. Stationery off. 1927. 7 p. [Cmd. 2904]
- Geary, Sir W. M. N.**
The black man's land: the old and the new land policy. Nat R 60:821-33 1913.
- Land tenure and legislation in British West Africa. J African Soc 12:236-8 1913.
- George, E. (afterwards Esu Biyi)**
Temne land tenure. J African Soc 12:407-20 1913.

Gibson, J. Y.

The revolution of South African native policy. Pietermaritzburg. Davis. 1919. 67 p.

Gold Coast

Official correspondence relating to the national congress of British West Africa. Accra. 61 p. Gold Coast Papers 11:1919-20 1920.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Correspondence relating to the alienation of tribal lands. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. 25 p.

Correspondence relating to the Natives land act. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1914. 30 p. [Cd. 7608.]

Correspondence with the Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society relating to native reserves in southern Rhodesia. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 57 p. [Cmd. 547.]

Land in Crown colonies and protectorates: return, etc. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1912. 41 p. [68.]

Native reserves in southern Rhodesia: despatch to the High commissioner for South Africa transmitting the Order in council of the 9th November, 1920. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 12 p. [Cmd. 1042.]

Report of the Northern Nigeria lands committee. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1910. 2 pts. [Cd. 5102-3.]

Report on the legislation covering the alienation of native lands in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti, with some observations on the Forest ordinance, 1911, by H. C. Belfield. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1912. 121 p. [Cd. 6278.]

Great Britain. East Africa commission

East Africa. Report of the East Africa commission. Presented by the secretary of state for the colonies to Parliament by command of His Majesty, April, 1925. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 195 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 2387)

Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section

Peace hand books. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.

Consult: Index and table of contents of each volume for race problem.

Gregory, John Walter

Future of East Africa. Edin R 242:20-31 J1 1925.

Menace of colour; a study of the difficulties due to the association of white and coloured races; with an account of measures proposed for their solution, and special reference to white colonization in the tropics. 2d ed. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1925. 264 p.

Consult: Chapter V. Race problems in Africa.

Growth of racialism in South Africa. Spec 134:314-15 F 28 1925; Discussion. Spec 134:404, 498-9, 590 Mr 14, 28, Ap 11 1925.

Guggisberg, Sir Frederick Gordon, Governor and Commander-in-Chief

The Gold Coast. A review of the events of 1920-1926 and the prospects of 1927-1928. Accra. Govt. print. works. 1927. 347 p.

Guy, Camille

La France au Cameroun. L'Afrique française 33:325-30 Je 1923.

Analysis of report of M. Carde, former commissioner; problem of slavery, position of women, land tenure; criticism of action taken by the League of nations; native tribunals established; medical assistance organized.

H., H. B.

The native, the settler, and the administration in British East Africa. Contemp 118:389-99 1920.

Hambly, W. D.

Racial conflict in Africa. J Negro Hist 12: 577-89 O 1927.

Hardy, G. W.

The black peril, or the path to prison: an autobiographical story. 1920. 320 p.

Harris, John H.

Bondel scandal. New Statesman 19:684 S 30 1922.

British justice and native races. Contemp 126:443-8 1924.

The colonial office and native policy. London. Eyre. 1920.

Germany's lost colonial empire and the essentials of reconstruction. London. 1917.

The greatest land case in British history. The struggle for native rights in Rhodesia before the Judicial committee of His Majesty's Privy council. Extract from the report of the Lords of the Judicial committee of the Privy council (July 29, 1918). Issued by Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society. London. 1918.

Pamphlet.

Slavery or "Sacred Trust?" With an appendix giving the complete text of the mandates (with the exception of repetition clauses) conferred upon the mandatory power by the League of nations. London. Williams & Norgate. 1926. xii, 195 p.

Hart, N. de V.

Threat from the native; rising tide of color in South Africa's future. Ind 113:545-7 D 20 1924.

Hawkins, F. H.

Africa in transformation. East and West 25:222-31 J1 1925.

Hay, W.

The future of the Bantu people. So African J Sci 14:253-8 1918.

***Hayford, Casely**

Ethiopia unbound. Studies in race emancipation. London. C. M. Phillips. 1911. The truth about the West African land question. 1914. 203 p.

Hertslet, Lewis E.

The native problem: some of its points and phases. London. Simpkin. 1912.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Hetherwick, Alexander

A land commission report in Nyasaland.
So African Outl 54:81-2 Ap 1924.

Hinde, Hildegard

Some problems of East Africa. London.
Williams & Norgate. 1926. 107 p.

The history of native policy. So African
Outl 55:82-3 Ap 1925.

Hobley, Charles William

Native problems in eastern Africa. J Af-
rican Soc 22:189-202; 287-301 Ap-Jl
1923.

Hoernlé, R. F. Alfred

Politics in South Africa. New Repub 13:
144-7, 205-7 D 8, 22 1917.

South African color problem. Nation
(N. Y.) 124:153-6 F 9 1927.

Houenou, Prince Kojo Tovalou

The problem of Negroes in French Colo-
nial Africa. Opportunity 2:203-7 Jl 1924.

Howell, James Michael

Kafir labour and management of the Ka-
firs. In "Proceedings of the Commis-
sion appointed to inquire into the past
and present state of the Kafirs in the
District of Natal." Pt. III. 1853:19-27.

Hoyland, John S.

The problem of racial antagonism.
Young Men of India Jl 1922:373-96.

Hunter, E. A.

The race problem in South Africa. East
and West 20:135-49 1922.

The indispensable corollary of the urban
areas act. So African Outl 55:152-3 Jl
1925.

Inge, W. R. (Dean)

The white man and his rivals. Quar 235:
234-55 Ap 1921.

Inter-racial councils. So African Outl 57:
149-51 Ag 1927.

***Jabavu, D. D. T.**

The black problem. Lovedale, S. A. Love-
dale press. 1st ed. 1920. 2d ed. 1921.
Native unrest in South Africa. Int R Mis-
sions 11:249-59 Ap 1922.

Joelson, F. S.

White Kenya and the Empire. Outlook
(Lond) 51:263-4 Mr 31 1923.

Johannesburg joint council of Europeans
and natives. So African Outl 55:279-80
D 1925.

Johnson, A. E.

Rehoboth question. Nation (N. Y.) 121:
186-7 Ag 12 1925.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

The backward peoples and our relations
with them. London, New York. H. Mil-
ford. 1920. 64 p.

Native problem and sane imperialism.
19th Cent 66:234-44 Ag 1909.

Race problems in the new Africa. map
Foreign Affairs 2:598-612 Je 1924.

Jones, J. D. Rheinalt

Native policy. Presidential address-sec-
tion E. South African association for

the advancement of science. So African
Outl 56:228-30, 252-4, 269-71; 57:13-15
O, N, D 1926, Ja 1927.

Jones, Roderick

Black peril in South Africa. 19th Cent
55:712-23 My 1904.

Black problem in South Africa. 19th Cent
57:760-76 My 1905.

Jones, W. Lloyd

Havash. London. J. Arrowsmith. 1926.
The real Africa and the real African. Deals
with situation in Kenya Colony.

Junod, Édouard J.

Le Bureau international pour la défense
des indigènes. R Int de la Croix-Rouge
4^e année, no. 37:27-43 Ja 15 1922.

Kafirs in Natal

Proceedings of the commission appointed
to enquire into the past and present
state of the Kafirs in the district of
Natal, and to report upon their future
government, and to suggest such ar-
rangements as will tend to secure the
peace and welfare of the district, for
the information of His Honor, the
Lieutenant-Governor. 1852-53. Pts 1-7.
p. 83, 69, 68, 64, 85, 98, 10 and xxxiv
(index).

Karney, A. B. L.

The colour problem in South Africa.
Church Mis R 72:106-16 Je 1926.

Keith, Arthur Berriedale

Land tenure in Nigeria. J African Soc 11:
325-31 1912.

Kenya Colony

Tours in the native reserves and native
development in Kenya. London. H. M.
Stationery off. 1926. 24 p.

Kenya Colony. Land tenure commission

Report 31st March, 1922. n. p. East Af-
rican Standard. 1922. 12 p.

**Kenya Colony and Protectorate. Govern-
nor, 1920- (Sir Edward Northey)**

East Africa. Papers relating to native dis-
turbances in Kenya. (March, 1922). . .
London. H. M. Stationery off. 1922.
22 p.
(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd.
1691)

Khorat, Pierre

France and her color problem. Atlan 131:
407-16 Mr 1923.

Kidd, Dudley

Kaffir socialism and the dawn of individ-
ualism; an introduction to the study of
the native problem. London. A. & C.
Black. 1908. xi, 286 p.

Kingon, J. R. L.

The emergence of a nation, or notes on
the progress of the Transkeian natives.
So African J Sci 11:161-3 1915.

Koyaji, R.

Colour prejudice in the British colonies.
Ind R 14:945-8 1913.

- Lagden, Sir Godfrey Yeatman**
South African natives and their problems. Fortn 89:682-93, 833-43, 1069-82 Ap, Je 1908.
- Land and labor in Africa.** Liv Age 330:390-1 Ag 21 1926.
- Land legislation in the Conventional Congo basin,** text of the German decree: the land policy in French West Africa. Brussels. 1904. 16 p.
- The land question and the land policy in German East Africa.** Int R Agric Econ 71:89-93 1917.
- Land tenure and political evolution in West Africa.** R of Rs 47:617-19 My 1913.
- Land tenure of the colony from 1652 to 1864.** Cape Colony. Parl. pap., Appendix 1, v. 1, 1876. Report of surveyor-general, p. 1-30.
- Die landes-gesetzgebung des deutsch-ost-afrikanischen schutzgebietes.** Dar-es-Salaam. 1911. 2 v.
- Same with supplements 1-4, 1903-06.** Berlin. 1902. lxiv, 744 p.
- Lea, A.**
Study in black and white. Lond Q R 141: 249-53 Ap 1924.
- Leake, H. M.**
Some thoughts on land tenure in tropical Africa. Emp Cotton Growing R 1:240-61 1924.
- Lewin, Percy Evans**
Black and white problem in South Africa. Outlook (Lond) 58:451-2 N 6 1926.
- The black cloud in Africa.** Foreign Affairs 4:637-47 J1 1926.
- Lewis, Ethelreda (ed.)**
The life and works of Alfred Aloysius Horn. Vol. I. The Ivory Coast in the earlies. London. J. Cape. New York. Simon & Schuster. 1927. 320 p.
The American edition of this picturesque autobiography has the title: Trader Horn.
- Liebmann, James Alexander**
Briton, Boer and black in South Africa. Brit Emp Ser 2:134-67 1899.
- Lightbody, W. M.**
Colour question in South Africa. Westmin R 165:41-6 Ja 1906.
- Loram, Charles Templeman**
The Dutch Reformed church and the native problem. So African Outl 55:33-8 F 2 1925.
- Race conflict and the way out.** So African Q 3:31-2 D 1921.
- The separatist church movement.** Int R Missions 15:476-82 J1 1926.
- Lucas, Sir Charles Prestwood**
The partition & colonization of Africa. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1922. 228 p.
- Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry**
The colour problem. Edin R 233:267-83 Ap 1921.
- The white man's task in tropical Africa.** Foreign Affairs 8:57-68 O 1926.
- Macdonald, Allan John Smith**
Trade politics and Christianity in Africa and the East. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1916. xxi, 295 p.
"Awarded the Maitland prize at Cambridge in 1915."—Pref.
- Macdonell, John**
The question of the native races in Africa. 19th Cent 51:367-76 F 1901.
- Mackensie, Jean Kenyon**
Black commandments. Atlan 118:794-803 D 1916.
- Macmillan, W. M.**
The Cape colour question: a historical survey. London. Faber & Gwyer. 1927. xvi, 304 p.
- Mahabane, Z. R.**
"Colour bar." Lovedale, S. A. Lovedale mission press. 1922. 58 p.
- Manuscripts presented by Major F. J. Newnham,** Secretary to the Native location committee in the Transvaal, containing historical information regarding locations, a list of locations and claims, and details of each tribe. 1905-06.
- Markham, Violet R.**
The new era in South Africa, with an examination of the Chinese labour question. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1904. 200 p.
- Racial and political issues in South Africa.** Edin R 240:243-60 O 1924.
- Martin, Camille**
Afrique occidentale anglaise: le mouvement nationaliste. L'Afrique française 32:47-8 1922.
- Marwick, J. S.**
The natives in the large towns. So African J Sci 15:590-610 1919.
- Matabeleland**
Papers relating to the administrations of Matabeleland and Mashonaland. Presented to. . .Parliament. . .May 1894. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1894. 17 p.
- Maxwell, Joseph Renner**
Advantages and disadvantages of European intercourse with the west coast of Africa. 1881. 23 p.
- The Negro question; or, Hints for the physical improvement of the Negro race,** with special reference to West Africa. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1892. 188 p.
- May, Bishop D. D.**
Native taxation in north-eastern Rhodesia. Chapter XIII. Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, 1922. Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.
- Mels, E.**
Britain and her restless blacks. il Harp W 50:772-3 Je 2 1906.
- Merkur**
Eingeborenenreservate und kronland in Kamerun. Kol Rundschau 1912:624-8.

- Millin, Mrs. Sarah Gertrude**
The South Africans. London. Constable & co. 1926. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1927. vii, 280 p.
- Missions and world problems.** A syllabus of questions of use by discussion classes. Commission on international relations of the National conference on the Christian way of life. New York. Association press. 1925.
Chapter I, Missions and race problems.
- Mr. Podsnap and the sacred trust; native land rights in southern Rhodesia.** New Statesman 14:668-9 Mr 13 1920.
- Mitchell, J. A.**
The growth of the native races of Cape Colony and some factors affecting it. So African Assn Adv of Sci Rpt 1908: 253-62.
- Money, Sir Leo Chiozza**
Colour problem; review of peril of the white. Sat R 140:432-3 O 17 1925.
The peril of the white. 1925. xiii, 207 p.
Appendix contains the world's population in 1921 divided according to races.
- Morel, Edmund Deville**
Nigeria, its peoples and its problems. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1911. xviii, 265p.
Two African policies. Contemp 124:310-20 S 1923.
- Natal**
Instructions issued to the administrators of native law since June 21, 1849, and regulations issued under the provisions of law no. 1, 1869. Pietermaritzburg. Keith. 1872. 61 p.
- Natal missionary conference**
Social and economic condition of the natives on locations, mission reserves, village communities and private farms. (*With* General missionary conference of South Africa, 5th. Durban. 1921 papers).
- Natal native land committee**
Minutes of evidence (1917-18). Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1918. 301 p.
- Native administration in Nigeria.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 14:142-4 Ja 1925.
- Native affairs commission**
Reports of Annual union of South Africa. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1923.
- Native affairs in French Togoland.** Gold Coast R 1:146-75 1925.
- Native affairs in South Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 13:156-8 Ja 1924.
- Native agriculture.** So African Outl 52:230-2 N 1922.
- The native and his sphere of activity in South Africa's economic system.** So African Outl 55:252-3 N 1925.
- The native convention at King William's Town.** So African Outl 54:128-9 Je 1924.
- Native development in southern Rhodesia.** So African Outl 52:145-6 J1 1922.
- Native farm labour.** So African Outl 55:250-2 N 1925.
- The native in Parliament.** Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend 16:113-31 O 1926.
- Native land act.** So African Outl 55:83-4 Ap 1925.
- Native land act, 1913.** Amendment bill, 1927. So African Outl 56:159-65 J1 1 1926.
- Native land tenure: Memorial to the colonial office.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 12:89-91 O 1922.
- Native land tenure.** So African Outl 53:67-8 Mr 1923.
- Native questions in South Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 12:105-7 O 1922.
- The native (Urban areas) bill.** So African Outl 52:53-6 Mr 1922.
- Native welfare societies.** So African Outl 52:72-3 Ap 1922.
- Natives in urban areas.** So African Outl 52:73-6 Ap 1922.
- Natives (Urban areas) act, 1923.** So African Outl 54:153-4 J1 1924.
- Naylor, W. S.**
Will Africans ever govern themselves? il World Outl 3:9 Ja 1917.
- Neame, L. E.**
Failure of the white race in South Africa. Contemp 127:760-5 Je 1925.
The real South African problem. Quar 243:1-15 Ja 1925.
- Negro problem in South Africa.** Nation (N. Y.) 110:347-8 Mr 13 1920.
- Newnham, F. J.**
Native land tenure in South Africa. United Empire 1:721-7, 797-804 1910.
- Nielsen, Peter**
The black man's place in South Africa. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1922. 149 p.
- Nigerian land question in the Privy council: Chief Oluwa's case in Downing Street: report of proceedings, etc.** West Africa 3:463-9 1921.
- Nightingale, E. G. and Palmer, W. T.**
King's servants. London. Atlantis press. 1927.
- Norden, Hermann**
White and black in East Africa; a record of travel and observation in two African crown colonies. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1925. 304 p.
- Official year book of the Union of South Africa, 1910-20**
Official year book of the Union and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. no. 4-1921. Containing statistics mainly for the period, 1910-20. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1921. xx, 1007 p.
Consult: Population, p. 137-74, Native affairs, p. 441-65.
- Oldham, John H.**
Christianity and the race problem. London. Student Christian movement. 1924. xx, 280 p.

Oldham, John H.—Continued

- Population and health in Africa. *Int R Missions* 15:402-17 J1 1926.
Race problems. *Church Congress* 1925:69-73.

Olivier, Sir Sydney Haldane

- The anatomy of African misery. London. Hogarth press. 1927. 234 p.
Firing the hay stacks. *New Statesman* 26:576-7 F 20 1926.
Five fears of South Africa. *Contemp* 131: 144-51 F 1927.
General Hertzog's Eirenicon to the native. *New Statesman* 28:8-9 O 16 1926.
The League of nations and primitive peoples. London, New York. Oxford University press. 1918. 16 p.
The League of nations series.
Native land rights in Rhodesia. *Contemp* 130:145-51 Ag 1926.
Segregation in southern Rhodesia. *New Statesman* 27:287-8 Je 26 1926; Reply 27:324 J1 3 1926; Rejoinder 27:355 J1 10 1926.

Ormsby, Gore, W. G. A.

- The economic development of tropical Africa and its effect on the native population. *Geog J* 68:240-53 S 1926.

Orpen, Jos Millerd

- Some principles of native government illustrated, and the petitions of the Basuto tribe regarding land, law, representation and disarmament to the Cape Parliament considered. Respectfully presented to Parliament by J. M. Orpen, member of the House of assembly. Capetown. S. Solomon & co. 1880. 80 p.

Panikkar, K. M.

- The color problem in the British Empire. *R Nations* 2:102-10 1927.

Parliament and native races. Anti-slav Rep s V 13:159.**Party politicians and the colour bar. New Statesman 24:740-1 Ap 4 1925.****Pease, A. E.**

- Native question in the Transvaal. *Contemp* 90:16-36 J1 1906.

Peet, H. W.

- For a new Africa. Le Zoute conference from another angle. *So African Outl* 56:263-5 D 1 1926.

Phillipps, J. E. Tracy

- The tide of colour. I. Pan-Africa and anti-white. *J African Soc* 21:129-35, 309-15 Ja, J1 1922.

Pholien, J.

- La condition juridique et sociale des métis et des indigènes. *Bul Soc Belge d'Études Hist et Sci* 20:329-65 1913.

Pim, Howard

- General Hertzog's Smithfield proposals. *So African Q* 8, nos 3 and 4:3-6 J1 1925, F 1926.
Native suffrage in the Union of South Africa.

Pitt-Rivers, G.

- The effect on native races of contact with European civilization. *Man* 27:2-10 1927.

***Plaatje, Solomon Tshekisho**

- The mote and the beam. An epic on sex-relationship 'twixt white and black in South Africa. Kimberley, S. A. "Tsala ea Batho." 1921. 35 p.

- Native life in South Africa, before and since the European war and the Boer rebellion. 2d ed. London. P. S. King & son. 1916. xxxii, 352 p.

- The place of the native in South Africa. *So African Outl* 54:26-32 F 1924.

Pretoria. Native affairs dept.

- The laws and regulations, etc., etc. specially relating to the native population of the Transvaal, February, 1907. Pretoria. Govt. printers. 1907. 217 p.

- Problem of black and white in South Africa. *Westmin R* 163:656-63 Je 1905.

- The problem of native labour in the Belgian Congo. By a Belgian Catholic. *Int R Missions* 14:537-44 O 1925.

- Le problème de l'évolution noire. *R Inst de Sociol* 7:467-8 1927.

- Problems of South Africa. *Sat R* 142:401-2 O 9 1926.

- Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, 1922. Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.
Chapter VI, Native reserves by J. R. Fell.
Chapter XVI, The future of the native by F. H. Melland.

- Progress and problems in South Africa. *Mis R* 49:583-5 Ag 1926.

- A question of colour; a study of South Africa. London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1906. 328 p.

- Race problem in South Africa. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 141:466-7 N 25 1925.

- Race problem in South African churches. *Bib World* 49:369 Je 1917.

- Race problems at the Church congress. *Anti-slav Rep s V*, 15:165-6 Ja 1926.

- Race relations in Africa. *So African Outl* 54:177-8 Ag 1924.

- Racial problems in South Africa. *New Statesman* 26:671-2 Mr 13 1926.

- Reconciliation. The need of the world and the message of the church. *So African Outl* 56:226-8 O 1 1926.

- Report of the native affairs commission for 1923. *So African Outl* 54:105-7 My 1924.

- Report of the native affairs committee of enquiry. Salisbury, Rhodesia. 1911.

- Representation of natives in Parliament bill. *So African Outl* 56:165-7 J1 1 1926.

Rhodesia

- Native reserves in southern Rhodesia. Despatch to the High Commissioner for South Africa transmitting the order of

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- His Majesty in council of the 9th November, 1920. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 12 p.
- Rhodesia. Chief native commissioner**
Southern Rhodesia. Report of the Chief native commissioner for the year 1913-15, 1917-18. Salisbury. Govt. printers. 1914-19. 5 v.
- Rhodesia. Chief native commissioner. Mashonaland**
Southern Rhodesia. Report of the chief native commissioner. Mashonaland for the year ended 31st Mr. 1902-1907; for the year ended 31st Dec. 1907-1911, for the year 1912. Salisbury. Argus print. & pub. co. 1902-13. 11 v.
- Rhodesia. Chief native commissioner. Matabeleland**
Southern Rhodesia. Report of the chief native commissioner. Matabeleland for the year ended 31st Mr. 1901-1907; for the year 1912. Salisbury. Argus print. & pub. co. 1901-13. 9 v.
- Rhodesia. Native affairs committee of enquiry**
Southern Rhodesia. Report of the Native affairs committee of enquiry, 1910-1911. Salisbury. Govt. printers. 1911. 1 v.
- Rhodesia. Native reserves commission**
Southern Rhodesia. Papers relating to the Southern Rhodesia native reserves commission, 1915. Presented to Parliament 1917. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1917. 72 p. [Cd. 8674]
- The Rhodesian land case; Deputation to the colonial office; Memorial and reply. Anti-slav Rep s V, 8:79-85 Ja 1919.
- Roberts, Alex**
A statistical inquiry into the population problem in South Africa. Roy Soc of So Africa Trans 13, pt 3:201-44 1926.
- Roberts, A. W.**
Certain aspects of the native question. So African J Sci 19:95-104 1922.
- Ross, B. J.**
Instructing missionaries misleading natives. So African Outl 55:280-3 D 1925.
- Ross, C.**
Black and white of it. Liv Age 332:126-31 Ja 15 1927.
- Ross, W. McGregor**
Kenya from within. London. Allen & Unwin. 1927. 486 p.
- Ruppel, Dr.**
Die landesgesetzgebung für das schutzgebiet Kamerun. Berlin. 1912. xxxii, 1263 p.
- Rural native electors.** So African Outl 54: 154-6 JI 1924.
- Salkin, Paul**
Études africaines. Bruxelles. Larcier. 1920. 413 p.
Du régime de la terre, ou de la question agraire, p. 222-63.
- Sastri, V. S. Srinivasa**
The Capetown agreement: its full significance. Hindustan R 35:187-97 Ap 1927.
- *Scholes, Theophilus E. Samuel**
The British empire and alliances: or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races. London. E. Stock. 1899. vii, 415 p.
- Schreiner, Theophilus Lyndall**
The black man and the franchise. Also, natives and liquor in South Africa. . . Issued by the Imperial South African association. London. Simpkin, Marshall, Kent & co. 1901. 16 p.
Some aspects of the native question in South Africa. A reply to an article by Mr. Cronwright-Schreiner in "The Manchester Guardian" of Oct. 30th, 1900. Issued by the Imperial South African association. London. 1901. 15 p.
- Schultz-Ewerth, E.**
Die farbige gefahr. (The colored peril) Zeits f Völkerpsychol u Soziol 1:337-54 1925.
- Scully, William Charles**
Colour problem in South Africa. Edin R 230:78-92 JI 1919.
- Shelborne, Earl of**
The native problem on the West coast. J African Soc 21:261-7 JI 1922.
- Shelford, Frederic**
Land tenure in the crown colonies. J African Soc 25:23-6 O 1925.
Land tenure of the Gold Coast. J African Soc 10:473-6 1910.
- Shields, J.**
Native progress in South Africa. Labour Mo 8:251-2 Ap 1926.
- Silburn, P. A.**
South Africa white or black? Fortn 123: 647-56 My 1925.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The disintegration of African society. East and West 22:143-60 Ap 1924.
The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
- Snell, Harry**
Race and nationality in South Africa. Standard (N. Y.) 11:174-8 F 1925.
- Social problems in South Africa.** Edin R 245:28-42 Ja 1927.
- *Soga, A. K. (ed.)**
Grievances memorial with a relative exposition of the native question submitted to the . . . prime minister and to the union government of South Africa by . . . the Bantu union of the Cape Province. July, 1920. Queenstown. Daily Representative. n. d. 60 p.
- *Solanke, Ladipo**
United West Africa (or Africa) at the bar of the family of nations. London. West African students' union of Great Britain and Ireland. 1927. 68 p.

- South Africa. Commission on native riots at Port Elizabeth**
Letter addressed to the acting prime minister by the members of the commission appointed to enquire into the native riots at Port Elizabeth on the 23rd October, 1920. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1921. 4 p.
- South Africa. Commission on rebellion of the Bondelzwarts**
Report of the commission appointed to enquire into the rebellion of the Bondelzwarts. . . Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1923. 33 p.
- South Africa. Inter-departmental committee on the native pass laws**
Report. Capetown. 1922. 34 p.
- South Africa. Local natives land committee**
Cape Province. Report, with annexure. Capetown. 1918. 19 p.
Natal Province. Report. Capetown. 1918. 30 p.
- South Africa. Natal natives land commission**
Minutes of evidence. Capetown. 1918. 308 p.
Report by Mr. Maurice S. Evans, C. M. G., on the native areas in Natal recommended by the Natives land commission. 1918. 15 p.
- South Africa. Native affairs commission**
Report. Capetown. 1922-
- South Africa: native policy.** Round Tab 17:407-14 Mr 1926.
- South Africa. Natives land commission**
Minute by the Hon. Sir W. H. Beaumont. Capetown. 1916. 30 p.
Report. Capetown. 1916. 2 v.
- South Africa. Natives land committee.**
Western Transvaal. Report. Capetown. 1918. 61 p.
- South Africa. Select committee on Crown lands** [on preliminary report of Kakamas commission of enquiry.] Third report. Capetown. 1921. ix, 63 p.
- South African native.** New Statesman 14: 488-90 Ja 1920; Discussion. P. Horsfall; R. V. S. Thema. New Statesman 14:550-1 F 14 1920.
- South African native affairs bill.** Nation (N. Y.) 111:599-600 N 24 1920.
- South African native affairs commission**
Reports and minutes of evidence. Capetown. 1906. 5 v.
South Africa. . . Report of the commission with annexures and appendices. . . Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1904-05. 5 v.
South Africa. Report of the South African native affairs commission, 1903-1905. . . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1905. vii, 97 p.
(Parliament. Papers by command. Cd. 2399)
- South African native races committee, London**
The natives of South Africa, their economic and social condition. Ed. by the South African native races committee. London. J. Murray. 1901. xv, 360 p.
The South African natives; their progress and present condition, ed. by the South African native races committee; a supplement to "The natives of South Africa: their economic and social condition." London. J. Murray. 1908. xii, 247 p.
- The South African problem.** From three different angles. I. "X" II. J. du Plessis. III. D. D. Tengo Jabavu. Int R Missions 15:344-89 J1 1926.
- South African racial difficulties.** Nation (Lond) 36:403-4 D 13 1924.
- South Africa's problem.** R of Rs 71:218-19 F 1925.
- Southern Rhodesia. Native reserves commission**
Paper relating to the commission. 1917. 72 p. [Cd. 8674]
- Southwest Africa (Protectorate, 1915-) Native affairs dept.**
Report on tour to Ovamboland, by Major S. M. Pritchard, officer-in-charge of native affairs, protectorate of South-West Africa. . . Windhuk, S. W. A., October, 1915. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1915. 22 p.
- Statham, Francis Reginald**
Blacks, Boers & British; a three-cornered problem. London. Macmillan & co. 1881. viii, 271 p.
- Stevens, E. J. C.**
White and blacks, an enquiry into South Africa's greatest problem. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1914. 284 p.
- The strike and the natives.** So African Outl 52:52-3 Mr 1922.
- The struggle for native rights in Rhodesia**
Extracts from the argument of Mr. Leslie Scott, K. C., M. P. before the Judicial committee of the Privy council, April 16th to May 2, 1918. London. Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society. 1918.
- Stubbs, Ernest**
Tightening coils, an essay on segregation. . . with a foreword by Jan H. Hofmeyr. Pretoria. Hollingtons. 1925.
- Summary and criticism of the native affairs act no. 23 of 1920.** So African Outl 55:274-7 D 1925.
- Taylor, P. A.**
Congestion in native areas. So African Q 5:405 S-N 1923.
- Temple, Charles Lindsay**
The government of native races. Quar 230:303-18 1918.

- Native races and their rulers: sketches and studies of official life and administrative problems in Nigeria. Capetown. 1918. 252 p.
- Three South African fallacies.** So African Outl 54:179-81 Ag 1924.
- Tilsey, G. E.**
The dareless Ethiopian. So African Outl 54:182-4, 206-8 Ag-S 1924.
- Transvaal. Native affairs dept.**
Annual reports. . Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1905-11. 5 v.
- Transvaal. Native policy.** 1881
Native policy in the Transvaal. "The Aborigines' friend. A Journal of the transactions of the Aborigines protection society." no. 11 (n. s.):390-2 Ag 1881.
- Trautmann, René Frédéric Alexandre**
Au pays de "Batouala;" noirs et blancs en Afrique, préface de Pierre Mille. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1922. 254 p.
- Under the dark man's burden.** Liv Age 332:866-70 My 15 1927.
- Union native council bill.** So African Outl 56:167-8 J1 1 1926.
- Union of South Africa**
Report by Mr. Maurice D. Evans, C. M. G. on the native areas in Natal recommended by the Native land commission. Capetown. Cape Times. 1918. 15 p.
Report of the Indian enquiry commission. Presented to Parliament by command of His Majesty, April, 1914. London. 1914.
- Union of South Africa. Dept. of native affairs**
Blue book on native affairs. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1911.
- Union of South Africa. Indian enquiry commission**
Report. . presented to. . Parliament. . . 1914. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1914. 38 p.
- Union of South Africa. Local natives' land committee**
Natal Province. Report of the Local natives' land committee (Natal Province). Capetown. Cape Times. 1918. 1 v.
- Union of South Africa. Native affairs commission**
Interim and final reports. . and telegram from commissioner, South African police, relative to "Israelites" at Bulhoek and occurrences in May, 1921. Capetown. Cape Times. 1921. 11 p.
Report for the year. . Capetown. Govt. printers. 1922-23. 2 v.
- Union of South Africa. Native affairs dept.**
Report. . Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1913-22. 4 v.
- Union of South Africa. Natives land commission**
Minute addressed to the Minister of native affairs by. . Sir W. H. Beaumont. Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1916. 30 p.
- Report. . Capetown. Cape Times, Govt. printers. 1916. 2 v.**
- Union of South Africa. Select committee on native affairs**
Report of the Select committee on native affairs, 1911-1919. Capetown. Cape Times. 1911-19. 15 v.
- Union of South Africa. Statutes**
Statutes of the Union of South Africa, 1913; with tables of contents. . and tables of laws, etc. repealed or amended by these statutes, together with certain orders-in-council. Capetown. Govt. printers. 1913. 549 p.
- Van de Kerken, Georges**
Les sociétés bantoues du Congo belge et les problèmes de la politique indigène. . Bruxelles. Bruylant. 1919. 462 p.
- Warning from South Africa.** Outlook (N. Y.) 139:561 Ap 15 1925.
- Watts, C. C.**
Coloured races in South Africa. East and West 20:327-37 O 1922.
- Wedgwood, J. C.**
Land settlement in East Africa. Contemp 110:315-24 S 1916.
- Welsh, T.**
Drink in West Africa. 19th Cent 98:204-13 Ag 1925.
- Werner, Alice**
Native affairs in Natal. J African Soc 4:72-86 1905.
- West Africa and the drink traffic.** So African Outl 52:60-1 Mr 1922.
- Westermann, Diedrich**
Ein kongress der Westafrikaner. Kol Rundschau 1921:164-8.
Problems of modern Africa. So Workman 40:466-72 O 1926.
The value of the African's past. Int R Missions 15:418-37 J1 1926.
- Wheelwright, C. A.**
Native administration in Zululand. J African Soc 24:92-9 Ja 1925.
- Wigglesworth, Alfred**
Kenya's tribulations. J African Soc 21:217-21 Ap 1922.
- Wilde, M.**
Schwarz und weiss in Südafrika. Berlin. 1913.
- Wilkinson, James John Garth**
The African and the true Christian religion, his magna charta. A study in the writings of Emanuel Swendenborg. London. J. Speirs. 1892. x, 245 p.
- Willis, J. J.**
Native labour in East Africa. Church Mis R 66:142-7 Je 1920.
- Willoughby, William Charles**
Race problems in the new Africa. A study of the relation of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.

Wilson, P. W.

America discovers South Africa; curious parallels in the histories of two nations. *il World's Work* 50:535-47 S 1925.

Wodson, Harold

South Africa's perilous race problem. *Cur Hist* 16:279-84 My 1922.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: *Racial problems in Africa: 1914-15 ed. p. 50-5; 1916-17 ed. p. 63-71; 1918-19 ed. p. 129-33; 1921-22 ed. p. 89-99; 1925-26 ed. p. 136-74.*

The work of the native affairs commission. *So African Outl* 52:116-18 My 1922.

Wybergh, W. J.

Imperial organization and the color question. *Contemp* 91:695-705, 805-15 My-Je 1907.

The year 1922 in Africa. *Int R Missions* 12:223-38 Ap 1923.

***Yergan, Max**

Race currents and conditions in Africa. *So Workman* 56:109-12, 209-12 Mr-My 1927.

Zanzibar, Bishop of (Weston, Frank)

The truth about East African problems. *Emp R* 38:389-98 O 1924.

(b) Problems With Respect to Asiatics

Aiyar, P. Subramania

The Indian problem in South Africa. Durban. African Chronicle print. works. 1925. 111, 144 p.

Amphthill (Second Lord)

British Indians in South Africa. *Emp R* 26:99-105 1913.

Case for British Indians in South Africa: an indictment of government policy. *Emp R* 26:289-95 1913.

Indians in the Empire: hardships in South Africa. London. *Morning Post* S 25 1911.

Andrews, C. F.

The agreement between India and South Africa. *Int R Missions* 16:339-49 J1 1927.

India, Africa and Europe. *East and West* 22:35-47 Ja 1924.

The Kenya problem. *East and West* 21:216-33 J1 1923.

Mr. Gandhi at Phoenix. *Mod R* 15:563-6 1914.

Archer, C. K.

Kenya Indian and the native. *Outlook* (Lond) 51:498-500 Je 16 1923.

British Indians in South Africa. Round Tab 13:440-9 1922.

Bruce, Sir Charles

British Indians in the Transvaal. 1908. 24 p.

British Indians in the Transvaal. *In his True temper of Empire* 1912:134-79.

Butterworth, Arthur Reginald

Immigration of colored races into British colonies. *Q J Comp Legis* O 1897: 336.

Chittenden, G. E.

Durban Delhi. *So African Railway* M 9: 925-30 1915.

Dawson, William Harbutt

South African race problems. *Contemp* 125:726-34 1924.

Doke, J. J.

M. K. Gandhi: an Indian patriot in South Africa. 1909. 106 p.

Another edition was published at Madras in 1919, 103 p.

Don, C. D.

The Asiatic question in Natal. *State* 4: 713-22 1910.

Fendall, C. P.

Kenya problems. *English R* 41:158-62 J1 1925.

Fisher, Frederick (bp.)

Indians in South Africa. *Hindustan R* 49:147-54 Ja 1926.

Gandhi, M. K.

The Indian franchise. An appeal to every Briton in South Africa. Durban. T. L. Cullingworth. 1895. 24 p.

An argument in favour of a modified Indian franchise in Natal, dealing seriatim with the objections to the proposal.

Speeches and writings, with an introduction by C. M. Andrews, and a biographical note. Madras. 1922. xiv, 848, 47 p.

Godfrey, J. W.

The South African Indian struggle: the great lesson for India. *Indian R* 15:221-4 1914.

The struggle in South Africa. *Indian R* 15:32-7 1914.

Gottberg, O. von

Indian in Africa. *Liv Age* 326:177-80 J1 25 1925.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Africa, no. 6 (1904)- Convention between United Kingdom and China respecting employment of Chinese labour in British colonies and protectorates. Signed at London, May 13, 1904.

Correspondence relating to the Immigrants' regulation act and other matters affecting Asiatics in South Africa. 1913. 78 p. [Cd. 7111]

Correspondence relating to the Indian's relief act. 1914. 7 p. [Cd. 7644]

Correspondence relating to the position of British Indians under the Gold law and Township amendment acts 1908, of the Transvaal. 1912. 19 p. [Cd. 6087]

Correspondence respecting a bill to regulate immigration into the Union of South Africa, with special reference to Asiatics. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1911. 33 p. [Cd. 5579]

Further correspondence [ditto.] 1912-13. 1913. 44 p. [Cd. 6283, 6940]

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Further correspondence relating to legislation affecting Indians in the Transvaal. 1910. 136 p. [Cd. 5363]
 Indians in Kenya: memorandum. 1923. 19 p. [Cmd. 1922]

Contains a statement on "trusteeship" for African races.

Great Britain. India office

Correspondence regarding the position of Indians in East Africa (Kenya and Uganda). London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921. 10 p. [Cmd. 1311]

Report by Sir Benjamin Robertson, regarding the proposed settlement of Indian agriculturalists in Tanganyika Territory. 1921. 7 p. [Cmd. 1312]

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers. Kenya Colony

Indians in Kenya. Memorandum presented to Parliament. July 1923. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 19 p.

Hosken, W.

The Indians in South Africa. *So African Friend* 3:73-6 1914.

India and Kenya. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 139: 212-13 F 11 1925.

The Indian problem. *Round Tab* 11:445-62 1920.

Indian problem in Kenya: being a selection from speeches, articles, and correspondence appearing in the East African press, April-October, 1921. 1922. 135 p.

The Indian question. *Round Tab* 5:352-5 1914; 16:633-54 Je 1926.

Indians and their South African compatriots. *Round Tab* 5:463-83 1914.

Indians in East Africa: Parliamentary papers. *Anti-slav Rep s V*, 11:96-9 O 1921.

Indians in East Africa. *Spec* 122:198 F 15 1919.

Indians in South Africa. *London Times*, Mr 17-18 1926.

Indians in South Africa. *Near East* 31: 248-9 Mr 3 1927.

Indians in South Africa. *New Statesman* 28:627-8 Mr 5 1927.

Jepson, C. F.

Cape Malays; a Moslem survival. *il Discovery* 7:209-12 Je 1926.

Jones, H. G.

The Kenya problem. *East and West* 21: 209-15 Jl 1923.

Kenya Indian deputation. *Outlook* (Lond) 51:357-9 My 5 1923.

Kirby, J.

Equality zealots and Kenya. *Outlook* (Lond) 51:375 My 5 1923.

Lenin and Kenya. *New Statesman* 17:615-16 S 10 1921.

Lindsay, Sir Darcy

The Indian question in South Africa and the Round Table conference. *Asiatic R Ap* 1927:177-90.

Macdonald (Major)

The menace of India: Major Macdonald's allegations, etc. *Daily Leader of British East Africa*, My 12, 1922.

Mitra, S. M.

South Africa and the British tax payer: a British Indian view. *19th Cent* 75:205-16 1914.

Morison, Sir Theodore

A colony for India. *19th Cent* 84:430-41 1918.

An Indian colony in East Africa. *Hindustan R* 38:221-7 1918.

Morley (Viscount)

British Indians in the Transvaal: Speech in November, 1907. *In his Speeches on Indian affairs* 1910:122-7.

Natal. Indian immigration commission

Report, 1909. Pietermaritzburg. P. Davis & sons. Govt. printers. 1909. 7 v.

Natesan, G. A.

Indians in South Africa. *Indian R* 14:796-8 1913.

Neame, L. E.

The Asiatic danger in the colonies. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1907. 192 p.
 A summary of the Asiatic difficulty, as it affects the British colonies, with special reference to Natal and the Transvaal.

Pearson, W. W.

Report on my visit to South Africa. *Mod R* 15:629-42 1914.

Polak, H. S. L.

The East African Indian problem. *Asiatic R* 17:476-503 1921.

The East African Indian problem. *J East India Assn* 12:174-201 1922.

The Hon. Mr. Gokhale in South Africa. *Indian R* 12:33-40 1913.

India and the Transvaal. *Hindustan R* 22:269-73 1910.

The Indians in South Africa. *Indian R* 13: 209-13 1912.

The Indians of South Africa: Helots within the Empire and how they are treated. *Madras*. 1909. 171 p.

The South African Indian problem: a constitutional point. *Indian R* 23:579-84 1922.

The South African Indian question today. *Indian R* 17:833-7 1916.

The South African situation. *Indian R* 20: 305-8 1919.

Will India help? the case of the Indians in South Africa. *Indian R* 8:481-4 Jl 1907.

Polak, J. H.

The British Indian question in South Africa: an appeal to the Empire. *Asiatic R* 3:1-7 1914.

Rice, S.

Indian question in Kenya. *map Foreign Affairs* 2:258-69 D 1923.

Robertson, Sir Benjamin

Report by Sir Benjamin Robertson, dated 4th August 1920, regarding the proposed settlement of Indian agricul-

- Robertson, Sir Benjamin**—*Continued*
 turists in Tanganyika Territory, and letter from the government of India to the secretary of state for India, dated 10th February 1921. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921. 7 p.
 (Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 1312)
- Roniger, Emil (ed.)**
 Gandhi in Südafrika. . Erlenbach-Zürich, etc. Rotapfelverlag. 1925. 248 p.
- Royceppen, J.**
 The South African Indians. Indian R 22: 137-9 1921.
- Simpson, W. J.**
 Indian invasion of Africa. Outlook (Lond) 51:424-5 My 26 1923.
- Singh, St. Nihal**
 Changing Asiatic attitude towards Africans. So Workman 40:461-5 O 1926.
 The Indian immigration crisis in South Africa: its effect on Indo-British relations. Fortn 95:487-97 1914.
- South Africa. Asiatic enquiry commission**
 Interim report. Durban. 1920. 3 p.
 Report. 1914. 40 p. [Cd. 7265]
 Report. Capetown. 1921. 64 p.
- South Africa. Parliament**
 Correspondence on the subject of the draft Immigrants' restriction bill. Capetown. 1911. 12 p.
- South Africa. Select committee on disabilities of British Indians in the Transvaal**
 Report. Capetown. 1919. 132 p.
- South African Indians. Mod World 5:245-8 1913.**
- South Africa's fear of Asiatics. Lit Digest 83:22 N 1 1924.**
- Stobart, Mrs. St. Clair**
 The Asiatic invasion of the Transvaal. Fortn (n s) 81:292-300 F 1907.
- Stretford, W.**
 Black, brown and white in South Africa. Contemp 103:404-13 Mr 1913.
- Transvaal. Select committee on the Asiatics**
 Voluntary registration validation bill. Report. Pretoria. 1908. 10 p.
- Tryon, S.**
 The Indian in South Africa, from the white South African's point of view. Emp R 27:177-86 1914.
- 2. MODERN SLAVERY IN AFRICA**
- Abyssinia, the home of slavery. Liv Age 312:509-11 Mr 4 1922.**
- Almada, José de**
 Essai sur la main-d'œuvre aux îles de S. Tomé et Principe, par José de Almada, chef de section au Ministère des colonies, attaché au cabinet du ministre des affaires étrangères. Lisbonne. Imprimerie nationale. 1913. 70 p.
- Alves Roçadas, José Augusto**
 La main-d'œuvre indigène à Angola, par J. A. Alves Roçadas. . Lisbonne. "A Editora limitada." 1914. 65 p.
- Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society, London**
 The abolition of slavery (an appeal to be laid before the Slavery commission of the League of nations) by the committee of the Anti-slavery and aborigines protection society, 20th May, 1925. London. Headley bros. Ashford. Invicta press. 1925. 7 p.
- Backward races: an international charter.**
 From a correspondent. Geneva, September 25th, 1926. New Statesman 25: 698-9 O 2 1926.
 Gives the threefold programme of constructive reforms for backward races: i. e. mandatory system, new anti-slavery convention, conditions for future employment of coloured workers.
- Baker, Sir Samuel White**
 Ismailia; a narrative of the expedition to Central Africa for the suppression of the slave trade, organized by Ismail, Khedive of Egypt. London. Macmillan & co. 1874. 2 v.
- Bournard, F.**
 Le Cardinal Lavigerie. Paris. 1893. 329 p.
- Bourne, H. R. Fox**
 Slave traffic in Portuguese Africa; an account of slave-raiding and slave-trading in Angola and of slavery in the islands of San Thome and Principe. London. P. S. King & son. 1908. 67 p.
- Brode, Heinrich**
 Tippoo Tib, the story of his career in Central Africa, narrated from his own accounts, by Dr. Heinrich Brode and tr. by H. Havelock. London. E. Arnold. 1907. xx, 254 p.
- Bruel, Georges**
 L'Afrique équatoriale française—le pays—les habitants—la colonisation—les pouvoirs publics, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. . . préface de M. Merlin, gouverneur général; avec 186 reproductions photographiques, 33 diagrammes profils, et 7 cartes dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. E. Larose. 1918. ix, 558 p.
- Bureau international pour la défense des indigènes. International office for the defence of coloured races, Geneva.**
 President Henri A. Junod.
- Burt, J.**
 Slavery in Anno Domini 1913. Contemp 104:216-22 1913.
- Buxton, T.**
 Is slavery dead in Africa? Mis R 44:853-5 N 1921.
- Cadbury, William A.**
 Portuguese slavery. Spec 110:651-2 Ap 19 1913.

Cave, Basil S.

The end of slavery in Zanzibar and British East Africa. *J African Soc* 9:20-33 O 1909.

Cecil of Chelwood (Viscount)

Slavery: speech at the League of nations. 1925. 8 p.

Chalice, J. A.

Appendix (Addenda) to a scheme for the suppression of the East African transit slave trade. 1871-72.

Clarke, R. F. (ed.)

Cardinal Lavigerie and the African slave trade. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1889. 379 p.

Clyne, A.

Slaves of Africa. Lond Q R 135:252-5 Ap 1921.

Colleville, Viscount de

Le Cardinal Lavigerie. Paris. 1905. 229 p.

Conférence internationale de Bruxelles

1889-90
Protocoles, acte final, correspondance. 1889-90.

Conférence internationale de Bruxelles,

1890-91
Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves publiés en exécution des articles LXXXI et suivants l'Acte général de Bruxelles. 1910. Bruxelles. 1911. 347 p. folio

Congrès international antiesclavagiste, Paris, 1900

Congrès international antiesclavagiste, tenu à Paris du 6 au 8 août 1900. Procès-verbaux sommaires. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1901. 12 p.

Congrès libre antiesclavagiste, Paris, 1890

Documents relatifs au Congrès libre antiesclavagiste tenu à Paris les 21, 22 et 23 septembre, 1890. Paris. A la direction générale de l'œuvre antiesclavagiste. 1891. 210 p.

Corte Real, José Alberto Homem da Cunha

Resposta á Sociedade anti-esclavista de Londres por J. A. Corte Real. . Lisboa. Typ. de C. A. Rodrigues. 1884. 23 p.
I. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. II. British and foreign anti-slavery society, London. III. Sociedade de geographia de Lisboa.

Darley, Henry Algernon Cholmley

Slaves and ivory; a record of adventure and exploration in the unknown Sudan, and among the Abyssinian slave-raiders. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1926. xvii, 219 p.

Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves. Brussels. 1905-12.**Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves publiés en exécution de l'acte. . de Bruxelles. Brussels. 1892-1913.****Documents relatifs à la répression de la traite des esclaves publiés en exécution des articles XXXI et suivants de l'acte général de Bruxelles. Hayes. 1914.**

Documents relatifs au congrès libre antiesclavagiste tenu à Paris les 21, 22 et 23 septembre, 1890. Paris. 1890.

Domestic slavery in Tanganyika: appeal to League of nations. Anti-slav Rep s V, 11:75-6 O 1921.

Foreign office and Portuguese slavery. Spec 110:389-90 Mr 8 1913.

Freire de Andrade, Alfredo Augusto

Rapport présenté au ministre des colonies, à propos du livre "Portuguese slavery" du missionnaire John Harris, par le directeur général des colonies A. Freire de Andrade. Traduction imprimée à Lisbonne le 25 janvier 1913. Lisbonne. Imprimerie nationale. 1914. 116 p.

General act between the United States of America and other powers for the repression of the African slave trade and the restriction of the importation or sale of fire-arms, ammunition and spirituous liquors, signed July 2, 1890. Am J Int Law 3:sup 29-59 Ja 1909.

German East African slaves. Spec 121:39-40 Ji 13 1918.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence respecting Abyssinian raids and incursions into British territory. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 28 p.

Correspondence respecting slavery in Abyssinia. 1923. 6 p. [Cmd. 1858]

Papers relating to slavery in the Sudan. Presented by the secretary of state for foreign affairs to Parliament by command of His Majesty. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926. 18 p.

(Parliament. Papers by command. Cmd. 2650)

Guy, Camille

Le Cameroun sous le mandat français. Parlement et l'opinion 13:1221-36 Je 20 1923.

L'esclavage; la propriété foncière; l'assistance médicale; l'enseignement.

La France au Cameroun. L'Afrique française 33:325-30 Je 1923.

Analysis of report of M. Carde, former commissioner; problem of slavery; position of women; land tenure; criticism of action taken by the League of nations; native tribunals established; medical assistance organized.

Harris, John H.

Abyssinian slave trade: reply. Outlook (Lond) 52:159 Ag 25 1923.

Back to slavery. London. Denison house. 1921.

The League of nations and the tropics. New Europe 10:269-75 Ap 3 1919.

Principle of mandates ushers in new era in colonial government; new principles involved; problem of native land tenure; problem of slavery; problem of liquor traffic; question of extension of mandate principle to territories other than the late German colonies; problem of Liberia; of late German colonies outside of Africa; of New Hebrides.

Portuguese slavery; Britain's dilemma. 2d ed. London. Methuen & co. 1913. 127 p.

Harris, John H.—Continued

- Slavery and the obligations of the League of nations. 1923. 9 p.
 Slavery in Africa; curious Portuguese attitude. Spec 129:398-9 S 23 1922.
 Slavery or "Sacred Trust?" London. Williams & Norgate. 1926.

International convention on slavery. Am Federationist 33:663-4 Je 1926.**The League and mandates.** Slavery and forced labour. West Africa 10:1295-7 O 2 1926.**League of nations**

- Official journal. (Special supplement no. 39) Records of the sixth assembly. Meetings of the committees. Minutes of the sixth committee (political questions). Geneva. 1925.

Slavery question considered.

Report from the government of Abyssinia on the question of slavery. Geneva. 1924. 5 p.**League of nations. Permanent mandates commission**

- Memorandum by Mr. Grimshaw on slavery and labour (*In annexes to the minutes of the third session*) 1923:262-75.

League of nations. Question of slavery

- Letters from the British government transmitting despatches showing the situation with respect to slavery in the British colonies and protectorates and territories under British mandate. Geneva. S 5 1924. Pamphlet.

(Distributed to the Council, the members of the League and the delegates at the Assembly)

Memorandum by the secretary-general. Geneva. Ag 4 1924. Pamphlet.

(Distributed to the Council, the members of the League and the delegates at the Assembly)

The question of slavery (in Africa more especially). 1923. 15 p. folio**League of nations. 7th assembly. 1926**

- Convention relative à l'esclavage. Genève, le 25 septembre 1926. . . Slavery convention, Geneva. S 25, 1926. 11 p. 33 cm. (C 586. M. 223. 1926. VI).

(Publications de la Société des nations VI. B. Esclavage. 1926. VI. B. 7.)

League of nations. Temporary slavery commission

- Letter from the chairman of the commission to the president of the council and report of the commission. Geneva. Kundig. 1925. 15 p.

Minutes of the first session held at Geneva from July 9th to 12th, 1924. Geneva. Ag 16 1924. 31 p.

(Distributed to the Council, the members of the League and the delegates at the Assembly)

Minutes of the 2d session 1925. Geneva. 1925.**Procès-verbaux. . . 1^{re} . . . 2^{me} sess. 1924-25.** Genève. Société des nations. 1924-25. 4 v. in 1.

French and English editions bound together.

Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry

- The passing of slavery in Africa. *In* Weinthal's story of Cape to Cairo railway and river route 1:491-7 1923.
 Slavery, forced labour and the League. 19th Cent 76-85 Ja 1926.

Mantero, Francisco

- Portuguese planters and British humanitarians; the case for S. Thomé. Notes of an address by Francisco Mantero, delivered on the 13th February, 1911. . . Tr. by Lieut. Colonel J. A. Wyllie. Lisbon. Redacção da Reforma. 1911. xvii, 203 p.

"This is an English rendering of a pamphlet published in Portuguese, but re-arranged and brought up to date as regards the contents of the original appendices." 1. São Thomé (Island) West Africa. 2. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. 3. Contract labor—São Thomé (Island) West Africa. 4. Portugal—Colonies—Africa, West. I. Wyllie, John Alfred, tr. II. Title.

Michel-Côte, C.

- La question de l'esclavage et l'Éthiopie: la politique britannique. L'Afrique française 1923:112-16.

Modern slavery in Africa; excerpts from Ross and Cramer report. Nation (N. Y.) 121:195-6 Ag 12 1925.**Montandon, Georges**

- L'esclavage en Abyssinie; rapport rédigé à la demande de la Ligue suisse pour la défense des indigènes par le Dr. Georges Montandon, pour être présenté au conseil fédéral suisse, en vue du débat sur l'esclavage à la 4^e assemblée de la Société des nations. fold map Genève. Georg & co. 1923. 30 p.

Morel, Edmund Deville

- The black man's burden. Manchester, London. National labour press. 1920. 241 p.

1. Africa—Hist. 2. Africa—Econ. condit. 3. Slave-trade—Africa.

The native in Parliament. Debate on slave-trade in the House of lords. Anti-slav Rep s V, 15:58-61 J1 1925.**Nemo**

- Abyssinian slave-trade. Outlook (Lond) 52:103 Ag 11 1923.

Nevinson, Henry Woodd

- A modern slavery. London and New York. Harper & bros. 1906. ix, 215 p.

1. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. 2. Africa, Portuguese West—Descr. & trav. 3. Portugal—Colonies—Africa, West.

More changes, more chances. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1925. 427 p.

A land of slavery, p. 38-69.

Slave-trade of to-day. Harper 111:341-50, 535-44, 668-76, 849-58; 112:114-22, 237-46, 327-37 Ag 1905-F 1906.**New slave policy in East Africa.** New Statesman 15:615-16 S 11 1920.**Portuguese delegation to the VIth assembly of the League of nations**

- Some observations on Professor Ross' report submitted for the information of

- the Temporary slavery commission of the League of nations. Geneva. J de Genève. 1925. 40 p.
- Portuguese slavery and the British alliance.** Spec 108:465 Mr 23 1912.
- Portuguese slavery in West Africa.** Spec 110:436-8 Mr 15 1913.
- Rayne, Henry A.**
The ivory raiders. London. W. Heinemann. 1923. x, 191 p.
Deals with that wild district to the north-west of Kenya Colony, bordering on the western shores of Lake Rudolf, and separated from Abyssinia (on the map) by a strip of Sudan territory—Introd.
- Recrudescence of slavery.** Spec 125:359-60 S 18 1920.
- Reports on slave-trading.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 14:142 Ja 1925.
- Slavery and the foreign office.** New Statesman 21:491-2 Ag 4 1923.
- Slavery and the slave-trade in Africa.** In report of proceedings of the annual meeting of the anti-slavery protection society, 1926. Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend 16:99-112 O 1926.
- Slavery in English Kenya.** Nation (N. Y.) 121:196-7 Ag 12 1925.
- Slavery in Portuguese Africa.** Lit Digest 86:8 Ag 8 1925.
- Slavery in Portuguese West Africa.** Spec 101:984-6; 109:225-6 D 12 1908, Ag 17 1912.
- Slavery in Sierra Leone.** Industrial and labour information 23:371-3 S 19 1927. Pub. weekly by the International labour office, Geneva.
- Slavery in Southwest Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 14:127-8; 15:124 O 1924, O 1925.
- Slavery in the Sudan.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 15:83-5 JI 1925.
- Slavery in the Sudan.** London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926.
- Slavery: in the Sudan, in Sierra Leone (domestic), in Abyssinia, in Portuguese Africa (forced labour), in Burma (action of the government), and American federal council of churches memorandum of slavery and forced labour.** Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend 16:51-7 JI 1926.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
Consult: Slave trade and Slavery, p. 98-110.
- Société des nations**
Compte rendu des 3^e, 4^e, 5^e, 6^e, et 7^e sessions de l'assemblée. (Journal officiel).
See also Proceedings of the 21st, 25th, 27th, 30th, 35th, 39th, 45th sessions of the Council in the League's Journal officiel.
- Lettres du gouvernement britannique. Transmettant des communications indiquant la situation en ce que concerne l'esclavage dans les colonies et protectorats britanniques, ainsi que dans les territoires sous mandat britannique. (A 25 (a) 1924 VI).
- Mémoire sur l'esclavage dans la Vallée du Hukawng (Haute-Birmanie). (A 50 1925 VI).
- Rapport à la septième assemblée de la Société des nations. (A 6 (a) 1926).
- Rapport du gouvernement éthiopien sur la question de l'esclavage. (C 209 M 66 1924 VI).
- Résolution adoptée par la 3^e assemblée. (A 82 (2) 1922).
- Résolution de Sir Arthur Steel-Maitland. (A 47 1922).
- Résolutions adoptées par la septième assemblée le 25. 9. 26. (A 123 1926 VI).
- Résolutions proposées par la sixième commission et adoptées par l'assemblée le 26 septembre 1925. (A 148 1925 VI).
- Société des nations. Commission temporaire de l'esclavage**
Deuxième session. Rapport de M. Undén et résolution du conseil. (A 39 1925 VI).
- Extrait du procès-verbal de la trentième session du conseil. Deuxième séance (publique) tenu le vendredi 29 août 1924, à 17 heures. (A 42 1924 VI).
- Lettre du président de la commission au président du conseil et rapport de la commission. (A 19 1925 VI).
- Première session. Rapport au conseil. (A 17 1924 VI).
- Première session de la commission. Rapport de M. Branting (adopté par le conseil le 29 août 1924). (A 42 (a) 1924 VI).
- Procès-verbaux de la deuxième session tenu à Genève du 15 au 25 juillet 1925. (C 426 M 157 1925 VI).
- Procès-verbaux de la première session, tenu à Genève du 9 au 12 juillet 1924. (A 18 1924 VI).
- Société des nations. Convention relative à l'esclavage**
Rapport présenté à l'assemblée par la sixième commission. (A 104 1926 VI).
- Rapport de Sir Austen Chamberlain, adopté par le conseil le 9 juin 1926. (A 9 1926).
- Réponse des gouvernements. (A 10, 10 a, 10 b, 1926).
- Réponse des gouvernements. (1926 VI B 3).
- Réponse des gouvernements. (1926 VI B 4).
- Société des nations. La question de l'esclavage**
(A 18 1923 VI).
- Communication du directeur du bureau de travail du gouvernement des Philippines. (A 70 1925 VI).
- Lettre du gouverneur général du Soudan, relative à l'esclavage. (A 69 1925 VI).
- Mémoire du gouvernement britannique sur la question des "Mui-Tsai" à Hongkong. (A 40 1925 VI).

- Société des nations.** La question de l'esclavage—*Continued*
 Mémoire du secrétaire général et réponses des états. (A 25 1924 VI).
 Rapport présenté à la cinquième assemblée par la sixième commission. (A 69 1924 VI).
 Rapport présenté à la quatrième assemblée par la sixième commission. (A 117 1923 VI).
 Résolution adoptée par l'assemblée en sa séance du lundi, 22 septembre 1924. (A 98 1924 VI).
- Swann, C. A.**
 Slavery of today; or, the present position of the open sore of Africa. Glasgow. Pickering. 1909. 303 p.
- Warnshuis, A. L.**
 Slavery in 1926. Survey 56:485-8 Ag 1 1926.
- ### 3. THE LABOUR QUESTION IN AFRICA
- Almada, José de**
 Comparative essay on indentured labour at St. Thomé and Principe, by José de Almada, head-section in the Colonial office, private secretary to the minister for foreign affairs. Lisbon. National print. off. 1913. 81 p.
- Anderson, C.**
 Native labour in British East Africa. Mombasa. 1909. 56 p.
- Asiatic labour**
 Asiatic labour in the Transvaal. London. Imperial South African assn. 1904. 17 p.
- Backward races.** An international charter. From a correspondent. Geneva, September 25th, 1926. New Statesman O 2 1926.
 Gives the threefold programme of constructive reforms for backward races; i. e. mandatory system, new anti-slavery convention, conditions for future employment of coloured workers.
- Barnes, J. E.**
 Economic value of the native races of Africa in relation to the development of the resources of that continent. 1908. 19 p.
- Beer, George Louis**
 African questions at the Paris peace conference, with papers on Egypt, Mesopotamia, and the colonial settlement. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. xlv, 628 p.
- Blane, W.**
 Die arbeiterfrage in Südafrika. Kol Rundschau 1914:257-66.
 Labour problem in South Africa. 19th Cent 75:700-8 Mr 1914.
- Bourne, H. R. Fox**
 Slave traffic in Portuguese Africa; an account of slave-raiding and slave-trading in Angola and of slavery in the islands of San Thomé and Principe. London. P. S. King & son. 1908. 67 p.
 Appendix: A memorial to the Arms and ammunition conference of 1908 at Brussels.
- British East Africa. Native labour commission**
 Evidence and report. Nairobi. 1914. 336 p.
- British workmen or Chinese slaves**
 The labour problem in the Transvaal. London. New reform club. 1904. 20 p.
- Brookes, Edgar H.**
 Economic aspects of the South African native problem. Outlook (Lond) 58: 142-3 Ag 7 1926.
- Burt, J.**
 Slave-grown cocoa. Spec 104:251-2 F 12 1910.
 Slave labour on cocoa plantations. Spec 102:969-70 Je 19 1909.
- Cadbury, William A.**
 Labour in Portuguese West Africa. 2d ed. with an added chapter. London. G. Routledge & sons. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1910. xii, 187 p.
- Campbell, Persia Crawford**
 Chinese coolie emigration to countries within the British Empire. London. P. S. King & son. 1923. xxiii, 240 p.
- Cape Colony. Dept. of native affairs**
 Report of delegates, together with correspondence relating to visit of native representatives from the colony proper and the Transkeian Territories to Johannesburg to enquire into the conditions of labour and the treatment accorded to native labourers employed on the rand mines, 1903. Capetown. Cape Times. 1904. 41 p.
- Cavicchioni, A. C. da**
 Africa orientale britannica: il problema della mano d'opera. Bol Inform Ital 3:311-31 1915.
- Cayen, A.**
 Le problème de la main-d'oeuvre indigène au Congo. Bul Soc Roy Belge de Géog 47:59-79 1923.
- Chamber of mines (Transvaal) notes**
 Transvaal chamber of mines. Memorandum on the effect of arresting the importation of Chinese labour. Johannesburg. (Printed in London). 1906. 8 p.
- Chinese labour agitation. Conservative central office. Publications**
 Leaflets on Chinese labour. Issued by the Conservative publication department, St. Stephen's Chambers, Westminster, London, in connection with the Conservative central office and the National union. London. Circa 1904-06.
 Titles:
 (Asiatic labour); Facts about Asiatic labour (C.C.O.—no. 291) 1 p.
 (Chinese and aliens): (C.C.O.—no. 327) 4 p.
 (Chinese labour): (Fact and fancy): (C.C.O.—no. 369) 4 p.
 Chinese labour for the Transvaal mines. (C.C.O.—no. 302) 1 p.
 Chinese labour in the Transvaal has not displaced any white workman. (C.C.O.—no. 283) 1 p.
 Chinese labour. The why and the wherefore of it. (C.C.O.—no. 365) 4 p.

- (Cliffe, J.): A Congregational minister denounces the tales of "slavery." (C.C.O.—no. 355) 1905. 1 p.
- Eagland, W. H.: What a miner says. "Prospects never so bright." (C.C.O.—no. 368) 1905. 1 p.
- Lowe, C. E.: The truth will out. A Wesleyan missionary smashes up radical tales of Chinese slavery. (C.C.O.—no. 356) 1904. 4 p.
- Markham, A. B.: A radical member shows how radicals allow "slavery." (C.C.O.—no. 308) 1904. 4 p.
- Slavery: A shameless falsehood. (C.C.O.—no. 335) 2 p.
- The Transvaal labour question. (C.C.O.—no. 281) 2 p.
- Unskilled labour in the Transvaal mines. Eleven leading points for consideration. (C.C.O. no. 298) 2 p.
- White workmen have not been put out of work by the Chinese labourers. (C.C.O.—no. 292) 1 p.
- (Yellow vs black). (C.C.O.—no. 284) 1 p.
- Chinese labour agitation. Handy notes**
The Chinese labour question. Handy notes. London. Imperial South African assn. 1905. 54 p.
- Chinese labour agitation. Imperial South African association. Publications**
Leaflets. Issued by the Imperial South African association. London. Vacher & sons. 1904-08.
- Chinese labour ordinance**
Chinese labour ordinance. Complete text. The draft ordinance as amended in committee and submitted for the third reading in the Legislative council of the Transvaal by the attorney-general. London. New reform club. 1904. 15 p.
- Churchill, W. L. S.**
Despatch to the officer administering the government of the Kenya Colony and Protectorate relating to native labour. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1921.
- The colour bar in South Africa. Round Tab 60:829-41 1925.
- Commission pour l'étude du problème de la main-d'œuvre au Congo belge.** Rapport. Bruxelles. 1925. 34 p.
- Committee on native labour of the International labour office, Geneva.**
For its work, consult: Industrial and labour information 18:359; 23:60, 195-8.
- Conditions of Indian labour in the British colonies. Indian labour in South Africa.** British commonwealth labour conference p. 47-55, 69-73 1925.
- Congo reform association.** See Kongo reform association
- Cooke, C. Kinloch**
Chinese labour (in the Transvaal). Being a study of its moral, economic, and imperial aspects. Reproduced from "The Empire Review" with amendments and additions. Tenth thousand. London. Macmillan & co. 1904. 39 p.
- Creswell, F. H. P.**
The Chinese labour question from within. Facts, criticisms and suggestions. Impeachment of a disastrous policy. London. P. S. King & son. 1905. 114 p.
- Cromer, E. B.**
Portuguese contract labour. Spec 115: 359-60 S 18 1915.
- Davis, Alexander**
The native problem in South Africa. London. Chapman & Hall. 1903. x, 250 p.
- Dilke, Sir C. W.**
Indentured and forced labour. In Universal races congress proceedings 1911: 312-22.
- Dudgeon, A. F.**
Case for compulsory labour in East Africa. New Statesman 14:735 Mr 27 1920.
- Economic outlook of South African natives.**
Outlook (Lond) 58:33-4 J1 3 1926.
- Eddy, B. A.**
Problem of coloured labour. State 5:869-74 1911.
- Episode in a free empire; compulsory labour in British East Africa.** Nation (Lond) 27:62-3 Ap 17 1920.
- Evans, Maurice Smethurst**
The native problem in Natal. Durban. P. Davis. 1906. 64 p.
- Facing the facts.** Report of the Economic and wage commission (1925). So African Outl 56:151-3 J1 1 1926.
- Fisher, F. Victor**
The Chinese labour peril in South Africa. What Britons fought for. Manchester. National reform union. 1904. 14 p.
- For Africa—service or slavery?** By a missionary in Rhodesia. Mis R 49:871-3 N 1926.
- Fulani bin Fulani (pseud. for Norman Leys)**
Christianity and labour conditions in Africa. Int R Missions 9:544-51 Ap 1920.
- Further correspondence reporting contract labour in Portuguese Southwest Africa.** Presented to. . .Parliament. . .1915. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1915. (In "Continent of Africa," no. 1, 1914. Cd. 7279).
- Genis, L.**
A propos du problème de la main-d'œuvre au Congo: immigration éventuelle de la main-d'œuvre jaune. Bul Soc Belge d'Études 7-8:709-21 1914.
- Gluckstein, S. M. and Saxby, W. C. H.**
Black, white or yellow? The South African labour problem. The case for and against the introduction of Chinese coolies. London. African news agency. 1904. 109 p.
- Goffin, L.**
Les bourses de travail dans les colonies africaines. Inst Col Int 1921:537-42.
- Great Britain. Colonial office**
Despatch to the governor of the East Africa Protectorate relating to native labour, and papers connected therewith. 1920. [Cmd. 873.]

- Great Britain. Colonial office—Continued**
Report by G. St. J. Orde Browne upon labour in the Tanganyika Territory with a covering despatch from the governor. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926. 105 p.
- Great Britain. Colonial office. Kenya Colony**
Compulsory labour for government purposes. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 39 p.
Kenya: Compulsory labour for government purposes. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. [Cmd. 2464].
- Great Britain. Colonial office. Kenya Colony. Detention camps**
Correspondence with the colonial office. Anti-slav Rep s V, 15:138-41 Ja 1926.
- Great Britain. Colonial office. Kenya Colony. Economic commission**
Final report, part 1. Nairobi. 1919. 46 p.
- Great Britain. East African commission**
Report 1925. 195 p.
- Great Britain. Foreign office**
Papers relating to slavery in the Sudan. 1926. 18 p. [Cmd. 2650].
- Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section**
Peace hand books. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.
Consult: Index and table of contents of each volume for labour.
- Great Britain. Parliamentary papers**
Slavery, peonage and forced labour. A bill to consolidate and amend enactments relating to the slave-trade, and to make further and better provision with respect to slavery, peonage and forced labour, and to certain companies and for purposes connected with the matters aforesaid ordered to be printed 23 March, 1914. London.
- Hamilton, D. C.**
Natives on the rand. So African Q 1:82-4 Mr-May 1915.
- Harris, John H.**
Africa: slave or free? New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xxi, 261 p.
Back to slavery. Contemp 120:190-7 1921.
Black man's burden today; the real issue. Nation (Lond) 36:879-80 Mr 28 1925.
Britain's Negro problem. Atlan 131:544-55 Ap 1923.
The challenge of the mandates. Contemp 119:462-70 Ap 1921.
The mandate principles; the A, B, C mandates areas; sovereign rights; the terms of the mandates; danger points; native armies; slavery and forced labour; constructive effort.
Dawn in darkest Africa, by John H. Harris; with an introduction by the Right Hon. the Earl of Cromer. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1912. xxxvi, 308 p.
Making the "lazy nigger" work. Contemp 105:819-25 1914.
- Heyse, Th.**
Le régime du travail au Congo belge. 2° éd. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1924. 248 p.
- Hildebrand, G.**
Die arbeiterfrage in Südafrika Kol Rundschau 1911:401-23.
- Hopkinson, E.**
Agricultural labour conditions in the Gambia. Assn Int Sci Agric Col. Étampes. 1910. 4 p.
- The Indian question with peculiar reference to the labour question.** State 7:345-50 1912.
- Indicus (pseud.)**
Labour and other questions in South Africa; being mainly considerations on the rational and profitable treatment of the coloured races living there. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1903. xii, 146 p.
- Industrial and labour information: Weekly journal, International labour office.** Geneva.
Contains valuable information on labour conditions throughout the world.
- Institut colonial international**
Les bourses de travail dans les colonies africaines par M. L. Guffin; conditions hygiéniques, des travailleurs noirs. Par M. le D. Bourguignon. In the institute's Compte rendu 1921:537-52.
- Janssen, C. and others**
La réglementation du travail des indigènes. Inst Col Int 1912:232-309, 369-470.
- John Chinaman on the rand.** By an English eye-witness. With introduction by Dr. John Clifford. London. R. A. Everett & sons. 1905. 128 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
How to make the Negro work. 19th Cent 63:133-7 Ja 1908.
The native labour question in South Africa. 19th Cent 52:724-31 N 1902.
- Kaffir labour question**
The Kaffir labour question as it affects the colony of Natal, being an exposition of the existing policy of government showing the evils and suggesting remedies. Together with an appendix on the awfully cruel system of witchcraft, as practised by the Kaffirs. By Veritas. Durban. J. Cullingworth. 1851. 19 p.
The author suggests that the Kaffirs might be made to work by setting aside the Kaffir chiefs, making the Kaffirs conform to English law, and by abolishing polygamy.
- Key, A. C.**
The strike in the gold mines of South Africa. Int Labour R 6:893-916 D 1922.
- Kongo reform association**
Humanitarianism and sea power. Spec 102:844-5 My 29 1909.
Official organ of the Congo reform association. . May 1904- . Liverpool. J Richardson & sons. 1904- .
The first 18 numbers, My 1904-O 1905, are numbered "no. 1-18" and form "Special Congo" supplement to the "West African mail."
- Labour in Africa and the principle of trusteeship.** London. Abbey press. 1920. 7 p.
Relates to Kenya Colony.

- Labour in British East Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 10:52 J1 1920.
- Labour in Portuguese West Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 10:36, 100-1 J1 1920, Ja 1921.
- Labour in southern Rhodesia:** speech of the governor. Anti-slav Rep s V, 15:161-2 Ja 1926.
- Labour problem**
The labour problem in Rhodesia and proposed importation of Chinese. Opinions from leading men. (Reprinted from the "Bulawayo Chronicle"). Bulawayo. Argus print. & pub. co. 1901. 85 p.
- Lagden, Sir Godfrey Yeatman**
How to make the Negro work. 19th Cent 63:386-97 Mr 1908.
- The league and mandates.** Slavery and forced labour. West Africa 10:1295-7 O 2 1926.
- League of nations.** Permanent mandates commission
Memorandum by Mr. Grimshaw on slavery and labour (in annexes to the minutes of the third session, 1923). p. 262-75.
- Leys, Norman (Fulani bin Fulani, pseud.)**
Christianity and native labour. Brotherhood World J1 1925.
Kenya. London. Hogarth press. 1924.
- Leys, Peter**
South Africa. Chinese labour for the rand. 19th Cent 51:181-6 F 1902.
- Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry**
The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1922. xxi, 643 p.
Labour in tropical Africa, p. 390-424.
Slavery, forced labour and the League. 19th Cent 99:76-85 1926.
- Macnamara, T. J.**
Chinese labour. I. Why native labour is short. II. The truth about stagnation on the rand. III. Why the white man is not wanted. IV. The treatment of the Chinaman. V. The truth about public opinion in South Africa. (Reprinted [with additions] by kind permission from "The Daily News"). London. "Daily News" office. . New Age press. 1904. 16 p.
- La main-d'oeuvre aux colonies:** documents officiels sur le contrat de travail et le louage d'ouvrage aux colonies. Paris. Institut colonial international. 1896-98. 3 v.
- Mantero, Francisco**
La main-d'œuvre à S. Thomé et à l'île du Prince; extrait de la conférence de M. Francisco Mantero, membre de la société, faite dans la soirée du 13 février 1911. Lisboa. Typ. do Anuario commercial. 1911. 144 p.
- Manual labour in S. Thomé and Principe. By Francis Mantero. Tr. from the Portuguese. Lisbon. Print. off. of the Anuario commercial. 110. 183 p.
This is an English rendering of a pamphlet published in Portuguese, but re-arranged and brought up to date as regards the contents of the original appendices. 1. São Thomé (Island) West Africa. 2. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. 3. Contract labour—São Thomé (Island) West Africa.
- Portuguese planters and British humanitarians;** the case for S. Thomé. Notes of an address by Francisco Mantero, delivered on the 13th February, 1911. . . Tr. by Lieut.-Colonel J. A. Wyllie. Lisbon. Redacção da Reforma. 1911. xvii, 203 p.
- Morel, Edmund Deville**
The black man's burden. Manchester, London. National labour press. 1920. 241 p.
1. Africa—Hist. 2. Africa—Econ. condit. 3. Africa—Slave-trade.
Free labour in tropical Africa. 19th Cent 75:629-43 1914.
Red rubber; the story of the rubber slave-trade, which flourished on the Congo for twenty years, 1890-1910. New and rev. ed. Manchester, London. National labour press. 1919. xix, 225 p.
"First edition. . . 1906."
The treatment of women and children in the Congo State, 1895-1904. An appeal to the women of the United States of America. 30 p.
- Native labour in Africa.** New Statesman 15: 7-8 Ap 10 1920.
- Native labour in Portuguese West Africa.** Anti-slav Rep s V, 15:159 Ja 1926.
- Native labour question. South Africa.** 1903
Native labour in South Africa. A report of a public meeting jointly convened by the Aborigines protection society and the British and foreign anti-slavery society, which was held at Caxton Hall, Westminster on 29th April, 1903. London. P. S. King & son. 1903. 20 p.
- Naylor, Thomas**
Yellow labour. The truth about the Chinese in the Transvaal. By Thomas Naylor, special commissioner of "The Daily Chronicle." London. "Daily Chronicle" off. 1904. 31 p.
- Nevinson, Henry Woodd**
Cocoa and slavery. Spec 105:234-5 Ag 13 1910.
A modern slavery. London and New York. Harper & bros. 1906. ix, 215 p.
1. Slavery in Africa, Portuguese West. 2. Africa, Portuguese West—Descr. & trav. 3. Portugal—Colonies—Africa, West.
- Nouveaux documents sur la main-d'œuvre** à St. Thomé et à l'île du Prince. Réponse aux accusations contre le Portugal. Berne. Neukomm & Zimmermann. 1913. 112 p.
- Oldham, John H.**
Christian missions and African labour. Int R Missions 10:183-95 F 1921.

- Olivier, Sir Sydney Haldane**
New slavery in South Africa. *Nation* (N. Y.) 124:142-3 F 9 1927.
White capital and coloured labour. London. Independent labour party. 1900. vi, 175 p.
Race problem: West Indies, Chapters IV-VI; Africa, VIII-XVI.
- Orpen, J. M.**
The diet of native labour; a lecture read before the Rhodesia scientific association, Salisbury branch, 25th April, 1902. Salisbury. Argus print. & pub. co. 1902. 12 p.
- Problem of native labour in the Belgian Congo.** *Int R Missions* 14:537-44 O 1925.
- The question of native wages.** *So African Outl* 55:248-50 N 1925.
- Race and labor in Africa.** *Liv Age* 325:173-7 Ap 25 1925.
- Rechenberg, Freiherr von**
Der arbeitszwang in Ostafrika. In *Deutsche kolonialpolitik vor dem gerichtshof der welt* 1918:36-48.
- Rising on the rand.** *Spec* 128:326-7 Mr 18 1922.
- Rolin, Henri**
Le recrutement des travailleurs indigènes en Rhodésie et au Katanga. *Assn d Licen Univ Liège Bul* 6, no. 2:177-89 1912.
- Root, J. W.**
The South African labour question. (Radix series, no. 4). Liverpool. J. W. Root. 1903. 31 p.
- Rose, Edward B.**
Uncle Tom's cabin up-to-date, or, Chinese slavery in South Africa. London. Pub. by the South African press committee. . and "Morning Leader" pub. dept. 1904. 16 p.
White labour in the Transvaal. ("Reprinted from the Daily News"). London. A. & H. B. Bonner. . "Morning Leader" pub. dept. 1902. 11 p.
- Ross, E. A.**
Report on employment of native labor in Portuguese Africa. New York. Abbott press. 1925. 61 p.
- Schumacher, Raymond W.**
A Transvaal view of the Chinese labour question. London. Imperial South African assn. 1906. 60 p.
- Slavery: in the Sudan, in Sierra Leone (domestic), in Abyssinia, in Portuguese Africa (forced labour), in Burma (action of the government), and American federal council of churches memorandum on slavery and forced labour.** *Antislav Rep and Abor Friend* 16:51-7 JI 1926.
- Slavery on the cocoa plantations.** *Spec* 102:50-1 Ja 9 1909.
- Smith, G. B. Hadden-**
Agricultural labour conditions in Sierra Leone. *Assn Int Sci Agric Col. Étampes*. 1910. 6 p.
- South Africa. Select committee on the native labour regulation policy**
Report. Capetown. 1911. 25 p.
- South African natives, 1901**
The natives of South Africa. Their economic and social condition. Ed. by the South African native races committee. London. J. Murray. 1901. xiii, 360 p.
- South Africa's Negro unionists.** *Liv Age* 332:868-70 My 15 1927.
- Thesiger, Wilfred Gilbert**
The enslavement and destruction of the Bakuba, by the "Kasai trust," in which the Belgian government holds half the stock, and whose directorate it controls. Being the report of H. M. consul on the Congo. Reprinted from the White book Africa, no. 1, 1909. London. Congo reform assn. 1909. 25 p.
- Transvaal**
Correspondence relating to conditions of native labour employed in Transvaal mines. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1904. 154 p.
Further correspondence relating to labour in Transvaal mines. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1906. 190 p.
- Transvaal labour commission**
Report of the Transvaal labour commission; together with minority report, minutes of proceedings and evidence. Johannesburg. Argus print. & pub. co. 1903. 1 v.
- Transvaal. Native labour question, 1897**
The native labour question in the Transvaal: extracts from the "Industrial commission of inquiry. Report and proceedings," published in Johannesburg in 1897. London. P. S. King & son. 1897. 60 p.
- Union of South Africa**
Act to make provisions for the redress of certain grievances and the removal of certain disabilities of His Majesty's Indian subjects in the Union and other matters incidental thereto. N 22 1914. 7 p.
Text in English and Dutch.
Native labour regulations, containing Act no. 15 of 1911, Government notice no. 1988 of 1911, Proclamation no. 300 of 1911, and Proclamation no. 301 of 1911. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1911. 63 p.
- Union of South Africa. Dept. of native affairs**
Blue book on native affairs. Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1911.
- Union of South Africa. Indian enquiry commission**
Report. . presented to. . Parliament. . 1914. Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1914. 38 p.

- Union of South Africa. Native affairs dept.**
Report. . . Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1913-22. 4 v.
- Union of South Africa. Native grievances inquiry**
Report. . . Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1914. 7 v.
- Union of South Africa. Official year book, 1910-20**
Official year book of the Union and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. no. 4-1921. Containing statistics mainly for the period, 1910-20. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1921. xx, 1007 p.
Consult: Labour and industrial conditions, p. 301-30.
- Union of South Africa. Select committee on the native labour regulation bill**
Report (February-March, 1911). Capetown. Cape Times, govt. printers. 1911. 346 p.
- Universal races congress**
Nationalities and subject races. Report of conference held in Caxton hall, Westminster, June 28-30 1910. London. P. S. King & son, 1911. xii, 178 p.
See in contents: Slavery and forced indentured labour in Africa, Mexico, Peru, etc. by Charles Wentworth Dilke, H. Van Kol, Rene Claparede, Travers Buston, E. D. Morel, J. H. Harris. Proposed remedies by J. A. Hobson, G. K. Chesterton, S. H. Swinny, V. Rutherford, R. Cunninghame Graham, J. F. Green, B. Chandra Pal, A. J. Windus, F. C. Mackarness, Gilbert Murray, Arthur Ponsonby.
- The value of native labour. So African**
Outl 53:30-1 F 1923.
- Werner, Alice and Preddy, J. S.**
Labour problem in South Africa. Spec 123:501 O 18 1919.
- Willis, J. J. (bp.)**
Native labour in East Africa. Church Mis R 71:142-7 1920.
- Willoughby, W. C.**
Race problems in the new Africa. A study of the relation of Bantu and Britons in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.
Latrine labours, p. 157-70.
- Wilson, G. H.**
The labour problem in Nyasaland. East and West 19:27-38 Ja 1921.
- Witwatersrand native labour association, ltd.**
Remarks on the feeding of natives, being extracts from a report on native foods by Dr. Turner. . . Johannesburg. n. p. 190-? 9 p.
Report of the board of management to be presented at the 9th-24th ordinary general meeting to be held at Johannesburg. . . March or April, 1911-1926. Johannesburg. Argus print. & pub. co. 1911-26. 16 v.
- Wyllie, J. A.**
Indentured labour in tropical colonies. 1911. 47 p.
Main-d'œuvre par contrat des colonies britanniques et portugaises. Edimbourg. 1911. 32 p.

Christian Missions in Africa

(The materials in this chapter furnish sources of information concerning: (1) Maps of the mission fields in Africa. (2) Missionary societies, their history and work in Africa. (3) Personal narratives and descriptions by missionary workers in Africa. (4) Biographies of missionaries to Africa. (a) Single biographies. (b) Collective biographies. (5) Problems of mission work in Africa. (a) The problem in its more general aspects. (b) Missions and governments. (c) The evangelization of the natives. (d) Christianity and Islam in Africa. (e) Missions and health improvement.)

1. MAPS OF THE MISSION FIELD IN AFRICA

Aa, Pieter van der

La galerie agréable du monde, où l'on voit en un grand nombre de cartes très-exactes et de belles tailles- douces, les principaux empires, royaumes, républiques, provinces, villes, bourgs et fortresses. . . dans les quatre parties de l'univers. Divisé en LXVI tomes. Leide, par Pierre van der Aa. [1729].

66 v. in 27. Europe, 47 v.; Asia, 12 v.; Africa, 3 v.; America, 4 v. Consult: v. 60 no. 5, *Antiquorum Africae episcopatum geographica descriptio nova*.

Africae magna pars, ad illustrationem Historiae ecclesiasticae imprimis faciens magno studio et labore ex antiquis auctoribus cinninata veriq; incisa manu et sumtibus Matth. Seuter. 570×488 mm. Augustae Vindelicorum, 1730.

Anglican bishopries in Africa. Scale of miles 600 (=25 mm.) 185×190 mm. London. 1900.

Antiquorum Africae Episcopatum geographica descriptia. Parisiis. Apud M. Tavernier. 1640.
Another copy.

Atlas, Hierarchicus

A geographical and statistical atlas of the (Roman) Catholic church throughout the world. Compiled with the sanction of the Holy Apostolic See, by C. Streit, S. V. D. Atlas, 36 coloured maps, 16×13 inches. Gazetteer of 18,000 place names. Explanatory text in English, French, German, Italian, Spanish. Complete ecclesiastical statistics. London. Herder. 1914.

Beach, Harlan Page

A geography and atlas of Protestant missions; their environment, forces, distribution, methods, problems, results and prospects at the opening of the twentieth century. New York. Student volunteer movement for foreign missions. 1901-06. 2 v.

Beach, Harlan Page and Fahs, Charles H. (eds.)

World missionary atlas, containing a directory of missionary societies, classified summaries of statistics, maps showing the location of mission stations throughout the world, a descrip-

tive account of the principal mission lands, and comprehensive indices. Maps by John Bartholomew. New York. Institute of social and religious research. 1925. 251 p.

Beach, Harlan Page and St. John, Burton

World statistics of Christian missions, containing a directory of missionary societies, a classified summary of statistics, and an index of mission stations throughout the world. New York. Committee reference and counsel of the Foreign missions conference of North America. 1916. 148 p.

Carte des missions catholiques du sud africain. (Ste. Hélène. Supplément au journal Les missions catholiques, 1902: 1722). Échelle au 1:4,000,000. 930×670 mm. Paris. 1902.

Carte des missions catholiques en Afrique. Dessinée et gravée par R. Hausermann. (Supplément au journal Les missions catholiques, 1905). Échelle, 1:10,000,000. 800×945 mm. Lyon. Missions catholiques. 1905.

Carte partielle des missions de l'Afrique équatoriale, dressée par le R. P. F. Charmetant, missionnaire apostolique d'Alger, 1879. Lyon. Missions catholiques. 1879.

Chart, showing societies at work in the dark continent. map Mis R 37:422 Je 1914.

Christian and missionary alliance

Atlas showing mission fields. New York. Foreign dept. 1922. 100 p.

Church missionary atlas

Church missionary atlas. New and enl. ed. the seventh. London. Church missionary house. 1887. 2 v.

The **Churchman's** missionary atlas, with forty-one maps. London. Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. 1907. 3d ed. 1912.

Delisle, G.

Atlas nouveau, contenant toutes parties du monde, où sont exactement marqués les empires, monarchies, royaumes, états, républiques. 53 maps. Amsterdam. J. Covens & C. Mortier. 1730.

Consult in contents: no. 39, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africae tabula geographica.

Delisle, G. and Bauche, P.

Atlas géographique et universel avec la géographie ancienne et moderne et les détails de la France. 98 maps. Paris. 1700-62. folio.

Consult in contents: no. 90, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ tabula geographica. 1700. Joan Bap. Liébaut, inv. et sculp.

Delisle, G. and others

Atlas géographique et universel par Guil. Delisle et Phil. Bauche. . . et par Dezauche. 93 maps. Paris. Dezauche. 1789 [—1790]. folio.

Consult in contents: no. 91, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ tabula geographica 1780. Joan Bap. Liébaut, inv. et sculp. (another edition Cövens et Mortier, Amsterdam, 1740?)

Dennis, James S., Beach, Harlan Page and Fahs, Charles H. (eds.)

World atlas of Christian missions, containing a directory of missionary societies, a classified summary of statistics, an index of mission stations, and maps showing the location of mission stations throughout the world. 24 double maps. New York. Student volunteer movement for foreign missions. 1911. 172 p.

Eastern Central Africa showing the stations of the Universities' mission to Central Africa. 640×600 mm. on linen. London. Universities' mission to Central Africa. 1904.**Geschichtliche übersichtskarte über die evangelische missionsarbeit in Süd-Afrika. Als beigabe zu der geschichte der evangelischen, insonderheit der Berliner mission in Süd-Afrika. Entworfen und gezeichnet von dr. Wangemann. . . Maasstab 1:3,250,000 (with wegweiser). Berlin. 1881.****Grundemann, R.**

Allgemeiner missions-atlas nach originalquellen. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1867.

Pt 1, Missions in Africa, 20 maps with explanatory text.

Hansen

Missionskarte von Afrika. Steyl. 1903.

Langland, Frank (comp.)

Missionary map of the Congo and surrounding territories. Comp. by courtesy of Royal geographic society from Belgian maps of the Congo, German map of E. Africa, British maps of Victoria Nyanza and Kowem, and charts of the E. & W. Cocota. 116×185.5 cm. folded to 25×31 cm. n.d.

Lannay

Atlas des missions de la Société des missions étrangères. Lille. Desclée de Brouwer et c^{ie}. 1890.

Le Clerc, P.

Atlas antiquus sacer ecclesiasticus et profanus; in quo Terræ Sanctæ variæ divisiones, dioecesium patriarchalium et episcopatum limites, orbisque universus antiquus, prout erat olim excultus et divisus oculis subjiciuntur; collectus ex tabulis geographicis Nic. Sansonis,

ejus filiorum aliorumque celebrium geographorum. Tabulas ordine collocavit et emendavit Joannes Clericus. 92 maps. 2 tables. Amsterdam. J. Cövens & C. Mortier. 1705. folio.

Consult in contents: no. 85, Africa vetus, auctore N. Sanson; no. 35, Antiquorum Africæ episcopatum, auctore N. Sanson; no. 34, In notitiam ecclesiasticam Africæ tabula geographica, auctore G. Delisle.

Map illustrating strategic lines of Christian missions in Africa. By W. J. Roome. English miles, 200 (=45 mm.) (*In International review of missions* 5:19). 260×180 mm. London. 1916.

Maps of Africa showing Dr. Livingstone's route, by J. Wyld. London. 1857.

Map of British Central Africa showing mission stations & foreign settlers. Comp. from data supplied by Sir H. H. Johnston. . . By J. G. Bartholomew. Scale 1 inch=1 mile. *In "British Central Africa by Sir H. H. Johnston" etc.* p. 392. 155×225 mm. London. Methuen & co. 1897.

Map of equatorial Africa, shewing stations of the missionary societies. Scale 1:1,050,000 or 1 inch=26.5 statute miles. London and Liverpool. G. Philip & son. 1892.

Map of languages into which the Scriptures in whole or part have been translated. (*In Nigeria, the land, the people and Christian progress by J. Lowery Maxwell*). London. World dominion press. 1927.

Map of missions of the Methodist Episcopal church. New York. J. Bien & co. 1898.

Merensky, D. A.

Missions-atlas über die arbeitsgebiete der Berliner evangelischen missionsgesellschaft, Berlin. (Gesellschaft zur beförderung der evangelischen missionen unter den heiden) in Südafrika, Deutsch-Ostafrika, Südchina (Provinz Kanton) und Nordchina (Kiantschou). Berlin. Buchhandlung der Berliner evangelischen missionsgesellschaft. 1900.

Missionary areas; density of population; national control (1914); races; religious conquest; occupations; land elevation; natural vegetation. New York. Missionary review pub. co. 1917.

Missionary map of Africa, by O. B. Bidwell; on calico. New York. 1860.

Missionary map of Africa. Prepared. . . on data supplied by R. N. Cust. . . to accompany his "Africa rediviva," or; Missionary occupation of Africa. London. 1891.

A missionary map of the protectorate of Sierra Leone, West Africa, locating the towns occupied by the principal missionary agencies. 1916.

- Missions-atlas der brüdergemeine**, acht karten mit erläuterndem text. Herausgegeben von der missionsdirektion der evangelischen brüder. Unilat. Herrnhut missionsbuchhandlung. 1907.
- Missions catholiques au Congo belge** 1923. (*In* Annuaire des missions catholiques au Congo belge. 1924).
Fold. at end of volume.
- Paris evangelical missionary society**. Les cartes de nos champs de mission. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 24 p.
Atlas.
- Roome, W. J. W.**
Ethnographic map of Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1925.
Showing by colour tribes, language in which any portion of Bible is published, Protestant mission stations, British and foreign Bible society's depots, Roman Catholic mission stations, Moslem tribes, Islamised areas, Fulani groups, Pygmy colonies, and tribal boundaries.
- Statistical atlas of Christian missions**; containing a directory of missionary societies, a classified summary of statistics, an index of mission stations, and a series of specially prepared maps of mission fields. Compiled by subcommittee of commission I, "On carrying the Gospel to all the non-Christian world," as an integral part of its report to the World missionary conference, Edinburgh, June 14-23, 1910. Edinburgh. World missionary conference. 1910. 136 p.
- Steiler, Adolf**
Steiler's atlas of modern geography. 100 maps with 162 inset maps. Published by Justus Perthes' geographical institute, Gotha. Adopted for use of the English-speaking public, by B. V. Darbshire. Ninth ed. Gotha. J. Perthes. 1914.
Shows mission stations in Africa.
- Streit, P. Karl**
Katholischer missionsatlas. 1906.
- Struck, Bernhard**
A sketch map of Islam in Africa in 1912. *Int R Missions* 1912.
Übersichtskarte des Islam in Afrika. 1913. 1:35 mm. Jahrbuch der missionskonferenz im Königreich Sachsen 1914.
- Süd-Africa zur darstellung der gebiete der Berliner missionsgesellschaft**. 8 maps 196×117 mm. Berlin. Berliner missionsgesellschaft. 1862.
- Totius Africae nova repraesentatio**, qua etiam origo Nili ex veris RR. PP. Missionarium relationibus ostenditur a J. B. Homanno. Norimbergae. 1720?
- Übersichtskarte über die evangelische missionsarbeit in Süd-Afrika** von dr. Wangemann. Berlin. 1871.
- The Universities' mission to Central Africa**. Atlas, with descriptive letter-press, by members of the staff of the mission and others. 8 maps 235×360 mm. London. Universities' mission to Central Africa. 1903. 34 p.
- Wauters, A. J.**
Croquis de l'Afrique indiquant l'aire de la religion mahométane, les territoires exploités par la traite et les principales routes suivies par les chasseurs d'esclaves dressé par A. J. Wauters. Bruxelles. Institut national de géographie. 1888.
- Werner, Oscar**
Atlas des missions catholiques; vingt cartes teintées avec texte explicatif. Tr. de l'allemand, rev. et augm. par M. Valerien Graffier. . Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1886.

2. MISSIONARY SOCIETIES, THEIR HISTORY AND WORK IN AFRICA

- Adolphi, H.**
Am fusse der bergriesen Ostafrikas; geschichte der Leipziger mission am Kilimandjaro und in den nachbergebirgen; neu bearbeitet und bis auf die gegenwart fortgeführt von Johannes Schang. . Leipzig. Evang.-lutherische mission. 1912. 212 p.
- Africa, conference**. New York. 1917
The Christian occupation of Africa; the proceedings of a conference of mission boards engaged in work in the continent of Africa, held in New York City November 20, 21 and 22, 1917, together with the findings of the conference. New York. Foreign mission conference of North America. 1917. 185 p.
- Africa diamond jubilee documents**. New York board of foreign missions of the Methodist Episcopal church. 1908-09.
- An African conference in the United States**. So African Outl 56:59-61 Mr 1 1926.
- American Baptist foreign mission society**
Missionary jubilee: an account of the fiftieth anniversary of the American Baptist missionary union at Philadelphia, May 24, 25, 26, 1864, with commemorative papers and discourses. New York. Sheldon. 1865. 500 p.
- American Baptist foreign mission society. Commission to Africa, 1910**
Report of commission to Africa, appointed by the board of managers of the society. Boston. The Board. 1910. 36 p.
- American board of commissioners for foreign missions**
General surveys of the missions of the American board of commissioners for foreign missions. n. p. The Board. 1868. 12 p. (*In* Tracts on missions 1:13). 1889. 12 p.; 1870. 10 p.
Jubilee of the American mission in Natal, 1834-1885. Natal. Horne bros. 1886. 60 p.

- Memorial volume of the first fifty years of the American board of commissioners for foreign missions. 5th ed. Boston. The Board. 1863. 464 p.
- Mission of the American board to West Central Africa, pioneer work, 1881. Boston. The Board. 1882. 83 p.
- Nine decades of the American board; a condensed historical sketch, 1810-1901. Boston. 1902.
- Report of the deputation to the West Central Africa mission. Boston. Printed not published. 1911. 79 p.
- Amsterdam, Universiteit, Bibliotheek**
Boeken en brochures over de Roamsch-Katholieke Kerk in't algemeen en de orde der Jezuïeten in't bijzonder. Amsterdam. 1901. 244 p.
- Anderson, W. H.**
On the trail of Livingstone. Mountain View, Cal., Kansas City, Mo., etc. Pacific press pub. assn. 1919. 351 p.
- Anderson—Morshead, A. E. M.**
History of the Universities' mission to Central Africa, 1859-1896. London. Off. of the Universities' mission to Central Africa. 1897. 474 p.
- Anet, Henri**
Un éclaircur; voyage d'étude au Congo belge. Bruxelles. Société belge de missions protestantes au Congo. 1913. 274 p.
- L'apostolat missionnaire de la France.**
Paris. Téqui. 1924. 310 p.
10 conferences held at the Institut catholique de Paris, 1923-24. Contents: La Chine catholique.—Le catholicisme dans les Indes.—Les missions d'Orient.—L'Afrique occidentale.—L'évangélisation des colonies françaises etc.
- Arens, Bernard**
Handbuch der katholischen missionen. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1920.
Die katholischen missionsvereine. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1922. 363 p.
- Arnot, Frederick Stanley**
Bihé and Carenganze: or, four years' further work and travel in Central Africa. London. 1893. viii, 150 p.
- Les aspirations indigènes et les missions.**
Compte rendu de la troisième semaine de missiologie de Louvain. Éditions du Museum Lessianum. Louvain. E. Desbarax. Paris. A. Giraudon. Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1925. 200 p.
Museum Lessianum, publications dirigées par des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus, Louvain.
- Barker, Herbert W.**
The story of Chisamba; a sketch of the African mission of the Canadian congregational churches, Toronto, Canada. Congregational foreign mission society. 1904. 140 p.
- Barrès, Maurice**
Pour les Pères blancs d'Afrique. Rapport fait au nom de la Commission des affaires étrangères. R Hebd 1923:222-37.
- Barrow, A. H.**
Fifty years in western Africa: being a record of the work of the West Indian church on the banks of the Rio Pongo. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1900. 157 p.
- Bayne, A. H.**
South Africa. London. A. R. Mowbray & co. 1908. xv, 220 p.
In Handbooks of English church expansions.
- Bedinger, Robert Dabney**
Triumphs of the Gospel in the Belgian Congo. Being some account of the mission work that has been carried on in the Belgian Congo, Africa, since 1890 by the Presbyterian church in the United States. Richmond, Va., etc. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1920. 218 p.
- Berthoud, Paul**
Les nègres Gonamba; ou, Les vingt premières années de la mission romande. Lausanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1896. 222 p.
- Bianquis, Jean**
La mission protestante française de Madagascar. Paris. 1900.
- Bouchet, J.**
Comment l'évangile agit au Zambèze. Cahiers Missionnaires 5:122. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922.
- Boucock, N.**
Our Fernandian missions. London, Hammond. n. d. 96 p.
Primitive Methodist African missions.
- Breuer, M. Rowitha**
Der vierte katholische soziale jahreskursus in Südafrika. Katholische missionen 47-52:214 F 1927.
- Brodhead, Mrs. Chloe Anna (Sanford) (ed.)**
Our Free Methodist missions in Africa, to April, 1907. Pittsburgh, Pa. Aldine print. co. 1908. 77 p.
- Browne, A. R. L.**
Here and there with the Society for propagating the Gospel in South Africa. 2d ser. 3d ed. Westminster. Society for propagating the Gospel. 1917. 115 p.
- Burkhardt, G. (ed.)**
Die mission der brüdergemeine in missionsstunden. Leipzig. Jansa. 1897-98. 3 v. in 1.
- Burkhardt, G. E. and Grundemann, P. R.**
Les missions évangéliques depuis leur origine jusqu'à nos jours—ouvrage traduit de l'allemand et publié sous les auspices du comité vaudois de l'Union évangélique suisse. Lausanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1884-87. 4 v.
- Buxton, A. B.**
The first seven years of the Heart of Africa mission. n. p. 1920.
(Pamphlet).

Cadier, Charles

Sauvons les païens de Gabon. Récits missionnaires illustrés no. 19. map Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1924. 96 p.

Calver verlagsvereine

Afrika in wort und bild, mit besonderer berücksichtigung der evangelischen missionsarbeit. Stuttgart. Vereinsbuchhandlung. 1904. 416 p.

Campbell, Belle McPherson

Madagascar. Chicago. Woman's Presbyterian board of missions of the north-west. 1889. 80 p.

The **Catholic encyclopedia**; an international work of references on the constitution, doctrine, discipline and history of the Catholic church. New York. R. Appleton co. 1907. 15 v.

Consult: v. I "Africa," and v. X "Missions" for origin, extent, etc. of Catholic mission work in Africa.

Cavazzi, Giovanni Antonio

Istoria descrizione de' tre' regni Congo, Matamba et Angola sitvati nell' Etiopia inferiore occidentale e delle missioni apostoliche esercitateui da religioso Capuccini, accuratamente compilata dal p. Gio. Antonio Cavazzi da Montecvcolo, sacerdote capuccino, il quale, vi fu prefetto, e nel presente stile ridotta dal p. Fortunato Alamandini da Bologna. . . All' illvstrissimo Signor conte Giacomo Isolani. Bologna. G. Monti. 1687. vii, 933 p.

Cederquist, Karl

En banbrytare för Galla missionen. Stockholm. Evangeliska fosterlandsstiftelsens förlag. 1920.

Christian and missionary alliance

Story of the Christian and missionary alliance, Nyack, N.Y. Christian missionary alliance. 1900. 922 p.

Christian occupation of Africa

The proceedings of a conference of mission boards engaged in work in the continent of Africa, held in New York City, November 1917. New York. Foreign missions conference. 1917.

Christol, Frédéric

Les cent ans de la Société des missions de Paris. Paris. 1921.

Church missionary society

Centenary volume of the Church missionary society for Africa and the East. 1799-1899. London. Church missionary society. 1902. 742, 233 p.

Jubilee volume of the Church missionary society for Africa and the East, 1848-1849. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1849. 400 p.

Nigeria the unknown; a missionary study textbook on Nigeria. London. Church missionary society. 1918. 56 p.

Outline histories of Church missionary society missions. London. Church missionary society. 1905. 3 v.

(Handbooks for workers)

Church of England missions

Missions over seas, 1st-13th annual review issued by the central board of missions of the Church of England, 1908-1921. London church house. 1907-21. 13 v. Supplement 1919-22, containing statistical information. 2 v.

Clarke, W. K. L.

A short history of the Society for promoting Christian knowledge. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1919. 106 p.

Concise history of the Foreign Christian missionary society, by the missionaries. Cincinnati. Foreign Christian missionary society. 1910. 118 p.

Conference of missionary societies, representatives of American organizations conducting missionary work in the Kongo

Conditions in the Kongo state. . . Memorial from the conference of missionary societies and the local committee of conference of the Kongo reform association. . . Washington. Govt. print. off. 1905. 58 p.

(58th Cong., 3d sess. Senate. Doc. no. 102)

Memorial concerning conditions in the Independent state of the Kongo. . . praying that Congress investigate existing conditions in the Kongo state and take steps to ameliorate and correct the evils from which that state is suffering. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1904. 136 p.

(58th Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Doc. no. 282)

Conference of representatives of foreign mission boards and societies working in the Congo district of Africa. New York. 1921. Report. . . New York. 1921. 18 p.

Congo missionary conference

A report of the eighth Congo general conference of Protestant missionaries, held at Bloenge, District de l'équateur, Congo belge, October 29-November 7, 1921. Bolobo, Haut Congo. 1921.

A report of the ninth "Conférence générale des missionnaires protestants du Congo" held at Leopoldville-Est, Congo belge, September 25-October 2, 1924. Bolobo, Haut Congo. Baptist mission press. 1925. 152 p.

Corwan, Abbé Alfred (ed.)

Annuaire des missions catholiques au Congo belge. Bruxelles. A. de Wit. 1924.

Cousins, W. E.

Madagascar of to-day. A sketch of the island, with chapters on its past history and present prospects. London. Religious tract society. 1895. 159 p.

The **cross in Africa**. The forty-fifth annual report of the Missionary society of the Wesleyan Methodist church of South Africa, East London, S. A. The Society. 1927. 256 p.

Cust, Robert Needham

Communication on the occupation of Africa by the Christian missionaries of Europe and North America. London. E. Stock. 1891. 67 p.

Darlow, Thomas Herbert

God's image in ebony. London. Young people's missionary movement. 1912. London missionary society. 1914. ix, 185 p.

Diffendorfer, R. E. (ed.)

The world service of the Methodist Episcopal church. Chicago. M. E. church, council of boards of benevolence; Committee on conservation and advance. 1923. 704 p.

Döring, Paul

Morgendämmerung in Deutsch-Ostafrika; ein rundgang durch die ostafrikanische mission. Berlin. M. Warneck. 1901. 191 p.

Du Plessis, Johannes

The Dutch Reformed church and its missions. Lovedale. Mission press. n. d. 29 p.

'Gaaf dan henen'. Eenvoudige handleiding tot de studie der zending. Tweede druk. Amsterdam. Hollandsch-Afrikaansche uitgevers-maatschappij. 1911. 106 p.

A history of Christian missions in South Africa. London and New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. xx, 494 p.

A thousand miles in the heart of Africa, a record of a visit to the mission-field of the Boer church in Central Africa... Edinburgh. Oliphant. 1905. 176 p.

Thrice through the dark continent; a record of journeyings across Africa during the years 1913-16. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1917. viii, 350 p.

Eitner, Martha

Berliner mission im Njassa-land (Deutsch-Ostafrika). Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1897. 103 p.

Ellis, William

History of Madagascar. Comprising also the progress of the Christian mission established in 1818; and an authentic account of the persecution and recent martyrdom of the native Christians. Comp. chiefly from original documents, by the Rev. William Ellis. . London. Fisher, son & co. 1838. 2 v.

Emonts, Johannes

Ins steppen- und bergland Innerkameruns. 2. aufl. il. maps Aachen. Missionsdruckerei. Immensee. Missionsverlag Bethlehem. 1927. xii, 414 p.

The first edition appeared in 1921.

Entwistle, Emily E.

Heroines of unknown ways: a book for leaders amongst working girls. London. London missionary society. 1917. 64 p.

The evangelization of South Africa

Being the report of the Sixth general missionary conference of South Africa, held at Johannesburg, June 30 to July 3, 1925. Capetown. Nasionale pers. 1925.

Federal council of the Dutch Reformed church, European and Bantu. Being papers and addresses. Capetown. 1923. 56 p.**Findley, G. G. and Holdsworth, W. W.**

The history of the Wesleyan Methodist missionary society. London. Epworth press. 1921-24. 5 v.

Fisher, Lena Leonard

Under the crescent, and among the kraals; a study of Methodism in Africa. Boston. Woman's foreign missionary society, M. E. church. 1917. iii, 159 p.

Fitzpatrick, Capt. J. F. J.

Christian missions in Nigeria. 19th Cent 98:550-9 O 1925.

Foreign missions conference of North America

Proceedings of the . . conferences, 1854-1926. New York. Foreign missions library. 1854-1926. 19 v.

Foreign missions convention of the United States and Canada, Washington, D. C., 1925

The foreign missions convention at Washington, 1925; addresses delivered at the foreign missions convention of the United States and Canada held at Washington, D. C. January 28 to February 2, 1925, edited by Fennell P. Turner and Frank Knight Sanders. New York. Foreign missions conference of North America. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1925. xii, 466 p.

Fraser, Donald

The new Africa. London. Edinburgh house press. 1927. 202 p.

Free church year book

Including the official report of the National council of the evangelical free churches. London. National council of evangelical free churches. 1907-20. Discontinued in 1920.

Frere, Sir H. B.

Eastern Africa as a field for missionary labour; four letters to his Grace, the Archbishop of Canterbury, by the Rt. Hon. Sir Bartle Frere. . London. J. Murray. 1874. 122 p.

Freytag, P. Anton

Die missionen der gesellschaft des göttlichen wortes. Steyl. Missionsdruckerei. 1912.

75 jahre Berliner missionsarbeit in Natal. Die evangelischen missionen 1922:97-104.**Gamwell, William**

History of American Baptist missions in Asia, Africa, Europe and North Amer-

Gamwell, William—Continued

ica under the care of the American Baptist missionary union. Boston. Gould. 1850. 359 p.

General conference on foreign missions, London, 1878

Proceedings of the General conference on foreign missions held at London in October, 1878. London. Shaw. 1879. 434 p.

General conference on foreign missions, London, 1886

Proceedings of the General conference on foreign missions held at London in October, 1886. London. Shaw. 1886. 250 p.

General missionary conference, Methodist Episcopal church South

1st at New Orleans, 1901. Nashville, Tenn. Pub. house M. E. church South. 1901. 598 p.

General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, held at Kafue, July 17th to July 23rd, 1922, Proceedings. Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.

Chapter II, Discipline in the native church by J. R. Shaw; Chapter XI, Native Christian marriage by J. R. Fell; Chapter XV, The need of a native ministry by H. Barnes; Chapter XVII, Mission work among town and mine natives by J. Roulet.

General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, held at Kafue, 9th to 15th June, 1924, Proceedings. Lovedale. Institution press. 1925. 152 p.**General missionary conference of Nyasaland. Reports of**

1st at Livingstonia, 1900. Livingstonia. Mission press. 1901. 76 p.

2d at Blantyre, 1904. Blantyre. Mission press. 1904. 118 p.

3d at Mvera, 1910. Blantyre. Mission press. 1910. 89 p.

4th at Livingstonia, 1924. Livingstonia. Mission press. 1924. 131 p.

General missionary conference of South Africa. Reports of proceedings

1st at Johannesburg, 1904. Johannesburg. Argus print. co. 1905. 213 p.

2nd at Johannesburg, 1906. Basutoland. Marija print. off. 1907. 137 p.

3rd at Bloemfontein, 1909. Capetown. Townshend. 1909. 164 p.

4th at Capetown, 1912. Capetown. Townshend. 1912. 135 p.

5th at Durban, 1921. Durban. Commercial print. co. 1922. 154 p.

General missionary conference of South Africa. So African Outl 55:135-6 Je 1 1925.**General missionary convention of the Methodist Episcopal church**

1st at Cleveland, O., 1902. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1903. 404 p.

General statistics of missions in Africa. Mis R 35:460 Je 1912.**Gensichen, M.**

Bilder von unserem missionsfelde in Süd- und Deutsch-Ost-Afrika; zugleich fortsetzung der Kratzensteinschen geschichte der Berliner mission für die jahre 1893 bis 1901. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1902. 519 p.

Gotthardt, Joseph

Das erwachen Afrikas und die aufgaben der katholischen kirche. Zeits f Missionswiss 1923.

Grandjean, A.

La mission romande. Ses racines dans le sol suisse romand. Son épanouissement dans la race thonga, par A. Grandjean, secrétaire général de la Mission suisse romande. 1917. Un fort vol. in-12. illustré, accompagné de documents historiques, d'un répertoire chronologique, de graphiques et de cartes. Lausanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}.

Green, Ashbel

Presbyterian missions. New York. A. D. F. Randolph co. 1893. xiii, 249 p.

Grimes, M. S.

Life out of death; or, The story of the African inland mission. London. African inland mission. 1917. 91 p.

Gröschel, P.

Zehn jahre christlicher kulturarbeit in Deutschostafrika, dargestellt in briefen aus den jahren 1898-1908. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1911. 228 p.

Grundler, W.

Hundert jahre Berliner mission. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1923. 137 p.

Guilhermy, Père E. de

Ménologe de la Compagnie de Jésus. Assistance de Portugal, comprenant les provinces et missions du Japon, de la Chine, du Brésil, des Indes, de l'Éthiopie et de la Guinée. 1^{re} partie. Poitiers. Revue Bibliographique, v. 3, 1869.

Guinness, Mrs. F. E. (F.)

The wide world and our work in it; or, The story of the East London institute for home and foreign missions. London. Hodder. n. d. 268 p.

Gutmann, Dr. Bruno

Das Dschaggaland und seine Christen. Leipzig. Evangelisch-lutherische mission. 1925.

Gemeindeaufbau aus dem Evangelium. Leipzig. Evangelisch-lutherische mission. 1925.

Haccius, Georg

Denkschrift über die von 1887 bis 1889 abgehaltene generalvisitation der Hermannsburger mission in Süd-Afrika. 3. durch einen anhang verm. Aufl. Hermannsburg, Missionsbuchhandlung. 1899. 204 p.

- Erlebnisse und eindrücke meiner zweiten reise durch das Hermannsburgers missionsgebiet in Süd-Afrika. 1912-1913. Hermannsburg. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1913. 152 p.
- Hannoversche missionsgeschichte. Hermannsburg. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1909-20. 3 v.
- Die Hermannsburgers mission: ihre grundsätze und deren verwirklichung in Südafrika. *Evang Mis Mag* JI 1924:193-200.
- Ein rückblick auf das letzte jahrzehnt in Afrika und ein Ebenezer. Zur fünfzig-jährigen jubelfeier der Hermannsburgers mission. Hermannsburg. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1899. 120 p.
- Hahn**
Geschichte der katholischen missionen. Köln. Du Mont-Schauberg. 1857-63.
- Hale, Charles**
Early history of the Church missionary society for Africa and the East, to the end of A. D. 1814. London. Church missionary society. 1896. 677 p.
- Haley, John Wesley**
Life in Mozambique and South Africa. Chicago. Free Methodist pub. house. 1926. 174 p.
- Hamilton, J. T. (bp.)**
Twenty years of pioneer missions in Nyassaland, a history of Moravian missions in German East Africa. Bethlehem, Pa. Society for propagating the Gospel. 1912. 192 p.
- Hartzell, Joseph C. (bp.)**
Missionary bishops. Report of Bishop Hartzell on Africa, Journal of the General conference M. E. church. (*In* Travels and explorations in Africa. 1916.)
- Helland, M. A.**
A conference in Madagascar. The story of what happened when the various missionary societies working in the Island of Madagascar came together for an exchange of ideas. *Mis R* 50: 446-8 Je 1927.
- Henrion, M. R. A. (baron)**
Historia general de los misiones desde el siglo XIII hasta nuestros dias, por el baron de Henrion, traducida al castellano y adicionada en lo perteneciente a España por los sres. Carbonero y sol, magan y cabellero, bajo la censura del Dr. D. Salvador Mestres. Barcelona. D. Juan Oliveres. 1863. 2 v.
- History of Madagascar: embracing the progress of the Christian mission and an account of the persecution of the native Christians.** . . Prepared for the American Sunday-school union, and rev. by the committee of publication. Philadelphia. American Sunday-school union. 1839. 342 p.
- Hogue, Mrs. E. L.**
Africa; a mission study for juniors. 4th ed. Chicago. Woman's foreign missionary society of the Free Methodist church. 1920. 61 p.
- Holden, William C.**
Brief history of Methodism and Methodist missions in South Africa. London Wesleyan conference off. 1877. 519 p.
- Hooper, Handley D.**
Africa in the making. London. United council for missionary education. 1922. 144 p.
- Hudson, E. C.**
Central Africa parish. Cambridge, Eng. W. Heffer & sons. 1914. 96 p.
- Hunter, Robert**
History of the missions of the Free Church of Scotland in India and Africa. London. Nelson. 1873. 387 p.
- Interchurch world movement of North America**
World survey conference. Atlantic City, N. J. Ja 7-10, 1920. Preliminary statement and budget for Africa.
- An Irish mission to Africa by "Corcagien-sis" with a preface by His Lordship the Bishop of Cork.** Lyon. African mission print. press. 1923.
Some Irish missionary sisters in Africa. The congregation of our lady of Apostles. African missionary convent. Ballintemple, Cork, Ireland.
- Irle, J.**
Die Herero, ein beitrag zur landes-, volks- und missionskunde. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1906. 352 p.
- Jack, James W.**
Daybreak in Livingstonia; the story of the Livingstonia mission, British Central Africa. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. (pref. 1900) 371 p.
- Jäckel, Martin**
Gananao: die missionsarbeit im gebiet von Blaubeurg in Südafrika. Berlin. Heimatdienstverlag. 1926.
- Jeanroy (Rév. P.)**
Vingt-cinq ans de mission au Congo. Histoire de la mission des Falls de 1897 à 1922. Paris. Giraudon. 1923. 208 p.
- Jeanroy, V.**
Vingt-cinq ans de mission au Congo: histoire de la mission des Falls fondée et dirigée par les prêtres de la Société Coeur de Jésus. Bruxelles. Action catholique. 1923. 208 p.
- Johanssen, Ernst**
Ruanda; kleine anfänge—grosse aufgaben der evangelischen mission im zwischen-seengebiet Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Bethel bei Bielefeld. Verlagshandlung der anstalt. 1912. 210 p.
- John, J. G.**
Handbook of Methodist missions. Nashville, Tenn. Pub. house M. E. church South. 1893. 604 p.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

Opening up of Africa. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1911. 255 p.
Christian missions in Africa, p. 242-52.

Jones, Herbert Gresford

Uganda in transformation, 1876-1926. London. Church missionary society. 1926. 262 p.

Jousse, Théophile

La mission française évangélique au sud de l'Afrique. Paris. 1889. 2 v.

Kikuyu: 1898-1923. Semi-jubilee book of the Church of Scotland mission, Kenya Colony. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. 96 p.

Klamroth, M.

Auf bergpfaden in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Bilder aus den anfängen evangelischer missionsarbeit unter den Pangma am Nyassa. Zweite ergänzte aufl. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1907. 91 p.

Knight-Bruce, George Wyndham Hamilton (bp. of Mashonaland)

Journals of the Mashonaland mission, 1888 to 1892. London. Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. 1892. viii, 99 p.

Kratzenstein, Eduard

Kurze geschichte der Berliner mission in Süd- und Ostafrika. 4. verm. aufl. fortgeführt bis ende 1892. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1893. 451 p.

Lacroix

Dictionnaire des missions catholiques. Paris. Migna. 1863.

La Vaissière, Camille de

Histoire de Madagascar, ses habitants et ses missionnaires, par le P. de La Vaissière. . . Paris. V. Lecoffre. 1884. 2 v.

Vingt ans à Madagascar. Colonisation, traditions historiques, moeurs et croyances, d'après les notes du P. Abinal et de plusieurs autres missionnaires de la Compagnie de Jésus. Paris. V. Lecoffre. 1885.

Lea, Allen

Across South Africa. East London, S. A. Central missions off. 1925. 48 p.

Leblond, Père

Le Père Auguste Achte, des missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs) missionnaire au Nyanza septentrional. Paris. 1917.

Lechartier, H. and Pellerin, G.

Madagascar depuis sa découverte jusqu'à nos jours. (60 gravures, carte). Paris. Jouve et c^{ie}. 1888.

Leenhardt, M.

L'effort missionnaire au sud de L'ogoo-ue. J d Mis Evang F 1924:117-29; Mr 1924:196-205.

Lenoir, D. P.

Die mission romande, ihre entwicklung, erfolge und aussichten, par D. P. Lenoir. Traduction de M. Paul Bovet. Lausanne. G. Bridel et c^{ie}. 1911.

Le Roy, Mgr. Alexandre

La désorganisation de la famille africaine, la cause, le remède, par Mgr. Alexandre Le Roy. Extract du "Correspondant." Paris. Impr. de la Soye et Fils. 1902. 10 p.

Rapport présenté à l'assemblée générale annuelle de la société antiesclavagiste de France, tenue à Paris le 4 juin, au cercle catholique du Luxembourg.

Lerrigo, Peter H. J.

Rock-breakers; kingdom building in Kongoland. Ed. by the Dept. of mission education. Board of education. Northern Baptist convention. Philadelphia. Judson press. 1922. 200 p.

Livre d'or de la mission du Lessouto. Paris. Maison des missions évangéliques. 1912. 693 p.

Lloyd, Albert B.

Dayspring in Uganda. London church missionary society. 1921. xii, 120 p.

London missionary society

Transactions of the Missionary society. v. I. From its institution in the year 1795 to the end of the year 1802. 2d ed. Printed for the benefit of the society. London. Printed by Bye & Law and sold by T. Williams. 1804. xxiv, 515 p.

Transactions of the Missionary society. Containing the Rev. Mr. Kicherer's narrative of his mission to the Hottentots and Boshemen; with a general account of the South African missions. . . v. II. Printed by order of the directors of the Missionary society, for the benefit of the institution. London. Printed by Bye & Law for T. Williams. 1804. vii, 408 p.

Louvet

Les missions catholiques au XIX siècle. Lille. De Brouwer.

Lowrie, J. C.

Manual of the foreign missions of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. New York. Rankin. 1868. 359 p.

Mabie, C. L.

Our work in the Congo; a book for mission study classes and for general information. Boston. American Baptist publication society. 1917.

M'Carter, John

The Dutch Reformed church in South Africa, with notices of the other denominations. An historical sketch. Edinburgh. Inglis. 1869. 152 p.

McConaughy, David

The work of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America; a course of mission study and training for church officers and workers, designed especially for members of church missionary committees, brotherhoods, women's missionary societies, young people's societies and councils of religious education in Presbyterian

- churches. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication & Sabbath school work. 1912. xiv, 267 p.
- McLeon, Archibald**
The history of the foreign missionary society. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1919. 444 p.
- Margoliouth, Moses**
Abyssinia: its past, present and probable future. A lecture, with notes and appendices. London. W. Macintosh. 1866. x, 117 p.
- Marshall, Thomas W. M.**
Christian missions; their agents and their results. . 2d ed. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Robert & Green. 1863. 2 v. xxxvi, 479 p.
A general survey of missionary enterprise, of which pages 548-644 are devoted to Africa; there is an index of authorities containing a list of 1,100 works.
- Mathews, Basil Joseph**
Yarns on African pioneers; a book for workers among boys. London. Church missionary society. 1918. 93 p.
- Maxwell, J. Lowry**
Nigeria: the land, the people and Christian progress. (World dominion survey series). maps, charts, chron. table. London. World dominion press. 1927. 164 p.
- Methodist Episcopal church. General conference, 1896**
The Episcopal address. Report of Bishop Taylor, report of Bishop Thaburn. New York. Hunt & Eaton. 1896. 51 p.
- Methodist Episcopal church. Joint centenary committee**
The centenary survey of the board of foreign missions. (Bound with the centenary survey of the Board of home missions, 1918).
- Mills, D. Y.**
The quest of the mighty: a short history of the Universities' mission to Central Africa for young people. London. Universities' mission. 1920. 128 p.
- Missiones catholicæ curâ S. C. de Propagandâ Fide descriptæ.**
Consult in the official lists of Catholic missions published in Rome about every three years.
- Mondain, Gustave**
Un siècle de mission protestante à Madagascar. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1920. 372 p.
- Natal missionary conference, 1913.** Dundee, Natal. Ebenezer press. 1913.
- Native conference at Johannesburg.** So African Outl 54:85-7 Ap 1 1924.
- Naylor, Wilson Samuel**
Daybreak in the dark continent. New York. Young people's mission movement. 1912 (1905-12). xiv, 313 p.
- Neeley, Thomas Benjamin (bp.)**
The Methodist Episcopal church and its foreign missions. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1923. 341 p.
- Noble, Frederic Perry**
The redemption of Africa; a story of civilization, with maps, statistical tables, etc. Chicago, New York, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1899. 2 v.
- Norenus, J. E.**
Bland Zuluer och Karager: Femtio ars missionshistoria från svenska kyrkans falt i Sydafrika. il map Stockholm. Svenska kyrkans diakonistyrrelsens bokforlag. 1924.
- North, E. M.**
The kingdom and the nations. West Medford central committee on the united study of foreign missions. 1921. 239 p.
- Osborne, E. W. (bp.) (ed.)**
Anglican church missions in Africa. Hartford, Conn. Church missions pub. co. 1908. 178 p.
Interdiocesan study courses.
- Padwick, Constance E.**
White heroines in Africa; a book for leaders amongst working girls. London. United council for missionary education. 1914. 63 p.
- Parsons, Ellen C.**
Christian liberator, an outline study of Africa. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1905. viii, 309 p.
United study of missions.
- Paul, Carl**
Die mission in unsern kolonien. Dresden. Ungelenk. 1898-1908. 2 v.
- Paul, Prof. D.**
Die Leipziger mission, daheim und draussen. Leipzig. Evangelisch-lutherische mission. 1914. 255 p.
- Perbal (Rév. Père)**
La "légende dorée" des missions au Basutoland. Souvenirs de voyage. Missions catholiques 25 mai, 1, 8, 15, 22, 29 juin, 6, 13, 20, 27 juillet et 3 août 1923.
- Piolet, Jean Baptiste**
Les missions catholiques françaises au XIX siècle. Paris. A. Colin. 1902. 2 v.
- Poscoe, C. F. (comp. & ed.)**
Classified digest of the record of the Gospel in foreign parts, 1701-1892; with much supplementary information. London. Society for propagating the Gospel. 1893. 980 p.
- Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Board of foreign missions**
Five hundred thousand of a hundred million; a sketch of the evangelistic work of the Presbyterian church in non-Christian lands. New York. Board of foreign missions of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. 1915. 88 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Missions

Historical sketches of the missions under the care of the board of foreign missions of the Presbyterian church, United States of America. 4th ed. rev. & enl. Philadelphia. Woman's foreign missionary society of the Presbyterian church. 1897. 368 p.

Priest, H. C. (ed.)

Canada's share in world tasks, edited by H. C. Priest, secretary of the missionary education movement. Issued by the Canadian Baptist foreign missionary society—Young people's forward movement of the Missionary society of the Methodist church—Board of foreign missions of the Presbyterian church in Canada—Cooperating through the Canadian council of the missionary education movement. Toronto. Canadian council of the missionary education movement. 1920. xv, 183 p.

Consult: "The new dawn in dark Africa," p. 105-32.

Ragi, Otto

Über die aufgaben der missionsschule in Afrika. *Evang Mis Mag* 8:242-9 1925.

*Rankin, J. W.

Mission study course; compiled as a help for students studying for missionary work. New York. Missionary dept. A. M. E. church. 1915-17.

Reeve, Thomas Ellis

In Wembo-Nyama's land, a story of thrilling experiences in establishing the Methodist mission among the Atetela. Nashville, Tenn., Dallas, Tex., etc. Pub. house M. E. church South 1921. 20 p.

Régnon, Henry de

Madagascar et le roi Radama II, par le R. P. Henry de Régnon. . . Paris. L. Toinon et c^{ie}. 1863. 204 p.

Reid, J. M.

Missions and missionary society of the Methodist Episcopal church. New York. Phillips. 1879. 2 v.

Reid, J. M. and Gracey, J. T.

Missions and missionary society of the Methodist Episcopal church. Rev. and extended. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1895-96. 3 v.

Rein-Wuhrmann, Anna

Mein baumvolk im grasland von Kamerun. Stuttgart. Evangelischer missionsverlag. 1925. 155 p.

Richter, Julius

Evangelische mission im Nyassa-lande. Zweite verm. aufl. fortgeführt bis auf die gegenwart. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1898.

Geschichte der Berliner missionsgesellschaft 1824-1924. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1924.

Geschichte der evangelischen mission in Afrika. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1922. viii, 813 p.

Uganda: ein blatt aus der geschichte der evangelischen mission und der kolonialpolitik in Central-Afrika. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1893. 268 p.

Rittenhouse, Dicie M.

The two of us in Africa; adventures of two little girls of different colour. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1924. 218 p.

Missions. Juvenile literature.

Rooney, C. J.

Catholic Portuguese missions of Angola. *J Race Development* 2:282-308 Ja 1912.

Rowley, Henry

The story of the universities' mission to Central Africa, from its commencement under Bishop Mackenzie, to its withdrawal from the Zambesi. London. Saunders, Otley & co. 1866. xii, 493 p. Twenty years in Central Africa; being the story of the universities' mission from its commencement under Bishop Mackenzie, to the present time. 2d ed. London. Wells. 1881. 288 p.

Saker, Alfred

Fondateur de la mission du Cameroun. (1814-1880). A l'œuvre! *Jl-Ag* 1923:59-64; *S-O* 1923:73-80.

Schebesta, P.

Zum ersten missionsanfang im Sambesi. *Zeits f Missionswis* no. 2, 1924:88-99.

Schlatter, Wilhelm

Geschichte der Basler mission, 1815-1915. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1916. 3 v. Consult: v. 3 for Africa.

Schlunk, Martin

Die norddeutsche mission in Togo. 2. band. Probleme und aufgaben. Bremen. Norddeutsche missionsgesellschaft. 1912. 168 p.

Die weltmission des Christentums: ein gang durch neunzehn jahrhunderte. Hamburg. Rauhes haus. 1925. 250 p. A clearly arranged and comprehensive survey in six periods.

Schmidlin, J.

Die katholischen missionen in Deutsch-Afrika. In Die katholischen missionen in deutschen schutzgebieten, 1913-57. 154. Also, Die protestantischen missionen in den kolonien, p. 243-58.

Schultze, Erich

Der Nyassabund: bilder aus der weiblichen liebestätigkeit der Berliner mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1912. 131 p.

Seddall, Henry

Missionary history of Sierra Leone. London. Hotchards. 1874. 246 p.

Seventh-day adventists

Outline of mission fields entered by seventh-day adventists—(A help to the study of the work of the seventh-day adventists in lands outside of America). 2d ed. Washington. Mission board of seventh-day adventists. 1908. 95 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Sheppard, W. H.**

Presbyterian pioneers in the Congo. Richmond, Va. Presbyterian committee of pub. 1917. 157 p.

Sibree, James

Madagascar before the conquest; the island, the country, and the people, with chapters on travel and topography, folk-lore, strange customs and superstitions, and animal life of the island, and mission work and progress among the inhabitants. New York. Macmillan co. London. T. Fisher Unwin. xii, 382 p.

The Madagascar mission: its history and present position briefly sketched. London. London missionary society. 1907. 104 p.

Un siècle en Afrique et en Océanie. Revue de nos champs de mission en Afrique et en Océanie. 1822-1922. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1923. 177 p.**Siordet, J. E.**

Au Lessouto et au Zambèze. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1926. 205 p.

Smith, Edwin W.

The Christian mission in Africa; a study based on the work of the international conference at Le Zoute, Belgium, September 14-21, 1926. London, New York. International council of missions. 1926. 200 p.

Smith, George

Fifty years of foreign missions of the Free church of Scotland in their year of jubilee. 1879-80. 14th ed. Edinburgh. J. Maclaren & son. 1880. 79 p.

Smith, Judson

History of the American board of missions in Africa. Boston. Am. bd. commissioners for miss. 1905. 85 p.

Smith, Samuel Francis

Missionary sketches; concise history of the work of the American Baptist missionary union. Boston. W. G. Cort-hell. 1879. 358 p.

Société des missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs). 3^e éd. Paris. Lelonzey et Ané. 1924. 160 p.**Society for promoting Christian knowledge**

Abstract of the annual report and correspondence of the society from the commencement of its connexion with the East India missions, A. D. 1709 to the present day; together with the charge delivered to the missionaries on their departure for their several missions. . . London. Rivington. 1814. 730 p.

An account of the origin and designs of the Society for promoting Christian knowledge, some account of the Protestant mission to East India, and abstracts of the proceedings of the Society for promoting Christian knowl-

edge. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1764?

An account of the origin, objects and general proceedings of the Society for promoting Christian knowledge. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1839. 115 p.

Society for the furtherance of the Gospel among the heathen

History of Shiloh and the missions of the church of the United Brethren in Kaffraria for the past fifty years. London. G. Norman & son. 1878. 51 p.

Sowing and reaping

The record of 1925. Being the 44th annual report of the Missionary society of the Wesleyan Methodist church of South Africa. East London, S. A. 1926. 258 p.

Speer, Robert Elliott

Presbyterian foreign missions; an account of the foreign missions of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of pub. & Sabbath school work. 1901. 296 p.

Spicer, William Ambrose

Our story of missions for colleges and academies. Mountain View, Cal., Kansas City, Mo. etc. Pacific press pub. assn. 1921. vii, 372 p.
Seventh-day adventists. Missions.

Spitz, Dom Maternus

The growth of Roman Catholic missions in Africa. Int R Missions 13:360-72 J1 1924.

Springer, John McKendree

The heart of Central Africa; mineral wealth and missionary opportunity. Cincinnati. Jennings & Graham. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1909. 223 p.

Standaert, Eugène H. G.

A Belgian mission to the Boers. London, New York. Hodder & Stoughton. 1917. xi, 286 p.

Steiner, P.

Die Basler mission auf der Goldküste. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1909. 144 p.

Ein freund Afrikas. Lebensbild des Basler missionars Johannes Zimmermann. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1917.

Stevenson, Robert and Rankine, W. H.

Scottish outposts; being an impressionist sketch of the missions of the Church of Scotland. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1914. 78 p.

Stewart, James

Dawn in the dark continent; or, Africa and its missions. Duff missionary lectures for 1902. Edinburgh. Oliphant. 1903. 400 p.

Livingstonia, its origin; an account of the establishment of that mission in British Central Africa. Edinburgh. Elliot. 1894. 138 p.

- Stewart, James**—*Continued*
Lovedale, South Africa. Edinburgh. Elliot. 1894. 110 p.
- Stock, Eugene**
History of the Church missionary society; its environment, its men and its work. London. Church missionary society. 1899. 3 v.
Supplementary v. 4th 1916.
One hundred years; being the short history of the Church missionary society. 2d ed. London. Church missionary society. 1899. 212 p.
- Stock, Sarah Geraldina**
The story of Uganda and the Victoria Nyanza mission. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1892. 223 p.
- Strickland, W. P.**
History of the missions of the Methodist Episcopal church, from the organization of the missionary society to the present time. Cincinnati. Swormstedt. 1850. 338 p.
- Strong, E. E. and Strong, Sydney**
Report of the deputation sent by the American board to its missions in south eastern Africa in 1903. Presented to the Prudential committee, Nov. 3, 1903. Boston. The Board. 1904. 60 p.
- Strong, William Ellsworth**
The story of the American board; an account of the first hundred years of the American board of commissioners for foreign missions. Boston, New York, etc. Pilgrim press. Boston. The Board. 1910. xv, 523 p.
- Svenska missionsförbundet**
Daybräckning i Kongo. Svenska missionsförbundets Kongomission; illustrerade skildringar av Kongomissionärer, redigerad av Wilh. Sjöholm och Jakob E. Lundahl, med förord av J. P. Norberg. Stockholm. Svenska missionsförbundets expedition. 1911. 437 p.
- Talbot, Percy Amaury**
The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and language with an account of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 4 v.
Consult: v. IV ch. IV, Missions.
- Taylor, James Dexter**
American board of missions in South Africa; a sketch of seventy-five years. Durban. Singleton. 1911. 99 p.
- Taylor, James Dexter (ed.)**
Year book of South African missions. Durban. General missionary conference of South Africa. 1926.
An annual publication.
- Taylor, William (bp.)**
Flaming torch in darkest Africa. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1898. 675 p.
- Titterton, Sophie Bronson (Grace Graham, pseud.)**
Century of Baptist foreign missions, an outline sketch. Philadelphia. American Baptist publication society. 1891. 297 p.
- Tittelvitz, Walter**
Kriegsbilder aus der missionsarbeit in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Bethel bei Bielefeld. Evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1916. 99 p.
- Tritton, Joseph**
Baptist missionary society. Rise and progress of the work on the Congo river by the treasurer. London. Baptist missionary society. 1884. 63 p.
- Tucker, Charlotte**
Abbeokuta; or, Sunrise within the tropics: an outline of the origin and progress of the Yoruba mission. 4th ed. London. J. Nisbet & co. 1854. vi, 278 p.
- Tuttle, Sarah**
The African traveller; or, Prospective missions in Central Africa. Boston. Massachusetts Sabbath school society. 1832. 150 p.
- United missionary conference on the Congo**
Missions protestantes dépendant de la conférence générale des missionnaires protestants du Congo belge. 1924.
- United missionary conference on the Congo, 1902-1918. Reports**
1st Leopoldville, Stanley Pool, 1902; 2nd Leopoldville, Stanley Pool, 1904; 3d Kinchassa, Stanley Pool, 1906; 4th Leopoldville, Stanley Pool, 1907; 5th Kinchassa, Stanley Pool, 1909; 6th Bolenge, Haut Congo, 1911; 7th Luebo Kasai, Congo belge, 1918.
- Universities' mission to Central Africa**
Report of the proceedings at meeting held June 14th, 1882 in connection with the Universities' mission to Central Africa. Including an address delivered by Bishop Steere. Liverpool. Brakell. 1882. 22 p. (*In The mission work of the church*).
- Van Wing, R. P.**
Études Bakongo: histoire et sociologie. Bruxelles. Goemaere. 1921. 319 p.
Consult: "Les anciennes missions congolaises," p. 35-76.
- Veenstra, Johanne**
Pioneering for Christ in the Sudan. Grand Rapids, Mich. Smither book co. 1926. 233 p.
- Walker, Samuel Abraham**
The Church of England mission in Sierra Leone; including an introductory account of that colony, and a comprehensive sketch of the Niger expedition in the year 1841. London. Seeley, Burnside & Seeley. 1847. xlviii, 589 p.
- Missions in western Africa, among the Soosos, Bullams, etc., being the first undertaken by the Church missionary society. Dublin. Curry. 1845. 572 p.
- Wangemann, H. T.**
Lebensbilder aus Südafrika; ein beitrage zur kirchen- und culturgeschichte des

neunzehnten jahrhunderts. 3. aufl. Berlin. Berliner missionshaus. 1876.

Ein reise-jahr in Süd-Afrika; ausführliches tagebuch über eine in den jahren 1866 und 1867 ausgeführte inspections-reise durch die missionsstationen der Berliner missionsgesellschaft. Berlin. Missionshaus. 1868. 653 p.

Ein zweites reisejahr in Süd-Afrika. Berlin. Missionshaus. 1886. 432 p.

Warreck, Gustav

Missionsstunden. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1895-97. 4th ed. enl. 2 v.

Weis, R. W.

History of the foreign missions of the Church of Scotland. Edinburgh. Clark. 1900. 199 p.

Whiteside, J.

History of the Wesleyan Methodist church of South Africa. London. Stock. 1906. 479 p.

Wilkie, A. W.

An attempt to conserve the work of the Basel mission to the Gold Coast. Int R Missions 9:86-94 Ja 1920.

Williams, H. F.

In four continents; a sketch of the foreign missions of the Presbyterian church, United States. 3d ed. Richmond, Va. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1910. 249 p.

Willis, J. J.

What Uganda owes to missions. Church Mis R 71:102-9 Je 1925.

Willoughby, William Charles

Race problems in the new Africa; a study of the relation of Bantu and Britons in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.

Wilson, J. L.

History of foreign missions, as related to the southern Presbyterian church and Columbia seminary.

In Columbia theological seminary. Memorial volume of the semi-centennial 1884: 157-77.

Winget, B.

Missions and missionaries of the Free Methodist church. Chicago. Free Methodist pub. house. 1911. 124 p.

Wirgman, Augustus Theodore

The history of the English church and people in South Africa. London and New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1895. xi, 276 p.

Witte, Baron Jehan de

Les deux Congo. Trente-cinq ans d'apostolat au Congo français: Mgr. Augouard. Les origines du Congo belge. Préface de M. le comte A. de Mun. Gravures et cartes. Paris. Plon et c^{ie}. 1913. 408 p.

Zwemer, Samuel Marinus

The unoccupied mission fields of Africa and Asia. New York. Student volunteer movement for foreign missions. 1911. xx, 260 p.

3. PERSONAL NARRATIVES AND DESCRIPTIONS BY MISSIONARY WORKERS IN AFRICA

Allégret, Élie

La mission de Cameroun. Récits missionnaires. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1924. 60 p.

Arnot, Frederick Stanley

Bihé and Garenganze, or; Four years' further work and travel in Central Africa. London. Hawkins. 1893. 150 p.
Garenganze; or, Seven years' pioneer mission work in Central Africa. Chicago and New York. 1889. viii, 276 p.
Missionary travels in Central Africa. London. 1914. xix, 159 p.

Bentley, W. Holman

Pioneering on the Congo. With a map and 206 illustrations from sketches, photographs and materials, supplied by the Baptist missionary society, several of their missionaries and the government of the Congo Free State. London. Religious tract society. 1900. 2 v.

Bowen, T. J.

Central Africa. Adventures and missionary labors in several countries in the interior of Africa, from 1849 to 1856. Charleston. Southern Baptist publication society. 1857. xii, 359 p.

Brown, Rev. George

Personal adventure in South Africa. London. J. Blackwood. 1855. xvi, 335 p.

Callaway, Godfrey

Sketches of Kafir life. London and Oxford. A. R. Mowbray & co. 1905. xv, 154 p.

Campbell, John

Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the London missionary society; being a narrative of a second journey in the interior of that country. London. F. Westley, etc. 1822. 2 v.

Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the missionary society. Andover, Mass. Flag & Gould. 1816. xv, 398 p.

Casalis, Eugène

Les Bassoutos; ou, Vingt-trois années de séjour et d'observations au Sud de l'Afrique. Paris. Meyrueis et c^{ie}. 1859. xvi, 370 p.

The Basutos; or, Twenty-three years in South Africa. London. J. Nisbet & co. 1861. xix, 355 p.

Volume is divided into two parts: I. "Journeys of exploration—labors," II. "Manners and customs of the Basutos."

My life in Basutoland, a story of missionary enterprise in South Africa. London. 1889. 293 p.

Christol, Frank

Quatre ans au Cameroun. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 246 p.

Cleland, C. S.

Seen in Abyssinia. The story of a recent visit to the mountainous regions of ancient Ethiopia and an account of the beginnings of evangelical mission work in the church said to be founded by the Ethiopian eunuch. *Mis R* 47:964-70 D 1924.

Coillard, François

On the threshold of Central Africa, a record of twenty years' pioneering among the Baotsi of the upper Zambesi. Tr. from the French and ed. by Catherine Winkworth Mackintosh. 2d ed. New York. American tract society. 1903. xxxiv, 663 p.

Sur le Haut-Zambèze; voyages et travaux de mission. Préface de M. J. de Seynes. Avec 2 portraits, 6 planches et 2 cartes hors texte et 25 gravures dans le texte. Paris, etc. Berger-Levrault et c^{ie}. 1899. xxix, 694 p.

Couve, Daniel

Des monts du Lessouto aux plaines du Zambèze. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1926. 157 p.

Crawford, Daniel

Back to the long grass, my link with Livingstone. New York. George H. Doran co. 1923. 373 p.

Thinking black; 22 years without a break in the long grass of Central Africa. 2d impression. London. Morgan & Scott. 1912. xvi, 485 p.

Davidson, Hannah Frances

South and South Central Africa; a record of fifteen years' missionary labors among primitive peoples. Elgin, Ill. Printed for the author by Brethren pub. house. 1915. 481 p.

Dieterle, Job Chr.

Dreissig jahre auf der Goldküste. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1900. 72 p.

Döring, Paul

Lehrlingsjahre eines jungen missionars in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin. Warneck. 1900. 86 p.

Du Plessis, Johannes

Thrice through the dark continent; a record of journeyings across Africa during the years 1913-16. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1917. viii, 350 p.

Ebner, Johann Leonhardt

Reise nach Süd-Afrika und darstellung meiner während acht jahren daselbst als missionar unter den Hottentotten gemachten erfahrungen; so wie einer kurzen beschreibung meiner ganzen bisherigen lebensschicksale. Berlin. 1829. xvi, 318 p.

Edward, John

Reminiscences of the early life and missionary labours of Rev. John Edwards, 50 years a Wesleyan missionary in South Africa. 2d ed. London. Waalmer. 1886. 242 p.

Ellenberger, Mme. Victon (née Christol)

Silhouettes zambéziennes. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1926. 72 p.

Ellis, William

Madagascar revisited, describing the events of a new reign and the revolution which followed; setting forth also the persecutions endured by the Christians, and their heroic sufferings, with notices of the present state and prospects of the people. London. J. Murray. 1867. 502 p.

Elmslie, W. A.

Among the wild Ngoni. Being some chapters in the history of the Livingstonia mission. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1899.

Flickinger, D. K.

Ethiopia; or, Twenty years of missionary life in western Africa. Dayton, O. United Brethren pub. house. 1885. 329 p.

Fraser, Donald

African idylls; portraits & impressions of life on a Central African mission station. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1923. 229 p.

Winning a primitive people; sixteen years' work among the warlike tribe of the Ngoni and the Senga and Tumbuka peoples of Central Africa. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1914. 320 p.

Gibson, A. G. S.

Eight years in Kaffraria, 1882-1890. London. Gardner. 1890. 178 p.

Gleiss, Fr.

Von dem leben, leiden und sterben einer missionarsfrau in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Evangelischen Missionen Ap 1924:33-41.

Grout, Lewis

Zulu-land; or, Life among the Zulu-Kafirs of Natal and Zululand, South Africa. Philadelphia. Presbyterian publication committee, etc. 1864. 351 p.

Haley, John Wesley

Life in Mozambique and South Africa. Chicago. Free Methodist pub. house. 1926. 174 p.

Record of the work and growth of the Free Methodists during the last twenty-five years, interwoven with personal experiences.

Hance, Gertrude Rachel

The Zulu yesterday and today; twenty-nine years in South Africa. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1916. 274 p.

Hattersley, C. W.

The Baganda at home. With one hundred pictures of life and work in Uganda. London. Religious tract society. 1908. xvi, 227 p.

Hawkins, F. H.

Africa in transformation. East and West 23:222-31 J1 1925.

Through lands that were dark—a record of a year's missionary journey in Africa and Madagascar. London. London missionary society. 1914. 159 p.

Hensey, Andrew F.

My children of the forest. New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. viii, 234 p.
At Bolenge, a mission among the Bantus about 1,000 miles up the Congo river.

Hine, John Edward (bp.)

Days gone by; being some account of past years chiefly in Central Africa. London. J. Murray. 1924. xii, 313 p.

Hofmeyer, S. J. G.

Twintig jaren in Zoutpansberg: een verhaal van twintig jarigen orbeid onder de heideren in de Transvaal. Kaapstad. Rose. 1890. 322 p.

Irving, John

In the footsteps of Livingstone: being diaries and travel notes made by Alfred Dolman. London. J. Lane. 1924.

Isenberg, Karl Wilhelm

Journals of the Rev. Messrs. Isenberg and Krapf, missionaries of the Church missionary society, detailing their proceedings in the kingdom of Shoa, and journeys in other parts of Abyssinia, in the years 1839, 1840, 1841 and 1842. To which is prefixed, A geographical memoir of Abyssinia and southeastern Africa, by James M'Queen, esq. grounded on the missionaries' journals, and the expedition of the Pacha of Egypt up the Nile. The whole illustrated by two maps, engr. by Arrow-smith. London. Seeley, Burnside & Seeley. 1843. xxvii, 529 p.

Johannsen, P. G.

Ruanda, kleine anfänge—grosse aufgaben der evangelischen mission im zwischenseengebiet. Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Bethel bei Bielefeld. Verlagshandlung der anstalt. 1915. 278 p.

Johnson, W. P.

My African reminiscences, 1875-1895. London. Universities' mission. 1924. 236 p.

Johnston, James

Missionary landscapes in the dark continent. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1892. 264 p.

Jordan, Lewis Garnett

Pebbles from an African beach. Philadelphia. Lisle-Carey press. 1918. 73 p.

Kemp, Dennis

Nine years at the Gold Coast. London. New York. Macmillan co. 1898. xv, 279 p.

Krapf, Ludwig. i.e. Johann Ludwig

Travels, researches and missionary labours, during an eighteen years' residence in eastern Africa. Together with journeys to Jagga, Usambara, Ukambani, Shoa, Abessinia and Khartum;

and a coasting voyage from Mombaz to Cape Delgado. London. Trubner & co. 1860. 566 p.

Lädrach, Otto

Durch busch und steppe, reisebilder aus Asante. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1914. 80 p.

Im afrikanischen urwald. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1919. 71 p.

The lake and the desert: or, Missionary adventures in southern Africa. Philadelphia, New York. American Sunday-school union. 1860. vii, 299 p.

Latrobe, Christian Ignatius

Journal of a visit to South Africa, in 1815 and 1816. With some account of the missionary settlements of the United Brethren, near the Cape of Good Hope. London. L. B. Seeley. 1818. vii, 406 p.

A journal of a visit to South Africa, with some account of the missionary settlements of the United Brethren, near the Cape of Good Hope. 2d ed. London. L. B. Seeley. 1821. xi, 580 p.

Livingstone, David

David Livingstone; voyages d'exploration au Zambèze et dans l'Afrique centrale, 1840-1873. Abrégés par H. Vattermare. 3. éd. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1882. 224 p.

The last journals of David Livingstone in Central Africa. From eighteen hundred and sixty-five to his death. Continued by a narrative of his last moments and sufferings, obtained from his faithful servants, Chuma and Susi, by Horace Waller. . New York. Harper & bros. 1875. 541 p.

Livingstone's travels and researches in South Africa; including a sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the west coast, thence across the continent, down the river Zambesi, to the eastern ocean. From the personal narrative of David Livingstone. . To which is added a historical sketch of discoveries in Africa. Illus. with numerous engravings. Philadelphia. J. W. Bradley. 1858. xiv, 440 p.

Missionary travels and researches in South Africa; including a sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa, and a journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the west coast, thence across the continent, down the river Zambesi, to the eastern ocean. London. J. Murray. 1857. ix, 687 p.

Narrative of an expedition to the Zambesi and its tributaries; and of the discovery of the lakes Shirwa and Nyassa, 1858-1864. By David and Charles Livingstone. London. J. Murray. 1865. xiv, 608 p. Another edition, New York. Harper & bros. 1866. xxii, 638 p.

A popular account of Dr. Livingstone's expedition to the Zambesi and its tribu-

Livingstone, David—Continued

taries: and of the discovery of lakes Shirwa and Nyassa, 1858-1864. Abridged from the larger work. London. J. Murray. 1887. xii, 416 p.

Macdonald, Duff

Africana; or, The heart of heathen Africa. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1882. 2 v.
Contents: 1. Native customs and beliefs. 2. Mission life.

Mackenzie, Jean Kenyon

African clearings. Boston and New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1924. x, 270 p.
1. Kamerun—Soc. life and cust. 2. Missions—Kamerun.
Black sheep; adventures in West Africa. Boston and New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1916. vii, 313 p.

Mackenzie, John

Austral Africa; losing it or ruling it, being incidents and experiences in Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, and England. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1887. 2 v.
Day-dawn in dark places: a story of wanderings and work in Bechuanaland. London. Cassell & co. 1883. 278 p.
Ten years north of the Orange river: a story of everyday life and work among the South African tribes from 1859 to 1869. Edinburgh. Edmonston & Douglas. 1871. xix, 523 p.

M'Keown, Robert L.

Twenty-five years in Qua Iboe; the story of a missionary effort in Nigeria. London. Morgan & Scott. 1912. 170 p.

Masters, Henry and Walter E.

In wild Rhodesia, a story of missionary enterprise and adventure in the land where Livingstone lived, laboured and died. London. F. Griffiths. 1920. viii, 246 p.

Milligan, Robert H.

The fetish folk of West Africa. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1912. 328 p.

Moffat, Robert

A life's labours in South Africa; the story of the life-work of Robert Moffat. London. Morgan & Scott. 1912. 170 p.
Missionary labours and scenes in southern Africa. 3d thousand. London. J. Snow. 1842. xvi, 624 p.
Missionary labours and scenes in southern Africa. 8th ed. New York and Pittsburgh. R. Carter. 1845. xii, 406 p.

Moore, Herbert

The land of Good Hope. Westminster. Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. 1911. viii, 372 p.

Morrison, James Horne

Streams in the desert; a picture of life in Livingstonia. London, New York. Hodder & Stoughton. 1919. viii, 174 p.

Nassau, Robert Hamill

Corisco days; the first thirty years of the West African mission. Philadelphia. Allen, Lane & Scott. 1910. 192 p.
My Ogowe; being a narrative of daily incidents during sixteen years in equatorial West Africa. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 708 p.

Norden, Heinrich

Der urwald-schulmeister. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung.

Ogilvie, James Nicoll

Afric's sunny fountains. Travel notes of a visit to the African mission fields of the Church of Scotland. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1921. 100 p.

Overs, Walter Henry (bp.)

Stories of African life. New York. E. S. Gorham. 1924. 146 p.

Philip, John

Researches in South Africa; illustrating the civil, moral and religious condition of the native tribes; including journals of the author's travels in the interior; together with detailed accounts of the progress of the Christian missions, exhibiting the influence of Christianity in promoting civilization. By the Rev. John Philip, superintendent of the missions of the London missionary society at the Cape of Good Hope, &c. London. J. Duncan. 2 v. 1828. 450 p.

Reading, Joseph Hankinson

The Ogowe band; a narrative of African travel. Philadelphia. Reading & co. 1890. xv, 278 p.

Rinett, A. M. L.

Ten years' church work in Natal. London. Janold. 1890. 333 p.

Rohns, Hedwig

Zwanzig jahre missions-diakonissenarbeit im Ewelande. Bremen. Norddeutsche missionsgesellschaft. 1912.

Sibree, James

Fifty years in Madagascar; personal experiences of mission life and work. London. G. Allen & Unwin. 1924. 359 p.

Stanley, Sir Henry Morton

How I found Livingstone: travels and adventures in Central Africa, including an account of four months' residence with Dr. Livingstone. New York. Scribner, Armstrong & co. 1872. xxiii, 717 p.

Steiner, P.

Vier jahre gefangen in Asante. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1905. 72 p.

Stern, Henry Aaron

The captive missionary: being an account of the country and people of Abyssinia. Embracing a narrative of King Theodore's life, and his treatment of political and religious missions. London, New York. Cassell, Petter & Galpin. 1869. xvi, 397 p.

Stone, Richard Henry

In Afric's forest and jungle; or, Six years among the Yorubans. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1899. 282 p.
(Stories of missions)

Taylor, William (bp.)

Christian adventures in South Africa. New York. Nelson. 1877. 557 p.
William Taylor of California, bishop of Africa; an autobiography. Revised with a preface by the Rev. C. G. Moore. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1897. xii, 411 p.

Thompson, George

The palm land; or, West Africa, illustrated. Being a history of missionary labors and travels, with descriptions of men and things in western Africa. Also, a synopsis of all the missionary work on that continent. 3d ed. Cincinnati. Moore, Wiltach, Keys & co. 1859. xi, 456 p.

Thompson in Africa: or, an account of the missionary labors, sufferings, travels, and observations, of George Thompson, in western Africa, at the Mendi mission. 2d ed. New York. Printed for the author. 1852. 356 p.

Tucker, Alfred Robert (bp.)

Eighteen years in Uganda & East Africa, by Alfred R. Tucker. . . bishop of Uganda. New ed. London. E. Arnold. 1911. xvi, 362 p.

Tyler, Josiah

Forty years among the Zulus. Boston and Chicago. Congregational Sunday school and pub. society. 1891. 300 p.

Waddell, Hope Masterton

Twenty-nine years in the West Indies and Central Africa: a review of missionary work and adventure, 1829-1858. London, New York, etc. T. Nelson & sons. 1863. xiv, 681 p.

Ward, Herbert

A voice from the Congo, comprising stories, anecdotes and descriptive notes. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1910. xvi, 330 p.

Watt, Rachel S. (Mrs. Stuart Watt)

In the heart of savagedom; reminiscences of life and adventure during a quarter of a century of pioneering missionary labours in the wilds of East equatorial Africa, by Mrs. Stuart Watt, F. A. G. S. Edited by her husband. . . 3d ed. London. Pickering & Inglis. 192-? 422 p.

Whiton, Samuel J.

Glimpses of West Africa, with sketches of missionary labor. Boston. American tract society. 1866. 208 p.

Widdicombe, John

Fourteen years in Basutoland; a sketch of African mission life. London. Church print. co. (pref. 1891) viii, 306 p.

Wirgman, Augustus Theodore

Storm and sunshine in South Africa, with some personal and historical reminiscences. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1922. xv, 339 p.

4. BIOGRAPHIES OF MISSIONARIES TO AFRICA

(a) Single Biographies

Achte, Auguste Amand Aimé

Le Père Auguste Achte des missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères Blancs) missionnaire au Nyanza septentrional par G. Leblond. Alger. Maison-Carrée. 1912.

Ammann, Johann Jakob

Ein missionsleben unter den Zulus. Lebensskizze des Basler missionars Johann Jakob Ammann. n. p., n. d.

Anderson, William and Louisa (Peterswald)

William and Louisa Anderson: a record of their life and work in Jamaica and Old Calabar, by W. Marwick. Edinburgh. 1897. vi, 644 p.

Appleyard, John Whittle

Memoir of the Rev. John Whittle Appleyard, Wesleyan missionary in South Africa. London. 1881. vi, 139 p.

Armstrong, John (bp.)

A memoir of John Armstrong, D. D., late lord bishop of Grahamstown by T. T. Carter. Oxford. 1857. xvi, 436 p.

Arnot, Frederick Stanley

Arnot of Africa, a fearless pioneer, a zealous missionary and a true knight of the cross, by Nigel B. M. Grahame. New York. George H. Doran co. 1926. 59 p.

The life and explorations of Frederick Stanley Arnot; the authorised biography of a zealous missionary, intrepid explorer & self-denying benefactor amongst the natives of Africa, by Ernest Baker. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. 334 p.

Ashmun, Jehudi

Life of Jehudi Ashmun, late colonial agent in Liberia. With an appendix containing extracts from his journal—with a brief sketch of the life of Rev. Lott Carey. Washington. 1835. vii, 396. 160 p.

Augouard, Prosper Philippe

Un explorateur et un apôtre du Congo français. Mgr. Augouard, archevêque titulaire de Cassiopée, vicaire apostolique du Congo français, sa vie, par le baron Jehan de Witte, ses notes de voyage et sa correspondance. Paris. Emile-Paul Frères. 1914. x, 375 p.

Berthoud, Paul et Eugénie (Mme.)

Lettres missionnaires de M. & Mme. Paul Berthoud de la mission romande, 1873-1879, pub. par Gaston de la Rive. Avec

- Berthoud, Paul et Eugénie (Mme.)—*Cont.***
des introductions et notes de l'auteur.
Lausanne. Grandjean. 1900. vi, 525 p.
- Bertram, James M'Gregor**
St. Helena and the Cape of Good Hope;
or, Incidents in the missionary life of
the Rev. James M'Gregor Bertram, by
E. F. Hatfield. New York. 1852. xiv,
220 p.
- Bowen, John (bp.)**
Memorials of John Bowen, late bishop
of Sierra Leone. Comp. from his let-
ters and journals by his sister. London.
1862. x, 633 p.
- Briault, Rév. P.**
La soeur Saint-Charles, missionnaire au
Gabon pendant cinquante ans: 1859-
1911. Paris. Pères du Saint-Esprit.
1922. 228 p.
- Brown, George S.**
Brown's abridged journal, containing a
brief account of the life, trials and
travels of George S. Brown, six years
a missionary in Liberia. Troy, N. Y.
1849. iv, 392 p.
- Buck, Karl**
Karl Buck, ein afrikanisches missionsle-
ben, von D. Huppenbauer. Basel. 1891.
48 p.
- Callaway, Henry (bp.)**
Henry Callaway, first bishop of Kaffraria.
His life-history and work. A memoir,
by Marian S. Benham. Ed. by the Rev.
Canon Benham. London. Macmillan
& co. New York. Macmillan co. 1896.
xix, 368 p.
- Callis, John Samuel**
In Uganda for Christ; the life story of
the Rev. John Samuel Callis of the
Church missionary society by R. D.
Pierpont. London. Church mission-
ary society. 1898. viii, 196 p.
- Calloway, Robert Furley**
Letters from two fronts. A selection of
his letters from South Africa, 1900-1914,
and from France, 1914-1916. 98 p.
- Champion, George**
Rev. George Champion, pioneer mission-
ary to the Zulus. Sketch of his life by
Mrs. Sarah E. Campbell and extracts
from his journal. 1834-38. New Haven.
1896. 51 p.
- Cochet, Louis**
Louis Cochet—l'un des premiers mission-
naires au sud de l'Afrique, 1815-1876,
par J. Pannier. Paris. Société des
missions évangéliques. 1922.
(Pamphlet)
- Coillard, Christine (Mackintosh) (Mme. F. Coillard)**
Une femme missionnaire; souvenirs de
la vie et de la mort de Madame Coil-
lard, 2^e éd. rév. et augm. par Madame
C. Rey. Paris. Maison des missions
évangéliques. 1892. 125 p.
- Coillard, François**
François Coillard, a wayfaring man, by
Edward Shillito. New York. George H.
Doran co. 1923. 235 p.
François Coillard, par Édouard Favre.
Paris. Société des missions évangé-
liques. 3 v. v. I. Enfance et jeunesse.
1908. v. II. Missionnaire au Lessouto.
1910. v. III. Missionnaire au Zambèze.
1913.
François Coillard und die mission am obe-
ren Sambesi von Martin Schlunk. Gü-
tersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1904. 211 p.
La vie d'un missionnaire français, Fran-
çois Coillard, 1834-1904 par Édouard
Favre. Paris. Société des missions
évangéliques. 1922. 320 p.
- Coillard, François and Christine**
Coillard of the Zambesi: the lives of
François and Christine Coillard, of the
Paris missionary society, in South and
Central Africa, 1858-1904, by Catherine
W. Mackintosh. London. T. Fisher
Unwin. New York. American tract so-
ciety. 1907. xix, 484 p.
- Colenso, John William**
The life of John William Colenso, D. D.
bishop of Natal, by Sir George William
Cox. 1888. 2 v.
The story of Bishop Colenso, friend of
the Zulus, by Florence Greeg. Lon-
don. Sunday school assn. 1892. 144 p.
- Comber, Thomas James**
Thomas J. Comber, missionary pioneer
to the Congo, by J. B. Myers. New
York and Chicago. n. d. vii, 160 p.
- Cox, Melville B.**
Remains of Melville Cox, late missionary
to Liberia, with a memoir. Boston.
Light & Horton. 1835. 240 p.
- Cox, William Spiller**
Early promoted, a memoir of the Rev.
William Spiller Cox, by E. W. Cox. 2d
ed. London. 1898. viii, 118 p.
- Crocker, William G.**
Memoir of William G. Crocker, late mis-
sionary in West Africa among the Bas-
sas, including a history of the Bassa
mission, by R. B. Medbery. Boston.
1848. viii, 300 p.
- *Crowther, Samuel Adjai**
Bishop Crowther: his life and work.
London. Church missionary house.
1892. 55 p.
The black bishop, Samuel Adjai Crow-
ther, by Jesse Page. London. Hodder
& Stoughton. 1908.
Samuel Crowther. The slave boy who
became bishop of the Niger, by Jesse
Page. S. W. Partridge & co. Lon-
don. 1888.
- Dobinson, Henry Hughes**
Letters of Henry Hughes Dobinson, late
archdeacon of the Niger, comp. under
the direction of his sister. London.
1899. vi, 230 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Douglas, Arthur Jeffreys**
Arthur Douglas, missionary on Lake Nyassa; the story of his life comp. by B. W. Randolph. Westminster. 1912. viii, 311 p.
- Eldred, Robert Ray and Lillian Byers**
A master builder on the Congo; a memorial to the service duration of Robert Ray Eldred and Lillian Byers Eldred. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1916. 192 p.
- Épinette, Édouard Émile Moria**
Le Père Édouard Épinette, missionnaire au Congo. Nouvelle éd. Paris. 1913.
- Forsyth, Christina (Moir) Mrs. Allan Forsyth**
Christina Forsyth of Fingoland. The story of the loneliest woman in Africa by W. P. Livingstone. London, New York, etc. George H. Doran co. 1919. xiii, 236 p.
- Gollmer, Charles Andrew**
Charles Andrew Gollmer, his life and missionary labours in West Africa. Comp. from his journals and Church missionary society's publications by his eldest son. London. Church missionary society. 1899. xv, 220 p.
- Good, Adolphus Clemens**
Life for Africa, Rev. Adolphus Clemens Good, American missionary in equatorial Africa, by Ellen C. Parson. 2d ed. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1898. 316 p.
- Gray, Robert**
Life of Robert Gray, bishop of Cape Town and metropolitan of Africa. London. 1876. 2 v.
- Grenfell, George**
George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po, by Sir Harry Hamilton Johnston. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.
George Grenfell: pioneer in Congo. (Modern series of missionary biographies by H. L. Hemmens). London. Student Christian movement. 1927. 248 p.
Grenfell of the Congo; pioneer missionary and explorer. London. Sunday school union. n. d. 126 p. (*In Splendid lives series*).
The life of George Grenfell, Congo missionary and explorer. By George Hawker. 2d ed. London. Religious tract society. 1909. xxv, 587 p.
- Hall, Martin John**
In full and glad surrender. The story of the life and work of Martin J. Hall (C. M. S. missionary in Uganda) by F. E. R. Hall. 1905. xvi, 386 p.
- Hannington, James**
James Hannington, first bishop of eastern equatorial Africa; a history of his life and work, 1847-1885, by E. C. Dawson. Author's ed. 1st American from the 6th London ed. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1887. xi, 471 p.
- Hill, Joseph Sidney**
Joseph Sidney Hill, first bishop in western equatorial Africa by R. E. Faulkner. London. 1895. 223 p.
- Kivebulaya, Apolo (Apollos)**
Apolo of the Pygmy forest, by Albert B. Lloyd. London. Church missionary society. 1922? 62 p.
Memoir of Canon Apolo (Apollos) Kivebulaya of the Uganda church.
- Lambuth, Walter Russell**
Walter Russell Lambuth: prophet and pioneer, by William Washington Pinson. Nashville, Tenn. Cokesbury press. 1924. 261 p.
- Lapsley, Samuel Norvell**
Life and letters of Samuel Norvell Lapsley, missionary to the Congo Valley, West Africa, 1866-1892. Edited by J. W. Lapsley. Richmond, Va. Whillet. 1893. 242 p.
- Laws, Robert**
Dr. Laws of Livingstonia; by James Johnston. London. S. W. Partridge & co. n. d. 160 p.
Laws of Livingstonia; a narrative of missionary adventure and achievements; by W. P. Livingstonia. London. Hodder & Stoughton. New York. George H. Doran co. xi, 385 p.
- Lewis, Gwen Elen**
An Englishwoman's twenty-five years in tropical Africa: being the biography of Gwen Elen Lewis, missionary to the Cameroons and the Congo, by George Hawker. London, New York. Hodder & Stoughton. 1911. xiv, 352 p.
- Livingstone, David**
All honor to Stanley! Dr. David Livingstone's discoveries in Africa. . . Horrors of the internecine wars and internal slave trade! The diamond fields. Also, M. de Challue's (!) adventures & discoveries in Africa. Numerous engravings. Philadelphia. Barclay & co. 1873. 127 p.
David Livingstone: a hero of peace. A study for young people. London. Congregational union of England and Wales. 1912. 114 p.
David Livingstone as Bible Christian by J. Stoddart. London. Hodder. n. d. 40 p.
David Livingstone, by C. Sylvester Horne. New York. Missionary education movement. 1913. vi, 248 p.
David Livingstone, by T. Banks Mac-lachlan. Edinburgh and London. Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier. 1901. 157 p.
"Famous Scots series."

Livingstone, David—Continued

David Livingstone, by Thomas Hughes. London. Macmillan & co. New York. Macmillan co. 1897. vii, 208 p.

David Livingstone, der freund Afrikas. Zweite verm. Aufl. Stuttgart. Vereinsbuchhandlung. 1900. 271 p.

David Livingstone: the story of one who followed Christ. By Louise Seymour Houghton. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication. 1882. 332 p.

David Livingstone; tr. from the German of Gustav Plieninger by George P. Upton. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1912. ix, 143 p.

(Half-title: Life stories for young people)

Dr. Livingstone's Cambridge lectures, together with a prefatory letter by the Rev. Professor Sedgwick. . . Ed. with introduction, etc. by the Rev. William Monk. 2d ed. Cambridge, Eng. Deighton, Bell & co. etc. 1860. viii, 380 p.

Edinburgh royal Scottish museum: A guide to the Livingstone centenary exhibition opened March 18, 1913. Edinburgh. H. M. Stationery off. 1913. 36 p.

Exame das viagens do doutor Livingstone, por D. José de Lacerda. . . Lisboa. Imprensa nacional. 1867. xxxii, 635 p.

The life and explorations of David Livingstone, L. L. D., complete so far as is known, by John S. Roberts. New ed., with additions. London. Adams & co. 1874? 324 p.

The life and labors of David Livingstone. . . covering his entire career in southern and Central Africa. Carefully prepared from the most authentic sources. . . The whole rendered clear and plain by a most accurate map of the whole region explored and the routes clearly indicated. By Rev. J. E. Chambliss. Philadelphia, Boston and Cincinnati. Hubbard bros. etc., etc. 1875. 805 p.

The life and life-work of Dr. David Livingstone, missionary, philanthropist, and explorer, as portrayed in his personal narratives and last journals. . . Together with a history of the Stanley and English relief expeditions, and some account of early and contemporary explorers. Written and comp. by Alexander Hyde, Francis C. Bliss, and Rev. Josiah Tyler. . . To which is prefixed Dean Stanley's eulogy of Dr. Livingstone. Hartford, Conn. and Chicago, Ill. Columbian book co. 1875. xiv, 806 p.

Issued in 1873 under title: Livingstone lost and found; in 1874 under title: Livingstone's life-work.

The life of David Livingstone, by Mrs. J. H. Worcester, Jr. Chicago. Woman's Presbyterian board of missions of the northwest. 1888. 104 p.

Livingstone and the exploration of Central Africa. By Sir Harry Hamilton Johnston. London, etc. G. Philip & son. 1891. xii, 372 p.

Livingstone lost and found; or, Africa and its explorers. . . With a comprehensive biographical sketch of Dr. David Livingstone. . . and a most interesting account of his discovery by the American expedition, in command of Henry M. Stanley. . . Comp. . . from the most authentic sources, with an introduction and chapter on Natal, by Rev. Josiah Tyler. Hartford, Conn. Mutual pub. co., etc. 1873. xvii, 782 p.

Issued in 1874 with additions under title: Livingstone's life-work; in 1875 under title: The life and life-work of Dr. David Livingstone.

Livingstone of Africa, heroic missionary, intrepid explorer & the black man's friend, by C. T. Bedford. . . London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 59 p.

(Seeley's missionary lives for children)

Livingstone, the hero of Africa, by R. B. Dawson. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1918. 249 p.

Livingstone, the master missionary, by Hubert F. Livingstone Wilson. . . New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. vii, 230 p.

(Lettered on cover: Master missionary series)

Livingstone, the pathfinder, by Basil Matthews. New York. Missionary education movement. 1912. viii, 213 p.

Livingstone, zum 100. geburtstag des missionspioniers am 19. märz 1913, von A. Matthes. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1913. 64 p.

Livingstone's Africa. Perilous adventures and extensive discoveries in the interior of Africa, from the personal narrative of David Livingstone. . . together with the remarkable success and important results of the Herald-Stanley expedition, as furnished by H. M. Stanley. . . To which is added a sketch of other important discoveries in Africa, including the celebrated diamond diggings at Colesberg Kopje. Philadelphia and Boston. Hubbard bros. etc., etc. 1872. xvi, 598 p.

Livingstone's life-work; or, Africa and its explorers. A narrative of the life, travels, adventures, experiences and achievements of Dr. David Livingstone, including his discovery by Henry M. Stanley. . . Written and comp. from authentic sources; with introduction and chapter on Natal by Rev. Josiah Tyler. . . Hartford, Conn. and Chicago. Columbian book co. etc., etc. 1874. xvii, 801 p.

Issued in 1873 under title: Livingstone lost and found; in 1875 under title: The life and life-work of Dr. David Livingstone.

Missionary heroes in Africa. True stories of the intrepid bravery and stirring adventures of missionaries with uncivilized man, wild beasts and the forces of nature. By John C. Lambert. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1909. 155 p.

Personal life of David Livingstone. . . chiefly from his unpublished journals and correspondence in the possession

- of his family, by William Garden Blaikie. . London. J. Murray. 1880. xix, 504 p.
(6th ed., 1910; reprinted 1917).
- The search after Livingstone. A diary kept during the investigation of his reported murder. By E. D. Young. Rev. by Rev. Horace Waller. London. Letts, son & co. 1868. vi, 262 p.
- Silva Porto e Livingstone; manuscrito de Silva Porto encontrado no seu espolio. Lisboa. Typ. da Academia real das sciencias. 1891. 57 p.
- Weaver boy who became a missionary; being the story of the life and labors of David Livingstone by H. G. Adams. New York. Whittaker. 1867. 388 p.
- Mackay, Alexander Murdoch**
Alexander Mackay, missionary hero of Uganda, by Charles Thomas Wilson. 10th thousand. London. Sunday-school union. 1894? 144 p.
- Alexander M. Mackay, pionier-missionar von Uganda: von seiner schwester; übersetzt von J. H. Nebinger, mit einer skizze seiner persönlichkeit aus persönlichem verkehr von Wilhelm Barr. Leipzig. Heinrichs. 1891. 421 p.
- Mackay of the Great Lake by Constance E. Padwick. London. H. Milford. 1918. 143 p.
- Mackay of Uganda, by W. S. H. Wylie. London. Morgan. n. d. 62 p.
- Mackay of Uganda; the missionary engineer, by Mary Yule. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1923. viii, 212 p.
- Pioneer missionary of the Trinity church missionary society in Uganda. By his sister, Mrs. J. W. Harrison. New York. A. C. Armstrong & son. 1901.
- Story of the life of Mackay of Uganda, pioneer missionary, by his sister, Mrs. J. W. Harrison. 15th ed. London. Hodder. 1911. 323 p.
"The matter in this volume not found in the larger book, 'Mackay of Uganda'."
- Uganda's white man of work; a story of Alexander Mackay by Mrs. Sophia Lyon Fahs. New York. Missionary education movement. 1912. 289 p.
- Mackenzie, Anne**
Elder sister: a short sketch of Anne Mackenzie and her brother, the missionary bishop by Francis Awdry. 3d ed. London. Bemrose. 1904. 261 p.
- Mission life among the Zulu-Kafirs. A memoir of Henrietta, wife of the Rev. R. Robertson—compiled from letters and journals written to the late Bishop Mackenzie and his sisters. New ed. London. Bemrose. 1875. 244 p.
- Mackenzie, Charles Frederick (bp.)**
Memoir of Bishop Mackenzie, by Harvey Goodwin. Cambridge. Deighton. 1864. 439 p.
- Mackenzie, John**
John Mackenzie, South African missionary and statesman, by William Douglas Mackenzie. New York. A. C. Armstrong & son. 1902. 564 p.
- Mason, Mrs. Caroline (Atwater)**
Wonders of missions. New York. George H. Doran co. 1922. xi, 345 p.
- Moffat, John Smith**
John Smith Moffat, C. M. G., missionary, a memoir; by his son Robert U. Moffat. London. J. Murray. 1921. xix, 388 p.
- Moffat, Robert**
Robert Moffat, one of God's gardeners. London. Student Christian movement. 1925. 256 p.
- Moffat, Robert and Mary**
Lives of Robert and Mary Moffat by John Smith Moffat. New ed. New York. A. C. Armstrong & son. 1888. 484 p.
See also later edition.
- The Moffats, by Ethel Daniels Hubbard. New York. Missionary education movement. 1917. 291 p.
- Moister, William**
Memorials of missionary labours in Africa and the West Indies; with historical and descriptive observations. Rev. and enl. from the English ed. New York. Lane & Scott. 1851. 348 p.
- Murray, Andrew**
The life of Andrew Murray of South Africa, by J. Du Plessis. London. Marshall. 1920.
- Ninde, William Xavier**
Picket line of missions: sketches of the advanced guard. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1897. 321 p.
- Ogle, John Furniss**
Life and missionary travels of the Rev. J. Furniss Ogle—from his letters selected by his sister and edited by J. A. Wylie. London. 1873. viii, 414 p.
- O'Haire, James**
Recollections of twelve years' residence (as a missionary priest) from July 1863 to July 1875 in the western district of the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa, selected chiefly from his diary. Dublin. Cooke. n. d. 302 p.
- Pearse, Joseph**
A pioneer in Madagascar. Joseph Pearse of the London missionary society. By C. F. A. Moss. London. Headley. 1913.
- Rawle (bp.)**
Bishop Rawle, a memoir, by George Mather and C. J. Blagg. London. 1890. 421 p.
- Scott, William Affleck**
A hero of the dark continent; a memoir of Rev. Wm. Affleck Scott, Church of Scotland missionary at Blantyre, British Central Africa, by W. Henry Rankine. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1897. x, 313 p.
- Slessor, Mary**
Mary Slessor by Cuthbert McEvoy. London. Carey press. n. d. 62 p.

Slessor, Mary—*Continued*

Mary Slessor of Calabar, pioneer missionary, by W. P. Livingstone. 4th ed. London. Hodder. 1916. 347 p.

The white queen of Okoyong: Mary Slessor, a true story of adventure, heroism and faith, by W. P. Livingstone. London. Hodder. 1916. 208 p.

Stewart, James

Stewart of Lovedale. The life of James Stewart, by James Wells. 2d ed. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1909. xi, 419 p.

Stock, Sarah Geraldina

Missionary heroes of Africa. 2d ed. London. London missionary society. 1898. viii, 204 p.

Stockdale, Henrietta

Sister Henrietta, C. S. M. and A. A. Bloemfontein, Kimberley 1874-1911, by Christine Stockdale. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1914. 157 p.

Waddell, William-Th.

Artisan missionnaire du Zambèze, souvenirs recueillis par MacConnachie. Tr. par Louis Sautler. Paris. 1912.

Weston, Frank (Bishop of Zanzibar)

Frank, Bishop of Zanzibar, life of Frank Weston, by H. Maynard Smith. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1926. xi, 326 p.

Wilder, M. L.

Memoir of Robert Moffat, missionary to South Africa, by M. L. Wilder. Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1887. 93 p.

Young, Andrew

Andrew Young of Shensi: adventure in medical missions, by J. C. Keyte. London. Carey press. 1924.

(b) Collective Biographies

Beach, Harlan Page

Knights of the Labarum, being studies in the lives of Judson, Duff, Mackenzie and Mackay. Chicago. Student volunteer movement. 1896. 111 p.

Brain, Belle Marvel

Love stories of great missionaries. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1913. 75 p.

Branson, William H. (comp.)

Missionary adventures in Africa. Washington, D. C., South Bend, Ind., etc. Review & Herald pub. assn. 1925. 285 p.

Burton, Margaret Ernestine

Comrades in service. New York. Missionary education movement. 1915. 196 p.

Consult: Thomas Crosby and Samuel Adjai Crowther.

Charles, Elizabeth (Rundle) (Mrs. Andrew Charles)

Three martyrs of the nineteenth century; studies from the lives of Livingstone, Gordon and Patterson. London. So-

ciety for promoting Christian knowledge. New York. E. & J. B. Young & co. 1889. xii, 396 p.

Creegan, Charles Cole

Great missionaries of the church. New York. Crowell & co. 1895. 404 p.

Dawson, Edwin Collins

Heroines of missionary adventure; two stories of the . . . bravery. . . of missionaries. . . in all parts of the world. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1909. 340 p.

Entwistle, Emily E.

Heroines of unknown ways: a book for leaders amongst working girls. London. London missionary society. 1917. 64 p.

Field, Claud Herbert Alwyn Faure

Heroes of missionary enterprise; true stories of the intrepid bravery and stirring adventures of missionaries with uncivilized man, wild beasts and the forces of nature in all parts of the world. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1913. 335 p.

Missionary crusaders; stories of the dauntless courage and remarkable adventures which missionaries have had whilst carrying out their duties in many parts of the world. London. Seeley, Service & co. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1915. 220 p.

Contents: This volume from his larger work, entitled, Heroes of missionary enterprise, etc.

Fox, William

Brief history of the Wesleyan missions on the western coast of Africa; including biographical sketches of all the missionaries who have died in that important field of labour. London. Aylolt. 1851. 624 p.

Godbey, J. M. and Godbey, A. H.

Light in darkness; or, Missions and missionary heroes; an illustrated history of the missionary work now carried on by all Protestant denominations in heathen lands—being a history of those countries, to which is added the adventures of missionaries. Indianapolis. World pub. co. 1892. 768 p.

Good, James Isaac

Famous missionaries of the Reformed church, 1st ed. n. p. S. s. board of the Reformed church in U.S. 1903. 410 p.

Gracey, Annie Ryder (Mrs. J. T. Gracey)

Eminent missionary women. New York. Eaton & Mains. Cincinnati. Curtis & Jennings. 1898. xv, 215 p.

Gregory, B. K.

David Livingstone and Alexander Mackay; the story of their lives. London. Sunday school union. n. d. 144 p.

Ibbotson, R. M. A.

Adventures of missionary explorers; true stories of the heroism and indomitable courage of Dr. T. L. Pennall, W. Brooke Grubb, Bishop Bompas, Griffith

- John, George Grenfell, and many other well known missionaries in all parts of the world. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1915. 316 p.
- Japp, Alexander Hay**
Master-missionaries; chapters in pioneer effort throughout the world. London. M. Japp & co. New York. Carter. 1880. 398 p.
- Kumm, Hermann Karl Wilhelm**
African missionary heroes. New York. Macmillan co. 1917. xvii, 217 p.
- Lambert, John C.**
The romance of missionary heroism, true stories of the intrepid bravery and stirring adventures of missionaries with uncivilized man, wild beasts, etc. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1912. 345 p.
- McLeon, Archibald**
Epoch-makers of modern missions. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1912. 301 p.
- Mathews, Basil Joseph**
The book of missionary heroes. New York. George H. Doran co. 1922. vii, 280 p.
Princes: white and black. London. Aldine. n. d. 92 p.
1. Livingstone, the white prince; 2. Mackay, the workman prince; 3. Khama, the black prince.
- Morrison, James Horne**
The missionary heroes of Africa. New York. George H. Doran co. 1922. xii, 267 p.
- Nightingale, E. G. and Balmer, W. T.**
King's servants. A book of biographies. London. Atlantis press. 1928. ix, 133 p.
Consult: Ch. I, The servant as schoolmaster, Booker Washington, p. 1-9; ch. IV, The servant as bishop, Samuel Ajayi Crowther, p. 50-60; ch. XI, The servant as patriot, J. E. Kwegyir-Aggrey, p. 124-33.
- Pierson, H. W.**
American missionary memorial, including biographical and historical sketches. New York. 1853. xv, 504 p.
- Pittman, Mrs. Emma Raymond**
Heroines of the mission field. Biographical sketches of female missionaries who have laboured in various lands among the heathen. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. London. Cassell, Petter, Galpin & co. 1880. xvi, 368 p.
- Pounds, Mrs. Jessie Brown**
Pioneer missionaries; short sketches of the lives of the pioneers in missionary work in many lands. 1st ed. Indianapolis, Ind. Christian woman's board of missions, Young people's dept. 1907. 159 p.
- Rankin, W.**
Memorials of foreign mission missionaries of the Presbyterian church, U.S.A. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication & Sabbath-school work. 1895. 468 p.
- Rathbone, Mrs. Anne (Manning)**
Heroes of the desert; the story of the lives of Moffat and Livingstone. New and enl. ed. London. Nelson. 1896. 343 p.
- Robertson, William**
Martyrs of Blantyre; Henry Henderson, Dr. John Bomie, Robert Cleland. A chapter from the story of missions in Central Africa. 3d ed. London. J. Nisbet & co. 1903. 150 p.
- Rohde, John Martin**
Heroes and heroines of the cross; or, One hundred thrilling life stories of Gospel service and sacrifice. Chicago. Glad tidings pub. co. 1914. 386 p.
- Royer, Galen Brown**
Christian heroism in heathen lands. Elgin, Ill. Brethren pub. house. 1914. 186 p.
- Schreiber, A. (ed.)**
Lebensbilder aus der rheinischen mission für missionsstunden. Barmen. Missionshaus. 1884. 128 p.
- Serrell, Jeanne M.**
Lives of great missionaries for young people. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1922. 197 p.
- Smith, George**
Twelve pioneer missionaries. London, New York. 1900. viii, 304 p.
- Smith, L. E. (ed.)**
Heroes and martyrs of the modern missionary enterprise: a record of their lives and labors, including an historical review of early missions. Chicago. D. B. Cooke & co. 1853. Providence, R. I. 1857. 508 p.
Consult: Lott Carey, etc.
- Society for promoting Christian knowledge**
Mission heroes (series). London. Robert Caldwell. n. d. Chauncey Maples, 1906; C. A. Smythies, 1906; G. A. Tozer, 1902; J. A. Colbeck, 1902.
- Speer, Robert Elliott**
Servants of the king. New York. Young people's missionary movement. 1909. viii, 216 p.
- Stewart, Andrew D.**
Out of the darkness; illustrations of adventure, suffering, progress and blessing in the mission field. London. Religious tract society. 1909. 316 p.
- Stock, Sarah Geraldina**
Missionary heroes of Africa. London. London missionary society. 1897. viii, 204 p. 2d ed. 1898.
- Stones, T.**
Striking stories of African missions. London. Hammond. n. d. 96 p.
(Primitive Methodist African missions)
- Telford, John**
Makers of our missions: pages from the lives of Methodist missionaries. London. 1895. 191 p.
Contents: Carey, Thomas Coke, Barnabas and William Shaw, William Shepstone, William Binnington Boyce, Samuel Leigh and Nathaniel

Telford, John—*Continued*

Turner, John Thomas, John Hunt, James Calvert, Elijah Hoole, Daniel John Gagerly, Robert Spence Hardy, Andrew Kessen, William Marsten.

Thomson, Andrew Mitchell

Great missionaries. A series of biographies. London, New York, etc. T. Nelson & sons. 1862. 304 p.

Consult: John Theodore Vanderkemp & John Campbell.

Trist, E. B.

Heralds of the cross; short sketches of missionary heroes. London. Society for the promotion of Christian knowledge. 1915. 128 p.

Trumbell, Henry Clay

Old time student volunteers; my memories of missionaries. New York, Chicago, etc. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1902. 28 p.

Vedder, H. C.

Christian epoch-makers; the story of the great missionary eras in the history of Christianity. Philadelphia, New York, etc. American Baptist publication society. 1908. x, 368 p.

Walsh, W. P.

Modern heroes of the mission field. 4th ed. New York. Whittaker. n. d. 344 p.

Wolf, Luther Benaiah (ed.)

Missionary heroes of the Lutheran church. Philadelphia. Lutheran publication society. 1911. viii, 246 p.

Yonge, Charlotte Mary

Pioneer and founders; or, Recent workers in the mission field. London. Macmillan & co. 1890. 316 p.

Young, Robert

Trophies from heathenism. London. Hodder. 1892. 218 p.

5. PROBLEMS OF MISSION WORK IN AFRICA

(a) The Problem in Its More General Aspects

African continent: a survey of ten years. Int R Missions 13:481-99 O 1924.

Alexis, Frère M. Gochet

La barbarie africaine et l'action civilisatrice des missions catholiques au Congo et dans l'Afrique équatoriale. Liège. H. Dessain. Paris. Poussielgue. 1889. 208 p.

Allégret, Élie

The missionary question in the French colonies. Int R Missions 12:161-81 Ap 1923.

Autour du problème de l'adaptation, compte rendu de la quatrième semaine de missiologie de Louvain (1926). Louvain. E. Desbarax. Paris. A. Giraudon. Bruxelles. A. de Wit. Éditions du Museum Lessianum. 1926. 263 p.

Museum Lessianum éditions et publications dirigées par des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus, Louvain.

Balmforth, R.

Moral development of the native races in South Africa. Int J Ethics 18:137-51 Ja 1908.

Better missionary methods in Africa. Mis R 44:829-31 N 1921.

Bible in the world. Special African number, S 1926.

***Blyden, Edward Wilmot**

The return of the exiles and the West African church. A lecture delivered at the Breadfruit school house, Lagos, West Africa, January 2, 1891. London. W. B. Whittingham & co. 1891. 39 p.

Bornhaussen, K.

Die missionspolitik Frankreichs und Englands im Sudan und Aequatorial-Afrika nach dem weltkrieg. Zeits f Missionsk u Religionswis 1924:(III)119-35.

Boucher (Mgr. A.)

A travers les missions du Togo et les idées principales du Cardinal Lavigerie sur le Dahomé. Paris. Téqui. 1926. 164 p.

Britain seeks mission guidance. Christian Cent 42:724-5 Je 4 1925.

The Call from Africa

Being a comprehensive statement of the facts which constitute the call from Africa to the Church of England prepared by a commission appointed by the missionary council of the Church assembly. London. Press & pub. board of the church assembly. 1926. xv, 142 p.

The Christian mission in Africa. Int R Missions 15:323-5 Jl 1926.

Donaldson, St. C. G.

The call from Africa. London. Press & pub. board of the church assembly. 1926. 142 p.

Du Plessis, Johannes

The missionary situation in South Africa. Int R Missions 1:573-86 Ap 1912.

Faure, Félix

Paganisme et Christianisme au Gabon. Missions et Christianisme social. Paris. 1921.

Fraser, A.

A missionary's wife among African women. Int R Missions 3:456-69 Mr 1914.

Fraser, Donald

Church and games in Africa. Int R Missions 10:110-17 Ja 1921.

Future of Africa. London. Student volunteer missionary union. 1911. x, 309 p.

The new Africa. London. Church missionary society. 1927. 202 p.

Frässle, Joseph

Meiner urwaldneger denken und handeln. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1923. 234 p.

Glasgow missionary congress, 1922

Africa in transformation. R. R. Moton, Norman Maclean, W. R. Miller. (*In* The vision of the kingdom 1922:22-44).

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Gollock, Georgina A.

The present outlook in the preparation of a missionary. *Int R Missions* 13:383-402 J1 1924.

Uganda, Masasi and the Upper Nile. *Int R Missions* 16:235-49 Ap 1927.

Hennig, P. O.

Zur afrikanischen frauenfrage. *Evang Mis Mag F* 1926:51-4.

Howitt, William

Colonisation and Christianity: a popular history of the treatment of the natives by the Europeans in all their colonies. London. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1838. xi, 508 p.

Hughes, W.

Dark Africa and the way out; or, A scheme for civilizing and evangelizing the dark continent. London. Low. 1892. 155 p.

Les idées principales du Cardinal Lavigerie sur l'évangélisation de l'Afrique—par un Père Blanc. *R d'Hist d Mis S* 1925:351-96.

Jehle, A.

Wie steht es in den verwaisten gemeinden der deutschen missionen in Afrika? *Evang Mis Mag Ag* 1922:238-47.

Jones, F. M.

The future of the church in Africa. *East and West* 22:125-36 Ap 1924.

Jones, Herbert Gresford

Uganda in transformation, 1876-1926. London. Church missionary society. 1926. 262 p.

Leys, Norman (Fulani bin Fulani [pseud.])

Religion and common life; a problem in East African missions. *Int R Missions* 8:155-72 F 1919.

Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry

The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. 2d ed. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. xxiii, 643 p.
Some other problems: *Missions*, p. 586-97.

Macdonald, Allan John Macdonald

Trade, politics and Christianity in Africa and the East. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1916. xxi, 295 p.
Consult chapters on race problems, native races, missions.

Mackenzie, Jean Kenyon

Some African women. *Int R Missions* 12:98-111 Ja 1923.

Maxwell, J. Lowry

Nigeria, the land, the people, and Christian progress. London. World dominion press. 1927. 164 p.

Meinhof, Carl

Der fortschritt der afrikanischen sprachforschung und die mission. *Evang Mis Mag Ag* 1924:228-35.

Millin, Sarah Gertrude

The South Africans. London. Constable & co. 1926. 280 p.

***Molema, S. M.**

The Bantu, past and present; an ethnographical and historical study of the

native races of South Africa. Edinburgh. W. Green & son. 1920. xix, 398 p.

Consult: *Missionaries, missions, civilization of the Bantu, education of the Bantu*, p. 202-32.

Oldham, John H.

The Christian mission in Africa. As seen at the International conference at Le Zoute. *Int R Missions* 16:24-35 Ja 1927.
Christian missions and African labour. *Int R Missions* 10:183-95 Ap 1921.

The Christian opportunity in Africa. Some reflections on the report of the Phelps-Stokes commission. *Int R Missions* 14:173-87 Ap 1925.

Christianity and the race problem. London. Student Christian movement. 1924. xx, 280 p.

Oyler, Mrs. D. S.

Women of the Sudan. *il Mis R* 46:999-1002 D 1925.

Problems of work as seen by fifty missionaries. *Int R Missions* 11:430-8 J1 1922.

Relations of churches and missions in various countries. 2. The relationship of church and mission: African notes. (*In* *Int Mis Council, Papers and reports*, 1923, Paper "G," sections 2 and 3).

Richter, Julius

Das afrikanische missionsproblem. Die evangelischen missionen Ja 1924:14-20.

Roome, W. J. W.

Can Africa be won? London. A. & C. Black. 1927. 209 p.

Ross, Frederick A

Dr. Ross and Bishop Colenso; or, The truth restored in regard to polygamy and slavery by Frederick A. Ross and John William Colenso. Philadelphia. 1857. 82 p.

Schlunk, Martin

Afrika im lichte der weltpolitik und der weltmission. Berlin. Furcht-verlag. 1927. 16 p.

The relation of missions to native society. *Int R Missions* 16:350-63 J1 1927.

Smith, Edwin W.

The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.

Consult: Chapter X, Contribution that Christianity has to make towards the solution of our problems in Africa.

Social anthropology and missionary work. *Int R Missions* 13:518-31 O 1924.

Stonelake, A.

Missionary situation in Congo. *Int R Missions* 8:314-30 Mr 1919.

Taylor, S. Earl

The price of Africa. Cincinnati. Jennings & Pye. New York. Eaton & Mains. 1902. 225 p.

Contents.—The price of Africa.—David Livingstone.—Adolphus C. Good.—Alexander C. Mackay.—Melville B. Cox.—Why this waste?

- Thornton, D. M.**
Africa waiting; or, The problem of Africa's evangelization. New York. Student volunteer movement for foreign missions. 1903. 148 p.
- Treaties, acts & regulations** relating to missionary freedom. London. International missionary council. 1923. 108 p.
- Walker, F. D.**
Call of the dark continent; a study in missionary progress, opportunity and urgency. London. Wesleyan Methodist missionary society. 1911. 372 p.
- Warnshius, A. L.**
The relations of missions and governments in Belgian, French and Portuguese colonies. London, New York. Foreign missions conference. 1923. 34 p.
- Welldon, J. E. C.**
The problem of Christian missions. East and West 19:302-18 O 1921.
- Wilde, M.**
Schwarz und weiss: bilder von einer reise durch das arbeitsgebiet der Berliner mission. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1913. 287 p.
- Willoughby, William Charles**
Race problems in the new Africa; a study of the relation of Bantu and Britons in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.
Consult: Chapter XII, The task of the church.
- The year 1922 in Africa.** Int R Missions 12:223-38 Ap 1923.
- Young, Rev. Robert**
African wastes reclaimed; illustrated in the story of the Lovedale mission. London, Lovedale. 1902. xi, 268 p.
- (b) Missions and Governments**
- Acts and public documents** bearing on the work of Christian missions. Belgian Congo. Convention revising the Berlin and Brussels acts. Int R Missions 10:554-8 O 1921.
- Acts and public documents** bearing on the work of Christian missions. Int R Missions 9:592-7 O 1921; 10:121-6, 554-8 Ja, O 1921; 11:622-3 O 1922; 12:150-2 Ja 1923.
- Andrews, C. F.**
India, Africa, and Europe. East and West 22:35-47 Ja 1924.
- Anêt, Henri**
The Congo native and Belgian administration. Int R Missions 10:196-206 Ap 1921.
- Barbour, G. F.**
Foreign missions and the League of nations. Int R Missions 10:357-71 J1 1920.
- Cripps, Arthur Shearley**
The Sabi reserve: a southern Rhodesia native problem. Oxford. Blackwell. 1920. 56 p.
- Fisher, G. M.**
Missionaries and international political questions. Int R Missions 9:517-30 O 1920.
- Foster, John Watson**
The relation of diplomacy to foreign missions. Authorized ed. Sewanee, Tenn. University press. 1906. 15 p.
- Gairdner, W. H. T.**
Islam in Africa: the sequel to a challenge. Int R Missions 13:3-25 Ja 1924.
- Garfield, G. H.**
Relations with government in education. Brit Col in Trop Africa 14:3-24 Ja 1925.
- Gollock, Georgina A.**
Missionary co-operation and the Church missionary society. Church Mis R 72: 26-37 Mr 1926.
- Huckett, Walter (ed.)**
Ten years' review of mission work in Madagascar, 1911-20. Antananarivo. L. M. S. press. 1921. 180 p.
Consult: Government and missions by W. Evans, p. 5-9; The awakening of the official mind, by W. K. Gale, p. 10-15; Ancien élève de l'école normale supérieure par M. Mondain, p. 15-19.
- Kikuyu: 1898-1923.** Semi-jubilee book of the Church of Scotland mission in Kenya Colony. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. 96 p.
Consult: Government and missions, p. 91-3.
- Legislative report.** See in Proceedings of the General missionary conference of South Africa. 5th Durban. 1921.
- Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry**
The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1922. 643 p.
Consult: Some other problems, p. 570-605.
- Manley, G. T.**
Education in Uganda. Co-operation between government and missions. Church Mis R 71:220-9 S 1925.
- Millot, Albert**
Les mandats internationaux: étude sur l'application de l'article 22 du pacte de la Société des nations. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 255 p.
Consult: Égalité des missions religieuses dans les pays de mandat, p. 164-7.
- Mirbt, C. T.**
Missions and law. Int R Missions 15:240-7 Ap 1926.
- Missions in Belgian, French and Portuguese colonies.** In Int Mis Council, Papers and reports, 1923, Paper "A."
- Ogilvie, James Nicoll**
Our empire's debt to missions; the Duff missionary lecture, 1923. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1924. xii, 276 p.
- Oldham, John H.**
Christian missions and African labour. Int R Missions 10:183-95 Ap 1921.
Educational policy of the British government in Africa. Int R Missions 14:421-7 J1 1925.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- The missionary situation after the war: notes prepared for the international missionary meeting at Crans near Geneva, June 22-28, 1920. New York. Missionary council. 1920. 62 p.
- A new beginning of international missionary cooperation. *Int R Missions* 9: 481-94 O 1920.
- Orr, J. R.**
Education in Kenya Colony. *Church Mis R* 68:232-5 S 1922.
- Regulations** of French government concerning missions in West Africa. *In* *Int Mis Council, Papers and reports*, 1923.
- Ritson, J. H.**
The British government and missions of alien nationality. *Int R Missions* 8:331-40 J1 1919.
- Sadler, M. E.**
Education for life and duty. *Int R Missions* 10:449-66 O 1921.
The significance of industrial missions. *East and West* 7:53-65 Ja 1909.
- Schlunk, Martin**
Afrika im lichte der weltpolitik und der weltmission. Berlin. Furche-verlag. 1927. 16 p.
- Sibree, James**
Fifty years in Madagascar; personal experiences of mission life and work. London. G. Allen & Unwin. 1924. 359 p.
Consult: *The French conquest of Madagascar and its effects upon missions*, p. 265-98.
- Soderholm, Nathan**
Christian missions and national politics. *Int R Missions* 8:491-9 O 1919.
- United conference** of missionary societies in British East Africa, Kikuyu, 1818, Report. n. d. 22 p.
- Willis, J. J.**
What Uganda owes to missions. *Church Mis R* 71:102-9 Je 1925.
- (c) The Evangelization of the Natives**
- A. M. E. Church bureau** of information and publicity
What the American Negro is doing for Africa. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. n. d.
- Allier, Raoul**
La psychologie de la conversion chez les peuples non-civilisés. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1925. 2 v.
- Arnott, W.**
Bantu Presbyterian church: Fifth general assembly. *So African Outl* 57:144-7 Ag 1927.
- Axenfeld, K.**
Der aethiopismus in Süd-Afrika. *Kol Ab-handl* 6:13 1906.
- Bachmann, Traugott**
Ambilishiye: lebensbild eines eingeborenen evangelisten aus Deutsch-Ostafrika . . . bearbeitet von P. O. Henning.
- Herrnhut. *Missionsbuchhandlung*. 1917. 80 p.
- Bacon, Ephraim**
Abstract of a journal of E. Bacon, assistant agent of the United States to Africa: with an appendix, containing interesting accounts of the effects of the Gospel among the native Africans, with cuts, showing a contrast between two native towns, one of which is Christianized and the other heathen. 2d ed. Philadelphia. Clark & Raser. 1822. 48 p.
- Bedinger, Robert Dabney**
Triumphs of the Gospel in the Belgian Congo. Being some account of the mission work that has been carried on in the Belgian Congo, Africa, since 1890 by the Presbyterian church in the United States. Richmond, Va., etc. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1920. 218 p.
Consult: "Fruitful church," p. 115-41 and "First native pastors," p. 124-7.
- Bezercor, Édouard**
Histoire de l'organisation de l'église du Lessouto. Lausanne. Typescript. 1923. 94 p.
- *Blyden, Edward Wilmot**
Philip and the eunuch; or, The instruments and methods of Africa's evangelization: a discourse in the Park street church, Boston, U. S. A. October 22, 1882. Cambridge, Mass. J. Wilson & son. 1883. 30 p.
- Building the African church**. I. W. C. Willoughby. II. E. F. Spanton. *Int R Missions* 15:450-75 J1 1926.
- Burnet, Amos**
Ethiopianism. *Church Mis R* 68:29-34 Mr 1922.
- Callaway, Godfrey**
The fellowship of the veld; sketches of native life in South Africa. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1926. viii, 114 p.
Jemuel Pamla: a native priest of the Church of South Africa. A memoir. Oxford. A. R. Mowbray & co. 1926. 45 p.
- Campbell, Henry D.**
A Congo chattel: the story of an African slave girl. New York. Christian alliance pub. co. 1926. 213 p.
- Church of England (Central board of missions)**
A study of some missionary problems. London. Society for the promotion of Christian knowledge. 1903. 96 p.
- Clark, Sydney J. W.**
The indigenous church. *So African Outl* 54:57-60, 83-5, 109-11, 136-7 Mr-Je 1924.
- Colenso, John William (bp. of Natal)**
Langalibalele and the Amahlubi tribe, being some remarks upon the official record of the trials of the chief, his sons and induna, and other members

- Colenso, John William** (bp. of Natal)
—*Continued*
of the Amahlubi tribe, by the Bishop of Natal. London. Spottiswoode & co. 1874. xii, 357 p.
Story of Bishop Colenso, a friend of the Zulus, by Florence Greeg. London. Sunday school assn. 1892. 144 p.
- Colquhoun, A. R.**
Cape Colony to-day: Ethiopian movement. Morning Post, D 7, 1904.
- The cross in Africa.** The forty-fifth annual report of the Missionary society of the Wesleyan Methodist church of South Africa. East London, S. A. The Society. 1927. 256 p.
- Dieterlen, Hermann**
Portraits et souvenirs du Lessouto. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1923. 63 p.
- *Dube, J. L.**
Zulus: heathen and Christian. il Mis R 35:407-13 Je 1912.
- Du Plessis, Johannes**
The evangel in South Africa. Capetown. Cape Times. 1912. 80 p.
- Earthy, E. Dora**
The customs of Gazaland women in relation to the African church. Int R Missions 15:662-72 O 1926.
- Ethiopian** movement and the Ethiopian order. In Missions overseas: Fifth annual R 1912:75-81.
- Ethiopian** movement in South Africa. Cur Lit 39:63-4 J1 1905.
- Ethiopianism** in South Africa. Mis R 29: 860-1 N 1906.
- Faure, Félix**
Wagha mandouma, catéchumène et chrétien. Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 79 p.
- Ferguson, G. P.**
Kahma: fifty years chief of the Bamangwato. . . The jubilee celebrations. Lond Mis Soc Chron N 1922:251-3.
- Fraser, Donald**
The autobiography of an African, retold in biographical form & in the wild African setting of the life of Daniel Mtusu, by Donald Fraser. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 209 p.
The evangelistic approach to the African. Int R Missions 15:438-49 J1 1926.
- Frässel, Joseph**
Meiner urwaldneger denken und handeln. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1923. 234 p.
- Fuller, L.**
The separation of black and white in church. East and West 10:382-94 1912.
- Gardener, G. B. A.**
Studies in the evangelization of South Africa. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911.
- Genischen, M.**
Gabe und ausgabe der lutherischen missionskirche Süd-Afrikas. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1910. 70 p.
- Graham, J. R.**
The moral impact of the Gospel. A record of thirty years' work amongst African women. Int R Missions 9:95-105 Ja 1920.
- Grant, Lewis**
An answer to Dr. Colenso's "Letter" on polygamy by an American missionary. Pietermaritzburg. May & Davis. 1856. 103 p.
A reply to Bishop Colenso's "Remarks on the proper treatment of cases of polygamy as found already existing in converts from heathenism" by an American missionary. Pietermaritzburg. May & Davis. 1855. 56 p.
- Grebert, Fernand**
Au Gabon (Afrique équatoriale française). Paris. Société des missions évangéliques. 1922. 216 p.
Consult: L'église indigène, p. 178-90.
- Guye, H.**
Les éléments de l'évangile qui parlent aux noirs, par H. Guye. "Sainte Croix. 1911." Lausanne. La Concorde. 1911.
- Hallfell, Malthias**
Uganda: ein edelmissionsbaum der katholischen kirche zu ehren der seligen Uganda-martyrer. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co. 1921. 230 p.
- Hallowes, W. H.**
Training of African clergy. East and West 16:260-3 J1 1918.
- Harris, J. C.**
Kahma, the great African chief. London. Livingston press. 1923. 112 p.
- *Hayford, Casely**
Ethiopia unbound: studies in race emancipation. 1911. 215 p.
- Hellier, A. B.**
The place of the Bible in the African church. Bible in the World S 1926:133-4.
- Henderson, James**
Natives and economics: the economic life of the natives of the Union of South Africa in relation to their evangelization. So African Outl 55:175-6, 199-201 Ag-S 1925.
- Hetherwick, Alexander**
A native African ministry. East and West 16:255-9 J1 1918.
- Hoffmann, C.**
Vom kraal zur Kanzel (Timotheus Sello). Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1914. 81 p.
- Hoffmann, L. F. W.**
Ein afrikanischer könig (Zamba). In Missions-stunden: neue sammlung 1851: 1-17.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Hooper, Haudley D.

Expression of Christian life in primitive African society. *Int R Missions* 13:67-73 Ja 1924.

Widows indeed. *Church Mis R* 71:27-33 Mr 1925.

Jacottet, Édouard

Le développement social, moral, religieux et intellectuel des chrétiens noirs. Lausanne. Sainte Croix. 1913.

The native churches and their organizations. Morija. 1905.

Jalla, Adolphe

Mokamba, un premier ministre chrétien. Paris. 1910.

Jones, F. M.

The future of the church in Africa. *East and West* 22:125-36 Ap 1924.

Polygamy in West Africa. *East and West* 21:403-11 Jl 1923.

Jones, J. D. Rheinnallt

Missionary work among the Bantu in South Africa. *Int R Missions* 17:175-85 Ja 1928.

Junod, Henri A.

God's ways in the Bantu soul. *Int R Missions* 3:96-106 Ja 1914.

Le pasteur Calvin Mapopé. Lausanne. Mission suisse romande. 1925. 38 p.

The psychology of conversion among primitive people. *Int R Missions* 15:119-25 Ja 1926.

Should heathen games be preserved in a Christian community? A Bantu speaks. *Int R Missions* 9:274-80 F 1920.

Keable, Robert

An African ministry. *East and West* 15:365-74 O 1917.

African priests in France. *East and West* 16:53-9 Ja 1918.

König, Otto

Die mission im katechismusunterricht: bilder aus dem missionsleben zum gebrauch für den schul- und konfirmandenunterricht. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1913. 350 p.

Lasbrey, B. (bp.)

The problem of polygamy. Lagos. C. M. S. book shop. London. Society for the promotion of Christian knowledge. vii, 85 p.

Latourette, Kenneth Scott

History and the indigenous church. *Int R Missions* 17:101-18 Ja 1928.

Lea, Allen

The native separatist church movement in South Africa. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1927. 84 p.

Native separatist churches. *Lond R* 146:190-200 O 1926.

Le Roy, A. E.

The educated native; fact vs theory; a paper read before the South African

general missionary conference, Johannesburg, July 9, 1906. Dundee. Ebenezer press. 1906. 15 p.

Lerrigo, Peter H. J.

The "prophet movement" in the Congo. *Int R Missions* 11:270-7 Ap 1922.

Letters to the editor. African priests in France. *East and West* 16:273-8 Jl 1918.

Lloyd, Albert B.

Dayspring in Uganda. London. Church missionary society. 1921. xii, 120 p.
Consult: Chapter IX, Clouds in the sky.

Loram, Charles Templeman

The separatist church movement. *Int R Missions* 15:476-82 Jl 1926.

Mackenzie, Jean Kenyon

African adventures. West Medford, Mass. Central committee on the united study of foreign missions, etc. 1917. 119 p.

An African trail. West Medford, Mass. Central committee on the united study of foreign missions. 1917. 222 p.

Malton, W. S.

A study of the preparation of native candidates for the sacraments. *East and West* 23:154-64 Ap 1925.

Mathews, Basil Joseph

Black treasure: the youth of Africa in a changing world. London. Edinburgh house press. 1925.

Millman, W.

Realities of missionary life. On a Central African Riverine mission station. *Int R Missions* 7:186-95 F 1918.

The native Anglican church of Uganda. *Church Mis R* 64:431-8 1913.

Neame, L. E.

Ethiopianism: the danger of a black church. *Emp R* 10:256-65 O 1905.

Nicholson, Mrs. Thomas

Status of women in native churches. *In* *Int Mis Council, Papers and reports*, 1923. Paper "F," section 1.

***Omoniyi, B.**

A defence of the Ethiopian movement. Edinburgh. 1908. xi, 124 p.

Osmund, Victor

The training of African clergy. *East and West* 16:176-9 Ap 1918.

Pakenham, E. T.

Polygamy a problem in Nigeria. *Church Mis R* 69:15-21 Mr 1923.

***Parks, H. B. (bp.)**

Africa: the problem of the new century, the part the African Methodist Episcopal church is to have in its solution. The Queenstown religious and industrial college. . . Wilberforce of the dark continent. . . A school for Africans, taught by Africans, founded and supported by the missionary department of the A. M. E. church. New York. Bible house. 1899. 66 p.

Patterson, A. B.

The conversion of a wife-beater. *Mis R* 50:374 My 1927.

Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, held at Kafue, July 17th to July 23rd, 1922. Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.

Chapter II: Discipline in the native church by J. R. Shaw. Chapter XI: Native Christian marriage by J. R. Fell. Chapter XV: The need of a native ministry by H. Barnes.

Stevens, D. A.

African Christianity and the sacraments. *East and West* 22:339-45 O 1924.

Stock, E.

The C. M. S. and native church organization. *Int R Missions* 3:266-83 F 1914.

Vyvyan, W. L.

A native episcopate for South Africa. *East and West* 19:50-3 Ja 1921.

Westermann, Diedrich

The value of the African past. *Int R Missions* 15:418-37 Jl 1926.

Willis, J. J.

An African church in the building. London. Church missionary society. 1925. 118 p.

Christianity and the native government of Uganda. *Church Mis R* 67:294-301 S 1921.

Willoughby, William Charles

Khama; a Bantu reformer. *Int R Missions* 13:74-84 Ja 1924.

Race problems in the new Africa; a study of the relation of Bantu and Britons in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1923. 296 p.

Consult: Chapter XII, The task of the church, p. 250-94.

(d) Christianity and Islam in Africa

The Ahmadian movement in India, West Africa and London. *West Africa* 6:544, 901, 1735 1922.

L'ahmadisme en Afrique: contribution à l'étude du mouvement Ahmadi. *Reenseignements coloniaux* 1:29-36 1924.

Allégret, Élie

L'islamisme en Afrique. (*Revue chrétienne*) Dôle. 1901.

Allen, Roland

Islam and Christianity in the Sudan. *Int R Missions* 9:531-43 O 1920.

André, Pierre J.

Contribution à l'étude du mouvement Ahmadi. *Bul de l'Afrique française* Ja 1924:20-32.

L'Islam et les races. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1922. 2 v.

1. Mohammedanism. 2. Mohammedan empire—hist. 3. Mohammedans in Africa. 4. Mohammedans in Asia. 5. Eastern question.

L'Islam noir: contribution à l'étude des confréries religieuses islamiques en Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1924. 129 p.

L'Islam noir: contribution à l'étude des confréries religieuses islamiques en Afrique occidentale suivie d'une étude sur l'Islam au Dahomey. Paris. P. Geuthner. 1924. 131 p.

Andriessen, W. F.

De Islam in Afrika. *Vragen den dag* 4: 62-80.

Anti-Christian movements in Africa. *Mis R* 33:723-4 O 1910.

Arcin, André

La Guinée française; races, religions, coutumes, production, commerce. Paris. A. Challamel. 1907. xi, 659 p.

Consult: *L'Islam*, p. 481-528.

Atterbury, Anson Phelps

Islam in Africa: its effects, religious, ethical and social, upon the people. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1899. xxiv, 208 p.

Basden, George Thomas

Among the Ibos of Nigeria, an account of the curious & interesting habits, customs, & beliefs of a little known African people by one who has for many years lived amongst them on close & intimate terms. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1921. 315 p.

Consult: *Christianity and Islam*, p. 285-306.

Bazin, R.

Charles de Foucauld et les Musulmans. *R Deux Mondes* 7 per 24:481-506 D 1924.

Becker, C. H.

L'Islam et la colonisation de l'Afrique; conférence faite sous le patronage de l'Union coloniale française, le 22 janvier 1910. Paris. Union coloniale française. 1910. 24 p.

Materialien zur kenntnis des Islam in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Der Islam* 2:1-48 1911.

Vorbericht über die islamkundlichen ergebnisse der Innerafrika-expedition des herzogs Adolf Friedrich von Mecklenburg. *Der Islam* 3:258-72 1912.

Bedinger, Robert Dabney

Triumphs of the Gospel in the Belgian Congo. Being some account of the mission work that has been carried on in the Belgian Congo, Africa, since 1890 by the Presbyterian church in the United States. Richmond, Va., etc. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1920. 218 p.

Consult: *The peril of Islam*, p. 171-6.

Bennett, Ernest Nathaniel

The downfall of the dervishes; or, The avenging of Gordon, being a personal narrative of the final Soudan campaign of 1898. London. Methuen & co. New York. New Amsterdam book co. 1899. xii, 255 p.

Benquey

Considération sur l'Islam africain (Haute Côte d'Ivoire). *Bul Comité d'études Hist et Sci de l'Afrique Occid Fr* O-D 1921:678-88.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Binger, Louis Gustave

Esclavage, islamisme et christianisme. Paris. Société d'éditions scientifiques. 1891. 212 p.

Le péril de l'Islam. Paris. Comité de l'Afrique française. 1906. 119 p.

***Blyden, Edward Wilmot**

Christianity, Islam and the Negro race. 2d ed. London. W. B. Whittingham & co. 1888. xv, 432 p.

Islam in western Sudan. J African Soc 2:11-37 O 1902.

The Koran in Africa. J African Soc 4: 157-71 Ja 1905.

Mohammedanism and the Negro. Fraser 92:598 1875.

West Africa before Europe, and other addresses, delivered in England in 1901 and 1903. London. C. M. Phillips. 1905. iv, 158 p.

Bonet-Maurey, G.

L'islamisme et le christianisme en Afrique. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1906. vi, 299 p.

Bourat, L.

L'Islam dans l'Afrique nègre. La civilisation swahilie. R du Monde Musulm 2:10-27 Mr 1907.

Bournichon, J.

L'invasion musulmane en Afrique, suivie du réveil de la foi chrétienne dans ces contrées et de la croisade des noirs, entreprise par S. Em., le cardinal Lavigerie, archevêque d'Alger et de Carthage. 3^e éd. Tours. Cattier. 1897. 352 p.

Brémont (Général)

L'Islam et les questions musulmanes au point de vue français. Paris. C. Lavauzelle. 1924. 94 p.

Brévié, J.

Islamisme contre "naturisme" au Soudan français: essai de psychologie de la politique coloniale. Paris. E. Leroux. 1923. xvi, 220 p.

British policy and Islam in southern Nigeria.

Moslem World 1:296-300 1911.

Busson, H.

L'Islam dans l'Afrique occidentale d'après l'ouvrage de Le Chatelier. Annales de Géog no. 45, 1900.

Campbell, Dugald

In the heart of Bantuland; a record of twenty-nine years' pioneering in Central Africa among the Bantu peoples, with a description of their habits, customs, secret societies and languages. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1922. 313 p.

Consult: Arabs and Islam, p. 253-61 and Early days of North-East Rhodesia, p. 295-301.

Carles, Fernand

La France et l'Islam en Afrique occidentale. Contribution à l'étude de la politique coloniale dans l'Afrique française. . . Toulouse. V. Rivière. 1915. 214 p.

Le Chatelier, A.

L'Islam en Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1899.

Considérations sur l'Islam africain (Haute Côte d'Ivoire).

Benquey. Bul Comité d'Études Hist et Sci de l'Afrique Occid Fr O-D 1921:678-89.

***Crowther, Samuel Adjai**

Experience with the heathens and Mohammedans in West Africa. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1892. 60 p.

Curle, J. H.

Our testing time. Will the white race win through? New York. George H. Doran co. 1927. 301 p.

Consult: The extent of Mohammedanism in Negro Africa, p. 32-7.

Dale, Godfrey

Islam in Africa: An introduction to the study of Islam for African Christians. London. Society for the propagation of Christian knowledge. 1925.

Delafosse, Maurice

L'Afrique noire. Paris. 1922. 160 p.

L'ahmadisme et son action en Afrique occidentale française. Bul Comité d'Études Hist et Sci de l'Afrique Occid Fr Ja 1924:32-7.

L'animisme nègre et sa résistance à l'islamisation en Afrique occidentale. R du Monde Musulm Mr 1922:121-62.

Les confréries musulmanes et la maraboutisme dans les pays du Sénégal et du Niger. L'Afrique française 21:1 1911.

L'Islam et les sociétés noires de l'Afrique. Bul Comité d'Études Hist et Sci de l'Afrique Occid Fr D 1922:321-33.

Doutté, E.

L'Islam noir. R Contemp Je 1 1923:188-96.

Du Jarric, Gaston

L'état mahdiste du Soudan. Paris. J. Maisonneuve. 1901.

Du Plessis, Johannes

Government and Islam in Africa. Moslem World 11:2-23 1921.

Eichthal, Gustave d'

Histoire et origine des Foulahs ou Fellans, par Gustave d'Eichthal. Paris. M^{me} V^e Dondey-Dupré. 1841.

Elliott, M. J.

Mohammed or Christ for Africa? London. Paternoster pub. society. 1905. 24 p.

The encyclopaedia of Islam

A dictionary of the geography, ethnography and biography of the Muhammedan peoples; prepared by a number of leading orientalists. Ed. by M. Th. Houtsma, A. J. Wensinck, T. W. Arnold, H. Basset and A. Schaade. London. Luzac. Leyden. Brill. 1925, 1926 and on.

Escayrac de Lauture, Stanislas, Comte d'

Mémoire sur le Soudan. Géographie naturelle et politique, histoire et ethnographie. Moeurs et institutions de l'em-

- Escoyrac de Lauture, Comte d'—Continued**
pire des Fellatos, du Bornou, du Bôguermi, du Woday, du Dar-Four. Paris. A. Bertrand. 1855-56.
- ***Faduma, O.**
Christianity and Islam in Africa. *Mis R* 48:865-8 N 1925.
- Fernandez, W. G. Tinckom**
Asia in Africa. *Asia* 17:713-19 N 1917.
- Ferrand, Gabriel**
Les musulmans à Madagascar et aux îles Comores. Paris. E. Leroux. 1893.
- Foreign missions convention of the United States and Canada, Washington, D. C., 1925**
The foreign missions convention at Washington, 1925; addresses delivered at the foreign missions convention of the United States and Canada held at Washington, D. C. January 28 to February 2, 1925, edited by Fennell P. Turner and Frank Knight Sanders. New York. Foreign missions conference of North America. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1925. xii, 466 p.
Consult: Moslem aggression in Africa by Julius Richter, p. 295-9.
- Forget, D. A.**
L'Islam et le christianisme dans l'Afrique centrale. Paris. 1900. 103 p.
- Fraser, Donald**
The new Africa. London. Church missionary society. 1927. 202 p.
Consult: Islam, p. 49-55.
- Frease, E. F.**
Islam in North Africa. *il Mis R* 38:408-15 Je 1915.
- Gairdner, W. H. T.**
Islam in Africa: the sequel to a challenge. *Int R Missions* 13:3-25 Ja 1924.
- Gardener, G. D. A.**
Mohammedanism in South Africa. *So African Q* 1:53-6 D 1914-F 1915.
- Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section**
Peace hand books. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.
Consult: Index of each volume for Mohammedanism.
- Gwynne, L. H.**
Missionary work in the Sudan. *Church Mis R* 72:245-50 S 1926.
- Hartmann, M.**
Islam and culture in Africa. *Moslem World* 1:373-80 1911.
Der Islam in Westafrika. *Orientalische literaturzeitung* 3, no. 4, 1900.
- Hertogh, A. de**
Le péril islamique au Congo. *Bul Soc Belge d'Études* 17:291-310, 713-31 1910.
- Hetherwick, Alexander**
Islam and Christianity in Nyasaland. *Moslem World* 17:184-6 Ap 1927.
- Hobley, Charles William**
Bantu beliefs and magic with particular reference to the Kikuya and Kamba tribes of Kenya Colony. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1922. 312 p.
Consult: East Africa after the war, p. 286-302.
- Hoffmeyer, L.**
Islam in Nyassaland. *Moslem World* 2:3-8 1912.
- Hooper, Handley D.**
Africa in the making. London. United council for missionary education. 1922. 144 p.
Consult: Mohammedanism, p. 54-67.
- Hult, R. D.**
Shari-Chad country. *Moslem World* 14: 118-24 Ap 1924.
- Is future Africa to be Christian or Mohammedan? Cur Lit** 45:183 Ag 1908.
- Islam in Africa. I. M. Delafosse. II. S. M. Zwemer. III. W. R. Miller. Int R Missions** 15:533-68 J1 1926.
- Islam und Afrikaforschung. Aus allen weltteilen** 14:289-92 1833.
- Islam's advance in Africa. map Lit Digest** 69:29 Ap 30 1921.
- Iwarsson, J.**
Moslem mass movement toward Christianity in Abyssinia. *Moslem World* 14:286-9 J1 1924.
- Jalabert, Louis**
La fermentation de l'Islam noir. *Études My* 20 1925:448-55.
- Jardine, Douglas James**
The Mad Mullah of Somaliland. London. H. Jenkins. 1923. xiv, 336 p.
- Joelson, F. S.**
The Tanganyika Territory, (formerly German East Africa) characteristics and potentialities. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1920. 256 p.
Consult: Islam in East Africa, p. 103-12.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
Europe and the Muhammedan world. *19th Cent* 70:1034-46 D 1911. Same *Liv Age* 272:92-101 Ja 13 1912.
Opening up of Africa. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1911. 255 p.
Consult: Moslem Arabs in Africa, p. 137-52.
- Karstedt, F. O.**
Zur beurteilung des Islam in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Kol Rundschau* 1913:728-36.
- Klamroth, M.**
Der Islam in Deutschostafrika. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1912. 72 p.
- Kotz, Ernst**
Im banne der furcht: sitten und gebräuche der Wapare in Ostafrika. Hamburg. Advent-verlag. 1922. 245 p.
Consult: Mission, Islam und Neger, p. 219-24.
- Laboune, R.**
L'Islam et les troupes noires. *R de Paris* Ap 1923:575-602.
- The lands of Islam; a description of the condition of Arabia, Afghanistan, Persia, Turkey, Morocco and Muhammedan Negroes. Compiled from the**

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- best authorities. London and Madras. Christian literature society for India. 1897. 82 p.
No. 4 of "Papers for thoughtful Moslems."
- Lavigerie, C. M.**
Lettre—relativement aux dangers dont menacent l'Afrique les sectes musulmanes. 1890.
- Law of apostasy in Islam.** So African Outl 55:134-5 Je 1 1925.
- Le Chatelier, A.**
L'Islam dans l'Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1899. 376 p.
- Leys, Norman (Fulani bin Fulani [pseud.])**
Kenya. London. Woolf. 1924. 409 p.
Consult: Islam in East Africa, p. 256-8.
- Macintyre, J. L.**
Islam in northern Nigeria. Moslem World 2:144-51 1912.
- McNeill, Malcolm**
In pursuit of the "Mad" Mullah; service and sport in the Somali protectorate. London. C. A. Pearson. 1902. xi, 313 p.
- Malcolm, L. W. D.**
Islam in the Cameroons. J African Soc 21:35-46 1921.
- *Manuel de politique musulmane.** Par un Africain. Paris. Bossard. 1925. 190 p.
"Ce petit volume, résumant une expérience de dix années en terre musulmane, s'attache à définir quelle serait la politique musulmane réaliste que la France devrait suivre maintenant avec continuité."
- Marchand**
La religion musulmane au Soudan. map
Renseignements coloniaux 1897, no. 4: 91-111.
Cf. Petermann's mittheilungen. v. 44, 1898; Literaturbericht p. 121.
- Martine, Félix**
Essai sur l'histoire du pays Salamat et les moeurs et coutumes de ses habitants. Bul Soc d Rech Congol 1924, no. 5:19-96.
Contains interesting details about the religion and religious customs of the Arabs and Mohammedans of the Tchad region. Reprinted in "Géographie," Mr 1925 et seq.
- Marty, Paul**
Études sur l'Islam au Dahomey. Paris. E. Leroux. 1926. 273 p.
Études sur l'Islam au Sénégal. Paris. E. Leroux. 1917. 2 v.
Études sur l'Islam en Côte d'Ivoire. Paris. E. Leroux. 1922.
Études sur l'Islam et les tribus du Soudan. Paris. E. Leroux. 1920-21. 4 v.
v. I, Les Kounta de l'est—les Berabich, les Iguellad; v. II, La région de Tombouctou (Islam Songai) Diénne, le Macina et dépendances (Islam Peul); v. III, Les tribus maures du Sahel et du Hodh; v. IV, La région de Kayes, Le pays Bambara—Le Sahel de Nioro.
Études sur l'Islam et les tribus maures, (1) les Brakna. Paris. E. Leroux. 1921.
L'Islam en Guinée-Fouta-Diallon. Paris. E. Leroux. 1921. 588 p.
- Mathews, Basil Joseph**
Islam and western civilization. The influence of western nations and western science, commerce and thought on the Mohammedan world. Mis R 49:937-44 D 1926.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley**
The northern tribes of Nigeria; an ethnographical account of the northern provinces of Nigeria, together with a report of the 1921 decennial census. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1925. 2 v.
- Merensky, Alexander**
Mohammedanism und Christenthum im kampf um die negerländer Afrikas. (Sonderabdruck aus der Missionszeitschrift von D. Warneck). Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1893. 20 p.
Cf. Weyhe in Petermann's mittheilungen, v. 40 1894; Literaturbericht, p. 169.
- Millin, Sarah Gertrude**
The South Africans. London. Constable & co. 1926. 280 p.
- Mohammedan advance in Central Africa.** Mis R 41:322-3 My 1918.
- Mohammedanism among the Ashanti tribes.** Mis R 29:459-60 Je 1906.
- Montbel, M.**
Les puissances coloniales devant l'Islam. Quest Dip 18:348-62 1914.
- Monteil, Charles Victor**
Les Bambara du Ségou et du Kaarta. Étude historique, ethnographique et littéraire d'une peuplade du Soudan français. Paris. E. Larose. 1924. 403 p.
Consult: L'Islam, p. 331-45.
- Mott, John R.**
The Moslem world today. New York. George H. Doran co. 1925. xv, 420 p.
- Mützenberger, E. F. H.**
Afrika und der Mohammedanismus. Frankfurt a. M. Fösser. 1889. 69 p.
- Notes sur les populations musulmanes du Territoire du Tchad, au point de vue politico-religieux.** Bul Soc d Rech Congol 1924, no. 4:9-17.
- Ohrwalder, Joseph**
Ten years' captivity in the Mahdi's camp, 1882-1892; from the original manuscripts of Father Joseph Ohrwalder. . . by Major F. R. Wingate. 13th ed., rev. and abridged. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1893. xvi, 471 p.
- Patton, Cornelius Howard**
Lure of Africa. New York. Missionary education movement. 1917. xiv, 208 p.
- Pedron (Rév. Père)**
Chez les Musulmans de Ngaouindere. Les Missions Catholiques Ja 1, 8, 15, 22 1926.
See also no. 280-3 and 290.
- Philbert**
La conquête pacifique de l'intérieur africain. Nègres, Musulmans et Chrétiens. Paris. E. Leroux. 1889. 382 p.
- Poulet, Georges**
Les Maures de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. A. Challamel. 1904. 172 p.

- Prothero, George Wallen (ed.)**
Mohammedan history. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920. 157 p.
Handbooks—historical section of Foreign off., no. 573.
- Quellien, Alain**
La politique musulmane dans l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. E. Larose. 1910. viii, 278 p.
- Revue du monde musulman.** Periodical 1906 and on.
Consult various issues for articles on Islam in Negro Africa.
- Richter, Julius**
Geschichte der evangelischen mission in Afrika. Gütersloh. C. Bertelsmann. 1922. viii, 813 p.
Consult: Der Islam in Afrika, p. 49-64.
- Roome, W. J. W.**
The dead weight of Islam in equatorial and southern Africa. Moslem World 4:273-91 1914.
The dead weight of Islam in the western and eastern Sudan. Moslem World 4:126-36 1914.
Ethnographic map of Africa. London. E. Stanford. 1925.
Showing by colour: tribes, language in which any portion of the Bible is published, Protestant mission stations, British and foreign Bible society's depots, Roman Catholic mission stations, Moslem tribes, Islamised areas, Fulani groups, Pygmy colonies, and tribal boundaries.
- Rusillon, Henry**
Islam in Madagascar. Moslem World 12:286-9 1922.
- Sachau, Eduard**
Das gutachten eines muhammedanischen juristen über die muhammedanischen rechtsverhältnisse in Ostafrika. Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp Afrikanische Studien 1:1-8 1898.
- Schieffelin, Henry Maunsell (ed.)**
The people of Africa. A series of papers on their character, condition, and future prospects, by E. W. Blyden, D. D., Tayler Lewis, D. D., Theodore Dwight, esq., etc., etc. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1871. 160 p.
Contents. I. The Negro in ancient history. By Rev. Edward W. Blyden. II. The Koran. African Mohammedanism. By Tayler Lewis. III. Condition and character of Negroes in Africa. By Theodore Dwight, esq. IV. Condition of education in Liberia. V. Extracts from Prof. Blyden's journal of a visit to Sierra Leone, in February, 1871. VI. The Syrian (Arabic) college. VII. Arabic manuscript in western Africa. VIII. Mohammedanism in western Africa. . . By Rev. E. W. Blyden. IX. Remarkable conditions of the African field. X. A letter from the King of Musadu. XI. Extracts from N. Y. state colonization journal, April, 1871.
- Schwerin, Hans Hugold**
Afrika studier. Muhammedanismen i Afrika. map Lund. Gleerup 1892. 216 p.
- Seidel, H.**
Islam und moscheen im westlichen Sudan. Globus 61, no. 21:328-31 1892.
- Sell, E.**
Islam in Africa. Moslem World 1:136-46 1911.
The religious orders of Islam. 1908. 132 p.
Islam in eastern Soudan, Islam in West Africa.
- Sheppard, Roscoe Burton**
Islamic Africa. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1914. 127 p.
- Shoemaker, Michael Myers**
Islam lands: Nubia, the Sudan, Tunisia and Algeria. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1910. xii, 251 p.
- Slatin, Rudolf Carl**
Fire and sword in the Sudan; a personal narrative of fighting and serving the dervishes. 1879-1895. By Rudolf C. Slatin pasha. . . Tr. by Major F. R. Wingate. London, New York. E. Arnold. 1896. xviii, 636 p.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
Consult: Chapter IX, Attempt to estimate value of Islam to Africa.
- Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop**
The new world of Islam. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1921. vi, 362 p.
- Struck, Bernhard**
A sketch map of Islam in Africa in 1912. Int R Missions O 1912.
Übersichtskarte des Islam in Afrika. 1913. 1:35 mm. Jahrbuch der missionskonferenz im königreich Sachsen 1914.
- Thompson, W.**
Moslem and Pagan in Cameroon. Asia 24:764-7 O 1924.
- Trowbridge, S.**
Beyond Khartum. Moslem World 7:372-89 1917.
- Walker, F. D.**
Africa and her peoples. London. Edinburgh house press. 1924. 144 p.
Consult: The Crescent and pagan Africa, p. 105-18.
- Wallis, C. B.**
The influence of Islam on African native law. Moslem World 11:145-68, et. seq. 1921.
- Watson, A.**
Islam in Egypt and Sudan. Mis R 30:351-8 My 1907.
- Weitbrecht, H. U.**
A study of African missions. Church Mis R 74:227-34 D 1923.
- Westermann, Diedrich**
Islam in the eastern Sudan. Int R Missions 2:454-85 Mr 1913.
Islam in the West and Central Sudan. Int R Missions 1:618-53 Ap 1912.
- Willis, C. A.**
Religious confraternities of the Soudan. Soudan notes and records 4:175-94 1921.
- Willoughby, William Charles**
Race problems in the new Africa; a study of the relation of Bantu and Britons

- in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control. Oxford. Clarendon press, 1923. 296 p.
Consult: Islam; contrast between Muslims and Christians, p. 256-9.
- Wingate, Sir Francis Reginald**
Mahdiism and the Egyptian Sudan; being an account of the rise and progress of Mahdiism and of subsequent events in the Sudan to the present time. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1891. xxviii, 617 p.
- Wordsworth, J.**
Islam and Christianity in Africa. *Mis R* 32:691-5 S 1909.
- Würz, F. von**
Die mohammedanische gefahr in Westafrika. Basel. Missionsbuchhandlung. 1904. 26 p.
- Zwerner, Samuel M.**
The British Empire and Islam. East and West 22:108-24 Ap 1924.
Islam at Cape Town. *il Moslem World* 15:327-33 O 1925.
Islam in Africa. *Moslem World* 15:217-22 J1 1925.
Islam in Africa to-day. *Mededeelingen Tijdschrift voor Zendingwetenschap* 1927:116-23.
The law of Apostasy in Islam. London, New York. Marshall bros. Chicago. W. P. Blessing co. 1927.
Mohammed or Christ, an account of the rapid spread of Islam in all parts of the globe. . . and suggested means to be adopted to counteract the evil. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1915. 292 p.
Moslem menace in South Africa. *il Mis R* 37:733-8 O 1914.
New census of the Moslem world. *Am Oriental Soc J* 44:29-37 Mr 1924. *Moslem World* 13:282-90 J1 1923.
Survey of Islam in South Africa. *Int R Missions* 14:560-71 O 1925.
Two Moslem catechisms. *Moslem World* 15:349-60 O 1925.
- (e) Missions and Health Improvement**
- Berlin, E.**
Tagesanbruch am Kongo; die fünfundzwanzigjährige missionsarbeit des "Schwedischen missionsbundes" im Nieder-Kongo. Berlin. Berliner evangelische missionsgesellschaft. 1912. 83 p.
- Crawford, Mrs. E. M. (Grimes)**
By the equator's snowy peak. A record of medical missionary work and travel in British East Africa. London. Church missionary society. 1913. 176 p.
- Goddard, Thomas Nelson**
Handbook of Sierra Leone. London. G. Richards. 1925. xvi, 335 p.
Consult: Public health medical institutions and vital statistics, p. 69-75.
- Gsell, Albert**
Durch krankenheilung. *In* Aus den erlebnissen afrikanischer missionare, p. 54-60.
- Helser, Albert D.**
In sunny Nigeria; experiences among a primitive people in the interior of North Central Africa. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1926. 188 p.
Consult: A Christian hospital, p. 100-3.
- Hensey, Andrew F.**
My children of the forest. New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. viii, 221 p.
Consult: With healing in its beams, p. 55-65.
- Ittameier, C.**
Krankheiten der Wadschagga. Ärztliche mission 9:97-104 1914.
- Johnston, J. W.**
Mission work among the Azande. London. African inland mission. n. d. 53 p.
Consult: The missionary doctor's opportunity, p. 37-41.
- Keeler, Floyd (ed.)**
Catholic medical missions. New York. Macmillan co. 1925. 222 p.
Consult: The medical mission field of Africa, p. 167-88.
- Kikuyu, 1898-1923.** Semi-jubilee book of the Church of Scotland mission, Kenya Colony. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. 96 p.
Consult: The ministry of healing, p. 62-8.
- Lansdowne native hospital (interdenominational).** Sawkele, Zululand, South Africa. Capetown. Townshend. 1917. (Pamphlet)
- Lehman, W. S.**
Medical missionary as a pioneer. *il Mis R* 43:620-3 J1 1920.
- Lerrigo, Peter H. J.**
The ministry of health and welfare work. *Int R Missions* 15:515-32 J1 1926.
Rock-breakers; kingdom building in Kongoland, ed. by the department of missionary education of the northern Baptist convention. Philadelphia, Boston, etc. Judson press. 1922. 200 p.
Consult: Rival practitioners, p. 153-68.
- Lipphard, William B.**
The ministry of healing; a study of medical missionary endeavor on Baptist foreign mission fields. Philadelphia, Boston, etc. American Baptist publication society. 1920. 126 p.
- Livingstone, William Pringle**
Dr. Hitchcock of Uburu; an episode in medical missionary service in Nigeria. Edinburgh. Foreign missionary committee of the United free church of Scotland. 1920. 88 p.
Laws of Livingstonia; a narrative of missionary adventure and achievement. London. Hodder & Stoughton. New York. George H. Doran co. 1921. xi, 385 p.
Consult: Medical missionary work.
- Louw, A. A.**
Dogeraad in Banyailand: een verhall van 25-jarigen arbeid onder de Vakaranga of Banyai in Mashonaland. Kaapstad. Commissie der Zuid-Afrikaanschen Bijbelvereeniging. 1917. 189 p.

Martin, Hugh (ed.)

Medical practice in Africa and the East. Being a series of open letters on professional subjects from doctors practising abroad, addressed to their colleagues at home. London. Student Christian movement. 1923. xi, 111 p.

Mills, D. Y.

The quest of the mighty; a short history of the Universities' mission to Central Africa for young people. London. Universities' mission. 1920. 128 p.
Consult: The nurses quest, p. 79-81.

Norden, Hermann

Fresh tracks in the Belgian Congo from the Uganda border to the mouth of the Congo. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1924. 303 p.
Consult: Chapters 8 and 12 and also index.

Richter, Julius

Ärztliche wohlfahrtspflege. In Deutsche missionsarbeit im rahmen der deutschen kolonialen missionen 1922:84-107.

Schweitzer, Albert

Christianity and the religions of the world. Tr. by Johanna Powers. New York. George H. Doran co. 1923. xv, 93 p.
Consult: Foreword by Nathaniel Micklem, Medical missions.

On the edge of the primeval forest; experiences and observations of a doctor in equatorial Africa. Tr. by Ch. Th. Campion. London. A. & C. Black. 1922. 180 p.
Consult: Table of contents "Missions medical," "Missionaries medical."

Smith, Herbert

The call of the Congo. Cincinnati. Powell & White. 1924. 267 p.
Consult: Medical missionary work.

Ward, Gertrude

Letters from East Africa, 1895-1897. London. Universities' mission. 1899. 229 p.
Author was a nurse of the staff of the Universities' mission.

Witty, Samuel W. W.

Converts through medical work. London. Church missionary society. 1915. 59 p.
Medical missions in Africa and the East. London. Church missionary society. 1922.

The work of medical missions. Int R Missions 17:186-204 Ja 1928.

I. The tuberculosis problem by C. Frimodt-Møller; II. An African medical staff by Peter H. J. Lerrigo.

Young, Andrew

Andrew Young of Shensi: adventure in medical missions, by J. C. Keyte. London. Carey press. 1924.

XVI

Health Problems in Africa

(The bibliographical materials in this chapter furnish sources of information concerning hygiene and disease in Africa, and are a part of the references to sources of information concerning the problem of the Negro and disease in Africa and America. For references on the Negro and disease in America, see part two, section two, chapter XXXI, "Health Problems of Negroes.")

I. HEALTH PROBLEMS OF AFRICA IN THEIR GENERAL AND PARTICULAR ASPECTS

Abbatucci, S.

Public health services in the French colonies by S. Abbatucci, M. D., of the French colonial service, member of the Supreme health council for the colonies. Paris. 1926.

Allen, J. B.

Observations on some of the predominant diseases of the African islands. London and Edinburgh. Mo J Med Sci 1:545-70 1841.
Also reprint.

Audouard, M. F. M.

Considérations hygiéniques sur le typhus nautique, ou fièvre jaune, provenant principalement de l'infection des bâtiments négriers. R Méd Fr et Étrang 4:221-59 1824.
Also reprint.

L'étiologie de fièvre jaune dans ses rapports avec la navigation en général et la traite des noirs en particulier. R Méd Fr et Étrang 2:656-72 1853. Also reprint. Bul Acad Roy de Méd de Belg 5:14-172 1854.

Fièvre jaune et traite des noirs. Paris. 1849.

Mémoire sur l'origine et les causes de la fièvre jaune, considérée comme étant principalement le résultat de l'infection des bâtiments négriers, d'après les observations faites à Barcelone en 1821, et au Port-du-Passage, en 1823. R Méd Fr et Étrang 3:360-408 1824.

Réponse au mémoire de M. le docteur Durand-Fordel, sous le titre: Des maladies contagieuses et infectieuses, à propos d'un autre mémoire sur la fièvre jaune et la traite des noirs. R Méd Fr et Étrang 1:399-408 1851.

La traite des noirs considérée comme la cause de la fièvre jaune. J d Conn Méd-Chir 6, pt. 1, 49:190 1838-39.

Béranger-Féraud, Laurent Jean Baptiste

De la fièvre jaune au Sénégal. Étude faite dans les hôpitaux de Saint-Louis et de Gorée. Paris. 1874.

Bernard

Relation d'une tournée médicale faite dans la région du Djema et du M'bomou (Oubanguihari) avril et mai, 1912. An-

nales d'Hyg et de Méd Col 16:321-32 1913.

Bianchi, A.

I climi e le malattie delle regioni africane. Sperimentale 55:407, 611 1885.

Blacquièrre, L.

La traite des noirs considérée comme cause de la fièvre jaune. J d Conn Méd-Chir 6, pt. 1:102-4 1838-39.

Blanchard

Notes de géographie médicale sur le cercle du Haut-Sassandra & pays Gours. Annales d'Hyg et de Méd Col 14:673-91 1911.

Bonnecarrère, Gouverneur

L'assistance médicale indigène dans les territoires africains sous mandat. Paris. 1925. (49) 53 p.
In Revue indigène Mr-Ap 1925: 195-6.

Bourguignon (Le Docteur)

Conditions hygiéniques des travailleurs noirs. Inst Col Int 1921:543-52.

Boyle, J.

A practical medico-historical account of the western coast of Africa. . . together with the causes, symptoms and treatment of the fevers of western Africa, etc. London. 1831.

Bryson, A.

Report on the climate and principal diseases of the African station; compiled from documents in the office of the director-general of the medical department, and from other sources, in compliance with the directions of the lords commissioners of the admiralty; under the immediate direction of Sir William Burnett, M. D. London. Clowes & sons. 1847. xv, 266 p.

Central Africa in its medical aspects. Med Times and Gaz 2:18-20 1867.

Chassaniol

Contributions à la pathologie de la race nègre. Archives de Méd Nav 3:505-20 1865.

Clarke, Robert

Short notes of the prevailing diseases in the colony of Sierra Leone, with a return of the sick Africans sent to hospital in eleven years, and classified medical returns for the year 1853-4; also tables showing the number of lunatics admitted to hospital in a period of thirteen

Clarke, Robert—*Continued*

years and the number treated. April 1842 to 31st March, 1853. *J Statist Soc Lond* 14:60-81.

Daniell, William F.

Sketches of the medical topography and native diseases of the Gulf of Guinea, western Africa. London. S. Highley. 1849. viii, 200 p.

Dazille, Jean Barthélemy

Observations sur les maladies des nègres, leurs causes, leurs traitements et les moyens de les prévenir. Par M. Dazille. Paris. Didot le jeune. 1776. xvi, 316 p.

Tropical diseases.

Donny (Général)

Manuel du voyageur et du résident au Congo (4 volumes texte et 1 volume cartes). I. Renseignements pratiques. II. Guide pratique d'hygiène, de médecine et de chirurgie par le Dr. Dryepondt. III. Notions de droit.—Constructions.—Saluts.—Usages du pavillon.—Salves.—Levé d'un itinéraire.—Photographie.—Instructions météorologiques.—Collections. IV. L'art militaire au Congo. V. Carte de l'État indépendant du Congo par J. du Fief. Bruxelles. Hayez. 1900.

Dudon, J. C.

Notes et observations sur les affections paludéennes à la côte occidentale d'Afrique. Paris. 1869.

Durand-Fardel, M.

Des maladies contagieuses et infectieuses, à propos d'un mémoire de M. Audouard, intitulé: Fièvre jaune et traite des noirs. *R Méd Fr et Étrang* 2:643-57 1850.

Ernault, L.

Des conditions étiologiques de la pathologie de la race nègre. Paris. 1882.

Fernandez, H. E.

The extraordinary vitality of the native under serious injuries (illustrated by a recent case). *So African Med J* 4:34 1896-97.

Fisher, W.

Health of children in Central Africa. *Climat* (Lond) 3:75-7 1901-02.

Ford, Henry A.

Observations on the fevers of the west coast of Africa. New York. E. A. Jenkins. 1856. 48 p.

Frank, L.

Mémoire sur le commerce des nègres au Kaïre et sur les maladies auxquelles ils sont sujet en y arrivant. Paris. 1802.

Gascoven, G. G.

Fevers of the south-east coast of Africa. *Brit Med J* 2:437 1862.

Germany. Kolonialamt

Medizinal-berichte über die deutschen schutzgebiete. . Kamerun: 1909/10-1910/11 Berlin. 1911-13. 2 v.

Grant, Charles Scovell

West African hygiene; or hints on the preservation of health and the treatment of tropical diseases, more especially on the west coast of Africa. 2d ed. London. 1884. 51 p.

Gray and Ellis, H.

On certain diseases of the African slaves. *Med-chir J and R* 1:373-7 1816.

Great Britain. Admiralty

Hygiene and disease in eastern tropical Africa. The protection of aircraft from the attacks of insects. Issued as a supplement to the handbook of German East Africa. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923. 58 p.

Greenless, Duncan

Insanity among the natives of South Africa. *J Ment Sci* Ja 1895.

Gronjux

L'hygiène de la première enfance chez les nègres de la côte des esclaves. *Gaz Obst* 9:81-4 1880.

Gros, H.

Tuberculosis in Negroes in Tunis. *Paris Médical* 10:132 Ag 14 1920.

Guggisberg, Sir Frederick Gordon, Governor and Commander-in-chief

The Gold Coast. A review of the events of 1920-1926 and the prospects of 1927-1928. Accra. Govt. print. works. 1926. 347 p.

Consult: Public health works, 1900-27, p. 180-97.

Guy, Camille

La France au Cameroun. *L'Afrique française* 33:325-30 Je 1923.

Analysis of report of M. Carde, former commissioner; problem of slavery, position of women, land tenure; criticism of action taken by the League of nations; native tribunals established; medical assistance organized.

Harford-Battersby, C. F.

Health in Africa. *Med Press and Circ* 1897 (n s):662.

Hebrard

Côte d'Ivoire; considérations hygiéniques. *Archives de Méd Nav* 67:222, 301, 356 1897.

Hirsch, August

Handbuch der historisch-geographischen pathologie. 2. vollständige bearbeitung. 3 pts. in 3 v. Stuttgart. F. Erke. 1881-86. English translation from 2d edition by Charles Creighton. London. New Seydenham society. 1883. 3 v.

Consult: Race and nationality with respect to disease.

Huard, J.

Quelques considérations sur la fièvre jaune observée dans diverses localités de la côte occidentale d'Afrique. Montpellier. 1868.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

The preservation of the African fauna and its relation to tropical diseases. *Nature* (Lond) 88:178 1911-12.

- Kolle, W.**
Bacteriologische befunde bei pneumonien der Neger. D Med Wochens 24:425 1888.
- Külz, Ludwig**
Blätter und briefe eines arztes aus dem tropischen Deutschafrika. Berlin. W. Süsserott. 1906. 230 p.
- Labarre, J. M.**
Considérations sur les fièvres intermittentes d'Afrique. Paris. 1838.
- Lambart, H. C.**
A practical handbook of the tropical diseases of Asia and Africa. London. C. Griffin & co. 1914. xv, 324 p.
- Lyons, T. G.**
Mortality on the west coast of Africa. Med Exam 8:115 1898.
- McVicar, N.**
Tuberculosis among the colored population of South Africa. So African Med Rec 8:34-45 1910.
- Margeridon, P.**
Control of syphilis in equatorial Africa. Presse Méd 34:1467 N 20 1926.
- Martin, Gustave**
L'existence au Cameroun; études sociales, études médicales, études d'hygiène et de prophylaxie; préface de M. le Dr. Calmette. . Paris. E. Larose. 1921. viii, 533 p.
- Maurel**
Constatation anatomique de la fièvre typhoïde dans la race noire. Bul Soc Anat de Paris 59:401-7 1884. Also Progrès Méd s 2, 1:112-14 1885.
- Maynard, G. D.**
An enquiry into the etiology, manifestations and prevention of pneumonia amongst natives on the rand recruited from tropical areas. Johannesburg. South African institute for medical research. 1913. 101 p.
South African institute for medical research. Memoir, no. 1.
- Mouchet, R.**
Yaws and syphilis among natives in Belgian Congo. Kenya Med J 3:242-5 D 1926.
- Mougeot, A.**
Fragility of heart in African troops. Archives d Mal du Coeur 11:12 Ja 1918.
- Moulin, C. F. C.**
Introduction à la pathologie de la race nègre dans les pays chauds. Paris. 1866.
- Murray, J.**
How to live in tropical Africa. A guide to tropical hygiene and sanitation. The malaria problem. The cause, prevention and cure of malarial fever. London. G. Philip & son. 1895. 252 p.
- Oldfield, K. A. K.**
On the diseases of the natives resident on the banks of the river Niger.
- Oldham, John H.**
Population and health in Africa. Int R Missions 15:402-17 J1 1926.
- Neatby, Edwin A. and Neatby, T. Miller**
Manual of tropical disease and hygiene for missionaries. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1923.
- Parke, Thomas Heazle**
Guide to health in Africa, with notes on the country and its inhabitants. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1893. ix, 175 p.
My personal experiences in equatorial Africa as a medical officer of the Emin Pasha relief expedition. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1891. xxvi, 526 p.
- Peiper, Otto**
Geburtenhäufigkeit, säuglings- und kind-sterblichkeit und säuglingsernährung im früheren Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin. R. Schoetz. 1920. 44 p. In Veröffentlich aus d Geb d Med-Verwalt 11, no. 6 (115).
- Plehn, Friedrich**
Die acuten infektions-krankheiten bei den negern der äquatorialen küsten Westafrikas. Virchow's Archiv f Pathol Anat 174 sup:1-103 1903.
Die Kamerun-küste: studien zur klimatologie, physiologie und pathologie in den tropen. Berlin. A. Hirschwald. 1898. vi, 363 p.
Ueber die pathologie Kameruns mit rücksicht auf die unter den küsten-negern vorkommenden krankheiten. Archiv f Pathol Anat 129:539-49 1895.
Wundheilung bei der schwarzen rasse. D Med Wochens 22:544-6 1896.
Zur vergleichenden pathologie der schwarzen rasse in Kamerun. Archiv f Pathol Anat 146:486-508 1896.
- Ragan, J. Charles**
Health preservation in West Africa. London. J. Bale. 1914. xv, 96 p.
- Rayner, H. and Black, W. G.**
The principal diseases in Mashonaland. Med Press and Circ 54 (n s):214 1892.
- Ringebach, J. and Guyomarch**
Notes de géographie médicale de la section française de la mission de délimitation en Afrique équatoriale française; Cameroun en 1912-13; variole; paludisme; maladies vénériennes. Bul Soc Pathol Exot 7:1, 199, 301, 515 1915.
- Roy, J. N.**
Diseases of eye due to syphilis and trypanosmiasis among Negroes of Africa. Archives Ophthal 50:28 Ja 1921.
Eye sight of Negroes of Africa. Canad Med Assn J 9:144 F 1919; Archives Ophthal 48:72 Ja 1919.
- Schoofs**
Les maladies épidémiques observées sur la côte occidentale d'Afrique. Annales d'Hyg s3, 28:311-22 1892.

Schultz, H. J. E.

Syphilis in natives; results of series of Wassermann tests in Witbank district. *Med J So Africa* 21:209-10 Mr 1926.

Sebastian, A. A.

Over de ziekten der negers. Versl en Meded d Kon Akad v Wetensch Afd Natuurk 1:217-39 1853.

Seidel, H.

Krankheit, tod und begräbnis bei den Togonegern. *Globus* 72:21-5 1897.

Shannon, R.

Practical observations on the effects of certain medicines in the prevention and cure of diseases to which Europeans are subject in hot climates, and observations on the diseases and diet of Negroes. London. 1794.

Spain. Ministerio de estado sec. colonial

Informe de la commission del Instituto nacional de higiene de Alfonso XIII enviada á las posesiones españolas del golfo de Guinea para el estudio de la enfermedad del sueño y las condiciones sanitarias de la colonia. Publicado hago la direccion del Dr. Gustavo Pitaluga. Madrid. J. Blass & cia. 1910. 442 p.

Steuber

Ueber krankheiten der eingeborenen in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Archiv f Schiffs- u Tropen-Hyg* 6:111 1902; 7:57 1903.

Sykes, W.

Negro immunity from malaria & yellow fever. *Brit Med J* 2:1776 1904; 1:389 1905.

Tanganyika Territory. Medical department

Annual medical report. Annual report of the sanitation branch of the medical department. Report of the Dar-es-Salaam laboratory. London. 1921-25. 5 v.
For 1918-20 the title runs: Annual reports of the principal medical officer and the senior sanitary officer.

Thiroux

De quelques maladies imputées aux troupes noires. *R d Troupes Col* 1:121-9 1911.

Trolli, Dr.

Le service médical au Congo belge depuis sa création jusqu' en 1925. *Congo F* 1927:187-204.

Turner, G. A.

The diet of the South African natives in their kraals. *Transvaal Med J* 4:183-227 1908-09.

Wells, A. S.

Analysis of 1,250 confinements of coloured women in Capetown. *So African Med Rec* 23:398-403 S 26 1925.

Yellow fever commission (West Africa).

Reports on questions connected with the investigation of non-malarial fevers in West Africa. Liverpool. University press. 1915. 2 v.
In *Yellow fever bureau bulletin*, sup. v. 1-2.

2. SLEEPING SICKNESS

Balfour, Andrew; van Campenhout, E.; Martin, Gustav and Bagshawe, A. G.
Further report on tuberculosis and sleeping sickness in equatorial Africa. Geneva. 1925. 84 p.

Gives history and statistics of sleeping sickness by localities.

Interim report on tuberculosis and sleeping sickness in equatorial Africa. Geneva. 1923. 122 p. 12 maps.

League of nations. Health organization publications. Gives history and statistics of sleeping sickness by localities.

Braun, H. and Teichmann, E.

Erfahrungen über die tierischen trypanosomen-krankheiten Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Leipzig. J. A. Barth. 1914. 39 p.
In *Beihfte zum Archiv f Schiffs- u Tropen-hyg* Ja 1914, v. 18 no. 1.

Breul, Anton

Pathological report on the history of sleeping sickness and trypanosomiasis, with a comparison of the changes found in animals infected with *T. Gambiense* and other Trypanosomata. London. 1906. p. 233-6.

Reprint in *Proc Roy Soc v*. 77.

Bruta da Costa, Bernado F.

Sleeping sickness in the island of Principe. Sanitation, statistics, hospital services, and work of official conservancy brigade. Tr. by J. A. Wyllie. London. Baillière, Tindall & Cox. 1913. viii, 90 p.

Carpenter, G. D. Hale

A naturalist on Lake Victoria with an account of sleeping sickness and the tsetse fly. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xxiv, 333 p.

Forbes, C.

The sleeping sickness of tropical Africa; symptoms, pathology, etiology, analogues and treatment. *Indian Med R* 8: 399-401 1895.

Gray, Arthur Claypon Horrer

Quarterly report of the process of segregation camps and medical treatment of sleeping sickness in Uganda for the quarter Dec. 1, 1907 to Feb. 29, 1908. London. Sleeping sickness bureau. 1908. 35 p.

Great Britain. Sleeping sickness committee

Report, minutes of evidence. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1914. 2 v. in 1.

Koch, Robert; Beck, M.; and Keine, F.

Bericht über die tätigkeit der zur erforschung der schlafkrankheit im jahre 1906-07 nach Ostafrika entsandten kommission. Berlin. J. Springer. 1909. 319 p.

Reise-berichte über rinderpest, bubonpest in Indien und Afrika, tsetse- oder sur-rakkrankheit, Texas fieber, tropische malaria, schwarzwasser-fieber. Berlin. J. Springer. 1898. 136 p.

Ueber meine schlafkrankheits-expedition. Berlin. D. Reimer. 1908. 47 p.

Kopke, Ayres

Traitement de la maladie du sommeil.
Lisbonne. Imprensa Mendonça. 1907.
13 p.

Reprint in *Medicina contemporanea*, 1907.

League of nations. Health organization

International conference on sleeping
sickness in Africa. London. 1925. 3 p.
folio.

Oswald, Felix

Alone in the sleeping sickness country.
London. Kegan Paul. 1915. xii, 219 p.

Proceedings of the first international conference on sleeping sickness held in London, in June, 1907. London. 1907.

1 v. in 4.

Royal society of London. Reports of the sleeping sickness commission

No. 1, Ag 1903 to no. 5, J1 1905. London.
1903-05.

Continued as Reports of the sleeping sickness
commission of the royal society.

No. 6, Ag 1905 to no. 17, 1919. London.
1905-19. 12 nos.

Continuation of Royal society. Reports of
the sleeping sickness commission.

Sleeping sickness

For bibliography on, consult: Index-cat-
alogue of the library of the Surgeon
General's Office, United States army.
Second series v. XVI, 1911, p. 16-19.

Sleeping sickness, African

Consult (under Trypanosomiasis) the
yearly issues of the "Quarterly cumula-
tive index to current medical literature,"
1916 and on. Chicago. American medi-
cal association.

Sleeping sickness, African (Trypanosomiasis, African)

For references on, consult *Index medi-
cus*, a monthly index of the current
medical literature of the world, first
series, v. 16-21, 1894-99. New York,
Boston, Washington, etc. and *Bibliog-
raphia medica (Index medicus)* v. 1-3,
1900-02, Paris, and second series v. 1
and on, 1903 and on. Washington. Car-
negie institution of Washington.

Sleeping sickness bulletin

Issued under the direction of. . . Sleeping
sickness (later, Tropical diseases) bu-
reau v. 4, no. 33, Jan. 17, 1912-v. 4, no.
40, Sept 27, 1912. 1 v. in 8.

Continuation of Sleeping sickness bureau bul-
letin.

Sleeping sickness bureau bulletin

No. 1, Oct. 1908-v. 3, no. 32, Dec. 12, 1911.
London. 1908-11. 3 v.

Continued as Sleeping sickness bulletin.

Sleeping sickness (synonyms: Negro lethargy; Trypanosomiasis, African)

For description, etc. of, consult: Refer-
ence handbook of the medical sciences
v. 8, p. 286-90.

XVII

The Education of the Native

(In this chapter are found references to information concerning what is being done by colonial governments and missionary organizations to educate the native.)

Achimota

Education at the Prince of Wales college, at Achimota, Gold Coast. Round Tab 16:78-95 D 1925.

African education commission

Education in Africa; a study of West, South, and equatorial Africa by the African education commission, under the auspices of the Phelps-Stokes fund and foreign mission societies of North America and Europe; report prepared by Thomas Jesse Jones, chairman of the commission. New York. Phelps-Stokes fund. 1922. xxviii, 323 p.

Education in East Africa; a study of East, Central and South Africa by the second African education commission under the auspices of the Phelps-Stokes fund, in cooperation with the International education board; report prepared by Thomas Jesse Jones. New York. Phelps-Stokes fund. 1925. xxviii, 416 p.

Atkins, W. C.

The cash value of native education. So African Outl 54:200-3 S 1924.

Bach, Theresa

Recent progress of education in the Union of South Africa. Bul 1919, no. 49. Department of the Interior bureau of education. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919.

Balmer, W. T.

Text-books; a study with an African back-ground. Int R Missions 14:37-44 Ja 1925.

Barnett, P. A.

Problems and perils of education in South Africa. Roy Col Inst Proc 36:130-55 1904-05.

Barry, F. R.

Educational opportunity. Sat R 141:117-18 Ja 30 1926.

Bell, W. C.

Currie institute. il So Workman 52:181-6 Ap 1923.

Besolow, Thomas Edward

From the darkness of Africa to the light of America, the story of an African prince. Boston. F. Wood. 1891. ix, 160 p.

Beyer, G.

Die handarbeitschule in Südafrika: spezial unter den Sotho in Nordwest-

Transvaal. Zeits f Ethnol 1926, no. 3-4:249-61.

Blacklock, Mary G.

An elementary course in tropical hygiene. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1926.

For use in the elementary schools for Africans.

*Blyden, Edward Wilmot

The aims and methods of a liberal education for Africans. Inaugural address delivered by Edward Wilmot Blyden. . . president of Liberia college, January 5, 1881. Cambridge, Mass. J. Wilson & son. 1882. 30 p.

Bovet, Pierre

Education as viewed by the Phelps-Stokes commissions. Int R Missions 15:483-92 Jl 1926.

Bunker, Fred R.

Hampton in Africa—shall it be? So Workman 56:213-23 My 1927.

Buxton, Sir T. F. Victor

Education of the African. J African Soc 17:212-22 1918.

Missions and industries in East Africa. J African Soc 8:279-87 Ap 1909.

Cape Colony. Commission on native education

Report. . . 1919. Capetown. Cape Times. 1920. 48 p.

Historical reviews by W. Carmichael, p. 44-8.

Cape Colony. Department of public education

The native primary school; suggestions for the consideration of teachers. Capetown. Cape Times. 1924. 606 p.

Cape of Good Hope. Education commission

Main report, minority report. Notes, minutes of meetings and index. Presented to both houses of Parliament. Cape Times. 1912.

Christian education in Africa and the East.

London. Student Christian movement. 1924. viii, 116 p.

Cobb, F. W.

An experiment in African education. Mis R 10:755-6 O 1927.

The story of the purpose and progress of the educational institution in West Africa to which Dr. Aggrey intended to devote his life.

Colquinn, Mrs. Ethel Maud (Cookson)

The real Rhodesia. London. Hutchinson & co. 1924. xvi, 311 p.

Consult: Education of natives, p. 262-83.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Conference of missionary societies in Great Britain and Ireland. Education committee**
Educational policy in Africa. *In* Int Mis Council, Papers and reports, 1923.
- Conference on Christian education in Africa, Hoddesdon, 1924**
Christian education in Africa. Conference at High Leigh, Hoddesdon, September 8-13, 1924. London. Edinburgh house press. 1924.
- Crisis in education in South Africa.** Mis R 44:593-4 Ag 1921.
- Curry, W. M. and Fouche, R.**
A domestic science notebook for South African schools. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1923. 224 p.
- Curtis, N.**
From kraal to college; story of Kamba Simango. *il* Outlook (N.Y.) 129:61-3 S 14 1921.
- Dawson, William Harbutt**
South Africa; people, places and problems. London, New York, etc. Longmans, Green & co. 1925. xi, 448 p.
- Debidour, A.**
Histoire diplomatique de l'Europe depuis le Congrès de Berlin jusqu'à nos jours. Paris. 1916-17.
- Dillard, James Hardy**
Continent of great misunderstandings. *il* So Workman 52:70-8 F 1923.
- Dougall, J. W. C.**
Religious education. *Int R Missions* 15: 493-505 J1 1926.
- Du Plessis, J.**
Is mission education today religious? *il* Mis R 46:435-8 Je 1923.
- East African Protectorate. Education commission**
Report. Nairobi. Swift press. 1919. 13 p.
- Education département. Tanganyika Territory annual report for the year, 1924.**
Dar-es-Salaam. Govt. printer. 1925.
- Education in East Africa.** Address by the Hon. W. Ormsby-Goro. *East Africa* Ja 14 1926.
- Education in East Africa.** *Nation* (N.Y.) 120:725-6 Je 24 1925.
- Education in East Africa.** *School and Soc* 21:644 My 30 1925.
- Education on the Gold Coast.** *School and Soc* 20:491 O 18 1924.
- Education policy in British tropical Africa.** Memorandum submitted to the secretary of state for the colonies by the Advisory committee on native education in the British tropical African dependencies. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1925. 8 p. [Cond. 2374]
- Educational commission to East Africa.** *School and Soc* 19:32-3 Ja 12 1924.
- Educational conditions on the Gold Coast.** *School and Soc* 14:150 S 10 1921.
- Eekhof, D. A.**
De Negerpredikant, Jacobus Elisa Joannes Capitein, 1717-1747. Gravenhage. M. Nijhoff. 1917. 112 p.
A smaller book on the same subject: *Student university of Leiden*. 1917. 29 p.
- L'enseignement aux indigènes: documents officiels précédés de notices historiques—Congo belge, colonies portugaises, colonies françaises.** Brussels. Institut colonial international. 1910. 2 v.
- Entwistle, Mary**
The call drum; forest adventures in Africa. London. Church missionary society. 1927.
- Faris, J. T.**
James Stewart of Lovedale. *Mis R* 33:46-9 Ja 1910.
- Fifty years of education in Nyasaland.** *So African Outl* 57:157-60 Ag 1927.
- First university on the Gold Coast.** *School and Soc* 20:45-55 J1 12 1924.
- Fraser, A. G.**
Aims of African education. *Int R Missions* 14:514-22 O 1925.
- Fraser, Donald**
The new Africa. London. Edinburgh house press. 1927. 202 p.
Consult: Chapter VI, Education for life.
- Goddard, Thomas Nelson**
The handbook of Sierra Leone. London. G. Richards. 1925. xvi, 335 p.
Compiled and pub. by authority of the government of Sierra Leone. See Education, p. 76-80.
- Gold Coast**
Official papers relating to secondary education. (Sess. papers 1916-17:131-42) Accra. 1917.
Official report of the special committee appointed by His Excellency Sir Hugh Clifford, to report upon and to make such recommendations as seem desirable in the educational system of the Gold Coast. (*Gold Coast papers* no. 17, 1918-19) Accra. 1919. 18 p.
Official report on junior trade schools of the Gold Coast Colony. (*Gold Coast papers* no. 7, 1923-24) Accra. 1923. 13 p.
- Gold Coast. Education department**
Report. . . for the period. . . Accra. Govt. press. 1923.
Report of the Educationist's committee appointed by His Excellency, the Governor, on 5th March 1920 to advise the government of educational matters together with the minutes and the names of the committee. (*Gold Coast papers*) Accra. 1920. xiii, 131 p.
- Gollock, Georgina A.**
Lives of eminent Africans. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1928.
This is a supplementary reader for use in senior grades and in training colleges in Africa.
Sons of Africa. New York. Missionary education movement (Friendship press.) 1928.
Character sketches of native Africans.

- Great Britain. Admiralty**
Education. In Handbook of Kenya Colony 1920:478-9.
- Great Britain. Advisory committee on native education**
Education policy in British tropical Africa. Memorandum. 1925. 8 p. [Cmd. 2374].
- Great Britain. Board of education**
Educational systems of the chief crown colonies and possessions of the British Empire, including reports on the training of native races. . London. H. M. Stationery off. 1905. 3 v.
- Great Britain. Colonial office**
Report on native education in South Africa; part III. Education in the protectorates, by E. B. Sargant. London. 1908.
- Great Britain. East African commission**
Education. In East Africa Rpt 1925:50-3.
See also chapters on Tanganyika, Uganda and Kenya.
- Great Britain. Foreign office. Historical section**
Peace handbooks. vols. xv-xx. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1920.
Consult: Index and table of contents of each volume for education.
- Guggisberg, Sir Frederick Gordon, Governor and Commander-in-chief**
The Gold Coast. A review of the events of 1920-1926 and the prospects of 1927-1928. Accra. Govt. print. works. F 1927. 347 p.
Consult: Education, p. 193-225.
The keystone. London. Simpkin. 1924. 59 p.
Gold Coast.
- Handbook of Sierra Leone.** Ed. by A. B. C. Merriman-Labor. Manchester. Heywood. 1901-
Consult for education.
- Hardy, G.**
Une conquête morale: l'enseignement en Afrique occidentale française. Paris. 1917. 356 p.
Une exposition unique; la perfectibilité des races noires démontrée. Annales Polit et Litt 86:436 Ap 18 1926.
- Harward, F. H.**
Education in Nigeria. J African Soc 15: 216-24 Ap 1916.
- *Hayford, Adelaide Casely**
A girls' school in West Africa. il So Workman 40:449-56 O 1926.
- Heiser, F. B.**
Fourah Bay college. Church Mis R 72:60-72 Mr 1926.
- Henderson, J.**
Industrial training in Africa: the situation in South Africa (Lovedale). Int R Missions 3:336-43 F 1914.
- Heyes, J. F.**
Educational geosophy in British Africa. J Educ 57:619 S 1925.
- Hooper, Handley D.**
Leading-strings: native development and missionary education in Kenya Colony. 1921. 68 p.
- Houghton, K. A. H.**
Native education in its higher branches. So African Assn Adv of Sci Rpt 1905-06:488-93.
The problem of Bantu education in South Africa. So African Assn Adv of Sci Rpt 1903:334-40.
- Hunter, David A.**
The Lovedale institute. il So Workman 54:305-11 JI 1925.
- Huss, Bernard**
A text book on agriculture. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1921.
A text book on elementary economics. Mariannhill, Natal. 1924.
- Imperial education conference, London, 1911**
Educational systems of the chief colonies not possessing responsible government. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1915.
Imperial education conference papers.
- Industrial education in Africa.** Ind 60:616-19 Mr 15 1906.
- Industrial training for the African.** Bib World 44:61 JI 1914.
- International missionary council**
Papers and reports, 1923
See paper B.—Missionary training schools in the field.
- *Jabavu, D. D. T.**
The black problem. Papers and addresses on various native problems. Lovedale, S. A. Lovedale press. 1st ed. 1920. 2d ed. 1921. 173 p.
The life of John Tengo Jabavu. Lovedale, S. A. Lovedale book dept. 1922. 160 p.
- Jones, G. Howard**
Educational needs in West Africa. J African Soc 26:341-67 JI 1927.
- Jones, H. G.**
Technical education in Uganda; the Bukedi experiment. Church Mis R 71:212-19 S 1925.
- Jones, Thomas Jesse**
East Africa and education. So Workman 54:249-53 Je 1925.
White man's burden in Africa. il Cur Hist 23:213-21 N 1925.
- Judd, A. S.**
Native education of the northern provinces of Nigeria. J African Soc 17:1-10 1917.
- Junod, Henri A.**
Native education and native literature. Lovedale, S. A. Lovedale mission press. 1909.
Pamphlet.
What should be the place of the native language in native education; paper

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- read at the Johannesburg missionary conference. Morija. Sesuto book dept. 1905. 17 p.
- Keer, Alexander**
South African native college; a paper read to the fifth General missionary conference (with General missionary conference of South Africa, 5th. Papers. Durban. 1921).
- Kidd, Dudley**
Kafir socialism and the dawn of individualism; an introduction to the study of the native problem. London. A. & C. Black. 1908. xi, 286 p.
Consult: Education, p. 141-97.
- Kingon, J. R. L.**
L'éducation des peuples primitifs, par Rév. J. R. L. Kingon. Gand. A. Buyens. 1922. vi, 175 p.
- Knight, Bruce W.**
The story of an African chief, being the life of Khama, with a preface by Edna Lyall. London. Kegan Paul. 1893. 78 p.
- König, von**
Die eingeborenen-schulen in den deutschen kolonien: Ostafrika. Kol Rundschau 1912:529-43.
- Lasbrey, Bertram**
The church in Nigeria; its position and its opportunity. East and West 23:113-18 Ap 1925.
Discusses education in Nigeria.
- Latham, G. C., Acting inspector of schools**
The government and native education in Rhodesia. Chapter III. Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, 1922. Livingstonia. Livingstonia press. 1923.
- Lattmann, von**
Die schulen in unseren kolonien. Kol Abhandl 2:24 1905.
- League of nations. Permanent mandates commission.**
A comparative study of education in mandated territories. Mme. Bugge-Wicksell. (In Annexes to the minutes of the third session 1923:239-56). Minutes and reports.
Consult for education.
- Leplae, E.**
L'enseignement de l'agriculture aux indigènes et aux blancs dans les colonies étrangères et au Congo belge. Bul Agric Congo Belge 13:259-318 et seq. 1922.
- Le Roy, A. E.**
The educated native; fact vs. theory; a paper read before the South African general missionary conference, Johannesburg, July 19th, 1906. Dundee. Ebenezer press. Church of Sweden mission. n. d. 15 p.
- Lerrigo, Peter H. J.**
The ministry of health and welfare work. Int R Missions 15:515-32 J1 1926.
- Loram, Charles Templeman**
Dissertation on the education of the South African native. Teach Col Rec 17:268-73 My 1916.
- Education in Africa. Church Mis R 69: 156-60 S 1923.
- The education of the South African native. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1917. xx, 340 p.
- Educational situation in South Africa. Nat Educ Assn 1915:135-7.
- The Phelps-Stokes education commission in South Africa. Int R Missions 10: 496-508 O 1921.
- Lovedale**
Lovedale: past and present. A register of two thousand names. A record written in black and white, but more in white than black. With a European roll. Lovedale, S. A. Mission press. 1887. xxiii, 642 p.
The introductory chapter contains a short account of Lovedale and its labours, which is followed by a general register of past and present pupils, with short biographical notices respecting 2458 pupils, some of whom became well-known men.
- Lugard, Sir Frederick John Dealtry**
The dual mandate in British tropical Africa. 2d ed. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1923. xxiii, 643 p.
Education, p. 425-60.
- Education in tropical Africa. Edin R 242: 1-19 J1 1925.
- Manley, G. T.**
Education in Uganda; cooperation between government and missions. Church Mis R 71:220-9 S 1925.
- Industrial education in Africa. Church Mis R 66:232-40 1920.
- Problems of African education; its ideals. Church Mis R 65:126-34 1920.
- Martin, Miss E. C.**
Early educational experiments on the Gold Coast. J African Soc 23:294 J1 1924.
- Mathers, Archdeacon**
Industrial education in Uganda. So Workman 54:70-4 F 1926.
- Medical training for natives.** So African Outl 53:104-5 My 1923.
- Meek, Charles Kingsley**
The northern tribes of Nigeria. London. H. Milford. 1925. 2 v.
Consult: v. 2, Education, p. 254-63.
- Missionary cooperation in native education in Bechuanaland.** So African Outl 56:2-6 Ja 1926.
- *Molema, S. M.**
The Bantu, past and present; an ethnographical and historical study of the native races of South Africa. Edinburgh. W. Green & son. 1920. xix, 398 p.
Consult: Education, p. 226-37.
- Montgomery, H. H.**
Education in tropical Africa. East and West 23:1-7 Ja 1925.
- Movable schools and the Negro farmer;** report of the African education commission. Educ R 66:172 O 1923.

- Mumford, W. B.**
Native schools in Central Africa. *J African Soc* 26:237-44 Ap 1927.
- Murray, A. G.**
The improvement of home and family life. *So African Outl* 56:15-17 Ja 1926.
- Native education in Central Africa.** *J African Soc* 20:95-100 1921.
- Native education in the province of the Cape of Good Hope.** *Int R Missions* 10:118-20 Ja 1921.
- Native industry on the Gold Coast.** *Antislav Rep s V*, 15:168 Ja 1926.
- Native medical training.** *So African Outl* 56:55-6 Mr 1 1926.
- Nigeria. Education department**
Annual reports. . .Northern provinces for the year 1922 and on. Lagos. Govt. print. off.
Annual reports. . .Southern provinces for the year 1917 and on. Lagos. Govt. print. off.
Regulations made under the education ordinance, 1916. Lagos. Govt. printers. 1917. 36 p.
- The Nigeria handbook, 1922**
Consult: Education, p. 129-30.
- Official year book of the Union of South Africa, 1910-1920**
Official year book of the Union and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland protectorate and Swaziland. no. 4-1921. Containing statistics mainly for the period, 1910-1920. Pretoria. Govt. print. and stationery off. 1921. xx, 1007 p.
Consult: Education, p. 254-300.
- Oldham, John H.**
Christian education in Africa. *Church Mis R* 69:305-14 D 1924.
Educational policy of the British government in Africa. *Int R Missions* 14: 421-7 J1 1925.
Religious education in the mission field. *Int R Missions* 13:500-17 O 1924.
- "Optimist"**
Missionaries and education in pagan Africa. *J African Soc* 23:44-7 O 1923.
- Orr, J. R.**
Education in Kenya Colony. *Church Mis R* 68:232-5 S 1922.
- Page, Jesse**
The black bishop, Samuel Adjai Crowther. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1908.
Samuel Crowther. The slave boy who became bishop of the Niger. London. S. W. Partridge & co. 1888.
- Parnett, P. A.**
Problems and perils of education in South Africa. *Roy Col Inst Proc* 36: 130-55 1904-05.
- *Peabody, George Barh-Fofoe**
Barh-Fofoe: a Bassa boy. Story of his childhood and youth at his home in the Doh country, and at the mission school in Quibie country near Marshall, Liberia, West coast, Africa. Told by himself. Lancaster, Pa. New era print. house. 1891. vi, 88 p.
- Peet, F. W.**
A great African Christian. *Mis R* 10:753-5 O 1927.
A sketch of the life and work of J. E. K. Aggrey, one of the most intelligent and outstanding of African Christians who won honors in American universities.
- Perterras, P.**
Education of African natives. *Westmin R* 170:643-8 D 1908.
- Phenix, George P.**
Education in Africa. *So Workman* 52:12-15 Ja 1923.
- Portuguese East Africa.** Missions and education. *In A manual of Portuguese East Africa* 1920:129-32.
- Posture, Mrs. H. de la (ed.)**
Our days on the Gold Coast in Ashanti, in the northern territories, and the British sphere of occupation in Togoland. London. J. Murray. 1919. 314 p.
Gold Coast education, p. 185-312.
- Pound, A.**
American educators advise Africa. *Ind* 114:651 Je 6 1925.
- Prince of Wales college, Achimota.** *So African Outl* 56:17-18 Ja 1926.
- The problem of native education.** *So African Outl* 53:57-8 Mr 1923.
- A project for the promotion of education in general as well for the European as for the native races of the Colony of Natal, South Africa.** Pietermaritzburg. My 1859. 75 p.
- Report of the African education commission.** *School and Soc* 16:573-4 N 18 1922.
- Report of the educationist's committee (Gold Coast) by. . .the governor.** March, 1920, to advise the government on educational matters, together with the minutes of the meetings. Accra. Govt. press. 1920. 131 p.
- Rhodesia. Director of education**
Southern Rhodesia. Report of the director of education for the year. . .(with report of the medical inspector of schools). Salisbury. Govt. printers. 1923.
- Roeckel, P.**
L'éducation sociale des races noires. Paris. 1911. 296 p.
- Rowling, F.**
Industrial training in Africa. *Int R Missions* 7:492-500 Ap 1918.
Industrial training in Africa. *So Workman* 48:405-10 1919.
- Sargant, E. B.**
Report on native education in South Africa: the protectorates. *Col Rpt Misc* 52:65 1908.
- Saunders, Agnes, H.**
The training of girls in missionary schools. *So African Outl* 56:232-4 O 1 1926.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Shaw, Mabel

Dawn in Africa; stories of girl life. London. Edinburgh house press. 1927. 64 p.
A school village in northern Rhodesia. Int R Missions 14:523-36 O 1925.
The training of adolescent girls. So African Outl 56:12-15 Ja 1926.

Sierra Leone. Education department

Annual reports on the protectorate education for the years 1914- (In Dept Rpts) Freetown. 1915-
Colony of Sierra Leone: annual report of the education department for the years 1912 and 1913. Freetown. Govt. print. off. 1916. 119 p.

Simples of education in Africa. J Home Econ

17:652-4 N 1925.

Smith, Anna Tolman

Education in foreign countries, 1912-1913. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914. 220 p.
Reprint from Report, Commissioner of education for the year ended June 30, 1913. Consult: Education, Africa.

Smith, Edwin W.

The golden stool; some aspects of the conflict of cultures in modern Africa. London. Holborn pub. house. 1926. 328 p.
Consult: ch. XI, Education of the African.

South African deputation papers, presenting some aspects and problems of the work of the two South African missions of the American board; prepared for the information of the deputation of 1903. n. p. A. B. C. F. M. 1904. 131 p.

South African native college. Second graduation ceremony. So African Outl 55: 129-34 Je 1925.

South African native college. So African Outl 53:12-13; 54:129-35 Ja 1923, Je 1924.

Stewart, James

The experiment of native education; an address delivered. . . to the Lovedale literary society. Lovedale. Mission press. 1884. 31 p.

Struck, Bernhard

Nochmals A. W. Amo, ein Guineaneger als privatdocent und kgl. preus. geheimrat. Akad Rundschau 5, no. 2:54-6 1916.

Student Christian movement

Christian education in Africa and the East, with an introd. by Sir Michael Sadler. London. Student Christian movement. 1924.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

The peoples of southern Nigeria. A sketch of their history, ethnology and language with an account of the 1921 census. London. H. Milford. 4 v.
Consult: v. IV ch. V, Education.

Tanganyika Territory

Education. In Report for the year 1921: 26-8; for 1922:28-9; for 1923:44-9; for 1924:57-61.

Missions education. In Report. . . from the conclusion of the armistice to the end of 1920. 1921:40-1.

Report of education conference, 1925. Together with the report of the committee for the standardization of the Swahili language. Dar-es-Salaam. Govt. printer. 1925.

Tanganyika Territory. Education department

Annual report. . . Dar-es-Salaam. Govt. printers. 1924.

Thompson, E. W.

The Bible in the religious education of Africa. Int R Missions 16:394-404 JI 1927.

Christian education in British West Africa. Church Mis R 69:6-17 1924.

Union of South Africa. Native affairs commission

Report. . . Capetown. Govt. printers. 1922-23. 2 v.

United States. Bureau of education

Current movements in Asia and Africa. In Report, 1912. v. 1, ch. xxix, p. 589-604.

Education in parts of British Empire. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 104 p.

Consult: Education, Africa, South.

Weatherhead, H. T. C.

A school record in East Africa. East and West 21:370-5 O 1923.

Weatherhead, H. W.

The educational value of industrial work as illustrated in King's school, Budo, Uganda. Int R Missions 3:343-8 F 1914.

West Africa

Report on the British mandated sphere of Togoland. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1922-25.

See account of junior trade school, Yendi, in report 1924.

Westermann, Diedrich

The place and function of the vernacular in African education. Int R Missions 14:25-36 Ja 1925.

Wilcox, W. D.

Need of industrial missions in Africa. Bib World 41:103-8 F 1913.

Wilkie, A. W.

The African educational commission. Church Mis R 66:215-22 S 1921.

The training of African teachers. East and West 19:319-29 O 1921.

Wilkie, A. W. and Macgregor, J. K.

Industrial training in Africa, in Calabar. Int R Missions 3:742-87 Ap 1914.

Williams, Garfield H.

Relations with government in education: British colonies in tropical Africa. Int R Missions 14:3-24 Ja 1925.

The year 1922 in Africa. Int R Missions 12: 223-38 Ap 1923.

Young, Rev. Robert

African wastes reclaimed; illustrated in the story of the Lovedale mission. London, Lovedale. 1902. xi, 268 p.

XVIII

The Native African in Literature

(The purpose of this chapter is to bring together references, to novels and short stories, relating to native Africans, or which have native Africans as prominent characters.)

- Adam, W. H.**
The dominant race. 1913. 322 p.
- The African** widow, a very interesting narrative of a living character. London. J. Evans & son. 1820. 8 p.
- Anonymous**
Bayette—A South African novel. Capetown. 1925.
- Bakary Diallo**
Force-Bonte. Paris. Rieder. 1926. 208 p.
"L'auteur, un noir Senegalais conte sa vie de berger, son engagement dans l'armée française, sa participation à la guerre où il reçut une affreuse blessure. Il fût observé. Il rend hommage aux sentiments des Français vis à vis des indigènes. Ce livre est encore un témoignage sur la vie intérieure d'un Nègre musulman de norte époque."
- Ballantyne, R. M.**
Black ivory, a tale of adventure among the slavers of East Africa. London. J. Nisbet & co. 1873. 416 p.
- Beattie, Thomas Ross**
Pambaniso. A Kaffir hero, or scenes from savage life: an historical Kaffir tale. London. S. Low, Marston & co. Capetown and Johannesburg. J. C. Juta & co. 1891. 229 p.
- Bell, Sir H. H. J.**
Love in black. 1911. 263 p.
- Berthet, A.**
Matzngoro ou l'esclave Djioloff. Épisode de l'esclavage aux colonies. Limoges. Barbon et c^{ie}. 1885. 240 p.
- Bindloss, Harold**
Ainslie's Ju-Ju, a romance of the hinterland. 1900. 274 p.
The league of the leopard. 1904. 324 p.
- Boeuf, Jean Francis**
La Soudanaise et son amant. Paris. A. Michel. 1924. 319 p.
- Bryden, H. A.**
Tales of South Africa. Westminster. A. Constable & co. 1896. 272 p.
See p. 41 for A Bushwoman's romance.
- Campbell, D.**
Ten times a slave, but freed at last. The story of Bwanikwa, a central African heroine. Glasgow. 1916. 32 p.
- Casseville, H.**
Thi-Nhi, autre fille d'Annam. Paris. E. Figuière. 1922. 183 p.
- Chamberlain, George A.**
Lip Malvy's wife. London. Mills & Boon. 1924.
Novel of African setting with a central episode of enormous elephants.
- Charbonneau, Louis**
Mambu, et son amour. Paris. J. Ferenczi et Fils. 1925.
Scene—Equatorial Africa.
- Chaumel, Alfred**
Aminata. Paris. 1923.
- Chiswell, Archdeacon**
The slave prince. A story founded on fact. London. Griffin, Farran, Okeden & Welsh. 1890. 376 p.
- Cobban, J. M.**
An African treasure; a tale of the great Sahara. 1899. 320 p.
- Comedia famosa. El Negro del cuerpo blanco, y el esclavo de su Honra.** (In three acts and in verse) De un ingenio de esta corte [F. de Leyba Ramirez de Arellano]. Madrid. 1756.
- Cooper, Jeannette Wheeler**
The hidden treasure of Mokoloho. Chicago. J. Creamer. 1919. ix, 49 p.
- Cousturier, Lucie**
Des inconnus chez moi. Paris. Sirène. 1920.
La forêt du Haut-Niger. Cahiers d'aujourd'hui, no. 12, 1923.
Mon ami Fatou, Citadine. Paris. 1925.
- Cripps, Arthur Shearly**
Bay-tree country. A story of Mashonaland. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1913. 107 p.
The story of a white man who darkened his skin and went as a native to a kraal. He knew the family of a white man, made himself known to one of the young ladies and was shot by overseer for talking to this young lady. Overseer thought he was a native talking to a white woman.
Cinderella in the South. Oxford. B. H. Blackwell. 1918. 276 p.
Faeryland forlorn. African tales. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. 1910. 233 p.
- Davis, Alexander**
Umbandine, a romance of Swaziland. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1898. xiv, 239 p.
- Dawson, A. J.**
In the light of Benin. 1897. 248 p.
- Demaison, André**
Diato, roman de l'homme noir qui eut trois femmes et en mourût. Paris. A. Michel. 1923. 245 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- D'Esme, Jean**
Thi-Ba, fille d'Annam. Paris. La renaissance du livre. 1920. 270 p.
- Dornin, Pierre**
Ames soudanaises. Paris. Société d'éditions littéraires et artistiques. 1906. 268 p.
- Drayson, Lt.-Col. A. W.**
Among the Zulus: the adventures of Hans Stark, South African hunter and pioneer. 1879. 240 p.
- Du Chaillu, Paul**
King Mombo. 1902. xvi, 225 p.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
The leopard's claw; a thrilling story of love and adventure from a European castle through the West African jungle, disclosing a deep insight into the quality and spiritual influence of African social institutions and conditions, and revealing a profound psychic interpretation of African inner life, all clustered about the mysterious function and significance of the leopard's claw. New York. International authors' assn. 1917. 172 p.
- Emonts, Johannes**
Der zauberer der Bahiri: eine erzählung aus Kamerun. Aachen. Xaveriusverlag. 1925. 216 p.
- England, Jane**
Red earth. New York. George H. Doran co. 1927.
Tells of the experiences of an English girl whose mother has died on the veldt and who is left to the uncertain care of her dull father and his new Boer wife, Nantje.
- Ensor, James Dorant**
Kaulela: a South African story. Capetown. S. Solomon & co. 1886. 120 p.
Sitongo: a South African story. Capetown. 1884. vii, 170 p.
Umgida. Capetown. 1890.
- Fairbridge, Dorothea**
The uninvited. London. E. Arnold & co. 1926.
Affair of a degenerate scion of a noble family with a Hottentot woman.
- Fincher, Nellie**
Good measure; a novel of South African interest. London. Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & co. 1911. 162 p.
- Flaubert, Gustave**
Salamambo. Paris. C. et M. Lévy Frères. 1866. 474 p.
Salamambo. Tr. by J. W. Matthews. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1901. xv, 430 p.
French novels of the nineteenth century, v. 7.
- France, Anatole**
Balthazar. 3^e éd. Paris. C. Lévy. 1889. 239 p.
- Garnett, David**
The sailor's return. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 189 p.
- Gaunt, M. (Mrs. H. Lindsay Miller)**
Every man's desire. 1913. 341 p.
The mummy moves. 1910. 333 p.
The uncounted cost. 1910. 290 p.
- A genuine history of the family of the great Negroes of G.—taken from an African manuscript in St. Sepulchre's library, Dublin. London. 1756.**
- Gerard, L.**
A tropical tangle. 1911. 341 p.
- Gibbon, Percival**
Margaret Harding. London. Methuen & co. 1911. 324 p.
- Glanville, Ernest**
Among the Cape Kafirs. 1. On the border. 2. Ukutwasa. London. S. Sonnenschein, Lowrey & co. 1888. 174 p.
Claw and fang, stories of animal adventure. London. J. Cape. 1923. 320 p.
The fossicker. A romance of Mashonaland. London. Chatto & Windus. 1891. 331 p.
The hunter. A story of Bushman life. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. London. J. Cape. 1926. 320 p.
Tyopa, a Bush romance. London. Methuen & co. 1920. 247 p.
- Grant, J. C.**
The Ethiopian: a narrative of the society of human leopards. Paris. C. Carrington. 1900. xv, 287 p.
Relates to intermixture of white and Negro blood.
- Haggard, H. Rider**
Benita, an African romance. London. Cassell & co. 1906. vi, 344 p.
Black heart and white heart, and other stories. Reissue. London, New York, Bombay. Longmans, Green & co. 1903. xii, 414 p.
Cetewayo and his white neighbors; or, Remarks on recent events in Zululand, Natal and the Transvaal. London. Trubner & co. 1882. xix, 294 p.
Child of storm. London. Cassell & co. 1913. xvi, 248 p.
Another ed. 1916. 140 p.
Finished. London. Ward, Lock & co. 1917. 320 p.
King Solomon's mines. London. Cassell & co. 1885. 320 p.
Another ed. 1898. Rev. ed. 1905. Another ed. 1907.
Marie. London. Cassell & co. 1912. xii, 346 p.
Another ed. 1915.
Nada the lily. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1914. 320 p. Longmans & co. 1892. xv, 295 p.
Another ed., London. G. G. Harrap & co. 1925. 288 p.
Swallow; a tale of the great trek. London. Longmans & co. 1904. viii, 348 p.
- Haigh, Richmond**
Ethiopian saga. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1919. v, 209 p.
A group of short stories.
"Otai"—native sketches and a thought or two. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1922. 91 p.

- Harding, C.**
The capture of the "Estrella," a tale of the slave trade. 1893. 350 p.
- Hess, Jean**
L'âme nègre. 2^e éd. Paris. C. Lévy. 1898.
- *Jabavu, D. D. T.**
Bantu literature. Classifications and reviews. Lovedale, S. A. Book dept. 1921. 56 p.
Has classified list of references of novels, history, folklore, translations, biblical matter, manuscripts, dictionaries, school books, etc., in Sesuto, Xosa, Zulu and Sechoona dialects.
- Johns, Richard**
Legends and romance, African and European. London. R. Bentley. 1839. 3 v. in 1.
Contents: v. I. "Sebastian of Portugal," 1st pt; v. II. "Sebastian of Portugal," 2d pt. and "The Pirate Island," v. III. "Attah" (The loves of a slave dealer and a Negro girl) "Cape of storms," "Vata."
- Johnson, Samuel**
The history of Rasselas, prince of Abyssinia. London, Edinburgh. T. Fisher Unwin. 1883. viii, 152 p.
Numerous other editions.
- Joseph, Gaston**
Koffi, the romance of a Negro. Tr. from the French by Elaine A. Wood. Grand prix de littérature coloniale, 1923. London. J. Bale, sons & Danielsson. 1923. ix, 147 p.
- Junod, Henri A.**
Zidji: étude de mœurs sud-africaines. Saint-Blaise. Foyer solidariste. 1911. vii, 333 p.
- L., J. W.**
Slave stories in rubber seeking. n. d. (1914?) 251 p.
- Lacascade, Suzanne**
Claire-Solange, âme africaine; roman, suivi de trois bel-airs des Antilles. Paris. E. Figuière. 255 p.
- Lancaster, William Joseph Rosens (Collingwood, Harry [pseud.])**
The Congo rovers; a story of the slave squadron. New York. Scribner & W. Welford. 190-? 352 p.
- Lebel, A. Roland**
L'Afrique occidentale dans la littérature française (depuis 1870). Paris. E. Larose. 1925. ix, 281 p.
- Leblond, Marius et Ary**
Après l'exotisme, le roman colonial. Paris. V. Rosmussen. 1926. 64 p.
Le miracle de la race. Paris. 1922.
Ulysse Cafre, ou l'histoire dorée d'un noir. Paris. Les éditions de France. 1924.
Novel based on the attempt of the church to drive black art from Reunion Island, a French possession about four hundred miles east of Madagascar.
- Leighton, R.**
In the land of the Ju-Ju: a tale of Benin, the city of blood. 1903. 343 p.
- Livingstone, J. C.**
The Negro prince, or; The victims of Dahomey. London. C. H. Clark. 1862. 331 p.
- Loti, Pierre (pseud.) i. e. Louis Marie Julien Vian**
Le roman d'un Spahe. Paris. 1881. 380 p.
The romance of a Spahi. English version by G. F. Monkshood and E. Triston. London. Greening & co. 1912. 279 p.
Another translation by M. L. Watkins. Chicago and New York. Rand McNally & co. 1890. 340 p.
The loves of a French soldier and an African girl.
- *Maran, René**
Batouala; tr. from the French by Adele Szold Seltzer. New York. T. Seltzer. 1922. 207 p.
Batouala, véritable roman nègre. Paris. A. Michel. 1921. 189 p.
Kongo. Tr. by Alain Locke. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1927. 320 p.
Le petit roi de Chimerie. Paris. A. Michel. 1924.
- Marryatt, Frederick**
The mission; or, Scenes in Africa. Written for young people. London. Longman, Brown. 1845. 2 v.
Other and later editions.
- Mille, Pierre**
Barnanaux. Being the authorized translation by Béranger Driller of "Sur la vaste terre." London, New York. J. Love. 1915. 273 p.
Short stories of life in Madagascar.
Barnanaux et quelques femmes. Paris. C. Lévy. 1908. 312 p.
Sur la vaste terre. Paris. 1914. 331 p.
- Millin, Sarah Gertrude (Mrs. Philip Millin)**
God's stepchildren. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1924. 319 p.
- Mills, Lady D.**
The dark gods. London. Duckworth. 1925. 284 p.
- Mitford, Bertram**
Forging the blades, a tale of the Zulu rebellion. London. E. Nash. 1908. 345 p.
Haviland's chum. London. Chatto & Windus. 1903. vi, 309 p.
The story of a Zulu who, after being educated in England, emigrates to West Africa.
The induna's wife. London. F. V. White & co. 1898. 300 p.
Tales of the wars of Dingane, Panda and Moselekatse with the Boers, &c., &c.
The king's Assegai. A Matabili story. With six illustrations by Stanley L. Wood. London. Chatto & Windus. 1894. 248 p.
An interesting work of fiction dealing with the Zulus and Matabele in the times of Chaka and Moselekatse.
A secret of the Lebonbo. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1905. 300 p.
The triumph of Hilary Blanchland. London. Chatto & Windus. 1901. vi, 344 p.
The white hand and the black; a story of the Natal rising. London. J. Long. 1907. 317 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- The white shield.** London. Cassell & co. 1895. xii, 364 p.
The story is represented as having been related by an induna of the famous Matabele king Moselekatse, and gives some account of the rise of the Matabele nation.
- Moore, F. F.**
Dr. Koomadhi of Ashanti. 1896. 137 p.
- Nathan, Manfred**
South African literature, a general survey. Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 1925. 256 p.
- Phillpotts, Eden**
The golden fetich. London. Everett & co. 1908. 203 p.
- Plomer, William**
Turbott Wolf. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1926. 244 p.
Novel dealing with question of white and black in South Africa.
- Powys, Llewelyn**
Black laughter. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1924. x, 216 p.
A story in which the reader shares the sensations of a sensitive and artistic nature suddenly transplanted from a peaceful English village into the heart of Africa.
- Ebony and ivory.** Short stories. New York. American library service. 1923. xi, 233 p.
- Rondau, R.**
Le chef des porte-plumes. Roman de la vie coloniale. Paris. 1922.
- Russell, George Honsby**
Under the sjambok, a tale of the Transvaal. London. J. Murray. 1899. 348 p.
- Sadler, S. Whitchurch**
The African cruiser—a midshipman's adventure on the West coast. London. H. S. King & co. 1873. 197 p.
The flag-lieutenant, a story of the slave squadron. London. M. Ward & co. 1877. 318 p.
The slave-dealer of the Coanza. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1874. 127 p.
Slavers and cruisers, a tale of the West coast. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1881. 384 p.
- Scully, William Charles**
Kafir stories. London. 1895. 201 p.
The white hecatomb, and other stories. London. Methuen & co. 1897. 323 p.
The tale entitled "The White Hecatomb" describes the destruction of the Amangwane tribe, which, after having been defeated by Colonel Somerset, and pursued by the Kaffir chief Hintza, was entirely exterminated, one portion being burnt alive in a grass fire, another cut to pieces by the Ambaca tribe, while a third perished in a terrible snowstorm. It is asserted that in all over one hundred thousand souls were annihilated.
- Shaw, George Bernard**
Back to Methuselah; a meta-biological pentateuch. New York. Brentano's. 1921. ci, 300 p.
Novel with one African character.
- Simonton, Ida Vera**
Hell's playground. New York. Brentano's. 1924. x, 372 p.
Novel upon which is based the famous play "White cargo." Deals with the problem of the white man and the native woman on the West coast of Africa.
- Smith, Pauline**
The beadle. London. J. Cape. 1927?
- Southon, Arthur E.**
A yellow Napoleon: a romance of West Africa. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1923.
- Stockley, C.**
The claw; a novel. London. Hurst & Blackett. 1911. 375 p.
- Stuart-Young, J. M.**
The soul-slaver. London. A. H. Stockwell. 1920. 356 p.
- Tharaud, Jérôme and Tharaud, Jean**
Long walk of Samba Diouf; tr. by Willis Steell. New York. Duffield & co. 1924. 201 p.
La randonne de Samba Diouf. Paris. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1922. 313 p.
- Thompson, Joseph and Harris-Smith, Miss E.**
Ula, an African romance. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1888. 2 v.
- Trantmann, D. R.**
Au pays de Batouala, noirs et blancs en Afrique. Paris. 1922.
- Tunbull, A. R. R.**
Tales from Natal, stories about Boers and blacks.
- Wallace, E.**
The people of the river. 1912. 318 p.
- Warneford, Robert (Lieut. Major C. P.)**
Tales of the slave squadron. London. C. H. Clarke. Parlor library. v. 217. 1847.
- Werner, A.**
The captain of the locusts, Nona's case, Luzipo, a philosopher of the kraals, and other short stories. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1898. 296 p.
Chapenga's white man. A story of Central Africa. London. Chatto & Windus. 1901. 246 p.
- Whalley, Mary Francis and Perkins, A. Eames**
Of European descent (tales and sketches). Capetown. J. C. Juta & co. 124 p.
- Wilcox, William C.**
Man from an African jungle. New York. Macmillan co. 1925. 248 p.
- Yates, H. S. B.**
Adventures in western Africa. A tale. Edinburgh. W. Oliphant & co. 1880. 128 p.
- Young, F. E. Mills**
The dominant race. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1919. 317 p.
- Young, John Moray Stuart**
A cupful of kernels. Stories, studies and sketches mainly from the West African coast. London. J. Ousley. 1909. 195 p.
Merely a Negress: a West African story. London. J. Long. 1904. 339 p.

XIX

A Bibliography of Bibliographies on Africa

(The purpose of this chapter is to bring together in one section a list of the numerous bibliographies relating to Africa which have been compiled.)

Africa. Bibliography

Proeve eener bibliographie van Nederlandsche boeken, brochuren, kaarten, enz., over Afrika. n. p. Circa 1880. 29 p.

A bibliography of Dutch books, pamphlets, maps, etc., on Africa. The catalogue is divided into six sections:—1. Africa in general. 2. The Nile territory. 3. North Africa. 4. West Africa. 5. East Africa. 6. South Africa.

Alphabetical index of manuscripts in the government oriental mss. library, Madras. 1893.

Text in Arabic.

Aranha, Brito

Bibliographie des ouvrages portugais par Brito Aranha. Lisbon. Imprensa nacional. 1900.

Archiv für anthropologie, 1866. Berlin. Braunschweig.

Consult: The bibliographical section in each volume, 1866-1904 for references to African ethnology, languages, etc.

Bantu studies. A journal devoted to the scientific study of Bantu, Hottentot and Bushman. 1925 and on.

Consult: For references on folklore, languages, law and customs, races, etc.

Barringer, M.

Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Afrique. Paris. 1895. 308 p.

Bel, Alfred

Catalogue des livres arabes de la bibliothèque de la mosquée d'El-Qarouiyine à Fès. Par Alfred Bel. Fès. Imprimerie municipale. 1918. 160 p.

Belgium. Corps législatif

Table alphabétique décennale des pièces imprimées par ordre de la Chambre des représentants et du Sénat, 1901-1902 à 1910-1911, précédée d'une liste des membres qui ont siégé pendant cette période parlementaire et suivie de la table analytique des documents relatifs à l'origine et à l'annexion de l'état indépendant du Congo. Bruxelles. Hayez, imprimeur de la Chambre des représentants. 1912. xv, 488 p.

Bibliographie africaine in "Bulletin de correspondance africaine." v. 3 and 4. Alger. 1885-86.

Bibliographie de la géographie. Paris. Société d'éditions géographiques maritimes et coloniales. A. Challamel.

An annual; contains valuable references on Africa.

Bibliographie der deutschen zeitschriften-literatur mit einschluss von sammlerwerken und zeitung. Leipzig. 1896 and on.

Periodicals, Germany, indexes. Consult: For literature relating to Africa and to the Negro.

Bibliothèque nationale

Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Afrique. Paris. Département des imprimés. 1895. 308 p. About 4500 items are noted.

Blochet, E.

Bibliothèque nationale. Catalogue des manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs offerts à la Bibliothèque nationale par M. A. Decourdemanche, publié par E. Blochet. Paris. E. Leroux. 1909. 90 p. Catalogue des manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque nationale, des nouvelles acquisitions, 1884-1924. Paris. E. Leroux. 1925. xi, 424 p.

Borchardt, P.

Bibliographie de l'Angola. 1912. 61 p. Monographies bibliographiques, 2.

British and foreign Bible society

Historical catalogue of the printed editions of the Holy Scripture in the library of the British and foreign Bible society. Comp. by T. H. Darlam and H. F. Moule. London. Bible house. 1903-11. 4 v.

Bruel, Georges

Bibliographie de l'Afrique équatoriale française, par Georges Bruel, administrateur en chef des colonies. Paris. E. Larose. 1914. iv, 326 p.

Bulletin bibliographique colonial; pub. par l'Union coloniale française, I année, no. 1-5, F-D 1902. Paris. 1902. 100 p.

Bulletin of the New York public library

Consult: v. XIII-Ja-D 1909, p. 499-554. List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Africa.

Cape of Good Hope. Archives

A brief guide to the various classes of documents in the Cape archives for the period 1652-1806. By C. Graham Botha, in charge of Cape archives. Capetown. Cape Times. 1918. 85 p.

Cardinal, Allan Wolsey

A Gold Coast library. London. F. Edwards. 1924. 36 p.

Catalogo de los manuscritos árabes existentes en la Biblioteca nacional de Madrid. Madrid. 1889.

Catalogue des manuscrits orientaux de la Bibliothèque nationale. 3^e série. Manuscrits éthiopiens. (Gheez et Amharique) par H. Zotenburg. Paris. Imprimerie nationale (Maisonnette). 1877. v, 287 p. folio

Catalogue of printed books in the library of the Foreign office. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1926. 1587 p.

Consult: Africa and particular countries of the continent.

Catalogue of the Colonial office library.
v. III, Africa.

This especially for government publications.

Catalogue van de boeken en kaarten uitmakende de bibliotheek van het departement van koloniën, vierde vervolg, met naam- en zaakregister. 1898-1924.

Ceccherini, Ugo

Bibliografia della Libia. Roma. Dr. G. Bertero. 1915. ix, 204 p.

Chauvain, Victor

Bibliographie der ouvrages arabes. Liège. H. Voillant-Carmanne. 1905-07.

Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes publiés dans l'Europe chrétienne de 1810 à 1885. Liège. H. Voillant-Carmanne. 1897-1902.

Clozel, Marie François Joseph

Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à la Sénégambie et au Soudan occidental, par M. Clozel. Paris. C. Delagrave. 1891. 60 p.

Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge

Is valuable for anthropological material. Published monthly; 1st number Ap 1920. 2 v. a year. 1st v. Ja-MY; 2d v. Je-D.

Cotgreave, Alfred

The Transvaal and South Africa. A collection of references. . . which appear in Cotgreave's "Contents subject index to general and periodical literature," together with a list of special works dealing with South African affairs. London. West Ham public libraries. 1900. 12 p.

Cust, Robert Needham

A sketch of the modern languages of Africa. London. Trubner & co. 1883. 2 v.

Consult: v. II. A list of works relating to the modern languages of Africa.

Delafosse, Maurice

Haut-Sénégal-Niger. Préface du Gouverneur Clozel. 3 v. 22 maps bibliog I. Le pays, les peuples, les langues. 428 p. II. L'histoire. 428 p. III. Les civilisations. 316 p. Paris. E. Larose. 1912.

Vocabulaires comparatifs de plus de 60 langues ou dialectes parlées à la Côte d'Ivoire et dans les régions limitrophes. Paris. 1904.

Bibliographies, p. 267-84.

Deutsche kolonialgesellschaft, Berlin

Die deutsche kolonialliteratur von 1884-1895. Mit einem anhang; verzeichniss von werken, die sich auf fremdländische kolonien beziehen und in der bibliothek der Deutschen kolonialgesellschaft vorhanden sind. Hrsg. von der Deutschen kolonialgesellschaft. Bearb. von Maximilian Brose. Berlin. O. Elsner. 1897. vi, 158 p.

Supersedes and continues Brose's Repertorium der deutsch-kolonialen literatur, 1884-1890.

Deutscher kolonialkongress, Berlin, 1902

Verhandlungen des Deutschen kolonialkongresses 1902 zu Berlin am 10. und 11. Oktober 1902. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1903. xvi, 856 p.

Edmonds, Francis

Edmonds catalogue of books, pamphlets, views, maps and transactions of societies relating to Africa. London. F. Edwards. 1902. 224 p.

Fairbridge, C. A. and Noble, John

Bibliography of books relating to South Africa. Capetown. Colonial and Indian exhibition committee. 1886. iv, 42 p.

Friederice, Ch.

Bibliotheca orientalis or a complete list of books, papers, serials and essays published 1876-1883, in England and the colonies, Germany and France on the history, languages, religion, antiquities and literature of the East. London, Leipzig, Paris, New York. 8 v.

Consult: Each volume for references on African languages, folk-lore, etc.

Fumagalli, Giuseppe

Bibliografia etiopica. Catalogo descrittivo e ragionato degli scritti pubblicati dalla invenzione della stampa fino a tutto il 1891, intorno alla Etiopia e regioni limitrofe. Milano. U. Hoepli. 1893. xi, 288 p.

Gattefossé, Jean et Roux, Claudius

Bibliographie de l'Atontide et des questions connexes (géographie, ethnographie et migrations anciennes, Atlantique et Méditerranée, Afrique et Amérique, fixité ou dérivé des continents, deluges, traditions, etc.) Lyon. Bosc Frères et Rion. 1926. 87 p.

Gay, Jean

Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à l'Afrique et à l'Arabie. Catalogue méthodique de tous les ouvrages français et des principaux en langues étrangères traitant de la géographie, de l'histoire, du commerce, des lettres et des arts de l'Afrique et de l'Arabie. Par Jean Gay. San Remo. J. Gay et Fils. 1875. xi, 312 p.

A general catalogue of books in all languages, arts and sciences printed in Great Britain and published in London from the year MDC to MDCCLXXXVI classed under the several branches of literature and alphabetically disposed under each head with their sizes and prices. London. Printed for W. Bent. 1786. 239 p.

Grandidier, Guillaume

Bibliographie de Madagascar. Préface de M. J. Charles-Roux. Paris. Comité de Madagascar. 1906. 2 v.

Hague. Koloniale bibliotheek

Catalogus der koloniale bibliotheek van het kon. instituut voor de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Ned.-Indië en het Indisch genootschap, door G. P. Rouffaer en W. C. Muller. 's Gravenhage. M. Nijhoff. 1908. ix, 1053 p.

1. Dutch East Indies—Bibl. 2. Colonies—Bibl. 3. Malayan languages—Bibl.

Hollway, H. C. Schunke

Bibliography of books, pamphlets, maps, magazine articles, &c., relating to South Africa, with special reference to geography. From the time of Vasco Da Gama to the formation of the British South African company in 1888. *In* Trans So African Philos Soc 10:131-293 1898.

A chronological list of works on South Africa, containing 2099 items.

Hottinger, Jean-Henry

Promptuarium sive bibliotheca orientalis exhibens catalogum, tam authorum arabicorum, aegyptiacorum, aethiopicorum, etc. Heidelberg. 1658.

Ibrahim-Hilmy, prince

The literature of Egypt and the Soudan from the earliest times to the year 1885 (i.e. 1887) inclusive. A bibliography: comprising printed books, periodical writings and papers of learned societies; maps and charts; ancient papyri, manuscripts, drawings, &c. London. Trubner & co. 1886-87. 2 v.

An author list, containing about 20,000 titles.

Industrial and labour information: Weekly journal. International labour office, Geneva.

Contains valuable information of labour conditions throughout the world.

Jackson, Samuel Macauley and Gilmore, G. W.

A bibliography of foreign missions. New York, London, Toronto. Funk & Wagnalls. 1891. 87 p.

Reprinted from the Encyclopedia of missions. See Africa, in general, central, eastern, south, western.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.

Bibliography of Congo. Cameroon languages, p. 887-91.

Joucla, Edmond Antoine

Bibliographie de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris. E. Sansot et c^{ie}. 1912. 275 p.

Kayser, Gabriel

Bibliographie d'ouvrages ayant trait à l'Afrique en général dans ses rapports avec l'exploration & la civilisation de ces contrées, depuis le commencement de l'imprimerie jusqu'à nos jours; précédé d'un indicateur; par Gabriel Kayser. Bruxelles. 1887. xv, 176 p.

King, P. S. & son

Catalogue of parliamentary reports, papers, &c., relating to Africa. 1800 to 1899. London. P. S. King & son. 1899. 16 p.

386 items are enumerated.

Klatt, Johannes

Literatur-blatt für orientalische philologie. Leipzig. O. Schulze. 1883-87. 3 v.

Consult each volume for references on African languages, folk-lore, etc.

Lewin, Percy Evans

Port Elizabeth public library, catalogue of the reference and leading departments. Aberdeen, Scotland. University press. 1906. 2 v.

v. II. African, foreign and J. O. Smith collections.

The London catalogue of books

Corrected to 1811. London. 1811.

1814. London. 1814.

A catalogue of books. . . containing the books that have been published. . . since the London catalogue. . . 1814. London. 1816.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to October 1822. London. 1822.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to March 1827. (A supplement. . . to June 1829) London. 1827-29. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London and those altered in size or price since 1814 to December 1834 (Supplement. . . to. . . 1836). London. 1835-37. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1814 to 1839. London. 1839.

Supplement to the London catalogue of books, 1839; containing the new works and new editions from January 1839 to January 1844. London. 1844.

From 1814 to 1846.

Supplement from 1846 to 1849. London. 1846-49.

Bibliotheca Londinensis: a classified index to the literature of Great Britain during thirty years. Arranged from and serving as a key to the London catalogue of books, 1814-46. London. 1848.

1816 to 1851. The classified index, etc. London. 1851-53.

Low, Sampson

The English catalogue of books published from January 1835 to December 1926. London. S. Low, Marston & son. 1864-1926. 11 v.

v. 1, Ja 1835 to Ja 1863; v. 2, Ja 1863 to Ja 1872; v. 3, Ja 1872 to D 1880; v. 4, Ja 1881 to D 1889; v. 5, Ja 1890 to D 1897; v. 6, Ja 1898 to D 1900; v. 7, Ja 1901 to D 1905; v. 8, Ja 1906 to D 1910; v. 9, Ja 1911 to D 1915; v. 10, Ja 1916 to D 1920; v. 11, Ja 1921 to D 1925. Note: The subject indices for the first four volumes are printed separately. v. 1 of books published 1837-57; v. 2 of books published 1856-76; v. 3 of books published 1874-80; v. 4 of books published 1881-89. From 1890 on, the regular volume issues of the catalogue included in one alphabet the author, title and subject, etc. Consult: Index volumes and main volumes, under Abyssinia, Africa, anti-slavery, Negroes, slave, slave trade, slavery.

Lukach, Harry Charles (Luke, Harry Charles Joseph)

A bibliography of Sierra Leone, preceded by an essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony and protectorate. 2d enl. ed. London. H. Milford. 1925. 230 p.

1103 titles arranged under the headings: 1. General literature. 2. Native languages. 3. Colonial law and ordinances of Sierra Leone. 4. Articles in journals of societies, etc. 5. Periodical publications. 6. State and Parliamentary papers. 7. Maps.

A bibliography of Sierra Leone with an introductory essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony by Harry Charles Luke. 1910. 144 p.

Luzac & co.

Bibliographical list of books on Africa and the East published in England between the meetings of the 8th oriental congress at Stockholm in 1889 and the 10th oriental congress at Geneva in 1894. London. Luzac & co. 2 v.

Marees, Pieter de

Beschryvinghe ende historische verhael van het Gout koninkrijk van Gunea anders de Gout-Custe de Mina genaemt liggende in het deel van Africa, door P. de Marees. uitg. door S. P. L'Honoré Naber, met een kaart en 21 platen. 's Gravenhage. M. Nijhoff. 1912. lxxvi, 314 p.

"Bibliographie en lijst van aangehaalde werken"; p. 299-312.

Marshall, Thomas W. M.

Christian missions: their agents and their results. . . 2d ed. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 1863. 2 v. xxxvi, 479 p.

A general survey of missionary enterprise, of which pages 548-644 are devoted to Africa; there is an index of authorities containing a list of 1,100 words.

Mendelssohn, Sidney

Mendelssohn's South African bibliography; being the catalogue raisonne of the Mendelssohn library of works relating to South Africa. . . Together with notices of a large number of important works not as yet included in the collection. . . a bibliography of South African periodical literature, and of articles on South African subjects in periodical literature. . . Also a complete list of the British parliamentary blue-books on South Africa, a cartography of South Africa, &c. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1910. 2 v.

Minutilli, F.

Bibliografia della Libia. Catalogo alfabetico e metodico di tutte le pubblicazioni (libri, opuscoli. . .) esistenti sino a tutto il 1902 sulla Tripolitania, la Cirenaica, il Fezzan e le confinanti regioni del Deserto, Torino, Bocca. 1903. viii, 136 p.

Mittheilungen des Seminars für orientalische sprachen zu Berlin. 1898 and on.

An annual publication, the third section of which, "Afrikanische Studien" is devoted to African languages and related subjects.

Mohammed Ben Cheneb

Catalogue des manuscrits arabes conservés dans les principales bibliothèques algériennes. Grande mosquée d'Alger. . . par Mohammed Ben Cheneb. . . Alger. A. Jourdon. 1909. xviii, 109 p.

Müller, Frédéric et c^o

Afrique: Histoire, géographie, voyages, livres et cartes. Catalogue à prix marqués. Amsterdam. Frédéric Müller et c^o. 1907. 88 p.

Contains 1013 items.

Orientalische bibliographie. Berlin, London, Paris, New York. 1887-1912. 26 v.

Consult in each volume the references to African languages, folklore, etc.

Paris. Bibliothèque nationale. Département des imprimés

Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Afrique. Paris. 1895. 308 p.

Catalogue des ouvrages donnés par M. V. Schoelcher, sénateur. Nogent-le-Rotrou. Impr. Daupeley-Gouverneur. 1884. 99 p.

1776 entries. "Collection d'ouvrages relatifs à la question de l'esclavage et aux possessions coloniales françaises." Pierret, Essai d'une bibl. hist. de la Bibliothèque nationale, no. 369.

Paulitschke, Philipp Viktor

Die Afrika-literatur in der zeit von 1500 bis 1750 n. Ch. Ein beitrage zur geographischen quellenkunde. Gelegentlich des II. deutschen geographentages zu Halle a/S. veröffentlicht von dr. Philipp Paulitschke. . . Wien. Brockhausen & Bräuer. 1882. 122 p.

1212 titles, classified.

Peddie, Robert Alexander

The English catalogue of books (including the original London catalogue). Giving in one alphabet, under author, title and subject, the size, price, month and year of publication and publishers of books issued in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, 1801-1836. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1914. 655 p.

Consult: Titles under Africa, African, Negro, slave trade, slavery and slaves.

Periodical literature concerning Africa

For points of view and articles on languages, folklore, laws and customs, religion, etc. consult: L'Africa italiana (Naples); African world (London); L'Afrique française (Paris); Anthropos (Vienna); Bantu studies (Witwatersrand); Bulletin de la Société de recherches congolaises (Brazzaville); Bulletin du Comité d'études historiques et scientifiques (Dakar); Bulletin of the School of oriental studies (London); Congo (Brussels); L'Essor colonial (Brussels); L'Ethnographie (Paris); Gold Coast review (London); Journal of the African society (London); Journal of the Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain (London); Journal of the Royal colonial institute (London); Koloniale rundschau (Berlin); Man (London); Rivista coloniale

Periodical literature concerning Africa —Continued

(Rome); Sierra Leone studies (Freetown); South Africa (London); South African journal of science (Johannesburg); South African quarterly (Witwatersrand); Sudan notes and records (Khartum); West Africa (London); Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen (Berlin).

Rowling, Canon F. and Wilson, C. E. (comps.)

Bibliography of African Christian literature conference of missionary societies of Great Britain and Ireland. London. 1923. 130 p.

Grouping languages follows six main divisions given in the British and foreign Bible society report:

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| I. Religious | II. Secular |
| A. Bible | E. Elementary |
| B. Service books | (say to 1st standard) |
| C. Doctrine and morals | F. School books |
| D. Allegories, stories, etc. | G. Language |
| | H. Miscellaneous |
| | Native stories, history and legends, proverbs, native papers and magazines. |

Royal colonial institute, London. Library

A select bibliography of publications on foreign colonization—German, French, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish and Belgian. Contained in the library of the Royal colonial institute. Comp. by Winifred C. Hill. London. Royal colonial institute. Aberdeen. University press. 1915. 48 p.

Royal colonial institute bibliographies, no. 1.

Select bibliography of recent publications in the library of the Royal colonial institute illustrating the relations between Europeans and coloured races. Comp. by Percy Evans Lewin. . London. Royal colonial institute. 1926. 62 p.

Royal colonial institute bibliographies, no. 3.

Schnee, A. (ed.)

Bibliotheca belgica, catalogue général des principales publications belges depuis 1830 jusqu'à 1860. Bruxelles. 1861.

Simar, M. Th.

Bibliographie congolaise. 1895-1910. Bruxelles. 1912.

Slane, M. Le Baron de

Catalogue des manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque nationale par M. Le Baron de Slane. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1883-95. iv, 819 p.

Smith, Edwin W.

Some periodical literature concerning Africa. Int R Missions 15:602-7 J1 1926.

Names a selected list of periodicals, which in addition to the mass of books streaming from the press one should read to keep abreast of what is taking place in Africa. This list includes periodicals published in English, Flemish, Italian and German. Weekly papers, printed, edited and read by the Africans are also noted.

Société belge d'études coloniales, Brussels. Bibliothèque

Catalogue. Février 1902. Bruxelles. A. Lesigne. 1902. 53 p.

Issued as an extra number of the society's Bulletin.

Sonnenschein & co., W. S.

Catalogue of African books. London. 1898. 47 p.

Total number of the catalogued items, 1343.

South African imperial blue-books

List of the principal imperial blue-books and parliamentary papers issued by the imperial authorities from the earliest days of the British occupation of South Africa up to the South African war, 1899-1902, and in some cases a more recent period. It has been compiled by the author from a preliminary list arranged by Mr. P. E. Lewin, which has been augmented and revised by corrections and additions taken from the "List of parliamentary papers relating to South Africa (1860-1901)," privately printed for the use of the colonial office. Mendelssohn's South African bibliography v. 2, p. 653-710.

Starr, Frederick

A bibliography of Congo languages. Chicago. University press. 1908. 97 p.

The University of Chicago. Department of anthropology. Bulletin v. "Practically all the titles in our list represent the Bantu languages."

Struck, Bernhard

Bibliographie des Setzwana und Se-Sotho: Wissenschaftliche correspondenzblätter. J f Philol O-N 1906:12-15.

Collections toward a bibliography of the Bantu languages of British East Africa. J African Soc 6:390-404 J1 1907.

Linguistic bibliography of northern Nigeria, including Hausa and Fula, with notes on the Yoruba dialects. J African Soc 11:47-61, 213-30 O 1911, Ja 1912.

Suaheli-bibliographie mit einer einföhrung in die moderne Suaheli-literatur (= orientalischer literaturbericht, v. 1 no. 3) Leipzig. 1909. 32 p.

Ten years' index of the International review of missions. (Ja 1912 to O 1921). Int R Missions 10:581-600 O 1921.

Ten years' selected international missionary bibliography. (1912 to 1922). Int R Missions 11:143-92 Ja 1922.

Ternaux-Compans, Henri

Bibliothèque asiatique et africaine; ou, Catalogue des ouvrages relatifs à l'Asie et à l'Afrique qui ont paru depuis la découverte de l'imprimerie jusqu'en 1700; par H. Ternaux-Compans. Paris. A. Bertrand. 1841. vi, 279 p.

Theal, George McCall

Catalogue of books and pamphlets relating to Africa south of the Zambesi, in the English, Dutch, French and Portuguese languages, in the collection of George McCall Theal. . to which have been added several hundred titles of volumes in those languages and in Ger-

man in the library of the British museum, London, the South African public library, Capetown, and a few others. With notes upon those published before 1872. . and upon several of a more recent date. Capetown and Pretoria. T. M. Miller. 1913? iv, 408 p.

Thomas, Northcote Whitridge

Bibliography of folk-lore. 1905. London. Pub. for the Folk-lore society by D. Nutt. 1906.

"Includes only works and periodicals published in the British Empire."

Tissot, C.

A list of works relating to the modern languages of Africa (including those published by the Church missionary society) London. Trubner & co. 1883. 12 p.

Union list of serials

Union list of serials in the libraries of the United States and Canada. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1928. 1588 p.

Lists the serials, domestic and foreign, current and past in over 200 of the principal libraries of the United States and Canada and gives the exact volumes of each serial in each library.

Veth, Pieter Johannes

Proeve eener bibliographie van Nederlandsche boeken, brochuren, kaarten, enz. over Afrika. Utrecht. 1874. 29 p.

Veth, Pieter Johannes and Kan, Cornelius M.

Proeve eener bibliographie van Nederlandsche boeken, brochuren, kaarten, enz. over Afrika. Utrecht. J. L. Beijers. 1876. 98 p.

Wauters, A. J.

Bibliographie du Congo 1880-1895. Catalogue méthodique de 3,800 ouvrages, brochures, notices et cartes relatifs à l'histoire, à la géographie et à la colonisation du Congo. Bruxelles. Administration du mouvement géographique. 1895. xlix, 356 p.

Wright, W.

Catalogue of the Ethiopic manuscripts in the British museum acquired since the year 1847. Printed by order of the trustees. London. Longmans. 4^{to}. xiii, 366 p. 13 phototyp. pl.

Zeitschrift für afrikanische sprachen. Berlin. 1887 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Berlin. 1920 and on.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and customs, and religion.

Zeitschrift für ethnologie. Berlin. 1869.

Consult: The bibliographical sections in each volume (1869-79) for references on Africa.

Zeitschrift für kolonialsprachen. Herausgegeben von Carl Meinhof, etc. Berlin. Bd. 1-9, 1910-19. Continued as Zeitschrift für eingeborenensprachen. Berlin. Bd. 10, etc. 1920, etc.

Consult for articles on African languages, folklore, laws and religion.

Zentralblatt für anthropologie. Breslau, Braunschweig. 1896-1912.

Consult: The bibliographical section in each volume for references to African languages, folklore, etc.

Part II
The Negro in America

Section I

The Negro in the Settlement of America

I

The Negro and the Discovery of America

(The purpose of this chapter is to furnish references to materials which give information concerning the large number of Negroes who accompanied the Spanish explorers in their discoveries in America, and also to give references to literature which indicates that there appears to be evidences that Negroes came direct from Africa to America before Columbus' time.)

Acosta, J. de

Historia natural y moral de las Indias, publicada en Sevilla, año de 1590. Madrid. 1894. 2 v.

Alarchon, Fernando

The principal navigations, voyages, traffiques and discoveries of the English nation. Ed. by R. Hakluyt, v. IX. Glasgow, New York. 1904.

Andogoya, P. de

Narrative of the proceedings of Pedrarias Davila. Tr. and ed. by C. R. Markham. London. Hakuyt society. 1865.

Ardoino, Antonio

Examen apologetico de la historica narracion de los naufragios, peregrinaciones, i milagros de Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Baca, en las tierras de la Florida, i del Nuevo Mexico. Contra la incierta, i mal reparada censura del P. Honorio Filipono [!], ò del que puso en su nombre, el libro intitulado: Nova typis transacta navigatio Novi Orbis Indiae Occidentalis. . . por el exc.^{mo} Señor Don Antonio Ardoino. . . Tratase de los milagros aparentes, i verdaderos, i de la virtud, i bondad de la milicia christiana, vanamente injuriada en los soldados. Madrid. J. de Zuñiga. 1736. 52 p.

In Barcia [Carballido y Zuñiga], Andrés Gonzalez de. Historiadores primitivos de las Indias Occidentales. [no. 6.] Madrid. 1749. v. 1.

Bancroft, George

History of the United States of America. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1883. 6 v.
Consult: Index of v. 1, Estevan, Negro, slaves, slavery.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

History of Arizona and New Mexico. New York. Bancroft co. 1889. xxxviii, 829 p.
Consult index: Estevanica, Negro, Negroes.
History of North Mexican states and Texas, 1531-1889. New York. Bancroft co. 1889. 3 v.
Consult index: Estevanica.

Barcia, Carballido y Zuñiga, Andrés Gonzalez de

Ensayo cronológico, para la historia general de la Florida, 1512-1722. Par Gabriel de Cardenas Z Cana (pseud.). Madrid. N. R. Franco. 1723. 366 p.

Barret, P.

L'Afrique occidentale. Paris. 1888. 2 v.

Baskett, James Newton

A study of the route of Cabeza de Vaca. In Texas state historical association, Austin. 10:246-79, 308-40 1907.

Belon, P.

Les observations de plusieurs singularitez et choses memorables, trouvées en Grèce, Asie, Indée, Egypte, Arabie, et autres pays étrangers. Paris. 1554.

Benzoni, Girolamo

Historia Indiae occidentalis. Geneva. 1586.

Bernaldez, Andres

Historia de los Reyes catolicos Dn. Fernando y Da. Isabel. In Bibliofilos andaluces, v. 1. Sevilla. 1869.

Biet, Antoine

Voyage de la France equinoxiale en l'Ile de Cayenne. Paris. 1664.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene

Spanish borderlands; a chronicle of old Florida and the Southwest. (Chronicles of America ser., v. 23) New Haven. Yale University press. 1921. xiv, 320 p.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene (ed.)

Spanish exploration in the Southwest 1542-1706. (Original narratives of early American history). New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1916. xii, 487 p.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene and Marshall, T. M.

The colonization of North America, 1492-1783. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. xvi, 609 p.

Bourne, Edward Gaylord

Spain in America, 1450-1580. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1904. The American nation; a history, v. 3. Ed. by A. B. Hart.
Critical essay on authorities, p. 320-37.

Cieza de Leon

The travels of Pedro de Cieza de Leon
tr. and ed. by C. R. Markham. London.
Hakluyt society. 1864.

Colección de documentos inéditos. . . de las
antiguas posesiones españolas de ul-
tramar. Series II, v. II and III.
Madrid. 1886-87.

Connor, Jeanette Thurber (tr. and ed.)

Colonial records of Spanish Florida. De-
land. 1925.

Forms no. 5 of the Publications of the Florida
state historical society.

Connor, Jeannette Thurber (tr.)

Pedro Menéndez de Avilés Adelantado
governor and captain-general of Flori-
da: Memorial by Gonzalo Solís de
Merás. Deland. 1923.

Forms no. 3 of the Publications of the Florida
state historical society.

Crevaux, Sagot Adam

Grammaires et vocabulaires Roucauyen-
ne, Arrouague, Piapoco et d'autres
langues de la région des Guyanes. In
Bibliothèque linguistique américaine. v.
VIII. Paris. 1882.

Díaz del Castillo, B.

La conquista de Nueva España, v. II.
Paris, Buenos Aires. In Biblioteca eco-
nómica de clásicos castellanos. 1912.

Federmann, Nikolaus

Indianische historia (Hagenaw) 1557. In
K. Klüpfel, N. Federmanns und H.
Stades Reisen in Südamerika. Stutt-
gart. 1859.

Gaffarel, P.

Histoire du Brésil français au seizième
siècle. Paris. 1878.

Hackett, Charles Wilson (ed.)

Historical documents relating to New
Mexico, Nueva Vizcaya and approaches
thereto, to 1773, col. by Adolph F. A.
Bandelier and Fanny R. Bandelier;
Spanish texts and English translations,
ed. with introductions and annotations.
(Papers of the Dept. of historical re-
search. Publication no. 330 v. 1).
Washington. Carnegie institution of
Washington. 1924. xx, 502 p.

Harris, Henry

The discovery of North America; a criti-
cal documentary and historic investiga-
tion, with an essay on the early cartog-
raphy of the new world, etc. London.
H. Stevens & son. 1892. xii, 802 p.

Helps, Sir Arthur

The Spanish conquest in America and its
relation to the history of slavery and
to the government of colonies. Lon-
don, New York. J. Lane. 1900-04. 4 v.

Herrera y Tordesillas, Antonio de

Histoire generale des voyages et con-
quetes des Castillians. Paris. 1771.
Historia general de los hechos de los

Castellanos en las islas i tierra firme del
mar oceano. Escrito por Antonio
Herrera coronista mayor de Sr. M. de
las Indias y si coronista de Castilla.
En quatro decadas desde el año de 1492
hasta el de 1554. Decada primera del
rey Nu^{ro} Señor. Madrid. B. Rodriguez.
1726-27.

Hodge, F. W. and Lewis, T. H. (eds.)

Spanish explorations in the southern
United States, 1528-1543. New York.
1907. Original narratives of early Am-
erican history series.

***Hurston, Zora Neale**

The Mose settlement and Negro colony
in Florida. J Negro Hist 12:664-7 O
1927.

Kline, Burton

America discovered many times before
Columbus came. World's Work 50:35-
42 Mr 1925.

This article asserts that there is much evi-
dence to show that Negroes from the West
coast of Africa traded with the West Indies
long before Columbus' time.

Lowery, Woodbury

The Spanish settlements within the pres-
ent limits of the United States, 1513-
1561. New York, London. G. P. Put-
nam's sons. 1901. xiii, 515 p.

Consult index: Estevanica and slaves.

The Spanish settlements within the pres-
ent limits of the United States. Flori-
da, 1562-1574. New York, London. G.
P. Putnam's sons. 1905. xv, 500 p.

MacNutt, Frances A.

Bartholomew de las Casas, his life, his
apostolate and his writings. New York,
London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1909.
xxxviii, 472 p.

Nieuhof, J.

Gedenkweerdige Brasiliaense zee- en lant-
reize. Amsterdam. 1682.

Núñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar

Commentaires d'Alvar Núñez Cabeça de
Vaca, adelantade et gouverneur du Rio
de la Plata, rédigés par Pero Hernan-
dez, notaire et secrétaire de la province
...Valladolid. 1555. Paris. A. Bertrand.
1837. 507 p.

The journey of Alvar Núñez Cabeza de
Vaca and his companions from Florida
to the Pacific, 1528-1536; tr. from his
own narrative by Fanny Bandelier, to-
gether with the report of Father Mar-
cos of Nizza and a letter from the vice-
roy Mendoza; ed. with an introduction,
by Ad. F. Bandelier. New York. A. S.
Barnes & co. 1905. xxii, 231 p.

Navfragios de Alvar Núñez Cabeza de
Vaca; y relacion de la jornada, que
hizo a la Florida con el adelantado
Panfilo de Narvaez. Madrid. 1749. 43 p.
In Barcia (Carballido y Zuñiga), Andrés
Gonzales de. Historiadores primitivos de las
Indias Occidentales. (no. 7) Madrid. 1749. v. 1.
Relación de los naufragios y Comentarios
de Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca. . .ilus-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

trados con varios documentos inéditos. Madrid, V. Suárez. 1906. 2 v.

A reprint of the edition published at Valladolid in 1555 under title: *La relacion y Comentarios del gouernador Aluar Núñez Cabeça de Vaca, de lo acaescido en las dos jornadas que hizo a las Indias.*

La relacion y comentarios del gouernador Aluar nuñez cabeça de vaca, de lo acaescido en las dos jornadas que hizo a las Indias. Con priuilegio. . . [Colophon: Impresso en Valladolid, por Francisco fernandez de Cordoua. Año de mil y quinien- nientos [!] y cinquenta y cinco años] Valladolid. 1555.

The first part, which narrates the expedition of Narváez to Florida in 1527 and the subsequent wanderings of the survivors, was first published at Zamora in 1542; the second part, here first published, relates to Cabeza de Vaca's experiences in South America.

Relation of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca, tr. from the Spanish by Buckingham Smith. New York, Albany. Printed by J. Munsell for H. C. Murphy. 1871. x, 300 p.

A translation of the first edition, published at Zamora in 1542, under title: "*La relacion que dio Aluar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca de lo acaescido en las Indias en la armada donde yua por gouernador Paphilo de Narbaez, desde el año de veynte y siete hasta el año de treynta y seys.*" The present edition is a revision of B. Smith's translation privately printed at Washington in 1851.

Rippy, J. Fred

The Negro and the Spanish pioneers in the new world. *J Negro Hist* 6:183-9 Ap 1921.

***Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso**

The Negro brotherhood of Sevilla. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5:162-4 Je 1927.

Negroes in Sevilla. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 6:70-1, 93 Mr 1928.

Solís de Merás, Gonzalo

Pedro Menéndez Avilés, adelantado, governor and captain-general of Florida, memorial by Gonzalo Solís de Merás; first published in *La Florida*, su conquista y colonización por Pedro Menéndez de Avilés, by Eugenio Ruidiaz y Caravia; tr. from the Spanish with notes, by Jeannette Thurber Connor. Deland, Fla. Florida state historical society. 1923. 286 p.

Publications of the Florida state historical society, no. 3. Negroes at the founding of St. Augustine.

Spanish explorers in the southern United States, 1528-1543: The narrative of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca, ed. by Frederick W. Hodge. . . The narrative of the expedition of Hernando de Soto by the gentleman of Elvas, ed. by Theodore H. Lewis. . . The narrative of the expedition of Coronado, by Pedro

de Castañeda, ed. by Frederick W. Hodge; with maps and a facsimile reproduction. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1907. xv, 411 p.

Original narratives of early American history. . . General editor: J. F. Jameson.

Thacher, John Boyd

Christopher Columbus: his life, his work, his remains, as revealed by original printed and manuscript records; together with an essay on Peter Martyr of Anghera and Bartolome de las Casas, the first historians of America. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1903. 3 v.

Vasquez de Coronado, Francisco

Journey of Coronado, 1540-1542, from the city of Mexico to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado and the buffalo plains of Texas, Kansas and Nebraska, as told by himself and his followers; tr. and ed. with an introduction by G. Parker Winship. (Trail makers.) New York. A. S. Barnes & co. 1904. 285 p.

Vedia, Enrique de (ed.)

Historiadores primitivos de Indias. Colección dirigida é ilustrada por Don Enrique de Vedia. Madrid. M. Rivadeneyra. 1852-53. 2 v.

Biblioteca de autores españoles. . t. 22, 26, Contents 1. America—Disc. & explor. 2. America—Early accounts to 1600. I. Cortés, Hernando, 1485-1547. II. Gómara, Francisco Lopez de, 1510-1560? III. Alvarado, Pedro de, 1485?-1541. IV. Godoy, Diego de, 16th cent. V. Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo Fernández de, 1478-1557. VI. Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar, 16th cent. VII. Diaz del Castillo, Bernal i. e. Bernardo, 1492-1581; VIII. Xerez, Francisco de, b. 1500. IX. Cieza de León, Pedro de, 1518-1560. X. Zárate, Agustín de, b. 1514.

Weiner, Leo

Africa and the discovery of America. Philadelphia. Innes & sons. 1920-25. 3 v.

A critical study from the sources of the influence and part Africa has played in the discovery of America. This work concerns itself with evidences that Negroes from Africa crossing over from Guinea visited America long before Columbus' time.

Winsor, Justin (ed.)

Narrative and critical history of America. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884-89. 8 v.

v. II. Spanish explorations and settlements in America from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century. Consult index: Negroes, slave, slavery, slaves.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1912-.

Consult: In the various editions, the section on the Negro as an explorer.

***Wright, Richard Robert**

Negro companions of the Spanish explorers. *Am Anthropol* (n s) 4:217 Jl 1902.

II

The Introduction of Negro Slavery Into America

(The purpose of this chapter is to furnish references which give information concerning when, how and why Negro slavery was introduced into America.)

Abadiano, Enfemio

Catalogue of a portion of the remarkable library of Enfemio Abadiano consisting more particularly of Mexicana, and works relating to Central and South America. New York. G. A. Leavitt & co. 1888. 42 p.

Ballagh, James Curtis

History of slavery in Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1902. viii, 160 p.
Consult: Chapter I, The slave trade and slave population.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

History of Central America 1501-1887. New York. Bancroft co. 1887. 3 v.
Consult: Index of v. I & II, Negroes, slavery, Indian and African.
History of Mexico, 1516-1887. New York. Bancroft co. 1888. 6 v.
Consult index: Negroes, slavery.

Casas, Bartolomé de las (bp. of Chiapa, 1474-1566)

Apologética historia de las Indias de Fr. Bartolomé de las Casas. Madrid. B. Bailliere e hijos. 1909. vii, 704 p.

Este es vn tratado q̃ || el obispo dela ciudad Real de Chiapa dō || fray Bartholome de las Casas / o Casaus || compuso / por comission del Consejo Real || delas Indias: sobre la materia de los yn- || dios que se han hecho en ellas esclauos. El || qual contiene muchas razones y aucto- || ridades juridicas: que pueden apro- || uechar a los lectores para deter- || minar muchas y diuersas || questiones dudosas || en materia de re- || stitucion: y de || otras que al || p̃sente los || hōbres || el tiēpo de agora tratan. || Año 1552. || [Colophon: ... Fue impressa. . . en. . . Seuilla / en casa de Sebastian Trugillo. . . Año de mil y qui- || nientos y cinco- || ta y dos [1552]] 71 p.

Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo

Historia de las Indias. Madrid. 1875-76. 5 v.
Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de España, t. 62-6.

Historia general y natural de las Indias, islas y tierra firme del mar océana, por el Capitan Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, primer cronista del nuevo mundo. Pùblica la Real academia de la historia, cotejada con el còdice original, enriquecida con las enmiendas y adiciones del autor, é ilustrada con la vida y el juicio de las obras del mismo

por D. José Amador de Los Rios. Madrid. Real academia de la historia. 1851-55. 3 pts. in 4 v.

Fischer, Augustin

Bibliotheca mejicana. A catalogue of an extraordinary collection of books and Mss. relating to the history and literature of North and South America, particularly Mexico. London. 1869.

Haring, C. H.

Genesis of royal government in the Spanish Indies. Hispan Am Hist R 7:141-91 My 1927.

Harrisse, Henry

Bibliography of Cortez and the conquest of Mexico. New York. 1866.

The discovery of North America; a critical documentary and historic investigation, with an essay on the early cartography of the new world, etc. London. H. Stevens & son. 1892. xii, 802 p.

Helps, Sir Arthur

The Spanish conquest in America, and its relation to the history of slavery and to the government of colonies. New York. Harper & bros. 1856. 4 v.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

Negro in the new world. New York. Macmillan co. 1910. xxix, 500 p.

Lowery, Woodbury

The Spanish settlements within the present limits of the United States, 1513-1561. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1901. xiii, 515 p.

The Spanish settlements within the present limits of the United States. Florida, 1562-1574. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1905. xx, 500 p.

More, Gerard

Informe en derecho, sobre que la Compañia de el real asiento de la Gran Bretaña, establecida para la introducción de esclavos negros, en estas India, debe declararse libre, y exempta de la paga de los reales derechos, comprendidos en el nombre de alcavala, en todos los puertos, y demás lugares de la tierra adentro de esta America, por lo que toca á las ropas y mercaderias de sus navios anuales, igualmente, como de sus negros. Y sobre que aunque esto no procediera así, deben declararse libres de su contribución los efectos de repressalia, sin que ni en el uno ni en el

otro caso deba su Magestad hazer rebaja, ni descuento à los asientistas indianos, de la renta anual. Escribe lo Don Gerardo Moro. Mexico. J. F de Ortega. 1724.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery; a survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation régime. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

See p. 14-24.

Prescott, William Hickling

History of the conquest of Mexico, with a preliminary view of the ancient Mexican civilization and the life of the conqueror, Hernando Cortes. New York. Harper & bros. 1843. 3 v.

Saco, José Antonio

Historia de la esclavitud de la raza africana en el nuevo mundo y en especial en los países américo-hispanos, por D. José Antonio Saco. [Tomo I] Barcelona. J. Jepús. 1879. 442 p.

Historia de la esclavitud desde los tiempos más remotos hasta nuestros días. Paris. Lahure. 1875-77. 3 v.

Scelle, Georges

La traite négrière aux Indes de Castille, contrats et traités d'assiento; étude de droit public et d'histoire diplomatique puisée aux sources originales et accompagnée de plusieurs documents inédits, par Georges Scelle. . préface de M. A. Pillet. Paris. L. Larose & L. Tenin. 1906. 2 v.

The South in the building of the nation. Richmond, Va. Southern pub. society. 1919. 13 v.

American Negro origins in v. 10, ch. VII, pt. II.

Stakely, Charles A.

Introduction of the Negro into the United States. Mag Am Hist 26:349 J1-D 1891.

Wagner, Henry R.

The Spanish Southwest, 1542-1794; an annotated bibliography. Berkeley, Cal. J. J. Gillick & co. 1924. 302 p.

Winsor, Justin (ed.)

Narrative and critical history of America. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884-89. 8 v.

v. II. Spanish explorations and settlements in America from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century. v. III. English explorations and settlements in North America, 1497-1689. Consult index: Negroes, slave, slavery, slaves.

III

The African Slave Trade to America

(The purpose of the references in this chapter is to give, from an economic and social standpoint, extended information about the maritime slave trade between Africa and America. These references furnish sources of information relative to the parts of Africa from which the transported slaves came, the origin of the trade, its development, its duration and the efforts which were made to abolish it. A number of the references relate to Sierra Leone and Fernando Po which were used as bases by the British fleets sent out to suppress the slave trade. Large numbers of the recaptured slaves were settled in these two places. Information introductory to this chapter is found above in Chapter XI of Part I, "Slavery and the slave trade within Africa.")

An abstract of the evidence delivered before a select committee of the House of commons in the years 1790, and 1791; on the part of the petitioners for the abolition of the slave-trade. 2d ed. London. J. Phillips. 1791. xx, 141 p.

Adams, Capt. John

Remarks on the country extending from Cape Palmas to the river Congo, including observations on the manners and customs of the inhabitants. With an appendix containing an account of the European trade with the west coast of Africa. London. G. & W. B. Whitaker. 1823. ix, 265 p.

Adams, Jane Elizabeth

The abolition of the Brazilian slave trade. *J Negro Hist* 10:607-37 O 1925.

Adger, John Bailey

A review of reports to the legislature of S. C., on the revival of the slave trade. Columbia, S. C. R. W. Gibbes. 1858. 36 p.

Admiralty records

List of admiralty records 1660-1878. Preserved in the Public record office. London. 1904. 2 v.

Materials consist of "In letters and out letters." These letters are not indexed and must be consulted in the Public record office for information relative to slavery and the slave trade.

African institution, London

Special report of the directors of the African institution, made at the annual general meeting, on the 12th of April, 1815, respecting the allegations contained in a pamphlet entitled "A letter to William Wilberforce, esq, &c." London. J. Hatchard. 1815. 160 p.

The African slave trade. The secret purpose of the insurgents to revive it. No treaty stipulations against the slave trade to be entered into with the European powers. Judah P. Benjamin's intercepted instructions to L. Q. C. Lamar, styled commissioner, etc. Philadelphia. C. Sherman, son & co. 1863. 24 p.

"A reproduction of some recent editorials of the National Intelligencer."

African slavery

Abstract of the evidence delivered before a select committee of the House of commons in the years, 1790-91. Bury.

Alexander, George William

Letters on the slave-trade, slavery, and emancipation; with a reply to objections made to the liberation of the slaves in the Spanish colonies; addressed to friends on the continent of Europe, during a visit to Spain and Portugal. London. C. Gilpin. 1842. xvi, 176 p.

"List of books and documents on the subjects of the ensuing letters, most of which have been used as authorities for the facts contained in them": p. vii-xvi.

Alldrige, Thomas Joshua

A transformed colony. Sierra Leone as it was, and as it is. Its progress, peoples, native customs, and undeveloped wealth. London. Seeley & co. 1910. xvi, 368 p.

Assiento, or contract for allowing the subjects of Great Britain the liberty of importing Negroes into South America. Signed by the Catholic king at Madrid, the twenty-sixth day of March, 1713. By Her Majesty's special command. London. 1713. 48 p.

Atkins, John

A voyage to Guinea, Brazil and the West Indies. With remarks on the gold, ivory, and slave-trade. 2d ed. London. Ward & Chandler. 1737. xxv, 265 p.

Audouard, M. F. M.

L'étiologie de la fièvre jaune dans ses rapports avec la navigation en général et la traite des noirs en particulier. *R Méd Fr et Étrang* 2:656-72 1853. Also reprint. (Rap. de craninx) *Bul Acad Roy de Méd de Belg* 14:172 1854-55.

Fièvre jaune et traite des noirs. Paris. 1849.

Mémoire sur l'origine et les causes de la fièvre jaune, considérée comme étant principalement le résultat de l'infection des bâtimens négriers, d'après les observations faites à Barcelone en 1821, et au Port-du-Passage, en 1823. *R Méd Fr et Étrang* 3:360-408 1824.

- Réponse au mémoire de M. le docteur Durand-Fordel, sous le titre: Des maladies contagieuses et infectieuses, à propos d'un autre mémoire sur la fièvre jaune et la traite des noirs. R Méd Fr et Étrang 1:399-408 1851.
- La traite des noirs considérée comme la cause de la fièvre jaune. J d Conn Méd-Chir 6, pt. 1:3, 49, 190 1838-39.
- Bacon, Ephraim**
Abstract of a journal kept by E. Bacon, United States assistant agent for the reception of recaptured negroes on the western coast of Africa. Containing an account of the first negotiations for the purchase of lands for the American colony. 4th ed. Philadelphia. Clark & Raser. 1824. 48 p.
- Abstract of a journal of E. Bacon, assistant agent of the United States to Africa: with an appendix, containing extracts from proceedings of the Church missionary society in England, for the years 1819-20. To which is prefixed, An abstract of the journal of the Rev. J. B. Cates. . . in an overland journey, performed in company with several natives, in the months of February, March, and April 1819. The whole showing the successful exertions of the British and American governments in repressing the slave trade. Philadelphia. S. Potter & co. 1821. 96 p.
- Bandinel, J.**
Some account of the trade in slaves from Africa as connected with Europe and America, from the introduction of the trade to the present. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1842.
- Some account of the trade in slaves from Africa—especially with reference to the efforts made by the British govt. for its extinction. 1841.
- Barbot, John**
A description of the coast of North and South Guinea. London. Lintot & Osborne. 1746.
- Barnard, F. L.**
A cruise in the Mozambique channel in the suppression of the slave trade. London. 1848.
- Beer, G. L.**
Slave-trade and the plantation colonies. Old Colonial System 1:316-81.
- Bellon de Saint Quentin, J.**
Dissertation sur la traite et le commerce des nègres. Paris. 1764. 174 p.
- Benezet, Anthony**
Some historical account of Guinea, its situation, produce and the general disposition of its inhabitants. With an inquiry into the rise and progress of the slave-trade, its nature and lamentable effects. Also a republication of the sentiments of several authors of note, on this interesting subject; particularly an extract of a treatise, by Granville Sharp. Philadelphia. J. Cruikshank. 1771. iv, 200 p.
- Bisset, Robert**
The history of the Negro slave trade, in its connection with the commerce and prosperity of the West Indies, and the wealth and power of the British Empire. London. S. Highley. 1805. 2 v.
- Blacquièr, L.**
La traite des noirs considérée comme cause de la fièvre jaune. J d Conn Méd-Chir 6, pt. 1:102-4 1838-39.
- Blake, William O.**
The history of slavery and the slave trade, ancient and modern. The forms of slavery that prevailed in ancient nations, particularly in Greece and Rome. The African slave trade and the political history of slavery in the United States. Comp. from authentic materials. Columbus, O. H. Miller. 1861. xvi, 883 p.
- Board of trade papers**
Board of trade (originally Board of trade and plantations). Papers in Public record office, London. These papers have to do with trade matters, kinds of crops, methods of cultivation, numbers of slaves necessary for cultivation of crops, etc.
- Boutwell, G. S.**
Slave-trade, last of the ocean slave-traders. New Eng M (n s) 23:263 1901.
- Brazilian slave traders.** Law M and R 35: 251.
- Bridge, Horatio**
Journal of an African cruiser: comprising sketches of the Canaries, the Cape de Verds, Liberia, Madeira, Sierra Leone, and other places. . . on the West coast of Africa. Ed. by N. Hawthorne. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1853. viii, 179 p.
- Bryan, Edward B.**
Letters to the southern people concerning the acts of Congress and the treaties with Great Britain, in relation to the African slave trade. Charleston, S. C. Walker, Evans & co. 1858. 89 p.
- Burton, Sir Richard Francis**
A mission to Gelele, king of Dahome. With notices of the so called "Amazons," the grand customs, the yearly customs, the human sacrifices, the present state of slave trade, and the Negro's place in nature. London. Tinsley bros. 1864. 2 v.
- Wanderings in West Africa from Liverpool to Fernando Po. London. Tinsley bros. 1863. 2 v.
- Buxton, Thomas Foxwell**
The African slave trade. London. 1839. 2d ed. 240 p. Same. London, 1840. 236 p. Same 1st American ed. from 2d London ed. with app. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1839. 188 p.

Byers, S. H. M.

Last slave-ship. Harp W 113:742-6 O 1906.

The Clotilda that ran into Mobile Bay in 1859.

Carnathan, W. J.

The attempt to reopen the African slave trade in Texas, 1857-1858. Proceedings, Sixth annual convention, Southwestern political and social science association, Austin, Texas. 1925.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky. Washington, D. C. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes in which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the Department of historical research.

Clark, Robert

Sierra Leone. A description of the manners and customs of the liberated Africans; with observations upon the natural history of the colony, and a notice of the native tribes, &c. &c. London. J. Ridgway. 1843. iv, 178 p.

Clarkson, Thomas

An essay on the slavery and commerce of the human species, particularly the African; tr. from a Latin dissertation, which was honoured with the first prize in the University of Cambridge, for 1785. London. 1788.

The history of the rise, progress and accomplishment of the abolition of the African slave-trade by the British Parliament. London. Longman, Hurst, Rees & Orme. 1808. 2 v.

v. II, p. 342-5 deals with the establishment of the Sierra Leone colony.

Cleven, N. A. N.

Ministerial order of José de Gálvez establishing a uniform duty on the importation of Negro slaves into the Indies; and convention between Spain and the United Provinces regulating the return of deserters and fugitives in their American colonies; text in English and Spanish. Hispanic Am Hist R 4:266-76 My 1921.

Collins, Edward Day

Studies in the colonial policy of England, 1672-1680: the plantations, the Royal African company and the slave trade. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901.

From the Annual report of the American historical association for 1900, v. 1, p. 139-92.

Cooper, J.

Un continent perdu ou l'esclavage et la traite en Afrique (1875). Avec quelques observations sur la manière dont ils se pratiquent en Asie et dans d'au-

tres contrées, sous le nom de système contractuel de la main d'oeuvre. Ouvrage traduit de l'Anglais et contenant une préface de M. Ed. Laboulaye. Paris. 1876.

Crooks, John Joseph

A history of the colony of Sierra Leone, western Africa; with maps and appendices, by J. J. Crooks. Dublin. Browne & Nolan. 1903. xiv, 375 p.

Appendices: a. Black poor, a handbill, May, 1786.—b. Treaty for grant of land, August, 1788.—c. Estimate for defraying civil establishment, year 1809.—d. Territorial treaties with native chiefs, 1788-1883.—e. Summary of leading events, 1787-1900.—f. List of governors of Sierra Leone, 1792-1900.

Denman, Capt. A. Hon. T.

The slave trade, the African squadron, and Mr. Hutt's committee. 1849.

Devereux, William Cope

A cruise in the "Gorgon;" or, Eighteen months on H. M. S. "Gorgon," engaged in the suppression of the slave trade on the East coast of Africa. Including a trip up the Zambesi with Dr. Livingstone. London. Bell & Daldy. 1869. xv, 421 p.

Dodson, J.

A report of the Louis, Forest, Master; appealed from the Vice-admiralty court at Sierra Leone, and determined in the High court of Africa on the 15th of December, 1817. 1817. 69 p.

Dow, George Francis

Slave ships and slaving. Salem, Mass. Marine research society. 1927.

Drake, Richard

Revelations of a slave smuggler: being the autobiography of Capt. Rich'd Drake, an African trader for fifty years—from 1807-1857; during which period he was concerned in the transportation of half a million blacks from African coasts to America. New York. R. M. de Witt. 1860. xi, 109 p.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The enforcement of the slave-trade laws. In American historical association. Annual report. . for the year 1891. Washington. 1892.

The suppression of the African slave-trade to the United States of America, 1638-1870. New York, London. Longmans, Green & co. 1896. xi, 335 p.

Durand-Fardel, M.

Des maladies contagieuses et infectieuses, à propos d'un mémoire de M. Audouard, intitulé; Fièvre jaune et traite des noirs. R Méd Fr et Étrang 2:643-57 1850.

Evans, Ann

Africa, a poem. 2d ed. Andover, Mass. Flag & Gould. 1826. 20 p.

Extracts from documents in the departments of state, of the treasury, and of the navy, in relation to the illicit in-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

roduction of slaves into the United States. Washington. E. De Krafft. 1819. 14 p.

"January 19, 1819. Read and referred to the Committee of the whole House, on the 'Bill in addition to the acts prohibiting the slave trade'."

Extracts from the evidence taken before committees of the two houses of Parliament relative to the slave trade, with illustrations from collateral sources of information. 2d ed. By a barrister of the Middle temple. London. J. Ridgway. 1851. 136 p.

Finch, William

Observations of William Finch, merchant, taken out of his large Journall. Remembrances touching Sierra Leone, in August, 1607, the bay, countrey, inhabitants, rites, fruits and commodities. 1625.

Foote, Andrew Hull

Africa and the American flag. By Commander Andrew H. Foote. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1854. 390 p. Slave-trade—Africa, West.

The foreign slave trade, a brief account of its state, of the treaties which have been entered into, and of the laws enacted for its suppression, from the date of the English abolition act to the present time. London. J. Hatfield & son. 1837. 62 p.

Frossard, B. J.

Der zaak der Negerslaven en der inwoonderen van Guinea, ingeleverd bij het gerichtshof der gerichtigheid, van den godsdienst en der staatkunde; of historie van den handel en de slavernij der Negers enz. 's Gravenhage. 1790.

George, Claude

The rise of British West Africa, comprising the early history of the colony of Sierra Leone, the Gambia, Lagos, Gold Coast, etc., etc. With a brief account of climate, the growth of education, commerce, and religion, and a comprehensive history of the Bananas and Bance islands and sketches of the constitution. London. Houlston & sons. 1903. ix, 468 p.

Giuseppi, M. S.

A guide to the manuscripts preserved in the Public record office, London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923-24. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, p. 288, Slave trade: Government reports, 1821 to 1891, 89 v. These form the Record of the high court of admiralty. Consult, v. II for African trading companies and slave registration and compensation records.

Gray and Ellis, H.

On certain diseases of the African slaves. Med-Chir J and R 1:373-7 1816.

Great Britain. Admiralty

Instructions for the guidance of H. M. naval officers employed in the suppression of the slave trade. 1844-92.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Copies. . of all communications received at the Colonial office from Sir Charles McCarthy, Governor of Sierra Leone since the 1st of January 1819, on the subject of the slave trade. 1821. 30 p. folio.

Papers in Public record office, London.

Consult the very voluminous correspondence with American colonies, the West Indies and African colonies, relating to slavery and the slave trade.

Papers relating to the slave trade, viz: letters from Governor, Sir Charles McCarthy to Henry Goulburn. 1822. 6 p. folio.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Correspondence with the British commissioners at Sierra Leone, the Havannah, Rio de Janeiro and Surinam relating to the slave trade. 1822, 1823. 1823, 150 p. folio; do. 1823, 1824. 1824, 206 p. folio; do. 1824, 1825. 1825, 173 p. folio; do. 1825, 1826. 1826, 89 p. folio; do. 1826, 1827. 1827, 168 p. folio; do. 1828. 1828, 173 p. folio; do. 1829. 1829, 175 p. folio.

Correspondence with His Majesty's commissioners at Sierra Leone, relative to the slave trade. 1821. 105 p. folio.

Dispatch relative to the slave trade from His Majesty's commissioners at Sierra Leone, dated January 5, 1821. 1821. 7 p. folio.

Further papers relative to the slave trade: viz:—Correspondence with foreign powers and with His Majesty's commissioners. 1821, 1822 (175). 1822. 95 p. folio.

Papers in Public record office, London.

Consult in the very voluminous correspondence, various letters to ministers, etc., re-enforcing the abolition of slavery, the slave trade, etc.

Great Britain. Parliament

Substance of the debates on a resolution for abolishing the slave trade, which was moved in the House of commons on the 10th June, 1806, and in the House of lords on the 24th June, 1806. London. Phillips & Fardon. 1806. xi, 216 p.

Great Britain. Parliament. House of lords. Select committee to consider the best means which Great Britain can adopt for the final extinction of the African slave trade

The African slave trade. 1850. Report from the Select committee of the House of lords appointed to consider the best means which Great Britain can adopt for the final extinction of the African slave trade. Presented in session 1850. London. Harrison & son. 1850. 13 p.

Great Britain. Parliament papers

Further correspondence respecting the slave trade in Cuba. Presented to Parliament. London. 1880.

Parliamentary papers. Session 1836 to session 1872. London. 1874.

Consult index for Parliamentary papers on slave bounties, slave compensations, slave trade, slave treaties, slave vessels, slavery and slaves.

Great Britain. Parliament papers—Cont.

Slave trade no. 3, 1883. Reports by Consul-General Crowe and Vice-Consuls in Cuba on the number and condition of the slaves in Cuba. Presented to Parliament 1883. London.

Great Britain. Treaties, etc., 1837-1901 (Victoria)

Treaty between Her Majesty and the United States of America, for the suppression of the African slave trade. Signed at Washington, April 7, 1862. Presented to both houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty. 1862. London. Harrison & sons. 1862. 10 p.

Treaty between Her Majesty and the republic of Texas, for the suppression of the African slave trade. Signed at London, November 16, 1840. London. T. R. Harrison. 1842. 12 p.

Hawkins, Joseph

A history of a voyage to the coast of Africa and travels into the interior of that country; containing particular descriptions of the climate and inhabitants, and interesting particulars concerning the slave trade. Philadelphia. S. C. Ustick & co. 1797. 179 p.

Hester, Alfred M.

Story of the slave; paper read before the Monmouth County historical association on October 30th, 1902. wherein is given some account of slavery and servitude in New Jersey, with notes concerning slaves and redemptioners in other states. Camden, N. J. D. Chew & sons. 1903. 40 p.

Contains an account of the last trip of the "Wanderer" with its cargo of slaves as told by the sole survivor of that vessel.

Hewett, J. F. Napier

European settlements on the West coast of Africa; with remarks on the slave-trade and the supply of cotton. London. Chapman & Hall. 1862. viii, 374 p.

Hirst, M. H.

Slavers; an actual incident of the slave trade. English R 38:813-16 Je 1924.

History of the present laws against slave trade. Charge of Judge Wayne. Leg Int 16:396, 404.**Hoare, Prince**

Memoirs of Granville Sharp, composed from his own manuscripts and other authentic documents. With observations on Mr. S's Biblical criticisms. London. 1820. 6 p. Another ed. 1828. 2 v.

v. II p. 341-54 gives list of works by Mr. Sharp.

Hochstetter, Franz

Die abschaffung des britischen sklavenhandels im jahre 1806, 1807. Ein kapitel aus der britischen schiffahrtspolitik. Berlin. E. S. Mittler & sohn. 1911. 38 p. Die wirtschaftlichen und politischen motive für die abschaffung des britischen

sklavenhandels im jahre 1806/1807. Leipzig. Duncker & Humblot. 1905. x, 120 p.

Hodgson, William Ballantyne

The Foulahs of Central Africa, and the African slave trade. New York? 1843. 24 p.

Hoëvell, W. R. van

Slaven en vrijen onder de Nederlandsche wet. Z. B. 1854. 2 v.

Hostmann, F. W.

Over de beschaving van Negers in Amerika door kolonisatie met Europeanen; of beschouwingen omtrent de maatschappelijke vereeniging der Negers in Afrika, den staatwaarin zij door den zoogenaazn den slavenhandel komen en later door abolitie en emancipatie overgaan. Amsterdam. 1856. 2 pts.

House of lords. Manuscripts in House of lords library, Houses of Parliament. London

Consult for materials on slave trade, particularly legal discussions.

Howe, G.

The last slave ship. Scrib M 8:113 1890.

Huntley, Sir Henry Veel

Seven years' service on the Slave Coast of western Africa. London. T. C. Newby. 1850. 2 v.

Hurd, John Codman

The international laws of the slave trade, and the maritime right of search. Am Jurist 26:330.

***Hurston, Zora Neale**

Cudjo's own story of the last African slave. J Negro Hist 12:648-63 O 1927.

Hutchinson, Thomas Joseph

Impressions of western Africa. With remarks on the diseases of the climate and a report on the peculiarities of trade up the rivers in the Bight of Biafra. London. Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts. 1858. xvi, 313 p. Chapters XII and XIII refer to Fernando Po, a depot for repatriated slaves.

Ten years wanderings among the Ethiopians. London. 1861.

Chapters XVII and XVIII refer to Fernando Po.

***Imes, G. Lake**

The last recruits of slavery. So Workman 46:355 Je 1917.

Ingham, Ernest Graham

Sierra Leone after a hundred years. London. Seeley & co. 1894. xi, 368 p.

Contains extracts from Governor T. Clarkson's Sierra Leone diary and correspondence.

Institut d'Afrique, Paris

Annales. . 1.- année. jan. 1841-. Paris. Monthly.

1. Slavery societies. 2. Slavery in Africa.

Jackson, Henry Rootes

The Wanderer case; the speech of Hon. Henry R. Jackson of Savannah, Ga. Introduction by Bill Arp [pseud.] Biography of General Jackson, by Joseph M. Brown, esqr. Appendix. Speech of

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Daniel Webster at Capon Springs, Virginia, June, 1851. Atlanta, Ga. E. Hol-land. 1891. 83 p.

Jackson, Luther P.

Elizabethan seamen and the African slave trade. *J Negro Hist* 9:1-17 Ja 1924.

The Jamaica movement for promoting the enforcement of the slave-trade treaties, and the suppression of the slave-trade; with statements of fact, convention and law. Prepared at the request of the Kingston committee. London. C. Gil-pin. 1850. 430 p.

Jervey, Theodore Dehon

The slave trade; slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

George Grenfell and the Congo. A history and description of the Congo independent state and adjoining districts of Congoland together with some of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Po. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 2 v.

Liberia. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1906. 2 v.

Consult: Slave trade, v. I, ch. VIII to IX.

Jones, J.

Researches on the relation of the African slave trade in the West Indies and tropical America to yellow fever. *Va Med Mo* 2:11-26 1875.

Kaysel, Paul

Die gesetzgebung der kulturstaaten zur unterdrückung des afrikanischen skla-venhandels. Von dr. jur. Paul Kaysel. Breslau. Schletter. 1905. 108 p.

Koelle, Sigismund

Pollyglotta Africana, or a comparative vocabulary of nearly three hundred words and phrases in more than one hundred distinct African languages. London. Church missionary house. 1854. vi, 212 p.

Includes a study of the many different languages spoken by the freed slaves colonized at Sierra Leone. They were natives of almost every part of Africa; East, Central, South and West Africa.

Lang, John

The land of the golden trade (West Africa). London, Edinburgh. T. C. & E. C. Jack. 1910. ix, 314 p.

Africa West—Disc. & explor. Slave-trade—Africa, West.

List of publications containing important information on the general subject of slavery. (*In Substance of the debate in the House of commons. 1823. In Tracts on the slave trade 1774-1830*).

Lukach, Harry Charles (Luke, Harry Charles Joseph)

A bibliography of Sierra Leone, preceded by an essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony and protectorate.

2d enl. ed. London. H. Milford. 1925. 230 p.

1103 titles arranged under the headings: 1. General literature. 2. Native languages. 3. Colonial law and ordinances of Sierra Leone. 4. Articles in journals of societies, etc. 5. Periodical publications. 6. State and Parliamentary papers. 7. Maps.

A bibliography of Sierra Leone, with an introductory essay on the origin, character and peoples of the colony, by Harry Charles Lukach. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1910. 144 p.

Bibliography comprises 826 entries.

MacQueen, James

A geographical survey of Africa, its rivers, lakes, mountains, productions, states, population, &c. With a map on an entirely new construction. To which is prefixed, a letter to Lord John Russell, regarding the slave trade and the improvement of Africa. London. B. Fellowes. 1840. xciv, 303 p.

Madden, Richard Robert

The slave trade and slavery; the influence of the British settlements of the West coast of Africa in relation to both. 1843. 783 p.

Manuscripts

Royal African company papers in Public record office, London. Over 1600 volumes. South Sea company papers in British museum. London. Over 100 volumes.

Manuscripts, slave trade. British museum

Harley Mss. 7310. Account of the supply of Barbadoes with Negro servants, addressed to the African company by Edwyn Stede. Feb. 1693.

Add. Mss. 15,938. f. 23. Decree of the same "sobre la forma en que al Factor de la compañía del Asiento de Inglaterra se le han de restituir catorze Negros en la Havana" en el Pedro. Madrid. 22,173 p.

Add. Mss. 18,272. Collections relating to the slave trade, consisting of evidence of merchants given in the years 1775-1788. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 21,254-21,256. Fair minute book of the Committee for the abolition of the slave trade; 22 May, 1787-1789. July 1819. In three volumes. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 27,621. An essay on the treatment and conversion of African slaves in the British sugar colonies by James Ramsey, M. A. Vicar of Teston, Kent. Printed at London in 1784. Preceded and followed by extracts from printed works, copies of correspondence, and other matter relating to the same subject. Partly autograph.

Add. Mss. 31,237. f. 182. On the necessity of the abolition of the slave trade in Brazil as a preliminary to a commercial treaty with England. 1808.

Add. Mss. 32,776. f. 306. Slave trade. Report of the law officers as to the surrender of runaway slaves, 1732.

Manuscripts, slave trade. British museum
—*Continued*

Add. Mss. 33,032. Slave trade. Papers relating to the Assiento trials and South Sea company, 1731-1753.

Add. Mss. 33,124. ff. 8, 10. Slave trade memorandum on, by Lord Chichester, with Draft act, 1786-1787.

Add. Mss. 38,416. Liverpool papers. Vol. CCXXVII (ff. 434). Papers relating to the slave trade, 1787-1823, consisting largely of letters to the 1st Earl of Liverpool, who was president of the Board of trade and foreign plantations from 1786-1804. The names of the writers are given in the index. folio

Add. Mss. 38,578. Slave trade, 1811, 1822. Letters and papers.

Marining, E.

Six months on a slaver. New York. 1879.

Matthews, John

A voyage to the river Sierra-Leone, on the coast of Africa; containing an account of the trade and productions of the country, and of the civil and religious customs and manners of the people; in a series of letters to a friend in England. By John Matthews. . . during his residence in that country in the years 1785, 1786 and 1787. With an additional letter on the subject of the African slave trade. London. B. White & son. 1791. 183 p.

Mayer, Brantz

Captain Canot; or, Twenty years of an African slaver; being an account of his career and adventures on the coast, in the interior, on shipboard, and in the West Indies. Written out and edited from the captain's journals, memoranda and conversations, by Brantz Mayer. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1854. xvii, 448 p.

***Memoir of Captain Paul Cuffee, a man of color: to which is subjoined The epistle of the Society of Sierra Leone, in Africa, &c.** York. W. Alexander. 1812. 32 p.

Message from the President of the United States, transmitting, in compliance with a resolution of the House a report from the Secretary of state in reference to the African slave trade. Dec. 6, 1860. 8 v. sewed; 648 p.

Migeod, Frederick William Hugh

A view of Sierra Leone. il map bibliog London. Kegan Paul. 1926. xi, 351 p.
Particular attention is given to the civilization of the Mende people.

Montgomery, Charles J.

Survivors from the cargo of the Negro slave yacht "Wanderer." Am Anthropol 10:611-23 O 1908.

Moreau de Jonnes, Alexandre

Recherches statistiques sur l'esclavage colonial et sur les moyens de le supprimer. Paris. 1842.

Newlands, H. S.

A rolling stone. J African Soc 23:299-304 J1 1924.

The story of a half century of travel of a slave from the West coast to the West Indies, thence over Europe and finally back to his native town on the West coast.

Norris, Robert

Memoirs of the reign of Bossa Ahádee, king of Dahomy, an inland country of Guiney. To which are added, the author's journey to Abomey, the capital; and a short account of the African slave trade. London. W. Lowndes. 1789. xvi, 184 p.

O'Callaghan, Edmund Bailey

Voyages of the slavers St. John and Arms of Amsterdam, 1659, 1663; together with additional papers illustrative of the slave trade under the Dutch. Tr. from the original manuscripts. Albany, N. Y. J. Munsell. 1867. xxx, 254 p.

Park, Mungo

Travels in the interior districts of Africa: performed in the years 1795, 1796, 1797. With an account of a subsequent mission to that country in 1805. A new ed. London. J. Murray. 1816. 2 v.

The journal of Isaaco, Mungo Park's guide: v. 2, p. 233-301.

Paullin, Charles O. and Paxson Frederic L.

Guide to the materials in London archives for the history of the United States since 1783. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1914. 642 p.
Consult index: Africa, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Brazil, Florida, France, Great Britain, Jamaica, Laws, Louisiana, Martinique, Mexico, Negroes, Portugal, Royal African company, Santo Domingo, Seamen, Slave, Slavery, Slaves, Slave trade, South America, Spain, etc.

Peytraud, Lucien Pierre

L'esclavage aux Antilles françaises avant 1789, d'après des documents inédits des archives coloniales, par Lucien Peytraud. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1897. xxii, 472 p.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery; a survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

Chapter I, Early exploitation of Guinea; chapter II, The maritime slave trade; chapter VIII, The closing of the African slave trade.

Pontoppidan, Morten

Kampen mod Negerslaverich i de Forende Staten. En historisk skildring. København. 1925. 208 p.

Postlethwayt, Malachy

The African trade, the great pillar and support of the British plantation trade in America, shewing, that our loss, by being beat out of all the foreign markets for sugar and indigo by the French, has been owing to the neglect of our African trade; which only, can supply our colonies with Negroes, for the making of sugars and all other plantation pro-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

duce: that the support and the security of the Negro trade depends wholly on the due and effectual support of the Royal African company of England and also, what the Royal African company have a natural right to hope for this session of Parliament from their country. . . In a letter to the Right Honourable. . . London. J. Robinson. 1745. 45 p.

Considerations on the revival of the Royal-British-assiento; between His Catholick-Majesty, and the honourable the South Sea company. With an humble attempt to unite the African-trade to that of the South Sea company, by act of Parliament. By Malachy Postlethwayt, esq. London. J. & P. Knapton. 1749. vii, 47 p.

Providence society for abolishing the slave trade

Constitution of a society for abolishing the slave-trade. With several acts of the legislatures of the states of Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island, for that purpose. Providence. J. Carter. 1789. 19 p.

Public record office. Lists and indexes no. XLVI

List of the records of the treasury, the paymaster general's office, the exchequer and audit department and the Board of trade to 1837. Preserved in the Public record office. London. 1921. 217 p.

Consult for African companies, p. 52-76; Slave compensation, p. 72-92.

Reade, Winwood i.e. William Winwood

Savage Africa: being the narrative of a tour in equatorial, south-western, and north-western Africa; with notes on the habits of the gorilla; on the existence of unicorns and tailed men; on the slave trade; on the origin, character, and capabilities of the Negro and on the future civilization of western Africa. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1863. xiv, 587 p.

Records of the treasury (Treasury papers) Public record office

Consult: Slave registration and compensation records (T. 71) 1812 to 1846, 1630 vols. etc. In this class are comprised the records of (1) The slave registration department, which was established pursuant to Stat. 59. Geo. III c. 120. "An act for establishing a registry of colonial slaves in Great Britain, and for making further provision with respect to the removal of slaves from British colonies.

After the passing of the act in 1811 for the abolition of the slave trade many of the colonies had instituted registers of the Negroes lawfully held in slavery. Copies of these and subsequent registers were now ordered to be transmitted regularly to London.

The registers which extend from 1813 to 1834 number about 650 volumes, most of which are indexed under the names of the owners or plantations. (2) The slave compensation commission. This owed its origin to the act of 3 & 4 William IV, c. 73, by which slavery was abolished in the British dominions and a sum of £20,000,000 was granted by Parliament to compensate the slave proprietors. This was fol-

lowed by various other acts to facilitate the distribution of the compensation until by Stat. 4, Vict. c. 18, it was directed that moneys unpaid after 31 Dec. 1842 should revert to the public.

A residence at Sierra Leone. Described from a journal kept on the spot, and from letters written to friends at home. By a lady. Ed. by the Hon. Mrs. Norton. London. 1849. 335 p.

Richardson, James

Narrative of a mission to Central Africa, performed in the years 1850-51, under the orders and at the expense of Her Majesty's government. London. Chapman & Hall. 1853. 2 v.

Gives an excellent account of the state of the slave trade with America in 1850-51.

Riddell, William Renwick

Encouragement of the slave trade. J Negro Hist 12:22-32 Ja 1927.

Royal African company of England

An answer of the Company of royal adventurers of England and trading into Africa, to the petition and paper of certain heads and particulars thereunto, relating and annexed, exhibited to the honourable House of commons by Sir Paul Painter, Ferdinando Gorges, Henry Batson, Benjamin Skutt, and Thomas Knights, on the behalf of themselves and others concerned in His Majesties plantations in America. London. 1667. 19 p.

Company of royal adventurers in England trading to Africa.

Consult: Manuscripts, etc. in British museum.

Saugnier

Relations de plusieurs voyages à la côte d'Afrique, à Maroc, au Sénégal, à Gorée, à Galam, etc. Avec des détails intéressans pour ceux qui se destinent à la traite des nègres, de l'or, de l'ivoire etc. Tirées des journaux de M. Saugnier. . . On y a joint une carte de ces différens pays, réduite de la grande carte d'Afrique de M. de Laborde. Paris. Chez Gueffier jeune. 1791. viii, 341 p.

Voyages to the coast of Africa, by Mess. Saugnier and Brisson: containing an account of their shipwreck on board different vessels, and subsequent slavery and interesting details of the manners of the Arabs of the desert, and of the slave trade as carried on at Senegal and Galam. . . Tr. from the French. London. G. G. J. & J. Robinson. 1792. viii, 500 p.

Scelle, Georges

The slave-trade in the Spanish colonies of America; the Assiento. Translated by Mrs. Edna K. Hoyt. Am J Int Law 4:612-61 1910.

La traite négrière aux Indes de Castille, contrats et traités d'assiento; étude de droit public et d'histoire diplomatique puisée aux sources originales et accompagnée de plusieurs documents in-

Scelle, Georges—*Continued*

édits, par Georges Scelle. . . préface de M. A. Pillet. Paris. L. Larose & L. Tenin. 1906. 2 v.

Scherling, Emil

Die bekämpfung von sklavenraub und sklavenhandel seit anfang dieses jahrhunderts. Von dr. jur. Emil Scherling. Breslau. Schletter. 1897. 83 p.

Sharp, Granville

Extract of a letter to a gentleman in Maryland; wherein is demonstrated the extreme wickedness of tolerating the slave trade, in order to favour the illegalities of our colonies, where the two first foundations of English law (two witnesses of God), are supplanted by opposite (and, of course, illegal) ordinances, which occasions a civil death of the English constitution, so that these two witnesses may be said to lie dead in all the West India islands! Originally printed in America. First printed in London in 1793. 4th ed. London. Phillips & Fardon. 1806. 14 p.

A short sketch of temporary regulations (until better shall be proposed) for the intended settlement on the Grain Coast of Africa, near Sierra Leona. 3d ed. London. H. Baldwin. 1788. xlii, 184 p.

Sierra Leone company

Substance of the report of the Court of directors of the Sierra Leone company, to the General court, held at London on Wednesday the 19th of October, 1791, To which is added a postscript. London. J. Phillips. 1792. 35 p.

Substance of the report delivered by the Court of directors of the Sierra Leone company, to the General court of proprietors, on Thursday the 27th March, 1794. London. J. Phillips. 1794. 175 p.

Substance of the report delivered by the Court of directors of the Sierra Leone company, to the General court of proprietors, on Thursday, March 27th, 1794. Philadelphia. Thomas Dobson. 1795. 168 p.

Substance of the report of the Court of directors of the Sierra Leone company, delivered to the Court of proprietors, on Wednesday the 30th March, 1796. London. J. Phillips. 1796. 15 p.

Substance of the report delivered by the Court of directors of the Sierra Leone company, to the General court of proprietors, on Thursday the 26th March, 1801, with which is incorporated the substance of the reports for the two preceding years. London. W. Phillips. 1801. 61 p.

Smeathman, Henry

Plan of settlement to be made near Sierra Leone, on the Grain Coast of Africa, intended more particularly for the service and happy establishment of blacks and people of colour, to be shipped as freemen under the direction of the

committee for relieving the black poor and under the protection of the British government. London. 1786.

Snelgrave, William

A new account of Guinea, and the slave-trade, containing, I. The history of the late conquest of the kingdom of Whidaw by the king of Dahome. . . II. The manner how the Negroes become slaves. . . III. A relation of the author's being taken by pirates, and the many dangers he underwent. London. J. Wren. 1754. 288 p.

Société des amis des noirs, Paris

Adressé à l'Assemblée nationale, pour l'abolition de la traite des noirs. Par la Société des amis des noirs de Paris. Paris. L. Potier de Lille. 1790. 23 p.

South Carolina. General assembly. House of representatives. Special committee on slavery and the slave-trade

Report of the minority of the Special committee of seven, to whom was referred so much of Gov. Adams' message, no. 1, as relates to slavery and the slave trade. Charleston. Harper & Calvo. 1858. 40 p.

The **South** in the building of the nation. Richmond. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.

Consult: The economics of the slave trade, foreign and domestic, by Ulrich B. Phillips, p. 124-9 of volume V.

Southern commercial convention, Vicksburg, Miss. 1859

A report on the African apprentice system, read at the Southern commercial convention, by Henry Hughes. Held at Vicksburg, May 10th, 1859. Vicksburg. 1859. 15 p.

1. Slave trade. 2. Slavery in the U.S.—Controversial literature—1859.

Spears, John Randolph

The American slave-trade; an account of its origin, growth and suppression. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1907. xvi, 232 p.

Spratt, L. W.

The foreign slave trade, the source, of political power, of material progress, of social integrity and of social emancipation to the South. Columbia, S. C. Southern Guardian. 1858. 11 p.

Speech before the legislature of South Carolina.

Stakely, Charles A.

Introduction of Negro into the United States. Mag Am Hist 26:349 J1-D 1891.

Stephen, J.

Abstract of slave trade acts. 1810.

Terry, Roderick

Some old papers relating to the Newport slave trade. Newport, R. I. 1927.

In Newport historical society Bulletin, 1927, no. 62, p. 10-34.

Thomas, W. H.

A slaver's adventures on land and sea. Boston. 1873.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Thompson, Capt. F. W. Butt

Sierra Leone in history and tradition. Foreword by Sir Alexander Slater, K. C. M. G. bibliog. London. H. F. & G. Witherby. 1926. 275 p.

Thomson, T. R. H.

The Brazilian slave trade and its remedy. 1850.

Torres, Texugo F.

A letter on the slave trade still carried on along the eastern coast of Africa, called the province of Mosambique, showing the little importance those possessions are of to Portugal, in a commercial point of view, and suggesting improvements. Addressed (by permission) to T. Fowell Buxton, esquire. By F. T. Texugo. London. J. Hatchard & son. 1839. 62 p.

Tracy, Joseph

Colonization and missions. A historical examination of the state of society in western Africa, as formed by paganism and Muhammedanism, slavery, the slave trade and piracy, and of the remedial influence of colonization and missions. By Joseph Tracy, secretary of the Massachusetts colonization society. Pub. by the Board of managers. 2d ed. Boston. T. R. Marvin. 1845. 40 p.

Treasury papers. Public record office, London.

Consult: African slave company papers, T. 70, 1660-1823, 1693 vols. and bundles. Comprises the records of three companies: (1) The Company of royal adventurers of England trading with Africa, incorporated by royal charter 10, Jan. 1663, and subsequently reorganized as: (2) The Royal African company of England by royal charter of 27 Sept. 1672. This company eventually became insolvent and its forts, settlements and factories on the coast of Africa were vested in: (3) The Company of merchants trading to Africa, which was incorporated in 1750 by Stat. 23 Geo. III c. 31. It was abolished in 1821 by Stat. 1 and 2 Geo. IV c. 28.

Turnbull, David

Travels in the West. Cuba; with notices of Porto Rico, and the slave trade. London. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1840. xvi, 574 p.

United States. Congress

Americans in slave trade. . . kidnapping. Message from the President in relation to the abuse of the flag of the United States in the African slave trade, the taking away of slaves the property of Portuguese subjects. March 11, 1844.

Thirty-first Congress, second session—December 2, 1850 to March 3, 1851. Senate executive documents. v. 2, no. 2-7. Department reports; African slave trade.

Thirty-sixth Congress, second session—December 4, 1860 to March 3, 1861. Reports of Senate committees. v. 4, no. 7. Report of the secretary of state relative to the African slave trade.

United States. Congress. House. Committee on commerce

African colonization—slave-trade—commerce. Report of Mr. Kennedy, of Maryland, from the Committee on commerce of the House of representatives of the United States, on the memorial of the friends of African colonization, assembled in convention in the city of Washington, May, 1842. To which is appended, a collection of the most interesting papers on the subject of African colonization, and the commerce, etc., of western Africa, together with all the diplomatic correspondence between the United States and Great Britain, on the subject of the African slave trade. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1843. xiv, 1088 p.

27th Cong. 3d sess. House. Rep. 283. February 28, 1843. Printed by order of the House of representatives.

United States. Dept. of justice

Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a report of the attorney general, relative to the introduction of slaves into the United States, contrary to existing laws. May 6, 1822. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1822. 53 p.

Slave and coolie trade. Message from the President of the United States, communicating information in regard to the slave and coolie trade. Washington. 1856. 159 p.

United States. Dept. of state

Message from the President of the United States, transmitting in compliance with a resolution of the House a report from the secretary of state in reference to the African slave trade. Dec. 6, 1860. 648 p. 8°.

United States. Navy dept.

Letter from the secretary of the navy, transmitting information in relation to the introduction of slaves into the United States. January 7, 1820. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1820. 7 p.

United States. Treasury dept.

Letter from the secretary of the treasury, transmitting information in relation to the illicit introduction of slaves into the United States: with a statement of the measures which have been taken to prevent the same. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1820. 12 p.

Wadström, Carl Bernhard

An essay on colonization, particularly applied to the western coast of Africa. . . also brief descriptions of the colonies. . . in Africa, including those of Sierra Leona and Bulama. London. Darton & Harvey. 1794. 363 p.

***Washington, Booker T. Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

The first and last slave ship, ch. V of v. I.

Wätgen, H.

Der negerhandel in Westindien und Süd-Amerika bis zur sklavenemanzipation. Hansische Geschichtsblätter 1913. no. 2.

Wayne, James M.

Georgia and the African slave trade. Justice James M. Wayne's charge to the grand jury in 1859. *Ga Hist Annals* 2:87-114 Je 1918.

Charge to the jury at the trial of the owners of Georgia yacht "Wanderer," who were indicted for participation in the slave trade.

The western coast of Africa. Journal of an officer under Captain Owen. Records of a voyage in the ship *Dryad*, in 1830, 1831 and 1832. By Peter Leonard. . . Philadelphia. E. C. Mielke. 1833.

Second part has title: Records of a voyage to the western coast of Africa, in His Majesty's ship *Dryad*, and of the service on that station for the suppression of the slave trade.

Williams, Gomer

History of the Liverpool privateers and letters of marque with an account of the Liverpool slave trade. London. W. Heinemann. Liverpool. E. Howell. 1897. xv, 718 p.

Wilson, John Leighton

The British squadron on the coast of Africa. By the Rev. J. Leighton Wil-

son, an American missionary in the Gaboon river, West coast of Africa. With notes by Captain H. D. Trotter, R. N. London. J. Ridgway. 1851. iv, 32 p.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 edition. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

See p. 188 "Where slaves came from in Africa."

Yule, Sir H.

The African squadron vindicated. 1850.

Zook, George Frederick

The company of royal adventurers trading into Africa. *J Negro Hist* 4:134-231 Ap 1919.

Zulveta, Pedra de, Jr.

Trial on a charge of slave trading, 1843, at the Central criminal court, Old Bailey. London. 1844.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

IV

Slavery in the West Indies

(Information relative to the institution of slavery as it developed in the French, Spanish and English possessions in the West Indies, and the history of the emancipation of the slaves in these possessions are given in the materials which follow.)

1. NATURE AND EXTENT OF SLAVERY IN THE WEST INDIES

Aimes, Hubert Hillary Suffern

A history of slavery in Cuba, 1511 to 1868. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1907. xi, 298 p.

Antigua and the Antiguan: a full account of the colony and its inhabitants from the time of the Caribs to the present day. London. Saunders & Otley. 1844. 2 v.

Caldecott, A.

The church in the West Indies. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1898. viii, 275 p.

Carmichael, Mrs. A. C.

Domestic manners and social condition of the white, coloured and Negro population of the West Indies. London. Whittaker, Treacher & co. 1833. 2 v.

Code noir, ou, Recueil d'édits, déclarations et arrêts concernant la discipline et le commerce des esclaves nègres des îles françaises de l'Amérique. (*In* Recueils de réglemens, édits, déclarations et arrêts, concernant le commerce, l'administration de la justice et la police des colonies françaises de l'Amérique, et les engages avec le code noir, et l'addition au dit code.) Paris. 1745.

Cohen, S. F.

Het regt der slaven-eigenaren op het eiland St. Martin tot behoorlyke schadevergoeding bij de emancipatie. 's Gravenhage. 1862.

Commission instituée par décision royale du 12 mai 1840 pour l'examen des questions relatives à l'esclavage et à la constitution politique des colonies. Procès-verbaux. 1^e partie du 4 au 18 juin 1840. 2^e partie du 14 décembre 1840 au 27 mars 1841. 3^e partie du 31 janvier au 30 mai 1842. 4^e partie du 17 février au 1 mars 1843.
Manuscript 1 v.

Coreal, F.

Voyages aux Indes occidentales, 1666-97. Trad. de l'espagnol. Avec une relation de Guiane de W. Raleigh et le voyage de Narborough à la mer du sud par le détroit de Magellan. Trad. de l'anglais. Amsterdam. 1722. 3 v.

Cundall, Frank

Richard Hill. J Negro Hist 5:37-44 Ja 1920.

Dauxion-Lavaysse, Jean François

Voyage aux îles de Trinidad, de Tabago, de la Marguerite, et dans diverses parties de Vénézuéla, dans l'Amérique méridionale. Paris. F. Schoëll. 1813. 2 v.

De l'esclavage des nègres et de l'état actuel de nos colonies. Paris. Chez Masson. 1797. 59 p.

Del Monte y Tejada, Antonio

Historia de Santo Domingo. Santo Domingo. 1890.

Contains journal of Columbus and outlines history down to 1794.

Documents relating to the Danish West Indies. J Negro Hist 2:289-324 J1 1917.

Edwards, Bryan

The history, civil and commercial, of the British West Indies. 5th ed. London. G. & W. B. Whittaker. 1818-19. 5 v.

La esclavitud de los negros y la prensa madrileña. Madrid. T. Fortanet. 1870. 40 p.

An essay concerning slavery, and the danger Jamaica is expos'd to from the too great number of slaves, and the too little care that is taken to manage them. London. C. Corbet. 1770? 73 p.

Flinter, George Dawson

An account of the present state of the island of Puerto Rico. Comprising numerous original facts and documents illustrative of the state of commerce and agriculture, and of the condition, moral and physical, of the various classes of the population in that island, as compared with the colonies of other European powers; demonstrating the superiority of the Spanish slave code,—the great advantages of free over slave labour, &c. London. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green & Longman. 1834. xii, 392 p.

France, M.

La vérité et les faits, ou l'esclavage à nu. Paris. Moreau. 1846.

Granier de Cassagnac, Bernard Adolphe

Voyage aux Antilles, françaises, anglaises, danoises, espagnoles, à Saint-Domingue et aux États-Unis d'Amérique. Par A. Granier de Cassagnac. Paris. Dauvin et Fontaine. 1842-44. 2 v.

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers

Correspondence respecting slavery in Cuba and Puerto Rico and the state

- Great Britain. Parliamentary papers**—*Cont.* of the slave population and Chinese coolies in these islands. Presented to Parliament, 1875. London.
- Parliamentary papers**—Session 1836 to session 1872. London. 1874.
- Consult: Index for Parliamentary papers on slave bounties, slave compensations, slave trade, slave treaties, slave vessels, slavery and slaves.
- Report by acting consul-general Garden** on the number and condition of the slaves in Cuba. Presented to Parliament. London. 1882.
- Gurney, Joseph John**
A winter in the West Indies, described in familiar letters to Henry Clay, of Kentucky, by Joseph John Gurney. London. J. Murray. 1840. xvi, 282 p.
- Hamelberg, J. H. J.**
De Nederlanders op de West-Indische eilanden. I. Amsterdam. 1901. 8° met portret, titelwignet en kaart. In Bijdrage tot de jaarverslagen van het geschied-, taal-, land- en volkenkundig genootschap der Nederlandsche Antillen.
- Harlow, Vincent T.**
A history of Barbadoes, 1625-1685. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1926. xviii, 347 p.
- Hartmann, A.**
Repertorium op de literatuur betreffende de Nederlandsche koloniën, voor zoover zij verspreid is in tijdschriften en mengelwerken. I: Oost-Indië (1866-1906). II: West-Indië (1840-1905), met een alphabetisch zaak- en plaatsregister. Den Haag. 1895-1906. 3 v.
- Higham, C. S. S.**
The Negro policy of Christopher Codrington. J Negro Hist 10:150-3 Ap 1925.
- Humboldt, Alexander i.e. Friedrich Wilhelm Heinrich Alexander von**
The island of Cuba, by Alexander Humboldt. Tr. from the Spanish with notes and a preliminary essay. By J. S. Thrasher. New York. Derby & Jackson. 1856. xii, 410 p.
- Institute of Jamaica, Kingston library**
Bibliography of the West Indies (excluding Jamaica) by Frank Cundall, secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica. Kingston. Institute of Jamaica. 1909. 179 p.
Contents: 1. West Indies—Bibl. 2. Central America—Bibl. 3. South America—Bibl.
- Lacour, A.**
Histoire de la Guadeloupe (1635 à 1830) Basse-Terre. Imprimerie du gouvernement. 1856-60. 4 v.
- Lans, W. H.**
Bijdrage tot de kennis der kolonie Suriname, door W. H. Lans. 's Gravenhage. Nederlandsche maatschappij van schoone kunsten. 1842. 197 p.
- A letter to the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of London, from an inhabitant of His Majesty's Leeward-Caribbee-Islands.** Containing some considerations on His Lordship's two letters of May 19, 1727. The first to the masters and mistresses of families in the English plantations abroad; the second to the missionaries there. In which is inserted, A short essay concerning the conversion of the negro-slaves in our sugar-colonies: written in the month of June, 1727, by the same inhabitant. London. Printed for J. Wilford. 1730. 105 p.
- Levavas seur, Charles Louis**
Eslavage de la race noire aux colonies françaises, par Charles Levavas seur. Paris. C. Bajat. 1840. 118 p.
- Lewis, Matthew Gregory**
Journal of a West-India proprietor, kept during a residence in the island of Jamaica. London. J. Murray. 1834. 408 p.
- Ligon, Richard**
History of Barbadoes. London. 1657.
- Linck, F. W. G.**
De nopal-gouverneur der kolonie Suriname. Naarden. 1848. 16 p.
Slavery in Dutch Guiana.
- Linstant, S.**
De l'émigration européenne dans ses rapports avec la prospérité future des colonies, par S. Linstant. Paris. Chez France. 1850. 214 p.
- Long, Edward**
The history of Jamaica; or, General survey of the antient and modern state of that island: with reflections on its situation, settlements, inhabitants, climate, products, commerce, laws and government. London. T. Lowndes. 1774. 3 v.
- Lunan, John**
An abstract of the laws of Jamaica relating to slaves. (From 33 Charles II. [1681] to 59 George III. inclusive [1881]. With the slave law at length; also, an appendix, containing an abstract of the acts of Parliament relating to the abolition of the slave-trade. Jamaica. Saint Jago de la Vega gazette. 1819. xv, 202 p.
- Macías, Juan Manuel (ed.)**
The Cuban question in the Spanish parliament. (Debate in the Cortes.) Extracts from speeches made by Senores Diaz Quintero, Benot, Salmeron. . . and others. London. Anglo-American Times. 1872. 33 p.
- Macpherson, Charles**
Memoirs of the life and travels of the late Charles Macpherson, esq. in Asia, Africa and America. Illustrative of manners, customs and character; with a particular investigation of the nature, treatment and possible improvement of the Negro in the British and French West India islands. Written by himself chiefly between the years 1773 and 1790. Edinburgh. A. Constable. 1800. xv, 260 p.
This volume, the only one published, relates chiefly to the West Indies.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

MacQueen, James

The West India colonies; the calumnies and misrepresentations circulated against them. Examined and refuted. London. Baldwin, Cradock & Joy. 1824. vii-xxvi, 427 p.

***Manzano, Juan Francisco**

Poems by a slave in the island of Cuba recently liberated. Tr. from the Spanish by R. R. Madden, with the history of the early life of the Negro poet written by himself to which are prefixed two pieces descriptive of Cuban slavery and the slave traffic. London. T. Ward & co. 1840. 188 p.

Ministère de la marine et des colonies.

Commission instituée par décision royale du 26 mai 1840, pour l'examen des questions relatives à l'esclavage et à la constitution politique des colonies. Rapport fait au ministre secrétaire d'état de la marine et des colonies. Paris. Imprimerie royale. 1843.

Ministère de la marine et des colonies.

Compte rendu au roi de l'emploi des fonds alloués, depuis 1839, pour l'enseignement religieux et élémentaire des noirs, et de l'exécution des lois des 18 et 19 juillet 1845, relatives au régime des esclaves, à l'introduction des travailleurs libres aux colonies. Paris. Imprimerie royale. 1846.

Ministère de la marine et des colonies. Exposé général des résultats du patronage des esclaves dans les colonies françaises. Paris. Imprimerie royale. 1844.

Montvéran, Tournachon de

Essai de statistique raisonnée sur les colonies européennes des tropiques et sur les questions coloniales, par M. de Montvéran, avec un appendix des pièces justificatives, et dix tableaux où états de population, de commerce. . . Paris. Delaunay. 1833. xv, 127 p.
France—Colonies—West Indies.

Moreau de Saint-Méry, Médéric Louis Élie

Considérations présentées aux vrais amis du repos et du bonheur de la France; à l'occasion des nouveaux mouvemens de quelques soi-disant amis-des-noirs. Par M. L. E. Moreau de Saint-Méry, député de la Martinique à l'Assemblée nationale. Premier mars mil sept cent quatre-vingt-onze. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. 1791. 74 p.

Moreton, J. B.

Manners and customs in the West India islands. London. W. Richardson. 1790. vii, 201 p.

Noel, Ernest

The labour question in the West Indies. Three letters from Ernest Noel. . . and also, extracts from the correspondent of the New York Times. Birmingham. Printed for the Ladies' Negro's friend society, by Hudson & son. 1859. 39 p.
Labor and laboring classes—West Indies.

Notes in defence of the colonies. On the increase and decrease of the slave population of the British West Indies. By a West Indian. Jamaica. 1826. 98 p.

Ortiz, Fernando

Hampa afro-cubana. Los negros esclavos; estudio sociológico y derecho publico, por Fernando Ortiz. . . con 34 figuras. Habana. Revista bimestre cubana. 1916. viii, 536 p.

Slavery in Cuba. Slave-trade.

Papers bearing on the Negroes of Cuba in the seventeenth century. J Negro Hist 12:55-95 Ja 1927.

Pardon

La Guadeloupe depuis sa découverte jusqu'à nos jours. (2 cartes). Paris. A. Challamel. 1881.

Petition for compensation for the loss of slaves by emancipation in the Danish West Indies. J Negro Hist 2:423-8 O 1917.

Peytraud, Lucien

L'esclavage aux Antilles françaises avant 1789 d'après des documents inédits des archives coloniales. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1897.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. ix, 529 p.

Chapter III, The Sugar islands, treats of slavery in the West Indies.

A Jamaica slave plantation. Am Hist R v. 19 no. 3, Ap 1914.

Philo-Xylon (pseud.)

Letters of Philo-Xylon. Barbados. T. W. Perch. 1789. 53 p.

Pinckard, George

Notes on the West Indies, including observations relative to the Creoles and slaves of the western colonies, and the Indians of South America; interspersed with remarks upon the seasoning or yellow fever of hot climates. 2d ed., with additional letters from Martinique, Jamaica, and St. Domingo. London. Baldwin, Cradock & Joy. 1816. 2 v.

Pitman, Frank Wesley

Slavery on the British West India plantations in the eighteenth century. J Negro Hist 11:584-668 O 1926.

Question cubaine; l'esclavage et la traite à Cuba. Paris. T. et I. Joseph. 1876. x, 30 p.

Raders, R. F. Baron van

Adres betreffende het vraagstuk der afschaffing van de slavernij in West-Indië, ingediend den 11 Oct. 1860. 's Gravenhage. 1860.

Ramsey, James

Essay on the treatment and conversion of the African slaves in the British sugar colonies. London. 1784.

***Raymond, M.**

Observations sur l'origine et les progrès du préjugé des colons blancs contre les hommes de couleur; sur les inconvé-

***Raymond, M.—Continued**

niens de le perpétuer; la nécessité, la facilité de le détruire; sur le projet du Comité colonial, etc. Par M. Raymond, homme de couleur de Saint-Domingue. Paris, etc. 1791. viii, 46 p.

Renny, Robert

An history of Jamaica. With observations on the climate, scenery, trade, productions, Negroes, slave trade, diseases of Europeans, customs, manners and dispositions of the inhabitants. To which is added, an illustration of the advantages which are likely to result from the abolition of the slave trade. London. J. Cawthorn. 1807. xx, 333 p.

Rouvellac de Cussac, J. B.

Situation des esclaves dans les colonies françaises; urgence de leur émancipation. Paris. Pagnerre. 1845.

Saco, José Antonio

Obras de Don José Antonio Saco. Nueva York. Libreria americana y estrangera de R. Lockwood é hijo. 1853. 2 v. Slavery in Cuba.

La supresion del tráfico de esclavos africanos en la isla de Cuba, examinada con relación á su agricultura y á su seguridad. Paris. Panckoucke. 1845. 70 p.

Sainsbury, Wm. Noel (ed.)

Calendar of state papers. Colonial series. America and the West Indies. 1574-1676. London. 1860-63.

Saunders, Prince (ed.)

Haytian papers. A collection of the very interesting proclamations and other official documents; together with some account of the rise, progress and present state of the kingdom of Hayti. London. W. Reed. 1816. xv, 230 p.

Shore, Joseph (comp.)

In old St. James (Jamaica), a book of parish chronicles. Kingston, Jamaica. A. W. Gardner & co. 1911. 160 p.

Sketches and recollections of the West Indies. By a resident. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1828. xii, 330 p.**Slavery of Negroes in the West Indies and Villinage of our ancestors.** London. Templar 1:60 F-J1 1789.**Société des amis des noirs, Paris**

La Société des amis des noirs à Arthur Dillon, député de la Martinique à l'Assemblée nationale. Paris. Patriote françois. 1791. 11 p.

Some observations, shewing the danger of losing the trade of the sugar colonies. . . By a planter. London. 1714. 15 p. British West Indies.**Stephen, James**

Abstract of West Indian statutes on slavery. London. 1838.

The crisis of the sugar colonies; or, An enquiry into the objects and probable effects of the French expedition to the West Indies; and their connection with the colonial interests of the British Em-

pire. To which are subjoined, sketches of a plan for settling the vacant lands of Trinidad. . . In four letters to the Right Hon. Henry Addington. London. J. Hatchard. 1802. vii, 222 p.

Slave law of Jamaica. London. 1829.

Slave laws St. Lucia 1685-1786. London. 1819. folio.

The slavery of the British West India colonies delineated, as it exists both in law and practice, and compared with the slavery of other countries, antient and modern. London. J. Butterworth & son. 1824-30. 2 v.

Stewart, John

A view of the past and present state of the island of Jamaica; with remarks on the moral and physical condition of the slaves, and on the abolition of slavery in the colonies. Edinburgh. Oliver & Boyd. 1823. xiii, 363 p.

Sypesteyn, Jhr. C. A. van

Afschaffing der slavernij in de Nederlandsche West Indische koloniën, uit officiële bronnen zamengesteld. ([Vermeerderde] Over druk. Bijblad voor de Economist). Amsterdam. 1866.

Tertre, R. P. du

Histoire générale des Antilles habitées par les François. Paris. T. Jolly. 1667-71. 3 v.

Trayer, Paul

Étude historique sur la condition légale des esclaves dans les colonies françaises. Paris. Baudoin. 1887.

Verzoekschrift van ingezetenen, eigenaren van slaven in het Nederlandsch gedeelte des eilands St. Martin. 's Gravenhage. 1863.**A vindication of the use of sugar, the produce of the West-India islands.** In answer to a pamphlet entitled Remarkable extracts, etc. etc. 2d ed. London. T. Boosey. 1792. iv, 22 p.**Vliet, Leonard van**

Rapport van den gouverneur van Suriname omtrent de ontworpen Nederlandsche West-Indische ontginningen handel-maatschappij, met de memorie van beantwoording. 's Gravenhage. A. Belinfante. 1858. xii, 53 p.

West India planters and merchants, London

Report of the acting committee to the standing committee of West India planters and merchants. London. Maurice & co. 1843. 93 p.

Whiteley, Henry

Three months in Jamaica, in 1832; comprising a residence of seven weeks on a sugar plantation. Newcastle. Printed for the Anti-slavery society by J. Blackwell & co. 18—. 24 p.

Wright, Irene Aloha

Early history of Cuba, 1492-1586; written from original sources. New York. Macmillan co. 1916. xvii, 390 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

2. EMANCIPATION IN THE WEST INDIES

Aimes, H. H. S.

Coartacion: a Spanish institution for the advancement of slaves into freedom. Yale R 17:412-31 F 1909.

British and foreign anti-slavery society, London

The West-India labour question; being replies to inquiries instituted by the committee of the British and foreign anti-slavery society, embracing facts and statistics on the present conditions of the emancipated classes, and on the alleged want of labour in the West India colonies; but especially in Jamaica. London. British and foreign anti-slavery society. 1858. 40 p.

Brown, George W.

Origins of abolition in Santo Domingo. J Negro Hist 7:365-76 O 1922.

Buxton, Sir Thomas Fowell

Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, baronet. With selections from his correspondence. Ed. by his son, Charles Buxton, esq. London. J. Murray. 1848. xvi, 600 p.

Charlevoix, le P. Pierre-François-Xavier

Histoire de l'Isle espagnole ou de Saint-Domingue, écrite particulièrement sur des mémoires manuscrits du P. Jean Baptiste le Père, jésuite, missionnaire à Saint-Domingue et sur les pièces originales qui se conservent au dépôt de la marine. Paris. J. Guérin. 1730-31. 2 v.

The commemorative wreath: in celebration of the extinction of Negro slavery in the British dominions. London. E. Fry. 1835. viii, 112 p.
Poems.

Compagnie des colons de la Guyane française, Paris

Pièces diverses: . . Paris? C. H. Lambert. 1844.

Contains proposals for organization, etc., of the Compagnie des colons de la Guyane française, having for its object the emancipation of the slaves in French Guiana. Submitted to the Ministry of marine and colonies by H. Sauvage, A. de Saint-Quantin (members of the Colonial council of French Guiana) and others.

Cuban anti-slavery committee, New York

Slavery in Cuba. A report of the proceedings of the meeting held at Cooper institute, New York City, December 13, 1872. Newspaper extracts, official correspondence. New York. Powers, MacGowan & Slipper. 1872. 42 p.

Cundall, Frank

Richard Hill. J Negro Hist 5:37-44 Ja 1920.

Dalmas

Histoire de la révolution de Saint-Domingue, depuis le commencement des troubles, jusqu'à la prise de Jérémie et du mole Saint-Nicholas par les Anglais, suivie d'un mémoire sur le rétablissement de cette colonie. Paris. Mame Frères. 1814. 2 v.

Documents relatifs à l'abolitioniste français. Paris. 1846.

Documents relatifs à l'affranchissement des noirs dans les colonies enter-tropicales. Le Havre. 1829.

Drevetton, Théodore

Choses coloniales. Guadeloupe, août 1845. Abolition de l'esclavage. Paris. Ledoyen. 1846.

Emancipation in disguise; or, The true crisis of the colonies. To which are added, considerations upon measures proposed for their temporary relief and observations upon colonial monopoly. Shewing, the different effects of its enforcement and relaxation, exposing the advantages derived by America from Louisiana; and lastly, suggestions for a permanent plan to supply our colonies with provisions and our navy with certain naval stores independent of foreign supplies. London. J. Ridgway. 1807. iv, 220 p.

Emancipation in the West Indies in 1838. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1838. 32 p.

An essay on the abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions, without injury to the master or his property, with the least possible injury to the slave, without revolution, and without loss to the revenue. Frome. W. P. Penny. 1833. vii, 97 p.

Flinter, George Dawson

A view of the present condition of the slave population in the island of Puerto Rico under the Spanish government. Showing the impolicy and danger of prematurely emancipating the West India slaves. With observations on the destructive tendency of injudicious reform and revolutionary principles on the prosperity of nations and colonies. Philadelphia. A. Waldie. 1832. 117 p.

Garran, J. Ph.

Rapport sur les troubles de Saint-Domingue fait au nom de la commission des colonies, des comités de salut public, de législation et de marine réunis. Paris. Imprimerie nationale. an V-VI. 2 v.

Garrett, M. B.

West Indian Negro question and the French national assembly. 1789-91. So Atlan Q 12:37-49 Ja 1913.

Gatine, Adolphe Ambroise Alexandre

Abolition de l'esclavage à la Guadeloupe, quatre mois de gouvernement dans cette colonie par Ad. Gatine. Paris. Chez France. 1849. 120 p.

Gragnon-Lacoste

Toussaint-Louverture, général en chef de l'armée de Saint-Domingue, surnommé le premier des noirs. Paris. Durand & Pedone-Lauriel. 1877.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Jamaica under the apprenticeship system, 1838-39. Three pamphlets, bound in one volume, by Marquis of Sligo, T. H. Miller and Lord John Russell.

Negro apprenticeship, 1838, by Lord Brougham, Edward Lytton Bulwer and others. Ten pamphlets bound in one volume. London.

Wilberforce, W., Bridges, G. W., Martin, H. W. Emancipation of Negroes in the West Indies. London. 1823.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Cuba, no. 1 (1924) correspondence between His Majesty's government and the government of Cuba respecting the ill-treatment of British West Indian labourers in Cuba. Presented by the Secretary of state for foreign affairs to Parliament. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1924. 21 p. (Cmd. 2158)

Great Britain. House of commons

British colonies (West Indies and Mauritius). Return to an address of the House of commons, 1846. (H. of C. 691)

Pt. 1, State of the labouring population in the West Indies and Mauritius. London. 1846. vi, 357 p.

Pt. 2, Immigration of labourers into the West Indian colonies and the Mauritius. London. 1846. vi, 246 p.

Great Britain. Parliament, 1823. House of commons

Substance of the debate in the House of commons, on the 15th May, 1823, on a motion for the mitigation and gradual abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions. With a preface and appendixes, containing facts and reasonings illustrative of colonial bondage. London. Printed for the Society for the mitigation and gradual abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions, and sold by J. Hatchard & son. 1823. xxxix, 248 p.

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers

Papers relative to the emancipation of the Negroes at Puerto Rico. Presented to Parliament, 1874. London.

Gutiérrez Salazar, Pedro

Reformas de Cuba. Cuestión social. Abolición de la esclavitud, indemnización á los perjudicados con la abolición por medio de la organización del trabajo, de la inmigración y de las reformas económicas y administrativas que deben plantearse inmediatamente, con dos apéndices de interés para los generales y permanentes de la isla de Cuba, por el doctor Don Pedro Gutierrez y Salazar. Madrid. M. G. Hernandez. 1879. 85 p.

Hincks, Sir F.

Results of Negro emancipation. London. 1859.

West Indies pamphlets no. 4.

Howard, John Henry

The laws of the British colonies in the West Indies, and other parts of Amer-

ica, concerning real and personal property, and manumissions of slaves; with a view of the constitution of each colony. London. Printed by A. Strahan for J. Butterworth & son. 1827. 2 v.

Immediate, not gradual abolition, or an inquiry into the shortest, safest, and most effectual means of getting rid of West Indian slavery. Manchester. 1824. 32 p.

Innes, John

Letters to the Lord Glenelg, Secretary of state for the colonies on the working of the new system in the British West India colonies. London. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green & Longman. 1835. 119 p.

Jamaica under the apprenticeship system. By a proprietor. London. J. Andrews. 1838. xx, 111, 547 p.

Jameson, Russell Parsons

Montesquieu et l'esclavage; étude sur les origines de l'opinion anti-esclavagiste en France au XVIII^e siècle, par Russell Parsons Jameson. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1911. 374 p.

Jermie, Sir J.

Negro emancipation and African civilization. London. 1840.

Klingberg, Frank J.

The anti-slavery movement in England: a study of English humanitarianism. New Haven. Yale University press. 1926. xii, 390 p.

Labra y Cadrana, Rafael María de

La abolición de la esclavitud en las Antillas españolas, por Rafael M. de Labra. Madrid. J. E. Morete. 1869. viii, 118 p.

Laroche, Benjamin

Histoire de l'abolition de l'esclavage dans les colonies françaises. 1. ptie. Ile de la Réunion. Administration du commissaire général de la république. M. Sarda Garriga, du 13 octobre 1848 au 8 mars 1850. Par Benjamin Laroche. Paris. F. Didot Frères. 1851. 96 p.

Madden, Richard Robert

A twelvemonth's residence in the West Indies, during the transition from slavery to apprenticeship; with incidental notices of the state of society, prospects, and natural resources of Jamaica and other islands. Philadelphia. Carey, Lea & Blanchard. 2 v.

Mathieson, William Law

British slavery and its abolition, 1823-1838. New York, London. Longmans, Green & co. 1926. x, 318 p.

A study of slavery as it existed in the British West Indies.

Ministère de la marine et des colonies.

Questions relatives à l'abolition de l'esclavage. Instructions adressées à MM. les gouverneurs des colonies. (Circulaire du 18 juillet 1840). Avis des

- conseils coloniaux. Délibérations et avis des conseils spéciaux. Paris. Imprimerie royale. 1843.
- National association for the protection of industry and capital**
The case of the free-labour British colonies. London. J. Madden. 1852. 38 p.
A second copy (with appendix) London. 1852. 155 p.
1. Slavery, West Indies (British). 2. Labour.—History, etc. West Indies (British).
- Negro apprenticeship**
General results of Negro apprenticeship as shown by extracts from the public speeches and despatches of the governors of various colonies, etc. London. 1838.
- Negro apprenticeship in the British colonies.** London. Anti-slavery society. 1837. 32 p.
- Newman, F. W.**
Anglo-Saxon abolition of Negro slavery. London. Kegan Paul, Trench & co. 1889. 136 p.
- O'Shiell, B. B.**
Réponses aux objections élevées contre le système colonial aux Antilles, respectueusement soumises aux autorités constitutionnelles, suivies d'un appendice, où l'on démontre les vices et les dangers de l'affranchissement graduel des Nègres. Paris. Grimbert. 1825.
- Pain, Henri**
Quelques propositions concernant les intérêts coloniaux et spécialement de l'émancipation immédiate avec association et indemnité. Nantes. Ch. Gailhard. 1847.
- Reed, J.**
An appeal to the British nation to think for themselves, instead of allowing Wilberforce, Buxton and others to think for them, with a true statement of the condition of the Negroes in the island of Jamaica. Liverpool. 1823.
- Roesgen von Floss (Ph. von)**
Considérations sur la traite et l'émancipation des esclaves aux Indes occidentales. Delft. 1852.
- Romane, J. B.**
Sur les traites conclues entre la France et Haiti. Port-au-Prince. Pinard. 1841. 13 p.
- Schoelcher, Victor**
De la pétition des ouvriers pour l'abolition immédiate de l'esclavage. Paris. 1844.
Des colonies françaises. Abolition immédiate de l'esclavage. Paris. 1842. lii, 443 p.
Emancipation in English, Spanish and Danish colonies. London. 1843.
- Scober, J.**
Negro apprenticeship in the colonies. London. 1837.
- Sewell, William Grant**
The ordeal of free labour in the British West Indies. London. S. Low, son & co. 1861. vi, 325 p.
Another ed. New York. 1863.
- Sociedad abolicionista española, Madrid**
La abolicion de la esclavitud en Puerto-Rico. Reunion celebrada en el Teatro nacional de la ópera por la Sociedad abolicionista española, el día 23 de enero de 1873. Presidencia: Sr. D. Fernando de Castro. Oradores: Señores Carrasco, Labra, Alonso, J. B. y Rodríguez, G. Madrid. Sociedad abolicionista española. 1873. 53 p.
La abolicion en Cuba. A las cortes constituyentes la Sociedad abolicionista española. Madrid. Sociedad abolicionista española. 1873. 8 p.
La experiencia abolicionista de Puerto-Rico; exposiciones de la Sociedad abolicionista española, al excmo. Sr. ministro de ultramar, 15 julio de 1874-30 setiembre de 1874. Madrid. Sociedad abolicionista española. 1874. 102 p.
- Société des amis des noirs, Paris**
Réflexions sur le code noir et dénonciation d'un crime affreux, commis à Saint-Domingue; adressées à l'Assemblée nationale, par la Société des amis des noirs. Paris. Patriote françois. 1790. 15 p.
- Society for the mitigation and gradual abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions**
Report of the committee—at the general meeting of the society—25th June, 1824—with an account of the proceedings. London. Taylor. 1824. 112 p.
Second report of the committee—read at the general meeting of the society,—30th April, 1825. London. Ellerton. 1825. 191 p.
Third report of the committee—21st of December, 1825,—with notes and an appendix. London. Printed for the society. 1826. 35 p.
These reports in "Tracts on the slave trade, 1774-1830."
- Spain, Cortes**
Discursos de la ley de abolicion de la esclavitud en la isla de Cuba. Madrid. 1879-80. 412 p.
Binder's title: Abolition of slavery in Cuba. Speeches in Spanish parliament 1879-80.
- Stephen, James**
Buonaparte in the West Indies; or, The history of Toussaint Louverture, the African hero. London. J. Hatchard. 1803. 3 v.
- Stephen, Sir George**
A memoir of the late James Stephen, one of the masters in the High court of chancery, in relation to slave emancipation. By his son, Sir George Stephen. Brighton, Victoria. G. H. Orford. 1875. 102 p.

Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop

French revolution in San Domingo. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xviii, 410 p.

Stuart, Charles

Immediate emancipation safe and profitable for masters;—happy for slaves;—right in government;—advantageous to the nation;—would interfere with no feelings but such as are destructive;—cannot be postponed without continually increasing danger. An outline for it, and remarks on compensation. Reprinted from the (Eng.) Quarterly magazine and review, for April, 1832. 2d American ed. Newburyport. C. Whipple. 1838. 35 p.

First published London, 1832, under title: The West India question; immediate emancipation . . . and remarks on compensation.

Sturge, Edmund

West India "compensation" to the owners of slaves. . . Its history and its results. Gloucester. J. Bellows. 1893. 23 p.

Sturge, Joseph

The West Indies in 1837; being the journal of a visit to Antigua, Montserrat, Dominica, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, and Jamaica; undertaken for the purpose of ascertaining the actual condition of the Negro population of those islands. 2d ed. rev. and cor., with maps of the

West Indies. London. Hamilton, Adams & co. 1838. xi, 476 p.

Thome, James A.

Emancipation in the West Indies. A six months' tour in Antigua, Barbados, and Jamaica, in the year 1837. By Jas. A. Thome and J. Horace Kimball. 2d ed. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1839. xx, 412 p.

Vastey, Pompée Valentin, baron de

An essay on the causes of the revolution and civil wars of Hayti, being a sequel to the political remarks upon certain French publications and journals concerning Hayti. Tr. from the French by W. H. M. B. Exeter, Eng. Western luminary off. 1823. ix, 249, cxviii p.

Verriijn, Stuart A.

Is de emancipatie den slaven in onze West-Indische bezittingen tijdig? Amsterdam. 1861.

Wilberforce, William

An appeal to the religion, justice, and humanity of the inhabitants of the British Empire, in behalf of the Negro slaves in the West Indies. New ed. London. J. Hatchard & son. 1823. 56 p.

Wright, James Martin

History of the Bahama Islands, with a special study of the abolition of slavery in the colony. Baltimore. Friedenwald co. 1905. 168 p.

V

Slavery in South America

(The materials in this chapter give sources of information concerning the introduction of Negro slavery in South America, and the nature and the extent of this slavery, particularly in Brazil.)

1. NATURE AND EXTENT OF SLAVERY IN SOUTH AMERICA

Alexander, Herbert B.

Brazilian and United States slavery compared. *J Negro Hist* 7:349-64 O 1922.

Andrade Silva, J. B. de

Representação a' Assembleia geral—do Brasil sobre a escravidão. 1840.

Aymé, Jean Jacques (called Job)

Narrative of the deportation to Cayenne, and ship-wreck on the coast of Scotland, of J. J. Job Aimé, written by himself. With observations on the present state of that colony, and of the Negroes; and an account of the situation of the deported persons at the time of his escape. London. J. Wright. 1800. 295 p. Cayenne, French Guiana—Exiles.

Barbosa, Ruy

Emancipação dos escravos parecer formulado pelo deputado Ruy Barbosa como relator das commissões reunidas de orçamento e justiça civil. Rio de Janeiro. Typographia nacional. 1884. 225 p.

Camara dos deputados, sessão de 4 de Agosto de 1884. Projecto no. 48.

Barreto, Comingos Alves Branco Muniz

Memoria sobre a abolição do commercio de escravatura. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. imperial. 1837. 48 p. Posthumous.

Brazil. Directoria geral de estatistica

Relatorio e trabalhos estatísticos apresentados ao Illm. e. Exm. Sr. conselheiro dr. Carlos Leoncio de Carvalho, ministro e secretario de estado dos negocios do imperio, pelo director geral conselheiro Manoel Francisco Correia em 20 de novembro de 1878. Rio de Janeiro. Typographia nacional. 1878. 179 p.

Brazil. Ministerio da agricultura, commercio e obras publicas

Homenagem á José Bonifacio no 88° anniversario da independencia do Brazil. Inauguração do Serviço de protecção aos Indios a localisação de trabalhadores nacionaes. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. da estatistica. 1910. 119 p.

Brieven over het bestuur der colonien Essequibo en Demerary, gewisseld tusschen de Heeren Aristodemus en Sincerus. Nevens bylagen, tot deeze briefwisseling, en eene voorreden van den Nederlandschen uitgeever. Amsterdam. W. Holtrop. 1785-88. 12 v.

Bulhoes, L. de

Meio circulante e abolição dos escravos. Rio de Janeiro. 1883. 50 p.

Burlamaque, Frederico Leopoldo Cesar

Memoria analytica á cerca do commercio d'escravos e á cerca dos males da escravidão domestica. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. commercial fluminense. 1837. xiv, 142, ii p.

Carvalho, Antonio Pedro de

Das origens da escravidão moderna em Portugal. Lisboa. Thomaz Quintino Nunes. 1877.

The case of England and Brazil and the slave trade, stated—by a Brazilian marchand—with introduction and notes by an English marchand. London. N. H. Coates. 1851. xii, 40 p.

Castro Paes Barretto, Fernando de

A abolição e a federação no Brasil. Paris. V. Giard et E. Brière. 1906. 183 p.

Celso de Assis, A.

Questions de l'esclavage au Brésil. Rio de Janeiro. 1886. 16 p.

Chamberlin, David

Smith of Demerara: martyr-teacher of the slaves. Preface by Sir Sydney Olivier. London. Livingstone press. 1923. 110 p.

Chapman, Charles E.

Palmares, the Negro Numantia. *J Negro Hist* 3:29-32 Ja 1918.

Christie, William Dougal

Notes on Brazilian questions. By W. D. Christie, late Her Majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary in Brazil. London, Cambridge. Macmillan & co. 1865. lxxi, 236 p.

Code de la Guiane française

I. Depuis le commencement de cette colonie jusqu'en novembre 1817, époque de la reprise de possession par la France. II. Depuis la reprise de possession par la France, en novembre 1817. Cayenne. Imprimerie du roi. 1822-24. 2 v.

Code de l'isle de Cayenne et de la Guyane française. Manuscrit. 1778. 1 v.

Coelho, J. Rodrigues

Guia practica para os trabalhos da Junta classificadora. Arbitramento e indemnisação dos escravos que teem de ser libertos pelo fundo de emancipação. Rio de Janeiro. B. L. Garnier. 1873.

Conty, L.

L'esclavage au Brésil. Paris. 1881. 92 p.

Costa, João Severiano Maciel da

Memoria sobre a necessidade de abolir a introdução dos escravos africanos no Brasil; sobre o modo e condições com que esta abolição se deve fazer; e sobre os meios de remediar a falta de braços que ela pode ocasionar. Coimbra. Impr. da Universidade. 1821. 90 p.

Coutinho, D. José Joaquim de Cunha de Azeredo

Analyse sobre a justiça do commercio do resgate dos escravos da costa da Africa. Novamente revista, e accrescentada por seu author. Lisboa. J. R. Nunes. 1808. xv, 114 p.

This author, who was bishop of Pernambuco, was known for his infamous leaflet written in defense of African slavery.

Analyse sur la justice du commerce du rachat des esclaves de la côte d'Afrique. Londres. Baylis. 1798.

Dauxion-Lavaysse, Jean François

A statistical, commercial and political description of Venezuela, Trinidad, Margarita, and Tobago: containing various anecdotes and observations, illustrative of the past and present state of these interesting countries; from the French of M. Lavaysse: with an introduction and explanatory notes, by the editor Edward Blaquiére. London. G. & W. B. Whittaker. 1820. xxxix, 479 p.

French original, Paris, 1813, published under title: Voyage aux îles de Trinidad, de Tabago, de la Marguerite, et dans diverses parties de Vénézuéla. Consult: pt. 6. Negro race.

Dent, Hastings Charles

A year in Brazil, with notes on the abolition of slavery, the finances of the empire, religion, meteorology, natural history, etc. London. Kegan Paul, Trench & co. 1886. xvii, 444 p.

Dialogue between a planter and some headmen on a plantation in British Guiana joined by the minister and schoolmaster. By a well-wisher to the labouring classes and the colony at large. Demerara. 1848.

Drummond, Gaspar de Manazes Vasconcelos de

Breve exposição acerca dos factos occorridos antes, e depois da apprehensão dos africanos effectuada na barra de Serinhaem em Outubro de 1855. Bahia. Typ. universal. 1856. 38 p.

Duque-Estrada, Osorio

A abolição (esboco historico) 1831-1888, com um prefacio do conselheiro Ruy Barbosa. Rio de Janeiro. Leite Ribeiro & Maurillo. 1918. xii, 328 p.

Slavery in Brazil. Negroes in Brazil.

Emancipatie door centralisatie. Schetz van een ontwerp tot behoud van Suriname. 's Gravenhage. P. H. Noordendorp. 1847. iv, 157 p.

Slavery in Dutch Guiana.

Expilly, Charles i.e. Jean Charles Marie

La traite, l'émigration et la colonisation au Brésil. Paris. A. Lacroix, Verboeckhoven et c^{ie}. 1865. ix, 336 p.

Fermin, Philippe

Déscription générale, historique, géographique et physique de la colonie de Surinam. Par Philippe Fermin. Amsterdam. E. van Harrevelt. 1769. 2 v. Slavery in Dutch Guiana.

D. Philipp Fermens reise durch Surinam. Aus dem französischen übersetzt. Potsdam. C. C. Horvath. 1782. 2 v. in 1.

Nieuwe algemeene beschryving van de colonie van Suriname. Behelzende al het merkwaardige van dezelve, met betrekkinge tot de historie, aardryks- en natuurkunde. Door Philip Fermin. Harlingen. V. van der Plaats junior. 1770. 2 v. in 1.

Slavery in Dutch Guiana.

Fonseca, L. A. da

A escravidão e o clero. Bahía. 1887. 686 p.

Franco de Almeida, Tito

O Brazil e a Inglaterra; ou O trafico de Africanos, pelo conselheiro Tito Franco de Almeida; precedido de uma carta do conselheiro José Feliciano de Castilho Barreto e Noronha. Livro 1. Rio de Janeiro. Typographia-Perseveranca. 1868. 490 p.

Freyreiss, Georg Wilhelm

Beiträge zur näheren kenntniss des kaiserthums Brasiliens nebst einer schilderung der neuen colonie Leopoldina, und der wichtigsten erwerbszweige für europäische ansiedler, so wie auch einer darstellung der ursachen, wodurch mehrere ansiedelungen missglückten, von Georg Wilhelm Freyreiss. . .Erster theil. Frankfurt am Main. J. D. Sauerländer. 1824. xii, 170 p.

Slavery in Brazil.

Gama, Antonio de Saldanha da

Memoria historica e politica sobre o commercio da escravatura. Entregue no dia 2 de Novembro de 1816 ao Conde Capo d'Istria, ministro do imperador da Russia. Lisboa. Impr. nacional. 1880.

Author was later count of Porto-Santo.

Heidweiller, C. C.

Het behoud van en de beslissing der slaven-emancipatie in de kolonie Suriname. Amsterdam. J. Visser. 1861. 20 p.

Herm, Abeken

Americanische Neger-sklaverei und emancipation. Nebst mittheilungen über colonisation, mit besonderer rücksicht auf Brasilien. Berlin. 1847.

Hoëvell, W. R. van

De emancipatie der slaven in Nederlandsch-Indië. Groningen. 1848.

Hostmann, F. W.

De beschaving van negers in Amerika door kolonisatie met Europeanen. Amsterdam, 1850. 2 v.

T. I: Nederlanders in het verkeer met negers te Suriname. T. II: Negers, niet door abolitie en emancipatie maar alleen door kolonisatie te beschaven.

Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Library

Bibliography of the West Indies (excluding Jamaica) by Frank Cundall, secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica. Kingston. Institute of Jamaica. 1909. 179 p.

Contents: 1. West Indies—Bibl. 2. Central America—Bibl. 3. South America—Bibl.

Kaiser, John B.

National bibliographies of the South American republics, preliminary list. Boston. Boston book co. 1913. 19 p.

Koster, Henry

Travels in Brazil. In the years from 1809 to 1815. Philadelphia. M. Carey & son. 1817. 2 v.

Travels in Brazil. London. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown. 1816. ix, 501 p.

Slavery in Brazil.

Voyages dans la partie septentrionale du Brésil, depuis 1809 jusqu'en 1815, comprenant les provinces de Pernambuco (Fernambouc), Seara, Paraíba, Maranhão, etc.; par Henri Koster: tr. de l'anglais par M. A. Jay. Paris. Delaunay. 1818. 2 v.

Slavery in Brazil.

Labra, Rafael M. de

Los códigos negros. Estudio de legislación comparada. Madrid. 1879.

Lancini, Jules

Bolivar et l'émancipation des colonies espagnoles des origines à 1815. Paris. Perrin et c^{ie}. 1912. 606 p.

Mansfeldt, Julius

Meine reise nach Brasilien im Jahre 1826. Hrsg. von Julius Mansfeldt. Magdeburg. E. Bansch, jun. 1828. 2 v in 1.

Slavery in Brazil.

Marjoribanks, Alexander

Travels in South and North America. London. Simpkin, Marshall & co. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1853. xiv, 480 p.

1. U. S.—Descr. & trav. 2. Brazil—Descr. & trav. 3. Slavery.

Michaux-Bellaire, L.

Considérations sur l'abolition de l'esclavage et sur la colonisation au Brésil. Paris. Guillaumin et c^{ie}. 1876. 71 p.

More, Gerard

Informe en derecho, sobre que la compañía de el real asiento de la Gran Bretaña establecida para la introducción de esclavos Negros, en estas Indias, debe declararse libre, y exempta de la paga de los reales derechos, comprehendidos en el nombre de alcavala, en todos los puertos, y demás lugares de la tierra adentro de esta America, por lo

que toca á las ropas, y mercaderias de sus navios anuales, igualmente, como de sus Negros. Y sobre que aunque esto no procediera assi, deben declararse libres de su contribucion los efectos de repressalia, sin que ni en el vno, ni en el otro caso deba Su Magestad hazer rebaja, ni descuento á los asientistas indianos, de la renta anual. Escribe lo Don Gerardo Moro, Mexico. J. F. de Ortega Bonilla. 1724. 127 p.

1. Asiento treaty, 1713. 2. South Sea company. 3. Slave trade—Africa. 4. Slavery in Spanish America.

Mulder, G. J.

De voeding van den neger in Suriname. Rotterdam. 1847.

Nelson, T.

Remarks on the slavery and the slave trade of the Brazils. London. 1846.

Neufville Az (Mr. J. de)

De vrijlating der slaven in hare gevolgen beschouwd en op de Nederlandsche volkplantingen toegepast. Amsterdam. 1841.

O'Halloran, T. P.

A bibliography of South America. Buenos Aires. 1912. 55 p.

Oliveira, Henrique Velloso de

A substituição do trabalho dos escravos pelo trabalho livre no Brasil, por um meio suave e sem dificuldade. Rio de Janeiro. I. P. da Costa. 1845. 24 p.

Paes Barretto, Fernando de Castro

A abolição e a federação no Brasil. Paris. V. Giard & E. Brière. 1906. 183 p.

Palthe Wesenhagen (Mr. J. C.)

Beschouwingen omtrent de vrigverklaring der slaven in de kolonie Suriname. Amsterdam. 1849.

Paris. Comité franco-brésilien

L'abolition de l'esclavage au Brésil. Paris. G. Chamerot. 1889. 146 p.

Penning, L.

De vrijmaking der Surinaamsche slaven, ter herinnering aan den 1sten Juli 1863. 1863-1913. Paramaribo. Suriname-Comité. 1913.

Poetter, E. J. G.

Runaway slaves of Dutch Guiana. il Travel 47:17-19 J1 1926.

Pons, Francois Raymond de

Travels in parts of South America, during the years 1801, 1802, 1803 and 1804. London. 1806.

Contains a description of Caracas; an account of the laws, commerce and natural productions of the country; and a view of the customs and manners of the Spaniards and native Indians. Negroes are mentioned.

Pradez, Charles

Nouvelles études sur le Brésil. Paris. E. Thorin. 1872. 268 p.

1. La forêt vierge.—2. Émancipation.

Rugendas, Johann Moritz

Das merkwürdigste aus der malerischen reise in Brasilien. Von Moritz Rugendas. Mit 40 lithographirten tafeln und

Rugendas, Johann Moritz—Continued

abbildungen. Schaffhausen. J. Brodtmann. 1836. 51 p.

Consult: Slavery in Brazil. Negroes in Brazil.

Voyage pittoresque dans le Brésil. Tr. de l'allemand par Mr de Golbéry. Paris. Engelmann et c^{ie}. 1835. 32 p.

Sack, Baron A. von

Beschreibung einer reise nach Surinam und des aufenthaltes daselbst in den jahren 1805, 1806, 1807, so wie von des verfassers rückkehr nach Europa über Nord-Amerika. Berlin. 1821. 2 pts. in 1 v.

A narrative of a voyage to Surinam; of a residence there during 1805, 1806 and 1807; and of the author's return to Europe by the way of North America. (Letters translated from the German by the author) London. 1810.

Salontha, de

Précis de deux lettres avec une reflexion generale sur l'état present de la colonie de Surinam. Nimmeque. I. van Campen. 1778. 29 p.

Slavery in Dutch Guiana.

Slaven-emanipatie en slaven-arbeid in Suriname, door een grondeigenaar in die kolonie. Leyden. 1858.

Smitten, J. van der

Over de emancipatie der slaven. Haarlem. 1861.

Soleau, Alexandre

Notes sur les Guyanes françaises, hollandaises, anglaises, et sur les Antilles françaises (Cayenne, Surinam, Demerary, la Martinique, la Guadeloupe); par A. Soleau. Paris. Imprimerie royale. 1835. 88 p.

Slavery in Guiana.

Southey, Robert

History of Brazil. London. 1817-22. 3 v.

Spont, A.

L'abolition de l'esclavage au Brésil. Paris. 1888. 47 p.

Teenstra, Martin Douwes

Emanipatie der slaven. Bijdrage tot eene nadere beschouwing van den tegenwoordigen toestand der kolonie Suriname. Groningen. J. Oomkens. J. Zoon. 1855. 36 p.

De negerslaven in de kolonie Suriname en de uitbreiding van het Christendom onder de heidensche bevolking, door M. D. Teenstra. Dordrecht. H. Lagerweij. 1842. xviii, 380 p.

Thoughts on British Guiana. By a planter. 2d ed., rev. and cor., with an appendix. Demerara. Royal gazette off. 1847. 42 p.

Toorenenbergen, J. J. van

De bevrijding der slaven en de evangelieprediking. Redevoering gehouden in de openbare vergadering der afdeeling. 's Gravenhage der Nederlandsche maatschappij ter bevordering van de afschaffing der slavernij. Haarlem. 1856.

Valle Moré, José del

Cisneros y las leyes de Indias. . . con prólogo del Dr. José Antolín del Cueto. Habana. Librería "Cervantes." 1918. 116 p.

Voullaire, R.

Terugblik op de laatste 50 jaren. (1863-1913). Lezing, gehouden. . . met het oog op de . . . viering van het gouden jubilee der emancipatie in Suriname. Paramaribo. 1913.

Wilberforce, Edward

Brazil viewed through a naval glass: with notes on slavery and the slave trade. London. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1856. 236 p.

Williams, Mary Wilhelmine

The treatment of Negro slaves in the Brazilian Empire: a comparison with the United States of America. Revista do Instituto histórico e geografico brasileiro, 1925, tomo especial. Cong Int de Hist da America 1:271-92 1922.

Winkels, W. E. H.

Slavernij en emancipatie. Eene beschouwing van den toestand der slavernij in Suriname. Utrecht. 1856.

Wolbers, Julien

De slavernij in Suriname; of, Dezelfde genwelen der slavernij, die in de "Negerhut" geschetst zijn, bestaan ook in onze West-Indische koloniën? Amsterdam. H. de Hough. 1853. 32 p.

De Surinaamsche Neger slaaf. Verhaal van een bezoek op eenige plantaadjes in Suriname. Uitgegeven door het evangelisch verbond. Amsterdam. H. de Hough. 1854. vii, 117 p.

2. EMANCIPATION IN SOUTH AMERICA**Abeken, Hermann**

Amerikanische Negersklaverei und emancipation—nebst mittheilungen über colonisation, mit besonderer rücksicht auf Brasilien. Berlin. Nicolaische buchhandlung. 1847. 36 p.

O Abolicionista. Orgão da Sociedade brasileira contra a escravidão. Rio de Janeiro. 1880-81.

Almeida, Conselheiro Tito Franco de

O Brasil e a Inglaterra ou o trafico dos Africanos. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. Perseverança. 1868. 458 p.

Associação central emancipadora, Rio de Janeiro

Publicou oito boletins. 1880-81.

Barbosa, Ruy

Emancipação dos escravos. Parecer. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. nacional. 1884. 204 p.

Barroso, P. Dr. Romualdo M. de Seixas

Apontamentos historicos sobre a abolição da escravatura no Brazil. Lisboa. J. G. de Sousa Neves. 1870.

Bocayuva, Quintino

Confederação abolicionista. A segunda phase. Discurso proferido no theatro Polytheama em 3 de Abril de 1887. Rio de Janeiro. 1887.

Brandao Junior, F. A.

A escravatura no Brazil—Precedida d'um artigo sobre agricultura e colonisação no Marahão. Bruxelles. H. Tiry-Vern Buggenhoudt. 1865. xvi, 172 p.

Brito, Peixoto de

Considerações geraes sobre a emancipação dos escravos, no imperio do Brazil e indicacae dos meios proprios para realisar a Lisboa. Typ. portugueza. 1870.

Cochin, Augustin

L'abolition de l'esclavage. Paris. Jacques Lecoffre. 1861. 2 v.

Frick, J.

Breve noticia sobre a primeira Sociedade de emancipação no Brasil. Lisboa. 1885.

Godoy, J. Floriano de

O elemento servil e as camaras muniçipaes da provincia de S. Paulo. Rio de Janeiro. Impr. nacional. 1887.

Labra, Rafael M. de

La abolición de la esclavitud en las Antillas españolas. Madrid. 1869.

Leal, Luiz Franc. da Camara

Considerações a projecto de lei para emancipação dos escravos sem prejuizo dos seus senhores, nem grave onus para o Estado. Rio de Janeiro. Pinheiro & c. 1866.

Libertador. Orgão da Sociedade Cearense libertadora. 1881.**Moraes, Evaristo de**

A campanha abolicionista (1879-1888). Rio de Janeiro. Leite Ribeiro. 1924. 447 p.

Extincção do trafico de escravos no Brazil. (Ensaio historico). Rio de Janeiro. Martins de Araujo & c. 1916. 57 p.

Nabuco, Joaquim e Hillard, H. W.

Sociedade brasileira contra a escravidão. Cartas do presidente Joaquim Nabuco e do ministro americano H. W. Hilliard sobre a emancipação nos Estados Unidos. Rio de Janeiro. 1880.

Peres, Alberto

A festa da liberdade. Versos abolicionistas. Homenagem commemorativa á briosá provincia do Ceará em honra ao immenso exemplo de hoje, 25 de Marco. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. Camões. 1884. 24 p.

Pessoa, Miguel Thomaz

Manual do elemento servil. Contendo a legislação respectiva, numerosas notes e formularios para as causas de liberdade, de verificação de abandono de escravo, o processo do arbitramento, etc. Rio de Janeiro. E. & H. Laemmert. 1875. ii, 472 p.

Pimentel, Graciliano A. do P.

A liberdade e o trabalho. Victoria. Typ. do Jornal da Victoria. 1866. 80 p.

Santos, P. C. de Lerý

A escravidão no Brasil. Pernambuco. Typ. do Commercio. 1871. nova ed. 47 p.

Silva Nette, A. da

Estudos sobre a emancipação dos escravos no Brasil. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. Perseverança. 1866. 46 p.

Silva, Theodoro Machado Freire Pereira da

Reforma do estado servil. Discursos proferidos na Camara dos deputados. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. nacional. 1871.

Sociedade abolicionista bahiana

Manifesto que vae ser apresentado ao Corpo legislativo. Rio de Janeiro. G. Leuzinger & Filhos. n.d. 16 p.

Section II

The Negro in the United States

I

Slavery in the Colonies

(Sources of information concerning the spread and development of slavery as an institution in the colonies, which later became the United States, are found in the references which follow. Some of these references refer particularly to servitude and its connection with and relation to slavery. There are also in this chapter references relating to slavery among the Indians.)

1. SPREAD AND DEVELOPMENT OF SLAVERY IN THE COLONIES

An act concerning the Indians of Massachusetts. *J Negro Hist* 5:58-62 Ja 1920.

Aubrey, T.

Travels through America. London. 1789. 2 v.

Ballagh, James Curtis

A history of slavery in Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1902. 160 p.

Barnaby, Rev. Andrew

Travels through the middle settlements in North America, in the years 1759 and 1760. 3d ed. London. 1798.

Bassett, John Spencer

Slavery in the state of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1899. 111 p.

Beverly, Robert

The history and present state of Virginia, in four parts. London. 1705.

Brackett, Jeffrey Richardson

The Negro in Maryland. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1902. 271 p.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

Institutional history of Virginia in the seventeenth century; an inquiry into the religious, moral, educational, legal, military, and political condition of the people based upon original and contemporaneous records. New York. 1910. 2 v.

Candler, Mark Allen

The beginnings of slavery in Georgia. *Mag Hist* 13:342-51 J1 1911.

Cooley, Henry Scofield

A study of slavery in New Jersey. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1896. 60 p.

Geiser, Karl Frederick

Redemptioners and indentured servants in the colony and commonwealth of Pennsylvania. New Haven, Conn. Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor co. 1901. 128 p.

Kalm, Peter

Travels into North America. London. 1771. 3 v.

Lauber, Almon Wheeler

Indian slavery in colonial times within the present limits of the United States. New York. Columbia University press. 1913. 352 p.

McCrary, Edward

The history of South Carolina under proprietary government. New York. Macmillan co. 1897. ix, 762 p.

The history of South Carolina under royal government, 1719-1776. New York. Macmillan co. 1899. xviii, 847 p.

Slavery in the province of South Carolina, 1670-1770. *In Am Hist Assn Ann Rpt* 1895. Washington. 1896.

Morgan, Edwin V.

Slavery in New York. *Am Hist Assn Pap* Washington. 1891.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

Ch. IV, The tobacco colonies; Ch. V, The rice coast; Ch. VI, The northern colonies, p. 67-114.

Royal African company of England

The fourth charter of the Royal African company of England, September 27, 1672, with prefatory note, exhibiting the past relation of Virginia to African slavery. *In Va Hist Soc Coll* (n s) 6:1-60 1887.

Slavery in the northern colonies and states.
Hist M 7:342, 363 1863; 8:21, 169, 193 1864; 10:237 1866.

Steiner, Bernard Christian

A history of slavery in Connecticut. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1893.

Turner, Edward Raymond

The Negro in Pennsylvania, slavery—servitude—freedom, 1639-1861. Washington. American historical assn. 1911. xii, 314 p.

Turner, Edward Raymond—Continued

Slavery in colonial Pennsylvania. Pa M Hist 35:141-51 Ap 1911.

Slavery in Pennsylvania. Baltimore. Lord Baltimore press. 1911. 88 p.

Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson

The planters of colonial Virginia. Princeton. Princeton University press. 1922. 260 p.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Slavery in the colonies, pt. II, of v. I, p. 115-323.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

The relations of Negroes and Indians in Massachusetts. J Negro Hist 5:45-57 Ja 1920.

2. SLAVERY AND SERVITUDE**Ballagh, James Curtis**

White servitude in the colony of Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1895. 99 p.

Bassett, John Spencer

Slavery and servitude in the colony of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1896. 86 p.

Bourne, Annie Nettleton

White slavery in colonial times. New Eng M 34:396-403 Je 1903.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

The economic history of Virginia in the seventeenth century. New York. Macmillan co. 1896. 2 v.

Calhoun, Arthur Wallace

A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland. A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v. Consult v. I, ch. XIX, "Servitude and sexuality in the southern colonies."

Davis, T. R.

Negro servitude in the United States. J Negro Hist 8:247-83 J1 1923.

Ellis, A. B.

White slaves and bond servants in the American colonies. Pop Sci Mo 42:612 1893.

Jernegan, Marcus W.

A forgotten slavery of colonial days. Harper 127:745-51 O 1913.
Treats of the institution of white servitude in the colonies.

Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr.

The history of Georgia. Cleveland. Burrows bros. co. 1883.

McCormac, Eugene Irving

White servitude in Maryland, 1634-1820. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1904. 112 p.

McCrary, Edward

The history of South Carolina under proprietary government. New York. Macmillan co. 1897. ix, 762 p.

The history of South Carolina under royal government, 1719-1776. New York. Macmillan co. 1899. xviii, 847 p.

MacLeod, William Christie

Debtor slavery and chattel slavery in aboriginal North America. Am Anthropol 27:370-80 J1-O 1925.

Some aspects of chattel slavery. J Social Forces 4:137-41 S 1925.

Saco, José Antonio

Historia de la esclavitud de la raza africana en el nuevo mundo y en especial en los países américo-hispanos, por D. José Antonio Saco. (Tomo I) Barcelona. J. Jépus. 1879. 442 p.

P. 62-81, Information about importation of white slaves.

South in the building of the nation. Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.

Servitude in the ante-bellum south by James Curtis Ballagh, v. V, p. 94-104.

Stevens, W. B.

A history of Georgia. New York. 1847. 2 v.

Stuart, William

White servitude in New York and New Jersey. Americana 15:19-37 Ja 1921.
A study of labor conditions in colonial times.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

II

Slavery in the States

(The materials in this chapter begin with the close of the colonial period and are intended to give information about the spread and development of slavery in the states. The title, "Slavery in the States," is used because on the one hand a number of the references deal specifically with slavery in particular states and on the other hand the literature of the chapter falls naturally into two divisions, slavery in the southern states and slavery in the northern states.)

1. SLAVERY IN THE SOUTHERN STATES

Adams, Nehemiah

A south-side view of slavery; or, Three months at the South in 1854. Boston. T. R. Marvin. 1854. viii, 221 p.

Aléra, Brennus

En Louisiana. Paris. A. Sceaux. 1910. 264 p.

Slavery in the middle of the XIX century.

Ballagh, James Curtis

A history of slavery in Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1902. viii, 160 p.

Bassett, John Spencer

Slavery in the state of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1899. 111 p.

Beverly, Robert

The history and present state of Virginia in four parts. London. R. Parker. 1705. 6, 16, 104, 40, 64, 83 p.

Brackett, Jeffrey Richardson

The Negro in Maryland; a study of the institution of slavery. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1889. 271 p.

Brickell, J.

Natural history of North Carolina. With an account of the trade, manners and customs of the Christian and Indian inhabitants. Dublin. 1737. By authority of trustees of public libraries. Reprinted Raleigh, N.C. 1910. xiv, 417 p.

Buckingham, James Silk

The slave states of America. London, Paris. Fisher, son & co. 1842. 2 v.

Burk, J. D.

History of Virginia. Petersburg, Va. 1822. 2 v.

Featherstonhaugh, George William

Excursion through the slave states, from Washington on the Potomac, to the frontier of Mexico. New York. Harper & bros. 1844. x, 179 p.

Hawes, R. B.

Slavery in Mississippi. Sewanee R 21: 223-34 Ap 1913.

Hawks, F. L.

History of North Carolina. Fayetteville, N.C. The Author. 1857.

Hosmer, James K.

The history of the Louisiana purchase. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1902. 235 p.

Ingraham, Prof.

The Southwest; by a Yankee. New York. 1835. 2 v.

Deals principally with Louisiana, Virginia and Mississippi, the manners and customs in the South, extensive material on slavery and slave conditions, southern plantations, tobacco.

Knight, Lucian Lamar

A standard history of Georgia and Georgians. Atlanta. Dept. of archives and history. 1917. 6 v.

McCord, D. J.

South as affected by her slave institutions. De Bow's R 11:349 1851.

McDougle, Ivan Eugene

Slavery in Kentucky, 1792-1865. Washington. Associated publishers. 1918. 125 p.

Milburn, Page

The emancipation of the slaves in the District of Columbia. Columbia Hist Soc Rec 16:96-119 1913.

Olmsted, Frederick Law

A journey in the seaboard slave states in the years, 1853-1854, with remarks on their economy. Originally issued in 1856. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1904. 2 v.

A journey through Texas. New York. Mason bros. 1857. 516 p.

Patterson, Caleb P.

The Negro in Tennessee, 1790-1865. University of Texas bulletin, 2205. Austin. 1922.

Pickett, Albert James

The history of Alabama and incidentally of Georgia and Mississippi, from the earliest period. Atlanta, Ga. J. T. Doonan. 1900. 650 p.

St. John, Percy B.

Mary Rock or my adventures in Texas. London. C. H. Clarke. Parlor library v. 218. 1847.

See "Negro slavery," p. 316-25; "Judge Lynch," p. 339.

Sampson, F. A. and Breckenridge, W. C.

Bibliography of slavery and the Civil war in Missouri. Mo Hist R 2:233-48 Ap 1908.

- Slavery in the District of Columbia.** *Atlan* Q 14:54 1833. *Nile's Reg* 34:191 1828; 50:241 1828. *Once a Week* 6:599. *Cong M* 21:349 1838.
- Stevens, W. B.**
A history of Georgia from its first discovery by Europeans. New York. D. Appleton & co. Savannah. W. T. Williams. 1847. 2 v.
- Trabue, C. C.**
The voluntary emancipation of slaves in Tennessee as reflected in the state legislature and judicial decisions. *Tenn Hist M* Mr 1918.
- Trexler, Harrison Anthony**
Slavery in Missouri, 1804-1865. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1914. viii, 268 p.
- United States. Congress. House. Select committee on slavery in the District of Columbia**
Report of the Select committee upon the subject of slavery in the District of Columbia, made by Hon. H. L. Pinckney, to the House of representatives, May 18, 1836. To which is appended the votes in the House of representatives upon the several resolutions with which the report concludes. Washington. Blair & Rives. 1836. 16 p.
24th Cong., 1st sess. 1835-36.
- ## 2. SLAVERY IN THE NORTHERN STATES
- Alvord, Clarence Walworth (ed.)**
Governor Edward Coles. Springfield, Ill. Trustees of the Illinois state historical library. 1920. viii, 435 p.
- *Beasley, Delilah Leontium**
The Negro trail blazers of California; a compilation of records from the California archives in the Bancroft library at the University of California, in Berkeley; and from the diaries, old papers and conversations of old pioneers in the state of California. It is true record of facts, as they pertain to the history of the pioneer and present day Negroes of California. Los Angeles, Cal. Times Mirror print. & bind. house. 1919. 323 p.
Slavery in California. *J Negro Hist* 3:33-44 Ja 1918.
- Bettle, Edward**
Notices of Negro slavery, as connected with Pennsylvania. *Pa Hist Soc Memoirs* 1, pt. II:353-88 1826
- Bloore, J. Stephen**
The man who saved Illinois from slavery. *J Am Hist* 16:153-7 Ap 1922.
A review of Governor Edward Coles, ed. . . by Clarence Walworth Alvord. Springfield, Ill. Illinois state historical library, 1920.
- Brown, William H.**
An historical sketch of the early movement in Illinois for the legalization of slavery, read at the annual meeting of the Chicago historical society, December 5th, 1864. Chicago. Church, Goodman & Donnelley. 1865. 44 p.
- Carrick, J.**
Slavery in New York and Massachusetts. *Mag Am Hist* 21:156 1889.
- Channing, Edward**
The Narragansett planters. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1886.
- Cooley, Henry Scofield**
A study of slavery in New Jersey. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1896. 60 p.
- Davenport, T. W.**
The slavery question in Oregon; recollections and reflections of a historical nature, having special relation to the slavery agitation in the Oregon territory and including the political status up to the beginning of secession in 1861. *Ore Hist Soc Q* 9:189-253, 309-73 S-D 1908.
- Davidson, John Nelson**
Negro slavery in Wisconsin. Milwaukee. Wis. Parkman club publications no. 6. 1896. 131 p.
- Deane, Charles**
The connection of Massachusetts with slavery and the slave-trade. Read at the annual meeting of the American antiquarian society at Worcester. Mass., October 21, 1886. Worcester. Mass. C. Hamilton. 1886. 34 p.
Letters and documents relating to slavery in Massachusetts. *Mass Hist Soc Coll* 1877:375-442.
- Documents relating to slavery.** *Mass Hist Soc Proc* ser. 2, 20:512-21 D 1907.
- Duniway, Clyde August**
Slavery in California after 1848. *Am Hist Assn Rpt* 1906:241-8.
- Dunn, Jacob Piatt**
Indiana; a redemption from slavery. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1891. viii, 453 p.
- Fishback, M. McC.**
Illinois legislation on slavery and free Negroes, 1818 to 1865. *Ill State Hist Soc Trans* 3:414-32 1904.
- Hammond, Isaac W.**
Slavery in New Hampshire. *Granite State M* 4:199-203 N 1907.
Slavery in New Hampshire. *Mag Am Hist* 21:62 1889.
- Hand, John P.**
Negro slavery in Illinois. *Ill Hist Soc Trans* 11:42-9 1912.
- Harris, Norman Dwight**
The history of Negro servitude in Illinois and of slavery agitation in that state. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1904. x, 276 p.
- Haskell, General J. G.**
The passing of slavery in western Missouri. *Kansas State Hist Soc Trans* 7:28-39 1901-02.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Jefferson, Thomas**
Letter to Edward Coles, August 25, 1814.
Mag Hist 6:297-300 N 1907.
- Johnston, William Dawson**
Slavery in Rhode Island, 1755-1776. Rhode Island Hist Soc 2:113-64 1894-95.
- Kearbey, A. Q.**
Slavery in New Jersey. N J Hist Soc Proc 3d ser. 4:90-6, 147-54; 5:12-20 78-86.
- Lockley, F.**
Some documentary records of slavery in Oregon. Ore Hist Soc Q Je 1916.
- Moore, George Henry**
Notes on the history of slavery in Massachusetts. New York. D. Appleton & co, 1866. iv, 256 p.
- Morgan, Edwin Vernon**
Slavery in New York. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons, 1898. 30 p. Half moon series, v. 2, no. 1. Published also in "Historic New York," 1899. 2d ser. no. 1.
- Northrup, Ansel Judd**
Slavery in New York, a historical sketch. Albany. University of the state of New York. 1900. 71 p.
State library bulletin. History, no. 4. May, 1900.
- *Payne, A. A.**
The Negro in New York prior to 1860. Howard R 1:1-64 Je 1923.
- Pelzer, Louis**
The Negro and slavery in early Iowa. Ia J Hist and Pol 11, 1904.
- Phelan, Raymond V.**
Slavery in the Old Northwest. Wis Hist Soc Proc 53:252-64.
- Platt, Orville Hitchcock**
Negro governor in Connecticut. New Haven Colony Hist Soc Pap 1:315-35 1900.
"In imitation of the whites the Negroes held an annual election on the third Saturday in June, when they elected their governor"—p. 322.
- Riddell, William Renwick**
The slave in New York. J Negro Hist 13:53-86 Ja 1928.
- Slavery in Minnesota.** Minn Hist Bul 5:40-3 F 1923.
- Slaves in Iowa.** Annals of Iowa ser. 3, 6:66-7 Ap 1903.
- Smith, Martin H.**
Old slave days in Connecticut. Romance and tragedy of Negro serfdom and discussion of its relative problems with glimpses into the customs of New England life nearly a century ago. Conn M 10:113-28, 319-31 Ja-Mr, Ap-Je 1906.
- Staples, C. A.**
The existence and the extinction of slavery in Massachusetts. Lexington Hist Soc Proc 4:48-60 1912.
- Steiner, Bernard Christian**
History of slavery in Connecticut. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1893. 84 p.
- Stuart, William**
Negro slavery in New Jersey and New York. Americana 16:347-67 O 1922.
- Sumway, C. A.**
Slavery in California after 1848. Am Hist Assn 1:219-29 1905.
- Turner, Edward Raymond**
The Negro in Pennsylvania, slavery-servitude-freedom, 1639-1861. Washington. American historical assn. 1911. xii, 314 p.
- Washburne, Elihu Benjamin**
Sketch of Edward Coles, second governor of Illinois, and of the slavery struggle of 1823-24. Chicago. Jansen, McClurg & co, 1882.
Illinois state historical library, Springfield. Collections. 1920. v. XV, Biographical series, v. I, p. 3-201.
- Watson, J. H.**
In Vermont constitution of 1777, as regards its adoption and its declaration forbidding slavery: and the subsequent existence of slavery within the territory of the sovereign state. Vermont Bar Assn 1921:29-58.
- Williams, George H.**
The "Free state letter" of Judge George H. Williams. Ore Hist Soc Q 9:254-73 S 1908.
- Williamson, Joseph**
Slavery in Maine. Coll Maine Hist Soc 1st ser. 7:207-16 1876.

III

Slavery in Its Economic Aspects

(The materials in this chapter, as the title indicates, are intended to give information concerning the economic aspects of slavery in the United States. References on the domestic slave trade are also given here.)

1. A GENERAL VIEW OF THE ECONOMIC ASPECTS OF SLAVERY

Absentee ownership of slaves in the United States in 1830. *J Negro Hist* 9:196-231 Ap 1924.

Affleck, T.

On the hygiene of cotton plantations and the management of Negro slaves. *So Mo Rep* 2:429-36 1851.

American historical association

Annual report, 1900. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 2 v.

Consult: v. 1, ch. VIII, Studies in the colonial period of England, 1672-1680: the plantations, the Royal African company, and the slave trade, by Edward D. Collins.

Bogart, Ernest Ludlow

Economic history of American agriculture. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1923. x, 173 p.

The economic history of the United States. 2d ed. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1912. xv, 517 p.

Consult: Ch. VI, Systems of labor; ch. IX, Cotton and slavery; ch. XIX, Slavery and the South.

Boyd, W. K.

Ad valorem slave taxation. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, series V. Durham, N. C. 1905.

Brown, Isaac Van Arsdale

White diamonds better than "black diamonds;" slave states impoverished by slave labor. Read the appendix, and decide from fact. Trenton, N. J. Murphy & Bechtel. 1860. 144 p.

First pub. Trenton, 1858, under title: Slavery irreconcilable with Christianity and sound reason.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

Economic history of Virginia in the seventeenth century. An inquiry into the material conditions of the people, based upon original and contemporaneous records. New York. Macmillan co. 1896. 2 v.

Buck, Paul H.

The poor whites of the ante-bellum South. *Am Hist R* 31:41-54 O 1925.

Calhoun, Arthur Wallace

A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland, A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. XI, Negro sex and family relations in the ante-bellum South.

Callender, Guy Stevens (ed.)

Selections from the economic history of the United States, 1765-1860. With introductory essays. Boston, New York. Ginn & co. 1909. xviii, 819 p.

Ch. XV, "The economics of slavery."

Carey, Mathew

Slave labor employed in manufactures. Philadelphia. The Author. 1827. 2 p.

Catterall, Helen Tunnickliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky. Washington, D. C. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Vol. I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Collins, Robert

Essay on the treatment and management of slaves. Written for the seventh annual fair of the Southern central agricultural society. October, 1852. Macon, Ga. B. F. Griffin. 1852. 22 p.

Management of slaves. *De Bow's R* 32: 154 1861.

Conder, Josiah

Wages or the whip. An essay on the comparative cost and productiveness of free and slave labour. London. Hatchard & son. 1833. iv, 91 p.

Curllee, Abigail

The history of a Texas slave plantation, 1831-63. *Southw Hist Q Je* 1922.

De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson

The commercial review of the South and West. (Also De Bow's review of the southern and western states.) New Orleans. 1846-69. 38 v.

The southern states, embracing a series of papers condensed from the earlier volumes of De Bow's review, upon slavery and the slave institutions of the South, internal improvements, etc., together with historical and statistical sketches of several of the southern and southwestern states; their agriculture, commerce, etc. Washington, D. C.; New-Orleans. The Author. 1856. 560 p.

Another ed., without index, of the author's "The industrial resources, etc., of the southern and western states." v. II. 1852.

Dodd, William Edward

The days of the cotton kingdom. Pt. 1: The cotton kingdom, by William Edward Dodd. Pt. 2: The Anti-slavery crusade, by Jesse Macy. New Haven. Yale University press. 1926. vii, 161, iii, 245 p.

Edge, Frederick Milnes

Slavery doomed: or, The contest between free and slave labour in the United States. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1860. xv, 224 p.

Elliott, E. N. (ed.)

Cotton is king, and pro-slavery arguments: comprising the writings of Hammond, Harper, Christy, Stringfellow, Hodge, Bledsoe, and Cartwright, on this important subject. With an essay on slavery in the light of international law, by the editor. Augusta, Ga. Pritchard, Abbott & Loomis. 1860. xv, 908 p.

Published and sold exclusively by subscription.

Emerson, F. V.

Geographic influences in American slavery. *Am Geog Soc Bul* 43:13-26, 106-18, 170-81 Ja-Mr 1911.

French, A.

Plantation life in Arkansas. *Atlan* 68:32 1891.

Gayarre, C.

Louisiana sugar plantation of the old regime. Harper 74:606 1887.

Goodloe, Daniel Reaves

Inquiry into the causes which have retarded the accumulation of wealth and increase of population in the southern states: in which the question of slavery is considered in a politico-economical point of view by a Carolinian. Washington. W. Blanchard. 1846. 27 p.

"The first draft of this essay was written in the summer of 1841, at my native village, Louisburg, North Carolina. It was first published at the request of John Quincy Adams, in the *New York American*. March 28 and 29th, 1844."—Ms. note on t.p. (signed: Daniel R. Goodloe).

Gray, Lewis Cecil

The genesis and expansion of the plantation system in the southern states of North America during the colonial period.

University of Wisconsin. Abstracts of theses 1:19-34 1917.

The great cotton question: where are the spoils of the slave? Addressed to the upper and middle classes of Great Britain. By A. London. Macmillan & co. 1861. 21 p.

Hammond, Mathew Brown

Cotton industry, an essay in American economic history. *Am Econ Assn Publ* (n s) no. 1, 1897.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York. London. Harper & bros. 1906. 360 p.

Vol. 16 of *The American nation: a history*. Consult: Ch. IV, Slavery as an economic system, 1607-1860, p. 49-66; ch. VII, Plantation life, 1830-60, p. 92-108; ch. VIII, Control of the slaves, 1830-60, p. 109-22.

Helper, Hinton Rowan

The impending crisis of the South: how to meet it. 14th thousand. New York. A. B. Burdick. 1859. x, 420 p.

Hicks, Elias

Observations on the slavery of the Africans and their descendants, and on the use of the produce of their labour. Recommended to the serious perusal, and impartial consideration of the citizens of the United States of America, and others concerned. New York. S. Wood. 1814. iv, 23 p.

Hill, James D.

Some economic aspects of slavery, 1850-60. *So Atlan Q* 26:161-77 Ap 1927.

Ingle, Edward

Southern sidelights. A picture of social and economic life in the South a generation before the war. New York. Crowell & co. 1896.

Jernegen, Marcus W.

Slavery and the beginnings of industrialism in the American colonies. *Am Hist R* 25:220-4 Ja 1920.

Concerned with the employment of slaves in industries other than purely agricultural. Emphasis is placed on conditions in two colonies, South Carolina and Virginia.

Jervay, Theodore Dehon

The railroad, the conqueror. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1913. 44 p.

A study of economic conditions in the South from about 1820 until the Civil war, pointing out the influence of railroad development on industrial progress and on slave labor.

The slave trade. Slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.

Consult entire volume for slavery in its economic aspects.

Kemble, Frances Anne

Journal of a residence on a Georgian plantation in 1838-1839. New York. Harper & bros. 1864. 337 p.

Low, Alfred Maurice

The American people. A study in national psychology. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1909. viii, 446 p.

Among the contents are: "The Puritan hatred of color a myth" and "Tobacco and slavery."

Rice produces new social conditions. *Am People* 1:305-25.

Management of Negroes. *De Bow's R* 10: 621 1850; 11:369 1851; 19:358 1859.

Mitchell, Broadus

Economic effects of slavery. *Johns Hopkins Univ Studies* 42:114-56 1924.

Morris, R. G.

Slave labor upon public works at the South. *De Bow's R* 17:76 1854.

- The Negro labor question.** By a New York merchant. New York. J. A. Gray. 1858. 55 p.
- Nieboer, Herman Jeremias**
Slavery as an industrial system; ethnological researches. 2d rev. ed. The Hague. M. Nijhoff. 1910. xx, 474 p.
- Niles, Hezekiah**
Publisher at Baltimore of Niles weekly register 1811-1849. 76 v.
Gives information concerning economic and social aspects of slavery.
- Olmsted, Frederick Law**
The cotton kingdom: a traveller's observations on cotton and slavery in the American slave states. Based upon three former volumes of journeys and investigations. New York. Mason bros. 1861. 2 v.
A journey in the back country. New York. Mason bros. 1860. xvi, 492 p.
Preceded by the author's "A journey in the seaboard slave states," 1856, and "A journey through Texas," 1857.
A journey in the seaboard slave states, with remarks on their economy. New York. Mason bros. 1861. xv, 723 p.
- Overseers at the South.** De Bow's R 21:147, 277 1856.
- *Payne, A. A.**
The Negro in New York prior to 1860. Howard R 1:1-64 Je 1923.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell**
American Negro slavery. A survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.
Economic cost of slaveholding in the cotton belt. Pol Sci Q 20:257 1905.
The economics of the plantation. So Atlan Q 2:231-6 Jl 1903.
Origin and growth of southern black belts. Washington. Am Hist R Jl 1906.
A study of the westward trend of the small farmer, followed by the cotton planter.
Plantations with slave labor and free. Am Hist R 30:738-53 Jl 1925.
The slave labor problem in the Charleston district. Boston. Ginn & co. 1907. 34 p.
Reprinted from Pol Sci Q v. XXII, no. 3.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell (ed.)**
Plantation and frontier documents: 1649-1863, illustrative of industrial history in the colonial & ante-bellum South; collected from mss. and other rare sources. Cleveland, O. A. H. Clark co. 1909. 2 v.
Separate publication of v. I and II of Documentary history of American industrial society.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell and Glunt, J. D. (eds.)**
Florida plantation records from the papers of George Noble Jones. St. Louis. Missouri historical society. 1927. 605 p.
- Ranson, A. R. H.**
Plantation life in Virginia before the war. Sewanee R 21:428-47 O 1913.
- Reed, Henry**
Southern slavery and its relations to northern industry: a lecture delivered at the Catholic institute, in Cincinnati, January 24, 1862. Cincinnati. Enquirer. 1862. 36 p.
- Roles, John**
Inside views of slavery on southern plantations. By John Roles, for twenty-five years a resident of the South, and for ten years an overseer on some of the largest cotton plantations. New York. J. A. Gray & Green. 1864. 47 p.
- Ruffin, Edmund**
The political economy of slavery; or, The institution considered in regard to its influence on public wealth and the general welfare. Washington. L. Towers. 1857? 31 p.
- Schlesinger, Arthur Meir**
New viewpoints in American history. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. x, 299 p.
- South in the building of the nation.** Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.
Vol. 5 is devoted to economic history, 1607-1865. Among the various essays the following may be noted: The plantation and farm systems in southern agriculture, by William E. Dodd, p. 73-80; The development of labor systems in the colonial South, by James Curtis Ballagh, p. 86-93; Servitude in the ante-bellum South, by James Curtis Ballagh, p. 94-104; The slave-labor system in the ante-bellum South, by Walter L. Fleming, p. 104-20; The economics of slave labor in the South, by Ulrich B. Phillips, p. 121-4; The economics of the slave trade, foreign and domestic, by Ulrich B. Phillips, p. 124-9; Convict and apprentice labor in the South, by William O. Scroggs, p. 130-4; Free contract labor in the ante-bellum South, by Alfred Holt Stone, p. 134-44; Labor organizations in the South, by George E. Barnett, p. 144-6; The labor force and labor conditions, 1861-1865, by Walter L. Fleming, p. 146-51; Characteristic methods of southern agriculture, by James Curtis Ballagh, p. 152-8; Tobacco culture in the South, by Meyer Jacobstein, p. 158-69; Rice planting in the agricultural development of the South, by Patrick H. Mill, p. 169-77; Indigo culture in the South, by D. D. Wallace, p. 178-83; Sugar production in the South, by William C. Stubbs, p. 184-97; The history of cotton planting in the South, by Matthew Brown Hammond, p. 197-212.
- Taylor, R. H.**
Feeding slaves. J Negro Hist 9:139-43 Ap 1924.
- Tracts for the times, in relation to African labor, the future supply of cotton and popular government in North America.** New York. Printed for the author. 1861. 44 p.
"The following articles appeared in the New York Herald, Oct. 20, 1860-April 6, 1861."
- Turner, J. A. (ed.)**
The cotton planter's manual; being a compilation of facts from the best authorities on the culture of cotton; its natural history, chemical analysis, trade, and consumption; and embracing a history of cotton and the cotton gin. New York. C. M. Saxton. 1856. ix, 320 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Ward, A. W., Prothero, G. W. and Leathes, Stanley (eds.)

Cambridge modern history. New York. Macmillan co. 1902-05. 12 v.

Consult p. 378-404 of v. VII, Commerce, expansion and slavery by J. B. McMaster.

Weston, George Melville

The poor whites of the South. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1856. 7 p.

Wright, G. F.

An old time Mississippi plantation. Nation (N.Y.) 79:351 N 3 1904.

2. THE DOMESTIC SLAVE TRADE

Andrews, Ethan Allen

Slavery and the domestic slave-trade in the United States. In a series of letters addressed to the executive committee of the American union for the relief and improvement of the colored race. Boston. Light & Stearns. 1836. xii, 201 p.

Barker, E. C.

Slave trade in Texas. Texas Hist Assn Q 6:145 1903.

British and foreign anti-slavery society. London

Slavery and the internal slave trade in the United States of North America; being replies to questions transmitted by the committee of the British and foreign anti-slavery society, for the abolition of slavery and the slave trade throughout the world. Presented to the general anti-slavery convention, held in London, June, 1840. By the executive committee of the American anti-slavery society. London. T. Ward & co. 1841. viii, 280 p.

Prepared for the press and published under the direction of a committee appointed by the British and foreign anti-slavery society.

Carey, Henry Charles

The slave trade, domestic and foreign; why it exists, and how it may be extinguished. Philadelphia. H. C. Baird. 1862. 426 p.

Catterall, Helen Tunnichliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky. Washington, D. C. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports."

Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Clay, Cassius Marcellus

Speech of C. M. Clay, of Fayette, in the House of representatives of Kentucky, January, 1841, upon the bill to repeal the law of 1835, "to prohibit the importation of slaves into this state." Washington? 1841. 20 p.

Collins, Winfield Hazlitt

The domestic slave trade of the southern states. New York. Broadway pub. co. 1904. iii, 154 p.

Constitutional doctrine on domestic slave trade. Am Themis 1:53.

Cushing, Caleb

Speech of Mr. Cushing, of Massachusetts, on the right of petition, as connected with petitions for the abolition of slavery and the slave trade in the District of Columbia: in the House of representatives, January 25, 1836. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1836. 15 p.

Friends, Society of. Philadelphia. Yearly meeting

Slavery and the domestic slave trade, in the United States. By the committee appointed by the late yearly meeting of Friends held in Philadelphia, in 1839. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1841. 46 p.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. 360 p.

Vol. XVI, The American nation: a history. Consult: Ch. IX, The slave market (1830-60) p. 123-35.

Kramer, John Theophilus

The slave-auction. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1859. 48 p.

LaPrade, William T.

The domestic slave trade in the District of Columbia. J Negro Hist 11:17-34 Ja 1926.

Macleod, N.

Slave market in Washington. Good Words 2:185 1861.

Morgan, E. V.

Price of slaves in New York. 1659-1818. Mag Am Hist 29:532 1893.

Palfrey, John Gorham

The inter-state slave trade. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1855. 8 p.

Anti-slavery tracts, no. 5.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery: a survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

Consult: Ch. XI, The domestic slave trade, p. 187-204.

Ruffin, Edmund

The effects of high prices of slaves. De Bow's R 26:647-57 Je 1859.

Slave market in New Orleans. Chamb J 16: 47 1851.

South in the building of the nation. Richmond. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.

Consult: v. IV, pt. III, ch. III, p. 217-40, Domestic slave trade.

Thomson, Mortimer

Great auction sale of slaves at Savannah, Georgia, March 2d and 3d, 1859. New

Thomson, Mortimer—*Continued*

York. American anti-slavery society. 1859. 28 p.

What became of the slaves on a Georgia plantation? Great auction sale of slaves at Savannah, Georgia, March 2d and 3d 1859. A sequel to Mrs. Kemble's journal. n. p. 1863. 20 p.

First published under title: Great auction sale of slaves at Savannah, Georgia.

Torrey, Jesse, Jr.

American slave trade; or, An account of the manner in which the slave dealers take free people from some of the United States of America, and carry them away, and sell them as slaves in other of the states; and of the horrible cruelties practised in the carrying on of this most infamous traffic: with reflections on the project for forming a colony of American blacks in Africa, and certain documents respecting that project. London. Reprinted by C.

Clement and published by J. M. Cobbett. 1822. xvi, 119 p.

American ed. Philadelphia, 1817, published under title: A portraiture of domestic slavery in the United States.

Walker, Robert James

Argument of Robert J. Walker, esq., before the Supreme court of the United States, on the Mississippi slave question, at January term, 1841. Involving the power of Congress and of the states to prohibit the inter-state slave trade. Philadelphia. J. C. Clark. 1841. 88 p.

Argument for Moses Groves in the case of Groves et al v. Slaughter.

Wall, Garret Dorset

Speech of Mr. Wall of New Jersey, on the memorial of the Caln quarterly meeting of the Society of Friends, of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, praying for the abolition of slavery and the slave trade in the District of Columbia. In Senate, February 29, 1836. Washington. Blair & Rives. 1836. 7 p.

IV

Slavery in Its Social Aspects

(There is a considerable body of literature which treats of slavery in its social aspects. This literature gives a somewhat intimate view of life and conditions as they affected master and slave. The references which follow are from this source.)

Abdy, Edward Strutt

Journal of a residence and tour in the United States of North America, from April, 1833 to October, 1834. London. J. Murray. 1835. 3 v.

Aime, Valcour

Plantation diary. New Orleans. 1878.

Avirett, James Battle

The old plantation. How we lived in great house and cabin before the war. New York. F. Tennyson Neely. 1901.

Bassett, John Spencer (ed.)

The southern plantation overseer; as revealed in his letters. Northampton, Mass. Printed for Smith college. 1925. vii, 280 p.
(Smith college fiftieth anniversary publications, v. V.)

Brewer, W. M.

Some effects of the plantation system on the ante-bellum South. Ga Hist Q Sept 1927.

Burwell, Letitia M.

A girl's life in Virginia before the war. 2d ed. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 190-? 209 p.

Calhoun, Arthur Wallace

A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland, O. A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XIII, Familism and home life in the colonial South; XIV, Southern colonial courtship and marriages; XV, Regulation and solemnization of marriage in the southern colonies; XVI, Woman's place in the colonial South; XVII, Childhood in the colonial South. v. II, ch. XII, Racial association in the old South; XIII, The white family in the old South.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky. Washington, D. C. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Clinkscales, John George

On the old plantation; reminiscences of his childhood. Spartanburg, S. C. Band & White. 1916. 142 p.

Daniels, Winthrop More

The slave plantation in retrospect. Atlan 107:363-9 Mr 1911.

Davies, Ebenezer

American scenes and Christian slavery; a recent tour of four thousand miles in the United States. London. J. Snow. 1849. xii, 324 p.

Eppes, Mrs. Nicholas Ware

The Negro of the old South, a bit of period history. Chicago. Joseph G. Branch pub. co. 1925. xvi, 203 p.

Fleming, Walter Lynwood

Plantation life in the South. J Am Hist 3:233-46 Ap-Je 1909.

Gaines, Francis Pendleton

The southern plantation. A study in the development and the accuracy of a tradition. New York. Columbia University press. 1925. viii, 243 p.

Gielow, Martha S. (Mrs. Henry J. Gielow)

Old plantation days. New York. Harper & bros. 1902. 183 p.

Goodwin, Mrs. Maud Wilder

The colonial cavalier, or southern life before the Revolution. New York. Lowell Coryell & co. 1894. 304 p.

Gordon, A. C. and Page, Thomas Nelson

Befo' de war; echoes in Negro dialect. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1898.

A volume of verse.

Gray, Lewis Cecil

The genesis and expansion of the plantation system in the southern states of North America during the colonial period. University of Wisconsin. Abstracts of theses 1:19-34 1917.

Grogan, E. F.

Rose Hill; a plantation sketch. Yale R (n s) 17:153-64 O 1927.

Hamilton, Peter Joseph (ed.)

Colonial Mobile; an historical study, largely from original sources, of the Alabama Tombigbee basin from the discovery of Mobile Bay in 1519 until the demolition of Fort Charlotte in 1821. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1897. xii, 446 p. Rev. and enl. ed. xxix, 594 p.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. 360 p.

Vol. 16 of The American nation: a history. Consult: Ch. V, The slave-holder and his neighbors (1830-60) p. 67-79; ch. VII, Plantation life (1830-60) p. 92-109.

- Holcombe, William H.**
Sketches of plantation life. Knickerbocker M 57:631 Je 1861.
- Hungerford, James**
The old plantation and what I gathered there in an autumn month. New York. Harper & bros. 1859.
- Hunter, Frances L.**
Slave society on the southern plantation. J Negro Hist 7:1-10 Ja 1922.
- Ingle, Edward**
Southern sidelights. A picture of social and economic life in the South a generation before the war. New York, Boston. T. Y. Crowell co. 1896. 373 p.
- Jefferson, Thomas (Pres. U. S.)**
Notes on the state of Virginia. With an appendix. 3d Am. ed. Newark. Pennington & Gould. 1801. 392 p.
- Kemble, Frances Anne**
Journal of a residence on a Georgian plantation in 1838-1839. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 1863. 434 p.
- Lennox, Mary**
Antebellum: southern life as it was. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1868.
- Lowery, Irving E.**
Life on the old plantation in ante-bellum days; or, A story based on facts. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1911. 186 p.
- Lucas, Eliza**
Journal and letters of Eliza Lucas. Wormesloe, Ga. Georgia historical society. 1850.
- Lyell, Charles**
Travels in North America in the years, 1841-42. New York. 1845. 2 v.
- McTyierre, Holland Nimmons (bp.)**
Masters and servants. In Duties of masters to servants, p. 7-46. Charleston. 1851.
- Mallard, Robert Q.**
Plantation life before emancipation. Richmond, Va. Whittet & Shepperson. 1892. xi, 237 p.
- Moody, Vernie Alton**
Slavery on Louisiana sugar plantations. New Orleans, La. Cabildo. 1924. 112 p.
Thesis (Ph.D)—University of Michigan, 1923.
"Reprinted from the Louisiana historical quarterly. April 1924."
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
The old South, essays, social and political. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1892.
- Pennington, Patience**
A woman rice planter. New York. Macmillan co. 1913. xiii, 450 p.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell and Glunt, J. D. (eds.)**
Florida plantation records from the papers of George Noble Jones. St. Louis. Missouri historical society. 1927. 605 p.
- Quick, Herbert and Quick, Edward**
Mississippi steamboatin'. A history of steamboating on the Mississippi and its tributaries. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1926. xiv, 342 p.
- Redpath, James**
The roving editor; or, Talks with slaves in the southern states. New York. A. B. Burdick. 1859. xvi, 349 p.
- Rice, Eliza G.**
Louisiana planters' plan for self-government of slaves, 1849. J Am Hist 3:621-6 O-D 1909.
- Smedes, Mrs. Susan (Dabney)**
Memorials of a southern planter. Baltimore. Cushing & Bailey. 1888. 342 p.
New York. James Pott & co. 1900. 341 p.
The benevolence of those masters who had their slaves taught in spite of public opinion and the law, is well brought out in this volume.
- Smith, William L. G.**
Life at the South: or, "Uncle Tom's cabin" as it is. Being narratives, scenes and incidents in the real "Life of the lowly." Buffalo. G. H. Derby & co. 1852. vi, 519 p.
- South in the building of the nation.** Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.
Consult: v. I, ch. III, The economic and social life of Virginia in the seventeenth century. v. X, pt. II, ch. VII, p. 174-9, The Negro under slavery.
- Stirling, James**
Letters from the slave states. London. J. W. Parker & son. 1857. viii, 374 p.
- Thomas, Daniel Y.**
Social aspects of the slavery question. Dial 51:330 N 1 1911.
- Travelers' impressions of slavery in America from 1750 to 1800.** J Negro Hist 1: 399-435 O 1916.
- Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson**
Planters of colonial Virginia. Princeton, N. J. Princeton University press. 1922. 260 p.

V

The Religious Instruction of the Slaves

(Attention was given to the religious instruction of the slaves and a literature on this subject was developed. This literature gives information about what was done to instruct the slaves in matters of religion and the discussions concerning whether such instruction should be given. References to this literature are found in this chapter.)

An account of the designs of the associates of the late Dr. Bray—Parochial libraries and instruction of Negroes. London. 1766. 47 p.

Acts and proceedings of the General assembly of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America in the year 1800. Philadelphia. 1800.
The question of instructing Negroes was considered.

Alexander, A.
Religious instruction of slaves. New Eng M 4:45 1846.

Alexander, J. W.
Religious instruction to Negroes. Princeton R 17:591 1845.

Asbury, Francis (bp.)
The journal of the Reverend Francis Asbury, Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal church, from August 7, 1781 to December 7, 1815. New York. 1821. 3 v.
Consult for early efforts of the Methodist Episcopal church to instruct the slaves.

Bacon, Thomas
Four sermons, upon the great and indispensable duty of all Christian masters and mistresses to bring up their Negro slaves in the knowledge and fear of God. Preached at Church of St. Peter, Talbot County, Province of Maryland. London. J. Oliver. 1750. xxvi, 142 p.

Baird, Samuel J.
Collection of the acts, deliverances, and testimonies of the Supreme judicatory of the Presbyterian church, from its origin in America to the present time. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication. 1856. xxiv, 856 p.

Bowen, Nathaniel
A pastoral letter, on the religious instruction of the slaves of members of the Protestant Episcopal church in the state of South-Carolina. Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1835. 30 p.

Carroll, J. M.
History of Texas Baptists. Dallas, Texas. Baptist Standard pub. co. 1923. xii, 1030 p.
Consult: Ch. XXXV, Baptist work among Negroes prior to the Civil war.

Catechism for the religious instruction of persons of colour. Charleston, S. C. 1844.

Charleston, S. C. Meeting on religious instruction of Negroes

Proceedings of the meeting in Charleston, S. C., May 13-15, 1845, on the religious instruction of the Negroes, together with the report of the committee, and the address to the public. Pub. by order of the meeting. Charleston, S. C. B. Jenkins. 1845. 72 p.

Clay, Thomas Savage
Detail of a plan for the moral improvement of Negroes on plantations. Read before the Georgia presbytery. Printed at the request of the presbytery. n. p. 1833. 23 p.

Coke, Thomas
A journal of the Reverend Doctor Coke's fourth tour on the continent of America. London. G. Paramore. 1792. 23 p.
Brings out the interest of this churchman in the elevation of Negroes.

Dalcho, Frederick
An historical account of the Protestant Episcopal church in South Carolina, from the first settlement of the province to the War of the revolution; with notices of the present state of the church in each parish: and some accounts of the early civil history of Carolina never before published. To which are added: the laws relating to religious worship, the journal and rules of the convention of South Carolina, the constitution and canons of the Protestant Episcopal church and the course of ecclesiastical studies. Charleston. 1820.

Davidson (Rev.) Robert
History of the Presbyterian church in the state of Kentucky; with a preliminary sketch of the churches in the Valley of Virginia. New York. R. Cante. 1847. xii, 371 p.

Davies, Samuel
The duty of Christians to propagate their religion among heathens, earnestly recommended to the masters of Negroe slaves in Virginia. A sermon preached in Hanover, January 8, 1757. London. J. Oliver. 1758. 46 p.

Letters from the Rev. Samuel Davies showing the state of religion in Virginia, particularly among the Negroes. London. J. Oliver. 1757. 46 p.

Dickson, A. F.

Plantation sermons for the instruction of the unlearned by the Rev. A. F. Dickson of Charleston, S. C. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication. 1856. xii, 170 p.

Ellerbe, A. W.

Episcopal church among the slaves. Am Church R 7:429 1855.

Fawcett, Benjamin

A compassionate address to the Christian Negroes in Virginia, and other British colonies in North-America. With an appendix, containing some account of the rise and progress of Christianity among that poor people. 2d ed. Salop. F. Eddowes & F. Cotton. 1756. 40 p.

Freeman, George Washington (bp.)

The rights and duties of slave-holders. Two discourses, delivered on Sunday, November 27, 1836. In Christ church, Raleigh, North-Carolina. Republished by permission of the author, for "The Protestant Episcopal society for the advancement of Christianity in South-Carolina." Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1837. 40 p.

Godwin, Morgan

The Negro's & Indian's advocate, suing for their admission into the church: or a persuasive to the instructing and baptizing of the Negroes and Indians in our plantations. Shewing, that as the compliance therewith can prejudice no man's just interests; so the wilful neglecting and opposing of it, is no less than a manifest apostacy from the Christian faith. To which is added, a brief account of religion in Virginia. London. Printed for the author, by J. D. 1680. 174 p.

A supplement to the Negro's & Indian's advocate: or some further considerations and proposals for the effectual and speedy carrying on of the Negro's Christianity in our plantations (notwithstanding the late pretended impossibilities) without any prejudice to their owners. London. Printed by J. D. 1681. 12 p.

Harrison, W. P.

The Gospel among the slaves. A short account of missionary operations among the African slaves of the southern states. Compiled from original sources. Nashville, Tenn. Pub. house M. E. church, South. 1893.

Hawkins, Ernest

Historical notices of the missions of the Church of England in the North American colonies, previous to the independence of the United States: chiefly from the Ms documents of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. London. B. Fellows. 1845. xix, 447 p.

Holmes, A. T.

Essay. The duties of Christian masters. Charleston, S. C. Southern Baptist publication society. 1851.
In McTyreire, Holland N. Duties of masters to servants. Charleston, S.C. 1851. p. 129-51.

Humphreys, David

An account of the endeavours used by the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, to instruct the Negro slaves in New York. Together with two of Bp. Gibson's letters on that subject. Being an extract from Dr. Humphreys's Historical account of the incorporated Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, from its foundation to the year 1728. Printed at London in 1730. 45 p.

Historical account of the incorporated Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, containing their foundation, proceedings and the success of their missionaries in the British colonies to the year 1728. London. Downing. 1730. 356 p. A reprint. New York. Stanford. 1853. 135 p.

Incorporated society for the conversion and religious instruction and education of Negro slaves in the British West Indian islands. Some account of the society. . . incorporated by royal charter, 1794. London. Gilbert. 1823. 13 p.

Bound with the society's reports. Cover title: Reports of the Negro slaves' society.

Jernegan, Marcus Wilson

Slavery and conversion in the American colonies. New York. Macmillan co. 1916. Cover-title (1), [504]-27 p.
"Reprinted from the American historical review, v. XXI, no. 3, April 1916.

Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr.

Religious instruction of the Negroes. An address delivered before the General assembly of the Presbyterian church, at Augusta, Ga. December 10, 1861. Pub. by order of the General assembly. Richmond. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1862. 25 p.

The religious instruction of the Negroes in the United States. Savannah, Ga. T. Purse. 1842. xiii, 227 p.

Knox, William

Three tracts respecting the conversion and instruction of the free Indians and Negro slaves in the colonies. Addressed to the venerable Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, in the year 1768. A new ed. London. J. Debrett. 1789. 39 p.
First published anonymously in 1768.

A letter to the Negroes lately converted, etc. London. 1743. 32 p.

McTyrie, Holland Nimmons (bp.)

Masters and servants. *In* Duties of masters to servants. Charleston. 1851.

Mather, Cotton

The Negro Christianized. An essay to excite and assist that good work, the

instruction of Negro-servants in Christianity. Boston. 1706.

Nisbet, Richard

The capacity of Negroes for religious and moral improvement considered: with cursory hints, to proprietors and to government, for the immediate melioration of the condition of slaves in the sugar colonies: to which are subjoined short and practical discourses to Negroes, on the plain and obvious principles of religion and morality. London. J. Phillips. 1789. xii, 207 p.

Pierre, C. E.

The work of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts among Negroes of the colonies. J Negro Hist 1:349-60 O 1916.

Pitman, F. W.

Fetichism, witchcraft and Christianity among the slaves. J Negro Hist 11: 650-68 O 1926.

Plumer, William Swan

Thoughts on the religious instruction of the Negroes of this country. Savannah, Ga. E. J. Purse. 1848. 28 p.

Polk, William M.

Life of Leonidas Polk, first Protestant Episcopal bishop of Louisiana. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1893.

Poscoe, C. F.

Classified digest of the records of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, 1701-1892, with much supplementary information. London. 1893.

A good source for the accounts of the efforts of this organization among Negroes.

Two hundred years of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel. . . an historical account of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, 1701-1900. London. The Society. 1901. 2 v.

Based on a digest of the society's Records.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Synod of Kentucky

An address to the Presbyterians of Kentucky, proposing a plan for the instruction and emancipation of their slaves,

by a committee of the Synod of Kentucky. Cincinnati. Taylor & Tracy. 1835. 64 p.

Public proceedings relating to Calvary church and the religious instruction of slaves. Charleston. 1850.

Purse, Thomas

Association for the religious instruction of the Negroes of Liberty County. Savannah, Ga. 1844.

Ramsey, James

An essay on the treatment and conversion of African slaves in the British sugar colonies. London. J. Phillips. 1784. xx, 298 p.

Raymond, Charles A.

The religious life of the Negro slave. anon. Harper 27:479-88, 676-82, 816-25 1863.

Seward, William

Journal of a voyage from Savannah to Philadelphia and from Philadelphia to England. London. 1740.

Early religious work among the Negroes.

Smedes, Mrs. Susan (Dabney)

Memorials of a southern planter. New York. James Pott & co. 1887.

The benevolence of those masters who had their slaves taught in spite of public opinion and the law, is well brought out in this volume.

Society for the education of the Africans. 1810. n. p. 2 p.

Spaulding, M. J.

Sketches of the early Catholic missions of Kentucky from their commencement in 1787 to the jubilee of 1826-1827. Louisville. 1844.

Thornwill, James Henley

The rights and duties of masters: a sermon preached at the dedication of a church erected at Charleston, S. C. for the benefit and instruction of the colored population. Charleston. Walker & James. 1850. iv, 51 p.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

Religious development in the province of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1892.

Wilson, G. R.

The religion of the American Negro slave: his attitude toward life and death. J Negro Hist 7:41-71 Ja 1923.

VI

Slavery and Abolition

(The purpose of this chapter is to furnish bibliographical materials selected from the large body of literature which developed as a result of the abolition movement. These references give information concerning the abolition movement in the North and in the South; also the difference between the earlier abolition movement and the later anti-slavery movement. There are also references relating to: "biographies of individuals connected with the anti-slavery movement," "poems on slavery," "slave narratives," "pro-slavery discussions," "slavery and the Bible," and "slavery and the church.")

1. THE ABOLITION MOVEMENT

Abel, Annie Heloise and Klingberg, Frank J.

The Tappan papers. A side-light on Anglo-American relations, 1839-1861. *J Negro Hist* 12:128-78 Ap 1927.

Abolition society of New-York city and vicinity

The constitutional duty of the federal government to abolish American slavery: an exposé of the position of the Abolition society of New-York city and vicinity. New York. Abolition society of New-York city, etc. 1855. 16 p.

The abolitionist: or Record of the New-England anti-slavery society. Edited by a committee. v. 1, Ja-D 1833. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1833. 192 p.
"William Lloyd Garrison was the principal editor."

Adams, Alice Dana

The neglected period of anti-slavery in America. (1808-1831). Boston, London. Ginn & co. 1908. xi, 307 p.
Radcliffe monographs no. 14.

Address to the people of North Carolina on the evils of slavery, by the friends of liberty and equality. 1830. Greensboro. 1830.

The African observer. Ed. by Enoch Lewis. v. 1 no. 1; Apr. 1827-Mar. 1828. Philadelphia. I. Ashmead. 1827-28. 384 p.

American and foreign anti-slavery society

Address to the inhabitants of New Mexico and California, on the omission by Congress to provide them with territorial governments, and on the social and political evils of slavery. New York. American & foreign anti-slavery society. 1849. 56 p.

Address to the non-slaveholders of the South, on the social and political evils of slavery. New York. American & foreign anti-slavery society. 1849? 58 p.
1st edition, New York, 1843, signed: Lewis Tappan, secretary.

The American anti-slavery almanac, for 1836- Boston. Webster & Southard. 1835

1836-39 numbered: v. I, nos. 1-4. 1836-38 ed. by Nathaniel Southard; 1843 comp. by L. M. Child. Imprint varies: 1837, Boston, N. Southard & D. K. Hitchcock; 1838, Boston, I.

Knapp. 1839, published for the American anti-slavery society. New York, S. W. Benedict; Boston, I. Knapp. 1843, 1847; New York, etc., American anti-slavery society.

American anti-slavery society

Annual report. . . 1st-6th, [22d]-28th; 1834-39, 1855-61. New York. American anti-slavery society, etc., 1834-61. 12 v.

Title varies slightly: 1834-37, Annual report of the American anti-slavery society . . . 1838-61, Annual report of the American anti-slavery society by the executive committee.

The anti-slavery history of the John-Brown year; being the twenty-seventh annual report of the American anti-slavery society. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1861. 337 p.

Letter to Louis Kossuth, concerning freedom and slavery in the United States. In behalf of the American anti-slavery society. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1852. 112 p.

Platform of the American anti-slavery society and its auxiliaries. New York. Anti-slavery society. 1853. 35 p.

American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery and improving the condition of the African race

Address of the American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery and improving the condition of the African race, assembled at Philadelphia, in January, 1804, to the people of the United States. Philadelphia. S. W. Conrad. 1804. 8 p.

Signed: Matthew Franklin, president.

Minutes . . . 1794-1837. Philadelphia, etc. 1794-1839. 25 v.

Title varies: 1794, Minutes of the proceedings of a Convention of delegates from the abolition societies established in different parts of the United States. 1795-1803, Minutes of the proceedings of the second [eighth] Convention of delegates from the abolition societies established in different parts of the United States. 1804-29, Minutes of the proceedings of the ninth [twenty-first] American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery and improving the condition of the African race. 1832-37, Minutes of the twenty-second session of the American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery and improving the condition of the African race, convened at the city of Washington, Jan. 9th, 1832, and continued by adjournment in the city of Philadelphia. Also, of a special session, held in the city of Philadelphia, November 21, 1837. Other slight variations of title. Twenty-six conventions were held, 1794-1837, inclusive. Until 1806 the meet-

ings were annual, although none were held in 1799 and 1802; in 1806 it was decided to hold meetings triennially, and they were held accordingly in 1809, 1812 and 1815. The meeting of 1815 was immediately adjourned to 1816; after this date the meetings were held biennially, in 1817, 1819, 1821, 1823, 1825, 1827, 1829 and 1832, with adjourned meetings in 1818, 1826 and 1828, and a special meeting in 1837, after which the convention was dissolved. cf. Alice D. Adams, *The neglected period of anti-slavery in America (1808-1831)* 1908, p. 154 ff. The sessions were held in the following places: 1st-20th, Philadelphia; adjourned session of 20th, Baltimore; 21st-22d, Washington; special session of 1837, Philadelphia.

The Library of Congress set is incomplete: 11th, 1806; 15th, 1817; 16th, 1819; 18th, 1823; and the adjourned meeting, 1826, are wanting.

American slavery. A protest against American slavery, by one hundred and seventy-three Unitarian ministers. Boston. B. H. Greene. 1845. 20 p.

Anecdotes of Africans. London. Harvey & Barton. 1827. xi, 88 p.

A collection of anecdotes about Negroes, bearing mainly upon the slavery question. Many of the stories are extracted from well-known works on Africa, and some of them relate to slavery at the Cape of Good Hope.

The anti-slavery advocate. v. 1-2; Oct. 1852-Dec. 1862. London. 1852-62. 2 v. monthly.

"Printed and pub. by Richard Davis Webb. . . . Dublin. . . . London publisher, William Tweedie [etc.]"

Anti-slavery convention of American women 1st New York, 1837

An appeal to the women of the nominally free states, issued by an anti-slavery convention of American women. Held by adjournments from the 9th to the 12th of May, 1837. . . . 2d ed. Boston. I. Knapp. 1838. 70 p.

Proceedings of the Anti-slavery convention of American women, held in the city of New-York, May 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th, 1837. New York. W. S. Dorr. 1837. 23 p.

Anti-slavery convention of American women. 3d Philadelphia, 1839

An address from the Convention of American women, to the Society of Friends, on the subject of slavery. Philadelphia. Bristol, Eng. Reprinted by J. Wright. 1840. 8 p.

Proceedings of the third Anti-slavery convention of American women, held in Philadelphia, May 1st, 2d and 3d, 1839. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1839. 28 p.

The anti-slavery examiner. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1836-45.

Started as periodical with volume numbering of first two numbers, v. I, no. 1-2; Ag-S 1836. With no. 3, volume numbering was dropped and each publication took form of monographs with separate title-page. Several of the numbers have been issued in three or more editions. No. 7 has supplement, entitled: *The Anti-slavery examiner—Extra*, separately pagged.

Anti-slavery petitions presented to the Virginia legislature by various counties, collected by Mr. J. H. Johnston. J Negro Hist 12:670-91 O 1927.

The anti-slavery record. . v. 1-3; Ja 1835-D 1837. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1835-38. 3 v.

The anti-slavery reporter. v. 1-5, v. 6, no. 1-8 (no. 1-113) Je 1825-Jl 1836. London. Printed for the London society for the mitigation and abolition of slavery in the British dominions, 1827-36. 6 v. in 4.

Monthly, Je 1825-Je 1830; 2 no. a month (irregular) Jl 1830-Ag 1831; monthly, S 1831-Jl 1833. Later numbers at irregular intervals: no. 111, D 1833; no. 112, F 1835; no. 113, Jl 1836. Title varies: Je 1825-Jl 1830, *The anti-slavery monthly reporter*. Jl 1830-Jl 1836, *The anti-slavery reporter*. (Title-page reads, Je 1829-D 1830: *Anti-slavery monthly reporter*; separate numbers Jl-D 1830 have title: *The anti-slavery reporter*.) Zachary Macaulay, editor.

The anti-slavery reporter and aborigines' friend. Under the sanction of the anti-slavery and aborigines' protection society. v. 1- Jan. 15, 1840- London. L. Wild etc. 1840-.

Biweekly, Ja 1840-D 1845; monthly, Ja 1846-MY 1868; quarterly, Jl 1868-; monthly, Ja 1881-Je 1885; bimonthly, Jl 1885-D 1894; 4 or 5 no. a year, Ja 1895-MY 1909; quarterly, O 1909-. Title varies: Ja 1840- *The British and foreign anti-slavery reporter* . . . under the sanction of the British and foreign anti-slavery society. Ja 1846- separate numbers have title: *The anti-slavery reporter*; title-pages read: *The British and foreign anti-slavery reporter*. -MY 1909, *The anti-slavery reporter*. Under the sanction of the British and foreign anti-slavery society. O 1909- *The anti-slavery reporter and aborigines' friend*. Under the sanction of the Anti-slavery and aborigines' protection society. Absorbed the Aborigines' friend in O 1909. Voi. 3-8, 3d ser., include the 16th-21st annual reports of the British and foreign anti-slavery society. The 22d-24th annual reports are appended to v. 9-11, 3d ser.

The anti-slavery struggle. Boston. Old South meeting-house. 1897. 198 p.

Old South leaflets, xv, 1897.

Anti-slavery tracts. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1855-56. v. in 1.

Contents:

- no. 1. [Bowditch, W. I.] *The United States Constitution.* [1855]
- no. 2. *White slavery in the United States.* [1855]
- no. 3. [Frothingham, O. B.] *Colonization.* [1855]
- no. 4. [Higginson, T. W.] *Does slavery Christianize the Negro?* [1855]
- no. 5. [Palfrey, J. G.] *The inter-state slave trade.* [1855]
- no. 6. [Hildreth, R.] *The "ruin" of Jamaica.* [1855]
- no. 7. *Revolution the only remedy for slavery.* [1855]
- no. 9. [Barker, Mrs. L. J.] *Influence of slavery upon the white population.* [1855]
- no. 10. [Burlleigh, C. C.] *Slavery and the North.* [1855]
- no. 11. [Hodges, C. E.] *Disunion our wisdom and our duty.* [1855]
- no. 13. [Stowe, Mrs. H. E. (B.)] *The two altars.* [1855]
- no. 14. [Chapman, Mrs. M. (W.)] *"How can I help to abolish slavery?"* [1855]
- no. 15. [Cabot, S. C.] *What have we, as individuals, to do with slavery?* [1855]
- no. 16. [Hartford, Conn. Fourth Congregational church.] *The unanimous remonstrance . . . on the subject of slavery.* [1855]
- no. 17. [Beecher, C.] *The God of the Bible against slavery.* [1855]
- no. 18. [May, S.] *The fugitive slave law, and its victims.* [1856]
- no. 19. [Whipple, C. K.] *Relations of anti-slavery to religion.* [1856]
- no. 20. [Higginson, T. W.] *A ride through Kansas.* [1856]

Anti-slavery tracts. New series. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860-

Contents:

- no. 1. Child, Mrs. L. M. (F.) Correspondence between Lydia Maria Child, and Gov. Wise. 1860.
- no. 4. [Garrison, W. L.] The new "reign of terror." 1860.
- no. 7. Brown, J. Testimonies. 1860.
- no. 8. Phillips, W. The philosophy of the abolition movement. 1860.
- no. 10. Garrison, W. L. The "infidelity" of abolitionism. 1860.
- no. 11. Hossack, J. Speech. 1860.
- no. 13. [Phillips, W.] No slave-hunting in the Old Bay state. 1860.
- no. 14. A fresh catalogue of southern outrages. 1860.
- no. 15. [May, S.] The fugitive slave law. . . Rev. . . ed. 1861.
- no. 16. Channing, W. E. Tribute . . . to the . . . abolitionists. 1861.

Appeal of the American convention of abolition societies to anti-slavery groups. J Negro Hist 6:200-40 Ap 1921.

Armistead, Wilson

Five hundred thousand strokes for freedom. A series of anti-slavery tracts, of which half a million are now first issued by the friends of the Negro. London. W. & F. Cash. 1853. 352 p.

Leeds anti-slavery series, no. 1-82.

Bacon, Leonard Woolsey

Anti-slavery before Garrison; an address before the Connecticut society of the order of the founders and patriots of America. New Haven, September 19, 1902; being a contribution toward the hitherto unwritten life of the true William Lloyd Garrison. New Haven. Tuttle, Morehouse & co. 1903. 37 p.

Ballagh, James Curtis

Anti-slavery sentiment in Virginia. So Atlan Q 1:107 1902.

Bassett, John Spencer

Anti-slavery leaders of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1898. 74 p.

Beecher, Henry Ward

Freedom and war. Discourses on topics suggested by the times. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1863. iv, 445 p.

Patriotic addresses in America and England, from 1850 to 1885, on slavery, the Civil war, and the development of civil liberty in the United States. Ed. with a review of Mr. Beecher's personality and influence in public affairs, by John R. Howard. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1887. 857 p.

Benezet, Anthony

Brief considerations on slavery, and the expediency of its abolition. With some hints on the means whereby it may be gradually effected. Recommended to the serious attention of all, and especially of those entrusted with the powers of legislation. Burlington. I. Collins. 1773. 16 p.

A serious address to the rulers of America, on the inconsistency of their con-

duct respecting slavery: forming a contrast between the encroachments of England on American liberty, and American injustice in tolerating slavery. Trenton. London. Reprinted by J. Phillips. 1783. 24 p.

Signed: A farmer. February, 1783.

Birney, James Gillespie

Correspondence, between the Hon. F. H. Elmore, one of the South Carolina delegation in Congress, and James G. Birney, one of the secretaries of the American anti-slavery society. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1838. 68 p.

The anti-slavery examiner, no. 8. A letter on the political obligations of abolitionists, by James G. Birney: with a reply by William Lloyd Garrison. [First published in the Emancipator.] Boston. Dow & Jackson. 1839. 36 p.

Blanchard, Jonathan

A debate on slavery, held on the first, second, third and sixth days of October, 1845, in the city of Cincinnati, between Rev. J. Blanchard. . . and N. L. Rice. . . Fourth thousand. Cincinnati. Moore, Wiltach, Keys & co. Chicago. S. C. Griggs & co. 1857. viii, 482 p.

1st edition pub. 1846.

Boston female anti-slavery society. Annual reports. Boston.

Report year ends October. 2d report has title: Report of the Boston female anti-slavery society; with a concise statement of events, previous and subsequent to the annual meeting of 1835. 3d report has title: Annual report of the Boston female anti-slavery society, being a concise history of the cases of the slave child, Med . . . Title varies. [2d-3d] reports have half-title: Right and wrong in Boston. 7th report has cover-title: Right and wrong in the anti-slavery societies. 9th report has cover-title: Ten years of experience. 1830-1863.

***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**

Lorenzo Dow. J Negro Hist 1:265-75 J1 1916.

The British and foreign anti-slavery reporter. . Under the sanction of the British and foreign anti-slavery society. v. 1-6, Ja 15, 1840-D 24, 1845; new ser., v. 1- . Ja 1846- . London. L. Wild. 1840.

Biweekly, 1840-45; monthly, 1846- . Beginning with 1846, the single numbers have title: The anti-slavery reporter; title-pages read: The British and foreign anti-slavery reporter. Continued as the Anti-slavery reporter -My 1909; The anti-slavery reporter and aborigines' friend, O 1909- .

British and foreign anti-slavery society, London

American slavery. Address of the committee of the British and foreign anti-slavery society to the moderator, office bearers and members of the General assembly of the Free church of Scotland. London. 1846. 12 p.

American slavery and British Christians, a tract containing reprints of the addresses to Christians of all denominations. . issued by the committee of the British and foreign anti-slavery society

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- in April 1853 and 1854; the speech of the Rev. J. B. Walker of Ohio delivered at Exeter hall. . in May 1854 shewing the connection of American religious bodies with slavery, and the article entitled "The silent men" from the "Anti-slavery reporter" of July 1853. London. British and foreign anti-slavery society. 1854. 24 p.
- The crisis in the United States [address of the committee of the British and foreign anti-slavery society.] London. 1862. 4 p.
- Tracts on slavery in America, no. II.
- Burroughs, Wilbur Greeley**
Oberlin's part in the slavery conflict. Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q 20:269-334 1911.
- Cartland, Fernando G.**
Southern heroes; or, The friends in war time. Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Fernando G. Cartland. London. Headley bros. 1897. xxi, 480 p.
- Consult: in table of contents "Abolition movement in the South."
- Channing, William Ellery**
Slavery. 2d ed. rev. Boston. J. Munroe & co. 1836. 183 p.
- First ed., Boston, 1835. 167 p.
- Chase, Ezra B.**
Teachings of patriots and statesmen; or, The "founders of the republic" on slavery. Philadelphia. J. W. Bradley. 1860. 495 p.
- Child, Mrs. Lydia Maria (Francis)**
Anti-slavery catechism. Newburyport. C. Whipple. 1836. 36 p.
- An appeal in favor of that class of Americans called Africans. New York. J. S. Taylor. 1836. vi, 216 p.
- First ed. 1833.
- Correspondence between Lydia Maria Child, and Gov. Wise and Mrs. Mason, of Virginia. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 28 p.
- Anti-slavery tracts (ns) no 1. Relates to the John Brown raid and the slavery question.
- The evils of slavery, and the cure of slavery. The first proved by the opinions of southerners themselves, the last shown by historical evidence. 2d ed. Newburyport. C. Whipple. 1839. 23 p.
- The oasis. Ed. by Mrs. Child. Boston. B. C. Bacon. 1834. xvi, 276 p.
- A collection of articles by Mrs. Child and other writers, relating principally to slavery and emancipation.
- The patriarchal institution, as described by members of its own family. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 55 p.
- The child's anti-slavery book: containing a few words about American slave children, and stories of slave life. New York. Carlton & Porter. 1860. 158 p.
- The child's book on slavery; or, Slavery made plain. Cincinnati. American reform tract and book society. 1857. iv, 143 p.
- Christian anti-slavery convention, Cincinnati**
The minutes of the Christian anti-slavery convention. Assembled April 17th-20th, 1850. Cincinnati, O. B. Franklin book & job rooms. 1850. 84 p.
- Christy, David**
Cotton is king; or, The culture of cotton, and its relation to agriculture, manufactures and commerce; to the free colored people; and to those who hold that slavery is in itself sinful; by an American. Cincinnati. Moore, Wilstach, Keys & co. 1855. viii, 210 p.
- Clarke, James Freeman**
Anti-slavery days. A sketch of the struggle which ended in the abolition of slavery in the United States. New York. J. W. Lovell co. 1883. 223 p.
- On cover: Lovell's library, v. 4, no. 167.
- Clay, Cassius Marcellus**
The writings of Cassius Marcellus Clay: including speeches and addresses. Ed., with a preface and memoir, by Horace Greeley. New York. Harper & bros. 1848. xv, 535 p.
- Cleveland, Charles Dexter**
Anti-slavery addresses of 1844 and 1845. By Salmon Portland Chase and Charles Dexter Cleveland. London. S. Low, son & Marston. Philadelphia. J. A. Bancroft & co. 1867. 167 p.
- Colton, Calvin**
Abolition a sedition. By a northern man. Philadelphia. G. W. Donohue. 1839. vii, 187 p.
- First ed., New York, 1838.
- Convention of abolitionists, West Bloomfield, N. Y., 1847**
An address from the American abolitionists to the friends of the slave in Great Britain. Newcastle-on-Tyne. Guardian off. 1847. 11 p.
- Convention of the friends of freedom in the eastern and middle states, Boston, 1845**
Proceedings of the great convention of the friends of freedom in the eastern and middle states, held in Boston, Oct. 1, 2 & 3, 1845. Lowell. Pillsbury & Knapp. 1845. 34 p.
- Conway, M. D.**
Southern abolitionists. Cosmopol 6:583 1889.
- Dew, Thomas Roderick**
Review of the debate [on the abolition of slavery] in the Virginia legislature of 1831 and 1832. Richmond. T. W. White. 1832. 133 p.
- Documents: Correspondence of Lewis Tappan and others with the British and foreign anti-slavery society. J Negro Hist 12:179-329, 389-554 Ap, J1 1927.**
- Dodd, William Edward**
The days of the cotton kingdom. Pt. 1: The cotton kingdom, by William Edward Dodd. Pt. 2: The anti-slavery

Dodd, William Edward—*Continued*

crusade, by Jesse Macy. New Haven. Yale University press. 1926. vii, 161, iii, 245 p.

The emancipator. Commenced 1834, at New York; continued about ten years.

Fee, John Gregg

An anti-slavery manual, being an examination, in the light of the Bible and of facts, into the moral and social wrongs of American slavery, with a remedy for the evil. Maysville, Ky. Herald off. 1848. xi, 230 p.

Fillmore, Millard (Pres. U. S.)

Mr. Fillmore's views relating to slavery. The suppressed portion of the third annual message to Congress, December 6, 1852. Buffalo Hist Soc Publ 10:311-14 1907.

Millard Fillmore papers, v. I, p. 311-24. Previously published as a separate pamphlet, Buffalo, without date, under title: The suppressed portion of President Fillmore's annual message . . . relating to slavery.

The first manumission society. Indiana M Hist 7: 184-7 D 1911. "Formed in an obscure Tennessee settlement in 1815. A statement contributed by C. M. G. to an Indianapolis paper, Ag. 18, 1908, which involves not only the above caption but the origination of the Republican party."

First protest against slavery in the United States. J Negro Hist 8:333-7 J1 1923.

Free soil association of the District of Columbia

Address of the Free soil association of the District of Columbia to the people of the United States; together with a memorial to Congress, of 1060 inhabitants of the District of Columbia, praying for the gradual abolition of slavery. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1849. 16 p.

Friends, Society of. Philadelphia. Yearly meeting

A brief statement of the rise and progress of the testimony of the religious society of Friends, against slavery and the slave trade. Pub. by direction of the yearly meeting, held in Philadelphia, in the fourth month, 1843. Philadelphia. J. & W. Kite. 1843. 59 p.

Galbreath, Charles Burleigh

Thomas Jefferson's views on slavery. Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q 34:184-202 1925.

Geiser, Karl F.

The Western Reserve in the Anti-slavery movement, 1840-1860. Miss Val Hist Assn Proc 5:73-98 1912.

The genius of universal emancipation. A monthly periodical containing original essays, documents and facts relative to the subject of African slavery. Greenville, Tenn. 1821-36. 11 v.

Goodell, William

Slavery and anti-slavery; a history of the great struggle in both hemispheres; with a view of the slavery question in the United States. 3d ed. New York. W. Goodell. 1855. 606 p.

Grimke, Angelina Emily

Appeal to the Christian women of the South. Rev. and cor. New York. 1836 36 p.

The anti-slavery examiner, no. 2.

Following author's signature on p. 36: "Shrewsbury, N. J., 1836. Third edition. . ."

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. xv, 360 p.

The American nation: a history . . . ed. by A. B. Hart. . . v. 16. Critical essay on authorities: p. 334-43.

Herbert, Hilary Abner

The abolition crusade and its consequences; four periods of American history. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1912. xiv, 249 p.

Hillis, Newell Dwight

The battle of principles; a study of the heroism and eloquence of the anti-slavery conflict. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1912. 334 p.

Hoss, Elijah Embree

Elihu Embree, abolitionist. Nashville. University press co. 1897. 28 p.

Publications of the Vanderbilt southern history society, no. 2. Read before Vanderbilt southern history society, February 24, 1897. Reprinted from "American historical magazine," v. II, no. 2.

Hume, John Ferguson

The abolitionists; together with personal memories of the struggle for human rights, 1830-1864. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1905. vi, 224 p.

Illinois anti-slavery convention, Upper Alton, Ill.

Proceedings of the Illinois anti-slavery convention. Held at Upper Alton on the twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh, and twenty-eighth October, 1837. Alton. Parks & Breath. 1838. 36 p.

The Illinois anti-slavery society was organized at this convention.

Indiana state anti-slavery society

Proceedings of the Indiana convention, assembled to organize a state anti-slavery society, held in Milton, Wayne Co., September 12th, 1838. Cincinnati. S. A. Alley. 1838. 28 p.

An inquiry into the nature and results of the anti-slavery agitation, with a view at the prospect before us. By a citizen of Alabama. Pt. I. Mobile, Ala. Dade, Thompson & co. 1851. 50 p.

Irish Unitarian Christian society

Address of the Irish Unitarian Christian society to their brethren in America. Boston. Off. of the Christian World. 1846. 7 p.

Jackson, Mrs. F. N.

Anti-slavery relics. *il Connoisseur* 77:9-17 Ja 1927.

Jay, John

America free, or America slave. An address on the state of the country. Delivered by John Jay. . . at Bedford, Westchester County, New York. October 8th, 1856. New York. Off. of the New York Tribune. 1856? 20 p.

The constitutional principles of the abolitionists, and their endorsement by the American people. A letter to the American anti-slavery society, on the 30th anniversary of its foundation in Philadelphia, the 30th of December, 1833. New York. 1864. 12 p.

Jay, William

An inquiry into the character and tendency of the American colonization, and American anti-slavery societies. 3d ed. Stereotyped by Connor & Cooke. New York. Leavitt, Lord & co. Boston. Crocker & Brewster. 1835. 206 p.

A letter to the committee chosen by the American tract society, to inquire into the proceedings of its executive committee, in relation to slavery. New York? 1857. 38 p.

A letter to the Right Rev. L. Silliman Ives, bishop of the Protestant Episcopal church in the state of North Carolina; occasioned by his late address to the convention of his diocese. 3d ed. New York. W. Harned. 1848. 32 p.

Reply to remarks of Rev. Moses Stuart, lately a professor in the theological seminary at Andover, on Hon. John Jay, and an examination of his scriptural exegesis, contained in his recent pamphlet entitled, "Conscience and the constitution." New York. J. A. Gray. 1850. 22 p.

Slavery in America: or, An inquiry into the character and tendency of the American colonization and the American anti-slavery societies. Ed. by John Morison. London. F. Westley & A. H. Davis. 1835. xxiv, 198 p.

Earlier editions have title: An inquiry into the character and tendency of the American colonization, and American anti-slavery societies.

Jefferson, Thomas

Thomas Jefferson's thoughts on the Negro. *J Negro Hist* 3:55-89 Ja 1918.

Klingberg, Frank Joseph

The anti-slavery movement in England; a study in English humanitarianism. New Haven. Yale University press. London. H. Milford. 1926. xii, 390 p.

Yale historical publications. Miscellany, xvii. Thesis, (Ph. D.) Yale University. 1926.

General survey of the anti-slavery movement in England. *So Atlan Q* 17:1-9 Ja 1918.

Laurens, Henry

A South Carolina protest against slavery: being a letter from Henry Laurens, second president of the Continental

congress, to his son, Colonel John Laurens; dated Charleston, S. C. August 14th, 1776. Now first published from the original. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1861. 34 p.

The letters of Appomattox to the people of Virginia: exhibiting a connected view of the recent proceedings in the House of delegates on the subject of the abolition of slavery and a succinct account of the doctrines broached by the friends of abolition in debate, and the mischievous tendency of those proceedings and doctrines. Richmond. 1832. These letters first published in the *Richmond Enquirer*, F 4, 1832 et seq.

Letters of George Washington bearing on the Negro. *J Negro Hist* 2:411-22 O 1917.

Letters to anti-slavery workers and agencies. *J Negro Hist* 10:343-67, 648-74 Jl-O 1925.

Locke, Mary Stoughton

Anti-slavery in America from the introduction of African slaves to the prohibition of the slave trade (1619-1808). Boston. Ginn & co. 1901. xv, 255 p.

Radcliffe college monographs, no. 11.

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth

Complete works. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1886-90. 14 v.

Consult: Index, slaves.

Lowell, James Russell

The anti-slavery papers of James Russell Lowell. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1902. 2 v.

These volumes "contain more than fifty articles; the first five contributed during 1844 to the 'Pennsylvania freeman'; the rest, between 1845 and 1850, to the 'National anti-slavery standard'."—Introd.

Complete works. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1890-91.

Consult: Index and table of contents, slaves, slavery.

Lyman, Darius

Leaven for doughfaces; or, Threescore and ten parables touching slavery. By a former resident of the South. Cincinnati. Bangs & co. Cleveland. L. E. Barnard & co. 1856. 332 p.

Macy, Jesse

The anti-slavery crusade; a chronicle of the gathering storm. New Haven. Yale University press. 1919. ix, 245 p.

Half-title: The chronicles of America series, Allan Johnson, editor . . . v. 28.

Maine union in behalf of the colored race

Proceedings of the convention which formed the Maine union in behalf of the colored race. With the address of the executive committee to the public. Portland. Merrill & Byram. 1835. 16 p.

Manumission petitions presented to the Virginia legislature. *J Negro Hist* 13:87-101 Ja 1928.

Manumission society of North Carolina

An address to the people of North Carolina, on the evils of slavery. By the friends of liberty and equality. Greensborough, N. C. W. Swain. 1830. New York. N. Muller. 1860. 68 p.

Marshall, Thomas

The speech of Thomas Marshall (of Fauquier) in the House of delegates of Virginia, on the policy of the state in relation to her colored population: delivered January 14, 1832. . . Richmond. T. W. White. 1832. 12 p.

With Bolling, Philip A. Speeches. Richmond, 1832. At head of title: Second edition of the speech of Mr. Marshall.

Martin, Asa Earl

Pioneer anti-slavery press. Miss Val Hist R 2:509-28 Mr 1916.

Martineau, Harriet

The 'manifest destiny' of the American union. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1857. 72 p.

Reprinted from the Westminster review, July 1857.

Maryland society for promoting the abolition of slavery

Constitution of the Maryland society for promoting the abolition of slavery, and the relief of free Negroes, and others, unlawfully held in bondage. Baltimore. W. Goddard & J. Angell. 1789. 8 p.

Massachusetts abolition society

Formation of the Massachusetts abolition society. Boston? 1839. 36 p.

Massachusetts anti-slavery society

An address to the abolitionists of Massachusetts, on the subject of political action. By the board of managers of the Mass. anti-slavery society. Boston. 1838. 20 p.

Annual report. . . 1st-21st, 1833-53. Boston. 1833-53. 21 v.

Title varies: 1833-35, Annual report of the Board of managers of the New England anti-slavery society. 1836-53, Annual report of the Board of managers of the Massachusetts anti-slavery society. The reports were presented in January, and cover the years 1832-52, together with the reports of the annual meetings for 1833-53. Continued after 1853 by the American anti-slavery society.

Proceedings of the Massachusetts anti-slavery society at the annual meetings held in 1854, 1855 & 1856; with the treasurer's reports and general agent's annual statements. Boston. Off. of Massachusetts anti-slavery society. 1856. 67 p.

Massachusetts. General court. Joint committee on deliverance of citizens liable to be sold as slaves

Report on the deliverance of citizens, liable to be sold as slaves. Boston. 1839. 36 p.

General court, 1839. House. Doc. 38. Thomas Kinnicut, chairman. Minority report, submitted by Geo. Bradburn. p. 5-36.

Massachusetts state disunion convention, Worcester, 1857

Proceedings of the state disunion convention, held at Worcester, Massachusetts, January 15, 1857. Boston. Printed for the committee. 1857. 19 p.

Matthews, Albert

Early protests against slavery in Massachusetts. Col Soc Mass Publ 8:287-9.

Notes on the proposed abolition of slavery in Virginia in 1785. Cambridge, Mass. J. Wilson & son. 1903. 13 p.

Reprinted from the publications of the Colonial society of Massachusetts, v. VI.

May, Samuel Joseph

Catalogue of anti-slavery publications in America. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1864. 175 p.

Some recollections of our anti-slavery conflict. Boston. Fields, Osgood & co. 1869. viii, 408 p.

New England anti-slavery convention, Boston, 1834

Proceedings of the New England anti-slavery convention, held in Boston on the 27th, 28th and 29th of May, 1834. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1834. 73 p.

New England anti-slavery convention, 3rd Boston, 1836

Proceedings of the New England anti-slavery convention: held in Boston, May 24, 25, 26, 1836. Boston. I. Knapp. 1836. 76 p.

New England anti-slavery convention, 4th, Boston, 1837

Proceedings of the fourth New England anti-slavery convention, held in Boston, May 30, 31 and June 1 and 2, 1837. Boston. I. Knapp. 1837. 124 p.

New Jersey society for promoting the abolition of slavery

Address of the president of the New Jersey society for promoting the abolition of slavery to the general meeting at Trenton, on Wednesday the 26th of September, 1804. Trenton. Sherman & Mershon. 1804.

Constitution with extract of laws. 1786-88. Burlington. 1793.

New York city anti-slavery society

Address of the New York city anti-slavery society to the people of the city of New York. New York. West & Trow. 1833. 46 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 295 no. 10. "Constitution of the New York city anti-slavery society": p. 45-6.

New York state anti-slavery society

Proceedings of the first annual meeting of the New York state anti-slavery society, convened at Utica, October 19, 1836. Utica, N. Y. Published for the society. 1836. 60 p.

Proceedings of the New York anti-slavery convention, held at Utica, October 21, and New York state anti-slavery so-

ciety, held at Peterboro', October 22, 1835. Utica, N. Y. Standard & Democrat off. 1835. 48 p.

Cover-title: First annual report of the proceedings of the New York state anti-slavery society.

Niles, Hezekiah

Publisher of "Niles weekly register." Baltimore. 1811-49. 76 v.

Contains valuable information about the abolition movement.

O'Connell, Daniel

Address from the people of Ireland to their countrymen and countrywomen in America. n. p. 1847. 32 p.

Introduction signed: "Daniel O'Connell, Theobald Mathew and sixty thousand other inhabitants of Ireland."

Daniel O'Connell upon American slavery: with other Irish testimonies. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 48 p.

Ohio anti-slavery convention, Putnam, 1835

Report on the condition of the people of color in the state of Ohio. From the Proceedings of the Ohio anti-slavery convention, held at Putnam, on the 22d, 23d and 24th of April, 1835. Putnam? 1835. 24 p.

Bailey pamphlets, v. 39 no. 4.

Ohio anti-slavery society

Memorial of the Ohio anti-slavery society to the General assembly of the state of Ohio. Cincinnati. Pugh & Dodd. 1838. 34 p.

Owen, Thomas M. (ed.)

An Alabama protest against abolitionism in 1835. (Documents) Gulf State Hist M 2:26-34 J1 1903.

Park, Joseph H.

Thomas Hughes and slavery. J Negro Hist 12:590-605 O 1927.

Parker, Theodore

The rights of man in America; ed., with a preface, by F. B. Sanborn. [Centenary ed.] Boston. American Unitarian assn. 1911. 490 p.

The slave power; ed. with notes by James K. Hosmer. Centenary ed. Boston. American Unitarian assn. n. d. 406 p.

"The present volume, containing anti-slavery papers written by Theodore Parker between the years 1841 and 1852, does not present all that he wrote upon this topic during the period."—Editor's pref.

Parsons, Charles Grandison

Inside view of slavery; or, A tour among the planters. By C. G. Parsons, M. D., with an introductory note by Mrs. H. B. Stowe. 4th thousand. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1855. xii, 318 p.

Pennsylvania hall association, Philadelphia

History of Pennsylvania hall, which was destroyed by a mob, on the 17th of May, 1838. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Gunn. 1838. 200 p.

Authorship attributed to Samuel Webb.

Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery

An historical memoir of the Pennsylvania society, for promoting the abolition of slavery; the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race. Comp. from the minutes of the society and other official documents, by Edward Needles, and published by authority of the society. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1848. 116 p.

Memorials presented to the Congress of the United States of America by the different societies instituted for promoting the abolition of slavery, &c. &c. in the states of Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia. Published by order of "The Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery, and the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race." Philadelphia. F. Bailey. 1792. 31 p.

Pennsylvania state anti-slavery society

Proceedings of the Pennsylvania convention, assembled to organize a state anti-slavery society, at Harrisburg, on the 31st of January and 1st, 2d and 3d of February, 1837. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Gunn. 1837. 97 p.

Philadelphia. Anti-slavery convention, 1833

Proceedings of the anti-slavery convention, assembled at Philadelphia, December 4, 5 and 6, 1833. New York. Door & Butterfield. 1833. 28 p.

Formed the American anti-slavery society.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918.

Consult: Ch. VII, Revolution and reaction.

Phillips, Wendell

The philosophy of the abolition movement. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 47 p.

Anti-slavery tracts (ns) no. 8.

Phillips, Wendell (ed.)

The constitution a pro-slavery compact; or, Extracts from the Madison papers, etc. selected by Wendell Phillips. 3d ed., enl. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1856. 208 p.

Cover-title: The United States constitution and its pro-slavery compromises. From the Madison papers, etc. First published Boston, 1844.

Pickens, Francis Wilkinson

Speech of Mr. Pickens of South Carolina in the House of representatives, January 21, 1836, on the abolition question. Published from the notes of Henry Godfrey Wheeler, rev. and cor. by the author. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1836. 16 p.

Pillsbury, Albert Enoch

Lincoln and slavery. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1913. 96 p.

Pillsbury, Parker

Acts of the anti-slavery apostles. Boston. Cupples, Upham & co. 1884. vii, 503 p.

Pinckney, Henry Laurens

Address to the electors of Charleston district, South Carolina, on the subject of the abolition of slavery. Washington. 1836. 15 p.

Poole, William Frederick

Anti-slavery opinions before the year 1800; read before the Cincinnati literary club, November 16, 1872. . . to which is appended a facsimile reprint of Dr. George Buchanan's Oration on the moral and political evil of slavery, delivered at a public meeting of the Maryland society for promoting the abolition of slavery, Baltimore, July 4, 1791. Cincinnati. R. Clarke & co. 1873. 82 p.

Quarterly anti-slavery magazine. . . Ed. by Elizur Wright. v. 1-2; O 1835-J1 1837. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1836-37. 2 v. in 1.

Rankin, John

Letters on American slavery, addressed to Mr. Thomas Rankin, merchant at Middlebrook, Augusta Co., Va. 5th ed. Boston. I. Knapp. 1838. iv, 109 p.
First Boston edition published 1833.

Rayner, Kenneth

Speech of Mr. Rayner of North Carolina, on the question of the reception of abolition petitions. Delivered in the House of representatives of the United States on Tuesday, June 15, 1841. Washington? 1841. 30 p.

Rhett, Robert Barnwell

Address to the people of Beaufort and Colleton districts, upon the subject of abolition, January 15, 1838. Washington? 1838. 13 p.

Rhode Island state anti-slavery convention, Providence, 1836

Proceedings of the Rhode Island anti-slavery convention, held in Providence, on the 2d, 3d and 4th of February, 1836. Providence. H. H. Brown. 1836. 87 p.

Rice, David

A Kentucky protest against slavery. Slavery inconsistent with justice and good policy, proved by a speech, delivered in the convention, held at Danville, Kentucky. New York. S. Wood. 1812. New York. Pub. at the office of the Rebellion record. 1864? 13 p.
Speech delivered in June, 1792.

Rogers, Nathaniel Peabody

A collection from the miscellaneous writings of Nathaniel Peabody Rogers. 2d ed. Manchester, N. H. W. H. Fisk. 1849. xxiv, 380 p.

The 1st edition appeared under title: A collection from the newspaper writings of Nathaniel Peabody Rogers. Concord, 1847.

Ruffner, Henry

Address to the people of West Virginia; shewing that slavery is injurious to the public welfare; and that it may be

gradually abolished, without detriment to the rights and interests of slaveholders. Louisville, Ky. Examiner off. 1847. 32 p.

Rush, Benjamin

An address to the inhabitants of the British settlements in America, upon slave-keeping. Philadelphia: printed. Boston. Reprinted by J. Boyles, for J. Langdon. 1773. 30 p.

Rushton, Edward

Expostulatory letter to George Washington, of Mount Vernon, in Virginia, on his continuing to be a proprietor of slaves. Liverpool. 1797. 24 p.
Duane pamphlets, v. 87 no. 11.

Sherrill, P. M.

The Quakers and the North Carolina manumission society. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, series X. Durham, N. C. 1914.

Shippee, L. B.

Jane Grey Swisshelm: agitator. Miss Val Hist R 7:206-27 D 1920.

Southern and western liberty convention, Cincinnati, 1845

Principles and measures of true Democracy. The address of the Southern and western liberty convention, held at Cincinnati, June 11, 1845, to the people of the United States; also, the letter of Elihu Burritt to the convention. Cincinnati. Gazette off. 1845. 15 p.

Sparks, Jared

The writings of George Washington, being his correspondence, addresses, messages and other papers, official and private, selected and published from the original manuscripts. Boston. 1835.
Consult: Index, slaves, slavery.

Spooner, Lysander

The unconstitutionality of slavery. Boston. B. Marsh. 1860. 289 p.
Originally published in 1845-47.

Stowe, Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth (Beecher)

Uncle Tom's cabin; or, Life among the lowly. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland. O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1853. 560 p.
First published, 1852.

Sunderland, La Roy

Anti-slavery manual, containing a collection of facts and arguments on American slavery. New York. Piercy & Reed. 1837. vi, 162 p.

The suppressed book about slavery! Prepared for publication in 1857, never published until the present time. New York. Carleton. 1864. 432 p.

Swank, James M.

Protest against slavery. Pa German 11: 746-8 D 1910.

An account of the "first public protest ever made on this continent against the holding of slaves," sent to the Friends' meeting April 18, 1688 by Francis Daniel Postorius and three others.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Thomas, Abel Charles

The gospel of slavery: a primer of freedom. By Iron Gray [pseud.]. New York. T. W. Strong. 1864. 28 p.
In verse.

The tourist; a literary and anti-slavery journal. Under the superintendence of the agency Anti-slavery society. . v. 1, no. 1-44. S 17, 1832-May 27, 1833. London. J. Crisp. 1833. iv, 356 p.

Caption title (S 17, 1832-May 18, 1833): The tourist; or, Sketch book of the times.

Tucker, St. George

A dissertation on slavery: with a proposal for the gradual abolition of it, in the state of Virginia. Philadelphia. Printed for Mathew Carey. 1796. New York. Reprinted. 1861. 104 p.

Tuckerman, Bayard

William Jay, and the constitutional movement for the abolition of slavery. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1893. xxiii, 185 p.

Turner, Edward Raymond

The first abolition society in the United States. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1912. 18 p.

"Reprinted from 'The Pennsylvania magazine of history and biography,' for January 1912."

The Uncle Tom's cabin almanack. New York. Bunnell & Price. 1853. 70 p.

***Walker, David**

Walker's appeal, in four articles; together with a preamble, to the coloured citizens of the world, but in particular, and very expressly, to those of the United States of America, written in Boston, state of Massachusetts, September 28, 1829. 3d and last ed., with additional notes, corrections, &c. Boston. D. Walker. 1830. 88 p.

Slavery pamphlets, v. 52 no. 1.

Walker's appeal, with a brief sketch of his life. By Henry Highland Garnet. Also Garnet's Address to the slaves of the United States of America. New York. J. H. Tobitt. 1848. vii, 107 p.

A reprint of the second edition, 1830. First published 1829.

Walsh, Annetta C.

Three anti-slavery newspapers published in Ohio prior to 1823. Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q 31:172-212 Ap 1922.

Weaver, C. C.

The North Carolina manumission society. Historical papers of The Trinity college historical society, series I. Durham, N. C. 1897.

Webster, Daniel

Daniel Webster on slavery. Extracts from some of the speeches of Mr. Webster, on the subject of slavery; together with his great compromise speech, of March 7, 1850, entire, and the Boston memorial, on the subject of slavery, drawn up by Mr. Webster. To which is added the Constitution of the

United States. Boston. W. Carter & bro. 1861. 60 p.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

Anti-slavery sentiment in the South; with unpublished letters from John Stuart Mill and Mrs. Stowe. So Hist Assn Publ 2:87-130 1898.

Wesley, John

Thoughts upon slavery. Originally printed in London.

In Benezet, Anthony. Views of American slavery, taken a century ago. Philadelphia, 1858. p. 67-104.

Whipple, Leon

The story of civil liberty in the United States. New York. Vanguard press. 1927. x, 366 p.

Whittier, John Greenleaf

Complete poetical and prose works. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1888.

Consult: Index, slaves, slavery, anti-slavery. The conflict with slavery; politics and reform; the inner life; criticism. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1866.

Justice and expediency; or, Slavery considered with a view to its rightful and effectual remedy, abolition. New York. 1833. 15 p.

In Anti-slav Rep. v. I, no. 4.

Wigham, Eliza

The anti-slavery cause in America and its martyrs. London. A. W. Bennett. 1863. vii, 168 p.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Anti-slavery agitation, pt. V of v. II, p. 31-96.

Willey, Austin

The history of the anti-slavery cause in state and nation. Portland, Me. B. Thurston, etc. 1886. xii, 503 p.

Woodward, A.

A review of Uncle Tom's cabin; or, An essay on slavery. Cincinnati. Apple-gate & co. 1853. vi, 216 p.

Woolman, John

The journal and essays of John Woolman, ed. from the original manuscripts with a biographical introduction by Amelia Mott Gummere. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. xxii, 643 p.

Two of the essays on: some considerations on the keeping of Negroes. See pt. I, p. 334-47 and pt. II, p. 348-81.

A journal of the life, Gospel labours and Christian experiences of that faithful minister of Jesus Christ, John Woolman. . To which are added, his works

Woolman, John—*Continued*

containing his last epistle and other writings. Dublin. R. M. Jackson. 1794. xv, 464 p.

Partial contents. A journal. Some considerations on the keeping of Negroes, pt. 1-2. Considerations on pure wisdom and human policy; on labour; on schools. Considerations on the true harmony of mankind.

2. BIOGRAPHIES, INDIVIDUALS CONNECTED WITH ANTI-SLAVERY MOVEMENT

***Anderson, Robert**

From slavery to affluence; Memoirs of Robert Anderson, ex-slave. Hemingford, Neb. Hemingford Ledger. 1927. 59 p.

Birney, James Gillespie

James G. Birney and his times; the genesis of the Republican party with some account of abolition movements in the South before 1828, by William Birney. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1890. xii, 443 p.

Sketch of the life of James G. Birney, by Beriah Green. Utica, N. Y. Jackson & Chaplin. 1844. 119 p.

Boutwell, George Sewall

Reminiscences of the 60 years in public affairs. New York. McClure, Phillips & co. 1902. 2 v.

Bowditch, Henry Ingersoll

Life and correspondence of Henry Ingersoll Bowditch, by Vincent Y. Bowditch. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1902. 2 v.

Brown, John

John Brown, by William Edward Burghardt DuBois. Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs & co. 1909. 406 p.

John Brown, 1800-1859, a biography fifty years after, by Oswald Garrison Villard. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1910. xiv, 739 p.

The life and letters of John Brown, liberator of Kansas, and martyr of Virginia. Ed. by F. B. Sanborn. 2d ed. Boston. Roberts bros. 1891. vii, 645 p.

Brown, William J.

The life of William J. Brown of Providence, R. I. With personal recollections of incidents in Rhode Island. Providence. Angell & co. 1883. 230 p.

Chace, Mrs. Elizabeth (Buffum)

Anti-slavery reminiscences. Central Falls, R. I. E. L. Freeman & son. 1891. 47 p.

Channing, William E.

Memoirs of William E. Channing, by W. H. Channing. Boston. American Unitarian assn. 1848. 3 v.

Chase, Salmon P.

Life and public services of Salmon P. Chase, by J. W. Schuckers. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1874.

Clay, Cassius Marcellus

The life of Cassius Marcellus Clay. Memoirs, writings and speeches, showing his conduct in the overthrow of American slavery, the salvation of the Union, and the restoration of the autonomy of the states. . . In two volumes, written and compiled by himself. v. 1. Cincinnati, O. J. F. Brennan & co. 1886. xiii, 600 p.

Coffin, Levi

Reminiscences of Levi Coffin, the reputed president of the Underground railroad; being a brief history of the labors of a lifetime in behalf of the slave, with the stories of numerous fugitives, who gained their freedom through his instrumentality. . . 2d ed.—with appendix. Cincinnati. R. Clarke & co. 1880. viii, 732 p.

Appendix: 1. Memoir of Richard Dillingham. 2. Memoir of Calvin Fairbank. 3. Death and funeral of the author.

Dana, Richard Henry

A biography of Richard Henry Dana, by Charles Francis Adams. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1890. 2 v.

***Douglass, Frederick**

Frederick Douglass, by Booker Taliaferro Washington. Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs & co. 1907. 365 p.

Fairbank, Calvin

Rev. Calvin Fairbank during slavery times. How he "fought the good fight" to prepare "the way." Ed. from his manuscript. Chicago. Patriotic pub. co. 1890. xi, 207 p.

Fee, John Gregg

Autobiography of John G. Fee, Berea, Kentucky. Chicago, Ill. National Christian assn. 1891. 211 p.

Foote, Mrs. Julia A. J.

A brand plucked from the fire. An autobiographical sketch, by Mrs. Julia A. J. Foote. Cleveland, O. Printed for the author by W. F. Schneider. 1879. 124 p.

Garrison, William Lloyd

William Lloyd Garrison and his times, by Oliver Johnson. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1880. New ed., rev. and enl. 1881.

William Lloyd Garrison, by John Jay Chapman. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Boston. Atlantic monthly press. 1921. xii, 289 p.

William Lloyd Garrison, 1805-1879; the story of his life told by his children, Wendell Phillips and Francis Jackson Garrison. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1894. 4 v.

Giddings, Joshua Reed

The life of Joshua R. Giddings, by George W. Julian. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1892. ix, 473 p.

Grimke, Sara and Angelina

The Grimke sisters; Sara and Angelina Grimke, the first American women ad-

vocates of abolition and woman's rights, by Catherine H. Birney. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1885.

Mentions the part these workers played in the secret education of Negroes in the South.

Higginson, Thomas Wentworth

Cheerful yesterdays, by Thomas Wentworth Higginson. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1898. 374 p.

Originally contributed to the Atlantic monthly. Contents.—A Cambridge boyhood.—A child of the college.—The period of the newness.—The rearing of a reformer.—The fugitive slave epoch.—The birth of a literature.—Kansas and John Brown.—Civil war.—Literary London twenty years ago.—Literary Paris twenty years ago.—On the outskirts of public life.—Epilogue.

Letters and journals of Thomas Wentworth Higginson, 1846-1906; by Mary Thatcher Higginson. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1922. 384 p.

Holley, Myron

Myron Holley; and what he did for liberty and true religion. . . by Elizur Wright. Boston. Printed for the author. 1882. 328 p.

Holley, Sallie

A life of liberty; anti-slavery and other letters of Sallie Holley; ed. with introductory chapters by John White Chadwick. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1899. ix, 292 p.

Hopper, Isaac T.

Isaac T. Hopper, a true life by Lydia Maria Child. Boston, J. P. Jewett & co. 1853. xvi, 493 p. A new ed. Boston. Dodd, Mead & co. 1881. xvi, 493 p.

Howe, Julia Ward

Reminiscences 1819-1899, by Julia Ward Howe. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1899. 465 p.

Jay, John

The correspondence and public papers of John Jay, first Chief Justice of the United States and President of the Continental congress, member of the Commission to negotiate the Treaty of independence, envoy to Great Britain, Governor of New York, etc., 1782-1793, by Henry P. Johnson. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1891. 4 v.

Jay, William

The autobiography of William Jay, with reminiscences of some distinguished contemporaries, selections from his correspondence, and literary remains. Ed. by George Redford and John Angell James. New York. 1856. 2 v.

Miscellaneous writings on slavery. By William Jay. Boston, J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1853. vi, 670 p.

Lieber, Francis

Life and letters of Francis Lieber, by T. S. Perry. Boston. Houghton & co. 1882.

Livermore, Mary A.

The story of my life; or, The sunshine and shadow of seventy years. Hartford, Conn. A. D. Worthington & co. 1899. xxxiv, 730 p.

Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth

Life of Henry W. Longfellow, by Samuel Longfellow. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1886. 3 v.

Consult: Index and table of contents, slaves, slavery.

Lovejoy, Elijah Parish

Enoch Long; an Illinois pioneer, a biographical sketch, by Reid Harvey. Chicago. 1884. Chicago Hist Soc Coll v. 2.

Two chapters are genealogical. Much interesting detail on Lovejoy's career in Alton & St. Louis and his murder, Long being captain of the company defending Lovejoy.

Martyrdom of Lovejoy, an account of the life, trials and perils of Rev. Elijah P. Lovejoy who was killed by a proslavery mob at Alton, Illinois, on the night of November 7, 1837. By an eye witness, by H. Tanner. Chicago. Fergus print. co. 1881. 250 p.

Memoirs of Elijah P. Lovejoy who was murdered in defense of the liberty of the press, at Alton, Illinois, November 7, 1837. By Joseph C. and O. Lovejoy. New York. J. S. Taylor. 1838. 328 p.

Lovejoy, Owen

The great anti-slavery agitator, Hon. Owen Lovejoy as a Gospel minister, with a collection of his sayings in Congress; by D. Heagle. Princeton, Ill. The Author. 1886. 16 p.

Lowell, James Russell

James Russell Lowell, by H. E. Scudder. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1901. 2 v.

Lundy, Benjamin

The life, travels and opinions of Benjamin Lundy, including his journeys to Texas and Mexico, with a sketch of contemporary events, and a notice of the revolution in Hayti. Comp. under the direction and on behalf of his children. Philadelphia. W. D. Parrish. 1847. 316 p.

Lundy family and their descendants of whatsoever surname, with a biographic sketch of Benjamin Lundy, by William Clinton Armstrong. New Brunswick, N. J. The Author. 1902. 485 p.

Mann, Horace

Life of Horace Mann, by Mary Tyler (Peabody) Mann, Mrs. Horace Mann. Boston. Walker, Fuller & co. 1865. 602 p.

Slavery: letters and speeches, by Horace Mann. Boston. B. B. Mussey & co. 1853. xii, 564 p.
From 1848 to 1851.

May, Samuel Joseph

Memoirs of Samuel Joseph May, by T. J. Mumford. Boston. Roberts & co. 1873. 297 p.

Morris, Thomas

Pioneer and long a legislator of Ohio, and U. S. Senator from 1838 to 1839. Life of Thomas Morris. Ed. by his son, E. F. Morris. Cincinnati. 1856. 408 p.
A prominent anti-slavery man, the larger portion of the book relating to that subject.

Mott, James and Lucretia

James and Lucretia Mott. Life and letters ed. by their granddaughter, Anna Davis Hallowell. Boston. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884. vi, 566 p.

Parker, Theodore

Life and correspondence of Theodore Parker, by John Weiss. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1864. 2 v.

Theodore Parker. A biography by O. B. Frothingham. Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1874. vii, 588 p.

Phillips, Wendell

The story of Wendell Phillips; soldier of the common good, by C. E. Russell. Chicago. Charles H. Kerr & co. 1914. 185 p.

Wendell Phillips, by Thomas Wentworth Higginson. Boston. Lee & Shepard. New York. Charles & Dillingham. 1884. xxi, 294 p.

Sanborn, Franklin Benjamin

Recollections of seventy years, by F. B. Sanborn, of Concord. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1909. 2 v.

Smith, Gerrit

Gerrit Smith, a biography by O. B. Frothingham. New York. 1878. 381 p.
Gerritt Smith, the story of a noble man's life, by C. A. Hammond. Geneva, N. Y. W. F. Humphrey. 1900. 80 p.

Southwick, Sarah H.

Reminiscences of early anti-slavery days, by Sarah H. Southwick. Cambridge, Mass. Riverside press. Privately printed. 1893. 39 p.

Stearns, George Luther

The life and public services of George Luther Stearns, by Frank Preston Stearns. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1907. vii, 401 p.

Stowe, Harriet Beecher

Harriet Beecher Stowe: the story of her life, by her son, Charles Edward Stowe, and her grandson, Lyman Beecher Stowe. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1911. vi, 313 p.

Life of Harriet Beecher Stowe: compiled from her letters and journals by her son Charles Edward Stowe. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1889. 530 p.

Sumner, Charles

Memoirs and letters of Charles Sumner, by Edward I. Pierce. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1894. 4 v.

Tappan, Arthur

The life of Arthur Tappan, by Lewis Tappan. New York. Hurd & Houghton. 1870. 432 p.

Tappan, Arthur and Lewis

Arthur and Lewis Tappan, by Clarence W. Brown. 1883.

Ticknor, George

Life, letters and journals of George Ticknor. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1876. 2 v.

Wade, Benjamin F.

Life of Benjamin F. Wade, by A. G. Riddle. New York, Cleveland, O. W. W. Williams. 1886. 310 p.

Whittier, John Greenleaf

John Greenleaf Whittier; a sketch of his life (including anti-slavery labors), by Bliss Perry. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1907. vii, 111 p.

Life and letters of John Greenleaf Whittier, by S. T. Pickard. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1894. 2 v.

3. POEMS ON SLAVERY

Anti-slavery melodies. Hingham, Mass. 1843.

Barlow, Joel

The Columbiad. n. p. 1807.

Branagan, Thomas

Avenia, or a tragical poem, on the oppression of the human species; and infringement on the rights of man. In five books. With notes explanatory and miscellaneous. Written in imitation of Homer's Iliad. A new ed. To which is added the constitution of the state of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia. J. Cline. 1810. 324 p.

The penitential tyrant; a juvenile poem, in two cantos. To which is prefixed, compendious memoirs of the author. Philadelphia. Printed for the author. 1805. liii, 177 p.

Treats of slavery.

***Brown, William Wells (comp.)**

The anti-slavery harp; a collection of songs for anti-slavery meetings. 2d ed. Boston. B. Marsh. 1849. 47 p.

Burke, John

The burden of the South, in verse; or, Poems on slavery, grave, humorous, didactic, and satirical. By Sennoia Rubek (pseud.) New York. E. Warner. 1864. 96 p.

Also appears in his Stanzas to Queen Victoria, 1866, p. 5-96.

Chivalry, slavery, and young America. By Sennoia Rubek (pseud.) New York. F. A. Brady. 1866. 183 p.

Cannon, Rev. N. C.

The rock of wisdom. . . to which are added several interested hymns. New York. 1833. 144 p.

Chandler, Elizabeth

Poems.

Chapman, Mrs. Maria (Weston) (comp.)

Songs of the free and hymns of Christian freedom. Boston. I. Knapp. 1836. viii, 227 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Charleston**, South Carolina, a satiric poem; shewing that slavery still exists in a country, which boasts, above all others, of being the seat of liberty. By a West-indian. London. S. Y. Collins. 1851. 12 p.
- Christmas**; and poems on slavery for Christmas, 1843. Cambridge. Published for the Massachusetts anti-slavery fair. 1843.
- Clark, George Whitfield (comp.)**
The harp of freedom. New York. Miller, Orton & Mulligan. 1856. 335 p.
A collection of original and selected songs, chiefly of an anti-slavery character, with music.
The liberty minstrel. New York. 1844. 184 p.
- The commemorative wreath: in celebration of the extinction of Negro slavery in the British dominions. London. E. Fry. 1835. viii, 112 p.
- Darkness brought to light**. A poem: revealing the mysteries of Sam, in Derry, N. H. By the author. n. p. 1855. 20 p.
- Day, Thomas and Bicknell, John**
The dying Negro, a poem. 3d ed., cor. and enl. London. W. Flexney. 1775. x, 24 p.
- Evans, Ann**
Africa; a poem. 2d ed. Andover, Mass. Flag & Gould. 1826. 20 p.
- Falconar, Maria and Harriet**
Poems on slavery. London. 1788.
- Florian, Jean Pierre Claris de**
Selico, an African tale, translated into English verse, from the French prose of Monsieur de Florian. Exeter. R. Trewhman & son. 1794. viii, 31 p.
At foot of t.-p.: N. B. The profits arising from the sale of this poem are intended to be applied to the subscription established for effecting the abolition of the slave trade.
- Grayson, William John**
The hireling and the slave, Chicora and other poems. Charleston, S. C. McCarter & co. 1856. xv, 190 p.
A justification of slavery.
- Hardwick, Mrs. J.**
Liberty or death! or, the mother's sacrifice. Harrisburg, Pa. 1862.
- Howe, Julia Ward**
From sunset ridge; poems, new and old. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1898.
- Instructions for the treatment of Negroes**. (A hymn with musical notes). London. Shepperson & Reynolds. 1797. vi, 134 p.
- James, Alexander MacGregor**
Virginie: a tale of the slave-trade; and other poems. Kingston, Jamaica. M. C. Desouza. 1895. 53 p.
- Jamieson, J.**
The sorrows of slavery, a poem. London. 1789.
- Lincoln, Jairus**
Anti-slavery melodies: for the friends of freedom. Prepared for the Hingham anti-slavery society. Hingham, Mass. E. B. Gill. 1843. 96 p.
- Lloyd, Elizabeth**
An appeal for the bondwoman, to her own sex. Philadelphia. 1846.
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth**
Complete works. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1886-90.
Consult: Index and table of contents.
Poems on slavery. Boston. New England anti-slavery tract assn. 1842. 8 p.
(New England anti-slavery tract assn. Tract no. 1) Contents.—To William E. Channing.—The slave's dream.—The slave in the dismal swamp.—The slave singing at midnight.—The witnesses.—The quadrone girl.—The warning.
- Lowell, James Russell**
The Biglow papers. 2d series. Authorized people's ed. London. Trubner & co. 1865. 141 p.
- Mant, Richard**
Slave and other poetical pieces. 1806.
- Marjoribanks**
Slavery: an essay in verse. Edinburgh. 1792.
- Markham, M. R.**
Alcar, the captive Creole. 1857.
In verse.
- Mayfield, M. (pseud. of Mrs. M. S. Holmes)**
Progression of the South defended. Cincinnati. 1860.
- Montgomery, James**
Poems on the abolition of the slave trade; written by James Montgomery, James Grahame and E. Benger. Embellished with engravings from pictures painted by R. Smirke. London. R. Bowyer. 1809. 150 p.
Contents.—Lines explanatory of the vignette in the title-page: Prometheus delivered.—Biographical notices of Granville Sharpe, Thomas Clarkson, William Wilberforce.—The West Indies, a poem. In four parts. By James Montgomery.—Africa delivered; or, The slave trade abolished. A poem. By James Grahame.—A poem, occasioned by the abolition of the slave trade, in 1806. By E. Benger.
The West-Indies, and other poems. Morristown. P. A. Johnson. 1811. 159 p.
Lettered: Montgomery's poems, v. 2. "The West-Indies" was written in honor of the abolition of the African slave-trade by the British Parliament, in 1807. 1st edition published, London, 1810.
- Moore, Dugald**
The African: a poem. London. Hurst. 1829.
- Mulligan's poems on slavery and oppression**. London. W. Lawndes. Published before 1789.
- Pierpont, John**
The anti-slavery poems of John Pierpont. Boston. O. Johnson. 1843. 64 p.
- Poems on slavery**. Christian Exam 33:355 1842.
- Poetry for the times**. n. p. 1856? 16 p.
Contents.—Henry Ward Beecher.—Mrs. H. B. Stow[!].—The Summer outrage.—An eulogy on Col. Fremont.—A description of Col. Fremont's

Poetry for the times—Continued

foes.—The Irish appeal.—A sermon.—The poet's defence.—Sodomites and Balaamites.—The New York observer.—On the marriage of Mr. Armstrong to Miss Miner.

Pringle, Thomas

The anti-slavery album: selections in verse from Cowper, Hannah More, Montgomery, Pringle and others. London. Howlett & Brimmer. 1828. 14 p.

Reid, James

King Slavery's council; or, The midnight conclave: a poem. Troy. Daily Whig off. 1844. 58 p.

Sargent, Lucius M.

The ballad of abolition blunder-buss. Boston. 1861.

A selection of anti-slavery hymns, for the use of the friends of emancipation. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1834.

The selection made and a preface (dated Boston, March 1) furnished by Garrison.

Simpson, J. M.

The emancipation car. Being an original composition of anti-slavery ballads, composed exclusively for the Underground railroad. Zanesville, O. 1874.

The slave and other poems. (By John Bull) London. 1824.

Stacy, George W. (comp.)

Anti-slavery hymns, designed to aid the cause of human rights. Hopedale, Mass. Community press. 1844. 36 p.

Stanfield, J. F.

The Guinea voyage, a poem in three books. . . to which are added observations on a voyage to the coast of Africa. Edinburgh. 1807. 77 p.

Star of emancipation. . . Boston. For the fair of the Massachusetts female emancipation society. 1841. viii, 117 p.
Poems on slavery.

Thomas, Abel Charles

The gospel of slavery: a primer of freedom. By Iron Gray (pseud.) New York. T. W. Strong. 1864. 28 p.
In verse.

Vashon, George B.

Vicent Ogé. In autographs from Freedom. Auburn, N. Y. 1854. p. 44-60.

Whitman, Walt

Leaves of grass. Complete 1892. Philadelphia. D. McKay. 1891. 438 p.
Consult: Poem on slavery, "I sing the body electric," p. 81-8.

Whittier, John Greenleaf

Complete poetical and prose works. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1888.

Consult: Index and table of contents, slaves, slavery.

Poems written during the progress of the abolition question in the United States, 1830 and 1838. Boston. I. Knapp. 1837. 103 p.

A sabbath scene. A poem descriptive of the workings of the fugitive slave law. Boston. 1853.

Voices of freedom. Philadelphia. 1849.

The works of John Greenleaf Whittier. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1892. 7 v.

Anti-slavery poems in v. 3; The conflict with slavery in v. 7.

Whittier, John Greenleaf (ed.)

The north star: the poetry of freedom, by her friends. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1840. vi, 117 p.

Wrongs of Alnoorna; or, The African's revenge, a narrative poem, founded on historical facts. Published before 1789.

4. SLAVE NARRATIVES***Adams, John Quincy**

Narrative of the life of John Quincy Adams, when in slavery and now as a freeman. Harrisburg, Pa. Sieg. 1872. 64 p.

Account of the author's experience as a slave in Virginia before 1862.

Albert, Mrs. Octavia Victoria (Rogers)

The house of bondage; or, Charlotte Brooks and other slaves, original and life-like, as they appeared in their old plantation and city slave life; together with pen pictures of the peculiar institution, with sights and insights into their new relations as freedmen, free-men and citizens. New York. Hunt & Eaton. Cincinnati. Cranston & Stowe. 1890. xiv, 161 p.

***Anderson, John**

The story of the life of John Anderson, the fugitive slave, ed. by Harper Twelvetees, M.A., chairman of the John Anderson committee. London. W. Tweelie. 1863. xv, 182 p.

*Aunt Sally; or The cross the way to freedom. A narrative of the slave-life and purchase of the mother of Rev. Isaac Williams, of Detroit, Michigan. Cincinnati. American reform tract and book society. 1862. vii, 216 p.

Slave life in North Carolina and Alabama.

Autobiography of Omar ibn Said, slave in North Carolina, 1831. Am Hist R 30: 787-95 J1 1925.

***Ball, Charles (Negro slave)**

Fifty years in chains; or, The life of an American slave. New York. H. Dayton. Indianapolis, Ind. Dayton & Asher. 1859. 430 p.

Prepared by Fisher from the verbal narrative of Ball, a slave. cf. Intro. to the New York ed. of 1837. Earlier editions published under title: Slavery in the United States.

The life of a Negro slave; being the narrative of Charles Ball, a black man who lived forty years in Maryland, South Carolina and Georgia as a slave under different masters. Re-edited by Mrs. Alfred Barnard. London. Hamilton, Adams & co. 1846. 245 p.

English edition of book of same name published in America.

Slavery in the United States; a narrative of the life and adventures of Charles Ball, a black man, who lived forty

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

years in Maryland, South Carolina and Georgia as a slave. Lewistown, Pa. J. W. Shugert. 1836. 400 p.

Prepared by ——— Fisher from the verbal narrative of Ball. cf. *Introd. to New York ed.* of 1837. A later ed. (New York, 1859) published under title: *Fifty years in chains.* . .

***Bibb, Henry**

Narrative of the life and adventures of Henry Bibb, an American slave, written by himself. New York. The Author. 1849. 204 p.

Bluett, Thomas

Some memoirs of the life of Job, the son of Solomon the high priest of Boonda in Africa; who was a slave about two years in Maryland; and afterwards being brought to England, was set free and sent to his native land in the year 1734. London. Printed for R. Ford. 1734. viii, 63 p.

***Brent, Linda**

Linda, or incidents in the life of a slave girl. Boston. 1861.

***Brown, Henry Box**

Narrative of the life of: written by himself. Manchester, England. 1851. 69 p.

***Brown, John**

Slave life in Georgia: a narrative of the life, sufferings, and escape of John Brown, a fugitive slave, now in England. Ed. by L. A. Chamerovzow. London. W. M. Watts. 1855. 250 p.

***Brown, William Wells**

Narrative of William W. Brown, a fugitive slave. Written by himself. Boston. Anti-slavery off. 1847. xi, 110 p.

Narrative of the author's experiences as a slave in St. Louis and elsewhere.

***Bruce, Henry Clay**

The new man. Twenty-nine years a slave. Twenty-nine years a free man. Recollections of H. C. Bruce. York, Pa. P. Anstadt & sons. 1895. x, 176 p.

Narrative of slave life, mainly in Missouri.

Carter, H.

Sojourner Truth. Chautauquan 7:477 1888.

Caulkins, Nehemiah

Narrative of Nehemiah Caulkins, an extract from "American slavery, as it is." New York. American & foreign anti-slavery society. 1849. iv, 22 p.

Child, Mrs. Lydia Maria (Francis)

The freedmen's book. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1865. vi, 277 p.

***Clarke, Lewis Garrard**

Narrative of the sufferings of Lewis and Milton Clarke, sons of a soldier of the Revolution, during a captivity of more than twenty years among the slaveholders of Kentucky, one of the so-called Christian states of North America. Boston. B. Marsh. 1846. 144 p.

Narrative of the sufferings of Lewis Clarke during a captivity of more than twenty-five years among the Algerines

of Kentucky, one of the so-called Christian states of North America. Boston. D. H. Eli. 1845. viii, 108 p.

***Davis, Noah**

The narrative of the life of Rev. Noah Davis, a colored man. Written by himself. Baltimore. 1859.

***Dormigold, Kate**

A slave girl's story. Autobiography of Kate Dormigold. Brooklyn, N. Y. 1898.

***Douglass, Frederick**

Life and times of Frederick Douglass, written by himself. His early life as a slave, his escape from bondage, and his complete history to the present time, including his connection with the anti-slavery movement. New rev. ed. Boston. De Wolfe, Fiske & co. 1892. 752 p.

Enlarged from the author's "My bondage and my freedom," New York, 1855.

My bondage and my freedom. New York. Miller, Orton & Mulligan. 1855. xxxi, 464 p.

Enlarged and published under title: *Life and times of Frederick Douglass.* Hartford, 1881.

Narrative of the life of Frederick Douglass, an American slave. Written by himself. . 3d English ed. Wortley, near Leeds. J. Barker. 1846. xviii, 170 p.

***Elder, Orville i.e. John Orville**

Samuel Hall, 47 years a slave; a brief story of his life before and after freedom came to him. Washington, Ia. Journal print. 1912. 45 p.

Eldridge, Elleanor

Elleanor's second book. 1839.

Memoirs of Elleanor Eldridge. 1838.

Eliot, William Greenleaf

The story of Archer Alexander from slavery to freedom, March 30, 1863. Boston. Cupples, Upham & co. 1885. 123 p.

***Fedric, Francis**

Slave life in Virginia and Kentucky; or, Fifty years of slavery in the southern states of America. By Francis Fedric, an escaped slave. London. Wertheim, Macintosh & Hunt. 1863. viii, 115 p.

***Frederick, Francis**

Autobiography of Rev. Francis Frederick, of Virginia. Baltimore. J. W. Woods. 1869. 40 p.

Ch. 2-5 (p. 8-31) are a narrative of the author's life as a slave in Kentucky.

Gilbert, Olive

Narrative of Sojourner Truth; a bondswoman of olden time, emancipated by the New York legislature in the early part of the present century; with a history of her labors and correspondence, drawn from her "Book of life." Boston. For the author. 1875. xi, 320 p.

***Grandy, Moses**

Narrative of the life of Moses Grandy; late a slave in the United States of America. . 1st American from the last

***Grandy, Moses**—*Continued*

London ed. Boston. O. Johnson. 1844. iv, 45 p.

***Green, William**

Narrative of events in the life of William Green, (formerly a slave). Written by himself. Springfield, Mass. L. M. Guernsey. 1853. 23 p.

***Grimes, William**

Life of William Grimes, the runaway slave. Written by himself. New York. 1825. iv, 68 p.

***Hartgrove, W. B.**

The story of Josiah Henson. J Negro Hist 3:1-21 Ja 1918.

***Hayden, William**

Narrative of William Hayden, containing a faithful account of his travels for a number of years, whilst a slave, in the South. Written by himself. Cincinnati. Published for the author. 1846. 156 p.

***Henson, Josiah**

"Truth is stranger than fiction." An autobiography of the Rev. Josiah Henson (Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe's "Uncle Tom"), from 1789 to 1879. With a preface by Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe, introductory notes by Wendell Phillips and John G. Whittier, and an appendix on the exodus, by Bishop Gilbert Haven. Boston. B. B. Russell & co. 1879. xxiv, 336 p.

Hildreth, Richard

Archy Moore, the white slave; or, Memoirs of a fugitive. With a new introduction prepared for this edition. New York. Miller, Orton & co. 1857. xxii, 408 p.

First published in 1836 under title: The slave; or, Memoirs of Archy Moore. A 6th ed. Boston. 1846. 2 v. in 1. Another ed. under title "The white slave, or, Memoirs of a fugitive." Boston. Tappan & Whittemore. 1852. 408 p.

***Hughes, Louis**

Thirty years a slave. From bondage to freedom. The institution of slavery as seen on the plantation and in the home of the planter. Autobiography of Louis Hughes. Milwaukee. South Side print. co. 1897. 210 p.

***Jackson, Andrew**

Narrative and writings of Andrew Jackson, of Kentucky; containing an account of his birth, and twenty-six years of his life while a slave; his escape; five years of freedom, together with anecdotes relating to slavery; journal of one year's travels; sketches, etc. Narrated by himself; written by a friend. Syracuse. Daily and weekly star off. 1847. vi, 120 p.

***Jacobs, Mrs. Harriet (Brent)**

Incidents in the life of a slave girl. Written by herself. . .Ed. by L. Maria Child. Boston. Published for the author. 1861. 306 p.

Preface signed: Linda Brent.

***Jones, Thomas H.**

Experience and personal narrative of Uncle Tom Jones: who was for forty years a slave. Also the surprising adventures of Wild Tom, of the island retreat, a fugitive Negro from South Carolina. New York. G. C. Holbrook. 1854. 56 p.

The second part was written by Archy Moore.

***Keckley, Elizabeth**

Behind the scenes, or Thirty years a slave and four years in the White House. New York. G. W. Carleton & co. 1868. Maid to Mrs. Lincoln.

Ladd, Mrs. Elizabeth

Some account of Lucy Cardwell, a woman of colour, who departed this life on the 25th of the 3rd month, 1824—aged 39 years. Philadelphia. Printed for B. & T. Kite. 182-? 4 p.
Signed: Elizabeth Ladd.

***Lane, Lunsford**

The narrative of Lunsford Lane, formerly of Raleigh, N. C., embracing an account of his early life, the redemption, by purchase of himself and family from slavery, and his banishment from the place of his birth for the crime of wearing a colored skin. Published by himself. 4th ed. Boston. Hewes & Watson. 1848. 54 p.

Lester, Charles Edwards

Chains and freedom: or, The life and adventures of Peter Wheeler, a colored man yet living. . .By the author of the "Mountain wild flower." New York. E. S. Arnold & co. 1839. vii, 260 p.

***Lewis, Joseph Vance**

Out of the ditch; a true story of an ex-slave, by J. Vance Lewis. Houston, Tex. Rein & sons co. 1910. 161 p.

***Loguen, Jermain Wesley**

The Rev. J. W. Loguen, as a slave and as a freeman. A narrative of real life. Syracuse, N. Y. J. G. K. Truair & co. 1859. x, 454 p.

Written in the third person, but apparently the work of Loguen. Two letters at end of volume are dated 1860.

***Mars, James**

Life of James Mars, a slave born and sold in Connecticut. 7th ed. Written by himself. Hartford. Case, Lockwood & co. 1869. 38 p.

***Mason, Isaac**

Life of Isaac Mason as a slave. Worcester, Mass. 1893. 74 p.
Autobiography.

Mott, Alexander (comp.)

Biographical sketches and interesting anecdotes of persons of color. To which is added, a selection of pieces in poetry. . .2d ed., much enl. New York. M. Day. 1837. iv, 260 p.

Narratives of colored Americans. . . Printed by order of the trustees of the

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

residuary estate of Lindley Murray. New York. W. Wood & co. 1877. 281 p.

Comp. by A. Mott and M. S. Wood.

Neilson, Peter

The life and adventures of Zamba, an African Negro king; and his experience in slavery in South Carolina. Written by himself. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1847. xx, 258 p.

***Northup, Solomon**

Twelve years a slave. Narrative of Solomon Northup, a citizen of New York, kidnapped in Washington city in 1841, and rescued in 1853, from a cotton plantation near the Red River, in Louisiana. Auburn. Derby & Miller. Buffalo. Derby, Orton & Mulligan. 1853. xvi, 336 p.

***Pennington, James W. C.**

The fugitive blacksmith; or, Events in the history of James W. C. Pennington. . . formerly a slave in the state of Maryland, United States. . . 3d ed. London. C. Gilpin. 1850. xix, 84 p.

***Peterson, D. H.**

The looking-glass: being a true. . . narrative of the life. . . of the Rev. D. H. Peterson. 1854.

Pickard, Mrs. Kate E. R.

The kidnapped and the ransomed. Being the personal recollections of Peter Still and his wife "Vina," after forty years of slavery. 3d ed. Syracuse. W. T. Hamilton. New York. Miller, Orton & Mulligan. 1856. xxiii, 409 p.

***Randolph, Peter**

From slave cabin to the pulpit; the autobiography of Rev. Peter Randolph: the southern question illustrated and sketches of slave life. Boston. J. H. Earle. 1893. 220 p.

Sketches of slave life: or, Illustrations of the 'peculiar institution.' By Peter Randolph, an emancipated slave. Boston. Published for the author. 1855. 35 p.

***Roper, Moses**

A narrative of the adventures of escape of Moses Roper, from American slavery; with a preface by the Rev. T. Price. . . 4th ed. London. Harvey & Darton. 1840. xii, 120 p.

Simpson, John Hawkins

Horrors of the Virginian slave trade and of the slave-rearing plantations. The true story of Dinah, an escaped Virginian slave, now in London, on whose body are eleven scars left by tortures which were inflicted by her master, her own father. Together with extracts from the laws of Virginia, showing that against these barbarities the law gives not the smallest protection to the slave, but the reverse. London. A. W. Bennett. 1863. vii, 64 p.

***Smith, Venture**

A narrative of the life and adventures of Venture, a native of Africa, but resi-

dent above sixty years in the United States of America. Related by himself. New London. Printed in 1798. Reprinted A. D. 1835, and published by a descendant of Venture. Rev. and republished with traditions by H. M. Selden. Had-dam, Conn. 1896. Middletown, Conn. J. S. Stewart. 1897. iv, 46 p.

***Steward, Austin**

Twenty-two years a slave, and forty years a freeman; embracing a correspondence of several years, while president of Wilberforce colony, London, Canada West, by Austin Steward. 3d ed. Rochester, N. Y. Allings & Cory. 1861. xii, [13]-360 p.

1. Slavery in the U. S.—Virginia. 2. Slavery in the U.S.—New York (State). 3. Wilberforce Negro colony, Middlesex Co., Ont.

***Thompson, John**

The life of John Thompson, a fugitive slave; containing his history of 25 years in bondage, and his providential escape. Written by himself. Worcester. J. Thompson. 1856. vi, 143 p.

***Toussaint, Pierre**

Memoir of Pierre Toussaint, born a slave in St. Domingo. By Mrs. Hannah F. S. Lee. Boston. Cushing, Nichols & co. 1854. 124 p.

***Ward, Samuel Ringgold**

Autobiography of a fugitive Negro: his anti-slavery labours in the United States, Canada, & England. London. J. Snow. 1855. xii, 412 p.

***Watkins, James**

Narrative of the life of James Watkins, formerly a "chattel" in Maryland, U. S.; containing an account of his escape from slavery, together with an appeal on behalf of three millions of such "pieces of property," still held under the standard of the eagle. Bolton, Kenyon & Abbott. 1852. vi, 55 p.

***Watson, Henry**

Narrative of Henry Watson, a fugitive slave. 3d ed. Boston. B. Marsh. 1850. 48 p.

***Webb, William**

The history of William Webb, composed by himself. Detroit. E. Hoekstra. 1873. 77 p.

***Williams, James**

Life and adventures of James Williams, a fugitive slave, with a full description of the Underground railroad. San Francisco. Women's union print. 1873. 120 p.

Preface signed: John Thomas Evans (formerly), now James Williams. Includes narratives of the escape of several fugitive slaves.

Narrative of James Williams. An American slave; who was for several years a driver on a cotton plantation in Alabama. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1838. xxiii, 108 p.

Written by J. G. Whittier from the verbal narrative of Williams.

5. PRO-SLAVERY DISCUSSION

Adams, Nehemiah

A south-side view of slavery. 4th ed. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1860. vi, 224 p.

Berry, Harrison

Slavery and abolitionism, as viewed by a Georgia slave. By Harrison Berry, the property of S. W. Price, Covington, Georgia. Atlanta, Ga. Franklin print. house. Wood, Hanleiter, Rice & co. 1861. viii, 41 p.

Bledsoe, Albert Taylor

An essay on liberty and slavery. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1856. 383 p.
Contents.—The nature of civil liberty.—The arguments and positions of abolitionists.—The argument from the Scriptures.—The argument from the public good.—The fugitive slave law.

Boyd, Samuel Stillman

Speech of Hon. Samuel S. Boyd, delivered at the great union festival, held at Jackson, Mississippi, on the 10th day of October, 1851. Reported especially for the Natchez courier. Natchez, Miss. Off. of the Natchez courier. 1851. 19 p.

On slavery and secession.

Brimblecomb, Nicholas (pseud.)

Uncle Tom's cabin in ruins! Triumphant defence of slavery! In a series of letters to Harriet Beecher Stowe. Boston. C. Waite. 1853. 164 p.

Brooks, Iveson L.

A defence of southern slavery. Against the attacks of Henry Clay and Alex'r Campbell. . . By a southern clergyman. Hamburg, S. C. Robinson & Carlisle. 1851. 46 p.

"This pamphlet contains a review of Mr. Clay's 'Letter on emancipation' and strictures on Mr. Campbell's 'Tract for the people of Kentucky'."

A defence of the South against the reproaches and incroachments of the North: in which slavery is shown to be an institution of God intended to form the basis of the best social state and the only safeguard to the permanence of a republican government. Hamburg, S. C. Republican off. 1850. 50 p.

Reply to an article in the Christian review for January, 1849, on the extension of slavery.

Brown, David

The planter: or, Thirteen years in the South. By a northern man. Philadelphia. H. Hooker. 1853. 275 p.

Published anonymously. An apology for American slavery.

Brown, Edward

Notes on the origin and necessity of slavery. Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1826. 48 p.

The dedication is signed: Edward Brown, Charleston, Jan. 2d, 1826.

Brownlow, William Gannaway

Ought American slavery to be perpetuated? A debate between Rev. W. G. Brownlow and Rev. A. Pryne. Held

at Philadelphia, September, 1858. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1858. iv, 305 p.

Buck, William C.

The slavery question. Louisville, Ky. Harney, Hughes & Hughes. 1849. 29 p.
Reprinted from the Baptist banner.

Cazneau, Mrs. William Leslie

Eagle Pass; or, Life on the border. By Cora Montgomery (pseud.) New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1852. viii, 188 p.

Charleston, S. C. (Citizens)

Proceedings of the citizens of Charleston, on the incendiary machinations, now in progress against the peace and welfare of the southern states. Published by order of Council. Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1835. 12 p.

Clapp, Theodore

Slavery: a sermon, delivered in the First Congregational church in New Orleans, April 15, 1838. Published by request. New Orleans. J. Gibson. 1838. 67 p.

Colfax, Richard H.

Evidence against the views of the abolitionists, consisting of physical and moral proofs, of the natural inferiority of the Negroes. New York. J. T. M. Bleakley. 1833. 33 p.

Dabney, Robert Lewis

A defence of Virginia, (and through her, of the South,) in recent and pending contests against the sectional party. New York. E. J. Hale & son. 1867. 356 p.

Dew, Thomas Roderick

Professor Dew on slavery. In The pro-slavery argument. Philadelphia, 1853. p. 287-490.

Published separately, Richmond, 1832, under title: Review of the debate on the abolition of slavery in the Virginia legislature of 1831 and 1832.

Dickerson, A. C.

Anti-slavery agitation in the church not authorised. Speech of the Rev. A. C. Dickerson. . . in the General assembly, May 29th, 1857. Philadelphia. King & Baird. 1857. 61 p.

Dunbar, Edward E.

The Mexican papers. . . 1st series, no. 1-5. New York. J. A. H. Hasbrouck & co. 1860-61.

i p. i., 175, iii, [1], 177-379 p. No. 5: The Mexican papers, containing the history of the rise and decline of commercial slavery in America, with reference to the future of Mexico. New York. Rudd & Carleton.

Ennis, A. F.

A treatise on southern institutions; the errors of northern fanatics exposed, etc., by a delineation of facts; the result of the Harper's Ferry insurrection, its tendency, &c. Baltimore. Sherwood & co. 1860. 61 p.

Estes, Matthew

A defence of Negro slavery, as it exists in the United States. Montgomery.

Press of the "Alabama journal." 1846.
x, 260 p.

Fitzhugh, George

Slavery justified; by a southerner. . . Fred-
ericksburg, Va. Recorder print. off.
1850. 14 p.

Fletcher, John

Studies on slavery, in easy lessons.
Comp. into eight studies, and subdivi-
ded into short lessons for the conven-
ience of reader. Natchez. J. Warner.
1852. 637 p.

Goodloe, Daniel Reaves

The southern platform: or, Manual of
southern sentiment on the subject of
slavery. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co.
1858. 95 p.

Goodwin, Daniel Raynes

Southern slavery in its present aspects:
containing a reply to a late work of the
Bishop of Vermont on slavery. Phila-
delphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1864. vi,
343 p.

Grayson, William John

Reply to Dr. Dewey's address, delivered
at the elm tree, Sheffield, Mass. With
extracts from the same. Charleston,
S. C. Published by request. 1856. 32 p.
Reprinted from the Charleston courier, with
a cutting from the same paper of May 18, 1857,
appended.

Hammond, James Henry

Hammond's letters on slavery. In The
pro-slavery argument. Philadelphia.
1853. p. 99-174.

Addressed to Thomas Clarkson. Published
separately, Columbia, S.C., 1845, under title:
Two letters on slavery in the United States.

Harper, William

Memoir on slavery, read before the So-
ciety for the advancement of learning,
of South Carolina, at its annual meet-
ing at Columbia, 1837. Charleston. J.
S. Burges. 1838. 61 p.

Holcombe, James Philemon

Is slavery consistent with natural law?
An address delivered before the Virgin-
ia state agricultural society, at the sixth
annual exhibition, at Petersburg, 4th
November, 1858. Richmond. 1858. 21 p.
"From the Southern literary messenger, De-
cember, '858."

Holland, Edwin Clifford

A refutation of the calumnies circula-
ted against the southern and western
states, respecting the institution and
existence of slavery among them. To
which is added, a minute and particu-
lar account of the actual state and con-
dition of their Negro population. To-
gether with historical notices of all the
insurrections that have taken place
since the settlement of the country. By
a South Carolinian. Charleston. A. E.
Miller. 1822. vi, 88 p.

Kingsley, Z.

A treatise on the patriarchal system of
society, as it exists in some govern-
ments and colonies in America, and in

the United States, under the name of
slavery, with its necessity and advan-
tages. By an inhabitant of Florida. 4th
ed. with an appendix. n. p. 1834. 24 p.

McKenney, Samuel

Slavery indispensable to the civilization
of Africa. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1855.
51 p. Half-title: Grand results of slav-
ery.

Second ed. 1855, published under title: Slav-
ery in a new light, and its grand results indis-
pensable to the civilization of Africa.—Sabin,
Bibl. amer. Third ed. 1855, on cover: Slav-
ery in a new light, and its grand results. Man-
uscript note on fly-leaf: To Mr. Joseph Libby
from his friend Sam McKenney the author.

McTyierre, Holland Nimmons (bp.)

Duties of Christian masters. Ed. by
Thomas O. Summers. Nashville, Tenn.
Southern Methodist pub. house. 1859.
viii, 287 p.

Duties of masters to servants: three
premium essays. I by the Rev. H. N.
McTyierre. II by the Rev. C. F. Sturgis.
III by the Rev. A. T. Holmes. Charles-
ton, S.C. Southern Baptist pub. society.
1851. 151 p.

Medico (pseud.)

A review of Garrisonian fanaticism and its
influence. Boston. Sold by Ticknor,
Reed & Fields. 1852. 24 p.

Largely an attack on certain anti-slavery writ-
ings of Rev. J. G. Forman.

Mell, Patrick Hues

Slavery. A treatise, showing that slavery
is neither a moral, political, nor social
evil. Penfield, Ga. B. Brantley. 1844.
40 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 309 no. 5.

Memminger, Christopher Gustavus

Lecture delivered before the Young
men's library association, of Augusta,
April 10th, 1851. Showing African slav-
ery to be consistent with the moral
and physical progress of a nation. Au-
gusta, Ga. W. S. Jones. 1851. 25 p.

Published by request of the association.

Morse, Samuel Finley Breese

An argument on the ethical position of
slavery in the social system, and its re-
lation to the politics of the day. New
York. 1863. 20 p.

Papers from the Society for the diffusion of
political knowledge, no. 12.

Niles, Hezekiah

Niles weekly register. Baltimore. 1811-
49. 76 v.

On the whole impartial, though inclined to
pro-slavery.

Palmer, B. M. (with W. T. Lancock)

The rights of the South defended in the
pulpits. Mobile. J. Y. Thompson. 1860.
16 p.

Pickens, Francis Wilkinson

Speech of Hon. F. W. Pickens, delivered
before a public meeting of the people of
the district, held at Edgefield C. H.,
S. C., July 7, 1851. Edgefield, S. C. Ad-
vertiser off. 1851. 19 p.

On state rights and slavery.

- The **pro-slavery** argument; as maintained by the most distinguished writers of the southern states; containing the several essays, on the subject, of Chancellor Harper, Governor Hammond, Dr. Sims, and Professor Dew. Philadelphia. Lippincott, Grambo & co. 1853. 490 p.
- Ruggles, David**
An antidote for a poisonous combination recently prepared by a "citizen of New York," alias Dr. Reese, entitled, "An appeal to the reason and religion of American Christians," &c. Also, David Meredith Reese's "Humbugs" dissected. New York. W. Stuart. 1838. 32 p.
- Seabrook, Whitemarsh Benjamin**
An appeal to the people of the northern and eastern states, on the subject of Negro slavery in South Carolina. By a South Carolinian. New York. 1834. 27 p.
- Seabury, Samuel**
American slavery distinguished from the slavery of English theorists, and justified by the law of nature. New York. Mason bros. 1861. x, 319 p.
- Shannon, James**
An address delivered before the Pro-slavery convention of the state of Missouri, held in Lexington, July 13, 1855, on domestic slavery, as examined in the light of Scripture, of natural rights, of civil government, and the constitutional power of Congress. Published by order of the convention. St. Louis, Mo. Republican book & job off. 1855. vi, 32 p.
- Simmons, George Frederick**
Two sermons on the kind treatment and on the emancipation of slaves. Preached at Mobile, on Sunday the 10th, and Sunday the 17th of May, 1840. With a prefatory statement. Boston. W. Crosby & co. 1840. viii, 30 p.
- Slavery** no oppression; or, Some new arguments and opinions against the idea of African liberty. Dedicated to the committee of the company that trades to Africa. London. Printed for Lowndes & Christie. 179-? 36 p.
- Sleigh, William Willcocks**
Abolitionism exposed! Proving that the principles of abolitionism are injurious to the slaves themselves, destructive to this nation, and contrary to the express commands of God; with strong evidence that some of the principal champions of abolitionism are inveterate enemies to this country, and are taking advantage of the 'anti-slavery war-whoop' to disserve, and break up, the union. Philadelphia. D. Schneck. 1838. 93 p.
- The **South** vindicated from the treason and fanaticism of the northern abolitionists. Philadelphia. H. Manly. 1836. xviii, 314 p.
- Southern** slavery considered on general principles; or, A grapple with abstractionists. By a North Carolinian. New York. D. Murphy's son. 1861. 24 p.
- Southern** state rights, free trade and anti-abolition tract no. 1. Contents. Letter of the Hon. Langdon Cheves. Speech of the Hon. Daniel Webster at Fanieul[!]hall, 1820. Bancroft's speech in New York. Jackson's letter on Texas. Address of the Democratic association at Washington. John Quincy Adam's disunion letter. Charleston. Walker & Burke. 1844. 40 p.
- Stearns, Edward Josiah**
Notes on Uncle Tom's cabin: being a logical answer to its allegations and inferences against slavery as an institution. With supplementary note on the key, and an appendix of authorities. Philadelphia. Lippincott, Grambo & co. 1853. vi, 314 p.
- Stringfellow, B. F.**
Negro slavery no evil; or the North and the South. A report to the Platte county self-defencer association. St. Louis. 1854. 38 p.
Bound in "Slavery pamphlets" in the library of William and Mary college.
- Tandy, Jeanetta Reid**
Pro-slavery propaganda in American fiction of the fifties. So Atlan Q 21:41-50, 170-8 Ja-Apr 1922.
- Thornton, Thomas C.**
An inquiry into the history of slavery; its introduction into the United States; causes of its continuance; and remarks upon the abolition tracts of William E. Channing, D. D. Washington. W. M. Morrison. 1841. 345 p.
- Toombs, Robert Augustus**
An oration, delivered before the Few and Phi gamma societies, of Emory college at Oxford, Ga., July, 1853, by Hon. Robert Toombs. Slavery in the United States; its consistency with republican institutions, and its effect upon the slave and society. Augusta, Ga. Chronicle & sentinel. 1853. 26 p.
- Townsend, John**
The South alone, should govern the South. And African slavery should be controlled by those only, who are friendly to it. 4th ed. Charleston. Evans & Cogswell. 1860. 62 p.
1860 association, Tract no. 1.
- Utley, H. T.**
The history of slavery and emancipation. Speech delivered by H. T. Utley, before the Democratic association in Dubuque, Iowa, February 12th, 1863. Published by request. Philadelphia. J. Campbell. 1863. 31 p.
Slavery—Justification.
- Van Evrie, John H.**
Negroes and Negro "slavery;" the first, an inferior race—the latter, its normal

condition. Causes of popular delusion on the subject. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1854. 32 p.

First published 1853.

White supremacy and Negro subordination; or, Negroes a subordinate race, and (so-called) slavery its normal condition, with an appendix, showing the past and present condition of the countries south of us. 2d ed. New York. Van Evrie, Horton & co. . 1870. xvi, 339 p.

First ed. New York, 1861, published under title: Negroes and Negro "slavery": the first an inferior race: the latter its normal condition.

Van Horne, John Douglass

Concerning a full understanding of the southern attitude toward slavery. Sewanee, Tenn. 1921. 31 p.

Reprinted from the July number of the Sewanee review, 1921.

Verot, Augustine (bp.)

A tract for the times. Slavery & abolitionism, being the substance of a sermon, preached in the church of St. Augustine, Florida, on the 4th day of January, 1861, day of public humiliation, fasting and prayer. By the Right Rev. A. Verot. . St. Augustine. 1861. 14 p.

Wheat, Marvin T.

The progress and intelligence of Americans; collateral proof of slavery, from the first to the eleventh chapter of Genesis, as founded on organic law; and from the fact of Christ being a Caucasian, owing to his peculiar parentage; progress of slavery south and southwest, with free labor advancing, through the acquisition of territory; advantages enumerated and explained. 2d ed. Louisville, Ky. 1863. iv, 595 p.

Binder's title: Wheat's Philosophy of slavery.

Williams, James

The South vindicated; being a series of letters written for the American press during the canvass for the presidency in 1860, with a letter to Lord Brougham on the John Brown raid, and a survey of the result of the presidential contest, and its consequences. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 1862. lx, 444 p.

Reprinted from the 2d American edition, published at Nashville, Tenn., Confederate states of America, by the Southern Methodist publishing house. Published under title: Letters on slavery from the old world.

Yeadon, Richard

The amenability of northern incendiaries, as well to southern as to northern laws, without prejudice to the right of free discussion; to which is added an inquiry into the lawfulness of slavery, under the Jewish and Christian dispensations, together with other views of the same subject, being a series of essays, originally published in the Charleston courier, by Richard Yeadon, one of the editors. Charleston. T. A.

Hayden. 1835. Charleston. Reprinted, with additions, by J. B. Nixon. 1853. 48 p.

6. SLAVERY AND THE BIBLE

Allen, Isaac

Is slavery sanctioned by the Bible? A premium tract. Boston. American tract society. 1860. 24 p.

Barnes, Albert

An inquiry into the scriptural views of slavery. Philadelphia. Parry & McMillan. 1857. 384 p.

First ed. 1846.

Beecher, Charles

The God of the Bible against slavery. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1855. 11 p.

Birney, James Gillespie

The sinfulness of slaveholding in all circumstances; tested by reason and Scripture. Detroit. C. Willcox. 1846. iv, 60 p.

Bolles, John R.

A reply to Bishop Hopkins' View of slavery, and a review of the times. Philadelphia. J. W. Daughaday. 1865. 36 p.

Bondage a moral institution, sanctioned by the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, and the preaching and practice of the Saviour and his apostles. By a southern farmer. Macon. Griffin & Purse. 1837. 78 p.

Bourne, George

The Book and slavery irreconcilable. With animadversions upon Dr. Smith's philosophy. Philadelphia. J. M. Sanderson & co. 1816. 141 p.

A condensed anti-slavery Bible argument; by a citizen of Virginia. New York. S. W. Benedict. 1845. v, 91 p.

A brief reply to an important question; being a letter to Professor Goldwin Smith from an implicit believer in Holy Scripture. London. Saunders, Otley & co. 1863. 24 p.

Brisbane, William Henry

Slaveholding examined in the light of the Holy Bible. New York. American and foreign anti-slavery society. 1849. xviii, 222 p.

Brooke, Samuel

Slavery, and the slaveholder's religion; as opposed to Christianity. Cincinnati. The Author. 1846. 72 p.

Brown, Isaac Van Arsdale

Slavery irreconcilable with Christianity and sound reason; or, An anti-slavery argument. Trenton. C. Scott & co. New Brunswick. J. Terhune. 1858. 137 p.

Cheever, George Barrell

The guilt of slavery and the crime of slaveholding, demonstrated from the Hebrew and Greek scriptures. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. 1860. xxviii, 472 p.

Cobb, Howell

A scriptural examination of the institution of slavery in the United States; with its objects and purposes. Perry, Ga. Printed for the author. 1856. 173 p.

Dobbins, J. B.

The Bible against slavery; a vindication of the sacred Scriptures against the charge of authorizing slavery. A reply to Bishop Hopkins. Philadelphia. King & Baird. 1864. 24 p.

Drisler, Henry

Bible view of slavery, by John H. Hopkins, D. D. bishop of the diocese of Vermont, examined by Henry Drisler. . . Bible view of slavery, reconsidered. Letter to Rt. Rev. Bishop Hopkins, by Louis C. Newman. New York. C. S. Westcott & co. 1863.

2 pt. in 1 v. Loyal publication society. Pamphlets no. 39 pt. 1-2.

Elliott, Charles

The Bible and slavery: in which the Abrahamic and Mosaic discipline is considered in connection with the most ancient forms of slavery; and the Pauline code on slavery as related to Roman slavery and the discipline of the apostolic churches. Cincinnati. L. Swormstedt & A. Poe. 1857. 354 p.

Sinfulness of American slavery: proved from its evil sources; its injustice; its wrongs; its contrariety to many scriptural commands, prohibitions, and principles, and to the Christian spirit; and from its evil effects; together with observations on emancipation and the duties of American citizens in regard to slavery. Ed. by Rev. B. F. Tefft. Cincinnati. L. Swormstedt & J. H. Power. 1850. 2 v.

Fee, John Gregg

The sinfulness of slaveholding shown by appeals to reason and Scripture. New York. J. A. Gray. 1851. 36 p.

Fuller, Richard

Domestic slavery considered as a scriptural institution: in a correspondence between the Rev. Richard Fuller. . . and the Rev. Francis Wayland. . . Rev. and cor. by the authors. New York. Sheldon & co. 1860. viii, 254 p.
First published 1845.

Ganse, Hervey Doddridge

Bible slaveholding not sinful; a reply to "Slaveholding not sinful, by Samuel B. Howe, D. D." New York. R. & R. Brinkerhoff. 1856. 85 p.

Green, Beriah

The chattel principle the abhorrence of Jesus Christ and the apostles; or, No refuge for American slavery in the New Testament. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1839. 67 p.

The anti-slavery examiner no. 12. An edition (71 p.) without author's name on t.p., was published the same year as no. 7 of the series. Another pamphlet (Emancipation in the West Indies, by James A. Thome and J. H.

Kimball) was issued in 1838 as no. 7 of the series. In 1845 the society published, as no. 12 of this series, "Disunion." Address of the American anti-slavery society; and F. Jackson's letter on the pro-slavery character of the constitution.

Hague, William

Christianity and slavery: a review of the correspondence between Richard Fuller. . . and Francis Wayland. . . on domestic slavery, considered as a scriptural institution. Boston. Gould, Kendall & Lincoln. 1847. 54 p.

Hopkins, John Henry (bp.)

A scriptural, ecclesiastical, and historical view of slavery, from the days of the patriarch Abraham, to the nineteenth century. Addressed to the Right Rev. Alonzo Potter. New York. W. I. Pooley & co. 1864. vii, 376 p.

Slavery: its religious sanction, its political dangers, and the best mode of doing it away. A lecture delivered before the Young men's associations of the city of Buffalo, and Lockport, on Friday, January 10, and Monday, January 13, 1851. Pub. by request. Buffalo. Phinney & co. 1851. 32 p.

How, Samuel Blanchard

Slaveholding not sinful. Slavery, the punishment of man's sin, its remedy, the Gospel of Christ. An argument before the General synod of the Reformed Protestant Dutch church, October, 1855. 2d ed. New Brunswick, N. J. J. Terhune. New York. R. & R. Brinkerhoff. 1856. 136 p.

Jones, John Richter

Slavery sanctioned by the Bible. The first part of a general treatise on the slavery question. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1861. 34 p.

Kennedy, John

Hebrew servitude and American slavery: an attempt to prove that the Mosaic law furnishes neither a basis nor an apology for American slavery. London. Jackson, Walford & Hodder. 1863. 60 p.

Ker, Leander

Slavery consistent with Christianity, with an introduction, embracing a notice of the "Uncle Tom's cabin" movement in England. 3d ed., rev. and enl. Weston, Mo. Finch & O'Gorman. 1853. vii, 36 p.
First published, Baltimore, 1840.

Longstreet, Augustus Baldwin

Letters on the Epistle of Paul to Philemon, or The connection of apostolical Christianity with slavery. Charleston, S. C. B. Jenkins. 1845. 47 p.

Love, Horace Thomas

Slavery in its relation to God. A review of Rev. Dr. Lord's Thanksgiving sermon, in favor of domestic slavery, entitled The higher law, in its application to the fugitive slave bill. By a minister of the Gospel, in Massachusetts. Written by special request. Buffalo. A. M. Clapp & co. 1851. 56 p.

Lundy, John Patterson

Review of Bishop Hopkin's Bible view of slavery, by a presbyter of the church in Philadelphia. Philadelphia. 1863. 15 p.

Lyons, Adelaide Avery

Religious defence of slavery in the North. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, series XIII. Durham, N. C. 1919.

Morris, William

Ancient slavery disapproved of God. Philadelphia. Scriptural knowledge society. 1862. 20 p.

Morse, Sidney Edwards

The Bible and slavery. From the New York observer of October 4th, 1855. New York. 1855. 8 p.

Priest, Josiah

Bible defence of slavery; and origin, fortunes, and history of the Negro race. 5th ed.-stereotyped. Glasgow, Ky. W. S. Brown. 1852. xiii, 569 p.

First published, Albany, 1843, as *Slavery, as it relates to the Negro, or African race*.

Raphall, Morris Jacob

Bible view of slavery. A discourse, delivered at the Jewish synagogue, "Bnai Jeshurum," New York, on the day of the national fast, Jan. 4, 1861. New York. Rudd & Carleton. 1861. viii, 41 p.

Schaff, Philip

Slavery and the Bible. A tract for the times. Chambersburg, Pa. M. Kieffer & co. 1861. 32 p.

A scriptural refutation of a pamphlet, lately published by . . . Raymund Harris, entitled "Scriptural researches on the licitness of the slave trade." In four letters from the author to a friend. 2d ed. London. J. Phillips. 1788. 46 p.

The Scripture doctrine with regard to slavery. By a clergyman of the Protestant Episcopal church. Pottsville, Pa. B. Bannan. 1854. 10 p.

"The authorship has been attributed to Wm. M. Peyton."

Smith, Goldwin

Does the Bible sanction American slavery? Cambridge, Mass. Sever & Francis. 1863. 107 p.

Smith, Jeremiah

Is slavery sinful? being partial discussions of the proposition, Slavery is sinful, between Ovid Butler, esq., a bishop of the Christian church, at Indianapolis, Ind., and Jeremiah Smith, esq., late judge of the 11th and 13th judicial circuits, Ind.; and between Elder Thomas Wiley, late pastor of the Christian church, at Union City, Ind., and Jeremiah Smith, late judge of the 11th and 13th judicial circuits, Indiana; with an introduction, episode, and conclusion of the discussion. Indianapolis. H. H. Dodd & co. 1863. 396 p.

Stone, Jacob L.

Slavery and the Bible; or, Slavery as seen in its punishment. San Francisco. B. F. Sterett. 1863. 48 p.

Stringfellow, Thornton

A brief examination of Scripture testimony on the institution of slavery, in an essay, first published in the Religious herald and republished by request: with remarks on a review of the essay. Richmond. Off. of the Religious herald. 1841. 40 p.

An examination of Elder Galusha's reply to the preceding essay: p. 28-40.

Scriptural and statistical views in favor of slavery. 4th ed., with additions. Richmond. J. W. Randolph. 1856. 149 p.

First published, Richmond, 1841.

Slavery: its origin, nature, and history, considered in the light of Bible teachings, moral justice, and political wisdom. New York. J. F. Trow. 1861. 56 p.

First published, Alexandria, Va., 1860.

Stroud, George McDowell

Southern slavery and the Christian religion. Philadelphia. 1863.

Philadelphia. Union league. Pamphlets. v. 2 no. 44.

Sunderland, La Roy

The testimony of God against slavery, or A collection of passages from the Bible, which show the sin of holding property in man. Boston. Webster & Southard. 1835. vi, 104 p.

Thompson, Joseph Parrish

Teachings of the New Testament on slavery. New York. J. H. Ladd. 1856. 52 p.

Thrasher, John B.

Slavery a divine institution. A speech, made before the Breckinridge and Lane club, November 5th, 1860. Port Gibson, Miss. Southern reveille book & job off. 1861. 22 p.

Vail, Stephen Montford

The Bible against slavery, with replies to the "Bible view of slavery," by John H. Hopkins, D. D., bishop of the diocese of Vermont; and to "A northern presbyter's second letter to ministers of the Gospel," by Nathan Lord, D. D., late president of Dartmouth college; and to "X," of the New Hampshire patriot. Concord. Fogg, Hadley & co. 1864. 63 p.

Warren, Ebenezer W.

Nellie Norton: or, Southern slavery and the Bible. A scriptural refutation of the principal arguments upon which the abolitionists rely. A vindication of southern slavery from the Old and New Testaments. Macon, Ga. Burke, Boykin & co. 1864. 208 p.

Wheat, Marvin T.

The progress and intelligence of Americans; collateral proof of slavery, from the first to the eleventh chapter of Genesis, as founded on organic law;

Wheat, Marvin T.—Continued

and from the fact of Christ being a Caucasian, owing to his peculiar parentage; progress of slavery south and south-west; with free labor advancing, through the acquisition of territory; advantages enumerated and explained. 2d ed. Louisville, Ky. 1863. iv, 595 p.

Binder's title: Wheat's Philosophy of slavery.

Williston, Seth

Slavery not a scriptural ground of division in efforts for the salvation of the heathen. New York. M. W. Dodd. 1844. 24 p.

7. SLAVERY AND THE CHURCH**American and foreign anti-slavery society**

Remonstrance against the course pursued by the Evangelical alliance, on the subject of American slavery. New York. W. Harned. 1847. 16 p.

American board of commissioners for foreign missions

On receiving donations from holders of slaves. Boston. Perkins & Marvin. 1840? 20 p.

Report of the committee on anti-slavery memorials, September, 1845. With a historical statement of previous proceedings. Boston. T. R. Marvin. 1845. 32 p.

The American church in the disruption. By the author of "The church cause and the church party;" and "Two years of church progress." London. J. & C. Mozley; J. Murray. 1863. 32 p.

Reprinted from the Christian remembrancer for January 1863.

Amicus (pseud.)

Slavery among the Puritans. A letter to the Rev. Moses Stuart. Boston. C. C. Little & J. Brown. 1850. 42 p.

Barnes, Albert

The church and slavery. Philadelphia. Parry & McMillan. 1857. 196 p.

Bascom, Henry Bidleman

Methodism and slavery: with other matters in controversy between the North and the South; being a review of the manifesto of the majority, in reply to the protest of the minority, of the late General conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, in the case of Bishop Andrew. Frankfort, Ky. Hodges, Todd & Pruett. 1845. 165 p.

Bassett, John Spencer

North Carolina Methodism and slavery. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, series IV. Durham, N. C. 1900.

Benezet, Anthony

The case of our fellow-creatures, the oppressed Africans respectfully recommended to the serious consideration of the legislature of Great Britain, by the people called Quakers. London. J. Phillips. 1783.

Betker, John P.

The Methodist Episcopal church and slavery, as described by Revs. H. Mattison, W. Hosmer, E. Bowen, D. De Vinne, and J. D. Long, with a Bible view of the whole subject. Syracuse, N. Y. S. Lee. 1859. 32 p.

Birney, James Gillespie

The American churches the bulwarks of American slavery. 3d ed. Rev. by the author. Concord, N. H. P. Pillsbury. 1885. 48 p.

This is a reprint of the 3d edition, which was published in 1842.

Letter to ministers and elders, on the sin of holding slaves, and the duty of immediate emancipation. New York. S. W. Benedict & co. 1834. 18 p.

Mr. Birney's second letter. To the ministers and elders of the Presbyterian church in Kentucky. n. p. 1834. 16 p.

Dated: Mercer County, September 2d, 1834.

Bourne, George

An address to the Presbyterian church, enforcing the duty of excluding all slaveholders from the "communion of saints." New York. 1833. 16 p.

Signed: Presbyterian.

Man-stealing and slavery denounced by the Presbyterian and Methodist churches. Together with an address to all the churches. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1834. 19 p.

Bradburn, Samuel

An address to the people called Methodists; concerning the wickedness of encouraging slavery. 4th ed. London. G. Paramore. Sold by G. Whitfield. 1792. 23 p.

Brooke, Samuel

The slave-holder's religion. Cincinnati. Sparhawk & Lytle. 1845. 47 p.

Published 1846, under title: Slavery and the slave holder's religion.

Brownlow, William Gannaway

A sermon on slavery; a vindication of the Methodist church, South, her position stated. Delivered in Temperance hall, in Knoxville, on Sabbath, August 9th, 1857, to the delegates and others in attendance at the Southern commercial convention. Knoxville, Tenn. Kinsloe & Rice. 1857. 31 p.

Caldwell, John H.

Slavery and southern Methodism: two sermons preached in the Methodist church in Newman, Georgia. Newman? Ga. The Author. 1865. xiii, 80 p.

Cheever, Henry Theodore

A tract for the times, on the question, Is it right to withhold fellowship from churches or from individuals that tolerate or practice slavery? Read by appointment, before the Congregational ministers' meeting, of New London County, Ct. New York. J. A. Gray. 1859. 23 p.

Christy, David

Pulpit politics; or, Ecclesiastical legislation on slavery, in its disturbing influences on the American union. 5th ed. Cincinnati. Faran & McLean. 1863. xvi, 624 p.

Clarkson, Thomas

A letter to the clergy of various denominations, and to the slave-holding planters, in the southern parts of the United States of America. London. Johnston & Barrett. 1841. 64 p.

Congregational churches in Massachusetts, General association

Report of the committee of correspondence with southern ecclesiastical bodies on slavery; to the General association of Massachusetts. Published by vote of the association. Salem. J. P. Jewett & co. 1844. 23 p.

A general letter was sent to 30 presbyteries belonging to both divisions of the Presbyterian church in the southern states. Replies are given with the committee's comments.

Congregational home missionary society

Home missions and slavery: a reprint of several articles, recently pub. in the religious journals; with an appendix. New York. J. A. Gray. 1857. 48 p.

Convention of Congregational ministers of Massachusetts

Report of the committee on slavery, to the Convention of Congregational ministers of Massachusetts. Presented May 30, 1849. Boston. T. R. Marvin. 1849. 92 p.

Elliott, Rev. Charles

History of the great secession from the Methodist Episcopal church. New York. Methodist book concern. 1855.

Official northern account provided by the Northern conference of 1848.

Fitzgerald, W. P. N.

A scriptural view of slavery and abolition. New Haven. The Author. 1839. 24 p.

Foster, Stephen Symonds

The brotherhood of thieves; or, A true picture of the American church and clergy: a letter to Nathaniel Barney, of Nantucket. Concord, N. H. P. Pillsbury. 1884. 75 p.

Friends, Society of. London, Yearly meeting

Proceedings in relation to the presentation of the address of the yearly meeting of the religious society of Friends, on the slave-trade and slavery, to sovereigns and those in authority in the nations of Europe, and in other parts of the world, where the Christian religion is professed. London. E. Newman. 1854. New York. J. Egbert. 1856. 48 p.

Friends, Society of. London, Yearly meeting. Meeting for sufferings

The case of our fellow creatures, the oppressed Africans, respectfully recommended to the serious consideration of the legislature of Great Britain by the

people called Quakers. London, printed. Philadelphia, reprinted by J. Cruikshank. 1784. 13 p.

Friends, Society of. New England, Yearly meeting

An address of Friends of the yearly meeting of New York, to the citizens of the United States, especially to those of the southern states, upon the subject of slavery. New York. M. Day & co. 1844. 16 p.

Address of the yearly meeting of Friends for New England, held on Rhode Island, in the sixth month, 1837, to its own members, and those of other Christian communities. Published by direction of said meeting. New Bedford. J. C. Parmenter. 1837. 7 p.

Address of the yearly meeting of the religious society of Friends, held in the city of New York, in the sixth month, 1852, to the professors of Christianity in the United States, on the subject of slavery. New York. J. Egbert. 1852. 10 p.

An appeal to the professors of Christianity, in the southern states and elsewhere, on the subject of slavery: by the representatives of the yearly meeting of Friends for New England. Providence. Knowles & Vose. 1842. 24 p.

Friends, Society of. Philadelphia, Yearly meeting

The appeal of the religious society of Friends in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, etc., to their fellow-citizens of the United States on behalf of the coloured races. Philadelphia. Friends' book-store. 1858. 48 p.

An exposition of the African slave trade, from the year 1840, to 1850, inclusive. Prepared from official documents, and published by direction of the representatives of the religious society of Friends, in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware. Philadelphia. J. Rakestraw. 1851. 160 p.

Garrettson, Freeborn

A dialogue between Do-Justice and Professing-Christian. Dedicated to the respective and collective abolition societies, and to all other benevolent, humane philanthropists, in America. Wilmington. P. Brynberg. 1820? 58 p.

Greville, Robert Kaye

Slavery and the slave-trade in the United States of America; and the extent to which the American churches are involved in their support. Drawn up at the request of the committee of the Edinburgh emancipation society. Edinburgh. W. Oliphant & sons, and W. P. Kennedy. 1845. 24 p.

Heathcote, Charles Williams

The Lutheran church and the Civil war. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1918. 160 p.

First three chapters deal with the history of the church previous to the Civil war, especially as affected by the slavery agitation.

History and organization of the Methodist Episcopal church, South: comprehending all the official proceedings of the General conference; The southern annual conferences and the General convention. Nashville. 1845. Wm. C. Cameron for the Louisville convention of the Methodist Episcopal church, South. 1845.

Hodge, C.

Presbyterian general assembly's answer to protest on slavery. *Am Presb R* 6: 521 1858. Princeton R 19:427 1847.

Holcombe, William Henry

Suggestions as to the spiritual philosophy of African slavery, addressed to the members and friends of the Church of the New Jerusalem. New York. Mason bros. 1861. 24 p.

Hosmer, William

Slavery and the church. Auburn, N. Y. W. J. Moses. 1853. vii, 200 p.

The Independent

Politics and the pulpit: a series of articles which appeared in the *Journal of commerce* and in the *Independent*, during the year 1850. To which is added an article from the *Independent* of Feb. 21, 1850, entitled "Shall we compromise?" New York. W. Harned. 1851. 63 p.

Jay, John

The American church and the African slave trade. Mr. Jay's speech in the New York diocesan convention of the Protestant Episcopal church. On the 27th September, 1860. With a note of the proceedings had in that council on the subject. New York. R. Lockwood & sons. 1860. 30 p.

His Slavery and the war, no. 2.

Correspondence between John Jay, esq., and the vestry of St. Matthew's church, Bedford, N. Y. Bedford? N. Y. 1862. 16 p.

On the slavery question.

Thoughts on the duty of the Episcopal church in relation to slavery: being a speech delivered in the N. Y. A. S. convention, February 12, 1839. New York. Piercy & Reed. 1839. 11 p.

Lewis, Evan

An address to Christians of all denominations, on the inconsistency of admitting slave-holders to communion and church membership. Philadelphia. S. C. Atkinson. 1831. 19 p.

Essay written by Evan Lewis, published by order of the Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery.

Long, John Dixon

Pictures of slavery in church and state; including personal reminiscences, biographical sketches, anecdotes, etc. with an appendix, containing the views of John Wesley and Richard Watson on slavery. Philadelphia. The Author. 1857. 410 p.

Lyons, John F.

The attitude of Presbyterians in Ohio, Indiana and Illinois toward slavery, 1825-1861. *Presb Hist Soc J* 11:69-82 Je 1921.

Macbeth, James

The church and the slaveholder; or, Light and darkness: an attempt to prove, from the word of God and from reason, that to hold property in man is wholly destitute of divine warrant, is a flagrant crime, and demands excommunication. Earnestly and respectfully addressed to the members of the approaching assembly of the Free church of Scotland, and to the churches generally. Edinburgh. J. Johnstone, etc. 1850. 36 p.

McCarter, J. Mayland

Border Methodism and border slavery. Being a statement and review of the action of the Philadelphia annual conference concerning slavery, at its late session at Easton, Pa., including the case of Rev. J. D. Long: the slaveholding in our territory; and "the crushing out" of Rev. J. S. Lane since the late session of the conference. 2d ed. Philadelphia. Collins. For sale by Higgins & Perkinpine. 1858. 88 p.

McGill, A. T.

American slavery, as viewed and acted on by the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publications. 1865. 72 p.

McTyierre, Holland Nimmons (bp.)

Masters and servants. In *Duties of masters to servants*, p. 7-46. Charleston. 1851.

Mallock, M. M.

Roman Catholic church and slavery. *Brownson's Q R* 19:451 1862. Month (Lond) 27:450 1876.

Margraf, F.

Kirche und sklaverei seit der entdeckung Amerika's oder: Was hat die katholische kirche seit der entdeckung Amerika's theils zur milderung, theils zur aufhebung der sklaverei gethan? *Gekrönte preisschrift*. Tübingen. 1865.

Markoe, William M.

The Catholic church and slavery. *America F* 17 1923.

Martin, Asa Earl

Anti-slavery activities of the Methodist Episcopal church in Tennessee. *Tenn Hist M J* 1916.

Matlack, Lucius C.

The anti-slavery struggle and triumph in the Methodist Episcopal church. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1881. 379 p.

The history of American slavery and Methodism, from 1780 to 1849: and history of the Wesleyan Methodist connection of America; in two parts, with an appendix. New York. The Author. 1849. 2 v. in 1.

Memorial reported to have been laid before the "General council" of the bishops, clergy and laity, of the Protestant Episcopal church in "The confederate states of America," held in St. Paul's church, Augusta, Georgia. November 22d, 1862. n. p. 1862? 8 p.

No t.p. Caption: To churchmen. A skit, suggesting the revision of the Prayer book so as "to free it from all traces of abolitionism," and the expediency of a "corrected southern version of the Old and New Testaments." At end of prefatory note: Headquarters of the Society for the diffusion of political knowledge.

The "Negro pew": being an inquiry concerning the propriety of distinctions in the house of God, on account of color. Boston. I. Knapp. 1837. v, 108 p.

Nelson, William Stuart

The Christian church and slavery in America. Howard R 2:41-77 Ja 1925.

Peck, George (ed.)

Debates in the General conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, during its session in New York, May 3 to June 10, 1844. New York. 1844.

Slavery and the Episcopacy: being an examination of Dr. Bascom's review of the reply of the majority to the protest of the minority of the late General conference of the M. E. church, in the case of Bishop Andrew. New York. G. Lane & C. B. Tippet. 1845. 139 p.

Phillips, C.

Reasons why the people called Quakers cannot fully unite with the Methodists in their missions to the Negroes of the West Indian islands and Africa, as freely to contribute thereto; with a few queries consonant therewith. London. 1793.

Pillsbury, Parker

The church as it is; or, The forlorn hope of slavery. 2d ed. rev. and improved. Boston. B. Marsh. 1847. 90 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Board of publications

American slavery, as viewed and acted on by the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Comp. for the Board of publication, by the Rev. A. T. McGill. Philadelphia. Presbyterian board of publication. 1865. 72 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Executive committee of publication

The distinctive principles of the Presbyterian church in the United States, commonly called the Southern Presbyterian church, as set forth in the formal declarations, and illustrated by extracts from proceedings of the General assembly, from 1861-70. To which is added, extracts from the proceedings of the O. S. Assembly, from 1861-67; and of the N. S. Assembly, from 1861-66. 3d ed. Richmond. Presbyterian committee of publication. 1870? x, 135 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. General assembly

Testimony on slavery. Philadelphia? 1857. 16 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Synod of Cincinnati

An address to the churches, on the subject of slavery. Georgetown, Ohio, August 5, 1831. Georgetown? D. Ammen & co. 1831. 24 p.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Synod of Kentucky

Address on slavery. Newburyport. 1836. 24 p.

First published in 1834.

Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Synod of South Carolina

Report on the subject of slavery, presented to the Synod of South Carolina, at their sessions in Winnsborough, November 6, 1851; adopted by them, and published by their order. By Rev. J. H. Thornwell. Columbia, S. C. A. S. Johnston. 1852. 16 p.

Protest against American slavery, by one hundred and seventy-three Unitarian ministers. Boston. 1843.

Pullen, William H.

The blast of a trumpet in Zion, calling upon every son and daughter of Wesley, in Great Britain and Ireland, to aid their brethren in America in purifying their American Zion from slavery. By authority of the anti-slavery societies of Great Britain and Ireland. London. Webb, Millington & co. 1860. 48 p.

Putnam, Mary Burnham

The Baptists and slavery, 1840-1845. Ann Arbor, Mich. G. Wahr. 1913. 96 p.

Rice, Nathan Lewis

Ten letters on the subject of slavery: addressed to the delegates from the Congregational associations to the last General assembly of the Presbyterian church. Saint Louis, Mo. Keith, Woods & co. 1855. 47 p.

Robinson, John

The testimony and practice of the Presbyterian church in reference to American slavery: with an appendix: containing the position of the General assembly (New school), Free Presbyterian church, Reformed Presbyterian, Associate, Associate reformed, Baptist, Protestant Episcopal, and Methodist Episcopal churches. Cincinnati. J. D. Thorpe. 1852. 256 p.

Slave holding. A disqualification for church fellowships. A letter to Dr. Joshua L. Wilson and the First Presbyterian church. Cincinnati. By "a brother". . . n. p. n. d. 8 p.

Smectymnuus (pseud.)

Slavery and the church. Two letters addressed to Rev. N. L. Rice, in reply to his letters to the Congregational deputations, on the subject of slavery. Also

Smectymnuus (pseud.)—Continued

a letter to Rev. Nehemiah Adams, in answer to the "Southside view of slavery." Boston. Crocker & Brewster. 1856. 44 p.

"The authorship has been attributed to R. P. Waters."—Sabin.

Smylie, James

A review of a letter, from the Presbytery of Chillicothe, to the Presbytery of Mississippi, on the subject of slavery. Woodville, Miss. W. A. Norris & co. 1836. 80 p.

Society for the diffusion of political knowledge, New York

To churchmen. New York. 1863. 8 p.

Dated: Head-quarters of the Society for the diffusion of political knowledge, Feb. 14, 1863. Slavery and the church—Protestant Episcopal church.

Soule, Joshua

The Methodist church and slavery. Meth Q R 57:637-50 O 1908.

Steele, J.

The substance of an address delivered by Rev. J. Steele, in the Associate Reformed synod of the West at their meeting in Steubenville, on the evening of October 16th, 1829, on the question of making the holding of slaves a term of communion in the church. Washington. Guernsey Co., O. H. Robe. 1830. 43 p.

Stevens, Abel

An appeal to the Methodist Episcopal church concerning what its next general conference should do on the question of slavery. New York. J. F. Trow. 1859. 48 p.

Swaney, Charles Baumer

Episcopal Methodism and slavery, with sidelights on ecclesiastical politics. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1926. 356 p.

Taylor, Thomas J.

Essay on slavery; as connected with the moral and providential government of God; and as an element of church organization. With miscellaneous reflections on the subject of slavery. New York. For the author. 1851. 270 p.

Thomas, Thomas Ebenezer

Correspondence of Thomas Ebenezer Thomas, mainly relating to the anti-slavery conflict in Ohio, especially in the Presbyterian church. Dayton, O. Published by his son. 1909. 137 p.

Thompson, George

The Free church of Scotland and American slavery. Edinburgh. 1846.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

Southern Quakers and slavery: a study in institutional history. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1896. xiv, 400 p.

Wendel, Hugo C. M.

The attitude of the church toward slavery. Luth Church R 30:352-64 Ap 1911.

Whipple, Charles King

The Methodist church and slavery. New York, Boston. American anti-slavery society. 1859. 31 p.

Relation of the American board of commissioners for foreign missions to slavery. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1861. 247 p.

Wilberforce, Samuel (successively bp. of Oxford and of Winchester)

A reproof of the American church. By the Bishop of Oxford. Extracted from a "History of the Protestant Episcopal church in America." New York. W. Harned. 1846. 59 p.

Woolman, John

Considerations on keeping Negroes; recommended to the professors of Christianity, of every denomination. Part second. Philadelphia. B. Franklin & D. Hall. 1762. 52 p.

Part first published under title "Some considerations on the keeping of Negroes," Philadelphia, 1754.

Extracts on the subject of slavery, from the journal and writings of John Woolman, of Mount Holly, New Jersey, a minister of the Society of Friends, who died at York, England, A. D. 1772. Published for an association of individual members of the Society of Friends, in the city of New York. New York. M. Day & co. 1840. 24 p.

Some considerations on the keeping of Negroes, p. 13-22.

Wright, Henry Clarke

Christian communion with slaveholders: Will the Alliance sanction it? Letters to Rev. John Angell James, and Rev. Ralph Wardlaw, shewing their position in the Alliance. 3d thousand. Rochdale. J. Hall. 1846. 12 p.

Free church alliance with manstealers. Send back the money. Great anti-slavery meeting in the City hall, Glasgow, containing speeches delivered by Messrs. Wright, Douglass, and Buffum, from America, and by George Thompson, esq. of London; with a summary account of a series of meetings held in Edinburgh by the above named gentlemen. Glasgow. G. Gallie. 1846. 58 p.

VII

Slavery and Politics

(The references in this chapter are intended to give information concerning how the slavery question entered into and was handled in the realm of practical politics. There are materials on (1) The controversy over slavery. (2) Slavery and the admission of new states. (3) The fugitive slave law.)

1. CONTROVERSY OVER SLAVERY

(a) General Political Aspects of the Controversy Over Slavery

The **abolition** conspiracy to destroy the Union; or, A ten years' record of the "Republican" party. The opinions of William Lloyd Garrison, Wendell Phillips, Abraham Lincoln, William H. Seward. . . etc. New York. Van Evrie, Horton & co. 1866. 31 p.
Anti-abolition tracts, no. 3.

Adams, Charles Francis

The Republican party a necessity. Speech of Charles Francis Adams, of Massachusetts. Delivered in the House of representatives, May 31, 1860. Washington. 1860. 7 p.

The **agitation** of slavery. Who commenced! And who can end it!! Buchanan and Fillmore compared from the record. . . Washington. Union off. 1856. 35 p.
Another ed. with same imprint has 28 p. Campaign literature, 1856—Democratic.

American historical association

Annual report 1900. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 2 v.

Consult v. I, ch. XI, Sectionalism and representation in South Carolina, a sociological study, by William A. Schaper.

Ames, Herman Vandenburg

Slavery and the constitution, 1789-1845. State documents on federal relations: the states and the United States, no. 5. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1906. 48 p.

Annals of Congress, 1789-1824. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789-1824 the Annals of Congress. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period 1789-1824.

Ashley, James Monroe

Success of the Calhoun revolution: the Constitution changed and slavery nationalized by the usurpations of the Supreme court. Speech of Hon. James M. Ashley, of Ohio. Delivered in the U. S. House of representatives, May 29, 1860. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1860. 30 p.

Republican platform. Adopted by the Chicago convention, May 17, 1860. p. 29-30.

Atlee, Benjamin C.

Thaddeus Stevens and slavery. Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap 15:167-86 Je 1911.

Barclay, Thomas S.

The liberal republican movement in Missouri, 1865-71. Columbia. State historical society of Missouri. 1926. iv, 288 p.

Bausman, Lottie M.

The general position of Lancaster county (Pa.) in Negro slavery. Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap 15:5-21 Ja 1911.

Bean, William G.

An aspect of Know-nothingism—The Immigrant and slavery. So Atlan Q 23: 319-34 O 1924.

Beard, Charles A.

The economic basis of politics. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1922. 99 p.

Beard, Charles A. and Beard, Mary R.

The rise of American civilization. New York. Macmillan co. 1927. 2 v.

Benton, Thomas Hart

Abridgment of the debates of Congress, from 1789 to 1856. From Gales and Seaton's Annals of Congress; from their Register of debates; and from the Official reported debates, by John C. Rives. By the author of the Thirty years' view. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1857-61. 17 v.

Consult: Index, Fugitive slave law, fugitive slaves, Negroes, slave, slavery, slaves, slave trade.

Thirty years' view; or, a history of the working of the American government for thirty years. From 1820 to 1850. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1854. 2 v.

Bogart, Ernest Ludlow

The economic history of the United States. 2d ed. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1912. xv, 517 p.

Consult: Ch. VI, Systems of labor; ch. IX, Cotton and slavery; ch. XIX, Slavery and the South.

Breckinridge, John Cabell

Speech of Hon. John C. Breckinridge. . . at Ashland, Kentucky, September 5th, 1860, repelling the charge of disunion and vindicating the national democracy. Washington. National Democratic executive committee. 1860. 16 p.

Breckinridge and Lane campaign documents, no. 18. Campaign literature, 1860—Democratic (southern).

Brown, William Garrott

The lower South in American history. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1902. xi, 271 p.

Calhoun, John Caldwell

Speeches of Hon. John C. Calhoun and Hon. Daniel Webster, on the subject of slavery. Delivered in the Senate of the United States, March 1850. New York. Stringer & Townsend. 1850. 32 p.

Channing, Edward

History of the United States. New York. Macmillan co. 1905-? 8 v.

Vol. IV. Federalists and Republicans, 1789-1815. New York. 1917. viii, 575 p. Vol. V. The period of transition, 1815-1848. New York. 1921. vii, 623 p. Vol. VI. The war for southern independence. New York. 1925. viii, 645 p.

Channing, William Ellery

The duty of the free states; or, Remarks suggested by the case of the Creole. London. J. Green. 1842. 40 p.

Church, Charles A.

History of the Republican party in Illinois, 1854-1912. With a review of the aggressions of the slave-power. Rockford, Ill. Wilson bros. co. 1912. xiii, 248 p.

Clay, Henry

Letters of Henry Clay written (1833) thirty years before the war, giving his views of slavery. Ky State Hist Soc Reg 4:71-2 My 1906.

Speech of Mr. Clay of Kentucky, on the subject of abolition petitions. Delivered in the Senate of the United States, February 7, 1839. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1839. 16 p.

Congressional globe, 1834-74. Washington.

Govt. print. off.
The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery, 1834-65.

Corbin, Francis

Slavery in Virginia, 1819. Mass Hist Soc Proc 43:261-5.

A copy of a letter from Francis Corbin to James Madison written at the time of the Missouri compromise.

Curtis, Francis

Republican party: a history of its fifty years' existence; together with a record of its measures and its leaders, 1854-1904. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1904. 2 v.

Day, Timothy C.

The Democratic party as it was and as it is! Speech of Hon. Timothy C. Day of Ohio, in the House of representatives, April 23, 1856. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1856. 7 p.

Dodd, William E.

The cotton kingdom. A chronicle of the old South. v. 27 In "The chronicles of America ser." New Haven. Yale University press. 1919. x, 161 p.

Statesmen of the old South, or from radicalism to conservative revolt. New York. Macmillan co. 1911. ix, 242 p.

Dunne, Henry C.

Democracy versus Know-nothingism and Republicanism. Letter from Dunne, to Jones & Given. Philadelphia. 1858. 12 p.

Dated: August 18, 1858. Campaign literature, 1858—Democratic.

Edgerton, Joseph Ketchum

The relations of the federal government to slavery. Speech of Joseph K. Edgerton. Delivered at Fort Wayne, Ind. October 30th, 1860. Fort Wayne. Dawson's daily and weekly times. 1861. 64 p.

Appendix: The question truly stated. Democracy and anti-democracy, or The nation vs. the states and the people. Reprinted from the Fort Wayne Daily sentinel of September 1861; p. 59-64. Campaign literature, 1860—Democratic.

Eliot, Thomas Dawes

The territorial slave policy; the Republican party; what the North has to do with slavery. Speech of Hon. Thomas D. Eliot, of Massachusetts. Delivered in the House of representatives, April 25, 1860. Washington. The Author. 1860. 8 p.

Elliott, William

The letters of Agricola. In Southern standard, June, 1851. Greenville, S. C. Southern patriot. 1852. 15 p.
Political pamphlets, v. 137, no. 5.

Elson, Henry William

History of the United States of America. 4th rev. ed. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1926. xxv, 996, lxvi p.

Foot, Samuel Augustus

Reasons for joining the Republican party. Reasons of Hon. Samuel A. Foot. . . for accepting a Republican nomination. New York. The Author. 1855. 7 p.

States the writer's dissatisfaction with the attitude of the old parties on the slavery question.

George, James Zachariah

The political history of slavery in the United States. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. xxiv, 342 p.

Contents: The political history of slavery in the United States; Legislative history of reconstruction.

Giddings, Joshua Reed

Speeches in Congress, 1841-1852. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1853. ix, 511 p.

Goodell, William

Our national charters; for the millions. I. The federal constitution of 1788-89. II. The articles of confederation, 1778. III. The Declaration of independence, 1776. IV. The articles of association, 1774. With notes, showing their bearing on slavery, and the relative powers of the state and national governments. New York. J. W. Alden. 1863. 144 p.
An edition of this work was published in 1860.

Greeley, Horace

The American conflict. A history of the great rebellion in the United States of America, 1860-1865. Its causes, inci-

- dents, and results; intended to exhibit especially its moral and political phases, with the drift and progress of American opinion respecting human slavery from 1776 to the close of the war for the Union. Hartford. C. D. Case & co. 1866. 2 v.
- A** history of the struggle for slavery extension or restriction in the United States, from the Declaration of independence to the present day. Mainly compiled and condensed from journals of Congress and other official records and showing the vote by yeas and nays on the most important divisions in either House. New York. Dix, Edwards & co. 1856. iv, 164 p.
- Recollections of a busy life: including reminiscences of American politics and politicians, from the opening of the Missouri contest to the downfall of slavery. New York. Ford & co. 1868. xv, 624 p.
- Greeley, Horace (comp.)**
A political text-book for 1860; comprising a brief view of presidential nominations and elections including all the national platforms ever yet adopted; also a history of the struggle respecting slavery in the territories, and of the action of Congress as to the freedom of the public lands, with the most notable speeches and letters of Messrs. Lincoln, Douglas, Bell, Cass, Seward, Everett, Breckinridge, H. V. Johnson, etc. etc., touching the questions of the day; and returns of all presidential elections since 1836. New York. Tribune assn. 1860. 248 p.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell**
Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. xv, 360 p.
Half-title: The American nation: a history . . . ed. by A. B. Hart. . . v. 16.
- Hazard, Rowland Gibson**
A constitutional manual for the national American party, in which is examined the question of Negro slavery in connection with the Constitution of the United States. By a northern man, with American principles. Providence. A. C. Greene & bro. 1856. 30 p.
- Hensel, William Uhler**
The attitude of James Buchanan, a citizen of Lancaster county, towards the institution of slavery in the United States. Lancaster, Pa. New Era print. co. 1911. 20 p.
Reprinted from Lancaster Hist Soc Pap 15: 142-59 My 1911 no. 5.
- Holst, Hermann Edward von**
Constitutional and political history of the United States. New ed. Chicago. Callaghan & co. 1899. 8 v.
- Howe, Daniel Wait**
Political history of secession, to the beginning of the American Civil war. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1914. xxx, 649 p.
- Jay, John**
The rise and fall of the pro-slavery democracy, and the rise and duties of the Republican party. An address to the citizens of Westchester county, New York. Delivered at the courthouse at Bedford on the eve of the presidential election, November 5, 1860. New York. R. Lockwood & co. 1861. 45 p.
His Slavery & the war, no. 3.
- Jay, William**
A view of the action of the federal government, in behalf of slavery. New York. J. S. Taylor. 1839. viii, 217 p.
- Jervey, Theodore Dehon**
Robert Y. Hayne and his times. New York. Macmillan co. 1909. xix, 555 p.
The slave trade. Slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.
Consult: Entire volume for slavery and politics.
- Johnson, Allen (ed.)**
Readings in American constitutional history. 1776-1876. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1912. xvii, 584 p.
Consult: Slavery and the Constitution, p. 405-63.
- Johnson, John**
A defence of Republicanism by John Johnson, esq. (ex-mayor of Kansas City). An address delivered before the Kansas City Republican club, on the 15th day of September 1860. Kansas City, Mo. Free state Republican. 1860. 15 p.
Campaign literature, 1860—Republican.
- Julian, George W.**
Political recollections. 1840-1872. Chicago. Jensen, McClurg & co. 1884. 384 p.
- Laprade, William Thomas**
Some problems in writing the history of American slavery. So Atlan Q 10:134-41 Ap 1911.
- Lincoln, Abraham (Pres. U. S.)**
The opinions of Abraham Lincoln, upon slavery and its issues: indicated by his speeches, letters, messages, and proclamations. Washington. Printed by L. Towers for the Union congressional committee. 1864. 16 p.
- Lowell, James Russell**
The Biglow papers. 2d ser. London. Trubner & co. 1865. 141 p.
- Lynch, William O.**
Anti-slavery tendencies of the Democratic party in the Northwest, 1848-50. Miss Val Hist R 11:319-31 D 1924.
- McMahon, Edward**
Stephen A. Douglas; a study of the attempt to settle the question of slavery in the territories by the application of popular sovereignty—1850-1860. Wash Hist Q 2:209-32, 309-32 Ap-Jl 1908.
- McMaster, John Bach**
History of the people of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil war.

- McMaster, John Bach**—*Continued*
New York. D. Appleton & co. 1883-1913. 8 v.
Consult: Index, slavery.
- Melbourn, Julius**
The life and opinions of Julius Melbourn, with sketches of the lives of Thomas Jefferson, John Quincy Adams and several other eminent statesmen. Syracuse, N. Y. 1847. 239 p.
- Miller, Marion Mills**
American debate; a history of political and economic controversy in the United States, with critical digests of leading debates. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1916. 2 v.
Contents: Pt I. Colonial, state and national rights, 1761-1861. Pt II. The land and slavery questions, 1607-1860.
- Mississippi convention, 1849**
Address of the committee of the Mississippi convention to the southern states. Jackson. 1850. 20 p.
- Ogg, F. A.**
Jay's treaty and the slavery interests of the United States. Am Hist Assn Rpt 1:275-98 1901.
- Parker, Joel**
The true issue, and the duty of the Whigs. An address before the citizens of Cambridge, October 1, 1856. Cambridge. J. Munroe & co. 1856. 88 p.
Cover-title: Non-extension of slavery and constitutional representation.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell**
The slavery issue in federal politics. Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. p. 382-422.
Reprinted from *The South in the building of the nation*, v. 4.
- Register of debates, 1825-37.** Washington. Govt. print. off.
The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1825 to 1837 the Register of debates. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period, 1825-37.
- Republican party. Illinois. State central committee**
Political record of Stephen A. Douglas on the slavery question. A tract issued by the Illinois Republican state central committee. n. p. 1860. 16 p.
Campaign literature, 1860—Republican.
- The Republican scrap book;** containing the platforms, and a choice selection of extracts, setting forth, the real questions in issue, the opinions of the candidates, the nature and designs of the slave oligarchy, as shown by their own writers, and the opinions of Clay, Webster, Josiah Quincy, and other patriots, on slavery and its extension. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. 1856. 80 p.
Campaign literature, 1856—Republican.
- Rhodes, James Ford**
History of the United States from the compromise of 1850 to the McKinley-Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1910-20. 8 v.
Consult: Vols. I & II.
- The rights of the free states subverted; or, An enumeration of some of the most prominent instances in which the federal Constitution has been violated by our national government, for the benefit of slavery.** By a member of Congress. Washington. 1845. 16 p.
"The authorship has been attributed to Joshua R. Giddings"—Sabin, Bibl. amer.
- Riverside history of the United States.** Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1915. 4 v.
Consult: v. III, Expansion and conflict, by William Edward Dodd.
- Robinson, Sara T. S.**
The Wakausa war. Kansas Hist Soc Trans 10:457-71 1908.
A pro-slavery and free-state war in Kansas.
- Sanborn, Franklin Benjamin**
Negro slavery in Kansas and Missouri. Mass Hist Soc Proc 44:505-18 1911.
- Schlesinger, Arthur Meir**
New viewpoints in American history. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. x, 299 p.
- Schouler, James**
History of the United States under the Constitution. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1895-99. 6 v.
Consult: Index, slavery.
- Seward, William Henry**
The irrepressible conflict. A speech, delivered at Rochester, Monday, October 25, 1858. New York. New York Tribune. 1860. 15 p.
Campaign literature, 1860—Republican.
- Shryock, Richard Harrison**
Georgia and the union in 1850. Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1927. 414 p.
- Smith, Theodore Clarke**
The free soil party in Wisconsin. Madison, Wis. State historical society of Wisconsin. 1895.
From Proceedings of State historical society of Wisconsin, 1894. p. 97-162.
- Liberty and free soil parties in the Northwest.** New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1902. 351 p.
- Parties and slavery, 1850-1859.** New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. xvi, 341 p.
The American nation: a history . . . ed. by A. B. Hart. v. 18.
- Smith, T. V.**
Slavery and the American doctrine of equality. Southw Pol and Social Sci Q 7:333-52 Mr 1927.
- Smith, William H.**
A political history of slavery; being an account of the slavery controversy from the earliest agitations in the 18th century to the close of the reconstruction period. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1903. 2 v.
- South in the building of the nation.** Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.
Consult: Vol. IV, pt. IV, The South in federal politics, 1789-1860.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Sumner, Charles

Complete works. Boston. Lee, Shepard & co. 1874-83. 15 v.

Consult: Index, slavery, slaves, Republican party.

Duties of Massachusetts at this crisis. A speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, delivered at the Republican convention at Worcester, September 7, 1854. n. p. 1854. 8 p.

Campaign literature, 1854—Republican—Massachusetts.

The Republican party; its origin, necessity and permanence. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, before the Young men's Republican union of New York, July 11th, 1860. New York. J. A. H. Hasbrouck & co. 1860. 16 p.

Campaign literature, 1860—Republican.

The slave oligarchy and its usurpations. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, November 2, 1855, in Faneuil hall, Boston. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1855. 16 p.

1. Slavery in the U. S.—Controversial literature—1855. 2. Republican party.

Tiffany, Joel

A treatise on the unconstitutionality of American slavery: together with the powers and duties of the federal government in relation to that subject. Cleveland. O. J. Calyer. 1849. 144 p.

Toombs, Robert Augustus

Speech of Hon. Robert Toombs, of Georgia, on property in territories. Delivered in the Senate of the United States, May 21, 1860. Washington. National Democratic executive committee. 1860. 16 p.

Breckinridge and Lane campaign documents, no. 14. Campaign literature, 1860—Democratic (southern).

United States. Congress. House. Committee on military affairs

Report of the minority of the Committee on military affairs, on the petition of the legal representatives of Antonio Pacheco, praying compensation for a slave. Washington. 1848. 16 p.

Issued also as part of House report no. 187, 30th Cong. 1st sess.

United States. Congress. House. Committee on the District of Columbia

Slavery—Dist. Columbia. January 29, 1829. . . Report. Washington. Gales & Seaton, printers to House of representatives. 1829. 12 p.

20th Cong. 2d sess. House. Report. 60.

United States. Congress. House. Select committee on slavery in the District of Columbia

Slavery in the District of Columbia. Washington. Blair & Rives. 1836. 24 p.

Markoe pamphlets, v. 45, no. 6.

United States. Constitution

The Constitution of the United States, with the acts of Congress, relating to slavery, embracing the Constitution, the Fugitive slave act of 1793, the Missouri compromise act of 1820, the Fugitive

slave law of 1850, and the Nebraska and Kansas bill, carefully compiled. Rochester. D. M. Dewey. 1854. 43 p.

United States. 30th Cong. 1st sess. 1847-1848. Senate

Debate in the Senate on the protection of property in the District of Columbia. From Houston's Senate debates. April 20, 1848. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1848. 16 p.

Van Buren, Martin (Pres. U. S.)

Opinions of Martin Van Buren, vice-president of the United States, upon the powers and duties of Congress, in reference to the abolition of slavery either in the slave-holding states or in the District of Columbia. To which are added sundry documents showing his sentiments upon other subjects. Washington. Blair & Rives. 1836. 32 p.

Van Horne, J. D.

Southern attitude toward slavery. Sewanec R 29:322-50 J1 1921.

Ward, A. W., Prothero, G. W. and Leathes, Stanley (eds.)

Cambridge modern history. New York. Macmillan co. 1902-05. 12 v.

Consult: v. VII, p. 405-42, State rights (1850-1860) by Woodrow Wilson.

Watkins, Albert

Douglas, Lincoln and the Nebraska bill. Am Hist M 3:221-36, 358-77 My-J1 1908.

Wilson, Henry

History of the rise and fall of the slave power in America. Boston. J. R. Osgood & co. 1875-77. 3 v.

Wilson, William

The great American question, democracy vs. doulocracy; or, free soil, free labor, free men, and free speech, against the extension and domination of the slave-holding interest. A letter addressed to each freeman of the United States, with special reference to his duty at the approaching election. Cincinnati. E. Shepard. 1848.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

Freedom and slavery in Appalachian America. J Negro Hist 1:132-50 Ap 1916.

(b) Slavery and the Admission of New States

The admission of Missouri. Nile's Reg 19: 252, 65; 20:56, 388 1821.

Annals of Congress, 1789-1824. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789 to 1824 the Annals of Congress. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period 1789-1824.

The anti-Texass [!] legion. Protest of some free men, states and presses against the Texass [!] rebellion, against the

The anti-Texas [!] legion—Continued

laws of nature and of nations. Albany. The Patriot off. 1845. 72 p.

Originally pub. at Albany, 1843, under title: The legion of liberty. The 10th edition, New York, 1847, with above title, has "Advertisement" (preface) signed: J. R. A. (i.e. Julius Rubens Ames?), ascribed also to Benjamin Lundy. cf. Cushing, Anonyms, 1889. p. 37.

Barker, E. C.

Influence of slavery in the colonization of Texas. Miss Val Hist R 11:3-36 Je 1924.

Benton, Thomas Hart

Abridgment of the debates of Congress, from 1789 to 1856. From Gales & Seaton's Annals of Congress; from their Register of debates; and from the Official reported debates, by John C. Rives. By the author of the Thirty years' view. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1857-61. 17 v.

Consult: Index, fugitive slave law, fugitive slaves, Negroes, slave, slavery, slaves, slave trade.

Bingham, John Armor

Bill and report of John A. Bingham, and vote on its passage, repealing the territorial New Mexican laws establishing slavery and authorizing employers to whip "white persons" and others in their employment and denying them redress in the courts. Washington. 1858. 7 p.

Blunt, Joseph

An examination of the expediency and constitutionality of prohibiting slavery in the state of Missouri. By Marcus (pseud.). New York. C. Wiley & co. 1819. 22 p.

Boston. Citizens

A memorial to the Congress of the United States, on the subject of restraining the increase of slavery in new states to be admitted into the union. Prepared in pursuance of a vote of the inhabitants of Boston and its vicinity, assembled at the State house, on the third of December, A. D. 1819. Boston. S. Phelps. 1819. 22 p.

Submitted December 15, 1819, by a committee consisting of Daniel Webster, George Blake, Josiah Quincy, James T. Austin and John Galison.

Boston. Convention of delegates on proposed annexation of Texas, 1845

Proceedings of a convention of delegates, chosen by the people of Massachusetts, without distinction of party, and assembled at Faneuil hall, in the city of Boston, on the 29th day of January, A. D. 1845, to take into consideration the proposed annexation of Texas to the United States. Published by order of the convention. Boston. Eastburn's press. 1845. 18 p.

Calhoun, John Caldwell

Address of the Hon. John C. Calhoun, in the Senate of the United States, on the subject of slavery. (Read for him by

Hon. Mr. Mason, March 4, 1850.) Washington. 1850. 32 p.

Speech of the Hon. Daniel Webster, in the Senate of the United States, on the subject of slavery, p. 13-32.

A caveat; or, Considerations against the admission of Missouri, with slavery, into the Union. New Haven. A. H. Maltby & co. 1820. 40 p.**Cazneau, Mrs. William Leslie**

The king of rivers, with a chart of our slave and free soil territory. By Cora Montgomery (pseud.) New York. C. Wood. 1850. 19 p.

Appeared originally in the Democratic review, Dec. 1849. An edition of 5000 copies issued by the Democratic Republican young men's general committee, Tammany hall, for distribution.

Clay, Cassius Marcellus

Speech of Cassius M. Clay, against the annexation of Texas to the United States of America in reply to Col. R. M. Johnson and others, in a mass meeting of citizens of the eighth congressional district, at the White Sulphur Springs, Scott county, Ky. Dec 30, 1843. Lexington. Observer and reporter off. 1844. 22 p.

Clay, Henry

Speech of Henry Clay, of Kentucky, on certain resolutions offered to the Senate of the United States in December, 1837, by Mr. Calhoun, of South Carolina, involving principles of interpretation of the Constitution of the United States; the subject of the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia and the territories of the United States; and the right of petition on that subject. Delivered in the Senate U. S., January 9, 1838. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1838. 14 p.

Speech of the Hon. Henry Clay, of Kentucky, on presenting his resolutions on the subject of slavery. Delivered in Senate, February 5th & 6th, 1850. (As reported by the National intelligencer). New York. Stringer & Townsend. 1850. 32 p.

Compromise of 1850. U. S. 31st Cong. 1st sess. 1849-1850. Senate.

Congressional globe, 1834-1874. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery, 1834-1865.

Cory, Charles Estabrook

Slavery in Kansas. Topeka. 1902. 15 p. Reprinted from v. VII of the Collections of the Kansas state historical society.

Dewey, Orville

A discourse on slavery and the annexation of Texas. New York. C. S. Francis & co. 1844. 18 p.

Dixon, Susan (Bullitt) (Mrs. Archibald Dixon)

History of Missouri compromise and slavery in American politics; a true history of the Missouri compromise and

its repeal, and of African slavery as a factor in American politics. 2d ed. Cincinnati. R. Clarke co. 1903. xii, 623 p.

Dunn, Jacob Piatt

Indiana, a redemption from slavery. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1892. vii, 453 p.

American commonwealths, ed. by H. E. Scudder, v. 12.

Dunn, Jacob Piatt (ed.)

Slavery petitions and papers. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1894. 443-529 p.

Indiana Hist Soc Publ v. II, no. 12. "Petitions to Congress from Northwest and Indiana territories for the suspension of the sixth article of compact of the Ordinance of 1787, and the admission of slavery to the territory, together with the counter petitions, the reports on them and the accompanying documents . . . also the report of General W. Johnson to the Indiana legislature in 1808, against the modification of the sixth article, and the opinion of John Johnson in Polly's case."—Introd.

Georgia. Convention, 1850

Journal of the State convention, held in Milledgeville, in December, 1850. Milledgeville. R. M. Orme. 1850. 34 p.

The convention met "for the immediate purpose of deliberating upon a law enacted by the Congress of the United States entitled 'An act for the admission of California into the Union.'" Also discussed the fugitive slave law, and the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia.

Green, James Stephen

California and New Mexico. Speech of Hon. James S. Green, of Missouri, in the House of representatives, April 4, 1850, in Committee of the whole on the state of the Union, on the President's message transmitting the constitution of California. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1850. 8 p.

Jay, William

A reply to Webster in a letter from Hon. William Jay to Hon. Wm. Nelson, M. C. Boston. W. Crosby & H. P. Nichols. 1850. 12 p.

1. Webster, Daniel, 1782-1852. Speech of Mr. Webster on Mr. Clay's resolutions. 2. Compromise of 1850. 3. Slavery in the U. S.—Controversial literature—1850.

Jenkins, Timothy

Slavery in the territories. Speech of Mr. Jenkins, of New York, on the Mexican treaty. Delivered in the House of representatives, February 17, 1849. Washington. Towers. 1849. 16 p.

Klem, M. J.

Missouri in the Kansas struggle. Miss Val Hist R sup:393-413 My 1919.

Learned, Joseph D.

A view of the policy of permitting slaves in the states west of the Mississippi: being a letter to a member of Congress. Baltimore. J. Robinson. 1820. 47 p.

Lynch, W. O.

Popular sovereignty and the colonization of Kansas from 1854 to 1860. Miss Val Hist R sup:380-92 My 1919.

MacNaul, Willard Carey

The Jefferson-Lemen compact; the relations of Thomas Jefferson and James Lemen in the exclusion of slavery from Illinois and the Northwest Territory, with related documents, 1781-1818; a paper read before the Chicago historical society, February 16, 1915. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1915. 58 p.

Malin, J. C.

Pro-slavery background of the Kansas struggle. Miss Val Hist R 10:285-305 D 1923.

Mann, Horace

Horace Mann's letters on the extension of slavery into California and New Mexico; and on the duty of Congress to provide the trial by jury for alleged fugitive slaves. (Republished with notes). Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1850. 32 p.

Marshall, Humphrey

California and New Mexico. Speech of Hon. H. Marshall of Kentucky, in the House of representatives, April 3, 1850, in Committee of the whole on the state of the Union, on the President's message transmitting the constitution of California. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1850. 8 p.

Mason, James Murray

Property in territories. Speech of Hon. J. M. Mason, of Virginia, delivered in the Senate of the United States, May 18, 1860. Washington. L. Towers & co. 1860. 16 p.

Massachusetts (pseud.)

The new states; or, A comparison of the wealth, strength, and population of the northern and southern states; as also of their respective powers in Congress; with a view to expose the injustice of erecting new states at the South. By Massachusetts. Boston. J. Belcher. 1813. 36 p.

Missouri compromise. Speeches on the admission of Missouri in the Senate and House of representatives, 1820. Washington. 1820. 13 no. in 1 v.

Contents: No. 1. Smith, W. Dec. 8-(no.2.) Plumer, W. Feb. 21-(no. 3.) McLane, L. Feb. 7-(no. 4.) Macon, N. Jan. 20-(no. 5.) Gross, E. C. Feb. 1-(no. 6.) Smyth, A. Jan. 28-(no. 7.) Rankin C. Feb. 15-(no. 8.) Lowndes, W. J. Dec. 13-(no. 9.) Barbour, J. C. Jan 31-(no. 10.) Cook, D. P. Feb. 4-(no. 11.) McLane, L. Dec. 12-(no. 12.) Lowndes, W. J. Dec. 13-(no. 13.) Meigs, H. Jan. 25.

New England emigrant aid company, Boston

Two tracts for the times. The one entitled "Negro-slavery, no evil": by B. F. Stringfellow of Missouri. The other, An answer to the inquiry "Is it expedient to introduce slavery into Kansas?" by D. R. Goodloe, of North Carolina. Republished by the New England emigrant aid co. Boston. A. Mudge & son. 1855. 56 p.

Oneal, James

The philosophy of the slave regime.
Mod Q 3:38-56 O-D 1925.

Orr, James Lawrence

Speech of Hon. James L. Orr, of South Carolina, on the slavery question. Delivered in the House of representatives, May 8, 1850. Washington. J. T. Towers. 1850. 16 p.
On the admission of California.

Prentiss, Samuel

Speech of the Hon. Samuel Prentiss of Vermont, upon the subject of reception of the Vermont resolutions, on the subject of the admission of Texas, the domestic slave trade, and slavery in the District of Columbia. Delivered in the Senate U. S., January 16, 1838. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1838. 10 p.

Randolph county, Ill. Citizens

Memorial of sundry inhabitants of the counties of Randolph and St. Clair, in the Indiana Territory. January 17, 1806. Referred to the committee appointed the 19th ultimo, on a letter from William Henry Harrison, governor of the Indiana Territory. Washington. A. & G. Way. 1806. 12 p.

Praying for a division of the Indiana Territory and admission of slaves into said territory. Indiana Territory at this date included not only the present state of Indiana, but all of Illinois and Wisconsin and the western part of Michigan. Randolph and St. Clair counties comprised at this date nearly the whole of the present state of Illinois. Signed by J. Edgar and about 350 other persons.

Ray, Perley Orman

The repeal of the Missouri compromise. Its origin and authorship. Cleveland, O. A. H. Clark. 1909. 315 p.

Register of debates, 1825-37. Washington.

Govt. print. off.
The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1825 to 1837 the Register of debates. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period 1825-27.

Rockwell, John Arnold

States vs. territories. A true solution of the territorial question. By an old line Whig. Washington. 1860. 20 p.

Sharpe, E. E.

Slavery in the territories under the Compromise of 1850. Hist Outl 18:107-9 Mr 1927.

Shryock, Richard Harrison

Georgia and the Union in 1850. Durham, N.C. Duke University press. 1926. x, 406 p.

Sumner, Charles

The barbarism of slavery: speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, on the bill for the admission of Kansas as a free state, in the United States Senate, June 4, 1860. New ed.—with a dedication. New York. Young men's Republican union. 1863. iv, 80 p.

Final protest for himself and the clergy of New England against slavery in

Kansas and Nebraska. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, on the night of the passage of the Kansas and Nebraska bill. In the Senate of the United States, May 25, 1854. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1854. 8 p.

The landmark of freedom. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner against the repeal of the Missouri prohibition of slavery north of 36° 30'. In the Senate of the United States, February 21, 1854. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1854. 72 p.

Waterman pamphlets, v. 141, no. 8.

Last three speeches on Kansas and freedom. Feb. 7th, March 6th, and May 19th & 20th, 1856. Boston. Higgins & Bradley. 1856. 135 p.

Texas Legislature. House of representatives. Committee on federal relations

Report of the Committee on federal relations relative to the admission of Kansas into the federal union. Printed by order of the legislature of the state of Texas. Austin. J. Marshall & co. 1858. 13 p.

Includes also preamble and resolutions of the legislature on the subject.

Thompson, Joseph Parrish

No slavery in Nebraska. The voice of God against national crime. New York. Ivison & Phinney. 1854. 30 p.

United States. 34th Cong. 1st sess. 1855-1856. House

Slavery in the territories. Debates on the power of Congress to establish or prohibit slavery in the territories of the United States; in the House of representatives, January 17, 1856. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1856. 15 p.
Between Mr. Stephens, Mr. Zollicoffer and others.

United States. 34th Cong. 1st sess. 1855-1856. Senate

The spurious Kansas memorial. Debate in the Senate of the United States, on the memorial of James H. Lane, praying that the Senate receive and grant the prayer of the memorial presented by General Cass, and afterwards withdrawn; embracing the speeches of Senators Douglas, Pugh, Butler, Toucey, Rusk, etc. Washington. The Union off. 1856. 32 p.

Webster, Daniel

Letter from citizens of Newburyport, Mass. to Mr. Webster, in relation to his speech delivered in the Senate of the United States on the 7th March, 1850, and Mr. Webster's reply. Washington. J. & G. S. Gideon. 1850. 16 p.

Compromise of 1850.

Wilson, James

Speech of Mr. James Wilson of New Hampshire, on the political influence of slavery, and the expediency of permitting slavery in the territories recently acquired from Mexico: delivered in the

House of representatives of the United States, February 16, 1849. Washington. J. & G. S. Gideon. 1849. 16 p.

2. THE FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW

Allen, Henry W. (defendant)

Trial of Henry W. Allen, U. S. deputy marshall, for kidnapping, with arguments of counsel & charge of Justice Marvin, on the constitutionality of the Fugitive slave law, in the Supreme court of New York. Syracuse. Daily journal off. 1852. 122 p.

American and foreign anti-slavery society

The Fugitive slave bill: its history and unconstitutionality; with an account of the seizure and enslavement of James Hamlet, and his subsequent restoration to liberty. 3d ed. New York. W. Harned. 1850. 36 p.

Preface signed: Lewis Tappan, cor. sec.

Annals of Congress, 1789-1824. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789 to 1824 the Annals of Congress. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period 1789-1824.

Beecher, Charles

The duty of disobedience to wicked laws. A sermon on the Fugitive slave law. New York. J. A. Gray. 1851. 22 p.
Fugitive slave law of 1850.

Benton, Thomas Hart

Abridgment of the Debates of Congress, from 1789 to 1856. From Gales & Seaton's Annals of Congress; from their Register of debates; and from the Official reported debates, by John C. Rives. By the author of the Thirty years' view. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1857-61. 17 v.

Consult: Index, Fugitive slave law, fugitive slaves, Negroes, slave, slavery, slaves, slave trade.

Boston. Citizens

Address of the committee appointed by a public meeting, held at Faneuil hall, September 24, 1846, for the purpose of considering the recent case of kidnapping from our soil, and of taking measures to prevent the recurrence of similar outrages. Boston. White & Potter. 1846. 42 p.

Signed by S. G. Howe and thirty-four others. The occasion of this meeting was the recapture by Capt. Hannum (of the brig "Ottoman") of George, a mulatto boy, who had embarked as a stowaway on his vessel in New Orleans. The slave had been discovered on the passage, and, being detained on an island in Boston harbor, had escaped to the mainland.

Cochran, William Cox

The Western Reserve and the Fugitive slave law; a prelude to the Civil war. Cleveland, O. 1920. 235 p.

Publication no. 101, Collections, Western Reserve historical society.

Congressional globe, 1834-1874. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery, 1834-1865.

Dana, Richard Henry

Against the rendition of Anthony Burns to slavery, May 31, 1854. In Dana, Richard Henry, Jr.; Speeches in stirring times and letters to a son. Edited by Richard H. Dana (3d). Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1910. p. 210-33.

Argument on behalf of Charles G. Davis, Esq. charged with aiding and abetting in the escape of a fugitive slave called Shadrach. In Dana, Richard Henry, Jr.; Speeches in stirring times and letters to a son. Edited by Richard H. Dana (3d). Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1910. p. 178-209.

David, C. W. A.

The Fugitive slave law of 1793 and its antecedents. J Negro Hist 9:18-25 Ja 1925.

Frazer, George

An Iowa fugitive slave case. 1850. Annals of Iowa, ser. 3, 6:9-45 Ap 1903.

Fugitive slave case. District court of the U. S. for the southern division of Iowa, Burlington, June term, 1850, Ruel Daggs vs. Elihu Frazier, et als. Trespass on the case. Reported by Geo. Frazee. Burlington. 1850. 40 p.

Fugitive slave law and its victims. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1861.

No. 15 of Anti-slavery tracts (n.s.). Contains long list of Negroes reclaimed and kidnapped.

Fugitive slave law of Ohio. Old North Geneal Q 13:69-72 1910.

Furness, William Henry

Christian duty. Three discourses delivered in the First Congregational Unitarian church of Philadelphia, May 28th, June 4th and June 11th, 1854, with reference to the recent execution of the fugitive slave law in Boston and New York. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1854. 42 p.

Fugitive slave law of 1850.

Galbreath, C. B.

Ohio's Fugitive slave law, 1839. Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q 34:216-40 Ap 1925.

Garrison, William Lloyd

Fillmore and Sumner. A letter from William Lloyd Garrison. Boston. 1874. 4 p.
From the Boston journal, March 19, 1874.

"No fetters in the Bay state!" Speech of William Lloyd Garrison, before the Committee on federal relations, in support of the petitions asking for a law to prevent the recapture of fugitive slaves, Thursday, February 24, 1859. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1859. 24 p.

Hanway, Castner (defendant)

Report of the trial of Castner Hanway for treason, in the resistance of the execution of the Fugitive slave law of September, 1850. Before Judges Grier and

Hanway, Castner (defendant)—Continued

Kane, in the Circuit court of the United States, for the eastern district of Pennsylvania. Held at Philadelphia in November and December, 1851. To which is added an appendix, containing the laws of the United States on the subject of fugitives from labor, and the charges of Judge Kane to the grand juries in relation thereto, and a statement of the points of law decided by the court during the trial. By James J. Robbins. . . From the notes of Arthur Cannon and Samuel B. Dalrymple, photographic reporters appointed by the court for this case. Philadelphia. King & Baird. 1852. 275 p.

The charge was in connection with an attempt to arrest Noah Buley, Nelson Ford, Joshua Hammond and George Hammond on a warrant issued under the Fugitive slave law, claiming them as slaves of Edward Gorsuch of Maryland.

Harris, Thomas L.

Letter of Hon. Thos. L. Harris of Illinois, upon the repeal of the Fugitive slave law. Washington. J. T. Towers. 1851. 12 p.

Dated Washington, January 13, 1851 and addressed to M. N. Miles, who had circulated in Woodford county, Ill., and forwarded a petition for the repeal of the law.

Hensel, William Uhler

The Christiana riot and the treason trials of 1851; an historical sketch. Prepared and published for the commemoration of these events, September 6, 1911. Lancaster. New Era print. co. 1911. iii, 134 p. 2d and rev. ed. 1911. 158 p.

Also published in Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap v. XV, no. 8. An account of the riot which took place at Christiana, Pa. in Sept. 1851, in resistance to the arrest of fugitive slaves.

Hosmer, William

The higher law, in its relations to civil government: with particular reference to slavery, and the Fugitive slave law. Auburn, N. Y. Derby & Miller. 1852. ix, 204 p.

Hossack, John

Speech of John Hossack, convicted of a violation of the Fugitive slave law, before Judge Drummond, of the United States district court, Chicago, Ill. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 12 p.

Anti-slavery tracts (ns) no. 11.

Johnson, A.

Constitutionality of the fugitive slave acts. Yale Law J 31:161 1921.

Kettell, George F.

A sermon on the duty of citizens, with respect to the Fugitive slave law, by Rev. G. F. Kettell, of the Methodist Episcopal society, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. White Plains, N. Y. Eastern state journal. 1851. 20 p.

Larned, Edwin Channing

The new Fugitive slave law. Speech of Edwin C. Larned, esq. at the City hall in the city of Chicago, on the evening

of Oct. 25th, 1850, in reply to Hon. S. A. Douglas. Chicago. The Democrat. 1850. 16 p.

Lord, John Chase

"The higher law," in its application to the Fugitive slave bill. A sermon on the duties men owe to God and to governments. Delivered at the Central Presbyterian church, Buffalo, on Thanksgiving-day. New York. Published by order of the "Union safety committee." 1851. 16 p.

Fugitive slave law of 1850.

Magee, D. F.

The Christiana riot; its causes and effects from a southern standpoint. Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap 15:193-208 Je 1911.

Mahan, Rev. John B.

Trial of, for felony, in the Mason circuit court of Kentucky, commencing on Tuesday the 13th and terminating on Monday the 19th of November, 1838. Cincinnati. 1838. 88 p.

Mahan was charged with abducting a slave.

Mann, Charles W.

The Chicago common council and the Fugitive slave law of 1850. An address read before the Chicago historical society at a special meeting held January 29, 1903. Chicago. 1903. 32 p. In Chicago Hist Soc Proc 2:55-86 1903-05.

Mason, Vroman

The Fugitive slave law in Wisconsin, with reference to nullification sentiment. From State Hist Soc of Wisconsin, Proc 1895:117-44.

Massachusetts. General court. Joint special committee on so much of the governor's address as relates to slavery

Report of the Joint special committee on so much of the governor's address as relates to slavery and on petitions praying the legislature to instruct their senators and to request representatives in Congress to endeavor to procure a repeal of the Fugitive slave law. Boston. 1851. 19 p.

[General court, 1851] Senate. Doc. 51.

May, Samuel

The Fugitive slave law and its victims. Rev. and enl. edition. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1861. 168 p.

First published 1856 as no. 18 of the Anti-slavery tracts (os).

Parish, John C.

An early fugitive slave case west of the Mississippi river. Ia J Hist and Pol 6:88-95 Ja 1908.

Phillips, Wendell

Argument of Wendell Phillips, esq. against the repeal of the personal liberty law, before the Committee of the legislature, January 29, 1861. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1861. 24 p.

Argument of Wendell Phillips, esq. before the Committee on federal rela-

- tions, (of the Massachusetts legislature) in support of the petitions for the removal of Edward Greely Loring from the office of judge of probate, February 20, 1855. Boston. J. B. Yerrington & son. 1855. 43 p.
- No slave hunting in the old Bay state; an appeal to the people and legislature of Massachusetts. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 23 p.
- Extracts from a speech delivered Feb. 17, 1859. Contains also extracts from speeches of William Lloyd Garrison and Charles C. Burleigh, 1859.
- Prigg, Edward (plaintiff in error)**
Report of the case of Edward Prigg against the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Argued and adjudged in the Supreme court of the United States, at January term, 1842. In which it was decided that all the laws of the several states relative to fugitive slaves are unconstitutional and void; and that Congress have the exclusive power of legislation on the subject of fugitive slaves escaping into other states. By Richard Peters, reporter of the decisions of the Supreme court of the United States. Philadelphia. L. Johnson. 1842. 140 p.
- Prince, Benjamin F.**
The rescue case of 1857. *Ohio Archaeol and Hist Soc Publ* 16:292-309 J1 1907.
- Rand, Asa**
The slave-catcher caught in the meshes of eternal law. Cleveland. Smead & Cowles. 1852. 42 p.
- The Randolph epistles.** Washington. 1850. 15 p.
Dated Washington city, July 18, 1850, and signed Randolph of Roanoke. A statement of the grievances of the South over loss of fugitive slaves, with a plea for the enactment of legislation to prevent like losses in future.
- Register of debates.** 1825-37. Washington. Govt. print. off.
The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1825 to 1837 the Register of debates. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery for the period 1825-37.
- Shilling, David Carl**
Relation of southern Ohio to the South during the decade preceding the Civil war. *Ohio Hist and Philos Soc Q* 8:1-28 1913.
- Smith, Asa Dodge**
Obedience to human law. A discourse delivered on the day of public thanksgiving, December 12, 1850, in the Brainerd Presbyterian church, New York. New York. Leavitt & co. 1851. 32 p.
Published by request.
- Spencer, Ichabod Smith**
Fugitive slave law. The religious duty of obedience to law; a sermon, preached in the Second Presbyterian church in Brooklyn, Nov. 24, 1850. New York. M. W. Dodd. 1850. 31 p.
- Spooner, Lysander**
A defence for fugitive slaves, against the acts of Congress of February 12, 1793, and September 18, 1850. Boston. B. Marsh. 1850. 72 p.
- Stearns, Charles**
The "Fugitive slave law" of the United States, shown to be unconstitutional, impolitic, unhuman and diabolical. Boston. The Author; for sale by Bela Marsh. 1851. iv, 36 p.
- Sumner, Charles**
Defence of Massachusetts. Speeches of Hon. Charles Sumner, on the Boston memorial for the repeal of the Fugitive slave bill, and in reply to Messrs. Jones of Tennessee, Butler of South Carolina, and Mason of Virginia. In Senate of United States, June 26 and 28, 1854. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1854. 16 p.
- The demands of freedom. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, in the Senate of the United States, on his motion to repeal the Fugitive slave bill. February 23, 1855. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1855. 8 p.
- Freedom national; slavery sectional. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, of Massachusetts, on his motion to repeal the Fugitive slave bill, in the Senate of the United States, August 26, 1852. Boston. Ticknor, Reed & Fields. 1852. 78 p.
- Talbot, Thomas Hammond**
The constitutional provision respecting fugitives from service or labor, and the act of Congress, of September 18, 1850. Boston. B. Marsh. 1852. 128 p.
- Thompson, Joseph Parrish**
The Fugitive slave law; tried by the Old and New Testaments. New York. M. H. Newman & co. 1850. 35 p.
- Trial of Anthony Burns.** 1854. *Mass Hist Soc Proc* 44:322-34 1854.
Some letters written in 1854 which "express the feelings of those who were active in the public meetings and endeavors to prevent a rendition to slavery of Burns."
- United States. Congress. Senate. Select committee on slavery and the treatment of freedmen**
Report. To accompany bill S. no. 141. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1864. 34 p.
38th Cong. 1st sess. Senate, Rpt. 24. Concerning the repeal of the Fugitive slave laws.
- Virginia. General assembly. House of delegates**
Report of the select committee appointed under a resolution of the House to enquire into the existing legislation of Congress upon the subject of fugitive slaves, and to suggest such additional legislation as may be proper. Richmond. 1848. 20 p.
Virginia. General assembly, 1848-49. House of delegates. Doc. 50.

VIII

Fugitive Slaves and the Underground Railroad

(There is a large body of literature giving information about the escape of slaves from bondage. The references which follow refer to this literature. Details are given concerning: How slaves escaped where they went, and the efforts legal and otherwise which were made to reclaim them. A section on "fugitive slaves in Canada" is included.)

1. THE FUGITIVE SLAVE IN THE UNITED STATES

Andreas, A. T.

History of Chicago from the earliest period to the present time. Chicago. A. T. Andreas. 1884-1886. 3 v. in 10.

Baughman, A. J.

The "Underground railway." Ohio Archaeol and Hist Soc Publ 15:189-91 Ap 1906.

The station at "Uncle" John Finney's in Springfield township, Richland county, Ohio.

Bearse, Austin

Reminiscences of Fugitive slave law days in Boston. Boston. W. Richardson. 1880. 41 p.

Bradford, Sarah

Harriet, The Moses of her people. New York. For the author, by Geo. R. Lockwood & son. 1897. 149 p.

As a "conductor" on Underground railroad, brought many fugitives to Canada.

Brown, Thomas

Brown's three years in the Kentucky prisons, from May 30, 1854, to May 18, 1857. Indianapolis. Courier co. 1857. 21 p.

Brown was convicted on a charge of aiding slaves to escape.

Brubaker, Mrs. Marianna (Gibbons)

The Underground railroad. In Lancaster Co Hist Soc Hist Pap and Add 15:95-119 1911.

Cartland, Fernando G.

Southern heroes; or the friends in war time. Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Fernando G. Cartland. London. Headley bros. 1897. xxi, 480 p.

Consult Table of contents under "Underground railroad."

Case of the slave Isaac Brown. An outrage exposed. n. p. 1847? 8 p.

Catterall, Helen Tunnickliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports. Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Cockrum, William Monroe

History of the Underground railroad as it was conducted by the Anti-slavery league; including many thrilling encounters between those aiding the slaves to escape and those trying to recapture them. Oakland City, Ind. J. W. Cockrum print. co. 1915. vii, 328 p. History of the Underground railroad in Indiana.

Coffin, Levi

Reminiscences of Levi Coffin, the reputed president of the Underground railroad; being a brief history of the labors of a lifetime in behalf of the slave, with the stories of numerous fugitives, who gained their freedom through his instrumentality, and many other incidents. Cincinnati. Western tract society. 1876. viii, 712 p.

Conklin, Julia S.

The Underground railroad in Indiana. Indiana M Hist 6:63-74 Je 1903.

Craft, Wm. and Helen

"Running a 1000 miles for freedom." London. 1860.

Davidson, John Nelson

Negro slavery in Wisconsin and the Underground railroad. Milwaukee, Wis. Printed for the Parkman club by E. Keogh. 1897.

Parkman club publications, no. 18.

Dennis, Charles

The work of Harriet Tubman. Americana 6:1067-72 N 1911.

Documents furnished by the British government under the third article of the Convention of St. Petersburg of 30 June 1822. And Bayly's list of 12 July 1822. And Bayly's list of slaves, and of public and private property, remaining on Tangier Island, and on board H. B. M. ships of war, after the ratification of the Treaty of Ghent. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1827. iv, 112 p.

Extracts from the log books of the ships, dates between Dec. 1814 and July 1815.—Halifax list: return of American refugee Negroes who have been received into the province of Nova Scotia from the United States of America, between 27th April, 1815, and 24th October, 1818. Bayly's list . . . an inventory of slaves and of public and private property, remaining on Tangier Island, and on board H. B. M. ships of war, after the ratification of the Treaty of Ghent. War of 1812—Finance, commerce, confiscations, etc. Tangier Island, Va. Slavery in the U. S.—Hist.

Drayton, Daniel

Personal memoir of Daniel Drayton, for four years and four months a prisoner (for charity's sake) in Washington jail. Including a narrative of the voyage and capture of the schooner Pearl. Boston. B. Marsh. New York. American and foreign anti-slavery society. 1855. 122 p.
The author was convicted of aiding slaves to escape from Washington, D. C.

Dunbar, Edward E.

The Mexican papers. (1st series, no. 1-5) New York. J. A. H. Hasbrouck & co. 1860-61. 177-279 p.

No. 5: The Mexican papers, containing the history of the rise and decline of commercial slavery in America, with reference to the future of Mexico. New York. Rudd & Carleton. (Fugitive slaves in Mexico).

Eighteenth century slaves as advertised by their masters. *J Negro Hist* 1:163-216 Ap 1916.

Fairchild, James Harris

Oberlin—The colony and the college. Oberlin, O. E. J. Goodrich. 1883.

The Underground railroad. An address delivered for the society in Association hall, Cleveland, January 24, 1895. Cleveland? 1895. 32 p.

Western Reserve Hist Soc Tracts, v. 4, no. 87.

Garretson, O. A.

Travelling on the Underground railroad in Iowa. *Ia J Hist and Pol JI* 1924.

Giddings, Joshua Reed

The exiles of Florida, or, the crimes committed against the maroons, who fled from South Carolina and other slave states, seeking protection under Spanish laws. Columbus, O. Follet, Foster & co. 1858. 338 p.

Harris, J. Dennis

A summer on the borders of the Caribbean sea. New York. A. B. Burdick. 1860. ix, 179 p.

Consult: "The home of the fugitive slave, p. 32-5.

Haviland, Mrs. Laura (Smith)

A woman's life work; labors and experiences of Laura S. Haviland including thirty years' service on the Underground railroad and in the war. Chicago, Cincinnati. Wallace & Stone. 1881. 515 p.

Another ed. 1882. 520 p.

Hopper, Isaac Tatem

Exposition of the proceedings of John P. Darg, Henry W. Merritt, and others, in relation to the robbery of Darg, the elopement of his alleged slave, and the trial of Barney Corse, who was unjustly charged as an accessory. New York. I. T. Hopper. 1840. 39 p.

Hutchins, John

The Underground railroad. *Mag Western Hist Mr* 1887.

Hutchinson, Edward

The fugitive slave circulars; or, England the protector of the Negro slave. 1876.

Johnson, Homer Uri

From Dixie to Canada; romances and realities of the Underground railroad. v. I, 1st thousand. Orwell, O. H. U. Johnson. Buffalo. C. W. Moulton. 1894. vi, 194 p.

Kittredge, Frank Edward

The man with the branded hand. An authentic sketch of the life and service of Capt. Jonathan Walker. Also a brief history of the Douglass monument. Rochester, N. Y. H. L. Wilson print. co. 1899. 46 p.

Letters of Negroes, largely personal and private. *J Negro Hist* 11:62-214 Ja 1926.

McDougall, Mrs. Marion Gleason

Fugitive slaves (1619-1865); prepared under the direction of Albert Bushnell Hart. Boston. Ginn & co. 1891. viii, 150 p.

Publications of the Society for the collegiate instruction of women. Fay house monographs, no. 3.

MacIntosh, W. H. and others (comp.)

The history of Darke county, Ohio, containing a history of the county; history of the Northwest Territory; history of Ohio. Chicago. Beers & co. 1882. 772 p.

MacLean, Alexander

The Underground railroad in Hudson county. Paper read before "The Historical society of Hudson county," Friday evening, October 30, 1908. n. p. 1908. 14 p.

Hist Soc Hudson Co Pap no. 3.

Maryland. General assembly. House of delegates. Committee on grievances and courts of justice

Report of the Committee on grievances and courts of justice, relative to the surrender of fugitives from justice, made to the House of delegates of Maryland, December session, 1841. Annapolis. 1841. 15 p.

Mason, Edward G.

Early Chicago and Illinois. Chicago. Fergus print. co. 1890.

Mitchell, William M.

The Underground railroad from slavery to freedom. 2d ed. London. W. Tweedie. 1860. ix, 191 p.

Myers, Emanuel

The trial of Emanuel Myers, of Maryland, for kidnapping certain fugitive slaves, had at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, November, 1859. Carlisle? 1859. 10 p.

Narrative of facts in the case of Passmore Williamson. Philadelphia. Pennsylvania anti-slavery society. 1855. 24 p.

The escape of Jane Johnson and two children, slaves of John H. Wheeler, the trial of Williamson and others concerned, and refusal of state Supreme court to issue writ of habeas corpus.

New York committee of vigilance

The first annual report of the New York committee of vigilance, for the year 1837, together with important facts

New York committee of vigilance—Cont.

relative to their proceedings. . .Published by direction of the committee. New York. Piercy & Reed. 1837. 83 p.

Paine, Lewis W.

Six years in a Georgia prison. Narrative of Lewis W. Paine, who suffered imprisonment six years in Georgia, for the crime of aiding the escape of a fellow-man from that state, after he had fled from slavery. Written by himself. Boston. B. Marsh. 1852. 187 p.

Parish, John C.

An early fugitive slave case west of the Mississippi river. Ia J Hist and Pol Ja 1908.

Paynter, John H.

The fugitives of the Pearl. J Negro Hist 1:243-64 J1 1916.

Pettit, Eber M.

Sketches in the history of the Underground railroad, comprising many thrilling incidents of the escape of fugitives from slavery, and the perils of those who aided them. By Eber M. Pettit, for many years a conductor on the U. G. R. R. line from slavery to freedom. Fredonia, N. Y. W. McKinstry & son. 1879. xvi, 174 p.

Schmidt, O. L.

Illinois underground railroad. Ill Hist J 18:703-17 O 1925.

Severance, F. H.

Old trails on the Niagara frontier. Buffalo, N. Y. Matthews—Northrup & co. 1899. xii, 321 p. Underground trails. Cleveland. 1903. 270 p.

Shipherd, Jacob R. (comp.)

History of the Oberlin-Wellington rescue. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. New York. Sheldon & co. 1859. viii, 280 p.

The arrest of John, a fugitive slave of John G. Bacon of Kentucky, residing in Oberlin, O., and his release from the hand of the officers by a number of citizens.

Siebert, Wilbur Henry

Light on the Underground railroad, with map. Am Hist R 1:455 Ap 1896.

The Underground railroad from slavery to freedom. New York. Macmillan co. 1898. xxv, 478 p.

"List of important fugitive slave cases": p. 367-77. Bibliography: p. 380-402.

Simpson, J. M. C.

The Emancipation Car, being an original composition of anti-slavery ballads, composed exclusively for the Underground railroad. Zanesville, O. 1874.

Smedley, Robert C.

History of the Underground railroad in Chester and the neighboring counties of Pennsylvania. Lancaster, Pa. Off. of the Journal. 1883. xxiv, 407 p.

South in the building of the nation.

Richmond, Va. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.

Consult: v. IV, pt. III, ch. 3. Runaways and desperadoes.

Sperry, Earl Evelyn

The Jerry rescue, October 1, 1851, delivered before the Onondaga historical association, October, 1921. . .Additional Jerry rescue documents and rescue of Harriet Powell in Syracuse, September, 1839. Collected and edited by Franklin H. Chase. Syracuse, N. Y. Onondaga historical assn. 1924. 69 p.

Sprague, John T.

The origin, progress, and conclusion of the Florida war. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1848. 557 p.

Consult for references to fugitive slaves.

***Still, William**

The Underground railroad. A record of facts, authentic narratives, letters, &c., narrating the hardships, hairbreadth escapes and death struggles of the slaves in their efforts for freedom, as related by themselves and others, or witnessed by the author; together with sketches of some of the largest stockholders, and most liberal aiders and advisers, of the road. Philadelphia. Porter & Coates. 1872. 780 p.

Thompson, George

Prison life and reflections; or, A narrative of the arrest, trial, conviction, imprisonment, treatment, observations, reflections, and deliverance of Work, Burr, and Thompson, who suffered an unjust and cruel imprisonment in Missouri penitentiary, for attempting to aid some slaves to liberty. . .By George Thompson, one of the prisoners. New York. S. W. Benedict. 1848. xii, 377 p. Originally published, Oberlin, 1847.

Tiffany, Nina Moore

Narratives of fugitive slaves. New Eng M (n s) 1:524, 2:569 Je-J1 1890.

Walker, Jonathan

Trial and imprisonment of Jonathan Walker, at Pensacola, Florida, for aiding slaves to escape from bondage. With an appendix, containing a sketch of his life. Boston. Anti-slavery off. 1846. vi, 126 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XI. Fugitive slaves.

Webster, Delia A.

A history of the trial of Miss Delia Webster at Lexington, Kentucky, December 17-18, 1844, before the Hon. Richard Buckner, on a charge of aiding slaves to escape from the commonwealth. Vergennes. 1845.

Pamphlet.

Williams, James

Life and adventures of James Williams, a fugitive slave, with a full description of the Underground railroad. 5th ed. Philadelphia. A. H. Sickler & co. 1893. 130 p.

Includes narratives of the escape of several fugitive slaves.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Wilmot, Franklin A.

Disclosures and confessions of Frank A. Wilmot, the slave thief and Negro runner. With an accurate account of the Under-ground railroad! What it is and where located! By a late conductor of the same. Also full particulars of the plans adopted for running off slaves from the southern states to the Canadas. Added to which is a history of the abduction of Miss Lucille Hamet, the planter's daughter, and a true description of slave life on a plantation. Philadelphia. Barclay & co. 1860. 38 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1912-
Consult in the various editions the section: Underground railroad.

2. THE FUGITIVE SLAVE IN CANADA**Anti-slavery society of Canada**

Annual reports. Toronto. 1852 and later.
Constitution and by-laws. Toronto. 1851.

Banishment of the people of color from Cincinnati. J Negro Hist 3:331-2 JI 1923.

The enforcement of the Ohio Black laws in 1829 drove many Negroes to Canada.

Bibb, Henry (ed.)

"Voice of the fugitive," a newspaper issued every two weeks during 1851-2 and possibly later. Important record of the activities and interests of Canadian Negroes.

File for 1851-52 in the Burton collection of the Detroit public library.

Bryce, George

Short history of the Canadian people. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1887. vii, 528 p. New and revised ed. Toronto. W. Briggs. 1914. xiii, 621 p.

Canniff, William

History of the province of Ontario. Toronto. 1872.
A chapter on slavery in Upper Canada.

Carnochan, Janet

A slave rescue in Niagara sixty years ago. *In* Niagara Hist Soc Publ 1897, no. 2:18-18.

Champion, Thomas E.

The Underground railroad and one of its operators. *Canad M* v. 4, My 1895.

Drew, Benjamin

A north-side view of slavery. The refugee: or, The narratives of fugitive slaves in Canada. Related by themselves, with an account of the history and condition of the colored population of Upper Canada. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. New York. Sheldon, Lamport & Blakeman. 1856. xii, 387 p.

Edwards, S. J. C.

From slavery to a bishopric, or the life of Bishop Walter Hawkins. London. 1891.

In his later years head of A. M. E. church in Canada.

Gregg, William R.

Mrs. Stowe's originals in Canada. *Toronto Sunday World*. July 6, 1924.

An account of Rev. Wm. King and the founding of the Elgin settlement in Kent county, near Chatham.

Hamilton, J. Cleland

John Brown in Canada. *Canad M* 4:119-40 My 1895.

Slavery in Canada. *Mag Am Hist* 25:233 1891.

Hartgrove, W. B.

Story of Josiah Henson. *J Negro Hist* 3:1-21 Ja 1918.

Haviland, Mrs. Laura (Smith)

A woman's life work; labors and experiences of Laura S. Haviland including thirty years' service on the Underground railroad and in the war. Grand Rapids, Chicago, Cincinnati. Walker & Stowe. 1881. 515 p.

Engaged in educational and missionary effort among Canadian Negroes near Detroit river in early fifties.

Hilborn, Ella

The history of the Negro population of Collingwood. *Huron Inst Pap* 1:40-2.

Howe, Samuel Gridley

The refugees from slavery in Canada West. Report to the Freedmen's inquiry commission. Boston. Wright & Potter. 1864. iv, 110 p.

Hunter, A. F.

A history of Simcoe county, Ontario, Canada. Barrie, Ont. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, chapter on Slave settlement, Negro, in Ono township."

Jamieson, Annie Straith

William King, friend and champion of slaves. Toronto. Missions of evangelism. 1925. 205 p.

Gives information about fugitive slaves in southern Canada.

Landon, Fred

Amherstburg, terminus of the Underground railroad. *J Negro Hist* 10:1-9 Ja 1925.

The anti-slavery society of Canada. *J Negro Hist* 4:33-40 Ja 1919.

The Buxton settlement in Canada. *J Negro Hist* 3:360-7 O 1918.

Canada and the Underground railroad. Kingston (Ont) Hist Soc Proc 1923:17-31.

Canada's part in freeing the slave. *Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec* v. XVII.

The Canadian anti-slavery group before the Civil war. *Univ M (Montreal)* 18:540-7 D 1918.

Canadian Negroes and the John Brown raid. *J Negro Hist* 6:174-82 Ap 1921.

A daring Canadian abolitionist. (Alexander Milton Ross.) *Mich Hist M* 5:364-73 J1-O 1921.

Landon, Fred—Continued

Diary of Benjamin Lundy written during his journey through Upper Canada, January, 1832. Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec 19:110-33 1922.

From Chatham to Harper's Ferry. Canad M 53:441-8 O 1919.

The fugitive slave in Canada. Univ M (Montreal) 18:270-9 Ap 1919.

Fugitive slaves in London, Ontario, before 1860. Trans Lond and Middlesex (Ont) Hist Soc 1919 pt. 10:25-38.

Henry Bibb, colonizer. J Negro Hist 5: 437-47 O 1920.

History of the Wilberforce refugee colony in Middlesex county. Trans Lond and Middlesex (Ont) Hist Soc 1918 pt. 9:30-44.

The Negro migration to Canada after the Fugitive slave act of 1850. J Negro Hist 5:22-3 Ja 1920.

Social conditions among the Negroes in Upper Canada. Toronto. 1925. 20 p.

Reprinted from Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec v. XXII.

The work of the American missionary association among the Negro refugees in Canada West 1848-1864. Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec 21:1-8.

Lundy, Benjamin

The diary of Benjamin Lundy by Fred Landon. Toronto. 1921. 24 p.

Reprinted from Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec 19:110-33.

Ross, Alex. Milton

Recollections and experiences of an abolitionist, 1850-1865. Toronto. Roswell & Hutchinson. 1875. xiii, 224 p. Another ed. Memoirs of a reformer (1832-1892). Toronto. 1893.

Withrow, W. H.

The Underground railroad. Roy Soc of Canada Trans 2d ser, 8:49-78 1902.

IX

Slavery in Canada

(Because of the close connection between slavery in the United States and slavery in Canada, and the relation of Canada to the fugitive slave problem of the United States, the chapter on "Fugitive Slaves and the Underground Railroad" is followed with a chapter of references on "Slavery in Canada.")

Blanchet

Collection de manuscrits contenant lettres, mémoires et autres documents historiques relatifs à la Nouvelle France, recueillis aux archives de la province de Québec, ou copiés à l'étranger, mis en ordre et édités sous les auspices de la législature de Québec avec table, etc. Québec. A. Côté et c^{ie}. 1884-85. 4 v.

Hallam, Mrs. W. T.

Slave days in Canada. Toronto. 1919. 15 p.
Reprinted from the Canadian churchman.

Jack, I. A.

Loyalists and slavery in New Brunswick. Roy Soc of Canada Trans 2d ser, 4: 137-85 1898.

Landon, Fred

Social conditions among the Negroes in Upper Canada. Toronto. 1925. 20 p.
Reprinted from Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec v. XXII.

Lapalice, O. M. H.

Les esclaves noirs à Montréal sous le régime français. Canad Antiq and Numis J 3d ser 12:136-58 J1 1915.

Lawson, Mary Jane (Katzmann) (Mrs. William Lawson)

History of that part of Halifax county, Nova Scotia, comprising Dartmouth, Preston and Lawrencetown, being the Akins historical prize for 1887, King's college. Edited by Harry Piers. Halifax. Morton & co. 1887. vi, 260 p.
Account of the maroons from Jamaica.

Massicotte, E. Z.

L'esclavage au Canada sous le régime anglais. Bul d Rech Hist 24:344-6 N 1918.

Neilson, Hubert

Slavery in old Canada. Before and after the conquest. Quebec Hist Soc Trans 26:19-45.

Pouquet, Louis Adolphe

L'esclavage au Canada. Ottawa. 1914.

Riddell, William Renwick

Baptism of slaves in Prince Edward Island. J Negro Hist 6:307-9 J1 1921.

Le code noir (application of in Canada).

J Negro Hist 10:321-9 J1 1925.

Further notes on the slave in Canada.

J Negro Hist 9:26-33 Ja 1924.

Notes on slavery in Canada. J Negro Hist 4:396-411 O 1919.

Notes on the slave in Nouvelle France.

J Negro Hist 7:316-30 J1 1923.

Slave in Upper Canada. Canad M 54:377-81 Mr 1920.

The slave in Upper Canada. J Negro Hist 4:372-95 O 1919.

Slavery in Canada. J Negro Hist 4:261-377 J1 1920.

Slavery in Upper Canada. J Crim Law 14:249-78 Ag 1923.

Some references to Negroes in Upper Canada. Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec v. XIX 1922.

When human beings were real estate. Canad M 57:147-9 Je 1921.

Roy, Pierre Georges

La vente des esclaves par actes notariés sous les régimes français et anglais. In Rapport de l'archiviste de la province de Québec pour 1921-1922. Québec. L. A. Proulx, imprimeur de sa majesté le Roi. p. 109-23.

Documents of the years 1737 to 1787, from the Archives judiciaires, of Quebec.

Smith, T. Watson

Slavery in Canada. Nova Scotia Hist Soc Coll v. X 1899.

Stay and removal of maroons at Preston.

Large party of them deported from Jamaica to Nova Scotia where they finally located at Preston. The Evening Mail, Halifax, Ag 5 1924.

Sulte, Benjamin

L'esclavage en Canada. R Canad (n s) 8:315-30 1911.

Vernon, C. W.

The deed of a sale of a slave sold at Windsor, Nova Scotia, in 1779. Acadiensis 3:253-4 O 1903.

Viger, Jacques

De l'esclavage en Canada. In Société historique de Montréal. Mémoires, 1859, I. livre.

Commencé par M. J. Viger, et complété par Sir L. H. Lafontaine."

X

The Status and Control of the Slaves

(From 1619, when twenty Negroes were sold at Jamestown, Virginia, to 1860 when the Dred Scott decision was rendered, there was a continuous change in the status of the slaves. There developed during these years a set of laws defining and interpreting this status. During this period there were numerous law suits relative to the status of slaves. The more notable of these cases were concerned with the question: whether slaves brought voluntarily or otherwise from the states in which slavery existed to states or territories where slavery did not exist remained slaves or became free. Similar cases were brought in the English courts relative to slaves carried from the British colonies to England. The first section of the references which follow, gives sources of information on the development of laws concerning the status of the slaves and the methods which were used for their control. The second section of this chapter furnishes references to sources of information on noted law suits relating to the status of the slaves.)

1. HISTORY OF THE CHANGES IN THE STATUS AND CONTROL OF THE SLAVES

Ballagh, James Curtis

Social condition of Negroes before the war. *Conserv R* 3:211 1901.

Bill of sale of a Negro slave in 1721. *Conn M* 10:692 O-D 1906. *From* "John Davice of the Town of Bostable in ye Province of ye Massachusetts Bay" to Moses Comstock of the town of Norwalk, Conn.

Brackett, Jeffrey Richardson

The status of the slave. Section 4 of Essays in the constitutional history of the United States in the formative period, 1775-1789. New York. 1889.

Calhoun, J. A.

Management of slaves. *De Bow's R* 17: 421; 18:713 1854.

Catterall, Helen Tunnichliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Vol. I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Cobb, H. P.

Old slave laws of Georgia. *Case and Com* 23:7-10 Je 1916.

Cobb, Howell

Analysis of the statutes of Georgia in general use with the forms of precedents necessary to their particular operation. New York. E. O. Jenkins. 1846. viii, 779 p.

Cobb, Thomas Read Rootes

An inquiry into the law of Negro slavery in the United States of America. To

which is prefixed, an historical sketch of slavery. Philadelphia. T. & J. W. Johnson & co. Savannah. W. T. Williams. 1858. ccxxviii, 358 p.

Contract of slave ratified after emancipation. *Chic Leg News* 7:377, 84.

Fowler, William Chauncey

The historical status of the Negro in Connecticut. A paper read before the New Haven colony historical society. Copied from the Historical magazine and Notes and queries concerning the antiquities, history and biography of America. vol. xxiii-xxiv, 1874-1875. . . And some brief remarks on the address of the Hon. Charles Francis Adams, pronounced on the occasion of the dedication of a new library building for the use of the State historical society of Wisconsin. Published in Year book of the city of Charleston for 1900 A. D. Charleston. S. C. Walker, Evans & Cogswell co. 1901. 81 p.

Goodell, William

The American slave code in theory and practice: its distinctive features shown by its statutes, judicial decisions, and illustrative facts. New York. American and foreign anti-slavery society. 1853. ix, 431 p.

Views of American constitutional law, in its bearing upon American slavery. 2d ed., rev. with additions. Utica. N. Y. Lawson & Chaplin. 1845. 163 p.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York. Harper & bros. 1906. xv, 360 p. Consult: Ch. VIII, Control of the slaves, 1830-1860.

Henny, H. M.

The slave laws of Tennessee. *Tenn Hist M S* 1916.

Hurd, John Codman

The law of freedom and bondage in the United States. Boston. Little, Brown & co. New York. D. Van Nostrand. 1858-62. 2 v.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

The question: Is slavery a condition supported by law in the territories of the United States? in an extract from the second volume of "The law of freedom and bondage in the United States." Boston. Little, Brown & co. New York. D. Van Nostrand. 1861. 48 p.

Topics of jurisprudence connected with conditions of freedom and bondage. New York. D. Van Nostrand. 1856. ix, 113 p.

Laurens, Edward R.

A letter to the Hon. Whitmarsh B. Seabrook, of St. John's, Colleton; in explanation and defence of "An act to amend the law in relation to slaves and free persons of color." Charleston. Observer. 1835. 24 p.

Lockley, Fred

The case of Rubin Holmes vs. Nathaniel Ford. Ore Hist Soc Q 23:111-37 Je 1922.

Documentary record of the judicial proceedings in the case in which Rubin Holmes, a former Negro slave of Nathaniel Ford of Polk county, sued Mr. Ford for the freedom of his three children in 1853.

Mecklin, John Moffatt

The evolution of the slave status in American democracy. J Negro Hist 2: 105-25, 229-51 Ap-Jl 1917.

New York (state) Laws, statutes, etc.

Laws relative to slaves and the slave-trade. New York. S. Stansbury. 1806. 29 p.

Laws of the state of New York.—Constitution of the United States [extract]—Laws of the United States.

Selections from the revised statutes of New York containing all the laws relating to slaves, together with extracts from the laws of the U.S. respecting slavery. New York. 1830.

O'Neill, John Belton (comp.)

The Negro law of South Carolina, collected and digested by John Belton O'Neill, one of the judges of the courts of law and errors of the said state, under a resolution of the State agricultural society of South Carolina: read before them, at their September semi-annual meeting, 1848, at Spartanburg Court house—by them directed to be submitted to the governor, with a request that he would lay it before the legislature, at its approaching session, November, 1848, and by him ordered to be published for the information of the members. Columbia. J. G. Bowman. 1848. 60 p.

Parker, D. M.

Some early laws of Georgia. Case and Com 24:389-92 O 1917.

***Payne, A. A.**

The Negro in New York prior to 1860. Howard R 1:1-64 Je 1923.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

Consult: Ch. XXIII, The force of the law.

Quaint will of a Negro slave in 1773. J Am Hist 1, no. 1:95.

Slave of Abijah Comstock of Norwalk, Conn.

Robinson, Conway

An essay upon the constitutional rights of the slave as property. Republished from the "Southern literary messenger," for Feb. 1840. Richmond. T. W. White. 1840. 20 p.

Rushton, R.

Legal status of the Negro. Fla Bar Assn 1923:48-64.

St. Landry Parish, La.

An ordinance organizing and establishing patrols for the police of slaves in the parish of St. Landry. Opelousas, La. The Opelousas patriot. 1863. 29 p. English and French on opposite pages.

Slave marriages. Va Law J 1:641.

Slave owners in England. Solic J and W Rep 3:742.

Slavery

Digest of the laws relating to slaves and free people of color in the state of Louisiana. New Orleans. 1835.

Snethen, Worthington G.

The black code of the District of Columbia, in force September 1st, 1848. New York. For the American and foreign anti-slavery society, by W. Harned. 1848. vi, 61 p.

State of North Carolina vs. Negro Will, a slave of James S. Battle; a cause célèbre of antebellum times. Va Law R 6:515-30 Ap 1920.

Stone, Alfred Holt

The early slave laws of Mississippi. Being some brief observations thereon, in a paper read before the Mississippi historical society, at a meeting held in the city of Natchez, April 20th-21st, 1899. Oxford? Miss. The Author. 1899. Reprinted from the Publ Miss Hist Soc 1899: 133-45.

Stroud, George McDowell

A sketch of the laws relating to slavery in the several states of the United States of America. Philadelphia. Kimber & Sharpless. 1827. vii, 180 p.

Taylor, Rosser Howard

Humanizing the slave code in North Carolina. No Car Hist R 30:787-95 Jl 1925.

Trieber, Jacob

Legal status of Negroes in Arkansas before the Civil war. Ark Hist Assn Publ 3:175-83.

Trimble, Robert

The Negro, North and South: the status of the coloured population in the northern and southern states of America compared. London. Whittaker & co. 1863. 34 p. With his Slavery in the United States of North America. London. 1863.

United States. Laws, statutes, etc.

The slavery code of the District of Columbia, together with notes and judicial decisions explanatory of the same. By

United States. Laws, statutes, etc.—Cont.
a member of the Washington bar.
Washington. L. Towers & co. 1862.
38 p.

Violetta, E. M.
The black code in Missouri. *Miss Val Hist Assn Proc* 6:287-316.
Legal status of slaves, etc.

West, Gerald Montgomery
The status of the Negro in Virginia during the colonial period. New York. W. R. Jenkins. 1889. iv, 76 p.

Wheeler, Jacob D.
A practical treatise on the law of slavery. Being a compilation of all the decisions made on that subject, in the several courts of the United States, and state courts. With copious notes and references to the statutes and other authorities, systematically arranged. New York. A. Pollock, Jr. New Orleans. B. Levy. 1837. xviii, 476 p.

The will of a Negro slave in 1773. Norwalk, Conn. *Conn M* 10:693 O-D 1906.

***Williams, George Washington**
History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880. Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons, 1882. 2 v. in 1.
Consult: Pt. III, ch. XVIII, Legal status of the Negro during the Revolution.

2. NOTED LAW SUITS RELATING TO THE STATUS OF SLAVES

(a) Amistad Case

Adams, J. Q.
Argument before the Supreme court of the case of the United States appellants, vs. Clinque, and others, Africans, captured in the schooner "Amistad." New York. 1841. 135 p.

Africans taken in the "Amistad." Document no. 185 of the 1st session of the 26th Congress, containing the correspondence in relation to the captured Africans. Reprinted by Anti-slavery depository. New York. 1840.

Baldwin, R. S.
Argument before the Supreme court of the United States appellants vs. Clinque, and others, Africans, of the "Amistad." New York. 1841. 32 p.

Jay, William
A view of the action of the federal government, in behalf of slavery. Utica. Published by J. C. Jackson, for the New York state anti-slavery society. 1844. 112 p.
"Appendix: The Amistad case by Joshua Leavitt" p. 95-112.

Leach, De Witt Clinton

The Amistad case. Men not recognised as property by the Constitution. Speech of Hon. De Witt C. Leach, of Michigan. Delivered in the House of representatives, January 27, 1858. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1858. 8 p.

Schooner "Amistad"

Message from the President of the United States transmitting a report from the secretary of state, relative to the schooner "Amistad." January 24, 1844. 21 p.

The Cuban (Spanish) schooner "Amistad" was captured off Montauk Point by the U. S. S. Washington from revolted slaves. The demand for salvage was contested on grounds of international law, after the vessel and the 50 or more slaves and the cargo had been sold by the United States government. The captain and others were killed by the slaves, who were being sent from Havana to Puerto Principe.

Trial of the Amistad African captives. New York. 1839. 47 p.

(b) Anderson Case

Farewell, J. W.

The Anderson case. Address, Ont Bar Assn 1911. *Canad Law Times and R* 32:256-62 Mr 1912.

Fugitive slave case of Anderson. *Law M* and *R* 10:368; 11:42.

Landon, Fred

The Anderson fugitive case. *J Negro Hist* 7:233-42 J1 1922.

Case came into Canadian courts on eve of American Civil war involved question of surrendering fugitive wanted in Missouri for murder committed while attempting to escape from slavery.

(c) Creole Case

Correspondence between Mr. Webster and Lord Ashburton: 1. On McLeod's case; 2. On the Creole case; 3. On the subject of impressment. Washington. 1842. 32 p.

Jay, William

The Creole case, and Mr. Webster's despatch; with the comments of the New York American. New York. New York American. 1842. iv, 39 p.

United States. President

Message from the President of the United States (John Tyler) communicating copies of correspondence in relation to the mutiny on board the brig "Creole," and the liberation of the slaves who were passengers in the said vessel January 20, 1842. Washington. 1842. 46 p.

U. S. 27th Congress. 2d sess. Senate doc. 51.

Wheaton, Henry

Examen des questions de jurisdiction qui se sont élevées entre les gouvernements anglais et américain dans l'affaire de la Créole. Paris. Fain & Thunot. 1842. 32 p.

Reprinted from *Revue étrangère et française*.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

(d) Dred Scott Case

Benton, Thomas Hart

Historical and legal examination of that part of the decision of the Supreme court of the United States in the Dred Scott case which declares the unconstitutionality of the Missouri compromise act and the self-extension of the Constitution to territories, carrying slavery along with it. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1857. 193 p.

Case of Dred Scott reviewed. *Mo Law Rep* 20:61, 235. *De Bow's R* 22:403.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall)

Some antecedents of the Dred Scott case. *Am Hist R* v. 30.

Cohn, M. M.

The Dred Scott case in the light of later events. *Am Law R* 9:548; 18:401 1912.

Corwin, E. S.

Dred Scott decision, in the light of contemporary legal doctrines. *Am Hist R* 17:52-69 O 1911.

Dred Scott decision. *De Bow's R* 22:403. *Putnam's M* 9:538 1857.

Examination of case of Scott against Sandford. *Am Law Reg* and *R* 7:321.

Ewing, Elbert William Robinson

Legal and historical status of the Dred Scott decision; a history of the case and an examination of the opinion delivered by the Supreme court of the United States, March 6, 1857. Washington. Cobden pub. co. 1909. 228 p.

Foot, Samuel Alfred

An examination of the case of Dred Scott against Sandford, in the Supreme court of the United States, and a full and fair exposition of the decision of the court, and of the opinions of the majority of the judges. Prepared at the request of, and read before "The Geneva (N. Y.) literary and scientific association," on Tuesday evening, 28th December, 1858. Published by order of the assn. New York. W. C. Bryant & co. 1859. 19 p.

Gray, Horace

A legal review of the case of Dred Scott, as decided by the Supreme court of the United States. Boston. Crosby, Nichols & co. 1857. 62 p.

From the Law reporter for June, 1857.

Hill, Frederick Trevor

Decisive battles of the law; narrative studies of eight legal contests affecting the history of the United States between the years 1800 and 1886. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1907. viii, 267 p.

Reprinted from Harper's magazine. Contents: The United States vs. Callender; a fight for freedom of the press. The United States vs. Burr: the inside history of a "Scotch" verdict. The commonwealth vs. Brown: the prelude to the Civil war. Dred Scott vs. Sandford: the uncovering of an historic trial. The impeachment of Andrew Johnson: a historical moot

case. The "Alabama" arbitration: an international lawsuit. The Hayes-Tilden contest: a political arbitration. People vs. Spies et al.: the Chicago anarchists' case.

Howard, Benjamin C.

A report of the decision of the Supreme court of the United States and the opinions of the judges thereof, in the case of Dred Scott versus John F. A. Sandford. December term, 1856. By Benjamin C. Howard, Counsellor at law and reporter of the decisions of the Supreme court of the United States. New York. Banks law pub. co. 1857.

A legal review of the case of Dred Scott, as decided by the Supreme court of the United States. Boston. 1857. 62 p.

A review of the decision of the Supreme court of the United States in the Dred Scott case. By a Kentucky lawyer. Louisville, Ky. Morton & Griswold. 1857. 47 p.

Steiner, Bernard Christian

Life of Roger Brooke Taney, Chief Justice of the United States Supreme court. Baltimore. Williams & Wilkins. 1922. 553 p.

Lengthy and comprehensive account of the Dred Scott case.

Thompson, B. M.

Justice afloat. Political and judicial review of the famous Dred Scott case. Lawyer and Banker 10:381-6 D 1917.

United States. Supreme court

The case of Dred Scott in the United States Supreme court. The full opinions of Chief Justice Taney and Justice Curtis, and abstracts of the opinions of the other judges; with an analysis of the points ruled, and some concluding observations. New York. Tribune assn. 1860. 104 p.

"Dred Scott, plaintiff in error, versus John F. A. Sandford. This case, which was an ordinary action of assault and battery, came up by writ of error from the Circuit court for the District of Missouri. The questions which arose in the U. S. Supreme court were whether the plaintiff-in-error, a Negro, was a citizen of the United States, in the sense in which that word is used in the Constitution, and whether the U. S. Circuit court had jurisdiction in the above mentioned case. The constitutionality of the Missouri compromise act was also brought into question.

The Dred Scott decision. Opinion of Chief Justice Taney, with an introduction by Dr. J. H. Van Evrie. Also, an appendix, containing an essay on the natural history of the prognathous race of mankind, originally written for the New York day-book, by Dr. S. A. Cartwright. New York. Van Evrie, Horton & co. 1860. ix, 48 p.

(e) Holden Case

Holden slave case

Report of the Holden slave case tried at the January term of the Court of common pleas for the county of Worcester. Worcester, Mass. 1839.

In Pamphlet trials v. 14.

Stratton, Samuel (defendant)

Report of the Holden slave case, tried at the January term of the Court of common pleas, for the county of Worcester, A. D. 1839. Published by the Board of directors of the Holden anti-slavery society. Worcester. Colton & Howland. 1839. 32 p.

"The case of Commonwealth vs. Samuel Stratton, Samuel Foster, James E. Cheney, and Farnum White, jun., who were charged in the indictment with a conspiracy to defraud Olivia Eames of Holden, of the voluntary services of her servant girl, named Anne." The servant in question had been a slave before being brought to Massachusetts from Louisiana.

(f) Lemmon Case**New York (state). Court of appeals**

Report of the Lemmon slave case: containing points and arguments of counsel on both sides, and opinions of all the judges. New York. H. Greeley & co. 1860. 146 p.

(g) Somerset Case**Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)**

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no 374. Papers of the department of historical research. Consult for Somerset case. p. 3n, 4-5, 7, 14-18, 20, 34.

Hargrave, Francis

An argument in the case of James Sommerset, a Negro, wherein it is attempted to demonstrate the present unlawfulness of domestic slavery in England; to which is prefixed a statement of the case by Mr. Hargrave, one of the counsels for the Negro. 2d ed. London. Printed for the author. 1775. 81 p.

Somerset, James

The case of, on habeas corpus, in Howell's State trials, XX.

Somerset's case, 1772. De Bow's R 32:171 1862.

(h) Miscellaneous Cases

Arrest, trial, and release of Daniel Webster, a fugitive slave. Correspondence of the Anti-slavery standard. Philadelphia. 1859.

Condemning Fugitive slave law.

Aves, Thomas (defendant)

Case of the slave-child, Med. Report of the arguments of counsel, and of the opinion of the court, in the case of Commonwealth vs. Aves; tried and determined in the Supreme judicial court

of Massachusetts. Boston. I. Knapp. 1836. 40 p.

Contents: Med's case. Arguments of counsel; Benjamin R. Curtis, esq., for the respondent Ellis Gray Loring, esq., for the petitioner, Hon. Rufus Choate, for the petitioner, Charles P. Curtis, esq., for the respondent. Opinion of the court.

Case of Passmore Williamson. Report of the proceedings on the writ of habeas corpus issued by the Hon. John K. Kane. Philadelphia. 1856. Hist Soc of Pa Publ.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the Department of historical research.

Chase, Salmon Portland

The address and reply on the presentation of a testimonial to S. P. Chase, by the colored people of Cincinnati. Cincinnati. H. W. Derby & co. 1845. 35 p.

Includes an account of the case of Samuel Watson, an escaped slave, for whom Chase acted as counsel.

Reclamation of fugitives from service. An argument for the defendant, submitted to the Supreme court of the United States, at the December term, 1846, in the case of Wharton Jones vs. John Vanzandt. Cincinnati. R. P. Donogh & co. 1847. 108 p.

Docket of High court of errors and appeals. April, 1790 to July, 1808. Vol. X of Supreme court dockets.

Contains references to the famous case testing the legality of slavery in Pennsylvania under the Constitution of 1790. Archives, Sup ct, Philadelphia, city hall.

Head, Sir Francis B.

A narrative. London. 1839.

Contains some references to fugitive slave cases that came before him as governor general of Canada.

McIntyre, Duncan T.

Lincoln and the Watson slave case. Ill Law R 50:386.

Maine historical memorials. Augusta? Printed for the state. 1922. xi, 199 p.

A fugitive slave case in Maine, 1837-1841. By H. S. Burrage. Read before the Maine historical society, Nov. 23, 1905.

Mason, William P.

A report of the case of Jeune Eugénie determined in the Circuit court of the United States. For the first circuit, at Boston. December 1821. With an appendix. Boston. Wells & Lilly. 1822.

Peters, Richard

Report of case of Edward Priggs versus Pennsylvania. Supreme court of the United States, 16. Boston. 1842.

Prince, Benjamin F.

The rescue case of 1857. *In* Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q 16:292-309 1907.

Account of the rescue of Addison White, a fugitive slave from Kentucky, and the proceedings resulting from it in Champaign, Clark and Green counties, Ohio.

Report of the proceedings at the examination of C. G. Davis on charge of aiding and abetting in the rescue of a fugitive slave. Boston. 1851.

In Trial pamphlets v. 43.

Siebert, Wilbur Henry

The Underground railroad from slavery to freedom. New York. Macmillan co. 1898. xxv, 478 p.

List of important fugitive slave cases: p. 367-77. Bibliography: p. 386-402.

Smith, William Henry

The first fugitive slave case of record in Ohio. *In* Am Hist Assn Ann Rpt. . .for the year 1893. Washington. 1894. p. 91-100.

The **South Bend** fugitive slave case, involving the right to a writ of habeas corpus. New York. For sale at the Anti-slavery off. 1851. 24 p.

The case of David Powell and family, slaves of John Norris of Boone county, Ky., who had escaped across the Ohio river in 1847 and were apprehended by Norris and friends in 1849 at

Cassopolis, Mich. On the return journey, the Powells were released in South Bend on writ of habeas corpus, when Norris commenced suit for damages against L. B. Newton and eight others.

Vinton, Samuel Finley

Substance of an argument of Samuel F.

Vinton, for the defendants in the case of the commonwealth of Virginia vs. Peter M. Garner and others, for an alleged abduction of certain slaves. Delivered before the General court of Virginia, at its December term, 1846. Marietta, O. The Intelligencer. 1846. 32 p.

Walker, Robert James

Argument of Robert J. Walker, esq., before the Supreme court of the United States, on the Mississippi slave question, at January term, 1841. Involving the power of Congress, and of the states to prohibit the interstate slave trade. Philadelphia. J. C. Clark. 1841. 88 p.

Work, Alanson and others

Narrative of their arrest, trial, conviction, etc., for tempting to aid slaves to liberty. Hartford. 1854.

Yeigh, F.

Famous Canadian trials. Canad M 45: 397-401 S 1915.

XI

Slave Insurrections

(The bibliographical matter which follows gives references to sources of information about slave insurrections in Central America, South America, the West Indies, and the United States.)

Anderson, Osborne Perry

A voice from Harper's Ferry. Life and death of the last John Brown hero. A narrative of events at Harper's Ferry; with incidents prior and subsequent to its capture by Captain Brown and his men. By Osborne P. Anderson, one of the number. . . Edited by J. D. Enos. Washington. 1873. 24 p.
First edition, Boston, 1861.

Arnold, S. C.

Maroons of Florida. Meth Q R 20:554 1860.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

History of Central America. New York. Bancroft co. 1887. 3 v.
Consult. v. II, ch. XXII, p. 886-9.
History of Mexico. New York. Bancroft co. 1888. 6 v.
Consult: v. II, p. 384-5, Conspiracy of Negroes in 1537.

Barbados. Legislature. House of assembly

The report from a select committee of the House of assembly, appointed to inquire into the origin, causes, and progress, of the late insurrection. . . Barbados. Printed (by order of the legislature) by W. Walker. 1818. 63 p.

Beard, John R.

The life of Toussaint L'Ouverture, the Negro patriot of Hayti. London. Ingram Cooke & co. 1853. xi, 335 p.

Bryant, Joshua

Account of an insurrection of the Negro slaves in the colony of Demerara, which broke out on the 18th of August, 1823. Georgetown, Demerara. Guiana chronicle. 1824. vii, 125 p.

Charleston, S. C.

An account of the late intended insurrection among a portion of the blacks of this city. Published by the authority of the corporation of Charleston. (2d ed.) Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1822. 48 p.
The proposed insurrection was headed by Telemaque or "Denmark" Vesey.

Negro plot. An account of the late intended insurrection among a portion of the blacks of the city of Charleston, South Carolina. Published by the authority of the corporation of Charleston. Boston. J. W. Ingraham. 1822. 50 p.

Moore pamphlets, v. 36, no. 2.

Coffin, Joshua

An account of some of the principal slave insurrections, and others, which have occurred, or been attempted, in the

United States and elsewhere, during the last two centuries. With various remarks. Collected from various sources. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1860. 36 p.

Commons, John Rogers

A documentary history of American industrial society. Cleveland. A. H. Clark. 1910. 10 v.
Consult: v. I, p. 100-1; v. II, p. 99-118, 28, 50, 248-9, Negro conspiracies.

Condições ajustadas com o governador dos paulistas em 14 de agosto de 1693 para conquistar e destruir os negros dos Palmares. Inst Hist e Geog Bras R v. 47, pt. 1a.

Dallas, Robert Charles

The history of the maroons, from their origin to the establishment of their chief tribe at Sierra Leone: including the expedition to Cuba, for the purpose of procuring Spanish chasseurs; and the state of the island of Jamaica for the last ten years: with a succinct history of the island previous to that period. London. T. N. Longman & O. Rees. 1803. 2 v.

Drew, Thomas (comp.)

The John Brown invasion; an authentic history of the Harper's Ferry tragedy, with full details of the capture, trial, and execution of the invaders, and of all the incidents connected therewith. With a lithographic portrait of Capt. John Brown, from a photograph by Whipple. Boston. J. Campbell. 1860. 112 p.

Drewry, William Sidney

Slave insurrections in Virginia (1830-1865). Washington. Neale co. 1900. 201 p.
Another edition issued at Washington the same year, with title: The Southampton insurrection.

Edwards, Bryan

Observations on the disposition, character, manners, and habits of life, of the maroon Negroes of the island of Jamaica; and a detail of the origin, progress, and termination of the late war between those people and the white inhabitants. In his Historical survey of the island of Saint Domingo. London. 1801. p. 303-60.

Published in 1796 as an introduction to "The proceedings of the governor and assembly of Jamaica, in regard to the maroon Negroes."

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Facts and documents connected with the late insurrection in Jamaica, and the violations of civil and religious liberty arising out of it. Published by especial request. London. Holdsworth & Ball. 1832. 42 p.

Authorship attributed to William Knibb.

Fonseca, Pedro Paulino da

Memoria dos feitos que se deram durante os primeiros annos da guerra com os negros quilombolas dos Palmares, seu destroço e paz acceita em junho de 1678. Inst Hist e Geog Bras R v. 39, pt. la.

Describes the Palmares episode.

***Grimké, Archibald Henry**

Right on the scaffold; or, The martyrs of 1822. Washington. The Academy. 1901.

American Negro academy. Occasional papers, no. 7. Charleston, S. C.—Slave insurrection, 1822.

Gruber, Jacob

Trial of the Rev. Jacob Gruber, minister in the Methodist Episcopal church, at the March term, 1819, in the Frederick County court, for a misdemeanor. Fredericktown, Md. Published by David Martin. G. Kolb, printer. 1819. xx, 111 p.

Gruber was tried on a charge of having, in a sermon, incited a slave insurrection.

Higginson, Thomas Wentworth

Denmark Vesey. Atlan 7:728 1861.

Gabriel's insurrection and defeat. 1800. Atlan 10:337 1862.

Nat Turner's insurrection, 1831. Atlan 8:173 Ag 1861.

Travellers and outlaws; episodes in American history. Boston. Lee & Shepard. New York. C. T. Dillingham, 1889. 340 p.

Contents: The old Salem sea-captains. A revolutionary congressman on horseback. A New-England vagabond. The maroons of Jamaica. The maroons of Surinam. Gabriel's defeat. Denmark Vesey. Nat Turner's insurrection.

Hinton, Richard J.

John Brown and his men, with some account of the roads they travelled to reach Harper's Ferry. New York. Funk & Wagnalls. 1894.

Historical papers of Randolph Macon college. Vol. V. nos. 1 and 2. Edited by Charles H. Ambler.

The diary of John Floyd contained in this volume is of interest because of the light which it throws on the effects of the Southampton massacre.

Holland, Edwin Clifford

A refutation of the calumnies circulated against the southern and western states, respecting the institution and existence of slavery among them. To which is added, a minute and particular account of the actual state and condition of their Negro population. Together with historical notices of all the insurrections that have taken place since the settle-

ment of the country. By a South Carolinian. Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1822. vi, 86 p.

Horsmanden, Daniel

The New York conspiracy; or, A history of the Negro plot, with the journal of the proceedings against the conspirators at New York in the years 1741-42. New York. Southwick & Pelsue. 1810. 385 p.

2d edition.

Ingersoll, Henry H.

The New York Negro plot of 1741. Green Bag 20:130 1908.

An inquiry into the causes of the insurrection of the Negroes in the Island of St. Domingo: to which are added observations of M. Garrañ-Coulon on the same subject, 32 p; A particular account of the insurrection of the Negroes of St. Domingo, begun in August, 1791, 32 p.; A very new pamphlet indeed! containing strictures on the English Jacobins, and the evidence of Lord M'Cartney and others, respecting the slave-trade, 15 p.; Old truths and established facts, being an answer to "A very new pamphlet indeed!" 13 p. Four pamphlets bound together in contemporary wrappers. London. 1792.

Jamaica. Assembly, 1795-1796

Proceedings of the honorable House of assembly relative to the maroons; including the correspondence between the Right Honourable Earl Balcarres and the Honourable Major-General Walpole, during the maroon rebellion; with the report of the Joint special secret committee, to whom those papers were referred. St. Jago de la Vega. A. Aikman, printer to the honourable the Assembly. 1796. 57 p.

Jervey, Theodore Dehon

Robert Y. Hayne and his times. New York. Macmillan co. 1909. xix, 555 p. Denmark Vesey's Insurrection, bk. I, ch. 12.

Kennedy, Lionel H. and Parker, Thomas

An official report of the trials of sundry Negroes charged with an attempt to raise an insurrection, with a report of the trials of four white persons on indictments for attempting to excite the slaves to insurrection. Charleston. 1822.

The late contemplated insurrection in Charleston, S. C. with the execution of thirty-six of the patriots: the death of William Irving, the provoked husband: and Joe Devaul, for refusing to be the slave of Mr. Roach: with the capture of the American slaver trading between the seat of government and New Orleans: together with an account of the capture of the Spanish schooner "Amistad." New York. Printed for the publisher. 1850. 12 p.

Signed: A colored American.

- Lawson, Mrs. Mary Jane (née Katzmann)**
History of that part of Halifax county, Nova Scotia, comprising Dartmouth, Preston and Lawrencetown, being the Akins historical prize for 1887, King's college. Edited by Harry Piers. Halifax. Morton & co. 1887.
Account of the maroons from Jamaica.
- Letter** to a member of the General assembly of Virginia, on the subject of the late conspiracy of the slaves; with a proposal for their colonization. Baltimore. Bonsal & Niles. 1801. 23 p.
- London missionary society**
The London missionary society's report of the proceedings against the late Rev. J. Smith, of Demerara. . . who was tried under martial law, and condemned to death, on a charge of aiding and assisting in a rebellion of the Negro slaves; from a full and correct copy. . . and including the documentary evidence omitted in the Parliamentary copy; with an appendix; containing the letters and statements of Mr. and Mrs. Smith. . . The whole published under the authority of the directors of the said society. London. F. Westley. 1824. vii, 204 p.
- Lowery, Woodbury**
The Spanish settlements within present limits of the United States, 1513-1561. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1901. xii, 515 p.
Consult: Slave insurrections, p. 167.
- McCrary, Edward**
The history of South Carolina under royal government. New York. Macmillan co. 1899.
Consult: Slave insurrections in South Carolina, 1739, p. 185.
- Márquez, José de Jesús**
Plácido y los conspiradores de 1844, por José de Jesús Márquez. Habana. Imp. la Constancia. 1894. 62 p.
- Pinkney, Thomas**
Reflections, occasioned by the late disturbances in Charleston. By Achates (pseud.) Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1822. 30 p.
Charleston, S. C.—Slave insurrection, 1822.
- Redpath, James**
Echoes of Harper's Ferry. Boston. Thayer & Eldridge. 1860. 513 p.
- Relação das guerras feitas aos Palmares de Pernambuco de 1675 á 1678.** Inst Hist e Geog Bras R v. 22, 1875.
- Rodrigues, Nina**
A Troya negra—Erros e lacunas de Palmares. Inst Archeol Pernamb R 9: 645-72 1906. Saiu tambem no Diario da Bahia (ns de Agosto de 1905) no J do Comm e na Inst Hist e Geog Bras R.
- Schackelford, Thomas**
Proceedings of the citizens of Madison county, Mississippi, at Livingston, in July, 1835, in relation to the trial and punishment of several individuals implicated in a contemplated insurrection in this state. Jackson, Miss. Mayson & Smoot. 1836. 40 p.
- Senior, Bernard Martin**
Jamaica, as it was, as it is, and as it may be; comprising interesting topics for absent proprietors, merchants, &c., and valuable hints to persons intending to emigrate to the island: also an authentic narrative of the Negro insurrection in 1831; with a faithful detail of the manners, customs and habits of the colonists, and a description of the country, climate, productions, &c., including an abridgement of the slave law. By a retired military officer. London. T. Hurst. 1835. vii, 312 p.
Slave insurrection, 1831.
- South** in the building of the nation. Richmond. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.
Consult: v. IV, pt. III, ch. 3, Slave conspiracies and revolts.
- Southampton insurrection, 1831.** Nile's Reg 41:4 1832.
- Stedman, John Gabriel**
Narrative of a five years' expedition, against the revolted Negroes of Surinam, in Guiana, on the wild coast of South America; from the year 1772, to 1777: elucidating the history of that country, and describing its productions. . . with an account of the Indians of Guiana, & Negroes of Guiana. 2d ed. cor. London. J. Johnson & T. Payne. 1806-13. 2 v.
- *Steward, Theophilus Gould**
Haitian revolution, 1791 to 1804; or, Side lights on the French revolution. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. xii, 292 p.
- Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop**
The French revolution in San Domingo. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xviii, 410 p.
- Turner, Nat**
Confession of Nat Turner, leader of the Negro insurrection in Southampton county, Virginia, made to Thomas R. Gray. Richmond. 1832. 23 p.
The confession, trial and execution of Nat Turner, the Negro insurrectionist; also, a list of persons murdered in the insurrection in Southampton county, Virginia, on the 21st and 22nd of August, 1831, with introductory remarks. By T. R. Gray. Petersburg, Va. J. B. Ege. 1881. 23 p.
- United States. Congress. Senate. Select committee on circulation of abolition literature**
Report, with Senate bill no. 122. The Select committee to whom was referred that portion of the President's message which relates to the attempts to circulate, through the mail, inflammatory appeals, to excite the slaves

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

to insurrection, submit the following report. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1836. 12 p.

24th Cong., 1st sess. Senate Rpt. 118. Report submitted by John C. Calhoun.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

John Brown, 1800-1859. A biography fifty years after. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1910. xiv, 738 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. IX. Slave insurrections and the Negro peril.

Webb, Richard Daniel (ed.)

The life and letters of Captain John Brown who was executed at Charlestown, Virginia, Dec. 3, 1859. London. Smith, Elder & co. 1861. xiv, 453 p.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

The slave insurrection in Virginia, 1831. Mag Am Hist 25:448 Je 1891.

Westergaard, Waldemar

Account of the Negro rebellion on St. Croix, Danish West Indies, 1759. J Negro Hist 11:50-61 Ja 1926.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880. Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: Pt. V, ch. VII, Negro insurrections.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, 1925-26 edition. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Slave insurrections, p. 213-15.

XII

The Free Negro

(During the period of slavery in the United States, there was a large number of free Negroes. When the first census of the nation was taken in 1790 they numbered 59,557; at the last census under slavery, 1860, there were 488,070 free Negroes. There is a large body of literature relating to the free Negro. The selections which follow are from this literature.)

***Allen, Richard and Tapisco, Jacob**

The doctrine and discipline of the A. M. E. church. Philadelphia. 1819.

American colonization society

A view of exertions lately made for the purpose of colonizing the free people of colour, in the United States, in Africa, or elsewhere. City of Washington. Elliot. 1817. 22 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, 876, no. 14. Proceedings leading to the organization of the American society for colonizing the free people of color of the United States, later known as the American colonization society, with the constitution of the society, memorial to Congress, etc.

American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery, and improving the condition of the African race

An address to the free people of colour and descendants of the African race, in the United States, by the American convention for promoting the abolition of slavery, and improving the condition of the African race. Philadelphia. Hall & Atkinson. 1819. 6 p.

American society of free persons of color for improving their condition

Constitution of the. . . Philadelphia. 1831.

American union for the relief and improvement of the colored race

Exposition of the object and plans of the society. Boston. 1835. 23 p.

Report of the annual meeting. May 25, 1836. Boston. Perkins & Marvin. 1836. 39 p.

The Anglo-African magazine. v. 1; Ja-D

1859. New York. T. Hamilton. 1859.

Thomas Hamilton, editor.

Anthony, Elliott

The outlawry of a race. Speech of Hon. Elliott Anthony, delegate from (Chicago) Cook county, delivered in the Constitutional convention of Illinois, February 12, 1862, on the proposition to forever prohibit Negroes or Mulattoes from migrating into or settling in the state. Springfield, Ill. 1862. 8 p.

Association of friends for the free instruction of adult colored persons in Philadelphia

Annual report of the board of managers of the. . . Philadelphia. 1831-1860.

History of the. . . Philadelphia. Historical society of Pennsylvania. 1890.

Auxiliary society of Frederick county, Va., for colonizing the free people of color in the United States, annual report of. Winchester, Va. 1820.

Bacon, L.

Free Negroes. Christian Q Spec ser. 3, 4:311 1832. Analectic M 13:276 1819.

Bancroft, Joseph

Census of the city of Savannah, together with statistics relating to the trade, commerce, mechanical arts, and health of the same, etc. 2d ed. Savannah. E. J. Purse. 1848. 96 p.

Bowditch, Charles P.

Treatment of Negro seamen at the South in 1842-43. Mass Hist Soc Proc ser. e 19:406-8.

Remarks on some original documents.

California freedom papers. J Negro Hist 3:

45-54 Ja 1918.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be founded imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the Department of historical research.

Census of the condition of the people of colour in the city and district of Philadelphia. 1847. Minute statistics in long tables. Hist Soc of Pa Archives.

Cincinnati convention of colored freedmen of Ohio. Proceedings. Ja 14-19, 1852. Cincinnati. 1852.

Clarke, James Freeman

Present condition of the free colored people of the United States. New York, Boston. American anti-slavery society. 1859. 27 p.

From the Christian examiner for March.

Coffin, Nathan E.

The case of Archie P. Webb, a free Negro. Annals of Iowa ser 3, 11: 200-14 J1 1913.

Records of a trial in Polk county, Iowa, in 1863.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Conway, M. D.

Benjamin Banneker, Negro astronomer. *Atlan* 11:79 1863. *Sharpe's Lond M* 37: 133 1863. *So Lit Mess* 23:65 1856.
Banneker was a free Negro.

Cornish, Samuel E. and Wright, Theodore S.

The colonization scheme considered in its rejection by the colored people, in its tendency to uphold caste, in its unfitness for christianizing and civilizing the aborigines of Africa and for putting a stop to the African slave trade. Newark, N. J. A. Green. 1840. 26 p.

***Cromwell, John Wesley**

The early Negro convention movement. Washington. The Academy. 1904. 23 p.
American Negro academy. Occasional papers, no. 9.

***Crummell, Alexander**

Africa and America; addresses and discourses. Springfield, Mass. Willey & co. 1891. vii, 466 p.

The future of Africa: being addresses, sermons, etc., delivered in the republic of Liberia. New York. Scribner. 1862. 354 p.

The man; the hero: the Christian! A eulogy on the life and character of Thomas Clarkson: delivered in the city of New York; Dec. 1846. Together with Freedom: a poem read on the same occasion by Charles L. Reason. New York. Egbert, Hovey & King. 1847. 44 p.

The relations and duties of free colored men in America to Africa. A letter to Charles B. Dunbar. Hartford. Case, Lockwood & co. 1861. 54 p.

Daniels, John

In freedom's birthplace: a study of the Boston Negroes. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xiii, 495 p.
Consult: Index, free Negroes, free persons of color.

Dawson, J. L. and De Saussure, H. W.

Census of the city of Charleston for the year 1848, prepared under the authority of the City council. Charleston. 1849.

***Delany, Martin Robison**

The condition, elevation, emigration, and destiny of the colored people of the United States politically considered. Philadelphia. The Author. 1852. 215 p.

Denny, John F.

An enquiry into the political grade of the free coloured population, under the Constitution of the United States, and the constitution of Pennsylvania: in three parts. By a member of the Chambersburg bar. Chambersburg, Pa. J. Pritts. 1834. 24 p.

Digest of the laws relating to slaves and free people of color in the state of Louisiana. New Orleans. 1835.

Dodge, D.

The free Negroes of North Carolina. *Atlan* 57:20 Ja 1886.

Dyson, Zita

Gerrit Smith's efforts in behalf of the Negroes in New York. *J Negro Hist* 3:354-9 O 1918.

Education and employment statistics of the colored people of Philadelphia. (Ms. in library of Historical assn.) Dr. E. O. Emerson, Vital statistics of Philadelphia. *Am J Med Sci* J1 1848.

An **epistle** from the yearly meeting of Friends, held in Philadelphia, ... 1832... to the people of colour residing in Pennsylvania, etc. Philadelphia. 1832.
Advice to free Negroes.—Friends' historical library, Swarthmore, Pa.

Fitzhugh, George

What shall be done with the free Negroes; essays written for the Fredericksburg recorder. Fredericksburg, Va. Recorder job off. 1851. 16 p.

***Forten, James**

Proceedings of First convention of free Negroes at Philadelphia. 1817.

Free Negro owners of slaves in the United States in 1830. *J Negro Hist* 9:41-85 Ja 1924.

Freedom's journal. Devoted to the improvement of the coloured population. New York. J. B. Russwurm. 1827- .
"Whole numbers" 53-104 form v. 2; no. 54-79 are called also v. 2, no. 2-27. First Negro newspaper edited by John B. Russwurm and Rev. Samuel E. Cornish.

Furman, Richard

Rev. Dr. Richard Furman's exposition of the views of the Baptists, relative to the coloured population of the United States, in a communication to the governor of South Carolina. Charleston. A. E. Miller. 1823. 24 p.

Report of the committee of the Massachusetts House of representatives, appointed to inquire into the expediency of amending the laws of the commonwealth concerning the admission into and residence in the state of Negroes and mulattoes, dated June 4, 1821: p. 21-4.

***Garnett, Henry Highland**

An address to the slaves of the United States. Buffalo. 1843.

The past and the present condition, and the destiny, of the colored race: a discourse delivered at the fifteenth anniversary of the Female benevolent society, of Troy, N. Y., Feb. 14, 1848. Troy, N. Y. J. C. Kneeland & co. 1848. 29 p.

Garrison, William Lloyd

An address delivered at the Broadway tabernacle, N. Y. August 1, 1838. By request of the people of color of that city, in commemoration of the complete emancipation of 600,000 slaves on that day, in the British West Indies. Boston. I. Knapp. 1838. 46 p.

An address delivered before the free people of color, in Philadelphia, New York, and other cities, during the month of June, 1831. Published by request. 2d ed. Eoston. S. Foster. 1831. 24 p.

Gournay, P. F. de

Free Negroes of Louisiana. Lippincott's Mo M 53:511 1894.

Gridley, J. N.

A case under an Illinois black law. Ill State Hist Soc J 4:401-25 Ja 1912.

The case of Henry Clay, who was prosecuted under the act of February 1853 to prevent the immigration of free Negroes into the state.

Griffiths, Julia (ed.)

Autographs for freedom. 2d ser. Auburn. Alden, Beardsley & co. Rochester. Wanzer, Beardsley & co. 1854. ix, 319 p. Consult: Hope and confidence, by Charles L. Reason.

Hall, James

An address to the free people of color of the state of Maryland, by James Hall, general agent of State colonization society. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1859. 15 p.

Harris, J. Dennis

A summer on the borders of the Caribbean sea. New York. A. B. Burdick. 1860. xi, 179 p.

Consult: The home of the fugitive slave, p. 32-5.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. xv, 360 p.

Half-title: The American nation: a history . . . ed. by A. B. Hart . . . v. 16, ch. VI, The free Negro, 1830-1860.

***Hartgrove, W. B.**

The story of Maria Louise Moore and Fannie M. Richards. J Negro Hist 1: 23-33 Ja 1916.

Hawkins, William G.

"Lunsford Lane;" another helper from North Carolina. Boston. Crosby & Nichols. 1863. xii, 305 p.

Hogarth, George (ed.)

American Methodist Episcopal magazine. Philadelphia. American Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1841-47. 2 v.

Hurd, John Colman

Topics of jurisprudence connected with freedmen; inquiry into the conditions of the Negro in the United States. By an American. Philadelphia. 1839.

***Jackson, Luther P.**

Free Negroes of Petersburg, Virginia. J Negro Hist 12:365-88 Jl 1927.

Jacobs, Curtis M.

Speech of Col. Curtis M. Jacobs, on the free colored population of Maryland, delivered in the House of delegates, on the 17th of February, 1860. Annapolis. E. S. Riley. 1860. 32 p.

Jervy, Theodore Dehon

The slave trade. Slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p. Consult: Entire volume for the Free Negro.

***Jones, Absalom**

A narrative of the proceedings of the black people during the late awful calamity in Philadelphia, in the year 1793;

and a refutation of some censures, thrown upon them in some late publications. By A. J. and R. A. Philadelphia. Printed for the authors, by W. W. Woodward. 1794. 28 p. Yellow fever, 1793.

***Jones, John G.**

The black laws of Illinois and a few reasons why they should be repealed. Chicago. Tribune book & job off. 1864. 16 p.

Kennedy, J. H.

The free Negro of the South. Mag Western Hist 12:128 1890.

Ker, John

A brief history of an attempt during the last session of the Legislature, in 1841, to interfere with the judgments of the courts, in relation to the wills of the late Captain Ross and Mrs. Reed. Natchez, Miss. Baldwin & Rish. 1842. 13 p. Captain Isaac Ross and his daughter, Mrs. M. A. Reed, provided in their wills for the manumission of their slaves and their colonization in Africa.

***Lane, Lunsford**

The narrative of Lunsford Lane, formerly of Raleigh, N. C., embracing an account of his early life, the redemption by purchase of himself and family from slavery, and his banishment from the place of his birth for the crime of wearing a colored skin. 3d ed. Boston. Hewes & Watson. 1845. iv, 54 p.

Letter addressed to the Hon. John C. Calhoun, on the law relating to slaves, free Negroes, and mulattoes, by a Virginian. Published by request. Washington. J. & G. S. Gideon. 1845. 13 p.

Letters, addresses, and the like throwing light on the career of Lott Carey. J Negro Hist 7:427-48 O 1922.

Letters of George Bonga. J Negro Hist 12: 41-54 Ja 1927.

***Lindsay, Arnett G.**

The economic condition of the Negroes of New York prior to 1861. J Negro Hist 6:190-9 Ap 1921.

Lossing, Benson J.

Life of George Washington, a biography, military and political. New York. 1860. 3 v.

Gives the will of George Washington, who provided that at the stipulated time his slaves should be freed and that their children should be taught to read.

Lyman, Theodore

Free Negroes and mulattoes. Report of a committee to the Massachusetts House of representatives, January 16, 1822. Boston.

MacIntosh, W. H. and others (comps.)

The history of Darke county, Ohio, containing a history of the county, history of the Northwest Territory, history of Ohio. Chicago. Beers & co. 1882. 772 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Maryland. Board of managers appointed by the state for removing the free people of color and of such slaves as may hereafter become free. Baltimore. 1832.

Maryland. General assembly. Senate. Committee on colored population

Report on the colored population. Annapolis. 1839. 7 p.

Report in regard to the free Negroes in Maryland.

Massachusetts General court. House of representatives. Committee on admission into the state of free Negroes and mulattoes

Free Negroes and mulattoes. Report. Boston. 1822. 16 p.

Mehlinger, Louis R.

The attitude of the free Negro toward African colonization. *J Negro Hist* 1: 276-301 J1 1916.

To the members of the Kentucky convention. Lexington, Ky. 1849. 8 p.

Signed: The author of the Ohio river plan. Lexington, Ky. October 8th, 1849. "A new plan of abolition . . . The Negroes in Kentucky who become free, are to be colonized in Ohio, Indiana and Illinois may have a portion of them, but Ohio is to be the home of the vast majority. I call my plan the Ohio river plan."

***Memoir of Captain Paul Cuffee, a man of color: to which is subjoined The epistle of the Society of Sierra Leone, in Africa, &c. York. W. Alexander. 1812. 32 p.**

Memorial of the free people of color of Philadelphia to the Senate and representatives of Pennsylvania. 1833.

Memorial of thirty thousand disfranchised citizens of Philadelphia to the honorable Senate and House of representatives. Philadelphia. Printed for the Memorialists. 1855. 19 p.

Minutes and proceedings of the fourth annual convention for the improvement of the free people of color in the United States. Held by adjournment in the Asbury church, New York, from the 2d to the 12th of June, 1834. New York. 1834.

Minutes and proceedings of the second annual convention for the improvement of the free people of color in these United States. Held by adjournments in the city of Philadelphia, from the 4th to the 13th of June, inclusive, 1832. Philadelphia. 1832.

Minutes and proceedings of the third annual convention for the improvement of the free people of color in these United States. Held by adjournments in the city of Philadelphia, in 1833. New York. 1833.

These proceedings were published also in the *New York commercial advertiser*, April 27, 1833.

Minutes of the fifth convention of free people of color. Philadelphia. Hist Soc of Pa Coll 1835.

Minutes of the first annual convention of the people of color. Philadelphia. Hist Soc of Pa Coll 1831.

Missouri colonization society

Circular appealing for aid for colonizing free Negroes in Liberia. Office of the Missouri colonization society, St. Louis, Oct. 28, 1845. *Ill State Hist Soc J* 3:93-5 Ap 1910.

Circular signed: Robert S. Finley, agent of the Missouri and Illinois colonization societies.

Mott, Mrs. Abigail (Field) (comp.)

Biographical sketches and interesting anecdotes of persons of color to which is added a selection of pieces of poetry. New York. M. Day. 1826. iv, 192 p.

Some of these sketches show how ambitious Negroes learned to read and write in spite of opposition.

National convention of colored men and their friends. Troy, N. Y. 1847. 38 p.

National emigration convention of colored people, Cleveland, 1854

Proceedings of the National emigration convention of colored people; held at Cleveland, Ohio, on the 24th, 25th & 26th of August, 1854. Pittsburgh. A. A. Anderson. 1854. 77 p.

Needles, Edward

Ten years' progress: or a comparison of the state and condition of the colored people in the city and county of Philadelphia from 1837 to 1847. Philadelphia. Historical society of Pennsylvania. 1849.

Negroes in Michigan. Minutes of the state convention of colored citizens of Detroit, Mich. October, 1843.

***Nelson, Mrs. Alice Dunbar**

People of color in Louisiana. *J Negro Hist* 1:361-76; 2:51-78 O 1916, Ja 1917.

New Jersey. Cases adjudged in the Supreme court of New Jersey relative to the manumission of Negroes, etc. Burlington. 1794.

New York society for promoting the manumission of slaves

The act of incorporation and constitution of the New York society, for promoting the manumission of slaves, and protecting such of them as have been, or may be liberated. Revised and adopted, 31st January, 1809. With the by-laws of the society annexed. New York. S. Wood. 1810. 23 p.

The North star (periodical). Edited by *Frederick Douglass. Subsequently changed to "Frederick Douglass' paper." Rochester. 1847-50.

Ohio anti-slavery society

Condition of the people of color in the state of Ohio. With interesting anecdotes. Boston. I. Knapp. 1839. 48 p.

Ohio. General assembly. Memorial

To the honorable, the General assembly of the state of Ohio, now in session, the memorial of the subscribers, com-

Ohio. General assembly. Memorial—Cont.

missioners representing the people of color, late residents of Cincinnati, in the state of Ohio relative to the law for the removal of colored people from the state, and an appeal for aid, owing to their destitute condition in Upper Canada, due to such removal. With two reports from the committee to which the memorial was referred. Columbus. 1829. 4, 2, 3 p. (28, Gen. assem. 1 Sess. H.)

Ohio state colonization society

A brief exposition of the views of the Society for the colonization of free persons of colour, in Africa; published under the direction of the board of managers of the Ohio state colonization society. Addressed to the citizens of Ohio. Columbus. D. Smith. 1827. *In* Hist and Philos Soc of Ohio Publ 7:79-89 1912.

On the condition of the free people of color in the United States. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1839. 23 p.

The Anti-slavery examiner, no. 13. A later issue of the Anti-slavery examiner, no 13 (New York, 1845) has title: Can abolitionists vote or take office under the United States Constitution?

***Payne, A. A.**

The Negro in New York prior to 1860. Howard R 1:1-64 Je 1923.

***Penn, Irvine Garland**

The Afro-American press and its editors. Springfield, Mass. Willey & co. 1891. 565 p.

A good account of the free Negro in journalism.

***Pennington, James W. C.**

A text book of the origin and history of the colored people. Hartford. L. Skinner. 1841. 96 p.

Pennington, a minister of the Gospel with considerable education, was an escaped slave from Maryland.

Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery

The present state and condition of the free people of color, of the city of Philadelphia and adjoining districts, as exhibited by the report of a committee of the Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery, &c. Read first month (Jan.) 5th, 1838. Philadelphia. The Society. 1838. 40 p.

A review of a pamphlet, entitled An appeal to the public on behalf of a house of refuge for colored juvenile delinquents. Philadelphia. W. H. Brisbane. 1847. 15 p.

To the people of color in the state of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia. 1838. 8 p.

Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery. Board of education

Statistics of the colored people of Philadelphia. Taken by Benjamin C. Bacon, and published by order of the board

of education of the Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery, etc. Philadelphia. T. E. Chapman. 1856. 16 p.

Petition of the free colored citizens of Louisiana to Abraham Lincoln, and to the Senate and House of representatives. New Orleans. January 5, 1864. 3 p.**Phillips, Philip Lee**

The Negro Benjamin Banneker; astronomer and mathematician, plea for universal peace. *In* Columbia Hist Soc Rec 20:114-20 1917. Read before the society, April 18, 1916.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery: a survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p. Consult: Ch. XXI, Free Negroes.

Proceedings of fifth annual convention of the free people of color. Philadelphia. 1835.**Proceedings of the colored national convention held in Rochester, July 6, 7, and 8, 1853.** Rochester. 1853.**Proceedings of the convention of the colored freedmen of Ohio at Cincinnati, January 14, 1852.** Cincinnati, O. 1852.**Proceedings of the State convention of the colored freedmen of Pennsylvania held in Pittsburg for the purpose of considering their condition and the means of its improvement.** Pittsburg. 1841. Hist Soc of Pa Coll.

Reveals growing consciousness of solidarity among Negroes.

***Purvis, Robert**

Appeal of forty thousand citizens, threatened with disfranchisement, to the people of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Gunn. 1838. 18 p.

Appeal prepared by a committee of seven members, Robert Purvis, chairman.

Register of the trades of the colored people in the city of Philadelphia and districts. Comp. by the Pennsylvania society of abolitionists. Philadelphia. 1838. Hist Soc of Pa Coll.**Remarks on the colonization of the western coast of Africa, by the free Negroes of the United States, and the consequent civilization of Africa and suppression of the slave trade.** New York. W. L. Burroughs. 1850. 64 p.**Reynolds, T. C.**

Manumission of slaves. De Bow's R 3: 547 1847.

Russell, John Henderson

Colored freemen as slave owners in Virginia. J Negro Hist 1:233-42 J1 1916.
The free Negro in Virginia, 1619-1865. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1913. viii, 194 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Sherwood, Henry Noble

Movement in Ohio to deport the Negro, and reprints of two pamphlets upon colonization. Cincinnati, O. Jennings & Graham. 1912. 52 p. Q Publ Hist and Philos Soc of Ohio, v. VII; 1912, no. 2-3, Je and S.

The settlement of John Randolph's slaves in Ohio. Miss Val Hist Assn Proc 5: 39-59.

Snydor, Charles S.

The free Negro in Mississippi before the Civil war. Am Hist R 32:169-88 J1 1927.

State convention of the coloured citizens of Pennsylvania, Harrisburg, 1848

Minutes of the state convention of the coloured citizens of Pennsylvania, convened at Harrisburg, December 13th and 14th, 1848. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1849. 24 p.

***Stewart, John**

A brief memorial of John Stewart, a man of color. New York. 1827.

Taylor, Rosser Howard

The free Negro in North Carolina. In the James Sprunt historical publications; published under the direction of the North Carolina historical society. Chapel Hill, 1920. no. 1, p. 3-26.

Thomas, David Y.

Free Negro in Florida before 1865. So Atlan Q 10:335-45 O 1911.

Transplanting free Negroes to Ohio. J

Negro Hist 1:302-17 J1 1916.

***Walker, David**

Walker's appeal, in four articles; together with a preamble, to the coloured citizens of the world, but in particular, and very expressly, to those of the United States of America, written in Boston, state of Massachusetts, September 28, 1829. 3d and last ed. with additional notes, correction, &c. Boston. D. Walker. 1830. 88 p.

Slavery pamphlets, v. 52, no. 1.

Walker's appeal, with a brief sketch of his life. By Henry Highland Garnet. And also Garnet's address to the slaves of the United States of America. New York. J. H. Tobitt. 1848. vii, 107 p.

A reprint of the second edition first published 1829.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v. Consult: v. I, ch. X, The free Negro in slavery days.

Watkins, F. N.

The Randolph emancipated slaves. De Bow's R 24:285-90 1857.

Will of Robert Pleasants. J Negro Hist 2:

429-30 O 1917.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880. Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical

sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: Pt. III, ch. XXIX, The Negro intellect—Banneker, the astronomer; Fuller, the mathematician; Derham, the physician. Pt. V, ch. VI, Anti-slavery efforts of free Negroes. Pt. VI, ch. XI, The northern Negro.

Wilson, Calvin Dill

Black masters: a side-light on slavery. No Am R 181:685-98 N 1905.

Negroes who owned slaves. New York? 1912. 12 p.

Reprinted from the Popular science monthly, November, 1912.

Wilson, Joseph

Sketches of the higher classes of colored society in Philadelphia by a southerner. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Thompson. 1841. 116 p.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

Free Negro heads of families in the United States in 1830; together with a brief treatment of the free Negro. Washington. Assn. for the study of Negro life and history. 1925. lviii, 296 p. The Negro in our history. 4th ed. rev. and enl. Washington. Associated publishers. 1927. xxx, 616 p.

Consult: Ch. XIV, The free Negro.

The Negroes of Cincinnati prior to the Civil war. J Negro Hist 1:1-22 J1 1916.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin (ed.)**

Free Negro owners of slaves in the United States in 1830, together with absentee ownership of slaves in the United States in 1830, compiled under the direction of, and edited by Carter G. Woodson. Washington. Assn. for the study of Negro life and history. 1924. viii, 78 p.

The mind of the Negro as reflected in letters during the crisis, 1800-1860. Washington. Associated publishers. 1926. xxxii, 672 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, 1925-26 edition. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: The status of the free Negro, p. 203-12.

Wright, Irene Aloha

Despatches of Spanish officials bearing on the free Negro settlement of Gracia de Santa Teresa de Mose, Florida. J Negro Hist 9:144-95 Ap 1924.

Wright, James Martin

The free Negro in Maryland, 1634-1860. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1921. 362 p.

***Wright, Theodore S.**

An address to the three thousand colored citizens of New York who are owners of one hundred and twenty thousand acres of land in the state of New York, given to them by Gerrit Smith, esq. of Peterboro, September 1, 1846. New York. 1846. 20 p.

Signed: Theo. S. Wright, Charles B. Ray, James McCune Smith.

XIII

Colonization

(As the number of free Negroes increased, the problem of their disposition received special attention. Colonization as a solution of the free Negro problem was early advocated. Colonization has also been advocated by some persons as a solution of the present-day problem of the Negro in the United States. The references in this chapter give sources of information concerning views on colonization and the efforts which were made to promote it.)

1. COLONIZATION OF THE FREE NEGRO 1770 to 1860

An address on slavery, and against immediate emancipation; with a plan of their being gradually emancipated & colonized, in 32 years. By a citizen of New York. New York. S. B. White. 1834. 16 p.

The African repository. . . Published by the American colonization society. v. 1-67, 68 no. 1; Mr 1825-Ja 1892. Washington. 1826-92. 68 v. in 56.
Monthly, 1825-74 (F 1839-F 1842, semimonthly); quarterly, 1875-92 (Jl 1880-Je 1887, monthly).

Alabama state colonization society

Constitution of the Alabama state colonization society, and the officers for the year 1852, with an address, by the president, to the people of the state. Montgomery. Alabama journal. 1851. 7 p.

Alexander, Archibald

A history of colonization on the western coast of Africa. Philadelphia. W. S. Martien. 1846. xii, 603 p.

Allen (Rev.) John

An essay on the policy of appropriations being made by the government of the United States, for purchasing, liberating and colonizing without the territory of the said states, the slaves thereof; in numbers, some of which have been published in the Baltimore American, and the whole of them in the Genius of universal emancipation. By a citizen of Maryland. Baltimore. B. Lundy. 1826. 40 p.

American colonization society

Annual report of the American colonization society, with the minutes of the annual meeting and of the board of directors. 1st-91st/93d, 1818-1908/10. Washington. 1818-1910. 91 v.

1st-22d and 26th reports, 1818-38, 1843, bear the earlier name of the society: American society for colonizing the free people of colour of the United States. General index to 1st-18th reports in 18th report (p. i-xx).

Colonization society. Memorial of the American society, for colonizing the free people of color of the United States. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1828. 79 p.

U. S. 20th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 99.

Condition of the American colored population, and of the colony at Liberia. Boston. Pierce & Parker. 1833. 24 p.

Emigrants from New Orleans. New York. 1835. 4 p.

Markoe pamphlets, v. 14, no. 17. Dated: March 30, 1835. Principally extracts from the New Orleans observer, relating to meetings held by a party of Negroes before their departure for Liberia.

The memorial of the American colonization society. Washington. Way & Gideon. 1826. 8 p.

Markoe pamphlets, v. 15, no. 3.

A view of exertions lately made for the purpose of colonizing the free people of colour, in the United States, in Africa, or elsewhere. Washington. J. Elliot. 1817. 22 p.

In Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 876, no. 14. Proceedings leading to the organization of the American society for colonizing the free people of color of the United States, later known as the American colonization society, with the constitution of the society, memorial to Congress, etc.

American colonization society. Ohio committee of correspondence

Ohio in Africa. Memorial to the Honorable, the Senate, and House of representatives of the state of Ohio. In Hist and Philos Soc of Ohio. Q Publ 7:91-102 1912.

Dated: January 8, 1851; signed: Ohio committee of correspondence, of the American colonization society.

Ashmun, Jehudi

History of the American colony in Liberia from December, 1821 to 1823, compiled from the authentic records of the colony. Washington. Way & Gideon. 1826. 42 p.

An attempt to demonstrate the practicability of emancipating the slaves of the United States of North America, and of removing them from the country, without impairing the right of private property, or subjecting the nation to a tax. By a New England man. New York. G. & C. Carvil. 1825. iv, 75 p.

Auxiliary society of Frederick county, Va., for colonizing the free people of colour in the United States

The annual report of the Auxiliary society of Frederick county, Va., for colonizing the free people of colour in the

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

United States. With an appendix. Winchester, Va. Auxiliary society. 1820. 40 p.

Bacon, Ephraim

Abstract of a journal kept by E. Bacon, assistant agent of the United States, to Africa: with an appendix, containing extracts from the North American review, on the subject of Africa. Containing cuts, showing a contrast between two native towns. 3d ed. Philadelphia. Clark & Raser. 1824. 48 p.

Blair, M. and Frank, P.

Negro colonization (Letters of M. and Frank P. Blair from the Doolittle correspondence 1859). So Hist Assn Publ 10:283-8 S 1906.

British opinions of the American colonization society. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1833. 36 p.

Brown, Isaac Van Arsdale

Biography of the Rev. Robert Finley, D. D., of Basking Ridge, N. J. 2d ed., enl. with an account of his agency as the author of the American colonization society; also a sketch of the slave trade; a view of our national policy and that of Great Britain towards Liberia and Africa. With an appendix. Philadelphia. J. W. Moore. 1857. xii, 336 p.

First published New-Brunswick, 1819, with title: Memoirs of the Rev. Robert Finley.

Caius Gracchus (pseud.)

Controversy between Caius Gracchus and Opimius (pseud.) in reference to the American society for colonizing the free people of colour of the United States. Georgetown, D. C. J. C. Dunn. 1827. 118 p.

First published in the Richmond enquirer. Article signed Opimius written by William Henry Fitzhugh.

Carbery, Edward

Statement of the advantages to be derived from emigration to British Guiana. 8 p. In Peck, Nathaniel and Price, Thomas S. Report. Baltimore. 1840. Same Boston. 1841.

Christian statesman. Dedicated to African colonization and civilization, to literature and general intelligence. v. 1 (no. 1-28); Ag 9, 1851-Mr 13, 1852. Washington. 1851-52. 1 v.

Weekly organ of the American colonization society.

The Christian statesman. Devoted to the promotion of just views in literature, humanity, liberty, politics, African colonization, and religion. v. 1-2; F 2, 1838-Ja 25, 1839. Washington. Etter & Bayne. 1838-39. 2 v. in 1.

Includes proceedings of the American colonization society. Weekly.

Cincinnati colonization society

Proceedings of the Cincinnati colonization society, at the annual meeting, January 14, 1833. Cincinnati. F. S. Benton. 1833. 17 p.

Cleveland national emigration convention of colored people

Proceedings. August 22-24, 1854. Pittsburgh. 1854.

***Coker, Daniel**

Journal of Daniel Coker, a descendant of Africa, from the time of leaving New York, in the ship Elizabeth, Capt. Sebor, on a voyage for Sherbro, in Africa, in company with three agents, and about ninety persons of colour. . . With an appendix. Baltimore. E. J. Coale. 1820. viii, 52 p.

Colonization of the western coast of Africa, by means of a line of mail steam ships.

Report of the naval committee—extracts from the press—letters—speeches, &c. New York. W. L. Burroughs. 1851. iv, 82 p.

Colonization society of the city of New York

Seventh annual report of. New York. 1839.

Colonization society of the state of Connecticut

An address to the public by the managers of the colonization society of Connecticut. With an appendix. New Haven. Treadway & Adams. 1828. 32 p.

Colonization society of Virginia, 1849-58

Minutes of the society. Manuscript in Collections of Virginia historical society. Richmond.

Convention of the friends of African colonization, Washington, D. C. 1842

Proceedings of a convention of the friends of African colonization, held in Washington city, May 4, 1842. Washington. Alexander & Barnard. 1842. 64 p.

Cornish, Samuel E.

The colonization scheme considered, in its rejection by the colored people—in its tendency to uphold caste—in its unfitness for christianizing and civilizing the aborigines of Africa, and for putting a stop to the African slave trade: in a letter to the Hon. Theodore Frelinghuysen and the Hon. Benjamin F. Butler; by Samuel E. Cornish and Theodore S. Wright. Newark, N. J. A. Guest. 1840. 26 p.

***Cuffee, Paul**

A brief account of the settlement and present situation of the colony of Sierra Leone, in Africa: as communicated by Paul Cuffee (a man of colour) to his friend in New York: also an explanation of the object of his visit, and some advice to the people of colour in the United States. To which is subjoined, an address to the people of colour, from the convention of delegates from the abolition societies in the states. New York. S. Wood. 1812.

Dewey, Loring Daniel

Correspondence relative to the emigration to Hayti, of the free people of colour, in the United States. Together with the instructions to the agent sent out by President Boyer. New York. M. Day. 1824. 32 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 295, no. 4. Correspondence of Loring D. Dewey and Jean Pierre Boyer, president of Haiti; published by the former. This proposition to promote the emigration of Negroes to Haiti was submitted by Dewey to the American colonization society but the society rejected it. A new society was organized in June 1824 under the name: Society for promoting the emigration of free persons of colour to Haiti. For reports of the meetings cf. p. 28-32.

Documents relating to the United States and Liberia. Am J Int Law sup 4:188-229 1910.

Contents.—Act of March 3, 1819, relative to the slave trade—Message of President Monroe of December 17, 1819—Constitution of the commonwealth of Liberia—Report on African colonization, from the committee on commerce, House of representatives, February 28, 1843—Colonization society to Mr. Webster, December 22, 1842—Mr. Webster to Mr. Everett, March 24, 1843—Mr. Fox to Mr. Upshur, August 9, 1843—Mr. Upshur to Mr. Fox, September 25, 1843—Extracts from report of R. R. Gurley, February 15, 1850—Extract from annual message of President Buchanan, December 6, 1858—Extracts from state papers showing interest of United States in Liberia.

***Fisher, Miles Mark**

Lott Cary, the colonizing missionary. J Negro Hist 7:380-418 O 1922.

Fleming, Walter Lynwood

Historic attempts to deport the Negro. J Am Hist 4:198.

Says that colonization of free Negroes was first publicly mentioned in 1770 by Samuel Hopkins.

Fox, Early Lee

The American colonization society, 1817-1840. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1919. vii, 231 p.

Contains valuable information.

Freemasons. Baltimore. Winder lodge, no. 77

Report. Baltimore. 1826. 8 p.

Report of the committee of Winder lodge, no. 77, to which was assigned the duty of communicating with lodges throughout the state of Maryland and elsewhere, on the subject of contributing to the American colonization society.

Garrison, William Lloyd

The Maryland scheme of expatriation examined. By a friend of liberty. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1834. 20 p.

Thoughts on African colonization: or, an impartial exhibition of the doctrines, principles and purposes of the American colonization society. Together with the resolutions, addresses and remonstrances of the free people of color. Boston. Garrison & Knapp. 1832. iv, 236 p.

Georgia. General assembly

Georgia. Report adopted by the legislature of Georgia on African coloniza-

tion. Washington. Gales & Seaton. 1828. 9 p.

U. S. 20th Cong., 1st sess. House doc. no. 126. A protest against the appropriation of money by Congress in aid of the American colonization society.

Gurley, Ralph Randolph

Life of Jehudi Ashmun. Late colonial agent in Liberia; with an appendix containing extracts from his Journal and other writings; with a brief sketch of the life of the Rev. Lott Cary. Washington. J. C. Dunn. 1835. vii, 396 p.

Mission to England, in behalf of the American colonization society. Washington. W. M. Morrison. 1841. xii, 264 p.

Hall, James

An address to the free people of color of the state of Maryland, by James Hall, general agent of the Maryland state colonization society. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1859. 15 p.

Harris, J. Dennis

A summer on the borders of the Caribbean Sea. New York. A. B. Burdick. 1860. xi, 179 p.

Consult for proposed colonization in Central America.

Historical notes on slavery and colonization: with particular reference to the efforts which have been made in favor of African colonization in New Jersey. Elizabeth-Town, N. J. E. Sanderson. 1842. 53 p.

Hodgkin, Thomas

An inquiry into the merits of the American colonization society: and a reply to the charges brought against it. With an account of the British African colonization society. London. J. & A. Arch. 1833. 62 p.

Hunt, Benjamin S.

Remarks on Hayti as a place of settlement for Afric-Americans; and on the mulatto as a race for the tropics. Philadelphia. T. B. Pugh. 1860. 36 p.

Inducements to the colored people of the United States to emigrate to British Guiana, compiled from statements and documents furnished by Mr. Edward Carbery, agent of the "Immigration society of British Guiana," and a proprietor in that colony. By a friend to the colored people. Boston. Kidder & Wright. 1840. 24 p.

Information for the free people of colour who are inclined to emigrate to Hayti. Philadelphia. 1825.

Kentucky colonization society

The proceedings of the colonization society of Kentucky, with the address of the Hon. Daniel Mayes, at the annual meeting, at Frankfort, December 1st, 1831. Frankfort, Ky. The Commentator. 1831. 24 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Ladies' association, auxiliary to the American colonization society, Philadelphia

First annual report of the Ladies' association, auxiliary to the American colonization society. Presented May 7th, 1833. Philadelphia. L. R. Bailey. 1833. 8 p.

Latrobe, John Hazlehurst B[oneval]

Maryland in Liberia; a history of the colony planted by the Maryland state colonization society under the auspices of the state of Maryland, U. S., at Cape Palmas on the southwest coast of Africa, 1833-1853. . . A paper read before the Maryland historical society, March 9th, 1885. Baltimore. J. Murphy & co. 1885. 138 p.

Maryland historical society. Fund-publication, no. 21.

Letters of Negroes addressed to the American colonization society. J Negro Hist 10:155-311 Ap 1925.

Liberia unmasked; or, The incompatibility of the views and schemes of the American colonization society, with those of the real friends of the immediate abolition of slavery, proved by facts. Edinburgh. W. Oliphant. 1863. 19 p.

Louisiana state colonization society

Facts in regard to African colonization. New Orleans. 1857.

McKay, John

Report of Rev. John McKay, colored agent of the state board of colonization. On Liberia. Indianapolis. A. H. Brown. 1854. 41 p.

Maryland. Board of managers for removing the free people of color

Colonization of the free colored population of Maryland, and of such slaves as may hereafter become free. Statement of facts, for the use of those who have not yet reflected on this important subject. Baltimore. Managers appointed by the state of Maryland. 1832. 16 p.

News from Africa. A collection of facts, relating to the colony in Liberia, for the information of the free people of colour in Maryland. Baltimore. Published by the colonization managers appointed by the state of Maryland. 1832. 36 p.

Maryland colonization society

African colonization. Proceedings of a meeting of the friends of African colonization, held in the city of Baltimore, on the 17 October, 1827. Baltimore. 1827. 19 p.

At this meeting it was resolved "That it is expedient to revive the Maryland colonization society."

Maryland state colonization society

Address of the board of managers of the Maryland state colonization society. Baltimore. 1833. 15 p.

Communication from the board of managers of the Maryland state colonization society, to the president and mem-

bers of the convention now assembled in Baltimore, in reference to the subject of colonization. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1841. 13 p.

Massachusetts colonization society

Proceedings at the annual meeting of the Massachusetts colonization society, held. . . Feb. 7, 1833. Together with the speeches delivered on that occasion by Hon. Messrs. Everett, Ladd, and Cushing, and Rev. Messrs. Stow and Blagden. Also the letters of. . . Governor Lincoln, and the Hon. Samuel Lathrop, communicated to the meeting. Boston. Pierce & Parker. 1833. 28 p.

A statement of facts respecting the American colonization society, and the colony at Liberia. By the Massachusetts colonization society. 2d ed. Princeton, N. J. W. D'Hart. 1831. 14 p.

New Jersey colonization society

Proceedings of the 1st-2d annual meeting of the New Jersey colonization society. Held at Princeton, July 11, 1825 and July 10, 1826. With the report, &c. &c. Princeton. D. A. Borrenstein. 1825-26. 2 v.

New York. Public meeting in behalf of the American colonization society, 1829

American colonization society. The proceedings of a public meeting, held in the Middle Dutch church. Together with addresses delivered on that occasion, by the Rev. Mr. Gallaudet, principal of the deaf and dumb asylum at Hartford, Connecticut. Captain Stockton, of the United States navy. Francis S. Key, esq. of the District of Columbia. And two letters from Captain John B. Nicolson, of the United States navy. New York. Protestant Episcopal press. 1829. 34 p.

New York state colonization society

Address of the New York city colonization society, to the public. New York. February 12th, 1834. New York. W. A. Mercein. 1834. 18 p.

The colonization society of the city of New York, founded in 1831, was incorporated 1855 as the New York state colonization society.

African colonization. Proceedings of the New York state colonization society, on its second anniversary; together with an address to the public, from the managers thereof. Albany. Webster & Skinners. 1831. 36 p.

African colonization. Proceedings, on the formation of the New York state colonization society; together with an address to the public, from the managers thereof. Albany. Webster & Skinners. 1829. 24 p.

Eighteenth annual report. New York. 1850.

Emigration to Liberia. One-thousand applicants for a passage to Liberia in 1848. An appeal in behalf of two-hundred slaves liberated by Captain Isaac

New York state colonization society—Cont.
Ross. A brief history of the Ross slaves. New York. New York state colonization society. 1848. 36 p.

Peck, Nathaniel and Price, Thomas

Report of Messrs. Peck and Price, delegates to visit British Guiana and Trinidad and obtain information. (Also statement of the advantages to be derived from immigration to British Guiana, by Edward Carbery). Baltimore. 1840. London. Reprinted by Richards. 1840. Boston. Tuttle & Dennett. 1841. 32 p.

Pennsylvania colonization society

Addresses delivered in the hall of the House of representatives, Harrisburg, Pa. on Tuesday evening, April 6, 1852, by William V. Pettit, esq. and Rev. John P. Durbin, D. D. Published by order of the Pennsylvania colonization society. Philadelphia. W. F. Geddes. 1852. 47 p.

Report of the board of managers of the Pennsylvania colonization society, with an appendix. Philadelphia. T. Kite. 1830. 48 p.

Reports of the board of managers of the Pennsylvania colonization society, with an introduction and appendix. Philadelphia. The Society. London. J. Miller. 1831. ix, 48 p.

Putnam auxiliary society for colonizing the free persons of color of the United States, with their consent, Putnam county, Ga.

Annual report of the Putnam auxiliary society for colonizing the free persons of color of the United States, with their consent—with an appendix. Published by order of the society. Milledgeville. 18—.

Redpath, James

A guide to Haiti. Boston. Haytien bureau of emigration. 1861. 180 p.
Designed to give necessary information to emigrants from the United States to Haiti.

Sherwood, Henry Noble

Early Negro deportation projects. *Miss Val Hist R* 2:484-508 Mr 1916.

The formation of the American colonization society. *J Negro Hist* 2:209-28 Jl 1917.

Indiana state aid for Negro deportation. *Miss Val Hist R* sup:414-21 My 1919.

Movement in Ohio to deport the Negro, and reprints of two pamphlets upon colonization. Cincinnati, O. Jennings & Graham. 1912. 52 p.

Q Publ Hist and Philos Soc of Ohio, v. 7 no. 2-3, Je-S 1912.

Paul Cuffe. *J Negro Hist* 8:153-229 Ap 1923.

Simpson, James

On the American scheme of establishing colonies of free Negro emigrants on the coast of Africa, as exemplified in Liberia. Edinburgh. 1834. 16 p.

Slaughter, Philip

The Virginian history of African colonization. Richmond. Macfarlane & Ferguson. 1855. xx, 116 p.

Sparks, Jared

A historical outline of the American colonization society, and remarks on the advantages and practicability of colonizing in Africa the free people of color from the United States. Boston. O. Everett. 1824. 53 p.

Markoe pamphlets, v. 31, no. 7. *From the North American Review* for January 1824.

Stebbins, Giles Badger

Facts and opinions touching the real origin, character, and influence of the American colonization society: views of Wilberforce, Clarkson, and others, and opinions of the free people of color of the United States by G. B. Stebbins. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1853. viii, 224 p.

Tables showing the number of emigrants and recaptured Africans sent to Liberia by the United States government. Washington. 1845.

Torrey, Jesse, Jr.

A portraiture of domestic slavery, in the United States: proposing national measures for the education and gradual emancipation of the slaves, without impairing the legal privileges of the possessor; and a project of a colonial asylum for free people of color; including memoirs of facts on the interior traffic in slaves, and on kidnapping. 2d ed. Ballston Spa. The Author. 1818. vii, 108 p.

United States. Congress. House. Committee on naval affairs

Colonization of the western coast of Africa, by means of a line of mail steam ships. Report of the Naval committee—extracts from the press—letters—speeches, &c. New York. W. L. Burroughs. 1851. iv, 82 p.

Also issued, Washington, 1850, with title: Report of the Naval committee to the House of representatives, August, 1850, in favor of the establishment of a line of mail steamships.

Report of the Naval committee to the House of representatives, August, 1850, in favor of the establishment of a line of mail steamships to the western coast of Africa, and thence via the Mediterranean to London; designed to promote the emigration of free persons of color from the United States to Liberia: also to increase the steam navy, and to extend the commerce of the United States. With an appendix added by the American colonization society. Washington. Gideon & co. 1850. 79 p.

United States. Dept. of state

Colony of Liberia, in Africa. Message from the President of the United States, accompanied with a report of the secre-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- tary of state, relative to the colony of Liberia. Washington. Blair & Rives. 1844. 17 p.
28th Cong., 1st sess. House. Ex. doc. 162.
- Vermont colonization society**
Report. Montpelier. E. P. Walton & co. 18
Full title: Report of the Vermont colonization society, to the annual meeting.
- Worner, William Frederic**
The Lancaster county colonization society. Lancaster, Pa. 1922. 18 p.
Papers read before the Lancaster county historical society May 5, 1922. v. XXVI, no 5.
2. COLONIZATION OF THE NEGRO
SINCE 1860
- Abraham Lincoln** on colonization of Negroes. Nation (N. Y.) 50:91 1890.
- American colonization society**
Information about going to Liberia. Washington? 1877? 4 p.
To American colored youth. Washington? 1877? 4 p.
To pastors and churches. Washington? 1877. 3 p.
- Archer, William**
Through Afro-America, an English reading of the race problem. London. Chapman & Hall. 1910. xv, 295 p.
- Calhoun, William Patrick**
The Caucasian and the Negro in the United States. They must separate. If not, then extermination. A proposed solution: colonization. Columbia, S. C. R. L. Bryan co. 1902. 171 p.
- Chapman, Samuel**
Destiny of the black man. Constitution of the Liberian emigration clubs. By Samuel Chapman, general organizer and president. Muldrow? Ind. Ter. 1897? 17 p.
- Chief Sam** and the Negro exodus. Lit Digest 48:644 Mr 21 1914.
Back to Africa movements.
- Cleven, N. A. N.**
Some plans for colonizing liberated Negro slaves in Hispanic America. J Negro Hist 11:35-49 Ja 1926.
- Cook, Joseph**
Bishop Potter on Liberia. Our Day 13: 333-4 Jl-Ag 1904.
- Cunningham, Joseph A.**
Solution of the Negro problem. Louisville, Ky. F. A. Crump. 1889. 19 p.
Negroes—Colonization—Africa.
- Deportation of Negroes.** Pub Opinion 8:375 1890.
- Donaldson, Orren Madison**
Mexico for the Negro; a suggestion for the solution of the race problem in America. Chicago. Published for the Negro national league. 1915. 12 p.
- Emigration and deportation of Negroes.** Pub Opinion 18:370 1895.
- Fleming, Walter Lynwood**
Deportation and colonization, an attempted solution of the race problem. New York? 1914. 30 p.
Reprinted from "Studies in southern history and politics. . ." New York. 1914.
- Flummer, Daniel J.**
The Negro and Liberia. Birmingham, Ala. International migration society. 1897. 32 p.
- Foard, John Frederick**
North America and Africa, their past, present and future, and key to the Negro problem. 3d ed. Statesville, N. C. Brady. 1904. 67 p.
- *Gaines, Wesley J. (bp.)**
The Negro and the white man. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1897.
Shall the Negro emigrate? p. 203-12.
- Gregory, John Walter**
The menace of colour: a study of the difficulties due to the association of white and coloured races, with an account of measures proposed for their solution, & special reference to white colonization in the tropics. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1925. 264 p.
Ch. II. The Negro problem in North America.
- Humphrey, Edward Porter**
The color question in the United States. A paper prepared for the sixtieth annual meeting of the American colonization society, Washington, D. C., January 16, 1877. Washington. 1877. 10 p.
- International migration society, Birmingham, Ala.**
Prospectus of the International migration society (incorporated). . . Birmingham. Dispatch print. co. 1894.
1. Negroes—Colonization—Africa. 2. Liberia—Emigration and immigration. 24 p.
- Lane, James Henry**
Vindication of the policy of the administration. Speech of Hon. J. H. Lane, of Kansas, in the Senate of the United States, February 16, 1864, on the special order, being Senate bill no. 45 to set apart a portion of the state of Texas for the use of persons of African descent. Washington, D. C. Gibson bros. 1864. 16 p.
- Livingston, W. P.**
The race conflict, a study of conditions in America. London. 1911. 185 p.
- Mowry, D.**
Negro colonization. Americana 5:975-6 S-O 1910.
- Pennsylvania colonization society**
African colonization—its progress and prospects. Addresses delivered by William H. Allen, L.L.D., and John P. Crozer, esq., at the anniversary meeting of the Pennsylvania colonization society, held in Trinity Methodist Episcopal church, Philadelphia, October 25, 1863. Philadelphia. W. F. Geddes. 1863. 24 p.

Pickett, William Passmore

The Negro problem; Abraham Lincoln's solution. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1909. x, 580 p.

The possibilities of the Negro in symposium. . . a solution of the Negro problem psychologically considered. The Negro not "a beast." Atlanta, Ga. Franklin print. and pub. co. 1904. 165 p.

Contents.—Dowman, C. E. Foreword.—Graves, J. T. Chicago university speech: "The problem of the races."—Grady, H. W. "Boston banquet speech."—Grady, H. W. "But what of the Negro?"—Timmons, R. "Aged ex-slaves gather at home of old master."—Northen, W. J. "Races in harmony; South safe as home."—Candler, W. A. "Must put down the mob or be put down by it."—Turner, H. M. "Races must separate."—Holsey, L. H. "Race segregation."—Edmonds, A. H. "Burden of the Negro problem."—Parks, W. B. "A solution of the Negro problem psychologically considered, the Negro not a beast."

Richardson, J. D.

Messages and papers of the presidents. Washington. A. R. Spofford. 1899. 10 v.

Consult: Index, for proposals of colonization in America.

Rippy, J. Fred

A Negro colonization project in Mexico, 1895. *J Negro Hist* 6:60-73 Ja 1921.

Roberts, William K.

An African Canaan for the American Negro. Information on Liberia for intending Negro emigrants. The necessary preparation for the journey and how to succeed as a colonist. Birmingham, Ala. Leslie bros. 1896. 20 p.

***Scarborough, William Sanders**

The Negro and our new possessions. *Forum* 31:341-9 My 1901.

Schieffelin, Henry Maunsell (ed.)

The people of Africa. A series of papers on their character, condition, and future prospects, by E. W. Blyden, D. D., Tayler Lewis, D. D., Theodore Dwight, esq., etc., etc. New York. A. D. F. Randolph & co. 1871. 160 p.

Contents.—I. The Negro in ancient history. By Rev. Edward W. Blyden.—II. The Koran. African Mohammedanism. By Taylor Lewis.—III. Condition and character of Negroes in Africa. By Theodore Dwight, esq.—IV. Condition of education in Liberia.—V. Extracts from Prof. Blyden's journal of a visit to Sierra Leone, in February, 1871.—VI. The Syrian (Arabic) college.—VII. Arabic manuscripts in western Africa.—VIII. Mohammedanism in

West Africa. By Rev. E. W. Blyden.—IX. Remarkable conditions of the African field.—X. A letter from the King of Musadu.—XI. Extracts from N. Y. state colonization journal, April, 1871.

Scottron, Samuel Raymond

Chinese vs. Negroes as American citizens. Brooklyn. Brooklyn Eagle. 1899. 5 p.

Caption title: Mr. Scottron's views on the advantages of the proposed Negro colonization in South America.

Simpson, Samuel

A treatise on Negro colonization. Plan for colonizing all the Negroes in the United States on foreign territory. Alexandria, Va. 1888. 20 p.

***Thomas, William Hannibal**

The American Negro. What he was, what he is, and what he may become. A critical and practical discussion. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. xxv, 440 p.

Consult: Chimerical expatriation, p. 334-60.

***Turner, Henry M. (bp.)**

Negro emigration to Africa. *Ind* 51:2430-2 S 7 1899.

United States. Dept. of state

Failure of the scheme for the colonization of Negroes in Mexico. Message of the President of the United States, relating to the failure of the scheme for the colonization of Negroes in Mexico and the necessity of returning them to their homes in Alabama. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1896. 66 p.

54th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 169. Report of the secretary of state on an attempt to settle a colony of Negroes in the state of Coahuila.

United States. Emigration office

Report on colonization and emigration, made to the secretary of the interior, by the agent of emigration. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1862. 29 p.

Report on plan for aiding colored race in the United States to form colony in South America. Remarks of President Lincoln: p. 6-8.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The future of the American Negro. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1899. x, 244 p.

African colonization not favored, p. 157-64.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

Lincoln's plan for colonizing the emancipated Negroes. *J Negro Hist* 4:7-21 Ja 1919.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XIV

Civil War and the Emancipation of the Negro

(The materials in this chapter are selected to give information concerning the relation of the "Civil war" to slavery and emancipation, the various emancipation projects and how the problem of the freedmen was handled during the Civil war period.)

Abel, Annie Heloise

The American Indian as slaveholder and secessionist; an omitted chapter in the diplomatic history of the southern confederacy. Cleveland. A. H. Clark co. 1915. 394 p.

American annual cyclopaedia and register of important events. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1866-75; after 1875 continued as Appleton's annual cyclopaedia. Consult: v. 1-5, 1861-65. Civil war, emancipation, freedmen, slavery.

American historical association

Annual report, 1900. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 2 v.
Consult: v. 1, ch. XII, Military government of southern territory, 1861-65, by A. H. Carpenter.

Arnold, Isaac Newton

The history of Abraham Lincoln, and the overthrow of slavery. Chicago. Clarke & co. 1866. xvi, 736 p.

Barnard freedmen's aid society of Dorchester

Annual report of the executive committee of the Barnard freedmen's aid society of Dorchester. 1st ed. 1864. Boston? 1865.

Bartlett, John Russell (comp.)

The literature of the rebellion. A catalogue of books and pamphlets relating to the Civil war in the United States, and on subjects growing out of that event, together with works on American slavery, and essays from reviews and magazines on the same subjects. Boston. Draper & Halliday. Providence. S. S. Rider & bros. 1866. 477 p.

Includes 6,073 titles.

Beecher, Henry Ward

Freedom and war. Discourses on topics suggested by the times. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1863. iv, 445 p.

Bishop, Joel Prentiss

Secession and slavery: or, The effect of secession on the relation of the United States to the seceded states and to slavery therein; considered as a question of constitutional law. Boston. A. Williams & co. 1864. iv, 112 p.

*Blackiston, Harry S.

Lincoln's emancipation plan. J Negro Hist 7:257-77 J1 1922.

Bortune, Elizabeth Hyde

First days amongst the contrabands. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1893. 286 p.

Boston

Bronze group commemorating emancipation. A gift to the city of Boston from Hon. Moses Kimball. Dedicated December 6, 1879. . Boston. Printed by order of the city council. 1879. 75 p.
City document no. 26. "Poem. By John G. Whittier": p. 22. "Oration, by His Honor Frederick O. Prince": p. 27-75.

Boutwell, George Sewall

Speeches and papers relating to the rebellion and the overthrow of slavery. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1867. vii, 628 p.

Brinckerhoff, Isaac W.

Advice to freedmen. New York. American tract society. 1864. 64 p.

Cairnes, John Elliott

The slave power: its character, career, and probable designs: being an attempt to explain the real issues involved in the American contest. 2d ed. New York. Carleton. 1862. xv, 171 p.

Campbell, John Bert

Campbell's abstract of Creek freedman census cards and index. Muskogee, Okla. Phoenix job print. co. 1915. 223 p.

Cartland, Fernando G.

Southern heroes; or, the friends in war time. Cambridge, Mass. Riverside press. 1895. London. Headley bros. 1897. xxi, 480 p.

Channing, Edward

History of the United States. New York. Macmillan co. 1905-? 8 v.
Consult: v. VI, The war for southern independence.

Child, David Lee

Rights and duties of the United States relative to slavery under the laws of war. No military power to return any slave. "Contraband of war" inapplicable between the United States and their insurgent enemies. Republished with notes, from "The Liberator." Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1861. 48 p.

Cochin, Augustin i.e. Pierre Suzanne Augustin

The results of emancipation. By Augustin Cochin. Tr. by Mary L. Booth. 3d ed. Boston. Walker, Wise & co. 1863. xiv, 412 p.

A translation of the first volume of the author's "L'abolition de l'esclavage." Cf. Translator's preface: "Work crowned by the Institut de France (Académie française)."

- Congressional globe**, 1834-74. Washington. Govt. print. off. The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834-74 the Congressional globe.
Consult for congressional debates and action relating to slavery and emancipation, 1860-65.
- Convention of the colored people of Virginia, Alexandria, 1865**
Proceedings of the convention of the colored people of Va., held in the city of Alexandria, Aug. 2, 3, 4, 5, 1865. Alexandria, Va. Cowing & Gillis. 1865. 24 p.
- Coulter, Ellis Merton**
The Civil war and readjustment in Kentucky. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. 450 p.
- De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson**
The interest in slavery of the southern non-slave-holder. The right of peaceful secession. Slavery in the Bible. Charleston. Evans & Cogswell. 1860. 30 p.
- Dessaulles, Louis A.**
La guerre américaine, son origine et ses vraies causes; lecture publique faite à l'Institut canadien, le 14 décembre 1864. Montréal. Le Pays. 1865. 538 p.
Contains six lectures. Another edition with same title-page contains 1 lecture and 75 p.
- Emancipation and its results.** New York. 1863. 32 p. Papers from the Society for the diffusion of political knowledge, no. 6.
A reprint of "Free Negroism; or, Results of emancipation," published, New York, 1862, as Anti-abolition tract, no. 2.
- Ewing, Elbert William Robinson**
Northern rebellion and southern secession. Richmond, Va. J. L. Hill co. 1904. 383 p.
- Fisher, Herbert William**
Considerations on the origin of the American war. London. Macmillan & co. 1865. vi, 97 p.
- Fisher, Sidney George**
The trial of the Constitution. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1862. xv, 391 p.
- Forten, C. L.**
Freedmen, life on the Sea Islands. Atlan 13:587, 666 1864.
- The freedmen in America.** Speeches of the Hon. C. C. Leigh, of New York, Fred. Tompkins. . . the Rev. Wm. Arthur. . . the Rev. W. B. Boyce and Mr. T. B. Smithies, at a meeting held at the Wesleyan mission house, June 9, 1865. Four millions free. London. W. H. Collingridge. 1865. 31 p.
- Friends, Society of. New York yearly meeting**
Report of a committee of representatives of New York yearly meeting of Friends upon the condition and wants of the colored refugees. New York. 1862. 30 p.
- Gannett, W. C.**
Freedmen, life on the Sea Islands. No Am R 101:1 1865.
- Gasparin, Agénor Étienne, comte de**
The uprising of a great people. The United States in 1861. From the French of Count Agénor de Gasparin, by Mary L. Booth. 4th ed. New York. Scribner. 1861. x, 263 p.
- Gordon, A. H.**
The struggle of the slave for physical freedom. J Negro Hist 13:22-35 Ja 1928.
- Greeley, Horace**
The American conflict: a history of the great rebellion in the United States of America, 1860-64: its causes, incidents, and results: intended to exhibit especially its moral and political phases, with the drift and progress of American opinion respecting human slavery from 1776 to the close of the war for the union. Hartford. O. D. Case & co. Chicago. G. & C. W. Sherwood. 1864-66. 2 v.
- Haerne, Désiré Pierre Antoine de**
The American question, by Canon de Haerne. . . tr. by Thomas Ray. London. W. Ridgway. 1863. iii, 114 p.
- Hamlin, Charles Eugene**
The life and times of Hannibal Hamlin by his grandson. Cambridge. Riverside press. 1900. xi, 627 p.
- Hay, T. R.**
South and the arming of the slaves. Miss Val Hist R 6:34-73 Je 1919.
- Hodgman, Stephen Alexander**
The great republic judged, but not destroyed; or, The beginning and end of slavery, and the justice of God displayed in the doom of slaveholders. 2d ed. New York. R. Craighead. 1865. 274 p.
First published anonymously, New York, 1864, under title: The nation's sin and punishment.
- Holland, Josiah Gilbert**
The life of Abraham Lincoln. Springfield, Mass. G. Bill. 1866. 544 p.
- Hudson, Eduard Maco**
The second war of independence in America. Tr. by the author from the 2d rev. and enl. German ed. London. Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. 1863. 177 p.
- Indiana freedmen's aid commission**
Report of the board of managers of the Indiana freedmen's aid commission to the first annual meeting, held at Indianapolis, Sept. 7th, 1864. Indianapolis. E. Barnes. 1864. 32 p.
- James, Horace**
Annual report of the superintendent of Negro affairs in North Carolina, 1864, with an appendix containing the history and management of the freedmen in this department up to June 1st, 1865. Boston. W. F. Brown & co. 1865? 64 p.

Jay, John

Slavery & the war: speeches, letters, &c.
New York. 1859-68. 21 v. in 1.

Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr.

Slaves during the Civil war. *Mag Am Hist* 16:168 1886.

Labra y Cadrana, Rafael María de

La emancipacion de los esclavos en los Estados-Unidos, por Rafael Maria de Labra. Madrid. M. G. Hernandez. 1873. v. 78 p.

Lincoln, Abraham (Pres. U.S.)

The opinions of Abraham Lincoln upon slavery and its issues; indicated by his speeches, letters, messages, and proclamations. New York. Union league of America. 1863. 16 p.

Opinions on "slavery," and "reconstruction of the Union," as expressed by President Lincoln. With brief notes by Hon. William Whiting. New York. J. A. Gray & Green. 1864. 16 p.

Lord, Charles Eliphalet

Slavery, secession and the Constitution. An appeal to our country's loyalty. Boston. 1864. 58 p.

Louisiana convention

Debates, 1864. New Orleans. 1864.

McMaster, John Bach

History of the people of the United States during Lincoln's administration. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1927. xxxi, 693 p.

McMurdy, R.

Lincoln and slavery. *Chic Leg News* 52: 227-8, 230-1 F 12 1920.

McPherson, Edward

The political history of the United States of America during the great rebellion, from Nov. 6, 1860—July 4, 1864. Washington. Philip & Solomons. 1864. viii, 440 p. Same with an appendix. 2d ed. 1865. 3d ed. 1876.

Marshall, Jessie Ames

Private and official correspondence of General Benjamin F. Butler during the period of the Civil war. Boston. Privately issued. 1917. 5 v.

Mayer, Brantz

The emancipation problem in Maryland. Baltimore. 1862. 4 p.

Merson, Ernest

La guerre d'Amérique et la médiation. Paris. Dentu. 1862. 111 p.
The author defends the Confederate cause.

Morrow, Honore Willsie

The unhappy story of Mary Todd, the woman Lincoln loved. *Hearst's Int-Cosmopol* 82:23-7, 184-96 My 1927.

Munford, Beverly Bland

Virginia's attitude toward slavery and secession. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1909. xiii, 329 p.

National convention of colored men, Syracuse, N.Y. 1864

Proceedings of the National convention of colored men, held in the city of Syr-

acuse, N.Y., October 4, 5, 6, and 7, 1864, with the bill of wrongs and rights, and the address to the American people. Boston. J. S. Rock & G. L. Ruffin. 1864. 62 p.

Comp. by the committee on publication: John S. Rock, George L. Ruffin, Wm. Howard Day.

Nicolay, John George and Hay, John

Abraham Lincoln. New York. Century co. 1894. 10 v.

Consult: Index, emancipation.

Owen, Robert Dale

The wrong of slavery, the right of emancipation, and the future of the African race in the United States. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1864. 246 p.

Petition of the free colored citizens of Louisiana to Abraham Lincoln, and to the Senate and House of representatives.
New Orleans. Jan. 5, 1864. 3 p.

Pierce, Edward L.

Freedmen at Fortress Monroe. *Atlan* 8: 626 1861.

Freedmen at Port Royal. *Atlan* 12:291 1863.

The Negroes at Port Royal. Report to Salmon P. Chase, secretary of the Treasury. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1862. 36 p.

Randall, James G.

Constitutional problems under Lincoln. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1926. xviii, 580 p.

Reed, Emily Hazen

Life of A. P. Dostie; or, The conflict of New Orleans. New York. W. P. Tomlinson. 1868. xi, 374 p.

Rhodes, James Ford

History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850 to the McKinley Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.

Consult: v. III, IV & V, Civil war.

Lectures on the American Civil war delivered before the University of Oxford. London, New York. Macmillan co. 1913. xi, 206 p.

Roy, Joseph E.

Our indebtedness to the Negroes for their conduct during the war. New England 51:353 1889.

Russell, Sir William Howard

My diary north and south. London. Bradbury & Evans. 1863.

Scherer, James Augustin Brown

Cotton as a world power; a study in the economic interpretation of history. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1916. 452 p.
"The core of this book was used as a lecture at Oxford and Cambridge universities in the spring of 1914, with the caption, 'Economic causes in the American Civil war.'"

Schlueter, Hermann

Lincoln, labor and slavery; a chapter from the social history of America. New York. Socialist literature. 1913. 237 p.

Schouler, James

History of the United States of America under the Constitution. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1899. 6 v.
Consult: v. VI, History of the Civil war, 1861-65.

Sears, David

Contrabands and vagrants. Newport, R. I. 1861. 42 p.

Letter to the Hon. Henry Wilson, signed: David Sears. "Gradual emancipation (prepared by a writer in New York on the basis of Sears' plan proposed many years before to J. Q. Adams) published in New York, 1857"; p. 9-41.

Segwick, Charles B.

Emancipation and enrollment of slaves in the service of the United States. Washington. 1862.

Slave marriage, effect of emancipation. Wiley versus Bowman (La.) Yale Law J 28:516-17 Mr 1919.**Stanton, Robert Livingston**

The church and the rebellion: a consideration of the rebellion against the government of the United States; and the agency of the church, north and south, in relation thereto. New York. Derby & Miller. 1864. xiv, 562 p.

Stephens, Alexander H.

A constitutional view of the late war between the states; its causes, character, conduct and results. Presented in a series of colloquies at Liberty hall. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1870. 2 v.

Sumner, Charles

No property in man. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, on the proposed amendment of the Constitution abolishing slavery through the United States, April 8th, 1864. New York. Loyal publication society. 1864. 23 p.

Ransom of slaves at the national capital. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, of Massachusetts, on the bill for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia, in the Senate of the United States, March 31, 1862. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1862. 13 p.

The rebellion:—its origin and main-spring. An oration delivered by Hon. Charles Sumner, under the auspices of the Young men's Republican union of New York, November 27, 1861. New York. Young men's Republican union. 1861. 16 p.

Slavery and the rebellion, one and inseparable. Speech of Hon. Charles Sumner, before the New York Young men's Republican union, at Cooper institute, New York, November 5, 1864. Boston. Wright & Potter. 1864. 30 p.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

Making West Virginia a free state. J Negro Hist 6:131-73 Ap 1921.

United States. American freedmen's inquiry commission

Preliminary report touching the condition and management of emancipated refu-

gees; made to the secretary of war, by the American freedmen's inquiry commission, June 30, 1863. Publication authorized by the secretary of war. New York. J. F. Trow. 1863. 40 p.

United States. Army. Dept. of the Gulf. Bureau of free labor

The freedmen of Louisiana. Final report of the Bureau of free labor, Department of the Gulf, to Major General E. R. S. Canby, commanding: by Thomas W. Conway, general superintendent of freedmen. New Orleans. New Orleans Times book & job off. 1865. 37 p.

Report on the condition of the freedmen, of the Department of the Gulf, to Major General N. P. Banks, commanding, by Chaplain T. W. Conway, U. S. A., superintendent, Bureau of free labor. New Orleans. H. P. Lathrop. 1864. 11 p.

United States. Army. Dept. of the Tennessee. General superintendent of freedmen

Extracts from reports of superintendents of freedmen, compiled by Rev. Joseph Warren, D. D., from records in the office of Col. John Eaton, jr., general superintendent of freedmen, Department of the Tennessee and state of Arkansas. First-second series, May-June 1864. Vicksburg, Miss. Freedmen press. 1864. 2 v.

Report of the general superintendent of freedmen, Department of the Tennessee and state of Arkansas, for 1864. Memphis, Tenn. 1865. 98 p.

United States. Laws, statutes, etc.

Index to acts and resolutions of Congress, and to proclamations and executive orders of the President, from 1861 to 1867, inclusive; relating to refugees and freedmen, bounties, pay, pensions, prize money, etc., reconstruction and other matters affecting the interests of colored people. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1868. 32 p.

The figures, &c. in margin indicate the numbers of general orders of War department in which the acts of Congress, &c., are published.

United States. Treasury dept.

Freedmen. Regulations of the secretary of the Treasury, series July 29, 1864. Providing for the employment and general welfare of all persons within the lines of national military occupation within insurrectionary states, formerly held as slaves, who are or shall become free. New Orleans? 1865. 6 p.

"Local rules of general agent Treasury department concerning the employment of freedmen, etc." (Signed: New Orleans, February 1st, 1865. Wm. P. Mellen, general agent Treasury department) p. 3-6.

The freedmen of Port Royal, South Carolina. Official reports of Edward L. Pierce. New York. Rebellion record. 1863. p. 301-23.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

United States. War dept.

The mastership and its fruits: the emancipated slave face to face with his old master. A supplemental report to Hon. Edwin M. Stanton, secretary of war, by James McKaye, special commissioner. New York. W. C. Bryant & co. 1864. 38 p.

Walker, Susan

Journal of Miss Susan Walker, March 3d to June 6th, 1862; edited by Henry Noble Sherwood. Cincinnati, O. Jennings & Graham. 1912. 48 p.

Quarterly publication of the Historical and philosophical society of Ohio, v. VII, 1912, no. 1, Ja-Mr. Experiences among the freedmen at Port Royal, South Carolina.

Ward, Charles

Contrabands: suggesting an apprenticeship, under the auspices of government, to build the Pacific railroad, January 8, 1863. With other matters relating to the state of public affairs. Salem. Salem gazette. 1866. 8 p.

Two letters to the editor of the Boston courier, dated January 8 and April 22, 1863.

Waterbury, Jared Bell

Friendly counsels for freedmen. New York. American tract society. 186-. 32 p.

Whiting, William

War powers under the Constitution of the United States. 10th ed. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1864. xvii, 342 p.

Wilbur, Henry Watson

President Lincoln's attitude towards slavery and emancipation, with a review of

events before and since the Civil war. Philadelphia. W. H. Jenkins. 1914. 220 p.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: v. I, II, pt. VII, The Negro in the war for the union.

Wilson, Peter Mitchel

Southern exposure. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1927. 200 p.

Woodburn, James Albert

The attitude of Thaddeus Stevens toward the conduct of the Civil war. *In* Am Hist Assn Ann Rpt. . . for the year 1906. Washington. 1908. v. 1, p. 211-31.

Yeatman, James E.

Suggestions of a plan of organization for freed labor, and the leasing of plantations along the Mississippi river, under a bureau or commission to be appointed by the government. Accompanying a report presented to the Western sanitary commission by James E. Yeatman, president of the commission, Dec. 17, 1863. St. Louis, Mo. Western sanitary commission. 1864. 8 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 446, no. 16.

XV

The Negro in the Reconstruction Period

(The references assembled on the Reconstruction period are designed on the one hand to give a detailed general view of this period and on the other hand to give particular information about the Ku Klux klan of this period.)

1. GENERAL VIEW OF THE NEGRO AND RECONSTRUCTION

Allen, Walter

Governor Chamberlain's administration in South Carolina; a chapter of reconstruction in the southern states. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1888. xv, 544 p.

American annual cyclopaedia and register of important events. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1866-75; after 1875, continued as Appleton's annual cyclopaedia. Consult: v. VI-XVI, 1866-76, reconstruction.

American freedman, 1866-69. A monthly journal published by the American freedmen's and union commission. Reported religious, educational and economic needs of the freedmen, and related how the latter developed despite drawbacks. New York.

Andrews, Sidney

The South since the war, as shown by fourteen weeks of travel and observation in Georgia and the Carolinas. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1866. viii, 400 p.

Angier, N. L.

The Georgia legislature, legally organized in 1868. Hill and Miller legally elected. Gov. Bullock's inconsistency. Opposes seating minority candidates in 1868; favors it now. Washington, D. C. Gibson bros. 1870. 20 p.

Barnes, William Horatio

History of the 39th Congress of United States. New York. Harper & bros. 1868. ix, 636 p.

Bascom, John

The three amendments. *Annals Am Acad* 27:597-609 My 1906.

Burgess, John William

Reconstruction and the Constitution, 1866-1876. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1902. xii, 342 p.
The American history series, v. 7.

Calhoun, Arthur Wallace

A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland. A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v.
Consult: v. III, ch. III, "The Negro family since emancipation."

Callender, Edward Belcher

Memoirs of Thaddeus Stevens, commoner. Boston. A. Williams co. 1882. iv, 210 p.

Campbell, Sir George

White and black; the outcome of a visit to the United States. New York. R. Worthington. 1879. xvii, 420 p.

Chadsey, C. E.

Struggle between President Johnson and Congress over the Reconstruction. New York. Columbia University press. 1896. vi, 142 p.

Chamberlain, D. H.

Reconstruction in South Carolina. *Atlas* 87:473 Ap 1901.

Clayton, Powell

The aftermath of the Civil war, in Arkansas. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. 378 p.

Commons, John R. and others (eds.)

A documentary history of American industrial society. Cleveland. A. H. Clark co. 1910. 10 v.
Consult: v. VII, p. 96-9, Negro conventions.

Congressional globe, 1834-74. Washington. Govt. print. off. The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe.

Consult for congressional debates and action relating to Reconstruction 1865-74. See index, 14th amendment, 15th amendment, freedmen, freedmen's bureau, Negroes.

Congressional record. 1875. Washington.

Govt. print. off. The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789 to 1824 the *Annals of Congress*; from 1825 to 1837 *Register of debates*; from 1834 to 1874 the *Congressional globe*. Since 1875 its present name has been used.

Consult for congressional debates and action relating to reconstruction 1875-80. See index, freedmen, freedmen's bureau, Negroes.

Conkling, Roscoe

The nation, and Louisiana. Speech of Hon. Roscoe Conkling, of New York, in the Senate of the United States, January 28 and 29, 1875. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875. 44 p.

Coulter, Ellis Merton

The Civil war and readjustment in Kentucky. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. 468 p.
Consult: Index, Negro suffrage, Negro troops, Negroes.

Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe

The southern states of the American union. Considered in their relations to

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- the Constitution of the United States and to the resulting union. Richmond. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1894.
- Davis, William Watson**
The Civil war and reconstruction in Florida. New York. Columbia University press. 1913. xxvi, 769 p.
Studies in history, economics and public law, edited by the Faculty of political sciences of Columbia University, v. LIII, whole no. 131.
- Dixon, Thomas**
The man in gray; a romance of North and South. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1921. 427 p.
- Doolittle, James Rood**
Correspondence. So Hist Assn Publ 11: 6-9 Ja 1907.
"Letters from Manton Marble and Sylvester Mowry in regard to the change in Grant's position on the race issue."
Negro question; slavery and reconstruction. Doolittle correspondence. So Hist Assn Publ 11:94-105 Mr 1907.
Two letters from James R. Doolittle to Zachary Taylor and Abel Webster; also letters from various writers to Doolittle, 1860-65.
Selections from the Doolittle correspondence. Contributed by Duane Mowry. So Hist Assn Publ 9:241-4; 10:96-100; 11:6-9, 94-105.
Principally letters written during the Civil war and Reconstruction periods. Part of the letters are addressed to Senator Doolittle.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Freedman's bureau. Atlan 87:354 1901.
"Reconstruction and its benefits." Am Hist R 15:781-99 J1 1910.
- Dunning, William Archibald**
Essays on the Civil war and reconstruction and related topics. Rev. ed. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1904. ix, 397 p.
Reconstruction, political and economic, 1865-77. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1907. xvi, 378 p.
The American nation: a history . . . ed. by A. B. Hart . . . v. 22.
- Eppes, Mrs. Nicholas Ware**
The Negro of the Old South. A bit of period history. Chicago. G. Branch pub. co. 1925. 203 p.
Consult: Index, plantation, suffrage, reconstruction, race problem.
- Ficklen, John Rose**
History of reconstruction in Louisiana (through 1868). Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1910. ix, 234 p.
- Fisk, Clinton Bowen**
Plain counsels for freedmen: in sixteen brief lectures. Boston. American tract society. 1866. 79 p.
- Fleming, Walter Lynwood**
Civil war and reconstruction in Alabama. New York. Columbia University press. 1905. xxiii, 815 p.
Documentary history of reconstruction, political, military, social, religious, educational & industrial, 1865 to the present time. Cleveland, O. A. H. Clark co. 1906-07. 2 v.
- Ex-slave pension frauds. Baton Rouge. Ortlieb's print. house. 1910. 15 p.
University bulletin. Louisiana state university . . . v. 1—(ns) no. 9. Reprinted from the South Atlantic quarterly, April, 1910.
- The formation of the Union league in Alabama. Montgomery, Ala. 1903? 17 p.
"Published in the Gulf states historical magazine, September, 1903."
- Forty acres and a mule. No Am R 182: 721-37 My 1906.
- The freedmen's savings bank. From Yale review, May and August, 1906. New Haven. Yale review. 1906. 146 p.
- Jefferson Davis, the Negroes and the Negro problem. Sewanee R 16:407-27 O 1908.
- The reconstruction of the seceded states, 1865-76. Albany, N. Y. 1905. 163 p.
New York (state) education dept. Syllabus 97.
- Reorganization of the industrial system in Alabama after the war. Am J Sociol 10:473-500 Ja 1905.
- The sequel of Appomattox; a chronicle of the reunion of the states. New Haven. Yale University press. 1921. ix, 322 p.
The chronicles of America series, Allen Johnson, editor, v. 32.
- Fleming, Walter Lynwood (ed.)**
I. Freedmen's bureau documents. II. The Freedmen's savings bank. Morgantown, W. Va. 1904. 63 p.
West Virginia University documents relating to reconstruction. Ed. by W. L. Fleming, nos. 6 and 7.
- Laws relating to freedmen, 1865-66. Morgantown, W. Va. 1904. 32 p.
West Virginia University documents relating to reconstruction. Ed. by W. L. Fleming, no. 8.
- I. Public frauds in South Carolina. II. The constitution of the Council of safety. III. Local Ku Klux constitution. IV. The '76 association. Morgantown, W. Va. 1904. 64 p.
West Virginia University documents relating to reconstruction. Ed. by W. L. Fleming, nos. 4 and 5.
- Freedmen, southern labor problem.** New Eclectic 3:257 1869.
- Freedmen's record.** v. 1-4, v. 5, no. 1-9; Ja 1865-Apr 1872. Boston. M. G. Kimball. 1865-72. 5 v. in 3.
Monthly, 1865-68; quarterly (irregular) 1869-72. Organ of the New England freedmen's aid society (1866-69) the New England branch of the American freedman's union commission.
- French, Mrs. A. M.**
Slavery in South Carolina and the ex-slaves; or, The Port Royal mission. New York. W. M. French. 1862. xii, 312 p.
- Garner, James Wilford**
Reconstruction in Mississippi. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. xiii, 422 p.
- George, James Zachariah**
The political history of slavery in the United States. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. xxiv, 342 p.
Contents.—The political history of slavery in the United States.—Legislative history of reconstruction.

- Hamilton, Joseph Grégoire de Roulhac**
Reconstruction in North Carolina. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. x, 683 p.
- Haynes, Dennis E.**
A thrilling narrative of the sufferings of the Union refugees, and the massacre of the martyrs of liberty of western Louisiana; together with a brief sketch of the present political status of Louisiana, as to her fitness for admission into the union. With letters to the governor of Louisiana and noted secessionists in that state, and a letter to President Johnson on reconstruction. Washington. McGill & Witherow. 1866. 102 p.
- Herbert, Hilary Abner**
The conditions of the reconstruction problem. *Atlan* 87:145-57 F 1901.
- Herbert, Hilary Abner (ed.)**
Why the solid South? or, Reconstruction and its results. By Hilary A. Herbert, M. C., Alabama; Zebulon B. Vance, U. S. senator, North Carolina; John J. Hemphill, M. C., South Carolina; Henry G. Turner, M. C., Georgia; Samuel Pasco, U. S. senator, Florida; Ira P. Jones, Tennessee; Robert Stiles, esq., Virginia; O. S. Long and William L. Wilson, M. C., West Virginia; George G. Vest, U. S. senator, Missouri; William M. Fishback, Arkansas; Ethelbert Barksdale, ex-M. C., Mississippi; Charles Stewart, M. C., Texas; B. J. Sage, Louisiana. Baltimore. R. H. Woodward & co. 1890. xvii, 452 p.
- Holliday, C.**
Reconstruction: its actual workings. *Meth Q R* 72:297-311 Ap 1923.
- Hollis, John Porter**
The early period of reconstruction in South Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1905. 129 p.
- Hooper, W. R.**
Freedmen's bureau. Lippincott's M 7: 609 1871.
- Howard, General Oliver Otis**
Annual report of. . . made to the secretary of war for the year, 1870. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1870.
Report of. . . to the secretary of war, October 14, 1868. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1868.
Report of. . . to the secretary of war, October 20, 1869. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1869.
Statement of Br. Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard, before the Committee on education and labor, in defense against the charges presented by Hon. Fernando Wood, and argument of Edgar Ketchum, esq., of counsel for Gen. Howard in summing up the case upon the testimony before the committee. New York. Bradstreet press. 1870. 55 p.
- Jervey, Theodore Dehon**
The slave trade. Slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.
Consult: Entire volume for Reconstruction.
- Jones, Benjamin F.**
The reconstruction period in Louisiana from 1865 to 1877. *So Law R* 1:739 1902.
- Kendrick, Benjamin Burks**
The journal of the Joint committee of fifteen on reconstruction, 39th Congress, 1865-1867. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. 415 p.
- King, Edward**
The southern states of North America; a record of a Journey in Louisiana, Texas, the Indian Territory, Missouri, Arkansas, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, Florida, South Carolina, North Carolina, Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia and Maryland. London. Blackie & son. 1875. 3 v.
- Landon, Fred**
The kidnapping of Dr. Rufus Bratton. *J Negro Hist* 10:330-9 J1 1925.
- Latham, Henry**
Black and white; a journal of a three months' tour in United States. London. Macmillan & co. 1867. xii, 304 p.
Views of an English observer on the social and economic conditions in the South immediately after the war.
- Leigh, Francis Butler**
Ten years on a Georgia plantation since the war. London. Richard Bentley & son. 1883. xi, 347 p.
Valuable account of labor conditions on the coast after the Civil war. Many letters are reproduced. The appendix contains a sketch of the method of rice cultivation.
- Letters from the commercial correspondent**
of an association of cotton manufacturers. Reprinted from the *Nation*. Boston. G. C. Rand & Avery. 1865. 16 p.
"In regard to the condition of the freedmen, and the feelings of the white inhabitants."
- Lonn, Ella**
Reconstruction in Louisiana after 1868. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1919. 538 p.
- *Lynch, John Roy**
The facts of reconstruction. New York. Neale pub. co. 1913. 325 p.
"The state of Mississippi is made the pivotal one in the presentation of the facts and historical points touched upon in this work."—Pref.
Some historical errors of James Ford Rhodes. Boston. Cornhill pub. co. 1922. xx, 115 p.
First published in *J Negro Hist* 2: 345-68; 3:139-57 O 1917, Ap 1918.
- McCarthy, Charles Hallan**
Lincoln's plan of reconstruction. New York. McClure, Phillips & co. 1901. xxiv, 504 p.
- McConnell, John Preston**
Negroes and their treatment in Virginia from 1865 to 1867. Pulaski, Va. B. D. Smith & bros. 1910. 126 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

McPherson, Edward

The political history of the United States of America during the period of reconstruction, (from April 15, 1865, to July 15, 1870) including a classified summary of the legislation of the Thirty-ninth, Fortieth, and Forty-first congresses. With the votes thereon; together with the action, congressional and state, on the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments to the Constitution of the United States, and the other important executive, legislative, politico-military, and judicial facts of that period. 2d ed. Washington. Solomons & Chapman. 1875. v, 648 p.

"This volume is a reprint of my Political manuals, issued in 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, and 1870, with revision and corrections to date, and with some additions."—Pref.

***Materials from the Scrapbook of W. A. Hayne**, collected by M. N. Work. J Negro Hist 7:311-40 JI 1922.

Mecklin, John Moffatt

Black codes. So Atlan Q 16:248-59 JI 1917.

The national freedman. New York. 1865-69. The organ of the National freedman's relief association. A record of the religious and intellectual growth of the freedman, and of his ready adjustment to free labor.

Nicolay, John George and Hay, John

Abraham Lincoln; a history. New York. Century co. 1894. 10 v.

Consult: Index, reconstruction.

Nordhoff, Charles

The cotton states in the spring and summer of 1875. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1876. 112 p.

Account of a journey made for the New York herald, in which the author's observations were first printed. They are here reprinted with some additions and corrections.

Nott, C. C.

Story of Freedmen's savings-bank. Nation (N. Y.) 20:253, 289 1875.

Oberholtzer, Ellis Paxon

History of the United States since the Civil war. New York. Macmillan co. 1917-26. 5 v.

Consult: v. I, 1865-68; v. II, 1868-72; v. III, 1872-78.

Pearson, Charles Chilton

The readjuster movement in Virginia. New Haven. Yale University press. 1917. viii, 191 p.

Yale historical publications. Miscellany, IV.

Phelps, A.

New Orleans and reconstruction. Atlan 88:121 1901.

Post, Louis F.

A carpet-bagger in South Carolina. J Negro Hist 10:10-79 Ja 1925.

Proceedings of a Reconstruction meeting. J Negro Hist 2:431-2 O 1917.

Proceedings of the Council of the Georgia equal rights association. Augusta, April 4, 1866. Augusta, Ga. 1866.

Proceedings of the Freedmen's convention of Georgia, assembled at Augusta, January 10, 1866. Augusta, Ga. 1866.

Ramsdell, Charles William

Reconstruction in Texas. New York. Columbia University press. 1910. 324 p.

Raum, Green Berry

The existing conflict between government and southern oligarchy. Washington, New York. C. M. Green. 1884. 479 p.

"The object of these pages is to trace the course of political events since the close of the Civil war as they relate to the southern states."—Pref.

Reid, Whitelaw

After the war: a southern tour. May 1, 1865, to May 1, 1866. Cincinnati, New York. Moore, Wilstach & Baldwin. 1866. viii, 589 p.

Report of special committee on lawlessness and violence in Texas. Austin, Tex. Published by order of the convention. 1868. 14 p.

Reynolds, John H.

Presidential reconstruction in Arkansas. Ark Hist Assn Rpt v. 1 1903.

Reynolds, John Schreiner

Reconstruction in South Carolina, 1865-1877. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1905. iii, 522 p.

Rhodes, James Ford

History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850 to the McKinley-Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.

Consult: v. VI & VII, Reconstruction.

Ross, E. D.

Horace Greeley and the South, 1865-1872. So Atlan Q 16:324-38 O 1917.

Schouler, James

History of the United States of America under the Constitution. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1913.

Consult: v. VII, History of the Reconstruction period, 1865-77. 398 p.

Schurz, Carl

South after the war. McClure's M 30: 651-61 Ap 1908.

Speeches, correspondence, and political papers of Carl Schurz, selected and edited by Frederic Bancroft on behalf of the Carl Schurz memorial committee. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1913. 6 v.

Scott, Eben Greenough

Reconstruction during the Civil war in the United States of America. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1895. x, 432 p.

Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate

Condition of freedmen. No Am R 116: 150 1873.

The Negro since the Civil war. Pop Sci Mo 57:29-39 My 1900.

Sherman, William Tecumseh

Memoirs. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1875. 2 v.

Simkins, Francis Butler

The Tillman movement in South Carolina. Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1926. ix, 274 p.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Ch. III, IV, V & VI, Reconstruction.

Slaughter, Linda Warfel

The freedmen of the South. Cincinnati. Elm street print. co. 1869. 201 p.

Staples, Thomas Starling

Reconstruction in Arkansas, 1862-1874. New York. Columbia University press. 1923. 450 p.

State convention of the colored people of South Carolina, Charleston, 1865

Proceedings of colored people's convention of the state of South Carolina, held in Zion church, Charleston, November, 1865. Together with the Declaration of rights and wrongs; an address to the people; a petition to the Legislature, and a memorial to Congress. Charleston. South Carolina leader off. 1865. 31 p.

Stearns, Charles

The black man of the South, and the Rebels; or, The characteristics of the former, and the recent outrages of the latter. By Charles Stearns, a northern teacher, missionary, and planter, and an eye witness of many of the scenes described. New York. American news co. Boston. N. E. news co. 1872. xiii, 562 p.

Stephenson, Nathaniel Wright

The confederacy and reconstruction. Pt. I. The day of the confederacy by Nathaniel W. Stephenson. Pt. II. The sequel of Appomattox by Walter Lynwood Fleming. New York. Yale University press. 1926. ix, 214, iii, 322 p.
The chronicles of America series. Allen Johnson, editor.

Stone, Alfred Holt

Mississippi's constitution and statutes in reference to freedmen and their alleged relation to the reconstruction acts and war amendments. Oxford, Miss. Mississippi historical society. 1901. 82 p.
Reprinted from Publications of Mississippi historical society, v. IV.

Studies in southern history and politics; inscribed to William Archibald Dunning, Lieber professor of history and political philosophy in Columbia University, by his former pupils, the authors.

New York. Columbia University press. 1914. viii, 394 p.
Consult: Contents, Southern legislation in respect to freedmen, 1865-66, by J. G. de R. Hamilton; Grant's southern policy, by E. C. Woolley.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

The Negro in South Carolina during the reconstruction. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1924. iv, 341 p.

The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 300 p.

Thompson, Clara Mildred

Reconstruction in Georgia, economic, social, political, 1865-1872. New York. Columbia University press. 1915. 418 p.

Thompson, John G.

The original carpet-bagger. J Negro Hist 5:120-5 Ja 1920.

Towne, Laura Matilda

Letters and diary of. . . Written from the Sea Islands of South Carolina, 1862-1884. Cambridge. Privately printed. 1912. xviii, 310 p.

Tremain, Henry Edwin

Sectionalism unmasked. New York. Bonnell, Silver & co. 1907. xi, 322 p.
Reconstruction.

United States. Adjutant-general's office

Annual report of the adjutant-general, on the operations of the freedmen's branch of his office, for the years 1873-78. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1873-78. 6 v.

With War dept. letters . . . dated December 4, 1873, and January 5, 1874. Washington, 1877.

United States. Adjutant-general's office. Gulf department. Free labor bureau

The freedmen of Louisiana. Final report of the Bureau of free labor, Department of Gulf to Major General E. R. S. Canby, commanding; by Thomas W. Conway, General superintendent of freedmen. New Orleans. New Orleans Times book & job off. 1865. 37 p.

United States. Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands

Annual report of the assistant commissioner, for the District of Columbia and West Virginia. Washington. 18 v.

1868 has title: Fourth annual report of the assistant commissioner . . . for the District of Columbia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware.

Circulars, etc., issued by the commissioner of the Bureau of refugees, freedmen, and abandoned lands, from the organization of said bureau to. . . with copies of acts and joint resolutions of Congress, and proclamations by the President, relating to refugees and freedmen and to said bureau. Washington. 1867.

Freedmen's affairs in Kentucky and Tennessee. Letter from the secretary of war, transmitting, in compliance with House resolution of the 1st instant, report of Brevet Major General Carlin for the last six months, relative to the condition of freedmen's affairs in Kentucky and Tennessee. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1868. 51 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Report of the administration of freedmen's affairs in Louisiana, by J. S. Fullerton. . . while temporarily acting as assistant commissioner of the Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands for that state. Washington. Dec. 1865. 15 p.
- Report of the commissioner, Bureau of refugees, freedmen, and abandoned lands. Washington. Govt. print. off. October 20, 1869.
- Report of the commissioner, Bureau of refugees, freedmen, and abandoned lands. Washington. Govt. print. off. October 20, 1870.
- Report of the commissioner of the bureau. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1865.
- Semi-annual report on schools for freedmen. 1st-10th; Ja 1866-Jl 1870. By J. W. Alvord. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1866-70. 10 v. in 9.
1st-2d reports have title: Report on schools and finances for freedmen.
- United States. Congress. House. Committee on freedmen's affairs**
Bureau of freedmen and refugees. Report of Hon. T. D. Eliot, chairman of the Committee on freedmen's affairs, to the House of representatives, March 10, 1868. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1868. 32 p.
- United States. Congress. House. Committee on reconstruction**
Evidence before the Committee on reconstruction relative to the condition of affairs in Georgia. Washington. 1869. 239 p.
Also issued as House miscellaneous document, no. 52, 40th Cong., 3d sess.
- United States. Congress. Joint committee on reconstruction**
Final report of the Congressional committee upon the question of reconstruction. . . Report. Washington. 1866. 24 p.
Philadelphia. Union league pamphlets. 1863-66, v. 4, no. 113.
- Journal of the Joint committee on reconstruction, Thirty-ninth Congress, first session, appointed pursuant to the concurrent resolution of December 13, 1865, with direction "to inquire into the condition of the states which formed the so-called Confederate states of America, and report whether they or any of them are entitled to be represented in either house of Congress, with leave to report by bill or otherwise." Washington. Govt. print. off. 1915? 53 p.
- Report of the Joint committee on reconstruction, at the first session, Thirty-ninth Congress. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1866. 822 p.
Contents: Resolutions, committee, etc.—Report of the Joint committee on reconstruction (majority report)—pt. 1. Tennessee.—pt. 2. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina.—pt. 3. Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas.—pt. 4. Florida.
- United States. Congress. Senate. Select committee on the Freedman's savings and trust company**
Report: to accompany bills S. 711 and S. 1581. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1880. xi, 319 p.
46th Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Rept. 440. Includes "Investigation of the Freedman's savings and trust company. . . authorized under the resolutions of April 7, and May 16, 1879," together with an Appendix containing an act amending the charter of the Freedman's savings and trust company (June 20, 1874) and other documents.
- United States. Dept. of agriculture**
Year book, 1866- . Washington. Govt. print. off.
Consult: Editions 1866-76 for economic conditions of the freedmen.
- United States. Interior dept.**
Negroes of the Chickasaw nation. Letter from the secretary of the interior, transmitting an act passed by the legislature of the Chickasaw nation entitled "An act to adopt the Negroes of the Chickasaw nation," etc., February 13, 1873. Washington. 1873. 3 p.
42d Cong., 3d sess., House ex. doc. 207.
- United States. War dept.**
Letters from the secretary of war dated December 4, 1873, and January 5, 1874, to the speaker of the House of representatives, transmitting to the House certain developments connected with the late bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1877. 60 p.
With this copy are bound Annual reports of the adjutant-general, on the operations of the Freedmen's branch of his office for the year 1873-78.
- Proceedings, findings, and opinion of the court of inquiry convened under the act of Congress of February 13, 1874, by special orders no. 35, War department, Adjutant-general's office, of February 16, 1874, in the case of Brig. Gen. Oliver O. Howard, United States army. Gen. William T. Sherman, United States army, president of the court. Maj. Asa Bird Gardner, judge-advocate United States army, judge advocate. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 1033 p.
- Vaughan, Walter Raleigh**
Vaughan's "freedmen's pension bill."
Being an appeal in behalf of men released from slavery. A plea for American freedmen and a rational proposition to grant pensions to persons of color emancipated from slavery. Omaha. 1890. 125 p.
- Wallace, John**
Carpetbag rule in Florida. The inside workings of the reconstruction of civil government in Florida after the close of the Civil war. Jacksonville, Fla. Da Costa print. & pub. house. 1888. 444 p.
- Warren, Henry Waterman**
Reminiscences of a Mississippi carpet-bagger. Holden, Mass. 1914. 110 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, ch. I, The early days of freedom.

Webster, Laura Josephine

The operation of the Freedmen's bureau in South Carolina. Northampton, Mass. Dept. of history of Smith college. 1916. 2 v.
Smith college studies in history. . v. I, no. 2-3, Ja-Apr 1916.

Welles, Gideon

Diary of Gideon Welles, secretary of the navy under Lincoln and Johnson. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1911. 3 v.

Wells, Edward L.

Hampton and reconstruction. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1907. v, 238 p.

Wells, James Monroe

The Chisolm massacre: a picture of "home rule" in Mississippi. Chicago. Agency Chisolm monumental fund. 1877. 291 p.

For a statement of the case from the Democratic standpoint, see J. D. Lynch, Kemper county vindicated, New York, 1879.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: v. II, pt. VIII, p. 377-515, The first decade of freedom; v. II, pt. IX, p. 516-43, The decline of Negro government.

***Williams, William Hazaiah**

The Negro in the District of Columbia during reconstruction. Howard R 1:97-148 Je 1924.

Wilson, Peter Mitchel

Southern exposure. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1927. 200 p.

Wood, George A.

Black code of Alabama. So Atlan Q 13: 350-60 O 1914.

Woolley, Edwin Campbell

The reconstruction of Georgia. New York. Columbia University press. 1901. 112 p.

Yulee, Elias

An address to the colored people of Georgia. Savannah. Republican job off. 1868. 32 p.

2. THE KU KLUX KLAN OF THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD

Alabama. General assembly. Joint committee on outrages

Report of Joint committee on outrages. Montgomery, Ala. J. G. Stokes & co. 1868. 80 p.

Ames, Adelbert

Extention of the Ku Klux act. Speech of Hon. Adelbert Ames, of Mississippi, in the Senate of the United States, May 20, 1872. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1872. 8 p.

Barry, Henry W.

Ku Klux democracy. Speech of Hon. Henry W. Barry, of Mississippi, delivered in the House of representatives, April 5, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 15 p.

Beard, James Melville

K. K. sketches, humorous and didactic, treating the more important events of the Ku Klux klan movement in the South. With a discussion of the causes which gave rise to it, and the social and political issues emanating from it. Philadelphia. Claxton, Remsen & Haffelfinger. 1877. xii, 192 p.

Boyd, W. K.

Suppression of the Ku Klux. Part V of "William W. Holden." Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, s III. Durham, N. C. 1899.

Brewster, James

Sketches of southern mystery, treason and murder. The secret political societies of the South, their methods and manners. The phagedenic cancer on our national life. Milwaukee. Evening Wisconsin co. 1903. 317 p.

Brown, William G.

The lower South in American history. New York. Macmillan co. 1902. 271 p.
Contains chapter on the Ku Klux movement.

Bryant, Benjamin

Experience of a northern man among the Ku Klux; or, The condition of the South. Hartford. The Author. 1872. 21 p.

Burgess, John W.

Reconstruction and the Constitution, 1866-1876. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1902. 342 p.
The American history series, v. 7. Consult: Index under Ku Klux.

Burton, Annie Cooper

The Ku Klux klan. Los Angeles, Cal. W. T. Potter. 1916. 38 p.

Butler, Benjamin Franklin

Ku Klux outrages in the South. The work of the Democratic party. Speech of Hon. Benj. F. Butler, in the House of representatives, April 4, 1871: to which is added his reply to the personal attacks of Mr. Ritchie and Mr. Swann, of Maryland, in discussing the same bill. Washington. M'Gill & Witherow. 1871. 24 p.

Clayton, Powell

The aftermath of the Civil war in Arkansas. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. 378 p.
Consult: Ch. V, Organization and operation of Ku Klux klan in Arkansas.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Cox, Samuel S.

Three decades of federal legislation. 1855 to 1885. Personal and historical memories of events preceding, during, and since the American Civil war, involving slavery and secession, emancipation and reconstruction, with sketches of prominent actors during these periods. Providence, R. I. J. A. & R. A. Reid. 1885. 726 p.
Consult: Index under Ku Klux.

Damer, Eyre

When the Ku Klux rode. New York. Neale pub. co. 1912. 152 p.

Davis, Susan Lawrence

Authentic history, Ku Klux klan, 1865-1877. New York. American library service. 1924. ix, 316 p.

Dent, Sanders

The origin and development of the Ku Klux klan. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society. s. I. Durham, N. C. 1897.

Dixon, Edward H.

The terrible mysteries of the Ku Klux klan. A full expose of the forms, objects, and "dens" of the secret order: with a complete description of their initiation. From the confession of a member. By Scalpel, M. D. New York. 1868. 56 p.

Dunning, William A.

Reconstruction, political and economic, 1865-1877. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1907. 387 p.

The American nation; a history. . . ed. by A. B. Hart. v. XXII. Ku Klux klan, origin and activity: p. 121-3, 125, 181, 187. Federal action, p. 186-8, 204.

Ficklen, John Rose

History of reconstruction in Louisiana. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1910. ix, 234 p.

Consult: Index, Ku Klux klan.

Fleming, Walter Lynwood

Civil war and reconstruction in Alabama. New York. Columbia University press. 1905. 815 p.

Consult: Index, Ku Klux klan.

A Ku Klux document. Miss Val Hist R 1:575-8 Mr 1915.

The Ku Klux testimony relating to Alabama. Montgomery? 1903? 6 p.

"Published in the Gulf states historical magazine, November, 1903."

Fleming, Walter Lynwood (ed.)

Documents relating to reconstruction, ed. by Walter L. Fleming. Morgantown, W. Va. 1904. 269 p.

Issued in numbers as West Virginia University documents relating to reconstruction. Nos. 4-5 and 6-7 published as double numbers. Contents.—no. 1. The constitution and the ritual of the Knights of the white camelia.—no. 2. Revised and amended prescript of Ku Klux klan.—no. 3. Union league documents.—nos. 4-5. Public frauds in South Carolina. The constitution of the Council of safety. Local Ku Klux constitution. The '76 association.—nos. 6-7. Freedmen's bureau documents. The freedmen's savings bank.—no. 8. Laws relating to freedmen, 1865-66.

Gannon, William Henry

The G. A. R. vs. the Ku Klux. A few suggestions submitted for the consideration of the business men and the working men of the North. Boston. W. F. Brown & co. 1872. 20 p.

Garfield, James A.

The Ku Klux act. Speech delivered in the House of representatives, April 4, 1871. In his Works, ed. by Burke A. Hisdale, Boston. 1882, v. I, p. 702-31.

Garner, James W.

Reconstruction in Mississippi. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. 422 p.
The Ku Klux disturbances in Mississippi, p. 338-53. Footnote references.

Godkin, Edward L.

An illustration of government at the South. Nation (N. Y.) 12:212-13 Mr 30 1871.

Greeley, Horace

Comments of the New York evening post on the speech of Mr. Greeley at Corry, Pennsylvania, September 25, 1872. Washington. 1872.

Green, John Paterson

Recollections of the inhabitants, localities, superstitions and Ku Klux outrages of the Carolinas. By a "carpet-bagger" who was born and lived there. Cleveland? O. The Author. 1880. 205 p.

Herbert, Hilary Abner (ed.)

Why the solid South? or, Reconstruction and its results. Louisiana, Baltimore. R. H. Woodward & co. 1890. 452 p.
Consult: Ku Klux, p. 192-210.

Jarvis, Mary (Woodson) (Mrs. T. J. Jarvis)

The conditions that led to the Ku Klux klans. Raleigh. Capital print. co. 1902. 24 p.

North Carolina booklet, v. I, no. 12.

The Ku Klux klans. Raleigh. Capital print. co. 1902. 26 p.

North Carolina booklet, v. II, no. 1.

Leland, John A.

A voice from South Carolina. Twelve chapters before Hampton. Two chapters after Hampton. With a journal of a reputed Ku Klux, and an appendix. Charleston, S. C. Walker, Evans & Cogswell. 1879. x, 231 p.

Lester, John C.

Ku Klux klan. Its origin, growth and disbandment. By J. C. Lester & D. L. Wilson. Nashville, Tenn. Wheeler, Osborn & Duckworth manufacturing co. 1884. 117 p.

Ku Klux klan, its origin, growth and disbandment, by J. C. Lester and D. L. Wilson; with appendices containing the prescripts of the Ku Klux klan, specimen orders and warning; with introduction and notes by Walter L. Fleming. New York, Washington. Neale pub. co. 1905. 198 p.

Let the American people ponder. Ku Klux diabolism. Eleven pregnant facts brought to light by the Congressional

- Let** the American people ponder—*Cont.*
investigation committee. Its Democratic paternity, its hellish features and party purpose. n. p. 1872.
- Lumpkin, Benjamin, Thomas Malone and others**
Full report of the great Ku Klux trial in the United States circuit court at Oxford, Miss. Reported by David M. Philip. Memphis. W. J. Mansford. 1871. 100 p.
- Lynch, James Daniel**
Redpath; or, The Ku Klux tribunal. A poem. Columbus, Miss. Excelsior print. establishment. 1877. 59 p.
- McKee, George C.**
Enforcement of fourteenth amendment. Speech in the House of representatives, April 3, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 8 p.
- The masked lady of the White House; or, The Ku Klux klan.** A most startling exposure. Philadelphia. C. W. Alexander. 1868. 42 p.
- Maynard, Horace**
Necessity and effect of the Ku Klux law. Speech of Hon. Horace Maynard, of Tennessee, delivered in the House of representatives, May 30, 1872. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1872. 23 p.
- Meriwether, Elizabeth (Avery)**
The Klu Klux klan; or, The carpet-bagger in New Orleans. Memphis, Tenn. Southern Baptist pub. co. 1877. 51 p.
- Minnis, John A.**
Address of John A. Minnis. Klu Klux in Alabama. Charges of Hon. Richard Busted. Montgomery, Ala. 1872. 24 p.
"Charges of Judge Busted to the jury in the case of the United States vs. R. G. Young, J. D. Young, Rindgold Young and Neal Harkins, and also in the case of the United States vs. R. S. Gray, George Howard and James Blanks": p. 6-20.
- Mitchell, Robert Hayes (defendant)**
Testimony for the prosecution in the case of the United States vs. Robert Hayes Mitchell. Cincinnati. Phonographic institute co. 1913. 161 p.
- Moral lashes for Alabama floggers.** Lit Digest 95:32 D 17 1927.
- The nation's peril.** Twelve years' experience in the South. Then and now. The Ku Klux klan, a complete exposition of the order: its purpose, plans, operations, social and political significance; the nation's salvation. New York. Published by the friends of the compiler. 1872. 144 p.
- North Carolina. Governor, 1867-71. (William W. Holden)**
Third annual message of W. W. Holden, governor of North Carolina. Raleigh. J. W. Holden. 1870. 286 p.
Appendix includes governor's proclamations, correspondence with chief justice and others, and evidence before the Supreme court of the state, regarding the Ku Klux klan.
- Pegram, W. H.**
A Ku Klux raid and what came of it. Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, s I. Durham, N. C. 1897.
- Pierson, Hamilton Wilcox**
A letter to Hon. Charles Sumner, with "statements" of outrages upon freedmen in Georgia, and an account of my expulsion from Andersonville, Ga., by the Ku Klux klan. Washington. Chronicle print. 1870. 28 p.
- Pratt, Daniel Darwin**
Extension of Ku Klux act. Speech of Hon. Daniel D. Pratt, of Indiana, delivered in the Senate of the United States, May 17, 1872. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1872. 16 p.
- Reed, John C.**
"What I know of the Ku Klux klan." Uncle Remus's M Ja-N 1908.
- Reynolds, John S.**
Reconstruction in South Carolina, 1865-1877. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1905. 522 p.
Consult: "The Ku Klux troubles," p. 179-217.
- Rhodes, James Ford**
History of the United States from the compromise of 1850, to the McKinley-Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.
Consult: Index, v. VII, under Ku Klux klan.
- Richardson, William Thomas**
Historic Pulaski, birthplace of the Ku Klux klan, scene of execution of Sam Davis. Nashville. Methodist pub. house. 1913. 108 p.
- Romine, William Bethel**
A story of the original Ku Klux klan, by Mr. and Mrs. W. B. Romine. Pulaski, Tenn. The Pulaski citizen. 1924. 30 p.
- Rose, Laura (Martin) (Mrs. S. E. F. Rose)**
The Ku Klux klan or Invisible empire. New Orleans, La. Graham co. 1914. 84 p.
- Sherman, John**
Ku Klux outrages. Speech of Hon. John Sherman of Ohio, delivered in the Senate of the United States of America, March 18, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 16 p.
- Simkins, Francis B.**
The Ku Klux klan in South Carolina, 1868-1871. J Negro Hist 12:606-47 O 1927.
- Skaggs, William H.**
The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Index, Ku Klux klan.
- Snyder, Oliver P.**
Enforcement of fourteenth amendment. Speech in the House. April 6, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 16 p.

Stevenson, Job E.

Ku Klux klan. Let us protect the people in the enjoyment of life, liberty, and property, and impartial suffrage in peace. Speech of Hon. Job E. Stevenson, of Ohio, delivered in the House of representatives, April 4, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 36 p.

Tennessee. Governor, 1869-71 (De Witt C. Senter)

Special message of the governor, D. W. C. Senter, in relation to mob violence. Submitted February 2, 1870. Nashville. Jones, Purvis & co. 1870. 6 p.

Thorpe, Francis Newton

The history of North America. Philadelphia. G. Barrie & sons. 1906. 19 v.

Consult: v. XVI, The Ku Klux klan, p. 431-51.

Tyler, Charles Waller

The K. K. K. New York. Abbey press. 1902. 359 p.

Ku Klux klan—fiction.

United States. Circuit court (4th circuit)

The great Ku Klux trials. Official report of the proceedings before U. S.

circuit court, Hon. Hugh L. Bond, circuit judge, presiding and Hon. George S. Bryan, district judge, associate, held at Columbia, S. C., November term, 1871. Columbia. Columbia union. 1872. 224 p.

Proceedings in the Ku Klux trials, at Columbia, S. C., November term, 1871. Columbia, S. C. Republican print. co. 1872. 835 p.

United States. Congress. Senate

Joint select committee to inquire into the condition of affairs in the late insurrectionary states. . . The Ku Klux conspiracy. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1872. 13 v. 1484-96.

42d Cong. 2d sess. Senate rept. 41. This report is in 13 parts and contains besides the report of the committee, the views of the minority and the testimony taken by the committee.

Wilson, D. L.

The beginning of the Ku Klux klan. So Bivouac 4:269-71 O 1885.

Wood, W. D.

The Ku Klux klan. Texas Hist Assn Q 9:262 1906.

XVI

The Modern Ku Klux Klan

(The references which follow are intended to give information about the Ku Klux klan of today and its relation to the Ku Klux klan of the Reconstruction period.)

Bell, E. P.

Creed of the klansmen: interviews with Dr. H. W. Evans, imperial wizard of the Ku Klux klan; Israel Zangwill, the eminent Jewish author; one of the chief legal advisers of the klan; Mayor Ora D. Davis of Terre Haute; Edward H. Morris, a leading colored member of the Chicago bar; and Frank Johnston, jr., Justice of the Illinois appellate court. Chicago, Ill. Daily News. 1924. 29 p.

Chicago Daily News reprints, no. 8.

Blake, Aldrich

Ku Klux kraze; a lecture. 2d ed. Huntington, Ind. Our Sunday Visitor press. 1924. 40 p.

Bohn, Frank

The Ku Klux klan interpreted. Am J Sociol 30:385-407 Ja 1925.

Booth, Edgar Allen

The mad mullah of America. Columbus, O. B. Ellison. 1927. xii, 329 p.

Clason, George S. (ed.)

Catholic, Jew, Ku Klux klan; what they believe, where they conflict. Chicago. Nutshell pub. co. 1924. 63 p.

Curry, Le Roy Amos

The Ku Klux klan under the searchlight; an authoritative, dignified and enlightened discussion of the American klan, revised and condensed by Leroy A. Curry, with a biographical introduction by Beulah L. Curry, his wife; a fair, candid and judicial explanation of Americanism as advocated by the Ku Klux klan and viewed by an American citizen. Kansas City, Mo. Western Baptist pub. co. 1924. 240 p.

Desmond, Shaw

K. K. K.: the strongest secret society on earth. Wide World M 47:339-47 Ag 1921.

Devine, Edward T.

Klan in Texas. Survey 48:10-11, 42-3 Ap 1-8 1922; Discussion, Survey 48:251-3 My 13 1922.

Duffus, R. L.

Ku Klux klan. il World's Work (Lond) 42:559-69 N 1923.

Ku Klux klan: salesmen of hate. il World's Work (Lond) 42:461-9 O 1923.

Estes, George

The Roman Catholic kingdom, and the Ku Klux klan. Portland, Ore. Empire pub. co. 1923. 32 p.

Evans, Hiram Wesley

The Catholic question as viewed by the Ku Klux klan. Cur Hist 25:563-8 J1 1927.

The public school problem in America, outlining fully the policies and the program of the Knights of Ku Klux klan toward the public school system. n. p. 1924. 25 p.

Fleming, John Stephen

What is Ku Kluxism? Let Americans answer—aliens only muddy the waters. Birmingham, Ala. Masonic weekly recorder. 1923. 87 p.

Frost, Stanley

The challenge of the Klan. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1924. ix, 302 p.

Fry, Henry Peck

The modern Ku Klux klan. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1922. ix, 259 p.

Fuller, Edgar I.

Maelstrom; the visible of the invisible empire: a true history of the Ku Klux klan. Denver, Colo. Maelstrom pub. co. 1925? 200 p. Rev. ed. by George La Dura. 1925. 178 p.

Gillis, James M.

Ku Klux klan. New York. Paulist press. 1922. 14 p.

Griffith, C. B. and Stewart, D. W.

Has a court of equity power to enjoin parading by the Ku Klux klan in masks? Central Law J 96:384-93 N 20 1923.

Haldeman-Julius, Emanuel

K. K. K.; the creed of the klansmen, a symposium by E. Haldeman-Julius and others. Girard, Kan. Haldeman-Julius co. 1924. 64 p.

The Inglewood raiders; a story of the celebrated Ku Klux case at Los Angeles, and speeches to the jury. Los Angeles. L. L. Bryson. 1923. 71 p.

Invisible empire in the spotlight. Cur Opinion 71:56-64 N 1921.

Jefferson, Charles Edward

Roman Catholicism and the Ku Klux klan. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1925. 34 p.

Johnsen, Julia E.

Ku Klux klan. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1923. 105 p.

Johnson, Guy B.

The race philosophy of the Ku Klux klan. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:268-9 S 1923.

- A sociological interpretation of the new Ku Klux movement. *Social Forces* 1: 440-5 My 1923.
- Johnston, Frank, Jr.**
Religious and racial prejudices in the United States. *Cur Hist* 20:573-8 J1 1924.
- Kent, F. R.**
Ku Klux klan in America. *Spec* 130:279-80 F 17 1923.
- K. K. K. again.** *New Statesman* 22:135-6 N 10 1923.
- The K. K. K. catechism; pertinent questions, pointed answers.** Columbus, O. Patriot pub. co. 1924. 72 p.
- K. K. K.; the white terror of America.** *New Statesman* 18:40-2 O 15 1921.
- Ku Klux in politics.** *Lit Digest* 73:15 Je 10 1922.
- Likins, William M.**
Patriotism capitalized; or, Religion turned into gold. Uniontown, Pa. Watchman pub. co. 1925. 214 p.
- Lindsay, George W.**
Freedom of conscience. Extension of remarks in the House, May 13, 1924.
Congressional record, 68th Cong. 1st sess. v. 65 no. 129. (Current file): 8929-31. With reference in part to the Ku Klux klan.
- Lougher, E. H.**
The kall of the klan in Kentucky. Greenfield, Ind. W. Mitchell print. co. 1924. 79 p.
- Mast, Blaine**
K. K. K., friend or foe: which? Pittsburgh. Herbrick & Held print. co. 1924. 115 p.
- Mecklin, John Moffatt**
The Ku Klux klan: a study of the American mind. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1924. 244 p.
- Millet, R.**
La croix de feu et le Ku Klux klan. *il Annales Polit-et Litt* 85:331 S 27 1925.
- Monteval, Marion (pseud.)**
The klan inside out. Chicago. The Author. 1924. 170 p.
- Moral lashes for Alabama floggers.** *Lit Digest* 95:32 D 17 1927.
- Myers, William S.**
Know nothings and Ku Klux klan. *No Am R* 219:1-7 Ja 1924.
- New York. State library, Albany. Legislative reference section**
Digest of the laws of the various states relating to the Ku Klux klan. M. L. Batchelder, comp. Albany. 1923. 7 p.
Typewritten. To be obtained only through Public affairs information service.
- New York World**
Facts about the Ku Klux klan as the World told them; hailed by the press generally as a great public service. New York. Pulitzer building. 1921. 16 p.
- Olcott, B. W.**
America adrift; with discussion. *In* Governors' conference. Proceedings, 1922. Madison, Wis. 1923. p. 136-58.
- Oscar Underwood's great service.** *World's Work* 42:242-3 J1 1924.
With reference to his stand in opposition to the klan.
- Owens, John W.**
Does the Senate fear the K. K. K.? *New Repub* 37:113-14 D 26 1923.
- Palton, R. A.**
A Ku Klux klan reign of terror. *Cur Hist* 28:51-5 Ap 1928.
- Percy, L.**
Modern Ku Klux klan. *Atlan* 130:122-8 J1 1922.
- Protestants disowning the Ku Klux.** *Lit Digest* 75:33 N 25 1922.
- Quaint customs and methods of the Ku Klux klan.** *il Lit Digest* 74:44-52 Ag 5 1922.
- Rork, C. M.**
Defence of the Klan. *New Repub* 37:44 D 5 1923.
- Saxon, William Andrew**
Knight Vale of the K. K. K.; a fiction story of love, patriotism, intrigue and adventure. Columbus, O. Patriot pub. co. 1924. 160 p.
This published as a novel.
- Shepherd, William G.**
The whip hand. *Collier's* 81:8-9, 44-5 Ja 7 1928.
The whip wins. *Collier's* 81:10-11, 30, 2 Ja 14 1928.
- Shumaker, W. A.**
Ku Klux klan in court. *Law Notes* 27: 235-7 Mr 1924.
- Simmons, William Joseph**
America's menace; or, The enemy within (an epitome) including "America, my America," the most powerfully appealing patriotic poem ever penned. A clarion call to patriotic action. Atlanta, Ga. Bureau of patriotic books. 1926. 235 p.
The klan unmasked. Atlanta, Ga. W. E. Thompson pub. co. 1923. 289 p.
- Stanton, E. F.**
"Christ and other klansmen;" or, "Lives of love;" the cream of the Bible spread upon klanism. Kansas City, Mo. Stanton & Harper. 1924. 95 p.
- Stockbridge, Frank Parker**
The Ku Klux klan revival; an account of the nature and purpose of the secret, oath-bound order, which began in the South, but which is now attempting to extend its activities throughout the United States. *Cur Hist* 14:19-25 Ap 1921.
- Stroud, Mrs. Malden**
Poems and other matter on the Ku Klux klan. Hammond, Ind. Printed for the Protestant non-klan society. 1925. 87 p.
- Tannenbaum, Frank**
Ku Klux klan, its social origin in the South. *Cent* 105:873-82 Ap 1923.
- Tucker, Howard A.**
History of Governor Walton's war on Ku Klux klan, in the invisible empire. 1st ed. Oklahoma City, Okla. Southwest pub. co. 1923. 67 p.

United States. Congress**Alleged outrages in Louisiana.**

Congressional record, 67th Cong. 3d sess., v. 63, nos. 2-3 (current file), p. 13-15; 32-7. Speeches in the Senate, Nov. 21, 1922, by Senators Randsdell and Walsh of Mass., no. 2, p. 13-15. Speeches in the House, Nov. 22, 1922, by Representatives Aswell, Wilson and Sandlin, no. 3, p. 32-7. Article from Washington Post by George Rothwell Brown. Nov. 19, 1922, no. 3, p. 32-3).

United States. Congress. House. Committee on rules

The Ku Klux klan. Hearings before the Committee on rules, House of representatives, Sixty-seventh Congress, 1st session. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 184 p.

This document was formerly on sale by the Superintendent of documents, Washington, D. C., but the edition is now exhausted.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on privileges and elections

Hearings before subcommittee of the Committee on privileges and elections, United States Senate, sixty-eighth Congress, first session, pursuant to S. Res. 97 authorizing the investigation of alleged unlawful practices in the election of a senator from Texas. May 8, 9, 12, 13, 14 and 16, 1924. Pts. 1-3. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924.

"Statement relative to materiality, etc., of evidence tending to support the allegations of the contest and protest with respect to the true nature of the organization known as the Knights of the Ku Klux klan": v. 3, p. 656-705.

United States. Library of Congress. Division of bibliography

List of references on Knights of the Ku Klux klan. (Exclusive of the original Ku Klux klan, but including Night riders, etc.) Washington, D. C. February 16, 1923. 6 p.

Typewritten.

Select list of references on Ku Klux klan. Washington, D. C. 1913. 7 p.

Typewritten. With reference to the original society.

White, Mrs. Alma (Bridwell)

Klansmen: guardians of liberty by Bishop Alma White. Zarephath, N. J. Good citizen. 1926. 160 p.

White, Mrs. Alma (Moncure)

The Ku Klux klan in prophecy, by Bishop Alma White. . . illustrated by Rev. Branford Clarke. Zarephath, N. J. Good citizen. 1925. 144 p.

Witcher, Walter C.

The reign of terror in Oklahoma, a detailed account of the Klan's barbarous practices and brutal outrages against individuals; its control over judges and juries and Governor Walton's heroic fight, including a general exposure of klan secrets, sham and hypocrisy. Fort Worth, Tex. W. C. Witcher. 1923. 144 p.

World tomorrow, issue for March, 1924. v. 7, no. 3.

Contents include: The rise of the Ku Klux klan, by W. P. Beazell; Substitutes for brotherhood, by Devere Allen; From the creed of klanishness; "Justice" by violence; Psycho-analysing the klan, by Wilfred Lay; Prehistoric K. K. K.'s, by Alexander Goldenweiser; What brotherhood demands, by Paul Jones; How shall we meet the klan, by Horace J. Wolf, George E. Haynes and John M. Keresey; Patience and publicity, by William A. White.

Wright, Walter Carl

Religious and patriotic ideals of the Ku Klux klan, being a plain, practical and thorough exposition of the principles, purposes and practices of the Ku Klux klan; a textbook on klankraft for the instruction of klansmen and the information of non-klansmen. Waco, Tex. Grove print. co. 1926. 60 p.

Wropt in mystry. Nation (Lond) 32:544-5 Ja 6 1923.

XVII

Negro Suffrage

(The materials for this chapter are arranged under four heads: The period before the Civil war; the period from 1865-1890, which corresponds in a general way to the period of reconstruction; the period from 1890-1910 during which time laws restricting the suffrage were enacted; the period from 1910 and on, which is characterized by an increasing participation of Negroes in political affairs.)

1. THE NEGRO AND SUFFRAGE BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR

Adams, J. T.

Disfranchisement of Negroes in New England. *Am Hist R* 30:543-7 Ap 1925.

Arnold, N. J.

History of suffrage in Rhode Island. *Nar-rag Hist Reg* 8:305 1890.

Bassett, John Spencer

Suffrage in North Carolina. *Am Hist Assn Rpt* 1895:271-85.

Bishop, C. F.

History of elections in the American colonies. *Columbia University studies in history, etc.* 3:7-297.

Caldwell, Joshua William

Studies in the constitutional history of Tennessee. *Cincinnati. Robert Clarke co.* 1895. xiv, 183 p.

Chandler, Julian A. C.

The history of suffrage in Virginia. *Balti-more. Johns Hopkins press.* 1901. 76 p.

Daniels, John

In freedom's birthplace, a study of Bos-ton Negroes. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xiii, 496 p.
Consult: Index, vote.

Davies, W. W. H.

Negro suffrage in Pennsylvania in 1837. *Era M* 12:384-7 O 1903.

Fishback, M. McC.

Illinois legislation on slavery and free Negroes, 1818 to 1865. *Trans Ill State Hist Soc* 1904:414-32.

Fox, D. R.

Negro vote in old New York. *Pol Sci Q* 32:252-75 Je 1917.

Fox, John

Opinion against Negro suffrage in Penn-sylvania; also the vote of the members of the Pennsylvania convention, and the motion to insert the word "white" as one of the amendments. Harrisburg. 1838.

Gregory, John Goadby

Negro suffrage in Wisconsin. *In Wis Acad Sci Arts and Letters Trans* 11: 96-101 1898.

McKinley, A. E.

The suffrage franchise in the thirteen English colonies in America. Publica-

tions of the University of Pennsylvania, series in history, no. 2. New York. Ginn & co. 1905. 518 p.

Memorial of the free citizens of color in Pittsburgh and its vicinity, relative to the right of suffrage. Read in conven-tion July 8, 1837. Harrisburg. Histori-cal society of Pennsylvania collections.
Negroes asked to be allowed to vote. Aroused heated controversy.

Memorial of thirty thousand disfranchised citizens of Philadelphia to the honor-able Senate and House of representa-tives. Philadelphia. Printed for the Memorialists. 1855. 19 p.

Olbrich, Emil

The development of sentiment on Negro suffrage to 1860. Madison, Wis. Uni-versity of Wisconsin. 1912. 135 p.
Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin, no. 477. History series, v. 3, no. 1.

Poore, B. P.

Federal and state constitutions, colonial charters and other organic laws of the United States. Washington. Washing-ton Law Book co. 1878. 2 v.

Porter, Kirk Harold

A history of suffrage in the United States. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1918. xi, 260 p.

Russell, John H.

The free Negro in Virginia, 1619-1865. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1913. viii, 194 p.
Consult: Index, suffrage.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy, an appeal in be-half of the silent masses of our coun-try against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Contents, ch. I-VII, and index, suf-frage, vote disfranchisement.

Smith, Thomas Clark

The liberty and Free soil parties in the Northwest. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1897. xi, 351 p.

Smith, William Henry

A political history of slavery, being an account of the slavery controversy from the earliest agitations in the eighteenth century to the close of the reconstruc-tion period in America. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1903. 2 v.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

The history of Negro suffrage in the South. *Pol Sci Q* 9:673 ff.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, 1925-26 edition. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Negro suffrage before the Civil war, p. 234-6.

2. THE NEGRO AND SUFFRAGE FROM 1865 to 1890

Alabama convention journal, 1865. Montgomery. 1865.

Allen, Walter

Governor Chamberlain's administration in South Carolina; a chapter of reconstruction in the southern states. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1888. xv, 544 p.

Andrews, Norman P.

The Negro in politics. *J Negro Hist* 5: 420-36 O 1920.

Arkansas constitutional convention

Debates and proceedings, 1868. Little Rock. 1868.

Baird, W.

Franchise in the South. *Nat Q R* 41:355 1880.

Barclay, T. S.

The liberal republican movement in Missouri, 1865-71. Columbia, Mo. University of Missouri. 1926.
Thesis, Ph.D.

Bascom, John

The three amendments. *Annals Am Acad* 27:543-609 My 1906.

Beard, Charles Austin

Contemporary American history, 1877-1913. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1914. vii, 397 p.

Consult: Restoration of white dominion in the South, p. 1-26.

Black, J. S.

Presidential election of 1876 in Louisiana. *No Am R* 125:1 1877.

Blair, Frank Preston

Shall the usurpation of the government, by the fragment of a congress, be perpetuated by Negro suffrage? Speech of Gen. Frank P. Blair, delivered at Memphis, Tennessee. . . September 20, 1866. Rev. and reprinted. Washington. Intelligencer print. house. 1867. 22 p.

Boyle, J. E.

Has the fifteenth amendment been justified? *Arena* 31:481-8 My 1904.

***Bragg, George F., Jr.**

Letters from George F. Bragg, Jr. *J Negro Hist* 11:671-82 O 1926.

Braxton, Allen Caperton

The fifteenth amendment: an account of its enactment. Lynchburg, Va. J. P. Bell co. 1903. 60 p.

The brotherhood of liberty

Justice and jurisprudence: an inquiry concerning the constitutional limitations of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth amendments. Philadelphia. J. B. Lip-pincott co. 1869. xxxix, 578 p.

Bryant, J. E.

Address to the Republicans of the First congressional district of Georgia. Savannah, Ga. 1875.
Pamphlet.

Buckingham, William Alfred

Political disabilities. Speech of Hon. William A. Buckingham, of Connecticut, delivered in the Senate of the United States, December 20, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 8 p.

Burgess, John William

Reconstruction and the Constitution, 1866-1876. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1902. xii, 342 p.
The American history series, v. 7.

Butler, Benjamin Franklin

The Negro in politics. Review of recent legislation for his protection—Defence of the colored man against all accusers. Address of Gen. Butler in North Russell street church, Boston, May 8th, 1871. Lowell, Marden & Rowell. 1871. 19 p.

Chalmers, H. H.

Effects of Negro suffrage. *No Am R* 132:239 1881.

Chandler, J. A. C.

The history of suffrage in Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1901.

Clafin, James F.

Fifteenth amendment. *Law* 1:82.

Clark, E. P.

Negroes in southern politics. *Nation* (N. Y.) 41:67 1885.

Clayton, Powell

The aftermath of the Civil war in Arkansas. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. 378 p.

Colquitt, A. H.

Negro vote; is it suppressed? *Forum* 4: 268 1888.

The coming man! Our African fellow-citizen! Shall he vote? Is he fit? Is he capable? Washington? 1866. 16 p.

Congressional globe. 1834-74. Washington. Govt. print. off. The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe.

Consult for congressional debates and action relating to reconstruction 1865-74. See index, 14th amendment, 15th amendment, freedmen, freedmen's bureau, Negroes.

Congressional record 1875. Washington. Govt. print. off. The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789 to 1824 the Annals of Congress; from 1825 to 1837 Register

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- of debates; from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Since 1875 its present name has been used.
Consult for congressional debates and action relating to reconstruction 1875-80. See index, freedmen, freedmen's bureau, Negroes.
- Coulter, Ellis Merton**
The Civil war and readjustment in Kentucky. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. 468 p.
Consult: Index, Negro suffrage, Negro troops, Negroes.
- Davis, William Watson**
The Civil war and reconstruction in Florida. New York. Columbia University press. 1913. xxvi, 769 p.
Studies in history, economics and public law, ed. by the faculty of Political science of Columbia University, v. LIII, whole no. 131.
- Democratic party, Pennsylvania. State central committee**
Negro suffrage and Negro equality. Address of State central committee. Philadelphia. Off. of the Agr. 1865. 16 p.
- *Douglass, Frederick**
U. S. Grant and the colored people. His wise, just, practical and effective friendship thoroughly vindicated by incontestable facts in his records from 1862 to 1872. Words of truth and soberness! He who runs may read and understand!! Be not deceived, only truth can endure! Washington. 1872. 8 p.
- Dunning, William Archibald**
Reconstruction, political and economic, 1865-1877. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1907. xvi, 378 p.
The American nation; a history. . .ed. by A. B. Hart, v. 22.
- Eckenrode, Hamilton James**
The political history of Virginia during the reconstruction. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1904. 128 p.
- Edgington, Thomas Benton**
The race problem in the South; was the fifteenth amendment a mistake? An address delivered at the National cemetery, Memphis, Tenn., Memorial day, 1889. Melrose, Mass. Journal. 1889. 15 p.
Repeal of the fifteenth amendment. No Am R 188:92-100 J1 1908.
- Eppes, Mrs. Nicholas Ware**
The Negro of the Old South. A bit of period history. Chicago. Joseph G. Branch pub. co. 1925. 203 p.
Consult: Index, plantation, suffrage, reconstruction, race problem.
- *Ferris, William H.**
The African abroad; or, his evolution in western civilization, tracing his development under the Caucasian milieu. New Haven, Conn. Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor press. 1913. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, "The Negro in politics," p. 739-60. See also ch. XLI.
- Fertig, James Walton**
The secession and reconstruction of Tennessee. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1898. 108 p.
- Ficklen, John Rose**
History of reconstruction in Louisiana (through 1868). Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1910. ix, 234 p.
- Florida. . .convention journal, 1865. Tallahassee. 1865.**
The fifteenth amendment and Negro suffrage. Law Notes 3:209 1900.
- Garner, James Wilford**
Reconstruction in Mississippi. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. xiii, 422 p.
- Georgia. . .Confederate records of the state of Georgia, v. IV: convention journal. 1865. Atlanta. 1910.**
- Godkin, Edward L.**
The Republican party and the Negro. Forum 246-57 My 1889.
- Hager, John Sharpenstein**
Fifteenth amendment to Constitution. Speech of Hon. John S. Hager, of San Francisco, in the Senate of California, January 28th, 1870, on Senator Hager's joint resolution to reject the fifteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States. n. p. 1870. 14 p.
- Halstead, M.**
Negro vote, is it suppressed? Forum 4: 376 1888.
- Hamilton, Joseph Grégoire de Roulhac**
Reconstruction in North Carolina. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. x, 683 p.
- Hampton, Wade**
The Negro, what his supremacy means. Forum 5:383.
- Henderson, Joseph W.**
The colored man and the ballot. Oakland, Cal. Henderson & Humphrey. 1888. 57 p.
Consult: Statistics of colored voters in Georgia, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, South Carolina, p. 21-2.
- Hendrick, J. R.**
Spectre of Negro rule. Andover R 12: 596 1889.
- Hendricks, Thomas A.**
Negro suffrage. No Am R 128 Mr 1879.
- Higgins, R. C.**
Rice plantation Negroes as voters. Nation (N. Y.) 15:22 1872.
- Hoar, George F.**
Suffrage under national protection. Washington. 1879. 12 p.
- *Hood, J. W. (bp.)**
Fifteenth amendment. Ind 65:651-2 S 17 1908.
- *Houston, G. David**
A Negro senator. J Negro Hist 7:243-56 J1 1922.
- Illinois state convention of colored men**
Proceedings at Galesburg, Oct. 16, 17, 18. Chicago. 1867. 37 p.
- Iowa state colored convention, Des Moines**
Proceedings of the Iowa state colored convention, held in the city of Des

Iowa state colored convention, Des Moines
—*Continued*

Moines. . . February 12th and 13th, 1868.
Muscatine, Ia. Daily journal book &
job print. house. 1868. 12 p.

Jervey, Theodore Dehon

The slave trade; slavery and color. Co-
lumbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.
Consult: ch. IX-XVI, p. 124-326.

Johnson, Allen (ed.)

Readings in American constitutional his-
tory, 1776-1876. Boston, New York.
Houghton Mifflin co. 1912. xvii, 584 p.
Consult: Fifteenth amendment, p. 572-7.

Johnston, J. H.

A letter from J. H. Johnston. J Negro
Hist 11:669-71 O 1926.

Kelley, William Darrah

The enforcement of Fourteenth amend-
ment, essential to the prosperity of the
South. Speech of Hon. William D.
Kelley, of Pennsylvania, in the House
of representatives, March 29, 1871.
Washington. Congressional globe off.
1871. 8 p.

Kendrick, Benjamin Burks

Journal of the joint committee of fifteen
on reconstruction, 39th Congress, 1865-
1867, Review. So Atlan Q 14:186-8 Ap
1915. Eng Hist R 30:736-8 O 1915.

Key, David M.

Civil and political status of Negro. Tenn
Bar Assn 1885:138.

***Langston, John Mercer**

Freedom and citizenship. Selected lec-
tures and addresses of Hon. John
Mercer Langston. . . With an introduc-
tion sketch by J. E. Rankin. Washing-
ton. R. H. Darby. 1883. 286 p.

Lincoln on Negro suffrage. Liberator D
29 1865.

Lonn, Ella

Reconstruction in Louisiana after 1868.
New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1919.
538 p.

***Lynch, John Roy**

The facts of reconstruction. New York.
Neale pub. co. 1913. 325 p.
"The state of Mississippi is made the pivotal
one in the presentation of the facts and his-
torical points touched upon in this work."—
Pref.

Some historical errors of James Ford
Rhodes. Boston, New York. Cornhill
pub. co. 1922. xx, 115 p.

McPherson, Edward

A handbook of politics—being a record
of important political action, national
and state, 1866-94. Washington. Philip
& Solomons, 1865; Solomons & Chap-
man, 1874-78; J. J. Chapman. 1880-89;
R. Beal, 1894. 16 v.
Each v. covers 2 years.

The political history of the United States
of America during the period of recon-
struction, (from April 15, 1865, to July
15, 1870) including a classified summary
of the legislation of the thirty-ninth,
fortieth, and forty-first Congresses.

With the votes thereon; together with
the action, congressional and state, on
the fourteenth and fifteenth amend-
ments to the Constitution of the United
States and other important executive,
legislative, politico-military, and judicial
facts of that period. 2d ed. Washing-
ton. Solomons & Chapman. 1875. v,
648 p.

"This volume is a reprint of my Political
manuals, issued in 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, and
1870, with revision and corrections to date, and
with some additions."—Pref.

Mathews, John Mabry

Legislative and judicial history of the
fifteenth amendment. Baltimore. Johns
Hopkins press. 1909. x, 115 p.

Moore, F. W.

Politics in Louisiana, 1862-66. So Atlan
Q 1:128 1902.

Morgan, John T.

Negro majorities, shall they rule? Forum
6:586.

Morton, Richard Lee

The Negro in Virginia politics, 1865-1902.
Charlottesville, Va. 1919. 199 p.
Published also as one of the Phelps-Stokes
papers of the University of Virginia.

National conference of colored men of the
United States, Nashville, Tenn. 1879

Proceedings of the National conference
of colored men of the United States,
held in the state Capitol at Nashville,
Tennessee, May 6, 7, 8 and 9, 1879.
Washington. R. H. Darby. 1879. 107 p.

National convention of the colored men of
America, Washington, D. C. 1869

Proceedings of the National convention
of the colored men of America, held in
Washington, D. C., on January 13, 14,
15, and 16, 1869. Washington. Great
republic book & newspaper print. es-
tablishment. 1869. ii, 42, xv p.

Negro suffrage. Am Law Reg and R 6:
123, 238.

Newcomb, S.

Who are the friends of Negro suffrage?
Nation (N. Y.) 24:53 1877.

North Carolina. . . convention journal, 1865-
66. Raleigh. 1866.

Ought the Negro to be disfranchised? Ought
he to have been enfranchised? James
G. Blaine, L. Q. C. Lamar, Wade Hamp-
ton, James A. Garfield, Alexander H.
Stephens, Wendell Phillips, Mont-
gomery Blair, Thomas A. Hendricks.
No Am R 128:225-83 Mr 1879.

Pearson, Charles Chilton

The readjuster movement in Virginia.
New Haven. Yale University press.
1917. viii, 191 p.
Yale historical publications. Miscellany IV.

Petition and memorial of citizens of the
United States to the Senate & House
of representatives in Congress assem-
bled. New York. Francis & Loutrel.
1865. 20 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Pike, James Shepherd

The prostrate state: South Carolina under Negro government. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1874. 279 p.

Politics of Louisiana, 1868-73. Repub 1:178, 250 1873.**Porter, Kirk Harold**

A history of suffrage in the United States. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1918. xi, 260 p.

Ramsdell, Charles William

Reconstruction in Texas. New York. Columbia University press. 1910. 324 p.

Reconstruction of the southern states and disfranchisement. Atlan 88:433 1901.**Republican party. Georgia. State central committee**

Proceedings of a meeting of the State central committee of the Union Republican party of Georgia, held at Atlanta, November 24, 1869. Atlanta, Ga. New era job off. 1869. 15 p.

Republican party. Louisiana. Convention, 1871

Official report of the proceedings, addresses and resolutions of the Republican state convention of Louisiana, held in Turner hall, New Orleans, August 9 and 10, 1871, to which are added, the report of the committee on address; the State central committee; the committee to wait upon the President, and the proceedings of a Republican mass meeting held at Mechanics' institute, August 11. New Orleans. Republican. 1871. 24 p.

Reynolds, John Schreiner

Reconstruction in South Carolina, 1865-1877. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1905. iii, 522 p.

Rhodes, James Ford

History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850 to the McKinley-Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.

Consult: v. VI & VII, Reconstruction.

Negro suffrage and reconstruction. Mass Hist Soc Proc 2 s 1904:465-7.

The right way. v. 1-2 (no. 1-67); N 18, 1865—Mr 2, 1867. Boston. W. W. Thayer. 1865-67. 2 v. in 1.

Organ of the Impartial suffrage league from S 22, 1866 to Mr 2, 1867.

"A weekly newspaper devoted to 'reconstruction' on equitable principles, including suffrage without distinction of race or color."

Ruffin, Francis Gildart

The Negro as a political and social factor. Richmond. J. W. Randolph & English. 1888. 32 p.

Scruggs, W. L.

Restriction of suffrage. No Am R 139: 492 1884.

Shuften, John T.

A colored man's exposition of the acts and doings of the radical party south, from 1865 to 1876, and its probable

overthrow by President Hayes' southern policy. Commencing with a description of the Freedmen's bureau and savings and trust company, as political machines, and concluding with President Hayes' southern policy. In seven notes. Jacksonville, Fla. Gibson & Dennis. 1877. 49 p.

Simkins, Francis Butler

The election of 1876 in South Carolina. So Atlan Q 21:225-40, 335-51 J1-O 1922.

Race legislation in South Carolina since 1865. So Atlan Q 20:61-71, 165-77 Ja-Apr 1921.

The Tillman movement in South Carolina. Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1926. ix, 274 p.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy, an appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.

Consult: Ch. I-VII, and index, suffrage, vote disfranchisement.

South Carolina. . . convention journal, 1865; Columbia. 1865. Convention proceedings, 1868; Charleston. 1868.**South Carolina Huguenot society**

Transactions. Charleston.

Staples, Thomas Starling

Reconstruction in Arkansas, 1862-1874. New York. Columbia University press. 1923. 450 p.

State convention of colored men of South Carolina

Proceedings at Columbia, 1883. Columbia. 1883. 6 p.

State convention of the colored citizens of Tennessee, Nashville, 1871

Proceedings of the State convention of the colored citizens of Tennessee, held in Nashville, Feb. 22d, 23d, 24th & 25th, 1871. Nashville. C. LeRoi. 1871. 16 p.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.

Consult: Ch. XI, Suffrage.

Stephenson, M. F.

Negro equality; or, The effects of the fifteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States, on the morals of the people. Proofs of the falsity of the doctrine are from the Bible, from physiology, anatomy, chemistry, and their cognate sciences. Augusta, Ga. F. M. Singer & co. 1870. 40 p.

Stone, Alfred Holt

Studies in the American race problem. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1908. 555 p.

Consult: "The Negro in politics," p. 351-421.

***Straker, David Augustus**

Citizenship, its rights and duties—woman suffrage; a lecture delivered by D. Au-

***Straker, David Augustus—Continued**

gustus Straker, esq., at the Israel A. M. E. church, and before the Pioneer lyceum, at Hillsdale, Washington, D. C., April 13 & 14, 1874. Washington. New national era print. 1874. 22 p.

Studies in southern history and politics; inscribed to William Archibald Dunning, Lieber professor of history and political philosophy in Columbia University, by his former pupils, the authors. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. viii, 394 p.

Consult under contents: Negro suffrage in the South, by W. R. Smith; Southern politics since the Civil war, by J. W. Garner.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

Negro Congressmen a generation after. J Negro Hist 7:127-71 Ap 1922.

The Negro in South Carolina during the reconstruction. Washington. Assn. for the study of Negro life and history. 1924. iv, 341 p.

The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Assn. for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 299 p.

Consult: Ch. XII, The contest for priority in reconstruction; XIII, Giving Virginia a Democratic constitution; XIV, Reconstruction through compromise; XV, Democracy, crushed by caste. See also: J Negro Hist 11:243-415, 425-637 Ap-Jl 1926.

Texas. . . convention journal. 1866. Austin. 1866.

Texas. Legislature. House of representatives. Committee on federal relations

Report of the Committee on federal relations, made to the House of representatives of the state of Texas, Oct. 13, 1866, on the amendments proposed in the joint resolution of Congress as article XIV to the Constitution of the United States. Austin. J. Walker. 1868. 10 p.

Thompson, Clara Mildred

Reconstruction in Georgia, economic, social, political, 1865-1872. New York. Columbia University press. 1915. 418 p.

Three colored congressmen from a southern view-point. Raleigh, N. C. Observer. N 21, 1919.

Tourgee, Albion Winegar

Right to vote. Forum 9:78 1890.

Shall white minorities rule? Forum 7:143 1889.

Trescott, W. H.

Evils of Negro suffrage. No Am R 123: 249 1876.

Union league of America

Union league documents. Morgantown, W. Va. 1904. 36 p.

West Virginia University. Documents relating to reconstruction. Ed. by Walter L. Fleming. . . no 3. Contents—Introduction—Constitution of the National council of U. L. A.—Constitution of Alabama state council.—The ritual of the Union league.—Loyal league catechism. Resolutions of the Alabama grand council of the Union league, April, 1867.—Treatment of Negro bolters.

United States. Judiciary committee

Testimony in the inquiry into the suppression of votes of colored citizens of Jackson, Miss. Washington. 1888. 425 p. 53d Cong. 1st sess., s. misc. doc. 166.

United States. Library of Congress. Division of bibliography

List of discussions of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments with special reference to Negro suffrage. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1906. 18 p.

Virginia. . . Convention

Debates, 1867. Richmond. 1868. Convention documents, 1867. Richmond. 1867.

***Wallace, Henry A.**

Names of Negro delegates from South Carolina to National Republican conventions, 1868-1920. J Negro Hist 7: 420-4 O 1922.

Watterson, Henry

"The solid South." No Am R 128:47 Ja 1879.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

The history of Negro suffrage in the South. Boston. Ginn & co. 1894. 33 p. Reprinted from Pol Sci Q v. IX, no 4.

White, H.

Intimidation in the South in 1876. Nation (N. Y.) 23:378 1876.

Williams, A. B.

Voting of Negroes. American (Phila) 17:203 1889.

***Williams, George Washington**

1862—emancipation day—1884. The Negro as a political problem. Oration by the Hon. George W. Williams. . . at the Asbury church, Washington, D. C., April 16, 1884. Boston. A. Mudge & son. 1884. 40 p.

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: v. II, pt. VIII, p. 377-515, The first decade of freedom; v. II, pt. IX, p. 516-43, The decline of Negro governments.

Woodward, C. L.

Enfranchisement of Negroes. No Am R 128:225 1879. Congreg R 7:254 1867.

Wooley, Edwin Campbell

The reconstruction of Georgia. New York. Columbia University press. 1901. 112 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (comp.)**

Some Negro members of reconstruction conventions and legislatures and of Congress. J Negro Hist 5:63-125 Ja 1920.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee In-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

stitute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925.
vii, 520 p.
Consult: p. 227-32, 236-40, Politics and the
Negro, 1865-90.

3. THE NEGRO AND SUFFRAGE FROM 1890 to 1910

Abbott, A.

The Negro as a political factor in the
South. Anglo-Am M 3:203-7 Mr 1900.

Adams, Charles Francis

"The solid South" and the Afro-American
race problem. Speech of Charles Francis
Adams at the Academy of music,
Richmond, Va., 24 October, 1908. Boston.
1908. 20 p.

*Adams, Cyrus Field

The Republican party and the Afro-
American. n. p. 1908. 32 p.
Political campaign document.

Adriaans, John Henry

Has a Negro the right to vote? or, The
validity of the 14th amendment to the
U. S. Constitution denied. A historical
compilation from original sources and
review from a legal standpoint. Wash-
ington. 1908. 26 p.

Alabama's new constitution. Chautauquan
34:361 Ja 1902.

Alabama's new constitution. Outlook
(N. Y.) 69:751 N 23 1901.

Alexander, H.

Negro and fourteenth amendment. Harp
W Mr 19 1904.

Allen, P. L.

The franchise in Maryland. Nation
(N. Y.) 81:4 1905.

Ambler, C. H.

Disfranchisement of Negroes in West
Virginia. Yale R 14:38 1906.

American Negro academy, Washington (ed.)

The Negro and the elective franchise. A
series of papers and a sermon. Wash-
ington. The Academy. 1905. 85 p.

Contents.—1. Meaning and need of the move-
ment to reduce southern representation, A. H.
Grimke.—2. The penning of the Negro (the
Negro vote in the states of the revised con-
stitutions), C. C. Cook.—3. The Negro vote
in the states whose constitutions have not been
specifically revised, John Hope.—4. The poten-
tiality of the Negro vote, North and West, John
L. Love.—5. Migration and distribution of the
Negro population as affecting the elective
franchise, Kelly Miller.—6. The Negro and his
citizenship, F. J. Grimke.

Andrews, Norman P.

The Negro in politics. J Negro Hist 5:
420-36 O 1920.

An appeal to the Louisiana convention. Ind
50:217-18 F 17 1898.

Appointments of Negroes to offices. Cur
Lit 34:394 Ap 1903.

Arnett, A. M.

The populist movement in Georgia; a
view of the agrarian crusade in the
light of solid-South politics. New York.
Columbia University press. 1922. 239 p.

Baker, Ray Stannard

Negro in politics. Am M 66:169-80 Je
1908.

Negro suffrage in a democracy. Atlan
106:612-19 N 1910. Same cond R of Rs
42:724-5.

New southern statesmanship. il Am M 66:
388-91 Ag 1908.

Ball, S. M.

Perpetual politics versus prosperity. Ind
69:971-6 N 3 1910.

Ballamy, Francis

Taking away the Negro's ballot. Il Am
23:72 Ja 15 1898.

Banks, E. M.

Passing of the solid South. So Atlan Q
8:101-6 Ap 1909.

Banquo's ghost of American politics. Cur
Lit 47:11-17 Jl 1909.

Bishop, Joseph B.

The Negro and public office. Int Q 7:
231-7 Mr-Je 1903.

Brannon, Henry

A treatise on the right and privileges
guaranteed by the fourteenth amend-
ment to the Constitution of the United
States. Cincinnati. W. H. Anderson
& co. 1901. ix, 562 p.

Brown, William Garrott

The lower South in American history.
New York, London. Macmillan co.
1902. xi, 271 p.

Chapter VI touches on the political situation
in the solid South in the populist era.

Bumstead, Horace

Ballot as a whip. Ind 64:1322-3a Je 11
1908.

Butler, Marion

Election in North Carolina. Ind 52:1953-
5 Ag 16 1900.

Caffy, Francis G.

Suffrage limitations at the South. Pol
Sci Q 20:53-67 Mr 1905.

Chandler, Julian A. C.

The history of suffrage in Virginia. Balti-
more. Johns Hopkins press. 1901.

Clark, E. P.

Political chaos in the South. Nation (N.
Y.) 70:313 1900.

Colquitt, Alfred H.

Is the vote of the Negro suppressed?
Forum 4:268.

Cory, Chappell

Suffrage in the South: six new state con-
stitutions. R of Rs 25:716-18 Je 1902.

Dickson, H.

The Negro in politics. Hampton's M 23:
225-36 Ag 1909.

Dietrick, Ellen B.

Woman and Negro suffrage. Westmin
R 135:364 Ap 1891.

Disfranchisement defeated in Georgia. Ind
51:3306-7 D 7 1899.

Disfranchisement in Maryland. Pub Opin-
ion 30:230-1 F 21 1901.

- Disfranchising a race.** Nation (N. Y.) 66: 398-9 My 26 1890.
- Disfranchising the Negro.** Nation (N. Y.) 69:384 N 23 1899.
- Dowd, Jerome**
Political revolution of South. Gunton's M 10:360 1896.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The black vote of Philadelphia. Char 15: 31-5 O 7 1905.
The suffrage fight in Georgia. Ind 51: 3226-8 N 30 1899.
- Dunn, Jacob Piatt**
The Negro issue; an address by Jacob Piatt Dunn. . . before the Indiana Democratic club, October 13, 1904. Indianapolis. Sentinel print. co. 1904. 22 p.
- Eaton, Amasa M.**
Suffrage clause in the new constitution of Louisiana. Harv Law R 13:279 1899.
- Failure of Negro suffrage.** Chautauquan 37:230-1 Je 1903.
- Federal appointments.** R of Rs 27:148-9 F 1903.
- *Ferris, William H.**
The African abroad; or, his evolution in western civilization, tracing his development under Caucasian milieu. New Haven, Conn. Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor. 1913. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, p. 739-60, "The Negro in politics;" also ch. XLI.
- The fifteenth amendment and Negro suffrage.** Law Notes 3:209 1900.
- *Fortune, T. Thomas**
Black and white: land, labor, and politics in the South. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulburt. 1884. iv, 310 p.
- Gardner, C.**
Acts of the Republican party as seen by history. Winchester, Va. Eddy press corp. 1906. iv, 82 p.
- Gardner, J. W.**
New politics for the South. Annals Am Acad 35:172-83 Ja 1910.
- Georgia disfranchisement.** Nation (N. Y.) 85:113-14 Ag 8 1907.
- Grandfather clause in Oklahoma.** Outlook (N. Y.) 95:853-4 Ag 20 1910.
- *Grimke, Archibald Henry**
Why disfranchisement is bad. Philadelphia. E. A. Wright. 1904. 12 p. Same, Atlan 94:72 1904.
- Guthrie, William D.**
Lectures on the fourteenth article of amendment to the constitution of the United States. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1898. xxviii, 265 p.
- Hallowell, Richard Price**
Why the Negro was enfranchised. Negro suffrage justified. Published at the request of colored citizens of Boston. 2d ed. Boston. G. H. Ellis co. 1903. 35 p.
- Ham, W. C.**
Three phases of suffrage for Negroes. No Am R 168:285 1899.
- Hamilton, James Albert**
Negro suffrage and congressional representation. New York. Winthrop press. 1910. 68 p.
What the new constitutions really do; p. 40-1. Registration of 1902, Montgomery co., Ala., with Negro population of 52,000, only 27 Negroes were registered. The registration of 1900, Louisiana Negroes, 5,320.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell**
Exercise of suffrage. Pol Sci Q 7:307 1892.
Realities of Negro suffrage. Am Pol Sci Assn Proc 1905.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell (ed.)**
American nation, a history from original sources by associated scholars. New York. Harper & bros. 1897-1907. 27 v.
Consult: v. XXIV, National problems, 1885-97.
- Haworth, R. L.**
Disfranchisement of Negroes in Louisiana. Outlook (N. Y.) 71:163 1902.
- Haynes, G. H.**
Educational qualifications for suffrage in the United States. Pol Sci Q 13:495 1898.
Representation in state legislatures. The southern states. Annals Am Acad 16: 93-119 1900.
- Henderson, Joseph White**
The colored man and the ballot. Oakland, Cal. Henderson & Humphrey. 1888. 57 p.
- Herring, Bryan W.**
The unprotected; or, Mistakes of the Republican party. With introductory preface dedicated to the unprotected by Africo-American. . . Philadelphia, Pa., St. Louis, Mo. Historical pub. co. 1892. 266 p.
- Holmes, John H.**
The disfranchisement of Negroes. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1910. 16 p.
Publications of the National association, no. 1. Louisiana Negro vote reduced in one year over 92 per cent; in Mississippi reduced 93 per cent; South Carolina almost 97 per cent; p. 9.
- *Hood, J. W. (bp.)**
Negro suffrage, no blunder. Ind 55:2021 1903.
- Impossibility of restoring Negro suffrage.** World's Work 3:1585-6 Ja 1902.
- Johnson, Charles W.**
Official proceedings of the National Republican conventions, 1856, 1860, 1864, 1868, 1872, 1876, 1880, 1884, 1888, 1892, 1896, 1900, 1904. Minneapolis. Bank of commerce. 1904.
- Johnston, Joseph F.**
Negro suffrage in Alabama. Ind 51:1535-7 Je 8 1899.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Jones, Chester L. (comp.)

Readings on parties and elections in the United States. New York. Macmillan co. 1912. 354 p.

In 1900 there were in the two states of South Carolina and Mississippi 350,796 adult male Negroes. Of votes returned in both states for the Roosevelt electoral ticket, not more than 1 out of every 100 voted for President: p. 244.

Jones, Thomas Jesse

Power of the southern election registrar. Outlook (N. Y.) 87:529-31 N 9 1907.

Kernan, Thomas, Jr.

Suffrage clause of the Louisiana constitution. So Law R 1:120 1901.

Knox, J. B.

Reduction of representation in the South. Outlook (N. Y.) 79:11-15, 169-71 Ja 7, 21 1905.

Lissner, E.

Republican party of the doubtful South. Harp W 52:13-14 F 22 1908.

The Louisiana suffrage clause. Would it be constitutional? Pub Opinion 24:362, 679 Mr 24, Je 2 1898.

***Love, John L.**

The disfranchisement of the Negro. Washington. The Academy. 1899. 27 p.
American Negro academy. Occasional papers, no. 6.

Ludington, A.

Ballot laws in the southern states. So Atlan Q 9:21-34 Ja 1910.

MacCorkle, William Alexander

The Negro and the intelligence and property franchise. Address of Wm. A. MacCorkle, late Governor of West Virginia, before the Southern conference on race problems, Montgomery, Alabama. May 9, 1900. Cincinnati. R. Clarke co. 1900. 41 p.

Some southern questions. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1908. vii, 318 p.

McKelway, A. J.

The North Carolina suffrage amendment. Ind 52:1955-7 Ag 16 1900.

The race problem in the South. I. The North Carolina revolution justified. II. A Negro's view. Kelly Miller. Outlook (N. Y.) 60:1057-63 D 31 1898.

Suffrage in Georgia. Outlook (N. Y.) 87: 63-6, 514 1907.

McKinley, A. E.

Alabama, Constitutional convention, 1901, Municipal government in. Annals Am Acad 19:143 1902.

New constitution of Virginia. Pol Sci Q 18:480 1903.

Two new southern constitutions. Pol Sci Q 18:480-511 1903.

McLaughlin, A. C.

Mississippi and Negroes. Atlan 70:828 1892.

McLaurin, J. L.

The breaking up of the South. World's Work 1:985 1901.

McPherson, Edward

A hand-book of politics—being a record of important political action, national and state, 1866-94. Washington. 1867-94. 16 v.

Each v. covers 2 years.

Manning, R. I.

Negro vote in South Carolina. Nation (N. Y.) 60:299 1895.

Merrian, William R.

Suffrage North and South. Forum 32:460-5 D 1901.

***Miller, Kelly**

American Negro as a political factor. 19th Cent 68:285-302 Ag 1910. Same cond R of Rs 42:351-2 S 1910.

The Negro as a political factor. New York Times N 16 1902.

Mims, Edwin

The independent voter in the South. So Atlan Q 5:1-7 Ja 1906.

Moffat, R. B.

Disfranchisement of Negroes. Am J Social Sci 42:31-62 S 1904.

Morton, Richard Lee

The Negro in Virginia politics, 1865-1902. Charlottesville, Va. University of Virginia press. 1919. 199 p.

Murphy, Edgar Gardner

Shall the fourteenth amendment be enforced? No Am R 180:109-33 Ja 1905.

Negro and the solid South. Ind 67:1195-9 N 25 1909.

The Negro problem: a series of articles by representative American Negroes of today; contributions by Booker T. Washington. . . W. E. Burghardt Du Bois, Paul Lawrence Dunbar, Charles W. Chestnutt and others. New York. J. Pott & co. 1903. 234 p.

Consult: p. 79-124, The disfranchisement of the Negro, by C. W. Chestnutt, also Alabama registration statistics, p. 86.

Negro suffrage in Maryland. Outlook (N. Y.) 94:820 Ap 16 1910.

Negro suffrage in the South. Outlook (N. Y.) 74:399 1903.

New disfranchisement plan. Ind 68:708-9 Mr 31 1910.

North Carolina, constitutional amendment. Outlook (N. Y.) 65:841 1900.

North Carolina's suffrage amendment. R of Rs 22:273 S 1900.

Notable instance of the Negro in politics. Outlook (N. Y.) 83:78-80 My 12 1906.

Ogden, R.

The Alabama decision on Negro suffrage. Nation (N. Y.) 76:346 1903.

Page, Thomas Nelson

Disfranchisement of the Negro: one factor in the South's standing problem. Scrib M 36:15-24 J1 1904.

Page, W. H.

Breaking the solid South. Outlook (N. Y.) 90:874-5 D 19 1908.

- Pickett, William P.**
The Negro problem; Abraham Lincoln's solution. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1909. 580 p.
Table showing white and Negro population and voters in each state, 1900; total number of votes cast in each state 1904 and 1906; p. 260-1.
- Poe, Clarence H.**
Suffrage restriction in the South; its causes and its consequences. No Am R 175:534 1902.
- Political freedom in the South.** Outlook (N. Y.) 83:629-30 J1 21 1906.
- Politics and the Negro.** Harp W 47:777 My 9 1903.
- Porter, Kirk Harold**
A history of suffrage in the United States. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1918. xi, 260 p.
- President and the Negro: a step in advance.** Outlook (N. Y.) 79:416-17 F 18 1905.
- President on the appointment of Negroes.** Outlook (N. Y.) 72:759-60 D 6 1902.
- Pryor, R. A.**
Sufficiency of the constitutional amendments. Forum 9:266 1890.
- Ramage, B. J.**
Bryce on the politics of the South. Sewanee R 3:437 1895.
Dissolution of the solid South. Sewanee R 4:493 1896.
- Reduction of southern representation in Congress.** Outlook (N. Y.) 79:11-15 Ja 7 1905.
- Republican consistency.** Nation (N. Y.) 76:164 F 1903.
- Right to hold office.** Ind 54:2855 D 4 1902.
- Riley, Jerome R.**
The philosophy of Negro suffrage. Hartford, Conn. American pub. co. 1895. 110 p.
- Rose, J. C.**
Disfranchisement of Negroes in Maryland. Nation (N. Y.) 78:6 Ja 7 1904.
Negro suffrage: the constitutional point of view. Am Pol Sci R 1:17-43 N 1906.
Politics and the race question in Alabama. Nation (N. Y.) 59:211 1894.
- Satterthwait, L.**
Why the southern elections fraud issue was a failure. Am J Pol 2:412 Ap 1893.
- Shaw, Albert**
South Carolina's new constitution. R of Rs 13:66-71 Ja 1896.
- Shaw, John W. A. (ed.)**
Reveille. A pamphlet showing the Negro question in its municipal, national, and international aspect, also setting forth the claims of the Republican party upon the suffrages of the colored race. Edited and compiled by John W. A. Shaw. Salem, Mass. Newcomb & Gauss. 1903? 39 p.
- Simkins, Francis Butler**
Race legislation in South Carolina since 1865. So Atlan Q 20:61-71, 165-77 Ja-Apr 1921.
The Tillman movement in South Carolina. Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1926. ix, 274 p.
- Simmons, F. M.**
Political future of the southern Negro. Ind 60:1521-6 Je 28 1906.
- Skaggs, William H.**
The southern oligarchy, an appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Contents, ch. I-VII, and index, suffrage, vote disfranchisement.
- Smith, W. H.**
Is the Negro disfranchised? Outlook (N. Y.) 79:1047-9 Ap 29 1905.
- The South, reduction of representation of.** Outlook (N. Y.) 79:11, 169 1905.
- Southern Republican elimination of the Negro.** World's Work 4:2591 O 1902.
- Southern view of the fourteenth amendment.** Harp W 49:80-1 Ja 21 1905.
- Southern vote in national elections.** Outlook (N. Y.) 79:1-3 Ja 7 1905.
- Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas**
Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.
Consult: Ch. XI, Suffrage.
- Stone, Alfred Holt**
Studies in the American race problem. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1908. 555 p.
Consult: "The Negro in politics," p. 351-421.
- Storey, Moorfield**
Negro suffrage is not a failure. An address before the New England suffrage conference March 30, 1903. Boston. G. H. Ellis co. 1903. 19 p.
- *Straker, David Augustus**
Negro suffrage in the South. Detroit, Mich. The Author. 1906. 47 p.
- Studies in southern history and politics;** inscribed to William Archibald Dunning, Lieber professor of history and political philosophy in Columbia University, by his former pupils, the authors. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. viii, 394 p.
Consult: Under contents, Negro suffrage in the South, by W. R. Smith; Southern politics since the Civil war, by J. W. Garner.
- Taft, William Howard**
The South and the national government. By the Honorable William Howard Taft, president-elect of the United States. An address delivered at the dinner of the North Carolina society of New York, December 7, 1908. New York. 1908. 16 p.
- Taft's wooing of the South.** Cur Lit 46:1-6 Ja 1909.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Taylor, H.**
Solid South a national calamity. No Am R 189:1-10 Ja 1909. Same cond R of Rs 39:217-18 F 1909.
- Thrasher, Max Bennett**
The Alabama constitutional convention. Outlook (N. Y.) 68:437-9 Je 22 1901.
- Union league club, New York**
Suffrage at the South. Report of the Committee on political reform—submitted, 9th April, 1903. New York. The Club. 1903. 26 p.
- Virginia. . . Convention**
Debates, 1901-02. Richmond. 1906. 2 v.
- *Wallace, Henry A.**
Names of Negro delegates from South Carolina to National Republican conventions, 1868-1920. J Negro Hist 7: 420-4 O 1922.
- Warren, Woodville, J. L.**
Suffrage limitations in Louisiana. Pol Sci Q 21:177 1906.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Negro and the solid South. Ind 67:1195-9 N 25 1909.
A notable defence of the Negro in politics. Outlook (N. Y.) 23:78 1906.
The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, ch. VIII, Negro disfranchisement and Negro in business.
- Watson, Thos. E.**
The people's party appeal. Ind 57:829 O 13 1904.
- Weeks, Stephen Beauregard**
The history of Negro suffrage in the South. Boston. Ginn & co. 1894. 32 p.
Reprinted from Pol Sci Q v. IX, no. 4.
- *White, George Henry**
Defence of the Negro, Race-charges answered. Speech of Hon. George H. White, of North Carolina, in the House of representatives, January 29, 1901. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 14 p.
Injustice to the colored voter. Ind 52:176-7 Ja 18 1900.
- Wickliffe, J. C.**
Negro suffrage a failure. Shall we abolish it? Forum 14:797 1893.
- Woodville, J. L. W.**
Suffrage limitations in Louisiana. Pol Sci Q 21:177-89 Je 1906.
- Woodward, John**
The legal right of a state to limit the suffrage. So Law R 1:338; Brief 3:247 1907.
- 4. THE NEGRO AND SUFFRAGE SINCE 1910**
- *Adams, Cyrus Field**
The Republican party and the Afro-American. 3d ed. Washington. The Republican national committee. 1912. 40 p.
- *Andrews, Norman P.**
The Negro in politics. J Negro Hist 5: 420-36 O 1920.
- Attacking the fourteenth amendment.** Opportunity 2:322 N 1924.
- Baker, Ray Stannard**
Problems of citizenship. Annals Am Acad 49:93-104 S 1913.
- Behrman, Martin**
Negro voters. New Orleans. New Orleans item. N 5, 1922.
- Black balloting.** R of Rs 76:649-50 D 1927.
- Bolte, Henry Edwin**
Why the Negro should not vote; or, The fraud of the fourteenth amendment. Lynchburg, Va. Southern pub. co. 1924. 31 p.
- Brewer, E. C.**
The grandfather clause. Lawyer and Banker 7:263-9 Ag 1914.
- *Bruce, John Edward**
The awakening of Hezekiah Jones; a story dealing with some of the problems affecting the political rewards due the Negro. Hopkinsville, Ky. P. H. Brown. 1916. 62 p.
- Campbell, R.**
South et al; reply to G. W. Hays. Forum 77:468-9 Mr 1927.
- *Chew, Abraham**
Why the Negro should vote the Republican ticket. Washington, D. C. 1927. 12 p.
- Collins, Charles Wallace**
The fourteenth amendment and the Negro race question. Washington? 1911. 28 p.
Reprinted from Am Law R 1911.
- Colored delegation, National progressive convention**
Know the truth, statement from the entire colored delegation of the National progressive convention, Chicago, Aug. 7, 1912, that colored delegates participated in the convention. New York. Mail & express job print. 1912.
- Constitutional law, civil rights, grandfather clause.** Guinn versus United States Supreme court 926. Myers versus Anderson, 35 Supreme court 932. Note by A. Hayes. Cornell Law Q 1:32-4 N 1915. Va Law R 3:74-5 O 1915.
- Constitutional validity of statute barring Negroes from primary elections.** Chandler versus Neff, Tex. 298 Fed 515. M. M. B. Mich Law R 23:279-84 Ja 1925.
- Constitutionality of the grandfather clauses.** Columbia Law R 14:336-7 Ap 1914.
- *Cromwell, John W.**
The challenge of the disfranchised. A plea for the enforcement of the 15th amendment. Washington. American Negro academy. 1924. 20 p.
Occasional papers, no. 2.
- Cushman, Robert Eugene**
The social and economic interpretation of the fourteenth amendment. Mich Law R 20:737 My 1922.

- Dobyns, F.**
Justice Holmes and the fourteenth amendment. Ill Law R 13:71-96 Ja 1918.
- Dorroh, D. L.**
President Taft and the solid South. 19th Cent 72:1006-29 N 1912.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Disfranchisement. New York. National American woman suffrage assn. 1912. 10 p.
The election and democracy. Crisis 21: 158-60 F 1921.
Republicans and the black voter. Nation (N. Y.) 110:757-8 Je 5 1920.
South and a third party. map New Repub 33:138-41 Ja 1923.
- *Ellis, George Washington**
Negro in Chicago primary. Ind 72:890-1 Ap 25 1912.
- End of the grandfather clause.** Lit Digest 51:5 J1 3 1915.
- Farley, John William**
Statistics and politics. 2d ed. Memphis, Tenn. Saxland pub. co. 1920. 55 p.
1. Southern states—Pol. & govt. 2. Negroes—Politics and suffrage. 3. Republican party. Tennessee.
- Fifteenth amendment.** Ind 71:660-2 S 21 1911.
- Fourteenth amendment ordinances.** Columbia Law R 18:147-52 F 1918. Harv Law R 31:475-9 Ja 1918. Yale Law J 27:393-7 Ja 1918.
- The 14th, 15th and 18th amendments.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 6:67-8 Mr 1928.
- Grandfather clause.** Va Law Reg 20:781-5 F 1915. Nat Corp Rep 50:595 My 13 1915.
- The "grandfather clause" in state laws declared unconstitutional.** Guinn versus United States 35 Supreme court 926. Myers versus Anderson, 35 Supreme court 932. Central Law J 81:19-20 J1 9 1915.
- Gravely, William Henry**
Can the water be made fine? Southern politics and women; primaries, prohibition, labor, the Negro question and remedy. Roanoke. Walters print. co. 1921. 35 p.
- *Grimke, Archibald Henry**
The ballotless victim of one-party governments. Annual address. Washington, D. C. The Academy. 1913. 18 p.
Occasional papers, no. 16.
- Hall, J. P.**
Fourteenth and fifteenth amendments; exclusion of Negroes from Democratic primary elections in Texas. Chandler versus Neff. 298 Fed. 515. Ill Law R 19: 267-9.
- Hamilton, James Albert**
Negro suffrage and congressional representation. New York. Winthrop press. 1910. 68 p.
- *Harris, Abram L., Jr.**
Black communist in Dixie. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:197 J1 1925.
A white and black world in American labor and politics. J Social Forces 4:376-83 D 1925.
- Harris, H. Llewellyn**
Senator McKinley and the Negro vote. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:128 Ap 1926.
- Hemphill, James Calvin**
South and the Negro vote. No Am R 202: 213-19 Ag 1915.
- How shall we vote? A symposium.** E. H. Morris, W. T. Francis, H. E. Davis, L. M. Hershaw, W. P. Dabney, T. A. Curtis, W. H. Lewis, C. C. Alleyne, W. E. B. Dubois, J. F. Hurst, G. W. Owens, S. S. Faris. Crisis 29:12-14 N 1924.
- *Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**
Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.
A collection of stories, poetry, articles and essays on Negro life. Consult: Suffrage, by William Pickins, p. 111-14.
- Johnson, Gerald W.**
The dead vote of the South. Scrib M 78: 38-43 J1 1925.
- *Johnson, Henry Lincoln**
The Negro under Wilson. Washington. Republican national committee. 1916. 15 p.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
The gentlemen's agreement and the Negro vote. Crisis 28:260-4 O 1924.
Three achievements and their significance. Crisis 7:222-4, 242 S 1927.
- The judgment of the United States Supreme court in the "grandfather clause" case.** Editorial. Lawyer and Banker 8:233-5 Ag 1915.
- Just a few of the ways in which the South will still prevent Negroes from voting.** Everybody's M 33:251-2 Ag 1915.
- Kent, F. R.**
Negro and the franchise. Ind 117:291-2 S 11 1926.
- Lindeman, E. C.**
Notes on the changing South. New Repub 46:299-300 Ap 28 1926.
- *Miller, Kelly**
I see and am satisfied. Ind 75:319 Ag 7 1913.
- Milton, G. F., Jr.**
Black ballots in the white South. Forum 78:906-13 D 1927.
South and 1924. Outlook (N. Y.) 136:29-30 Ja 1924.
- Monnet, J. C.**
The latest phase of Negro disfranchisement. Harv Law R 26:42-63 N 1912.
- N. A. A. C. P. and parties.** Crisis 28:199-200 S 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- National woman's party.** *Crisis* 22:25-6 My 1921.
- Negro delegates.** *Nation* (N. Y.) 94:606 Je 20 1912.
- Negro enfranchised again.** *Ind* 118:305 Mr 19 1927.
- Negro voters and the presidential campaign.** *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:336-9 N 1924.
- The Negro's right to be a Democrat.** *Lit Digest* 92:10 Mr 26 1927.
Relates to Supreme court decision making void the barring of Negroes from Texas Democratic primaries.
- *Nelson, Mrs. Alice Dunbar**
Politics in Delaware. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:339-40 N 1924.
- The New York Times index;** a master-key to all newspapers; issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years, 1913 and on.
Consult under: Negro, Negroes, for newspaper references to the Negro in politics.
- Oklahoma grandfather clause annulled.** *Outlook* (N. Y.) 110:486-7 Je 30 1915.
- Participation of Negroes in primary elections.** *Chandler versus Neff* 298 Fed. 515. *Columbia Law R* 24:923-4 D 1924.
- Pate, J. E.**
Texas white primary law. *Nat Munic R* 16:617-19 O 1927.
- *Pickens, William**
Progressive political action. *Crisis* 28:211 S 1924.
Woman voter hits the color line. *Nation* (N. Y.) 111:372-3 O 6 1920.
- Political conventions.** *Crisis* 20:174-6 Ag 1920.
- Political power of the South.** *il Crisis* 29:24-8 N 1924.
- Politics of the changing South.** *New Repub* 39:147-8 Jl 2 1924.
- Porter, Kirk Harold**
Suffrage provisions in state constitutions. *Am Pol Sci R* 13:114 1922.
- President and the Negro.** *Nation* (N. Y.) 97:114 Ag 7 1913.
- Races and politics.** *Outlook* (N. Y.) 98:260-4 Je 3 1911.
- Reduced representation in Congress.** *Crisis* 21:149-50 F 1921.
- Right of colored person to suffrage.** (Note to *Cofield versus Farrell* (Okla.) 134, *Poc.* 407). *Law Notes* 17:153-4 N 1913.
- Right of Negroes to vote at Democratic primary election.** *Chandler versus Neff*, 298 Fed. 515). *Va Law Reg* (n s) 10:907-8 Ap 1925.
- Roosevelt, Theodore**
The Negro question, attitude of the Progressive party toward the colored race; Colonel Roosevelt's reply to a query at the Progressive national convention; his letter to Julian Harris, of Atlanta, and the statement of all the Negro delegates in the convention. *New York Mail & express* job print. 1912. 15 p.
Campaign literature, 1912—Progressive.
- Progressives and the colored man.** *Outlook* (N. Y.) 101:909-12 Ag 24 1912.
- Saunders, W. O.**
I dare speak for our youth. *il Collier's* 71:5-6 Mr 24 1923.
- Skaggs, William H.**
The southern oligarchy, an appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. *New York. Devin-Adair co.* 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Ch. I-VII and index, suffrage, vote disfranchisement.
- Smith, W. R.**
Negro suffrage in the South. *In Studies in southern history and politics.* *New York. Columbia University press.* 1914.
- State statutes prohibiting Negroes voting in party primary upheld.** *Chandler versus Neff*, 298 Fed. 515. *Va Law R* 11:143-4 D 1924.
- Storey, Moorfield**
The "grandfather clause." (Attack on the constitutionality of the Oklahoma law in the highest court. *Lawyer and Banker* 6:358-67 D 1913.
- Suffrage limitations in the South.** *Guinn versus United States*, 228 U. S. 354. *M. B. R. So Law Q* 1:46-50 Ja 1916.
- Suffrage limitations in the South.** *So Law Q* 1:46-50 Ja 1916.
- Suffrage, right of colored person to.** (Note to *Cofield versus Farrell* (Okla.) 134 *lac.* 407). *Law Notes* 17:153-4 N 1913.
- A Supreme court decision.** *Crisis* 29:7-8 N 1924.
- Texas statute forbidding Negroes to vote in primaries declared unconstitutional;** text of Supreme court opinion. *Cong Digest* 6:139 Ap 1927.
- Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.**
Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.
- United States Supreme court holds unconstitutional, law discriminating against Negroes at primary elections.** *Comm and Fin Chr* 124:1460-1 Mr 12 1927.
- Vertrees, John J.**
The fifteenth amendment and blacks and whites in the United States. *Lawyer*

Vertrees, John J.—*Continued*

and Banker 6:129 Ja 1913; also So
Bench and Bar R 1:no. 4 J1 1913.

Votes for Negroes. Crisis 21:103-4 Ja 1921.

***Wallace, Henry A.**

Names of Negro delegates from South
Carolina to National Republican con-
ventions 1868-1920. J Negro Hist 7:420-
4 O 1922.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

The historical basis of Negro citizenship.
Opportunity 2:356-9 D 1924.

The **white** primary. Crisis 30:33-5 My
1925.

The **white** primary. Crisis 34:9-10 Mr 1927.

The **white** primary fight. Crisis 30:123-4
J1 1925.

***White, Walter F.**

Election by terror in Florida. New Repub
25:195-7 Ja 12 1921.

Election day in Florida. Crisis 21:106-9
Ja 1921.

The Supreme court and the N. A. A. C. P.
Crisis 34:82-3, 99-100 My 1927.

The **woman** voter. Crisis 21:200 Mr 1921.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

Fifty years of Negro citizenship as quali-
fied by the United States Supreme
court. Washington. Associated pub-
lishers. 1924.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia
of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala.
Negro year book co.

Consult: Editions 1912, 13, 14-15, 16-17, 18-
19, 21-22, and 25-26, The Negro and politics.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XVIII

The Negro as a Soldier

(The references in this chapter are intended to furnish bibliographical matter showing the part the Negro has taken in the several wars in which the United States has engaged and also the record of the Negro as a soldier in the regular army.)

1. THE NEGRO AS A SOLDIER IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR AND THE WAR OF 1812

Garrison, William Lloyd

The loyalty and devotion of colored Americans in the revolution and war of 1812. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1861. 24 p. Another edition. New York. New York Age press. 1918. 24 p.

*Hartgrove, W. B.

The Negro soldier in the American revolution. *J Negro Hist* 1:110-31 Ap 1916.

List of slaves enlisted in the Continental army. *Narrag Hist Reg* 1:313 1883.

Livmore, George

An historical research respecting the opinions of the founders of the republic on Negroes as slaves, as citizens, and as soldiers. Read before the Massachusetts historical society, August 14, 1862. Boston. J. Wilson & son. 1862. xiv, 215 p.

Also published in *Proceedings of the Massachusetts historical society*, 1863, v. VI, p. 86-248.

Moore, George Henry

Historical notes on the employment of Negroes in the American army of the revolution. New York. 1862. Reprinted by permission. New York. W. Ab-batt. 1907. 21 p.

The magazine of history, with notes and queries. Extra number, no. 1, pt. 2.

Negroes as soldiers in American revolution. *Contin Mo* 2:324 1862.

*Nell, William Cooper

The colored patriots of the American revolution, with sketches of several distinguished colored persons: to which is added a brief survey of the conditions and prospects of colored Americans. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1855. 396 p.

Services of colored Americans, in the wars of 1776 and 1812. Boston. Prentiss & Sawyer. 1851. 24 p.

Services of colored Americans in the wars of 1776 and 1812. Reprinted from Canada edition. Philadelphia, Pa. A. M. E. pub. house. 1894. 35 p.

"Printed for extensive circulation at Toronto, 1854." Also published in Boston in 1851.

Phillips, David E.

Negroes in the American revolution. *J Am Hist* 5:143-6 1911.

"Slaves who stood on the battle-line as soldiers in the cause of liberty."

Rider, Sidney Smith

An historical inquiry concerning the attempt to raise a regiment of slaves by Rhode Island during the war of the revolution. With several tables prepared by Lt.-Col. Jeremiah Olney, commandant. Providence. S. S. Rider. 1880. xxii, 86 p.

Author shows that there was no regiment of slaves from Rhode Island, but that under a law in force February-June 1778 about 90 slaves were enlisted and freed, their masters being recompensed by the state. They were incorporated in the 1st Rhode Island continental line, and their conduct at the battle of Rhode Island and elsewhere is investigated. Olney, originally in the 2d Rhode Island regiment, became lieutenant colonel of the 1st, when the two were consolidated, and commanded the regiment the closing years of the war.

*Steward, Theophilus Gould

The colored regulars in the United States army. With a sketch of the history of the colored American, and an account of his services in the wars of the country, from the period of the Revolutionary war to 1899. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1904. 344 p.

How the black St. Domingo legion saved the patriot army in the siege of Savannah, 1779. Washington. The Academy. 1899. 15 p.

Occasional papers, no. 5.

*Wilkes, Laura Eliza

Missing pages in American history, revealing the services of Negroes in the early wars in the United States of America, 1641-1815. Washington. R. L. Pendleton. 1919. 91 p.

*Williams, George Washington

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: v. I, pt. III, ch. XXVI-XXVIII, The Negro during the revolution. v. II, pt. IV, ch. II-III, Negroes in the army and navy.

Wilson, Joseph Thomas

The black phalanx; a history of the Negro soldiers of the United States in the wars of 1775-1812, 1861-65. Hartford, Conn. American pub. co. 1892. 517 p.

2. THE NEGRO AS A SOLDIER IN THE CIVIL WAR

Adams, Julius Walker

Letter to the honorable secretary of war on the examination of field officers for colored troops. 2d ed. Enclosed in a letter to the officers of the Army of the Potomac. New York. Printed but not published. 1863. 24 p.

Addeman, Joshua Melancthon

Reminiscences of two years with the colored troops. Providence. N. B. Williams & co. 1880. 38 p.

Personal narratives of events in the war of the rebellion, being papers read before the Rhode Island soldiers' and sailors' historical society. no. 7. Second series.

Armstrong, William H.

The Negro as a soldier. In *Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States, Indiana commandery, War papers*, p. 316-33. Indianapolis. 1898.

Baird, Henry Carey

Washington and Jackson on Negro soldiers. Gen. Banks on the bravery of Negro troops. Poem—The second Louisiana, by George H. Boker. Philadelphia. Printed for gratuitous distribution. 1863. 8 p.

Bangs, Isaac Sparrow

The Ullman brigade. In *Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States, Maine commandery, War papers*, v. 2, p. 290-310. Portland. 1902.

The first colored organization authorized by the government.

Biddle, Charles John

The alliance with the Negro. Speech of Hon. Charles J. Biddle of Pennsylvania; delivered in the House of representatives of the United States, March 6, 1862. Washington. L. Towers & co. 1862. 8 p.

Birney, William

Gen. William Birney's answer to libels clandestinely circulated by James Shaw, Jr., with a review of the military record of the said James Shaw, Jr., late colonel of the 7th U. S. colored troops. Washington. 1878.

The black troopers. *Leis Hour* 19:353-417 1876.

Boker, George Henry

The second Louisiana. May 27th, 1863. n. p. 1863.

Boles, Thomas

Bounty and pensions. Speech of Hon. Thomas Boles, of Arkansas, in the House of representatives, March 3, 1873, on the bill to place colored persons who enlisted in the army on the same footing as other soldiers as to bounty and pensions. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1873. 3 p.

*Brown, William Wells

The Negro in the American rebellion, his heroism and his fidelity. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1867. xvi, 380 p.

Browne, Frederick W.

My service in the United States colored cavalry. A paper read before the Ohio commandery of the Loyal legion, March 4, 1908. Cincinnati. 1908. 14 p.

Chenery, William H.

"The 14th regiment Rhode Island heavy artillery colored" 1861-65. Providence. Snow & Farnham. 1898. 343 p.

*Clark, Peter H.

The black brigade of Cincinnati; being a report of its labors and a muster-roll of its members; together with various orders, speeches, etc., relating to it. Cincinnati. J. B. Boyd. 1864. 30 p.

Cochrane, John

American Civil war. Memories of incidents connected with the origin and culmination of the rebellion that threatened the existence of the national government:—including reminiscences of the course of the rebel leaders in Congress and in the National Democratic convention which immediately preceded the outburst of rebellion; together with movement in and concerning the Army of the Potomac during the first two years of the war;—including the proposition made in a speech at the Astor House, in New York, in November, 1861, when, in company with Simon Cameron. . . General John Cochrane. . . first publicly advocated the arming of the slaves in the war for the union. . . From writings on those subjects (printed for private use) by John Cochrane. . . collated by Henry O'Rielly. . . (Designed as an appendix to O'Rielly's "Brief history of the organization of colored troops in the state of New York"—deposited among his donations to the New York historical society). New York. Rogers & Sherwood. 1879. 12 p.

Cole, Cornelius

Speech of Hon. Cornelius Cole, of California, on arming the slaves. Delivered in the House of representatives, February 18, 1864. Washington. McGill & Witherow. 1864. 15 p.

Colyer, Vincent

Report of the services rendered by the freed people to the United States army, in North Carolina, in the spring of 1862, after the battle of Newbern. New York. V. Colyer. 1864. 63 p.

Coulter, Ellis Merton

The Civil war and readjustment in Kentucky. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. 468 p.
Consult: Index, Negro suffrage, Negro troops, Negroes.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Dollard, R.

United States cavalry. 2d colored regt., 1863-1866. Recollections of the Civil war and going west to grow up with the country. Scotland, S. D. P. A. Bliss. 1906. 296 p.

***Douglass, Frederick**

Men of color, to arms! A call by Frederick Douglass. Rochester, N. Y. 1863.

Emilio, Louis F.

A brave black regiment. History of the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts volunteer infantry, 1863-1865. Boston. Boston book co. 1891. 2d ed. 1894. 452 p.

Exercises at the dedication of the monument to Colonel Robert Gould Shaw and the fifty-fourth regiment of Massachusetts infantry, May 31, 1897. Boston. Published by order of the City council of Boston. 1897.

Fitts, J. F.

The Negro as a soldier. *Galaxy* 3:249 1867.

Fleetwood, Christian A.

The Negro as a soldier; written by Christian A. Fleetwood, late sergeant-major 4th U. S. colored troops, for the Negro congress, at the Cotton states and international exposition, Atlanta, Ga., November 11 to November 23, 1895. Washington. Howard University print, 1895. 19 p.

Fox, C. B.

Record of the service of the Fifty-fifth Massachusetts volunteer infantry. Cambridge. The regimental assn. 1868. 194 p.

French, Robert

Col. Robert G. Shaw. Boston. 1904.

Gholson, Thomas Saunders

Speech of Hon. Thos. S. Gholson, of Virginia, on the policy of employing Negro troops, and the duty of all classes to aid in the prosecution of the war. Delivered in the House of representatives of the Congress of the Confederate states, on the 1st of February, 1865. Richmond. G. P. Evans & co. 1865. 20 p.

Guthrie, James M.

Camp-fires of the Afro-American; or, the colored man as a patriot, soldier, sailor, and hero in the cause of free America. Philadelphia. Afro-American pub. co. 1899. 710 p.

Deals largely with Civil war.

Hallowell, N. P.

The Negro as a soldier in the War of the rebellion. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1897. 29 p. *In* Military historical society of Massachusetts. Mexican and Civil wars, 1846, 1861. Boston. Military historical society of Massachusetts. 1913.

Higginson, Henry Lee

Four addresses: The soldiers' field; The Harvard union I: The Harvard union

II; Robert Gould Shaw. Boston. D. B. Updike. 1902. 3, 106, 2 p.

Higginson, Thomas Wentworth

Army life in a black regiment. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1870. 413 p.

Record of some of the adventures of the First South Carolina volunteers, afterwards the Thirty-third United States colored infantry.

Colored troops under fire. *Cent* 32:194 1897.

Negro regiment, first. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 59:521 1898.

Hobart, Edwin L.

Semi-history of a boy-veteran of the Twenty-eighth regiment Illinois infantry volunteers, in a black regiment. A diary of 28th Illinois from organization to veteranizing. History of the fifty-eighth regiment, U. S. colored infantry. Denver. The Author. 1909. 41 p.

Hunt, Sanford B.

The Negro as a soldier. *Q J Psychol Med* 1:161-86 1867. Also *Anthropol R* 7: 40-54 1869.

Kelley, William Darrah

Addresses of the Hon. W. D. Kelley, Miss Anna E. Dickinson, and Mr. Frederick Douglass, at a mass meeting. . . Philadelphia, July 6, 1863, for the promotion of colored enlistments. Philadelphia. 1863. 8 p.

Lee, H. and Kennard, M. P.

The monument to Robert Gould Shaw. Boston. 1897. 98 p.

Lee, William Mack

History of the life of Rev. Wm. Mack Lee, body servant of General Robert E. Lee, through the Civil war, cook from 1861 to 1865; still living under the protection of the southern states. Norfolk, Va. Smith print. co. 1918. 10 p.

McMurray, John

Recollections of a colored troop. By John McMurray, Major 6th U. S. cavalry troop, now of Brookville, Pa. 1916. 94 p.

Main, Ed. M.

The story of the marches, battles and incidents of the Third United States colored cavalry, a fighting regiment in the War of the rebellion, 1861-65. With official orders and reports relating thereto, compiled from the rebellion records. By Ed. M. Main, late major, New Orleans, Louisiana. Louisville, Ky. Globe print. co. 1908. iii, 321 p.

Marrs, Elijah P.

Life and history of the Rev. Elijah P. Marrs. Louisville, Ky. Bradley & Gilbert co. 1885. 146 p.

1. Negroes—Kentucky. 2. U. S. artillery. 12th colored regt., 1863-65. 3. U. S.—Hist.—Civil war—Personal narratives.

Matson, Capt. D.

The colored man in the Civil war. *In* Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States, Iowa commandery 2:236-54 1898.

Mickley, Jeremiah Marion

The Forty-third regiment United States colored troops. Gettysburg. J. E. Wible. 1866. 88 p.

Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States

Maine commandery. War papers. . VIII. Portland. Lefanor Tower co. 1908. vi, 357 p.

One section on "The colored troops by Sheldon Connor."

Morgan, Thomas Jefferson

Reminiscences of service with colored troops in the Army of the Cumberland, 1863-65. Providence. The Society. 1885. 52 p.

New York. Union league club

Report of the Committee on volunteering; presented October 13th, 1864. New York. Club house. 1864. 55 p.

A report on the enlistment of the 20th, 26th and 31st regiments, United States colored troops.

Norton, Oliver Willcox

Army letters, 1861-1865, being extracts from private letters to relatives and friends from a soldier in the field during the late Civil war. Chicago. O. W. Norton. 1903. 355 p.

Notes on colored troops and military colonies on southern soil. By an officer of the 9th army corps. New York. 1863. 16 p.

Philadelphia. Supervisory committee for recruiting colored regiments

Free military school for applicants for commands of colored troops, no. 1210 Chestnut street, Philadelphia. Established by Supervisory committee for recruiting colored regiments. John H. Taggart, late colonel 12th regiment Pennsylvania reserves, preceptor. Philadelphia. King & Baird. 1863. 12 p.

Register of the volunteer forces of the United States army for the years 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, and 1865. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1865. 6 v.

Remond, Sarah Parker

The Negroes and Anglo-Africans as freedmen and soldiers. London. E. Faithfull. 1864. 30 p.

Ladies' London emancipation society. Tracts, no. 7.

Rickard, James H.

Services with colored troops in Burnside's corps. By James H. Rickard, late captain 19th U. S. colored troops. Providence. The Society. 1894. 43 p.

Sears, Cyrus

Papers of Cyrus Sears, late lieut. col. of the 49th U. S. colored infantry vols. of African descent—originally 11th La. vol. infantry—A. D. of Harpster, Ohio. Columbus. F. J. Heer print. co. 1909. 29 p.

Cover-title reads: The battle of Milliken's Bend and some reflections concerning the "colored troops;" the debt we owe them, and how we paid it. Read before the Ohio commandery of the Loyal legion, October 7, 1908.

Shannon, Fred Albert

The Federal government and the Negro soldier, 1861-1865. J Negro Hist 11:563-83 O 1926.

Studies in the organization and administration of the Union army, 1861-1865. Cedar Rapids? Ia. 1925. p. 51-71, 523-49, 21.

Thesis (Ph.D.) University of Iowa, 1924. "Reprints from the Mississippi valley historical review, XII. . . and the Journal of Negro history, XI." 1. U. S.—Hist.—Civil war. 2. U. S.—Army—Recruiting, enlistment, etc.—Civil war. 3. U. S. Hist.—Civil war—Negro troops.

Shaw, James Jr., colonel of 7th United States colored troops

Our last campaign and subsequent service in Texas. Providence. The Society. 1905. 52 p.

Sherman, George R.

The Negro as a soldier. By George R. Sherman, captain Seventh United States colored infantry and brevet-lieut.-colonel United States volunteers. Providence. The Society. 1913. 34 p.

Stephenson, N. W.

The question of arming the slaves. Am Hist R 18:295-308 Ja 1913.

Stevens, Thaddeus

Speech of Hon. T. Stevens, in reply to the attack on Gen. Hunter's letter. n. p. 1862. 15 p.

Caption title, European Catholic opinion of slavery (signed Felix, bishop of Orleans): p. 9-15.

Contents: 1. U. S.—Hist.—Civil war—Negro troops. 2. Slavery in the U. S.—Controversial literature—1862. 3. Hunter, David, 1802-86. 1. Dupanloup, Félix Antoine Philibert, bp. of Orleans, 1802-78.

Speech of Hon. Thaddeus Stevens, of Pennsylvania, on the bill to raise additional soldiers. Delivered in the House of representatives, Feb. 2, 1863. Washington. L. Towers & co. 1863. 8 p.

***Steward, Theophilus Gould**

The colored regulars in the United States army. With a sketch of the history of the colored American, and an account of his services in the wars of the country, from the period of the Revolutionary war to 1899. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1904. 344 p.

Sutherland, G. E.

Negro in the late war. In Military order of Loyal Legion of the United States, Wisconsin commandery, War papers 1: 164-88. Milwaukee. The Commandery. 1891.

Taylor, S. R.

Reminiscences of my life in camp with the 33d U. S. colored troops, late 1st South Carolina volunteers. Boston. The Author. 1902. xii, 82 p.

Teamoh, R. T.

Sketch of the life and death of Col. Robert Gould Shaw. Boston. The Author. 1904. 49 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Trowbridge, Charles Tyler

Six months in the Freedmen's bureau with a colored regiment. *In* Military order of the Loyal legion of the United States, Minnesota commandery. Glimpses of the nation's struggle. Sixth series. Papers read before the Minnesota commandery of the order of the Loyal legion of the United States, January 1903-1908. Minneapolis, Minn. A. Davis. 1909. 588 p.

Ullmann, Daniel

Address by Daniel Ullmann, before the Soldier's and sailor's union of the state of New York, on the organization of colored troops and the regeneration of the South, delivered at Albany, February 5, 1868. Washington. Great republic off. 1868. 16 p.

United States. Commission for United States colored troops

Orders relating to colored men and colored troops. Nashville. 1863. 23 p.

Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 446, no. 15. Dated: Head-quarters of commissioner for organization of U. S. colored troops, Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 21st, 1863; signed: R. D. Mussey, acting com'r.

United States. War department. United States Infantry

Tactics for the use of the colored troops. New York. 1863. 445 p.

Van Alstyne, Lawrence

Diary of an enlisted man. New Haven, Conn. Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor co. 1910. x, 348 p.

Writer served in 128th New York and 90th U. S. colored infantry.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XV, Negro soldiers fight for freedom.

Wilder, Burt Green

Fifty-fifth regiment of the Massachusetts volunteer infantry, colored, June, 1863-September, 1865. 3d ed. Chestnut Hill, Mass. The Author. 1919. 8 p.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

Consult: v. II, pt. VII, The Negro in the war for the Union, p. 214-376.

A history of the Negro troops in the War of the rebellion, 1861-1865, preceded by a review of the military services of Negroes in ancient and modern times. New York. Harper & bros. 1888. [1887]. xvi, 353 p.

3. THE NEGRO AS A SOLDIER IN THE REGULAR ARMY**Arnold, Paul T.**

Negro soldiers in the United States army. *Mag of Hist* 10:61-70, 123-9, 185-93, 247-55; 11:1-12, 119-25 *Ag-N* 1909; *Ja*, *Mr* 1910.

Baylor, George

The army Negro. *So Hist Soc Pap* 31: 365-9. *From* New Orleans *Picayune S* 6 1903.

Bonsal, S.

Negro soldier in war and peace. *No Am R* 185:321-7 *Je* 7 1907.

Brownsville affray. Macklin court-martial hearings, v. 1. Senate documents, v. 21. 60th Congress, 1st session, 1907-08. *Soldiers* (25th infantry).

Brownsville affray. No. 402, pt. 5, Hearings, v. 2. Senate documents, v. 22. 60th Congress, 1st session, 1907-08. *Soldiers* (25th infantry).

Brownsville affray. Report on. No. 155, pt. 1 and 2. 59th Congress, 2d session, 1906-07. Senate documents, v. 11. *Soldiers* (25th infantry).

***Bruce, John Edward**

A tribute to the Negro soldier. New York, Kansas City. Bruce & Franklin. 1918. 48 p.

***Cashin, Herschel V. and others**

Under fire with the Tenth U. S. cavalry. Being a brief, comprehensive review of the Negro's participation in the wars of the United States. Chicago. American pub. house. 1902. 361 p. *Relates principally to the Spanish-American war.*

***Curtis, Mary**

The black soldiers; or, The colored boys of the United States army. Washington. Murray bros. 1918. 60 p.

***Flipper, Henry Ossion**

The colored cadet at West Point; autobiography of Lieutenant Henry Ossion Flipper; first graduate of color from the U. S. Military academy. New York. Homer, Lee & co. 1878. 322 p.

Glass, Major E. L. N. (comp. and ed.)

The history of the Tenth cavalry, 1866-1921. Tucson, Ariz. Acme print. co. 1921. 141 p.

Head, W. H.

Negro as an American soldier. *World To-day* 12:322-4 *Mr* 1907.

Kelly, H. M.

Heritage of Ham; story. *McClure's M* 31:277-90 *Jl* 1908.

Muller, William G. (Captain and Adjutant, 24th infantry)

The Twenty-fourth infantry—past and present. A brief history of the regiment compiled from official records, under the direction of the regimental commander. Fort Benning, Columbus, Ga. 1923. 122 p.

Nankivell, John H. (comp. and ed.)

History of the Twenty-fifth regiment United States infantry, 1869-1926. Denver. Smith-Brooks print. co. 1927. xvii, 212 p.

Negro soldiers, Regular army, diseases, etc., of. Report Surgeon General U. S. army. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923.

Negroes as soldiers. Farce of San Antonio. Ind 70:805-6 Ap 13 1911.

Negroes in our army. So Hist Soc Pap 31:215-28. *From the Richmond, Va. Dispatch*, Ag 5, 1904.

Steele, M. F.

Color line in the army. No Am R 183: 1285-8 D 21 1906.

***Steward, Theophilus Gould**

The colored regulars in the United States army, with a sketch of the history of the colored American, and an account of his services in the wars of the country, from the period of the Revolutionary war to 1899. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1904. 344 p.

Tuskegee institute, Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

The Negro in the regular army, 1863-1903. Atlan 91:721-9 Je 1903.

Wolseley, Lord

Negro as a soldier. Fortn 50:689 1888. Same art. Liv Age 180:85 1889.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Negro soldiers in regular army, p. 249-50.

4. THE NEGRO AS A SOLDIER IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

Bullard, Robert Lee

The Negro volunteer: some characteristics. *In* Military service institution of the United States, Journal 29:29-39 J1 1901.

***Cashin, Herschel V. and others**

Under fire with the Tenth U. S. cavalry. Being a brief, comprehensive review of

the Negro's participation in the wars of the United States. Chicago. American pub. house. 1902. 361 p.

Relates principally to the Spanish-American war.

Ford, J. H.

The service of Negroes in hospital corps detachments. Carlisle. J Assn Mil Surg U S 18:187-90 1906.

***Goode, W. T.**

The Eighth Illinois. Chicago. Blakely print. co. 1899.

Guthrie, James M.

Camp-fires of the Afro-American; or, The colored man as a patriot, soldier, sailor, and hero, in the cause of free America. Philadelphia. Afro-American pub. co. 1899. 710 p.

Hamilton, James Cleland

The Negro as a modern soldier. Anglo-Am M 2:113-24 Ag 1899.

***Johnson, Edward Augustus**

History of Negro soldiers in the Spanish-American war, and other items of interest. Raleigh. Capital print. co. 1899. 147 p.

McCord, Henry Stanton, and Turnley, Henry

History of the Eighth Illinois United States volunteers. Chicago. E. F. Harmon & co. 1899. 96 p.

The Negro as a soldier. Pub Opinion 27: 198 Ag 17 1899.

The Negro as soldier and officer. Nation (N. Y.) 73:85-6 Ag 1 1901.

Parker, W. T.

Evolution of the colored soldier. No Am R 168:223 1899.

***Steward, Theophilus Gould**

The colored regulars in the United States army, with a sketch of the history of the colored American, and an account of his services in the wars of the country, from the period of the Revolutionary war to 1899. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1904. 344 p.

***Thweatt, Hiram H. (comp.)**

What the newspapers say of the Negro soldier in the Spanish-American war and the return of the 10th cavalry. 2d ed. Thomasville, Ga. 1908. 25 p.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

Negroes as soldiers. Nation (N. Y.) 73: 85 1901.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Negro soldiers in Spanish-American war, p. 249.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

5. THE NEGRO AS A SOLDIER IN THE WORLD WAR

African troops on the Rhine. New Repub 26:29-30 Mr 9 1921.

American Negro as a fighting man. il R of Rs 58:210-11 Ag 1918.

American Negro in France. Cur Hist 13, pt. 2:479-80 Mr 1921.

Black soldiers. Crisis 15:33-5 N 1917.

Brown, Hugh

Negro in the Great war. So Workman 46:427-30 Ag 1917.

***Bruce, John Edward**

A tribute for the Negro soldier. New York, Kansas City. Bruce & Franklin. 1918. 48 p.

Bullard, Robert Lee

Personalities and reminiscences of the war. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1925. 347 p.

Bush Germans better watch that chocolate front. Lit Digest 57:43-7 Je 15 1918.

Col. Bill Hayward and his black watch. Lit Digest 60:59 Mr 8 1919.

The colored Americans in France. Crisis 17:167-8 F 1919.

Complete history of the colored soldiers in the World war; authentic story of the greatest war of civilized times and what the colored man did to uphold democracy and liberty. New York. Bennett & Churchill. 1919. 159 p.

Foreword signed: Sergt. J. A. Jamieson, Sergt. G. I. Williams, Corpl. H. White, Priv. Jack Allen, Priv. John Graham.

Comstock, A.

Over there. Survey 46:460 J1 2 1921.

Croix de guerre and rare praise for American Negro troops. Lit Digest 60:55-60 Ja 18 1919.

Delsarte, Walter William

The Negro, democracy and the war. Detroit. Wolverine print. co. 1919. 135 p.

Democracy and the colored soldier. Playground 13:259-66 S 1919.

Discovery of France by Jos. Williams, colored doughboy. Lit Digest 61:80-4 Ap 12 1919.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

Documents of the war. Crisis 18:16-21 My 1919.

An essay toward a history of the black man in the Great war. Crisis 18:63-87 Je 1919.

Embree, E. R.

With the Negro troops. Survey 40:537-8 Ag 10 1918.

Ferguson, D. L.

With this blackman's army. Ind 97:368 Mr 15 1919.

***Garvin, Charles H.**

An unsung hero. Crisis 35:47 F 1928.

General Bullard's minority report. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:194 J1 1925.

German appeal to Garvey. Nation (N. Y.) 113:769 D 28 1921.

German plots among Negroes. Lit Digest 54:1153 Ap 21 1917.

Hayes, D. H.

The colored man's part in the war. Atlanta, Ga. Robinson Hamilton co. 1919. 56 p.

Heroes of 1918; stories from the lips of black fighters. Chicago. O. Walker. 1919. 27 p.

Herring, Kate M.

The Negro and war savings in North Carolina. So Workman 48:364-7 J1 1919.

History of the 19th regiment, field artillery replacement depot, Camp Jackson, S. C. By its officers and men. Columbia. 1918.

How French and American black troops performed deeds of valor on many battlefields. Cur Hist 11, pt. 1:536-41 D 1919.

***Hunton, Mrs. Addie D. (Waite)**

Two colored women with the American expeditionary forces, by Addie W. Hunton and Kathryn M. Johnson. Brooklyn, N. Y. Brooklyn eagle press. 1920. 256 p.

***Johnson, James Weldon**

Negro in war-time; reply to B. Smith. Public (Chicago) 21:1218-19 S 21 1918.

Khorat, Pierre

Colored soldiers. Liv Age 314:575-8 S 2 1922.

***Lynk, Miles Vandahurst**

The Negro pictorial review of the great World war; a visual narrative of the Negro's glorious part in the world's greatest war. Memphis, Tenn. Twentieth century art co. 1919. 65 p.

MacIntyre, W. Irwin

Colored soldiers. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke co. 1923. 96 p.

***McKaine, O. E.**

Buffaloes, a first class colored fighting regiment. il Outlook (N. Y.) 119:144-7 My 22 1918.

With the Buffaloes in France. il Ind 97: 50 Ja 11 1919.

***Mason, Monroe**

The American Negro soldier with the Red Hand of France, by Monroe Mason & Arthur Furr. Boston. Cornhill co. 1920. 180 p.

***Miller, Kelly**

Kelly Miller's history of the World war for human rights; being an intensely human and brilliant account of the World war and why and for what purpose America and the allies are fighting and the important part taken by the Negro, including the horrors and wonders of modern warfare, the new and

- *Miller, Kelly—Continued**
strange devices, etc. Washington, Chicago. Austin Jenkins co. 1919. xiii, 608 p.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
American Negro and the World war. World's Work 36:74-7 My 1918.
- Herring, K. M. Patriotism of the Negro citizen. Outlook (N. Y.) 120:451-3 N 20 1918.
- Negro troops in France. So Workman 54: 304a-d J1 1925.
- Negro** conscription. New Repub 12:317-18 O 20 1917.
- Negro** patriotism. So Workman 48:510-11 O 1919.
- Negro** soldier under fire in France. il R of Rs 56:315-16 S 1917.
- New York. Union league club**
The presentation of colors to the 367th regiment of infantry, Colonel James A. Moss commanding, by the Union league club, and the parade of the regiment in New York city, March 23, 1918. New York. S. L. Parsons & co. 1918. 15 p.
- Not** one of the famous 369th was taken alive. Lit Digest 60:94-6 Mr 15 1919.
- A pictorial** history of the Negro in the great World war, 1917-1918. New York. Touissant pictorial co. 1919. 79 p.
- Pierce, L. F.**
Training colored officers. il R of Rs 56: 640 D 1917.
- Rhodes, Harrison**
The Negro and the war. Metropol M 48:32-3, 40-4 O 1918.
- Richards, J.**
Some experiences with colored soldiers. Atlan 124:184-90 Ag 1919.
- Scherer, James A. B.**
The nation at war. New York. George H. Doran co. 1918. 285 p.
Consult: Negroes in the war, p. 63-9.
- *Scott, Emmett Jay**
Scott's official history of the American Negro in the World war: a complete and authentic narration, from official sources of the participation of American soldiers of the Negro race in the World war for democracy. . . a full account of the war work organizations of colored men and women and other civilian activities, including the Red cross, the Y. M. C. A., the Y. W. C. A. and the War camp community service, with official summary of treaty of peace and League of nations covenant. Chicago. Homewood press. 1919. 511 p.
- Smith, B.**
Negro in war-time. Public (Chicago) 21: 1110-13 Ag 31 1918.
- *Sweeney, W. Allison**
History of the American Negro in the great World war, his splendid record in the battle zones of Europe, including a resume of his past services to his country in the Wars of the revolution, of 1812, the War of the rebellion, the Indian wars on the frontier, the Spanish-American war, and the late imbroglio with Mexico. Chicago. Cuneo-Henneberry co. 1919. xx, 307 p.
- Training** Negroes for officers. Lit Digest 55:50 J1 21 1917.
- United States. Dept. of state**
Colored troops in the French army; a report from the Department of state relating to the colored troops in the French army and the number of French colonial troops in the occupied territory. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 16 p.
66th Cong., 3d sess. Senate. Doc. 397.
- War camp community service**
War camp community service and the Negro soldier. n. p. 1920. 20 p.
"This booklet . . . embodies the results of investigations by Mr. W. T. B. Williams"—verso of cover-title.
- *Westfield, Chester Julius**
The experiences of company "L," 368th infantry, a unit of the Black buffalo division, told in verse typical of a soldier's life in France. Nashville. Hemphill press. 1919. 8 p.
- What** the Negro did for the war. il World Outl 5:36 O 1919.
- What** the Negro is doing to help win the war. Lit Digest 58:39-40 J1 27 1918.
- Where** to encamp the Negro troops. Lit Digest 55:14-15 S 29 1917.
- *Williams, Charles H.**
Sidelights on Negro soldiers. Boston. B. J. Brimmer co. 1923. 284 p.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.
Consult: 1916-17 ed. p. 62-4; 1918-19 ed. p. 125-9, 215-28; 1921-22 ed. p. 189-93, 1925-26 ed. p. 250-3, Negro in the World war.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XIX

The Negro Church and Religious Life

(The record of the Negro on the religious side constitutes an interesting part of his history. The bibliographical matter here presented is intended to show when and where the first Negro churches were organized, information about: Noted Negro preachers, Negro denominations, Negro religious life and training, the work of the white denominations among Negroes, and the work of the Young men's Christian association and Young women's Christian association in their behalf.)

1. THE FIRST NEGRO CHURCHES

Baugh, J. Gordon

Historical account of the First African Baptist church. Philadelphia. The Author. 1904.

***Bolivar, William C.**

A brief history of St. Thomas' P. E. church. Philadelphia. The Author. 1908.

***Bragg, George F., Jr.**

Afro-American church work and workers. Baltimore. The Author. 1904. 75 p.
Beginning of Negro church work in South. Liv Church 65:505 Ag 20 1921.
The church's early work for the colored race. Liv Church 65:351, 354 J1 16 1921.

***Brooks, Charles H.**

Official history of the First African Baptist church, Philadelphia. Philadelphia. The Author. 1922. 167 p.

***Brooks, Walter H.**

The priority of the Silver Bluff church and its promoters. J Negro Hist 7:172-96 Ap 1922.
The Silver Bluff church. Washington. The Author. 1910.

Catto, William T.

History of the Presbyterian movement. Philadelphia. J. M. Wilson. 1857. 111 p.
A semi-centenary discourse and history of the first African Presbyterian church, Philadelphia, May, 1857, from its organization, including a notice of its first pastor, John Gloucester, also appendix containing sketches of all the colored churches in Philadelphia.

***Cromwell, John W.**

First Negro churches in the District of Columbia. J Negro Hist 7:64-106 Ja 1922.

***Douglass, William**

Annals of St. Thomas' church. Philadelphia. The Author. 1862.

***Goin, Edward F.**

One hundred years of Negro congregationalism in New Haven, Conn. Crisis 19:177-81 F 1920.

Letters showing the rise and progress of the early Negro churches of Georgia and the West Indies. J Negro Hist 1: 69-92 Ja 1916.

***Love, E. K.**

History of the First African Baptist church from its organization January

20, 1788 to July 1, 1888. Savannah, Ga. Morning News print. 1888. v, 360 p.

Presbyterian convention, colored

Minutes and sermons. Philadelphia. 1857-58.

***Simms, James M.**

The first colored Baptist church in North America. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1888.

Vrede, A. P.

Cornelius Winst Blyd; first Negro presbyter in Surinam. J Negro Hist 8:448-53 O 1923.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: The first churches organized, p. 256-7.

2. NOTED NEGRO PREACHERS

***Allen, Richard**

First bishop of the A. M. E. church. The life, experience and Gospel labors of the Rt. Rev. Richard Allen. Written by himself. Philadelphia. The Author. 1793. 69 p.

***Bragg, George F., Jr.**

The first Negro priest on southern soil. Baltimore. Church advocate print. 1909. 72 p.

***Davis, John W.**

George Liele and Andrew Byran, pioneer Negro Baptist preachers. J Negro Hist 3:119-27 Ap 1918.

***Floyd, Silas Xavier**

Life of Charles T. Walker, D. D. ("The Black Spurgeon"). Pastor, Mt. Olivet Baptist church, New York city. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1902.

Hatcher, William Eldridge

John Jasper, the unmatched Negro philosopher and preacher. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1908. 183 p.

***Letters** of Richard Allen and Absalom Jones. J Negro Hist 1:436-43 O 1916.

Morse, W. H.

Lemuel Haynes. *J Negro Hist* 4:22-32 Ja 1919.

First colored Congregational minister.

Randolph, Edwin Archer

The life of Rev. John Jasper, pastor of Sixth Mt. Zion Baptist church, Richmond, Va.; from his birth to the present time, with his theory on the rotation of the sun. Richmond, Va. R. T. Hill & co. 1884. xii, 167 p.

***Thomas, Edgar Garfield**

The first African Baptist church of North America. Savannah, Ga. Privately printed. 1925. 150 p.

***Wayman, A. W. (bp.)**

My recollections of A. M. E. ministers. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book co. 1881. 250 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: *Noted Negro preachers*, p. 257-61.

3. NEGRO DENOMINATIONS

Act of incorporation, causes and motives of the African Episcopal church of Philadelphia. Philadelphia. 1810.

African Episcopal church

Acts of incorporation. Philadelphia. 1848.

African Methodist Episcopal church

Reprint of the first edition of the Discipline of the African Methodist Episcopal church, with historical preface and notes, by C. M. Tanner. Atlanta, Ga. Counts print. off. 1916. 130 p.

Includes "facsimile of title page of first edition of Discipline." Philadelphia. 1817.

***Allen, Richard and Jacob Tapisco**

The doctrine and discipline of the A. M. E. church. Philadelphia. 1819.

***Brooks, Walter H.**

The evolution of the Negro Baptist church. *J Negro Hist* 7:11-22 Ja 1922. Unification and division among colored Baptists. With diagram. *Crisis* 30:20-2 My 1925.

***Butt, Israel Lafayette**

History of African Methodism in Virginia; or, Four decades in the Old Dominion. Norfolk, Va. The Author. 1908. 252 p.

***Carroll, Richard Alexander, Sr.**

The standard historical catechism of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion church. Providence, R. I. R. A. Carroll. 1919. 137 p.

***Gaines, Wesley, J. (bp.)**

African Methodism in the South; or, Twenty-five years of freedom. Atlanta. Franklin pub. house. 1890. xi, 305 p.

***Hicks, William**

History of Louisiana Negro Baptists, 1804-1914. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1915. 251 p.

***Hood, J. W. (bp.)**

One hundred years of the African Methodist Episcopal church. New York. A. M. E. Zion book concern. 1895. xii, 625 p.

***Jackson, Joseph Julius**

A compendium of historical facts of the early African Baptist churches. Bellefontaine, O. The Author. 1922. 28 p.

***Jenifer, John T.**

Centennial retrospect; history of the African Methodist Episcopal church, Nashville, Tenn. A. M. E. Sunday school union. 1916. x, 454 p.

Jordan, Louis Garnett

Up the ladder in foreign missions. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1901. xiii, 263 p.

What the brethren in black are doing in missions. *Mis R* 28:599-602 Ag 1905.

Journal of the general conference of the African Methodist Episcopal church. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. n. d.

Proceedings for 1872, 1876, 1880, 1884, 1888, 1892, 1896 and 1900.

***Moore, John Jamison (bp.)**

History of the African Methodist Episcopal Zion church. York, Pa. Teachers journal off. 1884. 392 p.

***Morgan, Joseph H.**

Morgan's history of the New Jersey conference of the A. M. E. church, 1872-1887, with biographical sketches. Camden, N. J. The Author. 1887. 254 p.

***Payne, Daniel A. (bp.)**

History of the African Methodist Episcopal church. Nashville, Tenn. A. M. E. Sunday school union. 1891. 502 p.

The semi-centenary and the retrospection of the African Methodist Episcopal church in the United States of America. Baltimore. Sherwood & co. 1866. 189 p.

***Phillips, C. H. (bp.)**

History of the Colored Methodist Episcopal church in America; comprising its organization, subsequent development and present status. Jackson, Tenn. C. M. E. pub. house. 1898. 247 p. Phillips' history of the Colored Methodist Episcopal church. Jackson, Tenn. C. M. E. pub. house. 1925. 350 p.

***Rush, Christopher**

Short account of the rise and progress of the African Methodist Episcopal church in America. Written by the aid of George Collins. Also a view of the church order or government from Scripture and from some of the best authors relative to episcopacy. New York. The Author. 1843. 106 p. Repub. by C. Rush, C. W. Robinson, A. Cole and J. Simmons, 1866.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Russell, Daniel James**

History of the African Union Methodist Protestant church. Philadelphia. Union star book & job print. & pub. house. 1920. 66 p.

***Shorter, Susan L.**

Heroines of African Methodism. Xenia, O. The Author. 1891.

Snyder, John

The Baptists. Crisis 20:12-14 My 1920.

Sweet, William H.

Negro churches in the South; a phase of reconstruction. Meth R 104:405-18 My 1921.

***Talbert, Horace**

The sons of Allen, together with a sketch of the rise and progress of Wilberforce University. Xenia, O. Alden press. 1906. 286 p.

***Tanner, Benjamin Tucker (bp.)**

An apology for African Methodism. Baltimore. A. M. E. book depository. 1867. xxiii, 468 p.

An outline of our history and government for African Methodist churchmen, ministers and lay in catechetical form. Philadelphia. Grant, Faires & Rodgers. 1884. 206 p.

Thompson, Patrick H.

The history of Negro Baptists in Mississippi. Jackson, Miss. R. W. Bailey print. co. 1898. 669 p.

***Turner, Henry M. (bp.)**

Methodist polity, or the genius and theory of Methodism. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1885.

United States. Bureau of the census

For the censuses of 1850, 1860 and 1870 data on religious organizations were published. Consult each of these censuses. This information for the census of 1880 was not published. It was published for census of 1890. Consult.

Religious bodies, 1906. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1910. In two parts. Pt. I, Summary and general tables. 575 p. Pt. II, Separate denominations, history, description and statistics. 670 p.

Consult: Index of each part under colored, and under names of particular denominations.

Religious bodies, 1916. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. In two parts. Pt. I, Summary and general tables. 594 p. Pt. II, Separate denominations, history, description and statistics. 727 p.

Consult: Index of each part, under colored, Negro, and under names of particular denominations.

***Wayman, A. W. (bp.)**

Cyclopedia of African Methodism. Baltimore. African Methodist Episcopal book depository. 1882. viii, 190 p.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

The history of the Negro church. Washington. Associated publishers. 1921. x, 330 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Denominational statistics, p. 261-3.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr. (ed.)**

Centennial encyclopedia of the African Methodist Episcopal church, containing principally the biographies of the men and women, both ministers and laymen, whose labors during a hundred years, helped make the A. M. E. church what it is; also short historical sketches of annual conferences, educational institutions, general department, missionary societies of the A. M. E. church, and general information about African Methodism and the Christian church in general; being a literary contribution to the celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of the formation of the African Methodist Episcopal church denomination by Richard Allen and others at Philadelphia, Pa. in 1816. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1916. i, 381 p.

No other volume published.

4. RELIGIOUS LIFE AND TRAINING OF THE NEGRO

Abbott, E. H.

Religious tendencies of Negroes. Outlook (N. Y.) 69:1070 1901.

***Alexander, G. W.**

The kind of preacher and preaching for the Negroes. Atlanta, Ga. The Author. 1924. 15 p.

Blacknall, O. W.

New departure in religion among Negroes. Atlan 52:680 1883.

***Blackson, Lorenzo D.**

The rise and progress of the kingdoms of light and darkness, or, the reign of Kings Alpha and Abaddon. Philadelphia. J. Nichols. 1867. 288 p.

***Boyd, Richard Henry**

Thoughts and sayings of the fifth annual Sunday-school congress. National Baptist convention. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1911.

Thoughts and sayings of the (sixth annual) Sunday-school congress. National Baptist convention. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1912.

***Brawley, Edward M.**

Sin and salvation. A text-book on evangelism. Revised by Benjamin Brawley. Philadelphia. Judson press. 1927. 55 p.

Brown, M. R.

The Negro in his religious aspect. So M 17:498 1875.

Carroll, H. K.

Religious progress of Negroes. Forum 14: 75 1893.

- *Carter, Randall Albert (bp.)**
Feeding among the lilies. Cincinnati. Caxton press. 1923. 290 p.
Morning meditations and other selections. Atlanta. Foote & Davis co. 1917. 201 p.
Represents the literary efforts of the author on the platform, in the pulpit and in the press. Book for young ministers of colored Methodist Episcopal denomination.
What the Negro church has done. J Negro Hist 11:1-7 Ja 1926.
- Clark, Elmer Talmage**
The Negro and his religion. Nashville, Dallas, etc. Cokesbury press. 1924. 48 p.
Homeland series no. 2.
Reprinted from "Healing ourselves, the first task of the church in America." "Published under the auspices of the home department of the board of missions Methodist Episcopal church, South."
- *Clement, George C. (bp.)**
Boards for life's building. Cincinnati. Caxton press. 1924. 155 p.
- *Clinton, George W. (bp.)**
Christianity under the searchlight. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1909. 250 p.
- *Coppin, Levi J. (bp.)**
The American Negro's religion for the African Negro's soul. Ind 54:748-50 Mr 27 1902.
- Corey, Charles H.**
History of the Richmond theological seminary with reminiscences of thirty years' work among the colored people of the South. Richmond, Va. J. W. Randolph co. 1895. 240 p.
- *Crummell, Alexander**
The greatness of Christ and other sermons. New York. Thomas Whittaker. 1882. viii, 352 p.
- *Daniel, William Andrew**
The education of Negro ministers, based upon a survey of theological schools for Negroes in the United States made by Robert L. Kelly and W. A. Daniel. New York. George H. Doran co. 1925. vii, 187 p.
The Institute of social and religious research is responsible for this publication.
- Davenport, F. M.**
The religion of the American Negro. Contemp 88:369-75 S 1905. Eclectic M 145:609-14 D 1905.
- *Douglass, William**
Sermons preached in the African Protestant Episcopal church of St. Thomas, Philadelphia. Philadelphia. King & Baird. 1854. 251 p.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Negro church. Pol Sci Q 19:702-3 D 1904.
The Negro church; report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the eighth Conference for the study of the Negro problems, at Atlanta University, May 26th, 1903. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1903. viii, 212 p.
Atlanta University Publications, no. 8.
Religion of Negroes. New World 9:614 1900.
- Earnest, Joseph B.**
The religious development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Michie co. 1914. 233 p.
Bibliography: p. 177-203.
- *Embray, J. C. (bp.)**
Digest of Christian theology. Philadelphia. A. M. E. pub. house. 1890. 293 p.
- *Fisher, Miles Mark**
Negro church and the World war. J Relig 5:483-99 S 1925.
- Griffin, M. K.**
St. Mark's and its social work for Negroes. Char 15:75-6 O 7 1905.
- *Grossley, R. S.**
Church and community program for Negro Americans. Nat Conf Social Work 1920:333-4.
- Grout, L.**
Religious instruction of Negroes. New Eng M 42:723 1883.
- Hall, Ernest N.**
A Negro institutional church. il So Workman 50:113 Mr 1921.
- Hampton ministers' conference.** So Workman 54:349 Ag 1925.
- *Haynes, George Edmund**
The church and the Negro spirit. Survey 53:695-7 Mr 1 1925.
- *Henderson, George W.**
Colored ministers. So Workman 33:174 Mr 1904.
- *Hood, W. J. (bp.)**
The Negro in the Christian pulpit; or, The two characters and two destinies of, as delineated in twenty-one practical sermons. Raleigh, N. C. Edwards & co. 1884. 363 p.
- *Imes, G. Lake**
Negro ministers and country life. Relig Educ 7:169-75 Je 1912.
- Interchurch world movement**
The world survey. American volume. New York. Home missions council & the Council of women for home missions. 1921. 2 v.
Consult: The Negro church, p. 99-101.
- *Johnson, Henry Theodore**
Divine logos. Philadelphia. A. M. E. pub. house. 1890. 117 p.
Pulpit, pew and pastorate. Wilberforce, O. The Author. 1905. 139 p.
Tuskegee talks; ministerial training and qualification. Philadelphia. A. M. E. pub. house. 1902.
- Johnston, Henry Halcro**
Negro and religion. 19th Cent 67:995-1007 Je 1910. Same cond. Cur Lit 49:187-8 Ag 1910.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- *Jones, Singleton T. (bp.)**
Sermons and addresses of, with a memoir by J. W. Smith. York, Pa. P. Anstadt. 1892. 302 p.
- *Kealing, H. T.**
Race rich in spiritual content. So Workman 33:41 Ja 1904.
- *Kyles, L. W. (bp.)**
The contribution of the Negro to the religious life of America. J Negro Hist 11:8-16 Ja 1926.
- Lamar, J. S.**
Religious future of the Negroes of the South. Christian Q 6:211 1874.
- Lehman, H. C. and Witty, P. A.**
Church and Sunday school attendance of Negro children. bibliog tabs Relig Educ 22:50-6 Ja 1927.
- Ministers' conference at Bettis.** So Workman 50:392 S 1921.
- *Moorland, Jesse Edward**
The demand and the supply of increased efficiency in the Negro ministry. Washington. The Academy. 1909. 14 p. Occasional papers, no. 13.
- The Negro in Detroit.** Prepared for the Mayor's Inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit bureau of governmental research, inc. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.
Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.
- *Pegues, A. W.**
Our Baptist ministers and schools. Springfield, Mass. Willey & co. 1892. 640 p.
- *Penn, Irvine Garland**
Negro religious and social life. Mis R 45:447-53 Je 1922.
- *Penn, Irvine Garland and *Bowen, J. W. E.**
United Negro, his problems and his progress; containing addresses and proceedings of the Negro young people's Christian and educational congress, at Atlanta, Ga. 1902. D. E. Luther pub. co. Atlanta, Ga. 1902. 600 p.
- *Perkins, A. E.**
Sunday school plans and outlines. New Orleans. The Author. 1923. 25 p.
Guide and aid for superintendents, teachers, officers and Sunday school workers.
- Preston, J. T. L.**
Religious education of Negroes. New Eng M 37:680 1878.
- Progress for Negro Sunday schools.** Relig Educ 8:283-4 Ag 1913.
- Puckett, Newbell N.**
The Negro church in the United States. J Social Forces 4:581-7 Mr 1926.
- Recollections of Katy Ferguson.** So Workman 52:463 S 1923.
Founder of the first Sunday school in New York city.
- Reed, Richard Clark**
A sketch of the religious history of the Negroes in the South. New York. 1914. 30 p.
Reprinted from the Papers of the American society of church history, second series, v. IV, 1914.
- The religious life of the Negro.** Madison hall notes. University of Virginia. Ap 1, 1911.
- Religious life of the Negro.** No Am R 181:20-3 Jl 1905.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. Thomas Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
Consult: Ch. XIII, The church and religious life of the Negro, p. 309-37.
- Rural preachers at Bettis.** So Workman 52:422 S 1923.
- *Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso**
The Negro and Christianity. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:362-4 D 1924.
- *Sims, David**
Religious education in Negro colleges and universities. J Negro Hist 5:166-207 Ap 1920.
- *Small, John B. (bp.)**
A cordial and dispassionate discussion on predestination, its spiritual support. York, Pa. Dispatch pub. co. 1901. vi, 230 p.
The human heart illustrated (sermons). York, Pa. Dispatch print. 1898. xxiv, 257 p.
- Southern society for the promotion of the study of race conditions and problems in the South**
Race problems of the South; report of the proceedings of the first annual conference. . . at Montgomery, Ala., May 8-10, 1900. Richmond, Va. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1900. 240 p.
Consult: What are the religious conditions of the Negro today, compared with those of ante-bellum days—the differences and their significance, by C. C. Brown; and Should we advise the raising of the standard of ordination for Negro clergy? by J. R. Slattery.
- Stevens, George E.**
The Negro church in the city. Mis R 49:435-9 Je 1926.
Deals with problems that face the urban Negro and shows the contributions that Negro Christian churches make to the welfare of the city.
- *Stevenson, J. D.**
Tuskegee's religious work. So Workman 39:401 Jl 1910.
- *Steward, Theophilus Gould**
Fifty years in the Gospel ministry. Philadelphia. A. M. E. book concern. 1920. Genesis reread. Philadelphia. A. M. E. pub. house. 1885. 252 p.

***Tanner, Benjamin Tucker (bp.)**

Theological lectures. Nashville. A. M. E. Sunday school union press. 1894. 185 p.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Assn. for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 299 p. Consult: Ch. X, Religious efforts. Ch. XI, The impression of the church.

Thirkield, Wilbur Patterson (bp.)

Constructive Sunday-school work among colored people. *Relig Educ* 7:445-50 O 1912.

The training of physicians and ministers for the Negro race. Washington, D. C. Howard University, 1909. 11 p.

Howard University record, v. 3 no. 1, Ja 1909. Reprinted from "Education and national character," the proceedings of the Religious education association's annual meeting, Washington, D. C. 1909.

***Tindley, Charles A.**

Church that welcomes 10,000 strangers. *il World Outl* 5:5-6 O 1919.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and arts; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

***Vass, S. N.**

How to study and teach the Bible. Nashville. National Baptist convention board. 1925. 388 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The religious life of the Negro. *No Am R* 181:20-3 J1 1905.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XIII, The Negro preacher and the Negro church.

Watson, J. J.

Churches and religious conditions among the Negroes. *Annals Am Acad* 49: 120-8 S 1913.

Weatherford, Willis Duke

A social work worth while. *So Workman* 43:665 D 1914.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Contributions of black people to the kingdom of God. *Student World* 16:43-5 Ap 1923.

Negro church and the community. *So Workman* 37:428 Ag 1908.

***Wright, Richard Robert Jr.**

Social work and influence of the Negro church. *Annals Am Acad* 30:509-21 N 1907.

5. WHITE DENOMINATIONS AND THE NEGRO

See Also Part Two, Section Two, Chapter V and Division 5 of Chapter XXI

American Baptist home mission society

Annual reports. 1878-85. New York.

The **American missionary**. 1866-92. Published by the American missionary association. This journal depicted the moral, intellectual and religious development of the Negroes. New York.

American missionary association

Annual reports. . . and the proceedings at the annual meeting. 1864-91. New York.

The nation still in danger; or, Ten years after the war. A plea by the American missionary association, with confirmatory articles by Rev. T. D. Woolsey. . . Hon. Frederick Douglass, Rev. Washington Gladden, Gov. D. H. Chamberlain, and Hon. J. P. Hawley. New York. American missionary association. 1875. 16 p.

Woman's work for the lowly, as illustrated in the work of the American missionary association among the freedmen. Boston. South Boston inquirer press. 1873. 16 p.

***Anderson, Matthew**

Presbyterianism; its relation to the Negro. Illustrated by the Berean Presbyterian church. Philadelphia. J. McGill, White & co. 1897. 263 p.

Association of friends for the aid and elevation of the freedmen, Philadelphia Annual report. 1st- Philadelphia. 1865.

Bakke, N. J.

Illustrated historical sketch of our colored missions. St. Louis. Concordia pub. house. 1914. 94 p.

Baptist home mission monthly. 1878-92. Articles and reports show the response of the Negroes to religious and educational influences. New York.

Beard, Augustus Field

A crusade of brotherhood. A history of the American missionary association. New York. Pilgrim press. 1909. xii, 334 p.

What the North is doing for the Christian development of the southern Negro. *Mis R* 27:660-6 S 1904.

Bishop, S. H.

Church and the Negroes. *Spirit of Missions* 74:207-9, 931-3 Mr, N 1909.

***Bragg, George F., Jr.**

History of the Afro-American group of the Episcopal church. Baltimore. Church Advocate press. 1922. 319 p.

Brunner, Edmund Des

Church life in the rural South; a study of the opportunity of Protestantism based upon data from seventy counties. New York. George H. Doran co. 1923. 117 p. Consult: Ch. IX, The Negro rural church.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Butsch, Joseph

Catholics and the Negro. *J Negro Hist* 2:393-410 O 1917.

Negro Catholics in the United States. *Cath Hist R* 3:33-51 Ap 1917.

***Caldwell, J. H. (bp.)**

Negroes and Methodist Episcopal church, South. *Meth Q R* 26:418 1866.

Carroll, J. M.

History of Texas Baptists. Dallas, Tex. Baptist standard pub. co. 1923. xii, 1030 p.

Consult: Ch. XLIII, Religious work among Negroes during the reconstruction, 1865-75. Ch. XLIV, More about religious work among the Negroes during the reconstruction, 1867-75.

The Catholic church and Negroes. A correspondence. *Crisis* 30:120-4 J1 1925.

Catholic church and the Negro priest. *Crisis* 19:122-3 Ja 1920.

Catholic church in the United States. Commission for the Catholic missions among the Negroes and Indians

Appeal in behalf of the Negro and Indian missions in the United States. Clayton, Del. Printed at St. Joseph's industrial school for colored boys. 1902. 4 p.

The church and the Negro

Five editorial articles reprinted from *The Church standard*. Philadelphia. 1906. 28 p.

Corey, Charles H.

A history of the Richmond theological seminary, with reminiscences of thirty years' work among the colored people of the South. 3d ed. Richmond, Va. J. W. Randolph co. 1895. 240 p.

Diffendorfer, Ralph E. (ed.)

The world service of the Methodist Episcopal church. Methodist Episcopal church. Council of boards of benevolence. Committee on conservation and advance. Chicago. 1923. 704 p.

Consult: Whole contents, Africa, Board of education for Negroes.

Douglass, Harlan Paul

Christian reconstruction in the South. Boston, New York, etc. Pilgrim press. 1909. xvi, 407 p.

Illustrative matter largely drawn from the work of the American missionary association.

Drewes, Christopher F.

Fifty years of Lutheranism among our colored people. A jubilee book. St. Louis. Concordia pub. house. 1927. 111 p.

Episcopal convention and the Negroes. *Ind* 63:703-4 S 19 1907.

Freedmen

Annual reports of the Presbyterian committee of missions for 1871-82.

Committee incorporated under the name of the Presbyterian board of missions for freedmen. Pittsburgh. 1883.

Freedmen's aid society of the Methodist Episcopal church

Annual reports. 1868-79. Cincinnati. Methodist book concern.

Friends' association of Philadelphia and its vicinity for the relief of colored freedmen

Report of the executive board. 1st. 1864-18—. Philadelphia. 1864.

Sixth annual report, 1869. Philadelphia. 1869.

Statistics of the operations of the executive board of Friends' association of Philadelphia, and its vicinity, for the relief of colored freedmen, as presented to a public meeting of Friends, held at Arch street meeting house, Philadelphia, 1st month, 19th, 1864. Together with the report of Samuel R. Shipley, president of the board, of his visit to the camps of the freedmen on the Mississippi river. Philadelphia. Inquirer print. off. 1864. 33 p.

Friends, society of

Brief sketch of the schools for black people and their descendants, established by the Society of Friends, etc. Philadelphia. 1889. 268 p.

Gaynor, W. C.

The Catholic Negro in Louisiana. *Anthropos* 9:539-45 1914.

Hagood, L. M.

Colored man in the Methodist Episcopal church. New York. Eaton & Mains. Cincinnati. Jennings & Pye. 1901. 250 p.

Hartzell, Joseph C. (bp.)

Methodism and the Negro in the United States. *J Negro Hist* 8:301-15 J1 1923.

Haven, Gilbert (bp.)

An appeal to our people for our people. New York. 1875. 24 p.

Kershaw, J.

Negro clergy, rights of, in Protestant Episcopal convention of South Carolina. *Church R* 46:466 1885.

***Lee, R. L.**

Racial episcopacy. Greenville, Miss. The Author. 1915. 125 p.

Little, John

Work of southern Presbyterian church for Negroes. *So Workman* 33:439 Ag 1904.

***Lyon, Ernest**

The Negro's view of organic union. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1915. 64 p.

McConnell, S. D.

Negroes and the P. E. church. *Church R* 42:556 1883.

Markoe, William M.

Catholic aid for the Negro. *America* 26:417-18 F 18 1922.

Catholics, the Negro, a native clergy. *America* 25:535-7 S 24 1921.

Claver clubs for colored people. *America* 29:268-9 Ag 4 1923.

Negro and Catholicism. *America* 30:449-50 F 23 1924.

Negro morality and a colored clergy. *America* 26:79-81 N 12 1921.

Massiah, J. Bourden

The General convention and the Negro problem; a review of the controversy over missionary districts for Negroes of the church with comments. Chicago. The Convention. 1913. 14 p.

Mayo, Amory Dwight

Work of northern churches in the education of the freedmen. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 30 p.

United States bureau of education. Ch. V from the report of the commissioner of education for 1902.

Meehan, Thomas F.

Mission work among colored Catholics. Cath Mind 20:141-52 Ap 22 1922.

Mission work among colored Catholics. U S Cath Hist Soc Hist Rec 8:116-28 1915.

Minutes of the General assembly of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. 1865-69. Old school. Philadelphia.

1870-91. New school. New York, Philadelphia.

Negro and the Roman Catholic church.

Crisis 20:17-22 My 1920.

Negroes and the Roman Catholic church.

Cath World 27:374 1883.

Protestant Episcopal church in the United States of America

South Carolina (Diocese). Board of missions for the colored people. Report on the colored people and freedmen of South Carolina. Charleston. J. Walker. 1866. 22 p.

***Reed, John H.**

Racial adjustments in the Methodist Episcopal church. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 193 p.

Riley, Benjamin Franklin

History of the Baptists in the southern states east of the Mississippi. Philadelphia. American Baptist pub. society. (Judson press.) 1898. 376 p.

Consult: Work among Negroes.

Memorial history of the Baptists of Alabama; being an account of the struggles and achievements of the denomination from 1808 to 1923. Philadelphia. American Baptist pub. society. (Judson press.) 1923. 403 p.

Consult: Work among Negroes.

***Russell, James S.**

Church work among Negroes. Spirit of Missions 86:737-9 N 1921.

Work of the Protestant Episcopal church.

Rust, Richard Sutton

The Freedmen's aid society of the Methodist Episcopal church. Cincinnati, New York. Tract department. 1880. 16 p.

Society series, no. 6.

Shaw, Daniel Webster

Should the Negroes of the Methodist Episcopal church be set apart in a church by themselves. New York,

Eaton & Mains. Cincinnati. Jennings & Graham. 1912. 76 p.

Simms, James

The Union of white Methodism. Crisis 20:14-17 My 1920.

Slattery, J. R.

Catholic seminary for Negro missions. Cath World 46:541 1888.

Negroes and the Baptists. Cath World 63:265 1896.

Roman Catholic college for Negro catechists. Cath World 70:1 1900.

South and Negro evangelization. Mis R 31: 622-3 Ag 1908.**Southern society for the promotion of the study of race conditions and problems in the South**

Race problems of the South; report of the proceedings of the first annual conference at Montgomery, Ala., May 8-10, 1900. Richmond, Va. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1900. 240 p.

Consult: Which is the wiser form of religious work among Negroes—that controlled by white agencies, or that administered by Negroes? by W. A. Guerry and D. Clay Lilly.

Speed, L. J.

Evolution of a Kentucky Negro mission. Char 18:726-9 S 21 1907.

Work of Presbyterian church South.

***Stewart, John (Founder of mission work, M. E. church)**

A missionary pioneer; or, A brief memoir of the life and labors and death of John Stewart, (man of color) founder under God of the mission among the Wyandotts, at Upper Sandusky, Ohio. New York. 1827.

Strange, Robert (bp.)

Church work among the Negroes in the South, by the Right Reverend Robert Strange. . . preached. . . at Grace Episcopal church. Chicago. Western theological seminary. 1907. 30 p.

Strieby, M. E.

Work of half a generation among the freedmen in the United States. New York. American missionary association. 1878.

Pamphlet no. 5.

Thomas, Isaac Lemuel

Methodism and the Negro. New York. Eaton & Mains. Cincinnati. Jennings & Graham. 1910. 328 p.

Vail, T. H.

Missionary bishops for Negroes. Church R 41:301 1883.

Walker, George Gilbert

Colored people and their religious organizations. Liv Church 65:15-16 My 7 1921.

What the Methodist church is doing for the Negro. World Outl 5:31 O 1919.**White, Charles Lincoln**

The retaining of a race; an address delivered at Des Moines, Iowa, May 24th, 1912, commemorating the 50th anniversary

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

sary of the work of the American Baptist home mission society among the Negroes. New York. American Baptist home mission society. 1912. 32 p.

6. THE Y. M. C. A. AND Y. W. C. A. AMONG NEGROES

Aery, William Anthony

Industrial "Y" for Negro shipbuilders. So Workman 50:17 Ja 1921.

*Arthur, George R.

The Young men's Christian association movement among Negroes. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:16-18 Mr 1923.

Bolling, T. A.

King's mountain student conference. So Workman 53:294 JI 1924.

*Byrd, Crystal

Colored girl reserves. So Workman 50:353 Ag 1921.

*Caution, Ethel

The Young women's Christian association among coloured women students. Student World 16:51-4 Ap 1923.

Chickering, Frances E.

The Phyllis Wheatley Y. W. C. A. il So Workman 51:31 Ja 1922.

City question box

The development of work in colored branches of the Y. W. C. A. New York. Woman's press. Ja 1924.

County Y. M. C. A. work. So Workman 42:128 F 1913.

County Y. M. C. A. work for Negroes. So Workman 42:425 Ag 1913.

*Craver, William Curtis

Milwaukee. il Crisis 34:120, 135-7 Je 1927. The Y. M. C. A. in Negro schools. So Workman 56:80-2 F 1927.

*Hope, John

The colored-Y. M. C. A. il Crisis 31:14-17 N 1925.

*Humbles, Josephine

Y. W. C. A. council training conference. So Workman 53:519 N 1924.

Indianapolis "Y." il Crisis 27:205-8 Mr 1924.

*Lealtad, Catherine D.

The National Y. W. C. A. and the Negro. Crisis 19:317-18 Ap 1920.

*Miller, Kelly

Y. M. C. A. work. So Workman 33:93 F 1904.

*Moorland, Jesse Edward

Educational work of Negro Y. M. C. A. So Workman 35:244 Ap 1906.

The Young men's Christian association among Negroes. J Negro Hist 9:127-38 Ap 1924.

Negro girl and a Y. W. C. A. Survey 56:463-4 JI 15 1926.

Negro number of the Student World. 16 Ap 1923.

*Nelson, William Stuart

The new humanity. Crisis 27:215-18 Mr 1924.

Y. M. C. A. & Y. W. C. A.

*Overton, B. W.

The Cincinnati "Y". Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:14 F 1923.

Poole, Anna M.

Laura Davis Titus: A modern Dorcas. So Workman 52:358 JI 1923.

Titus, Laura E.

A Negro Young women's Christian association. So Workman 43:700 D 1914.

*Tobias, Channing H.

Christian work for Negro youth. Mis R 46:200-3 Mr 1923.

Young men's Christian associations in American Negro colleges. Student World 16:58-62 Ap 1923.

Trawick, A. M.

The Negro Christian student convention. So Workman 43:385 JI 1914.

*Washington, Booker Taliaferro

How the colored people of Washington raised \$25,000 in 26 days. Ind 63:1115-16 N 7 1907.

Remarkable triple alliance; How a Jew is helping the Negro through the Y. M. C. A. Outlook (N. Y.) 108:485-92 O 28 1914.

*Williams, Charles H.

Negro Y. M. C. A. secretaries overseas. il So Workman 49:24 Ja 1920.

*Work, Monroe N. (ed.)

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1926. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Young men's and young women's Christian association work among Negroes, p. 275-82.

Wright, Edith L.

A live association. il So Workman 54:21-4 Ja 1925.

Y. M. C. A. in South Africa. So Workman 53:339 Ag 1924.

Y. W. C. A. student convention. So Workman 53:244 Ag 1924.

Young women's Christian associations.

United States national board. War work council. Colored work committee The work of colored women; comp. by Jane Olcott, issued by colored work committee, War work council, National board Young women's Christian associations. New York city. 1919. 136 p.

XX

Negro Secret Societies

(The references here presented on secret societies among Negroes in the United States are intended to furnish sources of information on the history of the origin of these societies, their development and their function.)

- *Adams, Numa P. G.
The place of the fraternity in Negro college life. Howard Univ Rec v. 4 Ja 1919.
- *Benderson, William H.
A brief narrative history of the most worshipful national grand lodge of free and accepted ancient York Masons, National compact. Baltimore. King bros. 1920. 37 p.
- *Brooks, Charles H.
The official history and manual of the Grand united order of Odd Fellows in America. Philadelphia. The Order. 1890. 260 p. Another ed. 1902. 274 p.
- *Brown, Sue M. (Wilson) (Mrs. S. Joe Brown)
The history of the Order of the eastern star among colored people. Des Moines, Ia. Bystander press. 1925. 88 p.
- *Bush, Aldridge Edward (ed.)
History of the Mosaic templars of America—its founders and officials, edited by A. E. Bush and P. L. Dorman. Little Rock. Central print. co. 1924. 291 p.
- *Carpenter, W. Spencer
Some facts about the origin and status of Prince Hall masonry. New York. Seventh masonic district. 1924. 12 p.
- *Crawford, George Williamson
Prince Hall and his followers; being a monograph on the legitimacy of Negro masonry. New York. Crisis. 1914. 95 p.
- *Davison, J. W.
Negro secret societies as health agencies. So Workman 46:352 Je 1917.
- *Findel, J. G.
Masonry among colored men in Massachusetts. Boston. L. Hayden. 1871. 72 p.
- *Fraternities and sororities. Opportunity 3:48-50 F 1925.
- *Freemasons, New York (state). Grand lodge
Circular letter from the Grand lodge of F. and A. M. of the state of New York; being a review of the policy of the Grand lodge of Hamburg. New York. 1859. 14 p.
- *Gibson, W. H., Sr.
History of the United brothers of friendship and the Sisters of the mysterious ten. Louisville, Ky. Bradley & Gilbert co. 1897. 205 p.
- Greek letter societies. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:34 F 1925.
- *Grimshaw, William Henry
Official history of freemasonry among the colored people in North America, tracing the growth of masonry from 1717 down to the present day. New York, London. Broadway pub. co. 1903. xi, 392 p.
- *Hall, Prince
A charge delivered to the African lodge, June 24, 1797 by the Rt. Worshipful Prince Hall. Boston. 1797.
- Hamilton, J. G. de R.
Sons and daughters of I will arise. il Scrib M 80:325-31 S 1926.
- *Hayden, Lewis
Caste among Masons: address before Prince Hall grand lodge. December 27, 1865. Boston. E. S. Coombs & co. 1866. 72 p.
Masonry among colored men in Massachusetts. To the Right Worshipful J. G. Findel, honorary grand master of the Prince Hall grand lodge, and general representative thereof to the lodges upon the continent of Europe. Boston. L. Hayden. 1871. 51 p.
- *Hueston, William C.
A forward step in fraternalism. Crisis 34:149-50, 170, 172, 174 Jl 1927.
- *Jackson, G. W.
A brief history of the rise and progress of the Grand united order of Odd Fellows of Texas. Corsicana, Texas. The Order. 1922. 51 p.
- *Needham, James F.
Forty-ninth meeting Grand united order of Odd Fellows. Richmond, Va. The Order. 1906.
Journal of proceedings of the 48th General meeting of Grand united order of Odd Fellows. Philadelphia. The Order. 1907.
- *Severson, William H.
History of Felix lodge no. 3, F. A. A. M., or Freemasonry in the District of Columbia from 1825 to 1908. Washington. R. L. Pendleton. 1908. 33 p.
- Southern sociological congress
5th, New Orleans, La. 1916; 6th, Blue Ridge, N. C. 1917; 7th, Birmingham, Ala. 1918 Democracy in earnest. Southern sociological congress, 1916-18. Ed. by James E. McCulloch. Washing-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

ton. Southern sociological congress. 1918. 415 p.

Consult: Secret societies as factors in the social and economic life of the Negro, by Monroe N. Work, p. 342-50.

Thom, W. T.

The true reformers. Washington, U. S. Bureau of labor Bul 41. Govt. print. off. 1902.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and arts; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

United grand lodge of coloured Free-Masons of the state of New York

Constitution of the Ancient fraternity of free and accepted Masons, containing the charges, regulations, etc. published by authority of the United grand lodge etc. New York. D. Murphy & son. 1851. xii, 156 p.

***Upton, William H.**

Light on a dark subject, being a critical examination of objections to the legitimacy of the masonry existing among the Negroes of America. Seattle. Pacific mason. 1899. 137 p.

Negro masonry; being a critical examination of objections to the legitimacy of the masonry existing among the Negroes of America. Cambridge, Mass. M. W. Prince Hall grand lodge of Massachusetts. 1902. xii, 264 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II ch. VI, Negro secret societies.

***Williamson, Henry Albro**

Freemasonry among Negroes; compiled from official Masonic literature. New York. The Author. 1927.

The Prince Hall primer. A historical quiz compend. New York. Prince Hall Masonic pub. co. 1925. 24 p.

***Williamson, Henry Albro (comp.)**

The Negro in masonic literature. Brooklyn, N. Y. The Author. 1922. 30 p.

***Wilson, Charles B.**

The official manual and history of the Grand united order of Odd Fellows in America. Philadelphia. The Order. 1894. 357 p.

XXI

The Education of the Negro

(The bibliographical materials here presented give sources of information on the history of Negro education, its development and its trend.)

I. THE EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR

African education society of the United States

Report of the proceedings at the formation of the African education society: instituted at Washington, December 28, 1829. Washington, Georgetown, D. C. J. C. Dunn. 1830. 16 p.

Andrews, Charles C.

The history of the New York African free schools, from their establishment in 1787, to the present time; embracing a period of more than forty years: also a brief account of the successful labors, of the New York manumission society. New York. M. Day. 1830. 148 p.

Associates of Doctor Thomas Bray for founding clerical libraries and supporting Negro schools

An account of the designs of the Associates of the late Dr. Bray; with an abstract of their proceedings. London. 1762. 38 p.

Birney, Catherine H.

The Grimke sisters; Sara and Angelina Grimke, the first American women advocates of abolition and woman's rights. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1885. Mentions the part these workers played in the secret education of Negroes in the South.

Birnie, C. W.

The education of the Negro in Charleston, South Carolina, before the Civil war. J Negro Hist 12:13-21 Ja 1927.

Boone, Richard Gouse

A history of education in Indiana. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1892. xi, 454 p. Contains a brief account of the work of the abolitionists in behalf of the education of the Negroes of that commonwealth.

Boston, Mass. Grammar school committee

Report of a special committee of the grammar school board. Abolition of the Smith colored schools. Boston. The Committee. 1849. 71 p.

Boston, Mass. Presentation meeting

Triumph of equal school rights in Boston. Proceedings of the presentation meeting held in Boston, Dec. 17, 1855: including addresses by John T. Hilton, Wm. C. Nell, Charles W. Slack, Wendell Phillips, Wm. Lloyd Garrison, Charles Lenox Remond. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1856. 24 p.

Boston, Mass. Primary school committee

Report of the minority of the committee of the primary school board, on the caste schools of the city of Boston; with some remarks on the city solicitor's opinion. Boston. A. J. Wright's press. 1846. 36 p.

Boston, Mass. Public schools

Report of the minority of the committee of the primary school board, on the caste schools of Boston (E. Jackson and H. I. Bowditch) with remarks by Wendell Phillips. Boston. The Committee. 1846. 36 p.

Boston, Mass. School committee

Report of the minority of the committee upon the petition of J. T. Hilton and other colored citizens of Boston, praying for the abolition of the Smith colored school. Boston. The Committee. 1849. 13 p.

Bourne, W. O.

History of the public school society of the city of New York. New York. 1870. 665 p.

Gives information about schools for colored people.

A brief sketch of the schools for the black people and their descendants, established by the Society of Friends, etc. Philadelphia. 1824.

Brown, William Henry

The education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Surber-Arundale co. 1923. 150 p.

Cole, Peter

Cole's war with ignorance and deceit, and his lecture on education, delivered in the St. Cyprian church, Tuesday evening, August 11, 1857. . San Francisco. J. H. Udell & R. P. Locke. 1857. 51 p.

College for colored youth. An account of the New Haven city meeting and resolutions of the college, and strictures upon the doings of New Haven. New York. 1831.

Daniels, John

In freedom's birthplace; a study of the Boston Negroes. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xiii, 495 p. Consult: Index, education, schools.

Douglass, Mrs. Margaret (Crittenden)

Educational laws of Virginia. The personal narrative of Mrs. Margaret

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Douglass, a southern woman, who was imprisoned for one month in the common jail of Norfolk, under the laws of Virginia, for the crime of teaching free colored children to read. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1854. 65 p.
- Education of the colored race, 1831-1834.**
Am Annals Educ 1:84; 2:284, 287, 596; 5:386, 481, 530. 1831-34.
- Flint, Timothy**
Recollections of the last ten years passed in occasional residence and journeyings in the valley of the Mississippi, from Pillsburg and the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico, and from Florida to the Spanish frontier. Boston. Cummings Hilliard & co. 1826. 395 p.
Mentions the teaching of Negroes.
- Foote, J. P.**
The schools of Cincinnati and its vicinity. Cincinnati. C. F. Bradley. 1855. vi, 232 p.
A few pages of this book are devoted to the establishment and development of colored schools in Cincinnati.
- Johnson, Wm. H.**
Institute for colored youth. Philadelphia. Pa School J 5:387 1857.
- Kimball, John C.**
Connecticut's Canterbury tale; its heroine Prudence Crandall, and its moral for today. Hartford, Conn. 1886. 16 p.
- McCarron, Anna T.**
The trial of Prudence Crandall for the crime of educating Negroes in Connecticut. Conn M 12:226-32 1833.
- May, Samuel Joseph**
The right of colored people to education, vindicated. Letters to Andrew T. Judson, esq. and others in Canterbury, remonstrating with them on their unjust and unjustifiable procedure relative to Miss Crandall and her school for colored females. Brooklyn, Conn. Advertiser press. 1833. 24 p.
- *Montgomery, Winfield S.**
Historical sketch of education for the colored race in the District of Columbia, 1807-1905. Washington. Smith bros. 1907. 49 p.
Extract from the report of the Board of education to the commissioners of the District of Columbia, 1904-05.
- Myrtilla Miner: a memoir.** Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1885. 129 p.
- Saunders, Prince**
An address delivered at Bethel church, Philadelphia, . . . before the Pennsylvania Augustine society for the education of people of color, etc. Philadelphia. Historical society of Pennsylvania, Collections. 1818.
- Smedes, Mrs. Susan (Dabney)**
Memorials of a southern planter. Baltimore. Cashings & Bailey. 1888. 342 p.
The benevolence of those masters who had their slaves taught in spite of public opinion and the law is well brought out in this volume.
- Smith, Thomas P.**
An address before the colored citizens of Boston in opposition to the abolition of colored schools, 1849. Boston. 1850.
- Stockwell, Thomas B.**
A history of public education in Rhode Island from 1636 to 1876. Providence. Board of education. 1876.
Takes into account the various measures enacted to educate the Negroes of that commonwealth.
- Sumner, Charles**
Argument of Charles Sumner, esq., against the constitutionality of separate colored schools, in the case of Sarah C. Roberts vs. the city of Boston. Before the Supreme court of Mass., Dec. 4, 1849. Boston. B. F. Roberts. 1849. 32 p.
Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 2, no. 9.
- Wattles, John O.**
Annual report of the educational condition of the colored people of Cincinnati, including the sentiment of Mercer county, Ohio. Cincinnati. 1847. 12 p.
- Wickersham, James Pyle**
A history of education in Pennsylvania, private and public, elementary and higher, from the time the Swedes settled on the Delaware to the present day. Lancaster, Pa. The Author. 1886. xxi, 683 p.
Considerable space is given to the education of the Negroes.
- *Williams, George Washington**
History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880; Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.
Consult: v. I, pt. III, ch. XXIX, The Negro intellect; v. II, pt. VI, ch. XI, The northern Negroes; ch. XII, Negro school laws.
- *Woodson, Carter Godwin**
The education of the Negro prior to 1861; a history of the education of the colored people of the United States from the beginning of slavery to the Civil war. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1915. v, 454 p.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: Education of the Negro before the Civil war, p. 284-5.
- Wormley, G. Smith**
Prudence Crandail. J Negro Hist 8:72-80 Ja 1923.

2. THE EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO DURING THE CIVIL WAR PERIOD

Bortune, Elizabeth Hyde

First days amongst the contrabands. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1893. 286 p.

Eaton, John

Grant, Lincoln, and the freedmen: reminiscences of the Civil war with special reference to the work for the contrabands and freedmen of the Mississippi Valley. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1907. xxxviii, 331 p.
Report of the General superintendent of freedmen. Department of the Tennessee and state of Arkansas. 1864-65. Nashville. 1865.

Consult: Section on Schools for the freedmen, 1864-65.

Extracts from letters of teachers and superintendents of the New England educational commission for freedmen. Boston. 1864.

Hague, William

Addresses of Rev. Drs. Wm. Hague and E. N. Kirk, at the annual meeting of the Educational commission for freedmen, at the Old South church, May 28, 1863. Boston. D. Clapp. 1863. 16 p.

Kassel, C.

Educating the slave; a forgotten chapter of Civil war history. Open Court 41:239-56 Ap 1927.

New England freedmen's aid society

Annual report. . 1st-2d; 1862/63-1863/64. Boston. 1863-64. 2 v. in 1.

1st report printed by Prentiss & Deland; 2d, pub. at the office of the society. Title varies: 1862-63, First annual report of the Education commission for freedmen. 1863-64, Second annual report of the New England freedmen's aid society (Educational commission). Another ed. First annual report. . With extracts from letters of teachers and superintendents. Boston. D. Clapp. 1863. 38 p.

Second series of extracts from letters received by the Educational commission of Boston, from teachers employed at Port Royal and its vicinity. Boston. The Central committee. 1862. 4 p.

Pearson, Elizabeth Ware (ed.)

Letters from Port Royal written at the time of the Civil war. Boston. W. B. Clarke co. 1906. ix, 345 p.

United States. Army. Dept. of the Gulf. Board of education for freedmen

Report of the Board of education for freedmen, Department of the Gulf, for the year 1864. New Orleans. Off. of the True delta. 1865. 25 p.

United States. Bureau of education

Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 2 v.

Consult: v. 1, The work of certain northern churches in the education of the Negro, 1861-1900, by A. D. Mayo, p. 285-314.

*Work, Monroe N. (ed.)

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Educational policy during the Civil war and Reconstruction, p. 285-7.

3. THE EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO DURING THE RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD

Alvord, John Watson

Freedmen's bureau.—Semi annual reports on schools and finances of freedmen, from Jan. 1, 1866, to July 1, 1870, by General superintendent of schools, bureau refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1866-70.

Consult all ten reports.

Letters from the South, relating to the condition of freedmen, addressed to Major General O. O. Howard, commissioner Bureau R., F., and A. L. by J. W. Alvord, gen. sup't education, Bureau R., F., & A. L. Washington. Howard University press. 1870. 42 p.

The American freedman, v. I Ap 1866. New York. The American freedmen's union commission, etc. 1866-69. 3 v.

Monthly, Ap 1866- . Quarterly—July 1869. Official organ of the American freedman's union commission. v. I, no. 1-4 have cover-title: The American freedman. A monthly journal devoted to the promotion of freedom, industry, education, and Christian morality in the South.

Ames, Mary

From a New England woman's diary in Dixie in 1865. Norwood, Mass. The Plimpton press. 1906. vi, 125 p.

Annual reports state departments of education

Consult: Reports of each of the southern states. 1870 ff. for statistics and other information about education of Negroes.

Armstrong, Mrs. Mary Frances (Morgan)

Hampton and its students. By two of its teachers, Mrs. M. F. Armstrong and Helen W. Ludlow. With fifty cabin and plantation songs, arranged by Thomas P. Fenner. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1874. 255 p.

Armstrong, Samuel C.

Normal school work among the freedmen. Boston. The Author. 1872. 11 p.

Arnold, S. G.

The education of freedmen. Meth Q R 38: 43 1878.

Bortune, Elizabeth Hyde

First days amongst the contrabands. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1893. 286 p.

Brown, William Henry

The education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Surber-Arundale co. 1923. 150 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Bumstead, Horace

Higher education of the Negro—its practical value. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1870. 15 p.

Chase, C. Thurston

A manual on school-houses and cottages for the people of the South. Prepared by C. Thurston Chase. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1868. 83 p.

Slip with "Introductory note," by O. O. Howard, commissioner of the Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands, inserted after p. 4.

Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe

Education of the Negroes since 1860. Baltimore. The Trustees. 1894. 32 p.
The trustees of the John F. Slater fund, Occasional papers, no. 3.

Douglass, Harlan Paul

Christian reconstruction in the South. Boston. Pilgrim press. 1909. xvi, 407 p.

Hale, E. E.

Education and civilization of freedmen. No Am R 101:528 1865.

Howard, Oliver Otis

Autobiography of Oliver Otis Howard, major general, United States army. New York. Baker & Taylor co. 1907. 2 v.

***Jackson, Luther P.**

The educational efforts of the freedman's bureau and freedmen's aid societies in South Carolina, 1862-1872. J Negro Hist 8:1-40 Ja 1923.

Knight, Edgar Wallace

Public school education in North Carolina. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1916. viii, 384 p.

Consult: Section on education during Reconstruction.

Reconstruction and education in South Carolina. So Atlan Q 18:350-64; 19:55-66 O 1919-Ja 1920.

Reconstruction and education in Virginia. So Atlan Q 15:25-40, 157-74 Ja-Apr 1916.

Proceedings and papers, 10th Annual meeting of the Missouri state teachers' association held at Chillicothe, Missouri. 1871. Jefferson City. 1872.

Consult: The teaching capabilities of colored persons by M. H. Smith, p. 44.

Rust, Richard Sutton

The freedmen's aid society of the Methodist Episcopal church: its organization and work. By R. S. Rust, D. D., corresponding secretary. Cincinnati. 1882. 16 p.

Address delivered at the anniversary of the American missionary association held at Cleveland, Ohio, October 26, 1882.

Strother, D. H.

Education of freedmen. Harper 49:457 1874.

Studies in southern history and politics. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. viii, 394 p.

Consult: Some phases of educational history in the South since 1865, by W. K. Boyd.

Talbot, Edith Armstrong (Mrs. Winthrop T. Talbot)

Samuel Chapman Armstrong, a biographical study. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1904. 301 p.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. J Negro Hist 11:243-415 Ap 1926.

Consult: Education, p. 379-415.

United States. Bureau of education

Annual report. 1870. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1871.

Consult: General condition of colored schools under the supervision of the freedmen's bureau, 1870. p. 337-9.

Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 2 v.

Consult: v. 1. The work of certain northern churches in the education of the freedmen, 1861-1900, by A. D. Mayo. p. 285-314.

Reports of the United States commissioner of education. 1870 ff.

After 1900 the reports of the commissioner of education are included with the annual reports of the Department of interior. Ch. XI, v. 1 of the report for 1901 is on the subject of "Common school education in the South from the beginning of the Civil war to 1870-76" by A. D. Mayo. The report for 1901 contains other material of value.

Special report of the commissioner of education on the condition and improvement of public schools in the District of Columbia, submitted to the Senate, June, 1868, and to the House, with additions, June 13, 1870. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1871. 912 p.

Consult: History of the schools for the colored population in the District of Columbia, by Maud B. Goodwin. p. 193-300.

United States. Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands

Semi-annual report on schools for freedmen. 1st-10th; Ja 1866-Jl 1870. By J. W. Alvord. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1866-70. 10 v. in 9.

1st-2d reports have title: Report on schools and finances for freedmen.

United States. Congress

Blair educational bill to aid Negro education.

Senate reports, 1st session 50th Cong., v. I, no. 4.

Discussion of the Blair bill in Congress.

Congressional record, 1st session, 50th Congress, v. 19, pt. 1, p. 512-19, 546-52, 625-7, 734-48; pt. 2, p. 1217-21; pt. 9, p. 8536-8.

"Ware, John F., and his work for the freedmen." Boston. 1881.

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

History of public school education in Alabama. United States Bureau of education Bulletin, 1915 no. 12, whole no. 637. Washington. 1915. 209 p.

Wickersham, J. P.

Education as an element in reconstruction after the rebellion. Am J Educ 16:283 1866.

Williams, Henry S.

The development of the Negro public school system in Missouri. J Negro Hist 5:135-65 Ap 1920.

- ***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**
The Yankee school ma'am in Negro education. So Workman 44:73 F 1915.
- ***Woodson, Carter Godwin**
Early Negro education in West Virginia. Institute, W. Va. West Virginia collegiate institute. 1921. 54 p.
West Virginia collegiate institute bulletin, ser. 6, no. 3, Dec. 1921.
- ***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: Educational policy during the Civil war and Reconstruction, p. 285-7.
- ***Wright, Richard Robert, Sr.**
A brief historical sketch of Negro education in Georgia. Savannah, Ga. Robinson print. house. 1894. 58 p.
4. GENERAL DISCUSSIONS OF THE
EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO
- Alderman, E. A.**
Education in the South for white and black. Ind 53:2647 1901.
- ***Blackshear, E. L.**
Industrial training and race question. So Workman 35:396 J1 1906.
- Bonham, M. L., Jr.**
Answer to the Negro question. Educ 28: 507-10 Ap 1908.
- Bratton, Theodore D. (bp.)**
The Christian South and Negro education. So Workman 37:331 Je 1908.
- Brousseau, Kate**
L'éducation des Nègres aux États-Unis. Paris. F. Alcan. 1904. xvi, 396 p.
Bibliography, p. 333-91.
- The Bulletin;** organ of National association of teachers in colored schools. Monthly.
Contains valuable source materials on various phases of education: methods, school attendance, tenure of teachers, etc.
- Cable, George Washington**
Does the Negro pay for his education? Forum 13:640-9 J1 1892.
- Chen, H. S.**
Fallacies on Negro education. Educ R 72:278-9 D 1926.
- Conference for education in the South**
Proceedings 2d, Capon Springs, W. Va. 1899. Raleigh, N. C. Edwards & Broughton. 1899. 109 p.
4th, Winston-Salem, N. C. April 18, 19 and 20, 1901. Harrisburg, Pa. Mount Pleasant press. 1901. iv, 122 p.
5th, Athens, Ga. April 24, 25 and 26, 1902. Knoxville, Tenn. Gaut-Ogden co. 1902. viii, 102 p.
6th, Richmond-Charlottesville, Va. Richmond, Va., April 22d to April 24th, and at the University of Virginia, April 25th, 1903. New York. Committee on publication. 1903. 269 p.
7th, Birmingham, Ala. April 26th to April 28th, 1904. New York. Wynkoop, Hallenbeck, Crawford co. 1904. 183 p.
- 12th, Atlanta, Ga. April 16-17. Proceedings. 1909. Nashville, Tenn. 1909.
13th, Little Rock, Arkansas, April 6, 7, 8, 1910. Washington. 1910.
- Conference for education in the South.** So Workman 43:267 My 1914.
- Cools, G. Victor**
Negro education and low living standards. Educ R 72:102-7 S 1926.
Problems of Negro schools. School and Soc 20:168-70 Ag 9 1924.
Why Negro education has failed. Educ R 68:254-9 D 1924.
- Coon, Charles Lee**
Public taxation and Negro schools; paper read before the twelfth annual Conference for education in the South held at Atlanta, Georgia, April 14, 15, and 16, 1909. Cheyney, Pa. Committee of twelve for the advancement of the interests of the Negro race. 1909. 11 p.
- Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe**
Difficulties, complications, and limitation connected with the education of the Negro. Baltimore. Trustees. 1895. 23 p.
The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 5.
National peril and remedy. Addresses of Hon. J. L. M. Curry, general agent of the Peabody education fund, before the Inter-state educational convention, at Louisville, Ky., and before House committee on education in Washington. Richmond. Dispatch steam print. house. 1884. 21 p.
- Dillard, James Hardy**
National aid to Negro education. School and Soc 7:669-71 Je 8 1918.
- ***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The burden of Negro schooling. Ind 53: 1667-8 J1 18 1901.
Of the training of black men. Atlan 90: 289-97 S 1902.
Possibilities of the Negro. Bookl M 2: 3 1903.
- The economic value of Negro education.** Washington. Chamber of commerce of the United States of America. 1916. 11 p.
- Educated Negro and the South.** Nation (N. Y.) 78:143 F 25 1904.
- Favrot, Leo Mortimer**
Some problems in the education of the Negro in the South and how we are trying to meet them in Louisiana. Address before the National association for the advancement of colored people, Cleveland, Ohio, June 25, 1919. Baton Rouge. Ramires-Jones print. co. 1919. 16 p.
- ***Fisher, Isaac**
School problems of the southern Negro. Fisk Univ News O 1922.
- Hancock, H.**
Education of the colored race is the duty of the nation. Pop Sci 72:452-64 My 1908.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Hemphill, J. C.

Problems of Negro education. No Am R 202:213-19 S 1917.

Hill, Walter Barnard

Negro education in the South. Annals Am Acad 22:320-9 1903.

Holliday, Carl

National supervision of Negro education. So Atlan Q 3:356-60 O 1904.

***Miller, Kelly**

Education of the city Negro. So Workman 32:10 Ja 1903.

Education of the Negro in the North. Educ R 62:232-8 O 1921.

Forty years of Negro education. Educ R 36:484-98 D 1908.

National responsibility for the education of the Negro. Educ R 58:31-8 Je 1919.

The Negro and education. Forum 30:693-700 F 1901.

Morton, Finley J.

Negro educators for Negro education. School and Soc 24:625-9 N 20 1926.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

The focus for Negro education. World Tomorrow 6:145-8 My 1923.

Mufson, Israel

He talked job to them. Survey 57:524 Ja 15 1927.

National responsibility for education of the colored people: a. The status of Negro education by Kelly Miller.—b. The nation's responsibility to the South for Negro education by W. T. B. Williams.—c. The nation's responsibility to itself for Negro education and its constitutional power to render aid thereto by Isaac Fisher.

In National education association of the United States. Addresses and proceedings, 1918, p. 555-67.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's Inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research, inc. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I. Introduction; v. II. Population; v. III. Industry; v. IV. Thrift and business; v. V. Housing; v. VI. Health; v. VII. Recreation; v. VIII. Education; v. IX. Crime; v. X. The Negro and the church; v. XI. Community organization; v. XII. Welfare.

The New York Times index: a master-key to all newspapers. Issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years 1913 and on.

Consult under: Negro, Negroes, for newspaper references to education of the Negro.

Noble, S. G.

Educational values in schools for Negroes. So Atlan Q 18:116-24 Ap 1919.

Peabody, Francis G.

Education for life. So Workman 55:248-56 Je 1926.

Perry, L.

Southern view of Negro education. Outlook (N. Y.) 86:730-2 Ag 3 1907.

***Price, J. C.**

Education and the race problem. Nat Educ Assn Proc 1890:267-85.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.

Consult: Ch. XI, The education of the Negro.

Southern society for the promotion of the study of race conditions and problems in the South

Race problems of the South; report of the proceedings of the first annual conference at Montgomery, Ala., May 8-10, 1900. Richmond, Va. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1900. 240 p.

Consult: Popular education in the South, by Jabez Lamar Monroe Curry, Julius D. Dreher and Hollis B. Frissell.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

Education and crime among Negroes. So Atlan Q 16:14-20 Ja 1917.

Straton, John Roach

Will education solve the race problem? No Am R 170:785-801 Je 1900.

Sutton, William Seneca

The education of the southern Negro. Austin, Tex. University of Texas. 1912. 24 p.

Thomas, Alsen F.

Primary education and the race problem; an address to the people of Virginia. Lynchburg, Va. Moose bros. co. 1904. 26 p.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro; (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and arts; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Consult also for information in elementary, secondary and higher education.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Education and suffrage of Negroes. Educ 19:49-50 S 1898.

Education of the Negro. Albany, N. Y. J. B. Lyon co. 1900. 44 p.

Monographs on education in the United States, edited by N. M. Butler, no. 18.

Education of the southern Negro. Nat Educ Assn 1904:128-34.

Education will solve the race problem. A reply. No Am R 171:221-32 Ag 1900.

Negro education and the nation. Nat Educ Assn 1908:87-93.

Value of educating the Negro. So Workman 33:558 O 1904.

White teachers for Negroes. Atlan 86:287-8 Ag 1900.

***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**

Financial contributions to Negro schools in Virginia. So Workman 33:550 O 1904.

The South's changing attitude toward Negro education. So Workman 54:398-400 S 1925.

Wofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Doran & co. 1928. 285 p.

A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Educational problems. So Workman 39:520 O 1910.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Education, p. 287-341.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

Self-help in Negro education. Cheyney, Pa. Committee of twelve for the advancement of the interests of the Negro race. 1909. 29 p.

5. BOARDS AND FOUNDATIONS CARRYING ON EDUCATIONAL WORK AMONG NEGROES

See Also Divisions 2 and 3 of This Chapter and Division 5 of Chapter XIX

The American church institute for Negroes

Acknowledgment of an honest debt. Negro education. Industrial high schools, divinity school, junior college, training schools for nurses, summer schools, farmers' conferences. New York. The Institute. 1925. 57 p.

Buck, J. L. B.

A Virginia Rosenwald school. So Workman 53:122 Mr 1924.

Building schools for Negroes.

School and Soc 18:590-1 N 17 1923.

Caldwell, B. C.

Work of the Jeanes and Slater funds. Annals Am Acad 49:173-6 S 1913.

Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe

A brief sketch of George Peabody, and a history of the Peabody education fund through thirty years. Cambridge, Mass. University press. 1898. x, 161 p.

Dillard, James Hardy

Fourteen years of the Jeanes fund. So Atlan Q 22:193-201 J1 1923.

Negro in rural education and country life. J Rural Educ 1:97-9 N 1921.

Negro rural school fund, Anna T. Jeanes foundation. Jeanes fund. Ind 67:1250-2 D 2 1909.

Documents relating to the origin and work of the Slater trustees. 1882 to 1894.

Baltimore. The Trustees. 1894. 32 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 1.

Dresslar, F. B.

Report on the Rosenwald school buildings. Nashville, Tenn. The Julius Rosenwald fund. 1920. 140 p.

Evans, Henry R.

Educational boards and foundations, 1920-22. Bureau of education bulletin, 1922, no. 38. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922.

Hand, Daniel

A sketch of the life of Daniel Hand, and of his benefaction to the American missionary association for the education of the colored people in the southern states of America. New York. The Association. 1889. 31 p.

Hart, Joseph K.

Negro builds for himself; the Rosenwald schools, an episode in an epic of education. il Survey 52:563-7 S 1 1924.

Howe, S. H.

A brief memoir of the life of John F. Slater. Charlottesville, Va. 1894.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 2.

John F. Slater fund

County teacher training schools for Negroes. New Orleans. Tulane University press. 1913. 15 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 14.

Organization of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund for the education of freedmen, 1882. Baltimore. J. Murphy & co. 1882. 20 p.

Reference list of private and denominational southern colored schools. 3d ed. Charlottesville, Va. Surber-Arundale co. 1925. 15 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 20.

A suggested course of study for county training schools for Negroes in the South. Lynchburg, Va. J. P. Bell co. 1917. 70 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 18.

Louisiana. Dept. of education

Rosenwald schools in Louisiana. By Leo M. Favrot, state agent of rural schools for Negroes. Issued by State department of education. Baton Rouge, La. 1920. 6 p.

Negro education. Catholic educational association. Proceedings. Cath Educ Assn

Bul 18:378-83 N 1921.

Ovington, Mary White

Jeanes fund. Survey 23:590 Ja 29 1910.

Peabody education fund

Memorial of the trustees of the Peabody education fund, with the report of their committee on the subject of the education of the colored population of the southern states. 19 February, 1880. Cambridge, Mass. University press. J. Wilson & son. 1880. 34 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Phelps-Stokes fund

Educational adaptations; report of ten years' work of the Phelps-Stokes fund, 1910-1920, by Thomas Jesse Jones. New York. Phelps-Stokes fund. 1920. 92 p.

Rosenwald, Julius (fund)

Most beautiful picture in America. map Christian Cent 44:847-8 J1 14 1927. Same So Workman 56:444-70 1927.

Rosenwald rural schools in the South. School and Soc 17:632-3 Je 1923.

Rosenwald schools in 1926-27; the progress of rural schoolhouse construction work under the Rosenwald fund. il map Am School Bd J 75:120 S 1927.

Shepardson, Francis W.

Rosenwald rural schools. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:324-30 N 1923.

Stowell, Jay Samuel

Methodist adventures in Negro education. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1922. 190 p.

***Turner, Thomas W.**

Actual conditions of Catholic education among the colored laymen. Cath Educ Assn Bul 16:431-40 N 1919.

United States. Bureau of education

Education in the various states. Education of the colored race. Slater fund and education of the Negro. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1896. 148 p.
United States. Bureau of education Ch. XXX. XXXII from the Report of the commissioner of education for 1894-95.

Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 2 v.

Consult: v. 1. The work of certain northern churches in the education of the freedmen 1861-1900, by A. D. Mayo, p. 285-314.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Commercial survey of the Southeast by John M. Hager. Domestic commerce series, no. 19. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 477 p.

Consult: Illiteracy, 1920 by counties, p. 268-77.

Walsh, J. D.

Educational work of the M. E. church in the South. Meth Q R 46:329 1886.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed., Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Educational funds, p. 303-23.

Work of the Jeanes fund in 1922. School and Soc 16:467 O 21 1922.

6. THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO

See Also Division 5 of This Chapter

Alderman, L. R.

Buncombe county's excellent work for adult illiterates. School Life 12:176-9 My 1927.

Arkansas. Dept. of education

Four years with the public schools in Arkansas, 1923-1927.

Consult: Development of Negro education, p. 675-703.

Bond, Horace Mann

The Negro common school in Oklahoma. Crisis 35:113-16, 136-7 Ap 1928.

The **Bulletin**: organ of National association of teachers in colored schools. Monthly. Contains valuable source materials on various phases of education; methods, school attendance, tenure of teachers, etc.

Chivers, W. R. and Bickford, Mabel E.

Over-age Negro children. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:149-51 My 1924.

***Dabney, Thomas L.**

Rural education in Buckingham county, Virginia. So Workman 55:79-82 F 1926.

Davis, Jackson

The Negro in country life. Reprinted from the "Southern Workman." Hampton, Va. Press of the Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1911. 14 p.

Practical training in Negro rural schools. Hampton, Va. Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1913. 13 p.
The Hampton bulletin, v. 9, no. 6.

Delaware Negro civic league

The new bright future for Delaware Negroes; what the school code means to the colored people; Mr. P. S. DuPont's gift will build the best schools in America. Wilmington. Delaware Negro civic league. 1919. 8 p.

Dickerman, G. S.

Common sense in Negro public schools. So Workman 38:593 N 1909.

The Negroes of San Antonio. So Workman 43:246 Ap 1914.

Dillard, James Hardy

County machinery for colored schools in the South. School and Soc 6:293-5 S 8 1917.

An experiment in writing English. So Workman 43:458 Ag 1914.

Negro in rural education and country life. Nat Educ Assn 1921:580-3.

Education in Georgia. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:226 Ag 1925.

Favrot, Leo Mortimer

Negro education in Coahoma county, Mississippi. So Workman 54:489-96 N 1925.

***Gandy, John Mercer**

Rural graded schools of Virginia Negroes. So Workman 42:672 D 1913.

Haskell, Mary

The awakening of Caroline county. So Workman 43:488 S 1914.

Lambert, J. S.

What is Alabama doing for Negro education? J Rural Educ 2:325-7 Mr 1923.

Lichtenberger, J. P.

Negro illiteracy in the United States. Annals Am Acad 49:177-85 S 1913.

Mitchell, Eva C.

Educational needs of Negroes. So Workman 54:24-9 Ja 1925.

Murray, Robert G.

What Delaware is doing for its Negroes. So Workman 51:522 N 1922.

The Negro common school in North Carolina. Crisis 34:79-80, 96-7 My 1927.

Negro communities in tidewater Virginia. School and Soc 19:761-2 Je 1924.

Negro education in North Carolina. School and Soc 14:53, 335-6 J1 30 1921, O 22 1921.

Negro public schools. Ind 73:217-19 J1 25 1912.

Newbold, N. C.

Money, an indisputable argument. J Social Forces N 1923.

Negro education in North Carolina. J Rural Educ 4:145-56 D 1924.

Ovington, Mary White

Closing the little black school house. Survey 24:343-5 My 28 1910.

Pioneer work in Mississippi. So Workman 54:483-4 N 1925.

***Porter, Jennie D.**

Evolution of the Harriet Beecher Stowe school. So Workman 53:237-9 My 1924.

Progress in Negro public schools in the South. School and Soc 22:101-2 J1 1925.

School attendance and retardation. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:372-3 D 1923.

***Scott, Emmett Jay**

Brightening up the rural South. Outlook (N. Y.) 119:412-14 J1 10 1918.

Smith, Annie Tolman

The support of colored public schools. Ind 43:7 Ap 2 1891.

Smith, S. L.

Negro public schools in the South. So Workman 56:315-24 J1 1927.

Texas. Dept. of education

Negro education in Texas: special activities and industrial aid. S. M. N. Marrs, state superintendent of public instruction, G. T. Bludworth and D. B. Taylor, state supervisors of Negro education. . . Issued by the State department of education, Austin. Austin, Tex. 1926. 28 p.

Tuskegee normal and industrial institute. Extension dept.

The Negro rural school and its relation to the community. Issued by the Extension department, Tuskegee normal and industrial institute. Tuskegee, Ala. 1915. 133 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Educate six million Negro children. World's Work 20:13087-8 Je 1910.

Negro and illiteracy. Ind 73:766-8 O 3 1912.

Negro rural schools and teachers. So Workman 38:426 Ag 1909.

New type of rural schools for Negroes. il Survey 29:837-8 Mr 15 1913.

***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**

Colored public schools of Texas. So Workman 53:445 O 1924.

Public schools in southern cities. So Workman 34:615 N 1905.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala.

Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Education, p. 287-341.

7. THE SECONDARY AND INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO

Abbott, Lyman

Hampton revisited. Outlook (N. Y.) 103: 802-5 Ap 12 1913.

Hampton revisited. Outlook (N. Y.) 119: 114-15 My 15 1918.

Aery, William Anthony

The Booker T. Washington monument. il So Workman 51:217 My 1922.

Dr. Frissell's twenty-five years at Hampton institute. Training the Negroes and Indians. Mis R 41:48-9 Ja 1918.

The school of education at Hampton institute. So Workman 54:130-6 Mr 1925.

Teaching teachers at Hampton. So Workman 43:430 Ag 1914.

American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia

Industrial education. Philadelphia. American academy of political and social science. 1909. iii, 224 p.

Relation of industrial education to national progress by B. T. Washington. The secondary industrial school of Columbus, Georgia by C. B. Gibson. The Berean school of Philadelphia and the industrial efficiency of the Negro by M. Anderson.

Armstrong, Samuel Chapman

Ideas on education expressed by Samuel Chapman Armstrong. Hampton, Va. Issued for the Armstrong league of Hampton workers by the Hampton institute press. 1908. 37 p.

***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**

Early effort for industrial education. Charlottesville, Va. 1923. 15 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 22.

Brokenburr, Robert Lee

Hampton men in professions and business. So Workman 48:262 Je 1919.

Buttrick, Wallace

Enduring qualities of Booker T. Washington. So Workman 50:550 D 1922.

Chapman, Paul

Negro boys' profits on projects. So Workman 50:421 S 1921.

Church, J. W.

The Halifax plan for the practical education of the Negro. Hampton, Va. Hampton institute press. 1910. 15 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Cooley, Rossa Belle

Homes of the freed. New York. New republic. 1926. xiv, 199 p.

Cooper, Charles L.

Character building through industrial education. So Workman 56:564-8 D 1927.

Corson, Oscar Taylor

Booker T. Washington—an appreciation. National education association of the United States. Journal of proceedings and addresses, 1916, p. 983-8.

Davis, Jane E.

A maker of Hampton. (Albert Howe) So Workman 54:193-9 My 1925.

Some Hampton builders. So Workman 52:327 J1 1923.

Denison, John Hopkins

The spirit of Armstrong. So Workman 54:97-108 Mr 1925.

Dillard, James Hardy

A Christian philosopher, Booker T. Washington. So Workman 54:209-14 My 1925.

Doggett, Allen B., Jr.

From slave farm to county training school. So Workman 55:500-8 N 1926.

Eliot, Charles W.

Hampton idea of education. So Workman 39:12 Ja 1910.

Everyday life at Hampton. il So Workman 54:123-6 Mr 1925.

Farm training for Negroes; essential factor in colored education in the South. Survey 38:267-8 Je 23 1917.

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

A community school. il So Workman 54:459-64 O 1925.

Fort Valley, Ga. High & industrial school.

Frissell, Hollis Burke. Memorial number So Workman N 1917.

From small beginnings. il So Workman 54:127-9 Mr 1925.

***Gandy, John Mercer**

The community and secondary schools. So Workman 39:106 F 1910.

Public high schools for Virginia Negroes. So Workman 53:305 J1 1924.

Hampton in Brunswick. il So Workman 54:49-58 F 1925.

Hampton, Va. Normal and agricultural institute.

Twenty-two years' work of the Hampton normal and agricultural institute at Hampton, Virginia. Records of Negro and Indian graduates and ex-students, with historical and personal sketches and testimony on important race questions from within and without to which are added. . . some of the songs of the races gathered in the school. Hampton normal school press. 1893. v, 520 p.

Henrico plan: industrial education in the colored schools. Ind 74:1229 Je 5 1913.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Report of Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: Secondary education, p. 87-98.

***Hubert, Benjamin F.**

Tuskegee's work in agriculture. il So Workman 53:449 O 1924.

Hutchinson, W. E.

Industrial training in Negro education. Ind 58:92-4 Ja 12 1905.

Place of industrial training in higher Negro education. So Workman 35:204 Ap 1906.

***Jackson, Luther P.**

The origin of Hampton institute. J Negro Hist 10:131-49 Ap 1925.

John, Walton Colcord

Hampton normal and agricultural institute; its evolution and contribution to education as a federal land-grant college. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. v, 118 p.

U. S. Bureau of education. Bulletin, 1923, no. 27.

Jones, M. Ashby

Hampton's gift to the South. So Workman 48:289-94 Je 1919.

Lane, C. H.

Vocational education in agriculture. So Workman 52:124 Mr 1923.

***Lee, J. R. E.**

Education of workers for industry. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:167-8 Je 1927.

Lewis, Emma

Hampton the beautiful. il So Workman 54:207-8 My 1925.

Ludlow, Helen Wilhelmina (ed.)

Tuskegee normal and industrial school, for training colored teachers. Its story and its songs. Hampton, Va. Normal school press. 1884. 69 p.

***McDougald, Mrs. G. Elise (Johnson)**

The school and its relation to the vocational life of the Negro. Nat Conf Social Work 1923:415-18.

Vocational guidance for Negro children. So Workman 51:359 Ag 1922.

Mitchell, Samuel Chiles

Booker Washington's gospel. So Workman 52:216 My 1923.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Character building at Tuskegee and Hampton. So Workman 52:62 F 1923.

Hampton's gift to the Negro. So Workman 48:295-302 Je 1919.

Student life at Hampton institute. World's Work 14:8915-18 My 1907.

Tuskegee's founder. So Workman 51:180 Ap 1922.

***Oliver, Marie M.**

What Hampton has done for my community. So Workman 54:373-6 Ag 1925.

Ovington, Mary White

Woman who answered a prayer; Charlotte R. Thorn and the Calhoun school. il Woman Cit (n s) 11:18-19 Mr 1927.

Park, Robert E.

The Tuskegee kind of education. Being a reprint of a paper by Dr. Robert E. Park. Tuskegee, Ala. 19-? 23 p.

***Payne, Daniel A.**

A treatise on domestic education. Cincinnati. 1885.

Peabody, Francis Greenwood

Education for life, the story of Hampton institute told in connection with the fiftieth anniversary of the foundation of the school. Doubleday, Page & co. 1918. xxiv, 393 p.

Phenix, George P.

Hampton institute 1868-1923. Shaping courses to meet changing conditions. So Workman 32:574 D 1923.

Purcell, Blanche W.

Home economics at Hampton institute. il So Workman 54:9-15 Ja 1925.

Report of the society of the southern industrial classes, Norfolk, Va. Charlottesville, Va. 1907.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 12.

***Scott, Emmett Jay**

Booker T. Washington, builder of a civilization, by Emmett J. Scott and Lyman Beecher Stowe. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1916. xx, 331 p.

The spirit which quickeneth. il So Workman 54:1-8 Ja 1925.

Taylor, B. L.

Accredited Negro high schools of North Carolina. School and Soc 26:460-4 O 8 1927.

***Taylor, Robert R.**

Tuskegee's mechanical department. il So Workman 50:457 O 1921.

Thrasher, Max Bennett

Tuskegee; its story and its work. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1900. xvi, 251 p.

Tuskegee normal and industrial institute

Opinions of educators regarding the Tuskegee normal and industrial school . . . From members of the Department of superintendence. Tuskegee institute press. 1911. 47 p.

United States. Bureau of education

Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 2 v.

Consult: v. I. The work of certain northern churches in the education of freedmen, 1861-1900, by A. D. Mayo, p. 285-314.

United States. Federal board for vocational education

A study of home-economics education in teacher-training institutions for Negroes. February, 1923. Issued by the Federal board for vocational education, Washington. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. vii, 124 p.

Bulletin no. 79. Home economics ser. no. 7. Vocational education in agriculture for Negroes; recommendations for the establishment of agricultural schools and programs for Negroes. May, 1926. Issued by the Federal board for vocational education, Washington. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. ix, 92 p.

Bulletin no. 111. Agricultural ser. 28, prepared by H. C. Sargent.

Vaughn, K. B.

Some colored schools of the South. J Home Econ 8:588-91 N 1916.

Ward, Edgar D.

The greatness of a black slave. Millgate Mo 22:70-7 N 1926.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Booker T. Washington. So Workman 45 Memorial number. Ja 1916.

Contains appreciations of Booker T. Washington by leading Americans.

Character building; being addresses delivered on Sunday evenings to the students of Tuskegee institute. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1902. 291 p.

Education for the man behind the plow. Ind 64:918-20 Ap 23 1908.

Industrial education of Negroes. Our Day 16:79 1896.

Industrial education, public schools and the Negroes. Annals Am Acad 49:219-32 S 1913.

My larger education; being chapters from my experience. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1911. viii, 313 p. Putting the most into life. New York. T. Y. Crowell & co. 1906. 35 p.

"The chapters in this little book were originally part of a series of Sunday evening talks given by the principal to the students of the Tuskegee normal and industrial institute."

Relations of industrial education to national progress. Annals Am Acad 33:1-12 Ja 1909.

Some results of the Armstrong idea. So Workman 38:170 Mr 1909.

Sowing and reaping. Boston. L. C. Page & co. 1900. 29 p.

The day's work series.

The story of my life and work. Toronto, Ont.; Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1900. 423 p.

and achievements. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1905. xiv, 354 p.

Up from slavery, an autobiography. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1900. xxiii, 330 p.

What I am trying to do. World's Work 27:101-7 N 1913.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Working with the hands; being a sequel to "Up from slavery," covering the author's experiences in industrial training at Tuskegee. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1904. x, 246 p.
- *Washington, Margaret J.**
Dorothy Hall. *il So Workman* 54:200-6 My 1925.
- *Whiting, Joseph L.**
Tuskegee trade graduates. *So Workman* 52:597 D 1923.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: *Education*, p. 287-341.
- 8. THE HIGHER EDUCATION OF THE NEGRO**
- Aery, William Anthony**
Howard University semi-centennial and Negro education. *School and Soc* 5:371-8 Mr 31 1917.
- Alderman, E. A.**
Higher education in the South. *Educ R* 11:29 1896.
- Baptist colleges for Negro youth.** *So Workman* 56:306-7 J1 1927.
- *Bond, James**
The education of the Bond family. *il Crisis* 34:41, 60 Ap 1927.
- *Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**
History of Morehouse college, written on the authority of the Board of trustees. Atlanta, Ga. Morehouse college. 1917. 218 p.
- Bumstead, Horace**
"Secondary and higher education in the South for whites and Negroes." Publication of the National association for the advancement of colored people. no. 2, 1910.
- Caliver, Ambrose**
Some tendencies in higher education and their application to the Negro college. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 6:6-9 Ja 1928.
- Careers of Negro college graduates.** *Outlook (N. Y.)* 65:710 J1 1900.
- Colleges and universities for Negroes.** *School and Soc* 6:222-3 Ag 25 1917.
- Davis, Jackson**
Recent developments in Negro schools and colleges. Commencement address, Atlanta University, June 1, 1927. 15 p.
- Dillard, James Hardy**
Negro goes to college. *World's Work* 55:337-40 Ja 1 1928.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Negroes in college. *Nation (N. Y.)* 122: 228-30 Mr 3 1926.
What intellectual training is doing for the Negro. *Mis R* 27:574-82 Ag 1904.
Wilberforce. *Crisis* 20:176-8 Ag 1920.
- *Dyson, Walter**
The founding of Howard University. Washington. Howard University press. 1921. 24 p.
Howard Univ Stud in Hist no. 1.
A history of the federal appropriation for Howard University 1867-1926. Washington. Howard University press. 1927. 21 p.
Howard Univ Stud in Hist no. 8.
- From servitude to service; being the Old South lectures on the history and work of southern institutions for the education of the Negro.** Boston. American Unitarian association. 1905. 232 p.
Contents—Introduction, by R. C. Ogden.—I. Howard university, by K. Miller.—II. Berea college, by W. G. Frost.—III. Tuskegee institute, by R. C. Bruce.—Hampton institute, by H. B. Frissell.—Atlanta university, by W. E. B. DuBois.—Fisk university, by J. G. Merrill.
- Greene, Harry W.**
Negro colleges in the Southwest. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5:322-5 N 1927.
- Higher education for the Negro.** *Nation (N. Y.)* 74:381 My 15 1902.
- Higher education for the Negro.** *Outlook (N. Y.)* 64:97 Ja 13 1900.
- Higher education of the Negro; bestowal of the first Spingarn medal upon Prof. Just.** *Nation (N. Y.)* 100:187-8 F 18 1915.
- Higher training of Negroes.** *Crisis* 22:105-13 J1 1921.
- *Hill, T. Edward**
The Negro in West Virginia. Report of Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.
Consult: *Higher education*, p. 87-8.
- Hoar, George Frisbie**
The opportunity of the colored leader. An address to the law class of Howard University, 1894. Washington. Howard University press. 1894. 17 p.
- Hurt, Huber William**
The college blue book. Scientific, non-advertising book of reference of the colleges and universities in the United States of America. Chicago. The College blue book. 1923. 3 v.
Vol. I. contains ratings of colleges for Negroes.
- The land-grant colleges.** *So Workman* 53: 147 Ap 1924.
- McKenzie, Fayette Avery**
Ideals of Fisk. Inaugural address of Doctor Fayette Avery McKenzie, on the occasion of his inauguration as fourth president of Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee, November 9, 1915. Nashville. 1915. 10 p.
Practical ideals for Negro education. *Mis R* 45:457-64 Je 1922.
- Markoe, William M.**
Negro higher education. *America* 26:558-60 Ap 1 1922.
Negro higher education. *Cath Mind* 20: 153-9 Ap 1922.

- Maroney, T. B.**
Catholic educational effort for the Negroes. *Educ R* 18:511-23.
- Meharry medical college.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) Ap 1924.
- *Miller, Kelly**
Function of the Negro college. *Dial* 32: 267-70 Ap 16 1902.
The higher education of the Negro is at the crossroads. *Educ R* 72:272-8 D 1926.
Practical value of the higher education of the Negro. *Educ R* 36:234-40 D 1915.
Why discourage the higher education of the colored youth? Proceedings of the National association of education of colored youth. 1890.
- *Moorland, Jesse Edward**
The demand and the supply of increased efficiency in the Negro ministry. Washington. The Academy. 1909. 14 p.
Occasional papers, no. 13.
- Negro colleges.** School and Soc 22:164 Ag 8 1925.
- Negro collegiate organizations.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) F 1923.
- Negro education, 1925.** *il Crisis* 30:166 Ag 1925.
- Our Negro colleges.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:12-18 Ap 1923.
- *Scarborough, William Sanders**
Educated Negroes and menial pursuits. *Forum* 26:434 1899.
The Negro and higher learning. *Forum* 33:349-55 My 1902.
- *Scott, Emmett Jay**
Howard, the national university of the Negro race. *School Life* 9:243-4 Je 1924.
- *Sims, David H.**
Religious education in Negro colleges and universities. *J Negro Hist* 5:166-207 Ap 1920.
- Sumner, F. C.**
Morale and the Negro college. *Educ R* 73:168-72 Mr 1927.
- Thirkield, Wilbur Patterson (bp.)**
The training of physicians and ministers for the Negro race. Washington. Howard University press. 1909. 11 p.
Howard Univ Rec v. 3, no. 1, Ja 1909. Reprinted from "Education and national character" the proceedings of the religious education association's annual meeting, Washington. 1909.
- United States. Bureau of education**
Annual report 1895, pt. II, p. 1360.
Higher education and the Negro, by S. C. Mitchell.
Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1895. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1896. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, Higher education and the Negro, by Samuel C. Mitchell, p. 1360.
Report of the United States commissioner of education for 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1903. 2 v.
Consult: v. I. The work of certain northern churches in the education of the freedmen, 1861-1900, by A. D. Mayo, p. 285-314.
- University education for Negroes.** *Ind* 68: 613-18 Mr 24 1910.
- Value of higher education to the Negroes.** *Ind* 52:677 My 15 1900.
- Villard, Oswald Garrison**
Higher education of Negroes. *Nation* (N. Y.) 74:381 1902.
- Ware, Edward Twichell**
The good of it. . . how it pays to give higher education to Negroes—being some account of what graduates of Atlanta University are doing for the uplifting of their race. 3d ed. Atlanta. 1905. 23 p.
Higher education of Negroes in the United States. *Annals Am Acad* 49: 209-18 S 1913.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Observations on Negro colleges. *World's Work* 21:14230-8 Ap 1911.
University education for Negroes. *Ind* 68: 613-18 Mr 24 1910.
- Wayland, H. L.**
Higher education of Negroes. *Am J Social Sci* 34:68 1896.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: Education, p. 287-341.

9. TEACHERS AND TEACHER TRAINING WORK FOR NEGROES

- Aery, William Anthony**
Teaching teachers at Hampton. *So Workman* 43:430 Ag 1914.
- American association of educators of colored youth**
Journal of proceedings of session of December, 1891, held at Nashville, Tennessee. Winston Salem, N. C. 1892. 192 p.
- *Brown, Anna S. L.**
Down Mobile way. (County training school) Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2: 151-4 My 1924.
- Buck, J. L. B.**
Colored normal schools in North Carolina. *So Workman* 52:594 D 1923.
- Davis, Jackson**
County training schools, by Jackson Davis, field agent for the General education board. Hampton, Va. 1918.
- Dickinson, C. H.**
The new county institutes. *So Workman* 42:609 N 1913.
- Favrot, Leo Mortimer**
County training schools for Negroes in the South: summary of findings and recommendations. *J Rural Educ* 3:133-4 N 1923.
Securing an adequate supply of prepared teachers for Negro rural schools.
National education association of the United States. Addresses and proceedings, 1920, p. 292-5.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

A study of the county training schools for Negroes in the South. Charlottesville, Va. 1923. 85 p.
The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 23.

Frissell, Hollis Burke

Training of Negro teachers. Nat Educ Assn 1900:482-90.

***Gandy, John Mercer**

Improvement of teachers. So Workman 37:376 J1 1908.

Hampton summer school. So Workman 50:389 Ag 1921.

Lyford, C. A.

Summer course at Hampton. Home Econ 9:496-7 N 1917.

Manny, F. A.

Training schools for colored teachers, p. 102-8 of City training schools for teachers Bulletin 1914, no. 47. Washington. U. S. Bureau of education. 1914.

National association of teachers in colored schools

Meeting, 1921, Oklahoma City. So Workman 50:437-8 O 1921.

Meeting, 1922, Hampton institute. So Workman 51:404-6 S 1922.

The **National association of teachers in colored schools.** So Workman 43:477 S 1914.

Payne, B. R.

Better teachers for Negro schools. So Workman 39:407 J1 1910.

Purcell, Blanche W.

The home economics cadet teacher. il So Workman 54:264-8 Je 1925.

Summer schools for colored teachers. So Workman 51:403-4 S 1922.

Teachers in colored schools. So Workman 54:389-90 S 1925.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, ch. v, The Negro teacher and the Negro school.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Teachers' salaries. So Workman 50:31 Ja 1921.

10. LIBRARIES FOR NEGROES

***Blue, Thomas F.**

A successful library experiment. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:244-6 Ag 1924.

***Bond, James**

Louisville Negroes and the public library. So Workman 8:378-9 Ag 1927.

Curtis, Florence Rising

Colored librarians in conference. Library J 52:408 Ap 15 1927.

The contribution of the library school to Negro education. So Workman 8:373-8 Ag 1927.

Contribution of the library to Negro education. Library J 51:1086-8 D 1 1926.

Harris, R. D.

Advantage of colored branch libraries. So Workman 44:385-91 J1 1915.

Rose, Ernestine

Books and the Negro: 135th street branch of the New York public library. Library J 52:1012-14 N 1 1927.

A librarian in Harlem. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:206-7 J1 1923.

Serving New York's black city. Library J 46:255-8 Mr 15 1921.

Where white and black meet. So Workman 51:467 O 1922.

Work with Negroes. Library J 47:666-8 Ag 1922.

Settle, George T.

Round table on work with Negroes. In Proceedings Forty-fifth annual conference, American library association, Hot Springs, Arkansas, April 23-28, 1923.

Work with Negroes in the Southeast. Library J 51:461-2 My 15 1926.

Traveling libraries for Negroes. Library J 51:1121 D 15 1926.

White, Lorenzo C.

The Negro organization society library work. So Workman 8:363-72 Ag 1927.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Libraries, 1921-22 ed., p. 268; 1925-26 ed., p. 323-4.

XXII

Folk-lore of the Negro in the United States

(These selections of references on the folk-lore of the Negro in the United States are intended to show on the one hand the nature and extent of this folk-lore and on the other hand to furnish materials for comparisons of the folk-lore of the Negro in the United States with the folk-lore of the Negro in the West Indies, in South America and in Africa.)

- Addy, S. O. and others**
Collection of folk-lore. Folk-lore 13:297 1902.
- Aimes, Hubert H. S.**
African institutions in America. J Am Folk-lore 18:15 1905.
- Allen, W. F.**
Folk-lore of Negroes. Dial 1:183 1880.
- Andrews, W. D.**
Negro folk games. Playground 21:132-4 Je 1927.
- Backus, Mrs. Emma M.**
Folk tales from Georgia. J Am Folk-lore 13:19 1900.
Tales of the rabbit from Georgia Negroes. J Am Folk-lore 12:108-15 1899.
- Bergen, Mrs. Fanny D.**
Eastern shore customs of Maryland and Virginia. J Am Folk-lore 2:295 1889.
- Bergen, Mrs. Fanny D. and Newell, W. W.**
Topics for collection of folk-lore. J Am Folk-lore 4:151 1891.
- Blackburn, Mary Johnson**
Folk-lore from Mammy days. Boston. W. H. Baker & co. 1924. ix, 105 p.
- *Blanton, Joshua E.**
Sea Island folk-lore. So Workman 37: 242 Ap 1908.
- Bourne, E. G.**
Recent folk-lore publications. New Eng M 47:165 1887.
- Bray, J. C.**
More Mammy stories. il New Eng M (n s) 45:594-606 F 1912.
- Brown, William Norman**
Hindu stories in American Negro folk-lore. il Asia 21:703-7 Ag 1921. Same cond. Lit Digest 70:28 Ag 6 1921.
Tar-baby story at home. Sci Mo 15:228-34 S 1922.
- Bullock, Mrs. W. R.**
Collection of Maryland folk-lore. J Am Folk-lore 11:7 1898.
- Byrd, Mabel**
Plantation proverbs of "Uncle Remus." Crisis 27:118-19 Ja 1924.
- Chamberlain, Alexander F.**
Race-character and local color in proverbs. J Am Folk-lore 17:28-31 Ja-Mr 1904.
- Christensen, Mrs. Abigail M. Holmes**
Afro-American folk-lore told around cabin fires on the Sea Islands of South Carolina. Boston. J. G. Cupples. 1892. xvi, 116 p.
- Cocke, Mrs. Sarah Johnson**
By-paths in Dixie; folk tales of the South. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1917. 316 p.
Old Mammy tales from Dixieland. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1926.
- Cross, T. P.**
Folk-lore from the southern states. J Am Folk-lore 22:251-5 Ap 1909.
- Culbertson, Anne Virginia**
At the big house where Aunt Nancy and Aunt 'Phrony held forth on the animal folk. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1904-05. 348 p.
Stories chiefly from Negroes of southeastern Virginia and Cherokee Indians of North Carolina.
Banjo talks. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1905. 171 p.
- Davis, Henry C.**
Negro folk-lore in South Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 27:241-54 1914.
- Davis, Sidney Fant**
Mississippi Negro lore. Jackson, Tenn McCowat-Mercer. 1914. 35 p.
- Deveraux, G. M.**
Southern ghost stories. So Bivouac 4:1 1886.
- Devereux, Mrs. Margaret**
Plantation sketches. Cambridge, Mass. Riverside press. 1906. 168 p.
- Dobie, J. Frank**
Texas and southwestern lore. Austin. Texas folk-lore society. 1927. 259 p.
- Dorsey, J. O.**
Two Biloxi tales. J Am Folk-lore 6:48-50 1893.
- Doughty, F. A.**
The folk-lore of the Alleghenies. Pop Sci Mo 55:390-5 1899.
- Folk-lore from St. Helena, South Carolina.**
J Am Folk-lore 38:217-38 Ap 1925.
- Folk-tales from students in the Georgia state college.**
J Am Folk-lore 32:402-5 Jl 1919.
- Folk-tales from students in Tuskegee institute, Alabama.**
J Am Folk-lore 32: 397-401 Jl 1919.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Fortier, Alcée

Customs and superstitions of Louisiana and the levees of Louisiana. J Am Folk-lore 1:136 1888.

Four Louisiana folk-tales. J Am Folk-lore 19:123 1906.

Nursery tales of Louisiana and the levees. J Am Folk-lore 1:140 1888.

Fortier, Alcée (ed.)

Louisiana folk tales in French dialect and English translation. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1895. xi, 122 p.

Gerber, A. J.

Uncle Remus traced to the old world. J Am Folk-lore 6:245 1895.

Gomme, G. L.

Bibliography of folk-lore. Folk-lore Rec 5:55 1880.

Gonzales, Ambrose Elliott

The black border; Gullah stories of the Carolina coast. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1922. 348 p.

The captain; stories of the black border. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1924. xvi, 384 p.

With Aesop along the black border. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1924. xiv, 298 p.

Handy, S. M.

Beliefs and superstitions of Negroes. Atlan 68:286 1891. Lippincott's M 48:735 1891.

Harris, Joel Chandler

Balaam and his master and other sketches and stories. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1891. 293 p.

The bishop and the boogerman. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 184 p.

Little Mr. Thimblefinger and his queer country; what the children saw and heard there. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1896. viii, 230 p.

Mingo and other sketches in black and white. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884. 273 p.

On the plantation. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1892. xii, 233 p.

Tar baby and other rhymes of Uncle Remus. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1904. xiv, 189 p.

Uncle Remus and his friends; old plantation stories, songs, and ballads, with sketches of Negro character. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1892. xv, 357 p.

Uncle Remus, his songs and his sayings. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1920. xxii, 265 p.

Uncle Remus returns. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1918. vi, 175 p.

Heyward, Dubose and Allen, Hervey

Carolina chansons: legends of the low country. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. 131 p.

Hoke, N. C.

Folk customs and folk beliefs in North Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 5:113-20 1892.

Isham, Caddie S.

Games of Danville, Va. J Am Folk-lore 34:116-20.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a colectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

Consult: John Henry, by Guy B. Johnson, p. 47-51.

Johnson, Guy B.

John Henry: A Negro legend. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1928.

Tradition about a Negro steel driver who competed with a steam drill, beat it, and dropped dead.

Johnston, Mrs. W. P.

Negro tales. J Am Folk-lore 9:194 1896.

Jones, Charles Colcock, Jr.

Negro myths from the Georgia coast; told in the vernacular. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1888. x, 171 p.

Lee, C.

Negro lore. J Am Folk-lore 5:110 1892.

McBride, J. M.

Br'er Rabbit in the folktales of the Negro and other races. Sewanee R 19:185-206 Ap 1911.

McCoy, A.

Voodooism in the South. Louisville Med News 28:380 1884.

Mooney, James

Folk-lore of the Carolina mountains. J Am Folk-lore 2:95-104 1889.

Moore, R. A.

Superstitions in Georgia. J Am Folk-lore 5:230 1892; 7:305 1894.

Nash, J. V.

Joel Chandler Harris, interpreter of the Negro soul. Open Court 1:103-10 F 1927.

Negro superstitions. Atlan 75:136 Ja 1895.

Negroes and their customs. Putnam's M 8:1 1856.

Norris, T.

Superstitions of the Negro. Lippincott's M 6:90 1870.

Odum, Howard Washington

Rainbow round my shoulder: Blue trail of black Ulysses. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1928.

This is a sort of biography of a Negro workman, who has been in about forty states of the Union.

Owen, Mary Alicia

Voodoo tales as told among the Negroes of the Southwest. Collected from original sources. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1893. xv, 310 p.

Owens, W.

Folk-lore of the Negro. Lippincott's M 20:748-55 D 1877.

- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.)**
Folk-lore from Aiken, S. C. J Am Folk-lore 34:1-39 Ja 1921.
Folk-tales collected at Miami, Fla. J Am Folk-lore 30:222-7 Ap 1917.
Joel Chandler Harris and Negro folk-lore. Dial 66:491-3 My 17 1919.
Notes on folk-lore of Guilford county, North Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 30:201-8 Ap 1917.
Tales from Guilford county, North Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 30:168-200 Ap 1917.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.) (ed.)**
Folk-lore of the Sea Islands, South Carolina. Cambridge, Mass., New York. American folk-lore society. 1923. xxx, 219 p.
Memoirs of the American folk-lore society, v. XVI.
- Pendleton, L.**
Negro folk-lore and witchcraft in the South. J Am Folk-lore 3:201 1890.
- Porter, J. H.**
Folk-lore of the mountain whites of the Alleghenies. J Am Folk-lore 7:105 1894.
- Price, Sadie F.**
Folk-lore of Kentucky. J Am Folk-lore 14:30 1901.
- Puckett, Newbell Niles**
Folk beliefs of the southern Negro. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. xiv, 644 p.
This volume aims to present southern Negro folk beliefs, to show their origin whenever possible, and to indicate some of the general principles governing the transmission and control of folk-lore in general.
- Saxon, Lyle**
Voodoo. New Repub 50:135-9 Mr 23 1927.
- Scarborough, Dorothy**
From a southern porch. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1919. ix, 318 p.
- Showers, Susan**
Alabama folk-lore. So Workman 29:179, 443 Mr, J1 1900.
- Simms, Mamie Hunt**
Negro mystic lore. Chicago. To-morrow press. 1907. 149 p.
- Smiley, Portia**
Folk-lore from Virginia, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama and Florida. J Am Folk-lore 32:357-83 J1 1919.
- Southern stories retold from St. Nicholas.**
New York. Century co. 1907. vi, 190 p.
- Speers, M. W. F. (ed.)**
Maryland and Virginia folk-lore. J Am Folk-lore 25:284-6; 26:190-1 J1 1912, Ap 1913.
- Spenny, Susan Dix**
Riddles and ring games from Raleigh, North Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 34:110-16.
- Stewart, Sadie E.**
Seven folk-tales from the Sea Islands, South Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 32:394-6.
- Sullivan, T. P.**
Plantation and up-to-date humorous Negro stories. Chicago. M. A. Donohue & co. 1906. 160 p.
- Superstitions and traditions of South Carolina.** So Lit J 4:258 1837.
- *Talley, Thomas W.**
Negro folk rhymes. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. xii, 347 p.
- Thomas, Daniel Lindsey and Thomas, Lucy Blayney**
Kentucky superstitions. Princeton. Princeton University press. 1920. viii, 334 p.
- Thurman, Wallace**
Nephews of Uncle Remus. Ind 119:296-8 S 24 1927.
- Vance, L. J.**
Folk-lore studies. Open Court 1:612-62 1887.
Plantation folk-lore. Open Court 2:1029, 1074, 1092 1888.
- Wake, C. S.**
Philosophy of folk-tales. Lippincott's M 46:415 1890.
- Whaley, Marcellus Seabrook**
The old types pass; Gullah sketches of the Carolina Sea Islands. Boston. Christopher pub. house. 1925. 192 p.
- Whaley, W. P.**
Extreme case of Negro superstition. Cur Lit 35:227-9 Ag 1903.
- Wiley, George E.**
Southern plantation stories and sketches. New York. Broadway pub. co. 1905. 156 p.
- *Work, Monroe N.**
Geechee folk-lore. So Workman 34:633, 696 N-D 1905.
- Young, Martha (Eli Sheppard, pseud.)**
Behind the dark pines. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1912. xiv, 287 p.
Plantation bird legends. New York. Harper & bros. 1902. 249 p.
Superstitions of the Negro. Cosmopol 5:47-50 Mr 1888.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXIII

Folk Music of the Negro in the United States

(The materials which follow give sources of information on the folk music of the Negro in the United States. The section on "collections of songs, secular and religious" gives sources of information on the extent and structure of this music. The section on the discussion of Negro folk songs gives sources of information concerning the nature and development of Negro folk music in the United States and materials which may be used for comparisons of this music with the folk music of the Negro in the West Indies, in South America, in Africa and also with the folk music of other races and peoples.)

1. COLLECTIONS OF NEGRO FOLK SONGS
 - (a) Collections of Secular Songs
- Backus, Mrs. Emma M.**
Cradle songs of Negroes in North Carolina. *J Am Folk-lore* 7:310 1894.
- Barrow, David C.**
A Georgia cornshucking. *Cent* 24 (n s) 2: 873-8 1882.
With two tunes.
- Brainerd, E. and Harrison, J. A.**
The banjo and plantation music. *Critic* 3:534 1883.
- *Burleigh, Harry Thacker**
Negro folk songs. Music by H. T. Burleigh. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1921. 4 v.
English words with music for 1 voice with piano accompaniment. Contents: Oh! rock me, Julie. Scandalize' my name. De ha'nt. Don't yo' dream of turnin' back.
Two plantation songs. Arranged for medium voice. Piano accompaniment. New York. G. Schirmer. 1902. 3 p.
Ring, my bawnjer, ring. You'll git dar in de mornin'.
- Burlin, Mrs. Natalie Curtis**
Negro folk songs—Hampton series, books I, II, III and IV. New York. G. Schirmer. 1918-19.
Vol. I and II are spirituals, v. III and IV are work songs and play songs.
- Campbell, Olive Dame and Sharp, Cecil James (comps.)**
English folk songs from the southern Appalachians; comprising 122 songs and ballads, and 323 tunes. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1917. xxviii, 341 p.
Furnishes valuable data on the origin of Negro songs and their relation to English folk songs.
- Clarke, Mary Olmstead**
Song games of Negro children in Virginia. *J Am Folk-lore* 3:288-90 1890.
No music, words only.
- Cox, John Harrington (ed.)**
Folk songs of the South; collected under the auspices of the West Virginia folk-lore society. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. xxxi, 545 p.
Most of these songs are songs of the whites of the mountains, but they throw light on the origin of many Negro songs.
- Darby, Loraine**
Ring games from Georgia. *J Am Folk-lore* 30:218-21 Ap 1917.
With two tunes.
- Davis, Henry C.**
Negro folk-lore in South Carolina. *J Am Folk-lore* 27:241-54 J1 1914.
Negro songs. 1. Spiritual, general, work, war time. 2. Songs with dances or games. 3. Shifting of stanzas. 4. Plantation dances. No music.
- Enigmatic folk songs of the southern underworld.** *Cur Opinion* 67:165-6 S 1919.
Discusses the type of songs known as "The blues."
- Florida song games.** *J Am Folk-lore* 15:193-5 1902.
- *Handy, W. C.**
Blues: an anthology tracing the development of the most spontaneous and appealing branch of Negro folk music from the folk blues to modern jazz. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1926. 180 p.
- *Hare, Maud Cuney**
A revival of chantey singing. Boston. *Christian Sci Monitor* Je 21 1924.
With two tunes.
The sailor and his songs. *Mus Observer* Ja 1919.
Traces a number of sea "chantey" to Afro-American folk songs.
- Hearn, Lafcadio**
American miscellany; articles and stories first collected by Albert Mordell. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1924. 2 v.
Consult: Index, Negro music.
- Kennedy, Robert Emmet**
Black cameos. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1924. xxv, 210 p.
A series of stories of Negro life, through which are interwoven the words and music of numerous Negro songs.
- Mellows, Negro work songs, street cries, and spirituals.** New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. 183 p.
- Krehbiel, Henry Edward**
Southern song games. Articles no. 1-2.
(1) How Florida "crackers" dance without offense to their religious notions.—Kissing games at royal courts and in rural communities. (2) Contributions from Washington and New Orleans.—Melody and variants of the "The needle's eye." *New York Tribune* J1 27, Ag 3 1902.
With seven tunes.

- Leiding, Harriette Kershaw**
 "Street cries of an old southern city," with music and illustrations. Charleston, S. C. Dagget print. co. 1910. 12 p.
- Lomax, John Avery**
 Some types of American folk song. J Am Folk-lore 28:1-17 1915.
 A discussion of Negro, cowboy and other folk songs. No music, words only.
- Monroe, Mina**
 Bayou ballads: Twelve folk songs from Louisiana. New York. G. Schirmer. 1921. vii, 55 p.
- The Negro singer's own book:** containing every Negro song that has ever been sung or printed. Philadelphia, New York. Turner & Fisher. 1846? 448 p.
- Niles, John J.**
 More singing soldiers. Scrib M 81:90-5 Ja 1927.
 Singing soldiers. New York, London. Charles Scribner's sons. 1927. xii, 171 p.
- Noble, Gilford Clifford**
 The most popular plantation songs. New York. Hinds, Noble & Eldredge. 1911.
 110 Negro spirituals and songs by S. C. Foster and others, mostly arranged for four mixed voices with interlinear words.
- Odum, Howard Washington (ed.)**
 Folk songs and folk poetry as found in the secular songs of the southern Negroes. J Am Folk-lore 24:255-94, 351-96 J1-O 1911.
- Odum, Howard Washington and Johnson, Guy B.**
 The Negro and his songs; a study of typical Negro songs in the South. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1925. vii, 306 p.
 Negro workaday songs. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1926. xii, 278 p.
 This volume contains over 250 selections. Includes a chapter which gives special attention to the music for the songs, and a chapter on the Negro voice with some very interesting photographic representations.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.)**
 Folk-lore of the Sea Islands, South Carolina. Cambridge, Mass.; New York. American folk-lore society. 1923. xxx, 219 p.
 American folk-lore society memoirs, v. 16. With twenty-four tunes, game songs and other songs, p. 180-96.
- Phillips, R. E., Campbell, J. E. and Dunbar, Paul Laurence**
 Plantation melodies, old and new. New York. G. Schirmer. 1901. 18 p.
- Porter, Grace Cleveland**
 Negro folk singing games and folk games of the habitants. Traditional melodies and text transcribed by Grace Cleveland Porter. Accompaniments by Harvey Worthington Loomis. London. Curwen & sons. 1914. xix, 35 p.
- Potts, W. J. and Allen, J. L.**
 The banjo and plantation music. Critic 4:9 1883.
- Redfearn, S. F.**
 Songs from Georgia. J Am Folk-lore 34: 121-4 Ja 1921.
- Roberts, H. H.**
 Some drums and drum rhythms of Jamaica. il Nat Hist 24:241-51 Mr 1924.
- Scarborough, Dorothy**
 The "blues" as folk songs. Texas folk-lore society, Publication no. 2, p. 52-65. Austin, Texas. 1923.
 With one tune.
 On the trail of Negro folk songs. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. 289 p.
 Presents some 200 secular songs and a chapter on "The Negro's part in the transmission of traditional songs and ballads."
- Scherpf, John C.**
 African quadrilles, selected from the most admired Negro melodies and arranged for the pianoforte. New York. E. Riley. 1844.
 Contents: Going ober de mountain. Boatman's dance. Dandy Jim. Ole Dan Tucker. It will nebbber do to gib it up so.
- Seitz, D. C.**
 Ballads of the bad; colored chain gang chansons. Outlook (N. Y.) 143:478 Ag 4 1926.
- Street, H.**
 The banjo and plantation music. Critic 3:523 1883.
- Tabb, J. B.**
 The banjo and plantation music. Critic 5:651 1884.
- *Talley, Thomas W.**
 Negro folk rhymes, wise and other wise. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. 347 p.
 With fifteen love songs and sixty-seven dance songs.
- Thanet, Octave**
 Cradle songs of Negroes in North Carolina. J Am Folk-lore 7:310.
- Thompson, M.**
 The banjo and plantation music. Critic 4:20 1883.
- White, Newman Ivey**
 American Negro folk songs. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1928. 700 p.
- Young, Mrs. Margaret M. (Eli Sheppard, pseud.)**
 Plantation songs for my lady's banjo. New York. R. H. Russell. 1901. 150 p.
- (b) Collections of Religious Songs
- Abbot, F. H. and Swan, A. J.**
 Eight Negro songs. New York. Enoch & sons. 1923.
 Eight songs from Bedford county, Virginia. Explanatory comments and notes on dialect are given for each song.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Allen, William Francis, Ware, Charles Pickard and Garrison, Lucy McKim
Slave songs of the United States. New York. A. Simpson & co. 1867. xlv, 115 p.

With 116 tunes.

Armstrong, Mrs. Mary Frances (Morgan) and Ludlow, Helen Wilhelmina
Hampton and its students. By two of its teachers, Mrs. M. F. Armstrong and Helen W. Ludlow. With fifty cabin and plantation songs, arranged by Thomas P. Fenner. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1874. 255 p.

Music, p. 171-255.

***Ballanta, N. G. J.**

St. Helena Island spirituals. New York. G. Schirmer. 1925.

A collection of 115 spirituals from Penn school, St. Helena Island.

Barton, William Eleazar

Old plantation hymns; a collection of hitherto unpublished melodies of the slave and the freedman, with historical and descriptive notes. Boston, New York. Lamson, Wolfe & co. 1899. 45 p.

Berggreen, Andreas Peter

Folke-sange og melodier, faedrelandske og fremmede; samlede og udsatte for pianoforte af A. P. Berggreen. Kjobenhavn. C. A. Reitzel. 1869-71. 11 v. in 5.
1 Negro song with piano accompaniment and 3 tunes arranged for piano, v. 10, no. 113-17, p. 92-5.

Blades, William C.

Negro poems, melodies, plantation pieces, camp meeting songs. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1921. 168 p.

Botsford, Florence Hudson

Folk songs of many peoples, with English versions by American poets. New York. Woman's press. 1921-23. 2 v.

With 10 American Negro songs, arranged for 1 voice with piano accompaniment. Same for 4 mixed voices.

Brown, James Duff

Characteristic songs and dances of all nations. London. Bayley & Ferguson. 1901. iv, 286 p.

Contains 1 Negro spiritual arranged for piano with interlinear words.

***Burleigh, Harry Thacker**

Negro folk songs. . . Music by H. T. Burleigh. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1921. 4 v.

English words with music for 1 voice with piano accompaniment. Contents: Oh! rock me, Julie, Scandalize' my name. De ha'nt. Don't yo' dream of turnin' back.

Burlin, Mrs. Natalie Curtis

Negro folk-song—Hampton series, books I, II, III and IV. New York. G. Schirmer. 1918-19.

Vol. I and II are spirituals, v. III and IV are work songs and play songs.

Cabin and plantation songs as sung by the Hampton students, arranged by Thomas Fenner, Frederic G. Rathburn and Miss Bessie Cleveland. To which are added a few Indian songs, gath-

ered at Hampton institute, the Negroes' battle hymn, and the grace as sung at Hampton. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1901. vi, 166 p.

With 118 Negro songs, arranged mostly for T. T. B. B., and 3 Indian tunes. The book also contains some Japanese, Hawaiian, Chinese and Turkish folk music.

Campbell, Olive Dame and Sharp, Cecil James (comps.)

English folk-songs from the southern Appalachians; comprising 122 songs and ballads, and 323 tunes. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1917. xxviii, 341 p.

Furnishes valuable data on the origin of Negro songs and their relation to English folk songs.

Cooper, Thomas (bp.)

The African pilgrim hymns. London. Bertrand. 1820.

Cox, John Harrington

Folk songs of the South. Collected under the auspices of the West Virginia folklore society. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. 543 p.

Most of these songs are songs of the whites of the mountains, but they throw light on the origin of many Negro songs.

Deming, Clarence

By ways of nature and life. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1884. iv, 383 p.

"Negro songs and hymns," with 1 tune p. 370-83.

***Dett, Robert Nathaniel**

Religious folk-songs of the Negro as sung at Hampton institute, Hampton, Va. Hampton institute press. 1927. xxvii, 236, ii, xiii p.

Fenner, T. P.

Religious folk-songs of the American Negro. Hampton, Va. Hampton institute press. 1924. 178 p.

With 142 songs arranged for mixed voices.

Ferrero, F.

La musica dei Negri americani. Riv Mus Ital 13:393-436 1906.

With 20 songs and tunes, many of them arranged for 4 mixed voices or with piano accompaniment, all with Italian translations.

Hallowell, Emily (ed.)

Calhoun plantation songs. Sung by the students at the Calhoun colored school. Boston. C. W. Thompson & co. 1907. 74 p.

With 69 songs, arranged for male quartet.

Higginson, Thomas Wentworth

Army life in a black regiment. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1870. 413 p.

Consult: Ch. IX, Negro spirituals as they were sung in the regiment during the Civil war.

Hobson, Anne

In old Alabama; being the chronicle of Miss Mouse, the little black merchant, by Anne Hobson; illustrated by Carol MacPherson. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1903. 237 p.

Words of 54 spirituals and plantation songs, p. 157-236.

Holliday, Carl

- A history of southern literature. New York. Neale pub. co. 1906. 406 p.
 Plantation melodies, p. 187-92. No music.
 Three centuries of southern poetry (1607-1907). Nashville, Tenn. Smith & Lamar. 1908. 267 p.
 Plantation melodies, p. 107-11. No music.

Kennedy, Robert Emmet

- Black cameos. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1924. xxv, 210 p.
 A series of stories of Negro life, through which are interwoven the words and music of numerous Negro songs.

Jessye, Eva A.

- My spirituals. Robbins-Engel. 1928.
 A collection of seventeen songs.

***Johnson, James Weldon (ed.)**

- Book of American Negro spirituals; edited with an introduction; musical arrangement by J. Rosamond Johnson; additional numbers by Lawrence Brown. New York. Viking press. 1925. 187 p.
 The second book of Negro spirituals. Musical arrangement by J. Rosamond Johnson. New York. Viking press. 1926. 189 p.

Jubilee and plantation songs. Characteristic favorites, as sung by the Hampton students, Jubilee singers, Fisk University students and other concert companies. Also number of new and pleasing selections. Boston. O. Ditson & co. 1887. 80 p.

105 songs, arranged for male quartet.

Krehbiel, Henry Edward

- Afro-American folk songs; a study in racial and national music. New York, London. Scribner. 1914. xii, 176 p.

Marsh, J. B. T.

- The story of the jubilee singers. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1876. 232 p.
 With 112 jubilee songs.

The story of the jubilee singers, with their songs. Rev. ed. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1880. viii, 265 p.

Mattfeld, Julius

- The folk music of the western hemisphere; a list of references in the New York public library. New York. The Library. 1925. 74 p.

Negro (North America), p. 38-46; Negro (Central America), (South America), p. 46.

National jubilee melodies. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 191-? 156 p.

161 songs arranged for 4 mixed voices, with interlinear words.

Odom, Howard Washington and Grissam, Mary

- The Negro sings a new heaven. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1928.

Odom, Howard Washington and Johnson, Guy B.

- The Negro and his songs; a study of typical Negro songs in the South. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1925. vii, 306 p.

Peterson, Clara Gottschalk

- Creole songs from New Orleans. New Orleans. L. Gruenwald co. 1902.

Pike, Gustavus D.

- The jubilee singers and their campaign for twenty thousand dollars. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1873. 219 p.
 Jubilee songs (edited by T. F. Seward), p. 159-219.

The singing campaign for ten thousand pounds; or, The jubilee singers in Great Britain. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1873. 219 p.

Musical appendix not included.

Rodeheaver, Homer Alvan

- Rodeheaver's Negro spirituals. Chicago. Rodeheaver co. 1923. 51 p.
 51 spirituals, arranged mostly for 4 mixed voices, some for male quartet, by J. B. Herbert.

Scarborough, Dorothy

- On the trail of Negro folk songs. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. 289 p.

Presents some 200 secular songs, and a chapter on "The Negro's part in the transmission of traditional songs and ballads."

Seward, Theodore Frelinghuysen

- Jubilee songs: as sung by the jubilee singers, of Fisk University (Nashville, Tenn.) under the auspices of the American missionary association. New York. Biglow & Main. 1872. 28 p.

24 songs, many of them arranged in four parts.

Singleton, Esther

- États-Unis d'Amérique. In *Encyclopédie de la musique et dictionnaire du conservatoire*, 4^e partie 1, p. 3245-332. Paris. 1921.

Musique afro-américaine, p. 3246-55. With 13 tunes.

Tiersot, Julien i. e Jean Baptiste Élisée Julien

- La musique chez les peuples indigènes de l'Amérique du Nord (États-Unis et Canada). Par Julien Tiersot. Paris. Fischbacher. New York. Breitkopf & Härtel. 1911? *From his Notes d'ethnographie musicale*, 2d ser, p. 141-231.

Pages 200-22 are devoted to Negro music.

Weeden (Miss) Howard

- Songs of the old South. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1900.

Wood, Clement (ed.)

- Negro songs, an anthology. Girard, Kan. Haldeman-Julius co. 1924. 64 p.
 Little blue book, no. 626, edited by E. Haldeman-Julius.

***Work, Frederick Jerome**

- Folk songs of the American Negro. Edited by Frederick J. Work. Introduced by John W. Work. Nashville, Tenn. The Author. 1907. 94 p.

91 Negro spirituals, arranged mostly for 4 mixed voices.

New jubilee songs as sung by the Fisk jubilee singers of Fisk University. Collected and harmonized by Frederick J. Work. Nashville, Tenn. Fisk University press. 1902. 48 p.

With 47 songs arranged for 4 mixed voices.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Work, John Wesley**

Folk songs of the American Negro.
Nashville, Tenn. Fisk University press.
1915. 131 p.

2. DISCUSSIONS OF NEGRO FOLK SONGS**Backus, Mrs. Emma M.**

Negro hymns from Georgia. *J Am Folk-lore* 10:202, 264; 11:22 1897-98.
No music, words only.
Negro songs from North Carolina. *J Am Folk-lore* 11:60 1898.
No music, words only.

***Barrett, Harris**

Negro folk-songs. *So Workman* 41:238
Ap 1912.

Barrett, W. A.

Negro hymnology. *Mus Times (Lond)*
15:559-61 1871.
With 4 tunes, one with piano accompaniment.

Barton, William E.

Hymns of the Negro. *New Eng M (n s)*
19:609-24 Ja 1899.

Black music—and its future transmutation
into real art. *Cur Opinion* 63:26-7 Jl
1917.

Brown, John Mason

Songs of the slave. *Lippincott's M* 2:617
1868.

Buermeyer, Lawrence

The Negro spirituals and American art.
Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:158-9, 167
My 1926.

Burlin, Mrs. Natalie Curtis

Black singers and players. *Mus Q* 5:499-
504 O 1919.
Folk music of America. *Craftsman* 21:414-
20 Ja 1912.
Negro music at birth. *Mus Q* 5:86-9 Ja
1919.

Burnett, J. G.

National elements in Stephen Foster's art.
So Atlan Q 21:322-6 O 1922.

Cable, George Washington

Creole slave songs. *Cent* 31:807-28 1886.
With 4 tunes and 7 songs for 1 voice with
piano accompaniment, arranged by Mary L.
Bartlett, Mme. Louis Lejeune and H. E. Kreh-
biel.
The dance in place Congo. *Cent* 31:517-
32 1886.
With 6 tunes and 7 songs for 1 voice with
piano accompaniment.

Cameron, Ian

Negro songs. *Mus Times (Lond)* 63:431-2
1923.

Canning Negro melodies. *Lit Digest* 52:
1556 My 27 1916.

Chirgwin, A. M.

Vogue of the Negro spiritual. *Edin R*
247:57-74 Ja 1928.

Christensen, Mrs. Abigail M. Holmes

Spirituals and "shouts" of southern Ne-
groes. *J Am Folk-lore* 7:154-5 1894.

Negro's contribution to the music of
America. *Craftsman* 23:660-9 Mr 1913.

Desecration of "spirituals." *So Workman*
51:501 N 1922.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The souls of black folk: essays and
sketches. Chicago. A. C. McClurg &
co. 1904. 264 p.

Ch. XIV, "Of the sorrow songs," p. 250-64.

Elliott, G., Jr.

Our musical kinship with the Spaniards.
Mus Q 8:413-18 Jl 1922.

Elson, L. C.

Folk song influence upon classical music.
Int Q 7:32 1903.

Ende, A. von

Die musik der amerikanischen Neger.
Musik 5, no. 24:368-75 1906.

Engel, Carl

An introduction to the study of National
music; comprising researches into pop-
ular songs, traditions and customs.
London. Longmans, Green, Reader &
Dyer. 1866. x, 435 p.

Contains references to Negro music.

Garrison, Lucy (McKim)

Songs of the Port Royal "contrabands."
Dwight's J Mus 22:254-5 1862.
One of the first occasions when public at-
tention was called to the slave songs.

Gaul, Harvey B.

Negro spirituals. *New Mus R* 17:147-51
1918.

Goldenstein, Walter

The natural harmonic and rhythmic sense
of the Negro. *Nat Assn Mus Teach*
Proc 12:29-30 1918.

Grainger, Percy

Tribute to the music of the American Ne-
gro. *Cur Opinion* 59:100-1 Ag 1915.

Grant, Frances

Negro patriotism and Negro music. How
the old "spirituals" have been used at
Penn school, Hampton, and Tuskegee
to promote Americanization. *Outlook*
(N. Y.) 121:343-7 F 26 1919.

"Hymn of freedom, words by Natalie Curtis
Burlin; music both melody and harmony from
an old Negro spiritual." Arranged for piano
with interlinear words.

***Handy, W. C.**

Blues: an anthology tracing the develop-
ment of the most spontaneous and ap-
pealing branch of Negro folk music
from the folk blues to modern jazz.
New York. A. & C. Boni. 1926. 180 p.

***Hare, Maud Cuney**

Folk music of the Creoles. *Mus Observer*
19, no. 9-10:16-18; no. 11:12-14 1920.

Harris, Joel Chandler

Plantation music. *Critic* 3:505-6 1883.
Discusses the use of the banjo among the
Negroes of the South, with replies by E.
Brainerd and J. A. Harrison, p. 534-5.

Higginson, Thomas Wentworth

Negro spirituals. *Atlan* 19:685-94 1867.

Higher music of Negroes. *Lit Digest* 45:565
O 5 1912.

Howard, John Tasker, Jr.

Capturing the spirit of the real Negro music; first accurate recording by Natalie Curtis Burlin of Negro part singing. *Musician* 24:13 Mr 1919.

Our folk music and its probable impress on American music of the future. Casual remarks by way of survey. *Mus Q* 7:167-71 Ap 1921.

Rambling 'round in music land. *Musician* 29:29 Je 1924.

Howe, R. Wilson

The Negro and his songs. So Workman 51:381 Ag 1922.

Indian and Negro in music. *Lit Digest* 44:1346-7 Je 29 1912.

Jenks, F. H. and Kidson, Frank

Negro music of the United States. In *Grove's dictionary of music and musicians*, v. 3, p. 359-62, ed. by J. A. Fuller Maitland. London. 1907.
With 7 tunes.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

Consult: New light on an old song by Dorothy Scarborough, p. 59.

Johnson, Guy B.

Double meaning in the popular Negro blues. *bibliog J Abnorm Psychol* 22:12-20 Ap 1927.

The quality of Negro voices. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1928.

***Johnson, James Weldon (ed.)**

The book of American Negro poetry, chosen and edited with an essay on the Negro's creative genius. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. Copyright 1922. xlviii, 217 p.

The preface contains a discussion of Negro music, dances, ragtime, "blues," etc.

Book of American Negro spirituals; edited with an introduction; musical arrangements by J. Rosamond Johnson; additional numbers by Lawrence Brown. New York. Viking press. 1925. 187 p.

Gives estimate and appreciation of the spirituals. Consult: Preface, p. 11-50.

Negro of to-day in music. *Char* 15:58-9 O 7 1909.

Kennedy, Robert Emmet

Poetic and melodic gifts of the Negro. *Etude* 41:159-60 Mr 1923.

Kerlin, Robert Thomas

Canticles of love and woe: Negro spirituals. So Workman 50:62-4 F 1921.

Negro poets and their poems. Washington. Associated publishers. 1923. xv, 285 p.

Ch. 1, The Negro's heritage of song. Untaught melodies. The spirituals. The seculars, p. 1-20.

Krehbiel, Henry Edward

Folk music studies. Slave songs in America. I-II. Their origin and characteristics.—Growth of interest in them.—The

literature of the subject. New York Tribune S 10, 17 1899.

With 3 tunes and 1 fragment.

Lafcadio Hearn and Congo music. *Musician* 11:544-5 1906.

Some words on Negro music. New York Tribune Ap 24 1899.

With 1 tune harmonized for 4 men's voices by Arthur Mees.

Legitimizing the music of the Negro. *il Cur Opinion* 54:384-5 My 1913.

***Locke, Alain Leroy**

The new Negro. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. xviii, 446 p.

Consult: *Music*, p. 199-226.

Lomax, J. A.

Self-pity in Negro folk-songs. *Nation* (N. Y.) 105:141-5 Ag 9 1917.

Mason, Daniel Gregory

Folk songs in America. Mr. Howard Brockway's settings. *Arts and Dec* 14:122 D 1920.

Mencken, H. L.

Songs of the American Negro. *il World R* 1:279 F 8 1926.

Metfessel, Milton

Collecting of folk songs by phono-photography. *Science* (n s) 67:28-31 Ja 13 1928. Same cond. *Lit Digest* 96:22-3 F 11 1928.

Photophonographic studies of the Negro voice. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1928.

Miller, George A.

Sounding a new note of freedom in Negro music. *Mus Am* 36:9 1922.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

A universal language. So Workman 8:349-51 Ag 1927.

Murphy, Mrs. Jeannette Robinson

Survival of African music in America. *Pop Sci* 55:660 1899.

The true Negro music and its decline. *Ind* 55:1723-30 1903.

Negro folk-songs. Acclaimed America's musical treasure. *Mus Am* Ag 3 1918.

Negro spiritual contest in Columbus, Ga. *il Playground* 20:90-2 My 1926.

Negro spirituals again in Columbus, Ga. *il Playground* 20:605-6 F 1927.

Niles, A.

Rediscovering the spirituals. *Nation* (N. Y.) 123:598-600 D 8 1926.

Norman, H. D.

Native wood notes. *Atlan* 138:774-5 D 1926.

Odum, Anna Kranz

Some Negro folk-songs from Tennessee. *J Am Folk-lore* 27:255-65 J1 1914.

Owen, May West

Negro spirituals: their origin, development and place in American folk-song. *Mus Observer* 19:12-13 1921.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Parker, W. J.**
Famous melodies own Negro authorship. Rare manuscripts collected by Maud Cuney Hare reveal musical inheritance of race from sixth century, when Mabel was favorite singer. *Mus Am Ag* 9 1924.
- Peabody, Charles**
Negro music. *So Workman* 33:305 My 1904.
Notes on Negro music. *J Am Folk-lore* 16:148-52 1903.
- *Perkins, A. E.**
Negro spirituals from the far South. *J Am Folk-lore* 35:223-49 J1 1922.
- Perrow, E. C.**
Songs and rhymes from the South. *J Am Folk-lore* 25:137-55; 26:123-73; 28:129-90.
- Pound, Louise**
The ancestry of a "Negro spiritual." *Mod Lang Notes* 33:442-4 1918.
Traces the Negro spiritual, "Weeping Mary."
- Pratt, Waldo Seldon, and Boyd, Charles H.**
Negro music. In *Grove's dictionary of music and musicians*, v. VI, p. 307. New York. Macmillan co. 1920.
- *Proctor, Henry Hugh**
The theology of the songs of the southern slaves. *So Workman* 36:584, 652 N-D 1907.
- Read, Angelo M.**
Negro melodies not American music. *Mus Am v. IV*, no. 13, p. 2; no. 20, p. 13, 1906.
- Robinson, Frances**
Folk music. *Cur Lit* 30:350-1 1901.
Contains a brief summary of the origin of Negro songs.
- Saerchinger, Cesar**
The folk elements in American music. *Art of Music* 4:277-330 1915.
Contains a discussion of Negro folk songs and Negro minstrel songs, with 7 tunes.
- Seitz, D. C.**
Ballads of the bad; colored chain gang chansons. *Outlook (N. Y.)* 143:478 Ag 4 1926.
- Singleton, Esther**
États-Unis d'Amérique. In *Encyclopédie de la musique et dictionnaire du Conservatoire*, pt. 1, p. 3245-332. Paris. 1921.
1. Musique africo-américaine, p. 3246-55. With 13 tunes.
- Slave songs of the United States.** *Nation (N. Y.)* 5:411 N 21 1867.
- Smith, C. Alphonso**
The Negro and the ballad. *Univ of Va Alumni Bul (s 3)* 6:88-93 Ja 1913.
- Smith, Joseph Hutchison**
Folk songs of the American Negro. *Sewanee R* 32:206-24 Ap 1924.
- Spaulding, H. G.**
Under the palmetto. *Contin Mo* 4:188-203 1863.
"Negro 'shouts' and shout songs," with 5 tunes.
- Speers, M. W. F.**
Negro songs and folk-lore. *J Am Folk-lore* 23:435-9 O 1910.
- Stanley, May**
Foundation for Negro music of future. *Mus Am J1* 6 1918.
- Talbot, Edith Armstrong**
True religion in Negro hymns. *So Workman* 51:213, 261, 334 My-J1 1922.
- Tribute to the music of the American Negro.** *Cur Opinion* 59:100-1 Ag 1915.
- Webb, W. Prescott**
Miscellany of Texas folk-lore. *Texas Folk-lore Soc Publ* 2:38-49.
Negro songs and stories, p. 45-9. No music, words only.
- *Wesley, Charles Harris**
The folk-song from the historical point of view. *Howard Univ Rec My* 1919.
- *White, Clarence Cameron**
The musical genius of the American Negro. *Etude* 42:305-6 My 1924.
Negro music, a contribution to the national music of America. *Mus Observer* 18, no. 11:18-19; 19, no. 1:16-17; no. 2:50-1; no. 3:13 1918-20.
- White, Newman Ivey**
Racial traits in the Negro song. *Sewanee R* 28:396-404 J1 1920.
- Williams, A.**
Race history told in songs. *World R* 4:30 F 14 1927.
- *Williams, Emily Harper**
The emancipation of Negro music. *Mus Am* 27:48 Ja 5 1918.
- Wood, Mabel Travis**
Community preservation of Negro music. *So Workman* 53:60 F 1924.
- *Work, John Wesley**
Negro folk-song. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:292-4 O 1923.
- *Work, Monroe N.**
The spirit of Negro poetry. *So Workman* 37:73-5 F 1908.

XXIV

The Negro and Modern Music

(This chapter has two divisions, "Classical Music" and "Jazz Music." The materials in the first section of the chapter are intended to furnish sources of information on (a) Negro composers of classical music and examples of spirituals classically arranged by both white and Negro authors; and (b) Discussions of the Negro in music. The second part furnishes references on "Jazz Music," its origin and development.

1. CLASSICAL MUSIC

(a) Negro Composers of Classical Music and Examples of Spirituals Classically Arranged, by Both White and Negro Authors

Boatner, Edward A.

Three spirituals. New York. O. Ditson co. 1924.

*Brown, Lawrence

Five Negro melodies for cello. London. Schott. 1923.

Five spirituals for voice and piano. London. Schott. 1924.

Steal away. London. W. Rogers. 1922.

*Burleigh, Harry Thacker

Arrangements for miscellaneous songs as: "Grey wolf" ("Have you been to Lons"), "Hearts," "Her eyes twin pools," etc. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917-25. 60 songs.

Didn't my Lord deliver Daniel? Arranged for mixed voices. New York. G. Schirmer. 1916. 8 p.

Father Abraham. Arranged for mixed voices. New York. G. Schirmer. 1916. 5 p.

If you but knew. Arranged for medium voice. Piano accompaniment. New York. G. Schirmer. 1898. 3 p.

Negro folk songs. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1921. 4 v.

Negro spirituals arranged for female voices. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917.

With 17 songs.

Negro spirituals arranged for male voices. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917-25. With 12 songs.

Negro spirituals arranged for mixed voices. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917.

With 13 songs.

Negro spirituals arranged for solo voice. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917-22. 27 songs collected and bound.

So sad, Negro spiritual arranged for mixed voices. New York. G. Schirmer. 1916. 4 p.

Spirituals arranged for solo voice and piano. New York. G. Ricordi & co. 1917-25.

Three Negro spirituals arranged for four-part chorus. New York. G. Schirmer. 1921.

Thy heart. Arranged for medium voice. Piano accompaniment. New York. G. Schirmer. 1902. 2 p.

Two Negro spirituals: Dig my grave. Deep river. Arranged for mixed voices. New York. G. Schirmer. 1913. 7 p.

*Coleridge-Taylor, Samuel

Six Negro melodies. Boston. O. Ditson co. 1920.

Twenty-four Negro melodies transcribed for the piano. Boston. O. Ditson co. 1905. ix, 127 p.

*Dett, Robert Nathaniel

I'm a-goin' to see my friends ag'in. New York. J. Church co. 1924.

Listen to the lambs. Anthem. New York. G. Schirmer. 1923.

Negro spirituals for solo voice. New York. J. Church co. 1919. 3 v.

Religious folk-songs of the Negro, rev. and enl. ed. New York. G. Schirmer. 1925.

There's a man goin' 'round takin' names. New York. J. Church co. 1924.

*Ditton, Carl R.

Four Negro spirituals. New York. G. Schirmer. 1914.

Four spirituals arranged for four-part chorus. New York. G. Schirmer. 1912.

Dvořák, Antonín

Goin' home, from the largo of the symphony "From the new world," Op. 95. Words and adaptation by William Arms Fisher. Music by Anton Dvořák. Boston. O. Ditson co. Copyright 1922. 10 p. Arranged for 4 men's voices with piano or organ accompaniment.

Fisher, William Arms

Deep river. Negro spiritual arranged by William Arms Fisher. Op. 19, no. 1. In Marcella Sembrich, My favorite folk songs, p. 6-9. Boston. 1918.

Arranged for 1 voice with piano accompaniment and based on the transcription for piano by S. Coleridge-Taylor.

Seventy Negro spirituals. Arranged for voice and piano. Issued in two editions, for high voice and for low voice. Boston. O. Ditson co. New York. H. Ditson & co. 1926.

Spirituals classically arranged.

Gaul, Harvey B.

Nine Negro spirituals; collected and arranged. New York. H. W. Gray co. 1918. 25 p.

9 songs arranged for 1 voice with piano accompaniment.

Ten Negro spirituals, collected and arranged. New York. O. Ditson co. 1923.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Gottschalk, Louis Moreau

Le banabier. Chanson nègre pour piano par L. M. Gottschalk de la Louisiane. Op. 5. Mayence. Les Fils de B. Schott. Ca. 1850. Pub. pl. no. 10683. 1 l., 5 p. folio.

Arranged for piano, 2 hands, and founded on the Creole song, "En avant, grenadiers!" cf. Mina Monroe and Kurt Schindler. Bayou ballads. New York. 1921. p. 30-2.

***Hare, Maud Cuney**

Six Creole folk-songs with original Creole and translated English text. Six songs for medium voice with piano accompaniment. New York. G. Fischer. 1921. 24 p.

***Holland, Justin**

Holland's comprehensive method for the guitar. New York. J. L. Peters & co. 1874. Boston. O. Ditson co. 1908. 148 p.

Newton, Ernest

Twelve Negro spiritual songs. London. F. Pittmann Hart & co. 1925.

Peterson, Clara Gottschalk

Creole songs from New Orleans in the Negro dialect, set to music by C. G. Gottschalk. New Orleans. L. Gruenwald co. Copyright 1902. 20 p.
12 songs arranged for 1 voice with piano accompaniment.

Ten Negro spirituals arranged by William Arms Fisher, Harvey B. Gaul, *J. Rosamond Johnson, and Charles Fonteyn Manney for the voice and piano. Boston. O. Ditson co. 1925.

(b) Discussions of the Negro in Music***Allen, C. G.**

Negro's contribution to American music. Cur Hist 26:245-9 My 1927.

Antcliffe, H.

Some notes on Coleridge-Taylor. il Mus Q 8:180-92. Ap 1922.

Association of Negro musicians. So Workman 54:388 S 1925.

***Bennett, Gwendolyn**

The ebony flute. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:356-8 N 1926.

***Bethune, Thomas Green**

"Blind Tom" Negro pianist. Liverpool. 1867.

Le merveilleux prodige musical, Tom l'Aveugle, le jeune Nègre pianiste d'Amérique, dont les récentes représentations dans les salles de Saint-James et Égyptien à Londres ont fait grande sensation. Tuteur de Tom l'Aveugle: M. W. P. Howard. Abrégé de la vie, témoignages des musiciens et savants, opinions de la presse anglaise & américaine sur Tom l'Aveugle. Traduit de l'anglais par Edward Stebbing. Paris. Imprimerie Vollée. 1867. 37 p.

***Brown, Sterling**

Roland Hayes—an essay. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:173-4 Je 1925.

***Dashwood, Gwendolyn Coleridge-Taylor**

Samuel Coleridge-Taylor. Reminiscences. Crisis 29:158-61 F 1925.

***Dett, Robert Nathaniel**

The emancipation of Negro music. So Workman 47:172-6 Ap 1918.

A flashlight on music students. So Workman 52:366 J1 1923.

***Fuell, Melissa**

Blind Boone, his early life and his achievements, including early life stories; professional life incidents; concert reminiscences; brief life of his first and only manager; also his musical compositions arranged in instrumental selections of the waltz, gallop, caprice, serenade, polka, together with his reveries and songs. Kansas City, Mo. Burton pub. co. 1915. 256 p.

***Greenfield, Elizabeth Taylor**

The black swan at home and abroad; or A biographical sketch of Miss Elizabeth Taylor Greenfield, the American vocalist. Philadelphia. W. S. Young print. 1855. 64 p.

***Hare, Maud Cuney**

George Polgren Bridgetower. il Crisis 34:122, 137-8 Je 1927.

Johnson, Guy B.

The Negro and musical talent. So Workman 56:339-444 O 1927.

***Locke, Alain Leroy**

Roland Hayes: an appreciation. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:356-8 D 1923.

Lovingood, Penman

Famous modern Negro musicians. Brooklyn, N. Y. Press forum co. 1921. 68 p.

Mason, Daniel Gregory

The dilemma of American music. Mercury 7:55-61 Ja 1926.

Negro musicianship. So Workman 54:438 O 1925.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1926. 450 p.

Consult: Ch. XII, The Negro in literature, art and music, p. 292-308.

Sayers, W. C. Berwick

Samuel Coleridge Taylor, musician. His life and letters. London, New York. Cassell & co. 1915. xii, 328 p.

***Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso**

West Indian composers and musicians. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:353-5, 363 N 1926.

The tenth Spingarn medallist. Crisis 28: 163 Ag 1924.

***Trotter, James M.**

Music and some highly musical people: containing brief chapters on I. A description of music. II. The music of nature. III. A glance at the history of music. IV. The power, beauty, and uses of music. Following which are given sketches of the lives of remarkable musicians of the colored race.

Trotter, James M.—Continued

With portraits, and an appendix containing copies of music composed by colored men. Boston. Lee & Shepard. New York. C. T. Dillingham. 1878. 505 p.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and arts; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

***Walton, Lester A.**

Art is helping in obliterating the color line. New York World Mr 17 1925.

Discusses Negro in music.

Negro is riding into prominence by the spiritual. New York World Ja 10 1926.

Phenomenal rise of Negro musicians in 25 years. New York World Mr 8 1925.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. XI, Negro poetry, music and art.

Why has the Aframerican produced no creative musical geniuses? Messenger 9:319, 338-9 N 1927.

***White, Clarence Cameron**

Bandanna sketches. New York. Carl Fischer co. 1924.

Also published for orchestra and band.

A book of 40 Negro spirituals. Philadelphia. T. Presser co. 1927.

Solo voice with pianoforte accompaniment.

Cabin memories. (1) Nobody knows the trouble I've seen. (2) I'm going home. (3) Bear the burden (sung by Roland Hayes and Paul Robeson.) (4) Down by the riverside. New York. Carl Fischer co. 1926.

Solo voice and piano.

From the cotton fields. (1) Cabin song. (2) On the Bayou. (3) Spiritual—"Poor mourner." New York. Carl Fischer co. 1926.

Violin and piano.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult in various editions, the section on the Negro in music.

Young, George

Blind Tom. Negro pianist. New York. French & Wheat.

2. JAZZ MUSIC

Blues! Etude 45:434 Je 1927.

Brockway, H.

Jazz. Review 1:46 My 24 1919.

Chotzinoff, Samuel

Jazz: a brief history. Van Fair Je 1923: 69.

Clarke, F.

Beastly tunes. Lond Mercury 3:510-20 Mr 1921.

Debunking jazz. Lit Digest 92:26-7 Mr 26 1927.

Delving into the genealogy of jazz. Cur Opinion 67:97-9 Ag 1919.

The descent of jazz upon opera. Lit Digest 88:24-5 Mr 13 1926.

Drexel, C.

Bananas across the sea. Collier's 73:31 Mr 1 1924.

Engel, C.

Jazz: a musical discussion. Atlan 130: 182-9 Ag 1922.

Frank, Waldo

Jazz and folk art. New Repub 49:42-3 D 1 1926.

Gaultier, P.

Du jazz-band au roman nègre. R Polit et Litt 60:36-7 Ja 21 1922.

***Handy, W. C.**

Blues: an anthology tracing the development of the most spontaneous and appealing branch of Negro folk music from the folk blues to modern jazz. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1926. 180 p.

Hourwich, Rebecca

Where the jazz begins. Collier's 77:14 Ja 23 1926.

Jazz. Liv Age 306:280-3 J1 31 1920.

Jazz. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:132 My 1925.

Jazz and ragtime are the preludes to a great American music. Cur Opinion 69:199-201 Ag 1920.

Jazz comes to stay. Cur Opinion 77:337-8 S 1924.

Jones, I.

American dance music is not jazz. Etude 42:526 Ag 1924.

May, E. C.

Where jazz comes from. il Pop Mech M 45:97-102 Ja 1926.

Milhaud, Darius

The jazz band and Negro music. Liv Age 323:169-73 O 18 1924.

A Negro explains jazz. Lit Digest 61:28-9 Ap 26 1919.

Quotations from an interview with James Reese Europe published in the New York Tribune.

Osgood, Henry Osborne

The jazz bugaboo. Am Mercury 6:328-30 N 1925.

So this is jazz. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. viii, 256 p.

***Rogers, J. A.**

Jazz at home. Survey 53:665-7 Mr 1 1925.

Rootham, H.

Jazzomania and devil dances. English R 38:109-11 Ja 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Schultz, W. J.

Jazz. Nation (N. Y.) 115:438-9 O 25 1922.

Seldes, G.

Position of jazz in American musical development. Arts and Dec 20:21 Ap 1924.

Sexton, S.

Paul Whiteman made jazz contagious. il Am M 97:74-5 Je 1924.

Soldier-man blues from somewhere in France. Lit Digest 93:50-2 Je 18 1927.

Stale bread's sadness gave jazz to the world. Lit Digest 61:47-8 Ap 26 1919.

Straus, H.

Marking the miles. Nation (N. Y.) 114: 292-4 Mr 8 1922.

Turner, W. J.

Jazz music. New Statesman 16:532 F 5 1921.

Syncopated-jazz-ragtime. New Statesman 22:14-15 O 13 1923.

Vitamins in music. New Statesman 24: 390-1 Ja 10 1925.

Whiteman, Paul

What is jazz doing to American music? il Etude 42:523-4 Ag 1924.

Whiteman, Paul and McBride, Mary

Jazz. Sat Eve Post 198:3-5 F 1927; 32-3 Mr 6, 28-9 Mr 13 1926.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925-26 ed.

Consult: Origin of jazz music, p. 343.

XXV

The Negro and the Stage

(This chapter has two divisions: (1) "Negro Minstrelsy" (representations of the Negro by white persons); (2) "The Negro on the stage." This latter division has three subdivisions: (a) Discussions about the Negro on the stage; (b) Negro musical comedies (authors Negroes); (c) Dramas having Negro characters or dealing with Negro life (authors whites and Negroes.)

1. NEGRO MINSTRELSY (REPRESENTATIONS OF THE NEGRO BY WHITE PERSONS)

Ballentine, W. E.

Christy minstrelsy: its origin and development in America and England. II M 42:43-52 1909.

Bonham, Mary

The king in Kizzie's wedding; a mock Negro wedding. Dayton, O. Paine pub. co. 1921. 13 p.

Branen, J.

The battle of Roaring-bull; a black and copper-colored massacre (in 1 act). Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1921. 18 p.

Campbell, M. C. (comp.)

Fox's Ethiopian comicalities, containing stage sayings, eccentric doings, burlesque speeches, laughable drolleries, funny stories. New York. Dick & Fitzgerald. 1859. ix, 72 p.

Christy, E. Byron (comp.)

Charley Fox's Ethiopian songster. New York. F. A. Brady. 1858. 84 p.

Christy, E. Byron and W. E.

Christy's new songster and black joker. New York. Dick & Fitzgerald. 1865. 72 p.

Cross, John Casten

Johnny Cross's original pontoon songster; being a collection of new and original Ethiopian comic and sentimental songs, burlesque orations, witty sayings and conundrums. New York. 1867.

Day, C. H.

Fun in black. New York. R. M. De Witt. 1874. 85 p.

Consult: The origin of Negro minstrelsy by Thomas Allston, p. 5-10.

Dick's Ethiopian scenes, variety sketches and stump speeches, etc. New York. 1879.

Dumont, F.

Witmark amateur minstrel guide and burnt cork encyclopedia. New York. M. Witmark & sons. 1905. 149 p.

The **Ethiopian** serenaders' own book. Philadelphia, New York, etc. Fisher & bros. 1857? 256 p.

Forman, E. and others

The Mohawk minstrels, etc. London. 188-?

Greenwood, Isaac John

The circus, its origin and growth prior to 1835, with a sketch of Negro minstrelsy. 2d ed., with additions. New York. W. Abbatt. 1909. 135 p.
"Limited to one hundred copies, no. 36."

Haverly, J. H. (Jack)

Haverly's genuine colored minstrel songster. New York. 1879. 61 p.

Negro minstrels; a complete guide to Negro minstrelsy, containing recitations. Chicago. F. J. Drake & co. 1902. 129 p.

Hubbard, William Lines (ed.)

The American history and encyclopedia of music. Toledo. I. Squire. 1908. 12 v.
Consult: Section on Negro music and Negro minstrelsy by William Lines Hubbard.

James, Ed.

The amateur Negro minstrel's guide. New York. E. James. 1880. 23 p.

Containing full instructions for everything appertaining to the business, stump speeches, and men's gags, etc.

Jennings, J. J.

Theatrical and circus life, or Secrets of the stage, green room and saw-dust arena. St. Louis. Sun pub. co. 1882. Chicago. Laird & Lee. 1893. 608 p.

Kaser, Arthur Leroy

Alabama minstrel first part; a complete routine for the circle. Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1922. 32 p.

The filming of "Uncle Tom's cabin." A burlesque entertainment in one act. Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1922.
No sense nohow. A Negro talking act. Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1922.

Keeler, Ralph

Three years as a Negro minstrel. Atlan 24:71 J1 1869.

Matthews, B.

Banjo and Bones. Sat R (Lond) 57:739-40 Je 7 1884.

Matthews, Brander

The rise and fall of Negro minstrelsy. Scrib M 57:754-9 Je 1915.

Moore and Burgess

Complete repertoire of the songs, ballads and plantation melodies, sung by

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

the Moore and Burgess minstrels. London. Moore & Burgess. 1876.

Moore, Crocker and Ritter

Complete repertoire of the songs, ballads and plantation melodies, sung by the Christy minstrels. London. Hopwood & Crew. 1870. 47 p.

Negro comicalities. Leeds. R. Hutchinson. 1884. 32 p.

Negro minstrels. *Leis Hour* 20:600 1871.

The **Negro** singer's own book: containing every Negro song that has ever been sung or printed. Philadelphia, New York. Turner & Fisher. 1846. 448 p.

Nevin, R. P.

Stephen C. Foster and Negro minstrelsy. *Atlas* 20:608 N 1867.

New Negro band songster. New York. 1851.

Old Uncle Ned, songster. Philadelphia. 187-?

Pop goes the weasel, songster. Philadelphia. 187-?

Rice, Edward Leroy

Monarchs of minstrelsy from "Daddy" Rice to date. New York. Edw. L. Rice. 1911. 366 p.

Rorbach, Orville Augustus

Minstrel gags and end men's hand-book. Being a collection of Ethiopian dialogues, plantation scenes, eccentric doings, humorous lectures, etc. New York. Happy home co. 1875. iv, 144 p.

Sherlock, C. R.

Representation of Negroes on the stage. *Cosmopol* 31:631 1901.

South in the building of the nation. Richmond. Southern publication society. 1909. 13 v.

Consult: v. VII, p. 68, The birth of Negro minstrelsy.

Stratton, Wade

Fu'st aid to Cupid; or, The straw doctor, a minstrel absurdity (in 1 act). Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1921. 14 p.

Kiss me, Camille; or, The stage-struck darky, a black face novelty in 7 acts. Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1921. 12 p.

Townsend, Charles

Negro minstrels with end men's jokes, gags, speeches, etc.; full instructions for getting up darky entertainments. Chicago. T. S. Denison & co. 1891. iv, 76 p.

Trux, J. J.

Negro minstrelsy. Putnam's M 5:73 1855.

Wilson, Francis

Francis Wilson's life of himself. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1925. xi, 463 p.
Actor. First professional appearance was in a minstrel company.

2. THE NEGRO ON THE STAGE

(a) Discussions About the Negro on the Stage

***Aldridge, Ira Frederick**

Illustrated with pictures from the Schomburg collection. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:88-90 Mr 1925.

Beginnings of the Negro drama. *Lit Digest* 48:1114 My 9 1914.

Belasco, David

Tomorrow's stage and the Negro. *Liberty* 3:17-21, 23 Ag 7 1926.

***Bennett, Gwendolyn B.**

The ebony flute. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 4:356-8 N 1926.

Dramatis Personae. Josephine Baker and others. *il Crisis* 34:85-6, 103 My 1927.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

Can the Negro serve the drama? *Theatre* 12, 68 J1 1923.

First steps toward a national Negro theater. *il Cur Opinion* 62:328-9 My 1917.

Genius defeated by race. *Lit Digest* 72:28-9 Mr 25 1922.

Relates to Bert Williams who became a noted comedian.

***Gregory, Montgomery**

For a Negro theatre. *New Repub* 28:350 N 16 1921.

Native American drama. A review. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:381 D 1925.

Hutton, L.

The Negro on the stage. *Harp* 79:131 1889.

Isaacs, Edith J. R. (ed.)

Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1927.

Consult: In ch. VI, The Negro dance by André Levinson and in ch. VIII, The Negro and the American theatre, by Alain Locke.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 162 p.

Consult: The Negro actors deficit by *Theophilus Lemis, p. 125-7.

Krutch, Joseph Wood

Black ecstasy. *Nation* (N. Y.) 125:456-8 O 26 1927.

Ladson, B. P.

Negro drama or Negroes. *Drama* D 1921.

Lewisohn, Ludwig

Negro players. *Nation* (N. Y.) 116:605-6 My 23 1923.

Littel, Robert

The Negro players. *New Repub* 35:21 My 30 1923.

***Locke, Alain Leroy**

Drama of Negro life. *Theatre Arts* M 10:701-6 O 1926.

Max Reinhardt reads the Negro's dramatic horoscope. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:145-6 My 1924.

Locke, Alain Leroy—Continued

Negro and the American stage. il Theatre Arts M 10:112-20 F 1926.

The new Negro. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. xviii, 446 p.
Consult: Drama of Negro life, p. 153-60.

The Negro and the American stage. Crisis 28:56-7 Je 1924.

The official theatrical world: "National directory of colored artists." New York. Theatrical World pub. co. 1928. 100 p.

O'Neil, Raymond

The Negro in dramatic art. Crisis 27: 155-7 F 1924.

Pool, C.

Negro art theatre. il Drama 16:54-5 N 1925.

Richardson, Willis

The hope of a Negro drama. Crisis 19: 338-9 N 1919.

Rowland, Mabel (ed.)

Bert Williams, son of laughter. A symposium of tribute to the man and to his work, by his friends and associates with a preface by David Belasco. New York. English crafters. 1923. 218 p.

Scott, Esther Fuls

Negroes as actors in serious plays. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:20-3 F 1923.

Sergeant, Elizabeth Shepley

Man with his home in a rock: Paul Robeson. New Repub 46:40-4 Mr 3 1926.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and arts; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Voorhees, L. W.

Drama in a college for Negroes. Drama 16:224 Mr 1926.

***Walrond, Eric D.**

Growth of the Negro theatre. Rich racial heritage expressed in the development of the black man's dramatic art. Theatre M 41:20-1 O 1925.

***Walton, Lester A.**

Negroes' dream realized as race plays Broadway. New York World N 23 1924. Negroes planning theater of their own in Harlem. New York World My 16 1926.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Bert Williams. Am M 70:600-4 S 1910.

Why not a Negro drama for Negroes by Negroes. Cur Opinion 72:639-40 My 1922.

Wolf, Rennold

The greatest comedian on the American stage. Green Bk Album 7:1173-84 Je 1912.

A real life story of Bert Williams, a Negro, who has the distinction of being the most modest actor in America.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1912—

Consult: In the various editions, the sections, Negro actors.

Young, Stark

Negro material in the theater. New Repub 50:331-2 My 11 1927.

(b) Negro Musical Comedies**Abyssinia**

Lyrics by *Alex C. Rogers. Book by Alex C. Rogers and *Jesse A. Shipp. Music by *Will Marion Cook. Starred in by *Williams and *Walker. 1906-07.

Africana

Lyrics and music by *Donald Heyward. Conceived by *Earl Dancer. Starred in by *Ethel Waters. 1927.

Baby blues

Lyrics and book by Alex C. Rogers. Music by *C. Luckeyth Roberts. 1919-20.

Bandanna land

Lyrics by Alex C. Rogers. Book by Alex C. Rogers and Jesse A. Shipp. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by Williams and Walker. 1907-08-09.

Black Patti's troubadours

Starred in by *Madame Sisseretta Jones (Black Patti). 1896-1915.

Blackbirds

Lyrics by Lew Leslie. Words and music by George W. Meyer. Starred in by *Florence Mills. 1926-27.

Chocolate dandies

Lyrics, book and music by *Sissle and *Blake. Starred in by Sissle and Blake. 1924-25.

Dahomey

Lyrics by *Paul Laurence Dunbar and Alex C. Rogers. Book by Jesse A. Shipp. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by Williams and Walker. 1902-03-04-05.

The Dark town follies in "My friend from Dixie" and "Here and There"

Lyrics, book and music of "My friend from Dixie" by *J. Lubrie Hill. Lyrics and book of "Here and there" by Alex C. Rogers. Music by J. Lubrie Hill. Starred in by J. Lubrie Hill. 1913-14-15-16.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro. In the section "(b) Negro Musical Comedies," each name has been starred once only, the first time that it appears.

Darkeydom

Lyrics by *Lester A. Walton. Book by *Henry Tracy. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by *Miller and *Lyles. 1914-15.

Dixie to Broadway

Lyrics and book by Lew Leslie. Music by *Will H. Vodery. Starred in by Florence Mills. 1924-25.

Liza

Lyrics and music by *Maceo Pinkard. Book by *Irvin C. Miller. 1922-23.

Mr. Beans from Boston

Lyrics by *Henry S. Creamer. Book by *S. H. Dudley and *Henry Troy. Music by Will H. Vodery. Starred in by S. H. Dudley. 1911-12.

Mr. Lode of Koal

Lyrics by Alex C. Rogers. Book by Jesse A. Shipp and Alex C. Rogers. Music by *J. Rosamond Johnson. Starred in by *Bert Williams. 1909-10.

Old man's boy

Book by Alex C. Rogers and Henry S. Creamer. Starred in by Rogers and Creamer. 1914.

Oyster man

Lyrics by Henry S. Creamer and Lester A. Walton. Book by Miller and Lyles. Music by Will H. Vodery. Starred in by *Earnest Hogan. 1907-08.

The policy players

Book by Jesse A. Shipp. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by Williams and Walker. 1900.

Put and take

Lyrics and music by *Spencer Williams, *Perry Bradford and *Tim Brymn. Book by Irvin C. Miller. 1921-22.

Rang Tang

Lyrics by *Joe Trent. Book by *Kaj Gynt. Music by *Ford Dabney. Starred in by Miller and Lyles. 1927-28.

Red moon

Lyrics and music by *Bob Cole and J. Rosamond Johnson. Book by Bob Cole. Starred in by Bob Cole and J. Rosamond Johnson. 1908-09.

Rufus Rastus

Lyrics by Lester A. Walton and *Frank Williams. Book by Ernest Hogan. Music by Ernest Hogan and *Joe Jordan. Starred in by Ernest Hogan. 1905-06-07.

Runnin' wild

Lyrics by *R. C. McPherson. Book by Miller and Lyles. Music by *Jimmie Johnson. Starred in by Miller and Lyles. 1924-25.

Senegambian carnival

Starred in by Williams and Walker. 1899.

Shoo fly regiment

Lyrics and music by Bob Cole and J. Rosamond Johnson. Book by Bob

Cole. Starred in by Bob Cole and J. Rosamond Johnson. 1905-06.

Shuffle along

Lyrics and music by Sissle and Blake. Book by Miller and Lyles. Starred in by Miller and Lyles and Sissle and Blake. 1921-22-23.

Smart set company

Starred in by Ernest Hogan. 1901-02. Starred in by S. H. Dudley. 1904-12.

Smarter set company

Starred in by *S. Tutt Whitney and *J. Homer Tutt. 1913-192-?

The sons of Ham

Book by Jesse A. Shipp. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by Williams and Walker. 1901-02.

Strut Miss Lizzie

Lyrics and music by Henry S. Creamer and *J. Turner Layton. Book by Henry S. Creamer. 1922-23.

This and that

Lyrics and book by Alex C. Rogers. Music by C. Luckeyth Roberts. 1919-20.

The traitor

Lyrics and book by Alex C. Rogers and Henry S. Creamer. Music by Will Marion Cook. Starred in by Alex C. Rogers and Henry S. Creamer. 1912.

A trip to Coontown

First colored musical comedy show ever put on the road. Starred in by Bob Cole and *Billy Johnson. 1898.

(c) **Dramas Having Negro Characters or Dealing with Negro Life (Authors Whites and Negroes)**

***Aldridge, Ira Frederick**

A glance at the life of Ira Frederick Aldridge by Fountain Peyton. Washington. R. L. Pendleton. 1917. 24 p.

The Ira Aldridge repertoire (1866-67); Karfa, the slave; Virginia Mammy; Zange, the slave; Obi, or Three-fingered Jack, a pantomime. First produced New York, 1820; Opossum up a gum tree; Othello.

All God's chillun got wings

Production at Provincetown theatre, New York. Theatre 39 J1 15 1924.

Reviews. Nathan, G. J. Am Mercury 2: 113-14 My 1924. Carb, D. Bookm 59: 582 J1 1924. Wilson, E. New Repub 39:22 My 28 1924.

Allen, A. J.

The battle of Lake Champlain. Green st. theatre, Albany, New York. 1815.

Anderson, Garland

Appearances. New York. 1925.

Anonymous

The captured slave. Produced in Buffalo. 1815.

The slave hunter. City of London theatre. 1866.

- Archer, Thomas**
The black doctor. London. 1847.
- Barnes, Elliot**
Blue and the gray. 1884.
- Bashe, Jo Em**
Earth. The fifty-second st. theatre. New York. 1927.
- Bate, Henry**
The Blackamoor washed white. Drury Lane. London. 1776.
- Battle, John T. and Perlman, William J.**
The bottom of the cup. New York. 1927.
- Behn, Mrs. Aphra**
Abdelazer; or, The Moor's revenge (Oronooko). London. 1677.
Relates to slavery in Dutch Guiana. Dramatized by Thomas Southerne, London, 1696; by William Walsh, London, 1698.
- Belasco, David**
May blossom, a comedy in four acts. New York. S. French. 1883. 69 p.
- Benchly, R. C.**
All God's chillun got wings. Morals of play by E. G. O'Neill. Life 83 Mr 27 1924.
- Bluet, Thomas**
The padlock. 1797 (?).
- Bolton, Guy and Carleton, Tom**
Children. Washington square players. New York. 1916.
- Boucicault, Dionysius Leanner**
The Octoroon; or, Life in Louisiana, a play in five acts. New York? 1861? 38 p. Another copy n. p. 18—, 40 p. Another copy, London, T. H. Lacy, 18—, 43 p.
See also in Quinn, A. H. Representative American plays, p. 429-58.
- *Brown, William Wells**
The escape; or, A leap for freedom, a drama in five acts. Boston. 1858.
Miralda; or, The beautiful quadroom. Boston. 1855.
- Bruce, Richard**
Sahdji, an African ballet. New York. 1927.
- Buckerstoffs, Isaac**
The padlock. London. 1768.
- Burrill, Mamie P.**
Aftermath. New York. 1919.
They that sit in darkness. New York. 1919.
- *Busey, DeReath Byrd**
The yellow tree. Washington. 1922.
- Chevalier, Henri Émile**
Un drame esclavagiste; prologue de la sécession américaine; suivi de notes sur John Brown, son procès et ses derniers moments. Paris. Charlien et Haillery. 1864. 60 p.
- Comella, Luciana Francisca**
Melodrama en un acto titulada: El negro sensible. By L. F. Comella. Madrid. 1790(?). Another ed. Seville. 1816.
- *Cotter, Joseph Seamon**
Caleb, the degenerate, a play in four acts; a study of the types, customs and needs of the American Negro. Louisville, Ky. Bradley & Gilbert co. 1903. 57 p.
- Culbertson, Ernest Howard**
Goat alley; a tragedy of Negro life. Cincinnati. Stewart Kidd co. 1922. 155 p. Rackey. 1919.
- Cumberland, R.**
The West Indian, a comedy as it is performed at the Theater Royal in Drury Lane. London. W. Griffin. 1771. 102 p.
- Dalkeith, Lena**
Scene from Uncle Tom's cabin. Little plays; with pictures of little actors from photographs. (Told to the children ser.) New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1907. xi, 111 p.
- Davenport, Butler**
Justice. 1920.
- De Vande, Chester and Kilhourn, Gordon**
Kongo, a play in three acts. New York. 1926.
- *Downing, Henry Francis**
The Arabian lioness; or, The sacred jar. An Eastern tale in four acts. London. F. Griffiths. [1913]. 85 p.
Human nature; or, The traduced wife; an original English domestic drama, in four acts. London. F. Griffiths. [1913]. 75 p.
Lord Eldred's other daughter; an original comedy in four acts. London. F. Griffiths. [1913]. 83 p.
The racial tangle. 1920.
The shuttlecock; or, Israel in Russia; an original drama in four acts. London. F. Griffiths. [1913]. 96 p.
- Drinkwater, John**
Abraham Lincoln; a play. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1919. xii, 112 p.
Mr. Custis, Negro character.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The star of Ethiopia. The horizon guild. 1913.
- Duff, Donald, and Manley, Dorothy**
Stigma. New York. 1927.
- *Dumas, Alexandre (fils)**
Extracts from his plays translated by E. Irenaeus Stevenson. In Warner's Library of the world's best literature. Varies, v. 9 or 12. p. 5001-40.
Consult: In this v. the play L'étrangère. Action centers around a quadroom woman.
- Duncan, Thelma**
The death dance. Washington. 1923.
- Dunlap, William**
The Africans; or, War, love and duty. Philadelphia. 1811.
Christopher, a tragedy in prose of imperial Haiti. Los Angeles. Grafton pub. co. 1911. 122 p.
- Easton, William Edgar**
Dessalines. 1895.
- Elliot, Elizabeth F.**
The slave actress. Benton's theatre. New York. 1856.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

‡ Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

Fitch, Clyde

Barbara Frietchie, the Frederick girl; a play in four acts. New York. Life pub. co. 1900. 128 p.

Frost, William Archer

Cape Smoke. The Martin Beck theatre. New York. 1925.

Galsworthy, John

The forest, a drama in four acts. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1924. 115 p.

Gillette, William Hooker

The five act war drama, held by the enemy, taking place in a southern city which has been captured and occupied by northern forces during the rebellion. New York. S. French. 1898. 129 p.

***Gilmore, F. Grant**

The problem. A military drama. Rochester, N. Y. H. Connolly. 1915. 90 p.

Gordon, Leon

White cargo; a play of the primitive. London. 1924. Boston. Four seas co. 1925. 117 p.

Green, Paul

The field god and In Abraham's bosom. New York. R. M. McBride & co. 1927. 317 p.

Granny Boling. Drama. Drama 11:389-94 Ag 1921.

In Aunt Mahaly's cabin, a Negro melodrama in one act. New York. S. French. 1925. 35 p.

Lonesome road; six plays for the Negro theatre, by Paul Green, with an introduction by Barrett H. Clark. New York. R. M. McBride & co. 1926. xx, 217 p.

Contents.—In Abraham's bosom.—White dresses.—The hot iron.—The prayer-meeting.—The end of the row.—Your fiery furnace.

The no 'count boy. Theatre Arts M 8: 773-84 N 1924.

Old Wash Lucas; one act play for the Negro theatre. Poet Lore 35:254-70 Je 1924.

Sam Tucker; a play in one act for the Negro theatre. Poet Lore 34:220-46 Je 1923.

Two plays for the Negro theatre, by Paul Green. In Poet Lore. v. xxxv, no. 1, p. 48-74. Boston, 1924.

Contents.—The hot iron.—The end of the row.

White dresses. In B. R. Lewis's Contemporary one-act plays. New York. 1922.

***Grimke, Angelina W.**

Rachel, a play in three acts. Boston. Cornhill co. 1920. 96 p.

Grovenwalt, Sara B.

Octille, the octoroon.

Hallam, Lewis

Barbadoes. John st. theatre. New York. 1768.

Harper, N. R.

Tallaboo; or, Swept by fire to fame and fortune. Chicago. 1911.

Herne, James A.

Reverend Griffith Davenport. 1899.

***Hill, Leslie Pinckney**

Toussaint L'Ouverture: a dramatic history in five parts. Boston. Christopher pub. house. 1928.

***Johnson, Fenton**

The cabaret girl. Chicago. 1925.

***Johnson, Georgia Douglas**

Blue blood; in Frank Shay's "Representative one act plays," fourth series. 1927. Plumes. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1927.

Junod, Henri A.

L'homme-au-grand-coutelas, an African tale. Lausanne. Mission suisse romande. 20 p.

La jeteuse de sorts, a drama of native life. Lausanne. Mission suisse romande. 28 p.

Les perplexités du vieux Nkholélé. Lausanne. Mission suisse romande. 31 p.

Lamartine, Alphonse Marie de

Œuvres de M. A. de Lamartine. Paris. Firmin-Didot Frères. 1848-55. 52 v. Consult: v. 18, "Toussaint l'Ouverture."

Lemon, Mark and Taylor, Tom

Slave life. Adelphi theatre. London. 1852.

Lindsley, A. B.

Love and friendship, or Yankee notions, a comedy in three acts. New York. D. Longworth. 1809. 58 p.

Lippard, George

Blanche of Brandywine; or, September the eleventh, 1777. A romance combining the poetry lesson and history of the battle of Brandywine. Philadelphia. G. B. Lieber & co. 1846.

Lipscomb, G. D.

Frances, a play in one act. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:148 My 1925.

***Locke, Alain Leroy and *Gregory, Montgomery**

Plays of Negro life. A source-book of native American drama. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1927. 430 p.

Lyttelton, E.

Nyanysa; a Zulu play. 19th Cent 70:321-38 Ag 1911.

***McDonald, T.**

Frances. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1925.

Mapes, Victor

The Hottentot; a comedy in three acts. Rewritten and rev. New York. S. French. 1923. 78 p.

Martin, George (Madden) (Mrs. Attwood R. Martin)

The lion's mouth; dramatized by H. L. Kennedy, in "Modern plays." New York. D. Appleton & co. 1924.

Middleton, George

Possessions with the grave, The unborn, Circles, A good woman, The black tie; one act plays of contemporary life. New York. H. Holt & co. 1915. 217 p.

Moody, William Vaughan

The faith healer, a play in three acts.
New York. Macmillan co. 1910. 164 p.

Munford, Robert

A collection of plays and poems by Col. Robert Munford of Mecklenburg county in the state of Virginia. Now first published together. Petersburg, Va. W. Prentiss. 1798. xii, 206 p.

Consult: Candidates. Appeared about 1770. Ralpho probably the first Negro character in American drama.

Murdock, John

The Politicians; or, A state of things. A dramatic piece. Philadelphia. The Author. 1798. 37 p.

Triumphs of love. Philadelphia. The Author. 1795.

Mygatt, Tracy

The noose. New York. 1922.

O'Neill, Eugene Gladstone

All God's chillun got wings. Reviewed by E. A. Carter. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2 Ap 1924.

All God's chillun got wings, and Welded, a play in two acts. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1924. 170 p.

The dreamy kid. New York. 1920.

The Emperor Jones, a study of the psychology of fear and of race superstition. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1921. 54 p.

Parker, Lottie Blair

Under southern skies. 1901.

Pratt, Rachel Brock

The way of the world. New York. 1921.

Putnam Mrs. Mary Traill Spence

Tragedy of errors. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1861. 249 p.

Tragedy of success. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1862. 191 p.

Rachel

Drama y Angelina Grimke. Plot by Walter F. White. Nation (N. Y.) 114: 102 Ja 25 1922.

***Richardson, Willis**

The boot-black lovers. Crisis prize play. 1926.

The broken banjo. New York. The Krigwa guild. 1925.

The chip woman's fortune. Chicago. 1923. Compromise. New York. The Krigwa players. 1926.

The deacon's awakening. St. Paul. 1921.

The flight of the natives. Washington, D. C. The Krigwa players. 1927.

Mortgaged. Washington. 1924.

Ridgely Torrence's Negro plays. After the play. New Repub 10:325 Ap 14 1917.

Robertson, Willard

Black velvet. New York. 1927.

***Robeson, Paul**

Reflections on O'Neill's plays. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:368-70 D 1924.

Robinson, Solon

The rifle. New York. 1867.

Rodwell, James

Queen Cora; or Slavery and its downfall. (A drama in five acts and in prose). London. T. Rimer. 1856. xxviii, 128 p.

Rogers, John William

Judge Lynch, a drama in one act. New York. S. French. 1924. 22 p.

Roosmalen, Augusta de

Le Nègre, le Mulâtre. Plaidoyers dramatiques en faveur des hommes de couleur. Présentés sous la forme de comédies par de Roosmalen de Paris. Paris. Impr. de E. Donnau. 1866. 321 p.

St. Bo', Theodore

Wilfrid and Mary; or, Father and daughter. A domestic comedy illustrative of American slave life. Edinburgh. M. Macphail. New York. Appleton. 1861. vi, 72 p.

American edition.

Shakespeare, William

Othello, the moor of Venice.

Shaw, George Bernard

Back to Methuselah; a metabiological pentateuch. New York. Brentano's, 1921. 330 p.

Sheldon, Edward

The Nigger; an American play in three acts. New York. Macmillan co. 1910. 269 p.

Sheldon, Edward and MacArthur, Charles

Lulu Belle. New York. Belasco theatre. 1926.

Smith, Solomon Franklin

The tailor in distress. Cincinnati. 1823.

***Spence, Eulalie**

Foreign mail. The Krigwa players, Little theatre tournament, New York 1927. New York. S. French. 1927.

The hunch. Opportunity prize play. New York. 1927.

The starter. Opportunity prize play. New York. 1927.

Stephens, Nan Bagby

Roseanne. New York. Greenwich village theatre. 1924.

Stout, Wesley Winans

Little Eva is seventy-five. Sat Eve Post 200:10-11, 191, 193-4, 197-8, 201 O 8 1927.

A sketch of Uncle Tom's cabin on the stage from 1852 to 1927.

Stowe, Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth (Beecher)

The Christian slave. A drama founded on a portion of Uncle Tom's cabin. Dramatized by Harriet Beecher Stowe, expressly for the readings of Mrs. Mary E. Webb. Boston. Phillips, Sampson & co. 1855. 67 p.

Dred, a tale of the Dismal swamp. Dramatized by H. J. Conway. New York. J. W. Anderson. 1856. 48 p.

Swayze, Mrs. J. C.

Osawattomie Brown; or, The insurrection at Harper's Ferry. New York. S. French. [1859]. 27 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Tanner, W. H.

The birth of freedom and the present age.
A play. Dayton, O. The Author. 1919.
31 p.

***Thompson, Mrs. Eloise Bibb**

Africannus. Los Angeles. 1922.
Caught. Chicago. The Ethiopian folk
players. 1925.
Cooped up. New York. 1925.

Tillotson, J. K.

Planter's wife. 1883.

***Toomer, Jean**

Balo. The Howard players. 1924.

Torrence, Ridgely

The Danse Calinda. Theatre Arts M
1921.
Granny Maumee, The rider of dreams,
Simon the Cyrenian; plays for a Negro
theater. New York. Macmillan co.
1917. 111 p.

Tully, Jim and Dazey, Frank

Black boy. The comedy theatre. 1926.

Ware, Alice

The open door, a pageant. Atlanta, Ga.
Atlanta University press. 1923.

Webb, Helen

Genefrede. The Howard players. Wash-
ington, D. C. 1923.

White, Lucy

The bird child, a one act play. New
York. 1914.
Printed in the International, a liberal mag-
azine of literature, international politics, phil-
osophy and drama. 8: 337-9.

Wiborg, Mary Hoyt

Taboo, a play in three acts. New York.
1922.

Wilson, Frank

Meek Mose. A comedy drama of Negro
life. The Princess theatre. New York.
1928.
Sugar cane. Opportunity prize play. 1925.

XXVI

The Negro and Modern Art (Painting and Sculpture)

(This chapter furnishes sources of information concerning expressions of modern art in the Negro.)

- *Allison, Madeline G.**
Harleston! Who is E. A. Harleston? Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:21-2 Ja 1924.
Stories in sculpture. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:81-3 Mr 1924.
- Barnes, Albert C.**
Negro art and America. Survey 53:668-9 Mr 1 1925.
- *Bennett, Gwendolyn B.**
The American Negro paints. So Workman 57:111-12 Mr 1928.
- Black art inspires white artists.** Lit Digest 84:30-1 My 1924.
- *Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**
The Negro in literature and art in the United States. Rev. ed. New York. Duffield & co. 1921. 197 p.
- Conway, M. D.**
The Negro as an artist. Radical 2:39 1867.
- Creative art of Negroes.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:240-5 Ag 1923.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Criteria of Negro art. Crisis 32:290-7 O 1926.
Social origins of American Negro art. Mod Q 1:53-6 O-D 1925.
- To encourage Negro art.** Crisis 29:11 N 1924.
- Exhibit, Negro art.** So Workman 53:149 Ap 1924.
- *Fauset, Jessie Redmon**
Henry Ossawa Tanner. Crisis 27:255-8 Ap 1924.
- Henderson, Rose**
First nation-wide exhibit of Negro artists. So Workman 57:121-6 Mr 1928.
- Herskovits, Melville J.**
Negro art: African and American. J Social Forces 5:291-8 D 1926.
- Holbrook, Francis C.**
A group of Negro artists. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:211-13 JI 1923.
Louis R. Latimer; painter and illustrator. So Workman 53:551-3 D 1924.
William Edouard Scott, painter. So Workman 54:72-6 F 1924.
William M. Farrow. il So Workman 54:118-22 Mr 1925.
- *Hughes, Langston**
The Negro artist and the racial mountain. Nation (N. Y.) 122:692-4 Je 23 1926.
- *Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**
Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.
Consult: Duncanson (an American artist whose color was forgot) by W. P. Dabney, p. 128-9.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy**
The art of Auguste Mambour. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:240-1 Ag 1925.
Art of the ancestors. Survey 53:673 Mr 1 1925.
More of the Negro in art. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:363-4 D 1925.
A note on African art. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:134-40 My 1924.
To certain of our Phillistines. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:155-6 My 1925.
- Lumpkin, G. and Shemitz, E.**
Artist in a hostile environment. World Tomorrow 9:108-10 Ap 1926.
- Motley, Archibald J., Jr.**
Archibald J. Motley, Jr. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 6:114-15 Ap 1928.
- *Murray, Freeman Henry Morris**
Emancipation and the freed American sculpture; a study in interpretation. Washington. The Author. 1916. xxviii, 239 p.
Representations of the emancipation in American art. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2 Ap 1924.
- Negro art.** Crisis 20:284; 22:55-6, 104 O 1920, Je-JI 1921.
- Negro art.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:142 My 1926.
- Negro art exhibit.** So Workman 51:542-3 D 1922.
- Negro as an artist.** il Lit Digest 86:29-30 S 19 1925.
- The Negro in art.** How shall he be portrayed? A symposium. Crisis 33:28-9 N 1926.
- Negro portraits.** Survey 49:326-7 D 1 1922.
- Negro sculpture.** Arts and Dec 14:408 Mr 1921.
- Negroes as artists.** Nation (N. Y.) 123:36-7 JI 14 1926.
- O'Donnell, W. F.**
Meta Warrick, sculptor of horrors. il World Today 13:1139-45 N 1907.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1926. 450 p.
Consult: Ch. XII, The Negro in literature, art and music, p. 292-308.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso**

In quest of Juan de Pareja. *Crisis* 34:153-4, 174 J1 1927.

***Schuyler, George S.**

Negro-art hokum. *Nation* (N. Y.) 122: 662-3 Je 16 1926.

Thurman, Wallace

Negro artists and the Negro. *New Repub* 52:37-9 Ap 31 1927.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro; (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem

(Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Wall, Louise Herrick

Walter von Ruckteschell (Painter of Africans). *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2: 147-8 My 1924.

Whipple, Leon

Letters & life; the Negro's artistic awakening. *Survey* 56:517-19 Ag 1 1926.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book, an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. 1925-26 ed. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: *The Negro and art*, p. 350-1.

XXVII

The Negro and Literature

(The five sections of this chapter are: (1) Discussions of the Negro in literature; (2) Negro poets and their poetry; (3) Short stories relating to the Negro; (4) Novels relating to the Negro; (5) Some additional books by Negro writers. The materials here presented are intended to give information about the use of dialect in the literature of the Negro; opinions of white and Negro writers of the Negro in literature; the poetry produced by Negro writers; short stories and novels relating to the Negro by white and Negro authors; histories, biographies and miscellaneous writings by Negro authors. These references, with the exception of a very small number relating to the Negro in literature in Europe and in Asia, refer to the Negro and literature in the United States.)

1. DISCUSSIONS OF THE NEGRO AND LITERATURE

(a) Negro Dialect

Allen, W. F.

Negro dialect. *Nation* (N. Y.) 1:744-5 1865.

Bennett, J.

Gullah: a Negro patois. *So Atlan Q* 7: 332-47; 8:39-52 O 1908, Ja 1909.

Chamberlain, A. F.

Negro dialect. *Science* 12:23 1888.

Cloud, Virginia Woodward

From an old garden. Baltimore. Norman, Remington co. 1922. 30 p.

Evertsz, N. J.

Compendio del gramatica de Papiamento, ó sea método. Para aprender á hablarlo y á escribirlo en corto tiempo. Curacao. Tipografia Bethen-court. 1898. 107 p.

Focke, H. C.

Neger-English woorden-boek. Leiden. P. H. Van den Heuvell. 1855. xiii, 160 p.

Fortier, Alcée

Louisiana studies, literature, customs and dialects, history and education. New Orleans. F. F. Hansell & bro. 1894.

Goodman, William McDonald

From down South. Dalton, Ga. A. J. Showalter co. 1924. 46 p.

Gordon, A. C. and Page, Thomas Nelson

Befo' de war: echoes in Negro dialect. A volume of verse.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

Consult: Gullah, by Julia Peterkin, p. 35.

Johnson, Edwin D.

The speech of the American Negro folk. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:195-7 J1 1927.

Krapp, George Philip

English language in America. Oxford. Oxford University press. 1925. 2 v.

Consult: v. I for dialect of Negroes.

The English of the Negro. *Am Mercury* 2:190-5 Je 1924.

The psychology of dialect writing. Bookman 60:522-7 J1 1926.

Lingo of Negroes in literature. Lippincott's M 55:286 1895.

Miller, Daisy

Negro dialect in American literature. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:327-9 N 1924.

Negro English

Gemeenzaame leerwyze om het Bastard f Neger-Engelsch. . . te leeren verstaan, etc. By G. W. C. 1798.

Negro-English grammar. Kurzgefasste Neger-Englische grammatik. Bautzen. 1854. 67 p.

Negro words. *Atlan* 67:143 1891.

Objecting to the Negro dialect. *Lit Digest* 53:1253 N 11 1916.

Ortiz, Fernando

Glosario de Afronegrismos. Imprenta El siglo xx. Havana. 1924. 554 p.

This is a glossary (with explanations in Spanish) of words used by the Cuban Negroes which seem to be of African origin.

Platt, J.

Negro element in the English language. Athenaeum (Lond) 2:283 1900.

Reid, Thomas R.

A philologist's paradise. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:21-3 Ja 1926.

Roscoe, Burton

The southern accent. *Am Mercury* 11:73-5 My 1927.

Russell, Irwin

Christmas-night in the quarters and other poems. New York. Century co. 1917. xxiv, 182 p.

***Scarborough, William Sanders**

Negro folk-lore and dialect. *Arena* 17:186-92. R of Rs 15:216. Pub Opinion 22:54.

Smith, Reed

Gullah; dedicated to the memory of Ambrose E. Gonzales. Columbia. Bureau of publications, University of South Carolina. 1926. 45 p.

Bulletin of the University of South Carolina. . . no. 190. "Gullah, that quaint linguistic mongrel of the black folk of the Carolina-Georgia coast and sea-islands, is an English dialect molded by the lips and genius of African slaves."—Foreword.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

* Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

Trent, W. P. and others (eds.)

Cambridge history of American literature. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1917-21. 4 v.

Consult: In v. II, the chapter on "Dialect writers," by C. Alphonso Smith.

La voix des Nègres. Organe mensuel du Comité de Défense de la race nègre. Paris.

Whitney, G. W.

Negro-American dialects. Ind 53:1979, 2039 1901.

(b) General Discussions of the Negro and Literature

(1) Discussions by Whites of the Negro in Literature

Byars, J. C., Jr. (comp. and ed.)

Black and white. An anthology of Washington verse. Washington. Crane press. 1927. 96 p.

Cary, E. L.

Fiction by Negro writers. Bk Buyer 23: 26 1901.

***Dumas, Alexandre (fils)**

The works of Alexandre Dumas (fils).

Consult: Discussions by various writers.

Egan, L. H.

Future of the Negro in fiction. Dial (Chic) 18:70 1895.

Ely, Effie Smith

American Negro poetry. Christian Cent 40:366-7 Mr 22 1923.

Fulton, Maurice G.

Southern life in southern literature. Boston. Ginn & co. 1917. xiv, 530 p.

Gaines, Francis Pendleton

The racial bar sinister in American romance. So Atlan Q 25:396-402 O 1926.
The southern plantation. A study in the development and the accuracy of a tradition. New York. Columbia University press. 1925. vii, 243 p.

Greever, G.

Negro in literature. Dial (Chic) 60:531-2 Je 8 1916.

Gregoire, Henri i.e. Baptiste Henri (Constitutional bp. of Blois)

An enquiry concerning the intellectual and moral faculties, and literature of Negroes; followed with an account of the life and works of fifteen Negroes & Mulattoes, distinguished in science, literature and the arts. Tr. by D. B. Warden. Brooklyn. Printed by T. Kirk. 1810. viii, 253 p.

Hazard, Lucy Lockwood

The frontier in American literature. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xx, 308 p.

Consult: Ch. II, The southern frontier: a study in romanticism.

Heartman, Charles Frederick

Phillis Wheatley. A critical attempt and a bibliography of her writings with portrait and facsimiles. In this book

many titles and broadsides very little known are rediscovered. Heartman's historical series, no. 7. New York. C. E. Heartman co. 1915. 44 p.

Heartman, Charles Frederick (ed.)

Poems and letters of Phillis Wheatley. New York. C. F. Heartman co. 1915. 111 p.

Hubbell, Jay B.

Cavalier and indentured servant in Virginia fiction. So Atlan Q 26:22-39 Ja 1927.

Johnson, James Gibson

Southern fiction prior to 1861. An attempt at a first-hand bibliography. Charlottesville, Va. University of Virginia press. 1909. vii, 126 p.

Kerlin, Robert Thomas

Negro poets and their poems. Washington. Associated publishers. 1923. xv, 285 p.

Present day Negro poets. So Workman 49:543 D 1920.

Kjersmeier, Karl

Negere som digtere. Crisis 30:186 Ag 1925.

Tr. from the Danish, "Negroes as poets."

***Latino, Juan**

Comedia famosa de Juan Latino, por Ximénez de Enciso, Diego. En segunda parte de Comedias escogidas de los mejores de España. Madrid. 1652.

El Negro, Juan Latino. Ensayo biografico y critico por Antonio Marin Ocete. Granada. Libreria Guevara. 1925. 94 p.

Bibliografia, p. 85-8. A Negro poet in Spain.

McDowell, T.

Negro in the southern novel prior to 1850. J Eng and Germ Philol 25:455-73 O 1926.

McLean

"Uncle Tom's cabin" in Germany. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1910. ix, 101 p.

Manly, Louise

Southern literature from 1579 to 1895. Richmond. 1900.

Manning, Clarence A.

Aleksandr Sergeevich Pushkin. So Atlan Q 25:76-88 Ja 1926.

Marley, Harold P.

The Negro in recent southern literature. So Atlan Q 27:29-41 Ja 1928.

Meuter, Hanna

Der neue Neger in der amerikanischen literatur. (The new Negro in American literature) Kölner Vierteljahrshäfte für Soziologie vi, no. 3:269-73 1927.

Mirsky, D. S. (prince)

Pushkin. (Republic of letters) New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1926. v, 266 p.

- Morton, Beatrice**
Negro poetry in America. Boston. Stratford co. 1926. 71 p.
Gives general survey of the development of American Negro poetry from the pre-Civil war to the present time.
- Moses, Montrose J.**
The literature of the South. New York. T. Y. Crowell & co. 1910.
- Muret, M.**
Literature of the African Negroes. Pop Sci Mo 53:241 1898.
- Nazarov, Alexander I.**
Russia's greatest poet and the Soviets. Lit Digest Int Bk R N 1924:864-5.
- Nelson, John Herbert**
The Negro character in American literature, by John Herbert Nelson. Lawrence, Kan. Dept. of Journalism press. 1926. 146 p.
Bulletin of the University of Kansas. Humanistic studies, v. IV, no. 1.
- *Pushkin, Aleksandr Sergiëvich**
The Negro of Peter the Great. Tr. from the original Russian by Edna Worthley Underwood. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2 F, Ap 1924.
The works of Aleksandr Sergiëvich Pushkin.
Consult: Discussions by various writers.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell & co. 1926. 405 p.
Consult: Ch. VII, The Negro in literature, art and music, p. 292-308.
- Rollins, Hyder E.**
Negro in the southern short story. Seewanee R 24:42-60 Ja 1916.
- Smith, C. Alphonso**
Southern literary studies. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1927. 192 p.
- Tandy, Jeannetta Reid**
Pro-slavery propaganda in American fiction of the fifties. So Atlan Q 21: 41-50, 170-8 Ja-Ap 1922.
- Thurman, Wallace**
Negro artists and the Negro. New Repub 52:37-9 Ag 31 1927.
- Trent, W. P.**
Southern writers; selections in prose and verse. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. 544 p.
Has examples of the use of dialect by southern writers.
- Tully, Jim**
The American Negro enters literature. Lit Digest Int Bk R 4:252-3 Mr 1926.
- Van Doren, Carl**
Negro renaissance. Cent 111:635-7 Mr 1926.
The younger generation of Negro writers. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2 My 1924.
- Vignols, L.**
Les sources du Tamango de Mérimée et la littérature négrière à l'époque romantique. Mercure Fr 200:542-57 D 15 1927.
- Villard, Oswald Garrison**
Negro literature. Lit R 3:797-8 Je 30 1923.
- Wegelin, Oscar**
Jupiter Hammon, American Negro poet; selections from his writings and a bibliography. (Heartman's historical ser, no. 13.) New York. C. F. Heartman co. 1915. 51 p.
- White, Newman Ivey**
American Negro poetry. So Atlan Q 20: 304-22 O 1921.
Racial feeling in Negro poetry. So Atlan Q 21:14-29 Ja 1922.
- White, Newman Ivey (ed.)**
An anthology of verse by American Negroes, edited with a critical introduction, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notes by Newman Ivey White. . . and Walter Clinton Jackson. Durham, N. C. Trinity College press. 1924. xi, 250 p.
(2) Discussions of Literature by Negroes
- *Armond, Fred De**
A note on the sociology of Negro literature. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3: 369-70 D 1925.
- The Amy Spingarn prizes in literature and art.** Crisis 28:247 O 1924.
- *Braithwaite, William Stanley Beaumont**
Anthology of Massachusetts poets. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1922. 145 p.
The book of Elizabethan verse, chosen and edited with notes, with an introduction by Thomas Wentworth Higginson. Boston. H. B. Turner & co. 1906. 787 p. 2d ed. 1907. xi, 823 p. London ed. 1908.
The book of Georgian verse, chosen and edited with notes. New York. Brentano's. 1908. xv, 1313 p.
Book of modern British verse. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1919. 270 p.
Golden treasury of magazine verse. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1918. xx, 324 p.
The Negro in literature. Crisis 28:204 S 1924.
Poetic year for 1916; critical anthology. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1917. xviii, 403 p.
- *Braithwaite, William Stanley Beaumont (comp.)**
Book of restoration verse; chosen and edited with notes. New York. Brentano's. 1910. xv, 864 p.
Victory! Celebrated by thirty-eight American poets. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1919. viii, 84 p.
- *Braithwaite, William Stanley Beaumont (ed.)**
Anthology of magazine verse and year book of American poetry: for 1913, Boston, the author, 1914, 100 p.; for 1914, New York, Gomme & Marshall, 1915, xxiv, 205 p.; for 1915, New York, Gomme & Marshall, 1915, xxvii, 296 p.;

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

‡ Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

- for 1916, New York, L. J. Gomme, 1916; for 1917, Boston, Small, Maynard & co., 1917, 412 p.; for 1918-1921, Boston, Small, Maynard & co., 1918, 1919-1920, 3 v.; for 1922, Small, Maynard & co. 1923, 387 p; for 1923, Boston, B. J. Brimmer co., 1923, 564 p.; for 1924, Boston, B. J. Brimmer co., 1924; for 1925, Boston, B. J. Brimmer co., 1925, 644 p.
- *Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**
Elizabeth Barrett Browning and the Negro. *J Negro Hist* 3:22-8 Ja 1918.
Negro in American fiction. *Dial* 60:445-50 My 11 1916.
Negro in American literature. *Bookman* 56:137-41 O 1922.
The Negro in literature and art in the United States. Rev. ed. New York. Duffield & co. 1921. 197 p.
The Negro literary renaissance. *So Workman* 56:177-84 Ap 1927.
New survey of English literature. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 403 p.
A short history of the American Negro. 2d rev. ed. New York. Macmillan co. 1927. xvii, 284 p.
Short history of the English drama. New York. Harcourt, Brace & Howe. 1921. ix, 260 p.
Three Negro poets: Horton, Mrs. Harper and Whitman. *J Negro Hist* 2:384-92 O 1917.
- *Burch, Charles E.**
Advance of English speech among Negroes in the United States. *English J* 10:222-5 Ap 1921.
Dunbar's poetry in literary English. *So Workman* 50:469 O 1921.
Negro characters in the novels of William Gilmore Simms. *So Workman* 52 Ap 1923.
The plantation Negro in Dunbar's poetry. *So Workman* 50:227 1921.
- *Cullen, Countee (ed.)**
Caroling dusk. An anthology of verse by Negro poets. New York. Harper & bros. 1927. 237 p.
- Debut of the younger school of Negro writers.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:143 My 1924.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Negro in literature and art. *Annals Am Acad* 49:233-7 S 1913.
The younger literary movement. *Crisis* 27:161 F 1924.
- *Hare, Maud Cuney**
Antar, Negro poet of Arabia. *Crisis* 28: 64 Je 1924.
- *Jackson, A. L.**
As the Negro sees himself. *Christian Cent* 42:1369-70 N 5 1925.
- *Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**
Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* press. 1927. 164 p.
Consult: Juan Latino Magistos Latinos, by Arthur A. Schomburg, 69-72.
- *Johnson, Edwin D.**
Aphra Behn's "Oroonoko." *J Negro Hist* 10:334-42 Jl 1925.
Review of a novel relating to slavery in Surinam, Dutch Guiana, and published in the seventeenth century, by Mrs. Aphra Behn.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
The American book of Negro poetry. Chosen and edited with an essay on the Negro's creative genius. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1922. xlviii, 217 p.
- Krigwa.** The award of the Amy Spingarn prizes. *Crisis* 30:275 O 1925.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy**
The colonial literature of France. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1 N 1923.
The new Negro. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. xviii, 446 p.
Consult: The Negro in American literature, p. 29-44.
- New patterns in the literature about the Negro.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 3 Ja 1925.
- On writing about Negroes.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 3:227 Ag 1925.
- *Parry, Albert**
Abram Hannibal, the favorite of Peter the Great. *J Negro Hist* 8:359-66 O 1923.
- *René, Maran:** the Harriet Beecher Stowe of France. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 3:229 Ag 1925.
- *Sampson, J. Milton**
The Negro in Anglo-Saxon literature. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:168 Je 1924.
- *Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso (comp.)**
A bibliographical checklist of American Negro poetry. New York. 1916. 57 p.
Added t.p.: *Bibliographica americana*; a series of monographs edited by Charles F. Heartman. Vol. II. Printed on one side of leaf only.
- Turner, Lorenza D.**
Anti-slavery sentiment in American literature prior to 1865. University of Chicago. 1926.
Thesis (Ph. D.).
- ## 2. NEGRO POETS AND THEIR POETRY
- *Antarah ibn Shaddād**
The adventures of Antar, abbreviated by Muhammad Effendi Sadik under the title *Kitab al-Samir al-azhar*. Pt. 1. Bulak. 1896. 1 v.
An ancient Arabic prize poem, by 'Antarah ibn Shaddad. Introduction and translation signed E. H. P. i.e. Edward Henry Palmer. n.t.p. London? 1870?
- *Battle, Mrs. Effie T.**
Gleanings from Dixie land. Okolona, Miss. The Author. 1916. 25 p.
- *Bell, James Madison**
The poetical works of James Madison Bell. Lansing, Mich. 1901.
Twenty-seven poems, mostly devoted to Negro freedom.
- *Bibb, Eloise (Mrs. Eloise Bibb Thompson)**
Poems by Eloise Bibb. Boston. Monthly Review press. 1895.

- ***Braithwaite, William Stanley Beaumont**
House of falling leaves, with other poems.
Boston. J. W. Luce & co. 1908. xi, 112 p.
Lyrics of life and love, etc. Boston. H.
B. Turner co. 1904. 80 p.
- ***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**
The dawn and other poems. Washing-
ton. The Author. 1911.
The problem and other poems. Atlanta,
Ga. The Author. 1905. 18 p.
- ***Campbell, James E.**
Echoes from the cabin and elsewhere.
Chicago. The Author. Donohue & Hen-
neberry. 1895. 86 p.
- ***Carmichael, Waverly Turner**
From the heart of a folk; a book of
songs. Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. 60 p.
- ***Clifford, Carrie W.**
The widening light. Boston. W. Reid co.
65 p.
- ***Corbett, Maurice N.**
The harp of Ethiopia. Nashville, Tenn.
National Baptist pub. board. 1914. 275 p.
- ***Cotter, Joseph Seamon**
Links of friendship. Louisville, Ky.
Bradley & Gilbert co. 1898. 64 p.
- ***Cotter, Joseph Seamon, Jr.**
The band of Gideon and other lyrics.
Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. 29 p.
Poems deal in part with problems confront-
ing the Negro, and on the other hand express
universal longings and experiences.
- ***Cullen, Countee**
The ballad of brown girl. New York.
Harper & bros. 1927. 11 p.
Color. (Poems) New York. Harper &
bros. 1925. xvii, 108 p.
Copper sun. New York, London. Harper
& bros. 1927. 89 p.
- ***Dancer, William E.**
Facts, fun and fiction. 4th ed. Jackson-
ville, Fla. The Author. 1917.
Is made up mainly of poems written during
the World war, which while generally dealing
with some local event, touch upon the con-
ditions brought about in the South by the war
and the migration. The most noted "notori-
ous" poem in the book is "Farewell, We're
good an' gone," which tells why the Negroes
were leaving the South.
To-day and yistidy, poems in dialect.
Tuskegee Institute, Ala. The Author.
1914.
- ***Dandridge, Raymond Garfield**
Penciled poems. Cincinnati. The Author.
1917. 51 p.
Poets and other poems. Cincinnati. The
Author. 1920. 64 p.
- ***Davis, Daniel W.**
"Weh down Souf." New York. Her-
rick & co. 1897. 133 p.
- ***Dinkins, Charles R.**
Lyrics of love, sacred and secular. Co-
lumbia, S. C. The Author. 1904. 230 p.
- ***Dunbar, Paul Laurence**
Candle-lightin' time. New York. Dodd,
Mead & co. 1901. 127 p.
- Christmas is a' comin' & other poems.
New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1907.
19 p.
- The complete poems. . . New York. Dodd,
Mead & co. 1913. xxxii, 289 p.
- Howdy, honey, howdy. New York. Dodd,
Mead & co. 1905. 125 p.
- Joggin' erlong. New York. Dodd, Mead
& co. 1906. 119 p.
- Life and works of Paul Laurence Dun-
bar; containing his complete poetical
works; his best short stories, numerous
anecdotes and a complete biography of
the famous poet, by Mrs. Lida Keck
Wiggins. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols
& co. 1907. 430 p.
- Li'l gal. (Poems) New York. Dodd, Mead
& co. 1904. 123 p.
- Lyrics of love and laughter. New York.
Dodd, Mead & co. 1903. 180 p.
- Lyrics of lowly life. New York. Dodd,
Mead & co. 1899. 204 p.
- Lyrics of sunshine and shadow. New
York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1905. 119 p.
- Lyrics of the hearthside. New York.
Dodd, Mead & co. 1901.
- Majors and minors. Toledo, O. Hadley
& Hadley print. co. 1896.
- Oak and ivy poems. Dayton, O. United
brethren pub. house. 1892.
- Poems of cabin and field. New York.
Dodd, Mead & co. 1899.
- When Malindy sings: poems. New York.
Dodd, Mead & co. 1903. 144 p.
- ***Equiano, Olandah**
The interesting narrative of the life of
Olandah Equiano or Gustavus Vassa,
the African, written by himself, to
which are added poems on various sub-
jects by Phillis Wheatley, Negro ser-
vant to John Wheatley of Boston in
New England. Halifax. J. Nicholson
& co. 1813. 514 p.
- ***Flanagan, Thomas Jefferson**
The road to Mount McKeithan. Atlanta,
Ga. The Author. 1927.
- ***Fleming, Mrs. Sarah Lee Brown**
Clouds and sunshine. Boston. Cornhill
co. 1920. 53 p.
- ***Ford, Robert E.**
Brown chapel: a story in verse. n. p. The
Author. 1905. 307 p.
- ***Fordham, Mary Weston**
Magnolia leaves. Charleston, S. C. The
Author. 1897. 104 p.
- ***Fortune, Timothy Thomas**
Dreams of life. New York. Fortune &
Peterson co. 1905. 192 p.
- ***Hammon, Jupiter**
An evening thought. Salvation by Christ,
with penitential cries; composed by
Jupiter Hammon, a Negro belonging to
Mr. Lloyd of Queen's Village on Long
Island, the 25th of December, 1760.
Broadside of 88 lines, printed in double
column and word "Finis" at the bottom.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Hartford, August 4, 1778. An address to Miss Phillis Wheatley (sic) Ethiopian poetess, in Boston, who came from Africa at eight years of age, and soon became acquainted with the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
- A winter piece; being a serious exhortation with a call to the unconverted; and a short contemplation on the death of Jesus Christ. Written by Jupiter Hammon, a Negro man belonging to Mr. John Lloyd of Queen's Village, on Long Island, now in Hartford. Published by the author with the assistance of his friends. Hartford. Printed for the author. 1782.
- *Harleston, Edward Nathaniel**
The toiler's life; poems. Philadelphia. Jenson press. 1907. xv, 238 p.
- *Harper, Mrs. Frances Ellen Watkins**
Forest leaves. Baltimore. The Author. 1855.
Idylls of the Bible. Philadelphia. The Author. 1895. 64 p.
Miscellaneous poems. Boston. The Author. 1854.
Moses: a story of the Nile. 3d ed. Philadelphia. The Author. 1870. 47 p.
Poems. Philadelphia. The Author. 1871. 48 p.
Poems. Philadelphia. The Author. 1900. vi, 90 p.
Poems and miscellaneous subjects. Philadelphia. The Author. 1857. 48 p.
Sketches of southern life. Philadelphia. The Author. 1896. 24 p.
- *Harrison, James M.**
Southern sunbeams. Richmond, Va. Saint Luke press. 1926. 100 p.
- *Hawkins, Walter Everette**
Chords and discords; poems. Boston. R. G. Badger (Gorham press). 1920. 100 p.
- Heartman, Charles Frederick**
Phillis Wheatley. A critical attempt and a bibliography of her writings with portrait and facsimiles. In this book many titles and broadsides very little known are rediscovered. (Heartman's historical ser, no. 7.) New York. C. F. Heartman co. 1915. 44 p.
- Heartman, Charles Frederick (ed.)**
Poems and letters of Phillis Wheatley. New York. C. F. Heartman co. 1915. 111 p.
- *Hill, Leslie Pinckney**
The wings of oppression and other poems. Boston. Stratford co. 1921. 124 p.
- *Holloway, J. W.**
From the desert. New York. Neale pub. co. 1919. 147 p.
- *Horton, George Moses**
The black poet. Rev. by Capt. W. W. S. Banks, 9th Michigan cavalry, and compiled by Wm. B. Smith & co. Raleigh, N. C. Southern banks & fireside book pub. house. 1865. 100 p.
Hope of liberty. Raleigh, N. C. J. Gales & son. 1829. 30 p.
Poetical works of, the colored bard of North Carolina, to which is prefixed the life of the author, written by himself. Hillsborough, N. C. 1845. 96 p.
- *Hughes, Langston**
Fine clothes to the Jew. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. 89 p.
The weary blues. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 109 p.
- *Jamison, Roscoe C.**
Negro soldiers ("These truly are the brave") and other poems. St. Joseph, Mo. W. F. Neil. 1918. 16 p.
- *Johnson, Adolphus**
The silver chord; poems. Philadelphia. The Author. 1915. 48 p.
- *Johnson, Charles Bertram**
Songs of my people. Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. 55 p.
- *Johnson, Fenton**
A little dreaming. Chicago. Peterson co. 1914.
Volume has fifty-nine poems.
Songs of the soil. Chicago. The Author. 1916.
Volume has forty-one poems.
Visions of the dusk. New York. The Author. 1915. 71 p.
- *Johnson, H. T.**
Wings of ebony. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1904.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Fifty years and other poems. Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. xiv, 93 p.
God's trombones. Seven Negro sermons in verse. New York. Viking press. 1927. 56 p.
- *Johnson, Georgia Douglas**
Bronze: a book of verse. Boston. B. J. Brimmer co. 1922. 101 p.
The heart of a woman and other poems. Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. xii, 62 p.
- *Jones, Edward Smyth**
The sylvan cabin: a centenary ode on the birth of Lincoln, and other verse. Boston. Sherman, French & co. 1911. 96 p.
- *Jones, Joshua Henry, Jr.**
The heart of the world. Poems. Boston. Stratford co. 1919. 82 p.
Poems of the four seas. Boston. Cornhill co. 1921. 52 p.
- *Laviaux, Leon**
The ebon muse and other poems. Tr. by J. M. O'Hara. Portland, Me. Smith & Sale. 1914. x, 51 p.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy**
The new Negro. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. xviii, 446 p.
Consult: Section on poetry, p. 129-50.

- ***Locke, Alain Leroy (ed.)**
Four Negro poets. New York. Simon & Schuster. 1927. 31 p.
Poems by Claude McKay, Jean Toomer, Countee Cullen and Langston Hughes.
- ***McClellan, George Marion**
The path of dreams. Louisville, Ky. J. P. Morton co. 1916. 76 p.
Poems and stories. Nashville, Tenn. The Author. 1895. 145 p.
- ***McGirt, James E.**
Avenging the Maine and other poems. Philadelphia. The Author. 1901. 119 p.
Some simple songs and a few more ambitious attempts. Philadelphia. The Author. 1901. 72 p.
- ***McKay, Claude**
Harlem shadows. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1922. 95 p.
- ***Margetson, George Reginald**
Fledgling bard and the poetry society. Boston. R. Badger co. (Gorham press). 1916. 111 p.
Songs of life. Boston. 1910.
Volume contains twenty-six poems.
- ***Means, Sterling M.**
The black devils and other poems. Louisville, Ky. Pentecostal pub. co. 1919. 56 p.
To the nine hundred thousand black troops who fought in France and Flanders.
The deserted cabin and other poems. Atlanta, Ga. A. B. Caldwell co. 1915. 96 p.
- ***Payne, Daniel Alexander (bp.)**
Pleasures and other miscellaneous poems. Baltimore, Md. Sherwood & co. 1850.
- ***Plato, Ann**
Essays; including biographies and miscellaneous pieces, in prose and poetry. Hartford. Printed for the author. 1841. xx, 122 p.
- Poetry and sculpture. Crisis 7:231 S 1927.
- ***Pushkin, Aleksandr Sergiëvich**
Poems by Aleksandr Sergiëvich Pushkin, tr. from the Russian, with notes and introduction by Ivan Panin. Boston. De Wolfe, Fiske & co. 1888.
- ***Ray, H. Cordelia**
Poems. New York. Grafton press. 1910. 169 p.
- ***Rowe, George Clinton**
Our heroes. Patriotic poems on men, women and sayings of the Negro race. Charleston, S. C. Walker, Evans & Cogswell co. 1890. 68 p.
Thoughts in verse: poems. Charleston, S. C. 1887. 113 p.
- ***Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso (comp.)**
A bibliographical checklist of American Negro poetry. New York. 1916. 57 p.
Added t.p.: Bibliographica americana; a series of monographs edited by Charles F. Heartman. Vol. II. Printed on one side only.
- ***Shackelford, Otis M.**
Seeking the best. Kansas City. 1911.
"An autobiography. Ten chapters of true stories. . . Bits of history in verse. . . Essays and poems."
- Shackelford, Theodore Henry**
Mammy's cracklin' bread and other poems. Philadelphia. The Author. 1916. 58 p.
- ***Shackelford, William H.**
Pearls in prose and poetry. Nashville, Tenn. African Methodist Episcopal Sunday school union press. 1907.
Poems. Nashville, Tenn. African Methodist Episcopal Sunday school union press. 1915.
- ***Simpson, J. McC.**
The emancipation car, being an original composition of anti-slavery ballads, composed exclusively for the Underground Railroad. Zanesville, O. 1874. 152 p.
- ***Watkins, Lucian B.**
Voices of solitude. Chicago. The Author. 1903.
- Wegelin, Oscar**
Jupiter Hammon, American Negro poet; selection from his writings and a bibliography. (Heartman's historical ser., no. 13). New York. C. F. Heartman co. 1915. 51 p.
- ***Wheatley, Phillis**
Mémoir and poems of Phillis Wheatley, a native African and a slave. Dedicated to the friends of the Africans. 4 lines quotation. 2d ed. Boston. Light & Horton, 1 & 3 Cornhill. Samuel Harris, printer. 1835. 110 p.
Poems on various subjects, religious and moral, by Phillis Wheatley, a Negro servant to Mr. John Wheatley of Boston in New England. London. Reprinted in New England. 1816. 103 p.
Six broadsides relating to Phillis Wheatley (Phillis Peters) with portrait and facsimile of her handwriting. New York. Twenty-five copies printed for C. F. Heartman. 1915.
- ***Whitman, Albery A.**
An idyl of the South; an epic poem in two parts. New York. Metaphysical pub. co. 1901. 126 p.
Contents: Pt. I, The Octroon; Pt. II, The south land's charms and freedom's magnitude. Not a man and yet a man. Springfield, O. Republic print. co. 1877. 254 p.
Twassinta's Seminole: or, The rape of Florida. Rev. ed. St. Louis. Nixon Jones co. 1885. 95 p.
- ***Wiggins, Bernice Love**
Tuneful tales. El Paso, Tex. The Author. 1925. 174 p.
- ***Williams, Henry Roger**
Heart throbs—poems of race inspiration. Mobile, Ala. Gulf city print. co. 1923. 80 p.
- ***Witherspoon, J. William**
A breath of the muse; a volume of poetic brownings containing several prose writings. Columbia, S. C. Hampton pub. co. 1927. 132 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

‡ Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

***Youth** speaks, poems. Countee Cullen, Anne Spencer, Angelina Grimke, Claud McKay, Jean Toomer and Langston Hughes. *Survey Graphic* 53:660-3 Mr 1925.

3. SHORT STORIES RELATING TO THE NEGRO OR HAVING NEGRO CHARACTERS

(a) Books of Short Stories by White Authors Relating to the Negro

Adams, Edward C. L.

Congaree sketches. Scenes from Negro life in the swamps of the Congaree and tales by Tad and Scip of Heaven and Hell with other miscellany. Chapel Hill, N. C. The University of North Carolina press. 1927. xvii, 116 p.

Bannerman, Helen

Histoire du petit Nègre Sambo. Traduit de l'anglais par Madeleine Blieriot Johnson. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1926. vi, 56 p.

The story of little black Mingo. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1926. 136 p.

The story of little black Quasha. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1926. 110 p.

The story of little black Quibba. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1926. 142 p.

The story of little black Sambo. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1926. 56 p.

Boyle Mrs. Virginia (Frazier)

Devil tales. New York. Harper & bros. 1900. xi, 210 p.

Cable, George Washington

Old Creole days (short stories). New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1883. 2 v.

Chopin Mrs. Kate (O'Flaherty)

Bayou folk. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1894. 313 p.
Twenty-three short stories.

Clark, Emily

Stuffed peacocks. New York, London. A. A. Knopf. 1927. 228 p.

Cobb, B. R.

Little boy black. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke. 1926. 172 p.

Cobb, Irvin Shrewsbury

J. Poindexter, colored. New York. George H. Doran co. 1922. vii, 270 p.

Cohen, Octavus Roy

Assorted chocolates. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1922. 330 p.

Bigger and blacker. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1925. 313 p.

Book of Negro humor, deals with the adventures and misadventures of the Midnight picture corporation.

Black and blue. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 290 p.

Come seven! New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1920. 423 p.

Dark days and black knights. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1923. 335 p.

Highly colored. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1921. 331 p.

Jim Hanvey, detective. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1923. 283 p.

Midnight. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1921. 281 p.

Polished ebony. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1919. 309 p.

Sun clouds. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1924. 303 p.

Crane, Stephen

The monster and other stories. New York. Harper & bros. 1899. v, 188 p.

Crim, Matt

In Beaner cove and elsewhere. New York. C. L. Webster & co. 1892. vii, 346 p.

Eleven short stories. One of these, "Was it an exceptional case?" relates to the Negro.

Davis, James Francis

Almanzar. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1918. 227 p.

Almanzar Everts, hero. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke. 1925. 163 p.

Deland Mrs. Margaret Wade (Campbell)

R. J.'s mother, and some other people. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1908. 312 p.

Contents: R. J.'s mother.—The Mormon.—Many waters.—The house of Rimmon.—A black drop.—The white feather.

Dix, Dorothy

Mirandy exhorts. A black mammy story. Philadelphia. Penn pub. co. 1923. 300 p.

Drysdale, Isabel

Scenes from Georgia. The fisherman of the solitary island, The Negro nurse, The two cousins; or, The example and the warning. Philadelphia. Am. S. S. union. 1827. 83 p.

Edwards, Harry Stillwell

The blue hen's chickens. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke co. 1924. 51 p.

Eneas Africanus. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke co.

Two runaways, and other stories. New York. Century co. 1889. 246 p.

Elder, William Dean

Ante-bellum stories of the southern darkey. Cleveland. The Author. 1924. 66 p.

Fluker, Anne and Winifred

Confed'ric gol'. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke co. 1926. xii, 140 p.

Recollections in dialect of "Old Dave," body servant of "Marse Billy."

War stories. Macon, Ga. J. W. Burke co. 1927.

Gonzales, Ambrose Elliott

Laguerre; a Gascon of the black border. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1924. xvi, 318 p.

The happy Negro, being a true account of a very extraordinary Negro in North America, and of an interesting conversation he had with a very respectable gentleman from England, to which is added The grateful Negro. London. Religious tract society. 16 p.

Harris, Joel Chandler

Aaron in the wildwoods. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1898. 270 p.

Balaam and his master and other sketches and stories. New York. Houghton, Mifflin co. 1891. 293 p.

See the story, "Where's Duncan?"

The chronicles of Aunt Minervy Ann. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1899. ix, 120 p.

Daddy Jake, the runaway; and short stories told after dark. New York. Century co. 1899. 145 p.

Free Joe and other Georgian sketches. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1887. 236 p.

The making of a statesman and other stories. New York. McClure Phillips & co. 1902. 246 p.

Mingo and other sketches in black and white. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884. 273 p.

On the plantation; a story of a Georgia boy's adventures during the war. Boston. D. Appleton & co. 1892. xii, 233 p.

Plantation pageants. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1899. 247 p.

The story of Aaron (so named) the son of Ben Ali, told by his friends and acquaintances. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1896. 198 p.

Tales of the home folks in peace and war. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1898. 417 p.

Hay, G. D.

Howdy judge. Nashville, Tenn. McQuiddy print. co. 1926. 108 p.

Heyward, Janie Screven

Brown jackets. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1923. 64 p.

Hobson, Anne

In old Alabama; being the chronicles of Miss Mouse, the little black merchant. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1903. 237 p.

Hooker, William E.

More truth than poetry. True stories told in simple rhymes of southern folk and southern times. Little Rock, Ark. Parke-Harper co. 1923. 45 p.

Kennedy, Robert Emmet

Black cameos. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1924. xxv, 210 p.

"Verbal transcriptions of Negro life in southern Louisiana."—Intro.

Gritny people. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1927. 250 p.

McAllister, Joseph Thompson

Humor in ebony. Hot Springs, Va. Homestead news stand. 1911. 44 p.

McBlair, Robert

Mister Fish Kelly. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1924. viii, 348 p.

McDowell Mrs. Katherine Sherwood (Bonner) (Sherwood Bonner pseud.)

Dialect tales. New York. Harper & bros. 1883. 187 p.

Suwanee river tales. Boston. Roberts bros. 1884. xii, 303 p.

Macon, John Alfred

Uncle Gabe Tucker, or reflection song, and sentiment in the quarters. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1883. 181 p.

Means, Eldred Kurtz

E. K. Means. Is this a title? It is not. It is the name of the writer of Negro stories, who has made himself so completely the writer of Negro stories that his book needs no title. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1918. xi, 385 p.

Further E. K. Means; Is this a title? It is not. It is the name of a writer of Negro stories who has made himself so completely the writer of Negro stories that this third book, like the first and second, needs no title. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1921. 346 p.

More E. K. Means. Is this a title? It is not. It is the name of a writer of Negro stories, who has made himself so completely the writer of Negro stories that this second book, like the first, needs no title. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1919. vii, 369 p.

Moore, John Trotwood

Songs and stories from Tennessee. Philadelphia. Henry T. Coates & co. 1903. vii, 358 p.

Uncle Wash; his stories. Philadelphia. J. C. Winston co. 1910. 329 p.

Murphy Mrs. Jeannette Robinson

Southern thoughts for northern thinkers. New York. Bandanna pub. co. 1904. 47 p.

The Negro servant, an authentic and interesting narrative of a young Negro. In three parts. Pt. I. London. J. Evans & son. 1820. 8 p.

Page, Thomas Nelson

Elsket, and other stories. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1891. 208 p.

In ole Virginia. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1887. xi, 275 p.

Paul, Bettie Freshwater

The eyrie, and other southern stories. New York. Broadway pub. co. 1905. 108 p.

Paul, Maria Louise

A widower and some spinisters; short stories. Chicago, New York. H. S. Stone & co. 1899. 326 p.

Peterkin, Julia

Green Thursday. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1924. 188 p.
Descriptive pieces, sketches of life on a small South Carolina farm.

Pleasants, Mary Minta

Which one? and other ante-bellum days. Boston. J. H. Earle co. 1910. 90 p.

Poe, Edgar Allan

The gold-bug. 1843.

Jupiter, Negro character.

The journal of Julius Rodman. 1840.

Toby, Negro character.

In any standard edition of his works consult: A predicament. 1838. Pompey, Negro character.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Pratt, Lucy

Ezekiel. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 254 p.

Ezekiel expands. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. 228 p.

Quick, Herbert and Quick, Edward

Mississippi steamboat. New York. H. Holt & co. 1927.

Reade, Aleyn Lyell

Francis Barber—the doctor's Negro servant. (Dr. Samuel Johnson). In *Johnsonian gleanings*, pt. II. London. Privately printed.

Richmond, Legh

Annals of the poor. London. J. Nisbet. 1826. 231 p.

Consult: "The Negro servant," p. 83-125; another ed. 1831; new ed. 1869; another ed., 1875; new ed. 1878; another ed. 1879; new illustrated ed., 1883.

Negro servant; an authentic narrative of a young Negro. Edinburgh. 1804.

Another ed., 3 pts., London, F. Collins, 1810; another ed., imperfect working parts 2 & 3, London, 1815; another ed., Chelsea, Religious tract society, 1820; another ed., London, F. Collins, 1820, imperfect working parts 2 & 3; another ed., London, Religious tract society, 1830; translation from English of L. Richmond to German, Hamburg, 1840; translation into Russian, 1841; The Negro servant and other stories by the author of "Story after story" with illustrations, etc., London, G. Stoneman, 1892.

Sampson, Emma Speed (Nell Speed, pseud.)

Ccomings of Cousin Ann. Chicago. Reilly & Lee co. 1923. 266 p.

Mammy's white folks. Chicago. Reilly & Lee co. 1922. 336 p.

Miss Minerva on the old plantation. Chicago. Reilly & Lee co. 1923. 301 p.

"Miss Minerva series."

Shorn lamb. Chicago. Reilly & Lee co. 1922. 331 p.

Selwyn

Negro boy. London. Thomas. 1826.

Stuart Mrs. Ruth (McEnery)

Aunt Amity's silver wedding and other stories. New York. Century co. 1909. 228 p.

George Washington Jones, a Christmas gift that went a-begging. Philadelphia. H. Altamus co. 1903. 147 p.

A golden wedding, and other tales. New York. Harper & bros. 1893. 366 p.

Moriah's mourning, and other half-hour sketches. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1898. 218 p.

Napoleon Jackson, the gentleman of the plush rocker. New York. Century co. 1902. 132 p.

Plantation songs and other verse. New York. 1916. viii, 135 p.

The second wooing of Salina Sue, and other stories. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1905. 236 p.

Solomon Crow's Christmas pockets, and other tales. New York. Harper & bros. 1897. 201 p.

Thompson, Maurice i.e. James Maurice

Stories of the Cherokee Hills. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1898. 255 p.

Valentine, Benjamin Batchelder

Old Marster and other verses. Richmond, Va. The Author. 1921. 117 p.

Weeden, Howard

Bandanna ballads, including "Shadows on the wall." New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1901. xvi, 90 p.

Old voices. (Poems) New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1904. xii, 96 p.

Wiley, Hugh

Lady Luck. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1921. 223 p.

Lily. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1923. 278 p.

Wild cat stories.

The prowler. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 278 p.

Book of Negro humor, chronicles the riotous adventures of Wildcat Vitis Marsden and his chums.

The wild cat. New York. George H. Doran co. 1920. 278 p.

(b) Books of Short Stories by Negro Authors***Chestnutt, Charles Waddell**

The wife of his youth and other stories. New York, Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1899.

***Corrothers, James D.**

Black cat club, Negro humor and folklore. New York. Funk & Wagnalls. 1902. 264 p.

***Cotter, Joseph Seamon**

Negro tales. New York. Cosmopolitan press. 1912. 148 p.

***Dunbar Mrs. Alice Ruth Moore**

The goodness of Saint Rocque and other stories. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1899. 224 p.

Violets and other tales. Boston. Monthly review. 1898. 176 p.

***Dunbar, Paul Laurence**

Fanatics. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. vi, 312 p.

Folks from Dixie. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1898. 263 p.

Heart of Happy Hollow. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1904. 309 p.

In old plantation days. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1903. 307 p.

Strength of Gideon and other stories. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1900. 362 p.

***Floyd, Silas Xavier**

Floyd's flowers; or, Duty and beauty for colored children; being one hundred short stories gleaned from the storehouse of human knowledge and experience. Atlanta, Ga. Hertel, Jenkins & co. 1905. 326 p.

The new Floyd's flowers; short stories for colored people, old and young; greatly rev. and enl. Washington. A. Jenkins co. 1922. 317 p.

Silas X. Floyd's short stories for colored people, both old and young. Washington. A. Jenkins co. 1920. 280 p.

- ***Johnson, Fenton**
Tales of darkest America. Chicago. Favorite Magazine publishers. 1920. 34 p.
- ***McClellan, George Marion**
Old Greenbottom inn and other stories. Louisville, Ky. The Author. 1906.
- ***Pickins, William**
The vengeance of the gods and three other stories of real American color-line life. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1922. 125 p.
- ***Pushkin, Aleksandr Sergiêvich**
The prose tales of Aleksandr Sergiêvich Pushkin tr. from the Russian by T. Keane. London. Macmillan & co. 1896.
- ***Toomer, Jean**
Cane. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1923. xi, 239 p.
- ***Walrond, Eric D.**
Tropic death. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1926. 283 p.
- Wiggins Mrs. Lida Keck**
Life and works of Paul Lawrence Dunbar; containing his complete poetical works; his best short stories, numerous anecdotes and a complete biography of the famous poet. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1907. 430 p.
4. NOVELS RELATING TO THE NEGRO
- (a) Novels by White Authors Relating to the Negro
- (1) Novels by White Authors Treating Mainly of Slavery and Slavery Days
- Adams, F. C.**
Manuel Pereira; or, The sovereign rule of South Carolina, with views of southern laws, life, and hospitality. Washington. Buell & Blanchard. 1853. 302 p. Our world. 1855.
- Adams, W. T. (Oliver Optic, pseud.)**
Hatchie, the guardian slave. 1853.
- Alcott, Louisa May**
Work. 1873.
- Allen, F. H.**
Uncle Ned's cabin, by a son of the South. Donaldsonville, La. The Author. 1922. 61 p.
- Anonymous**
Dew drop of the sunny South. 1858.
- Auerbach, Berthold**
Das landhaus am Rhein. 1869.
Story of a German who threw in his lot with the Americans, first as slave trader, and later as Confederate soldier.
- Bacon Mrs. Eugenia J.**
Lyddy, a tale of the old South. New York. Continental pub. co. 1898.
- Bagby, G. W.**
Old Virginia gentleman. 1884.
- Baldwin, J. G.**
Flush times in Alabama. 1853.
- Banks, Polan**
Black ivory. A novel of Creole New Orleans. New York. Harper & bros. 1926. 305 p.
- Baudissin, Adelbert Heinrich**
Peter Tutt: zustände in Amerika. Altona. 1866.
A narrative in fictitious form of conditions in the United States.
- Bennet, John**
Madame Margot; a grotesque legend of old Charleston. New York. Century co. 1921. 110 p.
- Bennett Mrs. Martha Haines Butt**
Antifanaticism: a tale of the South. Philadelphia. Lippincott, Grambo & co. 1853.
Reply to "Uncle Tom's cabin."
- Boit, Robert A.**
Eustace. 1884.
- Boykin, Elizabeth Jones**
Uncle Abe's Miss Ca'lline. Boston. Roxburgh pub. co. 1923. 142 p.
- Boyle, Virginia Fraser**
Brokenburne—a southern Auntie's war tale. New York. E. R. Herrick & co. n. d.
- Braddon Mrs. Mary Elizabeth**
The Octoroon. New York. G. Munro's sons. 1862. 160 p.
- Brady, Cyrus T.**
Southerners. 1903.
- Bruce, Jerome**
Studies in black and white; a novel in which are exemplified the lights and shades in the friendship and trust between black and white—master and slave—in their intercourse with each other in antebellum days. New York. Neale pub. co. 1906. viii, 472 p.
- Burton, Sir Richard Francis**
Lady Burton's edition of her husband's Arabian nights, tr. literally from the Arabic. London. Waterlaw & sons. 1886-87. 6 v.
Story of King Shahryar and his brother, v. 1, p. 62-72; Tale of the ensorcelled prince, v. III, p. 341-3.
- Cable, George Washington**
The Grandissimes; a story of Creole life. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1908, 1916. ix, 448 p.
- Carruthers, W. A.**
Cavaliers of Virginia. 1834.
Knights of the horseshoe. 1845.
- Chase, Lucien B.**
English serfdom and American slavery; or, Ourselves as others see us. 1854.
- Churchill, Winston**
Crisis. 1901.
- Clemens, Samuel L. (Mark Twain, pseud.)**
The adventures of Tom Sawyer. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1903. 321 p.
Pudd'nhead Wilson and those extraordinary twins. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1903. 324 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

* Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

- Tom Sawyer abroad. Tom Sawyer, detective and other stories, etc. New York. London. Harper & bros. 1917. 452 p.
- Cochran, John S.**
Bonnie Belmont; a historical romance of the days of slavery and the Civil war. Saint Clairsville, O. The Author. 1907.
- Cooke, Philip Pendleton**
The two country houses. 1848.
- Cooper, James Fenimore**
The last of the Mohicans. 1826.
Has Negro character.
The pioneers. 1823.
Has Negro character.
The red rover. 1828.
Has Negro character.
The spy. 1821.
Has Negro character.
- Dana, Mary S. B.**
Judith Bensaddi. 1839.
Lionel Granby. 1835.
- Defoe, Daniel**
Colonel Jack. London. 1722.
A devoted slave is one of the characters.
- Denslow, Van Buren**
Owned and disowned. New York. 1857.
- Devol, George H.**
Forty years a gambler on the Mississippi. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1926. 288 p.
Many of the incidents in this volume relate to Negro roustabouts.
- Dunn, J. P.**
Historical detective story; cast of Jeffrey Nash. Miss Val Hist R sup 230-59 N 1921.
A fugitive slave story.
- Eastman Mrs. Mary Henderson**
Aunt Phillis's cabin; or, Southern life as it is. Philadelphia. Lippincott, Grambo & co. 1852.
- Elliott, Sarah Barnwell**
An incident. New York. 1899.
- The fanatic, or the perils of Peter Phant, the poor pedagogue.** Philadelphia. 1846.
- Fitzhugh, George**
Cannibals all, or slaves without masters. 1857.
- Flanders, Mrs. G. M.**
The ebony idol, by a lady of New England. (anon) New York. 1860.
- Gilman Mrs. Caroline (Howard)**
Recollections of a southern matron. New York. Harper & bros. 1838. vii, 272 p.
- Gilmore, James Roberts (Kirke, Edmund, pseud.)**
Among the pines; or, South in secession time. By Edward Kirke (pseud.) New York. J. R. Gilmore. 1862. 310 p.
My southern friends. New York. Carleton. 1864.
On the border. 1867.
- Glasgow, Ellen Anderson Gholson**
The battle-ground. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1905. viii, 512 p.
- Godwin, William**
Fleetwood; or, The new man of feeling. New York. J. Riley & co. 1805. 2 v.
St. Leon, a tale of the sixteenth century. London. H. Colburn & R. Bentley. 1831. Other editions, 1799, 1801.
- Goulding, Robert**
Young marooners. 1852.
A boy's story with an old nurse, Judy.
- Greene, Frances Nimmo**
Into the night; a story of New Orleans. New York. T. Y. Crowell & co. 1909. vii, 370 p.
- Hale Mrs. Sarah Josepha**
Liberia; or, Mr. Payton's experiments. 1853.
Northwood; or, Life north and south. 1827.
- Hall, Bayard Rush**
Frank Freeman's barber shop. 1852.
- Hanaford Mrs. Phebe A.**
Lucretia, the Quakeress. 1853.
- Harrison Mrs. Burton**
Flower de hundred. 1890.
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel**
The house of the seven gables. 1851.
Character, black servant, Scipio.
- Heath, James E.**
Edge-Hill. 1828.
- Heaven Mrs. Louise Palmer**
Aldeane, a novel by Laura Preston (pseud.) New York, San Francisco. A. Roman & co. 1868. 403 p.
- Hentz Mrs. C. I.**
Marcus Warland. 1852.
The planter's northern bride. 1854.
- Hildreth, Richard**
L'esclave blanc, par Hildreth; traduction de La Bédollière. Paris. G. Barba. 1853. 332 p.
The first edition of the English original was published in Boston 1836, under title: The slave; or, Memoirs of Archy Moore.
The slave; or memoirs of Archy Moore. 6th ed. Boston. 1846. 2 v. in 1.
- Holding, Carlisle B.**
Her Ben: a tale of royal resolves. Cincinnati. Cranston & Stowe. New York. Hunt & Eaton. 1889. 357 p.
- Holmes Mrs. Mary J.**
Meadow brook. 1857.
Tempest and sunshine. 1854.
- Hooper, J.**
Adventures of Captain Suggs. 1845.
- Hough, Emerson**
Purchase price. 1910.
- Hubbel, J. B.**
Virginia life in fiction. New York. Columbia University press. 1922.
- Hungerford, James**
Old plantation. 1857.
- Ingraham, Ellen M.**
Bond and free; a tale of the South. Indianapolis. 1882.

- Ingraham, Joseph Holt**
The Quadroone; or, St. Michael's day. New York. Harper & bros. 1841.
- James, G. P. R.**
The old Dominion; or, the Southampton massacre. A novel. New York. Harper & bros. 1856. 152 p.
- Johnston, Mary**
The slave ship. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1924. 330 p.
Relates to colonial Virginia and 18th century slave trade.
- Kearney, Belle**
A slaveholder's daughter. New York. Abbey press. 1900. 269 p.
An autobiography.
- Kelly Mrs. Florence (Finch)**
Rhoda of the underground. New York. Sturgis & Walton co. 1909. v, 376 p.
Underground Railroad.
- Kennedy, John Pendleton**
Swallow barn, or life in the Old Dominion. 1832.
- Kirke, Edmund.** See Gilmore, James Roberts
- Little Mrs. Sophia L.**
Thrice through the furnace. Written about 1850. Pub. in 1852.
- Livmore Mrs. Elizabeth D.**
Zoe; or the quadroon triumph. A tale for the times. 2 v.
- Locke, D. R.**
Swingin' round the cirkle. 1867.
- Longstreet, A. B.**
Georgia scenes. 1835.
- McDougall Mrs. Frances Harriet (Whipple) Greene**
Shahmah in pursuit of freedom; or, The branded hand. Tr. from the original Showiah, and edited by an American citizen. New York. Thatcher & Hutchinson. 1858. xxviii, 599 p.
- Marquand, John Phillips**
The black cargo. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1925. 270 p.
Relates to the slave trade.
- Martineau, Harriet**
The hour and the man. 1840.
- Maupassant, Guy de**
The works of Guy de Maupassant. Tr. by Albert M. C. McMaster, A. E. Henderson, Mme. Quesada and others. London, New York. Classic pub. co. 1911. 10 v.
See v. II, The story of "Boitelle."
- Melville, Herman**
White Jacket. 1850.
A sea story.
- Mercier, Alfred**
L'habitation Saint-Ybars; ou Maîtres et esclaves en Louisiane, récit social. Nouvel-Orléans. 1881.
- Meriwether, Elizabeth (Avery)**
Black and white; a novel. New York. E. J. Hale & son. 1883. 250 p.
- Mollhausen, Balduin**
Die familie Melville. 1889.
Das hundertguldenblatt. 1870.
Die kinder des sträflings. 1876.
Nord und Süd. Jena. 1876.
Der piratenlieutenant. 1870.
Welche von beiden? 1897.
Wildes blut. 1885.
- *Moore, Archy**
The slave; or, Memoirs of Archy Moore. Edited by F. R. Lees. Leeds (printed). London. 1848.
- Naish, W.**
The Negro slave, a tale addressed to the women of Great Britain. London. 1830.
- "Nelse" and Walter Sketch**
The downtrodden; or, Black blood and white. New York. J. Miller, Jr. 1853.
- One of the Nobility (pseud.)**
Subdued southern nobility. A southern ideal. New York. Sharps pub. co. 1882. 392 p.
A belated abolition novel.
- Page, J. W.**
Uncle Robin, in his cabin in Virginia, and Tom without one in Boston. Richmond. J. W. Randolph. 1853.
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
"Unc' Edinburgh's drownin'."
- Paulding, James Kirke**
Westward ho! 1832.
- Peacocke, James S.**
The Creole orphans; or, Lights and shadows of southern life. A tale of Louisiana. New York. Derby & Jackson. 1856. 365 p.
- Pierson Mrs. Emily C.**
Jamie Parker the fugitive. Hartford. 1851.
- Pike Mrs. H. M. G.**
Ida May. 1855.
- Putman Mrs. Lowell**
Records of an obscure man. 1861.
- Randolph, J. Thornton**
The cabin and the parlor; or, Slaves and masters. Philadelphia. T. B. Peterson. 1852.
- Reid, Mayne**
The quadroon; or, A lover's adventures in Louisiana. New York. R. M. DeWitt. 1856. xii, 384 p.
- Ritchie, Anna**
Fashion. 1845.
- Roberts, Charles Humphreys**
Down the O-hi-o (a work of fiction, containing scenes from the Underground Railroad.) Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1891.
- Rush, Caroline E.**
The North and the South; or, Slavery and its contrasts. 1852.
- Russell, John**
The hiring and the slave. 2d ed. Charleston, S. C. 1855.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Sabin, Edwin L.

Rio Bravo, a romance of the Texas frontier. London. Hutchinson & co. 19—? 262 p.

A novel dealing with the war with Mexico and question of slavery involved.

Sargeant, Epes

Peculiar: a hero of the southern rebellion. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1862.

Schirmer, Adolf

Die sklavenbarone; oder, Weiss und schwarz. Roman, von Adolf Schirmer. Wien. A. Hartleben. 1873. 3 v.

1. Slavery in the U. S.—Fiction. 2. U. S. Hist.—Civil war—Fiction.

Schoolcraft Mrs. Mary Howard

The black gauntlet, a tale of plantation life in South Carolina. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1860.

Scott, Evelyn

Migrations. An arabesque in histories. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1927. 337 p.
A novel of the ante-bellum South.

Sealsfield, Charles

Lebensbilder aus der westlichen hemisphaere. 1846.

Senior, Henry

Charles Vernon. 1848.

Sewall, Samuel

The selling of Joseph. 1700.

Simms, William Gilmore

Complete works. Chicago. M. A. Donahue & co. 17 v.

Consult: Katherine Walton; Mellichampe; Yemassee; Guy Rivers; Richard Hurd; Forayers; Eutaw; Partisan; Border beagles; Wigwam and cabin.

Smedes, Mrs. Susan (Dabney)

A southern planter. New York. James Pott & co. 1887.

Smith, W. L. G.

Life at the South, or "Uncle Tom's cabin" as it is. 1852.

Smythe, James M.

Ethel Somers; or, The fate of the Union. Augusta, Ga. H. D. Norrell. 1857.
Defence of the institution of slavery.

Southwood, Marion

Tit for tat, a reply to Dred. 1856.

Southworth Mrs. Emma Dorothy Eliza (Nevitte)

Retribution; or, The vale of shadows. New York. Harper & bros. 1849. 108 p.
Shannondale. 1850.

Virginia and Margaret. 1852.

The star of freedom. New York. W. S. Dorr. 184? 96 p.

Slavery in the U. S.

Storm, Theodor

Von jenseit des meeres. 1857.

Presents the soul-struggle of a mulatto girl. European treatment of a theme typically American.

Story of a slave. Published for the trade. 135 p.

Autobiographical novel. Story of the daughter of a prominent slave holder who fell in love with a slave.

Stowe Mrs. Harriet Elizabeth (Beecher)

Dred; a tale of the Dismal swamp. Boston. Phillips, Sampson & co. 1856. 2 v.

The key to Uncle Tom's cabin; presenting the original facts and documents upon which the story is founded. Together with corroborative statements verifying the truth of the work. London. Clarke, Benton & co. 1853? viii, 504 p.

The story of "Uncle Tom's cabin." Boston. Directors of the Old South work. 1897. 28 p.

Old South leaflets. General series, v. 4, no. 82. Written in 1878, as an introduction to a new edition of Uncle Tom's cabin.

Uncle Tom's cabin; or, Life among the lowly. Boston. J. P. Jewett & co. Cleveland, O. Jewett, Proctor & Worthington. 1853. 560 p.

First published 1852.

Strother, D. H.

Virginia illustrated. 1857.

Stuart Mrs. Ruth (McEnery)

The river's children. 1904.

Sue, Eugene

The mysteries of Paris. A romance of the rich and poor. Tr. from the French, by Henry C. Deming. New York. J. Winchester. 1844. 347 p.

Consult: The Doris and Cecily episode.

The Negro's revenge; or, Brulart, the black pirate. From the French of Eugene Sue. London. J. Clements. 1841. iv, 49 p.

Testut, Dr. C.

Le vieux Salomon. Written in 1858, but not published till 1872.

A novel of plantation life before the war.

Thackeray, William Makepeace

Vanity fair. A novel without a hero.

Consult: In ch. XX and XI, and elsewhere in volume, Miss Swartz, the West Indian mulatto heiress.

Thompson, W. T.

Major Jones's courtship. New York. J. S. Ogilvie pub. co. 1840.

Major Jones's sketches of travel. New York. J. S. Ogilvie pub. co. 1848.

Slaveholder abroad. New York. J. S. Ogilvie pub. co. 1860.

Thorpe, Thomas Bangs

The master's house; a tale of southern life. New York. T. L. McElrath & co. 1854.

Townsend, William Capron

Love and liberty: a romance of anti-slavery days. New York. Asbhey press. 1901.

Trowbridge, John Townsend

Cudjo's cave. Boston. Lothrop, Lee & Shepard co. 1891. 504 p.

Neighbor Jackwood, by Paul Creyton (pseud.) Boston. Phillips, Sampson & co. 1857. 414 p. Rev. ed. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1895.

Tucker, George

Valley of Shenandoah. 1824.

Tucker, Nathaniel Beverley

The partisan leader: a novel, and an apocalypse of the origin and struggles of the southern confederacy. Richmond. West & Johnson. 1862.
First pub. 1836.

Tucker, St. George

Hansford. 1857.

Underwood, J. Cabaniss

Gilbert; or, Then and now. A thrilling story of the life and achievements of a Virginia Negro. Philadelphia. H. D. Shaiffer. 1902. 309 p.

Victor, Metta Victoria (Fuller)

Maum Guinea and her plantation children; or, Holiday-week on a Louisiana estate. A slave romance. New York. Beadle & co. 1861. iii, 215 p.

Vidi (pseud.)

Mr. Frank, the Underground mail agent. 1853.

Watson, Thomas E.

Bethany, a story of the old South. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1904. 398 p.

Wiley, Calvin Henderson

Life in the South. A companion to Uncle Tom's cabin. Philadelphia. T. B. Peterson. 1852.

Wilkins Mrs. William Noy

The slave son. London. Chapman & Hall. 1854. 352 p.

Wilson Mrs. H. E.

Our Nig; or, Sketches from the life of a free black in a two story white house North, showing that slavery's shadows fall even there. Boston. 1859.

Wise, Henry A.

Captain Brand of the "Centipede." 1860.
A sea story.

Wolfesden. 1856.

A planter, whose mother turns out to have been partly Negro, is himself almost enslaved.

The Yankee slave-dealer; or, An abolitionist down South. A tale for the times. Nashville, Tenn. 1860.

(2) Novels by White Authors Treating of the Reconstruction Period

Allen, James Lane

Two gentlemen of Kentucky. New York. Macmillan co. 1900.

Atherton, Gertrude

Senator North. 13th ed. New York, London. J. Lane. 1900. 367 p.
A story of official life in Washington.

Bates Mrs. Margaret Holmes (Ernsperger)

The chamber over the gate. Indianapolis. C. A. Bates. 1886. 559 p.

Beard, Oliver Thomas

Bristling with thorns. Detroit. Detroit news co. 1884. 424 p.
A story of war and reconstruction.

Boyd, James

Marching on. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1927. 426 p.

Brown, Egbert

The final awakening. Brunswick, Ga. Overstreet & co. 1923. 160 p.

Cable, George Washington

Madame Delphine. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1881, 1896, 1909. xi, 131 p.

DeLeon, Thomas Cooper

John Holden, unionist, a romance of the days of destruction and reconstruction. St. Paul. Price-McGill co. 1893. ix, 338 p.

Dickinson, Anna

What answer? A novel. Boston. Ticknor & Fields. 1868. 301 p.

Dixon, Thomas

The black hood. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1924. viii, 336 p.

A novel in favor of the old and against the new Ku Klux klan.

The clansman; an historical romance of the Ku Klux klan. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1905. 374 p.

Ku Klux klan.

The leopard's spots; a romance of the white man's burden—1865-1900. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1906. xiii, 469 p.

The man in gray; a romance of North and South. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1921. 427 p.

The sins of the fathers; a romance of the South. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1912. xi, 462 p.

The traitor; a story of the fall of the invisible empire. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1907. 331 p.

Fontaine, Francis

Etowah; a romance of the confederacy. Atlanta. The Author. 1888.
Civil war and reconstruction.

The modern Pariah; a story of the South. Atlanta, Ga. The Author. 1892. 238 p.

Novel of Civil war and reconstruction.

Hall, Asa Zadel (Harold Edson, pseud.)

Stanton White, a romance of the new South. Written under the pseudonym, Harold Edson. Cleveland, O. Burrows bros. co. 1905. 297 p.

Harben, William Nathaniel

White Marie; a story of Georgian plantation life. New York. Cassell & co. 1889. 250 p.

Harris, Joel Chandler

Gabriel Tolliver; a story of reconstruction. New York. McClure, Phillips & co. 1902. xi, 448 p.

Kittrell, Norman G.

Ned, Nigger and gent'man; a story of war and reconstruction days. New York. Neale pub. co. 1907. 257 p.

Lynch, James D.

Redpath; or, The Ku Klux tribunal. A poem. Columbus, Miss. Excelsior print. establishment. 1877. 59 p.

- The **masked lady** of the White House; or The Ku Klux klan. A most startling exposure. Philadelphia. C. W. Alexander. 1868.
- Meriwether, Elizabeth (Avery)**
Black and white. A novel. New York. E. J. Hale & son. 1883. 250 p.
The master of Red Leaf; a tale. New York. E. J. Hale & son. 1880. vi, 277 p.
- Meynardie, Florella**
Amy Oakly; or, The reign of the carpet-bagger. A story. Charleston, S. C. Walker, Evans & Cogswell. 1879. 249 p.
- Morrow, Honore Willsie**
Forever free, a novel of Abraham Lincoln. New York. W. Morrow. 1927. 405 p.
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
Marse Chan. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1896.
Meh lady. New York. Charles Scribner's sons.
An old gentleman of the black stock. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1901.
The red rider. Novel of the closing months of the Civil war and the first years of reconstruction. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1924. ix, 338 p.
Red rock; a chronicle of reconstruction. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1900. 584 p.
- Pease, Verne S.**
In the wake of war; a tale of the South under carpet-bagger administration. Chicago, New York. G. M. Hill co. 1900. 440 p.
- Read, Opie**
Kentucky colonel. 1890.
- Robinson, Stephen T.**
The shadow of the war, a story of the South in reconstruction times. Chicago. Jansen, McClurg & co. 1884. 378 p.
- Roe, E. P.**
Miss Lou. 1888.
- Royall, William L.**
A reply to "A fool's errand, by one of the fools." 3d ed. New York. Hale & son. 1881. 160 p.
- Rubin, Victor**
Tar and feathers. Philadelphia. Dorrance & co. 1924. 327 p.
A novel dealing with the Ku Klux klan.
- Smith, Charles Henry**
Bill Arp, so called. A side show of the southern side of the war. New York. Metropolitan record off. 1866. 204 p.
1. U. S.—Hist.—Civil war.—Fiction. 2. Reconstruction—Fiction.
Bill Arp's peace papers. New York. G. W. Carleton & co. 1873. 271 p.
1. U. S.—Hist.—Civil war.—Fiction. 2. Reconstruction—Fiction.
- Smith, F. Hopkinson**
Colonel Carter of Cartersville. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1901. 208 p.
- Stockton, Frank**
Late Mrs. Null. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1886.
- Stoddard, Elizabeth Drew (Barstow) (Mrs. R. H. Stoddard)**
Two men, a novel. New York. Cassell & co. 1888. xii, 303 p.
- Surghnor Mrs. M. F.**
Uncle Tom of the old South. A story of the South in reconstruction days. New Orleans. L. Graham & son. 1897. 391 p.
- Swayze, George B. H.**
Yarb and Cretine; or, Rising from bonds. Boston. C. M. Clark pub. co. 1906. 414 p.
- Tourgée, Albion Winegar**
An appeal to Caesar. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1884. 422 p.
Bricks without straw. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1880. 521 p.
Figs and thistles, A novel. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1879.
A fool's errand, by one of the fools. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1879. 361 p.
Hot plowshears. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1883. 610 p.
The invisible empire: Pt. I. A new, illustrated, and enlarged ed. of A fool's errand, by one of the fools; the famous historical romance of life in the South since the war. Pt. II. A concise review of recent events, showing the elements on which the tale is based. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1880. viii, 521 p.
John Eax and Mamelon; or, The South without the shadow. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1882. ix, 300 p.
Toinette, a novel, by Henry Churton (pseud.). New York. J. B. Ford & co. 1874. vi, 510 p.
- Towards the Gulf, a romance of Louisiana.**
New York. Harper & bros. 1887. 315 p.
Name of author not given.
- Tupper, Frederic Allison**
Moonshine; a story of the reconstruction period. Boston. Cupples, Upham & co. 1884. 233 p.
- Tyler, Charles W.**
The K. K. K. New York. Abbey press. 1902. 359 p.
- Woolson, Constance Fenimore**
Jeanette. In Castle Nowhere: Lake county sketches. Boston. Osgood & co. 1875. 365 p.
Rodman, the keeper, southern sketches. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1880. 339 p.
- (3) Novels Mainly of the Present Day, by
White Authors
- Anderson, Sherwood**
Dark laughter. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1925. 319 p.
Story of post-World war life in the Middle West, with Negroes as a part of its background.

- Bancroft, Francis**
Of like passions. London. Sisleys. 1907. 320 p.
- Bodenheim, Maxwell**
Ninth avenue. New York. Boni & Live-right. 1926. 257 p.
A story of New York semi-underworld life.
- Brady, Cyrus Townsend**
A doctor of philosophy; a novel. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1903. 302 p.
- Conrad, Joseph**
The Nigger of the Narcissus. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1914. xiii, 217 p.
Published 1897, under title "Children of the sea."
- Corkey, Alexander**
The testing fire. New York. H. K. Fly co. 1911.
- Coyle, Kathleen**
It is better to tell. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1927. 302 p.
- Dozey, Charles Edward**
In old Kentucky; a story of the blue grass and the mountains. New York. G. M. Dillingham. 1910. 352 p.
- Fisher, Dorothy i.e. Dorothea Frances (Canfield) (Mrs. John Redwood Fisher)**
Bent twig. New York. Grosset & Dunlap. 1918. vi, 480 p.
Brimming cup. New York. Grosset & Dunlap. 1922. 409 p.
- Frank, Waldo**
Holiday. A prose poem on the evils of race prejudice. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1923. 250 p.
- Glasgow, Ellen Anderson Gholson**
Barren ground. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1925. 511 p.
- Granberry, Edwin**
Strangers and lovers. New York. Maccaulay co. 1928. 320 p.
- Haigh, Richmond**
An Ethiopian saga. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1919. x, 207 p.
- Hall, Asa Zadel**
Stanton White: a romance of the new South. Cleveland, O. Burrows business co. 1905.
- Hamilton, Samuel A.**
The vengeance of the mob. A tale of the Florida Pines. New York. Abbey press. 1900.
- Hammond, Mrs. Lily (Hardy)**
Master-word: a story of the South today. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. 334 p.
- Heyward, Dubose**
Porgy: a novel of Negro life in old Charleston. New York. George H. Doran co. 1925. 196 p.
- Howells, William Dean**
An imperative duty. New York. Harper & bros. 1892.
Young man marries young woman supposedly white, but actually having a strain of Negro blood in the proportion of one to sixteen. "The imperative duty" was that this fact should be made known.
- Kester, Paul**
His own country. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1917. 692 p.
- Lacratelle, Jacques de**
Silbermann. Tr. from the French by Brian Lunn. New York. Boni & Live-right. 1923. 191 p.
A story of race prejudice.
- Laurie, Maxwell**
The black blanket. London. T. W. Laurie. 1921. 245 p.
- Lloyd, J. U.**
Stringtown on the pike; a tale of northern-most Kentucky. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1900. 414 p.
- Majette, Vara A.**
Whiteblood. Boston. Stratford co. 1924. 336 p.
A romance of a white man and an octoroon girl; deals also with the political and industrial status of the Georgia Negro.
- Marquis, Don i.e. Donald Robert Perry**
Carter and other people. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1921. 312 p.
- Martin, George (Madden) (Mrs. Attwood R. Martin)**
Children in the mist. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1920. ix, 285 p.
- Masters, Edgar Lee**
Children of the market place. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. 469 p.
- Merrick, Leonard**
Quaint companions. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1924. 299 p.
- Mott, Edward Harold**
The black Homer of Jimtown. New York. Grossett & Dunlap. 1900.
- Oruno, Lara**
Question de couleurs (Blanches et noirs). Roman de mœurs. Paris. Nouvelle librairie universelle. 1923. 110 p.
- Ovington, Mary White**
Hazel. New York. Crisis pub. co. 1913. 162 p.
The shadow. New York. Harcourt, Brace & Howe. 1920. 352 p.
- Parker, Gay**
La belle créole. Chicago. E. A. Weeks co. 1893.
- Perry, Bliss**
The plated city. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1895. 397 p.
- Perry, Mrs. Stella George (Stern)**
Melindy. New York. Moffat, Yard & co. 1912. 250 p.
Palmetto, the romance of a Louisiana girl. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1920. vi, 400 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Peterkin, Julia**
Black April. Indianapolis, Ind. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1927. 316 p.
A novel of Negro life on an isolated plantation.
- Porter, Linn Boyd**
A black Adonis. By Albert Ross (pseud.). New York. G. W. Dillingham. 1895. viii, 318 p.
- Rayner, Emma**
Handicapped among the free. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1903. 376 p.
- Reboux, Paul**
Romolus Coucou. Paris. E. Flammarion. 1920. 254 p.
Treats of the race problem in New Orleans.
- Rollin, Horace J.**
Yetta Ségol. New York. G. W. Dillingham co. 1898.
Deals with problem of race mixture.
- Rubin, Victor**
Tar and feathers. Philadelphia. Dorrance & co. 1923. 327 p.
- Sanborn, Gertrude**
Veiled aristocrats. Washington. Associated publishers. 1923. 241 p.
- Scarborough, Dorothy**
In the land of cotton. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. x, 370 p.
- Shands, Hubert Anthony**
White and black. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1922. 304 p.
- Smith, J. H.**
Maudille: a novel founded on facts gathered from living witnesses. Boston. Mayhew pub. co. 1906. 458 p.
- Spears, John Randolph**
The fugitive. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1899.
- Stevens, Lulu Meredith**
The bondage of Henri Stoddard. Philadelphia. Dorrance & co. 1926. 214 p.
- Stribling, T. S.**
Birthright; a novel. New York. Century co. 1922. 309 p.
- Sutherland, Joan**
Challenge. A problem-romance. New York. Harper & bros. 1926. 421 p.
The story of Prince Michael Kareninoff, a Polish-English diplomat and author, and the history of Paul Carroll, an American youth whose admixture of Negro blood leads to an unhappy ending.
- Tarkington, Booth**
Penrod and Sam. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1916. ix, 356 p.
- Thanet, Octavie**
By inheritance. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1910. 394 p.
- Thompson, Lillian Bennett and Hubbard, George**
Without compromise. New York. Century co. 1922. 298 p.
- Triplett, Henry Franklin**
Negrolana, by Doctor Frank (pseud.) Boston. Christopher pub. house. 1924. 296 p.
- Tully, Jim**
Circus parade. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1927. vii, 280 p.
- Underwood, Edna Worthley**
Penitent. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1922. x, 361 p.
- Van Vechten, Carl**
Nigger heaven. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. 286 p.
- Wilson, Beckles**
Harold; an experiment. New York, London. Globe pub. co. 1891. 230 p.
- Wilson, Romer**
Latterday symphony. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. 124 p.
- Wood, Clement**
Nigger; a novel. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1922. vii, 232 p.
- Worth, Nicholas**
The southerner; a novel, being the autobiography of Nicholas Worth. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. vi, 424 p.
- Wylie, Ida Alena Ross**
Black harvest. A novel of war's aftermath and the color line. New York. George H. Doran co. 1926. 318 p.
- Young, Francis Brett**
Sea horses. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 321 p.
Woodsmoke. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1924. 372 p.

(b) Novels by Negro Authors Treating
Mainly of the Present

- *Adams, Clayton (pseud. Charles Henry Holmes)**
Ethiopia, the land of promise: a book with a purpose. New York. Cosmopolitan press. 1917. 129 p.
- *Antar**
Les aventures d'Antar fils de Chaddad, roman arabe des temps ante-islamiques, traduit par L. Marcel Devic. Paris. E. Leroux.
Ses aventures font le sujet du roman d'Antar, espèce d'Illiade arabe, dont l'auteur, Abul-Moyed-Ibn-Essaigh, vivait au XI^e siècle: trad. en français, en partie, par Perceval, Cardonne, Dugat et Lamartine. Bouillet.
- *Antarah ibn Shaddād**
Antar, a Bedoween romance. . . Tr. from the Arabic by Terrick Hamilton. London. J. Murray. 1820. 4 v.
Le roman d'Antar d'après les anciens textes arabes. Paris. H. Prazza. Copy-right. 1923. vi, 218 p.
- *Ashby, William M.**
Redder blood; a novel. New York. Cosmopolitan press. 1915. 188 p.
- *Brown, William Wells**
Clotel; or, The president's daughter; a tale of the southern states. London. 1853. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1867.

*Brown, William Wells—*Continued*

Clotella; a tale of the southern states. Boston. J. Redpath. New York. H. Dexter, Hamilton & co. 1864. 104 p.
Originally published under the title "Clotel."
Miralda, or the beautiful Quadroon. Boston. 1855.

*Chestnutt, Charles Waddell

The colonel's dream. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1905. 249 p.
The conjure woman. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1899.
The house behind the cedars. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1900.
The marrow of tradition. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1901. 329 p.

*Cozart, W. F.

The chosen people. New York. Christopher press. 1924. 153 p.

*Downing, Henry F.

The American cavalryman. New York. Neale & co. 1917. 306 p.

*Dreer, Herman

The immediate jewel of his soul; a romance. St. Louis, Mo. Argus pub. co. 1919. 317 p.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

Dark princess. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1928.
The quest of the silver fleece. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1911. 434 p.

*Dumas, Alexandre (père)

The works of Alexandre Dumas (père). Consult: Any of the numerous editions.

*Dunbar, Paul Laurence

Love of Landry. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1900.
Sport of the gods. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1901. 255 p.
Uncalled. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1898. 255 p.

*Fauset, Jessie Redmon

There is confusion. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1924. 297 p.

*Fleming, Sarah Lee Brown

Hope's highway. New York. Neale pub. co. 1918. 156 p.

*Fullilove, Maggie Shaw

Who is responsible? Cincinnati. Printed for the author by the Abingdon press. 1919. 181 p.

*Gilmore, F. Grant

The problem; a military novel. Rochester, N. Y. The Author. 1915. 99 p.

*Griggs, Sutton Elbert

The hindered hand; or, The reign of repressionist. Nashville, Tenn. Orion pub. co. 1905. 303 p.
Pointing the way. Nashville, Tenn. Orion pub. co. 1908. 233 p.
Unfettered. Nashville, Tenn. Orion pub. co. 1902. 276 p.
Wisdom's call. Nashville, Tenn. Orion pub. co. 1911.

*Harper, Mrs. Frances Ellen Walkins

Iola Leroy; or, Shadows uplifted. Philadelphia. J. H. Earle. 1893. 282 p.

*Hopkins, Pauline E.

Contending forces; a romance illustrative of Negro life north and south. Boston. Colonial corporative pub. co. 1900. 402 p.

*Johnson, James Weldon

The autobiography of an ex-colored man. Boston. Sherman, French & co. 1912. 207 p. 2d ed. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. xii, 211 p.

*Jones, Joshua Henry, Jr.

By sanction of law. Boston. B. J. Brimmer co. 1924. 366 p.

*Larsen, Nella (Mrs. Nella Larsen Imes)

Quicksand. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1928. 252 p.

*Liscomb, Harry F.

The prince of Washington Square. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1925. ix, 180 p.

*McGirt, James E.

The triumph of Ephraim. Philadelphia. The Author. 1907.

*McKay, Claude

Home to Harlem. New York. Harper & bros. 1927.

*Micheaux, Oscar

The conquest; the story of a Negro pioneer, by the pioneer. Lincoln, Neb. Woodruff press. 1913. 311 p.
The forged note; a romance of the darker races. Lincoln, Neb. Western book supply co. 1915. 521 p.

*Spencer, Mary Etta

The resentment. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1921. 216 p.

*Walker, Thomas H. B.

Bebbly; or, The victorious preacher. Gainesville, Fla. Pepper pub. & print. co. 1910. 221 p.
J. Johnson; or, The unknown man. De Land, Fla. The Author. 1915. 192 p.

*Waring, Robert

As we see it. Washington. C. F. Sudwarth. 1910. 233 p.

*White, Walter F.

The fire in the flint. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1924. 300 p.
Flight. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. 300 p.

*Whitman, Albery A.

Twasinta's Seminoles. St. Louis, Mo. Nixon-Jones co. 1890.

*Wright, Zara

Black and white tangled threads. Chicago. The Author. 1920. 360 p.

5. SOME ADDITIONAL BOOKS BY NEGRO WRITERS IN THE UNITED STATES

(a) Histories Written by Negroes

*Alexander, William T.

History of the colored race in America. Containing also their ancient and modern life in Africa. . . the origin and development of slavery in the Old

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

‡ Negro according to American standards, i.e. has ancestor with mixture of Negro blood.

World, and its introduction on the American continent; the slave trade; slavery, and its abolition in Europe and America. The Civil war, emancipation, education and advancement of the colored race, their civil and political rights. Kansas City, Mo. Palmetto pub. co. 1887. 600 p.

***Bragg, George F., Jr.**

History of the Afro-American group of the Episcopal church. Baltimore. Church advocate press. 1922. 319 p.

***Braithwaite, William Stanley Beaumont**

The story of the Great war. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1919. ix, 371 p.

***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**

A short history of the American Negro. Rev. ed. New York. Macmillan co. 1919. xvii, 280 p.

Social history of the American Negro; being a history of the Negro problem in the United States, including a history and study of the republic of Liberia. New York. Macmillan co. 1921. xv, 420 p.

***Ferris, William Henry**

The African abroad; or, His evolution in western civilization, tracing his development under Caucasian milieu. New Haven, Conn. Tuttle, Morehouse & Taylor press. 1913. 2 v.

***Handy, J. A. (bp.)**

Scraps of African Methodist Episcopal history. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. n.d. 421 p.

***Hood, J. W. (bp.)**

The Negro in the Christian pulpit; or, Two characters and two destinies, as delineated by twenty-one practical sermons. Raleigh, N. C. Edwards. Broughton & co. 1884. 363 p.

***Johnson, Edmund A.**

A school history of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1890 with a short introduction as to the origin of the race, also a short sketch of literature; rev. ed. Philadelphia. Sherman & co. 1892. viii, 200 p.

***Pendleton, Mrs. Lelia (Amos)**

A narrative of the Negro. Washington. R. L. Pendleton. 1912. 217 p.

***Penn, Irvine Garland**

The Afro-American press and its editors. Springfield, Mass. Willey & co. 1891. 565 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

***Williams, George Washington**

History of the Negro race in America from 1619 to 1880. Negroes as slaves, as soldiers, and as citizens, together with a preliminary consideration of the unity of the human family, an historical sketch of Africa, and an account of

the Negro governments of Sierra Leone and Liberia. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1882. 2 v. in 1.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

History of the Negro church. Washington. Associated publishers. 1921. x, 330 p.

The Negro in our history. Washington. Associated publishers. 1922. xv, 393 p. 4th ed. 1927. xxx, 616 p.

(b) Biographies and Autobiographies of Negroes

***Allen, Richard (bp.)**

Life of Bishop Allen. Reprint. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1880.

***Allensworth, Allen**

The battles and victories of Allen Allensworth, by Charles Alexander. Boston. Sherman, French & co. 1914. 435 p.

***Asher, Jeremiah**

An autobiography with details of a visit to England and some account of the history of the Meeting street Baptist church, Providence, R. I., and of the Shiloh Baptist church, Philadelphia. Philadelphia. The Author. 1862. x, 227 p.

***Banneker, Benjamin**

Banneker, the Afro-American astronomer, by Will W. Allen and Daniel Murray. Washington. The Authors. 1921. 80 p.

Biographical history of the American Negro. Atlanta. A. B. Caldwell co. 1917-22.

V. 1 and 2, Georgia; v. 3, South Carolina; v. 4, North Carolina; v. 5, Virginia; v. 6, Washington; v. 7-?

The black man

The black man, his antecedents, his genius, and his achievements, by *William Wells Brown. 4th ed. Boston. R. F. Wallcut. 1865. 312 p.

***Blind Boone**

Blind Boone, his early life and his achievements, including early life stories; professional life incidents; concert reminiscences; brief life of his first and only manager; also his musical compositions arranged in instrumental selections of the waltz, gallop, caprice, serenade, polka, together with his reveries and songs. By Melissa Fuell. Kansas City, Mo. Burton pub. co. 1915. 256 p.

***Bond, Scott**

From slavery to wealth, the life of Scott Bond; the rewards of honesty, industry, economy and perseverance, by Dan A. Rudd and Theo. Bond. Madison, Ark. Journal print. co. 1917. 383 p.

***Brown, William Washington**

The life and public service of the Reverend William Washington Brown,

- *Brown, William Washington**—*Continued*
by D. Webster Davis. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1911.
- *Bruce, John Edward (comp.)**
Short biographical sketches of eminent Negro men and women in Europe and the United States. Yonkers, N. Y. Gazette press pub. 1910. 103 p.
- *Coppin, Levi J. (bp.)**
Unwritten history, an autobiography, by L. J. Coppin. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1919. 375 p.
- *Corrothers, James D.**
In spite of the handicap; an autobiography, by James D. Corrothers. New York. George H. Doran co. 1916. 238 p.
- *Cuney, Norris Wright**
Norris Wright Cuney, by Mrs. Maud Cuney Hare. New York. Crisis pub. co. 1913. 230 p.
- *Delany, Martin R.**
Life and public services of Martin R. Delany, sub-assistant commissioner, Bureau of relief of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands, and late major 104th U. S. colored troops. By Frank A. Rollin. Boston. Lee & Shepard. 1868. 367 p.
- *Distinguished leaders**
One hundred distinguished leaders, by Charles Alexander. Atlanta, Ga. Franklin print. & pub. co. 1899. 67 p.
- *Douglass, Frederick**
An authentic history of the Douglass movement; biographical facts and incidents in the life of Frederick Douglass. By John W. Thompson. Rochester, N. Y. Rochester herald press. 1903. 204 p.
Frederick Douglass, by Booker Taliaferro Washington. Philadelphia, London. G. W. Jacobs & co. 1907. 365 p.
Half title: American crisis biographies, ed. by E. P. Oberholtzer,
Frederick Douglass, the colored orator, by F. M. Holland. New York. 1891.
In memoriam. Philadelphia. J. C. Yors-ton co. 1897.
Life and times of Frederick Douglass, written by himself. His early life as a slave, his escape from bondage, and his complete history to the present time, including his connection with the anti-slavery movement. New rev. ed. Boston. De Wolfe, Fiske & co. 1893. 752 p.
Narrative of the life of Frederick Douglass, an American slave. Written by himself. Boston. Published at the Anti-slavery off. 1845. xvi, 125 p.
The story of Frederick Douglass, by Laura E. Wilkes. Washington. 1918.
- *Dunbar, Paul Laurence**
The life and works of Paul Laurence Dunbar containing his complete poetical works, his best short stories, numerous anecdotes and a complete biography of the famous poet. By Mrs. Lida Keck Wiggins. Boston. Dodd, Mead & co. 1907. 430 p.
- *Edwards, William James**
Twenty-five years in the black belt, by William James Edwards. Boston. Cornhill co. 1918. xvii, 143 p.
Autobiographical narrative and history of the Snow Hill normal and industrial institute, Snow Hill, Ala.
- *Equiano, Olaudah**
The interesting narrative of the life of Olaudah Equiano, or Gustavus Vassa, the African. Written by himself. . . To which are added, Poems on various subjects, by Phillis Wheatley, Negro servant to Mr. John Wheatley of Boston in New England. Halifax. J. Nicholson & co. 1813. 514 p.
- *Fisher, Elijah John**
The master slave, Elijah John Fisher, by Miles Mark Fisher. Philadelphia. Judson press. 1922. 195 p.
- For freedom.** A biographical story of the American Negro. By Arthur Huff Fauset. Philadelphia. Franklin pub. & supply co. 1927. 200 p.
- *Fuller, T. O.**
Twenty years in public life, by T. O. Fuller. Memphis. The Author. 1913.
- *Gaudet, Mrs. Frances Joseph**
He leadeth me; an autobiography by Mrs. Frances Joseph Gaudet. New Orleans. The Author. 1913. 144 p.
- *Gibbs, Mifflin Wistar**
Shadow and light; an autobiography by Mifflin Wistar Gibbs. Washington. The Author. 1902. xv, 372 p.
- Gilbert, John Wesley**
The spirit of John Wesley Gilbert, by Joseph C. Colclough. Nashville, Tenn. Methodist Episcopal church south pub. house. 1925. 108 p.
- *Green, John P.**
Fact stranger than fiction; seventy-five years of a busy life, an autobiography by John P. Green. Cleveland. Riehl print. co. 1920. 368 p.
Senator John P. Green, and sketches of prominent men of Ohio; by William H. Rogers. Washington, D. C. and Cleveland, O. Arena pub. co. 1893. 121 p.
- Handicapped winners**
The handicapped winners, by Sara Estelle Haskin. Nashville, Tenn. Dallas, Texas. Methodist Episcopal church, south, pub. house. 1922. 116 p.
- Haynes, Lemuel**
Sketches of the life and character of the Rev. Lemuel Haynes, A. M. for many years pastor of a church in Rutland, Vt., and late in Granville, New York. By Timothy Mather Cooley. New York. J. S. Taylor. 1837. xxv, 348 p.
Another ed., 1839.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Heard, William H. (bp.)**

From slavery to bishopric, by W. H. Heard. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1924.

***Henson, Matthew A.**

A Negro explorer at the North pole, by Matthew A. Henson. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1912. 200 p.

***Holsey, L. H. (bp.)**

Autobiography, sermons, addresses; by L. H. Holsey. Atlanta, Ga. The Author. 1898.

***Holtzclaw, William Henry**

The black man's burden, by William Henry Holtzclaw. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. 232 p.

Autobiography, with a history of the Utica normal and industrial institute for the training of colored young men and women, Utica Institute, Mississippi.

***Jasper, John**

John Jasper, the unmatched Negro philosopher and preacher, by William Eldridge Hatcher. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1908. 183 p.

***Langston, John Mercer**

From the Virginia plantation to the national capital; or, The first and only Negro representative in Congress from the Old Dominion, by John Mercer Langston. Hartford, Conn. American pub. co. 1894. x, 534 p.

***McDonald, William Madison**

Life of William Madison McDonald by William Oliver Bundy. Fort Worth, Tex. Brinker print. & book co. 1925. xv, 333 p.

Men of mark

Men of mark: eminent, progressive and rising, by *William J. Simmons. Cleveland, O. Baltimore. Rewell pub. co. 1891. 736 p.

Men of Maryland

Men of Maryland, by *George F. Bragg. Baltimore. Church advocate press. 1914. Rev. ed. 1925. 135 p.
History and biographical sketches of Maryland Negroes.

***Merrick, John**

John Merrick, a biographical sketch, by Robert McCants Andrews. Durham, N. C. Seamon press. 1920. 220 p.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Finding a way out; an autobiography by Robert Russa Moton. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1920. 295 p.

National cyclopedia of the colored race

The National cyclopedia of the colored race; by *Clement Richardson (ed.) Montgomery, Ala. National pub. co. 1919. 630 p.

The Negro in American history

The Negro in American history; men and women eminent in the evolution of the American of African descent, by *John

Wesley Cromwell. Washington. The American Negro academy. 1914. xiii, 284 p.

Phillips, F. L.

Benjamin Banneker, Negro astronomer and mathematician. Col Hist Ser 20:114-20 1917.

***Procter, Henry Hugh**

Between black and white. Autobiographical sketches, by Henry Hugh Procter. Boston, Chicago. Pilgrim press. 1925. ix, 189 p.

***Quick, W. H.**

Negro stars in all ages of the world. Richmond, Va. S. D. Adkins & co. 1898. 447 p.

***Ray, Charles B.**

Sketch of the life of Rev. Charles B. Ray, by Miss F. T. Ray. New York. J. J. Little & co. 1887. 79 p.

***Ray, Emma J. (Mrs. L. P. Ray)**

Twice sold, twice ransomed. Autobiography of Mr. & Mrs. L. P. Ray. Chicago. Free Methodist pub. house. 1926. 320 p.

Recollections of African Methodist Episcopal ministers

My recollections of African Methodist Episcopal ministers, by *A. W. Wayman. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1882.

The rising sun

The rising sun; or, The antecedents and advancements of the colored race, by *William Wells Brown. Boston. A. G. Brown & co. 1874. ix, 552 p.

***Sancho, Ignatius**

The life of Ignatius Sancho, an African. London. J. Nicholson & co. 1784.

Short biographical sketches of eminent Negro men and women

Short biographical sketches of eminent Negro men and women in Europe and the United States, with brief extracts from their writings and public utterances, by *John Edward Bruce (comp.). Yonkers, N. Y. Gazette press. 1910.

***Shorter, James A. (bp.)**

Life of Bishop James A. Shorter, by A. W. Wayman. Baltimore. The Author. 1890.

***Smith, Mrs. Amanda (Berry)**

An autobiography; the story of the Lord's dealings with Mrs. Amanda Smith, the colored evangelist; containing an account of her life work of faith, and her travels in America, England, Ireland, Scotland, India, and Africa, as an independent missionary. Chicago, Ill. Christian witness co. 1921. xvi, 506 p.

***Stewart, John (Founder of mission work Methodist Episcopal church)**

A missionary pioneer; or, A brief memoir of the life and labors and death of John Stewart, (man of color) founder under

Stewart, John—Continued

God of the mission among the Wyandotts, at Upper Sandusky, Ohio. New York. 1827.

***Truth, Sojourner**

Narrative of Sojourner Truth; a bondswoman of olden time, emancipated by the New York legislature in the early part of the present century. With a history of her labors and correspondence. Boston. Published for the author. 1875. xi, 320 p.

***Tubman, Harriet**

Harriet, the Moses of her people, by Mrs. Sarah H. Bradford. New York. G. R. Lockwood & son. 1886. 149 p.

Another ed. "Scenes in the life of Harriet Tubman," published 1869.

Scenes in the life of Harriet Tubman, by Sarah Elizabeth (Hopkins) Bradford, "Mrs. J. M. Bradford." Auburn, N. Y. W. J. Moses. 1869. 132 p.

***Turner, Henry M.**

Life and times of Henry M. Turner; the antecedent and preliminary history of the life and times of Bishop H. M. Turner. His boyhood, education and public career. And his relation to his associates, colleagues and contemporaries. By Mungo Melancthon Ponton. Atlanta, Ga. A. B. Caldwell pub. co. 1917. 173 p.

Unsung heroes

Unsung heroes, by *Mrs. Elizabeth Ross Haynes. New York. DuBois & Dill. 1921. 279 p.

***Vassa, Gustavus**

Life of Gustavus Vassa, written by himself. Boston. 1837. 2 v.

***Walker, Charles T.**

Life of Charles T. Walker, ("The Black Spurgeon"), Pastor of Mt. Olivet Baptist church, New York city; by Silas Xavier Floyd. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1902.

***Walters, Alexander (bp.)**

My life and work. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1917. 272 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

An autobiography by Booker T. Washington; the story of my life and work. 40th thousand; the original autobiography brought up-to-date. Toronto, Ont.; Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1901. 455 p.

Booker Taliaferro Washington, by Arthur Huff Fauset. Philadelphia. Ethiopian pub. co. 1924. 63 p.

Ethiopian classic series.

Booker Taliaferro Washington, the master mind of a child of slavery; an appealing life story rivalling in its picturesque simplicity and power those recounted about the lives of Washington and Lincoln. A biographical tale destined to live in history and furnish an inspiration for present and future generations; a human interest story depicting the life achievements of a great leader of a rising race, by Frederick E. Drinker. Memorial ed. Philadelphia. National pub. co. 1915. viii, 320 p.

Booker T. Washington's own story of his life and work; including an authoritative sixty-four page supplement by Albon L. Holsey. . . the original autobiography brought up-to-date with a complete account of Dr. Washington's sickness and death. The authentic ed. Atlanta, Ga. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1915. 459 p.

From slave to college president; being the life story of Booker Taliaferro Washington. By Godfrey Holden Pike. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1902. 111 p.

Up from slavery, an autobiography. By Booker Taliaferro Washington. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1900. xxiii, 330 p.

***Westberry, Ransom Williams**

Life and speeches of Ransom Williams Westberry. Atlanta, Ga. A. B. Caldwell pub. co. 1921. 130 p.

***Wheatley, *Banneker and *Horton**

Wheatley, Banneker and Horton. Essay, with poems of Horton, by William G. Allen. Boston. 1849.

Who's who of the colored race; a general biographical dictionary of men and women of African descent. Chicago. 1915—.

Vol. I: Memento ed., half-century anniversary of Negro freedom in U. S. No more printed.

Women of achievement

Women of achievement; written for the Fireside schools, under the auspices of the Woman's American Baptist home mission society, by *Benjamin Brawley. Chicago. Women's American Baptist home mission society. 1919. 92 p.

(c) Miscellaneous Essays, Addresses, Orations, etc., by Negroes***Allen, William G.**

The American prejudice against color. London. 1853. 167 p.

***Arnett, Benjamin William (bp.)**

Addresses, delivered before the Georgia state industrial college for colored youth, at College, (near Savannah) June 7, 1899, by Benjamin William Arnett. n. p. 1899. 65 p.

1. Negroes—Moral and social conditions. 2. Negroes—Education.

***Blyden, Edward Wilmot**

The Negro in ancient history. Washington. M'Gill & Witherow. 1869. 28 p.
"From the Methodist quarterly review for January, 1869."

***Brown, William Wells**

"Sketches of people and places abroad." Boston. 1855.

***Carter, Randall Albert (bp.)**

Canned laughter. Cincinnati. Caxton press. 1923.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Cosey, Alfred Bonito**

American and English law on title of record with practice and procedure supported by American and English decisions. New York. I. Goldmann co. 1914. 415 p.

***Crogman, William Henry, Sr.**

Talks for the times. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta. Franklin print. & pub. co. 1896. xxiii, 330 p.

***Cugoano, Ottobah**

Thoughts and sentiments on the evil and wicked traffic of the slavery and commerce of the human species, humbly submitted to the inhabitants of Great Britain, by Ottobah Cugoano, a native of Africa. London. 1787. 148 p.

***Culp, Daniel Wallace (ed.)**

Twentieth century Negro literature; or, A cyclopedia of thought on the vital topics relating to the American Negro, by one hundred of America's greatest Negroes. Naperville, Ill. Toronto, Can. J. L. Nichols & co. 1902. 472 p.

***Delany, Martin R.**

The condition, elevation, emigration and destiny of the colored people of the United States, politically considered. Philadelphia. The Author. 1852. 215 p.

***Griggs, Sutton Elbert**

Guide to racial greatness or the science of collective efficiency. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1923. 227 p.

How to rise. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1915. 72 p.

***Hammon, Jupiter**

An address to the Negroes in the state of New York. By Jupiter Hammon, servant of John Lloyd, jun. esq. of the manor of Queen's village, Long Island. New York. S. Wood. 1806. 22 p.

First published: New York. Carroll & Patson. 1787. Reprint: Tarrytown, N.Y. W. Abbott. 1925.

***Harper, Frances Ellen Watkins**

Sketches of southern life. Philadelphia. Ferguson bros. & co. 1896. 48 p.

***Heard, William H. (bp.)**

The bright side of African life. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1898. 184 p.

***Johnson, H. T.**

Johnson's gems, consisting of brief essays and dissertations on literary, ethical, religious and current topics. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1901.

***Johnson, James Weldon**

Goyescas, an opera in three tableaux, the book by Fernando Periquet, the music by Enrique Granados. English version by James Weldon Johnson. New York. G. Schirmer. 1915.

***Jones, Gilbert Haven**

Education in theory and practice. Library of educational methods. Boston. R. G. Badger. (Gorham press) 1919. 396 p.

***Lewis, William Henry**

A primer of college football. New York. Harper & bros. 1896. 205 p.

***Lynk, Miles Vandahurst**

The Afro-American school speaker and gems of literature, for school commencements, literary circles, debating clubs, and rhetoricals generally. Jackson, Tenn. M. V. Lynk pub. house. 1896. 180 p.

***Miller, Kelly**

What Walt Whitman means to the Negro. Address, afternoon session, annual meeting, May 31st. Philadelphia. 1895. 12 p.

Walt Whitman fellowship papers, 2d year, 10.

***Nelson, Mrs. Alice Ruth (Moore) Dunbar**

The Dunbar speaker and entertainer, containing the best prose and poetic selections by and about the Negro race with programs arranged for special entertainments. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1920. 288 p.

Masterpieces of Negro eloquence: the best speeches delivered by the Negro from the days of slavery to the present time. New York. Bookery pub. co. 1914. 512 p.

***Paynter, John H.**

Joining the navy; or, Abroad with Uncle Sam. Hartford, Conn. American pub. co. 1895. 298 p.

***Perry, Rufus Lewis**

The Cushite; or, The descendants of Ham as found in the sacred Scriptures, and in the writings of ancient historians and poets from Noah to the Christian era. Springfield, Mass. Willey & co. 1893. 175 p.

***Pickens, William**

American Aesop. Humor of the Negro, the Jew, the Irishman and others. Boston. Jordan & More press. 1926. xx, 183 p.

***Ransom, Reverdy C. (bp.)**

The spirit of freedom and justice. A book of orations, speeches and sermons. Nashville, Tenn. African Methodist Episcopal Sunday school union. 1926.

***Scarborough, William Sanders**

First lessons in Greek; adapted to the Greek grammar of Goodwin and Hadley. New York. A. S. Barnes & co. 1881. v, 147 p.

***Shackelford, William H.**

Along the highway. Nashville, Tenn. African Methodist Episcopal Sunday school union. 1915.

***Vernon, William Tecumseh**

The upbuilding of a race; or, The rise of a great people, a compilation of sermons, addresses and writings on education, the race question and public affairs. Quindaro, Kan. Industrial students. 1904. 153 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Black-belt diamonds; gems from the speeches, addresses, and talks to students of Booker T. Washington; se-

lected by Victoria E. Matthews. New York. Fortune & Scott. 1898. xii, 115 p.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

Negro orators and their orations. Washington. Associated publishers. 1925. xi, 711 p.

***Young, Charles (Major, U. S. Army; Military attaché, American legation, Monrovia, Liberia)**

Military morale of nations and races. Kansas City, Mo. Franklin Hudson pub. co. 1912. 273 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXVIII

The Negro Population in the United States

(Under the general head of Population are included bibliographical materials as follows: (1) Some General Statistics of the Negro Population; (2) Negro population Movements; (3) The Negro in the City; (4) Negro communities.)

1. SOME GENERAL STATISTICS OF THE NEGRO POPULATION

Beales, Le V.

Negro enumeration of 1920; a reply to Dr. Kelly Miller. *Sci Mo* 14:352-60 Ap 1922.

Dublin, Louis I. (ed.)

Population problems in the United States and Canada. An authoritative and contemporary discussion of the most critical phases of the population problem, by twenty-five authors. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1926. xi, 318 p.
Consult: Index, Negroes.

Eckel, Edwin C.

Negro concentration in the South. How racial distribution is determined in the South by geographical, not by political forces. *World To-day* 9:1215-20 N 1905.

Foerster, R. F.

The racial problems involved in immigration from Latin America and the West Indies to the United States. Reprint of hearings before the Committee on immigration and naturalization, House of representatives, 68th Congress, 2d session. Serial 3-B, March 3, 1925. Washington. Supt. of Docs. 1925. 62 p.

Gannett, Henry

Statistics of the Negroes in the United States. Baltimore. The Trustees. 1894. 28 p.
The Trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 4.

Harper, Roland M.

Ante-bellum census enumerations in Florida. *Fla Hist Soc Q* 6:42-52 Jl 1927.

Jones, Thomas Jesse

Negro population in the United States. *Annals Am Acad* 49:1-9 S 1913.
Negroes and the census of 1910. Hampton, Va. Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1912. 16 p.
Reprinted from the *Southern workman* for August 1912.

King, Arthur E.

The population problem and the Negro. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:325; 3: 57 N 1924, F 1925.

*Miller, Kelly

Enumeration errors in Negro population. *Sci Mo* 14:168-77 F 1922.
The expansion of the Negro population. *Forum* 32:671-9 F 1902.
Surplus Negro women. *So Workman* 35: 522 O 1905.

Pearl, Raymond

The biology of population growth. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. xiv, 260 p.
Consult: Index and table of contents.

Redistribution of the American Negro. R of Rs 65:95-6 Ja 1922.

Reuter, Edward Byron

Population problems. Lippincott series in sociology. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1923. xvii, 338 p.
Consult: Index, Negro.

Rose, John Carter

Census and Negroes. *Nation (N. Y.)* 52: 232 1891.

The census of races at South. *Nation (N. Y.)* 73:24 1901.

Growth of the Negro population. *Nation (N. Y.)* 73:333 O 31 1901.

Negroes and whites, ratios for eleven decades. *Nation (N. Y.)* 73:391 D 1901.

United States. Bureau of the census

Bulletin 8. Negroes in the United States. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1904. 333 p.

Consult: The Negro population, by Walter F. Wilcox, p. 11-68; The Negro farmer, by W. E. Burghardt Du Bois, p. 69-98; General tables, p. 101-333.

Census reports. Washington. Govt. print. off. Reports issued for each decennial year, 1790-1920.

Consult: Tables of contents for statistics on Negro population for each decennial year. A century of population growth from the first census of the United States to the twelfth 1790-1900. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. viii, 303 p.
Consult: Index, Negroes.

Fourteenth census of the United States in the year 1920. Vol. IV. Population, 1920. Occupations. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 1309 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1920, consult table of contents.

Negro population 1790-1915. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 844 p.

Negroes in the United States. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1915. 207 p.

Special reports. Occupations at the twelfth census. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1904. cclxvi, 763 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1900, consult table of contents.

Thirteenth census of the United States taken in the year 1910. Vol. IV. Population, 1910. Occupation statistics. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914. 615 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1910, consult table of contents.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Statistical abstract of the United States, an annual. 1877 and on. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1878 and on.
Consult: "Population, defective delinquents and dependents," "vital statistics" and "statistics on farms."

Walker, F. A.

Statistics of the colored race in the United States. Am Statist Assn Publ (n s) 2:91-106 1890.

Wilcox, Walter F.

Census statistics of the Negro. Yale R 13:274-86 N 1904.

The probable increase of the Negro race in the United States. Q J Econ 19:545-72 Ag 1905.

2. NEGRO POPULATION MOVEMENTS**Anderson, W. T.**

Speech delivered at race conference. Crisis 14:78-9 Je 1917.

Another Negro exodus to the North. Lit Digest 76:18 F 17 1923.***Bagnall, Robert W.**

The labor problem and Negro migration. So Workman 49:518-23 N 1920.

Baker, Ray Stannard

Negro goes North. World's Work 34:314-19 J1 1917.

Baldwin, George J.

The migration: a southern view. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:183 Je 1924.

Barton, J. W.

Negro migration. Meth Q R 74:84-101 Ja 1925.

Binder, Carroll

Chicago and the new Negro. Studies in a great community's changing race relations. Chicago daily news. 1927. 24 p.
How the city absorbed the high post-war migration from the South, and what economic, social and civic changes were wrought thereby.

Black and white ratios for eleven decades. Nation (N. Y.) 73:391-2 N 21 1901.**Blackman, W. F.**

Movement of Negro population in last decade. Yale R 10:428 1902.

Boddy, J. M.

Getting at the true causes of the migration of Negro labor from the South. Econ World p. 335 Mr 9 1918.

Branson, E. C., and others

Migration. In University commission on southern race questions. Minutes 1914: 48-9.

A letter pointing out the problem of Negro migration.

***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**

Social history of the American Negro; being a history of the Negro problem in the United States including a history and study of the republic of Liberia. New York. Macmillan co. 1921. 420 p.
Consult: The Negro in the new age, p. 341-71. Discussion of migration and its effects and resulting problems.

British and foreign anti-slavery society, London

Exodus of colored freedmen from the southern states into Kansas. London? 1880? 7 p.

Brown, Frederick J.

The northward movement of the colored population: a statistical study. Baltimore. Cushing & co. 1897. 50 p.

***Brown, Phil H.**

Negro labor moves northward. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:5-6 My 1923.

Bruere, Martha B.

The black folk are coming on. Survey 50:432-5 J1 15 1923.

Calloway, Josephine S.

Negro migration: effects on home life. So Workman 46:409-11 J1 1917.

Cause for exodus from the South. Nation (N. Y.) 117:254 S 1923.**Chirgwin, A. M.**

Negro race-movements in America. Contemp 127:200-6 F 1925.

Clark, Howard L.

Growth of Negro population in the United States and trend of migration from the South since 1860. Economic conditions the reason Negroes are leaving South. Manufac Rec 83:61-3 Ja 23 1923.

***Clark, John T.**

The migrant in Pittsburgh. A story of the Pittsburgh urban league. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:308 O 1923.

Clarke, J. B.

Negro and the immigrant in the two Americas. Annals Am Acad 49:32-7 S 1913.

Traces the gradual northward movement of the Negro and his entrance into industry as a competitor of the European immigrant.

Condition of the Negro in various cities. Bul Dept Labor, no. 10, 1897:257-369.**Davis, P. O.**

Negro exodus and southern agriculture. il R of Rs 68:401-7 O 1923.

Detroit newcomers greeting. Survey 38:333-5 J1 14 1917.**Donald, Henderson H.**

The Negro migration of 1916-1918. J Negro Hist 6:383-499 O 1921.

***Douglass, Frederick**

Negro exodus, 1879. Am J Social Sci 11:1 1880.

Remarks on the exodus (1879). J Negro Hist 4:56 Ja 1919.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

Hosts of black labor. Nation (N. Y.) 116: 539-41 My 9 1923.

Migration of Negroes. Crisis 14:63-6 Je 1917.

The Negro in the black belt; some social sketches. Bul Dept Labor, no. 22, 1902: 401-17.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- The Negroes of Farmville, Va.: a social study. Bul Dept Labor, no. 14, 1898: 1-38.
- Economic** causes of the Negro exodus. Lit Digest 78:14-15 Ag 18 1923.
- Edens, B. M.**
When labor is cheap. Survey 38:511 S 8 1917.
A letter discussing the adjustment and re-adjustment of Negro migrants. Gives southern point of view.
- Edmonds, Richard W.**
The Negro exodus: will it be permanent? Manuf Rec Ap 17 1924.
- Emlen, John T.**
Movement for the betterment of the Negro in Philadelphia. Annals Am Acad 49:81-92 S 1913.
Discusses the social and economic problem in Philadelphia resulting from migration, and the movement toward betterment of conditions. Gives maps showing distribution of Negroes in 1910, by wards, in Philadelphia.
- Negro immigration in Philadelphia. So Workman 46:555-7 O 1917.
- Epstein, Abraham**
The Negro migrant in Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, Pa. 1918. 74 p.
A study in social economics, published under the supervision of the School of economics, University of Pittsburgh.
- Escaping** slaves. Crisis 13:22-4 N 1916.
- Exodus** in America. Liv Age 295:57-60 O 6 1917.
Attributes the northward movement largely to the labor shortage caused by war conditions.
- Exodus** in America. New Statesman 9:393-5 Jl 28 1917.
Discusses the causes of migration in 1917.
- Exodus** of Negroes. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:399 D 1926.
- Extensive** migration of Negro labor from the southern states. Econ World (n s) 12:549-50 O 28 1916.
- *Fisher, Isaac**
Negro migration, an opportunity for bi-racial statesmanship in the South. Nat Conf Soc Work Proc 1924:75-82.
- Fleming, Walter Lynwood**
"Pap" Singleton, the Moses of the colored exodus. Baton Rouge, La. Ortlieb's print. house. 1909. 21 p.
University bulletin of Louisiana state university. . . ser. vii, no. 3. Reprinted from the American journal of sociology, July 1909.
- Flight** into Egypt. Crisis 14:136 Jl 1917.
- Foerster, R. F.**
The racial problems involved in immigration from Latin America and the West Indies to the United States. A report submitted to the Secretary of labor. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925. 61 p.
- For** the Negroes of Pittsburgh. Survey 43: 416-17 Ja 17 1920.
- Fortson, B. and *Pickens, William**
Negro migration; a debate. Forum 72: 593-607 N 1924.
- Gist, F. W.**
The migratory habits of the Negro under past and present conditions. Manuf Rec Mr 13 1924.
- Godkin, Edward L.**
Negro exodus, 1879. Nation (N. Y.) 28: 242, 386 1879.
- Gold, H. R. and Armstrong, B. K.**
A preliminary study of interracial conditions in Chicago. New York. Home missions council. 1920.
Contains some material on Negro migrations, labor unions, and the industrial status and efficiency of the Negro.
- Governor McLeod** of South Carolina on Negro migration. Manuf Rec S 20 1923.
- *Greener, Richard T.**
Negro exodus, 1879. Am J Social Sci 11: 22 1880.
- Guernsey, F. R.**
Negro exodus, 1879. Int R 7:373 1879.
- Guthrie, W. A.**
Statutory prohibition of the emigration of colored laborers from North Carolina. Am Law R 38:144-5 Ja-F 1904.
- Hain, A. J.**
Our immigrant, the Negro. South's plantation workers become North's industrial laborers—high wages bring nearly half million in two years—an experiment with substitutes for Europeans. Iron Trade R S 13 1923.
- Hampton** and Negro migration. So Workman 46:330-1 Je 1917.
- *Harris, Abram L., Jr.**
Negro migration to the North. Cur Hist 20:921-5 S 1924.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell**
Where Negroes may not come. Harp W 47:1950 D 5 1903.
- Hartt, R. L.**
When the Negro comes North. World's Work 48:83-9, 184-92, 318-23 My-Jl 1924.
- Hartzell, Joseph C. (bp.)**
Negro exodus, 1879. Meth Q R 39:722 1879.
- Haygood, Atticus G.**
Agriculture, immigration and the Negro. Ind 48:2 Ja 9 1896.
- *Haynes, George Edmund**
Migration of Negroes into northern cities. Nat Conf Social Work 1917:494-7.
Movement of Negroes from the country to the city. So Workman 43:23 Ap 1913.
The Negro at work during the World war and during reconstruction: statistics, problems, and policies relating to the greater inclusion of Negro wage earners in American industry and agriculture. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 144 p.
Negro migration and its effect on family and community life in the North. Nat Conf Social Work 1924:62-75.
Negroes move North. il Survey 40:115-22; 41:455-61 My 4 1918, Ja 4 1919.

- The hegira. *Crisis* 13:134-5, 179-82, 233-4; 14:23-5 Ja-Mr, My 1927.
- Helping Negroes help themselves. *Survey* 38:278 Je 23 1917.
- Helping the Negro migrant. *So Workman* 46:527 O 1917.
- Hill, Joseph A.
Recent northward migration of the Negro. *Mo Labor R* 18:475-88 Mr 1924.
- *Hill, T. Arnold
Why southern Negroes don't go South. *Survey* 43:183-5 N 29 1919.
- Horwill, H. W.
Negro exodus. *Contemp* 114:299-305 S 1918.
- Housing the migrants. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:290 O 1923.
- How can the South meet the Negro migration movement? *Manuf Rec* My 3 1923.
- How the Negroes were duped. (1879) *J Negro Hist* 4:55 Ja 1919.
- Huntington, E.
Our immigrant problem: a discussion and review. *Geog R* 2:458-63 D 1916.
- Immigration and the South. *Nation (N. Y.)* 82:398-9 My 17 1906.
- Is the Negro moving North? *World's Work* 3:1815 Mr 1902.
- Jacobs, Thornwell
Problems of Negro emigration. *Atlanta Constitution* J1 8 1923.
South benefits from migration. *Am Bankers Assn J* 16:181-4 S 1923.
- *Johnson, Charles S.
How much is the migration a flight from persecution? *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2 S 1923.
The Negro population of Waterbury, Connecticut. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:298-303, 338-42 O-N 1923.
Some economic aspects of Negro migrations. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5: 297-9 O 1927.
When the Negro migrates North. *World To-morrow* 6:139-40 My 1923.
- Johnson, Guy B.
The Negro migration and its consequences. *J Social Forces* 2:404-8 Mr 1924.
- *Johnson, James Weldon
Changing status of Negro labor. *Nat Conf Social Work Proc* 1918:383-8. Chicago. 1919.
A brief historical review of the changing status of the Negro from 1619 down to present date. Describes the effect of the war, his migration northward and resulting labor problems, and his relation to the union.
- Johnston, V. D.
The migration and the census of 1920. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:235-8 Ag 1923.
- *Jones, Eugene Kinckle
Negro in the North. *Cur Hist* 15:969-74 Mr 1922.
Negro migration in New York state. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 4:7-11 Ja 1926.
- Negroes, North and South: a contrast. *Mis R* 45:479-82 Je 1922.
- Kellor, Frances A.
Assisted emigration from the South. *Char* 15:11-14 O 7 1905.
- Kelsey, Carl
Causes of Negro emigration northward. *Char* 15:15-17 O 7 1905.
- Knight, P. O.
A leading southern man's view on the Negro migration question. *Manuf Rec* Je 21 1923.
- Labor and migration. *Crisis* 17:81 D 1918.
- Lamar, Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus
Speech of Hon. Lucius Q. C. Lamar, of Mississippi, in the Senate of the United States, June 14, 1880. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1880. 22 p.
On the report of the Committee appointed to investigate the causes of the emigration of colored people from the southern to the northern states.
- Lasker, Bruno
The Negro in Detroit. *Survey* 58:72-3 Ap 15 1927.
- Leonard, Oscar and *Washington, Forrester B.
Welcoming southern Negroes: East St. Louis and Detroit—a contrast. *Survey* 38:331-5 J1 14 1917.
- Lett, Harold A.
Migration difficulties in Michigan. *So Workman* 56:231-6 My 1927.
- Lure of the North for Negroes. *Survey* 38: 27 Ap 7 1917.
- Lyons, A.
Moving day from Dixie. *il World Outl* 4:18-19 O 1918.
- McKenzie, H. B.
South, the cotton and the Negro; reply to H. Snyder. *No Am R* 210:486-95 Ap 1924.
- Manning, Warren H.
A northern view of Negro emigration. *City Builder* J1 7 1923.
- Markoe, William M.
The great Negro migration. *America F* 9 1924.
- Marschall, Charles K.
The exodus: its effect upon the people of the South. Colored labor not indispensable. An address delivered before the Board of directors of the American colonization society, January 21, 1880. Washington. Colonization rooms. 1880. 15 p.
- Maryland. General assembly. Senate. Committee on labor and immigration
Report of the Committee on labor and immigration. Annapolis. H. A. Lucas. 1867. 8 p.
- Merrit, Dixon Lanier
Charles Plummer—radical. A southern white man takes counsel with a colored friend who believes in getting back to the root of things. *Outlook (N. Y.)* 138: 126-8 S 24 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Middleton, H. C.

Negro migration. *Manuf Rec* J1 5 1923, p. 78-80.

The migration. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:224, 2:218 J1 1923, J1 1924.

Migration movements 1920-1923. *Int. labour off. Studies and reports. Series O* (Migration) no. 1. Geneva. 1925 104 p.

Migration movements 1920-1924. *Int. labour off. Studies and reports. Series O* (Migration) no. 2. Geneva. 1926. 105 p.

The migration of Negroes from the southern to the northern states in the year ended August 21, 1923. *Econ World* (n s) 26:626 N 3 1923.

Migration of Negroes to northern industrial centers. *Mo Labor R* 12:201-3 Ja 1921.
Contains table showing white and Negro population in certain northern industrial centers in 1910 and 1920, giving per cent which each race formed of the total population and the per cent of increase.

Migration of the Negro to the northern states. *Comm and Fin Chr* 117:160-2 J1 14 1923.

Migration, "The Macon telegraph." *Crisis* 19:109-10 Ja 1920.

Migration to Philadelphia. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:19-20 My 1923.

***Miller, Kelly**

Negro in New England. *Harv Grad M* 34: 538-49 Je 1926.

Moffat, Adelene

New problems caused by the importation of colored labor into the North. *In* National federation of settlements, *Proceedings* 1918:18-20.

Moffett, L. W.

Careful selection of Negroes urged. *Iron Age* 112:892-3 O 4 1923.

Moses, K.

Negro comes north. *Forum* 58:181-90 Ag 1917.

***Mossell, Sadie Tanner**

Standard of living among 100 Negro migrant families in Philadelphia. *Annals Am Acad* 1921:173-218.

Gives a detailed statement of the migration to Philadelphia during the years 1916, 1917 and 1919. Occupations, incomes, and sources of incomes of migrant families in Philadelphia are analyzed in tabular form.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Hampton, Tuskegee and points north. *Survey* 54:15-18 Ap 1 1925.

Migration of Negroes from the southern to northern states and its economic effects. *Econ World* (n s) 26:688-91 My 19 1923.

Negro migration causing revolution in south. *New York Times* My 6 1923.

National conference on Negro migration. *Nation* (N.Y.) 104:149 F 8 1927.

National urban league (Research department) *New York*

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary

contest materials (*Opportunity* magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester County, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

Negro exodus

White population in South Carolina exceeds that of colored for first time in over a hundred years. *Comm and Fin Chr* 117:160 J1 14 1923.

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. The Chicago commission on race relations. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Consult: Ch. III, The migration of Negroes from the South, p. 79-105.

Negro labour and the cotton industry. *Statist* 101:493 Mr 1923.

The Negro migrant. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:250 Ag 1924.

Negro migrants in Philadelphia in 1923. *Mo Labor R* 19:998-9 N 1924.

Negro migration. *Mo Labor R* 16:1186-7 Je 1923.

Negro migration. *New Repub* 7:213-14 J1 1 1916.

Negro migration and longevity. (Statistical bulletin) Metropolitan life insurance co. S 1923:2.

Negro migration and the immigration quota. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:18-19 Ap 1923.

Negro migration as the South sees it. *Survey* 38:428 Ag 11 1917.

Negro migration conference. *So Workman* 46:72-3, 133-5 Mr 1917.

Negro migration ebbs. *Iron Trade R D* 13 1917.

Negro migration from Georgia. *Mo Labor R* 18:32-5 Ja 1923.

Negro migration in 1923. *Mo Labor R* 18: 64-6 Ap 1924.

Contains table giving per cent of Negro population in each state. Shows also the increase for skilled and unskilled labor.

Negro migration question viewed from different angles. *Manuf Rec* Ap 17 1924: 68.

Negro migration remedies shown by race leaders. *Atlanta Constitution* J1 5 1923.

Negro migrations. *Forum* 72:853-7 D 1924.

A symposium summarizing or quoting opinions of various prominent men and women on migration after the debate by Judge Blanton Fortson and William Pickens in a previous issue of the *Forum*.

Negro migrations and migrants. *Mo Labor R* 14:42-8 Ja 1922.

- Negro** moving north. Lit Digest 53:877-8 O 7 1916.
- Negroes** in the urban movement. Outlook (N. Y.) 101:456-8 Je 29 1912.
- The **Negro's** place in the South. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:220 J1 1923.
- New** Negro migration. Survey 45:752 F 26 1921.
- New** northward migration. Survey 50:297-8 Je 1 1923.
- Newman, Bernard J.**
The housing of Negro immigrants in Pennsylvania. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:46-8 F 1924.
- Northern** shift of Negro labor. Mo Labor R 16:177 Mr 1923.
- Odell, Geo. T.**
The northern migration of the Negro. Trade Winds Ja 1924. Union Trust co. Cleveland, Ohio.
- Pendleton, Helen B.**
Cotton pickers in northern cities. Survey 37:569-71 F 17 1917.
- A **plan** for the southern migrant. Crisis 14:217-18 S 1927.
- Population** shift and the future of the Negro. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:22-3 Je 1923.
- Proceedings** of a migration convention and congressional action respecting the exodus of 1879. J Negro Hist 4:51-4 Ja 1919.
- ***Ragland, John Marshall**
The Negro in Detroit. So Workman 53: 534-40 N 1923.
- Reasons** why the Negroes go north. Survey 38:226-7 Ja 2 1917.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
Consult: Ch. III, The Negro population.
- Rockwood, H. L.**
Effect of Negro migration on community health in Cleveland. Nat Conf Social Work 1926:238-44.
- Rose, John Carter**
Movements of Negro population as shown by census of 1910. Am Econ R 4:281-92 Je 1914.
- Runnison, J. B.**
Negro exodus. Atlan 44:222 1879.
- Saunders, W. O.**
Why Jim Crow is flying north. il Collier's 72:15-16 D 8 1923.
- ***Scott, Emmett Jay**
Letters of Negro migrants of 1916-1918. J Negro Hist 4:290-340 412-65 J1, O 1919.
The migration: a northern view. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:184-5 Je 1924.
Negro migration during the war. Preliminary economic studies of the war, no. 16. New York. Carnegie endowment for international peace. 1920. 189 p.
- Scroggs, W. O.**
Interstate migration. J Pol Econ 25:1034-43 D 1917.
- Shaffer, E. T. H.**
New South: the boll-weevil era. Atlan 129:116-23 Ja 1922.
A new South—the Negro migration. Atlan 132:403-9 S 1923.
- Smith, Alfred G.**
Uncle Tom moves up north. Country Gent Mr 15 1924:10-11.
- Snyder, H.**
Negro migration and the cotton crop. No Am R 219:21-9 Ja 1924.
- South** calling Negroes back. Lit Digest 54: 1914 Ja 23 1917.
- South** must protect and safeguard the Negro in every way. Manuf Rec F 8 1923.
- Southern** colored girls in the North. Char 13:584-5 Mr 18 1906.
- Southern** Negroes again moving. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:19 Ja 1923.
- Southern** Negroes moving north. World's Work 34:135 Je 1917.
- Sozinsky, T. S.**
Medical aspects of Negro exodus. Penn Mo 10:529-38 J1 1879.
- Stabler, H. S.**
Draining the South of labor. Country Gent 82:1371-2 S 8 1917.
- Stone, P. H.**
Negro migration. Outlook (N. Y.) 116: 520-1 Ag 1 1917. Same cond. Mis R 40: 645-6 S 1917.
- Stone, W. W.**
How to stop migration. Am Fert 58:68 Je 16 1923.
- Tannenbaum, Frank**
A shortage of scapegoats. Does the South need more trouble? Cent 107:210-19 D 1923.
- ***Taylor, Alruthus Ambush**
Movement of the Negroes from the East to the Gulf States from 1830 to 1850. J Negro Hist 8:367-83 O 1923.
The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. J Negro Hist 11:243-415 Ap 1926.
Consult: Migration, p. 327-46.
The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 299 p.
Consult: Ch. V, Migration.
- Taylor, A. W.**
When the Negro comes north. Christian Cent 40:691-2 My 31 1923.
- Ten** thousand five hundred migrants to Philadelphia. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:256 Ag 1923.
- ***Thomas, Jesse O.**
A social program to help the migrant. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:71-3 Mr 1924.
- Thomasson, Maurice E.**
The Negro migration. So Workman 46: 379-82 J1 1917.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

United States. Congress

Report and testimony of the select committee of the United States Senate to investigate the causes of the removal of the Negroes from the southern states to the northern states, 1879-1880. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1880. In 3 pts.

40th Congress. 2d session. Report no. 693.

United States. Dept. of agriculture

Year book. 1866—. Washington. Govt. print. off.

Consult: Edition for 1868 for migration.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Commercial survey of the Southeast by John M. Hager. Domestic commerce ser. no. 19. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 477 p.

Consult: Influence of population on commerce, p. 14-32.

United States. Dept. of labor. Division of Negro economics

Negro migration in 1916-17. Reports by R. H. Leavell, T. R. Snavely, T. J. Woofter, Jr., W. T. B. Williams and Francis D. Tyson. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 158 p.

United States. Immigration commissioners

Reports of the commissioners of immigration 1907-1910. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1911.

United States. Superintendent of documents

Immigration, naturalization, citizenship, Chinese, Japanese, Negroes, and aliens; list of publications relating to above subjects for sale by superintendent of documents. 5th ed. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 14 p.

Immigration, naturalization, citizenship, Chinese, Japanese, Negroes, and aliens; list of publications relating to above subjects for sale by superintendent of documents. 9th ed. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925. 10 p.

Immigration, naturalization, citizenship, Chinese, Japanese, Negroes, and aliens; list of publications relating to above subjects for sale by superintendent of documents. 10th ed. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. 9 p.

Van de Graaff, Mrs. A. S.

Redistribution of the American Negro. Tuscaloosa, Ala. The Author. 1921. 20 p.

Wallerstein, Bertha

The new emancipation of the Negro. Nation (N. Y.) 117:263-5 S 12 1923.

***Walrond, Eric D.**

From cotton, cane and rice fields. il Ind 117:260-2 S 4 1926.

The Negro comes north. New Repub 35:200-1 J1 18 1923.

Negro exodus from the South. Cur Hist 18:942-4 S 1923.

The Negro in northern industry: a discussion of his present status and future prospects. Int Interp F 2 1924.

***Washington, Forrester B.**

Program of work for the assimilation of Negro immigrants in northern cities; with discussion. Nat Conf Social Work 1917:497-503.

A way out. Survey 43:184 N 29 1919.

When the Negro comes north. Homiletic R 87:32-3 Ja 1924.

***White, Walter F.**

The success of Negro migration. Crisis 19:112-18.

Why the Negro emigrates. Nation (N. Y.) 117:490-1 O 31 1923.

Why the Negroes go north. Lit Digest 77:13-14 My 19 1923.

Wilcox, E. V.

Negro moves north. Country Gent 88:3-4 Je 9 1923.

Wilcox tells why 800,000 Negroes have left cotton belt since 1916. Am Farm Bur News Letter 4:1 Ja 10 1924.

Will the South lose by the Negro migration now under way? Manuf Rec My 24 1923.

Wilmer, Samuel G.

Negro exodus as viewed in North and West. Manuf Rec Ap 17 1924:79-83.

Windom, William

The exodus. Speech in the United States. Senate. June 14 1880. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1880. 24 p.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

A century of Negro migration. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1918. vii, 221 p.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

Negro migration; changes in rural organization and population of the cotton belt. New York. W. D. Gray. 1920. 195 p.

Negro migration to cities. maps Survey 59:647-9 F 15 1928.

The Negro on a strike. Social Forces 2:84 N 1923.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1928. 285 p.

A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.

***Work, Monroe N.**

The Negro migration. So Workman 53:202-12 My 1924.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.
Consult for Negro migration, 1918-19 ed., p. 8-12, 16; 1921-22 ed., p. 383-8; 1925-26 ed., p. 5-10, 437-40.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

The migration of Negroes to the North. *Annals Am Acad* 27:543-609 My 1906.

***Young, Benjamin**

The boll-weevil starts north—a story. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 4:42-3 F 1926.

3. THE NEGRO IN THE CITY

Allison, Thomas W.

Population movements in Chicago. *J Social Forces* 2:529-33 My 1924.

Armstrong association of Philadelphia

A study of living conditions among colored people in towns in the outer part of Philadelphia and in other suburbs both in Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Made by the Armstrong association of Philadelphia, 1915. Philadelphia. 1915? 57 p.

Arnold, Benjamin William

Concerning the Negroes of the city of Lynchburg, Virginia. *So Hist Assn Publ* 10:19-30 1906.

Baldwin, William H.

Negroes in cities. *Standard* 13:176-81 F 1927.

Bercovici, Konrad

Around the world in New York. New York. Century co. 1924. 416 p.
Space devoted to Negroes of the city.
The black blocks of Manhattan. *Harper* 149:613-23 O 1924.
The rhythm of Harlem. *Survey* 53:679 Mr 1 1925.

***Bethune, Mary McLeod**

The problems of the city dweller. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 3:54 F 1925.

Binder, Carroll

Chicago and the new Negro. Studies in a great community's changing race relations. *Chicago daily news*. 1927. 24 p.
How the city absorbed the huge post-war migration from the South, and what economic, social and civic changes were wrought thereby.

Bowen, Louise D.

Colored people of Chicago. *Survey* 31: 117-20 N 1 1913.

Boyd, William Kenneth

The story of Durham. City of the new South. Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1925. xi, 345 p.
Consult: Ch. XIV, The Negro.

Brandt, Lilian

Make-up of Negro city groups. *Char* 15: 7-11 O 7 1905.

The Negroes of St. Louis. *Am Statist Assn Publ* 8:203-68 1903.

Negroes of St. Louis. *So Workman* 34: 223 Ap 1904.

Charities

The Negro in the cities of the North. New York. Charity organization society. 1905. 96 p.

Reprint of *Charities*, October 7, 1905.

Collin, G. L.

The city within the city. St. Cyprian's parish. *Outlook (N. Y.)* 84:274-7 S 29 1906.

Condition of Negro in various cities. *Bul Dept Labor* no. 10 My 1897:257-369.

Covarrubias, Miguel

Negro drawings. With a preface by Ralph Barton and an introduction by Frank Crowninshield. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. 78 p.

This collection is made up of drawings of street scenes, of workmen, of the cabaret life, of the Negro stage, etc., depicting in caricature Negro life in Harlem (New York city).

***Dabney, Wendell P.**

Cincinnati's colored citizens; historical, sociological and biographical. Cincinnati. Dabney pub. co. 1926. 440 p.

Daniels, John

In freedom's birthplace; a study of the Boston Negroes. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xiii, 495 p.

Desdunes, R. L.

Hommes noirs et leur histoire. Sketches, etc., of the colored Creole population of New Orleans. 1911.

Dillard, James H.

Conditions in Harlem. *Crisis* 33:21-2 N 1926.

***Domingo, W. A.**

The tropics in New York. *Survey* 53:648 Mr 1 1925.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The Philadelphia Negro; a social study by W. E. Burghardt Du Bois. Together with a special report on domestic service by Isabel Eaton. Philadelphia. 1899. xx, 520 p.

Publications of the University of Pennsylvania. Series in political economy and public law, no. 14.

Some notes on Negroes in New York city. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1903.

Upbuilding of black Durham. *World's Work* 23:334-8 Ja 1912.

Dyckoff, E. F.

Negro city in New York. *il Outlook (N. Y.)* 108:949-54 D 23 1914.

Elwang, William Wilson

The Negroes of Columbia, Missouri; a concrete study of the race problem. Columbia, Mo. Dept. of sociology, University of Missouri. 1904. vii, 69 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Ely, Richard T.

Hull House maps and papers. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1895. viii, 230 p.
Consult: Section on Negroes of Chicago.

***Fisher Rudolph**

The South lingers on. Survey 53:644 Mr 1 1925.

Gehlke, C. E.

Negro in Detroit. Nat Munic R 16:748-51 D 1927.

Guilfooy, W. H.

The influence of nationality upon the mortality of a community, with special reference to the city of New York. Department of health of New York City. Monograph ser. 18, 1919. v. 1, 2, 3.

Hamilton, Green Polonius

The bright side of Memphis; a compendium of information concerning the colored people of Memphis, Tennessee, showing their achievements in business, industrial and professional life and including articles of general interest on the race. Memphis, Tenn. G. P. Hamilton. 1908. 294 p.

Harlem, Mecca of the new Negro. Survey Mr 1 1925.

Special number relating to Negro.

Hartt, R. L.

I'd like to show you Harlem! A prosperous city of 150,000 Negroes. il Ind 105: 334-5 Ap 2 1921.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

Conditions among Negroes in cities. Annals Am Acad 49:105-19 S 1913.

***Hughes, Langston**

Our wonderful society: Washington. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:226-7 Ag 1927.

Ingle, Edward

The Negro in the District of Columbia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1893. 110 p.

Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science. . . 11th ser., III-IV.

Jefferson, M.

Anthropography of some great cities: a study in distribution of population. Am Geog Soc Bul 41:537-66 1909.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

Consult: Mrs. Bailey pays the rent, by Ira De A. Reid, p. 144-8.

***Johnson, James Weldon**

The making of Harlem. Survey 53:635 Mr 1 1925.

***Jones, Eugene Kinckle**

Negro city in New York. Outlook (N. Y.) 109:597 Mr 10 1915.

King, Arthur E.

Mortgage money and housing. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:360 D 1923.

Lane, Winthrop D.

Ambushed in the city. The grim side of Harlem. Survey 53:692 Mr 1 1925.

The leading Afro-Americans of Vicksburg, Miss., their enterprises, churches, schools, lodges and societies. Vicksburg, Miss. Biographia pub. co. 1908. 80 p.

Marguette, Blaker

Helping the Negro solve his problem: situated in the heart of Cincinnati's Negro population, the Shoemaker health center is overcoming long standing social problems. Nation's Health 9:19-21 Ja 15 1927.

***Miller, Kelly**

The city Negro. So Workman 31:217, 340, 679; 32:10, 235 Ap, Je, D 1902; Ja, Ap 1903.

Negroes in New England. Harv Grad M 34:538-49 Je 1926.

Moryck, Brenda Ray

I, too, have lived in Washington. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:228-43 Ag 1927.

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry, v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

Noble, M. W.

Negroes in Washington, D. C. Chautauquan 4:183 1892.

Norfolk's thirty-six per cent, 64,000 colored. Homes, churches, schools, business enterprises, occupations and general social and economic status of the sixty-four thousand colored citizens of the city of Norfolk, Va. Compiled and published by the Norfolk journal and guide. Norfolk, Va. 1927. 20 p.

O'Connor, Eileen

A dusky corridor in Manhattan. West fifty-ninth street. New York Herald Je 18 1922.

Oskison, J.

Negroes in the cities of the North. Nation (N. Y.) 81:273 1905.

Ovington, Mary White

Half a man; the status of the Negro in New York. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. xi, 236 p.

- Park, Robert E., Burgess, Ernest W. and McKenzie, Roderick D.**
The city. With a bibliography by Louis Wirth. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1925. 239 p.
- Quillin, F. U.**
Negro in Cincinnati. Ind 68:399-403 F 24 1910.
Negro in Cleveland, Ohio. Ind 72:518-20 Mr 7 1912.
- Reed, Ruth**
Negro illegitimacy in New York city. New York. Columbia University press. 1926. 136 p.
Thesis (Ph. D.) Columbia University, 1926.
- *Reid, Ira De A.**
Mirrors of Harlem—Investigations and problems of America's largest colored community. J Social Forces 5:628-34 Je 1927.
- Ridley, F. R.**
The Negro in Boston. Our Boston 3:15-20 Ja 1927.
- *Robb, Frederick H. (ed.)**
The Negro in Chicago, 1779-1927. Chicago. Washington intercollegiate club of Chicago. 1927. 232 p.
A directory of the Negro in Chicago in 1927.
- Slattery, J. R.**
Negroes in Baltimore. Cath World 66:519 1898.
- Smith, Llewellyn**
Negroes of Harlem exploited by Jews. Dearborn Ind D 29 1923.
- Sneed, H. P.**
Negroes in New Orleans. Nation (N. Y.) 78:30 1904.
- Speed, Jno. Gilmer**
The Negro in New York. Harp W 44: 1249-50 D 22 1900.
- Stevens, George E.**
The Negro church in the city. Mis R 49: 435-49 Je 1926.
Deals with problems that face the urban Negro and shows the contributions that the Negro Christian churches make to the welfare of the city.
- Thom, W. T.**
The Negroes of Litwalton, Va.; a social study of the "Oyster Negro." Bul Dept Labor, no. 37, 1901:1115-70.
The Negroes of Sandy Spring, Md.; a social study. Bul Dept Labor, no. 32, 1901:43-102.
- Thurman, Wallace**
Harlem facets. World Tomorrow 10:465-7 N 1927.
- University commission on southern race questions**
Minutes of the university commission on southern race questions, its work, 1912-1917. Lexington, Va. 1918. 75 p.
Consult: Economic condition of the Negroes of Knoxville by G. Sanford, p. 69-72.
- Weeden, Henry Clay**
Weeden's history of the colored people of Louisville. Louisville, Ky. The Author. 1897. 66 p.
- Wood, Junius B.**
The Negro in Chicago. How he and his race kindred came to dwell in great numbers in a northern city; how he lives, works, his successes and failures; his political outlook. Chicago. Chicago daily news. 1916. 31 p.
Reprinted from the Chicago daily news, issues of December 11 to 27, 1916.
- Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.**
Negro migration to cities. maps Survey 59:647-9 F 15 1928.
- Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others**
Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1928. 285 p.
A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.
- *Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**
The Negroes of Xenia, Ohio: a social study. Bul Dept Labor, no. 48, 1903: 1006-44.

4. NEGRO COMMUNITIES

- Aery, William Anthony**
Titus Town, a community of Negro homes. So Workman 43:432 Ja 1915.
- Andrews, E. P.**
Where the race problem has solved itself. Cent 73:961-2 Ap 1907.
- *Benson, William E.**
Kowaliga: a community with a purpose. il Char 15:22-4 O 7 1905.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
Long in darke. Ind 67:917-18 O 21 1909.
- Iles, R. Edgar**
Boley—(an exclusive Negro town in Oklahoma.) Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:231 Ag 1925.
- Jennings, W. H.**
The model town of Truxton. il So Workman 49:74 F 1920.
- McNutt, G. L.**
Race question solved in Buxton. Ind 62: 1256-9 My 30 1907.
- Park, Robert E.**
In a black belt town. So Workman 42:142 Mr 1913.
- *Steward, William and *Steward, Theophilus Gould**
Gouldtown, a very remarkable settlement of ancient date: studies of some sturdy examples of the simple life, together with sketches of early colonial history of Cumberland county and southern New Jersey and some early genealogical records. Philadelphia. J. B. Lipincott co. 1913. 237 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Summers, I. B.

Negro town of Brooklyn. *il Ind* 65:464-70
Ag 27 1908.

Titustown; an achievement in Negro citizenship. *Survey* 34:531 S 11 1915.**Tong, Hiram**

Pioneers of Mound Bayou. *il Cent* 79:890-900 Ja 1910.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Boley, a Negro town in the West. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 88:28-31 Ja 4 1908.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XII, Negro settlements in Ohio and the Northwest Territory and v. II, ch. X, Negro communities and Negro homes.

Town owned by Negroes; Mound Bayou, Miss. *il World's Work* 14:9125-34 J1 1907.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1912—.

Consult: The various editions, Negro towns and settlements in the United States.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

Negro communities in New Jersey. *So Workman* 37:385 J1 1908.

Negro governments in the North. *So Workman* 37:486 S 1908.

Rural communities in Indiana. *So Workman* 37:158 Mr 1908.

XXIX

Economic Conditions of Negroes

(The materials in this chapter are intended to give a general view of economic conditions as they relate to the Negro and special references to information on the Negro in business, in agriculture and in industry, including here a section on the Negro and organized labor.)

1. THE GENERAL ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF NEGROES

American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia

The improvements of labor conditions in the United States. Philadelphia. American academy of political and social science. 1906. iv, 221 p.

The Annals of the American academy of political and social science, v. XXVII, no. 3. Consult under contents: The economic handicap of the Negro in the North by K. Miller; The Negro in the trades unions in New York, by Mary W. Ovington; The migration of Negroes to the North, by R. R. Wright, Jr.; The training of the Negro laborer in the North, by H. M. Browne; The industrial condition of the Negro in New York city, by W. L. Bulkley; The three amendments, by J. Bascom.

American economic association. Special committee on the economic position of the Negro

The economic position of the American Negro, reprinted from papers and proceedings of the seventeenth annual meeting, American economic association, December, 1904. n. p. 1904? 8 p.

Barrow, D. C., Jr.

Negroes under free labor. *Scrib* 21:830 1880.

*Blackshear, E. L.

Industrial training and the Negro problem in the United States. *Science* (n s) 23:606-7 Ap 20 1906.

Boring from above. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:256 S 1927.

Brown, W. H.

Education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers no. 6. 1923. 150 p.

Consult: Ch. VII, The employment of Negroes in Virginia.

*Bruce, Roscoe Conkling

Some effects of the Negro's poverty. *So Workman* 33:621-7 N 1904.

Commons, John Rogers

Negro in the United States. *Chautauquan* 38:223-34 N 1903.

Daniels, John

In freedom's birthplace: a study of the Boston Negroes. Boston. Houghton Mifflin co. 1914. xiii, 496 p.

Consult: Economic achievement, p. 308-97.

Documentary history of American industrial society ed. by J. R. Commons, Ulrich B. Phillips, Eugene A. Gilmore, Helen L. Sumner, and J. B. Andrews; prepared under the auspices of the American bureau of industrial research, with the co-operation of the Carnegie institution of Washington. Ten volumes. These volumes contain much valuable information on the Negro during the period, 1649-1880. Cleveland, O. A. H. Clark co. 1919. 10 v.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

The economic future of the Negro. *Am Econ Assn Publ* 3d ser. 7:219-42 1906. Georgia Negroes and their fifty millions of savings. *il World's Work* 18:11550-4 My 1909.

Economic position of the Negro in West Virginia. *Mo Labor R* 25:251-3 Ag 1927.

Foster, G. B.

Status and vocation of our colored people. *Survey* 29:567-9 F 1 1913.

Gannett, Henry

Occupations of the Negroes. Baltimore. The Trustees. 1895. 16 p.
The Trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 6.

Glasson, W. H.

Economic needs of the South. *Annals Am Acad* 35:167-71 Ja 1910.

*Harris, Abram L., Jr.

Economic foundations of American race division. *J Social Forces* 5:468-78 Mr 1927.

How to develop southern labor for the good of the laborers and the South. *Manuf Rec Je* 14 1923.

*Jackson, Giles B.

The industrial history of the Negro race of the United States by Giles B. Jackson and D. Webster Davis. Richmond, Va. Virginia press. 1908. 400 p.

*Johnson, James Weldon

The exploited Negro. *In American labor year book* 1921-22. p. 106-10.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

How to make the Negro work. 19th Cent 63:133-7 Ja 1908. Reply G. Y. Lagden. 19th Cent 63:386-97 Mr 1908.

Kelsey, Carl

Evolution of Negro labor. *Annals Am Acad* 21:55-76 Ja 1903.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Miller, Kelly**

Professional and skilled occupations. *Annals Am Acad* 49:10-18 S 1913.

The New York Times index; a master-key to all newspapers. Issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years, 1913 and on.

Consult under: Negro, Negroes, for newspaper references to economic conditions of Negroes.

***Pace, Harry H.**

The attitude of life insurance companies towards Negroes. *So Workman* 57:3-7 Ja 1928.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.

Consult: Ch. X, The economic status of the Negro.

Stone, Alfred Holt

The economic future of the Negro; the factor of white competition. *Am Econ Assn Publ* 3d ser. 7:243-94 1906.

Problems of southern economic history. *Am Hist R* 13:779-97 Jl 1908.

***Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**

The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 299 p.

Consult: Ch. VI, The Negro at work; ch. VII, The Negro as efficient labor.

United States. Bureau of the census

Fourteenth census of the United States taken in the year 1920; v. IV. Population, 1920. Occupations. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 1309 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1920, consult table of contents.

Special reports. Occupations at the twelfth census. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1904. cclxvi, 763 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1900, consult table of contents.

Thirteenth census of the United States taken in the year 1910; v. IV. Population, 1910. Occupation statistics. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914. 615 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negroes 10 years of age and over in 1910 consult table of contents.

United States. Congress

Report of the industrial commission. 1901, 1902. Washington. Govt. print. off. 19 v.

For references to Negroes consult particularly: v. 7: On the relation and conditions of capital and labor, in manufactures and general business, 1071 p.; v. 8: On the Chicago labor disputes of 1900, 612 p.; v. 10: On agriculture and agricultural labor, 1149 p.; v. 11: On agriculture and agricultural labor, 242 p.; v. 12: On the relations and conditions of capital and labor in the mining industry, 747 p.; v. 14: On the relations and conditions of capital and labor in manufactures and general business, 809 p.; v. 15: On immigration and on education, 259 p.; v. 17: On labor organizations, labor disputes and arbitration, and on railway labor, 1172 p.; v. 19: Final report, 1259 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The American Negro and his economic value. *Int Mo* 2:672-86 D 1900.

Negro homes. *il Cent* 76:71-9 My 1908.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

Negro labor in the United States, 1850-1925; a study in American economic history. New York. Vanguard press. 1927. xiii, 343 p.

Wilcox, Walter F. and others

The economic position of the American Negro. *Am Econ Assn Publ* 3d ser. 6:216-21 F 1905.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Negro occupations. *So Workman* 44:108 F 1915.

The Negro's industrial problem. *So Workman* 43:436, 503 Ag-S 1914.

The South's labor problem. *So Atlan Q* 19:1-8 Ja 1920.

2. THE NEGRO IN BUSINESS

Aery, William Anthony

Business makes men, especially if the men are Negroes. *Survey* 34:550 S 18 1915.

The Negro in business. *So Workman* 42:522 O 1913.

The American Negro in business. *Spec* 84:440 Mr 31 1900.

Armstrong association of Philadelphia

The Negro in business in Philadelphia. An investigation by the Armstrong association of Philadelphia. Philadelphia. 1917. 14 p.

***Blount, George W.**

Thrift and co-operation among Negroes. *So Workman* 48:397 Ag 1919.

***Brown, Thomas Isaacs (ed.)**

Economic co-operation among the Negroes of Georgia; report of a social study made by Atlanta University, with the proceedings of the twenty-second annual conference for the study of Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 28th, 1917. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1917. 56 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 19.

Brown, W. H.

Education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers no. 6. 1923. 150 p.

Consult: Ch. VIII, Instances of the Negro's progress in business.

***Calloway, T. J.**

Negro as a business man. *World's Work* 16:10348-51 Je 1908.

Colored business men's convention, Boston. *Educ* 21:117-19 O 1900.

A colored electrician. The story of Paul E. Johnson. *Crisis* 34:77-8, 98-9 My 1927.

- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**
 Economic co-operation among Negro Americans. Report of a social study made by Atlanta University, under the patronage of the Carnegie institution of Washington, D. C., together with the proceedings of the 12th conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 28th, 1907. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1907. 184 p.
 Atlanta University publications, no. 12.
- The Negro in business; a report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the fourth conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 30-31, 1899. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1899. 77 p.
 Atlanta University publications, no. 4.
- Fleming, Walter Lynwood**
 The freedmen's savings bank. A chapter in the economic history of the Negro. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1927. 180 p.
- *Frazier, E. Franklin**
 Co-operation: the next step in the Negro's development. So Workman 53:505 N 1924.
- *Gilliam, C. W.**
 A Negro merchant in the making. So Workman 43:618 N 1914.
- Growth of Negro business.** Lit Digest 81:62 O 25 1924.
 Gives number of colored people engaged in different lines of business, and a comparative table of the economic progress of the Negro in the years 1900 and 1924. A statistical statement based on figures presented at the jubilee celebration of the National business league.
- *Hill, T. Edward**
 The Negro in West Virginia. Report of Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.
 Consult: Business, p. 73-81.
- *Hines, George Washington**
 Negro banking institutions in the United States. Washington. 1924. 34 p.
 Harvard University studies in history, no. 4.
- Holland, Thomas W.**
 Negro capitalists. So Workman 55:536-40 D 1926.
- *Holsey, Albon L.**
 The National Negro business league. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:334-5 N 1927.
 Negro business. Messenger 9:321 N 1927.
 Negro in business aided by racial appeal. Forbes 21:42-8 Ja 15 1928.
 Negro women and business. So Workman 8:343-9 Ag 1927.
- Howard University, Washington, D. C.**
 Commercial college
 Negro insurance. *George W. Hines. . . collaborator; *George Wm. Cook. Washington. Howard University press. 1915. 31 p.
 Commercial college studies of Negroes in business, no. 11.
- *Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**
 Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.
 Consult: The prospects of black bourgeoisie by A. L. Harris, p. 131-4.
- *Keyes, J. B.**
 Big business for Negroes. So Workman 44:239 Ap 1915.
- *Lovett, Wilson**
 Necessity of Negro banks. Messenger Ap 1927.
- Matney, W. C.**
 Training for business leadership. Dept. of Commerce, Document. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1928. 5 p.
- *Montgomery, Isaiah T.**
 Negroes in business. Outlook (N.Y.) 69: 733 1901. Spec 84:440 1900.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
 Business progress. So Workman 54:443 O 1925.
 Business prosperity of the Negro. So Workman 53:469 O 1924.
 A definite business program. So Workman 51:453 O 1922.
 National Negro business league. Business progress of the Negro. So Workman 52:531-2 N 1923.
 National Negro business league. New business program. So Workman 51:453-7 O 1922.
 Signs of growing co-operation. So Workman 43:552 O 1914.
- National Negro business league**
 Official souvenir program. . . sixteenth convention of the National Negro business league. . . August 18th, 19th, 20th, 1915, with a brief history of Negro business and professional men of Boston from 1846 to 1915, and other facts of the race. Boston. Boston Negro business league no. 1, 1915. 56 p.
- The National Negro business league. So Workman 54:435 O 1925.
- National Negro business league meeting.**
 Outlook (N.Y.) 105:7-8 S 6 1913.
- National Negro business league meeting,**
 1921, Atlanta, Ga. So Workman 50:487-8 N 1921.
- National Negro business league meeting,**
 1922, Norfolk, Va. So Workman 51: 446-7 O 1922.
- Negro business.** Outlook (N.Y.) 108:66 S 9 1914.
- Negro business and public confidence.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:66 Mr 1925.
- The Negro business league.** So Workman 40:433-5 O 1926.
- Negro co-operative store.** il Co-operation 13:211-13 N 1927.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

The Negro in business. So Workman 43:623 O 1914.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

*Newstelle, G. M.

A Negro business league at work. So Workman 44:43 Ja 1915.

*Pace, Harry H.

The attitude of life insurance companies toward Negroes. So Workman 57:3-7 Ja 1928.

People's building and loan association. So Workman 52:370 J1 1923.

*Rich, William M.

An example of Negro banking. il So Workman 56:461-7 O 1927.

*Richardson, Clement

The man who turned gravel to dollars. So Workman 43:211 Ap 1914.

The Nestor of Negro bankers. So Workman 43:607 N 1914.

What are Negroes doing in Durham? So Workman 42:385 J1 1913.

*Scott, Emmett Jay

The day of the financial merger. Messenger 9:298-9 O 1927.

The Sewells strike oil. il Opportunity (J Negro Life) 34:113-15 Je 1927.

Snypp, W. W.

The best barber shop in America. il So Workman 56:119-22 Mr 1927.

*Steward, Gustavus Adolphus

Something new under the sun. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:20 Ja 1925.

Thom, W. T.

The true reformers. Bul Dept Labor no. 41, 1902:807-14.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Commercial survey of the Southeast by John M. Hager. Domestic commerce

ser. no. 19. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 477 p.

*Washington, Booker Taliaferro

Durham, North Carolina, a city of Negro enterprises. il Ind 70:642-50 Mr 30 1911. National Negro banker's association. il Ind 61:684-6 S 20 1906.

The national Negro business league. World's Work 4:2671-5 O 1902.

Negro in business. Am M 61:340-5 Ja 1906.

The Negro in business. Boston, Chicago. Hertel, Jenkins & co. 1907. 379 p.

The Negro in business. Gunton's M 20: 209-19 Mr 1901.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. IX, The Negro bank and the moral uplift.

Why should Negro business men go south? il Char 15:17-19 O 7 1905.

*Wheelock, Fred D.

A successful Negro building and loan association. So Workman 53:600 D 1923.

*Work, Monroe N. (ed.)

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: The Negro in business. 1913 ed., p. 5-6, 219-34; 1914-15 ed., p. 6-8, 300-13; 1916-17 ed., p. 2-5, 318-34; 1918-19 ed., p. 1, 3-4, 355-71; 1921-22 ed., p. 14-16, 338-51; 1925-26 ed., p. 14-17, 387-95.

*Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.

Negro business men in the North. So Workman 38:36 Ja 1909.

3. THE NEGRO IN AGRICULTURE

Aery, William Anthony

Negro farmers of Virginia. Hampton, Va. Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1917. 7 p.

In its Bulletin, v. 13, no. 4.

American association of farmers' institute workers

Condition of colored farmer of the South. U S Dept Agric Exp St Bul 251:62-71 1912.

Contains brief extracts of papers read at the meeting of the association. The various reports discuss the tenant question among the Negro farmers of Georgia, Negro farmers of North Carolina, the condition of the colored farmer of the South, and his relation to Farmers' institute work.

Angus, D.

By the sweat of his face, June Grave, ex-slave, has won success. Country Gent 84:8 D 13 1919.

Banks, E. M.

Economics of land tenure in Georgia. New York. Columbia University press. 1905. 142 p.

A monograph on land-tenure movements in the state, 1865-1905. Traces the rise of share cropping, the lien system, etc.

Labor supply and labor problems in the South. Annals Am Acad 35:143-9 Ja 1910.

- Bitting, S. T.**
Rural land ownership among the Negroes of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. University of Virginia. 1916. 110 p.
Relates particularly to the Negroes in Albemarle county. Includes a bibliography.
- Bizzell, William Bennett**
Rural Texas. New York. Macmillan co. 1924. xvi, 477 p.
Consult: Ch. XIV, Human factors and rural living conditions in Texas.
- Boeger, E. A.**
A study of the tenant system of farming in the Yazoo-Mississippi Delta. U S Dept Agric Bul no. 337. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916. 18 p.
- Brannen, C. O.**
Relation of land tenure to plantation organization. U S Dept Agric Bul no. 1269. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 78 p.
- Branson, E. C.**
Farm tenancy in the South. J Social Forces 1:213-21, 450-7 Mr-May 1923.
- Brooks, Robert Preston**
The agrarian revolution in Georgia, 1865-1912. Madison, Wis. University of Wisconsin, History series. 1914. 130 p.
- Brown, W. H.**
Education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Publications of the University of Virginia, Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers, no. 6. 1923. 150 p.
Consult: Ch. V, The Negro farmer and landowner.
- Browne-Jukes, A. J.**
Life on sugar plantation. Gent M (n s) 46:415. Same art. Liv Age 189:375 1891.
- *Carver, George Washington**
South in need of scientific agriculture. R of Rs 25:320 1902.
- Christensen, Niels**
Fifty years of freedom; conditions in the sea coast regions. Annals Am Acad 49: 58-66 S 1913.
Discusses the Negro in industry during the fifty years, giving tax figures for the value of Negro holdings. Brings out especially the Negro's progress in agriculture.
- Cleland, H. F.**
Black belt of Alabama. il maps Geog R 10:375-87 D 1920.
- Coman, Katherine**
The Negro as a peasant farmer. Am Statist Assn Publ 9:39 Je 1904.
- Commons, John Rogers; Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell and others (eds.)**
A documentary history of American industrial society. Cleveland. A. H. Clark co. 1910. 10 v.
Consult: v. I and II, Plantation and frontier.
- Coulter, John Lee**
The rural South. Am Statist Assn Publ 13:45-64 Mr 1912.
- Day, W.**
Picking cotton by machine. il Sci Am 104: 231 Mr 4 1911.
- Dickerman, G. S.**
Some labor tendencies in the South. So Workman 36:521 O 1907.
- Dickinson, Charles H.**
Land ownership at Calhoun. So Workman 52:484 O 1923.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The Negro landholder of Georgia. Bul Dept Labor no. 35, 1901:647-777.
The rural South. Am Statist Assn Publ 13:80-4 Mr 1912.
- *Edwards, T. J.**
Tenant system and some changes since emancipation. Annals Am Acad 49:38-46 S 1913.
- Flood, F. A.**
Down where the color line begins. il Wallace's Farmer 52:87 Ja 21 1927.
- Frissell, Hollis Burke**
Southern agriculture and the Negro farmer. Am Statist Assn Publ 13:65-70 Mr 1912.
- Gee, Wilson**
The rural South. J Social Forces 2:713 S 1924.
- Glasson, William H.**
Rural conditions in the South. Am Statist Assn Publ 13:76-9 Mr 1912.
- Gray, L. C.**
Credit problems of the southern plantation system. International Conference on marketing and farm credits 1916:59-72.
Southern agriculture, plantation system, and Negro problem. Annals Am Acad 40:90-9 Mr 1912.
- Hammond, M. B.**
The cotton industry: an essay in American economic history. New York. Macmillan co. 1897. 375 p.
- Harper, Roland M.**
Rural standards of living in the South. J Social Forces 1:13; 2:253 N 1923, Ja 1924.
- *Hill, T. Edward**
The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.
Consult: Negro farmers, p. 53-60.
- Howard, B.**
Jim Fuller's farm and family. Country Gent 84:11 Ja 18 1919.
- *Hubert, Benjamin F.**
What about the rural Negro? Rural Manhood 10:154 Ap 1919.
- Hunnicut, George Frederick (comp.)**
Southern crops as grown and described by successful farmers, and published from time to time in the Southern Cultivator, including Farish Furman's fa-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- vorite formula. Enl. and rev. ed. Atlanta, Ga. Cultivator pub. co. 1911. 382 p.
Consult: System of farming, 1869, by David Dickson. Dickson was one of the most noted farmers of Georgia.
- Keezer, Dexter M.**
Low wages in the South. Survey 57:226-8 N 15 1926.
- Kilpatrick, E. L. and Sanders, J. T.**
Cost of living in farm homes in several areas of Kentucky, Tennessee and Texas. Bureau of agricultural economics. United States Department of agriculture. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925.
- King** cotton's new domain. Outlook (N. Y.) 106:667-8 Mr 28 1914.
- Knapp, Bradford S.**
A safe farming program for the South. So Workman 48:362 J1 1919.
- Laws, J. Bradford**
The Negroes of Cinclare Central factory and Calumet plantation, Louisiana. Bul Dept Labor no. 38, 1902:95-120.
- Lease** of new life in Negro country homes. Survey 30:657-8 Ag 30 1913.
- Leavell, Robert Hayne**
Where Negro field hands stay—where, too, they get all they earn and know they get it. Peabody J Educ N 1923.
- Leland, W. G.**
Black versus Italian labor. Nation (N. Y.) 82:96-7 F 1 1906.
- Lewis, Charles**
Thirty-cent cotton and the Negro. II World (Chic) 29:470 My 1918.
- Machine** that is a philanthropist. (The cotton picking machine.) Outlook (N. Y.) 97:484-5 Mr 4 1911.
- McKenzie, H. B.**
The South, cotton and the Negro. No Am R 219:486-94 Ap 1924.
- Mercier, W. B.**
Extension work among Negroes, 1920. U S Dept Agric Circ no. 190. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 24 p.
Shows how extension work for Negroes, conducted by agents of their own race under supervision of the agricultural colleges and the United States Department of agriculture, is helping to make the farm life more profitable and attractive to the Negro.
- Miller, E. E.**
New spirit in southern farming. il R of Rs 47:449-54 Ap 1913.
- Missouri. Negro industrial commission**
Second report. 1921. Jefferson City. 1921?
Consult: Report of committee on farm labor and rural life conditions of Missouri Negro people, p. 17-22. Contains material on Negro farm labor, and migration to the cities. Gives figures for the Negro population of different counties in the state.
- Negro workers** on the world's largest cotton plantation. Manuf Rec O 25 1923.
- Page, Arthur W.**
The cotton growers. World's Work 11: 7049-59 Ja 1906.
- *Parks, P. C.**
Conditions among Negro farmers in the South. U S Dept Agric Exp St Bul 238: 74-6 1911.
Discusses the fundamental economic conditions among Negro farmers in the South and offers education and organized effort as a remedy.
- The passing** of the big plantation. So Ruralist S 15 1922.
- Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell**
Conservatism and progress in the cotton belt. So Atlan Q 3:1 Ja 1904.
Decadence of the plantation system. Annals Am Acad 35:37-41 Ja 1910.
Economics of the plantation. So Atlan Q 2:231 1903.
The plantation as a civilizing factor. Sewanee R 12:257 1904.
- Poe, Clarence H.**
Agricultural revolution a necessity in the South. Annals Am Acad 35:42-51 Ja 1910.
Enormous wastes in cotton farming. So Atlan Q 5:128-33 Ap 1906.
Success talk for farm boys; how can white farmers escape the dangers of Negro competition? Prog Farmer 36: 445 Ap 16 1921.
- Publications** of the American economic association, 3d ser. v. V. Papers and proceedings 16th annual meeting. In 2 pts. Consult: Pt. I, Southern economic problems.
- Roland, J.**
Cotton hands that stay. Country Gent 82: 2061 D 29 1917.
- *Russell, James S.**
Rural economic progress of the Negro in Virginia. J Negro Hist 11:556-62 O 1926.
- Sanders, J. T.**
Farm ownership and tenancy in the Black prairie of Texas. U S Dept Agric Bul no. 1068. Washington. Govt. print. off. My 1922. 60 p.
- Scarborough, D. D.**
Economic study of Negro farmers as owners, tenants, and croppers. Athens, Ga. McGregor co. 1925. 376 p.
- *Scarborough, William Sanders**
The Negro farmer in the South. Cur Hist 21:565-9 Ja 1925.
Negro farmers' progress in Virginia. Cur Hist 25:384-7 D 1926.
- Shaffer, E. T. H.**
New South: the boll-weevil era. Atlan 129:116-23 Ja 1922.
- Smith, Alfred G.**
Land ownership. Country Gent 85:9 O 9 1920.
- Snyder, H.**
Plantation pictures. Atlan 127:168-76, 338-42 F-My 1921.

Stabler, H. S.

Draining the South of labor. Country
Gent 82:1371-2 S 8 1917.

Stone, Alfred Holt

The Italian cotton grower; the Negro's
problem. So Atlan Q 4:42-7 Ja 1905.
Italian cotton growers in Arkansas. R of
Rs 35:209-13 F 1907.

Negro and agricultural development. An-
nals Am Acad 35:8-15 Ja 1910.

The Negro farmer in the Mississippi del-
ta. So Workman 32:457-60 O 1903.

The Negro in the Yazoo-Mississippi del-
ta. A paper read at the fourteenth an-
nual meeting of the American econom-
ic association, Washington, D. C., De-
cember 27, 28 and 30, 1901. New York?
1902. 26 p.

Published also in the Publications of the
American economic association, 3d ser., v. 3,
no. 1. Papers and proceedings of the 14th an-
nual meeting.

Negro labor and the boll-weevil. Annals
Am Acad 33:391-8 Mr 1908.

A plantation experiment. Cambridge.
1905. 18 p.

"Reprinted from the Quarterly journal of
economics, v. XIX, February, 1905."

Stone, Percy Holt

Georgia diversifying. So Workman 56:
549-52 D 1927.

Stone, W. W.

How to stop migration. Am Fert 58:
68 Je 16 1923.

Tannenbaum, Frank

Darker phases of the South. New York,
London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1924.
203 p.

Discusses the single crop and its social and
economic consequences in the South.

Thomas, David Y.

Tenancy as related to the Negro problem.
Manuf Rec Je 17 1920.

Turner, H. A.

The share renting of farms in the United
States. Int R Agric Econ. Rome, Italy.
International institute of agriculture,
October-December. 1923.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro; (1) Agri-
culture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4)
Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7)
Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music
and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Poli-
tics; (12) Progress; (13) Race prob-
lem (Africa and America); (14) Race
relations; (15) Racial characteristics;
(16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recrea-
tion; (18) Secret societies; (19) Sol-
diers; (20) Trade unions.

United States. Bureau of the census

Farm tenancy in the United States: an
analysis of the 1920 census relative to
farms, classified by tenure, supple-
mented by pertinent data from other
sources, by E. A. Goldenweiser and

Leon E. Truesdell. Washington. 1924.
Census monographs, no. 4.

Consult: Ch. on race and nativity of farm
tenants, p. 71-9. Contains statistical information
on the Negro farm tenant in the United States.
Comparative tables nos. 17, 23, 24, 46, 49 and
50 refer to the Negro tenant.

Reports 1900-1920. Washington. Govt.
print. off.

Consult: The volumes on agriculture.

United States. Children's bureau

Child labor and the work of mothers on
Norfolk truck farms. Washington.
Govt. print. off. 1924. iv, 27 p.

Bureau publications no. 130.

Child labor on Maryland truck farms, by
Alice Channing. Washington. Govt.
print. off. 1923. 52 p.

Bureau publications no. 123.

Welfare of children in cotton-growing
areas of Texas. Washington. Govt.
print. off. 1924. 83 p.

Bureau publications no. 134.

United States. Dept. of agriculture

Tenancy and ownership among Negro
farmers in Southampton county, Vir-
ginia. *William Sanders Scarborough.
Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926.
26 p.

Department bulletin no. 1404.

Year book. 1866—. Washington. Govt.
print. off.

Consult: Editions, 1866-1876 for agricultural
conditions as they affected the freedmen.

Year book. 1923. Washington. Govt.
print. off. 1924. v, 1284 p.

Consult: Index under Negroes for paging.
Contains material on tenant farmers, land-
owners and farm operators and migration from
southern farms.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Commercial survey of the Southeast, by
John M. Hagar. Domestic commerce
ser. no. 19. Washington. Govt. print.
off. 1927. 477 p.

Consult: Agriculture, p. 33-71, 345-416.

Statistical abstract of the United States,
an annual. 1877 and on. Washington.
Govt. print. off. 1878 and on.

Consult: "Population," "Defective delin-
quents" and "Statistics on farms."

**United States. War dept. Adjutant gen-
eral's office. Gulf dept. Free labor bu-
reau**

The freedmen of Louisiana. Final report
of the Bureau of free labor, department
of Gulf to Major General E. R. S. Can-
by, commanding; by Thomas W. Con-
way, General Superintendent of freed-
men. New Orleans. New Orleans
Times book and job off. 1865. 37 p.

***Walker, T. C.**

Development in the Tidewater counties
of Virginia. Annals Am Acad 42:28-31
S 1913.

Waller, J. P.

A progressive colored farmer. So Work-
man 55:497-9 N 1926.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Agricultural Negro. Arena 28:461-3 N
1902.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Land hunger in the black belt. Lippincott's M 77:757 1906.
- Negro as a farmer. No Am R 195:175-81 F 1912.
- Rural Negro and the South. Nat Conf Char and Cor Proc 1914:121-7.
Discusses the economic situation from the point of view of the South and the possibilities of the Negro in his relation to the South.
- Watkins, James L.**
King-Cotton—Historical and statistical review. 1790 to 1908. New York. J. L. Watkins & son. 1908. 321 p.
- White, R. Clyde**
Cotton and southern civilization. J Social Forces 2:651 S 1924.
- Wilcox, E. V.**
Wilcox tells why 800,000 Negroes have left cotton belt since 1916. Am Farm Bur News Letter 4:1 Ja 10 1924.
- Wilkinson, R. A.**
Sugar-fields of Louisiana. So Bivouac 5:1 1880.
- Willey, D. Allen**
The Negro and the soil. Arena 23:553-60 My 1900.
4. THE NEGRO IN INDUSTRY
(a) A General View of the Negro in Industry
- Abell, John B.**
The Negro in industry. Trade Winds (Cleveland, O.) Mr 1924.
- Adaptation** of Negroes to northern industrial conditions. Mo Labor R 23:29-30 Jl 1926.
- Allen, W. C.**
Industrial efficiency of southern Negro. Conclusion based on physical examination of over 500 unskilled laborers. Pa Med J 22:554 Ja 1919.
- Aluminum company of America**
Alcoa's advantages for the colored workman. The year book. Maryville, Tenn. 1920. 32 p.
- American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia**
The industrial condition of the Negro in the North. Philadelphia. American academy of political and social science. 1906. 221 p. Publications of the American academy of political and social science, no. 498.
"Reprinted from the Annals of the American academy of political and social science for May, 1906." Contents. The economic handicap of the Negro in the North, by Kelley Miller. The Negro in the trades unions in New York, by Mary W. Ovington. The migration of Negroes to the North, by R. R. Wright, Jr. The training of the Negro laborer in the North, by H. M. Browne. The industrial condition of the Negro in New York city, by W. L. Bulkley. The three amendments, by J. Bascom.
- Baker, Ray Stannard**
Negro's struggle for survival in the North. il Am M 65:73-85 Mr 1908.
- *Calloway, T. J.**
American Negro artisan. il Cassier's M 25:435-45 Mr 1904.
- Carpenter, Niles**
Nationality, color and economic opportunity in the city of Buffalo. Published under the direction of the committee on publications, on the Roswell Park publication fund of the University of Buffalo in cooperation with the Inquiry. New York. 1927. 194 p.
- Christensen, Niels**
Fifty years of freedom; conditions in the sea coast regions. Annals Am Acad 49:58-66 S 1913.
Discusses the Negro in industry during the fifty years, giving tax figures for the value of Negro holdings. Brings out especially the Negro's progress in agriculture.
- *Clark, John T.**
Negro in steel. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:87-8 Mr 1926.
- Colored help** for textile mills. Manuf Rec S 22 1893.
- Commons, John Rogers**
History of labour in the United States. New York. Macmillan co. 1918. 2 v.
- Commons, John Rogers and others (eds.)**
A documentary history of American industrial society. Cleveland. A. H. Clark co. 1910. 10 v.
Consult: v. VII, p. 60-2, Negroes supplanted by immigrants.
- Crossland, William August**
Industrial conditions among Negroes in St. Louis. St. Louis, Mo. Mendle print. co. 1914. ix, 123 p.
Studies in social economics, edited by the faculty of the School of social economy of Washington University, v. 1, no. 1.
- Crosthwaite, D. N., Jr.**
Making up the labor shortage. Indust Management 55:412-13 My 1918.
- *Dabney, Thomas L.**
Workers' education. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:91-2 Mr 1926.
- Daniels, John**
Industrial conditions among Negro men in Boston. Char 15:35-9 O 7 1905.
- Dowd, Jerome**
Colored men as cotton manufacturers. Gunton's M 23:254-6 S 1902.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**
The Negro American artisan; report of a social study made by Atlanta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund; with the proceedings of the 17th annual Conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 27th, 1912. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1912. 114 p.
Atlanta University publications, no. 17.
- The Negro artisan; report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the Proceedings of the seventh Conference for the study of the Negro problems,

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**

—*Continued*

Atlanta University, May 27th, 1902. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1902. viii, 192 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 7.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt and others (eds.)**

Making a living: what the Negro faces. World Tomorrow 6:135 My 1923.

Edmonds, Richard Wood

Labor for southern cotton mills. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:91 Mr 1926.

Employment of Negroes in Pennsylvania industries. Mo Labor R 12:206 Ja 1921.

Gives the table showing increase in number of plants and number of employees in specified counties in Pennsylvania for the years 1916 and 1919.

Employment of Negroes on railroads. Mo Labor R 19:161 N 1924.

Summary of a statement by the United States Department of labor. Lists Negroes employed on railroads by occupations. Indicates that opportunities in the field of transportation are rapidly being opened up to colored workers.

***Evans, William L.**

The Negro in Chicago industries. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:15-16 F 1923.

Farnham, D. T.

Negroes a source of industrial labor. Indust Management Ag 1918.

Ferguson, Homer L.

Negro labor in the South. So Workman 49:304 J1 1920.

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

Negro in the industrial South. Nation (N. Y.) 125:83-4 J1 27 1927.

A Negro industrial group. Howard R 1: 196-211 Je 1924.

A study of Negro longshoremen in New York city.

Garrison, Winton C.

The Negro in manufacturing and mechanical industries. New Jersey. Bureau of industrial statistics. Report 1902-03, pt. 2:163-215.

***Harris, Abram L., Jr.**

Negro labor's quarrel with white workmen. Cur Hist 24:903-8 S 1926.

Harris, Leon R.

The railroads and the colored brother. Ry R My 16 1925.

Harrison, Shelby M.

Public employment offices, their purpose, structure and methods. New York. Russell Sage foundation. 1924. xvii, 685 p. Consult: Pt. IV, ch. XXIV, Negro workers, p. 605-10.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

Effect of war conditions on Negro labor. Annals Am Acad 8:299-312 F 1919.

The Negro at work. R of Rs 59:389-93 Ap 1919.

A summary of the effects of the war on Negro labor, and after war problems of reconstruction.

The Negro at work in New York city; a study in economic progress. New York. Columbia University, Longmans, Green & co. 1912. 158 p.

Studies in history, economics and public law, edited by the Faculty of political science of Columbia University, v. XLIX, no. 3, whole no. 124.

Negro labor and the new order. Nat Conf Social Work 1919:531-8.

An article on the changing status of the Negro laborer. Brings out the effects of the World war, the Negro worker's new view, Negro migration, cooperative racial-labor conferences, abolition of Negro child labor, the Negro as a source of surplus labor, and the new basis of capital and labor.

Negro laborer and the immigrant. Survey 46:209-10 My 14 1921.

***Hill, T. Arnold**

Negro in industry. Am Federationist 32: 915-20 O 1925.

Recent developments in the problem of Negro labor. Nat Conf Social Work 1921:321-5.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: Negro in industry, p. 17-43.

How the war brings unpropheied opportunities to the Negro race. Cur Opinion 61:404-5 D 1916.

Hull, Callie

Reopening industry's doors to the returned colored soldiers. Vocational Summary 2:88-9 S 1919.

Federal board for vocational education, Washington.

Immel, R. W.

Negro and his opportunity. Indust Management 58:75-6 J1 1919.

Industrial employment of the Negro in Pennsylvania. Mo Labor R 22:1224-7 Je 1926.

Industrial housing corporation to build 200 homes for Negro industrial workers. Manuf Rec O 25 1923.

Industrial housing for Negro wage earners: an experiment. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:208 J1 1923.

Industrial problems in cities. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:93-4 Mr 1926.

***Johnson, Charles S.**

Black workers and the city. Survey 53: 641 Mr 1925.

How the Negro fits in northern industries. Indust Psychol 1:399-412 Je 1926.

Substitution of Negro labor for European immigration labor. Nat Conf Social Work 1926:317-27.

***Jones, Eugene Kinckle**

Negro in industry. Nat Conf Social Work 1919:438-41.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Psychology of the Negro workingman. United States Bureau of labor statistics. In Proceedings of the employment managers' conference, Rochester, N.Y. May 9, 10 and 11, 1918. Bulletin no. 247, p. 101-5.
- Kellog, Paul U. (ed.)**
Pittsburgh survey; findings. New York. Russell Sage foundation. 1914. 6 v.
Consult: v. II, Wage earning Pittsburgh. Section IV, ch. II, One hundred steel workers by R. R. Wright; appendix V, The Negroes of Pittsburgh by Helen Tucker.
- Knapp, J. W.**
An experiment with Negro labor. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:18 19 F 1923.
- Labor and race relations.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:4-5 Ja 1926.
- Labor conference on the Negro in industry.** Mo Labor R 25:573-5 S 1927.
- Leeds, J. B.**
The industrial opportunity for Negroes in Philadelphia. So Workman 39:419 J1 1911.
- Lowy, R.**
The Negro as a mechanic. No Am R 156: 472 1893.
- McConnell, W. J.**
Effect of industrialization upon the Negro. Southw Pol and Social Sci Assn Proc 1924:265-70.
- McDowell, Mary E.**
The Negro in industry. World Tomorrow Mr 1922.
- Massachusetts. Bureau of statistics of labor**
Social and industrial condition of the Negro in Massachusetts. From the Thirty-fourth annual report of the Massachusetts Bureau of statistics of labor, p. 215-320. Boston. Wright & Potter print. co. 1904. 319 p.
- Merritt, Dixon Lanier**
White and black in Carteret. Outlook (N. Y.) 143:52-4 My 12 1926.
- *Miller, Kelly**
The Negro as a workingman. Am Mercury 6:310-13 N 1925.
- Missouri. Negro industrial commission**
Biennial report, 1921-1922. Jefferson City. 1922? 84 p.
Includes information on employment and general conditions. Summarized in Mo Labor R Je 1923:35-7.
- *Moss, R. Maurice**
The dark children who work. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:79 Mr 1925.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
Negro and the new economic conditions. Nat Conf Social Work 1917:273-6.
The Negro and the South's industrial life. So Workman 43:411 J1 1914.
- National urban league, Research department, New York**
Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts);
- (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N.Y.
The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.
- The Negro in Chicago; a study of race relations and a race riot.** The Chicago commission on race relations. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.
Consult: Ch. VIII, The Negro in industry, p. 357-435.
- The Negro in Detroit.** Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.
Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.
- The Negro in industry.** Am Management Assn Survey Rpt no. 5. New York. 1923.
- Negro labor. Tradesman (Chattanooga, Tenn.)** J1 15 1889.
- Negro labor. Tradesman (Chattanooga, Tenn.)** J1 20 1891.
- Negro labor during and after the war.** Mo Labor R 12:853-8 Ap 1921.
- Negro labor for the steel mills.** World's Work 46:243-4 J1 1923.
Offers Negro labor as a solution of the labor problem in the steel mills. The Negro can be changed from a cheap field hand into an effective wage earner.
- Negro labor in southern manufactures.** Nation (N. Y.) 53:208 1891.
- Negro labor in the stove industry.** Mo Labor R 11:183-4 S 1920.
Quotes from an article in the Int Molders' J for August, 1920, discussing arguments in favor of Negro labor.
- Negro labor.** The experience of southern manufacturers. Tradesman (Chattanooga, Tenn.) 26:31-2, 35 O 15 1891.
- Negro skilled labour in the South.** Tradesman (Chattanooga, Tenn.) O 15 1902.
- Negroes as workers.** A page of comment. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:90 Mr 1926.
- Negroes at work in the United States.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:216 J1 1923.
- Negroes in industry.** Survey 42:900 S 27 1919.
- Phillips, Karl F.**
A national industrial program. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:18 Ja 1925.
- Pier, Helen Louise and Spalding, Mary Louisa (comps.)**
The Negro: a selected bibliography. Mo Labor R 22:216-44 Ja 1926.

Pinchbeck, Raymond Bennett

The Virginia Negro artisan and tradesman. Richmond, Va. W. Byrd press. 1926. 146 p.

Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers, no. 7.

The problem of the Negro laborer. Iron Trade R Ap 12 1917.

Report of the mayor's committee on race relations, Detroit, Michigan: embodying findings and recommendations based upon a survey of race conditions in the city undertaken in 1926. Public Business (Detroit) p. 1-16 Mr 10 1927.

Russell Sage foundation, New York. Library

The Negro in industry. New York. Russell Sage foundation library. 1924. 4 p. Its Bulletin no. 66. August 1924. "A selected bibliography."

Sanford, R. G.

Economic condition of the Negroes of Knoxville. In University commission on southern race questions. Minutes. 1917: 69-72.

A survey made by a student in the University of Tennessee of the economic condition of the Negroes of Knoxville and the Negroes of Tennessee.

Sayre, Helen

Making over poor workers. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:17-18 F 1923.

Seligmann, Herbert Jacob

The Negro faces America. New York. Harper & bros. 1920. 318 p.

Consult: The Negro in industry, p. 186-217. Discusses Negro labor during the World war, and the relations of the Negro and white worker and the unions.

Sewall, J. L.

Industrial revolution and the Negro. Scrib M 69:334-42 Mr 1921.

Shields, Emma L.

Half-century in the tobacco industry. So Workman 51:419-25 S 1922.

***Simpson, Gordon H.**

A note on Negro industrial problems. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:182 Je 1924.

Smith, John

Negro in American industry. One big union bulletin (Winnipeg, Canada) My 19 1927.

The southern Negro in Cleveland industries. Mo Labor R 19:41-4 J1 1924.

A discussion based on an inquiry among 75 employers in the Greater Cleveland district, published by the Union trust co. of Cleveland, O. and reprinted in The Economic World May 3, 1924, as to whether the Negro is limited in his capabilities as a workman. The conclusion is that the Negro has not failed in any class of work in which he has been given a fair trial.

Stemons, James S.

The industrial color-line in the North. Cent 60:477-8 J1 1900.

Surface, G. T.

Negro mine laborers, Central Appalachian coal field. Annals Am Acad 33:338-52 Mr 1909.

***Thomas, Harry E.**

The Negro mechanic. So Workman 49: 321 J1 1920.

Tucker, Helen A.

Negro craftsmen in New York. So Workman 36:544, 613; O-N 1907; 37:45, 95, 139 Ja-F, Mr 1908.

Negroes of Pittsburgh. Char 21:599-608 Ja 2 1909.

United States. Dept. of labor. Division of Negro economics

The Negro at work during the World war and during the reconstruction; statistics, problems, and policies relating to the greater inclusion of Negro wage earners in American industry and agriculture. Division of Negro economics, George E. Haynes. . . director. Second study on Negro labor. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 144 p.

United States. Eight hour commission

Report. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 503 p.

Employment of Negroes in train and yard service, p. 413-16. Discusses wages, restrictions on employment, additional services, and characteristics of the Negro railroad employee.

United States. Senate

Report of the committee (Henry W. Blair, chairman) upon the relations between capital, etc. v (iv vol. published.) Washington. 1885. 857 p.

Vol. IV relates particularly to the Negro.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

Negro labor in the United States 1850-1925. A study in American economic history. New York. Vanguard press. 1927. xiii, 343 p.

Consult: Ch. VIII, The group movement towards skilled labor; ch. X, On the threshold of modern industry.

Williams, E. B.

Negro in Michigan industry; some of the mistakes commonly made in bringing him to the job, why they should be rectified and how. Mich Manuf and Fin Rec Ap 3 1920:9-10.

***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**

Care of Negro workman. So Workman 48:113 Mr 1919.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

Negro and the industrial peace. Survey 45:420-1 D 18 1920.

Square deal for Negroes at the American rolling mill company's plant in Middletown, Ohio. il So Workman 50:209-16 My 1921.

Work of the Negro industrial commission of Missouri. Mo Labor R 25:1083-4 N 1927.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

The Negro in Chicago. So Workman 35: 553 O 1906.

The Negro in times of industrial unrest. Char 15:69-73 O 7 1905.

Negro in unskilled labor. Annals Am Acad 49:19-27 S 1913.

Poverty among northern Negroes. So Workman 40:700 D 1911.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- The skilled mechanic in the North. So Workman 38:155 Mr 1909.
- A study of the industrial conditions of the Negro population of Pennsylvania and especially of the cities of Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. Harrisburg, Pa. Bureau of industrial statistics. 1914. 230 p.
- *Young, W. P.**
The first hundred Negro workers. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:15 Ja 1924.
- (b) The Negro and Organized Labor
- Aery, William Anthony**
Nation-wide organization of Negroes. So Workman 48:429-35 S 1919.
- American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia**
The improvements of labor conditions in the United States. Philadelphia. American academy of political and social science. 1906. iv, 221 p.
The Annals of the American academy of political and social science, v. XXVII, no. 3. Consult under contents: The economic handicap of the Negro in the North, by K. Miller. The Negro in the trades unions in New York, by Mary W. Ovington. The migration of Negroes to the North, by R. R. Wright, Jr. The training of the Negro laborer in the North, by H. M. Browne. The industrial condition of the Negro in New York city, by W. L. Bulkley. The three amendments, by J. Bascom.
- Attitude of National association for advancement of colored people in regard to organized labor.** Mo Labor R 19:176-7 S 1924.
A brief statement of the relation of the Negro and the labor unions. Quotes open letter of the conference to the American federation of labor and other groups of organized labor.
- Bittleman, Alexander**
Negro problems and tasks. Daily Worker (N. Y.) Ap 23 1927.
- The Brotherhood of sleeping car porters.** Meth Feder of Social Serv Social Serv Bul 17:4 Ap 1 1927.
- Catlin, Warren B.**
The labor problem in the United States and Great Britain. New York. Harper & bros. 1926. xi, 660 p.
- Commons, John Rogers and others (eds.)**
A documentary history of American industrial society. Cleveland. A. H. Clark co. 1910. 10 v.
Consult: v. IX, National labor union, p. 230, 257-74; The national colored labor convention, 1869, p. 243-56.
- History of labour in the United States.** New York. Macmillan co. 1918. 2 v.
Consult for the Negro and labor organizations, v. II, p. 114, 116, 118, 134-7, 145, 146, 312.
- Crowsaith, Frank R.**
An ex-slave who fights for the next emancipation. Messenger N 1926. New Leader N 6 1926.
- *Dabney, Thomas L.**
Case of the Pullman porters. Locomotive Eng J Ja 1927.
Negro workers at the crossroads. Labour Age F 1927:8-10.
- Debs, Eugene V.**
Negro: his present status and outlook. Intercol Socialist 6:11-14 Ap 1918.
The Negro workers. New York. Emancipation pub. co. 1924. 25 p.
- *Durham, John Stephens**
Negro and labor unions. Atlan 81:22 1898.
- Georgia railroad strike.** Outlook (N. Y.) 92: 310-12 Je 5 1909.
- Georgia strike arbitration.** Harp W 53:4 JI 3 1909.
- Hardy, Eric W.**
The relation of the Negro to trade unionism. University of Chicago. 1911.
Thesis (A. M.)
- *Harris, Abram L., Jr.**
Brookwood's symposium on Negro labor. Crisis 7:226 S 1927.
Negro labor's quarrel with white workingmen. Cur Hist 24:903-8 S 1926.
The Negro population in Minneapolis. A study of race relation. Minneapolis. Minneapolis urban league & Phyllis Wheatley settlement house. 1926. 77 p.
Consult: Ch. II, The Negro and the trade unions.
- The plight of Negro miners.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:303 O 1925.
- A white and black world in American labor and politics.** J Social Forces 4:376-83 D 1925.
- *Hill, T. Edward**
The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.
Consult: Negro and labor unions, p. 32-9, 41.
- A history of organized felony and folly.** The record of union labor in crime and economics. New York. Wall street journal press. 1923. 145 p.
Consult sections: "Getting rid of Negroes" and "Union butchers at work."
- Industrial and labor information:** Weekly journal, International labour office.
Contains valuable information on labor conditions throughout the world.
- *Jones, Eugene Kinckle**
Negro in industry. Nat Conf Social Work 1919:438-42.
Brings out the need of Negro membership in the trade unions.
- Labor, Negro and communism.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:354 D 1925.
- *Lee, B. F., Jr.**
Negro organizations. Annals Am Acad 49:129-37 S 1913.
- *Lemus, Rienzi B.**
A successful Negro labor union. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:21 My 1923.
- Marlier, Victor**
Union colored workers given raw deal by the suave Pittsburgh coal company. Union Mine M Mr 1 1927.

***Mays, Robert L.**

White workers and black. *World Tomorrow* 6:141-2 My 1923.

Merritt, Dixon Lanier

White and black in Carteret. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 143:52-4 My 12 1926.

***Moore, Fred R.**

Letting him into the labor union. *World Outl* 5:28 O 1919.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York, (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

Negro and the trade unions. *Nation* (N. Y.) 76:186-7 Mr 5 1903.

Negro and the unions. *Nation* (N. Y.) 91: 515-17 D 1 1910.

Negro enters the labor union. *Lit Digest* 61:12 Je 28 1919.

An editorial on the vote of the American federation of labor to open its doors unconditionally to the Negro, and the economic advantages this would give to the Negro.

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. Chicago. The Chicago commission on race relations. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Consult: Labor unions and the Negro, p. 403, 412-20, 432, 435, 643, 647.

Negro miners in the coal strike. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:195 Jl 1925.

Negroes and organized labor. *Survey* 39: 527-8 F 9 1918.

Negro's brighter outlook. *Nation* (N. Y.) 105:627-8 D 6 1917.

Norton, Helen G.

The Brookwood conference on Negro labor. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 5:244-5 Ag 1927.

Ovington, Mary White

The Negro in trades unions in New York city. *Annals Am Acad* 27:551-8 1906.

Plot to make our blacks red. *Lit Digest* 87:13-14 N 21 1925.

Proceedings of Annual convention of federation of labor, 1913 and on. Washington. The Federation.

Pullman porters present their case. *Facts for workers* F 1927.

Railway men's international benevolent industrial association

Official proceedings of the 7th General convention in annual session. September 28-29, at Chicago, Illinois. Chicago. The Association. 1923. 40 p.

***Randolph, A. Philip**

Answering Heebie-Jeebies: Pullman porters. *Messenger* D 1926.

Brotherhood and the mediation board. *Messenger* Ja 1927.

The brotherhood moves to victory. *Messenger* 9:356-7, 360 D 1927.

Case of the Pullman porter. *Am Federationist* N 1926.

A letter to delegates to Pullman company's wage conference. *Messenger* 7:45 F 1926.

To the Brotherhood men. *Messenger* N 1926.

The truth about the Brotherhood of sleeping car porters. *Messenger* 7:37-8 F 1926.

***Sagittarius, A.**

Know thyself: Pullman porters. *Messenger* D 1926.

Not servitude but service. *Messenger* N 1926.

***Schuyler, George S.**

Negro labor and public utilities. *Messenger* Ap 1927.

Stolberg, Benjamin

The Pullman peon. A study in industrial race exploitation. *Nation* (N. Y.) 122: 365-7 Ap 7 1926.

Sutton, William M.

Nagging de niggah. *Daily Worker* (N. Y.) My 4, 10, 11 1927.

Tetley, Allan S. A.

Slaves of Grand Central terminal. *Messenger* 9:1-2 O 1927.

To the American federation of labor. *Crisis* 28:153 Ag 1924.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Unions and scabs. *Crisis* 20:284 O 1920.

United States. Railroad labor board

Proceedings of the United States Railroad labor board. Chicago, Illinois, February 8, 1921. Stenographic transcript dockets 1, 2 and 3. Continuation-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

United States. Railroad labor board*—Continued*

rules and working conditions, v. XVIII.
Washington. 1921. 74 p.

Being cases represented by the representatives of the Railway men's international benevolent industrial association, 3441 Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois, and Association of colored railway trainmen of Memphis, Tenn., in the interest of colored railway workers of America.

***Walton, Lester A.**

Reds move to win Negro. An account of some of the proceedings of American Negro labor congress. October 1925.
New York World N 1 1925.

Soviet effort to win Negroes. American Negro labor congress, Chicago, October 1925. New York World O 26 1925.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Negro and the labor unions. Atlan 111: 756-67 Je 1913.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

Negro labor in United States, 1850-1925.

A study in American economic history.
New York. Vanguard press. 1927. xiii, 343 p.

Consult: Ch. IX, Organized labor and the Negro.

White, H.

Negroes and trade unions. Nation (N. Y.) 76:186 1903.

Wolfe, French Eugene

Admission to American trade unions.
Johns Hopkins Univ Studies 30:463-635 1912.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Labor unions and the Negro, 1914-15 ed. p. 13-14; 1916-17 ed., p. 299-300; 1918-19 ed., p. 12-14, 341; 1921-22 ed., p. 34-6, 316-17; 1925-26 ed., p. 11-14, 365.

XXX

Negro Women

(The references in this chapter give sources of information on the status, problems and occupations of Negro women.)

1. OCCUPATIONS OF NEGRO WOMEN

Beard, Mrs. Mary Ritter

Woman's work in municipalities. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1915. xi, 344 p.
Consult: *The Negro*, p. 182-95.

Bishop, S. H.

Industrial conditions of Negro women in New York. *So Workman* 39:525 S 1910.

*Brawley, Benjamin Griffith

Women of achievement; written for the Fireside schools, under the auspices of the Women's American Baptist home mission society. Chicago. Women's American Baptist home mission society. 1919. 92 p.

Cheyney, A. S.

Negro women in industry. *Survey* 46:119 Ap 23 1921.

Clark, Jessie, and *MacDougald, Mrs. G. Elise (Johnson)

New day for the colored woman worker; a study of colored women in industry in New York city. New York. 1919. 39 p.

Discusses the coming of the colored woman into industry in New York city, problems, her general and industrial background, the types of work she is doing, conditions under which she is working, wages, collective bargaining, and the colored woman as a permanent factor in industry. Gives tables of industries, hours of work, and wages.

Colored women in industry in Philadelphia.

Mo Labor R 12:1046-8 My 1921.

Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

Colored women as industrial workers in Philadelphia; a study made by the Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania. Philadelphia. Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania. 1920? 47 p.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

The Philadelphia Negro; a social study by W. E. Burghardt Du Bois. Philadelphia. Published for the University. 1899. xx, 520 p.

Publications of the University of Pennsylvania. Series in political economy and public law, no. 14. Consult: Special report on Negro domestic service in the seventh ward, Philadelphia. By Isabel Eaton. p. 425-509.

Fleming, Walter Lynwood

The servant problem in a black belt village. *Sewanee R* 13:1-17 Ja 1905.

*Haynes, Mrs. Elizabeth Ross

Negroes in domestic service in the United States. *J Negro Hist* 8:384-442 O 1923.
Two million Negro women at work. *il So Workman* 51:64 F 1922.

Herbst, Alma

The Negro girl in Chicago industry. University of Chicago. 1927.
Thesis (Ph. D.)

*Irvin, Helen B.

Conditions in industry as they affect Negro women. *Nat Conf Social Work Proc* 1919:521-4.

Langhorne, O.

Domestic service in the South. *Am J Social Sci* 39:169 1901.

*MacDougald, Mrs. G. Elise (Johnson)

The double task. The struggle of Negro women for sex and race emancipation. *Survey* 53:689-91 Mr 1 1925.

A general discussion of the emancipation of Negro women. Includes information on the Negro woman in domestic service, the professions and industry.

Negro womanhood's greatest need. Messenger Ap 1927.

Negro women in industry. Mo Labor R 15: 116-18 Jl 1922.

Olcott, Jane

Work of colored women. New York. National board of the Y. W. C. A. 1919. 136 p.

Ovington, Mary White

Half a man; the status of the Negro in New York. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. 236 p.

Consult: Chapters on earning a living, p. 106-37; the colored woman as a breadwinner, p. 138-69. A study of the Negro worker in New York city, particularly in business and in the professions.

Penn, E. S.

Labor's kinship; the problem of the colored woman as a "newcomer" in the field of industry. *Woman's Press Ja* 1927:12-14.

Sayre, Helen B.

Negro women in industry. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:242-4 Ag 1924.

Shields, Emma L.

Negro women and the tobacco industry. *Life and Labor My* 1921.

United States. Bureau of the census

Fourteenth census of the United States in the year 1920. v. IV. Population, 1920. Occupations. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 1309 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negro women 10 years of age and over in 1920, consult table of contents.

Special reports. Occupations at the twelfth census. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1904. cclxvi, 763 p.

For statistics of occupations of Negro women 10 years of age and over in 1900, consult table of contents.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Thirteenth census of the United States taken in the year 1910, v. IV. Population, 1910. Occupation statistics. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914. 615 p.

For statistics of Negro women 10 years of age and over in 1910, consult table of contents.

United States. Children's bureau

Child labor and the work of mothers in oyster and shrimp canning communities on the Gulf Coast by Viola I. Paradise. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 114 p.

Bureau publication no. 98.

Child labor and the work of mothers on Norfolk truck farms. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924 iv, 27 p.

Bureau publication no. 130.

Child labor on Maryland truck farms, by Alice Channing. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 52 p.

Bureau publication no. 123.

Welfare of children in cotton-growing areas of Texas. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 83 p.

Bureau publication no. 134.

United States. Women's bureau

Domestic workers and their employment relations. A study based on the records of the domestic efficiency association of Baltimore, Maryland, by Mary V. Robinson. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. v, 87 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 12.

Hours and conditions of work for women in industry in Virginia. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920. 32 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 10.

Negro women in industry. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. v, 65 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 20.

The new position of women in American industry. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920. 158 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 12.

The occupational progress of women. An interpretation of census statistics of women in gainful occupations. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 37 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 27.

Women in Alabama industries. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 86 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 34. Gives material on hours, wages and working conditions. Includes comparative tables.

Women in Arkansas industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 86 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 26.

Women in Delaware industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 156 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 58.

Women in Georgia industries. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 89 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 22. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Contains information on the Negro woman worker, giving comparative tables.

Women in Illinois industries. A study of hours and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. iv, 108 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 51.

Women in Kentucky industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. vi, 114 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 29.

Women in Maryland industries. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 96 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 24. Includes information on the Negro woman worker, giving comparative tables.

Women in Mississippi industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. 89 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 55.

Women in Missouri industries. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 127 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 35. Pt. 3 deals particularly with the Negro woman worker. Includes comparative tables.

Women in New Jersey industries. A study of wages and hours. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. v, 87 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 37.

Women in Ohio industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925. 136 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 44.

Women in Oklahoma industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. vii, 118 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 48.

Women in South Carolina industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. iv, 128 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 32.

Women in Tennessee industries. A study of hours, wages and working conditions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. vii, 120 p.

Women's employment in vegetable canneries in Delaware. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 47 p.

Bureau bulletin no. 62.

2. THE STATUS, PROGRESS AND PROBLEMS OF NEGRO WOMEN

Abbott, E. H.

The Negro woman and the South. Outlook (N.Y.) 77:165-8 My 21 1904.

*Baker, Thomas Nelson

The Negro woman. Reprinted from the Woman's edition of the Christian recorder, April 4, 1912. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1912. 16 p.

Berry, R. M. F.

Southern training school for colored women. il Good H 53:562-3 O 1911.

Blauvelt, Mary Taylor

The race problem. As discussed by Negro women. Am J Sociol 6:662-72 Mr 1901.

*Brown, Hallie Quinn (comp.)

Homespun heroines and other women of distinction, compiled and edited by Hallie Q. Brown. Xenia, O. Aldine pub. co. 1926. viii, 248 p.

- *Burroughs, Nannie H.**
Legitimate ambitions of the Negro. *Mis R* 45:454-6 Je 1922.
Negro home. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 144:84-5 S 15 1926.
- Conference of Negro women.** *Survey* 40: 513-14 Ag 3 1918.
- *Cooper, Anna Julia**
A voice from the South. By a black woman of the South. Xenia, O. Aldine print. house. 1892. iii, 304 p.
Contents.—Womanhood a vital element in the regeneration and progress of a race.—The higher education of woman.—Woman vs. the Indian.—The status of woman in America.—Has America a race problem; if so, how can it best be solved?—The Negro as presented in American literature.—What are we worth?—The gain from a belief.
- *Crummell, Alexander**
The black woman of the South. Her neglects and her needs. Washington. B. S. Adams. 1883. 16 p.
Address delivered before the Freedman's aid society of the Methodist Episcopal church at Ocean Grove, 13th August 1883.
- *Dabney, Wendell P.**
Maggie L. Walker and The I.O. of Saint Luke. The woman and her work. Cincinnati, O. Dabney pub. co. 1927. xiii, 137 p.
- *Frazier, E. Franklin**
Family life of the Negro in the small town. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1926:384-8.
- *Fulton, David Bryant**
Mother of mine, ode to the Negro woman. New York. A. V. Bernier. 1923. 12 p.
Read before the annual convention of the Empire state federation of colored women's clubs, Brooklyn, July 1923.
A plea for the Negro woman. Yonkers, N. Y. The Author. 1912.
- Gibson, John William**
Progress of a race; or, The remarkable advancement of the colored American. From the bondage of slavery, ignorance and poverty to the freedom of citizenship, intelligence, affluence, honor and trust. Rev. and enl. by J. W. Gibson and *W. H. Crogman. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1912. 732 p.
Consult: Section "Club movement among Negro women by Fannie Barrier Williams."
- *Hackley, Mrs. E. Azalia**
The colored girl beautiful. Kansas City, Mo. Burton pub. co. 1916. 206 p.
Compiled from talks given to girls in colored boarding schools.
- Harris, Mrs. L. H.**
Negro womanhood. *Ind* 51:1687-9 Je 1899.
- *Haynes, Mrs. Elizabeth Ross**
Margaret Murray Washington. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:207 Jl 1925.
- Hobson, Mrs. Elizabeth Christophers (Kimball)**
A report concerning the colored women of the South, by Mrs. E. C. Hobson and Mrs. C. E. Hopkins. Baltimore. The Trustees. J. Murphy & co. 1896. 15 p.
Trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 9.
- Hoggan, Frances**
American Negro women during their first fifty years of freedom. London. Personal rights assn. 1913. 15 p.
- *Hundley, Mary S.**
The National association of college women. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3: 185 Ja 1925.
- *Hunton, Addie W. and *Johnson, Katheryn M.**
Two colored women with the American expeditionary forces. Brooklyn. Brooklyn Eagle press. 1920. 256 p.
- *Hunton, Eunice Roberta**
Breaking through. *Survey* 53:684 Mr 1925.
- *Jackson, Fannie**
Women and the race question. *Harp W* 48:1323, 1330-1 Ag 27 1904.
- Jefferson, O. R.**
Southern Negro women. *Chautauquan* 18: 91 1894.
- Johnston, A.**
Mrs. Booker Washington's club for women. *Harp Bazar* 32:186.
- *Majors, Monroe Alphas**
Noted Negro women, their triumphs and activities. Chicago. Donohue & Henneberry. 1893. xvi, 365 p.
- *Mossell, Mrs. N. F.**
Afro-American women. Philadelphia. The Author. 1918.
The work of the Afro-American women. Philadelphia. G. S. Ferguson co. 1894. 178 p.
- *Murray, Anna E.**
The Negro women. *So Workman* 33:232 Ap 1904.
- National association of colored women.** *So Workman* 40:436-7 O 1926.
- National association of colored women's clubs.** *So Workman* 51:543 D 1922.
- Negro problem, by a colored woman and two white women.** *Ind* 56:586-9 Mr 17 1904.
- Orrick, L. S.**
Advance of Negro women in the South. *Nat M* (Bost) 21:172 1905.
- Physique of Negro women.** *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:22 My 1923.
An editorial on the physical condition and comparative development of the colored women teachers of West Virginia.
- Problem as viewed by a southern colored woman.** *Ind* 54:2221-4 S 18 1902.
- Problem as viewed by a southern white woman.** *Ind* 54:2224-8 S 18 1902.
- Proceedings of the conference of the Association of college women.** Washington. 1923. 18 p.
- Schmelz, Annie M.**
A Presbyterian conference for colored women. *So Workman* 54:416 S 1925.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Scott, Emmett Jay**

Maggie J. Murray Washington (Mrs. Booker Taliaferro Washington). Part in her husband's work. Ladies' H J 24: 42 My 1907.

Scruggs, Lawson Andrew

Women of distinction; remarkable in works and invincible in character. Special contributions by T. Thomas Fortune, William Still. Raleigh, N. C. L. A. Scruggs. 1893. xxiii, 382 p.

***Steward, Mrs. S. M.**

Woman in medicine. Wilberforce, O. The Author. 1915. 24 p.

Tayleur, Eleanor

Negro woman. Outlook (N. Y.) 76:266-71 Ja 30 1904.

***Terrell, Mrs. Mary Church**

Club work of colored women. So Workman 30:435-8 1901.

Plea for the white South by a coloured woman. 19th Cent 60:70-84 J1 1906.

The progress of the colored women. An address before the National American women's suffrage association, Washington, Feb. 18, 1898 on the occasion of its fiftieth anniversary. Washington. Smith bros. 1898. 10 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The new Negro woman. Lend a Hand 15:254 1895.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. XII, Negro women and their work.

***Washington, Mrs. Booker Taliaferro**

Are we making good? Ind 84:22 O 4 1915. Gain in the life of Negro women. Outlook (N.Y.) 76:271-4 Ja 30 1904.

The Negro home. Address made by Mrs. Booker T. Washington at the Interracial conference held in Memphis, Tenn. October, 1920. Woman's missionary council, Methodist Episcopal Church, South, Nashville, Tenn. 1920. 8 p.

One woman's influence in Alabama's black belt. Our Day 16:339 1896.

The Tuskegee woman's club. So Workman 49:365 Ag 1920.

***Washington, Forrester B.**

Reconstruction and the colored woman. Life and Labor 9 no. 1:3-7.

***Williams, Mrs. Emily H.**

The national association of colored women. So Workman 43:481 D 1914.

***Williams, Mrs. Fannie Barrier**

Colored women of Chicago. So Workman 43:564 O 1914.

Women workers. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:226 Ag 1925.

***Work, Monroe, N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Negro women; associations of, in politics, work of, etc.; the 1914-15 ed., p. 190-1, 248, 280-1, 364; the 1916-17 ed., p. 43-4, 206-8, 298-9; the 1918-19 ed., p. 49, 56-8 253-6, 305, 340; the 1921-22 ed., p. 6-10, 17, 40-2, 224-7, 315-16; the 1925-26 ed., p. 18-19, 27-8, 36-7, 70, 281-2, 327, 364, 458, 459.

XXXI

Health Problems of Negroes

(There are assembled in this chapter references to materials on: (1) General Health Conditions of Negroes; (2) Housing and Sanitation; (3) Negroes and Diseases; (4) Mortality of Negroes; (5) Health Improvement; (6) The Negro in Medicine; (7) Hospitals and Nurses for Negroes.)

I. GENERAL HEALTH CONDITIONS OF NEGROES

Allen, L. C.

The Negro health problem. *Am J Pub Health* 5:194-203 1915.

Atwater, Wilbur Olin

Dietary studies with reference to the food of the Negro in Alabama in 1895 and 1896. Conducted with the cooperation of the Tuskegee normal and industrial institute and the Agricultural and mechanical college of Alabama. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1897. 69 p.
U. S. Dept. of agriculture. Office of experimental stations. Bulletin no. 38.

Bancroft, Joseph

Census of the city of Savannah, together with statistics relating to the trade, commerce, mechanical arts and health of the same. 2d ed. Savannah, Ga. 1848.

Bardin, James

Some public health aspects of race relationships in the South. *In* Lectures and addresses on the Negro in the South. Charlottesville, Va. 1915. p. 70-83. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers. University of Virginia.

Written on the assumption that the Negro race is inferior, anti-social and lacking in adaptability. Nevertheless, what the writer has to say on diseases, including insanity, tuberculosis and syphilis, and the resulting economic waste is excellent. Though he believes the Negro race to be doomed to degeneracy he believes the white man to be responsible for the Negro's health, which at present is a menace to the whole country.

Baynham, M. R. and Whipple, B. K.

Nutrition problem with special reference to Negro children. *J Missouri Med Assn* 22:305-10 Ag 1925.

Berman, H. S.

An experience of eighteen months' association and close observation in the Negro's mental, physical, and moral activities compared to that of whites. *J Mich Med Soc* 19:241-5 Je 1920.

Boyle, E. M.

A comparative physical study of the Negro. *J Nat Med Assn* 4:124-30 1912.

Brunner, W. F.

The Negro health problem in southern cities. *Am J Pub Health* 5:183-90 1915.
Southern health officer on the Negro health problem in cities. *Survey* 34:67 Ap 17 1915.

Castellanos, J. J.

The rural and city Negro pathologically and therapeutically considered. *Orl Parish Med Soc Proc* 1895, 3:80-5.

Dickins, D.

Negro food habits in the Yazoo Mississippi delta. *J Home Econ* 18:523-5 S 1926.

Dixon, W. A.

The morbid proclivities and retrogressive tendencies in the offspring of Mulattoes. *Med News* 61:180-2 1892. Also *J Am Med Assn* 20:1 1893. Also reprint.

Douglas, S. W.

Difficulties and superstitions encountered in practice among Negroes. *So Med J* 19:736-8 O 1926. *J Ark Med Soc* 18:155-8 Ja 1922.

Dowling, Oscar

Health relationship of white and colored races. *Texas State J Med* 21:700-3 Ap 1926.

Negro as health factor. *Texas State J Med* 11:470 Ja 1916.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**

The health and physique of the Negro American. Report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the Proceedings of the eleventh Conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 29th, 1906. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1906. 112 p.
Atlanta University publications, no. 11.

Flannagan, Roy K.

Virginia and Negro health. *So Workman* 51:166 Ap 1922.

Folker, H. M.

The Negro as a health problem. *J Am Med Assn* 55:1246 1910.

Fort, A. G.

The Negro health problem in rural communities. *Am J Pub Health* 5:191-3 1915.

Fox, Edna P.

Social health conditions among Virginia Negroes. *So Workman* 53:371 Ag 1924.

Frissell, Hollis Burke

Dietary studies of Negroes in eastern Virginia in 1897 and 1898. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1899. 45 p.
U. S. Dept. of agriculture. Office of experimental stations. Bulletin no. 71.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Granger, William R. R.

A neglected health problem. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 6:72-3 Mr 1928.

Graves, M. L.

The Negro, a menace to the health of the white race. *So Med J* 9:407-13 1916.

Harris, H. L., Jr.

Health of the Negro family in Chicago, Ill. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 5:258-60 S 1927.

Harris, Seale

The future of the Negro from the standpoint of the southern physician. *Ala Med J* 14:57-68 1901-1902. Also *Am Med* 2:373-6 1901.

Health departments, city and state

Consult: Annual and special reports of city and state health departments for source materials on Negro morbidity and mortality, particularly the following:

1. State health departments—Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia.

2. City health departments—Akron, O., Asheville, N. C., Atlanta, Ga., Augusta, Ga., Austin, Tex., Baltimore, Md., Birmingham, Ala., Boston, Mass., Charleston, S. C., Charleston, W. Va., Charlotte, N. C., Chattanooga, Tenn., Chicago, Ill., Cincinnati, O., Cleveland, O., Columbia, S. C., Columbus, Ga., Columbus, O., Dallas, Tex., Dayton, O., Detroit, Mich., El Paso, Tex., Fort Worth, Tex., Galveston, Tex., Houston, Tex., Indianapolis, Ind., Jacksonville, Fla., Jersey City, N. J., Kansas City, Kan., Kansas City, Mo., Knoxville, Tenn., Lexington, Ky., Little Rock, Ark., Los Angeles, Cal., Louisville, Ky., Lynchburg, Va., Macon, Ga., Memphis, Tenn., Miami, Fla., Mobile, Ala., Montgomery, Ala., Muskogee, Okla., Nashville, Tenn., Newport News, Va., New York, N. Y., Norfolk, Va., Oklahoma City, Okla., Omaha, Neb., Pensacola, Fla., Philadelphia, Pa., Pittsburgh, Pa., Portsmouth, Va., Richmond, Va., Roanoke, Va., St. Louis, Mo., San Antonio, Tex., San Francisco, Cal., Savannah, Ga., Shreveport, La., Tampa, Fla., Tulsa, Okla., Waco, Tex., Washington, D. C., Wilmington, Del., Wilmington, N. C., Winston-Salem, N. C., Youngstown, O.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia, 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: *Health*, p. 9-17, 44-51.

Hodges, J. A.

The effect of freedom upon the physical and psychological development of the Negro. *Richmond J Pract* 14:161-71 1900. Also *Va Med Semi-Mo* 5:106-10 1900-01.

Hoffman, Frederick Ludwig

The Negro health problem. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 4:119-21, 138 Ap 1926.

***Jackson, Algernon Brashear**

Health question of the man next door. *New York Med J* 109:847-51 My 17 1919.

***Jones, Eugene Kinckle**

Negro's struggle for health. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1923:68-72.

***Kenney, John A.**

Health problems of the Negroes. *J Nat Med Assn* 3:127-35 1911.

Kilpatrick, A. P.

An account of the colored population of Grimes county, Texas. A comparison between their present and former condition. *Richmond and Louisville Med J* 14:606-23 1872.

Knox, J. H. M., Jr. and Zentai, P.

Health problem of the Negro child. *bibliog Am J Pub Health* 16:805-9 Ag 1926.

Landis, J. H.

Negro health. *Ohio State Med J* 12:173 Mr 1916.

Lee, L.

The Negro as a problem in public health charity. *Am J Pub Health* 5:207-11 1915.

Meyers, Sarah B.

The Negro problem as it appears to a public health nurse. *Am J Nursing* 19:278-81 1918.

Mustard, H. S. and Waring, J. I.

Heights and weights of colored school children. *bibliog Am J Pub Health* 16:1017-22 O 1926.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (*Opportunity* magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

Negro's health. Survey 45:637-8 Ja 29 1921.

The Negro's health problem. *La State Bd Health Bul* Mr 1925.

***Nichols, Franklin O.**

Some public health problems of the Negro. *Social Hygiene* 7:41-7 Ja 1921.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.

Consult: Ch. VIII, The health of the Negro.

Rockwood, H. L.

The effect of Negro migration on community health in Cleveland. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1926:238-44. Also *Hosp Social Serv* 15:39-45 Ja 1927.

***Roman, Charles Victor**

The American Negro and social hygiene. *Social Hygiene* 7:41 Ja 1921.

Negro health problems. *Univ of Cincinnati Med Bul* 1:53-5 1920-22.

The Negro's psychology and his health. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1924:270-4.

Ross, Mary

The health hazards of being a Negro. *Survey* 50:617-19 S 15 1923.

Snyder, J. R.

Problem of the Negro child. *So Med J* 16:8-11 Ja 1923.

Social and physical condition of Negroes

in cities. Report of an investigation under the direction of Atlanta University: and Proceedings of the second Conference for the study of problems concerning Negro city life, Atlanta University, May 25-26, 1897. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1897. 86 p. Atlanta University publications, no. 2.

Southern sociological congress. 1st Nashville, 1912

The call of the new South. Addresses at the Southern sociological congress, Nashville, Tenn., May 7 to 10, 1912. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1912. 387 p.

Consult: The Negro and public health by Oscar Dowling.

Southern sociological congress. 4th, Houston, 1915

New chivalry—health. Address at Southern sociological congress, Houston, Texas, May 8-11, 1915. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1915. 556 p.

Consult: The South and the health of Negroes by Monroe N. Work, p. 412-21; and Health the basis of racial prosperity, by Richard R. Wright, p. 437-46.

Taylor, John Madison

The Negro and his health problem. New York. 1912. 11 p. Reprint, *Med Rec S* 21 1912.

Terry, C. E.

The Negro, a public health problem. *So Med J* 7:458-67 1914.

The Negro; his relation to public health in the South. *Am J Pub Health* 3:300-10 1910.

Tipton, F.

The Negro problem from a medical standpoint. *New York Med J* 43:569-72 1886.

Tuskegee institute, Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7)

Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Upshur, J. N.

The future of the Negro, from the standpoint of the doctor. *Charlotte Med J* 30:14-16 1907.

Wilson, Robert

Real effects of civilization upon the Negro. *J Sociol Med* 19:19-38 F 1918.

Workman, H. M.

Public health activities in the Virgin Islands. *Pub Health Nurse* 13:189-93 Ap 1921.

2. NEGROES AND HOUSING AND SANITATION**Aery, William Anthony**

Better health and better homes for Negroes by Negroes. *Survey* 24:158-9 My 15 1915.

Affleck, T.

On the hygiene of cotton plantations and the management of Negro slaves. *So Med Rpts (Fenner)* 2:429-36 1850.

Better houses for Negro homes. Federal council of churches in America. Committee on church and race relations. 1925. 24 p.

Pamphlet no. 5.

Breckinridge, Sophonisba Preston

Color line in the housing problem. *Survey* 29:575-6 F 1 1913.

Describes the high rents, unsanitary quarters, and immoral neighborhood which the Negro renter faces.

Brown, Esther F.

Sanitary housing in Washington, D. C. *So Workman* 44:590 N 1915.

Burton, Charles Wesley

Living conditions among Negroes in ninth ward, New Haven; a social survey by C. W. Burton. New Haven. 1913. 31 p. New Haven civic federation documents, no. 14.

Child, Benjamin Guy

The Negroes of Lynchburg, Va. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1923. 57 p.

Consult: The economic status of the Lynchburg Negroes, p. 39-57. Excellent materials on overcrowding, water supply and plumbing, mortality, infant mortality, and health.

Comstock, A. P.

Chicago housing conditions; the problem of the Negro. *Am J Sociol* 18:241-57 S 1912.

Davis, Jane E.

Over-crowded and defective housing in the rural districts. *So Workman* 44:454 Ag 1915.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The problem of housing the Negro. So Workman 30:390, 486, 535, 601, 788 J1, S, O, N, D 1901; 31:65-72 F 1902.

Dyckoff, E. F.

A Negro city in New York. Outlook (N. Y.) 108:949-54 D 23 1914.

Reviews housing from an economic and social point of view. The same article appears in the papers of the American Negro academy for 1915.

Easley, E. T.

The sanitary condition of the Negro. Am Med W 3:49-57 1875.

Epstein, Abraham

The Negro migrant in Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh. 1918. 76 p.

A study in social economics. Consult: General conditions among Negro migrants in Pittsburgh, p. 7-18. Report based on the result of over 500 answers to questionnaires, and visits and study of almost every Negro quarter in the city. Special stress is laid on high rents and the number of persons per room. Tables. Graphs.

Exploitation that is getting dangerous. il

World Outl 5:14 O 1919.

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

Family life of the Negro in the small town. Nat Conf Social Work 1926:384-8.

Graves, M. L.

Practical remedial measures for the improvement of hygienic conditions of the Negroes in the South. Am J Pub Health 5:212-17 1915.

Halbert, Blanche

Leadership for better homes. So Workman 56:169-74 Ap 1927.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

Conditions among Negroes in the city. Annals Am Acad 49:105-19 S 1913.

Shows migration and segregation of Negroes in cities with the attending evils of bad housing and bad morals. The same or a similar article appears in the Southern sociological congress, Battling for social betterment. Nashville, 1914, p. 120-31.

The health and housing of the Negro. Madison hall notes. University of Virginia.

Mr 4 1911.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Report of Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: Housing, p. 62-72.

Housing of colored people. Chicago. City Club Bul 12:169-70 Ag 18 1919.**Housing problem of Washington. Outlook (N. Y.) 106:877-8 Ap 25 1914.****Hull house maps and papers, a presentation of nationalities and wages in a congested district of Chicago, together with comments and essays on problems growing out of the conditions, by residents of Hull house. New York. T. Y. Crowell & co. 1895. viii, 230 p.****Ihlder, John**

Housing in the South. il Survey 31:121-5 N 1 1913.

Jones, E. D.

Urban conditions in Harlem. Outlook (N. Y.) 109:597 Mr 10 1915.

A letter pointing out several inaccuracies in the article "A Negro city in New York" by E. F. Dyckoff, which appeared in the Outlook 108:949-54 D 23 1914.

Knight, Charles Louis

Negro housing in certain Virginia cities. Richmond, Va. W. Byrd. 1927. 158 p. Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers, no. 8.

Lease of new life in Negro country homes. Survey 30:657-8 Ag 30 1913.

Shows the improvement in Negro homes as a result of the schools of Macon county, Ala., where the gospel of toothbrush and soap and water has made itself felt. Investigation was made by Tuskegee institute. For the work taught in the schools see Survey 29:837 Mr 1913.

***Manly, A. L.**

Where Negroes live in Philadelphia. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:10 My 1923.

Marquette, Bleeker

Lights and shadows in Cincinnati. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:267-70 S 1924.

Martin, Asa Earl

Our Negro population. Kansas City. Franklin Hudson pub. co. 1913. 189 p.

Consult: The housing conditions, p. 86-107. The result of a sociological study of the Negroes of Kansas City, Mo. covering 23,566 Negroes. Contains information on overcrowding, high rents, lack of sanitary conveniences, and cleanliness. Table.

Missouri. Negro industrial commission

Biennial report, 1921-22. Jefferson City. 1922. 84 p.

Contains much information on poor housing as well as on other subjects. Reviewed in Mo Labor R, Je 1923:35-7.

Semi-annual report, Ja 1-J1 1, 1921. Housing conditions among Negroes in Kansas City, p. 18-33.

Investigations and reports founded upon the work of the Community service urban league of Kansas City, Mo. Tables. Diagrams.

Model housing as a college course. Survey 30:715-17 S 13 1913.

Plan of Paine college, Augusta, Ga. to build small houses to be rented at low rates and yet yield 10 per cent gross on the investment. Good housing and living as taught in the settlement and practically applied would become a part of the school curriculum.

***Mossell, Sadie Tanner**

Standard of living among one hundred Negro migrant families in Philadelphia. Philadelphia. 1921. 50 p.

Founded on the Negro migrations of 1916, 1917, 1918. Material on housing and food.

National league on urban conditions among Negroes

Housing conditions among Negroes in Harlem, New York city. Bulletin 4:29 Ja 1915.

Report of an investigation made through the housing bureau of the league. Four conclusions: The Negro attempts to maintain a higher standard of living than his economic opportunities allow; Municipal indifference is shown to-

National league on urban conditions among Negroes—Continued

ward Negro districts; Good and bad elements of Negro population are mixed indiscriminately in tenement houses; High rents and the lodger evil and size of the house are inter-related.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

The Negro in Chicago; a study of race relations and a race riot. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Consult: Ch. V, The Negro housing problem, p. 152-230.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

Negro migrants in Philadelphia in 1923. Mo Labor R 19:54-5 N 1924.

Based on the 1923 annual report of the Philadelphia housing association. Some remarks on overcrowding with the usual resulting sickness, especially the smallpox increase of 1923.

The Negroes of Buffalo. Survey 47:118 O 22 1921.

A short but excellent article on Negro housing in Buffalo, N. Y. Based on the records of 429 families, and differing from most surveys in that no great overcrowding was found and conditions were better than had been expected.

Newman, B. J.

The housing of Negro migrants in Pennsylvania. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:46-7 F 1924.

An address given before the Pennsylvania board of health on overcrowding and high rents.

O'Kelley, H. S.

Sanitary conditions among the Negroes of Athens, Georgia. Athens, Ga. 1918. 28 p.

Bulletin of the University of Georgia, v. XVIII, no. 7. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies, no. 4.

Ovington, Mary White

The Negro home in New York. Char 15: 25-30 O 7 1905.

Penick, C. C.

The colored race as a problem in sanitation. Proc Add & Disc Pub Health Conf (Frankford, Ky.) 1887:130-6.

Philadelphia housing commission

The housing of the city Negro, by B. J. Newman. Philadelphia. 1915.

Based on a survey of 1,158 Negro homes made by the Whittier center for the Philadelphia housing commission. Detailed information on sanitary arrangements with table of same. A section is devoted to the lodger evil. The conclusion is that Negro housing does not differ from the housing of any other race. The blame for conditions found is put chiefly upon the city itself. The need to take care of the single lodger and the necessity of having good houses to be rented at low rates are shown.

***Pickens, William**

The "Block beautiful." il So Workman 52:172 Ap 1923.

Quimby, Harriet

Better homes for Negroes. So Workman 34:505 N 1905.

Reed, Ruth

The Negro women of Gainesville, Georgia. Athens, Ga. 1921. 61 p.

Deals with all phases of Negro woman question, but has much to say on living conditions and health.

Schmidlapp, J. G.

Good housing for the wage earner. il World Outl 5:15 O 1919.

Southern sociological congress. 3rd. Memphis, 1914

Battling for social betterment. Addresses at Southern sociological congress, Memphis, Tenn., May 6-10, 1914. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1914. 227 p.

Consult: Lack of proper home life among Negroes by A. M. Trawick, p. 111-20.

Southern sociological congress. 4th, Houston, 1915

New chivalry—health. Address at Southern sociological congress. Houston, Texas, May 8-11, 1915. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1915. 556 p.

Consult: City housing of Negroes in relation to health by J. W. Gilbert, p. 405-11.

Southern sociological congress, 5th. New Orleans, La. 1916; 6th Blue Ridge, N.C. 1917; 7th Birmingham, Ala. 1918.

Reports of . . . published in one volume under title "Democracy in earnest." 1916-18. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Washington. Southern sociological congress. 1918. 415 p.

Consult: Housing and community health among Negroes, by F. A. McKenzie, p. 362-6.

A study of Negro housing in relation to health in the city of Charleston, S. C. Charleston. Department of health. 1928.

This study made by a committee of physicians and lay citizens appointed by the Mayor.

A survey of sanitary conditions among colored population of Louisiana. La State Bd Health Q Bul D 1924:212-16.

***Thompkins, William J.**

Sanitary survey covering the housing conditions of Negroes of Kansas City, Missouri. Kansas City health dept. 1927.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

United States. Dept. of labor. Division of Negro economics

Negro migration in 1916-17. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 158 p.

Consult: Descriptions of the labor camps of the different railroads and corporations, and community housing in cities, p. 145, and Living conditions in the North, p. 22-4.

Wood, Edith E.

The Negro alleys of Washington. So Workman 43:350 Je 1914.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

The Negroes of Athens, Georgia. Athens, Ga. The University. 1913. 62 p.

First few pages contain information on overcrowding, water supply, sanitary conditions, filth, and exploitation of the Negro.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Doran & co. 1928. 285 p.

A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.

Wright, Carroll D.

The slums of Baltimore, Chicago, New York and Philadelphia. Seventh special report. Commissioner of labor. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1894. 620 p.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

Housing and sanitation in relation to mortality of Negroes. So Workman 35:475 S 1906.

Recent improvements in housing among Negroes in the North. So Workman 37:601 N 1908.

3. NEGROES AND DISEASES**(a) Diseases in General****Armstrong, S. T.**

Frequency of disease in the white and colored races; a comparison of the frequency of disease in the white and colored races at the United States marine hospital, Memphis, Tenn., during the quinquennium 1881-86. Rpt Superv Surg Gen Mar Hosp Wash 1885-86:123-30.

Atkinson, T. P.

Report on the anatomical, physiological and pathological differences between the white and black races, and on the modifications of the treatment of diseases of the latter rendered necessary thereby. Med Soc Va Trans 1872:105; 1873:65.

Ballester, D. L. Figueras

Immunity of Negroes to heatstroke and sunstroke. Siglo Méd 68:286 1921. Am Med Assn Abst J 76:1619 Je 4 1921.

Beazley, W. S.

Peculiarities of the Negro. Med Prog 15: 4-6 1899.

Brady, C. M.

The Negro as a patient in general practice. New Orleans. 1903. 14 p. Also reprint New Orl Med and Surg J 56:431-45 J1-D 1903.

Byers, J. W.

Disease of the southern Negro. Med and Surg Rep 58:734-7 1888.

The race factor in disease as illustrated by pneumonia in the Negro. Washington, 1895. Pan Am Med Cong Trans 1893, pt. 2:381-3. Also Int Med M 3: 186-9 1894-95.

Cartwright, S. A.

The diseases and physical peculiarities of the Negro race. So Med Rep (Fenner) 2:421-9 1851. Also Charleston Med J and R 6:643-52 1851.

Report on the diseases and physical peculiarities of the Negro race. New Orl Med and Surg J 7:691 1850-51; 8: 187, 361 1851-52.

Clark, G. C.

The immunity of the Negro race to certain diseases and the causes thereof. Maryland Med J 38:222-4 1897-98.

Coates, Benjamin Hornor

On the effects of secluded and gloomy imprisonment on individuals of the African variety of mankind, in the production of disease. Philadelphia. J. C. Clark. 1843. 15 p.

American philosophical society, Philadelphia. Committee of history, moral science and general literature. Transactions. 1819-43. v. 3, pt. 1 (1843) p. 85-99.

Distinctive peculiarities and diseases of the Negro. De Bow's R 20:612 1855.

Durate, José Rodrigues de Lima

Ensaio sobre a hygiene da escravatura no Brasil. These. Rio de Janeiro. Laemmert. 1849.

***Garvin, Charles H.**

Immunity to disease among dark-skinned people. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:242-5 Ag 1926.

Negro health. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:341-2 N 1924.

A discussion of the diseases to which the Negro is susceptible.

Grier, S. L.

The Negro and his diseases. New Orl Med and Surg J 9:752-63 1852-53.

Health of colored troops. Lit Digest 61: 23 Je 14 1919.

Insurance companies (Negro)

For disease and mortality consult records of: Afro-American life insurance company, Jacksonville, Fla.; Liberty life insurance company, Chicago, Ill.; National benefit life insurance company, Washington, D. C.; North Carolina mutual life insurance company, Durham, N. C.; North Eastern life insurance company, Newark, N. J.; Southern aid society of Virginia, Richmond, Va.; Standard life insurance company, Atlanta, Ga.; Supreme life and casualty company, Columbus, Ohio; Victory life insurance company, Chicago, Ill.

Isbell, Lottie C.

Some causes of disease in the Negro. Mod Med 16:128 1907.

Letcher, J. H.

The treatment of some diseases by the "old time" Negro. Ry Surg J 17:170-5 1910-11.

Levacher, G.

Guide médical des Antilles et des régions intertropicales à l'usage de tous les habitants de ces contrées, renfermant des études spéciales sur les maladies des colonies en général et en particulier sur celles qui sont propres à la race noire avec le traitement qui convient à chacune de ces affections et un formulaire approprié à la médecine pratique de ces pays. 2 éd. Paris. 1840.

Lind, J. E.

Diagnostic pitfalls in the mental examination of Negroes. New York Med J 99:1986 1914.

Lofton, L.

The Negro as a surgical subject. New Orl Med and Surg J 54:530-3 1901-02.

Love, A. C. and Davenport, C. B.

A comparison of white and colored troops in respect to incidence of disease. Nat Acad Sci Proc 5:58-67 1919.

A report by members of the Sanitary corps, United States army, based upon analysis of over 15,000 colored soldiers admitted on sick report. Covers diseases more common to the black man than to the white man—those due to lack of acquired immunity and to lack of natural resistance, and venereal diseases—and diseases less common to the black man. Concludes that the Negro is more susceptible to diseases of the lungs and pleura but less susceptible to diseases of the skin, mouth and throat.

McDowell, A. W.

Hospital observations upon Negro soldiers. Am Practitioner 10:155-8 1874.

McHatton, H.

The sexual status of the Negro; past and present. Am J Dermat and Gen-Urin Dis 10:6-9 1906.

McKie, T. J.

The Negro and some of his diseases as observed in the vicinity of Woodlawn, S. C. So Car Med Assn Trans 31:85-90 1881.

McVey, B.

Negro practice. New Orl Med and Surg J (n s) 20:328-32 1892-93.

Matas, Rudolph

The relative prevalence and fatality of fractures in the white and colored races. A statistical contribution based upon the annual reports of the Charity hospital of New Orleans for the decennium 1886-1896. With abstract of remarks on some controverted questions in the treatment. New Orleans. Louisiana state medical society. 1901. 43 p.

The surgical peculiarities of the Negro; a statistical inquiry based upon the records of the Charity hospital of New Orleans 1884-94. Am Surg Assn Trans 4:839-69 1896. Also reprint.

Metropolitan life insurance company

Records.
For extended and comprehensive information concerning morbidity and mortality among Negroes, consult in the office of the Metropolitan life insurance company, New York city, the rec-

ords of the two million Negroes who in the past were, or at present are, policy holders of that company.

Mitchell, Mary V.

Clinical notes from diseases among colored children. Alumnae Assn Woman's Med College Pa Rpt Proc 1891:50-8.

Moore, George S.

Introduction to a study of neuropsychiatric problems among Negroes. U S Veterans' Bur Med Bul 2:1042-5 N 1926.

Niles, G. M.

Afro-American therapeutics. New Orl Med and Surg J 78:747-9 My 1926.

Some difference in therapeutic response between the Caucasian and Afro-American. Fla Med Assn J 6:118 D 1919.

Practical rules for the management and medical treatment of Negro slaves in the sugar colonies. By a professional planter. anon. London. J. Barfield. 1811. iv, 400 p.

Reyburn, R.

Remarks concerning some of the diseases prevailing among the freed people in the District of Columbia. Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands. Am J Med Sci (n s) 61:364-9 1866.

Type of disease among the freed people (mixed Negro races) of the United States; based upon the consolidated reports of over 430,466 cases of sick and wounded free people (mixed African races) and 22,053 of white refugees under treatment from 1865 to June 30, 1872, by medical officers of the Bureau of refugees, freedmen and abandoned lands. Med News (Phila) 63:623-7 1893. Also reprint.

Rockefeller foundation, New York, 1913-

Purpose to conduct, assist and encourage investigations in the sciences and arts of hygiene, medicine and surgery, and allied subjects; in the nature and causes of disease; and methods of treatment and prevention. Makes knowledge relating to these subjects available for the protection of public health and the improved treatment of disease and injury. Its records and reports furnish source materials on diseases, disease control and general health improvement.

Rosser, Curtice

Clinical variations in Negro proctology. Am Med Assn J D 18 1926:2084.

Smilie, W. G. and Augustine, D. L.

Vital capacity of the Negro race. Am Med Assn J D 18 1926:2055-8.

Sosinsky, T. S.

Medical aspects of Negroes. Penn Mo 10:529 1879.

Stakely, Charles A.

Introduction of Negro into the United States. Mag Am Hist 26:349.

Thomson, James

A treatise on the diseases of Negroes as they occur in the island of Jamaica;

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

with observations on the country remedies. Jamaica. 1820. viii, 168 p.

Tidyman, P.

A sketch of the most remarkable diseases of the Negroes of the southern states, with an account of the method of treating them, accompanied by physiological observations. Phila J Med and Phys Sci 12:306-38 1826.

Tiffany, L. McL.

Comparison between the surgical diseases of the white and colored races. Am Surg Assn Trans 5:262-73 1887. Also reprints. Also No Car Med J 20:340-3 1887.

Where Negroes are immune. Lit Digest 72:62 F 18 1922.

Wilson, R., Jr.

Some medical aspects of the Negro. So Med J 8:3-6 1915.

(b) Tuberculosis

Atlanta fights the white plague. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:20 My 1923.

Banier, J. M.

Tuberculosis among our Negroes in Louisiana. New Orl Med and Surg J 55:226-33 1902-03.

Boyle, E. M.

The Negro and tuberculosis. Nat Med Assn J 4:344-8 1912.

Brandt, Lillian

Negro and tubercle bacillus. So Workman 33:494 D 1905.

Bundesen, Herman N., Robey, Grace Lucille and Falk, I. S.

Tuberculosis in the city of Chicago. Chicago's health, weekly bulletin, Dept. health, v. 21, no. 26; whole no. 16.

***Burrell, W. P.**

Colored anti-tuberculosis league, Richmond branch. Hampton Bul 6:51-7 S 1910.

Tells of the work done by the League, including the various agencies assisting in the work.

Burt, R. T.

Tuberculosis, the Negro's most cruel foe. Nat Med Assn J 1:150-2 1909.

Bushman, A. H.

Remarks on Negro-consumption. West J Med and Surg 2:405-18 1840.

Carter, H. G.

Deductions drawn from 8 years of tuberculosis work among Negroes. Am R Tuberc 14:653-61 D 1926.

Further observations on pulmonary tuberculosis among Negroes. Am R Tuberc 6:1002-7 Ja 1923.

Inherited immunity in tuberculosis. Am R Tuberc 13:373-8 Ap 1926.

Tuberculosis among Negroes. Nat Tuberc Assn Trans 1920:226-33.

Clement, Bertha

Negro cases in Alabama. Nat Tuberc Assn Bul 5:12 F 1919.

Coleman, T. D.

The susceptibility of the Negro to tuberculosis. Am Climatol Assn Trans 19: 122-32 1903. Also Am Med 6:666-8 1903. Also reprint.

Colored anti-tuberculosis league of Virginia

First annual report by G. J. Bowens. Hampton Bul 6:63-6 S 1910.

A history of the founding of the league, including also a history of the Anti-tuberculosis league of Portsmouth, Va.

Drake, W. A.

Crusade against the white plague in Norfolk, Va. Hampton Bul 6:57-62 S 1910.

Dublin, Louis I. and Van Buren, George H.

Special aspects of the declining tuberculosis death-rate in the United States. London. J. Bale sons & Danielsson. 1927. 10 p.

Reprinted from "Tubercle," October 1927.

Eshleman, Fannie and Danneberg, Marian L.

Tuberculosis training for colored student nurses. Pub Health Nurse 15:301-3 Je 1923.

Faison, J. A.

Tuberculosis in the colored race. Med Rec (N. Y.) 55:375 1899.

France, Joseph J.

Tuberculosis among Virginia Negroes. So Workman 34:494 S 1905.

Grandy, C. R.

Negro consumptive. Conf Char and Correc 1908:134-40.

Racial characteristics as to the cause of the large death rate from tuberculosis among Negroes. Am R Tuberc 10: 275-9 N 1924. Also Nat Tuberc Assn Trans 1923-24:203-6.

The result of six years' observation during which time the records of colored people were kept separately from those of white people.

Graphic analysis of the tuberculosis problem in Alabama, Birmingham. Alabama tuberculosis assn. 1927. 25 p. Typewritten.

Green, Howard Whipple

A graphical analysis of the trends in the tuberculosis death-rate. Cleveland, O. Cleveland health council. 1927. 46 p.

Gruber, G. B.

Tuberculosis in Negroes. Zeits f Kinderheilk 28:243 Mr 1921. Am Med Assn J 76:1621 Je 4 1924.

Harris, Seale

Tuberculosis in the Negro. Ala Med J 15:53-71 1902-03. Am Med Assn J 41: 834-8 1903.

Hicks, J. R.

African consumption. Stethoscope and Va Med Gaz 4:625-9 1854.

Hubbard, George W.

Consumption among the colored population of the southern states. Med Soc Tenn Trans 1896:313. Also Med and Surg Rep 75:423-5 1896.

- Hunter, J. E.**
Tuberculosis in the Negro; causes and treatment. *Colo Med J* 11:250-7 1905.
- Jones, E. H.**
Tuberculosis in the Negro. *Med Soc Tenn Trans* 74:175-82 1907.
- Jones, Thomas Jesse**
Tuberculosis among the Negroes. *Am J Med Sci (n s)* 132:592-9 1906. Also *So Workman* 35:622 1906.
- Jordan, C. H.**
Thoughts on Cachexia africana, or Negro consumption. *Transylvania J Med* 5:18-30 1832.
- Keller, R. L.**
Syphilis and tuberculosis in the Negro race. *Texas State J Med* 19:495-8 Ja 1924.
- Landis, H. R. M.**
Tuberculosis problem and the Negro. *Va Med Mo* 49:561-6 Ja 1923. *Pub Health Nurse* 19:25-6 Ja 1927.
- Lowe, Rosa**
Tuberculosis work among Negroes. *Nat Assn for Prev and Study of Tuberc Bul* 3:3 Ag 1917.
- Mckie, T. J.**
A brief history of insanity and tuberculosis in the southern Negro. *Am Med Assn J* 28:537 1897.
An inquiry into the cause or causes of pulmonary tuberculosis in the Negro. *So Car Med Assn Trans* 1890:53-7.
- Mays, T. J.**
Increase of insanity and consumption among the Negro population of the South since the war. *Boston Med and Surg J* 136:537-40 1897.
- Moreau, L.**
Tuberculosis in colored troops in France. *Acad de Méd (Paris) Bul* 81:224 F 25 1919. *Ab.* 72:1257 Ap 26 1919.
- *Moss, R. Maurice**
Wiping out the "lung block." *So Workman* 55:551-7 D 1926.
- *Mossell, Sadie Tanner**
A study of the Negro tuberculosis problem in Philadelphia. Philadelphia. Henry Phipps institute. 1923. v, 26 p.
- Negro tuberculosis problem in Maryland.**
Baltimore. Maryland assn. for prevention and relief of tuberculosis. 1916. 35 p.
- Negroes, mortality, tuberculosis, 1922.**
Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co Ja 1923 p. 3.
- New York city tuberculosis association**
Tuberculosis among the colored people in New York city. *Bulletin, S-O* 1921.
An abstract of this bulletin, with table of statistics from 1910 to 1920, will be found in the *Am R Tuberc* 5:214 D 1921.
- Northern, W. J.**
Tuberculosis among Negroes. *So Med Assn J* 1:407-19 1909.
- Opie, E. L.**
Active and latent tuberculosis in Negro race. *Am R Tuberc* 10:265-74 N 1924.
- Our tuberculosis Negro, where is he now:**
an appeal to the citizens and legislators of Maryland to lend active support to a certain definite legislative measure necessary for the immediate and effective control of tuberculosis. Baltimore. Maryland assn. for the prevention and relief of tuberculosis. 1915. 22 p.
- Parker, T. A.**
The Negro as a factor in the spread of tuberculosis. *Va Med Semi-Mo* 14:289-93 1909-10.
- Powell, T. O.**
The increase of insanity and tuberculosis in the southern Negro since 1860, and its alliance and some of the supposed causes. *Am Med Assn J* 27:1185-8 1896.
- Pritchett, J. A.**
Tuberculosis in the Negro. *Med Assn State Ala Trans* 1892:352-70.
- Rawlins, J. S.**
What can we do to prevent the spread of consumption by the Negro race in the southern states? *Memphis Med Mo* 24:630-3 1904.
- Report of the Tennessee tuberculosis hospital commission.** Nashville. 1927.
- Rogers, J. B.**
Comparison of gross tuberculosis lesions in whites and Negroes as based on 150 autopsies. *Am R Tuberc* 4:669 N 1920.
- Scott, Z. T.**
Some phases of the Negro tuberculosis problem in Texas. *Texas State J Med* 17:164 Jl 1921.
- Sloan, M. F.**
Urgent need of facilities for the tuberculous Negro. *So Med J* 10:654 Ag 1917.
- Southern sociological congress. 1st Nashville, 1912**
The call of the new South. Addresses at Southern sociological congress, Nashville, Tenn., May 7 to 10, 1912. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1912. 387 p.
Consult: My experience in organizing Negro anti-tuberculosis leagues by Charles Poindexter Wertenbaker, p. 355-A.
- Sutherland, H.**
Health conditions of the Negro in the South; with special reference to tuberculosis. *So Med Assn J* 1:399-407 1909.
- *Thompkins, William J.**
Tubercular survey covering a period of ten years of the Negroes of Kansas City, Missouri. Kansas City. 1927.
- Tuberculosis and environment.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:68 Mr 1924.
- Wertenbaker, Charles Poindexter**
Anti-tuberculosis leagues. *So Workman* 38:461 S 1909.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Colored antituberculosis league. Proposed plan of organization. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. 9 p.
Reprint no. 33 from the Public health reports, v. XXIV, no. 22, My 28, 1909.
- A working plan for colored antituberculosis leagues. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. 12 p.
Reprint no. 39, from the Public health reports, v. XXIV, no. 36, S 3, 1909.
- Wilson, R., Jr.**
Is tuberculosis among Negroes due to race tendency? So Workman 37:648 D 1908.
Tuberculosis among the Negroes. Char 21:248-9 N 7 1908.
- Woodcock, John Henry**
More light, a treatise on tuberculosis written especially for the Negro race. Asheville, N. C. Advocate pub. co. 1924. 216 p.
- Yandell, L. P.**
Remarks on struma africana, or the disease usually called Negro poison, or Negro consumption. Transylvania J Med 4:83-103 1831.
- (c) Syphilis
- Atkinson, I. E.**
Early syphilis in the Negro. Maryland Med J 1:135-46 1877.
- Bartholomew, R. A.**
Syphilis as a complication of pregnancy in Negro; analysis of 300 cases; result of anti-syphilitic treatment; dark field examination as aid in diagnosis of fetal syphilis at necropsy. Am Med Assn J 83:172-4 JI 1924.
- Boas, E. P.**
Relative prevalence of syphilis among Negroes and whites. Social Hygiene 1:610-16 S 1915.
- Bryce, C. A.**
Why does the southern Negro escape the ravages of syphilis? So Clinic 28:135 1905.
- Carter, H. R.**
Manifestations of syphilis among Negroes; a statistical inquiry. Surg Gen Mar Hosp Wash Rpt Superv 1883:131-5.
- Corson, E. R.**
Syphilis in the Negro. Am J Dermat and Gen-Urin Dis 10:240-7 1906.
- Day, G. H.**
Urological and venereal idiosyncrasies presented by the Negro. J Urol 5:19 Ja 1921. Also in Am Med Assn Trans 1920:136.
- Edgar, J. L.**
Syphilis as a cause of phthisis. Ga Practician 4:219 1906.
- Fox, Howard**
The anular lesions of early syphilis in the Negro. Archiv f Dermat u Syph 113: 315-18 1912.
- Syphilis in the Negro. New York State J Med 26:555-6 Je 15 1926.
- Hill, A. R. Berkeley**
Incidence of neuro-syphilis among coloured races. Indian Med Gaz 41:57-62 F 1926.
- Jamison, S. C.**
Syphilis in Negro female. New Orl Med and Surg J 69:96 Ag 1916.
- Jones, F.**
Syphilis in the Negro. Am Med Assn J 42:32-4 1904.
- Lemann, I. I.**
Diabetes, mellitus, syphilis, and the Negro. Am J Med Sci 162:226 Ag 1921.
- McCord, J. R.**
Results obtained in treated and untreated cases of syphilis in pregnant Negro women. Am J Obst and Gynec 13:100-3 Ja 1927.
Study of 300 pregnant Negro women having four-plus Wassermann. Am J Obst and Gynec 9:850-4 Je 1925.
Syphilis of placenta in Negro; study based on 1,000 consecutive cases. Am J Obst and Gynec 11:850-2 Je 1926.
- McNeil, H. L.**
Syphilis in the Negro as determined by 1,000 Wassermann and Luetin reactions done on hospital patients. Am Med Assn J 67:1001 S 30 1916.
- Murrell, T. W.**
Syphilis and the Negro, a medico-sociologic study. Am Med Assn J 54:846-9 1910. Also Med Prog 27:176-9 1911.
- Plaut, Felix**
Paralysstudien bei Negeren und Indianern: ein beitrag zur vergleichenden psychiatrie, von dr. Felix Plaut. . Mit einem geleitwort von professor Emil Kraepelin; mit 15 abbildungen. Berlin. J. Springer. 1926. 98 p.
1. Paralysis. 2. Negroes—Statistics, vital. 3. Negroes—Immunity and predisposition. 4. Negroes—Paralysis. 5. Negroes—Syphilis. 6. Indians of North America—Statistics, vital. 7. Indians of North America—Immunity and predisposition. 8. Indians of North America—Paralysis. 9. Indians of North America—Syphilis. 10. Indians of Mexico—Syphilis. 11. Indians of Mexico—Paralysis. 12. Negroes in Cuba—Syphilis. 13. Negroes in Cuba—Paralysis.
- Quillian, D. D.**
Racial peculiarities a cause of the prevalence of syphilis in Negroes. Am J Dermat and Gen-Urin Dis 10:277-9 1906. Also Med Era 20:416-18 1911.
- Rosser, Curtice**
Clinical variations in Negro proctology; venereal factor. Am Med Assn J 87: 2084-6 O 18 1926.
- Roy, G. G.**
Syphilitic phthisis in the Negro. So Med Rec 11:175-7 1881.
- Roy, J. N.**
Syphilis among Negroes of Africa and its manifestations in oto-rhino-laryngology. Annals Otol Rhinol and Laryngol 29:79 Mr 1920.

Spingarn, A. B.

Venereal diseases among Negroes. *Annals Am Acad* 1919:299-312.

Treats of venereal diseases as they affect colored troops. Shows how the disease should be combated and the danger of allowing conditions to remain as they are.

War and venereal diseases among Negroes. *Social Hygiene* 4:333-46 J1 1918.

Syphilis and the Negro. *Nat Med Assn J* 18:24-6 Ja-Mr 1926.

Thompson, L. and Kingery, L. B.

Syphilis in Negro. *Am J Syph* 3:384 J1 1919.

Wender, Louis

The role of syphilis in the insane Negro. New York. 1916. 17 p. Reprint, New York Med J D 30 1916.

Zimmerman, E. L.

Comparative study of syphilis in whites and Negroes. *Archives Dermat and Syph* 4:75 J1 1921.

(d) Insanity**Babcock, J. W.**

The colored insane. *Nat Conf Char Boston Proc* 1895:164-86. Also *Alienist and Neurol* 16:423-47 1895.

Buchanan, J. M.

Insanity in the colored race. New York Med J 44:67-70 1886.

Green, E. M.

Manic depressive psychosis in Negroes. *Am J Insan* 73:619 Ap 1917.

Jarvis, Edward

Insanity among the coloured population of the free states. Philadelphia. T. K. & P. G. Collins. 1844. 15 p.
Extracted from the *Am J Med Sci* for Ja 1844.

Kierman, J. G.

Race and insanity, the Negro race. *J Nerv and Ment Dis* (n s) 10:174, 290 1885; 11:74, 229, 389 1886.

McKie, T. J.

A brief history of insanity and tuberculosis in the southern Negro. *Am Med Assn J* 28:537 1897.

Mays, T. J.

Increase of insanity and consumption among the Negro population of the South since the war. *Boston Med and Surg J* 136:537-40 1897. Also *Va Med Semi-Mo* 2:121-33 1897-98.

Perry, M. L.

Insanity and the Negro. *Cur Lit* 33:467-8 O 1902.

Pollock, H. M.

Mental diseases among Negroes in the United States. *State Hosp Q* 11:47-66 N 1925.

Powell, T. O.

The increase of insanity and tuberculosis in the southern Negro since 1860, and its alliance and some of the supposed causes. *Am Med Assn J* 27:1185-8 1896.

Roberts, J. D.

Insanity in the colored race. *No Car Med J* 12:249-59 1883.

Rocha, F. de

Bemerkungen über das vorkommen des irreseins bei den Negern. *Allg Zeits f Psychiat etc.* 55:133-50 1898-99.

Contribution à l'étude de la folie dans la race noire. *Annales Méd-Psychol* 69 (2):373.

Wender, Louis

The role of syphilis in the insane Negro. New York. 1916. 17 p. Reprint, New York Med J D 30 1916.

Witmer, A. H.

Insanity in the colored race in the United States. *Alienist and Neurol* 12:19-30 1891.

(e) Diseases of the Eye**Bruns, H. D.**

Diseases of the eye in the white and Negro races. *Am Ophthal Soc J* 10: 87-102 1903.

Burnett, S. M.

The comparative frequency of eye diseases in the white and colored races in the United States. *Archives Ophthal* 13:187-200 1884.

Cowgill, W. M.

Why the Negro does not suffer from trachoma. *Am Med Assn J* 34:399 1900.

DeBeck, D.

Ocular affections in the Negro. *Cincinnati Lancet Clinic* (n s) 43:641 1899; 44:27 1900.

Ellet, E. C.

Some remarks on diseases of the eye, ear, nose, and throat in the Negro. *Memphis Lancet* 4:16-21 1900.

Fernandez, J. S.

Las enfermedades de los ojos en los negros y mulatos. *Cong Int Méd Comptes-rendus* 1900, Sect d'ophthal 97. Also reprint.

Hubbard, K.

Are there any blind black babies? *Survey* 52:91-3 Ap 15 1924.

Kollock, C. W.

Interesting conditions seen in eye of Negro. *So Med J* 10:345 Ap 1917.

Murrell, T. E.

Peculiarities in the structure and diseases of the ear of the Negro. *Int Med Cong Trans* ix, 3:817-24 1887.

Ray, J. M.

Observations upon eye diseases and blindness in the colored race. New York Med J 64:86-8 1896. Also reprint.

Scheppergrell, W.

The comparative pathology of the Negro in diseases of the nose, throat, and ear, from an analysis of 11,855 cases. *Proc New Orl Parish Med Soc* 111:85-8 1895. Also *Annals Ophthal and Otol* 4:589-93 1895.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Two years in a southern eye clinic; with special reference to diseases of the eye of the Negro, 4160 cases arranged in ten statistical tables. La Med Soc 1896: 248-54. Also Am J Ophthal 3:193, 228, 278 1896.

(f) Miscellaneous Diseases

Acclimation; and the liability of Negroes to the epidemic fevers of the South. New OrL Med News and Hosp Gaz 5:78-87 1858-59.

Acker, G. N.

Rickets in Negroes. Archives Pediat 11: 893-8 1894. Also Am Pediat Soc Trans 6:137-42 1894.

Balloch, E. A.

The relative frequency of fibroid processes in the dark-skinned races. Med News (Phila) 64:29-35 1894.

Barnes, Francis Merriman, Jr.

General paralysis in the Negro. Reprint, New York Med J O 18 1913.

Barnes, Francis Merriman, Jr. and Heim, E.

Chronic progressive chorea in Negro. Case report. Missouri Med Assn J 15: 324 S 1918.

Beck, D.

Albinoism in the Negro. Ohio Med J 7:276 1896.

Bloch, E.

Cholelithiasis in Negro. Surg Gynec and Obst 43:465-75.

Brown, Thomas R.

Ovarian cysts in the Negress. Baltimore. 1899. 7 p. Reprint, Johns Hopkins Hosp Bul 1899.

Burnett, Swan M.

Circumcorneal hypertrophy (vernal conjunctivitis) in the Negro. Philadelphia. 1904. 6 p. Reprint, Am J Med Sci F 1904.

Burr, Charles W.

Paralysis agitans in Negroes. Chicago. 1913. 4 p. Reprint, Am Med Assn J Ja 4 1913.

Carpenter, W. M.

Observations on the cachexia africana or the habits and effects of dirt-eating in the Negro race. New OrL Med J 1: 146-68 1844-45.

Cartwright, S. A.

Alcohol and the Ethiopian; or, The moral and physical effects of ardent spirits on the Negro race, and some account of the peculiarity of that people. New OrL Med and Surg J 10:150-65 1853-54.

Chunn, W. P.

Abdominal tumors in the Negro race. Maryland Med J 19:18-83 1888.

Corson, J. F.

Myopathic muscular atrophy in Negro. J Trop Med 24:234 S 1 1921.

Couley, T. B. and Lee, P.

Sickle cell phenomenon. Am J Dis Child 32:334-40 S 1926.

Daniel, F. E.

The cause and prevention of rape; sodism in the Negro. Texas Med Assn Trans 36:279-91. Also Texas Med J 19:452-62 1903-04.

Davidson, G.

Account of the cachexia africana, a disease incidental to Negro slaves lately imported into the West Indies. Med Reposit 29:282-4 1799.

DeSaussure, P. G.

Obstetrical observations on the Negroes of South Carolina. Pan Am Med Cong Trans 1895:pt. 1, 917-21.

Emerson, G.

An account of an epidemic fever which prevailed among the Negroes of Philadelphia in the year 1821. Phila J Med and Phys Sci 3:193-216 1821.

Foster, R. H.

Paresis in the Negro. Am J Psychiat 5:631-40 Ap 1926.

Fox, Howard

Observations on skin diseases in the Negro. New York. Grafton press. 1908. 26 p. Reprint, J Cutan Dis F 1908.

Goldsmith, R. H.

Tetanus epidemic or constitutional among Negroes? Practitioner (Baltimore) 1: 22-4 1880.

Goldstein, H. I.

Diabetes in Negro. With report of 8 cases. Med Soc New Jersey J 19:157-62 Je 1922.

***Green, H. M.**

Pellagra—a monograph. Knoxville, Tenn. The Author. 1927. 158 p.

Hecht, D. O.

Tabes in the Negro. Am J Med Sci (n s) 126:705-20 1903.

Hess, A. F. and Unger, L. J.

Diet of the Negro mother in New York city. Am Med Assn J 70:900 Mr 30 1918.

Conclusion is that prevalence of rickets among Negroes may be due to a change from a vegetable diet in Africa to a meat diet in America. Prophylactic therapy for rickets in Negro community. Am Med Assn J 69:1583 N 10 1917.

Howard, R.

Scrotal operations in Negroes. J Trop Med 21:57 Mr 15 1918.

Jamison, S. C.

Pernicious anemia in North American Negro. So Med J 19:583-4 Ag 1926.

Johnston, G. W.

Abnormalities and diseases of the genito-urinary system in Negro women. Maryland Med J 20:426-79 1888-89.

- Jones, J.**
Researches on the relation of the African slave-trade in the West Indies and tropical America to yellow fever. *Va Med Mo* 2:11-26 1875.
- Knowles, F. C.**
Case of acnitis in Negro. *J Cutan Dis* 35:61 F 1917.
- Lemann, I. I.**
Diabetes mellitus in Negro race. *So Med J* 14:522 1921.
- Lofton, L.**
Multiple chancre in the Negro. *Am J Dermat and Gen-Urin Dis* 7:263-9 1903.
- McIntosh, T. M.**
Enlarged prostate and spina bifida in the Negro. *Med Rec (N. Y.)* 54:350 1898.
- Magalhães, A. F. de**
Double dolichopododactylia in Negro. *Brazil-Méd* 33:116 Ap 12 1919.
- Maxwell, J.**
Pathological inquiry into the nature of cachexia africana, as it is generally connected with dirt-eating. *Jamaica Phys J* 2:409-35 1835.
- Michel, M.**
Plica circularis conjunctivae in the Negro. *Med News (Phila)* 61:461-3 1892.
- Moore, George S.**
Introduction to study of neuropsychiatric problems among Negroes. *U S Veterans' Bur Med Bul* 2:1042-5 N 1926.
- Morison, R. B.**
Personal observations on skin diseases in the Negro. *Am Dermat Assn Trans* 1888:29-34.
- Musser, J. H., Jr.**
Albinism in Negro. *Med Clinics No Am* 8:781-4 N 1924.
Note on pernicious anemia and chlorosis in the Negro. *Univ Med M* 5:770 1892-93.
- Negro and smallpox control.** *Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co JI* 1923:10.
- Nott, Josiah Clark**
Liability of Negroes to the epidemic diseases of the South. *So Med and Surg J (n s)* 14:253 1868.
- Patton, G. F.**
The relative immunity of the Negro to alcoholism. *New Orl Med and Surg J* 64:201-9 1911.
- Plaut, Felix**
Paralysestudien bei Negern und Indianern; ein beitrag zur vergleichenden psychiatrie, von dr. Felix Plaut... Mit einem geleitwort von professor Emil Kraepelin; mit 15 abbildungen. Berlin. J. Springer. 1926. 98 p.
1. Paralysis. 2. Negroes—Statistics, vital. 3. Negroes—Immunity and predisposition. 4. Negroes—Paralysis. 5. Negroes—Syphilis. 6. Indians of North America—Statistics, vital. 7. Indians of North America—Immunity and predisposition. 8. Indians of North America—Paralysis. 9. Indians of North America—Syphilis. 10. Indians of Mexico—Syphilis. 11. Indians of Mexico—Paralysis. 12. Negroes in Cuba—Syphilis. 13. Negroes in Cuba—Paralysis.
- Ramsay, H. A.**
The necrological appearance of southern typhoid fever in the Negro. *Thompson, Ga. The Author.* 1852. 23 p.
- Reynes, J. A.**
Algunas consideraciones generales sobre la raza negra su pathología y terapéutica. *Acad de Cien Méd Fís y Nat de la Habana Anales* 5:139, 180 1868-69.
- Rickets and the race.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:2 My 1923.
An editorial on the causes and prevalence of rickets among Negroes.
- Rosser, Curtice**
Rectal pathology in Negro; incidence and peculiarities. *Am Med Assn J* 84:93-7 Ja 10 1925.
- Sinkler, W.**
Chorea in the Negro. *Med News (Phila)* 41:406 1882.
- Stiles, Charles Wardell**
Hookworm disease in its relation to the Negro. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1909. 10 p.
Reprint no. 36 from the Public health reports, v. XXIV, no. 31, JI 30, 1909.
The medical influence of the Negro in connection with anemia in the white. *No Car Bd Health Bul* 23:33-9 1908-09.
- Stone, I. S.**
Ovarian tumor in Mulatto. *Wash Med Annals* 17:253 JI 1918.
- Sutton, Lyle Adin and Mallia, William M.**
Malignant melanoma in the Negro. Reprint, *Archives Dermat and Syph* 8: 325-43 S 1923.
- Sykes, W.**
Negro immunity from malaria and yellow fever. *Brit Med J* 1904, no. 11: 1776; 1905, no. 1:389.
- Tildon, T. T.**
Residua of encephalitis lethargica among Negro veterans. *U S Veterans' Bur Med Bul* 3:214-17 Mr 1927.
- Watkins, S. S.**
Primary scleroma of larynx in Negroes born in Maryland. *Surg Gynec and Obst* 33:47 JI 1921.
- Wilson, G.**
Disease in colored girls. *New York Med J* 103:585 Mr 25 1916.
- Wood, J. E. Jr., Jones, T. D. and Kambrough, R. D.**
Etiology of heart disease; clinical study of 623 cases with observations on race and climate. *Am J Med Sci* 172:185-94 Ag 1926.
- Woody, W. S.**
Incidence of heart disease in Negro race. *Va Med Mo* 50:784-7 F 1924.

4. MORTALITY

Alabama state board of health

Morbidity and mortality chart series. Montgomery. 1927.

Series: G-24: Chart, pellagra deaths. G-81: Chart, racial problem; connection prevalent diseases in state, Alabama. G-93: Map, Alabama—malaria; distribution—endemic areas. G-102: Chart, death rate and no. of deaths from typhoid fever in Alabama. G-103: Chart, death rate and no. of deaths from malaria in Alabama. G-123: Tuberculosis in Alabama by counties. G-135: Chart, death rate from pulmonary tuberculosis in Alabama and other states. G-136: Chart, death rate from diseases of heart in Alabama and other states. G-137: Chart, death rate from pneumonia in Alabama and other states. G-138: Chart, death rate from cancer in Alabama and other states. G-139: Chart, typhoid morbidity and mortality in Alabama and other states. G-141: Typhoid and puerperal septicemia among females, Alabama, 1925. G-142: Principle causes of death among females, Alabama, 1925.

Baker, Gladden W.

The trend of adult mortality in the United States. *Am Statist Assn J* 18: 852-65 S 1923.

Ball, M. V.

The mortality of the Negro. *Med News* (Phila) 64:389 1894.

Vital statistics of the Negro. *Med News* (Phila) 65:392 1894.

Bixby, J. T.

Negroes, will they die out? *Nation* (N. Y.) 1:325 1865.

Bundesen, Herman

The Negro health survey. Chicago's Health, weekly bulletin, Dept. Health, v. 211, no. 43; whole no. 7.

City of New York: deaths and death rates per 100,000 population from certain causes by color, year 1925. *W Bul Dept Health, City of New York*, My 8, 1926.

Collins, Selwyn D.

Economic status and health. A review and study of the relevant morbidity and mortality data. *Pub Health Bul* no 165. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 74 p.

The colored race in life assurance. *Lancet* (Lond) 2:902 1898.

Conference for investigation of city problems, 1st, Atlanta, 1896

Mortality among Negroes in cities. Proceedings of the Conference for investigations of city problems held at Atlanta University, May 26-27, 1896. Edited by Thomas N. Chase. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1903. 24 p. Atlanta University publications, no. 1.

Conrad, H. W.

The health of the Negroes in the South; the great mortality among them; the causes and remedies. *Sanitarian* 18: 502-10 1887.

Cunningham, R. McW.

The morbidity and mortality of Negro convicts. *Med News* (Phila) 64:113-17 1894.

Daniels, C. W.

Negro fertility and infantile mortality. *Brit Guiana Med Annals* 10:8-17 1898.

Death rates in group of insured persons

Death rates for principal causes, May and June, 1922 and comparison by color for first 6 months of 1920, 1921, and 1922. *Pub Health Rpts* 37:2059-60 Ag 25 1922.

Dowler, B.

The vital statistics of Negroes in the United States. *New Orl Med and Surg J* 13:164-75 1856-57.

Dublin, Louis I.

Life, death and the Negro. *Am Mercury* 12:37-45 S 1927.

Recent changes in Negro mortality. *New York. Metropolitan life ins. co.* 1924. 10 p.

Some observations on the mortality of Negroes in America. *Econ World* 28: 384-6 S 13 1924.

Epstein, Abraham

The Negro migrant in Pittsburgh, a study in social economics. Pittsburgh. The Author. 1918. 76 p.

Consult: Health study, p. 54-64. Contains material gathered from the city health department, and records of hospitals and coroners' offices. Covers mortality, morbidity, births, infant mortality and remedial measures for infant mortality.

Fehlinger

Die sterblichkeit der europäischen und der neger-rasse. *Naturw Wochens* (n s) 3:280 1904.

Frenay, A. D.

The suicide problem in the United States. Boston. R. G. Badger, Gorham press. 1927. 200 p.

A statistical study covering data down to recent years. Among the phases of the problem treated are the method, occupations, institutions, climate, race, religion and sex.

Harper, Roland M.

A simple measure of fecundity. Based on census figures. *J Heredity* 18:217-23 Ag 1927.

Harris, H. L., Jr.

Negro mortality rates in Chicago. Elizabeth McCormick memorial fund. Chicago. 1927. 20 p.

Reprinted from the *Social Serv R v. I*, no. 1, Mr 1927.

Health departments, city and state

Consult annual and special reports of city and state health departments for source materials on Negro morbidity and mortality, particularly the following:

1. State health departments—Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia.

2. City health departments—Akron, O., Asheville, N. C., Atlanta, Ga., Augusta, Ga., Austin, Tex., Baltimore, Md., Birmingham, Ala., Boston, Mass., Charleston, S. C., Charleston, W. Va., Charlotte, N. C., Chattanooga, Tenn., Chicago, Ill., Cincinnati, O., Cleveland, O., Columbia, S. C., Columbus, Ga., Columbus, O., Dallas, Tex., Dayton, O., Detroit, Mich., El Paso, Tex., Fort Worth, Tex., Galveston, Tex., Houston, Tex., Indianapolis, Ind., Jacksonville, Fla., Jersey City, N. J., Kansas City, Kan., Kansas City, Mo., Knoxville, Tenn., Lexington, Ky., Little Rock,

Health departments, city and state—Cont.

Ark., Los Angeles, Cal., Louisville, Ky., Lynchburg, Va., Macon, Ga., Memphis, Tenn., Miami, Fla., Mobile, Ala., Montgomery, Ala., Muskogee, Okla., Nashville, Tenn., Newport News, Va., New York, N. Y., Norfolk, Va., Oklahoma City, Okla., Omaha, Neb., Pensacola, Fla., Philadelphia, Pa., Pittsburgh, Pa., Portsmouth, Va., Richmond, Va., Roanoke, Va., St. Louis, Mo., San Antonio, Tex., San Francisco, Cal., Savannah, Ga., Shreveport, La., Tampa, Fla., Tulsa, Okla., Waco, Tex., Washington, D. C., Wilmington, Del., Wilmington, N. C., Winston-Salem, N. C., Youngstown, O.

The health of Negroes in New York city.
W Bul Dept Health, City of New York, Je 5 1926.

Higgins, R. C.

Mortality among Negroes. Nation (N. Y.) 15:105 1872.

Hill, Joseph A.

Recent northward migration of the Negro. Mo Labor R 18:1-14 Mr 1924.
Discusses the death rate of Negroes in the North as compared with the birth rate. Statistics from 1914 to 1919 are given.

Hoffman, Frederick Ludwig

The general death rate of large American cities. Am Statist Assn J 10:1-75 1906-07.

The Negro as an insurance risk. Spec S 11, p. 112; S 18, p. 125 1902.

Race traits and tendencies of the American Negro. New York. Macmillan co. 1896. 329 p.

Am Econ Assn Publ, v. II, nos. 1, 2 and 3. Devoted largely to mortality of Negroes.

Vital statistics of the Negro. Arena Ap 1892. Med News (Phila) 65:320-4 1894.

Holt, W. L.

Comparison of white and colored death rates in Little Rock and Arkansas. So Med J 19:605-10 Ag 1926.

Infant mortality among the colored population. W Bul Dept Health, City of New York, N 5 1921.

Insurance companies (Negro)

For disease and mortality consult records of: Afro-American life insurance company, Jacksonville, Fla.; Liberty life insurance company, Chicago, Ill.; National benefit life insurance company, Washington, D. C.; North Carolina mutual life insurance company, Durham, N. C.; North eastern life insurance company, Newark, N. J.; Southern aid society of Virginia, Richmond, Va.; Standard life insurance company, Atlanta, Ga.; Supreme life and casualty company, Columbus, O.; Victory life insurance company, Chicago, Ill.

Joyens, L. S.

Remarks on the comparative mortality of the white and colored populations of Richmond. Va Med Mo 2:153-67 1875.

Knox, J. H. M., Jr.

Morbidity and mortality in Negro infant. Archives Pediat 42:242-7 Ap 1925.

Le Hardy, J. C.

Mortality among Negroes; the sanitary privileges to which they are entitled from the authorities. Sanitarian 37:492-5 1896.

Martin, Asa Earl

Our Negro population. Kansas City. Franklin Hudson pub. co. 1913.

Consult: Health and morals, p. 107-25. Based on a sociological study of 23,566 Negroes in Kansas City, Mo. Includes mortality statistics, causes for the high death rate, birth statistics and moral conditions. Tables.

Metropolitan life insurance company Records.

For extended and comprehensive information concerning morbidity and mortality among Negroes, consult in the office of the Metropolitan life insurance company, New York city, the records of the two million Negroes who in the past were, or at present are, policy holders of that company.

Morgan, J. H.

An essay on the causes of the production of abortion among our Negro population. Nashville J Med and Surg 19:117-23 1860.

Mortality experience of the North Carolina mutual life insurance company, 1918-1923.

Statist Bul No Car Mutual Life Ins Co, Life Ext Dept. Je 1923.

Morton, W. S.

Causes of mortality amongst Negroes. Mo Stethoscope and Med Rep 1:289-92 1856.

Negro mortality in the South. Nation (N. Y.) Ag 15 1872. Clinic 3:107 1872.

Negroes, syphilis death rate. Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co S 1923:8.

Negroes, whooping cough death rate. Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co Ag 1923:7.

The Negro's health progress during the last twenty-five years. W Bul Dept Health, City of New York, Je 12 1926.

Niles, Nathaniel and Russ, John D.

Medical statistics; or, A comparative view of the mortality in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Boston for a series of years, etc. New York. 1827.
Comparative mortality of Negroes and white people.

North Carolina

White and Negro death rates—the counties ranked. Chapel Hill, N. C. University news letter (A broadside) v. XIII no. 20.

Nott, Josiah Clark

The Mulatto a hybrid; probable extermination of the two races if the whites and blacks are allowed to intermarry. Am J Med Sci (n s) 6:252-6 1843.

Plaut, Felix

Paralysstudien bei Negeren und Indianern; ein beitrag zur vergleichenden psychiatrie von dr. Felix Plaut. . Mit einem geleitwort von professor Emil Kraepelin; mit 15 abbildungen. Berlin. J. Springer. 1926. 98 p.

Racial theory and Negro mortality. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:132 My 1924.

Reed, Ruth

Illegitimacy among Negroes. J Social Hygiene 11:73-91 F 1925.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Reuter, Edward Byron

Population problems. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1923. xvii, 338 p.
Consult: Negro death and birth rates, ch. X and XVI.

***Roman, Charles Victor**

Vitality of the Negroes; comparison of death rate with that of whites. *Nat Med Assn J* 2:180 1910.

Shepard, C. H.

Reducing mortality of Negro (Lincoln hospital). *Mod Hosp* 27:55-7 J1 1926.

Sholl, E. H.

The Negro and his death rate. *Ala Med and Surg Age* 3:337-41 1890-91.

Smilie, W. G. and Augustine, D. L.

Vital capacity of Negro race. *Am Med Assn J* 87:2055-8 D 18 1926.

Southern sociological congress. 4th, Houston, 1915

New chivalry—health. Address at Southern sociological congress, Houston, Texas, May 8-11, 1915. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1915. 556 p.

Consult: Causes of unusual mortality among Negroes by B. F. Riley, p. 385-92.

Stannus, H. S.

The life span of Negroes. *Lancet* (Lond) 1:1038 1914.

***Steward, Theophilus Gould**

Mortality of Negro. *Social Econ* 9:204 1895.

Sydenstricker, Edgar

Study of Negro mortality. Washington. United States public health service. In progress.

Tobey, J. A.

Death rate among American Negroes. *Cur Hist* 25:217-20 N 1926.

Trask, John William

Death rates of the colored population: their trend and significance in the United States. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916. 8 p.

Reprint no. 329 from the Public health reports, 31:705-11 Mr 17 1916. Read before the Vital statistics section of the American public health association, Rochester, N. Y., Sept. 20, 1915. p. 3.

Significance of the mortality rates of colored population of the United States. *Am J Pub Health* 6:254-64 Mr 1916.

According to the author, while the death rate of the colored population is greater than the death rate of whites, it is not greater than that of many European cities and countries, and on the whole not discouraging. Tables.

United States. Bureau of the census

Birth statistics for the registration area of the United States. Issued as an annual report 1915-21. Title changed in 1922 to Birth, stillbirth and infant mortality statistics for the birth registration area of the United States. Washington. Govt. print. off.

Birth, stillbirth and infant mortality statistics for the birth registration area

of the United States. Bureau of the census. Washington. Govt. print. off. Issued since 1922 as an annual report of the Bureau of the census.

Consult each report for information, by color, on births, stillbirths and infant mortality.

Census reports (issued decennially). Washington. Govt. print. off.

Decennial reports on vital statistics were issued as a part of the regular reports on population, 1850-1900, and are contained in the volumes on population for the census of 1850, 1860, 1880 and 1900. Beginning with 1904, annual reports on mortality have been issued separately.

Mortality rates 1910-20, with population of the federal censuses of 1910 and 1920 and intercensal estimates of population. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923. 681 p.

Mortality statistics. Annual reports, 1900 and on. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The first report of the series was that for the calendar year 1900, contained in the volume on "Mortality statistics, 1900-04." Since 1904 the annual volumes have been published separately. Each volume gives information, by color, for the registration area and for each state and city within the registration area. Consult: Indexes and tables of contents.

Mortality statistics, 1900-04, with summary tables and text relating to the five year period. Washington. Govt. print. off.

Negroes of the United States. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1915. Bulletin no. 129. 207 p.

Consult: Mortality, p. 43-6, 194-203. Gives statistics for 1910 of deaths of Negroes, with city, causes and effect of home ownership on the death rate. A comparison of the death rate and causes with that of the white race is made. On p. 194-203 statistics of mortality in 1900 and 1910 are given by states.

United States. Dept. of commerce

Commercial survey of the Southeast by John M. Hager. Domestic commerce ser. no. 19. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 477 p.

Consult: Vital statistics, 1920, by counties, p. 284-9.

Statistical abstract of the United States, an annual, 1877 and on. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1878 and on.

Consult: Population, Defective delinquents, Vital statistics and Statistics on farms.

United States. Dept. of labor. Division of Negro economics

Negro migration in 1916-17. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. p. 143-5.

The section on health of the migrants tells of the introduction by employers of physical examinations of Negro applicants, and gives the death rate for Negroes in Pittsburgh during the first seven months of 1917 as 55 per cent higher than the birth rate, while for the city population as a whole the number of deaths was 30 per cent less than the number of births.

United States. Public health service

Mortality among Negroes in the United States, by Mary Gover. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1928. 63 p.
Pub Health Bul no. 174.

Urbanization and Negro mortality. Opportunity (*J Negro Life*) 1:323 N 1923.

Vital statistics of Negroes. De Bow's R 21: 405 1856.

Walton, J. T.

The comparative mortality of the white and colored races in the South. *Charlotte Med J* 10:291-4 1897. Also reprint.

Whittier center

Survey of health of Negro babies born in Philadelphia in 1922 in wards 24, 30, 36 and 47. Philadelphia. Whittier center. 1925. 40 p.

Wilcox, Walter F.

Birth rate and natural increase of whites and Negroes in the United States. In *Report of the fifth international neomalthusian and birth control conference, 1922:138-48.*

The nature and significance of the changes in the birth and death rates in recent years. *Am Statist Assn J* 15: 1-15 1916-17.

Woodbury, Robert Morse

Economic factors in infant mortality. *Am Statist Assn J* 19:137-55 Je 1924.

Infant mortality and its causes. With an appendix on the trend of maternal mortality rates in the United States. Baltimore. Williams & Wilkins co. 1926. 204 p.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Birth and death rates of Negroes. 1921-22 ed., p. 360-7; 1925-26 ed., p. 403-13.

5. HEALTH IMPROVEMENT OF NEGROES**Abbott, Grace**

Methods by which children's health may be improved. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:10-11 Ja 1924.

A comparison between colored and white infant mortality, with some discussion of causes.

Aery, William Anthony

Better health and better homes for Negroes by Negroes. *Survey* 34:158-9 My 15 1915.

An article on what the Negro has done in cleaning up his community, combating tuberculosis and instituting cleanliness. Various agencies helping in this work are the schools, Negro physicians and Negro insurance companies.

***Bond, James**

Work of the United States public health service with Negroes. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:12-13 F 1923.

Gives some interesting figures of the United States public health service, with information about the agencies through which the work is conducted.

Bowling, G. H.

Negro health week. *Pub Health Nurse* 19:85 F 1927.

***Brown, Roscoe C.**

The work of the United States public health service with Negroes. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* F 1923.

Child health and county health

Rutherford county, Tennessee. Commonwealth fund, child health program, Bul

no. 6. New York. Child health demonstration committee. 1927. 30 p.

Clean-up week. So *Workman* 44:134 Mr 1915.

Clean-up week in Virginia. So *Workman* 43:272 My 1914.

Conference of representatives of health and education boards of southern states for the betterment of health conditions among Negroes. New Orli Med and Surg J 57:141, 252, 351 1914-15.

Dacey, P. M.

Colored child welfare stations in Kansas City. *Child Health M* 5:381-3 S 1924.

***Davis, Belle**

The circle for Negro relief. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 3:86 Mr 1925.

Dublin, Louis I.

The effect of health education on Negro mortality. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:232 Ag 1924.

Effect of health on Negro mortality as shown by the Metropolitan life insurance company's figures. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1924:274-9.

The increasing mortality after age forty-five: some causes and explanations. *Am Statist Assn J* 15:511 1916-17. Cf. also "The mortality of foreign race stocks." *Sci Mo* 14:94-104 Ja 1922.

Recent improvement in the Negroes' mortality. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1 F 1923.

The reduction in mortality among colored policyholders; an address delivered before the annual conference of the National urban league, Newark, New Jersey, October 21, 1920. New York. Metropolitan life ins. co. 1920. 7 p.

Dublin, Louis I. and Van Buren, George H.

Special aspects of the declining tuberculosis death-rate in the United States. London. J. Bale sons & Danielsson. 1927. 10 p.

Reprinted from "Tubercle," October 1927.

Dunham, Elizabeth D.

Physical education of women at Hampton institute. So *Workman* 53:161 Ap 1924.

Fischer, W. A. and Breed, D. E.

Negro health week in Texas. *Survey* 45: 100-1 O 16 1920.

Graves, M. L.

Practical remedial measures for the improvement of hygienic conditions of the Negroes in the South. *Am J Pub Health* 5:212-17 1915.

Holliday, Mrs. M. A. C.

Modern health crusade, nutrition classes and seal sale among Negroes of Iredell county. No Car State Bd Health Bul D 1923.

***Jackson, Algernon Brashear**

The need of health education among Negroes. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 2:235 Ag 1924.

Public health and the Negro. *Nat Med Assn J* O-D 1923.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- John A. Andrew** clinics. *So Workman* 52: 365 J1 1923.
- Johnston, V. D.**
A new estimate of Negro health. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:27 S 1923.
A review of the first statistical bulletin published by the North Carolina mutual life ins. co.
- *Jones, Eugene Kinckle**
The Negro's struggle for health. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1923:68-72.
- *Jones, S. B.**
Fifty years of Negro public health. *Annals Am Acad* 49:138-46 S 1913.
- *Kenney, John A.**
Health problems of the Negroes. *Annals Am Acad* 37:110-20 Mr 1911.
Shows what the Negro is doing to raise the standards of health among his own people, including the organizing of societies, lectures, individual work and the establishment of hospitals. The same article is found in *J Nat Med Assn* 3: 127-35 1911.
How Tuskegee institute is promoting better health conditions in the South. *Mod Med* 1:627-30 1919.
Safeguarding maternity. *New Repub* 26: 45 Mr 9 1921.
- Knox, J. H. M. Jr. and Zentai, J.**
Health problem of the Negro child. *bibliog Am J Pub Health* 16:805-9 Ag 1926.
- Landis, H. R. M.**
The clinic for Negroes at the Henry Phipps institute. *Nat Tuberc Assn Trans* 1921:429-38.
An account of the hiring of a colored nurse and doctor in the Whittier center, Philadelphia, and of the handling of syphilis patients and undernursed children. According to the article the system may come to be regarded as a model in places having a concentrated colored population. A discussion follows the article, and in this discussion the work of clinics in Norfolk, Va., Newark, N. J. and other cities is given.
- Levinson, A.**
Infant welfare work among colored people. *J Sociol Med* 19:304 D 1918.
- McCord, J. R.**
Results obtained in conservative teaching clinic among 2,500 Negro patients. *Am J Obst and Gynec* 8:723-9 D 1924.
- McCoy, S.**
Ketching babies; a hundred thousand births that need safeguarding. *il Survey* 54:483-6 Ag 1 1925.
- Manual for midwives for protection of maternal and infant life and prevention of blindness in the newborn.** Jackson, Miss. Bureau of child hygiene and public health nursing. Mississippi state board of health. Special bulletin no. 21. 1925. 31 p.
- Mathis, Annie Maie**
Negro public health nursing in Texas. *So Workman* 56:302-3 J1 1927.
- *Minton, Henry M.**
The part the Negro is playing in the reduction of mortality. *Hosp Social Serv* 10:10-11 J1 1924.
- Negro conservation program.** Columbus Med Bul 1:1, 3 J1 1927.
- Negro race not dying out.** *Lit Digest* 79: 25 J1 1924.
Gives the increase in the life span of both men and women between 1911-12 and 1922. Change of residence from South to North has had little effect on these figures.
- Negroes as health officers by a southern university student.** *So Workman* 44: 612 N 1915.
- Negroes increasing life span.** *Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co* S 1923:1.
- The Negro's health.** Progress during the last 25 years. Tables, chart. New York City Dept Health W Bul 15:93-4 Je 12 1926.
- New York (city) health campaign among Negroes.** New York City Dept Health W Bul (n s) 6:105 Ap 7 1917.
- *Nichols, Franklin O.**
Aim and scope of social hygiene. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:8-10 Ap 1923.
Shows how the Negro is following the instinct of self-preservation through education, environment, legislation, recreation and protective social and medical measures.
Some health problems of Negroes. *J Social Hygiene* 8:281-5 J1 1921.
Will Negroes gain the eight years. *Nation's Health* 8:468-9 J1 1926.
- Ovington, Mary White**
Fresh air work among colored children in New York. *Char* 17:115-17 O 13 1906.
- Paey, A. Lyman**
Hindrances to Negro progress, preventable diseases and premature deaths. *So Workman* 44:115 F 1915.
- *Rivers, Eunice**
Health work with a movable school. *Pub Health Nurse* 18:575-7 N 1926.
- Rockefeller foundation, New York. 1913—**
Purpose to conduct, assist and encourage investigations in the sciences and arts of hygiene, medicine and surgery, and allied subjects; in the nature and causes of diseases; and methods of treatment and prevention. Makes knowledge relating to these subjects available for the protection of public health and the improved treatment of disease and injury. Its records and reports furnish source materials on diseases, disease control and general health improvement.
- *Roman, Charles Victor**
Fifty years' progress of the American Negro in health and sanitation. *Nat Med Assn J* 9:61-7 1917.
The Negro's psychology and his health. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:237 Ag 1924.
- *Spaulding, C. C.**
Improvements in Negro health as shown by insurance records. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:364 D 1923.
- The Tuskegee clinic.** *So Workman* 56:201-2 My 1927.

United States. Children's bureau

Maternity and child care in selected rural areas of Mississippi by Helen M. Dart. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 60 p.

Bureau publication no. 88.

Rural children in selected counties of North Carolina by Frances Sage Bradley, M. D. and Margaretta A. Williamson. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 118 p.

Bureau publication no. 33.

United States. Public health service

National Negro health week. Thirteenth annual observance, April 3-10, 1927. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 16 p.

Public health reports.

Consult these reports for information on observance of National Negro health week, 1927-28.

***Warfield, William A.**

Educational features of the Freedmen's hospital. School Life 9:248 Ja 1924.

Wells, Katherine Z.

Health education in Harlem. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:361 D 1923.

What can be done to improve the living conditions of Baltimore's Negro population? Baltimore Municipal J 5:1 Mr 16 1917.

***Williams, Florence C.**

Health work among Negroes. il So Workman 49:405 S 1920.

***Williams, Mary E.**

Health work among Negroes. So Workman 50:222 My 1921.

Woffter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

The organization of rural Negroes for public health work. Nat Conf Social Work 1923:72-5.

***Work, Monroe N.**

National Negro health week. Pub Health Nurse 18:120 Mr 1926.

6. THE NEGRO IN MEDICINE***Brown, Sara W.**

Colored women physicians. So Workman 52:580 D 1923.

Davis, Jane E.

Negro physicians' post-graduate course. So Workman 50:245 Je 1921.

Dickerman, G. S.

Negro physicians. So Workman 33:70 D 1904.

For the training of Negro doctors. Outlook (N. Y.) 136:462-4 Mr 19 1924.

An editorial on the ruling out of order in the Senate of an appropriation of \$500,000 to the medical school of Howard university.

Gies, William John

Dental education in the United States and Canada; a report to the Carnegie foundation for the advancement of

teaching. New York. Carnegie foundation for the advancement of teaching. Bul no. 19. 1926. xxi, 697 p.

Consult: Ch. V. Negro dental education.

Hubbard, George W.

Negro physicians. So Workman 32:84 F 1903.

***Kenney, John A.**

The Negro in medicine. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Tuskegee institute press. 1912. 60 p.

Lack of Negro doctors and nurses. Editorial. Survey 53:698-9 Mr 1 1925.

Landis, H. R. M.

Colored physicians and colored nurses for colored patients. Nat Tuberc Assn Trans 1916:377-86.

Account of the health work for Negroes in Philadelphia and Pennsylvania. The discussion following the article tells of similar work done in other cities, notably Atlanta, Baltimore and Richmond, and includes discussion of such questions as the ability of colored nurses.

***Lewis, Mozella E.**

A history of the Negro in pharmacy. Am Druggist Ag 1925.

***Lewis, Stephen J.**

The Negro in the field of dentistry. Opportunity (J Negro Life) J1 1924.

Medical training for Negroes. Outlook (N. Y.) 134:304 J1 4 1923.

An editorial on the need of Negro doctors, dentists and nurses, and training schools for the same as pointed out by the Secretary of the interior, Hubert Work.

Meharry medical college. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:122-3 Ap 1924.

A brief history and description of a Negro medical college.

***Miller, Kelly**

The historic background of the Negro physician. J Negro Hist 1:99 Ap 1916.

***Minton, Henry M.**

Negro physicians and public health work in Pennsylvania. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:73 Mr 1924.

National medical association

Proceedings of. . . In Nat Med Assn J 11: 162-78; 12:44-62; 13:249-64; 14:254-83; 15:275-91; 17:213-34; 18:213-27 O-D 1919; Ja-Mr 1920; O-D 1921; O-D 1922; O-D 1923; O-D 1925; O-D 1926; O-D 1927.

National medical association. So Workman 51:450-2 O 1922.

Negro physicians of Baltimore. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:21 My 1923.

***Steward, Mrs. S. M.**

Women in medicine. Wilberforce, O. The Author. 1915. 24 p.

United States. Dept. of the Interior. Bureau of education

Negro education. Bul no. 39, 1916.

Consult: Index, under "Medical schools" of the name of specific hospital or school wanted, for references on Negro medical schools.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Negro doctor in the South. *il Ind* 63:89-91 J1 11 1907.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. VII, The Negro doctor and the Negro professional man.

Why Negro veterans lack Negro doctors.

Outlook (N. Y.) 134:396-8 J1 18 1923.
An article on the difficulties in establishing a veterans' hospital controlled by Negro nurses and physicians in Tuskegee, Ala. Special stress is laid on the lack of skilled doctors among Negroes.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Negro medical associations, 1921-22 ed., p. 368-70; 1925-26 ed., p. 414-16.

7. HOSPITALS AND NURSES FOR NEGROES

Census of public health nursing

Table 28. Negro public health nurses, classified by agency employing them, and by state and city. *Pub Health Nurse* 18:311-13 My 1926.

Collins, J. M.

Pioneer nurse in the Virgin Islands. *il Pub Health Nurse* 14:189-90 Ap 1922.

Dodd, R. A.

Training Negro nurses. *Survey* 45:926-7 Mr 26 1921.

An article on what is being done to meet the need for colored trained nurses. Contains a list of five schools offering training to which colored nurses are admitted.

Doyle, A.

Rural nursing among Negroes. *Pub Health Nurse* 12:981-5 D 1920.

Educational facilities for colored nurses and their employment.

Pub Health Nurse 17:203-4 Ap 1925.
Abstract of "Report of informal study of the educational facilities for colored nurses and their use in hospital visiting and public health nursing." Made by the Hospital library and service bureau. Chicago. 1925.

Eshleman, Fannie, R. N. and Dannenberg, Marian L.

Tuberculosis training for colored student nurses. *Pub Health Nurse* 15:301-3 Je 1923.

Folsom, Cora M.

The Dixie hospital in the beginning. *So Workman* 55:121-6 Mr 1926.

***Green, H. M.**

President's address—The National hospital association. *Nat Med Assn J* 19:16-21 Ja-Mr 1927.

***Hall, George C.**

Negro hospitals. *So Workman* 39:551 O 1910.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston,

W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: *Hospitals*, p. 50.

***Holsey, Albon L.**

The Negro veterans' hospital. *il So Workman* 55:305-10 J1 1926.

Hospital maintained by colored race, affording nursing education and internship to Negro.

Mod Hosp 12:42 Ja 1919.

***Kenney, John A.**

The national hospital association. *So Workman* 56:62-3 F 1927.

Service of a Negro hospital. *il So Workman* 50:155 Ap 1921.

Landis, H. R. M.

Negro nurse in public health work. *Child Health Bul* 3:18-20 Ja 1927.

McMurdy, Robert

Negro women as trained nurses. *So Workman* 43:31 Ja 1914.

Negro women as trained nurses in Chicago. *Survey* 31:159-80 N 8 1913.

Marriner, Jessie L.

Public health nurses of the Negro race in Alabama. Their place in the public health program of the state. *Pub Health Nurse* 15:304-7 Je 1923.

Minor, N. J.

Status of the colored public health nurse in Virginia. Reply to F. O. Nichols. *Pub Health Nurse* 16:243-4 My 1924.

Negro doctors and their hospitals.

Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:227 Ag 1925.

***Nichols, Franklin O.**

Opportunities and problems of public health nursing among Negroes. *Pub Health Nurse* 15:121-3 Mr 1924.

Some public health problems of the Negro. *Social Hygiene* 8:281-5 J1 1922.

***Ragland, John Marshall**

A hospital for Negroes with a social service program. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:370 D 1923.

A school and community nurse.

So Workman 52:369 J1 1923.

Sloan, M. F.

Urgent need of hospital facilities for tuberculous Negro. *So Med J* 10:654 Ag 1917.

***Trigg, Frank Ryder**

The tidewater hospital. *So Workman* 52:350 J1 1923.

United States. Bureau of education

Negro education. *Bul no. 38*, 1916.

Consult: *Hospitals and nurse training schools*, p. 176. A brief survey of the founding of various Negro hospitals.

***Williams, Mary E.**

Health work among Negroes. *il So Workman* 50:222-6 My 1921.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Alabama. Negro year book co. 1925-26. viii, 520 p.

Consult: *Hospitals and nurse training schools*, p. 414-16.

XXXII

Welfare Work Among Negroes

(Under the general head of Welfare Work among Negroes are listed bibliographical materials on the extension work of schools and other phases of social work among Negroes. The divisions of the references are: (1) A General View of Welfare Work Among Negroes; (2) Recreation Activities and Agencies.)

1. A GENERAL VIEW OF WELFARE WORK AMONG NEGROES

Aery, William Anthony

Fourteenth Hampton Negro conference. Survey 24:704-9 Ag 13 1910.

Hampton farmers' conference. So Workman 42:49 Ja 1913.

Tuskegee conference. Survey 43:506 Ja 31 1920.

The Tuskegee conference of 1913. So Workman 42:177 Mr 1913.

Bagley, Julian E.

Negro boys' club work. So Workman 50:318 J1 1921.

Bedford, R. C.

Conference of Negroes at Tuskegee, Ala. 1892. Lend a Hand 8:251 1892.

Berry, D. W.

Uplift work among Nashville Negroes. So Workman 42:438 Ag 1913.

Brown, Esther F.

Social settlement work in Hampton. So Workman 33:393 J1 1904.

*Byrd, Crystal

Colored girl reserves. il So Workman 50:353-6 Ag 1921.

Case work and racial traits. Family 3:252-4 F 1923.

Chapin, Caroline B.

Settlement work among colored people. Annals Am Acad 21:336 Mr 1903.

Chivers, Walter R.

Neighborhood union—An effort in community organization. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:178 Je 1925.

Church, J. W. and Ellis, C.

Devil and Tom Walker who has regenerated a county in Virginia. World's Work 24:698-704 O 1912.

Clark, R. E.

Negro home life and standards of living. Annals Am Acad 49:147-63 S 1913.

Clark, William E.

The Katy Ferguson home. il So Workman 52:228 My 1923.

*Coleman, N. Juanita

Home-demonstration work. il So Workman 49:412 S 1920.

Community service training school. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:210 J1 1923.

Community work among colored people. So Workman 55:239 My 1926.

Cooley, Rossa B.

Homes of the free. Survey 51:4-12, 148-55, 340 bis-347 bis, 465-70 O 1, N 1 1923; Ja 1, F 1 1924.

*Dabney, Thomas L.

Colored rural life conference of Central Virginia. So Workman 55:224-7 My 1926.

Dacay, P. M.

Colored child welfare stations in Kansas City. Child Health M 5:381-3 S 1924.

Davis, Jane E.

Community service for Negroes of the lower Virginia peninsula. il So Workman 49:65 F 1920.

Tuskegee institute and its conference. So Workman 43:157 Mr 1914.

Dexter, R. C.

Negroes in social work. Survey 46:439-40 Je 25 1921.

Dillingham, Pitt

The settlement idea in the cotton belt. Outlook (N. Y.) 70:920-2 Ap 1902.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)

Efforts for social betterment among Negro Americans; report of a social study made by Atlanta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund; together with the proceedings of the 14th annual Conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 24th, 1909. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1909. 136 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 14.

Some efforts of American Negroes for their own social betterment. Report of an investigation under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the third Conference for the study of the Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 25-26, 1898. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1898. 66 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 3.

*Elzy, Robert

Social work in Brooklyn. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:238-9 Ag 1927.

Emlen, John T.

Movement for the betterment of the Negro in Philadelphia. Annals Am Acad 49:81-92 S 1913.

Philadelphia Armstrong association. So Workman 53:412-13 S 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Evans, James A.

Extension work among Negroes, conducted by Negro agents, 1923. U S Dept Agric, Circ 355. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925. 24 p.

Fact and fancy in social work among Negroes. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:214 J1 1923.

***Fernandis, Sarah Collins**

A social settlement in South Washington. Char 15:64-6 O 7 1905.

Social settlement work in Washington. So Workman 33:346 Je 1904.

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

Family life of the Negro in the small town. Nat Conf Social Work 1926:384-8.

Neighborhood union in Atlanta. So Workman 52:437-42 S 1923.

Training colored social workers in the South. J Social Forces 1:440-6 My 1923.

Gammach, Frederick S.

Ups and downs of an extension agent. So Workman 49:78 F 1920.

Gillin, John Lewis

Poverty and dependency, their relief and prevention. Rev. ed. Century social science ser. New York. Century co. 1926. x, 836 p.

The Hampton builders' conference. So Workman 53:56, 152 Ap 1924.

Hampton farmers' conference. So Workman 49:346 Ag 1920.

Hampton ministers' conference. So Workman 50:376 Ag 1921.

Hampton Negro conference

Annual report, Hampton Negro conference. no. 2-J1 1898- Hampton, Va. Hampton institute press. 1898-19-.

The report of the first conference, J1 1897, is contained in v. XXVI, no. 9 (S 1897) of the So Workman. Title varies: 1898-1901 (no. 2-5) Hampton Negro conference. 1902-04 (no. 6-8) Proceedings of the Hampton Negro conference. 1905- (no. 9-) Annual report. Hampton Negro conference. On cover of no. 9- The Hampton bulletin.

Hampton Negro conference. Meeting 1906. Outlook (N. Y.) 83:588 J1 14 1906.

Hampton Negro conference. Meeting 1907. Outlook (N. Y.) 86:797-9 Ag 1907.

Hampton Negro conference. Meeting 1908. Outlook (N. Y.) 89:497-8 J1 4 1908.

Hargrave, F. S.

An upward step in Negro social service. So Workman 44:387 J1 1915.

Hart, Hastings H.

Social problems of Alabama. A study of the social institutions and agencies of the state of Alabama as related to its war activities. New York. Russell Sage foundation. 1918. 87 p.

The war program of the state of South Carolina. A report prepared at the request of Governor Richard I. Manning, the State council of defense and the

State board of charities and corrections. New York. Russell Sage foundation. 1918. 85 p.

***Hill, T. Arnold**

The 1927 conference of the National urban league. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:145-6 My 1927.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia, 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

***Holmes, Norman L.**

Columbus Hill. The story of a Negro community. Opportunity (J Negro Life) F 1923.

Home-demonstration agents at Hampton. So Workman 50:345 Ag 1921.

Home economics conference. So Workman 50:328 Je 1921.

Houser, Susie A.

A community serving church. So Workman 54:58 F 1925.

***Hubert, James H.**

The urban league movement. il So Workman 55:24 Ja 1926.

***Hughes, W. A. C.**

Securing rural leadership. Mis R 51:228-30 Mr 1928.

Johnson, John Quincy

Report of the fifth Tuskegee Negro conference, 1896. Baltimore. The Trustees. J. Murphy & co. 1896. 27 p.

Trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 8.

***Jones, Eugene Kinckle**

The national urban league. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:12 Ja 1925.

Negro welfare. Survey 37:371-2 D 30 1916.

The way opens. A report of the accomplishments of the National urban league for the year 1923. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:69 Mr 1924.

Jones, Thomas Jesse

The Tuskegee Negro conference. So Workman 34:204-7 Ap 1905.

Kesler, J. L.

Negro in relation to our public agencies and institutions. Am City 19:151-7 Ag 1918.

Key, W. S.

Negro farmers' conference. Pub Opinion 28:366 1900.

Lattimore, Florence

A palace of delight (the Locust street social settlement for Negroes at Hampton, Virginia). Hampton, Va. Press of the Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1915. 19 p.

Reprinted, by permission, from Survey.

Lett, Harold A.

Negro welfare in Michigan. So Workman 55:206-8 My 1926.

- *Malone, R. E.**
A Negro farmers' conference in the West. So Workman 44:170 Mr 1915.
- Martin, Oscar Baker**
A decade of Negro extension work, 1914-1924. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. ii, 30 p.
U S Dept Agric Misc Circ no. 72. Contribution from Extension service, Office of cooperative extension work.
- Mercier, William Benjamin**
Extension work among Negroes, 1920. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 24 p.
U S Dept Agric Dept Circ 190.
- *Moore, Mamie George**
Boys' day in Macon county. So Workman 54:311 JI 1925.
- Moore, Rosa Hunter**
A pioneer settlement worker. So Workman 52:320 JI 1923.
- *Moss, R. Maurice**
The Frederick Douglass community center. il So Workman 52:199 My 1923.
- National urban league's industrial program.**
Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:123 Ap 1924.
- Negro homes.** Cent 76:71-9 My 1908.
- The Negro in Detroit.** Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.
Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.
- Negro welfare workers in Pittsburgh.** Survey 40:513 Ag 3 1918.
- North Carolina state board of charities.**
Division of Negro work
Conditions surrounding Negro children. Progress 1928.
- North Carolina's social welfare program for Negroes.** Special bulletin no. 8. North Carolina state board of charities and public welfare. Raleigh, N. C. 1926. 44 p.
- Nutt, Martha**
Bethlehem center, Nashville, Tennessee. So Workman 53:401 S 1924.
- Ovington, Mary White**
Fresh air work among colored children in New York. Char 17:115-17 O 13 1905.
- *Oxley, Laurence A.**
Negro welfare and progress in North Carolina. So Workman 54:516 N 1925.
North Carolina's state-wide welfare program for Negroes. Survey 57:511 Ja 15 1927.
- Park, Robert E.**
Agricultural extension work among Negroes. World To-day 15:820-6 Ag 1908.
- Parker, Thomas F.**
The Phillis Wheatley center. So Workman 54:497 N 1925.
- Paul, George F.**
Welfare work on a Delta plantation. So Workman 54:314 JI 1925.
- Pendleton, Helen B.**
Education for social work among Negroes in the South. il So Workman 56:71-7 F 1927.
A new field for the Negro social worker in the South. J Social Forces 4:142-5 S 1925.
- The Phillis Wheatley association.** So Workman 54:109 Mr 1925.
- *Pickens, William**
Block beautiful. il So Workman 52:172-6 Ap 1923.
- Price, Louise F.**
Virginia welfare work with Negroes. So Workman 56:325-7 JI 1927.
- *Ragland, John Marshall**
The Negro in Louisville. So Workman 54:137 Mr 1925.
- Report of First conference of Negro industrial welfare workers.** Pittsburgh, Pa. Negro industrial welfare association of Pittsburgh. 1920. 84 p.
- *Richardson, Clement**
Extension work, Tuskegee normal and industrial institute, Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Tuskegee institute press. 1914? 32 p.
- *Robinson, James H.**
Cincinnati Negro survey and program. Nat Conf Social Work 1919:524-31.
- Sibley, James L.**
Home makers' clubs for Negro girls. So Workman 44:31 F 1915.
- *Smith, R. L.**
Elevation of Negro farm life. Ind 52:2103-6 1900.
Uplifting Negro co-operative society in Texas. World's Work 16:10462-6 JI 1908.
Village improvement among the Negroes. Outlook (N. Y.) 64:733-6 Mr 31 1900.
- *Thomas, Jesse O.**
Social service needs of the South. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:173-4 Je 1927.
The Tampa urban league. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:105 Ap 1924.
- Thrasher, Max Bennett**
The Tuskegee Negro conference as an educational force. Gunton's M 20:359-66 Ap 1901.
- *Trigg, Frank Ryder**
Norfolk colored community service. So Workman 52:455 S 1923.
Norfolk community health and thrift center. So Workman 51:347 JI 1922.
- The Tuskegee conference and Negro farming.** So Workman 43:67 F 1914.
- The Tuskegee conferences.** So Workman 54:110 Mr 1925.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Tuskegee farmers' conference. So Workman 55:101-2 Mr 1926.

Tuskegeens in industrial welfare work. So Workman 53:529 D 1924.

Two years of social engineering. Cincinnati, O. The Negro civic welfare committee of the Council of social agencies. 1922. 26 p.

United States. Bureau of the census
Children under institutional care. 1923. Statistics of dependent, neglected, and delinquent children in institutions and under the supervision of other agencies for the care of children, with a section on adults in certain types of institutions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 381 p.

Village improvement association. Outlook (N. Y.) 64:146 Ja 20 1900.

***Walker, T. C.**
Among Virginia Negroes. So Workman 49:420 S 1920.

***Waring, James H. N.**
Work of the colored law and order league, Baltimore, Md. Cheyney, Pa. Committee of twelve for the advancement of the interests of the Negro race. 1908. 29 p.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Farmers college on wheels. World's Work 13:8352-4 D 1906.
The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.
Consult: v. II, ch. XIII, The social and mission work of the Negro church.

West Virginia. Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics
Report. Charleston. 1922-
The first annual report has title: The Negro in West Virginia. Report of T. Edward Hill, director, Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia to Governor Ephraim F. Morgan. 1921-22.

Wheat, R. M.
The scout movement and the colored boy. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:79 Mr 1924.

***Whiting, Joseph L.**
The Tuskegee movable school. il So Workman 51:461 O 1922.

***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**
Community work of Negro schools. So Workman 38:525 O 1909.

Wood, L. Hollinsworth
The urban league movement. J Negro Hist 9:116-26 Ap 1924.

***Work, Monroe N.**
How to fit the school to the needs of the community. So Workman 37:305 S 1908.
Problems of Negro urban welfare. So Workman 51:10 Ja 1922.
Self-help among Negroes. Survey 22: 616-18 Ag 7 1909.
Short courses for farmers. Outlook (N. Y.) 91:866-8 Ap 17 1909.

Wrenn, Julia A. C.
The Booker Washington community center. So Workman 53:173 Ap 1924.

2. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES AND AGENCIES

***Attwell, Ernest T.**
Community recreation and the Negro. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:7 My 1923.

Community recreation school. So Workman 53:249 Je 1924.

Experience of the war in organizing recreation for colored soldiers and citizens and its application to peace time. Nat Conf Social Work 1920:331-3.

Recreation for colored America. il Am City 35:162-5 Ag 1926.

Recreation in colored communities. Playground 19:657-8 Mr 1926.

The recreation movement and colored Americans. il So Workman 52:78 F 1923.

Bond, Maxwell H.
Chicago board of education playgrounds and the colored child. Playground 20: 211-12 Ji 1926.

Chase, Daniel W.
Progress in play pioneering. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:310 O 1923.

Ewald, William G.
Athletics in colored schools of Maryland. So Workman 53:16 Ja 1924.

Fox, Genevieve
Norfolk considers its colored citizens. Playground 61:540-1 F 1923.
An article on a \$5,000 fund voted by Norfolk, Va. for a community health and recreation center.

***Imes, G. Lake**
Recreation for colored citizens as an aid in character building. Playground 19: 653-6 Mr 1926.

Jarvis, W.
Indianapolis provides for its colored citizens. il Playground 16:541-2 F 1923.

***Jones, Paul W. L.**
Football in Negro colleges in 1924. Crisis 29:171 Ja 1924.
Football in Negro colleges in 1926. Crisis 34:7-8, 23 Mr 1927.
Football in Negro colleges, 1927. Crisis 35:44-5, 64 F 1928.

Jones, William H.
Recreation and amusement among Negroes in Washington, D.C. A sociological analysis of the Negro in an urban environment. Washington. Howard University press. 1927. 216 p.

***Landers, Mrs. E. S.**
Carrying the gospel of play to the rural community; girls' day at the Tuskegee normal and industrial institute. il Playground 17:649 Mr 1924.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

Negro spiritual contest in Columbus. il Playground 20:90-2 My 1926.

Pangburn, Weaver

Organized play for Negroes. So Workman 53:399 S 1924.

Parker, Thomas F.

Recreation for colored citizens. Playground 19:651-2 Mr 1926.

Parker, W. A.

The Orangeburg playground. So Workman 55:231-2 My 1926.

Play and Negro progress. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:22 Ja 1924.

Play for Negroes. Survey 28:641-2 Ag 17 1912.

Playground beautification at Orangeburg. il So Workman 56:126-7 Mr 1927.

Playgrounds for colored America. Playground 15:84-9 Ap 1921.

***Scott, Emmett Jay**

Leisure time and the colored citizen. il Playground 18:593-6 Ja 1925.

Settle, T. S.

Better recreational facilities: Better race relations. So Workman 48:508 O 1919.
Recreation for colored citizens, needs and methods. Playground 18:597-8 Ja 1925.
Recreation for Negroes in Memphis. Playground 9:441-5 Mr 1916.

Southern sociological congress. 5th, New Orleans, La. 1916; 6th, Blue Ridge, N. C., 1917; 7th, Birmingham, Ala., 1918
Democracy in earnest. Southern sociological congress, 1916-18. Edited by

James E. McCulloch. Washington. Southern sociological congress. 1918. 415 p.

Consult: The play life of boys and girls by A. M. Trawick, p. 354-62.

Speakman, Martha Travilla

Methods in conducting recreational work. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:78 Mr 1924.

Tate, W. K.

Rural recreation. So Workman 44:380 Jl 1915.

Teaching the black belt how to play; Booker T. Washington school on wheels. Playground 21:607-8 F 1928.

Tully, Jim

Famous Negroes of the ring. Van Fair Ap 1927.

Brief history of pugilism.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro; (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

***Williams, Charles H.**

The Negro church and recreation. So Workman 55:57-69 F 1922.

Woffter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Doran & co. 1928. 285 p.

A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925-26. viii, 520 p.
Consult: Sports, p. 357-9; Community service work for Negroes in various cities, p. 461-2.

Wright, B.

For the colored citizens of New Haven. il Playground 17:217-18 Jl 1923.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXXIII

Negroes and Civil Rights in Law and Practice

(The materials in this chapter furnish references to sources of information concerning Negroes and civil rights in law and practice. A part of these references refers to civil rights of Negroes and the discriminating administration of the law with respect to schools, public places and public conveyances. Other references refer to the law as it is administered in the courts with respect to Negroes. There is a section of references to sources of information showing how the provisions of the war amendments, particularly the fourteenth, have been extended by the courts to apply to property and other rights of individuals and corporations in general. Segregation in residential areas and peonage each has a special section of references.)

I. DISCUSSIONS RELATING TO NEGROES AND CIVIL RIGHTS

Alcorn, James Lusk

Civil rights. Speech of Hon. James L. Alcorn, of Mississippi, in the United States Senate, May 22, 1874. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 19 p.
In favor of the civil rights of the Negroes.

Attack on Fourteenth amendment: legal rights of Negro to citizenship raised in federal courts of Louisiana. Lawyer and Banker 18:19-27 F 1925.

Baldwin, John Denison

Human rights and human races. Mr. Baldwin, of Massachusetts, in reply to Hon. James Brooks, of New York, on the Negro race. Published by the Union Republican congressional committee, Washington, D. C., Washington. Great Republic off. 1868. 4 p.
Caption title. In favor of the civil rights of Negroes.

Barneman, Henry S.

Fourteenth amendment. Pa Law Ser 1: 385.

Bascom, John

The three amendments. Annals Am Acad 27:597-609 My 1906.

Beecher, Henry Ward

The amendment to the Constitution. Beecher's letters and Greeley's reply. New York. 1866. 11 p.
Tribune tracts, no. 3.

Bickett, Thomas Walter

Justice for Negroes. So Workman 50: 249 Je 1921.

Bingham, John Armor

Speech of Hon. John A. Bingham, of Ohio, on the civil rights bill; delivered in the House of representatives, March 9, 1866. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1866. 8 p.
Miscellaneous pamphlets, v. 475, no. 12.

Blair, James G.

Civil rights are legal rights—social privileges not legal rights—preference of race not prejudice. Speech of Hon. James G. Blair, of Missouri, delivered

in the House of representatives, March 16, 1872. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1872. 8 p.

Bogy, Lewis Vital

Civil rights and uncivil wrong. Speech of Hon. Lewis V. Bogy of Missouri, in the United States Senate, May 22, 1874. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 16 p.

The brotherhood of liberty

Justice and jurisprudence; an inquiry concerning the constitutional limitations of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fifteenth amendments. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1889. xxxix, 578 p.

Burgess, John William

Reconstruction and the Constitution, 1866-1876. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1902. xii, 342 p.
The American history series, v. 7.

Burrows, Julius Caesar

Civil rights. Speech of Hon. Julius C. Burrows, of Michigan, in the House of representatives, February 5, 1875. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875. 10 p.

Butler, Benjamin Franklin

Civil rights. Speech of Benjamin F. Butler, of Massachusetts, in the House of representatives, January 7, 1874. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 13 p.

Cocke, William Archer

Constitutionality of the civil rights law. So Law R (n s) 1:193.

Coleman, W. C.

Fifteenth amendment. Refuting recent charges against its validity. Columbia Law R 10:416 1910.

Collins, Charles Wallace

Contemporary British criticism of the fourteenth amendment. So Atlan Q 12: 212-19 Jl 1913.

Failure of the fourteenth amendment as a constitutional idea. So Atlan Q 11: 101-15 Ap 1912.

Fourteenth amendment and the Negro race question. Am Law R 45:830-56 N 1911.

Collins, Charles Wallace—*Continued*

Local self-government and the fourteenth amendment. *Nat Municipal R* 3:348-54 Ap 1914.

Colored persons, rights of, on railways.
Chic Leg News 2:52.

Congressional globe, 1834-74. Washington. Govt. print. off.

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Consult for congressional debates and action relating to reconstruction 1865-74. See index, 14th amendment, 15th amendment, Freedmen, Freedmen's bureau, Negroes.

Congressional record. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875-

The journal now known as the Congressional record was called from 1789 to 1824, the Annals of Congress; from 1825 to 1837 Register of debates; from 1834 to 1874 the Congressional globe. Since 1875 its present name has been used. Consult for Congressional debates and action relating to reconstruction, Freedmen, Freedmen's bureau, Negroes.

Constitutional law. Civil rights act of 1875, when partial unconstitutionality invalidates whole law. Note to Butts versus Merchants' and miners' transportation co. 230 U. S. 126. *Cal Law R* 1:541-3 S 1913.

Cushman, Robert Eugene

Fourteenth amendment. *Am Pol Sci R* 20:594-603 Ag 1926.

Davis, S. F.

The Negro law of Mississippi. Case and Com 20:329 1913.

Davis, Thomas Treadwell

Speech of Hon. Thomas T. Davis, of New York, on equality of rights, delivered in the House of representatives, February 28, 1866. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1866. 12 p.

The article proposed in the House of representatives, and herein discussed by Mr. Davis, was not finally adopted as part of the 14th amendment to the Constitution.

Dobyns, F.

Justice Holmes and the fourteenth amendment. *Ill Law R* 13:71-96 Je 1918.

Doke, B. Frank

Negro before the Supreme court. *Alb Law J* 66:238 1904.

Edens, Boyce M.

Applying democracy to some unequal places. *J Social Forces* 1:248-53 Mr 1923.

Equal protection of the laws. Negro jurors. State versus Smith, R. I., 93 Atl. 353. *Va Law R* 2:620-1 My 1915.

Equal protection of the laws relating to juries because of discrimination on account of race or color. *Central Law J* 66:481 1908.

Findley, H.

Is the fifteenth amendment in danger? *Chic Leg News* 42:323 1910.

Flack, Horace E.

The adoption of the fourteenth amendment. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University press. 1908. 286 p.

Johns Hopkins University studies in history and political science. Extra v. XXVI.

Fourteenth and fifteenth amendments

Joint resolution in Congress directing attorney-general to submit to Supreme court all information available bearing on validity of these amendments. *Nat Corp Rep* 40:261 Ap 7 1910.

The 14th, 15th and 18th amendments. Opportunity (*J Negro Life*) 6:67-8 Mr 1928.

Garfield, James Abram

Enforcement of the fourteenth amendment. Speech of Hon. James A. Garfield, of Ohio, delivered in the House of representatives, April 4, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 15 p.

Harper, J. C.

Civil rights bill. Comments on the decision of the Supreme court. *W Law Bul* 10:241.

Houghton, W. R.

Some legal aspects of the Negro question. *Ala Bar Assn* 7:64.

Johnson, Franklin

The development of state legislation concerning the free Negro. New York. Arbor press. 1919. vi, 207 p.

Key, David M.

Civil and political status of Negro. *Tenn Bar Assn* 1885:138.

Kohler, M. J.

Un-American character of race legislation. *Annals Am Acad* 34:275-93 S 1909.

Lectures on the fourteenth amendment of the Constitution of the United States, delivered before the Dwight alumni association. New York. April-May, 1898. Boston. 1898.

***Lynch, John R.**

The civil rights bill. *J Negro Hist* 12: 667-9 O 1927.

McCord, Charles H.

The American Negro as a dependent, defective and delinquent. Nashville, Tenn. Benson print. co. 1914. 342 p.

Consult: ch. IV, Laws especially affecting the Negro. Ch. V, Apprehension and punishment of the Negro criminal.

Machen, A. W. J.

Is the fifteenth amendment void? *Harv Law R* 23:169 1910.

McKee, George Colin

Enforcement of fourteenth amendment. Speech of Hon. George S. McKee, of Mississippi, delivered in the House of representatives, April 3, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 8 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

McPherson, Edward

The political history of the United States of America during the period of reconstruction, (from April 15, 1865, to July 15, 1870) including a classified summary of the legislation of the thirty-ninth, fortieth and forty-first congresses. With the votes thereon; together with the action congressional and state, on the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments to the Constitution of the United States and other important executive, legislative, politico-military, and judicial facts of that period. 2d ed. Washington. Solomons & Chapman. 1875. v, 648 p.

"This volume is a reprint of my political manuals, issued in 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869 and 1870, with revision and corrections to date and with some additions." Pref.

Malone, James H.

Jury laws and Judge Lynch. Tenn Bar Assn 1894:108. Same art. Am Lawyer 3:57.

Massenburg bill: text. So Workman 55:242-3 Je 1926.

To prohibit whites and Negroes sitting together in public assemblages in Virginia.

Maxey, Edward

Enforcement of the fourteenth amendment. Alb Law J 66:274 1904.

Milburn, R. M.

Fourteenth amendment. Indiana State Bar Assn 1915:195.

Money, H. D.

Validity of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. Its history; arguing invalidity. Central Law J 71:112 1910.

Murphy, L. E.

The civil rights laws of 1875. J Negro Hist 12:110-27 Ap 1927.

Negro and justice. Ind 63:922-6 O 17 1907.**Negro enforcement of the law.** A southern university student. So Workman 43: 626 N 1914.**Norwood, Thomas Manson**

Civil rights. Speech of Hon. Thomas M. Norwood, of Georgia, delivered in the United States Senate, April 30 and May 4, 1874. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 47 p.

Against the social equality of the Negroes.

Pence, Charles R.

Construction of fourteenth amendment. Am Law R 25:536.

Philadelphia society for alleviating the miseries of public prisons

Length of sentence of white and colored convicts. Philadelphia. 1849. 24 p.

Pillsbury, A. E.

Fifteenth amendment. A reply to an article which argued this amendment invalid because an addition and not an amendment. Maine Bar Assn 1909:17.

Pingrey, D. H.

The Constitution and racial discrimination. Am Law Reg and R (n s) 30:69.

Punishment of crime. Nation (N. Y.) 92: 495-6 My 18 1911.

Race distinctions and the courts. Survey 38:509 S 8 1917.

Ransier, Alonzo Jacob

Civil rights. Speech of Hon. Alonzo J. Ransier, of South Carolina, in the House of representatives, February 7, 1874. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1874. 14 p.

In favor of civil rights for the Negroes.

Republican congressional committee, 1872

Suffrage and civil rights. The record of the Democracy on the XVth amendment. The civil rights bill and bill for the enforcement of the XVth amendment. Republicanism and Democracy contrasted. Washington. Union congressional Republican committee. 1872. 8 p.

Rhode Island

In absence of illegality in selection of jurors and in view of small proportion of Negroes in the state, that jurors on trial of a Negro were all white was held not a denial of the equal protection of the laws, in violation of the 14th amendment. State versus Smith 93 A 353.

Rhodes, James Ford

History of the United States from the compromise of 1850 to the McKinley-Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.

Consult: v. VI & VII, Reconstruction.

Slaymaker, Glenda Burke

The right of Negro litigant to a trial by a mixed jury under "the equal protection of the laws." Alb Law J 65:131 1903.

Smith, E. Irving

Amendments of the Constitution and legal aspects of the southern question. Harv Law R 2:358.

Snyder, Oliver P.

Enforcement of fourteenth amendment. Speech of Hon. Oliver P. Snyder of Arkansas, delivered in the House of representatives, April 6, 1871. Washington. F. & J. Rives & G. A. Bailey. 1871. 16 p.

Southern sociological congress. 1st, Nashville, 1912

The call of the new South. Addresses delivered at the Southern sociological congress, Nashville, Tenn., May 7 to 10, 1912. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1912. 387 p.

Consult: Fundamental inequalities of administration of laws by William H. Samford, p. 124-9; The Negro and crime, by William Holcombe Thomas, p. 203-12.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

The Negro in the court room. Am Law R 43:869 1909.

Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.

Consult: Ch. VII, Civil rights of Negroes; Ch. X, Negro in court room.

Sumner, Charles

Equality before the law protected by national statute. Speeches of Hon. Chas. Sumner, of Massachusetts, on his supplementary civil rights bill, as an amendment to the civil rights bill. In the Senate, Jan. 15, 17 and 31, Feb. 5 and May 21, 1872. Washington. S. & R. O. Polkinhorn. 1874. 66 p.

Thayer, Martin Russell

Speech of Hon. M. Russell Thayer, of Pennsylvania, in the House of representatives, March 2, 1866, on the bill to protect all persons in the United States in their civil rights and to furnish the means for their vindication. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1866. 8 p.

Thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth amendments. Annotated case. (Robert Desty) Fed Rep 12:583; 13:782.**Thurman, Allen Granbery**

Enforcement of fourteenth amendment. Speech of Hon. Allen G. Thurman, of Ohio, in the Senate of the United States, April 13, 1871. Washington. Congressional globe off. 1871. 16 p.

United States. Library of Congress. Division of bibliography

List of discussions of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments with special reference to Negro suffrage. Compiled by A. P. C. Griffin. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1906. 18 p.

Vertrees, J. J.

The fifteenth amendment and blacks and whites in the United States. Lawyer and Banker 6:129 1913.

Violation of the thirteenth amendment.

Note to Lotson versus Well, Ga. 71 S. E. 1052. Univ of Pa Law R 60:336-8 F 1912.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Is the Negro having a fair chance? Cent 85:46-55 N 1912.

Law and order and the Negro. Outlook (N. Y.) 93:547-55 N 6 1909.

The story of the Negro. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, ch. XIV, Law and order and the Negro.

West, Max

The fourteenth amendment and the race question. Am J Sociol 6:248-54 S 1900. The fourteenth amendment in the light of recent decisions. Yale R 8:385-402 F 1900.

Whipple, Leon

The story of civil liberty in the United States. New York. Vanguard press. 1927. x, 366 p.

Consult: Ch. V, Race problems and civil liberty.

White, Alexander

Civil rights. Speech of Hon. Alexander White, of Alabama, in the House of

representatives, February 4, 1875. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875. 30 p.

Discussion of civil rights for the Negroes.

Winfield, Charles Hardenburg

Constitutional amendment. Speech of Hon. C. H. Winfield, in the New Jersey Senate, delivered February 19, 1868, on the resolution to withdraw the assent of New Jersey to the proposed fourteenth amendment to the Constitution of the United States. Jersey City. J. H. Lyon. 1868. 31 p.

Woodworth, Marshall B.

Citizenship under the fourteenth amendment. Am Law R 30:535.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: The Negro and civil rights: 1914-15 ed., p. 36-42, 112-50; 1916-17 ed., p. 39-54, 147-63; 1918-19 ed., p. 107-14, 193-207; 1921-22 ed., p. 64-5, 164-81; 1925-26 ed., p. 85-99, 227-42. The Negro and service on juries: 1916-17 ed., p. 53-4; 1918-19 ed., p. 107-8; 1925-26 ed., p. 91-2.

Yates, William

Rights of colored men to suffrage, citizenship and trial by jury: being a book of facts, arguments and authorities, historical notices and sketches of debates—with notes. Philadelphia. Merrihew & Gunn. 1838. viii, 104 p.

2. APPLICATIONS OF PROVISIONS OF 13TH AND 14TH AMENDMENTS TO PROPERTY AND OTHER RIGHTS OF INDIVIDUALS AND CORPORATIONS IN GENERAL

Baldwin, S. E.

Legislative divorces and the fourteenth amendment. Harv Law R 27:699 1914.

Chubb, W.

Do compulsory workmen's compensation laws violate the fourteenth amendment? St. Louis Law R 2:29 1917.

Collins, Charles Wallace

Federal intervention under the fourteenth amendment. Yale Law J 21:470 1912.

Minnesota rate cases and the fourteenth amendment. Am Law R 48:27-36 Ja 1914.

Stare decisis and the fourteenth amendment. Columbia Law R 1912:603.

Will the California alien land law stand the test of the fourteenth amendment? Yale Law J 23:330 1914.

Commercial treaties and fourteenth amendment. State versus Dekebach, Ohio. 149 N. E. 194. Columbia Law R 26:100-1 Ja 1926.

Constitutional law, fourteenth amendment, prohibitive tax on trading stamps. Note to Rast versus Van Demon and Lewis

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- co: *Tanner versus Little*; *Pitney versus Washington*. 36 sup ct. 370. E. E. Univ of Pa Law R 64:734-7 My 1916.
- Constitutional law**, fourteenth amendment, teaching of English language in schools. *Meyer versus state of Nebraska*, 43 sup ct. 625. A.A.B. Ill Law R 18:394-7 F 1924.
- Constitutional law**, "Liberty" under fourteenth amendment, validity of foreign languages statutes. *Meyer versus Nebraska*, *Bartels versus Iowa*, *Pohl versus Ohio*. *Nebraska Evangelical Lutheran synod versus McKerie* 262 U. S. 390, 404. J. P. D. Mich Law R 22:248-57 Ja 1924.
- Constitutionality** under the fourteenth amendment and the proposed nineteenth amendment of state laws limiting jury service to male citizens. *Va Law R* 6:589-92 My 1920; *Va Law Reg* (n s) 6:635-8.
- Corwin, E. A.**
Supreme court and the fourteenth amendment. *Mich Law R* 7:643 1909.
- Cushman, Robert Eugene**
Social and economic interpretation of the fourteenth amendment. *St. Louis Law R* 7:241 1922; *Mich Law R* 20:737 1922.
- Dobyns, F.**
Justice Holmes and the fourteenth amendment. Ill Law R 13:71 1918.
- Fourteenth amendment**. Aliens protected by it, but the English language is not. *Va Law Reg* (n s) 9:378-80 S 1923.
- The **fourteenth** amendment and through connecting carriers. Note to Michigan central ry. co. versus Michigan railroad commission, 236 U. S. 615; *Pennsylvania co. versus U. S.* 236 U. S. 351. *Harv Law R* 28:799-802, 809 Je 1915.
- Fourteenth** amendment, due process. *Chicago and N. W. ry. versus Nye Schneider Fowler co.* 43 sup ct. 55. *Columbia Law R* 23:185 F 1923.
- Fourteenth** amendment, equal protection of the laws, sterilization statutes, *Buck versus Bell*, Va. 130 S. E. 516. *Columbia Law R* 26:356-7 Mr 1926; *Mich Law R* 24:500-1 Mr 1926; *Va Law Reg* (n s) 11:691-3 Mr 1926; *Va Law R* 12:419-22, 426 Mr 1926; *Harv Law R* 39:770-1 Ap 1926; *Minn Law R* 10:343-4 Mr 1926; *Ia Law R* 11:262-8, 279 Ap 1926; *Med-Leg J* 43:58-9 Ap 1926.
- Fourteenth** amendment. Power of legislature to fix charges of public warehousemen. *Am Law R* 26:766.
- Fourteenth** amendment treaties. *Lubetich versus Pollock* 6 F (2d) 237. *Mich Law R* 24:300-1 Ja 1926.
- Fourteenth** amendment, unconstitutionality of statute exempting specific industries from its operation. *State versus Pockock*, Minn. 201 N. W. 610. *Columbia Law R* 25:669-70 My 1925.
- Garrod, Louis F.**
The evolution of the fourteenth amendment. *Am Lawyer* 12:65, 108 1904.
- Hand, Learned**
The commodities clause and the fifteenth amendment. *Harv Law R* 22:250 1909.
- Hubbard, Henry**
Fourteenth amendment and special assessments on real estate. *Harv Law R* 14:1, 98 1900.
- Judd, John W.**
Fourteenth amendment—its history and evolution. *Am Lawyer* 13:338, 388 1905.
- Lectures** on the fourteenth amendment of the Constitution of the United States, delivered before the Dwight alumni association. New York. April-May, 1898. Boston. 1898.
- Lee, B.**
Thirteenth amendment and the general railway strike. *Va Law R* 4:437-56 1917.
- McGovrey, D. O.**
Privileges or immunities clause of the fourteenth amendment. *Ia Law Bul* 4: 219 1918.
- Mob** domination of a trial as a violation of the fourteenth amendment. *Moore versus Dempsey* 261 U. S. 86. *Harv Law R* 37:247-50, 265 D 1923. *Yale Law J* 33:82-4 N 1923.
- Paré, P. A.**
Right of enforced labor, notwithstanding the thirteenth amendment to the United States Constitution. *Bi-Mo Law R* 7: 4-14 O 1923.
- Schoetz, M.**
Natural and inherent rights protected by the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments to the United States Constitution. *Marquette Law R* 7:154-8 Ap 1923.
- State** regulation of prices under the fourteenth amendment. *Holter hardware co. versus Boyle*, Mont. *Harv Law R* 33:838-40, 1861 Ap 1920.
- Sturgis, Roger F.**
Demands of labor and the fourteenth amendment. *Am Law R* 41:481 1907.
- Suraze, F. J.**
Judicial construction of the fourteenth amendment. *Harv Law R* 26:1 1912.
- Warren, C.**
The new "liberty" under the fourteenth amendment. *Harv Law R* 39:431-65 F 1926. *Del State Bar Assn* 1925:47-76.
- Women** as jurors, fourteenth amendment. *In re Grilli*, 179 N. Y. Supp. 795. *Columbia Law R* 28:483 Ap 1920.
- Woodworth, Marshall B.**
Interpretations of citizenship. Clause of fourteenth amendment. *Case of Wong Kim versus Ark.* *Am Law R* 32:554.

Zollman, C.

Fourteenth amendment and the part time religious day schools. *Meyer versus Nebraska*, 262 U. S. 390, 401, 402. *Marquette Law R.* 10:94-5 F 1926.

3. SEPARATION OF THE RACES IN PUBLIC CONVEYANCES AND IN PUBLIC PLACES

Baker, J. N.

Segregation of white and colored passengers on interstate trains. *Yale Law J* 19:445-52 Ap 1910.

***Boyd, Richard Henry (comp.)**

The separate or "Jim Crow" car laws or legislative enactments of fourteen southern states, together with the report and order of the Interstate commerce commission to segregate Negro or "colored" passengers on railroad trains and in railroad stations. In compliance with a resolution of the National Baptist convention, September 19, 1908, at Lexington, Ky. 1st ed. Nashville, Tenn. National Baptist pub. board. 1909. 67 p.

Bruce, A. A.

The Berea college decision and the segregation of the colored races. Reply to criticism of decision upholding the Kentucky segregation statutes. *Central Law J* 68:137-42 F 19 1909.

Carriers, race segregation, application to interstate carriers of separate coach law. *South Covington & Cincinnati st. ry. co. versus com. of Ky.*, U. S. Supreme ct., Ap 19, 1920. *Mich Law R* 18:791-2 Je 1920.

Certificates granted to bus lines for Negroes in North Carolina. *Bus Transportation* 6:358 Je 1927.

Colored persons. Rights on railways. *Chic Leg News* 2:52.

Constitutionality of a statute compelling the color line in private schools. *Harv Law R* 22:217-18 Ja 1909.

Constitutionality of separate coach statute aimed at Negro race. *Central Law J* 80:43-4 Ja 15 1915. *Law Notes* 15:182, 213 Ja-F 1915.

Constitutionality of separate coach statute aimed at Negro race. Note to *McCabe versus Atchison*, etc. ry. co. 35 Sup. ct. Rep. 69. (Editorial) *Central Law J* 80:43-4 Ja 15 1915. (Note) *Harv Law R* 27:417-19 F 1915. (Editorial) *Law Notes* 18:182, 213 Ja-F 1915. (Editorial) *Va Law Reg* 20:781-5 F 1915. *Nat Corp Rep* 50:595 My 13 1915. *Am Law R* 49:600 J1 1915. *Law Student's Helper* 23:4 Ap 1915.

Cools, G. V.

Gary's high-school strike. *School and Soc* 26:685-6 N 26 1927.

Doolan, J. C.

Validity of separate coach laws when applied to interstate passengers. *Va Law R* 1:379-89 F 1914.

Dunkin, W.

"Jim Crow cars"; validity of statutes providing for separate accommodations in passenger coaches for white and colored passengers. *Kansas Lawyer* 15:136 1908.

Gary school strike. il *Lit Digest* 95:14 O 22 1927. Same. *School and Soc* 26:563-4 O 29 1927.

Holcombe, A. R.

The separate street-car law in New Orleans. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 72:746-7 N 29 1902.

Jonas, R. M.

Jim Crow car. Poem. *Am M* 67:553 Ap 1909.

***Jones, David D.**

James Crow and I. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 6:112, 119 Ap 1928.

Minor, F. D.

Separate cars for Negroes. *Nation* (N. Y.) 85:98-9 Ag 1 1907.

Murtree, William L., Jr.

Civil rights under fourteenth amendment. Exclusion from theater under its rules. Annotated case. *Central Law J* 35:269.

Negro students in a Gary high school. *School and Soc* 26:453 O 8 1927.

The **Oklahoma Jim Crow law**. Note to *McCabe versus Atchison ry. co.* 186 Fed. 966. *Law Notes* 18:163-4 D 1914.

Philadelphia. Committee for securing to colored people the use of the street cars

Report. Philadelphia. The Committee. 1865.

Proximate cause, violation of separate coach law. *Hines*, director general of railroads versus *Meador*, Ark. 224 S. W. 742. *Columbia Law R* 21:283 Mr 1921.

Race discrimination, places of public accommodation. *Gibbs versus Arras bros.*, N. Y. 118 N. E. 857. *Johnson versus Auburn & Syracuse elec. ry. co.*, N. Y. 119 N. E. 72. *Yale Law J* 27:1092 Je 1918. *Univ of Pa Law R* 66:375-6 Je 1918. *Columbia Law R* 18:362-3 Ap 1918.

Right of carriers to separate the races. (Editorial) *Va Law Reg* 16:387-91 S 1910.

Right of white sheriff to ride with colored persons in "Jim Crow" car. *Spenny versus Mobile & C. ry. co.* *Law Notes* 19:113 S 1915.

Roberts, Sarah C. versus city of Boston. Argument of Charles Sumner against the constitutionality of separate colored schools in the case of *Roberts versus city of Boston* before the Supreme court of Massachusetts. Dec. 4, 1849. Boston. 1849. *In Pam* v. 135.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

The "saloon," a place of public accommodation. *Babb versus Elsinger*. New York J 51:351. Am Law R 49:131-2 Ja-F 1915.

Segregation of Negro children at Toms River, N. J. School and Soc 25:365 Mr 26 1927.

Segregation of white and colored children. School and Soc 26:708 D 3 1927.

Separate cars for Negroes. Oklahoma law sustained. Am Law R 46:451-3 My-Je 1912.

Separate coach laws and their constitutionality. Central Law J 43:44 Ja 15 1915. Law Notes Ja 7 1915. Va Law Reg F 1915.

Smith, S. E. (ed.)

History of the anti-separate coach movement of Kentucky. Containing half-tone cuts and biographical sketches of some of the most active workers against the separate coach law, with a full and fair presentation of the movement of the opposition to the measure—State convention at Lexington and its proceedings—Synopsis of speeches made against the bill—The legal phase as viewed by some of the most able lawyers of the country—The introduction of the bill in the senate—Its life, etc. The case in full of W. H. Anderson versus L. & N. railroad co. Published under the auspices of the state central and executive committees of Kentucky. Evansville, Ind. National Afro-American journal and directory pub. co. 1892. 220 p.

State laws relating to separation of the races in public schools. U S Bur Educ Bul 1916 no. 47:585-7.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

Race distinctions in American law. Civil rights of Negroes and legislation thereon; in schools; in public conveyances. Am Law R 43:547, 695 1909.

Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.

Consult chapters: VII, Civil rights of Negroes; VIII, Separation of races in schools; IX, Separation of races in public conveyances. Separation of the races in public conveyances. Am Pol Sci R 3:180-204 My 1909.

United States. 55th Congress, 2d session

Senate document no. 114. Protest of citizens of Louisiana, etc. Letter from the attorney-general, transmitting, in response to resolution of the Senate of January 26, 1898, copy of a protest of citizens of Louisiana against violations of the constitution by the acting circuit judge and the district attorney of the United States for the eastern district of Louisiana by the exclusion from service on juries in the United States courts of duly qualified citizens on account of color. Feb. 4, 1898. 14 p.

Senate document no. 114, pt. 2. Exclusion of colored persons from juries in United States courts in Louisiana. Letter from the attorney-general, transmitting, in further response to resolution of the Senate of Jan. 26, 1898, copies of answers filed by the district judge and the attorney of the United States, referred to in the protest concerning alleged exclusion of colored persons from service upon juries in the United States court in the district of Louisiana. Mar. 7, 1898. 5 p.

White sheriff and a Negro coach. Am Law Reg and R 48:290-1 Mr 1914.

Why colored people in Philadelphia are excluded from the street cars. Philadelphia. Merrihew & sons. 1866. 27 p.

4. THE NEGRO AND SEGREGATION IN RESIDENTIAL AREAS

Advertising real estate for sale to Negroes. (Note) Am Law R 48:600-1 Jl 1914.

Badly timed protest. Outlook (N. Y.) 140: 86 My 20 1925.

Baldwin, Roger N.

Negro segregation by initiative election in St. Louis. Am City 14:356 Ap 1916.

Baldwin, William H.

Unconstitutional segregation. New Repub 13:345-6 Ja 19 1918.

Benson, T. B.

Segregation ordinances. Va Law Reg (n s) 1:330-56 S 1915.

Breckinbridge, Sophonisba Preston

Color line in the housing problem. Survey 29:575-6 F 1 1913.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

Race segregation in the United States. Hibbert J 13:867-86 Jl 1915.

Segregation law. Nation (N. Y.) 93:119 Ag 10 1911.

***Buckner, George W.**

St. Louis revives the segregation issue. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:238-9 Ag 1923.

Cohen, A. E.

Racial restrictions in covenants in deeds. Va Law Reg (n s) 6:737-43 F 1921.

Constitutional law, 14th amendment, police powers, segregation ordinance. Note to Harris versus city of Louisville, Ky. 177 S. W. 472. By S. H. S. Yale Law J 25:81-2 N 1915.

Constitutional law, race segregation ordinances. Mich Law R 17:96 N 1918.

Constitutionality of segregation ordinances. Mich Law R 13:599-600 My 1915.

Covenant between property owners not to sell to Negroes held constitutional, may be enforced as between the parties. Corrigan versus Buckley, 299 Fed. 899. St. Louis Law R 10:72-3 D 1924.

- The decision of the U. S. Supreme court in the Louisville segregation case. Buchanan, Charles H. versus Warley, William, 245 U. S. 60. With foreword by Arthur B. Spingarn, chairman of the Legal committee of the National association for the advancement of colored people. New York. 1926. *In Trials* pam. v. 57.
- Due process segregation ordinance**, Carey versus city of Atlanta, Ga. 84 S. E. 456. Columbia Law R 15:545 Je 1915. Note by M. K. B. Mich Law R 13: 599-600 My 1915.
- *Fernandis, Sarah Collins**
More excellent way; a housing plan. So Workman 53:526-8 N 1924.
- Field, S. S.**
Constitutionality of segregation ordinances. Va Law R 5:81-91 N 1917.
- Fourteenth amendment**, segregation ordinances. Buchanan versus Warley. 38 Sup. ct. 16. Cornell Law Q 3:133-5 Ja 1918. Columbia Law R 18:147-52 F 1918. Harv Law R 31:475-9 Ja 1918. Yale Law J 27:393-7 Ja 1918.
- Frissell, Hollis Burke**
Rural segregation. So Workman 44:137 Mr 1915.
- Headley, Madge**
Citizen rights and community rights—What a zoning plan is and its relation to Negro housing. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:12 Ja 1923.
- Hunting, W. B.**
Constitutionality of race distinctions and the Baltimore Negro segregation ordinance. Columbia Law R 11:24-35 Ja 1911.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Three achievements and their significance. Crisis 7:222-4 S 1927.
- Lilienthal, D. E.**
Has the Negro the right of self-defence? Nation (N. Y.) 121:724-5 D 23 1925.
Trial of two races. Outlook (N. Y.) 141: 629-30 D 23 1925.
- Melhorn, D. T.**
The constitutionality of segregation ordinances. Note to town of Ashland versus Coleman, Md. 88 Atl. 546. Mich Law R 12:215-17 Ja 1914.
- *Miller, Kelly**
Causes of segregation. Cur Hist 25:827-31 Mr 1927.
- *Miller, Kelly and Seligman, Herbert Jacob**
Separate communities for Negroes. Two points of view. Cur Hist 25:827-33 Mr 1927.
I. The causes of segregation by Kelly Miller;
II. The Negro protest against ghetto conditions by Herbert J. Seligman.
- Minor, J. F.**
Constitutionality of segregation ordinances. Va Law Reg 18:561-76 D 1912.
- Municipal segregation ordinances**. Note to Hopkins versus city of Richmond, Va. 86 S. E. 139. Va Law R 3:304-9 Ja 1916.
- Negro segregation adopted by St. Louis.**
Survey 35:694 Mr 11 1916.
- Negro segregation in cities.** Chautauquan 62:11-13 Mr 1911.
- Negro segregation in St. Louis.** Lit Digest 52:702 Mr 18 1916.
- Negro's right of residence.** Lit Digest 55: 17-18 N 24 1917.
- The New York Times index**; a master-key to all newspapers: issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years, 1913 and on. Consult: Negro, Negroes, Segregation.
- No laws may part white and black.** Lit Digest 92:12 Mr 26 1927.
Concerns Supreme court decision invalidating all segregation laws.
- Ordinance segregating whites and blacks** into separate "communities" within city upheld. Tyler versus Harmon, 158 La. 439, 104 So. 200. Yale Law J 36: 274-5 D 1926.
- Poe, Clarence H.**
Rural land segregation between whites and Negroes. So Atlan Q 13:207-12 Jl 1914.
- Race segregation.** Law Notes 18:103 S 1914.
- Race segregation ordinances.** Glover versus city of Atlanta, Ga. 96 S. E. 562. Mich Law R 17:96 N 1918.
- Rose, John Carter**
Unconstitutionality of Negro segregation. Nat Municipal R 8:104-5 Ja 1919.
- St. Louis, Mo. Ordinances**
An ordinance to prevent ill feeling, conflict, and collisions between the white and colored races in the city of St. Louis, and to preserve the public peace and promote the general welfare by making reasonable provisions requiring the use of separate blocks for residence by white and colored people respectively. St. Louis. 1916.
Passed by popular vote, 1916.
- The segregation of the Negro in separate residence districts.** Note to State versus Gurry, Ind. 88 Atl. 546. Harv Law R 27:270-1 Ja 1914.
- Segregation ordinance.** Harris versus city of Louisville, Ky. 177 S. W. 472 Carey versus city of Atlanta, Ga. 84 S. E. 456. Univ of Pa Law R 63:895 O 1916.
- Segregation ordinances prohibiting acquisition of residence property by Negroes or whites respectively in certain blocks in cities.** Central Law J 85:422-3 D 1914.
- Seligman, Herbert Jacob**
A protest against ghetto conditions. Cur Hist 25:831-3 Mr 1926.
- Separating residence of white and colored races.** Chic Leg News 46:167-8 D 27 1913. Ohio Law R 11:353-5 Ja 5 1914.
- Statutory segregation illegal.** Outlook (N. Y.) 145:388 Mr 30 1927.
- Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas**
Segregation of the white and Negro races in cities by legislation. Nat Municipal R 3:496-504 Jl 1914.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Segregation of the white and Negro races in cities; types of ordinances. So Atlan Q 13:1-18 Ja 1914.
- Segregation of the white and Negro races in rural communities of North Carolina. So Atlan Q 13:107-17 Ap 1914.
- Straub, R.**
Appeal to race prejudice by counsel. Law Notes 29:185-7 Ja 1926.
- United States. Supreme court**
No. 104—October term. 1925. 5 p.
Decision in Washington, D. C. residential segregation case.
Supreme court's Jim Crow case; restrictions upon real estate. Lit Digest 89: 14 Je 12 1926.
Supreme court's right to restrict realty sales to Negroes upheld. Cong Digest 5:207 Je 1926.
- Usher, R. G.**
Negro segregation in St. Louis. New Repub 6:176-8 Mr 18 1916.
- Villard, Oswald Garrison**
Segregation in Baltimore and Washington; an address delivered before the Baltimore branch of the National association for the advancement of colored people, October 20th, 1913. New York? 1913. 16 p.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
My view of segregation laws. New Repub 5:113-14 D 4 1915.
- Weatherford, Willis Duke**
Race segregation in the rural South. Survey 33:375-7 Ja 2 1915.
- *White, Walter F.**
Negro segregation comes North. Nation (N. Y.) 121:458-60 O 21 1925.
The Supreme court and the N. A. A. C. P. Crisis 34:82-3, 99-100 My 1927.
- Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.**
A study of Negro neighborhoods in cities. New York. Institute of social and religious research. 1927.
This is a special study of segregation and other aspects of the Negro in the city.
- Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr., and others**
Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Doran & co. 1928. 285 p.
A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.
Consult: Segregation of Negroes in residential areas; 1913 ed., p. 26; 1914-15 ed., p. 28-34; 1916-17 ed., p. 54-61; 1918-19 ed., p. 114; 1925-26 ed., p. 93-9.
- Bailey versus Alabama.** U S Bur Labor Bul 22:634-9 Mr 1911.
- Baker, Ray Stannard**
Pawn in the struggle for freedom. il Am M 72:608-10 S 1911.
- Barnes, Uriah**
Barnes' Federal code of 1919; edited by Ira E. Robinson and Henry Craig Jones. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill co. 1919. civ, 2881 p.
Consult: Peonage, p. 2391, sec. 9970
- Barry, R.**
Slavery in the South today. il Cosmopol 42:481-91 Mr 1907.
- Blow at peonage; Supreme court decision in Alabama.** Outlook (N. Y.) 97:47 Ja 14 1911.
- Case of Alonzo Bailey.** Outlook (N. Y.) 97:101-4 Ja 21 1911.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Code of Alabama. 1907.
Consult: v. II, sec. 4734, p. 973; v. II, sec. 4736, p. 976; v. III, sec. 6845, p. 522; v. III, sec. 6846, p. 523; v. III, sec. 6847, p. 524.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Digest of the statutes of Arkansas 1921. (Crawford and Moses).
Consult: Sec. 6882, p. 1805; sec. 6886, p. 1805; sec. 6888, p. 1806; sec. 6889, p. 1806; sec. 6890, p. 1807; sec. 6897, p. 1808.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Revised general statutes of Florida. 1920. Vol. II.
Consult: Sec. 3558, p. 1870-1.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Code of Georgia. 1911.
Consult: v. II, sec. 715, p. 142; v. II, sec. 716, p. 142.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Kentucky statutes, 1915.
Consult v. I, sec. 2323, p. 1197-9; v. I, sec. 2325, p. 1198; v. I, sec. 2327, p. 1199.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Marr's annotated revised statutes of Louisiana. 1915.
Consult: v. II, sec. 4086, p. 1436; sec. 4090, p. 1437.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Hemingway's annotated Mississippi code. 1917.
Consult: v. I, sec. 875, p. 669; sec. 2330, p. 1236.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Consolidated statutes of North Carolina. 1919.
Consult: v. I, ch. 82, art. 42, sec. 4480, p. 1825.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Criminal code of South Carolina.
Consult: Code of South Carolina, 1912, v. I, sec. 4162, p. 1141.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** McEachin's Texas civil statutes annotated. 1913.
Consult: v. II, sec. 5475, p. 1933; sec. 5476, p. 1937.
- Crop lien laws and labor contract laws.** Code of Virginia. 1919.
Consult: Sec. 6454, p. 2136-7.

5. THE NEGRO AND PEONAGE

Act of Congress, March 2. 1867. Chapter 187. Volume 14 United States Statutes at Large p. 546 the provisions of which are now found in secs. 1990 and 5526 of the Revised statutes.

- Forced labor in America and the Alabama contract law.** Outlook (N. Y.) 90:846-8 D 19 1908.
- Fruits of peonage.** New Repub 26:223-4 Ap 20 1921.
- Georgia declares war on peonage.** Lit Digest 69:17-18 My 14 1921.
- Georgia's death farm.** Lit Digest 69:13-14 Ap 16 1921.
- Goings-on in Georgia.** Ind 105:555-6 My 28 1921. Same cond. Lit Digest 69:42-5 Je 18 1921.
- Hart, Hastings H.**
Peonage and the public. Survey 46:43-4 Ap 9 1921.
- *Hershaw, L. M.**
Peonage. Washington. American Negro academy. 1915. 16 p.
- Holmes, George Kirby**
The peons of the South. In Annals of the American academy of political and social science. Philadelphia. 1894. Vol. IV, no. 2, p. 265-74.
- Howe, William Wirt**
Peonage cases. Columbia Law R 4:279 1904.
- Last traces of peonage.** Ind 70:213-14 Ja 26 1911.
- Leasing by counties of persons convicted of misdemeanors.** Laws of Arkansas concerning. Digest of statutes of Arkansas, 1921. (Crawford and Moses). Consult: Sec. 2049, p. 693; sec. 2060, p. 696; sec. 2071, p. 698.
- Meaning of peonage.** Collier's 43:26 J1 24 1909.
- The New York Times index; a master-key to all newspapers.** Issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years. 1913 and on.
Consult for year 1921 under: peonage, Georgia death farm, slavery in Georgia, the Williams case.
- Peonage.** Outlook (N. Y.) 74:687 1903.
- Peonage and involuntary servitude—a contract.** Am Law R 45:278-9 Mr-Apr 1911.
- Peonage in the South.** Ind 56:409 1905.
- Peonage in the United States.** R of Rs 63:540 My 1921.
- Recent Georgia peonage case.** Green Bag 23:525-9 O 1911.
Throwing a sidelight on legal and social conditions in the South.
- Seligman, Herbert Jacob**
Slavery in Georgia. A. D. 1921. Nation (N. Y.) 112:591 Ap 20 1921.
- Skaggs, William H.**
The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.
Consult: Ch. XIII, for system and the chain gang; ch. XIV, Peonage and serfdom in the southern states.
- Slavery peonage.** Crisis 22:6 My 1921.
- Southern peonage and immigration.** Nation (N. Y.) 85:557 D 19 1907.
- Stamping out of peonage.** Nation (N. Y.) 82:379 My 10 1906.
- Suppression of the new slavery.** Chautauquan 62:14-16 Mr 1911.
- Terrell, M. C.**
Peonage in the United States. Convict lease system and the chain gangs. 19th Cent 62:306-22 Ag 1907.
- Thomas, David Y.**
Letter to ex-Governor Dorsey of Georgia. So Workman 50:371-2 Ag 1921.
- Three months in peonage.** Am M 69:633-8 Mr 1910.
- Trying to stamp out peonage in Georgia.** Cur Opinion 71:76-7 J1 1921.
- Unconstitutionality of the peonage law.** J Pol Econ 19:133-4 F 1911.
- United States. Dept. of justice**
Report on peonage by Charles W. Russell, assistant attorney-general. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1908. 38 p.
- United States reports** 219:219 O 1910.
United States reports 235:133 O 1914.
References to two important cases of peonage heard in the United States Supreme court. Discussion of the principles involved. Syllabus.
- Ward, H. D.**
Peonage in America. Cosmopol 39:423 Ag 1905.
- White peonage in North Carolina.** Outlook (N. Y.) 87:319-21 O 19 1907.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro, 1921-22. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1922. vii, 495 p.
Consult: Peonage, p. 65-7.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXXIV

The Negro and Crime

(The references in this chapter furnish sources of information on: "A general view of crime as it relates to the Negro" and special references on "Convict systems and the Negro" and "Negro juvenile delinquency.")

I. A GENERAL VIEW OF CRIME AS IT RELATES TO THE NEGRO

Baker, S. C.

Negro criminality. No Car Law J 1:27
My 1900.

Bearly, A. B.

Case studies of homicides in South Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1928. Thesis, (Ph. D.)

Catterall, Helen Tunnickliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)

Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the Department of historical research.

Colby, E.

Justice in Georgia; the murder of Private Smith. Nation (N. Y.) 123:32-3
Jl 14 1926.

Crime. Crisis 32:286 O 1926.

Crime in Alabama. J Crim Law 1:949-51
Mr 1911.

Crime in North Carolina. University of North Carolina news letter. Ap 28, Jl 21 1926.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The Negro and crime. Ind 51:1355-7 My 18 1899.

Some notes on Negro crime, particularly in Georgia; report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the Ninth conference for the study of Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 24, 1904. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1904. viii, 68 p. Atlanta University publications, no. 9.

Edelman, L.

The Negro as a criminal and his influence on the white race. Med News (N. Y.) 82:196 1903.

Education and crime among Negroes. R of Rs 55:318-20 Mr 1917.

Elliot, G. M.

Crime and criminality in the Negro race. So Workman 30:636-41 N 1901.

Fehlinger

Die kriminalität der Neger in den Vereinigten Staaten. Archiv f Kriminalanthropol 24:112-15 1906.

Georgia state department of welfare

Consult: Reports, annual, biennial and special for materials relating to crime and juvenile delinquency. This department created in 1920. It cooperates with state agencies, institutions and communities in the field of social welfare.

Godkin, E. L.

Homicide in the South. Nation (N. Y.) 35:349-480 1882; 36:50 1883; 46:128, 278 1888; 49:51 1889.

Gumm, C. C.

Negroes, in Nashville, Tennessee, as criminals. Vanderbilt Univ Q 4:108 1905.

Hamilton, Charles H.

A study in crime in the recorder's courts of North Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1928. Thesis (Ph. D.)

Hart, Hastings H.

Prison conditions in the South. Am Prison Assn Proc 1919:186.

Homicides in North Carolina. Univ of No Car News Letter My 19 1926.

Hooton, Ernest A.

Race and nationality in their relation to crime in the United States. In progress in 1928.

Jamison, A. W.

Relative frequency of crime in urban and rural counties of Arkansas. Southw Pol and Social Sci Q 5:180-3 S 1924.

Kellor, Frances A.

Crime and prevention. So Workman 32: 203 Ap 1903.

The criminal Negro. 1. A sociological study. 2. Southern conditions that influence Negro criminality. 3. Some of his characteristics. 4. Advantages and abuses of southern systems. 5. Physical measurements of females. Arena 25: 59-68, 190-7, 308-16, 419-28, 510-20 Ja-My 1901.

Lydston, G. F.

The race problem in America in its relation to criminal sociology. Am J Clin Med 17:56, 170 1910.

McCord, Charles H.

The American Negro as a dependent, defective and delinquent. Nashville. Benson print. co. 1914. 342 p.

McQuire, H. and Lydston, G. F.

Sexual crimes among the southern Negroes, scientifically considered. *Va Med Mo* 20:105-25 1893-94.

***Miller, Kelly**

Crime. *So Workman* 38:472 S 1909.

The Missouri crime survey. Missouri assn. for criminal justice, Survey committee. New York. Macmillan co. 1926. xxvi, 587 p.

Murchison, Carl Allanmore

American white criminal intelligence. bibliog (p. 240) *J Crim Law* 15:239-316, 435-94 Ag-N 1924.

Criminal intelligence. Worcester, Mass. Clark University press. 1926. 291 p.

Intelligence of white foreign born criminals. *Pedagog Sem* 31:297-307; 32:8-25, 235-8 D 1924-Je 1925.

Literacy of Negro men criminals. *Pedagog Sem* 32:440-6 S 1925.

Mental test and other concomitants of some Negro women criminals. *Pedagog Sem* 33:527-30 S 1926.

Mental test and other concomitants of some white women criminals. bibliog *Pedagog Sem* 33:521-6 S 1926.

Murchison, Carl Allanmore and Burfield, H.
Geographical concomitants of Negro criminal intelligence. *Pedagog Sem* 32:26-44 Mr 1925.

Types of crime and intelligence of Negro criminals. *Pedagog Sem* 32:239-47 Je 1925.

Murchison, Carl Allanmore and Gilbert, Ralph

The religion of the Negro male criminal. *Pedagog Sem* 32:447-54 S 1925.

Some marital concomitants of Negro men criminals. tab *Pedagog Sem* 32:652-6 D 1925.

Some occupational concomitants of Negro men criminals. tab *Pedagog Sem* 32:648-51 D 1925.

Murchison, Carl Allanmore and Nafe, Robert

Intelligence of Negro criminal recidivists. tabs *Pedagog Sem* 32:248-56 Je 1925.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime, (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

The Negro in Chicago: a study of race relations and a race riot. The Chicago commission on race relations. Chicago.

University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Consult: Ch. VII, Crime and vicious environment.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

Negro prisoners. *Harp W* 57:30 Ja 25 1913.

North Carolina. State board of charities
Biennial reports, 1893-94 and on.

Consult for materials on crime.

North Carolina. State board of charities. Division of Negro work

Crime among Negroes in North Carolina. In progress, 1928.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. A survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.

Consult: Ch. XXII, slave crime.

Slave crime in Virginia. *Am Hist R* 20:336-40 Ja 1915.

Race distinctions and the courts. Survey 38:509 S 8 1917.

Ramsey, D. Hiden

Negro criminality. Charlottesville, Va. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. 1915. 60 p.

Published also in "Lectures and addresses on the Negro in the South." Charlottesville, Va. 1915.

***Reid, Ira De A.**

A study of 200 Negro prisoners in the Western penitentiary of Pennsylvania. Opportunity (*J Negro Life*) 3:168 Je 1925.

Report of the Committee on the comparative health, mortality, length of sentences, etc. of white and colored convicts. Philadelphia. 1849.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1926. 450 p.

Consult: Ch. XIV, Delinquency and crime; ch. XV, Crimes against the Negro, p. 338-92.

Robinson, L. N.

Two methods of estimating the growth of criminality in the United States. *Am Statist Assn Publ* 12:807-17 D 1911.

Santos, Rubiano

Los negros en America del Norte. *Archivos Psiquiat y Criminol* 5:500-6 1906.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.

Consult: Ch. XV, Most appalling record of crime in the world.

Smyth, J. A.

Negro criminality. So Workman 29:625 N 1911.

Source materials on crime

1. Court records, municipal and state. 2. State prison commissions, annual, biennial and special reports. 3. Records and reports of police departments of cities. 4. Records and reports of prisons and reformatories. 5. Records of jails and workhouses and reports on the same. 6. Records of municipal and state probation and parole departments. 7. Reports, annual, biennial and special, of the attorney generals of the states.

South Carolina. Board of charities and corrections

Consult: Annual reports for materials on crime.

South Carolina. Board of public welfare

Consult: Annual reports for materials relating to delinquency.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

Education and crime among Negroes. So Atlan Q 16:14-20 Ja 1917.

Stone, J. M.

Suppression of lawlessness in South. No Am R 158:500 1894.

Tannenbaum, Frank

Darker phases of the South. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1924. vii, 203 p.
Consult: Southern prisons, p. 74-115.

Thompson, Anna J.

A survey of crime among Negroes in Philadelphia. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:251-4 Ag 1926.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

United States. Bureau of the census

Eleventh census. 1890. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1896.

Consult: Report on crime, pauperism and benevolence in the United States at the eleventh census, 1890.

Negro population, 1790-1915. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 844 p.

Consult: Ch. XVII, The delinquent, defective and dependent classes, p. 436-55.

Population statistics, 1850, 1860 and 1870. Washington. Govt. print. off.

Consult: Section "Social statistics" for each census enumeration for number of criminals convicted within the census year and the number in prison on June 1. As a result of failure to define such terms as "crime," "criminal,"

"prison" and "convicted," there was such serious lack of uniformity in the returns that they are of practically no value for judging the size of the prison population at the various times when taken. They are of interest chiefly as indicating the need for definition and standardization in collecting statistics of prisoners.

Prisoners and juvenile delinquents in the United States, 1910. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 535 p.

Prisoners, 1923. Crime conditions in the United States as reflected in census statistics of imprisoned offenders. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. v, 363 p.

Special reports; prisoners and juvenile delinquents in institutions, 1904. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1907. 295 p.

Statistics of the population of the United States at the tenth census, June 1, 1880. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1883. 961 p.

Consult: The dependent, defective and delinquent classes, p. 926-9.

Wall, Peter T.

Criminality among Negroes in Chicago: its causes and results. Northwestern University. 1927.
Thesis (A. M.)

*Waring, James H. N.

Causes of criminality among colored people. Char 15:45-9 O 7 1905.

*Washington, Booker Taliaferro

Negro crime and strong drink. J Crim Law 3:384-92 S 1912.

White and Negro criminals. Tradesman (Chattanooga) 25:48 My 1 1891.

Wilder, F. S.

Crime in the superior courts of North Carolina. tabs Social Forces 5:423-7 Mr 1927.

Willcox, Walter F.

Negro criminality. An address delivered before the American social science association at Saratoga, September 6, 1899. Boston. G. H. Ellis. 1899. 25 p.

Williams, George Croft

The Negro offender, presented at the fifty-first congress of the American prison association. Jacksonville, Florida. 1921. New York city. Russell Sage foundation. 1922. 11 p.

Russell Sage foundation, New York. Dept. of child-helping. Pamphlets. CH42.

Wines, F. H.

Colored criminals. Conf Char and Correc 1903:444-7.

Winton, G. B.

Negro criminal. Harp W 47:1414 Ag 29 1903.

Woodbridge, W. A.

Why the difference? Negro crimes in Portsmouth, Va. and Springfield. Ind 65:605-6 S 10 1908.

*Work, Monroe N.

Crime among Negroes in Chicago. Am J Sociol 6:204 S 1901.

Negro criminality in the South. Annals Am Acad 49:74-80 S 1913.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro, 1925-26. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Crime, p. 395-402.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

Criminal statistics. So Workman 40:291 My 1911.

Negro and crime. So Workman 39:137 Mr 1910.

2. CONVICT SYSTEMS AND THE NEGRO

After Florida, Alabama. Nation (N. Y.) 117:31 J1 11 1923.

Alabama. Board of inspectors of convicts Annual reports.

Alabama. Legislative investigating committee on convicts and highways.

Report, Legislative document no. 6, 1919.

Alabama. Prison inspector

Report 1922-1924, "Birmingham, County convict camps," p. 217-21.

Alabama's convict system under fire. Lit Digest 89:10-11 Ap 10 1926.

Beasley, R. F.

The management of prisoners. Raleigh. North Carolina state board of charities and public welfare. 1918. 15 p.

Blackburn, B. M.

Georgia convict lease law. Outlook (N. Y.) 90:295-7 O 10 1908.

Blow at an old evil. Outlook (N. Y.) 102:876-7 D 28 1912.

Booth, E.

Texas chain gang. Am Mercury 12:306-15 N 1927.

Cable, George W.

The silent South; together with the freedman's case in equity and the convict lease system. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1895. vi, 213 p.

Clarke, George Herbert

Georgia and the chain gang. Outlook (N. Y.) 82:73 Ja 13 1906.

Cocke, W. F.

Increasing use of convicts on highway work in Florida proves economical and beneficial. Am City (Town and country ed.) 21:13-15 J1 1919.

Coleman, G. P.

Convict labor for highway work. Am City (Town and country ed.) 14:57 Ja 1916.

Methods and costs of employing convict labor on Virginia road work. Good Roads (n s) 13:250-5 Ap 28 1917.

Convict camps in the South. Nat Conf Social Work Proc 1915:378.

Convict lease atrocities. Outlook (N. Y.) 89:870 Ag 22 1908.

Convict lease system in America. Spec 99:150-2 Ag 3 1907.

Cunningham, R. McW.

The Negro as a convict. Med Assn State Ala Trans 1893:315-26.

End of the convict lease system in Georgia. Outlook (N. Y.) 90:238 O 3 1908.

Fairbanks, H. S., Eastman, R. H. and Draper, W. F.

Report on experimental convict road camp, Fulton county, Georgia. U S Dept Agric Bul 583. 1918. 64 p.

First prisoners are used on road work in Maryland. Delinquent 7:9-12 O 1917.

Georgia's convict lease system remedied. Char 20:721 S 26 1908.

Good roads and convict labor. J Crim Law 5:777-83 Ja 1915.

Goodnow, M. N.

Turpentine; impressions of the convict camps of Florida. Survey 34:103-8 My 1 1915.

Governor, 360 convicts and the lease system in Arkansas. Survey 29:383-4 D 28 1912.

Hart, Hastings H.

Social problems of Alabama. A study of the social institutions and agencies of the state of Alabama as related to its war activities. New York city. Russell Sage foundation. 1918. 87 p.

Consult: Reform school for Negroes, p. 31-2; The convict system of Alabama, p. 43-71.

Hiller, E. T.

Development of the system of convict labor in the United States. J Crim Law 5:241-69 Je 1914.

Jails in Georgia. Survey 52:349-50 Je 15 1924.

Johnson, Kate Burr

North Carolina's prison system. Am Prison Assn Proc 1923:197.

Keller, W. S.

Working convicts on the public roads of Alabama. Montgomery. Ala State Highway Dept Bul 9:11 1915.

McConnell, B. M.

Barbarism to convicts. Nation (N. Y.) 123:479-80 N 10 1926.

McKelway, A. J.

Convict lease system of Georgia. Outlook (N. Y.) 90:67-72 S 12 1908.

Mohler, Henry Calvin

Convict labor policies. J Crim Law 15:530-97 F 1925.

Newell, A. C.

Georgia's barbarous convict system. World's Work 16:10829-31 O 1908.

North Carolina. Board of health

Convict prison camps, rules and regulations, governing sanitary management. 1926, 7 p.

North Carolina. Geologic and economic survey

Economics of convict labor in road construction. Good Roads Circ no. 97.

North Carolina's chain gang problem. Outlook (N. Y.) 146:427 Ag 3 1927.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

North Carolina's chain gang system on trial. Lit Digest 90:14 Ag 14 1926.

Oliphant, Albert D.

The evolution of the penal system of South Carolina from 1866-1916. Columbia. State co. 1916. 14 p.

Organization and administration of convict labor camps for highway work. Am City (Town and country ed.) 20: 432-4 My 1919.

Pennypacker, J. E., Fairbank, H. S. and Draper, W. F.

Convict labor for road work. U S Dept Agric Bul 414. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916. 218 p.

Saunders, W. O.

Buttercup (convict system). Collier's 74: 18-19 N 29 1924.

Deals with convict system and miscegenation. Cleaning out North Carolina's convict camps. Survey 34:152 My 15 1915.

Slaves of turpentine. Lit Digest 48:1490-1 Je 20 1914.

Smashing the lease system in Arkansas. Survey 30:54 Ap 12 1913.

South Carolina. Board of charities and corrections

Handbook on jail, chain gang, and alms-house management. Columbia. 1918. 55 p.

Q Bul v. 4. no. 3.

How county jails, chain gangs, and alms-houses measure up to our standards.

Q Bul 3:52-3.

The treatment of convicts on some of our county chain gangs.

Q Bul 3:31-72.

South Carolina. State board of public welfare

Manual on chain gang management. 1924. 16 p.

The South in the building of the nation. Richmond, Va. Southern pub. society. 1909. 12 v.

Consult: v. VI, Convict and apprenticed labor in the South.

Stanford, J. L.

Utilization of short-term convicts for highway work in Georgia. New York. National committee on prisons and prison labor. 1915. 7 p.

Steiner, Jesse F. and Brown, Roy M.

The North Carolina chain gang. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. 1927. viii, 194 p.

A study of convict road work, with case histories of typical Negro convicts.

Terrell, M. C.

Peonage in the United States; convict lease system and the chain gangs. 19th Cent 62:306-22 Ag 1907.

Tompkins, D. A.

Road building in a southern state. Charlotte, N. C. Observer pub. house. 1897. 17 p.

Tutwiler, Julia S.

Alabama's prison system. Nat Conf Char and Correc Proc 1893:29.

Tynan, T. J.

Prison labor on public roads. Annals Am Acad 46:58-60 Mr 1913.

United States. Commissioner of labor

Convict labor. Annual report. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1886. 612 p.

United States. Dept. of agriculture

Yearbook. 1894. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1895. 776 p.

Consult: Improvement of public roads in North Carolina by J. A. Holmes, p. 513-20.

Yearbook. 1901. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 846 p.

Consult: Road building with convict labor in the southern states by J. A. Holmes, p. 319-32.

United States. Dept. of labor. Bureau of labor statistics

Convict labor in 1923. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925. 265 p.

Bul no. 372.

Victim of convict slavery. Lit Digest 77: 40-6 Ap 21 1923.

Williams, G. Croft

Crime and its treatment in South Carolina. Columbia. 1922. 16 p.

State Bd Pub Welfare Bul v. 3, no. 2.

Wilson, P. St. Julien

Convict camps in the South. Conf Char and Correc Proc 1915:378-85.

3. NEGRO JUVENILE DELINQUENCY

Aery, William Anthony

Helping wayward girls. So Workman 44:598 N 1915.

Benson, William E.

Prevention of crime among colored children: manual training as a preventive of delinquency. Conf Char and Correc Proc 1904:257-68.

Bowen, Louise Haddock (de Koven)

The colored people of Chicago; an investigation made for the Juvenile protective association by A. P. Drucker, Sophia Boaz, A. L. Harris, Miriam Schaffner. Text by Louise de Koven Bowen. Chicago. Rogers & Hall co. 1913.

Cottrell, Leonard Slater

Juvenile delinquency among the Negro groups of Chicago. University of Chicago. 1929.

Thesis (Ph. D.)

Crawford, John W.

Juvenile delinquency among Negroes in Chicago. University of Chicago. 1925.

Thesis (A. M.)

Farm for juvenile Negro offenders. Cur Lit 38:101-2 F 1905.

Georgia. State dept. of public welfare

Consult: Reports, annual, biennial and special for materials relating to crime and juvenile delinquency. This department created in 1920. It cooperates with state agencies, institutions and communities in the field of social welfare.

Special study, begun in 1926, of problems of dependency and delinquency in the field of Negro child welfare.

Hammond, Mrs. Lily Hardy

Negro boys make good. Survey 32:603 S 12 1914.

Hart, Hastings H.

Social problems of Alabama. A study of the social institutions and agencies of the state of Alabama as related to its war activities. New York city. Russell Sage foundation. 1918. 87 p.

Consult: Reform school for Negroes, p. 31-2; The convict system of Alabama, p. 43-71.

***Hill, T. Edward**

The Negro in West Virginia. Report of Bureau of Negro welfare and statistics of the state of West Virginia. 1925-26. Charleston, W. Va. Bureau of welfare and statistics. 1926. 147 p.

Consult: Juvenile delinquency, p. 98-102.

Institute for juvenile research, Chicago

Consult its records for sources of information on juvenile delinquency.

Lou, Herbert H.

Juvenile courts in the United States. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. London. Oxford University press. 1927. 300 p.

Lowman, Ruth M.

Delinquency among Negroes in Pittsburgh. Carnegie institute of technology. 1924.

Thesis (A. M.)

Ludlow, Helen W.

Virginia Negro reform school. So Workman 33:606 N 1904.

McCrae, L.

Birmingham's probation plan for the little Negro. Char 19:1729-30 Mr 14 1908.

National urban league, Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

Seligman, A. B.

Sojourner Truth house. So Workman 46: 222-7 Ap 1917.

Source materials on crime

1. Court records, municipal and state.
2. State prison commissions, annual, biennial and special reports.
3. Records and reports of police departments of cities.
4. Records and reports of prisons and reformatories.
5. Records of jails and workhouses and reports on the same.
6. Records of municipal and state probation and parole departments.

7. Reports, annual, biennial and special, of the attorney generals of the states.

Source materials on delinquency (arranged by states)

- Records and reports of Alabama reform school for Negro boys, Mt. Meigs, Ala.
- Records and reports of reform school for Negro girls, Mt. Meigs, Ala.
- Records and reports of State school for girls, Marshalltown, Del.
- Records and reports of National training school for boys, District of Columbia.
- Records and reports of Florida state reform school, Marianna, Fla. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of Georgia state reformatory, Milledgeville, Ga. (Males).
- Records and reports of Chatham county industrial farm for boys, Savannah, Ga.
- Records and reports of Kentucky house of reform, Greensdale, Ky. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of Louisville industrial school, Louisville, Ky. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of Louisiana society for the prevention of cruelty to children, New Orleans, La. (Males).
- Records and reports of Maryland house of reformation, Cheltenham, Md. (Males).
- Records and reports of Maryland industrial home for colored girls, Melvale, Md.
- Records and reports of Missouri training school for boys, Boonville, Mo.
- Records and reports of St. Louis industrial school, St. Louis, Mo. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of State industrial school for wayward colored girls, Tipton, Mo.
- Records and reports of State training school for delinquent Negro girls, Effland, N. C.
- Records and reports of State training school for delinquent Negro boys, Rockingham, N. C.
- Records and reports of State training school for Negro boys, McAlester, Okla.
- Records and reports of Fairwold industrial school for wayward girls, Columbia, S. C.
- Records and reports of Jenkins' reformatory, Ladson, S. C. (Males).
- Records and reports of Reformatory for Negro boys, Lexington, S. C.
- Records and reports of Hamilton county industrial school and farm, East Chattanooga, Tenn. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of Knox county industrial school, Knoxville, Tenn. (Both sexes).
- Records and reports of Tennessee reformatory for boys, Nashville, Tenn.
- Records and reports of Tennessee reformatory for Negro girls, Nashville, Tenn.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Records and reports of Training school for juveniles, Gatesville, Tex. (Males).
- Records and reports of Harris county training school for colored delinquent youths, Houston, Tex.
- Records and reports of Industrial training school and farm for delinquent girls, Houston, Tex.
- Records and reports of Virginia manual labor school for colored boys, Hanover, Va.
- Records and reports of Industrial home for wayward girls, Peaks, Va.
- Records and reports of West Virginia reform school, Grafton, W. Va. (Males).
- Records and reports of West Virginia industrial home for girls, Industrial, W. Va.
- Records of juvenile courts. For list of these courts consult: p. 379-81 of "Children under institutional care, 1923." Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927.
- A study of delinquent and neglected Negro children before the New York city children's court, 1925.** Joint committee on Negro child study in New York city in cooperation with the Department of research of the National urban league and the Women's city club of New York. 1927. 48 p.
- United States. Bureau of the census**
- Bulletin 121: Prisoners and juvenile delinquents, 1910. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914. 130 p.
- Children under institutional care, 1923. Statistics of dependent, neglected, and delinquent children in institutions and under the supervision of other agencies for the care of children, with a section on adults in certain types of institutions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 381 p.
Consult: Sec. III, Juvenile delinquents, p. 259-381.
- Eleventh census, 1890. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1896.
Consult: Report on crime, pauperism and benevolence in the United States at the eleventh census, 1890.
- Negro population, 1790-1915. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 844 p.
Consult: Ch. XVII, The delinquent, defective and dependent classes, p. 436-55.
- Population statistics, 1850, 1860 and 1870. Washington. Govt. print. off.
Consult: Section "Social statistics" for each census enumeration for number of criminals convicted within the census year and the number in prison on June 1. As a result of failure to define such terms as "crime," "criminal," "prison" and "convicted" there was such serious lack of uniformity in the returns that they are of practically no value for judging the size of the prison population at the various times when taken. They are of interest chiefly as indicating the need for definition and standardization in collecting statistics of prisoners.
- Prisoners and juvenile delinquents in the United States, 1910. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 535 p.
- Special reports. Prisoners and juvenile delinquents in institutions, 1904. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1907. 295 p.
- Statistics of the population of the United States at the tenth census, June 1, 1880. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1883. 961 p.
Consult: The dependent, defective, and delinquent classes, p. 926-9. Since 1880 the United States census has presented, usually at 10-year intervals, statistics of juvenile delinquents in institutions. As early as 1870 the Annual report of the United States Commissioner of education included statistics of reformatory schools. It is uncertain whether the United States census prior to 1880 included inmates of juvenile reformatories in the enumerations of prisoners.
- United States. Dept. of commerce**
- Statistical abstract of the United States, an annual. 1877 and on. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1878 and on.
Consult: Population, Defective delinquents and dependents, Vital statistics and Statistics on farms.
- Watson, Homer K.**
- Causes of delinquency among fifty Negro boys. Los Angeles, Cal. Southern California sociological society. University of Southern California. 1919. 12 p.
Studies in sociology; sociological monograph, no. 14, v. IV, no. 2, D 1919.
- Wiley, Briton Sanders**
- Juvenile courts in North Carolina. University of Chicago. 1925.
Thesis (Ph. D.)
- Wilson, Agnes E.**
- The facilities for the care of dependent, semi-delinquent and delinquent Negro children in Los Angeles. Research division, social welfare department. Made at the request of the Budget committee of the Community welfare federation. February-March, 1925. Los Angeles. 1925. 44 p. Typewritten.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
- Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro, 1925-26. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.
Consult: Juvenile delinquency, p. 397, 403.

The Negro and Lynching

(The materials in this chapter give sources of information on The history and records of lynching, Opinions and views concerning lynching, Protests in the South against the evil, Discussions of the causes of lynching and suggested ways for its suppression, and Legislation enacted or proposed against the evil.)

1. THE HISTORY AND RECORDS OF
LYNCHING**Ayers, W. A.**

The personal recollections of the vigilance committee. Overland (n s) 8:160 1886.

Bancroft, Hubert Howe

Popular tribunals. San Francisco. History co. 1887. 2 v.

A history of lynch law in the West, mainly in California.

Vigilance committees in California. Dial (Chic) 8:101 1888.

Barbour, C.

Two vigilance committees. Overland (n s) 10:285 1887.

Barde, Alexandre

Histoire des comités de vigilance aux Attakapas, par Alexandre Barde. Saint Jean Baptiste, Louisiane. Imprimerie du Mischacébé et de l'Avant-courier. 1861. 428 p.

Benjamin, Robert C. O.

Southern outrages; a statistical record of lawless doings. Los Angeles? Cal. The Author. 1894. 64 p.

Black, P. W.

Lynchings in Iowa. Ia J Hist and Pol 10: 151-254 1912.

Brothers, Thomas

The United States of North America as they are; not as they are generally described; being a cure for radicalism. London. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green & Longmans. 1840. viii, 517 p.

Consult: Section on "A few cases of lynch-law outrages."

Bryce, James

Legal and constitutional aspects of lynching at New Orleans. New R (Lond) 4: 385 1891.

The burning of Eli Person at Memphis, Tenn., an account taken from the Memphis daily papers of May 22, 23, 24 and June 3, 1917. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1917. 4 p.

The burning of Eli Person at Memphis, Tenn., an investigation by James Weldon Johnson for the National association for the advancement of colored people; reprinted from Crisis JI 1917. New York. 1917. 8 p.

Butler, C. C.

Lynching history and extent; suggested remedies. Am Law R 44:200-20 Mr-Ap 1910. Colo Bar Assn 1909:48-69.

Cary, Thomas G.

Vigilance committee. First at San Francisco. Int R 11:78 1881.

The Vigilance committee of San Francisco, 1856. n. p. 1884. 82 p.

Cazneau, Mrs. William Leslie

Eagle Pass; or, Life on the border. By Cora Montgomery (pseud.). New York. Putnam & co. 1852. viii, 188 p.

Consult: Section on lynch law.

Chambers, W.

Lynch law in America. Chamb J 23:101 1854.

Clampitt, J. W.

Vigilance committees of California, Idaho and Montana. Harper 83:422 1891.

Coleman, W. T.

Vigilance committees of San Francisco. Cent 21:133 1891. Ecl M 112:357 1889.

Cutler, James Elbert

Lynch law; an investigation into the history of lynching in the United States. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1905. xiv, 287 p.

Lynching and Colonel Lynch. Nation (N. Y.) 76:415 1902.

Practice of lynching in the United States. So Atlan Q 6:125-34 Ap 1907.

Dimsdale, Thomas Josiah

The Vigilantes of Montana; or, Popular justice in the Rocky Mountains; being a correct and impartial narrative of the chase, trial, capture and execution of Henry Plummer's road agent band, together with accounts of the lives of many of the robbers and desperadoes. 3d ed. Helena, Mont. State pub. co. 1915. 290 p.

1st. ed. Virginia City, Mont. 1866.

Disgrace of Georgia and Alabama. Cur Lit 37:294-6 O 1904.

Dosch, Henry Ernest

Vigilante days at Virginia City; personal narrative of Col. Henry Dosch, member of Fremonts body guard and once time pony express rider. By Fred Lockley. Portland, Ore. F. Lockley 1924. 19 p.

Duluth publishing co., Duluth, Minn.

Mob violence, a photographic review and descriptive account of the appalling lynching of three Negroes by a re

- vengeful mob after alleged assault on a young white girl, at Duluth, Minn. Je 15, 1920. Duluth, Minn. Duluth pub. co. 1920. 15 p.
- Early, Junius M.**
"An eye for an eye;" or, The fiend and the fagot. An unvarnished account of the burning of Henry Smith at Paris, Texas, February 1, 1893, and the reason he was tortured. Paris, Texas. Marshall's print. house. 1893. 70 p.
- The facts in the case of the horrible murder of little Myrtle Vance and its fearful expiation at Paris, Texas, February 1st, 1893. Paris, Texas. P. L. James. 1893. 200 p.
- Featherstone, H. C.**
Origin and history of lynch law. Green Bag 12:150 1900.
- Fewer lynchings.** Lit Digest 68:15-16 Ja 22 1921.
- The fight against lynching. Anti-lynching work of the National association for the advancement of colored people for the year 1918. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1919. 20 p.
- Flower, B. O.**
The burning of Negroes in the South: a protest and a warning. Arena 7:630 Ap 1893.
- Fox, Richard**
Rube 'Barrows' raids. Historic Highway-men. Night riders of the Ozark; or the 'Bold Kidnappers of Missouri. New York. R. K. Fox. 1891. 80 p.
Vigilance committees, Missouri.
- Gabrilowitsch, O.**
Georgian investigation. Harp W 61:335 O 2 1915.
- Glasson, W. H.**
Statistics of lynchings. So Atlan Q 5:342 1906.
- Harper, Robert L.**
Among the Bold Robbers. A history of the desperadoes of the Ozark mountains. Clinton, Mo. 1888.
Vigilance committees, Missouri.
- Hiatt, James M.**
Murder and mob law in Indiana! The slaughter of the Park family!! And the lynching of the Negroes Taylor, Davis and Johnson. Indianapolis. Indianapolis print. & pub. house. 1872. 53 p.
- How Tampa treats lynchings.** Lit Digest 93:12-13 Je 18 1927.
- Increase of lynching during the year 1914.** Survey 33:685 Mr 27 1915.
- Iowa lynching.** Ind 62:278-9 Ja 31 1907.
- Janvier, T. A.**
Western view of "Judge" Lynch. American (Phila) 3:215 1882.
- Johnson, A.**
Lynching in Bass county. New Repub 12:75-7 Ag 18 1917.
- Kilgo, J. C.**
An inquiry regarding lynching. So Atlan Q 1:4 1902.
- Langford, Nathaniel Pitt**
Vigilantes days and ways; the pioneers of the Rockies; the makers and making of Montana and Idaho. Chicago. A. C. McClurg co. 1912. xvi, 554 p.
- Vigilantes days and ways; the pioneers of the Rockies; the makers of Montana, Idaho, Oregon, Washington and Wyoming. Boston. J. G. Cupples co. 1890. 2 v.
- Last year's lynching.** Lit Digest 54:178 Ja 27 1917.
- Last year's lynching record.** Outlook (N. Y.) 115:97 Ja 14 1917.
- Less work for "Judge" Lynch.** Lit Digest 46:936 Ap 26 1913.
- Lynch law.** Brit and For R 14:29 1842.
- Lynch law, case of Henry Smith.** Pub Opinion 14:448 1892.
- Lynch law in California.** Green Bag 14:291 1902.
- Lynch law in Missouri.** Once a Week 9:47 1863.
- Lynch law, origin and statistics concerning.** Am Lawyer 5:215.
- Lynch law tree.** Green Bag 4:561 1892.
- Lynch law vindicated.** Law Times 34:237.
- Lynching a family.** Lit Digest 50:178-9 Ja 30 1915.
- Lynching championship.** Lit Digest 52:274-5 F 5 1916.
- Lynching in America.** Chamb J 67:317 1890. Sat R 71:643 1890.
- Lynching in Cairo, Illinois.** Outlook (N. Y.) 93:637-8 N 27 1909.
- Lynching in the southern states.** Spec 126:166-7 F 5 1921.
- Lynching, quintuple in Indiana.** Pub Opinion 23:389 1897.
- Lynching record.** Outlook (N. Y.) 106:434 F 28 1914.
- Lynching record for 1918.** Outlook (N. Y.) 121:159 Ja 22 1919.
- Lynchings during 1913.** J Crim Law 4:927-30 Mr 1914.
- Lynchings in 1919.** Lit Digest 64:20 Ja 17 1920.
- McConkey, F. and Groom, C. H.**
The Bald Knobbers; or, Citizens committee of Taney and Christian counties, Missouri; a history of southwest Missouri's famous organization. Forsyth, Mo. Groom & McConkey. 1887. 48 p.
- MacConnell, William John**
Frontier laws; a story of Vigilante days. Yonkers-on-Hudson, N. Y., Chicago. World book co. 1924. xii, 233 p.
- McTeer, Will A.**
Lynching mountaineers of East Tennessee and Kentucky. Am Law R 26:469 1892.

Matthews, Albert

The term lynch law. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1904. 23 p.
Reprinted from *Mod Philol* v. II, no. 2, O 1904.

Mercy of Judge Lynch. All the Year 6: 321 1861.

Michelson, C.

Vigilantes of the West. Munsey's M 25: 200 1901.

Morton, Richard L.

The Negro in Virginia politics, 1865-1902. Charlottesville, Va. University of Virginia press. 1919. 199 p.
Publications of the University of Virginia, Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers, no. 4. Consult: Lynchings in Virginia, 1880-97, p. 136-40.

Mott, M. H.

History of the Regulators of northern Indiana. Pub. by order of the central committee. Indianapolis. Indianapolis Jour. co. 1859. 67 p.

An account of the work of Vigilance committees known as Regulators, formed to operate against horse thieves, counterfeiters and other criminals.

Nash, R.

Lynching of Anthony Crawford. Ind 88: 456 D 11 1916.

The New York Times index; a master-key to all newspapers. Issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years, 1913 and on.

Consult: Under lynchings, for dates of particular cases of lynching, etc.

Noble, J.

Slave-burning in Massachusetts colony. Nation (N. Y.) 69:390 N 1899.

Northern lynching. Outlook (N. Y.) 95: 598-9 J1 23 1910.

Notes on lynchings in the United States, compiled from Crisis 1912. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1912. 16 p.

O'Meara, James

The Vigilance committee of 1856. By a pioneer California journalist. San Francisco. J. H. Barry. 1887. 57 p.

Oppenheim, J.

Lynching of Robert Johnson. Ind 73: 823-7 O 10 1912.

Origin of term, lynch-law. Spec 62:511 1888.

Page, T. W.

Charles Lynch, the real "Judge" Lynch. Atlan 88:731 1901.

Paterson, A. N.

Lynch law. Macmil M 55:342 1886.

Paul, A. B.

Vigilance committee of 1856. Overland (n s) 24:433-622 1894.

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell

American Negro slavery. A survey of the supply, employment and control of Negro labor as determined by the plantation regime. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1918. xi, 529 p.
Consult: Lynchings, p. 460-3, 511, 512.

Pierantoni, A.

Feeling on American-Italian lynching. Ind 55:2040 1903.

Probable origin of the term "lynching." New York Eve Post Je 2 1864.

Regulator, a Texas story. De Bow's R 10: 166, 413, 611 1850.

Remarkable case of lynch law. Law 1:67.

St. John, Percy B.

Mary Rock; or, My adventures in Texas. London. C. H. Clarke. Parlor library v. 218. 1847.

Consult: Negro slavery, p. 316-25; Judge Lynch, p. 339.

Schofield, H.

Federal courts and mob domination of state courts. Leo Franks case. Ill Law R 10:479 1916.

Sherman, W. T.

Sherman and the vigilance committees. Cent 21:296 1892.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.

Consult: Ch. XVI, Lynch law and the Ku Klux klan.

Smith, Bolton

Memphis lynching. New Repub 12:51 Ag 11 1917.

Stelman, John R.

Case studies in mob action in the South. University of North Carolina. 1923. Thesis (Ph. D.)

Sullivan, J. M.

Lynching record for 1916. J Crim Law 8:302-3 J1 1917.

Lynching statistics. J Crim Law 9:144-6 My 1918.

Terrell, J. C.

Lynch law in Texas in the sixties. Green Bag 14:382 1902.

Thirty years of lynching in the United States, 1889-1918. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1919. 105 p.

Townshend, R. B.

Trial by lynch law. 19th Cent 32:243 1892.

Tradition of the origin of "lynch law." Central Law J 6:340.

Tuskegee institute records of lynchings

Detailed and comprehensive records of lynchings from 1912—.

The annual and semi-annual reports based on these records accepted as authoritative.

Two lynchings. Ind 52:132 My 1900.

Tyree, W. A.

The origin of lynching. Green Bag 25: 393-4 J1 1913.

United States. 34th Congress

Vigilance committee in California; Thirty-fourth Congress. First and second sessions. Senate executive documents. V. 15, no. 99-103. D 3 1855, Ag 18 1856, Ag 21-30 1856.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

United States. Dept. of state

Correspondence in relation to the killing of prisoners in New Orleans on March, 14, 1891. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1891. 109 p.

Relates to the lynching of Italian subjects.

Uses and abuses of lynch law. *Am Whig* R 11:459 1849; 12:494 1850; 13:213 1850.

Vigilance committee. *Household Words* 14:409 1856. *All the Year* 6:477 1861. *Chamb J* 51:36 1874.

Vigilance committee in the Far West. *All the Year* 20:60 1868.

Warner, Frank W. (comp.)

Montana Territory. History and business directory, 1879. . . With a sketch of the Vigilantes. Helena, Mont. Fisk bros. 1879. 218 p.

***Wells-Barnett, Mrs. Ida B.**

Our country's lynching record. *Survey* 29: 573-4 F 1 1913.

A red record; tabulated statistics and alleged causes of lynchings in the United States, 1892-94. Chicago. The Author. 1895.

Westbrook, Henry S.

Burnt at the stake. Benton, Ark. Times Courier print. 1899. 116 p.

Williams, Mary Floyd

History of the San Francisco committee of vigilance of 1851. A study of social control on the California frontier in the days of the gold rush. Berkeley. University of California press. 1921. xii, 543 p.

University of California publications in history, v. 12.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: 1912 ed., p. 33, 148-50; 1913 ed., p. 25, 237-9; 1914-15 ed., p. 28-9, 315-17; 1916-17 ed., p. 41, 337-8; 1918-19 ed., p. 67-79, 372-5; 1921-22 ed., p. 68-72, 354-9; 1925-26 ed., p. 99, 106, 108, 397-402.

2. OPINIONS AND VIEWS CONCERNING LYNCHING

Address of John Jay Chapman at a prayer meeting held in Coatsville, Pennsylvania. *Harp W* 56:6 S 21 1912.

Aked, C. F.

Horrors of lynching. *Christian Lit* 11: 96 1894.

Lynching of Negroes in the South. *Contemp* 65:818 1894.

"An appeal to the conscience of the civilized world." Record of lynching. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1920. 16 p.

Applied violence. *New Repub* 28:5-6 Ag 31 1921.

Asbury, Herbert

Hearst comes to Atlanta. *Am Mercury* 7:87-95 Ja 1926.

Some history on the lynching of Leo Frank.

Ashbridge, G.

Pennsylvania lynching. *Nation* (N. Y.) 93:392-3 O 26 1911.

Attack on the Negro and a plea for him. *Char* 19:1790-1 Mr 28 1908.

Babbitt, D. R.

Psychology of the lynching mob. *Arena* 32:586-9 D 1904.

Baker, Ray Stannard

Lynching in the South. *McClure's M* 24: 299-314 Ja 1905.

Thin crust of civilization: a study of the liquor traffic in Newark, Ohio. *il Am M* 71:691-704 Ap 1911.

What is a lynching? *il McClure's M* 24: 299-314, 422-30 Ja-F 1905.

Barrow, E. G.

On lynching. *Nation* (N. Y.) 103:11 J1 6 1916.

Bishop, J. B.

Lynching. *Int Q* 8:199 1903. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 74:877 1903.

Blair, L. H.

Lynching as a fine art. *Our Day* 13:307 1894.

Bleckley, L. E.

Outrages by Negroes no excuse for lynching. *Forum* 16:300 1894.

Blot on civilization: Coatsville lynching. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 98:899 Ag 23 1911.

Branch, Elijah Clarence

Judge Lynch's court in America; the number of Negro convicts in prison in America and other injustices done to the Negro. Houston, Tex. The Author. 1913. 166 p.

Brave sheriff. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 94:511-12 Mr 5 1910.

Burdett, Samuel

A test of lynch law, an expose of mob violence and the courts of hell. Seattle, Wash. The Author. 1901. 100 p.

Butler, C. C.

Lynching. *Am Law R* 44:200-20 Mr 1910.

Carter, Charles Frederick

The lynching infamy. *Cur Hist* 15:897-902 Mr 1922.

Chaboseau, A.

La loi de lynch. *Mercure Fr* 160:656-63 D 15 1922.

Chamberlayne, L. P.

Lynching. *Nation* (N. Y.) 103:34-5 J1 13 1916.

Chapman, John Jay

Lynching. *So Workman* 42:55 Ja 1913. Nation's responsibility. *Educ R* 44:460-5 D 1912.

Chicago indicts the South. *il Lit Digest* 51: 698-9 O 2 1915.

Christian responsibility for lynchings. *Cur Lit* 51:404-5 O 1911.

Coatsville lynchers free. *Lit Digest* 44: 1023-4 My 18 1912.

Contagious social disease. *Ind* 85:178 F 7 1916.

- Democracy versus demo-n-cracy.** Survey 40:511-12 Ag 3 1918.
- Dennis, A. P.**
Political and ethical aspects of lynching. Int J Ethics 15:149 1905.
- Dorado y Montero, Pedro**
Problemas jurídicos contemporáneos. Madrid. La España moderná. 189—? 162 p.
Contents: 1. Law—addresses, essays, lectures. 2. Law reform. 3. Lynch law.
- *Douglass, Frederick**
Lynch law in the South. No Am R 155:17 1892.
Lynching of black people because they are black. Our Day 13:298 1894.
Why is the Negro lynched? Reprinted by permission from "The A. M. E. church review" for memorial distribution, by a few of his English friends. Bridgewater. J. Whitby & sons. 1895. 38 p.
- Drewry, W.**
South Hampton insurrection. New York. Neale pub. co. 1900.
- Durbin, W. T.**
The mob and the law. Ind 55:1790 1903.
- Emancipation of the mob.** Ind 63:702-3 S 19 1907.
- Frightfulness at home.** Bellman 24:425-6 Ap 20 1918.
- Galloway, C. B. and others**
Some thoughts on lynching. So Atlan Q 5:349 1906.
- Georgia's body-blow at mob murder.** Lit Digest 91:10 D 4 1926.
- Georgia's indictment.** Survey 46:183 My 7 1921.
- Georgia's right to lynch.** Lit Digest 38: 593 S 9 1916.
- Georgia's shame.** Ind 83:280-1 Ag 30 1915.
- Godkin, Edward L.**
Educative effect of lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 57:222 1893.
Southern lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 57: 322 1893. Pub Opinion 15:618. (F. M. Noa) Nation (N. Y.) 61:407 1895.
- Governor Atkinson's message on lynch law.** Am Lawyer 4:531.
- Hackett, C.**
Lynching in America. Spec 126:46 Ja 8 1921.
- Hale, R. W.**
Lynching unnecessary. Am Law R 45: 875-83 N 1911.
- Hershey, O. F.**
Lynch law. Green Bag 12:466 1900.
- Hilton-Turvey, C.**
Lynching of the night marshal; story. il Collier's 53:10-11 My 2 1914.
- Holt, George C.**
Lynching and American mobs. J Social Sci 32:67-81 N 1894.
- How a Negro feels when chased by a mob.** Lit Digest 75:43-5 O 28 1922.
- Hudson, Manley O.**
Missouri: Doesn't want to be shown. Nation (N. Y.) 117:431-4 O 1923.
- Insult to the nation.** Outlook (N. Y.) 82: 721 Mr 31 1906.
- Is burning at the stake to continue?** Outlook (N. Y.) 99:551-2 N 4 1911.
- Is lynching defensible.** A debate. Forum 76:811-22 D 1926. Discussion 77:308-9 F 1927.
I. The motives of Judge Lynch by George W. Chamblée. II. The mind of the lynching mob by John P. Fort.
- Janvier, T. A.**
A western view of "Judge" Lynch. American (Phila) 3:215 1882.
- Jiggitts, L. M.**
Without benefit of law. Blackw 220:204-9 Ag 1926.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Lynching—America's national disgrace. Cur Hist 19:596-601 Ja 1924.
Practice of lynching. Cent 115:65-70 N 1927.
Three achievements and their significance. Crisis 7:222-4, 242 S 1927.
- Law and lynching in Georgia.** Outlook (N. Y.) 112:884 Mr 1 1916.
- Law or lynching.** Cent 20, Je 1891.
- Leonard, William Ellery Channing**
The lynching bee and other poems. New York. B. W. Heubsch co. 1920. 84 p.
- Lessons of Coatsville.** Nation (N. Y.) 93:183-4 Ag 31 1911.
- Lester, Velley Loyn**
The mob violence and the American Negro; "My experience in the sunny South." Memphis. Dobbin print. co. 1919. 76 p.
- Levell, W. H.**
Lynching in the South. Outlook (N. Y.) 69:731 1901.
- Lodge, Henry Cabot**
Lynch law and unrestricted immigration. No Am R 152:602 1891.
- Lynch law**
Discussions by Henry R. Goetchins: Ga Bar Assn 1896:215. Alexander Brown: Green Bag 5:116. Charles J. Bonaparte: Law Notes 1:168.
- Lynch law and treason: lynching of Frank Little in Butte.** Lit Digest 55:12-13 Ag 18 1917.
- Lynch law as treason: President Wilson's letter of July 26.** Lit Digest 58:13 Ag 10 1918.
- Lynch law in America.** Spec 72:734 1893. Leis Hour 18:245, 416 1869. Solic J 59: 713 Ag 28 1915.
- Lynch law in the South.** Ind 61:842-3 O 11 1906.
- Lynchers triumphant.** Nation (N. Y.) 93: 386 O 26 1911.
- Lynching.** Cent 12, N 1887.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Lynching:** an American kulture. New Repub 14:311-12 Ap 13 1918.
- Lynching** and illiteracy. World's Work 30:637-8 O 1915.
- Lynching** and public sentiment in Florida. Outlook (N. Y.) 98:289-91 Je 10 1911.
- Lynching** and the franchise rights of the Negro. Annals Am Acad 15:493-7 My 1900.
- Lynching** decreasing. Lit Digest 90:30 Jl 24 1926.
- Lynching.** Editorial. (Lynch law) Lawyer and Banker 19:66-9 Mr 1926.
- Lynching** evil. New Repub 19:7-8 My 3 1919.
- The **lynching** horror. Nation (N. Y.) 73:162 1901.
- Lynching** symposium. Ind F 1 1894.
- Lynchings** and international peace. Outlook (N. Y.) 100:554-5 Mr 9 1912.
- Lynchings** in the United States a national disgrace and a menace to higher civilization; or, A consensus of opinion for and against lynchings with comments. Washington. Age print. co. 1898. 64 p.
- Making** lynching less attractive. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 6:68 Mr 1928.
- Mark** of the beast. Ind 117:489 O 30 1926.
- Matthew, A.**
Lynch law once more. Nation (N. Y.) 76:91 1902.
- Mecklin, John Moffatt**
Confessio nominis non examinatio criminis. Nation (N. Y.) 104:186-7 F 15 1917.
- Mob** ceremonial. Ind 64:1459-60 Je 25 1908.
- Mob** law in Georgia. Lit Digest 51:392 Ag 28 1915.
- Mob** or court. Outlook (N. Y.) 88:768-9 Ap 4 1908.
- Mob** rule as a national menace. Lit Digest 63:9-11 O 18 1919.
- The **mob** spirit in America. Springfield, O. Chautauqua, etc. Chautauqua press. 1903. 69 p.
- Mob** violence. Public (Chic) 22:481-2 My 10 1919.
- Mob** violence a federal offense. Outlook (N. Y.) 130:285-6 F 22 1922.
- Mob** violence and war psychology. New Repub 16:5-7 Ag 3 1918.
- More** lynch law. Am Law R 26:248 1892.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
Lynchings last year. Forum 79:475-6 Mr 1928.
- Moving** against lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 103:101-2 Ag 3 1916.
- Mowry, Duane**
Lynch law and lynching. Green Bag 17:638 1905.
- No** Christian condonation of lynching. Lit Digest 74:35 S 9 1922.
- Nock, A. J.**
What we all stand for: Coatsville lynching. Am M 75:53-7 F 1913.
- North Carolina** uprising. Nation (N. Y.) 83:158-9 Ag 23 1906.
- Ogden, Robert**
Mr. Graves's apology for lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 77:146 1903.
President Roosevelt on lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 77:126 1903.
- Omaha.** Nation (N. Y.) 109:491 O 11 1919.
- Oswald, F. L.**
Epidemics of lynch law. No Am R 165:119 1897.
- Outlaw state**
Lynching of Leo M. Frank. Outlook (N. Y.) 110:945-7 Ag 25 1915.
- Ovington, Mary White**
Is mob violence the Texas solution of the race problem? Ind 99:320 S 6 1919.
- Nance, Lee**
A republic or despotism, which? Chicago. L. Nash & co. 1894. 35 p.
On the lynching of Negroes and other phases of the race question.
- Page, Walter Hines**
Last hold of the southern bully. Forum 16:303 1894.
- Pattillo, George**
Tar and feathers. Sat Eve Post 195:3-5 S 23 1922.
- Physical** force of the mob. Spec 62:535 1888.
- *Pickens, William**
American Congo: burning of Henry Lowry. Nation (N. Y.) 112:426-8 Mr 23 1921.
- Poison** of lynch law. Spec 107:406 S 16 1911.
- President** and the mob spirit. Nation (N. Y.) 107:114 Ag 3 1918.
- Presley, Samuel C.**
Negro lynching in the South. Treating of the Negro. His past and present condition, of the cause of lynching, and of the means to remedy the evil. Washington, D. C. T. W. Cadick. 1899. 64 p.
- Public** responsibility for mob violence. Outlook (N. Y.) 82:920-1 Ap 28 1906.
- Ratliff, B. A.**
In the delta: the story of a man hunt. Atlan 125:456-61 Ap 1920.
- Reaping** the whirlwind. Nation (N. Y.) 87:428-9 N 5 1908.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
Consult: Ch. XV, Crimes against the Negro.
- Roberts, W.**
Lynch law in the U. S. Fortn 57:91 1892.

- Roosevelt, Theodore**
Lynching and the miscarriage of justice. Outlook (N. Y.) 99:706-7 N 25 1911.
- Seligmann, Herbert Jacob**
Protecting southern womanhood. Nation (N. Y.) 108:938-9 Je 14 1919.
- Shame of Pennsylvania.** Ind 71:437-9 Ag 24 1911.
- Sheriff or coroner.** Va Law Reg (n s) 11: 629-30 F 1926.
- South Carolina's shame.** Nation (N. Y.) 123:497 N 17 1926.
- Stewart, H. L.**
Casuistry of lynch law. Nation (N. Y.) 103:173-4 Ag 24 1916.
- Terrell, M. C.**
Lynching from a Negro's point of view. No Am R 178:863-8 Je 1904.
- Thompson, M.**
Lynch law. Lippincott's M 64:254 1899. (D. MacG. Means). Nation (N. Y.) 65: 6 1897. (O. F. Hershey). Green Bag 12: 466 1900.
- To lynch or not to lynch?** Outlook (N. Y.) 115:137-8 Ja 24 1917.
- Tragedy of Afro-America.** Nation (Lond) 27:106-7 Ap 24 1920.
- Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.**
Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.
- United States. President, 1913—(Wilson)**
Mob violence. Statement of the President of the United States denouncing mob violence and appealing to his fellow countrymen to keep the Nation's fame untarnished. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 2 p.
- Upton, G. P.**
Facts about lynching. Ind 57:719-21 S 29 1904.
- Usher, Roland G.**
Primitive law and the Negro. J Negro Hist 4:1-6 Ja 1919.
- Vernier, C. G.**
Local sentiment and lynching in Pennsylvania. J Crim Law 3: 171-3 Jl 1912.
- Vindicating the law.** J Crim Law 4:610-12 N 1913.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Lynching and international peace. Outlook (N. Y.) 100:554-5 Mr 9 1912.
- *Wells-Barnett, Mrs. Ida B.**
Lynch law in America. Arena 23:15-24 Ja 1900.
- Lynching and the excuse for it. Ind 53: 1133 1901.
- When lynch law becomes a necessity.** Central Law J 50:570-1 Je 1814.
- *White, Walter F.**
The shambles of South Carolina. Crisis 33:72-5 D 1926.
- Why Frank was lynched.** Forum 56:577-92 D 1916.
- Will-to-lynch.** New Repub 8:861-2 O 14 1916.
- Wimpy, W. E.**
Lynching, an evil of county government. J Crim Law 11:127-31 My 1920.
- Wiping off a smirch in Newark, Ohio.** Outlook (N. Y.) 100:7-8 Ja 6 1912.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
The law versus the mob. New York. Federal council of the churches of Christ in America, Commission on the church and race relations, 1925. 8 p.
Discusses: Decrease in lynchings, how lynchings have been prevented, legislation against lynching and what is a lynching.
- Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro.** Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1919. vii, 503 p.
Discussions of lynchings, p. 73-9.
- Young, Erle Fiske**
The relation of lynching to the size of political areas. A note on the sociology of popular justice. Sociol Soc Researches 12:348-53 Mr-Apr 1928.

3. PROTESTS IN THE SOUTH AGAINST LYNCHING

- Black spots on the map. A challenge to every American citizen.** Atlanta, Ga. Commission on interracial cooperation. 1924. 16 p.
Maps showing distribution by counties of lynchings in the South, 1900-22.
- Brooks, Robert Preston**
Southern professor on lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 103:321-2 O 5 1916.
- Collegiate move on lynching.** Lit Digest 52: 178 Ja 22 1916.
- Fight in Texas against lynching.** World's Work 37:615-16 Ap 1919.
- Georgia's mob centers.** Atlanta. Georgia committee on race relations. Broadside.
Shows distribution of lynchings by counties, 1900-22 and that three fourths of the total number have been in thirty-five counties of the state.
- Growing sentiment against mob action.** J Social Forces 1:592 S 1923.
- Growing social effort in the South.** Survey 36:196 My 20 1916.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Practice of lynching. Cent 115:65-70 N 1927.
- Lynching evil from a southern standpoint.** R of Rs 60:531-2 N 1919.
- Mississippi and the mob.** Jackson, Miss. Jackson print. co. 1924. 80 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

*Moton, Robert Russa

The South and the lynching evil. So Atlan Q 18:191-6 J1 1919.

New phases of the fight against lynching. Cur Opinion 67:45 J1 1919.

Page, Thomas Walker

Lynching and race relations in the South. No Am R 206:241-50 Ag 1917.

Poe, Clarence H.

A southern view on lynching. Atlan 93: 155 1904.

Randolph, T.

Governor and the mob. Ind 89:347-8 F 26 1917.

Richardson, William H.

No more lynchings. How North Carolina has solved the problem. R of Rs 61: 401-4 Ap 1924.

Southern protest against lynching. Outlook (N. Y.) 112:124-5 Ja 19 1916. Outlook (N. Y.) 122:493 J1 30 1919.

Southern sentiment on lynching. Outlook (N. Y.) 62:200 1898.

Southern society for the promotion of the study of race conditions and problems in the South

Race problems of the South: report of the proceedings of the first annual conference. . . at Montgomery, Ala., May 8-10, A.D. 1900. Richmond, Va. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1900. 240 p.

Consult: "Is lynching advisable?" by Clifton C. Breckinridge and "Lynching as a penalty: The punishment of crimes against women—existing legal remedies and their sufficiency," by Alex. C. King.

Southern sociological congress. 8th Knoxville, Tenn. 1919

"Distinguished service" citizenship. Southern sociological congress, Knoxville, Tenn. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Washington, D. C. Southern sociological congress. 1919. 173 p.

Consult: The call of the South to prevent lynching by Edwin Mims, p. 129-36.

Southern women and lynching. J Social Forces 1:469 My 1923.

Stewart, H. L.

Southern view of lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 104:102-3 Ja 25 1917.

Tennessee mobilizing for law and order. Survey 39:690-1 Mr 23 1918.

Thomas, David Y.

Open letter to ex-Governor Dorsey of Georgia. So Workman 50:371 Ag 1921.

University commission on southern race questions

An open letter from the University commission on southern race questions to the college men of the South, on lynching. n. p. 1916. Broadside.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

North Carolina uprising against lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 83:158-9 Ag 23 1906.

The White South's protest against lynching: a press symposium. So Workman 48:350-61 J1 1919.

Winston, J. T.

Lynching defended. Nation (N. Y.) 102: 671 Je 22 1916.

With my own body! Governor Stanley of Kentucky prevents a lynching. Ind 89: 135 Ja 22 1917.

*Work, Monroe N. (ed.)

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Growing sentiment against lynching, 1918-19 ed., p. 76; 1921-22 ed., p. 4, 8; 1925-26 ed., p. 27-8, 99-104.

4. DISCUSSIONS OF THE CAUSES OF LYNCHING AND SUGGESTED WAYS FOR ITS SUPPRESSION

Alexander, H.

Race riots and lynch law; the cause and the cure; a southern lawyer's view. Outlook (N. Y.) 85:259-63 F 2 1907.

Anti-lynching campaign. Chautauquan 38: 111 1903.

Bonaparte, Charles J.

Lynch law and its remedy. Yale Law J 8:335 1899.

Cause of lynching. Nation (N. Y.) 61:463 1895.

Causes of lynching. Sat R 85:717 1900.

Clark, Walter

True remedy for lynch law. Am Law R 28:801 1895.

Collins, Winfield Hazlitt

The truth about lynching and the Negro in the South, in which the author pleads that the South be made safe for the white race. New York. Neale pub. co. 1918. 163 p.

Cutler, James Elbert

Capital punishment and lynching. Annals Am Acad 29:622-5 My 1907.

Proposed remedies for lynching. New Haven. 1904. 20 p.

From Yale R Ag 1904.

Race riots and lynch law: the cause and the cure; a northern professor's view. Outlook (N. Y.) 85:263-8 F 2 1907.

Ewing, Q.

Lynching, how can it be checked? Outlook (N. Y.) 69:359 1901.

Garner, J. W.

Lynchings and the criminal law. So Atlan Q 5:333 1906.

Gibbons, J.

Lynch law: its causes and remedies. No Am R 181:502-9 O 1905.

*Grimke, Francis James

The lynching of Negroes in the South. Its causes and remedy. Washington. The Author. 1899. 81 p.

Kennedy, N. J. D.

Lynch law. Jurid R 3:213; 4:44 1892. (I. B. Wells) Our Day 11:333 1892.

Kentucky's cure for lynching. Lit Digest 64:20-1 F 28 1920.

- Kernan, T. J.**
Lynching, jurisprudence of lawlessness.
Green Bag 18:588 1906.
- Law, R. A.**
Punishing for lynching. Nation (N. Y.)
100:330-1 Mr 25 1915.
- Legal impotency and lynching.** New York
Law J. Result of lax administration of
criminal law. Ohio Law Bul 61:407-8
D 18 1916.
- Lewis, H. J., Thomas, Lewis W., Mc-
Donald, John C., Burton, G. B. and
Smith, Burton**
Papers on "lynch law. Is it due to de-
fects in criminal law or its administra-
tion?" Ga Bar Assn Rpt 1897:164, 169,
179, 181, 196.
- Lynching and criminal law.** R of Rs 34:
751-2 D 1906.
- Lynching and criminal procedure.** Outlook
(N. Y.) 83:301 Je 9 1906.
- Lynching and federal law.** Chautauquan 40:
408-9 Ja 1905.
- Lynching and its cause.** Complaint against
slow administration of criminal law. Nat
Corp Rep 40:757 Jl 14 1910.
- *Miller, Kelly**
Possible remedies for lynching. So Work-
man 28:418 N 1899.
- Murder and the law.** Nation (N. Y.) 96:
326-7 Ap 3 1913.
- Ogden, Robert**
How to put down lynching. Nation
(N. Y.) 77:86 1903.
- Our criminals**
Why the United States leads the world
in relative proportion of murder, lynch-
ing and other felonies. Central Law J
85:299-304 O 1917. Am Law R 51:239-
48 Mr 1917. Docket 2:1875-80 N 1917.
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
The lynching of Negroes—its cause and
its prevention. No Am R 178:33-48 Ja
1904.
- Pell, Edward Leigh**
Prevention of epidemics of lynch law. R
of Rs 17:321 1897.
- Poe, Clarence H.**
Lynching: a southern view. Atlan 93:155-
65 F 1904.
- Practical way to cut down lynchings.** Sur-
vey 37:461 Ja 20 1917.
- Presley, Samuel C.**
Negro lynching in the South. Treating
of the Negro. His past and present
condition, of the cause of lynching,
and of the means to remedy the evil.
Washington. T. W. Cadick. 1899. 64 p.
- Proffit, Joseph Edwin**
Cause and cure of lynching. Yale Law
J 7:264.
- Remedies for lynch law.** Sewanee R (n s)
8:1 1900.
- Reynolds, William**
Remedy for lynch law. Yale Law J 7:20.
- Sheldon, W. D.**
Shall lynching be suppressed, and how?
Arena 36:225-33 S 1906.
- Snyder, Henry H.**
Lawlessness in the South; an analysis of
conditions. Meth Q R 53:81-96 Ja 1904.
- Sommerville, Henderson M.**
Some cooperating causes of Negro lynch-
ing. No Am R 177:506-12 O 1903.
- State police a cure for lynchings.** World's
Work 35:585-6 Ap 1918.
- Stevens, W. LeC.**
Lynching and the law's delay. Nation
(N. Y.) 61:426 1895.
- Taber, S. R.**
A remedy for lynch law. Nation (N. Y.)
75:478 1902.
- Taylor, H.**
True remedy for lynch law. Am Law
R 41:255-66 Mr 1907.
- Wheeler, F. B.**
True remedy for lynch law. Kansas Univ
Lawyer 1:7.
- Who checked lynching?** Crisis 29:154 F
1925.

5. LEGISLATION ENACTED OR PRO- POSED AGAINST LYNCHING

- Anti-lynching bill.** Nation (N. Y.) 114:664
Je 7 1922.
- The anti-lynching bill in West Virginia.**
Crisis 22:—Je 1921.
- Anti-lynching legislation.** Crisis 22:8 My
1921.
- Anti-lynching remedies.** Public (Chic) 22:
511 My 17 1919.
- Attorney General Gregory on lynching.** Nat
Corp Rep 56:981 Ag 1 1918.
- Federal anti-lynching bill.** Law Notes 25:
202-3 F 1922.
- The federal anti-lynching bill.** (Editorial)
Law Notes 28:181-2 Ja 1925.
- Federal bill to halt lynching.** Lit Digest 71:
11-12 D 31 1921.
- The fight against lynching.** Anti-lynching
work of the National association for
the advancement of colored people for
the year, 1918. New York. National as-
sociation for the advancement of
colored people. 1919. 20 p.
- Fund for suppression of lynching.** Survey
40:593 Ag 24 1918.
- Mertins, Leon Evans**
"Has the United States government the
power to prosecute 'lynching' as a fed-
eral crime without an amendment to the
Constitution?" 1st ed. New York. J. A.
Quail. 1921. 24 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Ovington, Mary White

Anti-lynching conference of the National association for the advancement of colored people. Survey 42:292 My 17 1919.

Pillsbury, A. E.

A federal remedy for lynching. Harv Law R 15:707 1902.

Ringwalt, R. C.

Lynching legislation. Central Law J 96: 61-3 F 20 1922. Editorial on same, Va Law Reg (n s) 8:933-6 Ap 1923.

Shilladay, John R.

Summary of laws, relating to lynching, of the states (except Texas) having more than twenty-five lynchings in the past thirty years.

Prepared for the National conference on lynching held at New York, May 5 and 6, 1919. New York, 1919. Broadside.

United States. Congress. House. Committee on the judiciary

Anti-lynching bill. . . Report. . . To accompany H. R. 13. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 17 p.

67th Cong., 1st sess. House. Rpt. 452.

Segregation. Anti-lynching. Ja 15 and 29, 1920. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920. 75 p.

United States. Congress. Senate. Committee on the judiciary

Anti-lynching bill. . . Report. . . To accompany H. R. 13. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 32 p.

67th Cong., 2d sess. Senate. Rpt. 837.

Watson, C. H.

Need of federal legislation in respect to mob violence in cases of lynching of aliens. Yale Law J 25:561-81 My 1916. Chic Leg News 48:342-4, 350-2 My 25, Je 1 1916.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

The law versus the mob. New York. Federal council of the churches of Christ in America, Commission of the church and race relations. 1925. 8 p.

Discusses: Decrease in lynchings, how lynchings have been prevented, legislation against lynching and what is a lynching?

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Legislation against lynching: 1918-19 ed., p. 68-70; 1921-22 ed., p. 68-71; 1925-26 ed., p. 100-2, 104-6.

Would the Dyer bill halt lynching? Lit Digest 73:14 Je 10 1914.

XXXVI

The Negro and Riots

(This chapter gives references to sources of information concerning the history of riots affecting Negroes, their causes, their effects and some suggestions for their prevention.)

- Akron riots.** Ind 52:2070 Ag 30 1900.
- Akron riots.** Pub Opinion 29:296 S 6 1900.
- Alexander, H.**
Race riots and lynch law; the cause and the cure; a southern lawyer's view. Outlook (N. Y.) 85:259-63 F 2 1907.
- Anthony, Henry Bowen**
Integrity of Republican administration. Speeches of Senator Anthony and Hon. James Wilson. Washington. 1876. 8 p.
"The massacre at Hamburg, S.C.; remarks of Hon. Robert Smalls, M. C., from South Carolina, in the House of representatives, July 15, 1876, p. 4-6."
- Anti-Catholic riots in Philadelphia.** U S Cath M 3:379 1844; 4:1 1845.
- Appeal to America not yet written by Woodrow Wilson.** Nation (N. Y.) 109: 160 Ag 9 1919.
- Arkansas justice.** Crisis 21:163-4 F 1921.
- Assault on Washington.** Outlook (N. Y.) 97:707-8 Ap 1 1911.
- Atlanta massacre.** Ind 61:799-800 O 4 1906.
- Atlanta outdone in Springfield.** Ind 65:442-3 Ag 20 1908.
- Atlanta riot; symposium.** Outlook (N. Y.) 84:557-66, 684-5 N 3, 17 1906.
- Baker, Ray Stannard**
Following the color line. il Am M 63: 563-79 Ap 1907.
- Baldwin, R.**
East St. Louis, why? Survey 38:447-8 Ag 18 1917.
- Baltimore riots. 1835.** Niles's Reg 48:412, 442 1835.
- Bellows, H. A.**
Crowd in action. Bellman 26:721-3 Je 28 1919.
- Blame for the riot at Springfield.** Nation (N. Y.) 87:284 S 24 1908.
- Blunder of race riots.** Ind 99:176-8 Ag 9 1919.
- Boston slave riot, and trial of Anthony Burns.** Containing the report of the Faneuil hall meeting; the murder of Batchelder; Theodore Parker's lesson for the day; speeches of counsel on both sides, corrected by themselves; a verbatim report of Judge Loring's decision; and detailed account of the embarkation. Boston. Petridge & co. 1854. 86 p.
See also ch. VIII, Fugitive slaves and the underground railroad; ch. XV, The Negro in the Reconstruction period; and ch. XXXV, The Negro and lynching, sec. (1) The history and records of lynching.
- Bristol riots.** Blackw 31:465; 32:956 1831.
- Budenz, L. F.**
East St. Louis riots. Nat Municipal R 6:622 S 1917.
- Causes of the Chicago race riot.** il World's Work 45:131-4 D 1922.
- Charlestown riots.** Niles's Reg 46:436 1834.
- Chicago.** Crisis 21:213-15 Mr 1921.
- The Chicago race riot.** Symposium. Chicago. Great Western pub. co. 1919. 31 p.
- Citizens' protective league, New York**
Story of the riot, published by the Citizens' protective league. New York. 1900. 79 p.
Persecution of Negroes by roughs and policemen, in the city of New York, August, 1900. Statement and proofs written and compiled by Frank Moss and issued by the Citizens' protective league.
- Colyer, Vincent**
Report on relief of colored people suffering from the late riots in the city of New York. New York. 1863.
- Cook, J.**
Race riots in the South. Our Day 5:406 1890.
- *Dabney, Wendell P.**
Cincinnati's colored citizens. Historical, sociological and biographical. Cincinnati. Dabney pub. co. 1926. 440 p
Consult: Ante-bellum days—incidents, tragedies, p. 48-56. Account of race riots in Cincinnati, 1841 and 1848.
- Darkest cloud.** Survey 42:675-6 Ag 2 1919.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt and Gruening, Martha**
The massacre of East St. Louis: an account of an investigation for the National association for the advancement of colored people. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1917. 20 p.
Reprinted from Crisis S 1917.
- East St. Louis race riots.** il Lit Digest 55: 10-11 Jl 14 1917.
- Facing the Negro problem.** Mis R 42:818-19 N 1919.
- Facts about Atlanta murders.** World's Work 13:8147-8 N 1906.
- Farce of San Antonio.** Ind 70:805-6 Ap 13 1911.
- Federal campaign against mob violence.** Survey 40:225 My 27 1918.
- Freeland, E. B. and Richmond, J. F.**
Riots in New York, 1863. Contin Mo 4: 302 1863. Meth Q 34:246 1874.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Furlong, Charles E.

Origin of the outrages at Vicksburg. Speech of Hon. Chas. E. Furlong, senator from Warren county, in the Senate of Mississippi, December 18, 1874. Vicksburg, Miss. Vicksburg herald print. 1874. 16 p.

Georgia and the race question. R of Rs 34:524-5 N 1906.***Gibson, T.**

Anti-Negro riots in Atlanta. il Harp W 50:1457-9 O 13 1906.

Golden rule in Atlanta. Outlook (N. Y.) 84:913-16 D 15 1906.**Gorky, N.**

Mob. Cosmopol 42:14-19 N 1906.

Graves, John Temple and *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

Tragedy at Atlanta. World Today 11: 1169-75 N 1906.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

Race riots in relation to democracy. Survey 42:697-9 Ag 9 1919.

What Negroes think of the race riots. Public (Chic) 22:848-9 Ag 9 1919.

Holman, C. W.

Race riots in Chicago. Outlook (N. Y.) 122:566-7 Ag 13 1919.

Houston mutiny. Outlook (N. Y.) S 5 1917.**Illinois race war and its brutal aftermath.** Cur Opinion 63:75-7 Ag 1917.**Indelible stain.** Ind 70:1378-80 Je 22 1911.***Jones, Scipio**

Arkansas peons, a brief. Crisis 23:72-6, 115-17 D 1921, Ja 1922.

Judge Daly's charge on Astor Place riots. West Law J 7:68.**Kerlin, Robert Thomas**

Open letter to the governor of Arkansas. Nation (N. Y.) 112:847-8 Je 15 1921.

Lasker, B.

Unmaking of a myth. Chicago race riot. il maps Survey 49:46-9 O 1 1922.

Leonard, O.

East St. Louis pogrom. Survey 38:331-3 J1 14 1917.

Lesson of Tulsa. Outlook (N. Y.) 128:280-1 Je 15 1921.**Light turned on a race riot.** maps Lit Digest 75:11-12 O 28 1922.**Lyon, H. M.**

Race-rioter; story. il Am M 69:506-15 F 1910.

McCulloch, James E.

Another view of the Washington riots. Outlook (N. Y.) 123:28-9 S 3 1919.

Massacre of six colored citizens. Debate in the United States House of representatives, J1 15, 18, 1876. 15 p.**Medicine for the mob.** Outlook (N. Y.) 85:249-50 F 2 1907.

Mob fury and race hatred as a national danger. il Lit Digest 69:7-9 Je 18 1921.

Mob rule as a national menace. Lit Digest 63:9-11 O 18 1919.

Mobs in New York. Niles's Reg 46:357 1834.

Negro at bay. Nation (N. Y.) 108:931 Je 14 1919.

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. The Chicago commission on race relations. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

New Orleans riots. Pub Opinion 29:136 1897.

New York. Committee of merchants for the relief of colored people suffering from the late riots, 1863

Report of the Committee of merchants for the relief of colored people, suffering from the late riots in the city of New York. New York. G. A. Whitehorne. 1863. 48 p.

The New York Times index; a master-key to all newspapers. Issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years. 1913 and on.

Consult v. VI, VII, VIII, IX, X and XI under: riots, race riots, Duluth, Elaine, Houston, Chicago, Omaha, Philadelphia and Washington.

Omaha. Nation (N. Y.) 109:491 O 11 1919.

Omaha; riots in the Nebraska city. Lit Digest 63:16 O 11 1919.

On the firing-line during the Chicago race riots. Lit Digest 62:44-6 Ag 23 1919.

Our own race war. No Am R 210:436-8 O 1919.

Our own subject race rebels. Lit Digest 62:25 Ag 2 1919.

Ovington, Mary White

Gunpowder of race antagonism. il Am City 21:248-51 S 1919.

Philadelphia race riots of July 26 to July 31, 1918. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1918. 12 p.

Race riots and revolution in the South. Chautauquan 28:400 1898.

Race riots in New Orleans. Ind 52:1921 Ag 2 1900.

Race riots in New York. Ind 52:2056 Ag 23 1900. Outlook (N. Y.) 65:946 Ag 25 1900.

Race riots in Ohio. Outlook (N. Y.) 82: 536 Mr 10 1906.

Race riots in Washington and Chicago. Cur Hist 10, pt. 2:453-4 S 1919.

Race riots on the Pacific coast. Outlook (N. Y.) 87:89 S 21 1907.

Racial tension and race riots. Outlook (N. Y.) 122:332-4 Ag 6 1919.

Rhodes, James Ford

History of the United States from the compromise of 1850 to the McKinley-

Rhodes, James Ford—*Continued*

Bryan campaign of 1896. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 8 v.

Consult: Riots, v. IV, p. 320-8; v. V, p. 231, 363-6, 611, 613, 614; v. VI, p. 190-2; v. VII, p. 103, 104, 112, 113, 114, 130, 131.

The riot at Longview, Texas. Crisis 18: 297-8 O 1919.

Riot at Springfield. Outlook (N. Y.) 89: 869-70 Ag 22 1908.

Riots. Niles's Reg 48:499 1835. Blackw 52: 410 1842.

Riots and unlawful assemblies. West Law J 2:49.

Riots in East St. Louis. Pan Am M 25: 173-4 Ag 1917.

Sandburg, Carl

The Chicago race riots, July, 1919. New York. Harcourt, Brace & Howe. 1919. 71 p.

Reprinted from the Chicago daily news.

***Scarborough, William Sanders**

Race riots and their remedy. Ind 99:223 Ag 16 1919.

Seligmann, Herbert Jacob

Race war in Washington. New Repub 20:48-50 Ag 13 1919.

What is behind the Negro uprising? Cur Opin 67:154-5 S 1919.

So-called race riot at Springfield. Char 20: 709-11 S 19 1908.

The Springfield riots. Crisis 22:165 Ag 1921.

Taylor, G.

Chicago in the nation's race strife. Survey 42:695-6 Ag 2 1919.

Race riot in Lincoln's city. Char 20:627-8 Ag 29 1908.

Thompson, J. P.

Philadelphia riots. New Eng M 2:470, 624 1831.

Tulsa. Nation (N. Y.) 112:839 Ja 15 1921.

Tulsa race riots. il Ind 105:646-7 Je 1921.

United States. Congress. House

Report of Select committee on New Orleans riots.

39th Cong., 2d sess., H. Rpt. no. 16.

United States. Congress. House. Committee on rules

Riot at East St. Louis, Illinois. Hearings before the Committee on rules, House of representatives, Sixty-fifth Congress, first session, on H. J. res. 118, August 3, 1917. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1917. 26 p.

United States. Congress. House. Special committee on East St. Louis riots

East St. Louis riots. Report of the Special committee authorized by Congress to investigate the East St. Louis riots. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1918. 24 p.

Walling, W. E.

Race war in the North. il Ind 65:529-34 S 3 1908.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Golden rule in Atlanta. Outlook (N. Y.) 84:913-16 D 15 1906.

***Washington, Forrester B. and Leonard, O.**

Welcoming southern Negroes; East St. Louis and Detroit—a contrast. Survey 38:331-5 Jl 14 1917.

Washington riots. Ind 99:147 Ag 2 1919. Nation (N. Y.) 109:73 Ag 9 1919.

West, H. L.

Race war in North Carolina. Forum 26: 578 1899.

What some Americans think of East St. Louis. Outlook (N. Y.) 116:435-6 Jl 18 1917.

What the South thinks of northern race riots. Lit Digest 62:17-18 Ag 16 1919.

***White, Walter F.**

Chicago and its eight reasons. Crisis O 1919.

Eruption of Tulsa. Nation (N. Y.) 112: 909-10 Je 29 1921.

Massacreing whites in Arkansas. Nation (N. Y.) 109:715-16 D 6 1919.

Race conflict in Arkansas. Survey 42: 233-4 D 13 1919.

Whitman, E. A. and Alexander, W. J.

Negro conflicts in South Carolina. Nation (N. Y.) 48:278, 323, 340 1889.

Why the Negro appeals to violence. Lit Digest 62:11 Ag 9 1919.

Wilson, Edgar S.

The bloody Clinton riot of September 5, 1875. Memphis (Tenn.) commercial appeal Jl 13 1924.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Race riots, 1918-19 ed., p. 50-3; 1921-22 ed., p. 73-83; 1925-26 ed., p. 108-9.

Worner, William Frederic

The Columbia (Pa.) race riots. Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap 26:175-87 O 1922. Outbreaks against the Negroes in August, 1834.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXXVII

Race Characteristics

(The materials in this chapter relate to sources of information concerning the literature on the physical and mental characteristics of Negroes. These references have been selected with a view also to present the question of physical and mental characteristics in their relation to the different races and to give the various points of view which are held concerning the same.)

1. RACE AND PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

- Abel, J. and Davis, S.**
On the pigment of the Negro's skin and hair. *J Exp Med* J1 1896.
- Abraham, P. S.**
On a collection of crania and other objects of ethnological interest from the South-West coast of Africa. *Roy Irish Acad Proc* 2d ser. 2:82-90 1879-88.
- Alcock, N.**
Why tropical man is black. *Nature* (Lond) 30:401-3 1884.
- Alles, R. W.**
Comparative study of Negro and white pelvis. *Mich Med Soc J* 24:194-7 Ap 1925.
- Armitage, F. P.**
Diet and race. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1922. 144 p.
- Atkinson, T. P.**
Report on the anatomical, physiological and pathological differences between the white and black races, and on the modifications of the treatment of diseases of the latter rendered necessary thereby. *Med Soc Va Trans* 1872:105; 1873:65.
- Baker, Wilmer**
Racial characteristics of liver weight in man. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 2:1-9, 167-73, 275-82.
- Baxter, T. H.**
Statistics: medical and anthropological, of the provost Marshall General's bureau. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875.
- Bean, Robert Bennett**
Composite study of weight of vital organs in man. tabs *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9: 293-319 J1 1926.
Negro brain. *Cent* 72:778-84 S 1906.
On racial peculiarity in the brain of the Negro. *Assn Am Anat Proc* 1904-05.
Racial characteristics of heart and kidneys. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 2:265 O-D 1919.
Racial characteristics of spleen weight. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 2:1-9 J1-S 1919.
Some racial peculiarities of the Negro brain. *Am J Anat* 5:353-433 S 1906.
- A theory of heredity to explain the types of the white race. *Philippine J Sci* 3, 1909.
Three anatomic types of Africa. *Am J Anat* 33:105-18 Mr 1924.
- Beddoe, John**
Colour and race. *J Anthropol Inst* 35: 219-50 Je-D 1905.
- Benington, R. C. and Pearson, K.**
A study of the Negro skull with special reference to the Congo and Gaboon crania. *Biometrika* 8:292-337 1911-12.
- Bernstein, M. and Robertson, S.**
Racial and sexual differences in hair weight. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 10:379-85 J1 1927.
- Bleyer, A.**
Occurrence of Mongolism in Ethiopians. *Am Med Assn J* 84:1041-2 Ap 1925.
- Boas, Franz**
Report on an anthropometric investigation of the population of the United States. *Am Statist Assn Publ* 18:181-209 Je 1922.
- Boddy, J. M.**
Kinks in the Negro's hair. *Sci Am* 102: 359 Ap 30 1910.
- Boyle, E. M.**
A comparative physical study of the Negro. *Nat Med Assn J* 4:124-30 1912.
- Brinton, Daniel Garrison**
Negroes. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1891. 12 p.
- Broadnax, B. H.**
Color of infant Negroes. *Miss Med Rec* 7:174 1903.
New born infants of African descent. *New York Med Times* 23:322 1895.
- Broca, P.**
Copules surrénales d'un Nègre. *Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul* 1:30 1860.
Études sur le cerveau d'un Nègre. *Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul* 1:53-5 1860.
Sur les proportions relatives du bras et de la clavicule chez les Nègres et les Européens. *Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul* 3:162-72 1862.
- Broca et Verneuil**
Sur la structure de la peau du Nègre. *Soc Anat de Paris Bul* 29:166, 197 1854.
- Bruner, F. G.**
The hearing of primitive peoples: an experimental study of the auditory acuity

- Bruner, F. G.**—*Continued*
and the upper limit of hearing of whites, Indians, Filipinos, Ainu and African Pigmies. New York. Science press. 1908. iii, 113 p.
- Burmeister, Hermann, i.e. Karl Hermann Konrad**
The black man. The comparative anatomy and psychology of the African Negro. Translated by Julius Friedlander. . and Robert Tomes. New York. W. C. Bryant & co. 1853. 23 p.
Translated from v. II of the author's *Geologische bilder zur geschichte der erde, 1851-53.*
Founded on the author's observations on the Negroes of Brazil.
- Burt, W. J.**
Report on the anatomical and physiological differences between the white and Negro races; the modification of their respective diseases and difference in the treatment resulting therefrom. Texas Med Assn Trans 8:115-23 1876.
- Buschan, C.**
Zur pathologie der Neger. Archivio per l'Anthropol e l'Etnol 31:357-75 1901.
- Cartwright, S. A.**
Alcohol and the Ethiopian; or, The moral and physical effects of ardent spirits on the Negro race, and some account of the peculiarity of that people. New Orl Med and Surg J 10:150-65 1853-54.
Philosophy of the Negro constitution, elicited by questions propounded by C. R. Hall of Torquay, England, through Prof. Jackson of Massachusetts medical college, Boston. New Orl Med and Surg J 9:195-208 1852-53.
Physical characteristics of the Negro. De Bow's R 11:184 1851. So Q R 22:49 1853.
- Causes of color of the Negro.** Portfolio (Dennie) 12:8-447 1814.
- Chamberlain, Alexander F.**
The Negro and the Indian ethnologically considered. Science 17:85 1891.
- Chudzinski, T.**
Contribution à l'anatomie du Nègre. R d'Anthropol 2:398-415 1873.
Nouvelles observations sur le système musculair du Nègre. R d'Anthropol 3: 21-41 1874.
Quelques notes sur l'anatomie de deux Nègres. R d'Anthropol (s2) 8:603-16 1884.
- Churchward, Albert**
Origin and evolution of the human race. New York. Macmillan co. London. G. Allen & Unwin. 1922. xv, 511 p.
The color of newly born Negro children. Lancet 1898:1419, 1601, 1681.
- Cotte, J.**
Remarques au sujet du rôle du pigment cutané du Nègre. Soc de Biol (Paris) Comptes rendus 76:888-90 1914.
- Couv**
Notes anthropométriques sur quelques races du territoire militaire du Tchad (Saras, Sokoro, Boulalas, Ouadaïens). L'Anthropologie 18:549-82.
- Crawford, John**
On the classification of the races of man according to the form of the skull. Ethnol Soc Lond Trans (n s) 6:127 1868.
On the skin, the hair and the eyes as tests of the races of man. Ethnol Soc Lond Trans (n s) 6:144 1868.
- Czekanowski, Jan**
Beiträge zur anthropologie von Zentral-Afrika. Acad d Sci de Cracovie (s B) Sci Math et Nat 1910:414-32.
Verwandtschaftsbeziehungen der zentralafrikanischen pygmäen. D Anthropol Gesell Korrespondenzbl 41:101-9 1910.
- Davidson, W. P.**
Inherent race differences. Southw Pol and Social Sci Assn Proc Ann Conv 1925:7-14.
- Davis, J. B.**
Brain in the Negro. Anthropol R 7:190 1869.
Measurements as a means of distinguishing races of mankind. Am J Sci 79:329 1860.
On the weight of the brain of the Negro. Anthropol R 7:190-2 1869.
- Deniker, J.**
Les races et les peuples de la terre. Paris. Masson et c^{ie}. 1926. 747 p.
Races of man; an outline of anthropology and ethnography. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1901. xxiii, 611 p.
- Derry, D. E.**
On the sexual and racial characteristics of the human ilium. J Anat 58, pt. 1: 71-83 1923.
- Dissertation sur la cause physique de la couleur des Negres, de la qualité de leurs cheveux, et de la degeneration de l'un et de l'autre.** Par M. docteur en médecine de l'Université de Perpignan, &c. Paris. P. G. Simon. 1741. 12 p.
- Dixon, Ronald Burrage**
The racial history of mankind. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1923. xvi, 583 p.
- Dodge, C. T. J.**
Weight of colored infants; growth during the first eighteen months. bibliog tabs Am J Phys Anthropol 10:337-45 J1 1927.
- Donaldson, H. H.**
The growth of the brain. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1895. 374 p.
- *Douglass, Frederick**
The claims of the Negro ethnologically considered. An address before the literary societies of Western Reserve college, at commencement, July 12, 1854. Rochester. Lee, Mann & co. 1854. 37 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Draper, George

Human constitution; a consideration of its relationship to disease. Philadelphia, London. W. B. Saunders co. 1924. vi, 345 p.

Dusseau, J. L.

Musée Vrolik, Catalogue de la collection d'anatomie humaine, comparée et pathologique, de MM. Ger. et W. Vrolik. Amsterdam. Roever Kröber. Partie ethnogr. 1865. p. 3-128.

Eijkman, C.

The color of Negroes. Janus; Archives Int. . . 4:390-1 1899.

Evarts, A. B.

The ontogenetic against the phylogenetic elements in the psychoses of the colored race. Psychoanal R 3:272-82 1916.

Fletcher, R. M., Jr.

Surgical peculiarities of the Negro. Med Assn State Ala Trans 1898:49-57.

Fleure, H. J.

Regional balances of racial evolution. Nature 118:380-3 S 11 1926.

Flournay, John Jacobus

Essay on the origin, habits, etc., of the African race, incidental to the propriety of having nothing to do with Negroes. Addressed to the good people of the United States. New York. The Author. 1835. 56 p.

Ford, C. H.

Some corroborative facts in regard to the anatomical difference between the Negro and white races. Am J Obst (N. Y.) 10:258 1877.

Fournier, Gervasio

La raza negra es la más antigua de las razas humanas; estudio paleontológico, arqueológico, histórico y geográfico, que señala la antigüedad de la raza negra sobre todas las razas actuales; su cuna y extensión en Asia, África y Europa; desarrollo y formación de la raza mixta ó morena en el Mediterráneo; pueblos geográficos y pueblos etnográficos en la antigüedad; desarrollo y formación de la raza blanca en el centro de Europa, y pueblos asiáticos y europeos que aún siguen siendo más ó menos morenos por falta de civilización y de costumbres sociales; por Gervasio Fournier. . . Valladolid, Spain. S. Pérez. 1901. xvi, 392 p.

Freiberg, A. H. and Schroeder, J. H.

A note on the foot of the American Negro. Am J Med Sci 136:1033-6 1903.

Furniss, J. P.

Extract from an essay on the anatomical and physiological peculiarities of the Negro. New Orl Med and Surg J (n s) 1:168-70 1872-73.

Giacomini, C.

Annotazioni sull' anatomia del negro. Appendice alle tre prime memorie VIII. Esistenza della ghiandola d' Harder in

un boschimane. Duplicata della cartilagine della plica semilunaris. Muscolo ciliare nei negri. Distribuzione del pigmento del globo oculare. Torino. 1887.

Reprinted from Atti della Reale Accademia delle scienze di Torino 22, 1887.

Annotazioni sull' anatomia del negro. R Accad di Med di Torino Giorn (s3) 24:454, 506 1878; (s3) 30:729 1882; (s3) 32:462, 501 1884. Also reprint. Also tr. Archives Ital de Biol 3:331-61 1883; 6:247 1884. Also (Abstr. of 1 memoir) Assn Fr pour l'Avanc d Sci Comptes-rendus 7:855-8 1878.

Annotazioni sull' anatomia del negro. R Accad di Med di Torino Giorn 40:454, 506 1878.

Gibbs, George Duncan

Essential points of difference between the larynx of the Negro and the white man. Anthropol Soc Lond Mem 2:1-13 1865.

Girard, H.

Notes anthropométriques sur quelques Soudanais occidentaux: Malinkés, Bambaras, Foulahs, Soninkés, etc. L'Anthropologie 13:41-56, 167-81, 329-47 1902.

Gould, Benjamin Athorp

Investigations in the military and anthropological statistics of American soldiers. New York. Hurd & Houghton. 1869. xiv, 655 p.

Haddon, Alfred Cart

Races of man and their distribution. New York. Macmillan co. 1925. viii, 201 p.

Hamy, E. T.

Note sur les collections anthropologiques, recueillies par M. le lieutenant L. Desplagnes, dans le Moyen-Niger. Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul et Mém (s5) 7:433-7 1906.

Sur l'existence de nègres brachycephales sur la côte occidentale d'Afrique. Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul (s2) 7:208-10 1872.

Hartmann, R.

Das anthropologische material des anatomischen museums der kgl. Universität zu Berlin. (Die anthropologische sammlungen Deutschlands, V, teil 2). Braunschweig. Vieweg. 1893.

Die Nigritier. Eine anthropologisch-ethnologische monographie. Berlin. 1876. 498 p.

Hasskarl, G. C. H.

The missing link, or the Negro's ethnological status. Reprinted from Eastern Lutheran. Philadelphia. The Author. 1898. 176 p.

Herman, Ch.

Pigmented spots in the sacral region of white and Negro infants. Med Rec 70:11 1907.

Herskovits, Melville J.

Acculturation and the American Negro. bibliog Southw Pol and Social Sci Q 8:211-24 D 1927.

Herskovits, Melville J.—*Continued*

Age changes in pigmentation of American Negroes. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9: 321-7 J1 1926.

American Negro evolving a new physical type. *Cur Hist* 24:898-903 S 1926.

Anthropology and ethnology during 1926. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5:12-13 Ja 1927.

Correlation of length and breadth of head in American Negroes. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9:87-97 Ja 1926.

Growth of interpupillary distance in American Negroes. *tab*s *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9:467-70 O 1926.

The growth of interpupillary distance in male American Negroes. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9, no. 4 1926.

The influence of environment on a racial growth curve. *School and Soc* 22:86-8 1925.

Some observations on the growth of colored boys. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 7:439-46 O 1924.

Some physical characteristics of the American Negro population. *Social Forces* 6:93-8 S 1927.

Hillary, M.

Some observations on the peculiarities of the capillary circulation of the Negro. *Med Press and Circ (n s)* 27:400 1879.

Hirshberg, L. K.

Inheritance of acquired pigmentation. *Science (n s)* 36:315 S 6 1912.

Hoffman, Frederick Ludwig

Race traits and tendencies of the American Negro. New York. Published for the American economic association by Macmillan co. 1896. x, 329 p.

American economic association publications. v. XI, no. 1-3.

Holmes, Samuel Jackson (comp.)

Bibliography of eugenics. Publication in zoology, v. 25. Berkeley. University of California press. 1924. 514 p.

Homma, H.

Aporine sweatglands in white and Negro men and women. *Johns Hopkins Hosp Bul* 38:365-71 My 1926.

Horner, W. E.

On the odoriferous glands of the Negro. *Am J Med Sci (n s)* 11:13-16 1846.

Hrdlička, Ales

Anthropology of the American Negro. *bibliog Am J Phys Anthropol* 10:205-35 Ap 1927.

Physical differences between white and colored children. *Am Assn Adv of Sci Proc* 47:475-6 1898.

Hunt, J.

On the Negro's place in nature. *Anthropol Soc Lond Mem* 1:1-64 1863-64. Discussion. *Anthropol Soc Lond J* 2:15-41 1864.

Huntington, Ellsworth

Character of races as influenced by physical environment, natural selection and

historical development. Charles Scribner's sons. 1924. xvi, 393 p.

Hutchinson, Henry Neville (ed.)

The living races of mankind; a popular illustrated account of the customs, habits, pursuits, feasts & ceremonies of the races of mankind throughout the world, by H. N. Hutchinson, J. W. Gregory, R. Lydekker, assisted by eminent specialists. London. Hutchinson & co. 1901. viii, 584 p.

Issued as v. IV-V of The people's natural history. New York. 1903. Africa: Introductory—The Pygmy or Negrillo races—The people of Madagascar, p. 265-88; The Negro in general—The Bantu Negroes, p. 289-336; The equatorial and Nilotic Negroes, p. 337-60; The Soudanese and Guinea Negroes, p. 361-84.

Jacquart

Sur quelques-uns des caractères anatomiques spéciaux de la race nègre et en particulier sur l'obliquité des apophyses ptérygoides. *Gaz Méd de Paris (s 3)* 7:437-9 1852.

Jacques, V.

Contribution à l'ethnologie de l'Afrique centrale; huit crânes du Haut Congo. *Soc d'Anthropol de Brux Bul* 15:188-94. Mensurations anthropométriques de trente-neuf Nègres du Congo. *Soc d'Anthropol de Brux Bul* 15:237-41 1897a.

Johnson, J. T.

On some of the apparent peculiarities of parturition in the Negro race, with remarks on race pelvis in general. *Am J Obst (N. Y.)* 8:88-123 1875-76.

Jones, Joseph

Observations and researches on albinism in the Negro race. Philadelphia. Collins. 1869. 46 p.

Extracted from *Am Med Assn Trans.*

Jordan, H. E.

Comparative microscopic study of the melanin content of pigmented skins with special reference to the question of color inheritance among Mulattos. *bibliog Am Naturalist* 45:449-70 Ag 1911.

Inheritance of skin color. *Science (n s)* 36:151-2 Ag 2 1912.

Keane, A. H.

Man; past and present. Rev. ed. Cambridge, Eng. University press. 1920. xi, 582 p.

Keith, Arthur

On certain physical characters of the Negroes of the Congo Free State and Nigeria; being a report on material supplied by Mr. E. Torday, Mr. T. A. Joyce, Mr. P. A. Talbot and Mr. Frank Corner. *Anthropol Inst Lond J* 41:40-71 1911.

Position of the Negro and Pygmy amongst human races. *Nature* 84:54-5 J1 14 1910.

Keith, H. H.

Racial differences in the papillary lines of the palm. *bibliog il tabs Am J Phys Anthropol* 7:165-206 Ap 1924.

- Kintzing, P.**
Cardiac diseases in the Negro race. New York Med J 48:713 1888.
- Kollock, C. W.**
The eye of the Negro. Am Ophthal Soc Trans 6:257-68 1892.
Further observations on the eye of the Negro. Pan Am Med Cong Trans 1895, pt. 2:1482-4.
- Lamb, D. S.**
Some brain-weights in the Negro race. Am Anthropol 6:364-6 1904.
- Larcher, J. F.**
Du pigmentum de la peau dans les races humaines, etc., en particulier, dans la race nègre. J de l'Anat et de la Physiol 4:421-37 1867.
- Le Cat, Claude Nicolas**
Traité de la couleur de la peau humaine, en général, de celle des Nègres en particulier, et de la métamorphose d'une de ces couleurs en l'autre, soit de naissance, soit accidentellement; ouvrage divisé en trois parties. Par M. Le Cat. Amsterdam. 1765. 191 p.
- Lemis, Julian H. and Henderson, Deborah L.**
The racial distribution of isohemagglutinin groups. Am Med Assn J O 1922.
- Leys, Norman and Joyce, Thomas Athol**
Note on a series of physical measurements from East Africa. Anthropol Inst J 43:195-267 1913.
- Lind, J. E.**
Phylogenetic elements in the psychoses of the Negro. Psychoanal R 14:303-32 1917.
- Lofton, L.**
The Negro as a surgical subject. New Orl Med and Surg J 54:530-3 1901-02.
- Loth, Eduard**
Anthropologische beobachtungen am muskelsystem der Neger. Anthropol Gesell in Wien Sitzungsber 1911-12:63-7.
Anthropologische beobachtungen am muskelsystem der Neger. D Gesell f Anthropol Korrespondenzbl 42:117-21 1911.
Beiträge zur anthropologie der Negerweichteile (muskelsystem). Stuttgart. Strecher & Schroeder. 1912. 264 p.
- Love, Albert Gallatin and Davenport, Charles Benedict (comps.)**
Physical examination of the first million draft recruits: methods and results. U S Surg Gen Off Bul no. 11, Mr 1919. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 521 p.
- Lowe, W.**
The tropics and pigment: the physical properties of pigment and its physiological importance in the protection of living organisms, especially man. Roy Soc of Victoria 24:353-66 1912.
- Lucanus, Marcus Annaeus**
Disputatio de colore Æthiopum qui vulga Nigritæ. Maburgi Cattorum. 1683.
- McDonald, A.**
Colored children—a psycho-physical study. Am Med Assn J 32:1140-4 1899.
- Maistre, C.**
A travers l'Afrique centrale du Congo au Niger, 1892-1893. Paris. Hachette et c^{ie}. 1895. 301 p.
Results of anthropometrical measurements made among different tribes.
- Mall, F. P.**
On several anatomical characters of the human brain, said to vary according to race and sex, with especial reference to the frontal lobe. Am J Anat 9:1-32 F 1909.
- Manoiloff, E. O.**
Discernment of human races by blood, particularly of Russians from Jews. Am J Phys Anthropol 10:11-21 Ja 1927.
- Mansfeld, Alfred**
Urwald-dokumente. Vier jahre unter den crossflussnegern Kameruns. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1908.
Anthropol Beob p. 249-58.
- Matas, Randolph**
The surgical peculiarities of the Negro; a statistical inquiry based upon the records of the Charity hospital of New Orleans, 1884-94. Am Surg Assn Trans 4:839-69 1896. Also reprint.
- Meckel**
Recherches anatomiques. I. Sur la nature de l'épiderme et du réseau, qu'on appelle malpighien. II. Sur la diversité de couleur dans la substance médullaire des Nègres. III. Sur la maladie du Nègre qui a fourni les observations des deux premiers articles, causée par un endurcissement stéatomateux du péritoine. Acad Roy de Prusse Mém 3: 320-88 1751-53. Also Collect Acad d Mém etc. 8:414-38 1770.
- Merker, M.**
Die Massai, ethnographische monographie eines ostafrikanischen Semitenvolkes. Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1904.
- Merrill, A. P.**
An essay on some of the distinctive peculiarities of the Negro race. Memphis Med Rec 4:65-129, 321 1856.
- Mondière, A. T.**
Les Nègres chez eux; ou, Études ethnographiques sur les populations de la Côte d'Or. R d'Anthropol (s2) 3:621-50 1880.
- Morison**
Notes sur la formation du pigment chez le Nègre. Cong Int de Dermat et de Syph 1889:130-4.
- Murrell, T. E.**
Peculiarities in the structure and diseases of the ear of the Negro. Int Med Cong Trans ix, 3:817-24 1887.

Mustard, H. S. and Waring, J. I.

Heights and weights of colored school children. Reprint from Am J Pub Health 16:1017-22 O 1926.

Commonwealth fund child health program. New York. Child health demonstration committee.

Niles, G. M.

Some differences in therapeutic response between the Caucasian and Afro-American. Fla Med Assn J 6:118 D 1919.

Oliveira, J. B. de Sá

Craniometria comparada das especies humanas na Bahia. Bahia. 1895.

Ottenberg, R.

Relationship of races as shown by blood characteristics. map tab Nat Hist 26:80-4 Ja 1926.

Parker, A. J.

Simian characters in Negro brains. Acad Nat Sci (Phila) Proc 1879:339.

Paskind, H. A.

Some differences in response to atropine in white and colored races. J Lab and Clin Med 7:104 N 1921.

Passavant, C.

Craniologische untersuchung der Neger und der Negervölker. Nebst einem bericht über meine erste reise nach Kamerun (West-Afrika) im jahre 1883. Basel. 1884.

Paulitschke, Philipp Viktor

Beiträge zur ethnographie und anthropologie der Somal, Galla and Harrar. Leipzig. E. Baldomus. 1888. 105 p.

Pearl, Raymond

The biology of superiority. Am Mercurv 12:257-66.

Pechlin, Johann Nicolas

Joh. Nicolai Pechlini. .De habitu et colore Æthiopum, qui vulgò nigritæ, liber. Kiloni. J. Reumannii. 1677. 208 p.

Peculiarities in the skin of Negroes. Sci Am Mo 4:125 Ag 1921.

Pendleton, E. M.

On the comparative fecundity of the Caucasian and African races. Charleston Med J and R 6:351-6 1851.

Pitt-Rivers, G. H. Lane-Fox

The clash of cultures and the contact of races: an anthropological and psychological study of the laws of racial adaptability. London. Routledge. 1927. 326 p.

The author holds that the endeavor to impose new culture-forms on primitive peoples leads to their extermination. Illustrated by reference, especially, to Pacific depopulation.

Poliakowa, A. T.

Manoiloff's race reaction and its application to the determination of paternity. tabs Am J Phys Anthropol 10:23-9 Ja 1927.

Popovsky, J.

Les muscles de la face chez un Nègre Achanti. L'Anthropologie 1:413-22 1890.

Poutrin, L.

Contribution à l'étude des Pygmées d'Afrique; les Négrilles du centre africain (type sousdolichocéphale). L'Anthropologie 22:421-559; 23:349-415 1911-12.

Étude des documents anthropologiques recueillis à la Mission Cottes, par le docteur Gravot: A. Cottes, la Mission Cottes au Sud Cameroun (1905-08). Paris. E. Leroux. 1911.

Notes anthropologiques sur les Nègres africains du Congo français. Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul et Mém (s6) 1:33-47 1910a.

Pycroft, W. P.

On the Calvaria found at Boskop, Transvaal in 1913 and its relationship to Cromagnard and Negroid skulls. Anthropol Inst J 55:179-89 Ja-Je 1925.

Racial differences. Science (n s) 60:sup. 10 Ag 29 1924.

Regnault, F.

Pourquoi les Nègres sont-ils noirs? Études sur les causes de la coloration de la peau. Méd Mod 6:606 1895.

Reinhardt, James M.

The Negro: is he a biological inferior? Am J Sociol 33:248-61 S 1927.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
Consult: Ch. IV, Racial differences, physical and mental, p. 64-99.

Ripley, William Z.

The races of Europe, a sociological study. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1899. xxxii, 624 p.

Robertson, T. L.

The color of Negro children when born. Ala Med and Surg Age 10:413 1897-98.

Roscoe, John

The Baganda. An account of their native customs and beliefs. London. Macmillan & co. 1911. xix, 547 p.
Anthropometric tables, p. 493-522.

Rosser, Curtice

Protologic peculiarities of Negro; fibroplastic diathesis. Am J Surg 37:265-71 N 1923.

Rüdinger

Die rassen-schädel und skelette in der kgl. anatomischen anstalt in München. (Die anthropologischen sammlungen Deutschlands, X) Braunschweig. Vieweg. 1892. xv, 207 p.

Ruelle, E.

Notes anthropologiques, ethnographiques et sociologiques sur quelques populations noires du 2° territoire militaire de l'Afrique occidentale française. L'Anthropologie 15:516-19, 657-703 1904.

Sacral or so-called Mongolian pigment spots of earliest infancy and childhood, with special reference to their occurrence in the American Negro. bibliog Am Anthropol 9:12-30 Ja 1907.

Santos Fernández, Juan

De la disposición anatómica del canal nasal en el negro que explica su menor predisposición á las afecciones de las vías lagrimales por el Dr. Juan Santos Fernández. Barcelona. Tipografía la Académica, de Serra hnos. y Russell. 1903. 19 p.

"Publicado en el cuaderno de abril de 1903" de los Archivos de oftalmología hispano-americanos. 1. Negros. 2. Lacrimal organs. 3. Eye—Diseases and defects.

Measurements of nasal canal according to race. *Am J Ophthal* 4:32 Ja 1921.

Seligmann, C. G.

The physical characters of the Nuba of Kordofan. *Anthropol Inst J* 40:505-24 1910.

Some aspects of the Hamitic problem in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. *Anthropol Inst J* 43:593-705 1913.

Sergi, Giuseppe

Africa; antropologia della stirpe camitica (specie eurafricana). Con 118 figure nel testo e una carta per la distribuzione geografica. Torino, Milano. Fratelli Bocca. 1897. xv, 426 p.

Crani africani e crani americani. *Archivio di Antropol e Etnol* 21:215-68 1891.

Crani di Herero. *Med-Naturw Gesell zu Jena. Denks* 15:273-309 1909.

Crania habessinica contributo all' antropologia dell' Africa orientale. Roma. 1912. 519 p.

Europa, l'origine dei popoli europei e loro relazioni con popoli d'Africa, d'Asia e l'Oceania; con 173 figure nel testo e 62 tavole. Milano, etc. Fratelli Bocca. 1908. xxi, 652 p.

The Mediterranean race; a study of the origin of European peoples. London. W. Scott. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1901. xii, 320 p.

Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate

Nature of the Negro. *Arena* 3:23 1891.

Scientific aspects of Negroes. *Pub Opinion* 18:147 1895.

Shufeldt, R. W.

Comparative anatomical characters of the Negro. *Med Brief* 32:26-8 1904.

Snyder, L. H.

Human blood groups: their inheritance and racial significance. bibliog diagms map tabs *Am J Phys Anthropol* 9:233-63 Ap 1926.

Soemmering, S. Th.

Über die körperliche verschiedenheit des Negers von Europäern. Frankfurt a. M. Varrentzapp & Wenner. 1785. xxviii, 80 p.

Starr, Frederick

Ethnographic notes from the Congo Free State. *Ac African miscellany*. Davenport *Acad Sci Proc* 12:96-222 1909.

Struck, Bernhard

Versuch einer karte des kopfindex im mittleren Afrika. *Zeits f Ethnol* 54:51-113 1922.

Zahntherapeutisches von den eingeborenen Africas. *Münchener Med Wochens* 53 no. 39:1921-5 O 1906.

Suk, V.

Anthropological and physiological observations on the Negroes of Natal and Zululand. tabs *Am J Phys Anthropol* 10:31-64 Ja 1927.

Talbot, Percy Amaury

Notes on the anthropometry of some Central Sudan tribes. *Anthropol Inst J* 46:173-83 1916.

Terry, R. J.

On the supracondyloid variation in the Negro. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 6:401-3 O 1923.

Thomson, A.

Note on the skin and scalp of the Negro foetus. *J Anat and Physiol* 25:282-5 1890-91.

Tiedemann, Frederick

On the brain of the Negro compared with that of the European and the orang-outang. London. R. Taylor. 1836. Reprinted in *Philol Trans* 1836. pt. 2.

Todd, T. Wingate

Age changes in the pubic bone. II. Male Negro hybrid. III. Female white. IV. Female Negro hybrid. *J Phys Anthropol* 4:1-70 1921.

Age changes in the pubic symphysis. VII. The anthropoid strain in human pubic symphyses of the third decade. *J Anat* 42 pt. 3:274-94 Ap 1923.

Cranial capacity and linear dimensions in white and Negro. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 6:97-194 Ap 1923.

Todd, T. Wingate and Lyon, D. W.

Cranial suture closure. Its progress and age relationship. Pt. III. Endocranial closure in adult males of Negro stock. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 8 no. 1:47-71. Pt. IV. Ectocranial closure in adult males of Negro stock. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 8 no. 2:149-68.

Todd, T. Wingate and Lyon, D. W., Jr.

Suture closure. parts II, III and IV. Endocranial closure in adult males of Negro stock. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 7:325-84; 8:23-71, 149-68 J1 1924, Ja-Apr 1925.

Todd, T. Wingate and Van Gorden, L.

Quantitative determination of black pigmentation in the skin of the American Negro. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 4:239-60 J1 1921.

Toldt, K.

Über die flächenhafte verbreitung der pigmente in der haut bei menschen und affen. bibliog footnotes il *Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt* 51:161-83 1921.

Trotter, Mildred

Facial hair by race, sex and age. *Wash Univ Studies* 9:273-89 1922. *Sci Ser* no. 2.

Turner, Sir William

Some distinctive characters of the human structure. Address before the Anthropological section of the British association for the advancement of science. Abstract in Brit Med J Ag 21 1897. p. 450-3.

Universal races congress. 1st. London. 1911

Papers on international problems, communicated to the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911. Ed. for the congress executive by G. Spiller, hon. organizer of the congress. Pub. for World peace foundation. London. P. S. King & son. Boston. Ginn & co. 1911. xvi, 485 p.

Consult: Climatic control of skin color by L. W. Limde, p. 104-8.

Variety of complexion in races. Portfolio (Dennie) 12:8-447 1811.**Verdelhan Des Moles, J.**

An a globulosa sanguinis, ad cuteur adpellentis, parte Aethiopum color? In Stewart, G. F. Quaestiones Med 2:293-300 1789.

Virchow, H.

Halb schädel, halb maske eines Negers. Zeits f Ethnol 46:504-7 1914.

Über gesichtsmuskulatur von Negern. Anat Gesell (Jena) Verhandl 26:217-24 1912.

Virchow, R.

Rothgefärbter schädel eines Buli-Negers von Kamerun. Zeits f Ethnol 32:309-11 1900.

Über ostafrikanische schädel. Kön Akad d Wiss (Berlin) Sitzungs b 1:381-91 1889.

Zur anthropologie der Westafrikaner, besonders der Togo-stämme. Zeits f Ethnol 23:44-65 1891.

Virey, Julien Joseph

Natural history of the Negro race. Extracted from the French. By J. H. Guenebault. Charleston, S. C. D. J. Dowling. 1837. vii, 162 p.

"On the comparative anatomy of the Negro and European. Selected from Professor Soemmering's essay": p. 57-75.

Waterston, D.

Report upon the physical characters of some of the Nilotic negroid tribes. Welcome research laboratories, Khartum. 3d rpt. 1908. p. 325.

Weidman, F. D.

Transverse hyperpigmented lines of the thorax and abdomen of a Negro infant. Path Soc of Phila Proc (n s) 21:34 1918.

Transverse hyperpigmented lines of thorax and abdomen of Negro infant. J Cutan Dis 37:517 Ag 1919.

Weninger, J.

Anthropologische untersuchungen indischer und afrikanischer völkerschaften in deutschen kriegsgefangenenlagern im sommer 1917. Geog Gesell in Wien Mitt 61:545-62 1918.

Werner, H.

Anthropologische, ethnologische und ethnographische beobachtungen über die Heikum- und Kungbuschleute. Zeits f Ethnol 38:241-68 1906.

Why is the Negro black? Sci Am 49:20125.

Wilder, Burt Green

The brain of the American Negro. Reprinted from the Proceedings of the first National Negro conference held in New York city, May 31, June 1, 2, 1909. New York. National Negro committee. 1909. 40 p.

Willis, T. A.

The thoracolumbar column in white and Negro stocks. Anat Rec 26 no. 1:31-40 Ag 1923.

Wolff, B.

Deficient-vulvar development in Negresses. Med Age 16:137 1898.

Zeidler, H. F. B.

Beiträge zur anthropologie der Herero. Zeits f Morphol u Anthropol 17:185-246. Also Philos Dissertationen (Berlin) 1914:62.

Zeltner, Fr. de

Étude anthropologique sur les Touareg du Sud. L'Anthropologie 25:459-76 1914.

2. RACE AND MENTAL CHARACTERISTICS

Ability of different racial types. Science (n s) 64:sup. 12 S 17 1926.

Alves Correia, Rév. Père J.

Le sens moral chez les Ibos de la Nigeria. Anthropos 18-19:880-9 J1-D 1923-24.

Arlitt, Ada Hart

Further data on the influence of race and social status on the intelligence quotient. Am Psychol Assn Proc 1920.

The need of caution in establishing race norms. J Ap Psychol 5:179-83 1921.

The relation of intelligence to age in Negro children. Abstract of a paper before the American psychological association in Princeton, December 28, 1921. J Ap Psychol v. 6 no. 4:378-84 D 1922.

Armistead, Wilson

A tribute for the Negro; being a vindication of the moral, intellectual and religious capabilities of the coloured portion of mankind; with particular reference to the African race. Manchester. W. Irwin. American agent, W. Harned. New York. 1848. xxxv, 564 p.

Bache, R. M.

Reaction time with reference to race. Psychol R 2:475-86 1895.

***Baker, Henry Edwin**

The colored inventor; a record of fifty years. New York city. Crisis pub. co. 1913. 12 p.

Inventions of Negroes. J Negro Hist 2: 21 Ja 1917.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

***Bannaker, Benjamin**

Copy of a letter from Benjamin Bannaker to the Secretary of state, with his answer. Philadelphia. D. Lawrence. 1792. 12 p.

Written in vindication of the ability of the Negro people; to accompany the author's presentation copy in manuscript of his Almanac for 1792.

Bean, Robert Bennett

Training of Negroes. Cent 50:947 O 1906.

Bernard, L. L.

An introduction to social psychology. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1926. x, 651 p.

Consult: Ch. XV, race, nationality, class, p. 224-65.

Bevis, W. M.

Psychological traits of the southern Negro with observations as to some of his psychoses. Am J Psychiat 1:69-78 J1 1921.

Binns, E.

A few facts preliminary to a philosophical examination of Negro intellect. Lond Med and Surg J 1:137-41 1836.

Boas, Franz

Fallacies of racial inferiority. Cur Hist 25:676-82 F 1927.

Human faculty as determined by race. Am Assn Adv't of Sci Proc 13:301-27 1894.

The measurement of differences between variable quantities. Am Statist Assn J 18:425-45 D 1922.

The mind of primitive man. New York. Macmillan co. 1911. x, 249 p.

What is a race? Nation (N. Y.) 120:89-91 Ja 1925.

***Bond, Horace Mann**

Intelligence tests and propaganda. Crisis 28:61 Je 1924.

Investigation of the non-intellectual traits of a group of Negro adults. tabs J Abnorm Psychol 21:267-76 O 1926.

Some exceptional Negro children. il Crisis 34:257-9 O 1927.

What the army "intelligence tests" measured. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2: 197-202 J1 1924.

Brigham, Carl C.

A study of American intelligence. London. H. Milford. Princeton, N. J. Princeton University press. 1923. xxv, 210 p.

Bruner, Frank G.

The hearing of primitive peoples; an experimental study of the auditory acuity and the upper limit of hearing of whites, Indians, Filipinos, Ainu and African Pigmies. New York. Science press. 1908. iii, 113 p.

Archives of psychology; edited by R. S. Woodworth, no. 11. Columbia contributions to philosophy and psychology, v. XVII, no. 3.

Racial differences. Psychol Bul 11:384-6 1914.

Bryant, A. T.

Mental development of the South African native. Eugenics R 9:42-9 Ap 1917.

Buchner, M.

Psychology of Negroes. Pop Sci Mo 23: 399.

Calverton, V. F.

Myth of Nordic superiority. Cur Hist 24: 671-7 Ag 1926.

Carrington, Charles (ed.)

Untrodden fields of anthropology, observations on the esoteric manners and customs of semi-civilized peoples; being a record of thirty years' experience in Asia, Africa, America and Oceania. By a French army-surgeon. Paris. Librairie de médecine, folklore et anthropologie. 1898. 2 v.

Charles, Le P.

La mentalité primitive. Congo, revue générale de la Colonie belge 4° 1:736-41.

Clark, W. W.

Conditions and native intelligence. J Delinq 7:17-23 Ja 1922.

Cooley, C. H.

Genius, fame and the comparison of races. Annals Am Acad 10:317-58 1897.

Coudenrove, H.

On certain facets of the Central African natives' mentality. Cornhill M 55:207-21 Ag 1923.

Crane, Albert Loyal

Race differences in inhibition. A psychological study of the comparative characteristics of the Negro and the white man as measured by certain tests, with especial references to the problem of volition. Archives Psychol no. 63. New York. 1923. vii, 84 p.

Cureau, Adolphe Louis

Essai sur la psychologie des races nègres en Afrique tropicale. Deuxième partie: intellectualité. R Gén d Sci Pures et Ap 36:638-79.

Savage men in Central Africa; a study of primitive races in the French Congo. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1915. 351 p.

Delafosse, Maurice

L'âme nègre. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1922. 180 p.

Dennett, Richard Edward

Notes on the philosophy of the Bavi. Anthropol Inst J 35:48-55 1905.

De Noyelles, Daniel

The Negro as laborer. Indust Psychol 1: 91-3 F 1926.

Derrick, S. M.

A comparative study of the intelligence of seventy-five whites and fifty-five colored college students by the Stanford revision of the Binet-Simon scale. J Ap Psychol v. 4 no. 4:316-29 D 1920.

- Dowd, Jerome**
Psychological characteristics of the African Negro. *Science* (n s) 39:549 1914.
- Ferguson, George Oscar, Jr.**
Intelligence of Negroes at Camp Lee, Virginia. *School and Soc* 9:721-6 Je 14 1919.
Mental status of the American Negro. *Sci Mo* 12:533-43 Je 1921.
The psychology of the Negro; an experimental study. New York. 1916. 138 p.
Columbia University contributions to philosophy and psychology, v. XXV, no. 1. Reprint of *Archives Psychol* no. 36 Ap 1916.
White and colored school children of Virginia as measured by the Ayers index. *School and Soc* 12:171-4 S 1920.
- Firmin, A.**
De l'égalité des races humaines. Paris. 1885.
- Fleming, Daniel Johnson**
Relative racial capacity. *Int R Missions* 12:112-21 Ja 1923.
- Franke, Erich**
Die geistige entwicklung der negerkinder, ein beitrag zur frage nach den hemmungen der kulturentwicklung, von Erich Franke; mit 173 abbildungen von zeichnungen und plastiken. Leipzig. R. Voigtländer. 1915. xii, 304 p.
- Frässle, Josef, S. C. J.**
Negerpsyche am Lohali. Freiburg i. Br. Herder & co, 1926. 189 p.
A monograph on a small group, which yet throws light on African mentality in general. The result of close observation during fifteen years as a missionary.
- Frobenius, Leo**
Der kopf als schicksal. München. Kurt Wolff. 1924. 185 p.
Psychology of 12 individual subjects according to race, history and civil position.
Der ursprung der afrikanischen kulturen. Berlin. Gebrüder Bartraeger. 1898.
Die weltanschauung der naturvölker. Weimar. E. Felber. 1898. xv, 427 p.
Beitr z Volks- u Völkerkunde v. 6, 7.
- Fulani bin Fulani (pseud. for Norman Leys)**
The savage as scientist. *Golden Bk M* 6:611-17 N 1927.
- Garth, Thomas Russell**
Racial differences in mental fatigue. *J Ap Psychol* 4:235-44 Je-S 1919.
White, Indian and Negro work curves. *J Ap Psychol* 5:14-25 Mr 1921.
- Garth, Thomas Russell and Whately, Calvin A.**
The intelligence of southern Negro children. *School and Soc* 22:501-4 O 17 1925.
- Gatewood, E. L.**
Teachers' estimates of Negroes and whites. *School and Soc* 9:90-1 Ja 18 1919.
- Gill, J. W.**
Mind of the African native. *Outlook (Lond)* 58:234-5 S 4 1926.
- Gillman, Joseph M.**
Statistics and the race hypothesis. *J Social Forces* 4:783-8 Je 1926.
- Goldenweiser, Alexander A.**
Are the races potentially equal: reply to H. N. Hall. *Am Philos Soc Proc* 63, no. 2:215-21 1924.
Early civilization. An introduction to anthropology. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1922. xiv, 428 p.
The principle of limited possibilities in the development of culture. *J Am Folklore* 26:259-90 J1 1913.
Race and culture in the modern world. *J Social Forces* 3:127-36 N 1924.
Racial theory and the Negro. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:229-31 Ag 1923.
- Goodenough, F. L.**
Racial differences in the intelligence of school children. bibliog tabs *J Exp Psychol* 9:388-97 O 1926.
- Graham, Virginia Taylor**
Health and mental studies of Negro children. Public health reports. United States public health service, v. 41 no. 49 D 3 1926. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. p. 2759-83.
- Gregg, James E.**
Comparison of races. *Sci Mo* 20:248-54 Mr 1925.
An article on the fallacy of mental tests as an index to the intelligence of a race, as no race is probably superior and inferior in various qualities. The comparisons of grades of Hampton students, including honor students, according to skin color are interesting.
- Grégoire, Henri (constitutional bp. of Blois)**
De la littérature des Nègres; ou, Recherches sur leurs facultés intellectuelles, leurs qualités morales et leur littérature; suivi de notices sur la vie et les ouvrages des Nègres qui se sont distingués dans les sciences, les lettres et les arts; par H. Grégoire. Paris. Maradan. 1808. xvi, 287 p.
Intellectual and moral powers of Negroes. Tr. by H. Warden. Brooklyn. 1810.
- Guessfeldt, Paul**
Zur kenntniss der Loango-Neger. *Zeits f Ethnol* 8:203-16 1876.
- Hall, G. Stanley**
The Negro in Africa and America. *Pedagog Sem* 12:350-68 1905.
Psychic arrest in adolescence. *Nat Educ Assn Proc* 1911:811.
- Hall, H. N.**
Are the various races of man potentially equal? *Am Philos Soc Proc* 63 no. 2: 208-14 1924.
- Hankins, Frank H.**
The racial basis of civilization; a critique of the Nordic doctrine. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. xii, 384 p.
Racial differences and industrial welfare. *Indust Psychol* 1:94-8 F 1926.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Henry, Joseph

L'âme d'un peuple africain. Les Bambara, leur vie psychique, éthique, sociale, religieuse. Par l'abbé Jos. Henry. . . Avec 11 illustrations de texte et 24 planches hors texte. Münster i. W. Aschendorff. 1910. v, 238 p.

Herskovits, Melville J.

Does the Negro know his father? Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:306-10 O 1926.
On the relations between Negro-white mixture and standing in intelligence tests. Pedagog Sem 33:31-42 Mr 1926.
Social pattern: a methodological study. J Social Forces 4:57-69 S 1925.
Tests of the Downey will-temperament test. bibliog J Ap Psychol 8:75-88 Mr 1924.

Hertz, Friedrich Otto von

Rasse und kultur, eine kritische untersuchung der rassentheorien von Friedrich Hertz. 3d ed. Leipzig. A. Kröner. 1925. xii, 426 p.

Hirsch, Nathaniel D. Mttron

A study of natio-racial mental differences. Genetic Psychol Monog 1 no. 3-4:239-406 O 1926.

Hrdlička, Ales

Anthropological investigations on 1,000 white and colored children of both sexes; the inmates of the New York juvenile asylum with additional notes on 100 colored children of the New York colored orphan asylum. New York. New York juvenile asylum. 1899. 86 p.

Intelligence of Negroes as compared with whites.

Cur Opinion 71:640-1 N 1921.

***Johnson, Charles S.**

Mental measurements of Negro groups. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:no 2:21-5 F 1923.

Jordan, A. M.

Notes on racial differences. School and Soc 16:503-4 O 28 1922.

Kantor, J. R.

Anthropology, race, psychology, and culture. Am Anthropol 27:267-83 Ap 1925.

Koch, Helen Lois and Simmons, Rietta

A study of the test performance of American, Mexican, and Negro children. Princeton, N. J. Psychological Review co. 116 p.

In Psychol Monog v. 35 no. 5; whole no. 166.

Lacy, L. D.

Relative intelligence of white and colored children. Elem School J 26:542-6 1926.

Latrobe, John H. B.

Memoir of Benjamin Bannaker read before the Maryland historical society. Baltimore. J. D. Toy. 1845. 16 p.
Maryland Hist Soc Publ no. 3.

Lehman, Harry C. and Witty, Paul A.

The Negro child's index of more social participation. bibliog tabs J Ap Psychol 10:462-9 D 1926.

Lenne, Nels Johann

Whither democracy? Does equalizing opportunity create hereditary social classes? A speculative study. New York. Harper & bros. 1927. xi, 370 p.
Consult discussions of : Differences (within races and groups) in intelligence.

Leonard, Arthur Glyn

The lower Niger and its tribes. London. Macmillan & co. 1906. xxii, 564 p.

Lévy-Bruhl, L.

Les fonctions mentales dans les sociétés inférieures. Paris. F. Alcan. 1910.

How natives think. Authorized translation by Lilian A. Clare of "Les fonctions mentales dans les sociétés inférieures." London. Allen & Unwin. 1926. 392 p.

Lietard (Capitaine)

Étude sur la mentalité de la race noire du bassin du Congo. "Bulletin de la Société royale belge de géographie." 1925. p. 115-30.

Étude de psychologie morale. "La race noire," reconnaît l'auteur, est susceptible de s'élever au même niveau moral que n'importe quelle autre race humaine. Voir aussi nos. 309, 310 et 311.

Lindsly, H.

Intellectual differences of races of mankind. So Lit Mess 5:616 1839.

Loades, H. R. and Rich, S. G.

Binet tests on South African natives—Zulus. Pedagog Sem 24:373-83 S 1917.

***Locke, Alain Leroy**

The problem of race classification. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:261 S 1923.

***Long, Howard H.**

An analysis of some factors influencing Alpha scores by states. Howard R 1: 176-80 Je 1924.

On mental tests and racial psychology—a critique. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:134 My 1925.

Race and mental tests. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1, no. 3:22-8 Mr 1923.

Loth, Eduard

Über anthropologische unterschiede an den eingeweiden, gefässen und nerven der Neger. D Gesell f Anthropol Korrespondenzbl 43:129-32 1912.

Lowie, Robert H.

Psychology, anthropology and race. Am Anthropol 25:291-303 J1-S 1923.

Lucey, B. M.

Racial differences in mental ability. Sci Mo 20:245-8 Mr 1925.

Macaulay, Thomas Babington

The social and industrial capacities of Negroes. Edin R Mr 1827.

Consult also: v. III of Essays and poems. Albany. 1887.

McCall, William A.

What's the matter with psychology and measurement? J Educ Research 16:179-83 O 1927.

- MacDonald, Arthur**
Colored children—a psycho-physical study. *Am Med Assn J* 32:1140-4 1899.
Mental ability in relation to head circumference, cephalic index, sociological condition, sex, age, and nationality. *Am Statist Assn* 12:798-806 D 1911.
- McFadden, John H. and Dashiell, J. F.**
Racial differences as measured by the Downey will-temperament test. *J Ap Psychol* Mr 1925.
- MacLear, M.**
Sectional differences as shown by academic rating and army tests. *School and Soc* 15:676-8 Je 17 1922.
- Mailhol, G.**
Le philosophe nègre et les secrets des Grecs. Ouvrage trop nécessaire. . . en deux parties. London n. pub. 1764. 2 v. in 1.
- Malinowski, Bronislaw**
Myth in primitive psychology. New York. W. W. Norton & co. 1926. 94 p.
- Mayo, M. J.**
The mental capacity of the American Negro. New York. Science pruss. 1913. 70 p. Also in *Archives Psychol* no. 28, 1913.
- Mead, Margaret**
Methodology of racial testing: its significance for sociology. *Am J Sociol* 31: 657-67 Mr 1926.
- Mental character and race.** *Nature* 111: 164-5 F 3 1923.
- Mental peculiarities of different races of men.** *R of Rs* 69:440 Ap 1924.
- Mercer, F. M.**
Color preferences of 1,006 Negroes. *J Comp Psychol* 5:109-46 Ap 1925.
- Miller, Herbert Adolphus**
Changing concepts of race. *R Nations* 2: 109-13 Mr 1927.
The myth of superiority. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 1:288-9 Ag 1923.
- Miller, J. F.**
The effects of emancipation upon the mental and physical qualifications of the Negro of the South. *No Car Med J* 38:285-94 1896.
- Morse, Josiah**
Comparison of white and colored children measured by the Binet scale of intelligence. *Pop Sci* 84:75-9 Ja 1914.
- Murchison, Carl Allamore**
Mental tests and other concomitants of some Negro women criminals. *Pedagog Sem* 33:527-30 S 1926.
Mental tests and other concomitants of some white women criminals. *bibliog Pedagog Sem* 33:521-6 S 1926.
- Murdock, Katharine**
Racial differences found in two American cities. *Indust Psychol* 1:99-104 F 1926.
Study of differences found between races in intellect and in mentality. *School and Soc* 22:628-32, 659-64 N 14-21 1925.
- Study of race differences in New York city. *School and Soc* 11:147-50 Ja 31 1920.
- Murray, A.**
Mentality of coloured races. *So African Outl* 56:249-52 N 1 1926.
- Nutting, C. C.**
Mentality of inferior races of man. *School and Soc* 24:89-96 J1 24 1926.
- Odum, Howard Washington**
Negro children in the public schools of Philadelphia; summary from a special study of Negro children in the public schools of Philadelphia made for the Philadelphia bureau of municipal research. Philadelphia. 1913. 23 p.
Reprinted from the *Annals of the American academy of political and social science* S 1913.
- Social and mental traits of the Negro.** Research into the conditions of the Negro race in southern towns. A study in race traits, tendencies and prospects. New York. Columbia University. Longmans, Green & co. 1910. 302 p.
- O'Malley, M.**
Psychoses in the colored race. *Am J Insan* 71:309-39 1914.
- Paynter, C. W. M. and Keegon, J. J.**
Brain power of the Negro. *J Comp Neurol* 25:183 1915.
- Pearl, Raymond**
The biology of superiority. *Am Mercury* 12:257-66.
- Perring, L. F.**
A study of the comparative retardation of Negro and white pupils in a Philadelphia school. *Psychol Clinic* 9:87-93 My 1915.
- Peterson, Joseph H.**
The comparative abilities of white and Negro children. *Comp Psychol Monog* v. I, serial no. 5, J1 1923.
- Peterson, Joseph H.; Lanier, L. H. and Walker, H. M.**
Comparisons of white and Negro children in certain ingenuity and speed tests. *J Comp Psychol* 5:271-83 Je 1925.
- Phillips, B. A.**
The Binet tests applied to colored school children. *Psychol Clinic* 8:190-6 1914.
Retardation in the elementary schools of Philadelphia. *Psychol Clinic* v. VI, no. 3, v. VIII, no. 7.
- Pitt-Rivers, G. H. Lane-Fox**
The clash of cultures and the contact of races: an anthropological and psychological study of the laws of racial adaptability. London. Routledge. 1927. 326 p.
The author holds that the endeavor to impose new culture-forms on primitive peoples leads to their extermination. Illustrated by reference, especially, to Pacific depopulation.
- Porteus, S. D.**
Temperament and mentality in maturity, sex and race. *J Ap Psychol* 8:57-74 Mr 1924.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Porteus, S. D. and Babcock, Marjorie E.**
Temperament and race. Boston. Richard G. Badger. 1926. ix, 364 p.
- Pressey, S. L. and Teter, G. F.**
A comparison of colored and white children by means of a group scale of intelligence. *J Ap Psychol* v. 3 no. 3: 277-82 S 1919.
- Price, J. W.**
The intellectual possibilities of the Bantu. Ch. XIV, Proceedings of the General missionary conference of northern Rhodesia, 1922. Livingstonia. 1923.
- Prolegomena to the study of the black man's mind.** *J Philos Studies* 2:52-61 Ja 1927.
- Pyle, William Henry**
The learning capacity of the Negro. *Psychol Bul* 13:82-3 F 1916.
The mentality of the Negroes compared with whites. *Psychol Bul* 12:12, 71 Ja, F 1915.
Mind of the Negro child. *School and Soc* 1:357-60 Mr 6 1915.
- Questioning the instincts.** *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5:223 Ag 1927.
- Race and mental character.** *Lit Digest* 78: 6-5 J1 1923.
- Races and psychological tests; reply to Testing the human mind.** *Freeman* 7: 342-3 Je 20 1923.
- Radin, Paul**
Primitive man as philosopher. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1927. xviii, 402 p.
- Rahilly, A.**
Race and super-race; views of Count Gobineau. *Dublin R* 159:125-40 J1 1916.
- Ratzel, Friedrich**
The history of mankind. Tr. from the 2d German ed. by A. J. Butler. London. Macmillan & co. 1898. 2 v.
Völkerkunde. Von prof. dr. Friedrich Ratzel. 2. gänzlich neubearb. Aufl. Leipzig, Wien. Bibliographisches institut. 1894. 2 v.
1. Ethnology. 2. Anthropology.
- Reid, R. W. and Mulligan, J. H.**
Relation of cranial capacity to intelligence. *J Anthropol Inst* 53:323 J1-D 1923.
- Reinhardt, James M.**
The Negro: is he a biological inferior? *Am J Sociol* 33:248-61 S 1927.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1926. 450 p.
Consult: Ch. IV, Racial differences, physical and mental, p. 64-99.
Color and culture. *Survey* 42:125 Ap 19 1919.
- *Scholes, Theophilus E. Samuel**
Glimpses of the Ages; or, The "superior" and "inferior" races discussed. London. 1905. 409 p.
- Simar, Theophile**
Race myth; a study of the notion of race. New York. T. Seltzer. 1925.
- Smith, Anna T.**
A study in race psychology. *Pop Sci* 1: 354-60 1896-97.
- Smith, Edwin W.**
The sublimation of Bantu life and thought. *Int R Missions* 11:83-95 Ja 1922.
- Smith, Marjorie E. W.**
Racial tastes. *Indust Psychol* 1:118-20 F 1926.
- Smith, William C.**
Cultural diffusion in relation to racial and international problems. *J Ap Sociol* 7: 123-9 Ja-F 1923.
- Smurthwaite, T. E.**
The six races of mankind; their mental capabilities, and political and commercial tendencies. *Brit Assn Adv of Sci Rpt* 77:652-3 1907.
- Social science research council, Hanover conference, 1927.** Hanover, N. H. The Council. 1927. 333 p. Typewritten, not printed.
Consult: Problems, methods and some results in race testing, by Joseph Peterson, p. 34-60.
- Stetson, George R.**
Some memory tests of whites and blacks. *Psychol R* 4:285-9 My 1897.
- Stormzand, M. J.**
Intelligence tests and eugenics. *J Ap Sociol* Je-J1 1922.
- Strong, A. C.**
Three hundred fifty white and colored children measured by the Binet-Simon scale of intelligence; a comparative study. *Pedagog Sem* 20:485-515 1913.
- Suggestions relative to a study of the mental attitude of the Negro.** *Pedagog Sem* 23:199-203 Je 1916.
- Sunne, Dagny**
A comparison of white and Negro children. *School and Soc* 19:469-72 Ap 19 1924.
Comparison of white and Negro children by Terman and Yerkes Bridges revisions of Binet tests. *J Comp Psychol* 5:209-19 Je 1925.
Personality tests: white and Negro adolescents. *J Ap Psychol* 9:256-80 1925.
- Swanton, J. R.**
Notes on the mental assimilation of races; white captives among the Indians. *bibliog Wash Acad Sci J* 16:493-502 N 3 1926.
- *Taylor, Alrutheus Ambush**
The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. Washington. Association for the study of Negro life and history. 1926. iv, 299 p.
Consult: Ch. VIII, Solving the problem of education; Ch. IX, Progress in mental development.
- Taylor, Griffith**
Environment and race. London. H. Milford. 1927. 354 p.

Thomas, William Isaac

Race psychology: standpoint and questionnaire with particular reference to the immigrant and the Negro. *Am J Sociol* 17:725-75 My 1912.

Source book for social origins: ethnological materials, psychological standpoint, classified and annotated bibliographies for the interpretation of savage society. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1909. xvi, 932 p.

Consult: Pt. II, Mental life and education.

Thorndike, E. L.

Intelligence score of colored pupils in high schools. *School and Soc* 18:569-70 N 10 1923.

Tyler, Edward B.

Anthropology; an introduction to the study of man and civilization. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1904. xv, 448 p.

Universal races congress, 1st. London, 1911

Papers on interracial problems communicated to the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911. Edited for the congress executive by G. Spiller, honorable organizer of the congress. Pub. for the World peace foundation. London. P. S. King & son. Boston. Ginn & co. 1911. xvi, 485 p.

Consult: Anthropological view of race by Felix von Luschan. p. 13-22.

Wallis, W. D.

Race and culture. *Sci Mo* 23:313-21 O 1926.

White, William A.

Primitive mentality and the racial unconsciousness. *Am J Psychiat* 4:663-71 Ap 1925.

Whitney, F. L.

Intelligence levels and school achievement of the white and colored races in the United States. *bibliog Pedagog Sem* 30:69-86 Mr 1923.

Wissler, Clark

Man and culture. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1923. xi, 371 p.

Witty, Paul A. and Decker, A. L.

Comparative study of the educational attainment of Negro and white children. *tabs J Educ Psychol* 18:497-500 O 1927.

Witty, Paul A. and Scruggs, S. D.

Reading interests of Negro children. *Bul Educ* 1, no. 1:7-12 1926.

Woodworth, R. S.

Comparative psychology of the races. *Psychol Bul* 13:388-99 O 1916.

Racial differences in mental traits. *Science (n s)* 31:171-86 F 4 1910. Excerpts: *Sci Am S* 68:211, 256, 266, 279 Ap 2, 16-30 1910.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

For inventions by Negroes consult: 1913 ed., p. 208; 1916-17 ed., p. 6, 300-4; 1918-19 ed., p. 5-8, 341-4; 1921-22 ed., p. 23-34, 318-21; 1925-26 ed., p. 17-18, 365-8. For scholarship distinctions of Negroes consult: 1912 ed., p. 28-9; 1913 ed., p. 13-14; 1914-15 ed., p. 25; 1916-17 ed., p. 30-3; 1918-19 ed., p. 35-42; 1921-22 ed., p. 25-9; 1925-26 ed., p. 45-50.

Wortman, J. L.

The Negro's anthropological position. Washington. 1891.

Yerkes, Robert Means

Psychological examining in the United States army. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 890 p.

Memoirs National academy of sciences, v. XV.

Testing the human mind. *Atlan* 131:358-70 Mr 1923.

3. SOME EXTREME VIEWS OF RACE

The Adamic race. Reply to "Ariel," Drs. Young and Blackie, on the Negro. "The Negro does not belong to the Adamic species"—"He is not a descendant of Adam and Eve"—"He is not the offspring of Ham" . . . By M. S. New York. Russell bros. 1868. 70 p.

Armistead, W. S.

The Negro is a man; a reply to Professor Charles Carroll's book "The Negro is a beast; or, In the image of God." Tifton, Ga. Armistead & Vickers. 1903. xxiv, 542 p.

Berry, Harrison

A reply to Ariel. Macon, Ga. American union book & job off. 1869. 36 p.

Carroll, Charles

"The Negro a beast; or, In the image of God;" the reasoner of the age, the revelator of the century! The Bible as it is! The Negro and his relation to the human family! . . . The Negro not the son of Ham. St. Louis, Mo. American book & Bible house. 1900. 382 p.

Garner, George

Racial differences are of divine origin. *Manuf Rec* 93:61 Mr 29 1928.

Leecraft, Albert Stowe

"The devil's inkwell." A story of humanity, embracing biblical evidence establishing the everlasting, irrefutable and utter supremacy of the white man on the earth since the beginning of historical time. Houston, Tex. A. S. Leecraft pub. co. 1923. 125 p.

The Negro and the Caucasian races. *So Q* 7:372 1845.

Nott, Josiah Clark

Two lectures on the connection between the biblical and physical history of man. Delivered by invitation from the

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Chair of political economy, etc., of the Louisiana university, in December 1848. By Josiah C. Nott. New York. Bartlett & Welford. 1849. 146 p.

Nott, Josiah Clark and Gliddon, George R.
Types of mankind; or, Ethnological researches, based upon the ancient monuments, paintings, sculptures and crania of races and upon their natural, geographical, philological and biblical history. Philadelphia. Lippincott, Grumb & co. 1854. 738 p.

Oetker, Karl
Die Neger-seele und die Deutschen in Afrika. München. J. F. Lehmanns. 1907. 46 p.

Payne, Buckner H.
The Negro: what is his ethnological status? Is he the progeny of Ham? Is he a descendant of Adam and Eve? . . . What is his relation to the white race? By Ariel (pseud.) 2d ed. Cincinnati. Published for the proprietor. 1867. 48 p.

Prospero (pseud.)
Caliban: a sequel to "Ariel." By Prospero. New York. Published for the proprietor. 1868. 32 p.

Races of mankind, and its bearing on Negro slavery. So Q 19:392 1851.

Schell, William Gallio

Is the Negro a beast? A reply to Chas. Carroll's book entitled "The Negro a beast." Proving that the Negro is human from biblical, scientific and historical standpoints. Moundsville, W. Va. Gospel trumpet pub. co. 1901. 238 p.

Schutze, Woldemar

Schwarz gegen weiss. Berlin. C. A. Schwetschke. 1908. viii, 149 p.

Thompson, C. Blancher

Hannash the Nachash origin of the black and mixed races. St. Louis. The Author. 1860.

Tyndall, John W.

The origin of the black man. St. Louis, Mich. Metropolitan correspondence Bible college. 1927. 114 p.

Young, Robert Anderson

The Negro: a reply to Ariel (pseud.)
The Negro belongs to the genus Homo.—He is a descendant of Adam and Eve.—He is the offspring of Ham.—He is not a beast, but a human being.—He has an immortal soul.—He may be civilized, enlightened, and converted to Christianity. Nashville, Tenn. J. W. M'Ferrin & co. 1867. 48 p.

XXXVIII

Race Mixture

(The bibliographical matter in this chapter has been selected with a view of presenting the whole question of the problem of the mixture of races and to furnish references to what has been written, critical and otherwise, on this subject.)

Adventures of a near-white. Ind 75:373-6
Ag 14 1913.

Baker, Ray Stannard
Tragedy of the Mulatto. il Am M 65:582-98 Ap 1908.

Bertrand, Louis Marie Émile
Le sang des races. Paris. P. Ollendorff. 1899. 344 p.

Black, S.
Black men and white women. English R 29:352-7 O 1919.

Boas, Franz
On the variety of lines of descent represented in a population. Am Anthropol 18:1-9 Ja 1916.
The question of racial purity. Am Mercury 3:163-9 O 1924.

Broca, Paul i.e. Pierre Paul
On the phenomena of hybridity in the genus homo by Dr. Paul Broca. . . . edited with the permission of the author by C. Carter Blake. London. Anthropological society. Longmans, Green, Longmans & Roberts. 1864. xii, 76 p.

Calhoun, Arthur Wallace
A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland. A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v.
Consult: v. I, ch. XIX, Servitude and sexuality in the southern colonies; v. II, ch. XI, Negro sex and family relations in the antebellum South; ch. XII, Racial association in the old South; v. III, ch. II, Miscegenation.

Carroll, Charles
The tempter of Eve; or, The criminality of man's social, political, and religious equality with the Negro, and the amalgamation to which these crimes inevitably lead. Discussed in the light of the Scriptures, the sciences, profane history, tradition, and the testimony of the monuments. St. Louis. Adamic pub. co. 1902. xvi, 503 p.

Carr-Saunders, A. M.
The population problem. A study in human evolution. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1922. 516 p.

Castle, W. E.
Biological and social consequences of race-crossing. bibliog Am J Phys Anthropol 9:145-56 Ap 1926.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)
Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the

courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. xiv, 508 p.

Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington, Publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.

Chamberlain, Alexander F.
African and American: the contact of the Negro and the Indian. Science 17:85-90 1890.

Cox, Earnest Sevier
Let my people go: a message from white men who wish to keep the white race white, to black men who wish to keep the black race black, including the terms of an alliance between these groups against the whites who wish to mix with the Negroes and the Negroes who wish to mix with the whites. Richmond, Va. White America society. 1925. 34 p.

The South's part in mongrelizing the nation. Richmond, Va. White America society. 1926. 111 p.

White America. Richmond, Va. White America society. 1923. 389 p.
A study of the Negro problem in America, with a view to its permanent solution.

Croly, David Goodman
Miscegenation; the theory of the blending of the races, applied to the American white man and Negro. New York. H. Dexter, Hamilton & co. 1864. ii, 72 p.

Dangers of race mixture. Cur Hist 27:403 D 1927.

Davenport, Charles Benedict
Heredity of skin color in Negro-white crosses. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1913. 106 p.

State laws limiting marriage selection; examined in the light of eugenics. Cold Springs Harbor, N. Y. Eugenics record off. 1913. 66 p.
Bul no. 9.

Davenport, Charles Benedict and Laughlin, H. H.

Study of human heredity. Cold Springs Harbor, N. Y. Eugenics record off. 1911. 17 p.

Dixon, W. A.
The morbid proclivities and retrogressive tendencies in the offspring of Mulat-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

toes. *Med News* (Phila) 61:180-2 1892. Also *Am Med Assn J* 20:1 1893. Also reprint.

Donance, G.

The Mulatto, a hybrid. *Boston Med and Surg J* 29:81 1843.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

Social equality and racial intermarriage. *World Tomorrow* 5:83-4 Mr 1922.

Dunn, L. C.

A biological view of race mixture. *Am Sociol Soc* 19:47-58 1925.

Estabrook, Arthur Howard and McDougale, Ivan E.

Mongrel Virginians. The Win tribe. Baltimore. Williams & Wilkins co. 1926. 205 p.

A study of the mixture of whites, Indians and Negroes.

Evolution of a superior race. Lit Digest 55: 24-5 S 29 1917.

Fischer, Eugen

Die Rehobother bastards und das bastardierungsproblem beim menschen. Anthropologische und ethnographische studien am Rehobother bastardvolk in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. Jena. G. Fischer. 1913. 327 p.

***Fisher, Rudolph**

"High yaller." *il Crisis* 30:281-6; 31:33-8 O-N 1925.

Forbin, V.

Comment se forment les nouvelles races. *il Annales Polit et Litt* 80:652 Je 24 1923.

Grant, Madison

The passing of the great race or the racial basis of European history. 4th rev. ed. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1921. ix, 441 p.

Consult: Index, Negroes, Negroids, race, race mixture, racial aptitudes.

Gregg, William W.

Mulatto—Crux of the Negro problem. *Cur Hist* 19:1065-70 Mr 1924.

Gregory, John W.

The menace of colour. A study of the difficulties due to the association of white & coloured races, with an account of measures proposed for their solution, & special reference to white colonization in the tropics. Philadelphia. J. B. Lip-pincott co. 1925. 264 p.

Ch. X, Miscegenation and the result of racial interbreeding.

Guérard, Albert Leon

Beyond hatred; the democratic ideal in France and America. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1925. xx, 298 p.

Consult: Pt. II, ch. IV, p. 155-70. The last taboo. A discussion of the problem of miscegenation. Attempts to make an unbiased statement of facts and to indicate what science does and does not tell us concerning this very complex problem. Also in *Scrib M* 77:587-93 Je 1925.

Hale, A. K.

Why miscegenation flourishes in the North. *Pearson's M* (N. Y.) 23:543-51 Ap 1910.

Hammond, Mrs. Lily Hardy

Master-word; a story of the South today. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. 334 p.

Hankins, Frank A.

The racial basis of civilization; a critique of the Nordic doctrine. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. xii, 384 p.

Consult: Ch. III, Race mixture, p. 328-51.

Hart, Hornell

Selective migration as a factor in child welfare in the United States with special reference to Iowa. Iowa City, Ia. University of Iowa studies in child welfare, v. I, no. 7. University of Iowa. 1921. 137 p.

Consult: Ch. II, The extent of migration in the United States, age, color and nativity.

Herskovits, Melville J.

The American Negro: a study in racial crossing. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1928. 85 p.

The American Negro evolving a new physical type. *Cur Hist* 24:898-903 S 1926.

Certain preliminary observations in a study of Negro-white crossing. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:69-74 Mr 1925.

Color line. *Am Mercury* 6:204-8 O 1925.

Correlation of length and breadth of head in American Negroes in a study of variability under racial crossing. *biolog tabs Am J Phys Anthropol* 9:87-97 Ja 1926.

Does the Negro know his father? A study in Negro genealogies. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 4:306-11 O 1926.

Further discussion of the variability of family strains in the Negro-white population of New York city. *biolog Am Statist Assn* 20:380-9 S 1925.

On the Negro-white population of New York city; the use of the variability of family strains as an index of homogeneity or heterogeneity. *International congress of Americanists, Proceedings* 1924, First part, The Hague, August, 1924.

On the relation between Negro-white mixture and standing in the intelligence tests. *Pedagog Sem and J Genetic Psychol* 33:30-42 1926.

The racial hysteria. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:166-8 Je 1924.

Social pattern; a methodological study. *J Social Forces* 4:57-69 1925.

Social selection in a mixed population. *biolog tab Nat Acad Sci Proc* 12:587-93 O 1926.

Some effects of social selection on the American Negro. *Am Sociol Soc Pap and Proc* 20:77-82 1926.

Variability and race mixture. *Am Naturalist* 61:68-81 Ja-F 1927.

What is a race? *Am Mercury* 2:207-10 Je 1904

Hoggan, F.

The American Negro and race blending. *Sociol R* 2:349-60 1909.

Holm, John James

Holm's race assimilation; or, The fading leopard's spots; a complete scientific exposition of the most tremendous question that has ever confronted two races in the world's history. Naperville, Ill.; Atlanta, Ga. J. L. Nichols & co. 1910. 526 p.

Holmes, Samuel Jackson

Studies in evolution and eugenics. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1923. v, 261 p.

Consult: Ch. on "Race mixture" and "Biological fortunes of the Negro."

Hooton, Ernest A.

Progress in the study of race mixtures with special reference to work carried on at Harvard University. bibliog diag Am Philos Soc Proc 65, no. 4:312-25 1926.

Inter-marriage. Crisis 5:181-2; 9:231-2; 29: 25 F 1913, Mr 1915, Ap 1925.

International eugenics congress. 2d New York, 1921

Scientific papers. Baltimore, Md. Williams & Wilkins co. 1923. 2 v.

Consult: v. II, The problem of Negro-white intermixture and inter-marriage by Frederick L. Hoffman, p. 175-88.

Jenks, A. E.

Legal status of Negro-white amalgamation in the United States. map Am J Sociol 21:666-78 Mr 1916.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

A collection of stories, poetry, articles and essays on Negro life. Consult: The changing status of the Mulatto by E. B. Reuter, p. 107-10.

***Johnson, James Weldon**

The autobiography of an ex-colored man. Boston. Sherman, French & co. 1912. 207 p. 2d ed. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. xii, 211 p.

Jones, William H.

Recreation and amusement among Negroes in Washington, D. C. A sociological analysis of the Negro in an urban environment. Washington. Howard University press. 1927. 216 p.

Consult: Ch. XIV, Negroes who pass for white.

Jordan, H. E.

Biological status and social worth of the Mulatto. Pop Sci 82:573-82 Je 1913.

Keyser, Charles Shearer

Minden Armais, the man of the new race; with a preface and postface on the establishment of the marital relation between the white and black races in the former slave states. And an appendix containing the views of Bishop Dudley etc. . . on its advantages to the nation. Philadelphia. The Author. 1922. iii, 125 p.

Khorat, Pierre

France and her color problem. Atlan 131:407-16 Mr 1923.

Lima, Oliveira

Racial intermarriage in South America. Mis R 47:513 J1 1924.

Linton, Ralph

An anthropological view of race mixture. Am Sociol Soc 19:69-77 1924.

Lisbôa, Pedro de Alcantara

Notes sur la race noire et la race mulâtre au Brésil. Nouv Annales de Voyages 5a ser., v. 2, 1847.

McCurley, W. S.

Impossibility of racial amalgamation. Arena 21:446 1899.

Marquis, Don

Carter and other people. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1921. 312 p.

A novel.

Mulatto: story. Harper 132:726-30 Ap 1916.

Mayo-Smith, Richmond

Theories of mixture of races and nationalities. Yale R 3:166-86 1894.

***Miller, Kelly**

Is the American Negro to remain black or become bleached? So Atlan Q 25: 240-52 J1 1926.

Mingling of blood: a racial tragedy. Ind 78:387 Je 1 1914.

Moens, Hermon M. Bernelot

Towards perfect man. Contributions to somatological and philosophical anthropology. New York. The Author. 1922. 85 p.

Money, Sir Leo Chiozza

The peril of the white. London. W. Collins sons & co. 1925. 207 p.

Mulatto to save the Negro. Lit Digest 46: 1373 Je 21 1913.

Munday, Billy (pseud.)

The black shadow and the red death, by "Billy Munday." New York, London. Broadway pub. co. 1914. 81 p.

"This 'revelation of darkness,' is the first of a series of ten, dealing with various phases of the race problem, South and North. 1. U. S. —Race question. 2. Miscegenation.

Nott, J. C.

The Mulatto a hybrid; probable extermination of the two races if the whites and blacks are allowed to intermarry. Am J Med Sci (n s) 6:252-6 1843.

O'Neill, Eugene Gladstone

All God's chillun got wings. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1924. 170 p.

A drama based on race mixture.

Our future hybrid race. Lit Digest 53:887-8 O 7 1916.

Plecker, W. A.

Racial improvement. Va Med Mo 52:486-90 N 1925.

Shall America remain white? So Med J 18:134-8 F 1925.

Virginia's attempt to adjust the color problem. Am J Pub Health 15:111-15 F 1925.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Porteus, S. D. and Babcock, Marjorie E.**
Temperament and race. Boston. Richard G. Badger. 1926. ix, 364 p.
- Race crosses.** Science (n s) 63:sup 12 Je 4 1926.
- Race crossing.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:67 Mr 1925.
- Race intermarriage.** Crisis 35:118 Ap 1928.
- Race mixture.** Science (n s) 66:sup 10 S 23 1927.
- Racial amalgamation and race prejudice.** Chautauquan 70:257-9 My 1913.
- Reade, J.**
Intermingling of races. Pop Sci Mo 30: 335 1887.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1926. 450 p.
Consult: Ch. VI. Amalgamation and racial differentiation, p. 121-40.
- The hybrid as a sociological type. Am Sociol Soc 19:59-68 1925.
- The Mulatto in the United States; including a study of the rôle of mixed-blood races throughout the world. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1918. 417 p.
- Population problems. Philadelphia, London, Chicago. J. B. Lippincott co. 1923. xvii, 338 p.
Consult: Ch. XVIII. Race and race mixtures.
- Sex distribution in the Negro and Mulatto population of the United States. J Ap Sociol 7:130-8 Ja 1923.
- Superiority of the Mulatto. Am J Sociol 23:83-106 Jl 1917.
- Rodrigues, Nina**
Os mestiços brasileiros. Brazil-Méd 1890: 51, 59, 63, 66, 77; e também na Gaz Méd da Bahia, 1890.
- *Rogers, J. A.**
As nature leads; an informal discussion of the reason why Negro and Caucasian are mixing in spite of opposition. Chicago. M. A. Donahue & co. 1919. 207 p.
- Russell, Sylvester**
The amalgamation of America; normal solution of the color and inter-marriage problem. Chicago, Ill. S. Russell book concern. 1920. 26 p.
- Saparta, de**
Sur les descendants d'un Européen blond et d'une Mulâtresse. Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul (s 3) 8:257-77 1885.
- Saunders, W. O.**
Buttercup. Collier's 74:18-19 N 29 1924.
Deals with convict system and amalgamation.
- Schoelcher, Victor**
L'abolition de l'esclavage, examen critique des préjugés contre la couleur des Africains et sang-mêlés. Paris. 1840.
- Schreiber, A.**
Case for intermarriage. Harp W 62:33-4 Ja 8 1916.
- Schultz, Alfred Paul**
Race or mongrel: a brief history of the rise and fall of the ancient races of earth: a theory that the fall of nations is due to intermarriage with alien stocks: a demonstration that a nation's strength is due to racial purity: a prophecy that America will sink to early decay unless immigration is rigorously restricted. Boston. L. C. Page & co. 1903. 369 p.
- Shall we all be Mulattoes?** Lit Digest 84: 23-4 Mr 7 1925.
- Shannon, A. H.**
Racial integrity and other features of the Negro problem. Nashville, Tenn. Dallas, Tex. Pub. house Methodist Episcopal church, south. 1907. 305 p. Rev. condensed ed. 1925. 64 p. Another ed. 1927. 70 p.
- Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas**
Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.
Consult: Ch. VI. Intermarriage and miscegenation.
- *Steward, Gustavus Adolphus**
The black girl passes. Social Forces 6: 99-103 S 1927.
- Stone, Alfred Holt**
The Mulatto factor in the race problem. Atlan 91:658-62 My 1903.
- Sutton, W. L.**
A case of doubtful paternity. What distinguishes a child of pure white blood from one tainted with that of a Negro? West J Med and Surg (s 3) 10:308-13 1852.
- Thompson, C. Blancher**
Hannachash, the Nachash origin of the black and mixed races. St. Louis. The Author. 1860.
- Those mixed marriages.** Collier's 77:50 F 13 1926.
- Tors, M.**
Towards a happy nation; the value of racial mingling. World To-day 47:532-5 My 1926.
- Tyndall, John William**
The origin of the black man. St. Louis, Mich. Metropolitan correspondence Bible college. 1927. 114 p.
- Universal races congress.** 1st London. 1911
Papers on inter-racial problems communicated to the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911. Edited for the Congress Executive by G. Spiller, hon. organizer of the congress. Published for the World peace foundation. Boston. Ginn & co. London. P. S. King & son. 1911. xvi, 485 p.
Consult: The effect of racial miscegenation by Earl Finch, p. 13-22.

United States. Congress

A bill to prevent the intermarriage of white and Negro races in the District of Columbia. Washington. 1884.
Bill not enacted.

United States. Congress. House

Intermarriage of whites and Negroes in the District of Columbia and separate accommodations in street cars for whites and Negroes in the District of Columbia. Hearing before the committee on the District of Columbia, House of representatives, 64th Congress, February 11, 1916. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916.
Bill not enacted.

Up North. By a Mulatto. *Crisis* 30:223 S 1925.

The vanishing Mulatto. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:291 O 1925.

Weatherly, U. G.

Race and marriage. *Am J Sociol* 15:433-53 Ja 1910.

World-wide color line. *Science* 79:474-85 N 1911.

When is a Caucasian not a Caucasian? Discussion of effects of Louisiana law on intermarriages. *Ind* 70:478-9 Mr 2 1911.

Wilson, J. G.

Crossing of the races. *Pop Sci* 79:486-95 N 1911.

Wood, Clement

Alabama: a study in ultra violet. *Nation* (N. Y.) 116:33-5 Ja 10 1923.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

The beginnings of the miscegenation of the whites and blacks. *J Negro Hist* 4:335 O 1918.

Wooley, R. W.

South's fight for race purity. *Pearson's M* (N. Y.) 23:3-11 Ja 1910 and following issues.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

XXXIX

The Progress of the Negro

(The references in this chapter are selected with a view to furnish sources of information concerning: (1) The progress, along economic, educational and religious lines, which the Negroes have made since their emancipation; (2) Race consciousness; that is, its growth and development in the Negro in recent years and the forms in which this consciousness is expressing itself.)

1. THE GENERAL PROGRESS OF THE NEGRO

Aery, William Anthony

Business is life: a survey of Negro progress. Survey 30:709-10 S 13 1913.

Alderman, E. A.

Negroes' achievement and white opinion. World's Work 16:1037-9 Je 1908.

American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia

The Negro's progress in fifty years. Philadelphia. American academy of political and social science. 1913. v, 244 p.

Bacon, Alice Mabel

The Negro and the Atlanta exposition. Baltimore. The Trustees. 1896. 28 p.
The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 7.

*Baker, Henry E.

The Negro in the field of invention. J Negro Hist 2:21-36 Ja 1917.

Barrows, S. J.

Negroes, what they are doing for themselves. Atlan 67:805 1891.

Boris, Joseph J. (ed.)

Who's who in colored America; a biographical dictionary of notable living persons of Negro descent in America. New York. Who's who in colored America corporation. 1927. 333 p.

*Brascher, Nahum Daniel

Negro America, fifty years hence will be transformed if the colored man maintains his progress. Dearborn Ind 27: 14-15, 18 N 6 1926.

Brown, Evelyn S.

Distinguished achievements recognized. So Workman 56:83-8 F 1927.

Brown, W. H.

Education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers, no. 6. 1923. 150 p.
Consult: Ch. VI, Home ownership among the Negroes of Virginia.

Clahoun, Arthur Wallace

A social history of the American family from colonial times to the present. Cleveland, O. A. S. Clark co. 1917-19. 3 v.

Consult: v. III, ch. III, The Negro family since emancipation.

Convention of colored newspaper men, Cincinnati, 1875

Proceedings. Cincinnati. 1875. 8 p.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

Forty years of freedom. Mis R 34:460-1 Je 1911.

Dunford, Francis Marion

Conflicting forces in Negro progress. J Social Forces 3:701-5 My 1925.

Edgerton, E. C.

Progress of the Negroes of Virginia as property owners. Science (n s) 23:608 Ap 20 1906.

Efforts of Negroes for their own social betterment. Outlook (N. Y.) 61:235 Ja 28 1899.

Fifty years of emancipation. Ind 73:682-3 S 19 1912. Lit Digest 45:568 O 5 1912.

Fifty years of freedom. World's Work 26: 148-9 Je 1913.

Gibson, John William

Progress of a race; or, The remarkable advancement of the colored American. From the bondage of slavery, ignorance and poverty to the freedom of citizenship, intelligence, affluence, honor and trust. Rev. and enl. by J. W. Gibson. . . and W. H. Crogman. . . Special features: National Negro business league, and introduction, by Booker T. Washington. . . Club movement among Negro women, by Fannie Barrier Williams. Naperville, Ill. J. L. Nichols & co. 1912. 732 p. Rev. ed. 1920.

*Grimke, Francis James

Fifty years of freedom, with matters of vital importance to both white and colored people of the United States. Washington. The Author. 1913. 24 p.

Hartshorn, William Newton (ed.)

An era of progress and promise, 1863-1910; the religious, moral, and educational development of the American Negro since his emancipation. Boston, Mass. Priscilla pub. co. 1910. viii, 576 p.

Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Some addresses at the Sociological conference held in connection with the semi-centennial of Howard University March 1-2, 1917. Washington, D. C. Howard University. 1918. 27 p.
Howard Univ Rec v. 12 no. 1, Ja 1918.

Locke, Charles Edward

Is the Negro making good? or, Have fifty years of history vindicated the wisdom of Abraham Lincoln in issuing the Emancipation proclamation? Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1913. 62 p.

McLean, Angus W.

Negro progress. So Workman 54:538 D 1925.

Malkus, Hubert

The black man's claim for equality. Success M 11:20-3, 90-1 Ja 1927.

Markoe, William M.

The Negro's progress. America My 24 1924.

Mayo, A. D.

Progress of Negroes. Forum 10:355 1891.

Melden, Charles Manly

From slave to citizen. New York. Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1921. 271 p.

Michigan. Freedmen's progress commission

Michigan manual of freedmen's progress; compiled by Francis H. Warren, secretary of Freedmen's progress commission. Authorized by act 47, public acts 1915. Detroit, Mich. 1915. 371 p.

Prepared for the Illinois national half-century exposition, held in Chicago, 1915.

Milton, G. F.

Material advancement of the Negro. Sewanee R N 1894.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Negro's uphill climb. World's Work 13: 8738-43; 14:8915-18; 9198-201 Ap, My, Ag 1907.

Murphy, Edgar Gardner

Progress of Negroes in the South. Outlook (N. Y.) 68:721 1901.

The Negro in Detroit. Prepared for the Mayor's inter-racial committee by a special survey staff under the general direction of the Detroit Bureau of governmental research inc. Detroit. 1926. 12 v. Typewritten but not printed.

Contents: v. I, Introduction; v. II, Population; v. III, Industry; v. IV, Thrift and business; v. V, Housing; v. VI, Health; v. VII, Recreation; v. VIII, Education; v. IX, Crime; v. X, The Negro and the church; v. XI, Community organization; v. XII, Welfare.

Negro taxable wealth per Negro inhabitants. No Car Univ Letter 1 sheet O 13 1926.

Progress in thirty-five years. Outlook (N. Y.) 64:565 Mr 10 1900.

Progress of the Negro. Ind 62:1394-5 Je 13 1907.

Richings, G. F.

Evidences of progress among colored people. Philadelphia. G. S. Ferguson co. 1896. xvi, 416 p.

***Scott, Emmett Jay**

Scientific achievements of Negroes. So Workman 49:323 J1 1920.

Singh, S. N.

Fifty years of Negro-American achievement. Liv Age 292:521-8 Mr 3 1914.

Tucker, Helen A.

Negro building and exhibit at the Jamestown exposition. il Char 18:723-6 S 21 1907.

***Walker, T. C.**

Negro property holding in Tidewater, Virginia. So Workman 42:622 N 1913.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Achievements of Negroes. il Ind 67:731-2 S 30 1909.

Fifty years of Negro progress. Forum 55: 269-79 Mr 1916.

The Negro in the South, his economic progress in relation to his moral and religious development; being the William Levi Bull lectures for the year 1907, by Booker T. Washington. . . and W. E. Burghardt Du Bois. Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs & co. 1907. 222 p.

Negro self-help. Ind 59:1207-8 N 23 1905.

Negroes, two generations under freedom. Outlook (N. Y.) 73:293 1903.

Negro's part in southern development. Annals Am Acad 35:124-33 Ja 1910.

Progress of Negroes in one southern county. Outlook (N. Y.) 81:874 D 9 1905.

Rural Negro community. Annals Am Acad 40:81-9 Mr 1912.

Signs of progress among the Negroes. Cent M 59:472-8 Ja 1900.

The story of the Negro, the rise of the race from slavery. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1909. 2 v.

What the Negro is doing for the Negro in America. il Mis R 27:832-5 N 1904.

Wilson, Rufus Rockwell

The Negro helping himself. Pub Opinion 39:166-9 Ag 5 1905.

***Woodard, Dudley W.**

Negro progress in a Mississippi town, being a study of conditions in Jackson, Mississippi, by D. W. Woodard. . .

Negro banks of Mississippi, by Charles Banks. Cheyney, Pa. Committee of twelve for the advancement of the interests of the Negro race. 1909? 12 p.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Fifty years of Negro progress. So Workman 42:9 Ja 1913.

Half-century of progress: the Negro in America in 1866 and in 1922. il map Mis R 45:430-40 O Je 1922.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1912—

Consult: All editions, The progress of the Negro.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

Forty years of Negro progress. So Workman 36:157 Mr 1907.

Home ownership and savings among Negroes of Philadelphia. So Workman 36: 665 D 1907.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

2. RACE CONSCIOUSNESS

Allison, A. J.

Task of the Negro youth. *World Tomorrow* 7:138 My 1924.

*Bagnall, Robert W.

Negroes in new abolition movement. *Cur Hist* 23:378-82 D 1925.

*Barrett, Samuel

A plea for unity among American Negroes and the Negroes of the world; a book dealing with one of the phases of the Negro problem as it affects the Negroes themselves. 3d ed. enl. and rev. Cedar Falls, Ia. Woolverton print. co. 1926. 67 p.

*Bond, Horace Mann

Temperament. *Crisis* 30:83 Je 1925.

Boris, Joseph J. (ed.)

Who's who in colored America. A biographical dictionary of notable living persons of Negro descent in America. New York. Who's who in colored America corporation. 1927. 333 p.

*Brawley, Benjamin Griffith

Significant days in Negro history. *So Workman* 52:86 F 1923.

*Bullock, M. W.

What does the Negro want? *Outlook* (N. Y.) 123:110 S 17 1919.

Calverton, V. F.

The new Negro. *Cur Hist* 23:694-8 F 1926.

Convention of colored newspaper men, Cincinnati, 1875

Proceedings. Cincinnati. 1875. 8 p.

Debut younger school Negro writers. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:143 My 1924.

Declaration of principles by representative

Negroes of North Carolina. Raleigh, N. C. Privately printed. S 26 1919. 11 p.

Detweiler, Frederick German

The Negro press in the United States. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. x, 274 p.

*Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt

Pan-Africa in Portugal. *Crisis* 27:170 F 1924.

*Durham, John Stephens

To teach the Negro history; a suggestion. Philadelphia. David McKay. 1897. 48 p.

Elmes, A. F.

Garvey and Garveyism—an estimate. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:139 My 1925.

*Fauset, Jessie Redmon

What Europe thought of the Pan-African Congress. *Crisis* 23:60 D 1921.

*Frazier, E. Franklin

The American Negro's new leaders. *Cur Hist* 28:56-9 Ap 1928.

Garvey: a mass leader. *Nation* (N. Y.) 123:147-8 Ag 18 1926.

The Garvey movement. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 4:346-8 N 1926.

*Garvey, Marcus

Africa for the Africans. With documents of his celebrated trial compiled by Mrs. Amy Jacques-Garvey. New York. Universal pub. house. 1925. 125 p.

Speech of Marcus Garvey before Negro citizens of New York at Madison square garden, in honor of the return to America of the delegation sent to Europe and Africa by the Universal Negro improvement association to negotiate for the repatriation of Negroes to a homeland of their own in Africa. New York? The author. 1924. 11 p.

*Garvey, Mrs. Amy Jacques

Philosophy and opinions of Marcus Garvey. New York. Universal pub. house. 1923. 102 p.

*Gordon, Eugene F.

The Negro press. *Am Mercury* 8:207-15 Je 1926.

The Negro's inhibitions. *Am Mercury* 13:159-65 F 1928.

Outstanding Negro newspapers of 1925. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:51, 358 F, D 1925.

Outstanding Negro newspapers, 1927. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 5:358-63 D 1927.

The great desire, what do Negroes want at this critical hour of national and worldwide unrest? *Crisis* 19:204-5 F 1920.

*Harrison, Hubert H.

When Africa awakes; the "inside story" of the stirrings and strivings of the new Negro in the western world. New York. Porro press. 1920. 146 p.

Hartt, R. L.

Negro Moses and his campaign to lead the black millions into their promised land. *Ind* 105:205-6 F 26 1921.

New Negro. *Ind* 105:59-60 Ja 15 1921.

Has the Negro gone Bolshevik? *World Outl* 5:12-13 O 1919.

Hauser, Prather J.

Attitude of the press. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:204 J1 1925.

*Hill, Leslie Pinckney

Negro ideals, their effect and embarrassments. *J Race Development* 6:91-103 J1 1915.

The Negro "in his place." *World Tomorrow* 6:138-9 My 1923.

The spirit that sustains ideals. *So Workman* 55:300-4 J1 1926.

*Jackson, A. L.

Negro's aspirations. *Forum* 65:217-28 F 1921.

*Johnson, Charles S.

The black man's burden. *World Tomorrow* 5:74-5 Mr 1922.

The rise of the Negro magazine. *J Negro Hist* 13:7-21 Ja 1928.

***Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**

Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. Opportunity (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.

A collection of stories, poetry, articles and essays on Negro life.

Johnson, Guy B.

Newspaper advertisements and Negro culture. *J Social Forces* 3:706-9 My 1925.

***Jones, Eugene Kinckle**

The Negro's opportunity today. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 6:10-15 Ja 1928.

Kerlin, Robert Thomas

The voice of the Negro, 1919. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1920. xii, 188 p.

"A compilation from the colored press of America for the four months immediately succeeding the Washington riot. It is designed to show the Negro's reaction to that and like events following, and to the World war and the discussion of the treaty."—Pref.

League of nations

Mandats. Le deuxième congrès pan-africain, août-septembre 1921. League of nations. Mandates. Second Pan-African congress, August-September 1921. Genève. Imprimerie Atar. 1921. Communiqué au Conseil, aux membres de la Société et aux délégués à l'Assemblée. A. 148. Genève, le 26 septembre 1921. Société des nations.

Paged in duplicate; French and English on opposite pages.

Leavell, R. H.

What does the Negro want? Outlook (N. Y.) 122:604-6 Ag 20 1919.

***Locke, Alain Leroy**

Enter the new Negro. Survey 53:631-4 Mr 1 1925.

The new Negro. An interpretation. New York. A. & C. Boni. 1925. xviii, 446 p.

***McGhee, Norman L.**

Program of the young college-bred Negro. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2: 172 Je 1924.

***McKay, Claude**

Soviet Russia and the Negro. Crisis 27: 61-5, 114-18 D 1923-Ja 1924.

***Maloney, Arnold Hamilton**

Some essentials of race leadership. Xenia, O. Aldine pub. house. 1924. 180 p.

***Miller, Kelly**

After Marcus Garvey, what of the Negro? Contemp 131:492-500 Ap 1927.

Negro history. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:85-6 Mr 1926.

Radicalism and the Negro. Washington, D. C. Murray bros. 1920. 19 p.

His Race statesmanship series, no. 5.

The Negro and non-resistance. Crisis 28: 58-9 Je 1924.

The Negro and radical thought. Crisis 22: 102-4 J1 1921.

Negro newspapers

In order to keep abreast of what is taking place relative to the Negro, one should read not only the mass of books continuously stream-

ing from the press and the many articles appearing in the magazines about him, but also the Negro newspapers which more and more are tending to express more accurately than any other agency what the Negro is thinking and doing. For list of these papers, consult the 1925-26 edition of the Negro year book, p. 465-72.

Negroes march with muffled drum. Survey 38:405-6 Ag 4 1917.

Negro's prayer. Lit Digest 52:865 Mr 25 1916.

***Nelson, Mrs. Alice Dunbar**

Negro literature for Negro pupils. So Workman 51:59 F 1922.

***Nelson, William Stuart**

Close ranks. Crisis 30:71 Je 1925.

The new generation. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:68 Mr 1924.

Pan-Africa. Crisis 21:198 Mr 1921.

The Pan-African congresses. Crisis 34:263-4 O 1927.

Pan-African delegates. Crisis 23:68 D 1921.

Pan-African ideas. Nation (N. Y.) 113:357-8 S 28 1921.

***Parker, George Wells**

The children of the sun. Omaha, Neb. Hamitic league of the world. 1918. 60 p.

***Parris, Oswald Z.**

The nationalism of the new Negro. Newport News, Va. O. Z. Parris co. 1920. 15 p.

***Penn, Irvine Garland (ed.)**

The united Negro: his problems and his progress, containing the addresses and proceedings of the Negro young people's Christian and educational congress, held August 6-11, 1902. Atlanta, Ga. D. E. Luther pub. co. 1902. xxx, 600 p.

***Pickens, William**

Africa for the Africans; the Garvey movement. Nation (N. Y.) 113:750-1 D 28 1921.

The new Negro, his political, civil and mental status, and related essays. New York. Neale pub. co. 1916. 239 p.

Platform of the Niagara movement. Outlook (N. Y.) 84:3-4 S 1 1906.

Pritchard, Myron T. and Ovington, Mary White (comps.)

The upward path. A reader for colored children. New York. Harcourt, Brace & Howe. 1920. xi, 255 p.

Puckett, Newbell Niles

Race pride and folk-lore. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:82-4 Mr 1926.

Race pride and cosmetics. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:292 O 1925.

Racial deities. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:258-9 S 1924.

Racial self-esteem. Outlook (N. Y.) 82: 824-5 Ap 14 1906.

Racial self-restraint. Outlook (N. Y.) 84: 308-10, 551-3 O 6, N 3 1906.

*Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Radicals and the Negro.** Crisis 29:200 Mr 1925.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American problem. A study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
Consult: Ch. XVI, The growth of race consciousness.
- *Roman, Charles Victor**
A knowledge of history is conducive to racial solidarity, and other writings. Nashville, Tenn. Sunday school union print. 1911. 54 p.
- *Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso**
The Negro digs up his past. Survey 53: 670 Mr 1 1925.
Racial integrity. A plea for the establishment of a chair of Negro history in our schools and colleges, etc. Negro society for historical research, Occasional paper no. 3. New York. The Author. 1913. 19 p.
- Second Pan-African congress.** Crisis 22: 119 Jl 1921.
- Sheppard, Wheeler**
Mistakes of Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois; being an answer to Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois' attack upon the Honorable Marcus Garvey, by Wheeler Sheppard. Pittsburgh. Goldenrod print. 1921. 2 v.
Reprinted in part from the Negro world. Pt. II has subtitle: Being an answer to Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois' so-called reply.
- Smith, Llewellyn**
The Jewish attempt to bolsheviz the Negro. Dearborn Ind D 22 1923.
- Some grim reflections on American humor.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:254-6 S 1927.
- *Steward, Gustavus Adolphus**
The new Negro hokum. Social Forces 6:438-45 Mr 1928.
- *Steward, Theophilus Gould**
A letter from. . . throwing light on various phases of Negro history. J Negro Hist 8:453 O 1923.
- Talley, T. H.**
Garvey's empire of Ethiopia. World's Work 41:264-70 Ja 1921. Same cond. Cur Opinion 70:328-31 Mr 1921.
- The third Pan-African congress.** Crisis 27: 120 Ja 1924.
- To turn Negroes into reds!** Lit Digest 94: 13 Jl 30 1927.
- Traquair, Ramsay**
The caste system of North America. Atlan 131:417-23 Mr 1923.
- Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.**
Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.
- Wallerstein, Bertha**
The Negro and the Jew. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 2:263-6 S 1924.
- *Walrond, Eric D.**
The new Negro faces America. Cur Hist 17:786-8 F 1923.
- *Walton, Lester A.**
Negro newspaper real aid in race progress. New York World Ja 25 1925.
Negro race needs historians. New York World My 10 1926.
Points out lack of knowledge of history of the Negro on the state.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Awakening of the Negro. Atlan 78:322 1896.
Heroes in black skins. Cent 66:724-9 S 1903.
- What is social equality.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:128 Ap 1926.
- White, Newman Ivey**
Racial feeling in Negro poetry. So Atlan Q 21:14-29 1922.
- *Woodson, Carter Godwin**
Some things Negroes need to do. So Workman 51:33 Ja 1922.
- *Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**
Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.
Consult: Race consciousness, 1914-15 ed., p. 43-5; 1916-17 ed., p. 42-6; 1918-19 ed., p. 99-106; 1921-22 ed., p. 53-63; 1925-26 ed., p. 74-85.
- *Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**
What does the Negro want in our democracy? Nat Conf Social Work 1919:539-44.
- The youth movement in Virginia.** So Workman 55:244-5 Je 1926.

XL

The Race Problem in the United States

(The materials in this chapter give sources of information to discussions of the race problem in the United States. These discussions have been divided into: (1) Books on the race problem (American authors), (2) Discussions of the race problem in periodicals, (3) Foreign views on the race problem, and (4) Proposed solutions of the race problem.)

1. BOOKS ON THE RACE PROBLEM (AMERICAN AUTHORS)

American academy of political and social science, Philadelphia

America's race problems. Addresses at the fifth annual meeting of the American academy of political and social science, April 12-13, 1901. Special annual meeting number. Philadelphia. 1901. 187 p.

Annals of the American academy of political and social science v. 18 no. 1.

Bailey, Thomas Pearce

Race orthodoxy in the South, and other aspects of the Negro question. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. vi, 386 p.

Baker, Ray Stannard

Following the color line; an account of Negro citizenship in the American democracy. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1908. xii, 314 p.

Baker-Crothers, Hayes and Hudnut, Ruth Allison

Problems of citizenship. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1924. xiv, 514 p.
Consult: Ch. VIII-XI, The Negro problem, p. 112-61.

*Bigham, John Alvin (ed.)

Select discussions of race problems; a collection of papers of especial use in study of Negro American problems; with the proceedings of the twentieth annual Conference for study of Negro problems, Atlanta University, May 24, 1915. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1916. 108 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 20.

Black, Andrew Henry

The two roads. Sumter, S. C. The Author. 1890. 212 p.

Blackwell, Mrs. Florence Moss

The black American. Augusta, Ga. Phoenix print. co. 1919. 85 p.

Blanton, Kelsey

Color blind and skin-deep democracy. Tampa, Fla. Tribune pub. co. 1924. 71 p.

*Brawley, Benjamin Griffith

A social history of the American Negro, being a history of the Negro problem in the United States, including a history and study of the republic of Liberia. New York. Macmillan co. 1912. xv, 420 p.

Brorup, Rasmus Peterson

The race question in the United States. Fitzgerald, Ga. North and South pub. co. 1902. 30 p.

Brown, William Montgomery (bp.)

The crucial race question; or, Where and how shall the color line be drawn. 2d ed. Little Rock, Ark. Arkansas churchman's pub. co. 1907. xxxvi, 323 p.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

The plantation Negro as a freeman; observations on his character, condition, and prospects in Virginia. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1889. ix, 262 p.
Questions of the day, no. LVII.

Bruce, William Cabell

The Negro problem. Baltimore. J. Murphy & co. 1891. 33 p.

Burr, Clinton Stoddard

America's race heritage; an account of the diffusion of ancestral stocks in the United States during three centuries of national expansion and a discussion of its significance. New York. National historical society. 1922. vii, 337 p.
Consult: Race problem in United States, p. 886.

Cable, George Washington

The Negro question. New York. American missionary association. 1888. 32 p.
The silent South, together with the freedman's case in equity and the convict lease system. New ed. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1889. vi, 213 p.
First published 1885.

Campbell, Robert F.

Some aspects of the race problem in the South; a paper. 2d ed. Asheville, N. C. Citizen co. 1899. 24 p.

Capponi, Joseph Burritt Sevelly

Ham and Dixie. A just, simple and original discussion of the southern problem. St. Augustine, Fla. 1895. 371 p.

Carnegie, Andrew

The Negro in America; an address delivered before the Philosophical institution of Edinburgh, 16th October, 1907. Inverness, Scotland. R. Carruthers & sons. Courier off. 1907. 44 p.

Commons, John Rogers

Races and immigrants in America. New ed. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. xxix, 242 p.

*Coston, William Hilary

A freeman and yet a slave. Burlington, Ia. Wohlwend bros. 1888. 84 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Cozart, Winfield Forrest

The chosen people. Boston. Christopher pub. house. 1924. 153 p.

***Crummell, Alexander**

A defence of the Negro race in America from the assaults and charges of Rev. J. L. Tucker, D. D., of Jackson, Miss., in his paper before the "Church congress" of 1882, on "The relations of the church to the colored race." Prepared and published at request of the colored clergy of the Protestant Episcopal church, by Alex. Crummell. Washington. Judd & Detweiler. 1883. 36 p.

Dexter, Robert Cloutman

Social adjustment. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. 436 p.

Discussions of the Negro question in the reports of the general debate on the apportionment bill of 1901, printed in the Congressional record, 56th Congress, 2d sess. v. 34, pt. 1, p. 557-70, 590-619, 647-69, 707-49; and in the speeches in the appendix of the same volume (printed with pt. 4) as follows: Adolph Meyer, p. 47-52; Edward D. Crumpacker, p. 67-75; Andrew F. Fox, p. 75-9; Albert D. Shaw, p. 82-8; Charles H. Grosvenor, p. 88-90.

There were further general discussions March 31, 1902, reported in the Congressional record, v. 35, pt. 4, p. 3483-91; and on Feb. 24, 1905, Mr. Crumpacker made a speech on the subject which is printed in the Congressional record, v. 39, pt. 4, p. 3324-31. A speech by Hon. J. W. Keifer, March 15, 1904, is printed in the Congressional record, 59th Congress, 1st sess., March 19, 1906, p. 4033-42.

Dowd, Jerome

The Negro in American life. New York, London. Century co. 1926. xix, 647 p.

Drachslor, Julius

Democracy and assimilation; the blending of immigrant heritages in America. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. xii, 275 p.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The Amenian conference, an historic Negro gathering. Amenian, N. Y. Troutbeck press. 1925. 18 p.

Troutbeck leaflets, no. 8. "Of this eighth number . . . two hundred copies have been printed for private distribution."

Darkwater; voices from within the veil. New York. Harcourt, Brace & Howe. 1920. viii, 276 p.

Reprinted in part from various periodicals. The Negro. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1915. 254 p.

Home university library of modern knowledge, no. 91.

The souls of black folk; essays and sketches. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1903. viii, 264 p.

East, Edward M.

Mankind at the cross roads. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. viii, 360 p.

Eddy, Sherwood

Religion and social justice. New York. George H. Doran co. 1927. 96 p.
Consult: Ch. II, Racial problems.

Five letters of the University commission on southern race questions. The Trustees. 1927. 22 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund, Occasional papers, no. 24.

Foerster, R. F.

The racial problems involved in immigration from Latin America and the West Indies to the United States. Reprint of hearings before the Committee on immigration and naturalization, House of representatives, 68th Congress, 2d session. Serial 3-B, March 3, 1925. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1925.

***Fortune, Timothy Thomas**

Black and white: land, labor and politics in the South. New York. Fords, Howard & Hulbert. 1884. iv, 310 p.

Freeman, William A.

The devil between the white man and the Negro. St. Louis, Mo. A. R. Flemming print. co. 1907. 304 p.

***Gaines, Wesley J. (bp.)**

The Negro and the white man. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal pub. house. 1897. 218 p.

Garnett, William Edward

Immediate and pressing race problems of Texas. Proceedings, sixth annual convention, Southwestern political and social science association. Austin, Tex. 1925.

Grady, Henry Woodfin

New South and other addresses. New York. Maynard Merrill & co. 1904. 136 p.

***Griggs, Sutton Elbert**

Light on racial issues. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1921. 62 p.

The Negro's next step. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1923. 58 p.

The race question in a new light. Nashville, Tenn. Orion pub. co. 1909. 38 p.

The winning policy. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1927.

***Grimke, Archibald Henry**

The shame of America; or, The Negro's case against the republic. Washington, D. C. The Academy. 1924. 18 p.

American Negro academy. Occasional papers, no. 21.

***Grimke, Francis James**

Christianity and race prejudice; two discourses delivered in the Fifteenth street Presbyterian church, Washington, D. C. May 29th, and June 5th, 1910. By the pastor, Rev. Francis J. Grimke. Washington. W. E. Cobb. 1910. 29 p.

Equality of rights for all citizens, black and white, alike. A discourse delivered in the Fifteenth street Presbyterian church, Washington, D. C., Sunday, March 7th, 1909. By the pastor, Rev. Francis J. Grimke. Washington. The Author. 1909. 19 p.

***Grimke, Francis James—Continued**

God and the race problem. A discourse delivered in the Fifteenth street Presbyterian church, Washington, D. C. May 3rd, 1903. By the pastor, Rev. Francis J. Grimke. Washington. The Author. 1903. 12 p.

The Negro: his rights and wrongs, the forces for him and against him. By Rev. Francis J. Grimke. Washington. The Author. 1898? 100 p.

These sermons were delivered in the Fifteenth street Presbyterian church, Washington, D.C., November 20th and 27th, and December 4th and 11th, 1898.

A resemblance and a contrast between the American Negro and the children of Israel in Egypt; or, The duty of the Negro to contend earnestly for his rights guaranteed under the Constitution. This discourse was delivered in the Fifteenth street Presbyterian church. By the pastor, Rev. Francis J. Grimke, D. D., October 12th, 1902. Washington. The Author. 1902. 14 p.

Hankins, Frank H.

The racial basis of civilization; a critique of the Nordic doctrine. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1926. x, 384 p.

Harding, Warren G. (U. S. Pres.)

Address of the President of the United States at the celebration of the semi-centennial of the founding of the city of Birmingham, Alabama, October 26, 1921. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1921. 12 p.

***Harrison, Hubert H.**

The Negro and the nation. New York. Cosmo-advocate pub. co. 1917. 64 p.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

The southern South. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. 444 p.

Haynes, E. C.

Racial groups in a university. Sci Mo 26: 158-9 F 1928.

Helper, Hinton Rowan

Nojoke; a question for a continent. New York. G. W. Carleton & co. 1867. 479 p.

Helper, Hinton Rowan (comp.)

The Negroes in Negroland; the Negroes in America; and Negroes generally. Also, the several races of white men, considered as the involuntary and predestined supplanters of the black races. A compilation. New York. G. W. Carleton. 1868. xiv, 254 p.

Hoffman, Frederick Ludwig

Race traits and tendencies of the American Negro. New York. Macmillan co. 1896. x, 329 p.

Am Econ Assn Publ v XI, no. 1-3.

Howe, M. A. De Wolfe

Causes and their champions. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1926. 331 p.

Consult: Ch. VII, The road up from slavery for Booker T. Washington and his people.

Humphrey, Seth King

Mankind; racial values and the racial prospect. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1917. xvi, 223 p.

The racial prospect; a re-writing and expansion of the author's book "Mankind," by Seth K. Humphrey. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1920. xxi, 261 p.

***Jackson, Algernon Brashear**

The man next door. Philadelphia. Neaula pub. co. 1919. 253 p.

Jervey, Theodore Dehon

The slave trade. Slavery and color. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1925. vi, 344 p.

Consult: Entire volume for Race problem.

Johnsen, Julia E. (comp.)

Selected articles on the Negro problem. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1921. xxxv, 370 p.

The Handbook series.

Josey, Charles Conant

Race and national solidarity. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1923. ix, 227 p.

Argument for the permanent domination of the world by the white race.

Kennard, E. D.

Essentialism and the Negro problem. Somerton, Ariz. The Author. 1924. 340 p.

McDougall, William

The indestructible union: rudiments of political science for the American citizen. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1925. xiii, 249 p.

Consult: Ch. VII, The Negro problem, p. 153-65.

Is America safe for democracy? Six lectures given at the Lowell institute of Boston, under the title Anthropology and history, or the influence of anthropologic constitution on the destinies of nations. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1921. viii, 218 p.

Maeterlinck, Maurice; Mukerji, Dhan Gopal and others

What is civilization? New York. Duffield & co. 1926. 217 p.

Consult: Ch. II, The answer of Africa, by William Edward Burghardt Du Bois, p. 41-57. This volume is an attempt in a more or less popular way to answer an age old question.

Means, P. A.

Racial factors in democracy. Boston. Marshall Jones co. 1919. 278 p.

Mecklin, John Moffatt

Democracy and race friction; a study in social ethics. New York. Macmillan co. 1914. xi, 273 p.

Merriam, George Spring

The Negro and the nation; a history of American slavery and enfranchisement. New York. Henry Holt & co. 1906. iv, 436 p.

***Miller, Kelly**

An appeal to conscience; America's code of caste a disgrace to democracy. New York. Macmillan co. 1918. 108 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- An appeal to reason; an open letter to John Temple Graves. Washington. The Author. 1906. 21 p.
Caption title: An appeal to reason on the race problem.
- As to the leopard's spots; an open letter to Thomas Dixon, Jr. Washington. The Author. 1905. 21 p.
- The disgrace of democracy; open letter to President Woodrow Wilson. Washington. The Author. 1917. 18 p.
- The everlasting stain. Washington. Associated publishers. 1924. xiii, 352 p.
"The essays in this collection center about the issues growing out of the World war and the Negro's relation to them."—Pref.
- Is race difference fundamental, eternal and inescapable? An open letter to President Warren G. Harding by Kelly Miller. Washington. The Author. 1921. 24 p.
His Race statesmanship series.
- Out of the house of bondage. New York. Neale pub. co. 1914. 242 p.
Reprinted from various periodicals.
- Race adjustment; essays on the Negro in America. New York, Washington. Neale pub. co. 1908. 306 p.
- *Mitchell, George Washington**
The question before Congress, a consideration of the debates and final action by Congress upon various phases of the race question in the United States. Philadelphia, Pa. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1918. 247 p.
- Morgan, T. J.**
The Negro in America and the ideal American republic. Philadelphia. American Baptist pub. society. 1898. 203 p.
- Morton, James F., Jr.**
The curse of race prejudice. New York. The Author. 1906. 78 p.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
Some elements necessary to race development. Hampton, Va. Hampton normal and agricultural institute. 1913. 22 p.
An address delivered at the Tuskegee commencement, May 1912. Reprinted from the Southern workman for July 1912.
- What the Negro thinks. New York. Doran, Doubleday, Page & co. 1928. 225 p.
- Murphy, Edgar Gardner**
Problems of the present South; a discussion of certain of the educational, industrial and political issues in the southern states. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1909. xi, 335 p.
- The white man and the Negro at the South. An address delivered under invitation of the American academy of political and social science. . in the Church of the Holy Trinity, Philadelphia, on the evening of March 8th, A. D. 1900. Montgomery? Ala. 1900. 55 p.
- The Negro problem; a series of articles by representative American Negroes of today; contributions by Booker T. Washington. . William Edward Burghardt Du Bois, Paul Laurence Dunbar, Charles W. Chestnutt, and others. New York. J. Pott & co. 1903. 234 p.
Contents.—Washington, B. T. Industrial education for the Negro.—Du Bois, W. E. B. The talented tenth.—Chestnutt, C. W. The disfranchisement of the Negro.—Smith, W. H. The Negro and the law.—Kealing, H. T. The characteristics of the Negro people.—Dunbar, P. L. Representative American Negroes.—Fortune, T. T. The Negro's place in American life at the present day.
- *Nelson, William Stuart**
La race noire dans la démocratie américaine. Paris. Groupe d'études en vue du rapprochement international. L'émancipatrice imprimerie. 1922. x, 84 p.
Author an American Negro who studied abroad.
- North, C. C.**
Social differentiation. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina press. London. Oxford University press. 1926. ix, 343 p.
- Oakesmith, John**
Race and nationality; an inquiry into the origin and growth of patriotism. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1919. xix, 299 p.
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
The Negro: the southerner's problem. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1904. xii, 316 p.
- Patterson, Raymond Albert**
The Negro and his needs. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1911. 212 p.
- Pennington, Patience**
A woman rice planter. New York. Macmillan co. 1913. xiii, 450 p.
- *Pickens, William**
Bursting bonds; enl. ed., The heir of slaves. New York. The Author. 1923. x, 222 p.
- Powell, Raphael P.**
The common sense conception of the race problem. Boston. Square deal-chronicle pub. co. 1927. 48 p.
- Reed, John Calvin**
The brothers' war. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1905. xviii, 456 p.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
The American race problem; a study of the Negro. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1927. xii, 448 p.
- Robertson, William J.**
The changing South. New York. Boni & Liveright. 1927. 311 p.
- *Roman, Charles Victor**
American civilization and the Negro; the Afro-American in relation to national progress. Philadelphia. F. A. Davis co. 1916. xii, 434 p.
- Royce, Josiah**
Race questions, provincialism and other American problems. New York. Macmillan co. 1908. xiii, 287 p.

Sadler, William S.

Race decadence; an examination of the causes of racial degeneracy in the United States. Chicago. A. C. McClurg & co. 1922. x, 421 p.

Consult: Index, Negro p. 27, 35, 229, 268; Race, p. 8, 285.

Seligmann, Herbert Jacob

The Negro faces America. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1920. 318 p.

Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate

Neighbor: the natural history of human contacts. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1904. 342 p.

A study of human relations with special reference to race prejudices such as arise in the contact between the Jews and Negroes on the one hand and the Aryan peoples on the other.

Shannon, Alexander Harvey

Racial integrity and other features of the Negro problem. Nashville, Tenn.; Dallas, Tex. Pub. house Methodist Episcopal church, South. 1907. 305 p.

Shufeldt, Robert Wilson

America's greatest problem: the Negro. Philadelphia. F. A. Davis co. 1915. xii, 377 p.

The Negro a menace to American civilization. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1907. viii, 390 p.

***Sinclair, William Albert**

The aftermath of slavery; a study of the condition and environment of the American Negro. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1905. xiii, 358 p.

Skaggs, William H.

The southern oligarchy. An appeal in behalf of the silent masses of our country against the despotic rule of the few. New York. Devin-Adair co. 1924. xi, 472 p.

Smith, William Benjamin

The color line; a brief in behalf of the unborn. New York. McClure, Phillips & co. 1905. xv, 261 p.

Southern society for the promotion of the study of race conditions and problems in the South

Race problems of the South; report of the proceedings of the first annual conference. . . at Montgomery, Ala., May 8-10, A. D. 1900. Richmond, Va. B. F. Johnson pub. co. 1900. 240 p.

Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas

Race distinctions in American law. New York, London. D. Appleton & co. 1910. xiv, 388 p.

Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop

Re-forging America. The story of our nationhood. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1927. 387 p.

The rising tide of color against white world-supremacy. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1920. xxxii, 320 p.

Stone, Alfred Holt

Studies in the American race problem. New York. Doubleday, Page & co. 1908. xxii, 555 p.

Partly reprinted from various periodicals.

Storey, Moorfield

The Negro question; an address delivered before the Wisconsin bar association June 27, 1918. New York. National association for the advancement of colored people. 1918. 30 p.

Problems of today. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1920. 258 p.

Suksdorf, Henry Ferdinand

Our race problems. New York. Shakespeare press. 1911. 374 p.

Syllabus of a course of six lectures on the

American Negro, by Hon. G. R. Glenn. . . William A. Blair. . . Walter H. Page. . . Kelly Miller. . . W. E. B. Du Bois. . . H. B. Frissell. Philadelphia. 1900. 24 p.

American society for the extension of university teaching. University extension lectures. Syllabi. ser. J, no. 12.

Tannenbaum, Frank

Darker phases of the South. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1924. viii, 203 p.

***Thomas, William Hannibal**

The American Negro. What he was, what he is, and what he may become. A critical and practical discussion. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. xxv, 440 p.

Tillinghast, Joseph Alexander

The Negro in Africa and America. New York. Macmillan co. 1902. vi, 231 p.
Am Econ Assn Publ (s 3) v. III, no. 2.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The educational and industrial emancipation of the Negro. An address before the Brooklyn institute of arts and sciences. Brooklyn, N. Y., Feb. 22, 1903. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Tuskegee institute steam print. 1903. 16 p.

The future of the American Negro. Boston. Small, Maynard & co. 1899. x, 244 p.

Weatherford, Willis Duke

The Negro from Africa to America. New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. 487 p.

Wickersham, George Woodward

Letters by G. W. Wickersham and G. Whitlock, relative to the proposed cancelling of W. H. Lewis's membership in the American bar association on account of his race. Washington. 1912.

Wood, Norman Barton

The white side of a black subject; enlarged and brought down to date. A vindication of the Afro-American race. From the landing of slaves at St. Augustine, Florida, in 1565, to the present time. Cincinnati, O. W. H. Ferguson co. 1899. 408 p.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

The Negro problem; being extracts from two lectures on "The sociological point of view in the study of race problems," and "The Negro problem; what it is not and what it is." Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1911. 47 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Young, Erle Fiske

Abstract of theses, University of Chicago. Humanistic series, v. II. Chicago. University of Chicago press, 1926. 504 p.
Consult: Race prejudice; with particular reference to the American Negro by Earle Fiske Young, p. 243-7.

2. DISCUSSIONS OF THE RACE PROBLEM IN PERIODICALS

Abbott, Lyman

The race problem in the United States. R of Rs 28:321-5 S 1903.

Addams, J.

Has the emancipation act been nullified by national indifference. il Survey 29: 565-6 F 1 1913.

America's greatest problem. Nation (N. Y.) 115:351-2 O 11 1922.**Baker, Ray Stannard**

Black man's silent power. il Am M 66: 288-300 J1 1908.

Color-line in the North. il Am M 65:345-57 F 1908.

Gathering clouds along the color line. World's Work 32:232-6 Je 1916.

Negro in a democracy. Ind 67:584-8 S 9 1909.

Ostracized race in ferment. il Am M 66: 60-70 My 1908.

Pawn in the struggle for freedom. il Am M 72:608-10 S 1911.

Riddle of the Negro. il Am M 63:517-21 Mr 1907.

Statesman of the Negro problem. World's Work 35:306-11 Ja 1918.

Baker, W. M.

Equality between white man and the Negro. Scrib M 18:375 1879.

Baldwin, William H.

Erasing the color line. Survey 39:185-6 N 24 1917.

Present problem of the Negroes. Am J Social Sci 27:52 1899.

Banks, E. L.

American Negroes. 19th Cent 46:459 1899.

Banks, E. M.

New point of view in the new South. Ind 71:79-83 J1 13 1911.

Bardin, J.

The psychological factor in southern race problems. Pop Sci 83:368-74 O 1913.

Bassett, John Spencer

Stirring up the fires of race antipathy. So Atlan Q 2:297-305 O 1903.

***Battle, Wallace**

Wallace Battle. The Episcopal church and Mississippi. il Crisis 34:261-2 O 1927.

Bicknell, J. M.

The Negro problem. Arena 29:611-15 Je 1903.

Blair, Henry W.

The Negro problem. Ind 54:422-44 F 20 1902.

Bliven, Bruce

Away down South. Casual notes of a traveler in the land of the new frontier. New Repub 40:296-8 My 4 1927.

Boas, Franz

Problem of the American Negro. Yale R (n s) 10:384-95 Ja 1921.

Race problems in America. Science (n s) 29:839-49 My 28 1909.

Bogardus, Emory S.

Sex differences in racial attitudes. Sociology and Social Research 12:279-85 Ja, F 1928.

***Bond, Horace Mann**

Negro leadership since Washington. So Atlan Q 24:115-30 Ap 1925.

Boyd, William K.

Three studies of southern problems. So Atlan Q 9:364-71 O 1910.

Bradford, R.

Notes on the Negro. il Forum 78:790-1 N 1927.

Breckinridge, W. C. P.

The race problem. Arena 2:39 1890.

Brooks, Robert Preston

Local study of the race problem in Georgia. Pol Sci Q 26:193-221 Je 1911.

Brown, William Garrott

The white peril: the immediate danger of the Negro. No Am R 179:824-41 D 1904.

Bruce, Philip Alexander

The American Negro of to-day. Contemp 77:284-97 F 1900.

Evolution of the Negro problem. Sewanee R 19:385-99 O 1911.

Burden of the white tax-payer. Ind 68:538-9 Mr 10 1910.**Burkholder, A. C.**

Government of the less advanced races by the more advanced. Proceedings, sixth annual convention, Southwestern political and social science association. Austin, Tex. 1925.

Busch, H. M.

Race attitudes of children. Relig Educ 21:277-81 Je 1926.

Cable, George Washington

Expense of Negroes. Does the Negro pay it? Forum 13:640 1892.

Negroes, what shall they do? Forum 5: 627 1888.

The race problem. Contemp 53:443 1888. Forum 6:392. Pub Opinion 8:303-97 1889.

Cadman, S. Parkes

The American Negro and the world wide conflict of color. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:9-10 Ja 1923.

Carroll, Joseph C.

The race problem. J Ap Sociol 11:266-71 Ja-F 1927.

Chapman, J. J.

Nation's responsibility. Educ R 44:460-5 D 1912.

- Chenery, W. L.**
Race antipathy. *Nation* (N. Y.) 87:183-4
Ag 27 1908.
- Clark, E. P.**
Phases of Negro problem. *Nation* (N. Y.)
69:163 1899.
- Cleghorn, Sarah N.**
But of course no social equality. *World
Tomorrow* 5:84-5 Mr 1922.
- Collision of the colours.** *Spec* 99:348 S 14
1907.
- Cornelius, J. J.**
Demobilizing race antagonisms. *Meth R*
(N. Y.) 110:543-51 J1 1927.
- *Corrothers, James D.**
At the end of the controversy. *il Am M*
77:36-41 Mr 1914.
- *Council, W. H.**
Is there a Negro problem? *Arena* 21:426
1899.
- Crowell, C. T.**
Without benefit of Jim Crow. *il Ind* 105:
109-10 Ja 29 1921.
- Crowther, J. E.**
Leopard's spots. *il World Outl* 2:25 Mr
1916.
- Crozer, E.**
Northerner in the South of today. *Col-
lier's* 42:44 Mr 6 1909.
- Cruger, J. G.**
Unpopular race. *Cosmopol* 36:464-5 F
1904.
- Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe**
History of the Negro question. *Pop Sci*
55:177-85 Je 1899.
- Dawson, Marion L.**
The South and the Negro. *No Am R* 172:
279-84 F 1901.
- Deep waters of the race problem.** *World's
Work* 7:2935 Ja 1903.
- Dickson, H.**
Deterioration of the race. *Hampton's M*
23:497-505 O 1909.
- Dimick, H. T.**
Justice. *Dial* 84:47-55 Ja 1928.
- Discrimination between whites and Negroes**
in the South. *Ind* 51:713 Mr 9 1899.
- Discussing the Negro problem.** *Nation*
(N. Y.) 90:501-2 My 19 1910.
- Dodge, E. G.**
New suggestion on the race problem. *So
Atlan Q* 8:311-15 O 1909.
- Dos Passos, John R.**
Negro question. *Yale Law J* 12:467 1903.
- Dowd, Jerome**
The old time Negro and the new. *So
Workman* 56:535-40 D 1927.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The American Negro as he really is.
World's Work 2:848 1901.
The black man brings his gifts. *Survey*
53:655-7 Mr 1 1925.
The dilemma of the Negro. *Am Mercury*
3:179-85 O 1924.
- Marrying of black folk. *Ind* 69:812-13 O
13 1910.
Negro as a national asset. *Homiletic R*
86:52-8 J1 1923.
Negroes south and north. *Bibl Sacra* 62:
500 1905.
On being black. *New Repub* 21:338-41 F
18 1920.
Passing of Jim Crow. *Ind* 91:53-4 J1 14
1917.
The segregated Negro world. *World To-
morrow* 6:136-8 My 1923.
Shape of fear. *No Am R* 223:291-304 Je
1926.
Souls of white folk. *Ind* 69:339-42 Ag 18
1910.
Strivings of the Negro people. *Atlan* 80:
194 Ag 1897.
The study of the Negro problem. *Annals
Am Acad* 11, no 1:1-23 1898.
- Duncan, Hannibal G.**
The Negro and the backwardness of the
South. *J Ap Sociol* 11:140-6 N-D 1926.
- Dunford, F. M.**
Conflicting forces in Negro progress. *J
Social Forces* 3:701-5 My 1925.
- Ewing, Fayette C.**
From a Negro's life. *So Workman* 56:
478-9 O 1927.
- Faris, Ellsworth**
Remarks on race prejudice. *Social Serv
R* Mr 1927.
- *Fauset, Jessie Redmon**
A Negro view of the color problem. *Mis
R* 49:442-3 Je 1926.
- Four ways with the Negro.** *Survey* 44:399
Je 19 1920.
- Frank, G.**
Clash of color. *Cent* 99:86-98 N 1919.
- *Frazier, E. Franklin**
All God's chillun got eyes. *Crisis* 29:
254 Ap 1925.
How present day problems of social life
affect the Negro. *Hosp Social Serv* 13:
384-93 1926.
Is the Negro family a unique sociological
unit? *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 5:
165-6 Je 1927.
The Negro and non-resistance. *Crisis* 27:
213 Mr 1924.
The pathology of race prejudice. *Forum*
70:856-62 Je 1927.
Psychological factors in Negro health. *J
Social Forces* 3:488-90 Mr 1925.
Social equality and the Negro. *Opportun-
ity* (J Negro Life) 3:165 Je 1925.
- Gale, Zona**
On being superior. *World Tomorrow* 9:
118 Ap 1926.
- Gardiner, C. A.**
Problem of races in the United States.
Am J Social Sci 18:255 1884.
- Garner, George**
The Negro question as it relates to
Negroes in the North and in the South.
Manuf Rec 92:63-5 D 1 1927.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Garner, J. W.**
Recent agitation of the Negro question in the South. *So Atlan Q* 7:11-22 Ja 1908.
- Garrison, W. P.**
South and the black man. *Nation* (N. Y.) 60:86 1895.
- Giddings, Franklin H.**
Black man's rights. *Ind* 99:153 Ag 2 1919.
- Gillouin, R.**
Mystical race theories. *Liv Age* 309:701-4 Je 18 1921.
- Gray, L. C.**
Southern agriculture, plantation system and the Negro problem. *Annals Am Acad* 40:90-9 Mr 1912.
- *Grimke, Archibald Henry**
Heart of the race problem. *Arena* 35:29-32, 274-8, 606-10 Ja-Je 1906.
- Grosvenor, Charles Henry**
The Negro problem in the South. *Forum* 29:720-5 Ag 1900.
- Guerard, Albert Léon**
The last taboo. *Scrib M* 77:587-93 Je 1925.
Southern memories. Sidelights on the race problem. *Scrib M* 77:492-8 My 1925.
- Hamilton, S. A.**
The new race question in the South. *Arena* 27:352-8 Ap 1902.
- Hampton, Wade**
Negro supremacy; what it means. *Forum* 5:383 1888.
- Harlan, E.**
Special plea of a southerner. *New Eng M* (n s) 43:222-8 O 1910.
- Harper, F. Y.**
Race problem and the school. *Educ* 48:57-61 S 1927.
- *Harris, Abram L., Jr.**
The Negro problem as viewed by Negro leaders. *Cur Hist* 18:410-18 Je 1923.
- Harris, Mrs. L. H.**
A southern woman's view (of the Negro question.) *Ind* 51:1354-5 My 18 1899.
- Hart, Albert Bushnell**
Conditions of the southern problem. *Ind* 58:644-9 Mr 23 1905.
Outcome of the southern race question. *No Am R* 188:50-61 JI 1908.
- Hawley, Walter L.**
Have we an American race question? Passing of the race problem. *Arena* 24:449-88 N 1900.
- Haygood, Atticus G.**
Negroes, black shadow in the South. *Forum* 16:167 1894.
- Herbert, Hilary Abner**
Problem of Negroes. *Annals Am Acad* 18:95 1901.
The race problem at the South. *Social Sci* 4:139-40 N 1901.
- Herskovits, Melville J.**
Christianity and the race problem. *J Social Forces* 3:490-2 Mr 1925.
- The dilemma of social pattern. *Survey* 53:676-8 Mr 1925.
Extreme means in racial interpretation. *J Social Forces* 2:550 My 1924.
- Hobson, John A.**
The Negro problem in the United States. *19th Cent* 54:581-94 O 1903.
- Holliday, C. Young**
Young southerner and the Negro. *So Atlan Q* 8:117-31 Ap 1909.
- Holmes, J. H.**
What is social equality? *World Tomorrow* 9:114-16 Ap 1926.
- Howard, G. E.**
Social cost of southern race prejudice. *Am J Sociol* 22:577-93 Mr 1917.
- Howard, W. L.**
A plain explanation of the greatest social evil. *Pearson's M* (N. Y.) 23:640-7 My 1910.
- Hussey, L. M.**
Aframerican, north and south. *Am Mercury* 7:196-200 F 1926.
Homo Africanus. *Am Mercury* 4:83-9 Ja 1925.
- The Indianapolis conference.** *Crisis* 34:155, 174-6 JI 1927.
The 1927 annual meeting of the National association for the advancement of colored people.
- James, M. A.**
The Negro and the South. *Va Q R Ja* 1927, p. 1-12.
- Jelks, W. D.**
Acuteness of the Negro question. *No Am R* 184:389-95 F 15 1907.
- Jenks, A. E.**
Aspects of the Negro problem. *Science* (n s) 35:667-8 Ap 26 1912.
- *Johnson, Charles S.**
Public opinion and the Negro. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1923:497-502.
The social philosophy of Booker T. Washington. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 6:102-5, 115 Ap 1928.
Some handicaps of the Negro. *Mis R* 49:440-1 Je 1926.
- *Johnson, Charles S. (ed.)**
Ebony and topaz; a collectanea. New York. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) press. 1927. 164 p.
A collection of stories, poetry, articles and essays on Negro life. Consult: "The natural history of race prejudice," by Ellsworth Faris, p. 89-94; "Some observations on the American race problem," by Eugene Kinckle Jones, p. 96-9; "Phantom color lines," by T. Arnold Hill, p. 100-2.
- Johnson, Gerald W.**
Critical attitudes, north and south. *J Social Forces* 2:575 My 1924.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Three achievements and their significance. *Crisis* 7:222-4, 242 S 1927.
- Jones, Thomas Jesse**
Negroes in the country at large. *Char* 15:88 1905.

- Kasama, K.**
Question of faces; one theory of why there is racial discrimination. *Trans-Pac* 13:10 J1 24 1926.
- Kawai, Kazuo**
Three roads, and none easy. An American-born Japanese looks at life. *Survey* 3:164-6 My 1926.
Raises question, "Is the new generation of American-born Japanese on Pacific coast facing the same problem as the Negro in finding suitable vocations?"
- Kershner, J. Hayden**
Race prejudice a form of group prejudice. *J Ap Sociol* 11:446-52 My-Je 1927.
- Kilgo, J. C.**
Silent South. *So Atlan Q* 6:200-11 Ap 1907.
- Kingsley, H. M.**
Negro view of the white man. *Mis R* 45:473-5 Je 1922.
- Law, R. A.**
Stirring up race hatred. *Nation* (N. Y.) 99:132-3 J1 30 1914.
- Lescohier, D. D.**
Race problem in the United States. *Am R* 4:495-506 D 1926.
- Lind, John Edward**
The color complex in the Negro. *Psychoanal R v.* 1 no. 4 O 1914.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy**
As others see us. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) Ap 1924.
High cost of prejudice. *Forum* 78:500-10 O 1927.
The problem of race classification. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:261 S 1923.
- *Locke, Alain Leroy and Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop**
Should the Negro be encouraged to cultural equality? A debate. I. The high cost of prejudice, Alain Locke; II. The impasse at the color line, Lothrop Stoddard. *Forum* 78:500-19 O 1927.
- Lumpkin, Grace and Shemitz, Esther**
The creative impulse in a hostile environment. *World Tomorrow* 9:108-10 Ap 1926.
- MacLean, A. M.**
Where color lines are drawn. *Survey* 48:453-4 J1 1 1922.
- Malkus, Hubert**
The black man's claim for equality. *Success M* 11:20-3 Ja 1927.
- Markoe, William M.**
Capital, labor, religion, the Negro. *America* Ap 16 1921.
The importance of Negro leadership. *America* O 13 1923.
The importance of Negro patriotism. *America* Ja 27 1923.
The new race problem. *America* O 9 1920.
Race and religious prejudice. *America* My 12 1923.
The soul of the colored man. *America* Mr 5 1921.
- Viewing the Negro supernaturally. *America* Je 19 1920.
- Means, D. MacG.**
Negro problem in the North. *Nation* (N. Y.) 69:310 1899.
- Mecklin, John Moffatt**
Philosophy of the color line. *Am J Sociol* 19:343-57 N 1913.
- Melden, Charles Manly**
Reaction of the war upon the Negro. *Meth R* 107:880-8 N 1924.
- Miller, E. E.**
Negro problem as a southerner sees it. *Forum* 49:193-201 F 1913.
- Miller, Herbert Adolphus**
The myth of superiority. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:228 Ag 1923.
Science, pseudo-science and the race question. *Crisis* 30:287 O 1925.
Some universals in the race problem. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 3:6-7 Ja 1925.
- *Miller, Kelly**
Harvest of race prejudice. *Survey* 53:682-3 Mr 1 1925.
The Negroes' part in the Negro problem. *Forum* 36:289-304 O-D 1904.
Problems of race adjustment. *Dial* 50:209-12 Mr 16 1911.
Race prejudice, innate or acquired? *J Ap Sociol* 11:516-24 J1-Ag 1927.
Ultimate race problem. *Atlan* 103:536-42 Ap 1909.
What has the Negro to give? *Christian Cent* 44:921-3 Ag 4 1927.
- *Mitchell, George Washington**
Perils of race color. *No Am R* 224:297-303 Je 1927.
- Morse, Josiah**
Outlook for the Negro. *Sewanee R* 28:152-9 Ap 1920.
- *Moton, Robert Russa**
The Negro and his problem. *So Workman* 51:573 D 1922.
Status of the Negro in America. *il Cur Hist* 16:221-36 My 1922.
- Murphy, Edgar Gardner**
Backward or forward. *So Atlan Q* 8:19-38 Ja 1909.
Task of the leader. *Sewanee R* 15:1-30 Ja 1907.
- Myers, W. S.**
Present day views of the southern race problem. *Sewanee R* 2:341-9 J1 1913.
- Negro number.** *World Tomorrow* v. 5 no. 3 Mr 1922.
- The New York Times index;** a master-key to all newspapers: issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years, 1913 and on.
Consult under: Negro, Negroes, race, race problem, racial, for newspaper references to the race problem.
- Odum, Howard Washington**
Problems of the southern states. *J Race Development* 6:185-91 O 1915.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Open letters** (on the Negro question) by Geo. W. Cable, John W. Johnston, John W. Helms, A. E. Orr. Cent 9: 674-91; 10:164-70; 11:961-3 S 1885, My, O 1886.
- Ovington, Mary White**
Revisiting the South. Crisis 34:42-3, 60-1 Ap 1927.
- Page, Thomas Nelson**
A southerner on Negroes. No Am R 154:401 1892.
- Painter, G. S.**
Future of the American Negro. Am Anthropol 21:410-20 O 1919.
- Park, Robert E.**
Tuskegee international conference on the Negro. J Race Development 3:117-20 J1 1912.
- *Pickens, William**
The Negro and the community. Nat Conf Social Work 1924:381-6.
Unthanked workers for democracy. World Tomorrow 9:119-20 Ap 1926.
- Population** and inter-racial problems. Science (n s) 60:sup 10-12 Ag 29 1924.
- *Price, J. C.**
Education and the race problem. Nat Educ Assn Proc and Addr 1890:p. 267.
Negroes, do they seek social equality? Forum 10:558 1891.
- Quillin, F. U.**
Race prejudice in a northern town. Ind 59:139-42 J1 20 1905.
- Race prejudice.** Open Court 26:764-6 D 1912.
- Race prejudice in the North.** Christian Cent 44:583-4 My 12 1927.
- Race social equality.** Gunton's M 25:189-94 S 1903.
- Ralston, Andrew**
What race equality means to the Negro. J Social Forces 2:706 S 1924.
- Ramsey, D. Hiden**
A neglected phase of the Negro question. So Workman 43:692 D 1914.
- Reinsch, P. S.**
The Negro race and European civilization. Am J Sociol 11:145-67 1905.
- Reuter, Edward Byron**
Color and culture. Survey 42:125 Ap 19 1919.
- Rice, S.**
Passing of colour prejudice. Asiatic R (n s) 20:169-76 Ja 1924.
- Rivera, B. de**
Great black plague. How women can halt it. Pearson's M (N. Y.) 23:417-20 Mr 1910.
- Rogers, J. G.**
The effect of freedom upon the physical and psychological development of the Negro. Am Med-Psychol Assn Proc 7:88-98 1900.
- Ross, E. A.**
Greatest research chance in the world. J Social Forces 2:549-50 My 1924.
- Roundy, R. W.**
Negro Americans and their problems. Mis R 44:214-18 Mr 1921.
- *Scarborough, William Sanders**
The race problem from the Negro's point of view. Arena 4:219 1891.
- *Schuyler, George S.**
Blessed are the sons of Ham. Nation (N. Y.) 124:313-15 Mr 23 1927.
Our white folks. Am Mercury 12:385-92 D 1927. Same cond. il R of Rs 77:93-4 Ja 1928.
- Seligmann, Herbert Jacob**
Democracy and Jim Crowism. New Repub 20:151-2 S 3 1919.
- Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate**
Problem of Negroes. Atlan 54:696 1884.
Science and the African problem. Atlan 66:36 1890.
The transplantation of a race. Pop Sci Mo 56:513 1900.
- Smith, Bolton**
Neglected aspect of the race problem. Christian Statesman Ag 1921.
Southern philanthropist on the race question. Outlook (N. Y.) 122:59-60 My 14 1919.
- Snyder, H.**
Traits of my plantation Negroes. il Cent 102:367-76 J1 1921.
- Social equality**
Three views by southern whites. World Tomorrow 9:117 Ap 1925.
- Social workers and the race issue.** Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:159-60 Je 1927.
- Sound lessons for any race.** Outlook (N. Y.) 80:1000-2 Ag 26 1905.
- South divided on the black man's case.** Survey 32:295-6 Je 13 1914.
- Southern woman on the increasing antagonism between the white people of the South and the Negroes.** Am M 63:216-19 D 1906.
- Storey, Moorfield**
National aspects of the Negro problem. So Workman 49:349 Ag 1920.
- Taylor, A. W.**
Souls of black folk. Christian Cent 40: 1434-5 N 8 1923.
What color is the church. Christian Cent 43:175-6 F 11 1926.
- Thomas, William I.**
Psychology of race-prejudice. Am J Sociol 9:593 1904.
- *Tobias, D. E.**
A Negro on the position of the Negro in America. 19th Cent 46:957-73 D 1899.
- Turner, W. S.**
Has the Negro arrived? Social Forces 5: 479-82 Mr 1927.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem, Africa and America; (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Usher, Roland G.

Primitive law and the Negro. *J Negro Hist* 4:1-6 Ja 1919.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

The country's attitude towards the Negro. *Nation* (N. Y.) 99:738-40 D 24 1914.

***Walrond, Eric D.**

Imperator africanus. *Ind* 114:8-11 Ja 3 1925.

Mr. Washington and the Negro problem. *Harp W* 47:1324-5 Ag 15 1903.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

The case of the Negro. *Atlan* 84:577-87 N 1899.

Inferior and superior races. *No Am R* 201:538-42 Ap 1915.

Is the Negro having a fair chance? *Cent* 85:46-55 N 1912.

Negro problem as a southern development. *Annals Am Acad* 35:124-33 Ja 1910.

Negro's place in American life. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 93:579-85 N 13 1909.

Problem of Negroes. *Pop Sci* 55:317 1899.

Problem of the South. *Nat Educ Assn* 1900:114-23.

Salvation of Negroes. *World's Work* 1: 961 1901.

Some charges against the Negro race. *So Workman* 32:496-8 O 1903.

Watterson, Henry

The South and the race problem. *Nation* (N. Y.) 46:383. *Cosmopol* 9:113 1890.

Weatherly, U. G.

World-wide color line. *Pop Sci* 79:474-85 N 1911.

What is race prejudice? *Forum* definitions. *Forum* 79:283-4 F 1928.

What is social equality? I. *E. Franklin Frazier. II. John Haynes Holmes. *World Tomorrow* 9:113-16 Ap 1926.

White, J. E.

Need of a southern program on the Negro problem. *So Atlan Q* 6:177-88 Ap 1907.

***Wilson, E. E.**

Joys of being a Negro. *Atlan* 97:245-50 F 1906.

Winston, Robert Watson

The North and South today. *Cur Hist* 27:245-7 N 1927.

Should the color line go? *Cur Hist* 18: 945-51 S 1923.

An unconsidered aspect of the Negro question. *So Atlan Q* 1:266-8 1902.

Wise, John S.

The constitutional view of the race question. *Ohio Law Bul* 48:715 1903.

Woodward, F. C.

Getting together on the Negro problem. *So Atlan Q* 2:306 1903.

Wooley, C. P.

Democracy and the race problem. *Chic Leg News* 48:292 1916.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Aspects and tendencies of the race problem. *Am Sociol Soc Publ* 19:191-6 1925.

The race problem in cross section. The Negro in 1923. *J Social Forces* 2:245 Ja 1924.

Young, D.

Some effects of a course in American race problems on the race prejudice of 450 under-graduates at the University of Pennsylvania. *tabs J Abnorm Psychol* 22:235-42 O 1927.

Young, Erle Fiske

What is race prejudice? *J Ap Sociol* 10: 135-40 N 1925.

3. FOREIGN VIEWS ON THE RACE PROBLEM

Allen, W. G.

The American prejudice against colour. London. 1853.

Archer, William

Through Afro-America, an English reading of the race problem. London. Chapman & Hall. 1910. xv, 295 p. Partly republished from various periodicals.

Blacks and whites in America. *Spec* 125: 693-4 N 27 1920.

Bodington, Alice

The importance of race and its bearing on the "Negro question." *Westmin R* 134:415-27.

Bryce, James (viscount)

The American commonwealth. New ed. Completely rev. throughout with additional chapters. New York. Macmillan co. 1922-23. 2 v.

Race sentiment as a factor in history; a lecture delivered before the University of London, February 22, 1915. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 38 p.

1. Race problem. 2. Nationalism and nationality.

The relations of the advanced and the backward races of mankind. Oxford. Clarendon press. 1902. 46 p. The Romanes lecture, 1902.

Burnley, J.

Color-problems in America. *Chamb J* 81:692-826 1904.

Caldecott, A.

Inter-racial problems. *Social R* 4:4, 314-18 1911.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Campbell, Sir George

White and black; the outcome of a visit to the United States. London. Chatto & Windus. 1879. xvii, 441 p.

Half-title: A bird's-eye view of the United States, being the substance of a series of addresses delivered in Scotland. . 1879.

Carlyle, Thomas

Negro question. Fraser's M 40:670 1849.
Same art. Liv Age 24:248 1850.

Chirgwin, A. M.

Birth of a race. Lond Q R 138:216-33 O 1922.

Chirol, Sir Valentine

The world problem of colour. Edin R Ja 1926.

Clarana, José

Os Estados Unidos pela civilização e a civilização dos Estados Unidos; ensaios politicos e sociaes, por José Clarana. Rio de Janeiro. Oficinas graphicas do Jornal do Brasil. 1919. 69 p.

Clowes, Sir William Laird

Black America: a study of the ex-slave and his late master. Reprinted, with large additions, from "The Times." London. Cassell & co. 1891. xiii, 240 p.

Count Tolstoy on non-resistance and the Negro question. R of Rs 29:731-2 Je 1904.**Cowen, J.**

Race prejudice. Westmin R 173:631-8 Je 1910.

Cunningham, Joseph A.

Solution of the Negro problem. Louisville, Ky. F. A. Crump. 1889. 19 p.

Curle, J. H.

Our testing time. Will the white race win through? New York. George H. Doran co. 1926. 301 p.

Dawson, Francis Warrington

Le Nègre aux États-Unis; préface de M. Paul Adam. Paris. E. Guilmoto. 1912. xix, 358 p.

D'Estournelles des Constant, Paul H. B.

America and her problems. New York. Macmillan co. 1918.

De Tocqueville, Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de

Democracy in America. Translated by Henry Reeve. London. Longmans, Green & co. 1835, 1840. 4 v.

Dixon, William Hepworth

White conquest. London. Chatto & Windus. 1876. 2 v.

United States race question. Social life & customs.

English view of our Negro problem. Harp W 48:612-13 Ap 23 1904.**English view of the black peril in America.** Cur Opinion 70:219-21 F 1921.**Evans, Maurice Smethurst**

Black and white in the southern states; a study of the race problem in the United States from a South African point of

view. London, New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1915. xii, 299 p.

Fehlig, H.

Die Neger in den Vereinigten Staaten. Pol-anthropol R 6:363 1907.

Rassenkreuzung in Amerika. Naturw Wochens 21:471 1906.

Fiedler, Harry A.

Die Negerfrage in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. Preuss Jahrb 116:65-108 Ap 1904.

Finot, Jean

Race prejudice. Translated by Florence Wade-Evans. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1907 and 1924. xvi, 320 p.

Fournier-Fabre, Émile

Le choc supreme; ou, La mêlée des races; avant-propos de M. Georges Ferrero. Paris. G. Ficker. 1921. xxiv, 104 p.

Gaullieur, Henri

Études américaines; race blanche—race noire—race rouge. Jones de Chicago. Paris. E. Plon-Nourrit et c^{ie}. 1891. vii, 299 p.

Graham, Stephen

Children of the slaves. London. Macmillan & co. 1920. vii, 315 p.

American ed. has title: The soul of John Brown.

The soul of John Brown. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. 331 p.

Grégoire, Henri (Constitutional bp. of Blois)

De la noblesse de la peau, ou du préjugé des blancs contre la couleur des Africains et celle de leurs descendants noirs et sangmêlés. Paris. 1826. 80 p.

English translation by Charlotte Nooth, under title: Essay on the nobility of the skin, etc. Paris. 1826. 104 p.

Gregory, John Walter

The menace of colour: a study of the difficulties due to the association of white & coloured races, with an account of measures proposed for their solution, & special reference to white colonization in the tropics. 2d ed. London. Seeley, Service & co. 1925. 264 p.

Guérard, Albert Leon

Beyond hatred; the democratic ideal in France and America. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1925. xx, 298 p.

Pt. II, Democracy and race, p. 101-55 is a keen analytical discussion of the racial problems of France and the United States of America. Contents of Pt. II, France and the great race; The Xanthocratic fallacy; The black army of France; A dark cloud with a silver lining; Southern memories; The last taboo.

Haarhoff, T. J.

Some aspects of the race problem in the roman world. So African Q 5; no. 3: 5-10; no. 4:10-14 S-N 1923, D 1923, F 1924.

Haas, Albert

Die Negerfrage in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. Berlin. L. Simion. 1912. 32 p.

Volkswirtschaftliche Zeitfragen, yr. 34, no. 269.

- Herton, J.**
Nonsense of race equality. *Outlook* (Lond) 51:394 My 12 1923.
- Huxley, J. S.**
America revisited; the Negro problem. *Spec* 133:821-2 N 29 1924. Discussion *Spec* 133:929 D 13 1924.
- Jebb, R.**
Colour, caste and democracy. *Outlook* (Lond) 55:277-8 Ap 25 1925.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
Negro in the new world. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1910. xxix, 500 p.
- Keith, Arthur**
Nationality and race from an anthropologist's point of view, being the twenty-first Robert Boyle lecture delivered before the Oxford junior scientific club on November 17, 1919. Oxford. Oxford University press. 1920. 39 p.
- Livingston, W. P.**
The race conflict. A study of conditions in America. London. 1911. 185 p.
- Luschan, Felix von**
Die Neger in den Vereinigten Staaten. Berlin. Sonder-abdruck aus "Koloniale rundschaue." Berlin. D. Reimer (E. Vohsen). 1915. 540 p.
- Mackay**
Moderne entwicklungslinien des Negerproblems in der neuen welt. *Pol-anthropol* R 10:247-54 1910.
- Molyneaux, Paul**
The curse of prejudice. London. John S. Levey. 1883.
- Mondoini, Gennaro**
La questione dei negri nella storia e nella società nord-americana. Con prefazione del prof. Enrico Morselli. Torino. Bocea. 1898. xxx, 485 p.
Consult: Negro, United States, slave, slavery.
- Money, L. C. and Robbins, L.**
Race and population; review of the peril of the white. *Outlook* (Lond) 56:225-6 O 3 1925.
- Muret, Maurice**
The twilight of the white races. Translated by Mrs. Touzalin. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1926. 286 p.
- Negro problem in foreign eyes.** *Nation* (N. Y.) 88:158 F 18 1909.
- Olivier, Sir Sidney Haldane**
Colour prejudice. *Contemp* 124:448-57 O 1923.
Long views and short on white and black. *Contemp* 90:491-504 O 1906. Same *Ecl* M 147:533-42 D 1906.
White man's burden at home. *Int* 11:6-23 Ap 1905. Same cond. *R of Rs* 31:612 My 1905.
- Rice, S.**
Passing of colour prejudice. *Asiatic R* (n s) 20:169-76 Ja 1924.
- Roz, Firmin**
L'énergie américaine (évolution des États-Unis). Paris. E. Flammarion. 339 p. *Bibliothèque de philosophie scientifique*.
A philosophical study of the social, economic, intellectual and political development of the United States. Contains chapters on the race problem, and the relations of the United States with the Spanish American republics.
- Ruiz Suarez, Bernado**
The color question in the two Americas, by Dr. Bernado Ruiz Suarez; tr. by John Crosby Gordon. New York. Hunt pub. co. 1922. 111 p.
- Sancta Simplicitas**
The race question seen from abroad. Geneva. 1907.
- Schanz, Moritz**
Der Neger in den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika. Von Moritz Schanz. Essen. G. D. Baedeker. 1911. 133 p.
Die Negerfrage in Nordamerika. Von Moritz Schanz. In *Tropenpflanzer; zeitschrift für tropische landwirtschaft* 13:573-85 1909.
- Schoell, Franck Louis**
La question des noirs aux États-Unis. Préface de Maurice Delafosse. Paris. Payot et c^{ie}. 1923. 284 p.
- *Scholes, Theophilus E. Samuel**
Glimpses of the ages; or, the "superior" and "inferior" races so-called, discussed in the light of science and history. London. J. Long. 1905. xvii, 409 p.
- Serment, Jacques Henri**
La question des Nègres et la reconstruction du Sud aux États-Unis par J. H. Serment; meeting du 29 mars 1866 et rapport du Comité genevois en faveur des esclaves affranchis. Genève. J. G. Fick. 1866. 155 p.
- Siegfried, André**
America comes of age, by André Siegfried. Translated from the French by H. H. Hemming and Doris Hemming. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1927. x, 358 p.
- Simpson, Bertram Lenox**
The conflict of colour; the threatened upheaval throughout the world, by B. L. Putnam Weale (pseud.). New York. Macmillan co. 1910. ix, 341 p.
"A considerable portion of these papers appeared in an abbreviated form in the *World's work* in both England and America."—Pref.
- Smith, P. F.**
Negro problem from a British point of view. *Liv Age* 302:267-70 Ag 2 1919.
- Stewart, Alexander**
The dog-watch meetings; or, A revival on a tramp steamer: a story of the extraordinary events which took place during the voyage of a modern tramp steamer. London, Edinburgh, New York. Marshall bros. 1926. 240 p.
Consult: The colour question in the southern United States, p. 59-85.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Tricoche, George Nestler

La question des noirs aux États-Unis, par George Nestler Tricoche. Paris. Guillaumin et c^{ie}. 1894. 44 p.
From Journal des économistes, Ag-S 1894.

Universal races congress, 1st, London, 1911

Papers on inter-racial problem, communicated to the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911, edited for the congress executive by G. Spiller, hon. organiser of the congress. Boston. Ginn & co. London. P. S. King & son. 1911. xvi, 485 p.

Published simultaneously in French and English, by P. S. King & son, London.

Record of the proceedings of the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911. Published for the executive council. London. P. S. King & son. 1911. 80 p.

Wells, H. G.

Race prejudice. Ind 62:381-4 F 14 1907.
 Tragedy of color. Harp W 50:1317-19 S 15 1906.

4. PROPOSED SOLUTIONS OF THE RACE PROBLEM

Archer, William

Through Afro-America, an English reading of the race problem; by William Archer. London. Chapman & Hall. 1910. xv, 295 p.

Advocates segregation within country as a solution.

Atkinson, Edward

The race problem: its possible solution. Baltimore? 1901? 8 p.

Reprinted from Manufacturers' record of Baltimore, of December 19, 1901.

Baker, Ray Stannard

What to do about the Negro. Am M 66: 463-70 S 1908.

Benjamin, Robert C. O.

The Negro problem and the method of its solution. An address delivered at the African Methodist Episcopal Zion church, Portland, Oregon, June 3d, 1891, by Hon. R. C. O. Benjamin. Reported in the "Oregonian." San Francisco. G. E. Watkins souvenir & directory pub. co. 1891. 23 p.

Blair, L. H.

Problem of the South and its solution. Our Day 12:361 1893.

Brooks, Calvin Herlock

The race problem solved; or, A reply to a book entitled, "The Negro a beast," by Chas Carroll. Elgin, Tex. W. C. Smith & sons. 1901. 74 p.

Burr, Clinton Stoddard

America's race heritage; an account of the diffusion of ancestral stocks in the United States during three centuries of national expansion and a discussion of

its significance. New York. National historical society. 1922. vii, 337 p.

Consult: Colonization as a solution of the race problem, p. 157.

Cable, George Washington

Solutions of southern problems. Our Day 5:308 1890.

Calhoun, William Patrick

The Caucasian and the Negro in the United States. They must separate. If not, then extermination. A proposed solution: colonization. Columbia, S. C. R. L. Bryan co. 1902. 171 p.

Caver, Mrs. Mamie Jordan

As it is; or, The conditions under which the race problem challenges the white man's solution. Washington. Murray bros. 1919. 102 p.

Christmas, L. T.

An evil router from all the walks of life—from the cradle to the grave. A panacea for racial friction and a crowning benediction to humanity. Raleigh, N. C. Edwards & Broughton. 1900. 26 p.

Cox, Earnest Sevier

White America. Richmond, Va. White America society. 1923. 389 p.

A study of the Negro problem in America, with a view to its permanent solution.

Cunningham, Joseph A.

Solution of the Negro problem. Louisville, Ky. F. A. Crump. 1889. 19 p.

Donaldson, Orren Madison

Mexico for the Negro: a suggestion for the solution of the race problem in America. Chicago. Negro national league. 1915. 12 p.

Dow, Grove Samuel

Society and its problems. An introduction to the principles of sociology. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1920. xiv, 594 p.

Consult: Ch. IX, The American race problem.

Druelle, Dell

Solve the race problem by amalgamation. Boston. Atlantic pub. co. 1910. 27 p.

Eggleston, Edward

The ultimate solution of the American Negro problem. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1913. 285 p.

Evans, Thomas W.

Solution of the Negro problem. Dublin, Ga. Courier-Herald print. 1924. 39 p.

Favrot, Leo Mortimer

How chambers of commerce can help solve the Negro problem. Am City 33: 194-6 Ag 1925.

Fleming, Walter Lynwood

Deportation and colonization, an attempted solution of the race problem. New York? 1914. 30 p.

Reprinted from Studies in southern history and politics, 1914.

Historic attempts to solve the race problem in America by deportation. J Am Hist 4:197-213.

Foard, John Frederick

North America and Africa, their past, present and future, and key to the Negro problem. 3d ed. Statesville, N. C. Brady. 1904. 67 p.

Fowlkes, Benjamin Plumer

Co-operation the solution of the so-called Negro problem. Birmingham, Ala. Novelty book concern. 1908. viii, 181 p.

Gardiner, Charles Alexander

A constitutional and educational solution of the Negro problem; an address delivered in the Senate chamber, Albany, N. Y., at the opening of the 41st annual convocation of the University of the state of New York, Tuesday evening, June 29, 1903. Albany. University of the state of New York. 1903. 70 p.

Reprinted from the Regents bulletin 61, proceedings of the 41st University convocation of the state of New York.

Gilman, C. P.

Suggestion on the Negro problem. *Am J Sociol* 14:78-85 J1 1908.

Graham, J. A.

Can the Negro settle it? *Outlook* (N. Y.) 84:365-8 O 13 1906.

Gregory, John Walter

The menace of colour: a study of the difficulties due to the association of white and coloured races, with an account of measures proposed for their solution, & special reference to white colonization in the tropics. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1925. 264 p.

Consult: Ch. II, The Negro problem in North America.

Hall, Mrs. Josie Briggs

Hall's moral and mental capsule for the economic and domestic life of the Negro, as a solution of the race problem. Dallas, Tex. Rev. R. S. Jenkins. 1905. x, 238 p.

Harding, M. C.

The solution of the Negro problem. *Pacific Med J* 53:343-6 1910.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Remedies for the southern problem. *Ind* 58:33-6 My 4 1905.

Harvey, G.

Nature solving a race problem. *No Am R* 200:661-2 N 1914.

Hening, B. C.

What shall we do about the Negro? A problem we must face and solve. Home and For Fields Ap 1922.

Johnson, E.

Key to the Negro problem. Forrest City, Ark. Herald print. 1898. 4 p.

Outline of the purposes of "The Negro legal aid society of the United States."

***Johnson, Henry Theodore**

Key to the problem; or, Tale of a sable city. Philadelphia, Pa. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1904. 66 p.

Labaree, Robert M.

Can Christianity solve the race problem? *Mis R* 48:445-500 Je 1925.

Article based on 5 books: Christianity and the race problem; The clash of color; Race and race relations; Of one blood; Negro from Africa to America.

Livingston, W. P.

The race conflict, a study of conditions in America. London. 1911. 185 p.

Advocates that Negroes be made wards of the nation.

Lorimer, G. C.

Educational solution of race problems. *Univ of Chic Rec* 5:237 1901.

McDougall, William

The indestructible union; rudiments of political science for the American citizen. Boston. Little, Brown & co. 1925. ix, 249 p.

Proposes as a solution of the race problem the somewhat time worn suggestion of settling all the Negroes of the United States on a tract in the southern part of the country or elsewhere.

McKinley, Carlyle E.

An appeal to Pharaoh: the Negro problem and its radical solution. 3d ed. Columbia, S. C. State co. 1907. xix, 185 p.

Markoe, William M.

A solution of the new race problem. *America N* 27 1920.

Mather, F. J.

Object-lesson in the solution of race problems. *Arena* 36:364-9 O 1906.

***Miller, Kelly**

Race adjustment: essays on the Negro in America. New York. Neale pub. co. 1908. 306 p.

Consult section: Religion a solvent of the race problem.

Mitchell, Samuel Chiles

Proposed solutions of the Negro problem. *So Workman* 32:545-50 N 1903.

***Murray, George Washington**

Race ideals; effects, cause and remedy for the Afro-American race troubles. Rev. ed. Princeton, Ind. Smith & sons pub. co. 1914. 100 p.

Nearing a solution. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 90: 859-60 D 19 1908.

Negro problems, the way out. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 75:984 1903.

Negro question and its solution. *Ind* 77: 395-6 Mr 23 1914.

Northern, William J.

Negro situation—one way out. *World Today* 13:893-6 S 1907.

O'Neil, Socrate Abelard E.

Negro problem solved. Baltimore, Md. S. A. E. O'Neil. 1918. 61 p.

Payne, W. H.

Afro-Americans and the race problem. A brief historical sketch of the colored people of the United States, and a method of harmonious solution of the race problem in the South beneficial to the freedmen and their former

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- owners in accord with our republican form of government. Kansas City, Mo. 1920. 40 p.
- Pickett, William Passmore**
The Negro problem; Abraham Lincoln's solution. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1909. x, 580 p.
- Pipkin, Charles Wooten**
The social history of the Negro in Arkansas with a suggested program of social policy. Harvard University. 1925.
- Plan to solve our Negro problem.** Lit Digest 63:35-6 O 25 1919.
- The possibilities of the Negro in symposium. . . a solution of the Negro problem psychologically considered. The Negro not "a beast." Atlanta, Ga. Franklin print. and pub. co. 1904. 165 p.
Contents.—Dowman, C. E. Foreword.—Graves, J. T. Chicago University speech: "The problem of the races."—Grady, H. W. "Boston banquet speech."—Grady, H. W. "But what of the Negro?"—Grady, H. W. "What of the Negro."—Timmons, R. "Aged ex-slaves gather at home of old master."—Northern, W. J. "Races in harmony; South safe as home."—Candler, W. A. "Must put down the mob or be put down by it."—Turner, H. M. "Races must separate."—Holsey, L. H. "Race segregation."—Edmonds, A. H. "Burden of the Negro problem."—Parks, W. B. "A solution of the Negro problem psychologically considered; the Negro not a beast."
- Read, Hollis**
The Negro problem solved; or, Africa as she was, as she is and as she shall be. Her curse and her cure. New York. A. A. Constantine. 1864. xi, 418 p.
- Remedies for the Negro problem.** Ind 58:993 1905.
- Schurz, Carl**
Can the South solve the Negro problem? McClure's M 22:259-75 Ja 1904.
- Simmons, Enoch Spencer**
A solution of the race problem in the South. An essay. Raleigh, N. C. Edwards & Broughton. 1898. 150 p.
- Simpson, Samuel**
A treatise on Negro colonization. A plan for colonizing all the Negroes in the United States on foreign territory. Alexandria? Va. The Author. 1888. 20 p.
- Southerners solving the Negro problem.** Lit Digest 68:34-5 Ja 29 1921.
- Stemons, James Samuel**
The key; a tangible solution of the Negro problem. New York. Neale pub. co. 1916. 156 p.
- Tannenbaum, Frank**
Darker phases of the South. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1924. vii, 203 p.
Consult: Ch. V, The problem of southern solutions.
- *Thomas, William Hannibal**
The American Negro. What he was, what he is and what he may become. A critical and practical discussion. New York, London. Macmillan co. 1901. xxv, 440 p.
- *Washington, Booker Taliaferro**
Solving the Negro problem in detail. Ind 74:695-7 Mr 27 1913.
Will it solve the race problem? Reply. No Am R 171:221 1900.
- Washington conference on the race problem in the United States, Washington, D. C., 1903**
How to solve the race problem. The proceedings of the Washington conference on the race problem in the United States under the auspices of the National sociological society, held at the Lincoln temple Congregational church; at the Nineteenth street Baptist church and at the Metropolitan A. M. E. church, Washington, D. C. November 9, 10, 11, and 12, 1903. Addresses, resolutions and debates by eminent men of both races and in every walk of life. Washington. Beresford. 1904. 286 p.
- Weatherford, Willis Duke**
Steps in solving the Negro problem. So Workman 39:589 N 1910.
- White, Nireus Deleon**
Torch-lights and stepping-stones from slavery to self-government; waking up, and inspiring poetry, and orations to solve the race problem. Goldsboro, N. C. N. D. White. 1920. xvi, 204 p.
- Williams, R. H.**
Qualification of the elective franchise. The need of the South in solving the Negro question. Arena 5:95 D 1891.
- Wood, L. Hollingsworth**
Approaches to a solution. World Tomorrow 5:86-8 Mr 1922.

XLI

The Betterment of Race Relations

(The selections in this chapter give sources of information to discussions of the betterment of relations between whites and Negroes and the methods which are employed to promote this betterment of race relations.)

I. REFERENCES IN PERIODICALS ON THE BETTERMENT OF RACE RELATIONS

- Abraham** Lincoln and race relations. Meth R 107:611-16 J1 1924.
- Aery, William Anthony**
Baltimore inter-racial conference. So Workman 50:201 My 1921.
Bettis academy and racial goodwill. So Workman 54:394-8 S 1925.
Loosening up Louisiana. il Survey 34:266-9 Je 19 1915.
Washington, in Tidewater, Va. So Workman 42:329 Je 1913.
- After the war; a symposium.** So Workman 48:134-40 1919.
Reprinted with title: Race relations after the war. 7 p.
- Alexander, Will W.**
Better race relations. So Workman 51:362 Ag 1922.
The changing South. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:294-6 O 1927.
Progress in inter-racial cooperation. Mis R 45:469-72 Je 1922.
A racial goodwill movement. Mis R 47:505-12 J1 1924.
- Allen, D.**
New white man. World Tomorrow 10:124-5 Mr 1927.
- *Allison, Andrew J.**
Youths get together. Opportunity (J Negro Life) Ap 1924.
- Anderson, Frank L.**
The Christian solution of the race problem. Mis R 47:533-7 J1 1924.
- Atkinson, Ruth Wysor**
Inter-racial cooperation. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:275 S 1923.
- Baker, A. W.**
First international congress on the Negro, Tuskegee 1912. Mis R 35:440-2 Je 1912.
- Barnes, Dora M.**
Inter-racial co-operation in the churches. So Workman 54:68 F 1925.
- Behind Birmingham.** Christian Cent 43:672-3 My 27 1926.
- Black and white in the South: the basis of adjustment.** Outlook (N. Y.) 106:538-46 Mr 7 1914.
- Black and white progressing.** World Tomorrow 9:54-5 F 1926.
- Bledsoe, Mary Lina**
The best Negroes in the world. Collier's 77:23 F 6 1926.
- Bogardus, Emory S.**
Race friendliness and social distance. J Ap Sociol 11:272-87 Ja-F 1927.
Social distance: a measuring stick. Gauging racial antipathies on the coast—and elsewhere. Survey 3:169-70, 206-9 My 1926.
Social distance between groups. J Ap Sociol 10:473-9 My-Je 1926.
- *Bond, James**
The inter-racial commissions of the South. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 1:13-14 F 1923.
Inter-racial work in Kentucky. So Workman 54:254 Je 1925.
- Bowie, Walter Russell**
Goodwill in race relations. So Workman 55:103-12 Mr 1926.
- Bratton, Theodore D. (bp.)**
Christian South and Negro education. So Workman 37:331 Je 1908.
- Brooks, Robert Preston**
A local study of the race problem; race relations in the eastern Piedmont region of Georgia. Pol Sci Q 26: 193-221 Je 1911.
- Brough, C. H.**
The southern commission on the race question. So Workman 42:652 D 1913.
Work of the commission of southern universities on the race question. Annals Am Acad 49:47-57 S 1913.
- Brown, C. H.**
Cooperation between white and colored women. Mis R 30:484-7 Je 1922.
- Bruce, Philip Alexander**
Evolution of the Negro problem. Seewanee R 19:385-99 O 1911.
- Bye, Edgar C.**
Inter-racial bridge building. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:116-18 Ap 1926.
- Calverton, V. F.**
The American inter-racial association. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:23 Ja 1927.
- Cole, J. L.**
Other sheep. Meth R 110:235-46 Mr 1927.
- Commission on southern race questions.** Survey 32:190-1 My 16 1914.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Cronk, Mrs. E. C.

Best methods for promoting inter-racial sympathy. *Mis R* 47:541-50 *Jl* 1924.

Davis, J.

Negro training in racial goodwill. *il R* of *Rs* 58:521-8 *N* 1918.

Detweiler, Frederick German

A criticism of race prejudice. *Ohio Sociol My* 1927. Typewritten, not printed.

***Edwards, Thyra J.**

The Gary inter-racial program. *So Workman* 54:545 *D* 1925.

Eleazer, Robert B.

A constructive force in race relations. *So Workman* 53:442 *O* 1924.

Trends in race relations in 1926. *Opportunity* (*J Negro Life*) 5:16-17 *Ja* 1927.

Ewing, Fayette C.

From a Negro's life. *So Workman* 56:478-9 *O* 1927.

Ex-governor Northern's work in Georgia. *Ind* 62:1423-5 *Je* 13 1907.

Favrot, Leo Mortimer

How chambers of commerce can help solve the Negro problem. *Am City* 33:194-6 *Ag* 1925.

***Fernandis, Sarah Collins**

Inter-racial activities of Baltimore women. *So Workman* 51:482 *O* 1922.

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

Social work in race relations. *Crisis* 27:252 *Ap* 1924.

Frissell, Sydney D.

Practical inter-racial co-operation. *So Workman* 53:510-16 *N* 1924.

Racial co-operation in Virginia. *So Workman* 49:7 *Ja* 1920.

Fuller, Mrs. J. T.

An idea whose time has come. *il Am City* 36:373-5 *Mr* 1927.

Golden rule in race relations. *Madison county, Tenn. Lit Digest* 94:28 *Jl* 23 1927.

Governor Dorsey stirs up Georgia. *Lit Digest* 69:19 *Je* 4 1921.

Gregg, James E.

Commission on inter-racial co-operation. *So Workman* 51:406-8 *S* 1922.

Hammond, Mrs. Lily (Hardy)

Human races and the race of man. *Meth Q R* 73:623-33 *O* 1924.

White man's debt to the Negro. *Annals Am Acad* 49:67-73 *S* 1913.

Hart, Hastings H.

Rising standards in the treatment of the Negro. *So Workman* 48:480-3 *O* 1919.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

The white world as seen by the American Negro. *Mis R* 47:499-504 *Jl* 1924.

Holmes, W. T.

Mississippi and her colored people. *Christian Cent* 43:221-2 *F* 18 1926.

Hoyland, John Somervell

The race problem and the teaching of Jesus Christ. London. Religious tract society. 1926.

***Hutcherson, W. L.**

Inter-racial co-operation in Wichita. *So Workman* 54:376 *Ag* 1925.

The international conference on the Negro. *So Workman* 41:196, 321 *Je* 1912.

Inter-racial comity. *Crisis* 22:6-7 *My* 1921.

The inter-racial commission. *So Workman* 55:195-7 *My* 1926.

Inter-racial commission in annual meeting emphasizes anti-lynching crusade. *J Social Forces* 3:712-13 *My* 1925.

Inter-racial co-operation. *So Workman* 50:35-7; 51:400-2; 56:248-9; *Ja* 1921; *S* 1922; *Je* 1927.

Inter-racial co-operation in Georgia. *So Workman* 51:185-91 *Ap* 1922.

Inter-racial co-operation versus inter-racial friction. *So Workman* 53:473 *O* 1924.

Johnson, Gerald W.

The battling South. *Scrib M* 77:302-7 *Mr* 1925.

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton

Racial problems and the congress of races. *Contemp* 100:149-68 *Ag* 1911.

Jones, M. Ashby

The approach to the South's race question. *J Social Forces* 1:40-1 *N* 1922.

The Negro and the South. *Va Q R Ja* 1926.

Kerlin, Robert Thomas

Co-operation. *So Workman* 51:86 *F* 1922.

Kesler, J. L.

Race relationship in the South. *So Workman* 49:56 *F* 1920.

Kilgo, J. G.

Our duty to Negroes. *So Atlan Q* 2:369 1903.

Kilpatrick, W. H.

Insight, at a price. *Survey* 56:264-5 *My* 15 1926.

Kirkpatrick, J. D.

How the white man should help the Negro. *Cumb Q* 3:74 1882.

Lasker, Bruno

Inter-racial contacts. *Relig Educ* 21:527-35 *O* 1926.

Some obstacles of race co-operation. *Opportunity* (*J Negro Life*) 3:101-4 *Ap* 1925.

Lawton, A. R.

The Negro and the new South. *Ind* 117:591-3 *N* 20 1926.

McWilliams, B. F.

Inter-racial activities in Toledo. *So Workman* 54:162 *Ap* 1925.

Meeting of the Inter-racial commission, 1921, Atlanta. *So Workman* 50:483-6 *N* 1921.

Mims, Edwin

The South realizing itself. *World's Work* 22:14972-87; 23:41-54, 203-19 O, D 1911.

Mitchell, Samuel Chiles

The challenge of the South for a better nation. So *Workman* 42:447 Ag 1913.
Five factors in Negro problem. *Hartford Sem Rec* 15:35 1905.

My neighbor the Negro. So *Workman* 40:134 Mr 1911.

Religious education and racial adjustment. *Relig Educ* 4:316-23 O 1909.

Morse, Josiah

University commission on southern race questions. So *Atlan Q* 19:302-10 O 1920.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Inter-racial commission at work. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 129:59-61 S 14 1921.

A Negro girl and a Y. W. C. A. *Survey* 56:463-4 J1 15 1926.

Newbold, N. C.

Better race understanding. So *Workman* 52:168 Ap 1923.

Dr. Moton in North Carolina. So *Workman* 50:253 Je 1921.

Newell, Bertha Payne

Methodist Episcopal church, South. Social work of women's organizations in the churches. *J Social Forces* 1:310-14 Mr 1923.

Odom, Howard Washington

Fundamental principles underlying inter-racial co-operation. *J Social Forces* 1:282-5 Mr 1923.

Oldham, John H.

Christ's view of nations and races. *Mis R* 48:533-6 J1 1925.

Orr, Elbert L.

The church and race relations. So *Workman* 55:489-94 N 1926.

Parunzio, Constantine

Population and race relations. *J Ap Sociol* 11:334-8 Mr-Apr 1927.

A report of the discussions of population and race relations at the Institute of international relations held at Riverside, California, December 5 to 12, 1926.

Park, Robert E.

Concept of social distance as applied to the study of racial attitudes and racial relations. *J Ap Sociol* 8:339-44 J1 1924.
Experience and race relations. *J Ap Sociol* 9:18-24 S 1924.

The international conference on the Negro. So *Workman* 41:347 Je 1912.
Methods of a race survey. *J Ap Sociol* 10:410-15 My-Je 1926.

Our racial frontier on the Pacific. *Survey* 3:192-6 Mr 1926.

A race relations survey. *J Ap Sociol* 8:195-205 Mr 1924.

Pearson, C. Chilton

Race relations in North Carolina; a field study of moderate opinion. So *Atlan Q* 23:1-9 Ja 1924.

***Pickens, William**

Youth attacks the "color line." *Nation* (N. Y.) 122:607-8 Je 2 1926.

***Proctor, Henry Hugh**

The Atlanta plan of inter-racial co-operation. So *Workman* 49:9 Ja 1920.

A southerner of the new school: Wm J. Northern. So *Workman* 42:403 J1 1913.

Racial relations in the South. *School and Soc* 26:646-7 N 19 1927.

Report of the Mayor's committee on race relations, Detroit, Michigan: embodying findings and recommendations based upon a survey of race conditions in the city undertaken in 1926. *Pub Business* (Detroit) Mr 10 1927:1-16.

***Sampson, J. Milton**

Race consciousness and race relations. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 1:15 My 1923.

Seitz, D. C.

Softening the solid South. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 145:408 Mr 30 1927.

Snively, Tipton R.

The Phelps-Stokes fellowship at the University of Virginia. So *Workman* 56:129-35 Mr 1927.

Southern justice to the Negro. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 98:317-18 Je 17 1911.

Southern sociological congress, 8th, Knoxville, Tenn. 1919

"Distinguished service" citizenship. Southern sociological congress, Knoxville, Tennessee; edited by James E. McCulloch. Washington. Southern sociological congress. 1919. 173 p.

Inter-racial co-operation and the South's new economic conditions by Monroe N. Work, p. 122-9.

Stirling, Anne Biddle

On "knowing" the Negro. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2:275 S 1924.

The Philadelphia inter-racial conference. So *Workman* 53:561 D 1924.

Taylor, A. W.

Toward inter-racial understanding; first national conference of the inter-racial committees. *Christian Cent* 42:507-9 Ap 16 1925.

Taylor, Graham Romeyn

Race relations and public opinion. *Nat Conf Social Work* 1923:492-7.

Tillett, W. F.

The second generation of race relations. *J Social Forces* 1:287-9 Mr 1923.

Trawick, A. M.

Good and bad of race prejudice. *Meth Q R* 74:243-58 Ap 1925.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7) Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problems, Africa and America; (14) Race

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

***Washington, Booker Taliaferro**

Cheerful journey through Mississippi. *World's Work* 17:11278-82 F 1909.

Report of friendly relations. *Outlook* (N. Y.) 92:22-3 My 1 1909.

What co-operation can accomplish. *So Workman* 43:660 D 1914.

Weatherford, Willis Duke

Growing race co-operation. *Survey* 45: 88-90 O 16 1920.

Race relationship in the South. *Annals Am Acad* 49:164-72 S 1913.

Steps in solving the race problem. *So Workman* 39:589 N 1910.

White, J. E.

Need of a southern program on the Negro problem. *So Atlan Q* 6:177-88 Ap 1907.

Thinking white down south. *So Workman* 45:57 Ja 1916.

***White, Walter F.**

Race relations. *Bookm* 56:500-2 D 1922.

Wood, L. Hollingsworth

The spiritual significance of inter-racial justice. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 2: 360 D 1924.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

A square deal for Negroes. *So Workman* 5:209 My 1921.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Aspects and tendencies of the race problem. *Am Sociol Soc Publ* 19:191-6 1925.

The race problem in cross section: the Negro in 1923. *J Social Forces* 2:245 Ja 1924.

Wu, Charles Ling

Attitudes towards Negroes, Jews and Orientals in the United States. *Ohio Sociol My* 1927. (Typewritten, not printed.)

2. REFERENCES TO BOOKS ON THE BETTERMENT OF RACE RELATIONS

(a) General References to Books on the Betterment of Race Relations

An appeal to the Christian people of the South. Adopted by Church leaders' conference. Blue Ridge, North Carolina, August 18-21, 1920. Atlanta, Ga. Commission on inter-racial co-operation. 1920. 16 p.

Binder, Carroll

Chicago and the new Negro. Studies in a great community's changing race relations. *Chicago daily news*. 1927. 24 p.

How the city absorbed the huge post-war migration from the South, and what economic, social and civic changes were wrought thereby.

***Brawley, Benjamin Griffith**

Your Negro neighbor. New York. Macmillan co. 1918. 100 p.

Clyde, Nathana Lore

The application of the teachings and example of Christ to the relationship of the native citizen to the immigrant, by Nathana L. Clyde. . . First prize, 1913. A practical application of Christianity to the American race problem, by William Burkholder. . . Second prize, 1913. 57 p. Hattie Elizabeth Lewis Memorial essays in applied Christianity.

On cover: The University of Kansas news-bulletin v. 14, no. 5 D 6 1913.

Commission on inter-racial co-operation

Co-operation in southern communities; suggested activities for county and city inter-racial committees, edited by T. J. Woofter, Jr., and Isaac Fisher. Atlanta, Ga. Commission on inter-racial co-operation. 1921. 67 p.

Slightly enlarged from edition of same year.

Commission on inter-racial co-operation. Georgia committee

Progress in race relations in Georgia; report of the secretary of the Georgia committee on race relations for 1922, T. J. Woofter, Jr. Atlanta, Ga. Georgia committee on race relations. 1922. 15 p.

Federal council of the churches of Christ in America. Commission on the church and race relations

Annual report to the Executive committee of the Federal council of churches of Christ in America of the Commission on the church and race relations.

Galloway, Chas. B.

The South and the Negro. Charlottesville, Va. 1904.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 11.

Georgia. Governor, 1917-21 (Hugh M. Dorsey)

A statement from Governor Hugh M. Dorsey as to the Negro in Georgia. Atlanta. 1921. 24 p.

Gilman, Daniel C.

A study in black and white. Charlottesville, Va. 1897.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 10.

***Griggs, Sutton Elbert**

Paths of progress; or, Co-operation between the races, a series of addresses, articles, and essays by Sutton E. Griggs. Memphis, Tenn. National public welfare league. 1925. 117 p.

Hammond, Mrs. Lily (Hardy)

In black and white; an interpretation of southern life, by L. H. Hammond. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1914. 244 p.

In the vanguard of a race. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1922. xiv, 176 p.

Southern women and racial adjustment. Lynchburg, Va. J. P. Bell co. 1917. 32 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 19.

Hill, John Louis

When black meets white. Chicago. Argyle publishers. 1922. 149 p.

Inter-racial co-operation. Helpful suggestions concerning relations of white and colored citizens. New York. National board Young women's Christian associations. 1920. 36 p.

Lawlessness or civilization, which? Report of addresses and discussions Law and order conference. Blue Ridge, N. C. Edited by W. D. Weatherford. Nashville, Tenn. Williams print. co. 1917. 126 p.

Lectures and addresses on the Negro in the South. Charlottesville, Va. Michie co. 1915. 128 p.

Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship papers. Contents.—Responsibility of the southern white man to the Negro, by A. H. Stone.—Considerations on race adjustments in the South, by J. H. Dillard.—Black-belt labor, slave and free, by U. B. Philips.—What is justice between white man and black in the rural South? By C. Poe.—The new reconstruction, by W. O. Scroggs.—Some public health aspects of race relationships in the South, by J. Bardin.—Thinking white about the Negro in the South, by J. E. White.—Negro criminality, by D. H. Ramsey.

Miles, James Warley

The relation between the races at the South. Charleston. Evans & Cogswell. 1861. 20 p.

Miller, Herbert Adolphus

Races, nations and classes. The psychology of domination and freedom. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1924. xvii, 196 p.

Mims, Edwin

The advancing South. Stories of progress and reaction. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1926. xviii, 319 p.
Consult: Ch. X, The ebbing tide of colour, p. 257-78.

Law and order in Tennessee. A story of inter-racial peace. Atlanta, Ga. Inter-racial committee. 1920. 21 p.

Mims, Edwin (comp.)

A handbook for inter-racial committees, containing opinions of representative southerners and noteworthy achievements of states and communities. Atlanta, Ga. Inter-racial committee. 1920. 32 p.

Mohonk conference on the Negro question, 1st, 1890

First Mohonk conference on the Negro question, held at Lake Mohonk, Ulster county, New York, June 4, 5, 6, 1890. Reported and edited by Isabel C. Barrows. Boston. G. H. Ellis. 1890. 142 p.

Morton, James

Atlanta plan of inter-racial co-operation. Atlanta, Ga. Inter-racial committee. 1920. 8 p.

***Moton, Robert Russa**

Racial goodwill; addresses by Robert R. Moton. Hampton, Va. Hampton institute press. 1916. 38 p.

Reprinted from Southern workman. Contents. Race development; address delivered at Tuskegee commencement, May, 1912.—The Negro in industry; address delivered before the Southern sociological congress, Memphis, Tenn., May 9, 1914.—Signs of co-operation; address delivered before the Negro Christian students' convention, Atlanta, May 6-10, 1914.

Murphy, Edgar Gardner

The basis of Ascendancy. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1909. xxiv, 250 p.

Nashville plan of inter-racial work. Atlanta, Ga. Inter-racial committee. 1921. 8 p.

Negro Christian student conference, Atlanta, 1914

The new voice in race adjustments; addresses and reports presented at the Negro Christian student conference, Atlanta, Georgia, May 14-18, 1914. A. M. Trawick, ed. Published by order of the executive committee of the conference. New York. Student volunteer movement. 1914. vi, 230 p.

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. Chicago. Chicago commission on race relations. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Negro welfare in Louisiana

Program adopted by a conference of white citizens. June 16, 1920. n. p. 1920. 11 p.

Northern, William J.

The Negro at the South. Address by W. J. Northern (ex-governor of Georgia) before the Congregational club, Boston, Mass., May 22, 1899. Atlanta, Ga. Franklin print. & pub. co. 1899. 16 p.

Race relations after the war; a symposium. Hampton, Va. 1919. 7 p.

Reprinted from Southern workman, published by Hampton institute, Hampton, Va.

Race relations, lectures at Fisk University in 1918. Nashville. Fisk University press. 1918. 80 p.

Riley, Benjamin Franklin

The white man's burden; a discussion of the inter-racial question with special reference to the responsibility of the white race to the Negro problem. Birmingham, Ala. B. F. Riley. 1910. 239 p.

Rowland, Dunbar

A Mississippi view of race relations in the South. Read before the Alumni association of the University of Mississippi, June 3rd, 1902. Jackson, Miss. Harmon pub. co. 1903. 21 p.

Smith, Robert Edwin

Christianity and the race problem. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1922. 156 p.

Southern sociological congress, 1st, Nashville, 1912

The call of the new South. A Southern sociological congress. Nashville, Tenn.,

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

May 7 to 10, 1912. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1912. 387 p.
Consult: Negro problems, p. 203-25.

Southern sociological congress, 2d, Atlanta, 1913

The human way. Addresses on race problems at the Southern sociological congress, Atlanta, 1913. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1913. 146 p.

Southern sociological congress, 3rd, Memphis, 1914

Battling for social betterment. Southern sociological congress. Memphis, Tenn., May 6-10, 1914. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1914. 227 p.
Consult: Race relations, p. 109-88.

Southern sociological congress, 4th, Houston, 1915

New chivalry—health. Southern sociological congress. Houston, Texas, May 8-11, 1915. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Nashville, Tenn. Southern sociological congress. 1915. 556 p.
Consult: Section on "Race relations."

Southern sociological congress, 5th, New Orleans, La. 1916; 6th, Blue Ridge, N. C. 1917; 7th, Birmingham, Ala. 1918

Democracy in earnest. Southern sociological congress, 1916-18. Edited by James E. McCulloch. Washington. Southern sociological congress. 1918. 415 p.
Consult: Section on "Race Relations."

Southern sociological congress, 8th, Knoxville, Tenn. 1919

"Distinguished service" citizenship. Southern sociological congress. Knoxville, Tenn.; edited by James E. McCulloch. Washington. Southern sociological congress. 1919. 173 p.
Consult: Section on "Race Relations."

Southern women and race co-operation. A story of the Memphis conference October 6 and 7, 1920. Atlanta, Ga. Commission on inter-racial co-operation. 1920. 16 p.

Toward inter-racial co-operation. What was said and done at the first National inter-racial conference held under the auspices of the commission on the church and race relations of the Federal council of the churches and the Commission on inter-racial co-operation, Cincinnati, Ohio, March 25-27, 1925. New York. Commission on the church and race relations, Federal council of the churches of Christ in America. 1926. vii, 192 p.

Universal races congress, 1st, London, 1911

Papers on inter-racial problems, communicated to the first Universal races congress, held at the University of London, July 26-29, 1911, edited, for the congress executive, by G. Spiller, hon. organiser of the congress. Published for the World peace foundation. Bos-

ton. Ginn & co. London. P. S. King & son. 1911. xvi, 485 p.

Published simultaneously in French and English by P. S. King & son, London.

University commission on southern race questions

Five letters of the University commission on southern race questions. Charlottesville, Va. 1927. 22 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund, Occasional papers, no. 24.

Minutes of the University commission on southern race questions, its work, 1912-1917. Lexington, Va. 1918. 75 p.

Ward, Elizabeth Stuart Phelps and Herbert D.

A lost hero. Boston. Roberts bros. 1891.
An account of the earthquake in 1886 in South Carolina and a Negro who sacrificed his life to save a train.

Weatherford, Willis Duke

Inter-racial co-operation. A study of the various agencies working in the field of racial welfare. Atlanta, Ga. Inter-racial committee of the War work council of Y. M. C. A. 1920. 83 p.

The Negro from Africa to America. New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. vi, 487 p.

Webster, Edgar H.

Chums and brothers; an interpretation of a social group of our American citizenry who are in the first and last analysis "just folks." Boston. R. G. Badger. 1920. 247 p.

Wilson, Phillip Whitwell

An unofficial statesman, Robert C. Ogden. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday, Page & co. 1925. xi, 275 p.

Winton, G. B.

Sketch of Bishop Atticus G. Haygood. Charlottesville, Va. The Trustees. 1915. 36 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund, Occasional papers, no. 16.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co.

Consult: Race relations; 1913 ed., p. 30-1; 1914-15 ed., p. 19; 1916-17 ed., p. 18-22; 1918-19 ed., p. 16-21, 115-19; 1921-22 ed., p. 1-13, 210-11; 1925-26 ed., p. 18-31, 33, 268-9.

(b) References to Study Courses, etc. on the Betterment of Race Relations

All colors; a study outline on woman's part in race relations. New York. The Inquiry. 1926. iv, 153 p. Distributed by the Woman's press and the Association press.

This study outline has its origin in a number of such discussions—among college girls, among women in professions and in business, among mothers and teachers. It attempts to get at the problems that lie below the surface of immediate situations, to get back from the broader scientific and ethical aspects of the matter to the concrete difficulties in personal behavior and in neighborhood life.

And who is my neighbor. An outline for the study of race relations in America. Issued by the Commission on race relations of the National conference on the Christian way of life. New York. Association press. 1924. ix, 231 p.

Boyer, Laura F.

Wanted—leaders! A study in Negro development. Suggestions for group discussions and individual study. New York. Department of missions and church extension, the Episcopal church. 1922.

Guide for using Theodore D. Bratton's book, "Wanted—leaders."

Bratton, Theodore D. (bp.)

Wanted—leaders; a study of Negro development. New York. Department of missions and church extension, the Episcopal church. 1922.

Bullock, Ralph W.

In spite of handicaps. Brief biographical sketches with discussion outlines of outstanding Negroes now living who are achieving distinction in various lines of endeavor. New York. Association press. 1927. 140 p.

Council of Christian associations

Christian principles and race relations, a discussion course for college groups, Council of Christian associations, student council, Y. W. C. A. Student department, Y. M. C. A. New York. Association press. 1926. 62 p.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The gift of black folk; the Negroes in the making of America. . . introduction by Edward F. McSweeney. Boston. Stratford co. 1924. iv, 349 p.
Knights of Columbus racial contribution series.

Fahs, Sophia Lyon

Racial relations and the Christian ideals; a discussion course for college students. New York. Committee on Christian world education. 1925.

Ferris, Anita Brockway

The magic box. New York. Council of women for home missions and missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1922. 103 p.

Fisher, S. J.

The Negro; an American asset. Pittsburgh. Board of missions for freedmen of Presbyterian church in the United States of America. 1920. 186 p.
The Negro boy and girl. Study book for juniors. Pittsburgh. Board of missions for freedmen of Presbyterian church in the United States of America. 1922. 33 p.

Giles, Dorothy

Adventures in brotherhood. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1924. viii, 184 p.

Hammond, Mrs. Lily (Hardy)

In the vanguard of a race. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1922. xiv, 176 p.

Haskin, Sara Estelle

The handicapped winners. A race relations reader. Nashville, Tenn. Board of missions, Women's work, Methodist Episcopal church, South. 1922. 116 p.
The upward climb; a course in Negro achievement. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1927. iii, 144 p.

Hayne, Coe

Race grit; adventures on the border-land of liberty. Philadelphia. Department of Missionary education, Board of education of the Northern Baptist convention. Judson press. 1922. 210 p.

***Haynes, George Edmund**

The trend of the races. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1922. xvi, 205 p.

Helm, Mary

From darkness to light; the story of Negro progress. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1909. 218 p.
Home mission study course. Issued under direction of the Council of women for home missions.

Hoyland, John Somervell

The race problem and the teaching of Jesus Christ. London. Religious tract society. 1926.

International problems and the Christian way of life. A syllabus of questions for use by forums and discussion classes. Preliminary edition. New York. Prepared by the Commission on international relations of the National conference on the Christian way of life. 1923. 98 p.
Consult: Race relations, p. 5, 35-8.

Jackson, Walter Clinton

A boys' life of Booker T. Washington. New York. Macmillan co. 1922. xi, 147 p.

***King, Willis J.**

The Negro in American life; an elective course for young people on Christian race relations. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1926. 154 p.
Approved by the Committee on curriculum of the Board of education of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Landrum, Bessie

Stories of black folk for little folk. Atlanta, Ga. A. B. Caldwell pub. co. 1923. 103 p.

Marston, Annie Wright

The children of Africa. Written for all English-speaking children. London. Hodder & Stoughton. 1886 (1885). viii, 262 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Mathews, Basil Joseph

The clash of color. New York. Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1924. viii, 181 p.

Nightingale, E. G. and Balmer, W. T.

King's servants, a book of biographies. London. Atlantis press. 1928. ix, 133 p.
Consult: Ch. I, The servant as schoolmaster, Booker T. Washington, p. 1-9; ch. IV, The servant as bishop, Samuel Ajayi Crowther, p. 50-60; ch. XI, The servant as patriot, J. E. Kweg-yir-Aggrey, p. 124-33.

Oldham, John H.

Christianity and the race problem. London. Christian student movement. 1924. xx, 280 p. Abridged ed. New York. George H. Doran co. 1925. 75 p.

Ovington, Mary White

Portraits in color. New York. Viking press. 1927. x, 241 p.

The problem of race. A study outline based on Oldham's "Christianity and the race problem." London. Christian student movement. 1924.

Racial relations and the Christian ideal. A discussion course for college students. New York. Student volunteer movement. 1923. 95 p.

Speer, Robert Elliott

Of one blood, a short study of the race problem. New York. Council of women for home missions and Missionary education movement of the United States and Canada. 1924. vi, 258 p.

Race and race relationships. A Christian view of human contacts. The basis of the Missionary education movement's studybook "Of one blood." New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1924. 434 p.

Stowell, Jay Samuel

J. W. thinks black. Vol. 2 in the John Wesley, Jr. series. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1922. 179 p.

Methodist adventures in Negro education. New York, Cincinnati. Methodist book concern. 1922. 190 p.

Weatherford, Willis Duke

The Negro from Africa to America. New York. George H. Doran co. 1924. vi, 487 p.

Negro life in the South, present conditions and needs. Rev. ed. New York. Association press. 1911. vi, 181 p.

Present forces in Negro progress. New York. Association press. 1912. 191 p.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

The basis of racial adjustment. Boston, New York. Ginn & co. 1925. viii, 258 p.

Young women's Christian associations. United States. National board. Student dept.

Outline for discussion course on race relationships in the United States. New York. Woman's press. 1923. 22 p.

Prepared by the student department of the National board in response to a request from students in many regions for study and discussion material on the subject of relationships between the white and colored races in the United States.

XLII

Special Studies Relating to the Negro

(The purpose of this chapter is to bring together the references to the special studies relating to the Negro which have been made in universities and elsewhere in order that the list of these studies may be available for students and other persons wishing to know what studies have been made on this subject in general or on a particular phase of this subject.)

1. ANATOMICAL AND ANTHROPOLOGICAL STUDIES

Baker, Wilmer

Racial characteristics of liver weight in man. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 2:167 1919.

Baxter, T. H.

Statistics: medical and anthropological, of the provost Marshall General's bureau. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1875.

Bean, Robert Bennett

Anatomical studies of the Negro brain. University of Virginia.

In progress. For published reports on . . . see above, ch. XXXVII, division 1, "Race and physical characteristics." Article by Bean.

General anthropometric survey of children, Negro and white, Albermarle county, Virginia, in connection with hospital treatment in the schools. University of Virginia.

In progress.

Broadnax, B. H.

Color of infant Negroes. *Miss Med Rec* 7:174 1903.

Charles, C. M.

Study of the nasal fossae of Negroes. College of medicine, Washington University.

In progress.

Cummins, Harold

Comparative studies of palmar and plantar skin-patterns in (a) native Liberians; (b) apparently full-blooded American Negroes; (c) apparent white-Negro crosses; (d) European-American whites. College of medicine, Tulane University.

In progress.

Davenport, Charles Benedict

Heredity of skin color in Negro-white crosses. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1913. 106 p.

Davenport, Charles Benedict and Laughlin, H. H.

Study of human heredity. Cold Springs Harbor, N. Y. Eugenics record off. 1911.

***Day, Mrs. Caroline Bond**

Sociological and genealogical records of about 300 families of mixed Negro blood. Atlanta University.

Study being made under supervision of E. A. Hooten for Bureau of international research of Harvard University. In progress.

De Garis, C. F.

Comparative anatomy of sub-clavian artery in Negro and white; extension of study to rest of arm arteries. Department of anatomy, Johns Hopkins University.

In progress.

Derry, D. E.

On the sexual and racial characteristics of the human ilium. *J Anat* 58:171-83 1923.

Estabrook, Arthur H. and McDougale, Ivan E.

Mongrel Virginians. The Win tribe. Baltimore. Williams & Wilkins co. 1926. 205 p.

Field studies relating to African cultures. Department of anthropology, Harvard University. 1928.

In progress.

Freiberg, A. H. and Schroeder, J. H.

A note on the foot of the American Negro. *Am J Med Sci* 136:1033-6 1903.

Gibb, G. D.

Essential points of difference between the larynx of the Negro and the white man. *Anthropol Soc Mem* v. 2, 1866.

Gould, Benjamin Apthorp

Investigations in the military and anthropological statistics of American soldiers. Cambridge, Mass. 1869.

Grandy, Charles R.

Comparative clinical observations as to tuberculosis in Negroes and whites. Norfolk, Va.

In progress.

***Hansberry, Wm. L.**

Studies of the African Negro in prehistoric and ancient historic times. Howard University.

In progress.

Herrmann, George R.

Study of heart disease occurring in the Negro: (a) Statistical study of types of heart disease occurring in the Negro. (b) Response to treatment of damaged heart in Negroes doing heavy labor. (c) The syphilitic heart in Negroes. College of medicine, Tulane University.

In progress.

Herskovits, Melville J.

The American Negro. A study in racial crossing. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1928. xiv, 92 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Studies of: physical measurements and genealogies of a large series of adult males; two series of measurements and genealogies of Harlem families (parents and children); a selected group of families in New York city; a series of rural sedentary families in West Virginia; researches bearing on the social aspects of modern Negro life. Department of anthropology, Columbia University. 1927.

For published articles on . . . consult above, ch. XXXVII, "Race characteristics," divisions 1 and 2, and ch. XXXVIII, "Race mixture."

Hrdlička, Ales

Anthropological investigations on 1,000 white and colored children of both sexes; the inmates of the New York juvenile asylum, with additional notes on 100 colored children of the New York colored orphan asylum. New York. New York juvenile asylum. 1899. 86 p.

Huber, Ernest

Racial anthropology of muscle system of Negroes and whites; study of Negro fetuses from five months upward. Department of anatomy, Johns Hopkins University.
In progress.

Jacques, V.

Contribution à l'ethnologie de l'Afrique centrale; huit crânes du Haut Congo. Soc d'Anthropol de Brux Bul 15:188-94.
Mensurations anthropométriques de trente-neuf Nègres du Congo. Soc d'Anthropol de Brux Bul 15:237-41.

Jones, Joseph

Observations and researches on albinism in the Negro race. Philadelphia. Collins. 1869. 46 p.
Extracted from Am Med Assn Trans.

Jordan, H. E.

Comparative microscopic study of the melanin content of pigmented skins with special reference to the question of color inheritance among Mulattoes. bibliog Am Naturalist 45:499-70 Ag 1911.

Keith, H. H.

Racial differences in the papillary lines of the palm. bibliog il tabs Am J Phys Anthropol 7:165-206 Ap 1924.

Kollock, C. W.

The eye of the Negro. Am Ophthal Soc Trans 6:257-68 1892.

Further observations on the eye of the Negro. Pan Am Med Cong Trans 2: 1482-4 1895.

Lemis, Julian H. and Henderson, Deborah L.

The racial distribution of Isohemagglutin in groups. Am Med Assn J O 1922.

Love, Albert Gallatin and Davenport, Charles Benedict (comps.)

Physical examination of the first million draft recruits: methods and results.

U S Surg-Gen Off Bul no. 11, Mr 1919. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 521 p.

Mall, F. P.

On several anatomical characters of the human brain, said to vary according to race and sex, with especial reference to the frontal lobe. Am J Anat 9:1-32 F 1909.

Matas, R.

The surgical peculiarities of the Negro. Syst Surg (Dennis) 4:839-69 1896.

Moens, Herman M. Bernelot

Towards perfect man. Contributions to somatological and philosophical anthropology. New York. The Author. 1922. 85 p.

Morison

Notes sur la formation du pigment chez le Nègre. Cong Int de Dermat et de Syph Comptes-Rendus 1889:130-4.

Murrell, T. E.

Peculiarities in the structure and diseases of the ear of the Negro. Int Med Cong Trans 3:817-24 1887.

Niles, G. M.

Some differences in therapeutic response between the Caucasian and Afro-American. Fla Med Assn J 6:118 D 1919.

Ossenfort, William F.

Comparison of the variations of the atlas in whites and Negroes. College of medicine, Washington University. Am J Phys Anthropol 9:439-43 O 1926.

Paskind, H. A.

Some differences in response to atropine in white and colored races. J Lab and Clin Med 7:104 N 1921.

Plehn, A.

Über die pathologie Kameruns mit rücksicht auf die unter den küsten-negern vorkommenden krankheiten. Archiv f Pathol Anat 139:539-49.

Zur vergleichenden pathologie der schwarzen rasse in Kamerun. Archiv f Pathol Anat 147:486-508.

Popovsky, J.

Les muscles de la face chez un Nègre Achanti. L'Anthropologie 1:413-22.

Pruett, B. S.

On the dimensions of the hypophyseal fossa in man. Washington University, school of medicine. 1928.
In progress.

Robertson, T. L.

The color of Negro children when born. Ala Med and Surg Age 10:413 1897-98.

Sacral or so-called Mongolian pigment spots of earliest infancy and childhood with special reference to their occurrence in the American Negro. bibliog Am Anthropol 9:12-30 Je 1907.

Santos-Fernández, Juan

De la disposición anatómica del canal nasal en el negro que explica su menor predisposición á las afecciones de las

Santos-Fernández, Juan—*Continued*

viás lagrimales por el Dr. Juan Santos Fernández. Barcelona. Tip. la Académica de Serra hnos y Russell. 1903. 19 p.

"Publicado en el cuaderno de abril de 1903" de los Archivos de oftalmología hispano-americanos.

Measurements of nasal canal according to race. *Am J Ophthal* 4:32 Ja 1921.

Schultz, Adolf

Studies on racial differences between whites and Negroes in regard to: (a) prenatal growth; (b) in early growth—heel, lips, hair, etc.; (c) racial characteristics of the nose; (d) position of insertion of certain arm muscles. Department of anatomy, Johns Hopkins University.

In progress.

Steggerda, Morris

A study (in Jamaica), of Negroes and Mulattoes in comparison with whites living in the same locality, with special reference to their innate qualities, fitting them for carrying on modern civilization.

In progress under the Draper fund. Carnegie institution of Washington.

Terry, R. J.

Collection of data from the dissecting room on a list of questions: (a) on structures that are variable the incidence of which is not known; (b) on anatomical points that are new and little known. College of medicine, Washington University.

In progress. Comparison between whites and Negroes is one of the objects of the research.

On the supracondyloid variation in the Negro. *bibliog Am J Phys Anthropol* 6:401-3 O 1923.

Thomas, A.

Notes on the skin and scalp of the Negro foetus. *J Anat and Physiol* 25:282-5 1890-91.

Todd, Thomas Wingate

Studies of Negro and white skeletal material. Western Reserve University.

In progress. For articles published on. . . see above, ch. XXXVII, division 1, Race and physical characteristics. Article by Todd.

Trotter, Mildred

Facial hair by race, sex and age. *Wash Univ Studies* 9:273-89 1922 Sci ser. no. 2.

Wiedman, F. D.

Transverse hyperpigmented lines of thorax and abdomen of Negro infant. *J Cutan Dis* 37:517 Ag 1919.

Willis, T. A.

The thoracolumbar column in white and Negro stocks. *Anat Rec* 26, no. 1:31-40 Ag 1923.

Wolff, B.

Deficient vulvar development in Negresses. *Med Age* 16:137 1898.

2. CHURCH AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES**Carroll, Joseph Cephas, Jr.**

The Negro institutional church in America. University of Chicago. 1910. Thesis (A.M.)

***Daniel, William Andrew**

The education of Negro ministers. Based upon a survey of theological schools for Negroes in the United States made by Robert L. Kelly and William Andrew Daniel. New York. George H. Doran co. 1925. vii, 187 p.

The Institute of social and religious research is responsible for this publication.

Earnest, Joseph Brummell

The religious development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Michie co. 1914. 233 p. University of Virginia. 1914.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Kull, Irving Stoddard

The Presbyterian church and slavery. University of Chicago. 1923. Thesis (Ph.D.).

Lewis, John Henry

Social science in Negro churches. University of Chicago. 1914. Thesis (A.M.).

The Negro church. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta

University press. 1903. Atlanta University studies, no. 8.

Perry, L. C.

Studies in the religious life of Negroes. Vanderbilt Univ Q 4:80 1904.

Phillips, Harold C.

The social significance of Negro churches in Harlem. Columbia University. 1922. Thesis (A.M.).

Rigell, William Richard

Negro religious leaderships on the southern seaboard. University of Chicago. 1916.

Thesis (A.M.).

Russell, Daniel

The Negro church in relation to migration. University of Chicago. 1923. Thesis (A.M.).

Satterfield, James Herbert

The Baptists and the Negro prior to 1863. Louisville, Ky. Southern Baptist theological seminary. 1919.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

***Simms, David Henry**

Religious education in Negro colleges. University of Chicago. 1917. Thesis (A.M.).

***Strong, Hersey Hezekiah**

The religious development of the Negro in the state of Georgia. University of Chicago. Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

Tegarden, J. B. H.

Voodooism. University of Chicago. 1924. Thesis (A.M.).

***Wilson, G. R.**

Comparative study of Negro slaves' religion in Haiti and in the United States. University of Chicago. Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Wood, Leland F.

Foundations for Christian education in the life of a Congo tribe. University of Chicago. 1923.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

3. CRIME AND DELINQUENCY STUDIES

Advisory committee on crime of the Committee on problems and policy of the Social science research council

Bibliography of research material on crime and criminal justice. 1928.
In progress.

Brearly, A. B.

Case studies of homicides in South Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

Brietz, Margaret

Case studies of delinquent girls in North Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1928.
Thesis (M.A.).

Cottrell, Leonard Slater

Juvenile delinquency among the Negro groups of Chicago. University of Chicago. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

Crawford, John W.

Juvenile delinquency among Negroes in Chicago. University of Chicago. 1925.
Thesis (A.M.).

Cutler, James Elbert

Lynch law; an investigation into the history of lynching in the United States. Yale University. 1904.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Hamilton, Charles H.

A study in crime in the recorder's courts of North Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Hooton, Ernest A.

Race and nationality in their relation to crime in the United States.
Harvard University study, in progress. 1928.

Kastler, Norman

Lynching of Negroes. University of Wisconsin. 1928.
Thesis (A.M.). In progress.

Lowman, Ruth M.

Delinquency among Negroes in Pittsburgh. Carnegie institute of technology. 1924.
Thesis (A.M.).

Moody, Edmund K.

Prohibition and the Negro. University of Texas, Austin. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

North Carolina state board of charities, Division of Negro work

Crime among Negroes in North Carolina. 1928.
In progress.

Notes on Negro crime. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1904.

Atlanta University studies, no. 9.

Ramsey, D. Hiden

Negro-criminality. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1915.

Steelman, John R.

Case studies in mob action in the South. University of North Carolina. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

A study of crime among Negro Americans. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1914.

Atlanta University studies, no. 19.

Wall, Peter T.

Criminality among Negroes in Chicago: its causes and results. Northwestern University. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).

Watson, Homer

Truancy among fifty Negro boys in Los Angeles. University of southern California. 1922.
Thesis (A.M.).

Wilder, F. S.

Crime in the superior courts of North Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1926.
Thesis (A.M.).

Wiley, Briton Sanders

Juvenile courts in North Carolina. University of Chicago. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Wilson, Agnes E.

The facilities for the care of dependent, semi-delinquent and delinquent Negro children in Los Angeles. Research division, social welfare department. Made at the request of the Budget committee of the Community welfare federation. February-March, 1925. Los Angeles. 1925. Typewritten. 44 p.

4. ECONOMIC STUDIES

Armstrong association

A comparative study of the occupations and wages of the children of working age in the Potter and Durham schools of Philadelphia. Philadelphia. The Association. 1913. 20 p.

Banks, E. M.

The economics of land tenure in Georgia. Columbia University studies, v. XXIII. New York. 1905.

Bitting, S. T.

Rural ownership among the Negroes of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1915.

Bizzell, William Bennett

Rural Texas. New York. Macmillan co. 1924. xvi, 477 p.

Boeger, E. A. and Goldenweiser, E. A.

A study of the tenant system of farming in the Yazoo-Mississippi delta. U S Dept Agric Bul no. 337. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916.

- Bolton, Wendell H.**
Negro in business. University of Chicago. In progress.
- Brannen, C. O.**
Relation of land tenure to plantation organization. U S Dept Agric Bul no. 1269. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924.
- Brooks, Robert Preston**
The agrarian revolution in Georgia, 1865-1912. Univ of Wisconsin Hist Ser 3:3 1914.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Cance, Alexander Edmond**
The relation of the farmer to the land; a study of land tenure in Mississippi and Louisiana. University of Wisconsin. 1907.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Carlson, Glen Everett**
The Negro in industry in Detroit. University of Michigan. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Charlton, Jesse L.**
A social and economic survey of Rockingham county, North Carolina. University of North Carolina. 1927.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Clark, Jessie and *McDougald, Mrs. G. E.**
New day for the colored worker; a study of colored women in industry in New York city. New York. 1919. 39 p.
Discusses the coming of the colored woman into industry in New York city, her general and industrial background, the types of work she is doing, conditions under which she is working, wages, collective bargaining and the colored woman as a permanent factor in industry. Gives tables of industries, hours of work, and wages.
- *Colson, Myra**
Industrial home work among Negro women in Chicago. University of Chicago. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania, Philadelphia**
Colored women as industrial workers in Philadelphia; a study made by the Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania. Philadelphia. Consumers' league of eastern Pennsylvania. 1920? 47 p.
- Craven, Avery Odelle**
The history of soil exhaustion in the old South. University of Chicago. 1923.
Thesis.
- Crossland, William August**
Industrial conditions of the Negroes in St. Louis. Washington University, St. Louis. 1914.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Dickey, J. A.**
Standards of living of farm families on 1030 farms in a typical cotton producing area of Arkansas. Fayetteville, Ark. College of agriculture. 1928.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The Negro in the black belt. Washington. U S Bur Labor Bul no. 22. 1899.
The Negro landholder of Georgia. Washington. U S Bur Labor Bul no. 35. 1901.
- Dutcher, Omega D.**
Changes in distribution of Negro population in the United States. Columbia University. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Economic cooperation among Negro Americans.** Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1907.
Atlanta University studies, no. 12.
- Economic cooperation among the Negroes of Georgia.** Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1917.
Atlanta University studies, no. 21.
- *Edwards, T. J.**
Classes Negro farmers, Macon county, Ala. So Workman 40:459, 533, 559, 635, 672 Ag-D 1911.
- Epstein, Abram**
Negro migrant in Pittsburgh; a study in social economics. Pittsburgh, Pa. University of Pittsburgh. 1918.
- Flexner, Jean Atherton**
"Industrial revolution" in the South. Robert Brookings graduate school of economics and government. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Frazeur, John E.**
Negro migration to the North. University of Indiana. 1925.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Gray, Lewis Cecil**
The genesis and expansion of the plantation system in the southern states of North America during the colonial period. University of Wisconsin. 1911.
Abstract of thesis (Ph.D.).
- Hardy, Eric W.**
The relation of the Negro to trade unionism. University of Chicago. 1911.
Thesis (A.M.).
- *Harmon, John Henry, Jr.**
Agricultural credit among Negroes in the United States; a study of tenant credit. Columbia University. 1927.
Thesis (M.S.).
- *Harris, Abram L. Jr.**
Economic forces in Negro history. Columbia University. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Haskell, George Dwight**
Labor and the Fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. Ohio State University. 1926.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- *Haynes, George Edmund**
The Negro at work in New York city; a study in economic progress. Columbia University. Studies in history, v. 49, no. 3. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1912.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Henry, Waights Gibbs**
The Negro as an economic factor in Alabama. Boston University. 1918. Nashville, Tenn., Dallas, Tex. Pub. house Methodist Episcopal church, south. 1919. 111 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Herbst, Alma**
Negro girl in Chicago industry. University of Chicago. 1927.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Herring, Alice Maude**
Labor conditions among Negro women in New York city. Columbia University. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Howell, Leander D.**
The white farmer of the South. University of Wisconsin. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- *Johnson, Charles S.**
Labor unions and the Negro. New York. National urban league.
In progress.
- Kellog, Paul U. (ed.)**
The Pittsburgh survey; findings. New York. Survey associates. 1914. 6 v.
Consult: "Wage Earning Pittsburgh." Ch. II, section IV, One hundred steel workers by R. R. Wright; appendix V, The Negroes of Pittsburgh by Helen Tucker.
- Kelsey, Carl**
The Negro farmer. University of Pennsylvania. 1903. 103 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Kilpatrick, E. L. and Sanders, J. T.**
Cost of living in farm homes in several areas of Kentucky, Tennessee and Texas. Bureau of agricultural economics. U S Dept Agric Prelim Rpt. Washington. 1925. 13 p.
- Local surveys of Yazoo-Mississippi delta; Sumter county, Georgia; Brooks county, Georgia; Anderson county, S. C.; Ellis county, Texas. U S Off Farm Management Bul. Washington. Govt. print. off.**
- Mitchell, G. S.**
The economic status of white labor in the South. Johns Hopkins University. 1926.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Monor, R. C.**
A study of 250 Negro migrants from the South. Ohio State University. 1922.
Thesis (A.M.).
- The Negro American artisan. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1912.**
Atlanta University studies, no. 17.
- The Negro artisan. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1902.**
Atlanta University studies, no. 7.
- The Negro in business. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1899.**
Atlanta University studies, no. 4.
- Perold, Jan G.**
The South African mining industry. University of Toronto. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Pinchbeck, Raymond B.**
The Virginia Negro artisan and tradesman. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1926.
- Quinton, Holton**
History of the land question in the southern colonies from 1776 to 1800. University of Chicago. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Rast, John M.**
Recent Negro migration from Georgia. Columbia University. 1924.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Riebel, Wallin E.**
Some effects of restricted immigration on the economic status of the Negro in the United States. Ohio State University. 1927.
Thesis (M.A.).
- Rogers, W. M.**
Economic conditions among Negroes of Oconee county, Georgia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Georgia. Athens, Ga. 1917-18.
Not published.
- Ross, Frank A.**
Internal migrations of American Negro. Under auspices of Columbia University council for research. 1928.
In progress.
- Sanders, Jesse**
Tenure and financial progress of farmers in selected areas of the South. University of Wisconsin. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Scarborough, Donald Dewey**
An economic study of Negro farmers as owners, tenants, and croppers, Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies, no. 7. University of Georgia. 1923. 37 p.
Thesis (M.S.).
- *Scott, Emmett Jay**
Negro migration during the war. Preliminary economic studies of the war, no. 16. New York. Carnegie endowment for international peace. 1920. 189 p.
- Smith, Robert Chester**
Ecology of the southern plantation. University of North Carolina. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Spero, Sterling D.**
The position of the Negro in industry. New York. New school for social research. 1926-27.
In progress.
- Stone, Alfred Holt**
Material wanted for an economic history of the Negro. Washington. 1900. 16 p.
- Thom, W. T.**
The true reformers. Washington. U S Bur Labor Bul no. 41. 1902.
- Thompson, Edgar Tristram**
The plantation. University of Chicago. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- United States. Dept. of labor**
Negro migration in 1916-17. Reports by R. H. Leavell, T. R. Snively, T. J. Woofter, Jr., W. T. B. Williams and Francis D. Tyson. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919. 158 p.

Van Deusen, John George

Economic aspects of the secession movement in South Carolina. Columbia University. 1928.

Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

***Wesley, Charles Harris**

A history of Negro labor in the United States 1850-1923. A study in American economic history. Harvard University. 1925.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

White, Reuel Clyde

Land tenure in Texas. Columbia University. 1925.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Wilson, Evelyn H.

Recent Negro migrants on the south side. University of Chicago. 1924.

Thesis (A.M.).

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

Negro migration; changes in rural organization and population of the cotton belt. Columbia University. 1920.

***Work, Monroe N.**

Negro real estate holders of Chicago. University of Chicago. 1903.

Thesis (A.M.).

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

The Negro in Pennsylvania; a study in economic history. Philadelphia. African Methodist Episcopal book concern. 1912. 250 p. University of Pennsylvania. 1911.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

A study of the industrial conditions of the Negro population of Pennsylvania and especially of the cities of Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. Harrisburg, Pa. Bureau of industrial statistics. 1914.

Wright, Thomas E.

Social and economic survey of Roanoke, Va. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1921.

5. EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

African education commission

Education in Africa; a study of West, South and equatorial Africa by the African education commission, under the auspices of the Phelps-Stokes fund and foreign mission societies of North America and Europe; report prepared by Thomas Jesse Jones, chairman of the commission. New York. Phelps-Stokes fund. 1922. xxviii, 323 p.

Education in East Africa. A study of East, Central and South Africa by the second African education commission under the auspices of the Phelps-Stokes fund. Report prepared by Thomas Jesse Jones, chairman of the commission. London. Edinburgh house press. 1925. xxviii, 416 p.

Beeson, Marvin Foster

Die organisation der Negererziehung in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika seit 1860. Leipzig. 1915. 106 p.

Doctor's thesis published.

Blascoer, Frances

Colored school children in New York. New York. Public education association of the city of New York. 1915. vii, 176 p.

Boyer, Philip A.

The adjustment of a school to individual and community needs. Philadelphia. 1920. 141 p. University of Pennsylvania.

Thesis (Ph.D.). A study of the Stanton Arthur school which serves a Negro section in Philadelphia.

Brenner, Thomas E.

A comparative study of the elementary schools, white and colored, of the 67 counties of Alabama. Montgomery, Ala. Brown print. co. 1921. 14 p.

Brousseau, Kate

L'éducation des Nègres aux États-Unis, par Kate Brousseau. Paris. F. Alcan. 1904. xvi, 396 p.

"Bibliographie": p. 333-91.

Brown, William Henry

The education and economic development of the Negro in Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Surber-Arundale co. 1923? Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1923. 150 p.

Cooper, Richard Watson and Hermann

Negro school attendance in Delaware. A report to the State board of education. Delaware press. 1923.

Davis, Jackson

Recent developments in Negro schools and colleges. A study under direction General education board. New York. 1927.

Department of the interior. Bureau of education

Public education in Oklahoma. A digest of the report. A report of a survey of public education in the state of Oklahoma, made at the request of the Oklahoma state educational survey commission, under the direction of the United States commissioner of education. Washington. December 11, 1922. 70 p.

Recommendations relating to education for Negroes, p. 59, 63-8.

Dresslar, F. B.

Report on the Rosenwald school buildings. n. p. 1920. 63 p.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**

College bred Negro; report of a social study made by Atlanta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1900.

Atlanta University publications, no. 5.

The college bred Negro American; report of a social study made by Atlan-

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- ta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund. With the proceedings of the 15th annual conference for the study of Negro problems held at Atlanta University May 24th, 1910. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1910. 104 p.
Atlanta University publications, no. 15.
- The common school and the Negro American; report of a social study made by Atlanta University under the patronage of the trustees of the John F. Slater fund, with proceedings of the 16th annual conference for the study of the Negro problems, held at Atlanta University, May 30th, 1911. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1911. 140 p.
Atlanta University publications, no. 16.
- The Negro common school; report of a social study made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the sixth conference for the study of Negro problems, held at Atlanta University, May 28th, 1901. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1901. 120 p.
Atlanta University publications, no. 6.
- DuValle, A.**
The legal status of Negro education. University of Indiana. 1920.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Educational survey of three counties in Alabama.** State of Alabama. Department of education. Montgomery, Ala. 1914.
- Favrot, Leo Mortimer**
A study of county training schools for Negroes in the South. Charlottesville, Va. 1923. 85 p.
The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Occasional papers, no. 23.
- Gibson, Carleton B.**
Industrial educational survey of Charleston, S. C. Charleston, S. C. Walker, Evans & Cogswell. 1920. 174 p.
- Harmon, Gaius Elijah**
Absenteeism among white and Negro school children in Cleveland, 1922-23. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1924. 9 p.
Reprint no. 908 from the Public health reports, v. 39, no. 12. March 21, 1924. p. 559-67.
- Johnson, Charles D.**
Relation of the Negro problem to education in the South. University of Iowa. 1921.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Johnson, Miley Kimball**
School conditions in Clarke county, Georgia, with special reference to Negroes. Athens, Ga. The University. 1916. 50 p.
Bulletin of the University of Georgia, v. XVI, no. 11a, Ag 1916.
- Kemp, Miss M. A.**
Problems of retardation in northern schools resulting from migration of Negro children to northern industrial centers.
- Knott, Harold E.**
Higher education and the American Negro. University of South Africa. 1927.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Loram, Charles Templeman**
The education of the South African native. New York. Columbia University. 1915. xx, 340 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Minor, R. C.**
A study of 250 Negro migrants from the South. Ohio State University. 1922.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Morse, H. N. and Eastman, E. F.**
A survey of Montgomery county, Maryland, 1913. U S Bur Educ Bul no. 32. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1914.
- The Negro common school in North Carolina. *il Crisis* 34:117-18, 133-4 Je 1927.
- The Negro common school, Mississippi. *Crisis* 33:90-102 D 1926.
- Negro education in Georgia**
Atlanta. Atlanta Univ Bul no. 67. F 1927. 20 p.
- Noble, Stuart Grayson**
Forty years of the public schools in Mississippi with special reference to the education of the Negro. Columbia University. 1918. 142 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Pankey, George E.**
The Negro teacher in the South. University of North Carolina. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Reed, E. E.**
The educational philosophy of Booker T. Washington. University of Cincinnati. 1928.
Thesis (A.M.). In progress.
- Robertson, Mrs. Florence K.**
Problems in the training of adult Negroes. University of southern California. 1923.
Thesis (A.M.).
- *Sanders, William W.**
Biennial report of Wm. W. Sanders, state supervisor of Negro schools of West Virginia for the two years ending June thirtieth, 1926. Charleston, W. Va. 1927. 95 p.
Consult: The work of the elementary school teacher in West Virginia. A survey of elementary schools in five counties, by J. S. Price, p. 55-95.
- Shorter, Fred W.**
The education of the Negro in relation to his social adjustment. University of Missouri. 1923.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- A statistical study of education in Alabama from 1890 to 1921. State of Alabama. Department of education. Montgomery. 1922.
- Survey of the schools of Alexandria, Va.**
Washington. Govt. print. off. 1923.
Bulletin no. 56.
- Survey of the schools of Brunswick and of Glynn county, Ga.** Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920. 82 p.
Bulletin no. 27.

Swift, Fletcher Harper

The public school system of Arkansas.
Pt. 1—Digest of general report. Pt. 2—
Public school finance. Washington.
Govt. print. off. 1923.
Bulletin no. 10.

**Texas educational survey report, organiza-
tion and administration.** Austin, Texas.
1925. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, ch. XVI, Negro education by
Leo M. Favrot.

Thomas, John F.

School survey of York county. Winthrop
college bulletin v. 14, no. 1. S 1920.
87 p.

United States. Bureau of education

Negro education; a study of the private
and higher schools for colored people
in the United States. Prepared in co-
operation with the Phelps-Stokes fund
under the direction of Thomas Jesse
Jones, specialist in the education of
racial groups, Bureau of education.
Washington. Govt. print. off. 1917. 2 v.
Bulletin no. 38-9, 1916.

A survey of education in colleges for
Negroes. 1928.
In progress.

**Virginia public schools. Virginia education
commission survey and report.**
Yonkers-on-Hudson, N. Y. 1921. 2 v.**Williams, Henry Sullivan**

The development of the Negro public
school system in Missouri. University
of Chicago. 1917.
Thesis (A.M.).

***Williams, William Taylor Burwell**

Duplication of schools for Negro youth.
Lynchburg, Va. J. P. Bell co. 1914.
22 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund. Oc-
casional papers, no. 15.

Report on Negro universities and col-
leges. Baltimore? 1922. 28 p.

The trustees of the John F. Slater fund.
Occasional papers, no. 21.

***Woodson, Carter Godwin**

Education of the Negro prior to 1861; a
history of the education of the colored
people of the United States from the
beginning of slavery to the Civil war.
New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1915.
454 p.

6. FOLK MUSIC STUDIES**Burlin, Mrs. Natalie Curtis**

Negro folk songs—Hampton series,
books I, II, III and IV. New York. G.
Schirmer. 1918, 1919.

Vol. I and II are spirituals, v. III and IV
are work songs and play songs.

**Campbell, Oliver Dame and Sharp, Cecil
James (comps.)**

English folk songs from the southern Ap-
palachians; comprising 122 songs and
ballads, and 323 tunes. New York, Lon-

don. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1917. xxviii,
341 p.

Furnishes valuable data on the origin of
Negro songs and their relation to English folk
songs.

Cosquin, Emmanuel Georges

Études folk origines, recherches sur les
migrations des contes populaires et
leur point de départ. Paris. E. Cham-
pion. 1922. 634 p. xxiii, 229 p.

Cox, John Harrington (ed.)

Folk songs of the south; collected under
the auspices of the West Virginia folk
lore society. Cambridge, Mass. Har-
vard University press. 1925. xxxi, 545 p.

Most of these songs are songs of the whites
of the mountains, but they throw light on the
origin of many Negro songs.

Johnson, Guy B.

A study of the musical talent of the
American Negro. University of North
Carolina. 1927.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Kennedy, Robert Emmet

Mellows. Negro work songs, street cries
and spirituals. New York. A. & C.
Boni. 1925. 183 p.

**Odum, Howard Washington and Johnson,
Guy B.**

The Negro and his songs; a study of typi-
cal Negro songs in the South. Chapel
Hill, N. C. University of North Caro-
lina press. 1925. vii, 306 p.

Negro workday songs. Chapel Hill,
N.C. University of North Carolina
press. 1926. xii, 278 p.

This volume contains over 250 selections. In-
cludes a chapter which gives special attention
to the music for the songs, and a chapter on
the Negro voice with some very interesting pho-
tographic representations.

Puckett, Newbell Niles

Folk beliefs of the southern Negro.
Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North
Carolina press. 1916. xiv, 644 p.

This volume aims to present southern Negro
folk beliefs, to show their origin whenever pos-
sible, and to indicate some of the general prin-
ciples governing the transmission and control
of folk lore in general.

Scarborough, Dorothy

On the trail of Negro folk songs. Cam-
bridge, Mass. Harvard University press.
1925. 289 p.

Presents some 200 secular songs and a chap-
ter on "The Negro's part in the transmission
of traditional songs and ballads."

***Talley, Thomas W.**

Negro folk rhymes, wise and other wise.
New York. Macmillan co. 1922. 347 p.
With 15 love songs and 67 dance songs.

7. HISTORY AND POLITICS STUDIES**(a) Studies Relating to Slavery****Adams, Alice Dana**

The neglected period of anti-slavery in
America (1808-1831). Boston. London.
Ginn & co. 1908. xi, 307 p.

Radcliffe college monographs, no. 14.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- Ballagh, James Curtis**
A history of slavery in Virginia. Johns Hopkins University studies. Extra volume, XXIV. Baltimore. 1902.
White servitude in the colony of Virginia. Johns Hopkins University studies. 13th series, VI-VIII. Baltimore. 1895.
- Bassett, John Spencer**
Anti-slavery leaders of North Carolina. Johns Hopkins University studies. 16th series, VI. Baltimore. 1898.
A history of slavery in the state of North Carolina. Johns Hopkins University studies. 17th series, VII-VIII. Baltimore. 1899.
Slavery and servitude in the colony of North Carolina. Johns Hopkins University studies. 14th series, IV-V. Baltimore. 1896.
The southern plantation overseer as revealed his letters. Northampton, Mass. Smith college. 1925. vii, 280 p. Smith college fiftieth anniversary publications, v. 5.
- Beatty, William Jennings**
The free Negroes in the Carolinas before 1860. University of Chicago. 1920. Thesis (A.M.).
- Bilden, Rudiger**
Slavery as a method of production in Brazil. Columbia University. 1927. Graduate thesis. In progress.
- Brackett, Jeffrey R.**
The Negro in Maryland. Johns Hopkins University studies. Extra volume, VI. Baltimore. 1889.
Notes on the progress of the colored people of Maryland since the war. Johns Hopkins University studies. 8th series, VII-IX. Baltimore. 1890.
- Carpenter, J. T.**
Sectional minorities and the federal constitution in the ante-bellum South. A study in southern political thought. Harvard University. 1927. Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff (Mrs. Ralph C. H. Catterall) (ed.)**
Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. xiv, 508 p.
Volume I in "a series of volumes into which shall be drawn off the historical materials concerning American slavery and the Negro that are to be found imbedded in the published volumes of judicial reports." Carnegie institution of Washington, publication no. 374. Papers of the department of historical research.
- Chandler, Julian A. C.**
The history of suffrage in Virginia. Johns Hopkins University studies. 19th series, VI-VII. Baltimore. 1901.
- Channing, Edward**
The Narragansett planters. Johns Hopkins University studies. 4th series. no. 3. Baltimore. 1886.
- Cooley, Henry Scofield**
A study of slavery in New Jersey. Johns Hopkins University studies. 14th series, IX-X. Baltimore. 1896.
- Craven, Avery Odelle**
Soil exhaustion as an historical factor in Virginia and Maryland, 1608-1860. University of Chicago. 1924. Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Crum, Fred Stephen**
The life of Edward Coles with special reference to his influence against slavery in the Northwest. Cornell University. 1893. Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Donnan, Elizabeth**
The slave trade in North America. In preparation as the first volume of a "Documentary history of the Negro in the United States," being undertaken by the department of historical research of the Carnegie institution of Washington.
- *Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**
The suppression of the African slave-trade to the United States of America, 1638-1870. Harvard University. 1896. xi, 335 p.
- Edwards, William H.**
The relations of the United States with Haiti, 1915 to date. University of North Dakota. Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Fertig, James Walter**
The secession and reconstruction of Tennessee. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1898. 108 p. Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Fox, Early Lee**
The American colonization society, 1817-1840. Baltimore. 1919. 231 p. Thesis (Ph.D.). Johns Hopkins University. 1917. Johns Hopkins University studies. 38th series, no. 3.
- Gaines, Francis Pendleton**
The southern plantation. A study in the development and the accuracy of a tradition. New York. Columbia University press. 1925.
- Garrett, Mitchell Bennett**
The French colonial question 1789-1791; dealings of the Constituent assembly with problems arising from the revolution in the West Indies. Ann Arbor, Mich. G. Wahr. 1918. 167 p. Thesis (Ph.D.). Cornell University. 1910.
- Goldberg, R. W.**
Equal rights amendment—its social and economic aspects. Columbia University. 1927. Thesis (M.A.).
- Hardy, Charles Oscar**
The Negro question in the French revolution. Menasha, Wis. George Banta pub. co. 1919. 91 p. Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Chicago. 1916.
- Harris, Norman Dwight**
History of Negro slavery in Illinois and of the slavery agitation in that state. Chicago, Ill. 1906. 276 p. Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Chicago. 1904.

- Hearon, Cleo Carson**
Secession of Mississippi, 1849-1861; economic, social and political forces. University of Chicago. 1913.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Helwig, Adelaide B.**
The development of South Carolina, 1660-1720. University of California.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Henry, Howell Meadoes**
The police control of the slave in South Carolina. Emory, Va. 1914. x, 216 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Vanderbilt University. 1913.
- Hickok, Charles Thomas**
The Negro in Ohio, 1802-1870. Cleveland. Williams pub. & electric co. 1896. 182 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Western Reserve University. 1896.
- Hill, Lawrence F.**
The United States and the abolition of the Brazilian slave trade. Ohio State University.
Thesis. In progress.
- Ingle, Edward**
The Negro in the District of Columbia. Johns Hopkins University studies. 11th series, III-IV. Baltimore. 1893.
- Johnson, Franklin**
The development of state legislation concerning the free Negro. New York. 1919. vi, 207 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1918.
- Klingberg, Frank Joseph**
The anti-slavery movement in England; a study in English humanitarianism. New Haven. Yale University press. London. Oxford University press. 1926. xii, 390 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Yale University. 1926.
Yale historical publications, Miscellany, XVII.
- Lacascade, Pierre**
Esclavage et immigration, la question de la main-d'œuvre aux Antilles, le décret du 13 février 1852, et la Convention franco-anglaise du 1^{er} juillet 1861, par Pierre Lacascade, docteur en droit (thèse de doctorat). Paris. A. Michalon. 1907. 136 p.
- Lauber, Almon Wheeler**
Indian slavery in colonial times within the present limits of the United States. Columbia University. 1913.
- Lee, Eli Franklin**
The social solidarity of the South. Columbia University. 1911.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Locke, Mary Stoughton**
Anti-slavery in America from the introduction of African slaves to the prohibition of the slave trade (1619-1808). Boston. Ginn & co. 1901. xv, 255 p.
Radcliffe college monographs, no. 11.
- Lowry, Lawrence Tyndale**
Northern opinion of approaching secession, October, 1859, November, 1860. Smith college studies in history, v. 111, no. 4. Northampton, Mass. 1918.
- McCormac, Eugene Irving**
White servitude in Maryland, 1634-1820. Johns Hopkins University studies, 22d series, III-IV. Baltimore. 1904.
- McDougle, Ivan Eugene**
Slavery in Kentucky, 1792-1865. Lancaster, Pa. New era print. co. 1918. 125 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Clark University. 1918.
- McDougall, Mrs. Marian Gleason**
Fugitive slaves (1619-1865); prepared under the direction of Albert Bushnell Hart. Publications of the Society for the collegiate instruction of women. Fay house monographs, no. 3.
- McPherson, John Hanson Thomas**
History of Liberia. Johns Hopkins University studies, 9th series, X. Baltimore. 1891.
- Martin, Asa Earl**
The anti-slavery movement in Kentucky prior to 1850. Louisville? Ky. 1918. 165 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Cornell University. 1915.
- Moody, Vernie Alton**
Slavery on Louisiana sugar plantations. Cabildo, New Orleans, La. 1924. 112 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Michigan. 1923.
Reprinted from La Hist Q Ap 1924.
- Norwood, John Nelson**
The schism in the Methodist Episcopal church, 1844: a study of slavery and ecclesiastical politics. Alfred, N. Y. Alfred University. 1923. 225 p.
Alfred University studies, v. 1.
- Patterson, Caleb Perry**
The Negro in Tennessee, 1790-1865; a study in southern politics. Austin, Texas. The University. 1922. Univ of Texas Bul no. 2205 F 1, 1922.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1923.
- *Payne, A. A.**
The Negro in New York prior to 1860. Howard University. 1923.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Quaife, Milo Milton**
The doctrine of non-intervention with slavery. University of Chicago. 1908.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Ross, Mary**
Georgia in the later 16th century. University of California.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Russell, John Henderson**
The free Negro in Virginia, 1619-1865. Johns Hopkins University studies. 31st series, III. Baltimore. 1913.
- Smith, Warren B.**
White servitude in South Carolina and Georgia. University of Chicago. 1913.
Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Steiner, Bernard Christian**
A history of slavery in Connecticut. Johns Hopkins University studies. 11th series, IX-X. Baltimore. 1893.
- Stoddard, Theodore Lothrop**
French revolution in San Domingo. Harvard University. 1914. xviii, 410 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Stone, Elizabeth Anna

Abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia. University of Chicago. 1909. Thesis (A.M.).

Sumway, C. A.

Slavery in California after 1848. *Am Hist Assn Ann Rpt* for 1905. Washington. 1906.

Taylor, Rosser Howard

The free Negro in North Carolina. Chapel Hill, N. C. University of North Carolina. 1920.

Tremain, Mary

Slavery in the District of Columbia; the policy of Congress and the struggle for abolition. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1892. 100 p.
University of Nebraska. Department of history and economics. Seminary papers, no. 2. April, 1892.

Trexler, Harrison Anthony

Slavery in Missouri, 1804-1865. Johns Hopkins University studies. 32d series, II. Baltimore. 1914.

Tschan, Francis Joseph

Some aspects of the economic history of Virginia in the eighteenth century. University of Chicago. 1916. Thesis (Ph.D.).

Turner, Edward Raymond

Negro in Pennsylvania, slavery—servitude—freedom, 1639-1861. Prize essay of the American historical assn. 1910. Washington. American historical assn. 1911. 314 p.
Slavery in Pennsylvania. Baltimore. Lord Baltimore press. 1911. 88 p.
Thesis. Johns Hopkins University.

Turner, Lorenzo D.

Anti-slavery sentiment in American literature prior to 1865. University of Chicago. 1926. Thesis (Ph.D.).

Weeks, Stephen Beauregard

Religious development in the province of North Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1892.
The southern Quakers and slavery. Johns Hopkins University studies. Extra volume XV. Baltimore. 1896.

West, Gerald Montgomery

The status of the Negro in Virginia during the Colonial period. New York. 1889. iv, 76 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University.

Wright, James Martin

The free Negro in Maryland, 1634-1860. New York. Columbia University. 1921. 362 p.
History of the Bahama Islands, with a special study of the abolition of slavery in the colony. Baltimore. Friedenwald co. 1905. 168 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Johns Hopkins University. 1905.

(b) Studies Relating to the Reconstruction Period**Coulter, Ellis Merton**

The Civil war and readjustment in Kentucky. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1926. viii, 468 p.

Davis, William Watson

The Civil war and reconstruction in Florida. New York. 1913. xxvi, 771 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1913.

Eckenrode, Hamilton James

The history of reconstruction in Virginia. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University studies. 22d series, IV-VII. 1904.

Ficklen, John Rose

History of reconstruction in Louisiana. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University studies. 28th series, I. 1910.

Flack, Horace E.

The adoption of the fourteenth amendment. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University studies. Extra volume, XXVI. 1908.

Hamilton, Joseph Grégoire de Roulhac

Reconstruction in North Carolina. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. x, 683 p.

Hollis, John Porter

Reconstruction in South Carolina. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University studies. 23d series, I-II. 1905.

Kendrick, Benjamin Burks

The journal of the joint committee of fifteen on reconstruction, 39th Congress, 1865-1867. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. 415 p.

Lonn, Ella

Reconstruction in Louisiana after 1868. New York, London. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1918. 95 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Pennsylvania. 1911.

Mathews, John Mabry

Legislative and judicial history of the fifteenth amendment. Johns Hopkins University studies. 27th series, VI-VII. Baltimore. 1909. x, 115 p.

Pierce, Paul Skeels

The freedmen's bureau; a chapter in the history of reconstruction. Iowa City, Ia. The University. 1904. vii, 200 p.
State university of Iowa. Studies in sociology, economics, politics and history, v. III, no. 1.

Ramsdell Charles William

Reconstruction in Texas. New York. Columbia University press. 1910. 324 p.

Shannon, Fred Albert

Studies in the organization and administration of the Union army, 1861-1865. Cedar Rapids? Ia. 1926.
Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Iowa. 1924.

Staples, Thomas Starling

Reconstruction in Arkansas, 1862-1874. New York. Columbia University press. 1923.

Studies in southern history and politics; inscribed to William Archibald Dunning, Lieber professor of history and political philosophy in Columbia University, by his former pupils, the authors. New York. Columbia University press. 1914. viii, 394 p.

Consult under contents: Southern legislation in respect to freedmen, 1856-66, by Joseph Gregoire de Roulhac Hamilton; Grant's southern policy, by Edwin Campbell Woolley.

***Taylor, Alruthus Ambush**

The Negro in South Carolina during the reconstruction. For the Association for the study of Negro life and history. Washington. Associated publishers. 1924. 341 p.

Thompson, Mildred C.

Reconstruction in Georgia. New York. Columbia University press. 1915.

Ware, Edith Ellen

Political opinion in Massachusetts during Civil war and reconstruction. New York. Columbia University press. 1916.

Webster, Laura Josephine

The operation of the Freedmen's bureau in South Carolina. Northampton, Mass. Department of history of Smith college. 1916. 2 v.

Smith college studies in history, v. 1, no. 2-3, Ap 1916.

Wilcox, Ethel Dodge

Social factors of reconstruction in the South. Columbia University. 1908.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Woolley, Edwin Campbell

The reconstruction of Georgia. New York. Columbia University press. 1901.

(c) Studies Relating to Negro Suffrage

Bancroft, Frederic

A sketch of the Negro in politics, especially in South Carolina and Mississippi. New York. J. F. Pearson. 1885. 92 p.

Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University.

Barclay, Thomas S.

The liberal republican movement in Missouri, 1865-71. University of Missouri. Columbia, Mo. 1926.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Hamilton, James Albert

Negro suffrage and congressional representation. New York. Winthrop press. 1910. 68 p.

Thesis (Ph.D.). New York University. 1910.

Lewinson, Paul

Suffrage discriminations on the basis of race in the United States. Robert Brookings school of economics and government. 1927.

Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

Morton, Richard Lee

History of Negro suffrage in Virginia since the Civil war. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. University of Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. 1919.

The Negro in Virginia politics, 1865-1902. Charlottesville, Va. 1919.

Olbrich, Emil

The development of sentiment on Negro suffrage to 1860. Madison, Wis. University of Wisconsin. 1912. 135 p.

Thesis (A.M.). Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin, no. 477. History series, v. 3, no. 1.

Porter, Kirk Harold

A history of suffrage in the United States. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1918. xi, 260 p.

Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Chicago. 1918.

Prufer, Julius

Study of non-voting in Virginia. University of Chicago. 1927.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

(d) Studies Relating to Africa

Cook, A. N.

Nigeria: a study of British imperialism. University of Pennsylvania. 1927.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Jozon, Louis

L'état indépendant du Congo; sa fondation, les principales manifestations de sa vie extérieure, ses relations avec la Belgique. Paris. A. Rousseau. 1900. vii, 297 p.

Thèse. Université de Paris.

Perold, Jan G.

The South African mining industry. University of Toronto. 1928.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Reeves, Jesse Siddall

The international beginnings of the Congo Free State. Johns Hopkins University studies, 12th series, XI-XII. Baltimore. 1894.

8. PSYCHOLOGICAL STUDIES

Berman, H. S.

Experience of 18 months' association and close observation in Negroes' mental, physical and moral activities as compared to that of white races. Mich Med Soc J 19:241 Je 1920.

Bevis, W. M.

Psychological traits of the southern Negro with observations as to some of his psychoses. Am J Psychiat 1:69-78 Jl 1921.

Bruner, Frank G.

The hearing of primitive peoples; an experimental study of the auditory acuity and the upper limit of hearing of whites, Indians, Filipinos, Ainu and African Pigmies.

Archives Psychol no. 11. Columbia Univ Contr to Philos and Psychol v. XVII, no. 3.

Crane, Albert Loyal

Race differences in inhibition; being a psychological study of the comparative characteristics of the Negro and the white man as measured by certain

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- tests, with especial reference to the problem of volition. New York. 1923. vii, 84 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1923.
- Derrick, S. M.**
A comparative study of the intelligence of seventy-five whites and fifty-five colored college students by the Stanford revision of the Binet-Simon scale. *J Ap Psychol* 4, no. 4:316-29 D 1920.
- Evarts, A. B.**
The ontogenetic against the phylogenetic elements in the psychoses of the colored race. *Psychoanal R* 3:272-82 1916.
- Ferguson, George Oscar**
Intelligence of Negroes at Camp Lee, Virginia. *School and Soc* 9:721-6 Je 14 1919.
The psychology of the Negro; an experimental study. New York, 1916. 138 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1917.
White and colored school children of Virginia as measured by the Ayers index. *School and Soc* 12:171-4 S 1920.
- Fitchett, Elijah H.**
Temperamental differences in races: a study in the physiological foundations of behavior. Howard University. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Frank, Jacob L.**
Theories of racial mentality. University of Chicago. 1923.
Thesis (A.M.).
- Garth, Thomas Russell**
Racial differences in mental fatigue. *J Ap Psychol* 4:235-44 Je-S 1919.
White, Indian and Negro work curves. *J Ap Psychol* 5:14-25 Mr 1921.
- Graham, Virginia Taylor**
Health and mental studies of Negro children. Public health reports. United States public health service. V. 41, no. 49. p. 2759-83. D 3, 1926. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926.
- Grandy, Charles R.**
Comparisons in Norfolk public schools of physical and mental differences between white and Negro children. Norfolk, Va. 1928.
In progress.
- Klineberg, Otto**
Comparison of northern and southern Negroes with reference to speed and accuracy of mental and physical performance. Department of psychology, Columbia University. 1927.
In progress. Attempt to determine whether or not there is a racial norm independent of cultural environment. Subjects, principally school children.
- Klüver, Heinrich**
The eidetic disposition in different racial and national groups. Department of psychology, Columbia University. 1927.
In progress.
- Koch, Helen Lois**
Studies of auditory digit-span; verbal and non-verbal intelligence test performances; cancellation-test performance; of city and rural white, city and rural Mexican, city Negro. Scholastic accomplishment tests, parental occupation records, home care and school attendance records, with inter-correlations. San Antonio, Texas. 1927.
In progress.
- Lanier, L. H.**
Plans a study of 10-12 years old children by tests (Binet revisions and non-language performance) of individuals, gathering at the same time anthropometric, racial and social data. Department of psychology, New York University.
First group in study to be Negro, about 200 cases.
- Lind, John Edward**
Phylogenetic elements in the psychoses of the Negro. *Psychoanal R* 4:303-32 1917.
- Loades, H. R. and Rich, S. G.**
Binet tests on South African natives—Zulus. *il Pedagog Sem* 24:373-83 S 1917.
- *Long, Howard H.**
Research on mental testing as applied to race psychology. Research division, public schools. Washington, D. C. 1927.
In progress.
- MacDonald, Arthur**
Mental ability in relation to head circumference, cephalic index, sociological condition, sex, age, and nationality. *Am Statist Assn* 12:798-806 D 1911.
- McFadden, John H. and Dashiell, J. F.**
Racial differences as measured by the Downey will-temperament test. *J Ap Psychol* Mr 1925:30-53.
- Mayo, Marion Jacob**
The mental capacity of the American Negro. New York. 1913. iii, 71 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1914.
- Morse, Josiah**
Comparison of white and colored children measured by the Binet scale of intelligence. *Pop Sci* 84:75-9 Ja 1914.
- Murdock, Katherine**
Racial differences found in two American cities. *Ind Psychol* 1:99-104 F 1926.
Study of race differences in New York city. *School and Soc* 11:147-50 Ja 31 1920.
- Odum, Howard Washington**
Negro children in the public schools of Philadelphia; summary from a special study of Negro children in the public schools of Philadelphia made for the Philadelphia bureau of municipal research. Philadelphia. 1913. 23 p.
Reprinted from the *Annals of the American academy of political and social science* S 1913.
Social and mental traits of the Negro; research into the conditions of the Negro race in southern towns, a study in race

- Odum, Howard Washington**—*Continued*
 traits, tendencies and prospects. New York. Columbia University. 1910. 302 p.
 Studies in history, economics and public law, edited by the Faculty of political science of Columbia University, v. XXXVII, no. 3; whole no. 99.
- Patrick, James Ruey**
 A study of ideals, intelligence and achievements of Negroes and whites. Athens, Ga. 1926. 48 p.
 Thesis (A.M.). University of Georgia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies no. 8. Bulletin of the University of Georgia, v. XXVII, no. 1.
- Perring, L. F.**
 A study of the comparative retardation of Negro and white pupils in a Philadelphia school. Psychol Clinic v. IX, no. 3.
- Peterson, Joseph H.**
 The comparative ability of white and Negro children. Comparative psychological monographs no. 5. Baltimore. George Peabody College for teachers. Nashville. J1 1923.
 Comparison of Negroes and whites in regard to intelligence and ingenuity by means of extensive testing of children. George Peabody college for teachers. Nashville. 1927.
 In progress.
- Phillips, B. A.**
 The Binet tests applied to colored children. Psychol Clinic 8:190-6 1914.
 Retardation in the elementary schools of Philadelphia. Psychol Clinic v. VI, no. 3, v. VIII, no. 7, 1914.
- Pressey, S. L. and Teter, G. F.**
 A comparison of colored and white children by means of a group scale of intelligence. J Ap Psychol 3, no. 3:277-82 S 1919.
- Pyle, William Henry**
 The learning capacity of the Negro. Psychol Bul v. XIII, 1918.
 The mentality of the Negroes as compared with the whites. Psychol Bul v. XII, 1917.
 Mind of the Negro child. School and Soc 1:357-60 Mr 6 1915.
- Robertson, Mrs. Florence K.**
 Problems in training adult Negroes. University of southern California. 1928.
 Thesis (A.M.).
- Stetson, George R.**
 Some memory tests of whites and blacks. Psychol R 4:285-9.
- Stevens, Kathleen H.**
 Sociological analysis of certain typical studies concerning the intelligence of American Negroes. University of southern California.
 Thesis (A.M.).
- Strong, A. C.**
 Three hundred fifty white and colored children measured by the Binet-Simon scale of intelligence; a comparative study. Pedagog Sem 20:485-515 1913.
- Sunne, Dagny**
 A comparison of white and Negro children. School and Soc 19:469-72 Ap 19 1924.
 Investigations of Negro performance by intelligence and standard educational tests; measurement of personality traits. Sophie Newcomb memorial college, Tulane University.
 In progress.
- Thorndike, E. L.**
 Intelligence score of colored pupils in high schools. School and Soc 18:569-70 N 10 1923.
- Woodworth, R. S.**
 Comparative psychology of the race. Psychol Bul v. XIII, 1926.
 Racial differences in mental traits. Science (n s) 31:171-86 F 4 1910. Excerpts Sci Am S 68:211, 256, 266, 279 Ap 2, 16-30 1910.
- Yerkes, Robert Mearns (ed.)**
 Psychological examining in the United States army. Washington. Academy of sciences. v. XV, 1921.
- 9. RACE PROBLEM AND RACE RELATIONS STUDIES**
- *Aggrey, James E. K.**
 The basis of inter-racial comity in Africa. Columbia University. 1925.
 Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Barlow, William Harvey**
 The present unrest of the Negro in the South. Louisville, Ky. Southern Baptist theological seminary. 1921.
 Thesis (Ph.D.).
- *Bond, Mrs. James**
 The inter-racial movement. Oberlin college. 1928.
 Thesis (A.M.).
- Brown, W. O.**
 Race prejudice; a study in social psychology. University of Chicago. 1928.
 Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.
- Chandler, Sidney Levi**
 Racial elements and tendencies in the population of the United States. State University of Iowa. 1913.
 Thesis (Ph.D.).
- *Daniel, William Andrew**
 Bi-racial organization. University of Chicago. 1923.
 Thesis (A.M.).
- Daniels, John**
 The Negro in Boston; a study of the influence of environment on heredity. Harvard University. 1908.
 Thesis (Ph.D.).
- Davison, Charles Clement**
 Race friction in the South since 1865. Louisville, Ky. Southern Baptist theological seminary. 1922.
 Thesis (Ph.D.).

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Detweiler, Frederick German

The Negro press in the United States.
University of Chicago. 1922.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Dieckmann, Annetta M.

The effect of common interest on race relations in certain northern cities. Columbia University. 1923.
Thesis (A.M.).

***Doyle, Bertram Wilbur**

Racial traits of Negroes as Negroes assign them to themselves. Chicago. 1924.
Thesis (A.M.).

Duncan, Hannibal Gerald

The changing race relationship in the border and northern states. Philadelphia. 1922. 127 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Pennsylvania. 1920.

Dutcher, Dean

Changes in distribution of Negro population in the United States. Columbia University. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Edwards, Richard Henry (ed.)

The Negro problem. Madison, Wis. 1908. 32 p.
Studies in American social conditions—2.

Egardner, Z. T.

Americanization and intermarriage as phases of assimilation. University of Chicago. 1923.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

***Fisher, Isaac**

Danger trends in race relations. Guggenheim foundation study, 1926-27.

Foreman, Clark

Changing folkways among the Negroes. Columbia University. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).

***Frazier, E. Franklin**

New currents of thoughts among the colored people of America. Clark University. 1920.
Thesis (A.M.).

Gage, Frank Wellington

The Negro problem in the United States, its rise, development and solution. Leipzig. O. Schmidt. 1892. 116 p.
Inaug. diss.—Leipzig.

Gibson, William I.

Comparative study of the immigrant and Negro press in their relation to social attitudes. Ohio State University. 1927.
Thesis (A.M.).

Glendenning, John

Social maladjustments in relation to racial and national groupings in Kansas City. University of Kansas. 1928.
Thesis (A.M.).

Gould, Joseph A.

Racial differences. Clark University. 1922.
Thesis (A.M.).

Hartmann, George E.

Race consciousness: a function of race prejudice, with particular reference to the American Negro. University of Chicago. 1927.
Thesis (Ph.D.). In progress.

Hatcher, John Wesley

The social relations of Negro and white races in America. Columbus. Ohio State University. 1927.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Johnson, Guy B.

The new Ku Klux klan movement. University of Chicago. 1922.
Thesis (A.M.).

Jones, Lester M.

The growth of secret organizations in the United States in our time. University of Wisconsin. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Lee, Eli Franklin

Social solidarity and race inequalities in the South. Columbia University. 1911. 110 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). A study of the Negro. Concerned chiefly with the period from 1790-1860.

Long, F. T.

Part taken by Negroes of Athens and Clarke county in the war. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. Athens, Ga. University of Georgia. 1920.

McCord, Robert Bryan

The morality of the American Negro. University of Chicago. 1910.
Thesis (A.M.).

Mason, Mame Charlotte

The policy of the segregation of the Negro in the public schools of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois. University of Chicago. 1917.
Thesis (A.M.).

Morrill, Belle C.

Attitudes and problems of the educated Negro of today. Hartford school of religious education. 1926.
In progress.

Morrow, Verle

The Negro familial sentiments. University of Chicago. 1916.
Thesis (A.M.).

The Negro in Chicago. A study of race relations and a race riot. The Chicago commission on race relations. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1922. xxiv, 672 p.

Nelson, John Herbert

The Negro character in American literature, by John Herbert Nelson. Lawrence, Kan. Department of journalism press. 1926. 146 p.
Bulletin of the University of Kansas. Humanistic studies v. IV, no 1.

Pearson, Ruth R.

The poetry of the American Negro: a study in attitudes. University of Chicago. 1924.
Thesis (A.M.).

Pipkin, Charles Wooten

The social history of the Negro in Arkansas, with a suggested program of social policy. Harvard University. 1925.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Quillin, Frank Uriah

The color line in Ohio: a history of race prejudice in a typical northern state.

Quillin, Frank Uriah—Continued

Ann Arbor, Mich. G. Wahr. 1913. xvi, 178 p.

University of Michigan historical studies, III. Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Michigan. 1910.

Reuter, Edward Byron

The Mulatto in the United States; including a study of the rôle of mixed blood races throughout the world. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1918. 417 p.

***Richardson, Clement**

A bibliography of Negro literature. University of Kansas. 1923.

Thesis (A.M.).

A select bibliography of the Negro American. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1905.

Atlanta University studies, no. 10.

Selected discussions of the race problem. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1916.

Atlanta University studies, no. 20.

Sexter, Robert C.

Race prejudice in the United States. Clark University. 1923.

Thesis (A.M.).

Simpson, George E.

A sociological evaluation of the movement for inter-racial co-operation. University of Missouri. 1927.

Thesis (A.M.).

Sisk, W. K.

Present attitude of the white race to the Negro race. Louisville, Ky. Southern Baptist theological seminary. 1923.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Smith, Elizabeth Lee

The inter-racial commission in Georgia. Columbia University. 1927.

Thesis (A.M.).

Vance, Rupert B.

Aspects of social geography in the South. University of South Carolina. 1928.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

Negro problems in cities. New York. Doubleday, Doran & co. 1928. 285 p.

A study concerned chiefly with housing conditions, school facilities and opportunities for recreation.

Wu, Charles Ling

Attitudes toward Negroes, Jews and Orientals. Ohio State University. 1927.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Young, Erle Fiske

Race prejudice. University of Chicago. 1923.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

10. GENERAL SOCIAL CONDITIONS STUDIES

Binder, Louis R.

The Negro in Paterson: a study in leadership. Columbia University. 1927.

Thesis (A.M.).

Bruner, David K.

The Negro in Evanston, Illinois. Northwestern University. 1924.

Thesis (A.M.).

Child health and county health. Rutherford county, Tennessee. Commonwealth fund child health program, bulletin no. 6. New York. Child health demonstration committee. 1927. 30 p.

Childs, Benjamin Guy

The Negroes of Lynchburg, Virginia. Charlottesville, Va. Surber-Arundale co. 1923. 57 p.

Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes Fellowship Papers, no. 5.

Conditions of Negroes in various cities. Bul Dept Labor no. 10, 1897:257-369.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt**

The Negro in the black belt; some social sketches. Bul Dept Labor no. 22, 1902:401-17.

The Negroes of Farmville, Virginia: a social study. Bul Dept Labor no. 14, 1898:1-38.

The Philadelphia Negro; a social study by W. E. Burghardt Du Bois. Together with a special report on domestic service by Isabel Eaton. Philadelphia. Published for the University. 1899. xx, 520 p.

Publications of the University of Pennsylvania. Series in political economy and public law, no. 14.

Efforts for social betterment among Negro Americans. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1909.

Atlanta University studies, no. 14.

Elwang, William Wilson

The Negroes of Columbia, Missouri. Columbia, Mo. University of Missouri. 1904.

Thesis (A.M.).

Green, Loraine Richardson

The Negro slum and Negro community in Chicago. University of Chicago. 1928.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Guinn, Dorothy C.

The Negro in Bridgeport, Connecticut. Columbia University. 1924.

Thesis (A.M.).

Health and physique of the Negro American. Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1906.

Atlanta University studies, no. 11.

Hill, Walter Barnard

A rural survey of Clark county, Georgia, with special reference to the Negroes. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. Athens, Ga. University of Georgia. 1915.

Jones, William H.

Negro vice in the city of Chicago. University of Chicago. 1924.

Thesis (Ph.D.).

Recreation and amusement among Negroes in Washington, D. C. A sociological analysis of the Negro in an urban environment. Washington. Howard University press. 1927. 216 p.

Jones, William H. and Young, Damon P.

Negro-white contacts in Washington, D. C. 1928.

In progress.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Kilpatrick, A. P.

An account of the colored population of Grimes county, Texas. A comparison between their present and former condition. Richmond and Louisville Med J 14:606-23 1872.

Knight, Charles Louis

Negro housing in certain Virginia cities. Publications of the University of Virginia. Phelps-Stokes Fellowship Papers, no. 8. Charlottesville, Va. 1927. 158 p.

Laws, J. Bradford

The Negroes of Cinlaire, Central factory and Calumet plantation, Louisiana. Bul Dept Labor no. 38, 1902:95-120. Washington. 1902.

McKeever, Franklin

Social organization of the Negro in Kansas City. University of Kansas. 1924. Thesis (A.M.).

Martin, Asa Earl

Our Negro population; a sociological study of the Negroes of Kansas City, with a preface by L. A. Halbert. Kansas City, Mo. Franklin Hudson pub. co. 1913. 189 p.
Thesis (A.M.). William Jewell college. 1913.

Morals and manners among Negro Americans.

Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1914.
Atlanta University studies, no. 18.

Mortality among Negroes in cities.

Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1896.
Atlanta University studies, no. 1.

***Mossell, Sadie Tanner**

The standard of living among one hundred Negro migrant families in Philadelphia. Philadelphia. 1921. 50 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). University of Pennsylvania. 1921. Reprinted from the Annals of the American academy of social and political science, v. XCIII, N 1921.

National league on urban conditions among Negroes

Housing conditions among Negroes in Harlem, New York city. Bulletin, Ja 1915:4. 29 p.

The Negro American family.

Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1908.
Atlanta University studies, no. 13.

O'Kelly, H. S.

Sanitary conditions among Negroes of Athens, Georgia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. Athens, Ga. University of Georgia. 1916-17.
Not published.

Ovington, Mary White

Half a man. The study of the Negro in New York. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1911. xi, 236 p.

Raper, Arthur

Community organization in terms of man-land relation in Georgia black belt. Under auspices of Commission on inter-racial co-operation. 1928.

Reed, Ruth

Negro illegitimacy in New York city. New York. 1926. 137 p.
Thesis (Ph.D.). Columbia University. 1926.
A social survey of the Negro woman of Gainesville, Georgia. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies. Athens, Ga. University of Georgia. 1921.

Rood, Alice Q.

Housing conditions among Negroes in the Federal street areas. University of Chicago. 1924.
Thesis (A.M.).

Social and physical condition of Negroes in cities.

Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1897.
Atlanta University studies, no. 2.

Some efforts of Negroes for social betterment.

Atlanta, Ga. Atlanta University press. 1898.
Atlanta University studies, no. 3.

A study of Negro housing in relation to health in the city of Charleston, S. C.

Charleston. Department of health. 1928.
This study made by a committee of physicians and lay citizens appointed by the mayor.

Thom, W. T.

The Negroes of Litwalton, Virginia. Bul Dept Labor no. 37, 1901:115-70.
The Negroes of Sandy Springs. Bul Dept Labor no. 32, 1901:43-102.

Thompkins, William J.

Sanitary survey of Negroes of Kansas City, Missouri. Kansas City. 1927.
Tubercular survey of the Negroes in Kansas City, Missouri. Kansas City. 1927.

Wilkinson, Stephen A.

Studies of mutual aid among Negroes. University of North Carolina. 1928.
Thesis (Ph.D.).

Wilson, Logan

A study of Huntsville, Texas. University of Texas. 1927.
Thesis (M.A.).

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr.

The Negroes of Athens, Ga. Athens, Ga. The University. 1913. 62 p.
Bulletin of the University of Georgia, v. XIV, no. 4. D 1913. Phelps-Stokes fellowship studies, no. 1.

Woofter, Thomas Jackson, Jr. and others

A study of Negro culture and social development on Saint Helena island. 1928.
In progress, under the auspices of the University of North Carolina institute for social research.

***Wright, Richard Robert, Jr.**

The Negroes of Xenia, Ohio. Bul Dept Labor no. 48, 1903:1006.

XLIII

A Bibliography of Bibliographies on the Negro in the United States

(This chapter brings together a list of the bibliographies which give references to sources of information on the Negro in the United States. Important agencies and organizations having source materials on the Negro are also given.)

Adger, Robert M. (comp.)

Catalogue of rare books on slavery and Negro authors on science, history, poetry, religion, biography, etc. Philadelphia. Privately printed. 1906. 14 p.

Admiralty records

List of admiralty records 1660-1878. Preserved in the Public record office, London. 1904. 2 v.

Materials consist of "In letters and out letters." These letters are not indexed and must be consulted in the Public record office for information relative to slavery and the slave trade.

Agencies and organizations which have source materials on "The Negro church and Negro religious life":

African Methodist Episcopal pub. house, Philadelphia, Pa.;

African Methodist Episcopal Sunday school union pub. house, Nashville, Tenn.;

American Baptist home mission society, New York, N. Y.;

American Baptist publication society, New York, N. Y.;

American Sunday school union, Philadelphia, Pa.;

Baptist national convention (incorporated) pub. house, Nashville, Tenn.;

Baptist national convention (unincorporated) pub. house, Nashville, Tenn.;

Catholic board for mission work among colored people, New York, N. Y.;

Church of Christ (disciples), United Christian missionary society of, Indianapolis, Ind.;

Christian church, Mission board, Dayton, O.;

Congregational church, American missionary association, New York, N. Y.;

Friends, Five years meeting board of home missions, Richmond, Ind.;

Institute for social and religious research, New York, N. Y.;

Lutheran, Evangelical, Synodical conference of North America, St. Louis, Mo.;

Methodist Episcopal church, Board of education, Department of education for Negroes (formerly Freedmen's aid society), Cincinnati, O.;

Methodist Episcopal church, Woman's home missionary society, Cincinnati, O.;

Methodist Episcopal church, colored, pub. house, Jackson, Tenn.;

Methodist Episcopal church, South, Board of missions, Home department, Nashville, Tenn.;

Methodist Episcopal church, South, Board of missions, Home department, Woman's work, Nashville, Tenn.;

Pennsylvania abolition society, Philadelphia, Pa.;

Presbyterian church in the United States, Executive committee of colored evangelization of, Stillman institute, Tuscaloosa, Ala.;

Presbyterian church in the United States of America, Women's auxiliary, St. Louis, Mo.;

Presbyterian church in the United States of America, Division of missions for colored people, Pittsburgh, Pa.;

Presbyterian church in the United States of America, Division of missions for colored people, Woman's department, Pittsburgh, Pa.;

Protestant Episcopal church, American church institute for Negroes, New York, N. Y.;

Reformed Episcopal church work among Negroes, Charleston, S. C.;

Reformed Presbyterian church, Central board of missions, Pittsburgh, Pa.;

Seventh day adventist, North American Negro, Department of the general conference, Huntsville, Ala.;

Stewart missionary foundation for Africa, Atlanta, Ga.;

United brethren in Christ, Home missionary society, Dayton, O.;

United Presbyterian church, Board of freedmen's missions, Pittsburgh, Pa.;

Young men's Christian association work among colored men and boys, New York, N. Y.;

Young women's Christian association work among colored women, New York, N. Y.

Agricultural index

Subject index to a selected list of agricultural periodicals, books and bulletins. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1916—
Quarterly and annual publication.

Aiton, Arthur Scott and Mecham, J. Lloyd

Archivo general de Indias. Hispan Am Hist R v. 4, Ag 1921.

This article is intended as a particular guide for investigators in the Archivo de Indias. Valuable suggestions are given the student to assist him through the intricacies of archive routine.

The American catalogue of books; or, English guide to American literature, giving the full title of original works published in the United States since. . .1800.

- with especial reference to works of interest to Great Britain. With the prices, etc. London. 1856.
- American library association booklist;** a guide to new books. Chicago. American library association. 1905—. Vol. I-XXIII, 1905-27.
- Andrews, Charles McLean**
Guide to the materials for American history to 1783 in the Public record office of Great Britain. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1912-14. 2 v.
- Andrews, Charles McLean and Davenport, Frances G.**
Guide to the manuscript materials for the history of the United States to 1783, in the British Museum, in minor London archives and in the libraries of Oxford and Cambridge. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1907. 2 v.
- Annual magazine subject index**
A subject index to a selected list of American and English periodicals and society publications. Boston. F. W. Faxon book co. 1908—.
- Annual magazine subject index;** including as pt. II, the Dramatic index. Boston. F. W. Faxon book co. 1909—.
- Asher, G. M.**
Bibliographical and historical essay on the Dutch books and pamphlets relating to North-America and to the Dutch West-India company, and to its possessions in Brazil, Angola, etc. as also on the maps, charts, etc. of New-Netherland. Amsterdam. 1868.
- Association for the study of Negro life and history, Washington**
Source materials on history and present conditions.
- Bandelier, Adolph F. A. and Bandelier, Fanny R.**
Historical documents relating to New Mexico, Nueva Vizcaya, and approaches thereto, to 1773. Edited with introduction and annotations by Professor Hackett of Texas university. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1927. 2 v.
Carnegie institution of Washington publication, no. 330.
- Barringer, George A.**
Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Amérique. Paris. Département des imprimés. 1903-11. 5 v.
- Bartlett, John Russell**
The literature of the rebellion. A catalogue of books and pamphlets relating to the Civil war in the United States, and on subjects growing out of that event, together with works on American slavery, and essays from reviews and magazines on the same subjects. Boston. Draper & Halliday. Providence. S. S. Rider & bro. 1866. iv, 477 p.
6,073 titles.
- Bell, Herbert C., Parker, David W., and others**
Guide to British West Indian archive materials in London and in the Islands, for the history of the United States. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. 435 p.
- Bibliotheca nacional**
Catalogo de la sección americana. América en general. Santiago de Chile. Imprenta universitaria. 1902. 152 p.
- Birney, William**
James Gillespie Birney and his times; the genesis of the Republican party with some account of abolition movements in the South before 1828. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1890. xii, 443 p.
Consult: List of anti-slavery books before 1831, p. 382-8.
- Board of trade papers**
Board of trade (originally Board of trade and plantations) papers in Public record office, London. These papers have to do with trade matters, kinds of crops, methods of cultivation, number of slaves necessary for cultivation of crops, etc.
- Boards and organizations which have source material on the education of the Negro:**
American Baptist home mission board, New York, N. Y.;
American missionary association, New York, N. Y.;
Church of Christ (disciples), United Christian missionary society of, Indianapolis, Ind.;
General education board, New York, N. Y.;
John F. Slater fund, Charlottesville, Va.;
Julius Rosenwald fund, Chicago, Ill.;
Lutheran, Evangelical synodical conference of North America, Board of colored missions of, St. Louis, Mo.;
Methodist Episcopal church, Department of education, for Negroes of, Board of education, Cincinnati, O.;
Methodist Episcopal church, Woman's home missionary society, Cincinnati, O.;
National association of teachers in colored schools, Tuskegee institute, Tuskegee, Ala.
Pennsylvania society for promoting the abolition of slavery. . . and for improving the condition of the African race, Philadelphia, Pa.;
Phelps-Stokes fund, New York, N. Y.;
Presbyterian church in the United States of America, Division of missions for colored people, Pittsburgh, Pa.
United Presbyterian church, Board of missions for freedmen of, Pittsburgh, Pa.

Bolton, Herbert Eugene

Guide to materials for the history of the United States in the principal archives of Mexico. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1913.

Publications of the Department of historical research.

Brooks, Robert Preston

A preliminary bibliography of Georgia history. Athens, Ga.

Bulletin of the University of Georgia, v. X, no. 10a, 1910.

Bulletin of the Public affairs information service. Annual cumulation. New York. Public affairs information service. 1915—

Lists references to books and periodical literature, society and association publications, official reports, etc.

Chapman, Charles Edward

Catalogue of materials in the Archivo general de Indias for the history of the Pacific coast and the American Southwest. Berkeley, Cal. University of California press. 1919. v, 755 p.

University of California publications in history, v. 8. Contains over 6,000 items of manuscript material, representing about 25,000 separate documents, arranged chronologically, and described as to technical characteristics and content.

Colonial records of Spanish Florida

Letters and reports of governors and secular persons. Volume I. 1570-77. Translated and edited by Jeannette Thurber Conner. Deland. Florida state historical society. 1925. xxxiv, 367 p.

The dramatic index; covering articles and illustrations concerning the stage and its players in the periodicals of America and England; with a recording of books on the drama and of texts of plays published. Boston. F. W. Faxon book co. 1909—.

***Du Bois, William Edward Burghardt (ed.)**

A select bibliography of the Negro American. A compilation made under the direction of Atlanta University; together with the proceedings of the tenth Conference for the study of the Negro problems, held at Atlanta University, on May 30, 1905. Atlanta. Atlanta University press. 1905. 71 p.

Atlanta University publications, no. 10. 3d ed.

Fischer, Augustin

Bibliotheca mejicana. A catalogue of an extraordinary collection of books and Mss. relating to the history and literature of North & South America, particularly Mexico. London. 1869.

A general catalogue of books in all languages, arts, and sciences printed in Great Britain and published in London from the year MDC to MDCCLXXXVI classed under the several branches of literature and alphabetically disposed under each head with their sizes and prices. London. W. Bent. 1786. 239 p.

Giuseppi, M. S.

A guide to the manuscripts preserved in the Public record office, London. H. M. Stationery off. 1923-24. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, Slave trade, p. 288; Government reports, 1821 to 1891, 89 v. These from the Records of the High court of admiralty. Consult: v. II for African trading companies and slave registration and compensation records.

Goldsmith, Peter H.

Bibliography of books in English, Spanish and Portuguese, relating to the republics, commonly called Latin America. New York. Macmillan co. 1915. 107 p.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Papers in Public record office, London.

Consult the very voluminous correspondence with American colonies, the West Indies and African colonies, relating to slavery and the slave trade.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Papers in Public record office, London.

Consult the very voluminous correspondence, various letters to ministers, etc. re-enforcing the abolition of slavery, the slave-trade, etc.

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers

Parliamentary papers—session 1836 to session 1872. London. 1874.

Consult: Index for parliamentary papers on slave bounties, slave compensations, slave trade, slave treaties, slave vessels, slavery and slaves.

Great Britain. Public record office. Lists and indexes no. XLVI

Lists of the records of the Treasury, the Paymaster general's office, the Exchequer and audit department and the Board of trade to 1837. Preserved in the Public record office, London. 1921. 217 p.

Consult for African companies, p. 52-76; Slave compensation, p. 77-92.

Hackett, Charles D. (ed.)

Historical documents relating to New Mexico, Nueva Vizcaya, and the approaches thereto, to 1773. Washington. 1923-26. 2 v.

Harper, Francis P.

Catalogue of unusual collection of books and pamphlets relating to the rebellion and slavery. New York. 1894. 66 p.

Harris, Henri

Bibliotheca americana vetustissima. A description of works relating to America published between 1492 and 1551. New York. G. P. Philes. 1866. liv, 519 p. Paris. Maisonneuve. 1922.

304 titles, arranged chronologically. Additions. Librairie Frass (?) xl, 199 p. 186 titles.

Catalogue de livres, cartes et documents manuscrits provenant de la bibliothèque de feu Henri Harris, bibliographe et historien de l'Amérique. Paris. C. Chadenot. 1912. 17 p.

Le bibliophile américain, no. 47.

Hart, Albert Bushnell

Slavery and abolition, 1831-1841. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1906. xv, 360 p.

The American nation: a history. . . edited by A. B. Hart, v. 16. Critical essay on authorities: p. 324-43.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Health departments, city and state

Consult annual and special reports of city and state health departments for source materials on Negro morbidity and mortality, particularly the following: 1. State health departments—Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia. 2. City health departments—Akron, O., Asheville, N. C., Atlanta, Ga., Augusta, Ga., Austin, Tex., Baltimore, Md., Birmingham, Ala., Boston, Mass., Charleston, S. C., Charleston, W. Va., Charlotte, N. C., Chattanooga, Tenn., Chicago, Ill., Cincinnati, O., Cleveland, O., Columbia, S. C., Columbus, Ga., Columbus, O., Dallas, Tex., Dayton, O., Detroit, Mich., El Paso, Tex., Fort Worth, Tex., Galveston, Tex., Houston, Tex., Indianapolis, Ind., Jacksonville, Fla., Jersey City, N. J., Kansas City, Kan., Kansas City, Mo., Knoxville, Tenn., Lexington, Ky., Little Rock, Ark., Los Angeles, Cal., Louisville, Ky., Lynchburg, Va., Macon, Ga., Memphis, Tenn., Miami, Fla., Mobile, Ala., Montgomery, Ala., Muskogee, Okla., Nashville, Tenn., Newport News, Va., New York, N. Y., Norfolk, Va., Oklahoma City, Okla., Omaha, Neb., Pensacola, Fla., Philadelphia, Pa., Pittsburgh, Pa., Portsmouth, Va., Richmond, Va., Roanoke, Va., St. Louis, Mo., San Antonio, Tex., San Francisco, Cal., Savannah, Ga., Shreveport, La., Tampa, Fla., Tulsa, Okla., Waco, Tex., Washington, D. C., Wilmington, Del., Wilmington, N. C., Winston-Salem, N. C., Youngstown, O.

Hill, Roscoe R.

Descriptive catalogue of the documents relating to the history of the United States in the Papeles procedentes de Cuba deposited in the Archivo general de Indias at Seville. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1916.
Publications of the Department of historical research.

The Hispanic American historical review. Quarterly. Issued 1918-22 and 1926 and on. Durham, N. C. Duke University.

Consult in the various issues the bibliographies on Hispanic America.

Holmes, Samuel Jackson (comp.)

Bibliography of eugenics. Berkeley. University of California press. 1924. 514 p.

Publication in zoology, v. 25.

House of lords

Manuscripts in House of lords library, Houses of Parliament, London.

Consult for materials on slave-trade, particularly legal discussions.

Index to labor periodicals. Published monthly by Labor research dept., Rand school of social science. First issue December, 1926.

Valuable for materials on Negro labor.

Index to legal periodicals and Law library journal, by the American association of law libraries. New York. 1908-25. 17 v. and on.

Industrial and labour information: weekly journal. International labour office. Geneva.

Contains valuable information on labour conditions throughout the world.

The **industrial arts index**; subject index to a selected list of engineering, trade and business periodicals, books and pam-

phlets. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1913—.

Johnson, James Gibson

Southern fiction prior to 1861, an attempt at a first-hand bibliography. Charlottesville, Va. University of Virginia. 1909. vii, 126 p.

Keniston, Hayward

List of works for the study of Hispanic-American history. New York. Hispanic society of America. 1920. xviii, 451 p.
Hispanic notes and monographs, 5.

Library of Congress collection of books by colored authors. Washington.

Includes the Daniel Murray collection.

List of publications containing important information on the general subject of slavery. In substance of the debate in the House of Commons, 1823. *In* Tracts on the slave-trade, 1774-1830.

The London catalogue of books

1814. London. 1814.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to October, 1822. London. 1822.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to March 1827. A supplement, Je 1829. London. 1827-29. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London and those altered in size or price since the year 1814 to December 1834. (Supplement to 1836). London. 1835-37. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1814 to 1839. London. 1839.

Supplement to the London catalogue of books, 1839; containing the new works and new editions from January 1839 to January 1844. London. 1844.

Bibliotheca Londinensis: a classified index to the literature of Great Britain during thirty years. Arranged from and serving as a key to the London catalogue of books, 1814-46. London. 1848.

From 1814 to 1846.

Supplement from 1846 to 1849. London. 1846-49.

1816 to 1851. The classified index, etc. London. 1851-53.

Low, Sampson

The English catalogue of books published from January 1835 to December 1926. London. S. Low, Marston & son. 1864-1926. 11 v.

v. 1, Ja 1835 to Ja 1863; v. 2, Ja 1863 to Ja 1872; v. 3, Ja 1872 to D 1880; v. 4, Ja 1881 to D 1889; v. 5, Ja 1889 to D 1897; v. 6, Ja 1898 to D 1900; v. 7, Ja 1901 to D 1905; v. 8, Ja 1906 to D 1910; v. 9, Ja 1911 to D 1915; v. 10, Ja 1916 to D 1920; v. 11, Ja 1921 to D 1925. Note: The subject indices for the first four volumes are printed separately. v. 1 of books published 1837-57; v. 2 of books published 1856-76; v. 3 of books published 1874-1880; v. 4, of books published 1881-89. From 1890 on, the regular volume issues of the catalogue included in one alphabet the author, title and subject, etc. Consult: Index volumes and main volumes, under Abyssinia, Africa, anti-slavery, Negroes, slave, slave trade, slavery.

Manuscripts

Royal African company papers in Public record office, London. Over 1600 volumes.

South Sea company papers in British museum, London. Over 100 volumes.

Manuscripts, slave trade. British museum

Harley Mss. 7310. Account of the supply of Barbadoes with Negro servants, addressed to the African company by Edwyn Stede. Feb. 1693.

Add. Mss. 15,938 f. 23. Decree of the same "sobre la forma en que al Factor de la compañía del Asiento de Inglaterra se le han de restituir catorze Negros en la Havana" en el Pedro. Madrid. 22,173 p.

Add. Mss. 18,272. Collections relating to the slave trade, consisting of evidence of merchants given in the years 1775-1788. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 21,254-21,256. Fair minute books of the Committee for the abolition of the slave trade; 22 May, 1787-1789. July 1819. In three volumes. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 27,621. An essay on the treatment and conversion of African slaves in the British sugar colonies by James Ramsey, M. A., vicar of Teston, Kent. Printed at London in 1784. Preceded and followed by extracts from printed works, copies of correspondence, and other matter relating to the same subject. Partly autograph.

Add. Mss. 31,237, f. 182. On the necessity of the abolition of the slave trade in Brazil as a preliminary to a commercial treaty with England. 1808. Add. Mss. 32,776, f. 306. Slave trade. Report of the law officers as to the surrender of runaway slaves, 1732.

Add. Mss. 33,032. Slave trade. Papers relating to the Asiento trials and South Sea company, 1731-1753.

Add. Mss. 32,776, f. 306. Slave trade. Memorandum on, by Lord Chichester, with Draft act, 1786-1787.

Add. Mss. 38,416. Liverpool papers. Vol. CCXXVII (ff. 434). Papers relating to the slave trade, 1787-1823, consisting largely of letters to the 1st Earl of Liverpool, who was president of the Board of trade and foreign plantations from 1786-1804. The names of the writers given in the index. folio

Add. Mss. 38,578. Slave trade, 1811, 1822. Letters and papers.

Mattfeld, Julius (comp.)

The folk music of the western hemisphere. A list of references in the New York public library. New York. New York public library. 1925. 74 p.

May, Samuel Joseph

Catalogue of anti-slavery publications in America. New York. American anti-slavery society. 1864. 175 p.

Müller, Fr.

Catalogue of books and pamphlets, atlases, maps, plates and autographs relating to North and South America. Amsterdam. 1877.

National association for the advancement of colored people, New York

Source materials in files on lynchings, suffrage, segregation, etc.

National urban league. Research department, New York

Source materials on: (1) Migration of the Negro; (2) Labor unions; (3) Literary contest materials (Opportunity magazine, more than 5000 manuscripts); (4) Industrial surveys: Baltimore, Md.; Buffalo, N. Y.; Hartford, Conn.; Flushing, N. Y.; Ft. Wayne, Ind.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Morristown, N. J.; New York, (Columbus Hill section); Plainfield, N. J.; Springfield, O.; Trenton, N. J.; Waterbury, Conn.; Westchester county, N. Y.

The surveys also secured information on: crime (including juvenile delinquency), health, housing, recreation.

Negro newspapers.

In order to keep abreast of what is taking place relative to the Negro, one should read not only the mass of books continuously streaming from the press and the many articles appearing in the magazines about him, but also the Negro newspapers which more and more are tending to express more accurately than any other agency what the Negro is thinking and doing. For list of these papers, consult the 1925-26 edition of the Negro year book, p. 465-72.

New York (city). Public library. Catalogues

List of works relating to the American colonization society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc. in the New York public library. In New York city Public library bulletin 6:265-9 1902.

New York (state) library, Albany. Legislative reference section

Digest of the laws of the various states relating to the Ku Klux klan. M. L. Batchelder, comp. Albany. 1923. 7 p.

Typewritten. To be obtained only through Public affairs information service.

The New York Times index; a master-key to all newspapers: issued quarterly, volumes numbered by years. 1913 and on.

Consult: Negro, Negroes, race, racial, race prejudice, race problem.

Owen, Thomas M.

A bibliography of Alabama. Am Hist Assn 1897, no. xxii:1142-272.

A bibliography of Mississippi. Am Hist Assn 1:633-828 1899.

Palma, Ricardo

Biblioteca nacional. Catalogo de los libros que existen en el salon America. Lima. Imp. de Tones Aguirre, mercaderes. 1891. 216 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Paullin, Charles O. and Paxson, Frederic L.

Guide to the materials in London archives for the history of the United States since 1783. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1914. 642 p.

Consult: Index, Africa, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Brazil, Florida, France, Georgia, Great Britain, Jamaica, laws, Louisiana, Martinique, Mexico, Negroes, Portugal, Royal African company, Santo Domingo, seamen, slave, slavery, slaves, slave trade, South America, Spain, etc.

Peddie, Robert Alexander

The English catalogue of books (including the original London catalogue). Giving in one alphabet, under author, title and subject, the size, price, month and year of publication and publishers of books issued in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, 1801-1836. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1914. 655 p.

Consult: Titles under Africa, African, Negro, slave, slave trade, slavery, slaves.

Pier, Helen Louise and Spalding, Mary Louisa (comps.)

Negro; a selected bibliography. Mo Labor R 22:216-44 Ja 1926.

Records of the treasury (Treasury papers)
Public record office, London

Consult: Slave registration and compensation records (T. 71) 1812 to 1846. 1630 v. etc. In this class are comprised the records of (1) The slave registration department which was established pursuant to Stat. 59. Geo. III. c. 120. "An act for establishing a registry of colonial slaves in Great Britain, and for making further provision with respect to the removal of slaves from British colonies.

After the passing of the act in 1811 for the abolition of the slave trade many of the colonies had instituted registers of the Negroes lawfully held in slavery. Copies of these and subsequent registers were now ordered to be transmitted regularly to London.

The registers which extend from 1813 to 1834 number about 650 volumes, most of which are indexed under the names of the owners or plantations. (2) The slave compensation commission. This owed its origin to the act of 3 & 4 William IV. c. 73, by which slavery was abolished in the British dominions and a sum of £20,000,000 was granted by Parliament to compensate the slave proprietors. This was followed by various other acts to facilitate the distribution of the compensation until by Stat. 4, Vict. c. 18, it was directed that moneys unpaid after 31 Dec. 1842 should revert to the public.

Robertson, James A.

List of documents in Spanish archives relating to the history of the United States, which have been printed, or of which transcripts are preserved in American libraries. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. Publications of the Department of historical research. 1910.

Russell Sage foundation, New York. Library

The Negro in industry. The Russell Sage foundation library. New York. 1924.

Bulletin no. 66, Ag 1924. "A selected bibliography."

St. Louis. Public library

The American Negro; a selected list of books, compiled by Norma Klinge and George-Anna Tod. St. Louis. St. Louis public library. 1923. 14 p.

Reprinted from Mo Bul St. Louis Pub Lib (n. s.) 20: no. 12, 282-93 D 1922.

Sampson, F. A. and Breckenridge, W. C. P.

Bibliography of slavery and the Civil war in Missouri. Mo Hist 2:233-48 Ap 1908.

***Schomburg, Arthur Alfonso (comp.)**

A bibliographical checklist of American Negro poetry. New York. C. F. Heartman. 1916. 57 p.

Bibliographica americana; a series of monographs edited by Charles F. Heartman, v. II.

Shepherd, William Robert

Guide to the materials for the history of the United States in Spanish archives. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. Publications of the Department of historical research. 1907.

This guide to the Archivo de Simancas, the Archivo general de Indias, the Archivo histórico nacional.

Siebert, Wilbur Henry

The Underground railroad from slavery to freedom. New York. Macmillan co. 1898. xxv, 478 p.

Consult: List of important fugitive slave cases: p. 367-77. Bibliography: p. 380-402.

Sieg, Vera

The Negro problem: a bibliography. Madison, Wis. 1908. 22 p.

Wisconsin free library commission. American social questions no. 1.

State historical society

Collections.

Consult for source materials on slavery: Alabama department of archives and history, Montgomery; Connecticut historical society, Hartford; Florida historical society, St. Augustine; Illinois historical society, Springfield; Iowa historical society, Des Moines; Kansas historical society, Topeka; Kentucky historical society, Frankfort; Maine historical society, Portland; Massachusetts historical society, Boston; Michigan historical society, Lansing; Mississippi historical society, Jackson; Missouri historical society, Columbia; New Jersey historical society, Newark; New York historical society, New York; Ohio historical society, Columbus; Pennsylvania historical society, Philadelphia (?); Rhode Island historical society, Providence; Tennessee historical society, Nashville; South Carolina historical society, Charleston; Virginia historical society, Richmond.

Treasury papers. Public record office, London

Consult: African slave company papers, T. 70, 1660-1823, 1693 v. and bundles. Comprises the records of three companies (1) The Company of royal adventurers of England trading with Africa, incorporated by Royal charter 10, Jan. 1663, and subsequently reorganized as (2) The Royal African company of England by Royal charter of 27 Sept. 1672. This company eventually became involvent and its forts, settlements and factories on the coast of Africa were vested in (3) the Company of merchants trading to Africa, which was incorporated in 1750 by Stat. 23 Geo. III. c. 31. It was abolished in 1821 by Stat. 1 & 2, Geo. IV, c. 28.

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.

Source materials on the Negro: (1) Agriculture; (2) Business; (3) Church; (4) Crime; (5) Education; (6) Health; (7)

Tuskegee institute. Dept. of records and research, Tuskegee, Ala.—Continued

Lynchings; (8) Migration; (9) Music and art; (10) Occupations; (11) Politics; (12) Progress; (13) Race problem (Africa and America); (14) Race relations; (15) Racial characteristics; (16) Racial consciousness; (17) Recreation; (18) Secret societies; (19) Soldiers; (20) Trade unions.

Union list of serials

Union list of serials in the libraries of the United States and Canada. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1928. 1588 p.

Lists the serials, domestic and foreign, current and past in over 200 of the principal libraries of the United States and Canada, and gives the exact volumes of each serial found in each library.

United States. Bureau of education

Annual report 1893-94. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1894.

Consult: Bibliography of Negro education, p. 1038-61.

United States. Dept. of commerce

List of publications of the Department of commerce. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1927. 135 p.

Consult: Publication of the Bureau of the census. p. 4-23.

United States. Library of Congress. Division of bibliography

List of references on Knights of the Ku Klux klan (exclusive of the original Ku Klux klan, but including Night riders, etc.) Washington. F 16, 1923. 6 p. Typewritten.

Select list of references on the Ku Klux klan. Washington. 1913. 7 p.

Typewritten. With reference to the original society.

Select list of references on the Negro question; compiled under the direction of Appleton Prentiss Clark Griffin, chief of Division of bibliography. Washing-

ton. Govt. print. off. 1903. 28 p. 2d issue, with additions. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1906. 61 p.

United States. Superintendent of documents

Immigration, naturalization, citizenship, Chinese, Japanese, Negroes and aliens; list of publications relating to above subjects for sale by superintendent of documents, Washington. 10th ed. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1926. 9 p.

Wagner, Henry R.

Bibliography of printed works relating to those portions of the United States which formerly belonged to Mexico. Preliminary list. Santiago de Chile. 1917. 43 p.

Includes only Spanish imprints.

The Spanish Southwest, 1542-1794; an annotated bibliography. Berkeley, Cal. J. Howell. 1924.

Warden, D. B.

Bibliotheca America-septentrionalis: being a choice collection of books in various languages, relating to the history, climate, geography, etc. . . of North America. Paris. 1820. 147 p.

Wisconsin state historical society. Library

Catalogue of books on the War of the rebellion, and slavery, in the library of the State historical society of Wisconsin. Madison. Democrat print. co. 1887. 61 p.

Class list, no. 1; Ap 30, 1887. 1617 titles.

***Work, Monroe N. (ed.)**

Negro year book; an annual encyclopedia of the Negro, 1925-26 edition. Tuskegee Institute, Ala. Negro year book co. 1925. viii, 520 p.

Consult: Select bibliography on Africa, p. 180-4; A bibliography of the Negro in the United States, p. 473-510.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Section III

Present Conditions of the Negro in the West Indies and Latin America

(This section is intended to furnish sources of information from a race relations standpoint relative to "Present Conditions of the Negro in the West Indies and Latin America." Additional chapters are: Folklore of the Negro in the West Indies and South America, Folk Music of the Negro in the West Indies and South America, The Negro and Literature in the West Indies and South America, A Bibliography of Bibliographies on the West Indies, and A Bibliography of Bibliographies on Latin America. Included in the chapters on bibliographies are bibliographies on slavery in the West Indies and Central and South America.)

I

Present Conditions of the Negro in the West Indies and Central America

- Achievements** and mistakes in Haiti. *World's Work* 44:464-6 S 1922.
- Adams, R. G.**
Santo Domingo: a study in benevolent imperialism. *So Atlan Q* 20:10-24 Ja 1921.
- American** exit from Santo Domingo; text of proclamation. *Cur Hist* 14:813-15 Ag 1921.
- Angell, K. S.**
On trial in Santo Domingo. *New Repub* 31:156-8 J1 5 1922.
- Appeal** from Haiti to America. *Survey* 39: 98 O 27 1917.
- Arbitration** convention between the United States and Haiti, signed January, 1909. *Am J Int Law* 4:sup 137-8 Ap 1910.
- Arbitration** protocol between France and Haiti; text. *Am J Int Law* 8:sup 44-6 Ap 1914.
- Austin, H.**
Worship of the snake: voodooism in Haiti today. *il New Eng M (n s)* 47: 170-82 Je 1912.
- Balch, Emily G. (ed.)**
Occupied Haiti. New York. Writers pub. co. 1927. x, 186 p.
The report of a committee of six disinterested Americans who, having personally studied conditions in Haiti in 1926, favor the restoration of the independence of the Negro republic.
- Beato, Manuel Pérez**
Procedencia de los Negros de Cuba. Habana. 1910.
- Bell, Sir Henry Hesketh Joudou**
Obeah; witchcraft in the West Indies. London. S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. 1889. viii, 200 p.
- Bellegarde, Dantes**
Haiti under the rule of the United States. Translated by Rayford Logan. *Opportunity (J Negro Life)* 5:354-7 D 1927.
- Berle, A. A., Jr.**
Habilitating Haiti. *Survey* 46:433 Ja 25 1921.
- Black** history of a black republic. map Outlook (N. Y.) 126:542-5 N 24 1920.
- Blakeslee, George Hubbard (ed.)**
Mexico and the Caribbean; Clark University addresses. New York. G. E. Stechert & co. 1920. x, 363 p.
- Borno, L.**
Problems of interest to Haiti and the United States. *il Pan Am Union Bul* 60:845-51 S 1926.
- British Guiana—official**
Despatches from the secretary of state on emigration from India. *In Minutes of the combined court.* Georgetown. 1913. 26 p.
- Brooks, S.**
Passing of the black republics. *Harp W* 52:20 My 16 1908.
- Brown, George W.**
Haiti and the United States. *J Negro Hist* 8:134-52 Ap 1923.
- Brown, Philip Marshall**
American intervention in Haiti. *Am J Int Law* 16:607-10 O 1922.
Armed occupation of Santo Domingo. *Am J Int Law* 11:394-9 Ap 1917.
International responsibility in Haiti and Santo Domingo. *Am J Int Law* 16: 433-7 J1 1922.
- Bullard, Robert Lee**
Cuban Negro. *No Am R* 184:623-30 Mr 15 1907.
- Caldecott, A.**
The church in the West Indies. London. Society for promoting Christian knowledge. 1898. viii, 275 p.
- Calland, Annice**
Haiti. *il Overland (n s)* 83:149-50 Ap 1925.

- Cammaerts, E.**
L'importation des coolies dans les Indes occidentales. *Bul Col Comp* 1914:49-75.
- Carrera y Jústiz, Francisco**
El municipio y la cuestión de razas, por Francisco Carrera y Jústiz. Habana. La Moderna poesía. 1904. 23 p.
1. Race problems. 2. Municipal government—Cuba.
- Carvajal, F. Henriquez y**
American rule in yo Domingo. *Cur Hist* 13, pt. 2:395-9 Mr 1921.
- Castellanos, I.**
Estudio de una centuria cubana de delinquentes Negros. *Gac Méd del Sur* 32: 719-28 1914.
- Chapman, Charles Edward**
The development of the intervention in Haiti. *Hispan Am Hist R* 7:299-319 Ag 1927.
A history of the Cuban republic: a study in Hispanic-American politics. New York. Macmillan co. 1927. xiv, 685 p.
The United States and the Dominican republic. *Hispan Am Hist R* 7:84-91 F 1927.
- Charmant, A.**
Haïti vivra-t-elle? Étude sur le préjugé des races: race noire, race jaune, race blanche et sur la doctrine de Monroë, par A. Charmant. 2. éd. Havre. F. Le Roy. 1905.
1. Haiti. 2. Haiti—Race question. 3. Monroe doctrine.
- Chronic revolution in Haiti.** il map R of Rs 52:272-4 S 1915.
- Clementi, Sir Cecil**
The Chinese in British Guiana. Demerara. 1915. 29 p.
- Coage, Jefferson S.**
The Virgin Islands, U. S. A. *Crisis* 28: 276 O 1924.
- Comins, D. W. D.**
Note on emigration from India to Trinidad. Calcutta. 1893. lxxxvi p.
Note on emigration from the East Indies to Jamaica. Calcutta. 1893. xi, 10 p.
- Crandall, A. F. J.**
Glimpse of West Indian Negroes. *Lippincott's M* 33:377 1884.
- Crandall, Frank**
Jamaica in 1922; a handbook of information for intended settlers and visitors with some account of the colony's history. Kingston, Jamaica. Institute of Jamaica. 1922. viii, 217 p.
- Cruz Fernández, Manuel de la**
La revolución cubana y la raza de color (apuntes y datos), por un cubano sin odios. Key West, Fla. La Propaganda. 1895. 24 p.
- Customs revenues of the Dominican republic; treaty between the United States and the Dominican republic.** 1907. *Am J Int Law* 1:sup 231-4 Ap 1907.
- Dalencour, F.**
Haiti and the American occupation. il map *Cur Hist* 11, pt 1:542-8 D 1919.
- Davis, H. P.**
Black democracy. New York. Dial press. Toronto. Longmans, Green & co. 1928.
The story of Haiti past and present.
- De Lisser, H. C.**
The Negro as a factor in the future of the West Indies. *New Cent* 7:1-6 Ja 1900.
- *Domingo, W. A.**
The West Indies. Opportunity (*J Negro Life*) 4:338-42 N 1926.
- Douglas, Paul H.**
American occupation of Haiti. *bibliog Pol Sci Q* 42:228-58, 368-96 Je-S 1927.
Haiti—A case in point. *World Tomorrow* 10:222-4 My 1927.
- Du Tertre, J. B.**
Histoire générale des Antilles habitées par les Français. Paris. 1867-71. 4 v.
- End of an American occupation.** *Outlook* (N. Y.) 137:418 J1 16 1924.
- Exposé général de la situation de la République d'Haiti.** Port-au-Prince.
Issued yearly.
- Extending United States protectorates under the Monroe doctrine.** *Cur Opinion* 59:223-5 O 1915.
- Extradition treaty between the United States and the Dominican republic,** signed June, 1909. *Am J Int Law* 4:sup 349-55 O 1910.
- Fairchild, F. R.**
Problem of Santo Domingo. il map *Geog R* 10:121-38 S 1920.
- Fequièrre, Fleury**
L'éducation haitienne. Port-au-Prince. 1906.
- Field, H. G.**
Truth about Santo Domingo. *Ind* 57:205 1904.
- Finch, G. A.**
Treaty between the United States and Haiti of September 16, 1915. *Am J Int Law* 10:859-65 O 1916. Official documents. *Am J Int Law* 10:sup 234-8 O 1916.
- Fractious black republic.** *Outlook* (N. Y.) 110:832-3 Ag 11 1915.
- France's color line.** *Nation* (N. Y.) 121:134-5 J1 29 1925.
- Frankfurter, F.**
Haiti and intervention. *New Repub* 25: 71-2 D 15 1920.
- Froude, J. A.**
The English in the West Indies. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1888. x, 373 p.
- Gaunt, Mary Eliza Bakewell (Mrs. Hubert Lindsay Miller)**
Where the twain meet. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1922. xxi, 335 p.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

- General Moncada's surrender; a play.** Crisis 7:225-46 S 1927.
- Godkin, Edward L.**
Annexation of San Domingo. Nation (N. Y.) 11:432 1870.
New scheme for annexation of San Domingo. Nation (N. Y.) 16:52 1873.
- Great Britain. Colonial office**
Correspondence relative to the supply of labour to the British colonies in the West Indies and in Mauritius, etc. 1847. viii, 317 p.
- Great Britain. Foreign office**
Cuba no. 2, 1924. Further correspondence—respecting the ill-treatment of British West Indian labourers in Cuba. London. H. M. Stationery off. 1924. 47 p. (Ccmd. 2245).
- Gruening, Ernest H.**
Conquest of Haiti and Santo Domingo. Cur Hist 15:885-96 Mr 1922.
- Haiti.** Crisis 27:152-3 F 1924.
- Haiti and its regeneration by the United States.** il Nat Geog M 38:497-511 D 1920. Same cond. R of Rs 63:102-4 Ja 1921.
- Haiti and the United States.** Outlook (N. Y.) 111:681 N 17 1915.
- Haiti (republic)**
Commission des réclamations. Protocol with Haiti; protocol between the United States and Haiti; establishment of claims convention; signed at Port-au-Prince, October 3, 1919. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922.
67th Cong. 2d sess. S. Doc. 135.
- Haitian treaty.** Outlook (N. Y.) 112:597-8 Mr 15 1916.
- Hale, C. M.**
An Indian colony (British Guiana). Asiatic R 31:345-50 1911.
- Hancock, H. I.**
Situation in Santo Domingo. Annals Am Acad 26:45 1905.
- Harding, Gardner Ludwig**
Dominicans' bitterness. Cur Hist 21:863-4 Mr 1925.
Haiti and Santo Domingo. Cur Hist 21:862-3 Mr 1925.
- Hargrave, H.**
Annexation of San Domingo. Lippincott's M 6:200 1870. Sat Eve Post 10:26, 290, 363 1871.
Vaudoux in San Domingo. Lippincott's M 5:312 1870.
- Have we misgoverned Haiti?** il Ind 104:160-1 O 30 1920.
- Henderson, John**
West Indies. New York. Macmillan co. 1905. 280 p.
- Herrick, R.**
Race problem in the Caribbean. Nation (N. Y.) 118:675-700 Je 11-18 1924.
- Hesseling, Dirk Christiaan**
Het Neger Hollands der Deensche Antillen. Bijdrage tot de geschiedenis der Nederl. taal in Amerika. Leiden. 1905.
- Hoffman, Frederick Ludwig**
Negroes in the West Indies. Am Statist Assn 4:181 1895.
- Hollander, J. H.**
Convention of 1907 between the United States and the Dominican republic. Am J Int Law 1:287-96 Ap 1907.
- *Holstein, Casper**
The Virgin Islands. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:305 O 1925.
The Virgin Islands: past and present. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:344-5 N 1926.
- Inman, Samuel Guy**
Through Santo Domingo and Haiti, a cruise with the marines; report of a visit to these island republics in the summer of 1919. New York. Committee on co-operation in Latin America. 1919. 96 p.
- Is our occupation of Haiti and Santo Domingo justified?** Cur Opinion 72:725-7 Je 1922.
- *Johnson, James Weldon**
Self determining Haiti. Nation (N. Y.) 111:236-8, 265-7, 345-7 Ag 28 S 11, 25 1920.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
Haiti, the home of twin republics. il map Nat Geog M 38:483-96 D 1920.
Negro in the new world. New York. Macmillan co. 1910. xxix, 500 p.
- Jones, Chester Lloyd**
Caribbean interests of the United States. New York. D. Appleton & co. 1916. viii, 379 p.
- *Jones, Samuel B.**
The British West Indian Negro. So Workman 40:201-5, 330-5, 580-9 Ap, Je, O 1911.
- Kelsey, Carl**
American intervention in Haiti and the Dominican republic; report. bibliog map Annals Am Acad 100:166-202 Mr 1922. Same cond. R of Rs 65:543-5 My 1922.
- Knapp, H. S.**
Proclamation of the military occupation of Santo Domingo by the United States; text. Am J Int Law 11:sup 94-6 Ap 1917.
- Knapp objects to leaving Haiti.** Ind 105:236 Mr 5 1921.
- Knight, M. M.**
Haiti's progress under American protectorate. il map Cur Hist 24:351-8 Je 1926.
- Kroeger, G. A.**
Commission on annexation of San Domingo. Nation (N. Y.) 12:68 1871.

- Lamont, N.**
Problems of the Antilles. Glasgow. 1912. 178 p.
- Léger, Jacques Nicolas**
Haiti, son histoire et ses détracteurs. New York. Neale pub. co. 1907. 411 p. English ed: Haiti, her history and her detractors. New York. Neale pub. co. 1907. 372 p.
- Leschorn, H.**
American atrocities in the Dominican republic. *Cur Hist* 15:881-2 F 1922.
- Livingston, L. W.**
Haiti and the Haitians. *il Pan Am Union Bul* 40:88-96 Ja 1915.
- Livingstone, William Pringle**
Black Jamaica; a study in evolution. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1899. 298 p.
- Lyle, E. P., Jr.**
Our mix-up in Santo Domingo. *World's Work* 10:6737-59 O 1905.
What shall Haiti's future be? *il World's Work* 11:7151-62 F 1906.
- MacCorkle, William Alexander**
The Monroe doctrine in its relation to the Republic of Haiti. New York. Neale pub. co. 1915. 104 p.
- McCormick, M.**
Our failure in Haiti. *Nation* (N. Y.) 111: 615-16 D 1 1920.
- McIntosh, K. C.**
Gold and gourdes. *Am Mercury* 9:484-9 D 1926.
- Malliet, A. M. Wendell**
Some prominent West Indians. *Opportunity* (J Negro Life) 4:348-51 N 1926.
- Marcelin, L. J.**
Haiti, ses guerres civiles—their causes, leurs conséquences présentes, leurs conséquences futures et finales. Paris. 1892.
- Martin, K.**
Bericht über eine reise nach Niederländisch West-Indien und darauf gegründete studien. Leiden. 1887-88. 2 v.
- Martins, C.**
Press in Haiti. *Nation* (N. Y.) 125:166-8 Ag 17 1927.
- Marvin, George**
Light on the black republic. *il Harp W* 56:15 Je 8 1912.
- Mather, F. J.**
Object-lesson in the solution of race problems. *Arena* 36:364-9 O 1906.
- Mead, Elwood**
What we have done in Haiti. *New Repub* 48:378-9 N 17 1926.
- Mella, Moises Garcia**
Por el establecimiento del gobierno civil en la republica. Santo Domingo. 1914.
- Memoir by the delegates to the United States of the Union patriotique d'Haiti.**
Nation (N. Y.) 112:751-75 My 25 1921.
- Merivale, Walter**
The Negro in Barbados. *Brit Emp Ser* 5:127-47 1902.
- Moore, John Bassett**
Santo Domingo and the United States. *R of Rs* 31:293-8 Mr 1905.
- Moritzen, Julius**
Has Jamaica solved the color problem? *Gunton's M* 20:31-46 Ja 1901.
- Murray, R. S.**
Island where time has stood still. *il Outlook* (N. Y.) 130:693-6 Ap 26 1922.
- Mustelier, Gustavo Enrique**
La extincion del Negro: apuntes politico-sociales. Habana. Rambla, Bouza y ca. 1912. 65 p.
- Myers, Denys Peter (ed.)**
Manual of collections of treaties and of collections relating to treaties. Harvard bibliographies. Library ser., v. 2. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1922. xlvii, 685 p.
- Negro in Hayti and its lessons.** *Nat Q R* 14:359 1867.
- Niles, Blair (Mrs. Robert L. Niles)**
Black Haiti; a biography of Africa's eldest daughter. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1926. viii, 325 p.
- Norton, Henry Kittridge**
American imperialism in Haiti. *World's Work* 51:215-17 D 1925.
American imperialism in Santo Domingo. *World's Work* 51:213-15 D 1925.
Ethics of imperialism. *World's Work* 51: 321-8 Ja 1926.
Price of liberty in Santo Domingo. *World's Work* 51:79-80 N 1925.
Santo Domingo under the revised treaty. *il Cur Hist* 23:67-70 O 1925.
Self-determination in the West Indies. *World's Work* 51:77-88 N 1925.
- Olivier, Sir Sidney Haldane**
White capital and coloured labour. London. Independent labour party. 1900. vi, 175 p.
Consult: Race problem, West Indies, ch. IV-VI; Africa, VIII-XVI.
- White man's burden at home.** *Int* 11:6-23 1905. Same cond. *R of Rs* 31:612 My 1905.
- Ortiz, Fernando**
La criminalità dei Negri in Cuba. *Archivio di Psichiat* 26:594-600 1905.
Hampa afro-cubana. Los Negros brujos. Apuntes para un estudio de etnologia criminal. Madrid. F. Fe. 1906. xvi, 432 p.
Hampa afro-cubana. Los Negros brujos. Apuntes para un estudio de etnologia criminal. Con una carta prólogo de Lombroso. Madrid. Editorial-América. 1917? 406 p.
- Our twenty years in Haiti.** *Lit Digest* 52: 628 Mr 11 1916.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews)**
Hayti: misunderstood. *Ind* 73:322-4 Ag 8 1912.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Pendleton, Leila Amos

Our new possessions—the Danish West Indies. *J Negro Hist* 2:267-88 J1 1917.

Pim, Bedford Clapperton Trevelyan

The Negro and Jamaica. Read before the Anthropological society of London, February 1, 1866. London. Trubner & co. 1866. vii, 72 p.

In defense of Governor Eyre.

Pitiless publicity for Haiti. Nation (N. Y.)

111:366-7 O 6 1921.

Pla, José

La raza de color. Necesidad de instruir y moralizar á los individuos de color y de fomentar el matrimonio entre los patrocinados. Folleto dedicado á los beneméritos y honrados bomberos de la Isla de Cuba, par el licenciado D. José Pla. Mantanzas. El Ferro-Carril. 1881. 74 p.

Price, Hannibal

De la réhabilitation de la race noire par la République d'Haiti. Port-au-Prince. J. Verrollet. 1901. xvii, 736 p.

Pritchard, Hesketh Vernon Hesketh

Where black rules white. 2d ed. London. 1910.

Probing the Haitian scandal. Lit Digest

67:16-17 O 30 1920.

Protocol between the United States and Haiti; establishment of claims convention; signed at Port-au-Prince, October, 1919. Treaty ser., no. 643. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1919.**Protocol between the United States of America and the Republic of Haiti for the establishment of a claims commission; text. Am J Int Law 15:169-73 Ap 1921.****Pullen-Burry, Bessie**

Ethiopia in exile; Jamaica revisited. London. T. Fisher Unwin. 1905. 288 p.

Quieting Haiti and Santo Domingo. Lit Digest 49:179-80 Ag 1 1914.**Race problem solved in Jamaica. R of Rs 33:623-4 My 1906.****Recent progress, social and economic, in Haiti. il Pan Am Union Bul 57:429-50 N 1923.****Renseignements financiers, statistiques et économiques sur la République d'Haiti. Issued by the Banque nationale de la République d'Haiti. 1920.****Risquet, Juan F.**

Rectificaciones; la cuestion politico-social en la isla de Cuba, par Juan F. Risquet. Habana. Tipografia America. 1900. xiii, 205 p.

Robinson, Albert Gardner

Cuba, old and new. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1915. 264 p.

Rodrigues, Nina

Nègres criminels au Brésil. Archivio di Psichiat etc. 16:356-63 1895. Also Soc Méd de Charleroi Bul 20:48-53 1899. Also reprint.

Ruhl, Arthur

Muzzling editors in Haiti. *Am Mercury* 5:468-71 Ag 1925.

What America is doing for Haiti. il map *Cur Hist* 22:734-42 Ag 1925.

St. John, Spencer

Haiti, or the black republic. 2d ed. New York. Longmans, Green & co. 1889.

Extremely critical. Author an English official, long resident in Haiti.

Salmon, C. S.

The Caribbean confederation. A plan for the union of the fifteen British West Indian colonies preceded by an account of the past and present conditions of the Europeans and the African races inhabiting them with a true explanation of the Haytian mystery. London. 1890.

Sanchez, J. F.

Future of Santo Domingo. *Ind* 56:473 1904.

Schoenrich, Otto

Santo Domingo, a country with a future. New York. Macmillan co. 1918. xiv, 418 p.

***Scholes, Theophilus E. Samuel**

The British Empire and alliances; or, Britain's duty to her colonies and subject races. London. E. Stock. 1899. vii, 415 p.

Sugar and the West Indies. London. E. Stock. 1897.

Serra Montalvo, Rafael

Para blancos y Negros; ensayos políticos, sociales y económicos, por Rafael Serra. 4. ser. Habana. El Score. 1907. 215 p.

Sewell, William Grant

The ordeal of free labour in the British West Indies. New York. 1861. 325 p.

Sorensen, E. E.

Dawn of Haiti's new era. il *Cur Hist* 23: 371-7 D 1925.

Soul of the black. Liv Age 253:564-7 Je 1 1907.**Souquet-Basiège, G.**

Le préjugé de race aux Antilles françaises. Étude historique. Saint-Pierre. Impr. du Propagateur. 1883.

Swayne, Sir E. J. E.

India and British Honduras. *Emp Club of Canada* 1908-09:102-9.

Teaching democracy. World's Work 55: 125-6 D 1927.**Thompson, Wallace**

Rainbow countries of Central America. New York. E. P. Dutton & co. 1926. xiv, 284 p.

Discussion of the history, government, industries, population and peculiar problems of Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, Salvador and Guatemala.

Thorp, William

How Jamaica solves the Negro problem. *World's Work* 8:4908-13 Je 1904.

Tinker, C. A.

American occupation of Haiti and Santo Domingo. il map R of Rs 66:46-60 J1 1922.

Tippenhauer, Louis Gentile

Die insel Haiti. Leipzig. 1892. 2 v.

Trelles, Carlos M.

Bibliografía cubana del siglo. New York. G. E. Stechert & co. 1916. 415 p.

Trinidad—official

Indian indentured emigration: despatch transmitting correspondence with the India office. Port-of-Spain. 1916. 50 p.

Union patriotique d'Haiti. Memoir of delegates on the political, economic and financial conditions existing in the Republic of Haiti under the American occupation. Nation (N. Y.) 112:751-75 May 25 1921.

United States. Commission of inquiry to Santo Domingo. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1871.

42 Cong., 1st sess. U. S. Senate, Exec. doc. no 9.

United States. Navy dept.

Annual report, Secretary of the navy. 1920. Reviews military phases of intervention in Haiti. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920.

The Dominican republic. Issued by office, Naval intelligence of United States navy department. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1916.

Information on living conditions in Santo Domingo and Haiti. Washington. The Department. 1921.

Santo Domingo. Its past and present conditions, 1920. Description handbook issued by the American occupation. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1920.

United States. Senate. 67th Congress, 2d session

Inquiry into occupation and administration of Haiti and the Dominican republic. April 20 (Calendar day, June 26) Report no. 794. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922.

United States. Treaties

Convention of ratification between the United States and the Dominican republic as contained in the agreement of evacuation of June 30, 1922. Am J Int Law 20:sup 53-64 Ap 1926.

Treaty between the United States and Haiti; finances, economic development and tranquility of Haiti; signed at Port-au-Prince, September 16, 1915. Treaty ser., no. 623. Washington. United States state dept. 1916. 10 p.

Treaty with Haiti; treaty between the United States and Haiti; finances, economic development and tranquility of Haiti; signed at Port-au-Prince, September 16, 1915. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1922. 10 p.

67th Cong. 2d sess. Sen. doc. no. 136.

Vandercook, John W.

Black Majesty. The life of Christophe, king of Haiti. New York. Harper & bros. 1928.

Whitewash. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 5:289-93, 296 O 1927.

Vaquero. Life and adventure in the West Indies. 1914. 284 p.

Consult: Ch. XXIX, The colour question.

Verrill, Alpheus Hyatt

Porto Rico, past and present, and San Domingo of to-day. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1914.

Villard, Oswald Garrison

Our relations to Haiti and San Domingo. Acad Pol Sci Proc 7:412-17 J1 1917.

Rights of small nations in America; the republics of the Caribbean. Annals Am Acad 72:165-71 J1 1917.

Wages and prices in the Dominican republic. Mo Labor R 23:335-6 Ag 1926.

Wards of the United States; what our country is doing for Santo Domingo, Nicaragua, and Haiti. il Nat Geog M 30:143-77 Ag 1916.

Warner, Arthur

Our neglected crown colony. Forum 72: 175-82 Ag 1924.

Weatherly, U. G.

Haiti: an experiment in pragmatism. Am J Sociol 32:353-66 N 1926.

The West Indies as a sociological laboratory. Am J Sociol 29:290-304 N 1923.

Weed, H. H.

Hearing the truth about Haiti. Nation (N. Y.) 113:533-5 N 9 1921.

West Indian-American relations. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 4:355-8 N 1926.

West Indian Negroes in Cuba. Opportunity (J Negro Life) 3:66 Mr 1925.

West Indies Negroes migrating. Pan Am M 33:7 Je 1921.

When insomnia, and a few marines, saved Port-au-Prince. il Lit Digest 64:56-8 Mr 27 1920.

Why Haiti had no elections. Nation (N. Y.) 115:422-4 O 18 1922.

Williams, M.

Creating an orderly Santo Domingo. il Travel 40:27-31 Ja 1923.

Williams, William Taylor Burwell

Haiti. So Workman 53:113 Mr 1924.

Wrong, Hume

Government of the West Indies. Oxford, Eng. Clarendon press. 1923. 190 p.

Ynfante, Emilio V.

Cubanos en Fernando Póo; horrores de la dominación española por Emilio V. Ynfante. Habana. El Figaro. 1898. 95 p.

Zabriskie, Luther Kimbell

Virgin Islands of the United States of America; historical and descriptive, commercial and industrial facts, figures, and resources. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1918. xvii, 339 p.

II

Present Conditions of the Negro in South America

Amaral, Braz do

As tribus negras importadas. Estudo ethnographico. Inst Geog e Hist da Bahia R; Annaes do 1º Cong de Hist Nac, v. II.

Amunategui Solar, Domingo

La trata de Negros en Chile. R Chilena de Hist y Geog 44:25-40 1922.

Azevedo, Auzio

A Brazilian tenement. Translated from the Portuguese by Harry W. Brown. New York. Robert M. McBride & co. 1926. viii, 320 p.

Depicts the lower working classes of blacks and whites and describes the epoch of a generation ago before slavery was abolished.

Baxter, S.

Coming Brazilian race. Outlook (N. Y.) 84:917-18 D 15 1906.

Bland, John Otway Percy

Men, manners and morals, in South America. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1920. viii, 319 p.

Bollo, Luis Cincinato

South America, past and present; translated from Spanish by Nemesio Baros. New York. L. C. Bollo. 1919. 218 p.

Bomilcar, Alvaro

O preconceito de raça no Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. Aurora. 1916. 105 p.

Bonaparte, Roland Napoléon, prince

Les habitants de Suriname: notes recueillies à l'Exposition coloniale d'Amsterdam en 1883. Paris. A. Quantin. 1884. viii, 226 p.

Contents: Notice géographique, statistique et historique. Les Indiens. Les Nègres des bois. Les Nègres sédentaires.

Brazil, Padre Etienne Ignacio

Os malês. Inst Hist e Geog Bras R 72, pt. 2a: 72-126 1910.

Bryce, James Bryce (viscount)

The rise of new nations, the relations of races in South America, the two Americas and the relation of South America to Europe, the conditions of political life in Spanish America, some reflections and forecasts. Five chapters reprinted from "South America: observations and impressions." New York. Macmillan co. 1916. 164 p.

South America, observations and impressions. New ed., cor. and rev. New York. Macmillan co. 1917. xxiv, 611 p.

Burkhardt, W.

Surinam. Int R Missions 16:415-24 J1 1927.

Calderon, F. G.

Latin America: its rise and progress. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1913. 400 p.

Camacho, Brito

Pretos e brancos. Lisboa. Guimarães & c. 1926. 314 p.

Carlos, Tito

A imigração negra. Estudo critico do projecto "Fidelis Reis." Rio de Janeiro. 1924.

Claudio, Affonso

As tribus negras importadas. Estudo ethnographico, sua distribuição regional no Brasil. Os grandes mercados de escravos. Annaes do 1º Cong de Hist Nac, v. II.

Clemenceau, Georges Eugene Benjamin

South America to-day; a study of conditions social, political, and commercial in Argentine, Uruguay and Brazil. New York. G. P. Putnam's sons. 1911. xii, 434 p.

Clough, Ethlyn T.

South American life; an account of past and contemporary conditions and progress in South America. Detroit. Bay View reading club. 1912. 255 p.

Comins, D. W. D.

Note on emigration from India to British Guiana. Calcutta. 1893. 36 p.

Congress on Christian work in Latin America, Panama 1916

Christian work in Latin America; being the reports of commissions 1-8, presented to the Congress on Christian work in Latin America, Panama, February, 1916. New York. Missionary education movement. 1917. 3 v.

Congress on Christian work in South America 1925

Christian work in South America; official report, at Montevideo, Uruguay, April, 1925; edited by Robert E. Speer, Samuel G. Inman and Frank K. Sanders. New York. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1925. 2 v.

Cooper, Clayton

Understanding South America. New York. G. H. Doran co. 1918. xv, 426 p.

Coster, A. M.

De Boschnegers in de kolonië Suriname. Hun leven, zeden en gewoonten. 's Gravenhage. 1866.

Domville-Fife, Charles William

The great states of South America, a concise account of their condition and resources with the laws relating to government concessions. London. G. Bell & sons. 1910. xv, 235 p.

The real South America. London. G. Routledge & sons. 1922. xvi, 299 p.

- Domville-Fife, Charles William**—*Continued*
States of South America, the land of opportunity; a complete geographical, descriptive, economic and commercial survey. New York. Macmillan co. 1920. xviii, 287 p.
- Enock, C. Reginald**
The republics of Central and South America; their resources, industries, sociology and future. London. J. M. Dent & sons. 1913. 544 p.
- Expilly, Charles**
Les femmes et les mœurs au Brésil. Paris. 1863.
- Faber, Kurt**
Dem glücke nach durch Südamerika; erinnerungen eines ruhelosen von Kurt Faber. Stuttgart. R. Lutz. 1919. 376 p.
- Faendwich, Hans**
Land und leute in Südamerika, zusammengestellt von Hans Faendwich. Berlin-Schoenberg. Langenscheidtsche verlagsbuchhandlung. 1924. xiii, 492 p.
- Fischer, Augustin**
Bibliotheca mejicana. A catalogue of an extraordinary collection of books and Mss. relating to the history and literature of North and South America, particularly Mexico. London. 1869.
- Grandpierre, Charles**
What may we learn from the other Americans. Printed as a manuscript while at sea, aboard S. S. Verdi. 1912? 258 p.
- Imigração.** Inqueitro promovido pela Sociedade nacional de agricultura. Rio de Janeiro. Villani & Barbero. 1927. 488, vii p.
Contains references to Negroes.
- James, Herman Gerlach**
Brazil after a century of independence. New York. Macmillan co. 1925. xii, 587 p.
- Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton**
The Negro in the new world. New York. Macmillan co. 1910. xxix, 500 p.
- Keane, Augustus Henry**
Central and South America. 2d ed. rev. London. E. Stanford. 1901-11. 2 v.
- Koebel, William Henry**
The South Americans. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1915. vii, 366 p.
- Kozeritz, Carlos von**
Estudos morphologicos sobre a raça africana. Porto-Alegre. 1862.
- Lacerda, J. B. de**
O congresso universal das raças. . . Reunido em Londres 1911. Apreciação e comentarios. Rio de Janeiro. Macedo. s. d. 1912? 111 p.
- Lima, Oliveira**
The evolution of Brazil compared with that of Spanish and Anglo-Saxon America. Paolo Alto, Cal. Stanford University press. 1914.
Racial intermarriage in South America. Mis R 47:513-14 J1 1924.
- Lisbôa, Pedro de Alcantara**
Notes sur la race noire et la race mulâtre au Brésil. Nouv Annales de Voyages s 5, v. 2, 1847.
- Lombroso-Ferrero, Gina**
Nell' America meridionale (Brasile, Uruguay, Argentina). Milano. Fratelli Treves. 1908. 360 p.
The Negro question, p. 100-10.
- Magalhães, Basilio de**
Lições de historia do Brasil. São Paulo. Ribeiro. 1895.
- Martin, Franklin H.**
South America from a surgeon's point of view. New York, Chicago. Fleming H. Revell & co. 1922. ix, 325 p.
- Martin, K.**
Bericht über eine reise ins gebiet des oberen Surinam. 's Gravenhage. 1886.
- Means, Philip Ainsworth**
Race and society in the Andean countries. Hispan Am Hist R 1:415 N 1918.
- Moraes, Evaristo de**
A lei do ventre livre. Ensaio de historia parlamentar. Rio de Janeiro. Imprensa nacional. 1917. 74 p.
Brancos e Negros. (Nos Estados Unidos e no Brasil). Rio de Janeiro. Miccolis. 1922. 58 p.
- Nabuco, Joaquim**
Um estadista do imperio. Rio de Janeiro. 1897-99. 3 v.
- Nash, Roy**
The conquest of Brazil. New York. Harcourt, Brace & co. 1926. xvi, 438 p.
Consult: Index, Negro.
- Peotter, E. J. G.**
Runaway slaves of Dutch Guiana. il Travel 47:17-19 J1 1926.
- Post, C. J.**
Ethnological paradox. Harper 110:910-16 My 1905.
- Querino, Manoel Raymundo**
O colono preto como factor da civilização brasileira. Bahia. 1918.
- Reid, W. A.**
Population problems of South America. Sci Mo 20:235-45 Mr 1925.
- Reyes, Rafael**
Las dos Americas: excursion por varios paises de las dos Americas—su futuro. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1914. xx, 347 p.
Two Americas; translated from the Spanish with added notes by Leopold Grahame. New York. F. A. Stokes co. 1914. 324 p.
- Roosevelt, Theodore**
Brazil and the Negro. Outlook (N. Y.) 106:409-11 F 21 1914.
- Ross, Edward Alsworth**
South of Panama. New York. Century co. 1915. xvi, 396 p.
South of Panama; government and politics. Cent 89:401-13, 934-43 Ja, Ap 1915.
Pan Am Union Bul 40:52-7 Ja 1915.

Rossi, Vicente

Cosas de Negros; los orígenes del tango y otros aportes al folklore rioplatense. Rectificaciones históricas. Rio de la Plata. Córdoba. Imprenta Argentina. 1926. 436 p.

1. Negroes in the Argentine Republic. 2. Negroes in Uruguay. 3. Folk-lore, Negro. 4. Negroes—Dancing. 5. Tango (Dance).

Ruhl, Arthur

The other Americans: the cities, the countries, and especially the people of South America. New York. Charles Scribner's sons. 1908. xi, 321 p.

Ruiz Suarez, Bernado

The color question in the two Americas, by Dr. Bernado Ruiz Suarez; translated by John Crosby Gordon. New York. Hunt pub. co. 1922. 111 p.

Scoles, Ignatius

Sketches of African and Indian life in British Guiana, by the Very Revd: Ignatius Scoles, v.g. 2d ed. Demerara. Argosy press. 1885. 109 p.

Shepherd, William Robert

Central and South America. London. Williams & Norgate. 1914. viii, 256 p.

Silva, Dr. Rodrigo da

Elemento servil. Voto separado do membro da comissão especial nomeada pela camara dos deputados. Rio de Janeiro. Typ. nacional. 1870.

Speer, Robert Elliott

South American problems. New York. Student volunteer movement for foreign missions. 1912. xi, 270 p.

Spense, L.

Brazil to-day. 19th Cent 98:52-61 J1 1925.

Sylva, H.

Lettres sur l'Amérique méridionale. Étude politique et sociale. Bruxelles. 1888.

Tschudi, Johann Jakob von

Reisen durch Südamerika. Leipzig. 1866-69. 5 v.

Vandercook, John W.

Jungle survival. Harper 152:235-41 Ja 1926. Tom-Tom. New York. Harper & bros. 1926. xvi, 258 p.

A study of the Bush Negroes of Surinam (Dutch Guiana), descendants of the rebellious slaves, who since 1762, the date of the last treaty with the Dutch, have maintained their autonomy behind the curtain of the Guiana jungle.

Van Dyke, Henry Weston

Through South America. New York. T. Y. Crowell co. 1912. vii, 446 p.

Where black men look down on civilized whites; Djukas or bush Negroes of Dutch Guiana. Lit Digest 95:57-8 O 29 1927.

III

Folk-lore of the Negro in the West Indies and South America

- Anderson, Izett (comp.)**
Jamaica Negro proverbs and sayings, collected and classified according to subjects, by Izett Anderson. . . and Frank Cundall. Kingston, Jamaica. Institute of Jamaica. 1910. vii, 48 p.
- Beckwith, Martha Warren**
Jamaica proverbs. Poughkeepsie, N.Y. Vassar college. 1925. 137 p.
Publications of the Folk-lore foundation, no. 6.
- Bierstadt, E. H.**
Strange tales of the Spanish Main. *il Travel* 46:10-13 N 1925.
- Brazil, Padre Etienne Ignacio**
O fetichismo dos Negros do Brasil. *Inst Hist e Geog Bras R* 74, pt. 2a:193-260 1912.
- Bridge of the slaves (El puente de los esclavos).** English and Spanish texts. *il Pan Am M* 37:461-3 N 1924.
- Cappelle, H. van**
Mythen en sagen uit West-Indië. *Zutphen. W. J. Thieme en cie.* 1926. ix, 416 p.
- Cleare, W. T.**
Four folk-tales from Fortune Island, Bahamas. *Folk-lore* 30:228-9 1917.
- Costa, F. A. Pereira da**
Folk-lore pernambucano. Rio de Janeiro. 1909.
- Diniz, Ammachio**
O fetichismo das religiões no Brasil. *Evolução (Pernambuco) Ap* 1900:340-4.
- Edwards, Charles Lincoln**
Bahama songs and stories. New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1902.
Some tales from Bahama folk-lore. *Folk-lore* 4:47-54, 247-52 1891.
With 2 brief tunes, p. 53, 247.
- Eells, Elsie Spicer (Mrs. B. G. E.)**
Fairy tales from Brazil; how and why tales from Brazilian folklore. New York. Dodd, Mead & co. 1917. 210 p.
- Finlay, H. H.**
Folk-lore from Eleuthera, Bahamas. *J Am Folk-lore* 38:293-9 Ap 1925.
- Fitzjames, J.**
Bahamian folk-lore. Montreal. 1906.
- Focke, H. C.**
Neger-English woorden boek. Leiden. P. H. Van den Heuvel. 1855. xiii, 160 p.
- Goés, C.**
Mil quadras populares brasileiras: contribuição ao folklore. Rio de Janeiro. 1916. 246 p.
- Holly, Arthur**
Les daïmons du culte vondo, par L'esotériste haïtien. Port-au-Prince, Haiti. E. Chenet. 1918. xi, 523 p.
- Jekyll, Walter**
Jamaican song and story; annancy stories, digging songs, ring tunes and dancing tunes. London. D. North. 1907. xxxviii, 288 p.
- Johnson, John H.**
Folk-lore from Antigua, British West Indies. *Folk-lore* 34:40-88 Ja 1921.
- Krug, E.**
A superstição paulistana. *Soc Sci de São Paulo R v.* V, 1910.
- Lindblom, Gerhard**
Afrikanische relikte und indianische entlehnungen in der kultur der Buschneger Surinams. Göteborg. Wettergren & Kerber. 1924.
- Lindblom, K. G.**
Einige details in der ornamentik der Buschneger Surinams. Stockholm. 1926. 12 p.
- MacLeod, W. C.**
"Jumping over" from West Africa to South America. *Am Anthropol* 30:107-11 Ja-Mr 1928.
- Magalhães, Basilio de**
O folk-lore no Brasil. Rio de Janeiro. Quaresma. 1928.
- Mason, J. A.**
Porto Rican folk-lore; ed. by A. M. Espinosa. *J Am Folk-lore* 34:143-208; 35:1-61; 37:247-344; 38:507-618 Ap 1921, Ja 1922, Jl 1924, O 1925.
- Milne-Home, Mary P.**
Mamma's black nurse stories; West Indian folk-lore. Edinburgh, London. W. Blackwood & sons. 1890. x, 131 p.
- Moraes Filho, Mello**
Festas e tradições populares do Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. n. d.
- Néry, F. J. Santa-Anna**
Folk-lore brésilien. Paris. Perrin et c^{ie}. 1889. xii, 272 p.
Consult: Negroes, p. 37-53.
- Panhuis, L. C. van**
About the "Trappe" superstition in the colony of Surinam. *Janus (Leiden)* 28:357-68 1824.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.)**
Barbados folk-lore. *J Am Folk-lore* 38:267-92 Ap 1925.
Bermuda folk-lore. *J Am Folk-lore* 38:239-66 Ap 1925.
Folk-tales of Andros Islands, Bahamas. Cambridge, Mass.; New York. American folk-lore society. 1918. xx, 170 p.
Memoirs of the American folk-lore society, v. XIII.

- Riddles and proverbs from the Bahama Islands. *J Am Folk-lore* 32:439-41 J1 1919.
- Riddles from Andros Island, Bahamas. *J Am Folk-lore* 30:275-7.
- Penard, A. P.**
Surinaamsche volksvertellingen. Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië 80:325-63 1924.
- Penard, A. P. and T. E.**
Surinam folk-tales. *J Am Folk-lore* 30: 239-50 Ap 1917.
- Querino, Manoel Raymundo**
A raça africana e os seus costumes na Bahia. *Annaes do 5º Cong Braz de Geog, Bahia* 1:617-75 1917.
Also published separately.
- Quow (pseud.)**
Essays and fables in prose and verse, in the vernacular of the Creoles of British Guiana. *Demerara. Argosy* off. 1891. 47 p.
- Rodrigues, Nina**
L'animisme fétichiste des Nègres de Bahia. Bahia. 1900.
Appeared at first under the titles: "O animismo fetichista dos Negros bahianos" and "Il-lusões da catechese no Brazil," in *Revista brasileira*, v. VI-IX, 1896-97.
- A raça negra na America portugueza. Sobre vivencias totemicas. *R do Brasil* (n s) v. 79 e 80.
- Rossi, Vicente**
Cosas de Negros; los orígenes del tango y otros aportes al folk-lore rioplatense. Rectificaciones históricas. Rio de la Plata. Córdoba. Imprenta argentina. 1926. 436 p.
1. Negroes in the Argentine Republic. 2. Negroes in Uruguay. 3. Folk-lore, Negro. 4. Negroes—Dancing. 5. Tango (Dance).
- St. Quentin, Alfred de**
Introduction à l'histoire de Cayenne suivie d'un recueil de contes, fables et chansons en Créole avec traduction en regard, notes & commentaires. Étude sur la grammaire créole par Auguste de St. Quentin. Antibes. Marchand. 1872. lx, 208 p.
- Sherlock, P. M.**
Jamaica superstitions. *Liv Age* 323:529-34 D 6 1924.
- Smith, P. C.**
Negro stories from Jamaica. *J Am Folk-lore* 9:278-96 1896.
- Sylvian, Georges (Haitian)**
Cric? Crac? Fables de La Fontaine. Racontées par un montagnard haitien et transcrites en vers créoles, etc. Paris. 1901. 8 v. 246 p.
- Thomas, J. J.**
Froudacity. West Indian fables. London. 1889. 261 p.
- Trowbridge, Ada Wilson**
Negro customs and folk-stories of Jamaica. *J Am Folk-lore* 9:279-87 1896.
With 3 tunes.
- Vandercook, John W.**
Tom-Tom. New York, London. Harper & bros. 1926. xvi, 258 p.
Description of life among the Bush Negroes of Dutch Guiana.

IV

Folk Music of the Negro in the West Indies and South America

- Alvarez, Juan**
 Origenes de la musica argentina. n. p.
 1908. 30 p.
 With 36 tunes and fragments and an appendix containing 1 duet, 2 songs with piano accompaniment, 3 piano pieces, and 1 piece for guitar.
- Beckwith, Martha Warren**
 English ballad in Jamaica; a note upon the origin of the ballad form; with music and texts. Mod Lang Assn Publ 39:455-83 Je 1924.
- Beckwith, Martha Warren and Roberts, Helen H.**
 Christmas mummings in Jamaica. Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Vassar college. 1923. 46 p.
 Publications of the Folk-lore foundation, no. 2. With 21 tunes.
- Folk-games of Jamaica.** Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Vassar college. 1922. 79 p.
 Publications of the Folk-lore foundation, no. 1. With 67 tunes.
- Bonaparte, Roland Napoléon, prince**
 Les habitants de Suriname; notes recueillies à l'Exposition coloniale d'Amsterdam en 1883. Paris. A. Quantin. 1884. viii, 226 p.
 Brief references to music, p. 140, 171, and an illustration of a drum, p. 121.
- Coster, A. M.**
 De Boschnegers in de kolonië Suriname. Hun leven, zeden en gewooten. Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië. 3, pt. 1: 1-36 1866.
 Consult: Music, musical instruments, p. 26-7.
- Edwards, Charles Lincoln**
 Bahama songs and stories. A contribution to folk-lore. Boston, New York. Published for the American folk-lore society by Houghton Mifflin co. 1895. x, 111 p.
 Memoirs of the American folk-lore society, v. III, 1895.
- Some tales from Bahama folk-lore.** J Am Folk-lore 4:47-54, 247-52 1891.
 With 2 brief tunes, p. 53, 247.
- Elie, Justin**
 Méringues populaires haitiennes, arrangées et harmonisées pour piano par Justin Elie. New York. 1920.
 6 folk melodies of Haiti.
- Finck, Gottlob Wilhelm**
 Etwas über music und tanz in Brasilien. Allg Mus Zeitung (Leipzig) 35:19-21 1833.
 A short description of musical life in Brazil, the music and dances of the Negroes, and native musical instruments.
- Focke, H. C.**
 De Surinaamsche negermuzijk in West-Indië. Bijdragen tot de bevordering van de kennis der Nederlandsch West-Indische koloniën, deel 2, p. 93-107. Haarlem. A. C. Kruseman. 1858.
 With a supplement of 15 tunes with words.
- Friedenthal, Albert**
 Die volksmusik der Kreolen Amerikas. Berlin. Schlesinger. 1911. 6 v. in 1. His: Stimmen der völker. Sammlung 1.
 Heft 6 contains the music of 3 songs and 2 dances of the Negroes of Brazil.
- Jekyll, Walter**
 Jamaican song and story; annancy stories, digging songs, ring tunes, and dancing tunes, collected and edited by Walter Jekyll; with an introduction by Alice Werner, and appendices on traces of African melody in Jamaica by C. S. Myers and on English airs and motifs in Jamaica by Lucy E. Broadwood. London. D. Nutt. 1904. xxxviii, 288 p.
 Folk-lore society, London. Publications, v. 55. With more than 211 tunes, variants and fragments.
- Kappler, August**
 Surinam, sein land, seine natur, bevölkerung und seine kultur-verhältnisse mit bezug auf kolonisation. Stuttgart. J. G. Cotta. 1887. 383 p.
 Brief references to music and dances, p. 229-31.
- McCutcheon, Mr. and Mrs. John**
 The island songbook, being a small collection of our favorite ballads, anthems, lullabies and dirges of this particular section of the Bahama Islands, and also such other ditties as have seemed befitting by reason of their piratical, nautical or sentimental appeal, together with several local and topical lays relating only to Treasure Island, to which is added a number of sketches and photographs illustrative of same. Treasure Island. Privately printed. 1927.
- McKay, Claude**
 Songs of Jamaica. Kingston, Jamaica. A. W. Gardner & co. 1912. 140 p.
 With 6 tunes.
- Panhuy, L. C.**
 Les chansons et la musique de la Guyane néerlandaise. Soc d Amér de Paris J (n s) 9:27-39 1912.
 With 6 tunes.
- Parsons, Elsie Worthington (Clews) (Mrs. Herbert Parsons) (John Main, pseud.)**
 Folk-tales of Andros Island, Bahamas. Lancaster, Pa. American folklore society. 1918. xx, 170 p.
 With 64 tunes and variants.
- Roberts, Helen Heffron**
 Possible survivals of African songs in Jamaica. Mus Q 12:340-58 J1 1926.

Some drums and drum rhythms of Jamaica. *Nat Hist (Am Museum J)* 24:241-54 1924.

With examples of drum rhythms and 1 tune. Study of folk-song variants based on field work in Jamaica; includes songs with music. *J Am Folk-lore* 38:149-216 Ap 1925.

Trowbridge, Ada Wilson

Negro customs and folk stories of Jamaica. *J Am Folk-lore* 9:279-87 1896.
With 3 tunes.

Weckerlin, Jean Baptiste Théodore

Echos du temps passé. Recueil de chansons, noëls, madrigaux, brunettes, musettes, airs à boire et à danser menuets, chansons populaires, etc., du XII^{me} au XVIII^{me} siècle. Transcrits avec accompagnement de piano par J. B. Weckerlin (sic). Paris. A. Durant et Fils. 18-? 2 v.

Contains a cradle song from Haiti, arranged for 1 voice with piano accompaniment, v. 3, p. 160.

V

The Negro and Literature in the West Indies and South America

(The materials in this chapter are intended to give sources of information concerning the Negro in the West Indies and South America as an author and as subject of works by white authors.)

1. NEGRO POETS IN THE WEST INDIES AND SOUTH AMERICA AND THEIR POETRY

*Alves, Castro

As vozes da Africa. São Paulo, Brazil. 1868.
Cachoeira de Paul Affonso. n. p., n. d.
Es puma fluctantes. n. p., n. d.
O navio negreiro. n. p., n. d.

*Ardouin, Coriolin

Mariani. n. p., n. d.

Badaró, F. C. Duarte

Fantina. Scenas da escravidão. Rio de Janeiro. B. L. Garnier. 1881.

*Battier, Alcibiade-Fleury (Haitian)

Sous les bambous. Paris. Kugelmann. 1881. 323 p.

*Boudat

Oeuvres créoles; poésies, fables, théâtre, contes. Basse-Terre. 1923. 163 p.

*Calcagno, Francisco

Poetas de color por Francisco Calcagno. Plácido, Manzano, Rodriguez, Echemendía, Silveira, Medina. Habana. Imp. militar de la v. de Soler y compañía. 1878. 54 p.

Subject entries: 1. Cuban poetry—Hist. & crit. 2. Valdés, Gabriel de la Concepción, 1809-44. 3. Manzano, Juan Francisco. 4. Rodriguez, Agustin Baldomero. 5. Echemendía, Ambrosio. 6. Negro authors. 7. Medina, Antonio, 1824-84.

*Carrión, Tomás (Puerto Rico)

Poesías. Juana Díaz. Porto Rico. 1882.

Cendrars, Blaise

Anthologie nègre. Paris. La Sirène. 1921. 320 p.

*Chevry, Arsène (Haitian)

Les Areytos. Port-au-Prince. 1892.
Voix perdues et voix du centenaire. Port-au-Prince. 1896.

*Coelho, Netto

Rei negro. Romance barbaro. Oporto. Chardron. 1914.

*Coicou, Massilon

Passions et imprexions. Paris. Dugarrie et c^{ie}. 1903.
Les poésies nationales. Paris. Goupy et Jourdan. 1892.

Deodato, Alberto

Senzalas. Rio de Janeiro. Revista dos tribunaes. 1919.

*Derkes, Eleuterio (Puerto Rico)

Antologia puertorriqueña para el monumento. Derkes (J. A. Fernandez)

Garrigia Hermanos. Guayama, P. R. 1912. 171 p.

Don Nuva Tiburcio de Pereira. Guayama, P. R. n. d.

Poesías líricas. Guayama, P. R. n. d.

*Díaz, José del Carmen (Cuban)

Narciso blanco. Cantos del esclavo. Reproduced in F. Calcagno "Poetas de color." 5th ed. Habana. 1887. 15 p.

*Duplessis, Fénélon

Chartes et pleurs. Poésies 1849-1880. Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie de l'Abeille. 1908. 230 p.

*Durant, Oswald (Haitian)

Rires et pleurs. Corbeil É. Crété. 1896. 2 v.

Édouard, Emmanuel (Haitian)

Rimes haitiennes. Paris. n. d.

Espiuca, Thomaz

O cupim e a lei de 13 de Maio. Comedia-drama. Pernambuco. 1889.

*Estrada, Juan Bautista (Cuban)

Pucha Silvestre. n. p., n. d.

*Fiallo, Fabio

Canciones de la tarde. (Verse). 1920.
Las canciones de odio. (Verse). 1922.
Cantaba el Ruisenor. (Verse). 1921.
Cuentos fragiles. (Prose). 1920.
Cuentos galantes. (Prose). 1924.
Nuevos poemas. (Verse). 1925.
Primavera sentimental. (Verse). 1920.
Imp. La Cuna de American. Dominicana, W. I.

Getulino

Primeiras trovas burlescas. 2a ed. Rio de Janeiro. Pinheiro & c. 1861.

First edition. São Paulo, 1859. The author is Luiz Gama. At the end of the book are poems by José Bonifacio o Moça.

Gomes, Raul

O desespero de Cham. Curitiba. Emp. graph. paranaense. 1926.

Grégoire, Henri (Constitutional bp. of Blois)

De la littérature des Nègres; ou, Recherches sur leurs facultés intellectuelles, leurs qualités morales et leur littérature; suivi de notices sur la vie et les ouvrages des Nègres qui se sont distingués dans les sciences, les lettres et les arts; par H. Grégoire. Paris. Maradan. 1808. xvi, 287 p.

Consult: Jean Castaing, early Haitian poet, p. 167.

*Guilbaud, Tertulien (Haitian)

Feuilles au vent. Port-au-Prince. 1888.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Guimarães, Bernardo

A escrava Isaura. Rio de Janeiro. B. L. Garnier. 1875.

Lendas e romances. Rio de Janeiro. B. L. Garnier. 1871.

Consult: Uma historia de quilombolas.

Heraux, Edmond

Fleurs des mornes. Poésies. Paris. L. Cerf. 1894. 120 p.

Les préludes poésies. Paris. Grossart. 1883. xvii, 218 p.

***Insúa, Alberto**

El Negro que tenía el alma blanca. Madrid. Librería Renacimiento-Preciados. 1923.

Jaguaribe, Domingos José Nogueira

Os herdeiros do Caramurú. Rio de Janeiro. 1880. 2 v.

There appeared in Rome in 1907 an Italian translation of this work by Leopoldo de Rocchi.

***Lamartine, Alphonse Marie de**

Toussaint Louverture, poème dramatique. Paris. M. Lévy Frères. 1870.

***Lara, Oruno**

Sous le ciel bleu de la Guadeloupe. La nature.—Les coutumes.—Les femmes, etc.—Les hommes.—Tableautins antillais.—Essai sur la littérature créole. Édition. . contenant une préface de Georges Barral. Paris. Fischbacher et c^{ie}. 1912. 174 p.

***Laviaux, Léon**

Poèmes en noir. Martinique. 1914.

***Leo, (Egbert Martin)**

Leo's poetical works. London. W. H. & L. Collingridge. 1883. 224 p.

Lima, Silvestres

A escravidão. Poemeto. Rio de Janeiro. 1880.

Lobato, Monteiro

Os Negros. São Paulo. O. Ribeiro. 1921.

***Lochard, Paul**

Chants du soir. Port-au-Prince. 1876.

***Lopez, José**

Ode to England. St. Vincente, Cape Verde Islands. 1923.

***L'Ouverture, Isaac**

L'Haitiade. n. p., n. d.

***McFarlane, J. E. Clare**

Poems. Kingston, Jamaica. Gleaner co. 1924.

***McKay, Claude**

Constab ballads. London. 1912.

Songs of Jamaica. Kingston, Jamaica. 1912.

***Manzano, Juan Francisco (Cuban)**

Cantos á Lesbía. Poesías líricas. 4th ed. Habana. Oficina de Arazoza y Soler, impresores del gobierno constitucional. 1821.

Corona fúnebre consagrada á la tierna memoria del Presbítero D. Manuel de Lara y Cadalso Cura Párroco de la Iglesia de Guadalupe. Habana. D. José S. Bolona. 1842.

Flores pasajeras. Habana. 1830.

Poems. Translated into French and published in Victor Schölkcher's Abolition de l'esclavage. Paris. 1840.

Poems by a slave in the island of Cuba, recently liberated; translated from the Spanish, by R. R. Madden. . with the history of the early life of the Negro poet, written by himself; to which are prefixed two pieces descriptive of Cuban slavery and the slave-traffic. London. T. Ward & co. 1840. 188 p.

Zafra. Tragedy in verse, five acts, dedicated to Ldo. Don Ignacio Valdez Machuca. Habana. D. Lóranz Mier y Teran. 1842.

***Marcelin, Émile**

Médaillons littéraires:

Maurice Déjeon

Amédée Brun

Virginie Sampeur

Justin Dénot

Paul Lochard

Frédéric Marcelin

Poètes et prosateurs haitiens:

Tertullien, Guilbaud

Demisvar (?)

Delorme

Ch. S. Villevalleix

Beaubrun Andouin

Thomas Madiou

Oswald Durand

Émile Nau

Jérémie

Georges Sylvain

Liautaud Ethéart

Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie de l'Abeille. 1906. 158 p.

Marcelin, Frédéric

Choses haitiennes. Politique et littérature. Paris. Société anonyme de l'imprimerie Kugelman. 1896. 163 p.

Thémistocle—Épaminondas—Labasterre. Petit récit haitien, deuxième édition. Paris. Société d'éditions littéraires et artistiques. 1901. 323 p.

Marques, Xavier

Boto & c. Bahía. Empreza editora. 1897.

New edition has title: O feiticeiro.

Martinez, James Sullivan

Caribbean jingles. British Honduras. 1925.

Poems.

***Medina, Antonio**

Lodoiska. Habana. 1849.

Political drama in 5 acts.

***Menos, Solon (Haitian)**

Mnemoniennes. Port-au-Prince. 1889.

Poem.

***Milscent, Jules-Salime**

Le serpent et l'homme. n. p., n. d.

***Moravia, Charles**

Roses et camélias. Poésies. Port-au-Prince. Mme. F. Smith. 1903.

***Morpeau, Louis**

Anthologie d'un siècle de poésie haitienne (1817-1925). Paris. Bossard. 1927.

A study of the Haitian muse in the French language and in the Creole. Selections chosen from each author are preceded by bibliographical, critical and biographical notes.

- *Paret, Louis T.**
L'âme vibrante. Port-au-Prince. 1913.
Verse.
Fleurs détachées. Port-au-Prince. 1917.
Verse.
Lueurs sereines. Port-au-Prince. 1907.
Verse.
- Peixoto, Afranio**
Fruta do mato. Rio de Janeiro. Alves. 1922.
- *Pinto, Mario**
Sonnets from the Portuguese. St. Vincente, Vape Verde Islands. 1925.
- *Prieto, A. López**
Parnaso cubano, colección de poesías selectas de autores cubanos desde Zequeira, etc. Havana. 1881.
- *Reynaud-Burr, Fred**
Ascensions. Paris. Revue mondaine. 1924.
Poems.
- Rosa, C. Garcia**
Poesías abolicionistas. Vozes da escravidão. n. p., n. d.
- *Rosiers, M. le Comte de (Haitian)**
Recueil de chants et de couplets à la gloire de leurs Majestés et de la famille royale d'Hayti, à l'usage de la cour et des Haytiens. Sans Souci. L'Imprimerie royale. 77 p.
- *Roumes, Émile**
Poèmes d'Haiti et de France. Paris. Revue mondaine. 1925.
- *Serra, Montalvo, Rafael (Cuban)**
Ecos del alma. Ensayo literario en tres cantos. Kingston, Jamaica. Mortimer C. de Souza. 1885.
- Severo, Benedicto**
Pretidão de amor. Rio de Janeiro. Os Annaes. 1905.
- *Silveira Vincente (Cuban)**
Flores y espigas. Habana. 1873. 102 p.
- *Souza, Cruz E.**
Phares, évocations, dernières trophées. Brazil. n. d.
Poems.
- *Therison, Justin (Haitian)**
Les chants de l'Aurore. Port-au-Prince. 1893.
- *Valcin, Mme. Virgile**
Fleurs et pleurs. Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie nationale. 1924.
Poems.
- *Valdés, Gabriel de la Concepción (Plácido, pseud.)**
Aureola poetica al Sr. D. Francisco Martinez de la Rosa por la musas del almedares. Habana. Imp. del gobierno. 1834.
Biblioteca de poetas americanos—Poesías de Plácido—Librería de la viuda de Ch. Bouret. Paris. 1904.
El hijo de maldicion. Poema del tiempo de las cruzadas. Matanzas. Imp. del gobierno. 1843.
- In Parnaso cubano. Colección de poesías selectas de autores cubanos, por Antonio Lopez Prieto. v. I. Habana. 1881.
Viuda de Soler y cia.
Poesías. Barcelona, Spain. 1854.
Poesías. Matanzas. 1838.
Poesías. Matanzas. 1842.
Poesías. New York. Mme. Demné Smchitz et Hijo. 1847.
Poesías. En colección de los mejores autores americanos. 1st v. Barcelona, Spain. 1875.
Poesías completas. 1st French ed. Mme. Demné Smchitz e Hijo. Paris. 1862.
Poesías completas. 2d French ed. Mme. Demné Smchitz et Hijo. Paris. 1867.
Poesías completas con doscientos diez composiciones inéditas, su retrato y un prologo biografico por Sebastian Alfredo de Morales. Habana. Alvarez Perez y cia. 1886. 679 p.
Poesías de Plácido. Edición de Vingut. 2d ed. New York. J. Durand. 1855.
Poesías de Plácido. Edición de Vingut. 3d ed. New York. J. Durand. 1856.
Poesías escogidas. Mexico. 1838.
Poesías escogidas. Vera Cruz. 1845.
Poesías mellado y contreras. Mexico. 1856. 387 p.
El veguero poesías cubanas dedicadas por Plácido á sus amigos de Villa-Clara. Matanzas. Imp. del Comercio. 1841. 48 p.
- Vaval, Duraciné**
La littérature haitienne; essais critiques. Paris. Bibliothèque internationale d'éditions. E. Sansot et c^{ie}. 1911. 330 p.
- *Vilaire, Etzer (Haitian)**
Nouveaux poèmes. Paris. 1912.
Pages d'amour. Paris. 1913.
Poèmes de la mort. Paris. Fischbacher et c^{ie}. 1911.
- *Williams, Francis**
Ode to George Haldane, governor of the Island of Jamaica. In Long's History of Jamaica. 1774. p. 478-80. Also Grégoire, Littérature des Nègres. Paris. 1808. p. 241-4.

2. SHORT STORIES, NOVELS AND ESSAYS

- *Alves, Castro (Brazilian)**
Gonzaga. n. p., n. d.
Drama.
- *Avellaneda, Gertrudis Gomez de**
Sab. 1839.
Has been called "a Spanish Uncle Tom's cabin."
- Azevedo, Aluizio**
A Brazilian tenement. Translated from the Portuguese by Harry W. Brown. New York. R. M. McBride & co. viii, 320 p.
Presents the life of an outcast Brazilian community of the eighties.
- Behn, Mrs. Aphra**
Abdelazer; or, The Moor's revenge. (Oroonoko). London. 1677.
Relates to slavery in Dutch Guiana.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

Boisrond, Barbaud Royer (Haitian)

Précis des gémissements des sang-mêlés.
See Grégoire "De la littérature des Nègres," p. 188.

Brun, Amédée

Sans pardon et autres nouvelles, etc.
Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie de l'Abeille. 1909. 401 p.

Castaing, Jean

Opuscules de J. Castaing revus, corrigés et augmentés, imprimés par lui-même. 2^e édition. Distiques et pensées morales et philosophiques, p. 1790.

Corre, Albert

Nos Créoles. Paris. A. Savine. 1890. 292 p.

***Durham, John Stephens**

Diana, priestess of Haiti. Philadelphia. J. B. Lippincott co. 1902. 79 p.

Easton, William Edgar

Christophe; a tragedy in prose of imperial Haiti. Los Angeles. Grafton pub. co. 1911. 122 p.

Dessalines, a dramatic tale; a single chapter from Haiti's history. New York. J. W. Bouton & co. 1893. vii, 138 p.

Étienne, Servais

Les sources de "Bug-jargal," avec un appendice, quelques sources de "Han d'Islande." Bruxelles. Académie royale de langue et de littérature françaises. 1923. 159 p.

Fiallo, Fabio

Ellos y nosotros. Vida política. 1924. Dominicana, W. I. Imp. La Cuna de Americana. 1927.
Essays.

Firbank, Ronald

Prancing Nigger. New York. Brentano's. 1924. xl, 126 p.
A study of West Indian life and manners.

Heredia, José Maria de

La nonne Alferez. Paris. 1894.

Hesseling, Dirk Christiaan

Het Neger Hollands der Deense Antillen. Bijdrage tot de geschiedenis der Nederlandsche taal in Amerika. Uitgegeven van wege de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche letterkunde te Leiden. A. W. Sijthoff. 1905. x, 290 p.

Hibbert, Fernand

Masques et visages. Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie-librairie du Matin. 1910. 320 p.

[Scènes de la vie haïtienne.] Les Thazar. Port-au-Prince. Imprimerie de l'Abeille. 1907. 260 p.

Sena. Port-au-Prince. 1910.
Short stories.

***Hippolyte-Dominique**

Le baiser de l'aïeul. Paris. La revue mondaine. 1923.

Hugo, Victor Marie

Bug-Jargal. Paris. J. Hetzel et c^{ie}. 1832. 211 p.
Consult: Etienne series. Novel on Haitian life.

Jesse, F. Tennyson

Moonraker; or, The female pirate and her friends. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1927. xi, 226 p.

The story of the adventures of a cabin boy on a pirate ship 1801 and 1802, together with experiences in San Domingo in the war between the French and Toussaint L'Ouverture.

Kimball, Richard B.

In the tropics. New York. Carleton. 1863.

Prince of Kashna. A West Indian story. New York. Carleton. 1865.

Macfall, Haldane

Wooings of Jezebel Pettyfer; being the personal history of Jehu Sennacherib Dyle, commonly called Masheen Dyle; together with an account of certain things that chanced in the house of the sorcerer; here set down. New York. A. A. Knopf. 1925. 369 p.

Marcelin, Frédéric

Autour de deux romans. Paris. Société anonyme de l'imprimerie. Kugelman. 1903. 199 p.

Marilisse. Roman haïtien. Quatrième édition. Paris. Société d'éditions littéraires et artistiques. 1903. 349 p.

La vengeance de mama. Roman haïtien. Paris. Société d'éditions littéraires et artistiques. 1902. 276 p.

Mugge, Theodor

Toussaint. n. p., n. d. 1848?

Orderson, J. W.

Creoleona; or, Social and domestic scenes and incidents in Barbados in days of yore. London. Saunders & Otley. 1842. viii, 246 p.

***Paret, Louis T.**

Janine. Port-au-Prince. 1906.
Novel, in verse.

***Patrocínio, José do**

Motta coqueiro. Rio de Janeiro. 1890.
Essays.

Os reterantes. Rio de Janeiro. 1895.
Prose.

Phillpotts, Eden

Black, white and brindled. London. G. Richards. New York. Macmillan co. 1923. 344 p.

Fiction—West Indies.

In sugar-cane land. London. McClure & co. 1894. 297 p.
Fiction—West Indies.

Reid, Mayne

The Maroon; or, Planter life in Jamaica. New York. R. M. de Witt. 1864. vi, 383 p.

Rikken, H. F.

Cudjo, de brandstichter. Oorspronkelijk historisch-romantisch verhaal uit het jaar 1832. Paramaribo. Herdrukken de Surinamer. 1904. 8°.

Séguin, Alfred

The black Crusoe. From the French. London. M. Ward & co. 1879. 356 p.
Novel—South America.

***Smith, James C.**

Inter-temporary values; on the distribution of the produce in time. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1906. 136 p.

Legal tender essays. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1910. xv, 285 p.

Money and profit sharing or the double standard money system. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1908. xix, 230 p.

The national providence essays. London. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & co. 1910. vi, 103 p.

Tomlinson, Charles (Chas. Fredericks, pseud.)

The Helions—a political novel of Jamaica. London. Simpkins, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & co. 1903.

Tracy, Robert Archer

The sword of Nemesis. New York. Neale pub. co. 1919. 327 p.

Valle, Rafael Heliodoro

Cuban authors and thinkers. Hispan Am Hist R 3:634 N 1920.

Vandercook, John W.

Black majesty. The life of Christophe, king of Haiti. New York. Harper & bros. 1928.

* Names are marked with an asterisk when the author is a Negro.

VI

A Bibliography of Bibliographies on the West Indies

Admiralty records

List of Admiralty records 1660-1878. Preserved in the Public record office, London. 1904. 2 v.

Materials consist of "In-letters and out-letters." These letters are not indexed and must be consulted in the Public record office for information relative to slavery and the slave-trade.

Aiton, Arthur Scott and Mehan, J. Lloyd

The Archivo general de Indias. Hispan Am Hist R v. IV, no. 3 Ag 1921.

This article is intended as a particular guide for investigators in the Archivo de Indias. Valuable suggestions are given the student to assist him through the intricacies of archive routine.

Asher, G. M.

Bibliographical and historical essay on the Dutch books and pamphlets relating to North America and the Dutch West India company, and to its possessions in Brazil, Angola, etc. as also on the maps, charts etc. of New Netherland. Amsterdam. 1868.

Bandelier, Adolph F. A.

Notes on the bibliography of Yucatan and Central America. Am Antiq Soc Proc (n s) 1:82-117 1882.

Barringer, George A.

Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Amérique. Paris. Département des imprimés. 1903-11. 5 v.

Bell, Herbert C., Parker, David W. and others

Guide to British West Indian archive materials in London and in the Islands, for the history of the United States. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1926. ix, 435 p.
Publication no. 372.

Benjamins, H. D. and Snelleman, Joh. F.

Encyclopaedia van Nederlandsch West-Indië, onderred van Dr. H. D. Benjamins en Joh. F. Snelleman. 's Gravenhage. Nijhoff. 1914-17. x, 782 p.
Includes 3 maps.

Beristain y Souza, Fernandez de Lara (José Mariano)

Biblioteca hispano-americana septentrional, ó catalogo y noticia de los literatos. Mexico. A. Voldes. 1816-21. 3 v.

Bibliographia jamaicensis

Institute de Jamaica, 1902. In 1908 a supplement published bringing the list up to date.

A list of Jamaican books, pamphlets, magazine articles & maps.

Bibliotheca hispano-americana. A catalogue of Spanish books printed in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, the Antilles, Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru,

Chili, Uruguay and the Argentine republic and of Portuguese books printed in Brazil, followed by a collection of works on the aboriginal languages of America. London. Treuber & co. 1870. 184 p.

Bibliotheca nacional. Catalogo de la sección americana. America en general. Santiago de Chile. Imprenta universitaria. 1902. 152 p.

Board of trade papers

Board of trade, (originally Board of trade and plantations) papers in Public record office, London. These papers have to do with trade matters, kinds of crops, methods of cultivation, number of slaves necessary for cultivation of crops, etc.

Dampierre, Jacques de

Essai sur les sources de l'histoire des Antilles françaises (1492-1664). Par Jacques de Dampierre. Paris. A. Picard et Fils. 1904. xl, 238 p.

Mémoires et documents de la Société de l'école des chartes, v. 6.

Documentum behoorende bij De Nederlanders op de West-Indische eilanden. I. Curaço, Bonaire, Aruba, Bijeen verzameld door J. H. J. Hamelberg. Amsterdam. 1901.

García, Icazbalceta, Joaquín

Bibliografía mexicana del siglo XVI. Mexico. 1886.

Lists all the books printed in Mexico from 1539 to 1600.

A general catalogue of books in all languages, arts, and sciences printed in Great Britain and published in London from the year MDC to MDCCLXXXVI classed under the several branches of literature and alphabetically disposed under each head with their sizes and prices. London. Printed for W. Bent. 1786. 239 p.

Giuseppi, M. S.

A guide to the manuscripts preserved in the Public record office, London. Published by H. M. Stationery off. 1923-24. 2 v.

Consult: v. I, p. 288, Slave trade: Government reports, 1821 to 1891, 89 v. These from the Records of the High court of Admiralty. Consult: v. II for African trading companies and slave registration and compensation records.

Great Britain. Colonial office

Papers in Public record office, London. Consult the very voluminous correspondence with American colonies, the West Indies and African colonies, relating to slavery and the slave-trade.

Great Britain. Foreign office

Papers in Public record office, London.

Consult in the very voluminous correspondence, various letters to ministers, etc., re-enforcing the abolition of slavery, the slave-trade, etc.

Great Britain. Parliamentary papers

Parliamentary papers. Session 1836 to session 1872. London. 1874.

Consult: Index for Parliamentary papers on slave bounties, slave compensations, slave-trade, slave treaties, slave vessels, slavery and slaves.

Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark

Library of Congress, Director of bibliography. A list of books (with references to periodicals) on the Danish West Indies. Washington. Govt. print. off. 1901. 18 p.

Harris, Henri

Bibliotheca americana vetustissima. A description of works relating to America published between 1492 and 1551. New York. G. P. Philes. 1866. liv, 519 p. Paris. Maisonneuve. 1922.

304 titles, arranged chronologically. Additions. Librairie Frass (?) xl, 199 p. 186 titles.

Catalogue de livres, cartes et documents manuscrits provenant de la bibliothèque de feu Henri Harris, bibliographe et historien de l'Amérique. Paris. C. Chadenot. 1912. 17 p.

Le bibliophile américain, no. 47.

The Hispanic American historical review.

Quarterly. 1918-22 and 1926 and on. Durham, N. C. Duke University.

Consult in the various issues the bibliographies on Hispanic America.

House of lords

Manuscripts in House of lords library, House of Parliament. London.

Consult for materials on slave-trade, particularly legal discussions.

Industrial and labour information: weekly journal.

International labour office. Geneva.

Contains valuable information on labour conditions throughout the world.

Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Library

Bibliography of the West Indies (excluding Jamaica) by Frank Cundall, secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Institute of Jamaica. 1909. 179 p.

Contents: 1. West Indies-Bibl. 2. Central America-Bibl. 3. South America-Bibl.

Jones, Cecil Knight

Hispanic American bibliographies, including collected bibliographies, histories of literature and selected general works. With critical notes on sources by José Toribio Medina. Baltimore. Hispanic American historical review. 1922. 200 p.

Larrabure y Unanue, Eugenio

Les Archives des Indes et la Bibliothèque colombine de Seville. Renseignements sur leurs richesses bibliographiques et sur l'exposition d'anciens documents relatifs à l'Amérique. Paris. Hemmerlé. 1914. 88 p.

El Archivo de Indias y la Biblioteca colombina de Sevilla. Barcelona. 1913. 53 p.

List of publications containing important information on the general subject of slavery. In substance of the debate in the House of Commons, 1823. *In Tracts on the slave trade, 1774-1830*.

The London catalogue of books

1814. London. 1814.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to October 1822. London. 1822.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1800 to March 1827. (A supplement. . . June 1829.) London. 1827-29. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London and those altered in size or price since the year 1814 to December 1834. (Supplement. . . to 1836) London. 1835-37. 2 pts.

Containing the books published in London. . . since the year 1814 to 1839. London. 1839.

Supplement to the London catalogue of books, 1839: containing the new works and new editions from January 1839 to January 1844. London. 1844.

From 1814 to 1846. London. 1846-49.

Supplement from 1846 to 1849.

Bibliotheca Londinensis: a classified index to the literature of Great Britain during thirty years. Arranged from and serving as a key to the London catalogue of books, 1814-46. London. 1848. 1816 to 1851. The classified index, etc. London 1851-53.

Low, Sampson

The English catalogue of books published from January 1835 to December, 1926. London. S. Low, Marston & son. 1864-1926. 11 v.

v. 1, Ja 1835 to Ja 1863; v. 2, Ja 1863 to Ja 1872; v. 3, Ja 1872 to D 1880; v. 4, Ja 1881 to D 1889; v. 5, Ja 1889 to D 1897; v. 6, Ja 1898 to D 1900; v. 7, Ja 1901 to D 1905; v. 8, Ja 1906 to D 1910; v. 9, Ja 1911 to D 1915; v. 10, Ja 1916 to D 1920; v. 11, Ja 1921 to D 1925. Note: The subject indices for the first four volumes are printed separately. v. 1 of books published 1837-57; v. 2 of books published 1856-76; v. 3 of books published 1874-80; v. 4, of books published 1881-89. From 1890 on, the regular volume issues of the catalogue included in one alphabet the author, title and subject, etc. Consult: Index volumes and main volumes, under Abyssinia, Africa, anti-slavery, Negroes, slave, slave trade, slavery.

Manuscripts, slave trade. British museum

Harley Mss. 7310. Account of the supply of Barbadoes with Negro servants, addressed to the African company by Edwyn Stede. Feb. 1693.

Add. Mss. 15,938. f. 23. Decree of the same "sobre la forma en que al Factor de la compañía del Asiento de Inglaterra se le han de restituir catorze Negros en la Havana" en el Pedro. Madrid. 22,173 p.

Add. Mss. 18,272. Collections relating to the slave trade, consisting of evidence of merchants given in the years 1775-1788. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 21,254-21,256. Fair minute books of the Committee for the aboli-

tion of the slave trade; 22 May, 1787-1789, July 1819. In three volumes. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 27,621. An essay on the treatment and conversion of African slaves in the British sugar colonies by James Ramsey, M. A., vicar of Teston, Kent. Printed at London in 1784. Preceded and followed by extracts from printed works, copies of correspondence, and other matter relating to the same subject. Partly autograph.

Add. Mss. 31,237. f. 182. On the necessity of the abolition of the slave trade in Brazil as a preliminary to a commercial treaty with England. 1808.

Add. Mss. 32,776. f. 306. Slave trade. Report of the law officers as to the surrender of runaway slaves, 1732.

Add. Mss. 33,032. Slave trade. Papers relating to the Assiento trials and South Sea company. 1731-1753.

Add. Mss. 33,124. ff. 8, 10. Slave trade, Memorandum on, by Lord Chichester, with Draft act, 1786-1787.

Add. Mss. 38,416. Liverpool papers. Vol. CCXXVII (ff. 434). Papers relating to the slave trade, 1787-1823, consisting largely of letters to the 1st Earl of Liverpool, who was president of the Board of trade and foreign plantations from 1786-1804. The names of the writers are given in the index. folio

Add. Mss. 38,416. Liverpool papers. 1822. Letters and papers.

Manuscripts français

Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Esclavage. Documents réunis par V. Schoelcher. N. A. 22134-5. I (22134). Fol. 1, Recrutement militaire aux colonies.—Fol. 24. Documents relatifs à la Martinique.—Fol. 225. Nouvelle-Calédonie.—Fol. 257. Tabuli.—Fol. 297. Tonkin.—Fol. 356. Guadeloupe.—Fol. 427. Soudan et Afrique centrale.—Fol. 427. Nouvelles Hébrides.—Fol. 451. Établissements français de l'Inde.—Fol. 500. Sénégal.—562 feuillets. II (22135). Documents et lettres divers sur l'esclavage aux colonies, sur les victimes du coup d'état de 1851, les réfugiés en Angleterre etc. 329 feuillets.

Martinique

Manuscripts, Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Documents N. A. 22085, 22086, 22134, 22762. Relation, N. A. 10695.

Müller, Fr.

Catalogue of books and pamphlets, atlases, maps, plates, and autographs relating to North and South America. Amsterdam. 1877.

Palma, Ricardo

Biblioteca nacional. Catalogo de los libros que existen en el salon America. Lima. Imp. de Tones Aguirre, mercaderes. 1891. 216 p.

Paullin, Charles O. and Paxson, Frederic L.

Guide to the materials in London archives for the history of the United States since 1783. Washington. Carnegie institution of Washington. 1914. 642 p.

Consult: Index, Africa, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Brazil, Florida, France, Georgia, Great Britain, Jamaica, laws, Louisiana, Martinique, Mexico, Negroes, Portugal, Royal African company, Santo Domingo, seamen, slavery, slave, slaves, slave-trade, South America, Spain, etc.

Peddie, Robert Alexander

The English catalogue of books, (including the original London catalogue). Giving in one alphabet, under author, title and subject, the size, price, month and year of publication and publishers of books issued in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, 1801-1836. London. S. Low, Marston & co. 1914. 655 p.

Consult: Titles under Africa, African Negro, slave, slave-trade, slavery, slaves.

Public record office. Lists and indexes no. XLVI

Lists of the records of the Treasury, the Paymaster general's office, the Exchequer and audit department and the Board of trade to 1837. Preserved in the Public record office, London. 1921. 217 p.

Consult: African companies, p. 52-76; Slave compensation, p. 72-92.

Records of the treasury (Treasury papers).

Public record office, London

Consult: Slave registration and compensation records (T. 71) 1812 to 1846. 1630 v. etc. In this class are comprised the records of (1) The slave registration department which was established pursuant to Stat. 59. Geo. III. c. 120. "An act for establishing a registry of colonial slaves in Great Britain, and for making further provision with respect to the removal of slaves from British colonies."

After the passing of the act in 1811 for the abolition of the slave trade many of the colonies had instituted registers of the Negroes lawfully held in slavery. Copies of these and subsequent registers were now ordered to be transmitted regularly to London. The registers which extended from 1813 to 1834 numbered about 650 plantations. (2) The slave compensation commission. This owed its origin to the act of 3 & 4 William IV. c. 73, by which slavery was abolished in the British Dominions and a sum of £20,000,000 was granted by Parliament to compensate the slave proprietors. This was followed by various other acts to facilitate the distribution of the compensation until by Stat. 4, Vict. c. 18, it was directed that moneys unpaid after 31 Dec. 1842 should revert to the public.

Rouffaer, G. P. and Muller, W. C.

Catalogus der bibliotheek van het Koninklijk instituut voor de taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië en het Indisch genootschap.

Saint-Dominique (île de)

Manuscripts, bibliothèque. Documents divers N. A. 1371, 10421, 20277, 20278, 21078, 21516, 22100, 22253, 22778. Documents réunis par Baudry des Lozières, N. A. 22086. Copie de lettres de P. R.

Saint-Dominique (île de)—*Continued*

Guiron N. A. 22065. *Papiers de Pantaléon Oger*, N. A. 22367. *Commerce* N. A. 22762.

Stuart, Graham H.

Latin America and the United States.
New York. Century co. 1922. ix, 414 p.

Treasury papers. Public record office, London

Consult: African slave company papers, T. 70, 1660-1823, 1693 v. and bundles, comprises the records of three companies: (1) The Com-

pany of royal adventurers of England trading with Africa, incorporated by Royal charter 10, Jan. 1663, and subsequently reorganized as (2) The Royal African company of England by Royal charter of 27 Sept. 1672. This company eventually became insolvent and its forts, settlements and factories on the coast of Africa were vested in (3) The Company of merchants trading to Africa, which was incorporated in 1750 by Stat. 23 Geo. III, c. 31. It was abolished in 1821 by Stat. 1 and 2, Geo. IV. c. 28.

Trelles, Carlos M.

Bibliografía de autores de la raza de color de Cuba. *In* Cuba Contemporanea 43: 30-78.

VII

A Bibliography of Bibliographies on Latin America

Abadiano, Enfemio

Catalogue of a portion of the remarkable library of . . . consisting more particularly of Mexicana, and works relating to Central and South America. New York. G. A. Leavitt & co. 1888. 42 p.

Archivo mexicano. Documentos para la historia de México. México. V. Garcia Torres. 1852-53. 2 v.

Asher, G. M.

Bibliographical and historical essay on the Dutch books and pamphlets relating to North-America and to the Dutch West-India company, and to its possessions in Brazil, Angola, etc. as also on the maps, charts, etc. of New-Netherland. Amsterdam. 1868.

Barringer, George A.

Catalogue de l'histoire de l'Amérique. Paris. Département des imprimés. 1903-11. 5 v.

Barros Arana, Diego

Notas para una bibliografía de obras anónimas i pseudónimas. Santiago de Chile. 1822. 122 p.

Bibliotheca hispano-americana. A catalogue of Spanish books printed in Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, the Antilles, Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Chile, Uruguay and the Argentine republic and of Portuguese books printed in Brazil, followed by a collection of works on the aboriginal languages of America. London. Treuber & co. 1870. 184 p.

Bibliotheca nacional. Catalogo de la sección americana. America en general. Santiago de Chile. Imprenta universitaria. 1902. 152 p.

Biblioteca nacional de Mexico: catalogo especial de las obras mexicanas o sobre Mexico. Mexico. 1911.

Castro, Eduardo de

Inventário dos documentos relativos ao Brasil existentes no Archivo de marinha e ultramar de Lisboa, organizado para a Bibliotheca nacional do Rio de Janeiro por Eduardo de Castro e Almeida. Rio de Janeiro. Bibliotheca nacional. 1913.

Catalogus der Surinaamsche koloniale bibliotheek to Paramaribo. 's Gravenhage. 1862.

Contains interesting collection of works on Dutch Guiana.

Documentes para a historia da conquista e colonisação da costa de lesteaesta do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro. Bibliotheca nacional. 1905. 322 p.

From *Annaes de Bibliotheca nacional*, v. 26.

Fischer, Augustin

Bibliotheca mejicana. A catalogue of an extraordinary collection of books and Mss. relating to the history and literature of North and South America, particularly Mexico. London. 1869.

Foulsché-Delbosc, R.

Catalogue de la Bibliothèque hispanique de R. Foulsché-Delbosc. Paris. 1920. 300 p.

Galvão, B. F. Ramiz

Catalogo da exposição de historia do Brazil realizada pela Bibliotheca nacional do Rio de Janeiro. Rio de Janeiro. 1881. 2 v.

Garraux, A. L.

Bibliographie brésilienne. Catalogue des ouvrages français et latins relatifs au Brésil (1500-1898) par A. L. Garraux, ex-libraire à Saint-Paul, Brésil. Paris. C. Chadenot. 1898. 400 p.

Goldsmith, Peter H.

A brief bibliography of books in English, Spanish and Portuguese, relating to the republics commonly called Latin America, with comments. New York. Macmillan co. 1915. xix, 107 p.

Harrisse, Henri

Bibliography of Cortez and the conquest of Mexico. New York. 1866.

A reprint of pages 201-224, 233-241 of his *Bibliotheca americana vetustissima*.

Bibliotheca americana vetustissima. A description of works relating to America published between 1492 and 1551. New York. G. P. Philes. 1866. liv, 519 p. Paris. Maisonneuve. 1922.

304 titles, arranged chronologically. Additions. Librairie Frass (?) xl, 199 p. 186 titles.

Catalogue de livres, cartes et documents manuscrits provenant de la bibliothèque de feu Henri Harrisse, bibliographe et historien de l'Amérique. Paris. C. Chadenot. 1912. 17 p.

Le bibliophile américain, no. 47.

The Hispanic American historical review. Quarterly. Issues 1918-22 and 1926 and on. Durham, N. C. Duke University.

Consult in the various issues the bibliographies on Hispanic America.

Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Library

Bibliography of the West Indies (excluding Jamaica) by Frank Cundall, secretary and librarian of the Institute of Jamaica. Kingston. Institute of Jamaica. 1909. 179 p.

Contents: 1. West Indies—Bibl. 2. Central America—Bibl. 3. South America—Bibl.

Jones, Cecil Knight

Hispanic American bibliographies, including collected biographies, histories of literature and selected general works. With critical notes on sources

Jones, Cecil Knight—Continued

by José Toribio Medina. Baltimore. Hispanic American historical review. 1922. 200 p.

Kaiser, John B.

National bibliographies of the South American republics, preliminary list. Boston. Boston book co. 1913. 19 p.

Manuscripts, slave trade. British museum

Harley Mss. 7310. Account of the supply of Barbadoes with Negro servants, addressed to the African company by Edwyn Stede. Feb. 1693.

Add. Mss. 15,938. f. 23. Decree of the same "sobre la forma en que al Factor de la compañía del Asiento de Inglaterra se le han de restituir catorze Negros en la Havana" en el Pedro. Madrid. 22,173 p.

Add. Mss. 18,272. Collections relating to the slave trade, consisting of evidence of merchants given in the years 1775-1788. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 21,254-21,256. Fair minute books of the Committee for the abolition of the slave trade; 22 May, 1787-1789. July 1819. In three volumes. Paper folio

Add. Mss. 27,621. An essay on the treatment and conversion of African slaves in the British sugar colonies by James Ramsey, M. A., vicar of Teston, Kent. Printed at London in 1784. Preceded and followed by extracts from printed works, copies of correspondence, and other matter relating to the same subject. Partly autograph.

Add. Mss. 31,237. f. 182. On the necessity of the abolition of the slave trade in Brazil as a preliminary to a commercial treaty with England. 1808.

Add. Mss. 32,776. f. 306. Slave trade. Report of the law officers as to the surrender of runaway slaves, 1732.

Add. Mss. 33,032. Slave trade. Papers relating to the Asiento trials and South Sea company, 1731-1753.

Add. Mss. 33,124. ff. 8, 10. Slave trade, Memorandum on, by Lord Chichester, with Draft act, 1786-1787.

Add. Mss. 38,416. Liverpool papers. Vol. CCXXVII (ff. 434). Papers relating to the slave trade, 1787-1823, consisting largely of letters to the 1st Earl of Liverpool, who was president of the Board of trade and foreign plantations from 1786-1804. The names of the writers are given in the index. folio

Add. Mss. 38,578. Slave trade, 1811, 1822. Letters and papers.

Medina, José Toribio

Biblioteca hispano-americana, 1493-1810. Santiago de Chile. El Autor. 1898-1902. 6 v.

Müller, Fr.

Catalogue of books and pamphlets, atlases, maps, plates and autographs relating to North and South America. Amsterdam. 1877.

O'Halloran, T. P.

A bibliography of South America. Buenos Aires. 1912. 55 p.

Palma, Ricardo

Biblioteca nacional. Catalogo de los libros que existen en el salon America. Lima. Imp. de Tones Aguirre, mercaderes. 1891. 216 p.

Rodrigues, J. C.

Bibliotheca brasiliense. Catalogo annotado dos livros sobre o Brasil e de alguns autographos e manuscriptos pertencentes á J. C. Rodrigues. Rio de Janeiro. Rodrigues & co. 1907.

Salas, C. J.

Bibliografía del General Don José de San Martín y de la emancipación de Sud-America. Buenos Aires. 1910. 5 v.

Union List of serials

Union list of serials in the libraries of the United States and Canada. New York. H. W. Wilson co. 1928. 1588 p.

Lists the serials, domestic and foreign, current and past in over 200 of the principal libraries of the United States and Canada, and gives the exact volumes of each serial found in each library.

United States. Library of Congress. Division of bibliography

List of books on South and Central America. Economic and social conditions, resources, etc. July 2, 1920. 10 fol.

Typewritten. Select list of references, no. 432. List of references on South America, with special reference to political, economic, social and military conditions. August 18, 1922. Washington. 1922. 11 fol.

Mimeographed. Select list of references, no. 683.

Winsor, Justin (ed.)

Narrative and critical history of America. Boston, New York. Houghton Mifflin co. 1884-89. 8 v.

Consult: v. 8, p. 295-368, Colonial history of South America and the wars of independence, by Clements R. Markham, with a critical essay on the sources of information, and editorial notes including a note on the bibliography of Brazil.

List of Periodicals From Which References for the Bibliography Were Taken

- Acad d Sci de Cracovie Bul Sci Math et Nat**—Académie des Sciences de Cracovie. Bulletin. Sciences Mathématiques et Naturelles. Cracow.
- R Acad de Cienc Méd Fís y Nat de la Habana Anales**—Real Academia de Ciencias Médicas, Físicas y Naturales de la Habana. Anales. Havana.
- Acad Pol Sci Proc**—Academy of Political Science. Proceedings. New York.
- Acad Roy de Méd de Belg Bul**—Académie Royale de Médecine de Belgique. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Acadiensis**. St. John, N. B., Canada.
- R Accad di Med di Torino Giorn**—Reale Accademia di Medicina di Torino. Giornale. Turin.
- Action Nat**—Action Nationale. Paris.
- Advocate of Peace**. Washington.
- Aerztliche Mission**. München.
- Africa**. London.
- African World**. London.
- Afrika-Nachrichten**. Leipzig.
- L'Afrique Française**. Paris.
- Akad Rundschau**—Akademische Rundschau. Leipzig.
- Ala Med and Surg Age**—Alabama Medical and Surgical Age. Birmingham.
- Ala Med J**—Alabama Medical Journal. Birmingham.
- Ala State Bar Assn Proc**—Alabama State Bar Association. Proceedings. Montgomery.
- Ala State Highway Dept Bul**—Alabama State Highway Department. Bulletin. Montgomery.
- Alb Law J**—Albany Law Journal. Albany, N. Y.
- Alienist and Neurol**—Alienist and Neurologist. St. Louis.
- All the Year**. London.
- Allg Mus Zeitung**—Allgemeine Musikalische Zeitung. Leipzig.
- Allg Zeits f Psychiat**—Allgemeine Zeitschrift für Psychiatrie und Psychisch-gerichtliche Medicin. Berlin.
- Alumnae Assn Women's Med Coll Pa Rpt Proc**—Alumnae Association of the Women's Medical College of Pennsylvania. Report of Proceedings. Philadelphia, Pa.
- America**. New York.
- American**—Philadelphia.
- Am Annals Educ**—American Annals of Education. Boston.
- Am Anthropol**—American Anthropologist. Washington, New York.
- Am Antiq Soc Proc**—American Antiquarian Society. Proceedings. Worcester, Mass.
- Am Assn Adv of Sci Proc**—American Association for the Advancement of Science. Proceedings. Place of publication varies, Salem, Mass.
- Am Bankers' Assn J**—American Bankers' Association. Journal. New York.
- Am Church R**—American Church Review. New Haven, Conn.; New York.
- Am City**—American City. New York.
- Am Climatol Assn Trans**—American Climatological and Clinical Association. Transactions. Philadelphia.
- Am Druggist**—American Druggist. New York.
- Am Econ Assn Publ**—American Economic Association. Publications. Evanston, Ill.
- Am Econ R**—American Economic Review. Evanston, Ill.
- Am Farm Bur Feder W News Letter**—American Farm Bureau Federation. Weekly News Letter. Chicago.
- Am Federationist**—American Federationist. Washington.
- Am Fert**—American Fertilizer. Philadelphia.
- Am Geog Soc Bul**—American Geographical Society of New York. Bulletin. New York.
- Am Hist Assn Ann Rpt**—American Historical Association. Annual Report. Washington.
- Am Hist R**—American Historical Review. New York.
- Am Homes**—American Homes. Knoxville, Tenn.; New York.
- Am J Anat**—American Journal of Anatomy. Philadelphia.
- Am J Archaeol**—American Journal of Archaeology. Concord, N. H.
- Am J Clin Med**—American Journal of Clinical Medicine. Chicago.
- Am J Dermat and Gen-Urin Dis**—American Journal of Dermatology and Genito-Urinary Diseases. St. Louis.
- Am J Dis Child**—American Journal of Diseases of Children. Chicago.
- Am J Educ**—American Journal of Education. Hartford, Conn.
- Am J Insan**—American Journal of Insanity. Utica, N. Y.
- Am J Int Law**—American Journal of International Law. Concord, N. H.
- Am J Med Sci**—American Journal of the Medical Sciences. Philadelphia.
- Am J Nursing**—American Journal of Nursing. Rochester, N. Y.
- Am J Obst (N. Y.)**—American Journal of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children. New York.
- Am J Obst and Gynec**—American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology. St. Louis.
- Am J Ophthal**—American Journal of Ophthalmology. Chicago.
- Am J Philol**—American Journal of Philology. Baltimore.
- Am J Phys Anthropol**—American Journal of Physical Anthropology. Philadelphia.
- Am J Psychiat**—American Journal of Psychiatry. Baltimore.

- Am J Pub Health**—American Journal of Public Health. Albany, N. Y.
- Am J Sci**—American Journal of Science. New Haven, Conn.
- Am J Social Sci**—American Journal of Social Science. Boston.
- Am J Sociol**—American Journal of Sociology. Chicago.
- Am J Surg**—American Journal of Surgery. New York.
- Am J Syph**—American Journal of Syphilis. St. Louis.
- Am Jurist**—American Jurist and Law Magazine. Boston.
- Am Law R**—American Law Review. St. Louis.
- Am Law Reg and R**—American Law Register and Review. Philadelphia.
- Am Lawyer**—American Lawyer. New York.
- Am M**—American Magazine. Springfield, O.
- Am Management Assn Survey Rpt**—American Management Association. Survey Report. New York.
- Am Med**—American Medicine. New York.
- Am Med Assn J**—American Medical Association. Journal. Chicago.
- Am Med Assn Trans**—American Medical Association. Transactions. Chicago.
- Am Med-Psychol Assn Proc**—American Medico-Psychological Association. Proceedings. Baltimore.
- Am Med W**—American Medical Weekly. New York.
- Am Mercury**—American Mercury. New York.
- Am Museum J**—American Museum Journal. New York.
- Am Naturalist**—American Naturalist. New York.
- Am Ophthal Soc J**—American Ophthalmological Society. Journal. New York.
- Am Ophthal Soc Trans**—American Ophthalmological Society. Transactions. New York.
- Am Oriental Soc J**—American Oriental Society. Journal. New Haven, Conn.
- Am Pediat Soc Trans**—American Pediatric Society. Transactions. New York.
- Am Philos Soc Proc**—American Philosophical Society. Proceedings. Philadelphia.
- Am Pol Sci Assn Proc**—American Political Science Association. Proceedings. Baltimore.
- Am Pol Sci R**—American Political Science Review. Baltimore.
- Am Practitioner**—American Practitioner. New York.
- Am Presb R**—American Presbyterian Review. New York.
- Am Prison Assn Proc**—American Prison Association. Proceedings. New York.
- Am Psychol Assn Proc**—American Psychological Association. Proceedings. New York.
- Am R**—American Review. Bloomington, Ill.
- Am R Tuberc**—American Review of Tuberculosis. New York.
- Am School Bd J**—American School Board Journal. Milwaukee, Wis.
- Am Sociol Soc Pap and Proc**—American Sociological Society. Papers and Proceedings. Chicago.
- Am Statist Assn J**—American Statistical Association. Journal. New York.
- Am Statist Assn Publ**—American Statistical Association. Publications. New York.
- Am Surg Assn Trans**—American Surgical Association. Transactions. Philadelphia.
- Am Themis**—American Themis. New York.
- Am Whig R**—American Whig Review. New York.
- Americana**. New York.
- Analectic M**—Analectic Magazine. Philadelphia.
- Anat Gesell (Jena) Verhandel**—Anatomische Gesellschaft, Jena. Verhandlungen.
- Anat Rec**—Anatomical Record. Philadelphia.
- Andover R**—Andover Review. New York.
- Anglo-Am M**—Anglo-American Magazine. Toronto.
- Annales d'Hyg et de Méd Col**—Annales d'Hygiène et de Médecine Coloniales. Paris.
- Annales de Géog**—Annales de Géographie. Paris.
- Annales Méd-Psychol**—Annales Médico-Psychologiques. Paris.
- Annales Polit et Litt**—Annales Politiques et Littéraires. Paris.
- Annals Am Acad**—Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science. Philadelphia.
- Annals of Congress**. Washington.
- Annals Ophthal and Otol**—Annals of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology. St. Louis.
- Annals Otol Rhinol and Laryngol**—Annals of Otolaryngology, Rhinology and Laryngology. St. Louis.
- Anthropol Gesell in Wien Mitt**—Anthropologische Gesellschaft in Wien. Mitteilungen. Vienna.
- Anthropol Gesell in Wien Sitzungsber**—Anthropologische Gesellschaft in Wien Sitzungsberichte. Vienna.
- Anthropol R**—Anthropological Review. London.
- Anthropol Soc of Lond Mem**—Anthropological Society of London. Memoirs. London.
- L'Anthropologie**. Paris.
- Anthropos**. Vienna.
- Anti-slav Rep and Abor Friend**—Anti-slavery Reporter and Aborigines' Friend. London.
- Archiv f Anthropol**—Archiv für Anthropologie. Brunswick.
- Archiv f Dermat u Syph**—Archiv für Dermatologie und Syphilis. Berlin.
- Archiv f d Stud D Kolonialsp**—Archiv für das Studium Deutscher Kolonialsprachen. Berlin.

Archiv f Kriminalanthropol—Archiv für Kriminalanthropologie und Kriminalistik. Leipzig.

Archiv f Pathol Anat—Archiv für Pathologische Anatomie und Physiologie und Klinische Medizin. Berlin.

Archiv f Religionswis—Archiv für Religionswissenschaft. Freiburg i. B.

Archiv f Schiffs- u Tropen-Hyg—Archiv für Schiffs- und Tropen-Hygiene. Leipzig.

Archives d Mal du Coeur—Archives des Maladies du Coeur, des Vaisseaux et du Sang. Paris.

Archives de Méd Nav—Archives de Médecine Navale. Paris.

Archives Dermat and Syph—Archives of Dermatology and Syphilology. Chicago.

Archives Ital de Biol—Archives Italiennes de Biologie. Rome.

Archives Ophthal—Archives of Ophthalmology. New York.

Archives Pediat—Archives of Pediatrics. New York.

Archives Psychol—Archives of Psychology. New York.

Archivio di Psichiat—Archivio di Psichiatria. Turin.

Archivio per l'Antropol e l'Etnol—Archivio per l'Antropologia e l'Etnologia. Florence.

Archivos Psiquiat y Criminol—Archivos de Psiquiatria y Criminologia, Medicina Legal. Buenos Aires.

Arena. Boston.

Ark Hist Assn Rpt—Arkansas Historical Association. Report. Fayetteville.

Ark Med Soc J—Arkansas Medical Society. Journal. Little Rock.

Arts and Dec—Arts and Decoration. New York.

Asia. New York.

Asiatic R—Asiatic Review. London.

Assn Am Anat Proc—Association of American Anatomists. Proceedings.

Assn d Licen Univ Liège Bul—Association des Licenciés de l'Université de Liège. Bulletin. Liège.

Atlas—Atlantic Monthly. Boston.

Aus Allen Weltteilen. Berlin, Leipzig.

B

Baltimore Munic J—Baltimore Municipal Journal. Baltimore.

Beitr z Volks- u Völkerkunde—Beiträge zur Volks- und Völkerkunde. Weimar.

Bellman. Minneapolis.

Berl Gesell f Anthropol Verhandel—Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie. Verhandlungen. Berlin.

Bib World—Biblical World. Chicago.

Bibl Sacra—Bibliotheca Sacra. St. Louis.

Bible in the World. London.

Bi-Mo Law R—Bi-monthly Law Review. Detroit.

Biometrika. Cambridge, Eng.

Bk Buyer—Book Buyer. New York.

Blackw—Blackwood's Magazine. New York.

Bol Inform Ital—Bollettino di Informazioni Italiani. Rome.

Bookl M—Booklovers' Magazine. New York.

Bookman. New York.

Boston Med and Surg J—Boston Medical and Surgical Journal. Boston.

Brazil-Méd—Brazil-Médico. Rio de Janeiro.

Brit and For R—British and Foreign Review. London.

Brit Assn Adv of Sci Rpt—British Association for the Advancement of Science. Report. London.

Brit Guiana Med Annals—British Guiana Medical Annals. Demerara.

Brit Med J—British Medical Journal. London.

Brotherhood. London.

Brownson's Q R—Brownson's Quarterly Review. New York.

Buffalo Hist Soc Publ—Buffalo Historical Society. Publications. Buffalo.

Bul Acad de Méd (Paris)—Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine de Paris. Paris.

Bul Agric Congo Belge—Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge. Brussels.

Bul Col Comp—Bulletin de Colonisation Comparée. Brussels.

Bul Comité d'Etudes Hist et Sci de l'Afrique Occid Fr—Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Gorée.

Bul d Rech Hist—Bulletin des Recherches Historiques. Lévis, Quebec.

Bul Dept Labor—Bulletin of the Department of Labor. Washington.

Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies. London.

Bus Transportation. New York.

C

Cahiers d'Aujourd'hui. Paris.

Cal Law R—California Law Review. Berkeley.

Canad Antiq and Numis J—Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal. Montreal.

Canad Law Times and R—Canadian Law Times and Review. Toronto.

Canad M—Canadian Magazine. Toronto.

Canad Med Assn J—Canadian Medical Association. Journal. Toronto.

Case and Com—Case and Comment. Rochester, N. Y.

Cassier's M—Cassier's Magazine. New York.

Cath Educ Assn Bul—Catholic Educational Association. Bulletin. Columbus, O.

Cath Hist R—Catholic Historical Review. Washington.

Cath Mind—Catholic Mind. New York.

Cath World—Catholic World. New York.

Cent—Century. New York.

Central Law J—Central Law Journal. St. Louis.

Chamb J—Chambers's Journal. London.

Char—Charities. New York.

- Charleston Med J and R**—Charleston Medical Journal and Review. Charleston, S. C.
Charlotte Med J—Charlotte Medical Journal. Charlotte, N. C.
Chautauquan. Chautauqua, N. Y.
Chic Hist Soc Proc—Chicago Historical Society. Proceedings. Chicago.
Chic Leg News—Chicago Legal News. Chicago.
Child Health M—Child Health Magazine. Baltimore.
Christian Cent—Christian Century. Chicago.
Christian Exam—Christian Examiner. New York.
Christian Lit—Christian Literature. London.
Christian Q—Christian Quarterly. New Haven, Conn.
Christian Q Spec—Christian Quarterly Spectator. New Haven, Conn.
Christian Sci Monitor—Christian Science Monitor. Boston.
Christian Statesman. Pittsburgh.
Church Congress. Cambridge, London.
Church Mis R—Church Missionary Review. London.
Church R—Church Review. New Haven, Conn.
Cincinnati Lancet Clinic. Cincinnati.
City Builder. Atlanta, Ga.
City Club Bul (Chic)—City Club Bulletin. Chicago.
Climate. London.
Col Soc Mass Publ—Colonial Society of Massachusetts. Publications. Boston.
Collier's. New York.
Colo Bar Assn—Colorado Bar Association. Denver.
Colo Med J—Colorado Medical Journal. Denver.
Colonies et Marine. Paris.
Columbia Hist Soc Rec—Columbia Historical Society. Records. Washington.
Columbia Law R—Columbia Law Review. New York.
Columbus Med Bul—Columbus Medical Bulletin. Columbus, O.
Comm and Fin Chr—Commercial and Financial Chronicle. New York.
Conf Char and Correc. See Nat Conf Social Work.
Cong Braz de Geog—Congresso Brasileiro de Geografia. Rio de Janeiro.
Cong de Hist Nac Annaes—Congresso de Historia Nacional. Annaes. Rio de Janeiro.
Cong Digest—Congressional Digest. Washington.
Cong Globe—Congressional Globe. Washington.
Cong Int de Dermat et de Syph—Congrès International de Dermatologie et de Syphilis.
Cong Int de Méd—Congrès International de Médecine.
Cong Rec—Congressional Record. Washington.
Congo. Boma, Congo belge.
- Congo**, revue général de la Colonie belge. Brussels.
Congreg R—Congregational Review. Boston.
Conn M—Connecticut Magazine. Hartford, Conn.
Conserv M—Conservation Magazine. Philadelphia.
Contemp (Lond)—Contemporary Review. London.
Contemp (N. Y.)—Contemporary Review. New York.
Contin Mo—Continental Monthly. Boston.
Cornell Law Q—Cornell Law Quarterly. Ithaca, N. Y.
Cornhill M—Cornhill Magazine. London.
Cosmopol—Cosmopolitan. New York.
Country Gent—Country Gentleman. Philadelphia.
Covenant. Kansas City, Mo.
Cowley Evangelist. Boston.
Craftsman. New York.
†Crisis. New York.
Critic. New York.
Cur Hist—Current History. New York.
Cur Lit—Current Literature. See Current Opinion.
Cur Opinion—Current Opinion. New York.

D

- D Anthropol Gesell Korrespondenzbl**—Deutsche Anthropologische Gesellschaft. Korrespondenzblatt. Brunswick.
D Geog Bl—Deutsche Geographische Blätter. Bremen.
D Gesell f Anthropol Korrespondenzbl—Deutsche Gesellschaft für Anthropologie. Korrespondenzblatt. Brunswick.
D Kolonialzeitung—Deutsche Kolonialzeitung. Frankfurt a. M.
D Med Wochens—Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift. Leipzig.
D Morgenl Gesell Zeits—Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft. Zeitschrift. Leipzig.
D Rundschau—Deutsche Rundschau. Berlin.
Davenport Acad Sci Proc—Davenport Academy of Sciences. Proceedings. Davenport, Ia.
De Bow's R—De Bow's Review. New Orleans.
Dearborn Ind—Dearborn Independent. Detroit.
Del State Bar Assn—Delaware State Bar Association. Wilmington.
Delinquent. New York.
Dial. Chicago; New York.
Docket. Lebanon, Pa.
Dublin R—Dublin Review. London.
Dwight's J Mus—Dwight's Journal of Music. Boston.

E

- East Africa**. London.
East and West. London.

† Indicates that journal is published by a Negro.

Ecl M—Eclectic Magazine of Foreign Literature. Boston.

Econ World—Economic World. New York.

Économiste Européen. Paris.

Économiste Français. Paris.

Edin R—Edinburgh Review. New York.

Educ—Education. Boston.

Educ R—Educational Review. New York.

Emp Club of Canada—Empire Club of Canada. Toronto.

Emp Cotton Growing R—Empire Cotton Growing Review. London.

Emp R—Empire Review. London.

Eng Hist R—English Historical Review. New York.

English J—English Journal. Chicago.

English R—English Review. London.

Era M—Era Magazine. New York.

Ethnol Soc of Lond Trans—Ethnological Society of London. Transactions. London.

Etude. Philadelphia.

Études. Paris.

Eugenics R—Eugenics Review. New York.

Europäische Gespräche. Hamburg.

Evang Mis Mag—Evangelisches Missions-Magazin. Basel.

Everybody's M—Everybody's Magazine. New York.

Evolução. Pernambuco, Brazil.

Gaz Obst—Gazette Obstétricale. Paris.

Genetic Psychol Monog—Genetic Psychology Monographs. Worcester, Mass.

Gent M—Gentleman's Magazine. London.

Geog Gesell in Wien Mitt—Geographische Gesellschaft in Wien. Mitteilungen. Vienna.

Geog J—Geographical Journal. London.

Geog R—Geographical Review. New York.

Gesell f Erdk (Berlin) Verhandl—Gesellschaft für Erdkunde. Verhandlungen. Berlin.

Gesell f Erdk (Berlin) Zeits—Gesellschaft für Erdkunde. Zeitschrift. Berlin.

Giorn Econ—Giornale Economico. Rome.

Gold Coast R—Gold Coast Review. Lagos, West Africa.

Golden Bk M—Golden Book Magazine. New York.

Good H—Good Housekeeping. New York.

Good Roads. New York.

Good Words. London.

Granite State M—Granite State Magazine. Manchester, N. H.

Green Bag. Boston.

Green Bk Album—Green Book Album. Chicago.

Gulf States Hist M—Gulf States Historical Magazine. Montgomery, Ala.

Gunton's M—Gunton's Magazine. New York.

F

Facts for Workers. New York.

Family. New York.

Feder Rep—Federal Reporter. New York.

Fisk Univ News—Fisk University News. Nashville, Tenn.

Fla Med Assn J—Florida Medical Association. Journal. Jacksonville.

Fla State Bar Assn Proc—Florida State Bar Association. Proceedings. Jacksonville.

Folk-lore. London.

Folk-lore J—Folk-lore Journal. London.

Folk-lore Rec—Folk-lore Record. London.

Forbes. New York.

Foreign Affairs. New York.

Fortn—Fortnightly Review. New York.

Forum. New York.

Fraser's M—Fraser's Magazine. London.

Freeman. New York.

G

Ga Bar Assn—Georgia Bar Association. Macon.

Ga Hist Soc Annals—Georgia Historical Society Annals. Savannah.

Ga Practician—Georgia Practician. Savannah.

Gac Méd del Sur—Gaceta Médica del Sur. Granada.

Galaxy. New York.

Gaz Méd de Paris—Gazette Médicale de Paris. Paris.

H

Hampton Bul—Hampton Bulletin. Hampton, Va.

Hampton's M—Hampton's Magazine. New York.

Hansische Geschichtsblätter. Leipzig.

Harp Bazar—Harper's Bazar. New York.

Harp W—Harper's Weekly. New York.

Harper—Harper's Monthly Magazine. New York.

Hartford Sem Rec—Hartford Seminary Record. Hartford, Conn.

Harv Grad M—Harvard Graduates' Magazine. Boston.

Harv Law R—Harvard Law Review. Cambridge, Mass.

Harv Theol R—Harvard Theological Review. Cambridge, Mass.

Headway. London.

Hearst's Int - Cosmopol—Hearst's International - Cosmopolitan. New York.

Hibbert J—Hibbert Journal. Boston.

Hindustan R—Hindustan Review. Allahabad, India.

Hispan Am Hist R—Hispanic American Historical Review. Durham, N. C.

Hist and Philos Soc of Ohio Q Publ—Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio. Quarterly Publications. Columbus.

Hist M—Historical Magazine. Boston.

Hist Soc of Pa Archives—Historical Society of Pennsylvania. Archives. Philadelphia.

Home and For Fields—Home and Foreign Fields. Nashville, Tenn.

Homiletic R—Homiletic Review. New York.
Hosp Social Serv—Hospital Social Service. New York.
Household Words. London.
†Howard R—Howard Review. Washington.
†Howard Univ Rec—Howard University Record. Washington.
†Howard Univ Stud in Hist—Howard University Studies in History. Washington.
Huron Inst Pap—Huron Institute. Papers. Collingwood, Ont.

I

Ia J Hist and Pol—Iowa Journal of History and Politics. Iowa City.
Ia Law Bul—Iowa Law Bulletin. Iowa City.
Ia Law R—Iowa Law Review. Des Moines.
Il Am—Illustrated American. New York.
Ill Law R—Illinois Law Review. Chicago.
Ill State Hist Soc Trans—Illinois State Historical Society. Transactions. Springfield, Ill.
Ind—Independent. New York; Boston.
Indian Med Gaz—Indian Medical Gazette. Calcutta.
Indian Med R—Indian Medical Review. Calcutta.
Indian R—Indian Review. Madras.
Indiana Hist Soc Publ—Indiana Historical Society. Publications. Indianapolis.
Indiana M Hist—Indiana Magazine of History. Bloomington.
Indiana State Bar Assn—Indiana State Bar Association. Indianapolis.
Indust and Labour Information. Industrial and Labour Information. Geneva, Switzerland.
Indust Management—Industrial Management. New York.
Indust Psychol—Industrial Psychology. Hamilton, N. Y.
Inst Archeol e Geog Pernamb R—Instituto Archeologico e Geographico Pernambucano. Revista. Pernambuco, Brazil.
Inst Col Int—Institut Colonial International, Brussels.
Inst Geog e Hist da Bahia R—Instituto Geographico e Historico da Bahia. Revista. Bahia.
Inst Hist e Geog Bras R—Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro. Revista. Rio de Janeiro.
Inst Intern Int Bul—Institut Intermédiaire International. Bulletin. The Hague.
Int Archiv f Ethnog—Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie. Leyden.
Int Interp—International Interpreter. New York.
Int J Ethics—International Journal of Ethics. Chicago.
Int Labour R—International Labour Review. Geneva, Switzerland.

Int Med Cong Trans—International Medical Congress. Transactions. Washington.
Int Med M—International Medical Magazine. Philadelphia.
Int Mis Council—International Missionary Council.
Int Mo—International Monthly. New York.
Int Molders' J—International Molders' Journal. Cincinnati.
Int Q—International Quarterly. New York.
Int R—International Review. London. (Merged into Contemporary Review)
Int R Agric Econ—International Review of Agricultural Economics. Rome.
Int R Missions—International Review of Missions. London; New York.
Int Studio—International Studio. New York.
Intercol Law J—Intercollegiate Law Journal. New York.
Intercol Socialist—Intercollegiate Socialist. New York.
Iron Age. Middletown, N. Y.; New York.
Iron Trade R—Iron Trade Review. Cleveland.
Islam. Strasbourg.
Ist Col Ital Mem e Mon Ser Pol—Istituto Coloniale Italiano. Memorie e Monografie, Serie Politica. Rome.

J

J Abnorm Psychol—Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology. Boston.
J African Soc—Journal of the African Society. London.
J Am Folk-lore—Journal of American Folk-lore. New York.
J Am Hist—Journal of American History. New York.
J Anat—Journal of Anatomy. London.
J Anat and Physiol—Journal of Anatomy and Physiology. London.
J Anthropol Inst—Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. London.
J Ap Psychol—Journal of Applied Psychology. Baltimore.
J Ap Sociol—Journal of Applied Sociology. Los Angeles.
J Asiatique—Journal Asiatique. Paris.
J Assn Mil Surg U S—Journal of the Association of Military Surgeons of the United States. Washington.
J Brit Inst of Int Affairs—Journal of the British Institute of International Affairs. London.
J Comp Legis and Int Law—Journal of Comparative Legislation and International Law. London.
J Comp Neurol—Journal of Comparative Neurology. Philadelphia.
J Comp Psychol—Journal of Comparative Psychology. Baltimore.

† Indicates that journal is published by a Negro.

J Crim Law—Journal of the American Institute of Criminal Law and Criminology. Chicago.

J Cutan Dis—Journal of Cutaneous Diseases including Syphilis. Chicago.

J d Conn Méd-Chir—Journal des Connaissances Médico-Chirurgicales. Paris.

J d Mis Évang—Journal des Missions Évangéliques. Paris.

J de Genève—Journal de Genève. Geneva.

J de l'Anat et de la Physiol—Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie Normales et Pathologiques de l'Homme et des Animaux. Paris.

J Débats—Journal des Débats. Paris.

J Delinq—Journal of Delinquency. Whittier, Cal.

J do Comm—Jornal do Commercio. Rio de Janeiro.

J Droit Int—Journal du Droit International. Paris.

J East India Assn—Journal of the East India Association. London.

J Educ—Journal of Education. New York.

J Educ Research—Journal of Educational Research. Bloomington, Ill.

J Eng and Germ Philol—Journal of English and Germanic Philology. Urbana, Ill.

J Exp Med—Journal of Experimental Medicine. New York.

J Heredity—Journal of Heredity. Washington.

J Home Econ—Journal of Home Economics. Baltimore.

J Lab and Clin Med—Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine. St. Louis.

J Ment Sci—Journal of Mental Science. London.

†**J Negro Hist**—Journal of Negro History. Washington.

†**J Negro Life**. See Opportunity.

J Nerv and Ment Dis—Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease. New York.

J Pol Econ—Journal of Political Economy. Chicago.

J Race Development—Journal of Race Development. Worcester, Mass.

J Relig—Journal of Religion. Chicago.

J Rural Educ—Journal of Rural Education. New York.

J Soc Comp Legis—Journal of the Society of Comparative Legislation. London.

J Social Forces—Journal of Social Forces. Chapel Hill, N. C. (Changed to Social Forces)

J Social Sci—Journal of Social Science. Boston.

J Sociol Med—Journal of Sociologic Medicine. Easton, Pa.

J Trop Med—Journal of Tropical Medicine. London.

J Urol—Journal of Urology. Baltimore.

Jamaica Phys J—Jamaica Physical Journal. Kingston.

Janus. Leyden.

Japan Chronicle. Kobe.

Johns Hopkins Hosp Bul—Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin. Baltimore.

Johns Hopkins Univ Studies—Johns Hopkins University Studies. Baltimore.

Jurid R—Juridical Review. London.

K

Kansas Lawyer. Topeka.

Kansas State Hist Soc Trans—Kansas State Historical Society. Transactions. Topeka.

Kansas Univ Lawyer—Kansas University Lawyer. Lawrence.

Katholischen Missionen. Aachen.

Kenya Med J—Kenya Medical Journal. Nairobi, Kenya (Africa).

Kingston (Ont) Hist Soc Proc—Kingston (Ont) Historical Society. Proceedings. Kingston.

Kol Abhandl—Koloniale Abhandlungen. Berlin.

Kol Rundschau—Koloniale Rundschau. Berlin.

Kolonialdeutsche.

Kön Akad d Wiss (Berlin) Sitzungsber—Königliche Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin. Sitzungsberichte. Berlin.

Ky State Hist Soc Reg—Kentucky State Historical Society. Register. Frankfort.

L

L of Nations J—League of Nations Journal. Geneva, Switzerland.

La State Bd Health Q Bul—Louisiana State Board of Health. Quarterly Bulletin. New Orleans.

La State Med Soc—Louisiana State Medical Society. New Orleans.

Labour Age. New York.

Labour Mo—Labour Monthly. London.

Ladies' H J—Ladies' Home Journal. Philadelphia.

Lancaster Co Hist Soc Pap—Lancaster County Historical Society. Papers. Lancaster, Pa.

Lancet (Lond)—Lancet. London.

Law J—Law Journal. London.

Law M and R—Law Magazine and Review. London.

Law Notes. Northport, N. Y.

Law Times. London.

Law Student's Helper. Detroit.

Lawyer and Banker—Lawyer and Banker and Southern Bench and Bar Review. New Orleans.

Leg Int—Legal Intelligencer. Philadelphia.

Leis Hour—Leisure Hour. London.

Lend a Hand. Boston.

Lexington Hist Soc Proc—Lexington Historical Society. Proceedings. Lexington, Mass.

†**Liberia**. Monrovia.

Library J—Library Journal. New York.

Life and Labor—Life and Labor Bulletin. Chicago.

† Indicates that journal is published by a Negro.

Lippincott's M—Lippincott's Magazine. Philadelphia.
Lippincott's Mo M—Lippincott's Monthly Magazine. Philadelphia.
Lit Digest—Literary Digest. New York.
Liv Age—Living Age. Boston.
Liv Church—Living Church. Milwaukee, Wis.
Locomotive Eng J—Locomotive Engineers' Journal. Cleveland.
Lond Med and Surg J—London Medical and Surgical Journal. London.
Lond Mercury—London Mercury. London.
Lond Mis Soc Chr—London Missionary Society. Chronicle. London.
Lond Q R—London Quarterly Review. London.
Luth Church R—Lutheran Church Review. Philadelphia.

M

McClure's M—McClure's Magazine. New York.
Macm M—Macmillan's Magazine. London.
Madison Hall Notes. Charlottesville, Va.
Mag Am Hist—Magazine of American History. New York.
Mag Hist—Magazine of History. New York.
Mag Western Hist—Magazine of Western History. New York.
Maine Hist Soc Coll—Maine Historical Society. Collections. Portland.
Maine State Bar Assn Proc—Maine State Bar Association. Proceedings. Augusta.
Man. London.
Manuf Rec—Manufacturers' Record. Baltimore.
Marquette Law R—Marquette Law Review. Milwaukee.
Maryland Med J—Maryland Medical Journal. Baltimore.
Mass Hist Soc Coll—Massachusetts Historical Society. Collections. Boston.
Med Age—Medical Age. Detroit.
Med and Surg Rep—Medical and Surgical Reporter. Philadelphia.
Med Assn State Ala Trans—Medical Association of the State of Alabama. Transactions. Montgomery.
Med Brief—Medical Brief. St. Louis.
Med-Chir J and R—Medico-Chirurgical Journal and Review. London.
Med Clinics No Am—Medical Clinics of North America. Philadelphia.
Med Era—Medical Era. St. Louis.
Med J So Africa—Medical Journal of South Africa. Johannesburg.
Med-Leg J—Medico-Legal Journal. New York.
Méd Mod—Médecine Moderne. Paris.
Med-Naturw Gesell zu Jena Denks—Medizinisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft zu Jena. Denkschriften. Jena.
Med News—Medical News. Philadelphia.
Med Press and Circ—Medical Press and Circular. Dublin.
Med Prog—Medical Progress. Louisville, Ky.
Med Rec (N. Y.)—Medical Record. New York.
Med Reposit—Medical Repository. New York.
Med Soc New Jersey J—Medical Society of New Jersey. Journal.
Med Soc Tenn Trans—Medical Society of Tennessee. Transactions. Nashville.
Med Soc Va Trans—Medical Society of Virginia. Transactions.
Med Times and Gaz—Medical Times and Gazette. London.
Mededeelingen; Tijdschrift Voor Zendingswetenschap. Rotterdam.
Memphis Lancet. Memphis, Tenn.
Memphis Med Mo—Memphis Medical Monthly. Memphis, Tenn.
Memphis Med Rec—Memphis Medical Recorder. Memphis, Tenn.
Mercure Fr—Mercure de France. Paris.
†Messenger. New York.
Meth Feder for Social Serv Social Serv Bul—Methodist Federation for Social Service. Social Service Bulletin. Oak Park, Ill.
Meth Q R—Methodist Quarterly Review. Nashville, Tenn.
Metropol M—Metropolitan Magazine. New York.
Mich Hist M—Michigan History Magazine. Lansing.
Mich Law R—Michigan Law Review. Ann Arbor.
Mich Manuf and Fin Rec—Michigan Manufacturer and Financial Record. Detroit.
Mich Med Soc J—Michigan Medical Society. Journal. Ann Arbor.
Millgate Mo—Millgate Monthly. Manchester, Eng.
Minn Hist Bul—Minnesota History Bulletin. St. Paul.
Minn Law R—Minnesota Law Review. Minneapolis.
Mis R—Missionary Review of the World. New York.
Miss Med Rec—Mississippi Medical Record. Jackson.
Miss Val Hist Assn Proc—Mississippi Valley Historical Association. Proceedings. Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Miss Val Hist R—Mississippi Valley Historical Review. Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Missouri Hist R—Missouri Historical Review. Columbia.
Missouri Med Assn J—Missouri Medical Association. Journal. St. Louis.
Mitt aus d Deutschen Schutzgeb—Mitteilungen aus den Deutschen Schutzgebieten. Berlin.
Mitt d Sem f Orient Sp—Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen. Berlin.
Mo J Med Sci—Monthly Journal of Medical Science. Edinburgh.

† Indicates that journal is published by a Negro.

Mo Labor R—Monthly Labor Review. Washington.

Mo Law Rep—Monthly Law Reporter. Boston.

Mo Stethoscope and Med Rep—Monthly Stethoscope and Medical Reporter. Richmond, Va.

Mod Hosp—Modern Hospital. Chicago.

Mod Lang Assn Publ—Modern Language Association of America. Publications. Menasha, Wis.

Mod Lang Notes—Modern Language Notes. Baltimore.

Mod Med—Modern Medicine. Battle Creek, Mich.

Mod Q—Modern Quarterly. Baltimore.

Mod R—Modern Review.

Mois Colonial et Maritime. Paris.

Mon e Rap Col—Monitore e Rapporti Coloniali. Rome.

Month (Lond)—Month. London.

Moslem World. New York.

Münchener Med Wochens—Münchener Medizinische Wochenschrift. Munich.

Munsey's M—Munsey's Magazine. New York.

Mus Am—Musical America. New York.

Mus Observer—Musical Observer. New York.

Mus Q—Musical Quarterly. New York.

Mus Times (Lond)—Musical Times. London.

Museum J—Museum Journal. Philadelphia.

Musician. New York.

Musik. Berlin.

N

Narrag Hist Reg—Narragansett Historical Register. Providence, R. I.

Nashville J Med and Surg—Nashville Journal of Medicine and Surgery. Nashville, Tenn.

Nat Acad Sci Proc—National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. Proceedings. Washington.

Nat Assn for Prev and Study of Tuberc Bul—National Association for the Prevention and Study of Tuberculosis. Bulletin. London.

Nat Conf Social Work Proc—National Conference of Social Work. Proceedings. Chicago.

Nat Corp Rep—National Corporation Reporter. Chicago.

Nat Educ Assn Proc—National Education Association. Proceedings and addresses. Washington.

Nat Geog M—National Geographic Magazine. Washington.

Nat Hist—Natural History. New York.

Nat M—National Magazine. Boston.

†Nat Med Assn J—National Medical Association. Journal. Durham, N. C.

Nat Munic R—National Municipal Review. Concord, N. H.

Nat Q R—National Quarterly Review. New York.

Nat R—National Review. London.

Nat Tuberc Assn Bul—National Tuberculosis Association. Bulletin. New York.

Nat Tuberc Assn Trans—National Tuberculosis Association. Transactions. New York.

Nation (Lond)—London.

Nation (N. Y.)—New York.

Nation's Health. Chicago.

Nature. London.

La Nature. Paris.

Naturw Wochens—Naturwissenschaftliche Wochenschrift. Jena.

Near East. London.

New Eclectic. Baltimore.

New Eng M—New England Magazine. Boston.

New Europe. London.

New Leader. New York.

New Mus R—New Music Review and Church Music Review. New York.

New Orl Med and Surg J—New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal. New Orleans.

New Orl Med News and Hosp Gaz—New Orleans Medical News and Hospital Gazette. New Orleans.

New R—New Review. London.

New Repub—New Republic. New York.

New Statesman. London.

New York City Dept Health W Bul—New York City Department of Health, Weekly Bulletin. New York.

New York Eve Post—New York Evening Post. New York.

New York Med J—New York Medical Journal. New York.

New York Med Times—New York Medical Times. New York.

New York State J Med—New York State Journal of Medicine. New York.

Niagara Hist Soc Publ—Niagara Historical Society. Publications. Niagara, Ont.

Niemeyers Zeits f Int Recht—Niemeyers Zeitschrift für Internationales Recht. Leipzig.

Niles' Reg—Niles' Register. Philadelphia.

19th Cent—Nineteenth Century and After. New York.

No Am R—North American Review. New York.

No Car Hist R—North Carolina Historical Review. Raleigh.

No Car Law J—North Carolina Law Journal. Raleigh.

No Car Law R—North Carolina Law Review. Chapel Hill.

No Car Med J—North Carolina Medical Journal. Charlotte.

No Car State Bd Health Bul—North Carolina State Board of Health. Bulletin.

Nouv Annales d Voyages—Nouvelles Annales des Voyages. Paris.

Nova Scotia Hist Soc Coll—Nova Scotia Historical Society. Collections. Halifax.

Nuova Antol—Nuova Antologia. Rome.

O

- Ohio Archaeol and Hist Q**—Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly. Columbus.
Ohio Law Bul—Ohio Law Bulletin. Cincinnati.
Ohio Med J—Ohio Medical Journal. Cincinnati.
Ohio Sociol—Ohio Sociologist. Columbus.
Ohio State Med J—Ohio State Medical Journal. Columbus.
Old Northw Geneal Q—Old Northwest Genealogical Quarterly. Columbus.
Once a Week. Winnipeg, Manitoba.
Ont Hist Soc Pap and Rec—Ontario Historical Society. Papers and Records. Toronto.
Open Court. Chicago.
L'Opinion. Journal de la Semaine. Paris.
†Opportunity (J Negro Life). New York.
Ore Hist Soc Q—Oregon Historical Society. Quarterly. Portland.
Orl Parish Med Soc Proc—Orleans Parish Medical Society. Proceedings. Our Boston. Boston.
Our Day. Boston.
Outlook (Lond)—London.
Outlook (N. Y.)—New York.
Overland. San Francisco.

P

- Pa Hist Soc Memoirs**—Pennsylvania Historical Society. Memoirs. Philadelphia.
Pa Law Ser—Pennsylvania Law Series. Philadelphia.
Pa M Hist—Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography. Philadelphia.
Pa Med J—Pennsylvania Medical Journal. Harrisburg.
Pa School J—Pennsylvania School Journal. Harrisburg.
Pacific Med J—Pacific Medical Journal. San Francisco.
Paix par le Droit. Paris.
Pan Am M—Pan-American Magazine. Mexico City; New York; Pomona City, R. P.
Pan Am Med Cong Trans—Pan-American Medical Congress. Transactions. Washington.
Pan Am Union Bul—Pan-American Union. Bulletin. Washington.
Paris Méd—Paris Médical. Paris.
Parlement et l'Opinion. Paris.
Pathol Soc of Phila Proc—Pathological Society of Philadelphia. Proceedings. Philadelphia.
Peabody J Educ—Peabody Journal of Education. Nashville, Tenn.
Pearson's M (N. Y.)—Pearson's Magazine. New York.
Pedagog Sem—Pedagogical Seminary and Journal of Genetic Psychology. Worcester, Mass.
Penn Mo—Penn Monthly. Philadelphia.

† Indicates that journal is published by a Negro.

- Phila J Med and Phys Sci**—Philadelphia Journal of the Medical and Physical Sciences. Philadelphia.
Philippine J Sci—Philippine Journal of Science. Manila.
Philol Trans—Philological Transactions. London.
Playground. New York.
Poet Lore. Boston.
Pol Sci Q—Political Science Quarterly. New York.
Pop Mech M—Popular Mechanics Magazine. Chicago.
Pop Sci Mo—Popular Science Monthly. New York.
Portfolio. New York.
Practitioner. Baltimore.
Presb Hist Soc J—Presbyterian Historical Society. Journal. Philadelphia.
Presse Méd—Presse Médicale. Paris.
Preuss Jahrb—Preussische Jahrbücher. Berlin.
Princeton R—Princeton Review. New York.
Prog Farmer—Progressive Farmer. Raleigh, N. C.
Psychoanal R—Psychoanalytic Review. Washington.
Psychol Bul—Psychological Bulletin. Princeton.
Psychol Clinic—Psychological Clinic. Philadelphia.
Psychol R—Psychological Review. Princeton.
Pub Business (Detroit)—Public Business. Detroit.
Pub Health Bul—Public Health Bulletin. Washington.
Pub Health Cong Proc Add and Disc—Public Health Congress. Proceedings, Addresses and Discussions. Washington.
Pub Health Nurse—Public Health Nurse. New York.
Pub Health Rpts—Public Health Reports. Washington.
Pub Opinion—Public Opinion. Washington.
Publ de l'École d Lang Orient Viv—Publications de l'École des Langues Orientales Vivantes. Paris.
Public (Chic)—Public. Chicago.
Putnam's M—Putnam's Magazine. New York.

Q

- Q J Comp Legis**—Quarterly Journal of Comparative Legislation. London.
Q J Econ—Quarterly Journal of Economics. Cambridge, Mass.
Q J Psychol Med—Quarterly Journal of Psychological Medicine. New York.
Quart—Quarterly Review. New York.
Quebec Hist Soc Trans—Quebec Historical Society. Transactions. Quebec.
Quest Dip—Questions Diplomatiques et Coloniales. Paris.

R

R Archéol—Revue Archéologique. Paris.
R Belge—Revue Belge. Brussels.
R Canad—Revue Canadienne. Montreal.
R Cath—Revue Catholique. Louvain.
R Chilena de Hist y Geog—Revista Chilena de Historia y Geografía. Santiago de Chile.
R Contemp—Revue Contemporaine. Paris.
R d'Anthropol—Revue d'Anthropologie. Paris.
R d'Ethnog—Revue d'Ethnographie. Paris.
R d'Ethnog et d Trad Pop—Revue d'Ethnographie et des Traditions Populaires. Paris.
R d'Ethnog et de Sociol—Revue d'Ethnographie et de Sociologie. Paris.
R d Études Ethnog—Revue des Études Ethnographiques et Sociologiques. Paris.
R d'Hist d Mis—Revue d'Histoire des Missions. Paris.
R d Sci Polit—Revue des Sciences Politiques. Paris.
R d Trad Pop—Revue des Traditions Populaires. Paris.
R d Troupes Col—Revue des Troupes Coloniales. Paris.
R de Droit Int et de Légis Comp—Revue de Droit International et de Législation Comparée. Brussels.
R de l'École d'Anthropol de Paris—Revue de l'École d'Anthropologie de Paris. Paris.
R de l'Hist d Relig—Revue de l'Histoire des Religions. Paris.
R de Paris—Revue de Paris. Paris.
R Deux Mondes—Revue des Deux Mondes. Paris.
R do Brasil—Revista do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro.
R du Monde Musulm—Revue du Monde Musulman. Paris.
R Gén d Sci Pures et Ap—Revue Générale des Sciences Pures et Appliquées. Paris.
R Gén de Droit Int Pub—Revue Générale de Droit International Public. Paris.
R Hebd—Revue Hebdomadaire. Paris.
R Hist d Col Fr—Revue de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises. Paris.
R Indigène—Revue Indigène. Paris.
R Int de la Croix-Rouge—Revue Internationale de la Croix-Rouge. Geneva.
R Méd Fr et Étrang—Revue Médicale Française et Étrangère. Paris.
R Nations—Revue des Nations. Paris.
R of Rs—Review of Reviews. New York.
R Polit et Litt—Revue Politique et Littéraire. (Revue Bleue). Paris.
R Sci—Revue Scientifique. Paris.
Radical. Boston.
Rec Past—Records of the Past. London.
Register of Debates. Washington.
Relig Educ—Religious Education. Chicago.
Reliquary and Il Archaeol—Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist. London.
Repub—Republic. Washington.

Rhodes Sci Assn Proc—Rhodesia Scientific Association. Proceedings. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, Africa.
Richmond and Louisville Med J—Richmond and Louisville Medical Journal, later Gailard's Medical Journal, New York; etc.
Richmond J Pract—Richmond Journal of Practice. Richmond.
Riv Col—Rivista Coloniale. Rome.
Riv Mus Ital—Rivista Musicale Italiana. Florence.
Round Tab—Round Table. New York.
Roy Anthropol Inst J—Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Journal. London.
Roy Col Inst Proc—Royal Colonial Institute. Proceedings. London.
Roy Geog Soc Proc—Royal Geographical Society. Proceedings. London.
Roy Irish Acad Proc—Royal Irish Academy. Proceedings. Dublin.
Roy Soc of Canada Trans—Royal Society of Canada. Proceedings and Transactions. Ottawa.
Roy Soc of Lond Proc—Royal Society of London. Proceedings. London.
Roy Soc of So Africa Trans—Royal Society of South Africa. Transactions. Cape-town.
Roy Soc of Victoria Proc—Royal Society of Victoria. Proceedings. Melbourne.
Roy United Serv Inst J—Royal United Service Institution. Journal. London.
Rpt Superv Surg Gen Mar Hosp Wash—Report of the Supervising Surgeon-General of the Marine Hospital, Washington.
Rural Manhood. New York.
Ry R—Railway Review. New York.
Ry Surg J—Railway Surgical Journal. Chicago.

S

St. Louis Law R—St. Louis Law Review. St. Louis.
Sanitarian. New York.
Sat Eve Post—Saturday Evening Post. Philadelphia.
Sat R—Saturday Review. London.
School and Soc—School and Society. Garrison, N. Y.
School Life. Washington.
Sci Am—Scientific American. New York.
Sci Am Mo—Scientific American Monthly. New York.
Sci Am S—Scientific American Supplement. New York.
Sci Mo—Scientific Monthly. Garrison, N. Y.
Sci of Man—Science of Man. . . Sydney, Australia.
Sci Sociale—Science Sociale. Paris.
Science. Garrison, N. Y.
Scrib M—Scribner's Magazine. New York.
Sélection. Antwerp.
Servant of India. Poona.
Sewanee R—Sewanee Review. Sewanee, Tenn.

- Sharpe's Lond M**—Sharpe's London Magazine. London.
- Sierra Leone Messenger**. Free Town, Sierra Leone, Africa.
- Siglo Méd**—Siglo Médico. Madrid.
- Smithson Inst Contr**—Smithsonian Institution. Contributions. Washington.
- Smithson Inst Rpt**—Smithsonian Institution. Report. Washington.
- So African Assn Adv of Sci Rpt**—South African Association for the Advancement of Science. Report. Capetown.
- So African J Sci**—South African Journal of Science. Capetown.
- So African Med Rec**—South African Medical Record. Capetown.
- So African Outl**—South African Outlook. Lovedale.
- So African Philos Soc Trans**—South African Philosophical Society. Transactions. Capetown.
- So African Q**—South African Quarterly. Johannesburg.
- So African Ry M**—South African Railway Magazine. Johannesburg.
- So Atlan Q**—South Atlantic Quarterly. Durham, N. C.
- So Bench and Bar R**—Southern Bench and Bar Review. Jackson, Miss.
- So Bivouac**—Southern Bivouac. Louisville, Ky.
- So Car Med Assn Trans**—South Carolina Medical Association. Transactions. Charleston.
- So Clinic**—Southern Clinic. Richmond, Va.
- So Hist Assn Publ**—Southern Historical Association. Publications. Atlanta, Ga.
- So Hist Soc Pap**—Southern Historical Society. Papers. Richmond, Va.
- So Law R**—Southern Law Review. St. Louis.
- So Lit J**—Southern Literary Journal and Magazine of Arts. Charleston.
- So Lit Mess**—Southern Literary Messenger. Richmond, Va.
- So M**—Southern Magazine. (Changed to Mid-Continent) Baltimore.
- So Med Assn J**—Southern Medical Association. Journal. Shreveport, La.
- So Med J**—Southern Medical Journal. La Grange, N. C.
- So Med Rpts**—Southern Medical Reports. New Orleans.
- So Q R**—Southern Quarterly Review. New Orleans.
- So Ruralist**—Southern Ruralist. Atlanta, Ga.
- So Workman**—Southern Workman. Hampton, Va.
- Soc Anat de Paris Bul**—Société Anatomique de Paris. Bulletin. Paris.
- Soc Antiescl de France Bul**—Société Antiesclavagiste de France. Bulletin. Paris.
- Soc Belge d'Études Hist et Sci Bul**—Société Belge d'Études Historiques et Scientifiques. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Soc Belge de Géog Bul**—Société Belge de Géographie. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Soc d Amér de Paris J**—Société des Américanistes de Paris. Journal. Paris.
- Soc d'Anthropol de Brux Bul**—Société d'Anthropologie de Bruxelles. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Soc d'Anthropol de Paris Bul**—Société d'Anthropologie de Paris. Bulletin. Paris.
- Soc d Rech Congol Bul**—Société des Recherches Congolaises. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Soc de Biol (Paris) Comptes-Rendus**—Société de Biologie. Comptes-Rendus. Paris.
- Soc Méd de Charleroi Bul**—Société Médicale de Charleroi. Bulletin. Charleroi.
- Soc Neuchât de Géog Bul**—Société Neuchâteloise de Géographie. Bulletin. Neuchâtel.
- Soc Pathol Exot Bul**—Société de Pathologie Exotique. Bulletin. Paris.
- Soc Roy Belge de Géog Bul**—Société Royale Belge de Géographie. Bulletin. Brussels.
- Soc Sci de São Paulo R**—Sociedade Científica de São Paulo. Revista. São Paulo.
- Social Econ**—Social Economist. See Gunton's Magazine.
- Social Forces**. Chapel Hill, N. C.
- Social Hygiene**. New York.
- Social Serv R**—Social Service Review. Washington.
- Société Belge d'Études et d'Expansion**. Brussels.
- Sociology and Social Research**. Los Angeles.
- Solic J**—Solicitors' Journal. London.
- Southw Hist Q**—Southwestern Historical Quarterly. Austin, Tex.
- Southw Pol and Social Sci Assn Proc**—Southwestern Political and Social Science Association. Proceedings. Austin, Tex.
- Southw Pol and Social Sci Q**—Southwestern Political and Social Science Quarterly. Austin, Tex.
- Spec**—Spectator. London.
- Sperimentale**. Florence, Italy.
- Spirit of Missions**. New York.
- Standard**. New York.
- State**. Johannesburg.
- State Hist Soc of Wis Proc**—State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Proceedings. Madison.
- State Hosp Q**—State Hospital Quarterly. Statist. London.
- Statist Bul Metropol Life Ins Co**—Statistical Bulletin of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company. New York.
- Statist Soc J**—Statistical Society Journal. London.
- Stead's R**—Stead's Review. Melbourne.
- Stethoscope and Va Med Gaz**—Stethoscope and Virginia Medical Gazette. Richmond, Va.
- Student World**. New York.
- Success M**—Success Magazine. New York.
- Sudan Notes and Records**. Cairo.
- Surg Gynec and Obst**—Surgery, Gynecology and Obstetrics. Chicago.
- Survey**. New York.

T

- Teach Col Rec**—Teachers College Record. New York.
- Tenn Bar Assn Proc**—Tennessee Bar Association. Proceedings. Nashville.
- Tenn Hist M**—Tennessee Historical Magazine. Nashville.
- Texas Folk-lore Soc Publ**—Texas Folk-lore Society. Publications. Austin.
- Texas Hist Assn Q**—Texas Historical Association. Quarterly. Austin.
- Texas Med Assn Trans**—Texas Medical Association. Transactions. Austin.
- Texas State J Med**—Texas State Journal of Medicine. Fort Worth.
- Theatre Arts M**—Theatre Arts Magazine. New York.
- Theatre M**—Theatre Magazine. New York.
- Tijdschrift Aardr Genootschap**—Tijdschrift der Aardrijkskundige Genootschap. Amsterdam.
- To-day and To-morrow**. New York.
- Trade Winds**. Cleveland, O.
- Tradesman**. Chattanooga, Tenn.
- Trans-Pac**—Trans-Pacific. Tokyo.
- Transvaal Med J**—Transvaal Medical Journal. Johannesburg.
- Transylvania J Med**—Transylvania Journal of Medicine and the Associate Sciences. Lexington, Ky.
- Travel**. New York.
- Tropenpflanzer**. Berlin.
- Tubercle**. Chicago.

U

- U S Bur Educ Bul**—United States, Bureau of Education. Bulletins. Washington.
- U S Bur Labor Bul**—United States, Bureau of Labor Statistics. Bulletins. Washington.
- U S Cath Hist Soc Hist Rec**—United States Catholic Historical Society. Historical Records. New York.
- U S Cath M**—United States Catholic Magazine. Baltimore.
- U S Dept Agric Exp St Bul**—United States, Department of Agriculture, Experiment Stations. Bulletin. Washington.
- U S Surg Gen Off Bul**—United States, Surgeon-General's Office. Bulletin. Washington.
- U S Veterans' Bur Med Bul**—United States Veterans' Bureau. Medical Bulletin. Washington.
- Uncle Remus's M**—Uncle Remus's Magazine. Atlanta, Ga.
- United Empire**. London.
- Univ M (Montreal)**—University Magazine. Montreal.
- Univ Med M**—University Medical Magazine. Philadelphia.
- Univ of Chic Rec**—University of Chicago Record. Chicago.

- Univ of Cincinnati Med Bul**—University of Cincinnati. Medical Bulletin. Cincinnati, O.
- Univ of No Car News Letter**—University of North Carolina News Letter. Chapel Hill.
- Univ of Pa Law R**—University of Pennsylvania Law Review. Philadelphia.
- Univ of Va Alumni Bul**—University of Virginia Alumni Bulletin. University, Va.

V

- Va Hist Soc Coll**—Virginia Historical Society. Collections. Richmond.
- Va Law J**—Virginia Law Journal. Richmond.
- Va Law R**—Virginia Law Review. Charlottesville.
- Va Law Reg**—Virginia Law Register. Charlottesville.
- Va Med Mo**—Virginia Medical Monthly. Richmond.
- Va Med Semi-Mo**—Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly. Richmond.
- Va Q R**—Virginia Quarterly Review. Charlottesville.
- Van Fair**—Vanity Fair. New York.
- Vanderbilt Univ Q**—Vanderbilt University Quarterly. Nashville, Tenn.
- Vermont Bar Assn**—Vermont Bar Association. Montpelier.
- Veröff aus d Geb d Med-Verwalt**—Veröffentlichungen aus dem Gebiete der Medizinal-Verwaltung. Berlin.
- Versl en Meded d Kon Akad v Wetensch Afd Natuurk**—Verslagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen. Afdeling Natuurkunde. Amsterdam.
- Virchow's Archiv f Pathol Anat**—Virchow's Archiv für Pathologische Anatomie. Berlin.
- Vocational Summary**. Washington.
- Vom Fels Zum Meer**. Stuttgart.

W

- W Law Bul**—Weekly Law Bulletin. Cincinnati.
- Wallace's Farmer**. Des Moines, Ia.
- Wash Acad Sci J**—Washington Academy of Sciences. Journal. Baltimore.
- Wash Hist Q**—Washington Historical Quarterly. Seattle.
- Wash Med Annals**—Washington Medical Annals. Washington.
- Wash Univ Studies**—Washington University Studies. Seattle.
- Weltwirtschaft**. Leipzig.
- West Africa**. London.
- West J Med and Surg**—Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery. Louisville, Ky.

West Law J—Western Law Journal. Cincinnati.

Westmin R—Westminster Review. London.

Wide World M—Wide World Magazine. London.

Wis Acad Sci Arts and Letters Trans—Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters. Transactions. Madison.

Wis Hist Soc Proc—Wisconsin Historical Society. Proceedings. Madison.

Wissen der Gegenwart. Leipzig.

Woman Cit—Woman Citizen. New York.

Woman's Press. New York.

World Outl—World Outlook. New York.

World R—World Review. Chicago.

World To-day. London.

World Tomorrow. New York.

World's Work (Lond)—London.

World's Work (N. Y.)—New York.

Y

Yale Law J—Yale Law Journal. New Haven, Conn.

Yale R—Yale Review. New Haven, Conn.

Young Men of India. Madras.

Z

Zeits f Afrikan Sp—Zeitschrift für Afrikanische Sprachen. Berlin.

Zeits f Afrikan u Ocean Sp—Zeitschrift für Afrikanische und Oceanische Sprachen. Berlin.

Zeits f Eingeborenensp—Zeitschrift für Eingeborenensprachen. Berlin.

Zeits f Ethnol—Zeitschrift für Ethnologie. Berlin.

Zeits f Kinderheilk—Zeitschrift für Kinderheilkunde. Berlin.

Zeits f Kolonialsp—Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen. Berlin.

Zeits f Missionsk u Religionswis—Zeitschrift für Missionskunde und Religionswissenschaft. Berlin.

Zeits f Morphol u Anthropol—Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Anthropologie. Stuttgart.

Zeits f Politik—Zeitschrift für Politik. Berlin.

Zeits f Völkerpsychol u Soziol—Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie und Soziologie. Berlin.

INDEX

- Aa, P. van der, 1, 4, 190
 Abadiano, E., 254, 659
 Abbadie, A. d', 111
 Abbatucci, S., 227
 Abbott, A., 389
 Abbott, E. H., 407, 505
 Abbott, F. H., 434
 Abbott, Grace, 524
 Abbott, 424, 593
 Abbott, L., 424, 593
 Abbott, W. L., 39
 Abdurahman Ben Abdallah, 28
 Aaby, E. S., 291
 Abeken, H., 278
 Abel, A., 43
 Abel, Annie H., 296, 365
 Abel, J., 563
 Abell, J. B., 497
 Abendanon, J. H., 164
 Abinal, F. G. P., 74
 Abiven, 74
 Abolition, 296
 Abou-Obeid-el-Behri, 28
 Abraham, P. S., 563
 Abū Abd Allah Muham-mad Ibn Batuta, 28
 Abyssinia, 117, 446
 Achimota, 232
 Achte, A. A. A., 207
 Acker, A. van, 74
 Acker, G. N., 519
 Acosta, J. de, 251
 Acton, R., 117
 Adam, A., 101
 Adam, Margaret I., 139
 Adam, W. H., 238
 Adams, Alice D., 296, 620
 Adams, C., pseud., 471
 Adams, C. F., 306, 325, 389
 Adams, C. F., 389, 393
 Adams, E. C. L., 461
 Adams, F. C., 464
 Adams, H. G., 211
 Adams, Capt. J., 4, 256
 Adams, Jane E., 256
 Adams, J. Q., 310, 344
 Adams, J. T., 383
 Adams, J. W., 398
 Adams, N., 283, 314
 Adams, N. P. G., 414
 Adams, R. G., 637
 Adams, W. T. See Optic, Oliver, 464
 Adanson, M., 4
 Addams, J., 593
 Addeman, J. M., 398
 Addison, J. T., 66
 Addy, S. O., 430
 Adger, J. B., 256
 Adger, R. M., 630
 Adolf Friedrich, 18
 Adolphi, H., 192
 Adriaans, J. H., 389
 Aery, W. A., 413, 424, 427, 428, 488, 491, 493, 501, 510, 524, 528, 547, 583, 604
 Affleck, T., 286, 510
 Aggrey, J. E. K., 626
 Agriculture, 493
 Ahmadian movement, 220
 Aimé, D. E. S., 43
 Aime, V., 291
 Aimes, H. H. S., 267, 271, 430
 Aitchinson, S. G. G., 51, 66, 101
 Aiton, A. S., 630, 655
 Aiyar, P. S., 178
 Ajisafe, A. K., 51
 Aked, C. F., 553
 Alarchon, F., 251
 Albert, Mrs. Octavia V., 310
 Alberti, J. C. L., 39, 51
 Alberti, L., 18
 Alcock, N., 563
 Alcorn, J. L., 533
 Alcott, Louisa M., 464
 Alderman, E. A., 420, 427, 583
 Alderman, L. R., 423
 Aldridge, I. F., 445, 447
 Alera, B., 283
 Alexander, A., 293, 358, 386
 Alexander, C., 473, 474
 Alexander, G. W., 407
 Alexander, George William, 256
 Alexander, H. B., 275, 389, 557, 560
 Alexander, J. E., 18
 Alexander, J. W., 293
 Alexander, R. S., 166
 Alexander, W. J., 562
 Alexander, W. T., 492
 Alexander, W. W., 604
 Alexis, M. G., 51, 214
 Allan, J. F. W., 162
 Alldridge, T. J., 39, 51, 256
 Allégret, E., 66, 166, 203, 214, 220
 Allen, A. J., 447
 Allen, C. G., 441
 Allen, D., 604
 Allen, F. H., 464
 Allen, H., 431
 Allen, H. W., 333
 Allen, I., 317
 Allen, J., 358
 Allen, J. B., 227
 Allen, J. L., 434
 Allen, James Lane, 468
 Allen, L. C., 508
 Allen, P. L., 389
 Allen, Richard, 352, 405, 406, 473
 Allen, Roland, 220
 Allen, W., 370, 384
 Allen, W. C., 497
 Allen, W. F., 430, 454
 Allen, W. G., 476, 598
 Allen, William Francis, 435
 Allen, W. W., 473
 Allensworth, A., 473
 Alles, R. W., 563
 Allier, R., 217
 Allison, A. J., 585, 604
 Allison, Madeline G., 452
 Allison, T. W., 486
 Almada, J. de, 180, 184
 Almada Negreiros, A. d', 149
 Almeida, C. T. F. de, 278
 Almeida Pereira, C., 149
 Alston, L., 166
 Altern, L. M., 125
 Alvares, F., 4, 117
 Alvarez, J., 648
 Alves, Castro, 650, 652
 Alves Correia, 570
 Alves R., J. A., 180
 Alvord, C. W., 284
 Alvord, J. W., 418
 Amaral, B. do, 643
 Ambler, C. H., 389
 Ambrosius, T., 74
 Ames, A., 376
 Ames, H. V., 325
 Ames, Mary, 418
 Amicus, pseud., 320
 Amistad case, 344
 Ammann, J. J., 207
 Amondou, T., 166
 Amphill (Second Lord), 178
 Amunategui Solar, D., 643
 Ananikian, M. H., 101
 Anderson, A. A., 125
 Anderson, B., 121
 Anderson, C., 184
 Anderson case, 344
 Anderson, C. J., 101
 Anderson, F. L., 604
 Anderson, F. M., 139
 Anderson, G., 447
 Anderson, I., 646
 Anderson, J., 310
 Anderson, Louisa, 207
 Anderson, M., 410
 Anderson, O. P., 348
 Anderson, R., 306
 Anderson, S., 469
 Anderson, W., 207
 Anderson, W. A., 117
 Anderson, W. H., 193
 Anderson, W. T., 480
 Anderson-Moreshead, A. E. M., 111, 193
 Andersson, K. J., 18
 Andogoya, P. de, 251
 Andouin-Dubeuil, L., 22
 Andrade Silva, J. B. de, 275
 André, Pierre J., 220
 Andreas, A. T., 336
 Andrews, C. C., 416
 Andrews, C. F., 178, 216
 Andrews, C. M., 631
 Andrews, E. A., 289
 Andrews, E. M., 28
 Andrews, E. P., 488
 Andrews, N. P., 384, 389, 393
 Andrews, R. M., 475
 Andrews, S., 370
 Andrews, W. D., 430
 Andriessen, W. F., 220
 Anecdotes of Africans, 297
 Anét, H., 127, 193, 216
 Anfreville de La Salle, Dr. d', 130
 Angell, K. S., 637
 Angell, N., 130, 162
 Angelle, J., 18
 Angier, N. L., 370
 Angoulvant, G., 130, 150
 Angus, D., 493
 Angus, H. C., 51
 Ankermann, B., 66, 98
 Anonymous, 228, 447, 464
 Antar, 457, 471
 Antarah ibn Shaddad, 457, 471
 Anthony, E., 352
 Anthony, H. B., 560
 Antigua, 267
 Antonelli, E., 151
 Appleyard, J. W., 74, 207
 Aranha, B., 242
 Archer, C. K., 178
 Archer, F. B., 139
 Archer, T., 448
 Archer, W., 363, 598, 601
 Archinard, L., 39
 Arcin, A., 39, 51, 66, 111, 130, 220
 Ardoimo, A., 251
 Ardouin, C., 650
 Arendt, O., 130
 Arens, B., 193
 Arlitt, Ada H., 570
 Armand, J. L., 47, 71, 107
 Armfield, Constance, 101
 Armistead, W., 298, 570
 Armistead, W. S., 576
 Armitage, C. H., 51
 Armitage, F. P., 563
 Armond, F. de, 456
 Armstrong association, 486, 615
 Armstrong, B. K., 481
 Armstrong, J., 207
 Armstrong, Mary F., 418, 435
 Armstrong, S. C., 418, 424
 Armstrong, S. T., 513
 Armstrong, W. C., 307
 Armstrong, W. H., 398
 Arnaud, R., 28
 Arnett, A. M., 389
 Arnett, B. W., 476, 486
 Arnold, I. N., 365
 Arnold, N. J., 383
 Arnold, P. T., 401
 Arnold, S. G., 348, 418
 Arnot, F. S., 193, 203, 207
 Arnot, G., 166
 Arnott, W., 217
 Arnoux, P. A., 51, 66
 Aron, R., 166
 Art, 93, 452
 Arthur, G. R., 413
 Artin, Y., 101, 139
 Asbury, F., 293
 Asbury, H., 553
 Aschenborn, H. A., 136
 Ashbridge, G., 553
 Ashby, W. M., 471
 Ashe, R. P., 19, 39
 Asher, G. M., 631, 655, 659
 Asher, J., 473
 Ashley, J. M., 325
 Ashmun, J., 121, 207, 358
 Asmis, W., 51, 166
 Aspe-Fleurimont, 130
 Assiento, 256
 Athayde, L. M. E., 149
 Atherton, Gertrude, 468
 Atkins, J., 5, 256
 Atkins, W. C., 232
 Atkinson, E., 601
 Atkinson, I. E., 517
 Atkinson, Ruth W., 604
 Atkinson, T. P., 513, 563
 Atlee, B. C., 325
 Atterbury, A. P., 220
 Atteridge, A. H., 117
 Attwell, E. T., 531
 Atwater, W. O., 508
 Aublet, E. Edmond, 131
 Aubrey, T., 281
 Audouard, M. F. M., 227, 256
 Auerbach, B., 464
 Augouard, P. P., 207
 Augustine, D. L., 514, 523

- Augustiny, J., 74
 Austin, H., 637
 Autran, C., 28
 Avebury (First Lord), 166
 Avellaneda, Gertrudis G. de, 652
 Aves, T., 346
 Avirett, J. B., 201
 Awdry, F., 211
 Axenfeld, K., 217
 Ayers, W. A., 550
 Ayliff, J., 74
 Aymé, J. J., 275
 Azevedo, A., 643
 Azevedo, Aluizio, 652
 Azurara, G. E., 5
- B**
- Babbitt, D. R., 553
 Babcock, J. W., 518
 Babcock, Marjorie E., 575, 581
 Bach, Theresa, 232
 Bache, R. M., 570
 Bachmann, T., 217
 Backus, Mrs. Emma M., 430, 433, 437
 Bacon, Alice M., 583
 Bacon, E., 217, 257, 359
 Bacon, Mrs. Eugenia J., 464
 Bacon, L., 352
 Bacon, L. W., 298
 Bacon, R. H. S., 39
 Bacon, T., 293
 Badaró, F. C. D., 650
 Bagby, G. W., 464
 Bagley, J. E., 528
 Bagnall, R. W., 480, 585
 Bagshawe, F. J., 39
 Baikie, W. B., 19, 111
 Bailey, T. P., 588
 Bailey, W. F., 166
 Baillaud, E., 131, 139, 166
 Baines, T., 19
 Baird, H. C., 398
 Baird, S. J., 293
 Baird, W., 384
 Bakary, D., 238
 Baker, A. W., 166, 604
 Baker, G. W., 521
 Baker, H. E., 570, 583
 Baker, H. J., 51
 Baker, J. N., 538
 Baker, R. S., 389, 393, 480, 497, 541, 553, 560, 578, 585, 593, 601
 Baker, R. S. B., 166
 Baker, S. C., 543
 Baker, S. W., 19, 111, 180
 Baker, T. N., 505
 Baker, W., 563, 612
 Baker, W. M., 593
 Baker-Crothers, H., 588
 Bakke, N. J., 410
 Balch, Emily G., 637
 Baldwin, G. J., 480
 Baldwin, J. D., 533
 Baldwin, J. G., 464
 Baldwin, R. N., 539, 560
 Baldwin, R. S., 344
 Baldwin, S. E., 536
 Baldwin, W. H., 486, 539, 593
 Balfour, A., 230
 Balfour, H., 39, 93, 98
 Ball, C., 310
 Ball, M. U., 521
 Ball, S. M., 389
 Ballagh, J. C., 254, 281, 282, 283, 298, 342, 621
 Ballamy, F., 389
 Ballanta, N. G. J., 435
 Ballantyne, R. M., 238
 Ballentine, W. E., 444
 Ballester, D. L. F., 513
 Balloch, E. A., 519
 Balmer, W. T., 39, 213, 232, 611
- Balmforth, R., 214
 Bandelier, A. F. A., 631, 655
 Bandelier, Fanny R., 631
 Bancroft, Francis, 470
 Bancroft, Frederic, 624
 Bancroft, G., 251
 Bancroft, H. H., 251, 254, 348, 550
 Bancroft, J., 352, 508
 Bandinel, J., 257
 Banfield, A. W., 74
 Bangs, I. S., 398
 Banier, J. M., 515
 Banks, E. L., 593
 Banks, E. M., 389, 493, 593, 615
 Banks, P., 464
 Banneker, B., 473, 476, 571
 Bannerman, Helen, 461
 Banning, E. T. J. H., 131
 Bannister, S., 139
 Baratiér, 131
 Baratiéri, O., 148
 Barbosa, D., 5
 Barbosa, R., 275, 278
 Barbot, J., 257
 Barbour, C., 550
 Barbour, G. F., 216
 Barcia, Carballido de, 251
 Barclay, T. S., 325, 384
 Barde, A., 550
 Bardin, James, 508, 593
 Barfield, J., 78
 Bargery, G. P., 74
 Barges, 28
 Barker, E. C., 289, 330
 Barker, H. W., 193
 Barker, W. Henry, 101
 Barlow, A. R., 75
 Barlow, J., 308
 Barlow, W. H., 626
 Barnaby, A., 281
 Barnard, Lady Anne, 5
 Barnard, F. L., 257
 Barneman, H. S., 533
 Barnes, A., 317, 320
 Barnes, A. C., 93, 452
 Barnes, Dora M., 604
 Barnes, E., 448
 Barnes, F. M., 519
 Barnes, H., 75
 Barnes, J. E., 184
 Barnes, U., 541
 Barnes, W. H., 370
 Barnett, P. A., 232
 Barns, T. A., 19, 127
 Barr, W., 211
 Barradas, M., 117
 Barré, P., 131
 Barrés, M., 193
 Barret, P., 5, 39, 251
 Barreto, C. A. B. M., 275
 Barretto, H., 437
 Barrett, S., 585
 Barrett, W. A., 437
 Barrett, W. E. H., 51
 Barringer, G. A., 631, 655, 659
 Barringer, M., 242
 Barros Arana, D., 659
 Barros, J. de, 5, 28
 Barroso, P. R. M. de S., 278
 Barrow, A. H., 193
 Barrow, D. C., Jr., 433, 490
 Barrow, E. G., 553
 Barrow, J., 6
 Barrows, D. P., 166
 Barrows, S. J., 583
 Barry, F. R., 232
 Barry, H. W., 376
 Barry, R., 541
 Barter, C., 39
 Barth, H., 19, 29, 75, 98
 Barth, P., 151
 Barthel, K. F., 39
 Barthélemy, E., 131
- Barthelemy, G., 162
 Bartholomew, J. G., 125
 Bartholomew, R. A., 517
 Bartlett, F. C., 51
 Bartlett, J. R., 365, 631
 Barton, J. W., 480
 Barton, Juxon, 39
 Barton, W. E., 435, 437
 Bascom, H. B., 320
 Bascom, J., 370, 384, 533
 Bassen, G. T., 39, 51, 220
 Bashe, Jo Em, 448
 Baskerville, R. Gage, 101
 Baskett, J. N., 251
 Basset, R., 75
 Basset, R. M. J., 29, 101
 Bassett, J. S., 281, 283, 291, 298, 320, 383, 593, 621
 Bastian, A., 39, 66, 101
 Bate, H., 448
 Bateman, G. W., 101
 Bates, G. L., 75
 Bates, Margaret H., 468
 Bates, O., 51, 66, 93
 Batoutah, 6
 Battier, A., 650
 Battle, Mrs. Effie T., 457
 Battle, J. T., 448
 Battle, W., 593
 Bauche, P., 2, 191
 Baudin, R. P., 66
 Baudissin, A. H., 464
 Baugh, J. C., 405
 Baughman, A. J., 336
 Bausman, Lottie M., 325
 Bauty, E., 131
 Baxter, S., 643
 Baxter, T. H., 563, 612
 Baylor, G., 401
 Bayne, A. H., 193
 Baynham, M. R., 508
 Bayol, Jean, 19
 Bazin, H., 75
 Bazin, R., 220
 Beach, H. P., 101, 190, 212
 Beales, L. V., 479
 Bean, R. B., 563, 571, 612
 Bean, W. G., 325
 Beard, A. F., 410
 Beard, C. A., 325, 384
 Beard, J. M., 376
 Beard, J. R., 348
 Beard, Mrs. Mary R., 325, 504
 Beard, O. T., 468
 Bearse, A., 336
 Beasley, Delilah L., 284
 Beasley, R. F., 546
 Beazley, W. S., 513
 Beato, M. P., 637
 Beatty, K. J., 51
 Beatty, W. J., 621
 Beaufaict, A. de C., 127
 Beauplan, R. de, 93
 Beccari, Camillo, 117
 Beck, D., 519
 Becker, C. H., 220
 Beckwith, Martha W., 646, 648
 Beddoe, J., 563
 Bedford, R. C., 528
 Bedinger, R. D., 193, 217, 220
 Beech, M. W. H., 75, 101, 166
 Beecher, C., 317, 333
 Beecher, H. W., 298, 365, 533
 Beecroft, W. S., 80
 Beer, G. L., 125, 151, 166, 184, 257
 Beeson, M. F., 618
 Behn, Mrs. Aphra, 448, 652
 Behrman, M., 393
 Beke, C. T., 75
 Bekri, 29
 Bel, A., 29, 242
- Belasco, D., 445, 448
 Bell, C., 93
 Bell, E. P., 380
 Bell, F. W., 166
 Bell, H. C., 631, 655
 Bell, H. H. J., 238, 637
 Bell, J. M., 457
 Bell, W. C., 101, 232
 Bellefond, S. de, 6
 Bellegarde, D., 637
 Bellon, I., 101
 Bellon de Saint Quentin, J., 257
 Bellows, H. A., 560
 Belon, P., 251
 Benchly, R. C., 448
 Benderson, W. H., 414
 Benezet, A., 257, 298, 320
 Benington, R. C., 563
 Benjamin, R. C. O., 550, 601
 Benjamins, H. D., 655
 Bennett, E. N., 220
 Bennett, Gwendolyn B., 441, 445, 452
 Bennett, H. L., 39
 Bennett, J., 454
 Bennett, John, 464
 Bennett, Mrs. Martha H. B., 464
 Benoist, J., 151
 Benoit, W., 75
 Renquey, 220
 Renson, T. B., 539
 Benson, W. E., 488, 547
 Bent, J. T., 29
 Bentley, H. M., 75
 Bentley, W. H., 75, 203
 Bentley, Mrs. W. H., 75
 Benton, P. A., 29, 75
 Benton, T. H., 325, 330, 333, 345
 Benzon, G., 251
 Bercovici, K., 486
 Béranger-Féraud, L. J. B., 39, 51, 98, 101, 227
 Bergen, Mrs. Fanny D., 430
 Berggreen, A. P., 435
 Berké, T., 39
 Berkeley, G. Fitz-H., 117
 Berkeley, R., 151
 Berle, A. A., Jr., 637
 Berlin, E., 225
 Berlioux, E. F., 111
 Berlioux, S. F., 29
 Berman, H. S., 508, 624
 Bernaldez, A., 251
 Bernard, 51, 227
 Bernard, L. L., 571
 Bernardi, S., 6
 Bernstein, M., 563
 Bernus, P., 117
 Berridale, K. E., 151
 Berry, D. W., 528
 Berry, H., 314, 576
 Berry, R. M. F., 505
 Berthet, A., 238
 Berthoud, P., 193, 207
 Bertius, P., 1
 Bertram, J. M., 208
 Bertrand, L. M. E., 578
 Besolow, T. E., 232
 Besson, M., 151, 164
 Bethune, Mary M., 486
 Bethune T. G., 441
 Betker, J. P., 320
 Bettie, E., 284
 Beverly, R., 281, 283
 Bevis, W. M., 571, 624
 Beyens, N. E. L. J. M. A., 128
 Beyer, G., 39, 52, 75, 232
 Bezercor, E., 217
 Bianchi, A., 227
 Bianquis, J., 103
 Bibb, Eloise (Mrs. Eloise Thompson), 457
 Bibb, H., 311, 339
 Bibliographies, 242, 630, 655, 659

- Bickett, T. W., 533
 Bickford, Mabel E., 423
 Bicknell, J. M., 309, 593
 Biddle, C. J., 398
 Bidpai, 102
 Bieber, F. J., 39, 52, 66, 102
 Biehler, E., 75
 Bierstadt, E. H., 646
 Biet, A., 251
 Bigham, J. A., 588
 Bilden, R., 621
 Bileski, M., 151
 Binder, C., 480, 486, 607
 Binder, L. R., 628
 Bindloss, H., 238
 Binger, L. G., 19, 39, 221
 Bingham, J. A., 330, 533
 Binns, E., 571
 Binns, H. K. B., 75
 Bird, J., 6, 19
 Birkell, E., 102
 Birney, Catherine H., 307, 416
 Birney, J. G., 298, 306, 317, 320
 Birney, W., 306, 398, 631
 Birnie, C. W., 416
 Bishop, C. F., 383
 Bishop, H. L., 75
 Bishop, J. B., 389, 553
 Bishop, J. P., 365
 Bishop, S. H., 410, 504
 Bisset, R., 257
 Bitting, S. T., 494, 615
 Bittleman, A., 501
 Bittremieux, L., 66, 75
 Bixby, J. T., 521
 Bizzell, W. B., 494, 615
 Blache, J., 52
 Black, A. H., 588
 Black, J. S., 384
 Black, P. W., 550
 Black, S., 578
 Black, W. G., 229
 Blackburn, A. E., 164
 Blackburn, B. M., 546
 Blackburn, D., 102
 Blackburn, Mary J., 430
 Blackiston, H. S., 365
 Blackledge, G. R., 75, 82
 Blacklock, Mary G., 232
 Blackman, W. F., 480
 Blacknall, O. W., 407
 Blackshear, E. L., 420, 490
 Blackson, L. D., 407
 Blackwell, Mrs. Florence M., 588
 Blacquiére, L., 227, 257
 Blaeu, W. J., 1
 Blades, W. C., 435
 Blagg, C. F., 211
 Blaikie, W. G., 211
 Blair, F. P., 359, 384
 Blair, H. W., 503
 Blair, J. G., 533
 Blair, L. H., 553, 601
 Blair, M., 359
 Blais, P. J., 111
 Blake, A., 380
 Blake, W. O., 257
 Blakeslee, G. H., 637
 Blanchard, 227
 Blanchard, G., 128
 Blanchard, J., 298
 Blanchet, 341
 Bland, I. O. P., 643
 Blanc, W., 184
 Blanford, W. T., 117
 Blanton, J. E., 430
 Blanton, K., 588
 Blascoer, F., 618
 Blauvelt, Mary T., 505
 Bleckley, L. E., 553
 Bledsoe, A. T., 314
 Bledsoe, Mary L., 604
 Bleek, W. H. I., 75, 102
 Bleloch, W., 139
 Bleyer, A., 563
 Blind Boon, 473
 Blind, K., 66
 Bliss, F. C., 210
 Bliven, B., 593
 Bloch, E., 519
 Blochet, E., 29, 242
 Bloore, J. S., 284
 Blount, G. W., 491
 Blue, T. F., 429
 Bluett, T., 311, 448
 Blundell, H. W., 117
 Blunt, J., 330
 Bluysen, P., 162
 Blyden, E. W., 29, 52, 121, 122, 167, 214, 217, 221, 232, 476
 Boas, E. P., 517
 Boas, F., 29, 39, 102, 563, 571, 578, 593
 Boatner, E. A., 440
 Bocayuya, Q., 279
 Boquet, L., 162
 Boddy, J. M., 480, 563
 Bodenheim, M., 470
 Bodington, A., 598
 Boeck, E. de, 76
 Boeger, E. A., 494, 615
 Boeuf, J. F., 238
 Bogardus, E. S., 593, 604
 Bogart, E. L., 286, 325
 Bogy, L. V., 533
 Bohn, F., 380
 Bohner, H., 52, 66, 78
 Boisrond, B. R., 653
 Boit, R. A., 464
 Boker, G. H., 398
 Boles, T., 308
 Boliver, W. C., 405
 Bolles, J. R., 317
 Bolling, T. A., 413
 Bollo, L. C., 643
 Bolte, H. E., 393
 Bolton, G., 448
 Bolton, H. E., 251, 632
 Bolton, W. H., 616
 Bomilcar, A., 643
 Bonaparte, C. J., 557
 Bonaparte, R. N., 643, 648
 Bond, H. M., 423, 571, 585, 593
 Bond, J., 427, 429, 524, 604
 Bond, Mrs. J., 626
 Bond, M. H., 531
 Bond, S., 473
 Bond, T., 473
 Bondel massacre, 151, 167
 Bonet-Maury, G., 221
 Bonham, M. L., Jr., 420
 Bonham, Mary, 444
 Bonnacarrère, G., 227
 Bonnefon, E. L., 131
 Bonsal, S., 401
 Boone, R. G., 416
 Booth, E., 546
 Booth, E. A., 380
 Borchardt, P., 242
 Borelli, J., 76, 117
 Boris, J. J., 583, 585
 Bornhausen, K., 214
 Borno, L., 637
 Borsboissel, de, 93
 Bortune, Elizabeth H., 365, 418
 Bosch, Le P. F., 66
 Poshart, A., 39
 Boshoff, S., 76
 Bosman, W., 6, 19
 Botsford, Florence H., 435
 Bouché, P. B., 39, 76
 Boucher, Mgr. A., 214
 Bouchery, E., 151
 Louchet, J., 193
 Boucicault, D. L., 448
 Boucock, N., 193
 Boudat, 650
 Bouet, W. E., 111
 Boufflers, Chevalier de, 6
 Boulger, D. C. Ke., 128
 Bourat, L., 221
 Bourdon, Le P., 52
 Bourel de la Rancière, C. de, 6, 29
 Bourguignon, (Le doc-
 teur), 227
 Bourhill, Mrs. E. J., 102
 Bournard, F., 180
 Bourne, Annie N., 282
 Bourne, E. G., 251, 430
 Bourne, G., 317, 320
 Bourne, H. R. F., 149, 164, 167, 180, 184
 Bourne, W. O., 416
 Bournichon, J., 221
 Bourquin, W., 76
 Bourquiss, C., 167
 Boussenet, G., 162
 Boutwell, G. S., 257, 306, 365
 Bovet, P., 232
 Bovill, E. W., 29
 Bovill, J. H., 139
 Bowditch, T. E., 6, 19, 52, 93
 Bowditch, C. P., 352
 Bowditch, H. I., 306
 Bowditch, V. Y., 306
 Bowen, E., 1
 Bowen, J., 208
 Bowen, J. W. E., 409
 Bowen, Louise H., 486, 547
 Bowen, N., 293
 Bowen, T. J., 76, 203
 Bowie, W. R., 604
 Bowker, S., 167
 Bowles, C., 1
 Bowling, G. H., 524
 Boyce, W. B., 76
 Boyd, C. H., 439
 Boyd, J., 468
 Boyd, R. H., 407, 538
 Boyd, S. S., 314
 Boyd, W. K., 286, 376, 486, 593
 Boyer, Laura F., 610
 Boyer, P. A., 618
 Boyes, J., 40
 Boykin, Elizabeth J., 464
 Boyle, E. M., 508, 515, 563
 Boyle, F., 139
 Boyle, J., 227
 Boyle, J. E., 384
 Boyle, Mrs. Virginia, 461, 464
 Brackenbury, E. A., 40, 76
 Brackett, J. R., 281, 283, 342, 621
 Bradburn, S., 320
 Braddon, Mrs. Mary E., 464
 Bradford, R., 593
 Bradford, Sarah H., 336, 476
 Brady, C. M., 513
 Brady, C. T., 464, 470
 Bragg, G. F., Jr., 384, 405, 410, 473, 475
 Brain, Belle M., 212
 Brainard, E., 433
 Braithwaite, W. S. B., 456, 458, 473
 Branagan, T., 308
 Branch, E. C., 553
 Brand, R. H., 139
 Brandao, F. A., 279
 Brandes, B., 151
 Brandt, Lillian, 486, 515
 Brannen, J., 444
 Brannen, C. O., 494, 616
 Brannon, H., 389
 Branson, E. C., 480, 494
 Branson, W. H., 212
 Brantville, R. K., 40
 Brascher, N. D., 583
 Bratton, T. D., 420, 604, 610
 Brauer, E., 66
 Braun, H., 230
 Brawley, B. G., 122, 298, 424, 427, 452, 457, 458, 473, 476, 480, 504, 585, 588, 607
 Brawley, E. M., 407
 Braxton, A. C., 384
 Bray, J. C., 430
 Brazil, E. I., 643, 646
 Brazza, P. S. de, 19
 Brearly, A. B., 543, 615
 Breasted, J. H., 29
 Breckinridge, J. C., 325
 Breckinridge, Sophonisba P., 510, 539
 Breckenridge, W. C., 283
 Breckenridge, W. C., P., 593, 635
 Breed, D. E., 524
 Breiul, A., 230
 Brémont, (Général) 221
 Brenner, T. E., 618
 Brent, Linda, 311
 Breuer, M. R., 193
 Brévie, J., 131, 221
 Brew, S. H., 76
 Brewer, E. C., 393
 Brewer, W. M., 291
 Brewster, J., 376
 Bryne, M. R., 167
 Briault, 208
 Brickell, J., 283
 Bridge, H., 257
 Bridgman, F. B., 167
 Broidoux, Mgr., 111
 Briege, C. R. de, 66
 Brietz, Margaret, 615
 Brie, R. de, 131
 Brigham, C. C., 571
 Brill, E. J., 93
 Brimblecomb, N., 314
 Brinck, C. F., 6
 Brincker, P. H., 40, 52, 76
 Brinckerhoff, I. W., 365
 Brinkmann, J., 93
 Brinton, D. C., 67, 563
 Brisbane, W. H., 317
 Bristow, L. W., 93
 Brito, P. de, 279
 Brittan, H. G., 122
 Broadnax, B. H., 563, 612
 Broca, Paul, 563, 578
 Brockway, H., 442
 Brode, H., 111, 180
 Brodhead, Mrs. Chloe A., 193
 Brokenburr, R. L., 424
 Brooke, S., 317, 320
 Brookes, E. H., 139, 167, 184
 Brookes, I. L., 314
 Brooks, Calvin H., 601
 Brooks, Charles H., 405, 414
 Brooks, R. P., 494, 556, 593, 604, 616, 632
 Brooks, S., 637
 Brooks, W. H., 405, 406
 Broom, R., 40
 Brorup, R. P., 588
 Brosse, M., 136
 Brosse, C. de, 67
 Brothers, T., 550
 Brough, C. H., 604
 Brousseau, K., 420, 618
 Brown, A. S., 139
 Brown, Anna S. L., 428
 Brown, C. H., 604
 Brown, C. W., 308
 Brown, D., 314
 Brown, Edward, 314
 Brown, Egbert, 468
 Brown, Esther F., 510, 528
 Brown, Evelyn S., 583
 Brown, F. J., 480
 Brown, G., 203
 Brown, G. Gordan, 139
 Brown, G. S., 208
 Brown, G. W., 271, 637
 Brown, H., 403
 Brown, H. B., 311
 Brown, Hallie Q., 505
 Brown, I. V. A., 286, 317, 359
 Brown, J., 306, 311
 Brown, J. D., 435
 Brown, J. M., 437

- Brown, J. P., 76
 Brown, J. T., 52, 67, 76
 Brown, L., 40
 Brown, M. R., 407
 Brown, P. H., 480
 Brown, P. M., 637
 Brown, R. C., 524
 Brown, R. M., 547
 Brown, S., 441
 Brown, Sara W., 526
 Brown, Sue M., 414
 Brown, T., 336
 Brown, T. L., 491
 Brown, T. R., 519
 Brown, W. G., 325, 376, 389, 593
 Brown, W. H., 284
 Brown, W. Harvey, 20
 Brown, W. Henry, 416, 418, 490, 491, 494, 583, 618
 Brown, W. J., 306
 Brown, W. M., 588
 Brown, W. N., 430
 Brown, W. O., 626
 Brown, W. W., 308, 311, 398, 448, 471, 473, 475, 476
 Brown, William Washington, 473
 Browne, A. R. L., 193
 Browne, F. W., 398
 Browne, G. St. J. O., 40
 Browne, J. H. B., 139
 Browne, W. G., 6
 Browne-Jukes, A. J., 494
 Brownlee, W. T., 52
 Brownlow, W. G., 314, 320
 Brownsville, A., 401
 Brubaker, Mrs. Marianna, 336
 Bruce, A. A., 538
 Bruce, C., 178
 Bruce, H. C., 311
 Bruce, J. E., 393, 401, 403, 474, 475
 Bruce, James, 6
 Bruce, Jerome, 464
 Bruce, P. A., 281, 282, 286, 539, 588, 593, 604
 Bruce, R., 448
 Bruce, R. C., 490
 Bruce, W. C., 588
 Bruel, G., 40, 76, 111, 131, 180, 242
 Bruere, Martha B., 480
 Brun, A., 653
 Brun, J., 52, 67
 Bruner, D. K., 628
 Bruner, F. G., 563, 571, 624
 Brunet, L., 40, 131
 Brunner, E. D., 410
 Brunner, W. F., 508
 Bruns, H. D., 518
 Brusciotto di Vetralla, 76
 Bruta da Costa, B. F., 230
 Brutzer, E., 76
 Bryan, E. B., 257
 Bryant, A. T., 40, 52, 76, 571
 Bryant, B., 376
 Bryant, J., 348
 Bryant, J. E., 384
 Bryce, C. A., 517
 Bryce, G., 339
 Bryce, James, 139, 167, 550, 598, 643
 Bryden, H. A., 20, 238
 Bryson, A., 227
 Buchan, J., 6
 Buchanan, A., 162
 Buchanan, J. M., 518
 Buchner, M., 571
 Buck, J. L. B., 422, 428
 Buck, Karl, 208
 Buck, Paul H., 286
 Buck, W. C., 314
 Buckerstoffs, I., 448
 Buckingham, J. S., 283
 Buckingham, W. A., 384
 Buckner, G. W., 539
 Budenz, L. F., 560
 Budge, E. A. T. W., 30
 Buell, R. L., 152, 167
 Buermeyer, L., 437
 Buet, C., 131
 Buettner, C. G., 67, 76, 102
 Buettner, R., 20
 Bulhoes, L. de, 275
 Bull, John, 310
 Bull, O., 167
 Bullard, R. L., 402, 403, 637
 Bulley, M. W., 77
 Bullock, C., 52
 Bullock, M. W., 585
 Bullock, R. W., 610
 Bullock, Mrs. W. R., 430
 Bulow, F. J. V., 20
 Bumstead, H., 389, 419, 427
 Bundesen, H. N., 515, 521
 Bundy, R. C., 102
 Bundy, W. O., 475
 Bunker, F. R., 232
 Burch, C. E., 457
 Burdell, W. J., 20
 Burdett, Samuel, 553
 Burfield, H., 544
 Burgess, 444
 Burgess, E. W., 448
 Burgess, J. W., 370, 376, 384, 533
 Búrgi, E., 77
 Burgt, J. M. M. van der, 30, 40, 52, 67, 77
 Burk, J. D., 283
 Burke, H. L., 140
 Burke, John, 308
 Burkhardt, G., 193
 Burkhardt, W., 643
 Burkholder, A. C., 593
 Burlamaque, F. L. C., 275
 Burleigh, H. T., 433, 435, 440
 Burlin, Mrs. Natalie C., 98, 433, 435, 437, 620
 Burmeister, Hermann, 564
 Burnet, A., 167, 217
 Burnett, S. M., 518, 519
 Burnier, T., 67, 98
 Burnley, J., 598
 Burr, C. S., 140, 588, 601
 Burr, C. W., 519
 Burrell, W. P., 515
 Burrill, Mamie P., 448
 Burroughs, Nannie H., 506
 Burroughs, W. G., 299
 Burrows, J. C., 533
 Burt, Mrs. F., 77
 Burt, R. T., 515
 Burt, W. J., 564
 Burton, J. G., 437
 Burton, Annie C., 376
 Burton, C. W., 510
 Burton, G. B., 558
 Burton, Margaret E., 212
 Burton, R. F., 20, 52, 67, 77, 102, 111, 257, 464
 Burt, J., 180, 184
 Burwell, Letitia M., 291
 Busch, H. M., 593
 Buschan, C., 564
 Busey, De R. B., 448
 Bush, A. E., 414
 Bushman, A. H., 515
 Business, 491
 Busson, H., 221
 Butler, B. F., 376, 384, 533
 Butler, C. C., 550, 553
 Butler, M., 389
 Butler, W. F., 140
 Butt, I. L., 406
 Butterworth, A. R., 178
 Büttikofer, J., 122
 Buttrick, W., 424
 Buxton, A. B., 193
 Buxton, T., 180
 Buxton, T. F., 257, 271
 Buxton, T. F. V., 232
 Byars, J. C., Jr., 455
 Bye, E. C., 604
 Byers, J. W., 513
 Byers, S. H. M., 258
 Byng-Hall, F. F. W., 77
 Byrd, Crystal, 413, 528
 Byrd, Mabel, 430
- C
- Ca da Mosta, A., 7
 Cable, G. W., 420, 437, 461, 464, 468, 546, 588, 593, 601
 Cabral, A., 52
 Cadbury, W. A., 149, 180, 184
 Cadier, C., 194
 Cadman, S. P., 593
 Caffy, F. G., 389
 Caillié, R., 30
 Cairnes, J. E., 365
 Caius, G., 359
 Caix, R., 131
 Calcagno, F., 650
 Caldecott, A., 267, 598, 637
 Calderon, F. G., 643
 Caldwell, B. C., 422
 Caldwell, J. H., 320, 411
 Caldwell, J. W., 383
 Calhoun, A. W., 282, 286, 291, 370, 578, 583
 Calhoun, J. A., 342
 Calhoun, J. C., 326, 330
 Calhoun, W. P., 363, 601
 Caliver, A., 427
 Calland, Annice, 637
 Callaway, G., 40, 52, 167, 203, 217
 Callaway, H., 67, 102, 208
 Calleja, F. S., 125
 Callender, E. B., 370
 Callender, G. S., 286
 Callis, J. S., 208
 Calloway, J. S., 480
 Calloway, R. F., 208
 Calloway, T. J., 491, 497
 Calonne B., A. de, 40, 52
 Calvert, A. F., 136, 152
 Calverton, V. F., 571, 585, 604
 Camacho, B., 643
 Cambier, D. E. J., 77
 Cambron, L., 52
 Cameron, Ian, 437
 Cameron, V. L., 111
 Cammaerts, E., 638
 Campbell, B. M., 194
 Campbell, D., 238
 Campbell, Dugald, 52, 67, 77, 221
 Campbell, G., 370, 599
 Campbell, H. D., 217
 Campbell, J., 7, 203
 Campbell, J. B., 365
 Campbell, J. E., 434, 458
 Campbell, M. C., 444
 Campbell, O. Dame, 433, 435, 620
 Campbell, P. C., 184
 Campbell, R., 393
 Campbell, R. F., 588
 Campbell, Robert, 20
 Campbell, Mrs. Sarah E., 208
 Camphor, A. P., 102
 Camphenhout, E., 230
 Cana, F. R., 140
 Canada, 339, 341
 Cance, A. E., 616
 Candace, G., 152, 167
 Candler, M. A., 281
 Cannecattim, B. M. de, 77
 Canniff, W., 339
 Cannon, N. C., 308
 Canuti, G., 117
 Capello, H. A. de B., 20
- Cappelle, H. Van, 646
 Cappon, J., 140
 Capponi, J. B. S., 588
 Carbery, E., 359
 Cardinal, A. W., 30, 40, 52, 67, 93, 102, 152, 242
 Cardy, C. N. de, 53
 Carey, H. C., 289
 Carey, Lott, 207
 Carey, M., 286
 Carles, F., 131, 221
 Carleton, Tom, 448
 Carlos, Tito, 643
 Carlsen, F., 93
 Carlson, G. E., 616
 Carlyle, T., 599
 Carmichael, Mrs. A. C., 267
 Carmichael, W., 168
 Carmichael, W. T., 458
 Carnathan, W. J., 258
 Carnegie, A., 588
 Carnegie, D., 53
 Carnochan, Janet, 339
 Carpenter, G. D. H., 230
 Carpenter, J. T., 621
 Carpenter, N., 497
 Carpenter, W. M., 519
 Carpenter, W. S., 414
 Carrera y Jústiz, F., 638
 Carrère, F., 40
 Carrick, J., 284
 Carrie, M., 77
 Carrington, C., 571
 Carrion, T., 650
 Carroll, C., 576, 578
 Carroll, H. K., 407
 Carroll, J. C., 593, 614
 Carroll, J. M., 293, 411
 Carroll, R. A., 406
 Carr-Saunders, A. M., 578
 Carruthers, W. A., 464
 Carter, C. F., 553
 Carter, H., 311
 Carter, H. G., 515
 Carter, H. R., 517
 Carter, R. A., 408, 476
 Carter, T. T., 207
 Cartland, F. G., 299, 336, 365
 Cartwright, S. A., 513, 519, 564
 Carvajal, F. H., 638
 Carvalho, A. P. de, 275
 Carvalho y Vasconcellos, E. J. de, 149
 Carver, G. W., 494
 Cary, E. L., 455
 Cary, T. G., 550
 Casalis, E., 40, 53, 77, 98, 102, 203
 Casas, B. de las, 254
 Casati, G., 20
 Cashin, H. V., 401, 402
 Casnier, H., 125
 Casseville, H., 238
 Castaing, J., 653
 Castaldi, G. di, 2
 Castanheda, F. L. de, 7, 30
 Castanhoso, M. de, 117
 Castelnau, A., 128
 Castellani, C. J., 53, 131
 Castellanos, I., 638
 Castellanos, J. J., 508
 Castelnau, F., 77
 Castle, W. E., 578
 Castonnet des Fosses, H., 118
 Castries, H. de, 162
 Castro, E. de, 659
 Castro, J. de, 7
 Castro Paes Baretto, F. de, 275
 Caterini, S., 152
 Cathcart, G., 140
 Catlin, W. B., 501

- Catterall, Helen T., 258,
 286, 289, 291, 336, 342,
 345, 346, 352, 543, 578,
 621
 Cattier, F., 125, 128
 Catto, W. T., 405
 Caulkins, N., 311
 Caution, Ethel, 413
 Cavazzi, G. A., 30, 194
 Cave, B. S., 181
 Caver, Mrs. Mamie J., 601
 Cavicchioni, A. C. da, 77,
 184
 Cayen, A., 184
 Cayezac, P. P., 67
 Cazneau, Mrs. W. L., 314,
 330, 550
 Ceccherini, Ugo, 243
 Cecchi, A., 77
 Cecil of Chelwood, 181
 Celso de Assis, A., 275
 Cenderquist, K., 194
 Cendrars, B., 102, 650
 Centellas, J. de, 7
 Cesari, C., 162
 Ceston, J. M., 53
 Chaboseau, A., 553
 Chace, Mrs. Elizabeth, 306
 Chadsey, C. E., 370
 Chadwick, J. W., 307
 Chadwick, Mrs. Mara L.
 P., 102
 Chaillé-Long, C., 20
 Chalice, J. A., 181
 Challaye, F., 131
 Chalmers, H. H., 384
 Chamberlain, A. F., 430,
 454, 564, 578
 Chamberlain, D. H., 370
 Chamberlain, G. A., 238
 Chamberlayne, L. P., 553
 Chamberlin, D., 275
 Chambers, W., 550
 Chambliss, J. E., 210
 Champion, G., 208
 Champion, T. E., 339
 Champions, A. M., 53
 Chandler, E., 308
 Chandler, J. A. C., 383,
 384, 389, 621
 Chandler, S. L., 626
 Channing, E., 284, 326,
 365, 621
 Channing, W. E., 299, 306,
 326
 Channing, W. H., 306
 Chapin, Caroline B., 528
 Chapiseau, F., 40, 53, 111
 Chapman, C. E., 275, 632,
 638
 Chapman, J., 20
 Chapman, J. J., 306, 553,
 593
 Chapman, Mrs. Marie, 308
 Chapman, P., 424
 Chapman, S., 363
 Chappelle, H. Van, 646
 Charbonneau, L., 238
 Charles, C. M., 612
 Charles, Elizabeth (Run-
 dle), 212
 Charles, Le P., 571
 Charlevoix, P. P. F., 271
 Charlton, C., 78
 Charlton, J. E., 616
 Charmant, A., 638
 Chase, C. T., 419
 Chase, D. W., 531
 Chase, E. B., 299
 Chase, L. B., 464
 Chase, S. P., 306, 346
 Chassaniol, 207
 Chatelain, 2
 Chatelain, H., 78, 103
 Chaulmer, C., 7
 Chaumel, A., 238
 Chauvain, V., 30, 243
 Chauvet, S., 93
 Cheever, G. B., 317
 Cheever, H. T., 320
 Chen, H. S., 420
 Chenery, W. H., 398
 Chenery, W. L., 594
 Chessom, F. W., 111
 Chestnutt, C. W., 463, 472
 Chevalier, A., 20, 44
 Chevalier, H. E., 448
 Chevry, A., 650
 Chew, A., 393
 Cheyney, A. S., 504
 Chickering, F. E., 413
 Child, D. I., 365
 Child, Mrs. Lydia M., 299,
 307, 311
 Childs, B. G., 510, 628
 Chirgwin, A. M., 437,
 480, 599
 Chirol, V., 168, 599
 Chiswell, Archdeacon, 238
 Chittenden, G. E., 178
 Chivers, W. R., 423, 528
 Chopin, Mrs. Kate, 461
 Chotzinoff, S., 442
 Christaller, J. G., 78, 82
 Christaller, T., 78
 Christensen, Mrs. Abigail
 M. H., 430, 437
 Christensen, N., 494, 497
 Christie, W. D., 275
 Christmas, L. T., 601
 Christol, Frank, 203
 Christol, Frédéric, 93, 194
 Christy, D., 299, 321
 Christy, E. B., 444
 Christy, W. E., 444
 Chubb, W., 536
 Chudeau, R., 131
 Chudzinski, T., 564
 Chunn, W. P., 519
 Church, 405, 614
 Church, A. G., 140
 Church, C. A., 326
 Church, J. W., 424, 528
 Churchill, W., 464
 Churchill, W. L. S., 185
 Churchward, A., 564
 Ciarrara, G., 148
 Ciamarra, G., 148
 City of Leon, P. de, 252
 City, 486
 Civil rights, 553
 Clafin, James F., 384
 Clappitt, J. W., 550
 Clapp, T., 314
 Clapperton, H., 20
 Clarana, J., 599
 Claridge, G. C., 40, 53
 Claridge, W. W., 7
 Clark, A., 53
 Clark, E. P., 384, 389, 594
 Clark, E. T., 408
 Clark, Emily, 461
 Clark, G. C., 513
 Clark, G. W., 309
 Clark, H. L., 480
 Clark, J. T., 480, 497
 Clark, Jessie, 504, 616
 Clark, P. H., 398
 Clark, R., 258
 Clark, R. E., 528
 Clark, R. T., 118
 Clark, S. J. W., 217
 Clark, W., 557
 Clark, W. E., 528
 Clark, W. W., 571
 Clarke, F., 442
 Clarke, G. H., 546
 Clarke, J., 78
 Clarke, J. B., 480
 Clarke, J. F., 299, 352
 Clarke, L. G., 311
 Clarke, Mary O., 433
 Clarke, R., 227
 Clarke, R. F., 181
 Clarke, W. E. C., 168
 Clarke, W. K. L., 194
 Clarkson, T., 258, 321
 Clason, G. S., 380
 Classe, L., 40, 53, 67, 103
 Claudio, A., 643
 Clay, C. M., 289, 299, 306,
 330
 Clay, H., 326, 330
 Clay, T. S., 293
 Clayton, P., 370, 376, 384
 Cleare, W. T., 646
 Cleghorn, Sarah N., 594
 Cleland, C. S., 204
 Cleland, H. F., 494
 Clemenceau, G. E. B., 643
 Clemens, S. L. See Twain,
 Mark, 464
 Clement, Bertha, 515
 Clement, G. C., 408
 Clementi, C., 638
 Cleveland, C. D., 299
 Cleven, N. A. N., 258,
 363
 Clifford, Carrie W., 458
 Clifford, H. C., 136, 140
 Clinkscapes, John George,
 291
 Clinton, G. W., 408
 Close, Etta, 20
 Cloud, Virginia W., 454
 Clough, Ethlyn T., 643
 Clouzet, H., 93
 Clowes, W. L., 599
 Clozel, (Marie) F. J., 40,
 53, 243
 Clyde, N. L., 607
 Clyne, A., 181
 Coage, J. S., 638
 Coart, 93, 95
 Coates, B. H., 513
 Cobb, B. R., 461
 Cobb, F. W., 232
 Cobb, H., 318, 342
 Cobb, H. P., 342
 Cobb, I. S., 461
 Cobb, T. R. R., 342
 Cobban, J. M., 238
 Cochet, Louis, 208
 Cochran, A., 279, 365
 Cochran, J. S., 465
 Cochran, W. C., 333
 Cochran, J., 398
 Cocke, Mrs. Sarah J., 430
 Cocke, W. A., 553
 Cocke, W. F., 546
 Cockrum, W. M., 336
 Coelho, J. R., 275
 Coelho, N., 650
 Coffin, J., 348
 Coffin, L., 306, 336
 Coffin, N. E., 352
 Cohen, A. E., 539
 Cohen, E. W., 20
 Cohen, O. R., 461
 Cohen, S. F., 267
 Cohn, M. M., 345
 Coicou, M., 650
 Coillard, Christine, 208
 Coillard, F., 20, 204, 208
 Coke, T., 293
 Coker, D., 359
 Colby, E., 543
 Colclough, J. C., 474
 Cole, A. W., 40
 Cole, C., 398
 Cole, J. A., 53
 Cole, J. L., 604
 Cole, P., 415
 Coleman, G. P., 546
 Coleman, N. Juanita, 528
 Coleman, T. D., 515
 Coleman, W. C., 533
 Coleman, W. T., 550
 Colenso, J. W., 78, 208,
 217
 Coleridge-Taylor, S., 440
 Colfax, R. H., 314
 Colle (des Pères Blancs),
 67
 Colle, C., 53
 Colle, P., 40, 53
 Colle, T., 53
 Collet, O. J. A., 168
 Colleville, Viscount de,
 181
 Collin, G. L., 486
 Collingswood, H. See Lan-
 cester, W. R., 240
 Collins, C. W., 393, 533,
 536
 Collins, E. D., 258
 Collins, E. R., 30
 Collins, J. M., 527
 Collins, R., 286
 Collins, S. D., 521
 Collins, W. H., 289, 557
 Colomb, Captain, 111
 Colonization, 358
 Colosimo, D., 148
 Colquhoun, A. R., 218
 Colquinn, Mrs. Ethel M.,
 232
 Colquitt, A. H., 384, 389
 Colson, Myra, 616
 Colston, R. E., 111
 Colton, Calvin, 299
 Colyer, V., 398, 560
 Coman, Katherine, 494
 Combe, L., 162
 Comber, T. J., 208
 Combes, E., 118
 Combes, P., 118
 Comella, L. F., 448
 Comins, D. W. D., 638,
 643
 Commandant de Martonse,
 38
 Commons, J. R., 348, 370,
 490, 494, 497, 501, 588
 Communities, 488
 Comstock, A. P., 510
 Comstock, Amy, 403
 Conder, J., 286
 Conklin, Julia S., 336
 Conkling, R., 370
 Connolly, R. M., 53
 Connor, Jeanette T., 252
 Conrad, H. W., 521
 Conrad, J., 470
 Constable, W. G., 93
 Conty, L., 275
 Convict system, 546
 Conway, M. D., 299, 352,
 452
 Conzelmann, W. E., 118
 Cook, A. N., 624
 Cook, A. R., 107
 Cook, G. W., 492
 Cook, J., 560
 Cook, Joseph, 363
 Cooke, C. K., 185
 Cooke, P. P., 465
 Cooley, C. H., 571
 Cooley, H. S., 281, 284,
 621
 Cooley, Rossa B., 424, 528
 Cooley, T. M., 474
 Cooley, W. D., 21, 30
 Cools, G. V., 420, 538
 Coon, C. L., 420
 Cooper, Anna J., 506
 Cooper, C., 643
 Cooper, H., 425
 Cooper, H., 618
 Cooper, J., 112, 258
 Cooper, J. F., 465
 Cooper, Jeanette, 238
 Cooper, M. C., 118
 Cooper, R. W., 618
 Cooper, T., 435
 Coppin, L. J., 408, 474
 Corbett, M. N., 458
 Corbin, F., 326
 Cordi, C. N. de, 53
 Coreal, F., 267
 Corey, C. H., 408, 411
 Corkey, A., 470
 Cornelius, J. J., 594
 Cornet, 162
 Cornish, S. E., 353, 359
 Corre, A., 653
 Correa, G., 7
 Correia, P. I. A., 67
 Corrothers, J. D., 463,
 474, 594
 Corselli, R., 162
 Corson, E. R., 517
 Corson, J. F., 519
 Corson, O. T., 425
 Corte Real, J. A. H. C., 7,
 112, 181
 Corwan, A., 194
 Corwin, E. A., 345, 537
 Corwin, E. S., 345

- Cory, C., 389
 Cory, C. E., 330
 Cory, G. E., 140
 Coryndon, R. T., 168
 Cossey, A. B., 477
 Cosquin, E. G., 103, 620
 Costa, F. A. Pereira da, 646
 Costa, J. S. M. da, 276
 Coster, A. M., 643, 648
 Coston, W. H., 588
 Cotgreave, A., 243
 Cotte, J., 564
 Cotter, J. S., 448, 458, 463
 Cotter, J. S., Jr., 458
 Cotton, W. A., 168
 Cottrell, L. S., 547, 615
 Coudenhove, H., 53, 571
 Couley, T. B., 519
 Coulter, E. M., 366, 370, 385, 398, 623
 Coulter, J. L., 494
 Council, W. H., 594
 Courdioux, 78
 Courtet, 131
 Courtois, V. J., 78
 Cousins, W. E., 194
 Cousturier, L., 21, 238
 Coutinho, D. J. J. de C., 276
 Couve, D., 204
 Couvy, 564
 Covarrubias, M., 486
 Covens, J., 2
 Cowan, A. M., 122
 Cowen, J., 599
 Cowgill, W. M., 518
 Cox, E. S., 578, 601
 Cox, E. W., 208
 Cox, G. W., 208
 Cox, H., 168
 Cox, J. H., 433, 435, 620
 Cox, M. B., 208
 Cox, S., 377
 Cox, W. S., 208
 Coxhead, J. C. C., 53
 Coyle, Kathleen, 470
 Cozart, W. F., 472, 589
 Crabtree, W. A., 78
 Craft, Helen, 336
 Craft, W., 336
 Crandall, A. F. J., 638
 Crandall, F., 638
 Crane, A. L., 571, 624
 Crane, Stephen, 461
 Craster, J. E. E., 21
 Craven, A. O., 616, 621
 Craven, H., 78
 Craver, W. C., 473
 Crawford, D., 112, 204
 Crawford, Mrs. E. M. (Grimes), 225
 Crawford, G. W., 414
 Crawford, J., 564
 Crawford, J. W., 547, 615
 Crawford, M. D. C., 93
 Creggan, C. C., 212
 Cremer, J., 40, 78
 Creole case, 344
 Creswell, F. H. P., 185
 Creswick, 78
 Crevaux, S. A., 252
 Crim, M., 461
 Crime, 543, 615
 Cripps, A. S., 167, 168, 216, 238
 Crispi, F., 148
 Crocker, H. J., 169
 Crocker, W. G., 208
 Crogman, W. H., 477
 Croly, D. G., 578
 Cromer, E. B., 185
 Cromwell, J. W., 353, 393, 405, 475
 Cronise, F. M., 103
 Cronk, Mrs. E. C., 605
 Crooks, J. J., 258
 Cross, J. C., 444
 Cross, T. P., 430
 Crossland, W. A., 497, 616
 Crosswaith, F. R., 501
 Crosthwaite, D. N., Jr., 497
 Crowell, C. T., 594
 Crowther, J. E., 594
 Crowther, S. A., 78, 208, 221
 Crozer, E., 594
 Cruger, J. G., 594
 Cruickshank, B., 21, 67, 93
 Cruickshank, E., 162
 Crum, F. S., 621
 Crummell, A., 169, 353, 408, 506, 589
 Cruz Fernández, M. de la, 638
 Cuffee, P., 359
 Cugoano, O., 477
 Cuhn, E. W., 8
 Culbertson, Anne V., 430
 Culbertson, E. H., 448
 Culin, S., 53, 94
 Cullen, C., 457, 458
 Cup, D. W., 477
 Cultru, P., 30
 Cumberland, R., 448
 Cummins, H., 612
 Cundall, F., 267, 271
 Cune, N. W., 474
 Cunningham, J. A., 363, 599, 601
 Cunningham, J. F., 41, 53, 67, 103
 Cunningham, R. McW., 521, 546
 Cureau, A. L., 41, 53, 94, 98, 112, 571
 Curle, J. H., 169, 221, 599
 Curlee, Abigail, 286
 Currey, W. M., 233
 Currie, J. M., 54
 Curry, J. L. M., 370, 419, 420, 422, 594
 Curry, Le Roy A., 380
 Curtis, F., 326
 Curtis, Florence R., 429
 Curtis, Mary, 401
 Curtis, N., 233
 Curtis, Natalie. *See* Mrs. Natalie Curtis Burlin, 437
 Curtwright, Minnie, 103
 Cushing, C., 289
 Cushman, R. E., 393, 534, 537
 Cust, R. N., 74, 78, 195, 243
 Cutler, J. E., 550, 557, 615
 Czekanowski, J., 41, 54, 67, 103, 564
- D**
- Dabney, R. L., 314
 Dabney, T. L., 423, 497, 501, 528
 Dabney, W. P., 486, 506, 560
 Dacey, P. M., 524, 528
 Da Gama Pereira, A., 8
 Dahl, E., 79
 Dalcho, F., 293
 Dale, A. M., 48, 62, 72, 108, 115
 Dale, G., 54, 67, 221
 Dalencour, F., 638
 Dalketh, Lena, 448
 Dallas, R. C., 348
 Dalmas, 271
 Dalton, O. M., 94
 Dalzel, A., 8
 Damberger, C. F., 8
 Damer, E., 377
 Dampierre, J. de, 655
 Dana, Mary S. B., 465
 Dana, R. H., 306, 333
 Dancer, W. E., 458
 Danckerts, J., 2
 Dandouau, A., 103
 Dandridge, R. G., 458
 Daney, J. B., 62
 Daniel, F. E., 519
 Daniel, G., 94
 Daniel, W. A., 408, 614, 626
 Daniell, S., 41
 Daniell, W. F., 228
 Daniels, C. W., 521
 Daniels, J., 353, 383, 416, 486, 490, 497, 626
 Daniels, W. M., 291
 Dannenberg, M. L., 515, 527
 Dannert, Dr., 136
 Dapper, O., 8, 30
 Darby, L., 433
 Darcy, J., 128, 131
 Darley, H. A. C., 181
 Darlow, T. H., 79, 195
 Darmstädter, P., 148
 Darragh, J. T., 169
 Dashiell, J. F., 574, 625
 Dashwood, Gwendolyn, 441
 Dart, R. A., 94
 Dauxion-Lavaysse, J. F., 267, 276
 Davenport, B., 448
 Davenport, C. B., 514, 567, 578, 612, 613
 Davenport, F. M., 408
 Davenport, Frances G., 631
 Davenport, T. W., 284
 David, C. W. A., 333
 Davidson, G., 519
 Davidson, Hannah F., 204
 Davidson, J. N., 284, 336
 Davidson, J. W., 414
 Davidson, R., 293
 Davidson, W. P., 564
 Davies, C. J. F., 169
 Davies, E., 291
 Davies, S., 293
 Davies, W. W. H., 169, 383
 Davis, 79
 Davis, A., 169, 185, 238
 Davis, Belle, 524
 Davis, D. Webster, 474
 Davis, Daniel W., 458
 Davis, G. H., 517
 Davis, H. C., 430, 433
 Davis, H. F., 638
 Davis, J., 423, 427, 428, 605, 618
 Davis, J. B., 564
 Davis, J. F., 461
 Davis, J. W., 405
 Davis, Jane E., 425, 510, 526, 528
 Davis, N., 311
 Davis, P. O., 480
 Davis, S., 563
 Davis, S. F., 430, 534
 Davis, Susan L., 377
 Davis, T. R., 282
 Davis, T. T., 534
 Davis, W. J., 79
 Davis, W. W., 371, 385, 623
 Davison, C. C., 626
 Davison, J. W., 414
 Dawson, A. J., 238
 Dawson, E. C., 209, 212
 Dawson, F. W., 599
 Dawson, J. L., 353
 Dawson, M. L., 594
 Dawson, R. B., 210
 Dawson, W. H., 41, 169, 178, 233
 Day, C. H., 444
 Day, Mrs. Carolyn B., 612
 Day, T. C., 326
 Day, Thomas, 309
 Day, W., 494
 Daye, P., 128
 Dayrell, E., 103
 Dazey, F., 451
 Dazille, J. B., 228
 Deane, C., 284
 De Beck, D., 518
 Debidour, A., 233
 De Boeck, A., 126
 De Bow, J. D. B., 286, 366
 Debs, E. V., 501
 Deeken, C. C., 21
 Decker, A. L., 576
 Declercq, A., 79, 103
 De Clercq, L., 79
 De Cosson, E. A., 118
 Decourt, F., 131
 De Couto, D., 8
 De Crozals, J., 41
 Defoe, D., 465
 De Garis, C. F., 612
 DeHart, J., 169
 Dehérain, H., 21
 De Jaegher, A., 54
 De Jonghe, E., 54, 67, 103
 Delafosse, M., 30, 41, 54, 64, 67, 79, 94, 103, 131, 169, 221, 243, 571
 Delamarche, C. F., 2
 Deland, Mrs. Margaret W., 461
 Delany, M. R., 353, 474, 477
 Delarbe, J., 132
 Delcommune, A., 128
 Delegorgue, A., 21
 De Leon, T. C., 468
 Delhaise, C. G. F. F., 54
 Delisle, G., 2, 190, 191
 De Lissier, H. C., 638
 Dellicour, F., 128
 Del Monte y Tejada, A., 267
 Delsarte, W. W., 403
 Demaison, A., 238
 Demaret, E., 132
 Deming, C., 435
 Denancy, E., 132
 Denham, D., 21, 31
 Deniga, A., 54
 Denijn, V. E. F. M., 128
 Deniker, J., 564
 Denis de Rivoyre, B. L., 118
 Denison, J. H., 425
 Denman, A. T., 258
 Dennett, R. E., 41, 54, 68, 88, 103, 169, 571
 Dennis, A. P., 554
 Dennis, C., 336
 Dennis, J. S., 191
 Denny, J. F., 353
 De Noyelles, D., 571
 Denslow, Van Buren, 465
 Dent, H. C., 276
 Dent, S., 377
 Deodato, A., 650
 De Ridder, A., 94
 Derkes, E., 650
 Derrick, S. M., 571, 625
 Derry, D. E., 564, 612
 Desai, M. G., 169
 De Saussure, H. W., 353
 De Saussure, P. G., 519
 Descamps, E., 128
 Descunes, R. L., 486
 D'Esme, J., 118, 239
 Desmond, S., 380
 Desoer, F., 128
 Dessaules, L. A., 366
 D'Estournelles des Constant, P. H. B., 599
 Detlefsen, Detlef, 8
 De Tocqueville, A. C. H. M. C. de, 599
 Dett, R. N., 435, 440, 441
 Dettweiler, F. C., 585, 605, 627
 Devande, C., 448
 Deventer, C. F. van, 164
 Deveraux, G. M., 430
 Devereux, Mrs. Margaret, 430
 Devereux, W. C., 258
 Devine, E. T., 380
 Devol, G. H., 465
 Dew, T. R., 299, 314
 Dewey, L. D., 360
 Dewey, O., 330

- De Witt, C. S., 379
 Dexter, R. C., 528, 589
 Dialect, 454
 Dias de Carvalho, H. A., 21, 41, 79
 Diaz del Castillo, B., 252
 Diaz, J. C., 650
 Di Benigno (Begnino) M., 8
 Dibone, Njo, 103
 Dickerman, G. S., 423, 494, 526
 Dickerson, A. C., 314
 Dickey, J. A., 616
 Dickens, D., 508
 Dickinson, Anna, 468
 Dickinson, C. H., 428, 494
 Dickson, A. F., 294
 Dickson, H., 389, 594
 Dieckmann, A. M., 627
 Dieterle, J. C., 204
 Dieterlen, H., 218
 Dietrick, E. B., 389
 Diffendorfer, R. E., 195, 411
 Dilke, C. W., 185
 Dillard, J. H., 233, 420, 422, 423, 425, 427, 486
 Dillingham, P., 528
 Dillon, E. J., 118
 Dilmann, A., 79
 Dimick, H. T., 594
 Dimsdale, T. J., 550
 Dinkelacker, E., 79
 Dinkins, C. R., 458
 Diniz, A., 646
 Di Santo Stefano, G., 8
 Diton, C. R., 440
 Dix, Dorothy, 461
 Dixon, R. B., 564
 Dixon, Susan (Burlitt), 330
 Dixon, T., 371, 468
 Dixon, W. A., 508, 578
 Dixon, W. H., 599
 Dobbins, J. B., 318
 Dobie, J. F., 430
 Dobinson, H. H., 208
 Dobyns, F., 394, 534, 537
 Dodd, R. A., 527
 Dodd, W. E., 287, 299, 326
 Dodge, C. T. J., 564
 Dodge, D., 353
 Dodge, E. G., 594
 Dodson, J., 258
 Doering, H. G. von, 136
 Doggett, A. B., 425
 Döhne, J. L., 79
 Döke, B. F., 534
 Döke, C. M., 54, 79
 Döke, J. J., 178
 Dollard, R., 399
 Dolman, A., 21, 205
 Domingo, W. A., 486, 638
 Dominik, H., 136
 Domville-Fife, C. W., 54, 643
 Don, C. D., 178
 Donald, H. H., 480
 Donaldson, H. H., 564
 Donaldson, O. M., 363, 601
 Donaldson, St. C. G., 211
 Donance, G., 579
 Donnan, E., 621
 Donny (Général), 132, 228
 Doolan, J. C., 538
 Doolittle, J. R., 371
 Dorado y Montero, P., 554
 Dord, J., 79
 Döring, P., 195, 204
 Dormigold, K., 311
 Dornac, L., 152
 Dornan, S. S., 41, 54, 79, 94
 Dornin, P., 239
 Dorroh, D. L., 394
 Dorsey, H. M., 607
 Dorsey, J. O., 430
 Dosch, H. E., 550
 Dos Passos, J. R., 594
 Dos Santos, J., 8
 Dossen, J. J., 122
 Dougall, J. W. C., 233
 Doughty, F. A., 430
 Douglas, A. J., 209
 Douglas, P. H., 638
 Douglas, S. W., 508
 Douglass, F., 306, 311, 385, 399, 474, 480, 554, 564
 Douglass, H. P., 411, 419
 Douglass, Mrs. Margaret C., 416
 Douglass, W., 405, 408
 Douglas, P. H., 79
 Douthé, E., 221
 Douville, J. B., 21
 Dove, K., 136
 Dow, G. F., 258
 Dow, G. S., 601
 Dowd, J., 41, 390, 497, 572, 589, 594
 Dowler, B., 521
 Dowling, O., 508
 Downing, H. F., 448, 472
 Doyle, A., 527
 Doyle, B. W., 627
 Dozey, C. E., 470
 Drachslor, J., 589
 Drake, R., 253
 Drake, W. A., 515
 Dralse, De G., 9
 Draper, G., 565
 Draper, W. F., 546, 547
 Drayson, A. W., 239
 Drayton, D., 337
 Dred Scott case, 345
 Dreer, H., 472
 Dresslar, F. B., 422, 618
 Dreveton, T., 271
 Drew, B., 339
 Drew, T., 348
 Drewes, C. F., 411
 Drewry, W., 554
 Drewry, W. S., 348
 Drexel, C., 442
 Driberg, J. H., 41, 54, 68, 80, 103, 126
 Drinker, F. E., 476
 Drinkwater, J., 448
 Drisler, H., 318
 Drouin, E., 31
 Druelle, D., 601
 Drummond, G., 276
 Drummond, H., 21
 Drysdale, I., 461
 Dube, J. L., 169, 218
 Dublin, L. I., 479, 515, 521, 524
 Dubois, F., 31, 80
 Dubois, M., 132
 Du Bois, W. E. B., 122, 169, 258, 306, 371, 390, 394, 403, 408, 420, 427, 437, 445, 448, 452, 457, 472, 480, 486, 488, 490, 492, 494, 497, 504, 508, 511, 528, 543, 560, 561, 579, 583, 585, 589, 594, 610, 616, 618, 621, 628, 632
 Dubois-Fontanelle, J. G., 9
 Du Chaillu, P. B., 21, 239
 Ducrequet, P., 162
 Dudgeon, A. F., 185
 Dudon, J. C., 228
 Duerden, J. E., 169
 Duff, D., 448
 Duff, H., 163
 Duff, H. L., 140
 Duffus, R. L., 380
 Dufton, H., 118
 Duisburg, A. von, 80
 Du Jarric, G., 221
 Dumas, Alexander, fils, 448, 455
 Dumas, Alexander, père, 472
 Dumas, J., 152
 Dumont, F., 444
 Dunbar, Mrs. Alice R. M. See Alice Dunbar Nelson, 463
 Dunbar, E. E., 314, 337
 Dunbar, P. L., 434, 458, 463, 472, 474
 Duncan, H. G., 594, 627
 Duncan, J., 21
 Duncan, P., 169
 Duncan, T., 448
 Dundas, C. C. F., 41, 54, 103
 Dundas, K. R., 54
 Dunford, F. M., 583, 594
 Dunham, D., 31
 Dunham, Elizabeth D., 524
 Dunkin, W., 538
 Duniway, C. A., 284
 Dunlap, W., 448
 Dunn, J. P., 284, 331, 390, 465
 Dunn, L. C., 579
 Dunne, H. C., 326
 Dunning, W. A., 371, 377, 385
 Duplessis, F., 650
 Du Plessis, J., 21, 195, 204, 211, 214, 218, 221, 233
 Dupont, E. F., 128
 Duprat, P., 31
 Dupuis, 81
 Dupuis, J., 21
 Duque-Estrada, O., 276
 Durand, H. M., 169
 Durand, R. A., 103
 Durand-Fardel, M., 228, 258
 Durant, O., 650
 Durate, J. R. de L., 513
 Durbin, W. T., 554
 Durel, P., 54
 Durham, F. A., 122
 Durham, J. S., 501, 585, 653
 Durkheim, E., 68
 Durrant, R. E., 122
 Dusseau, J. L., 565
 Duta, H. W., 81
 Dutcher, D., 627
 Dutcher, O. D., 616
 Du Tertre, J. B., 638
 Duvalle, A., 619
 Dvořák, A., 440
 Dybowski, J., 21, 128
 Dyckoff, E. F., 486, 511
 Dye, R. J., 104
 Dyson, W., 427
 Dyson, Z., 35
 E
 Eannes de Azurara, G., 9
 Early, J. M., 551
 Earnest, J. B., 408, 614
 Earthy, E. Dora, 54, 218
 Easley, E. T., 511
 East, E. M., 589
 Eastman, E. F., 619
 Eastman, Mrs. Mary H., 465
 Eastman, R. H., 546
 Easton, W. E., 448, 653
 Eaton, A. M., 390
 Eaton, J., 418
 Ebner, J. L., 204
 Eckel, E. C., 479
 Eckenrode, H. J., 385, 623
 Economic, 286, 490, 615
 Edelman, L., 543
 Eddy, B. A., 185
 Eddy, S., 589
 Eden, R., 9
 Edens, B. M., 481, 534
 Edgar, F., 31, 54, 80, 103
 Edgar, J. L., 517
 Edge, F. M., 287
 Edgerton, E. C., 583
 Edgerton, J. K., 326
 Edgington, T. B., 385
 Edmonds, F., 243
 Edmonds, R. W., 481, 498
 Edmonston-Scott, W. J., 68
 Édouard, E., 650
 Edrissi, 31
 Education, 232, 293, 416, 618
 Edward, John, 204
 Edwards, Byran, 267, 348
 Edwards, C. L., 646, 648
 Edwards, H. S., 461
 Edwards, R. H., 627
 Edwards, S. J. C., 339
 Edwards, Thomas J., 494, 616
 Edwards, Thyra J., 605
 Edwards, W. H., 621
 Edwards, W. J., 474
 Edwin, W. L., 94
 Eckhof, D. A., 233
 Eells, Elsie S., 646
 Egan, L. H., 455
 Egardner, Z. T., 627
 Egerton, H. E. L., 140
 Eggleston, E., 601
 Eichler, Lillian, 55
 Eichthal, G., 41, 80, 221
 Eijkman, C., 565
 Einstein, C., 94, 103
 Eitner, Martha, 195
 Elder, O., 311
 Elder, W. D., 461
 Eldred, Lillian B., 209
 Eldred, R. R., 209
 Eldridge, Eleanora, 311
 Eleazer, R. B., 605
 Elie, J., 648
 Eliot, C. N. E., 140
 Eliot, C. W., 425
 Eliot, T. D., 326
 Eliot, W. G., 311
 Ellenberger, D. F., 41
 Ellenberger, Mme. Victor, 204
 Ellerbee, A. W., 294
 Ellet, E. C., 518
 Elliot, C., 318, 321
 Elliot, Elizabeth F., 448
 Elliot, E. N., 287
 Elliott, G., Jr., 437
 Elliott, G. M., 543
 Elliott, M. J., 221
 Elliott, Sarah B., 465
 Elliott, W. A., 80
 Ellis, A. B., 282
 Ellis, Alfred Burdon, 9, 41, 55, 68, 80, 98, 103
 Ellis, C., 528
 Ellis, G. W., 31, 41, 55, 80, 104, 122, 239, 394
 Ellis, H., 228, 259
 Ellis, W., 195, 204
 Elmes, A. F., 585
 Elmslie, W. A., 55, 204
 Elson, H. W., 326
 Elson, L. C., 437
 El Ufrani, 31
 Elwang, W. W., 486, 628
 Ely, E. S., 455
 Ely, R. T., 487
 Elzy, R., 528
 Emancipation, 271, 278, 365
 Embree, E. R., 403
 Embry, J. C., 408
 Emerson, F. V., 287
 Emerson, G., 519
 Emilio, L. F., 399
 Emin Pasha, 25
 Emlen, J. T., 481, 528
 Emonts, J., 195, 239
 Ende, A. von, 437
 Endemann, C., 80
 Engel, C., 437, 442
 England, Jane, 239
 Ennis, A. F., 314
 Enock, C., 644
 Ensor, J. D., 239
 Entwistle, Emily E., 195, 212
 Entwistle, Mary, 232
 Epinette, E. E. M., 209
 Eppes, Mrs. N. W., 291, 371, 385

- Epstein, A., 481, 511, 521, 616
 Equiano, O., 458, 474
 Equibbec, F. V., 31, 80, 104
 Ernault, L., 228
 Ery, S., 163
 Escayrac de Lauture, S., 31, 42, 221
 Eshleman, Fannie, 515, 527
 Espiucia, T., 650
 Estabrook, A. H., 579, 612
 Estampes, L. d', 132
 Estancelin, L., 9
 Estes, G., 380
 Estes, M., 314
 Esteves Pereira, F. M., 118
 Estrade, J. B., 650
 Etienne, S., 653
 Etti, R., 104
 Evans, Ann., 258, 309
 Evans, H. R., 422
 Evans, H. W., 380
 Evans, J. A., 529
 Evans, M. S., 169, 185, 599
 Evans, T. W., 601
 Evans, W. L., 498
 Everts, A. B., 565, 625
 Evertz, N. J., 454
 Evliya, E., 9
 Ewald, W. G., 521
 Ewing, E. W. R., 345, 366
 Ewing, F. C., 594, 605
 Ewing, Q., 557
 Expilly, C., 276, 644
 Eybers, G. W., 140
- F**
- Faber, K., 644
 Faduma, O., 222
 Faendwich, H., 644
 Fahs, C. H., 190, 191
 Fahs, Sophia L., 211, 610
 Faidherbe, L. L. C., 80, 132
 Fairbank, C., 306
 Fairbanks, H. S., 546, 547
 Fairbridge, C. A., 243
 Fairbridge, Dorothea, 239
 Fairchild, F. R., 638
 Fairchild, J. H., 337
 Faison, J. A., 515
 Faitlovitch, J., 80
 Falconar, Harriet, 309
 Falconar, Maria, 309
 Falconer, J. D., 22
 Falk, I. S., 515
 Falkenstein, J. A. F., 42
 Falkner, R. P., 122
 Farely, M. J., 169
 Farewell, J. W., 344
 Farini, G. A., 22
 Faris, E., 104, 594
 Faris, J. T., 233
 Farley, J. W., 394
 Farlow, S. K., 140
 Farnell, L. T., 68
 Farnham, D. T., 498
 Farrer, J. A., 55
 Farrow, S. S., 68
 Faulkner, R. E., 209
 Faure, C., 132, 163
 Faure, F., 214, 218
 Faure-Biguet, Général Gabriel, 31
 Fauset, A. H., 474, 476
 Fauset, Jessie R., 452, 472, 585, 594
 Favre, E., 208
 Favrot, L. M., 420, 423, 428, 601, 605, 619
 Fawcett, B., 204
 Fawckner, J., 22
 Featherstone, H. C., 551
 Featherstonhaugh, G. W., 283
 Federmann, N., 252
 Fedric, F., 311
 Fee, J. G., 300, 306, 318
 Fehlig, H., 599
 Fehlig, 521, 543
 Feipel, L. V., 9
 Felkin, R. W., 94
 Fell, J. R., 80, 104
 Fendall, C. P., 163, 178
 Fenner, T. P., 435
 Fequière, F., 638
 Ferguson, D. L., 403
 Ferguson, G. O., 572, 625
 Ferguson, G. P., 218
 Ferguson, H. L., 498
 Fermin, P., 276
 Fernandez, H. E., 228
 Fernandez, J. S., 518
 Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdes, G., 254
 Fernandez, W. G. T., 222
 Fernandis, S. C., 529, 540, 605
 Ferrand, G., 222
 Farraris, L., 148
 Ferrero, F., 435
 Ferret, P. V. A., 118
 Ferrière, S., 152
 Ferris, Anita B., 610
 Ferris, W. H., 385, 390, 473
 Ferry, E., 132
 Ferryman, A. F. M., 98, 140
 Ferstl, P. B., 104
 Fertig, J. W., 385, 621
 Ffoulkes, A., 55
 Fiallo, F., 650, 653
 Ficklen, J. R., 371, 377, 385, 623
 Fidel, C., 163
 Fiebig, Dr., 164
 Fiedler, H. A., 599
 Field, C. H. A. F., 212
 Field, H. G., 638
 Field, S. S., 540
 Fieldhouse, J., 80
 Fillmore, M., 300
 Finch, G. A., 638
 Finch, W., 259
 Fincher, Nellie, 239
 Finck, G. W., 648
 Findel, J. G., 414
 Findley, G. G., 195
 Findley, H., 534
 Finlay, H. H., 646
 Finot, J., 599
 Firbank, R., 653
 Firmin, A., 572
 Fisch, R., 80
 Fischer, Adolf, 136
 Fischer, Augustin, 254, 632, 644, 659
 Fischer, E., 42, 160, 579
 Fischer, W. A., 524
 Fishback, M. M., 284, 383
 Fisher, Dorothy, 470
 Fisher, E. J., 474
 Fisher, F., 169, 179
 Fisher, F. V., 185
 Fisher, G. M., 216
 Fisher, H. W., 366
 Fisher, I., 420, 481, 627
 Fisher, Lena L., 195
 Fisher, M. M., 360, 408
 Fisher, R., 487, 579
 Fisher, R. B., 104
 Fisher, S. G., 366
 Fisher, S. J., 610
 Fisher, W., 228
 Fisher, W. A., 440
 Fisk, C. B., 371
 Fitch, C., 449
 Fitchett, E. H., 625
 Fitts, J. F., 399
 Fitzgerald, W. P. N., 321
 Fitzhugh, G., 315, 353, 465
 Fitzjames, J., 646
 Fitzpatrick, J. F. J., 169, 195
 FitzSimons, F. W., 104
 Flach, Jean-Claude, 9
 Plack, H. E., 534, 623
 Flacourt, E. de, 132
 Flad, 68
 Flanagan, T. J., 458
 Flanders, Mrs. G. M., 465
 Flannagan, R. K., 508
 Flaubert, G., 239
 Fleetwood, C. A., 399
 Fleischer, C. F., 80
 Fleming, D. J., 572
 Fleming, J. S., 380
 Fleming, Mrs. Sarah L., 458, 472
 Fleming, W. L., 291, 360, 363, 371, 377, 481, 490, 504, 601
 Flemyng, F. P., 22
 Fletcher, J., 315
 Fletcher, R. M., 565
 Fletcher, R. S., 104
 Fletcher, W., 169
 Fleure, H. J., 565
 Flexner, J. A., 616
 Flickinger, D. K., 204
 Flint, T., 417
 Flinter, G. D., 267, 271
 Flipper, H. O., 401
 Flood, F. A., 494
 Florian, J. P. C. de, 309
 Flourmay, J. J., 565
 Flower, B. O., 551
 Floyd, S. X., 405, 463, 476
 Fluker, Anne, 461
 Fluker, W., 461
 Flummer, D. J., 363
 Foà, E., 55
 Foard, J. F., 363, 602
 Focke, H. C., 454, 646, 648
 Foerster, R. F., 479, 481, 589
 Folker, H. M., 508
 Folklore, 101, 430, 646
 Folsom, Cora M., 527
 Fonseca, L. A. da, 276
 Fonseca, P. P. da, 349
 Fontaine, F., 468
 Foot, E. C., 80
 Foot, S. Alfred, 345
 Foot, S. Augustus, 326
 Foote, A. H., 259
 Foote, J. P., 417
 Foote, Mrs. Julia A. J., 306
 Forbes, C., 230
 Forbes, E. A., 122
 Forbes, F. E., 22, 68, 80
 Forbin, V., 579
 Ford, C. H., 565
 Ford, H. A., 228
 Ford, J. H., 402
 Ford, R. E., 458
 Fordham, Mary W., 458
 Foreman, C., 627
 Forget, D. A., 222
 Forlan, P., 2
 Forman, E., 444
 Forsyth, Christina, 209
 Fort, A. G., 508
 Forten, C. L., 366
 Forten, J., 353
 Fortier, A., 431, 454
 Fortson, B., 481
 Fortune, T. T., 390, 458, 589
 Foster, G. B., 490
 Foster, J. W., 216
 Foster, R. H., 519
 Foster, S. S., 321
 Foucher, R., 233
 Foulkes, H. D., 80
 Foulseche-Delbosc, R., 659
 Fournier, G., 565
 Fournier-Fabre, E., 599
 Fowler, W. C., 342
 Fowlkes, B. P., 602
 Fox, C. B. P., 399
 Fox, D. R., 383
 Fox, E. L., 360, 621
 Fox, Edna P., 508
 Fox, Genevieve, 531
 Fox, H., 517, 519
 Fox, J., 383
 Fox, R. K., 551
 Fox, W., 212
 France, A., 239
 France, H., 68
 France, J. J., 515
 France, M., 267
 France de Almeida, T., 276
 François, G. A. F. O., 55, 133
 François, K. von, 136
 Frank, G., 594
 Frank, J. L., 625
 Frank, L., 228
 Frank, P., 359
 Frank, W., 442, 470
 Franke, E., 572
 Frankfurter, F., 638
 Fraser, A., 214
 Fraser, A. G., 233
 Fraser, D., 68, 195, 204, 214, 218, 222, 233
 Fraser, D. C., 140
 Fraser, W. K., 80
 Fräslle, J. S. C. J., 214, 218, 572
 Frazier, C., 333
 Frazier, J. G., 55, 68, 104
 Frazier, J. E., 616
 Frazier, E. F., 425, 492, 498, 506, 511, 529, 585, 594, 605, 627
 Frazier, H. A., 112
 Frease, E. F., 222
 Frederick, F., 311
 Free Negro, 352
 Freeland, E. B., 560
 Freeman, G. W., 204, 394
 Freeman, R. A., 22
 Freeman, W. A., 589
 Freiberg, A. H., 565, 612
 Freire de Andrade, A. A., 181
 Frenay, A. D., 521
 French, A., 287
 French, Mrs. A. M., 371
 French, R., 399
 French-Sheldon, Mrs., 55
 Frenssen, G., 136
 Frere, H. B. E., 55, 195
 Freud, S., 55
 Freyreiss, G. W., 276
 Freytag, P. A., 195
 Frick, J., 279
 Friedenthal, A., 648
 Friederice, C., 243
 Frissell, H. B., 425, 429, 494, 508, 540
 Frissell, S. D., 605
 Fritsch, G. T., 42
 Probenius, H., 42
 Probenius, L., 22, 31, 42, 55, 68, 94, 98, 104, 572
 Froger, F., 80
 Frossard, B. J., 259
 Frost, S., 380
 Frost, W. A., 449
 Frothingham, L. M., 112
 Frothingham, O. B., 308
 Froude, J. A., 638
 Fry, H. P., 380
 Fry, R., 94
 Fuchs, H., 55
 Fuell, Melissa, 441, 473
 Fugitive slaves, 336
 Fugitive slave law, 333
 Fulani bin Fulani. See Leys, Norman, 153, 185, 572
 Fülleborn, F., 42
 Fuller, E. L., 380
 Fuller, F. C. B. D., 42
 Fuller, Mrs. J. T., 605
 Fuller, L., 218
 Fuller, R., 318
 Fuller, T. E., 140
 Fuller, T. O., 474
 Fullilove, Maggie S., 472
 Fulton, D. B., 506
 Fulton, M. G., 455
 Fumagalli, G., 243
 Funke, E., 80
 Furlong, C. E., 561

- Furlong, C. W., 133
 Furman, R., 353
 Furness, W. H., 333
 Furniss, J. P., 565
- G**
- Gaby, J. B., 10
 Gaden, M. H., 80
 Gaffarel, P., 10, 31, 252
 Gaffarel, P. L. J., 133
 Gage, F. W., 627
 Gaidox, H., 104
 Gaillard, R., 42
 Gaillot, L., 163
 Gaines, F. P., 291, 455, 621
 Gaines, W. J., 363, 406, 589
 Gardner, W. H. T., 216, 222
 Galbreath, C. B., 296, 333
 Galbrilowitsch, O., 551
 Gale, Zona, 594
 Gaidino y de Vera, L., 22
 Gallieni, J. S., 22
 Galloway, C. B., 554, 607
 Galsworthy, J., 449
 Galton, F., 22
 Galvão, B. F. R., 659
 Gama, A. de S. da, 276
 Gammach, F. S., 529
 Gamwell, W., 195
 Gand, F., 42
 Gandhi, M. K., 178
 Gandy, J. M., 423, 425, 429
 Gannett, H., 479, 490
 Gannett, W. C., 366
 Cannon, W. H., 377
 Ganot, A., 80
 Ganse, H. D., 318
 Garbutt, H. W., 55
 Garcia Icazabalcaeta, J., 655
 Gardener, G. B. A., 218
 Gardener, G. D. A., 222
 Gardiner, A. F., 22
 Gardiner, C. A., 594, 602
 Gardner, C., 390
 Gardner, J. W., 390
 Gardner, W. E., 94
 Garfield, G. H., 216
 Garfield, J. A., 377, 534
 Garner, G., 576, 594
 Garner, J. W., 371, 377, 385, 557, 595
 Garnett, D., 239
 Garnett, H. H., 353
 Garnett, W. E., 589
 Garra, J. P., 271
 Garraux, A. L., 659
 Garrett, M. B., 271, 621
 Garretson, O. A., 337
 Garretson, F., 321
 Garrison, F. J., 306
 Garrison, Lucy, 435, 437
 Garrison, W. C., 493
 Garrison, W. Lloyd, 306, 333, 353, 360, 397
 Garrison, W. P., 306, 595
 Garrod, Louis F., 537
 Garstang, John, 31
 Garth, T. R., 572, 625
 Gärtner, K., 153
 Garvey, Mrs. Amy J., 585
 Garvey, M., 585
 Garvin, C. H., 403, 513
 Gascoyen, G. G., 228
 Gasparin, A. E., 366
 Gatewood, E. L., 572
 Gatine, A. A., 271
 Gattefossé, J., 10, 32, 243
 Gau, F. C., 94
 Gau, F. C., 94
 Gaudrey-Demombynes, M., 80
 Gaudet, Mrs. Frances J., 474
 Gaul, H. B., 437, 440
 Gauthier, H., 599
 Gaultier, P., 442
 Gaunt, Mary E. B., 239, 638
- Gay, J., 243
 Gayarre, C., 287
 Gaye, J. A. de, 80
 Gaynor, W. C., 411
 Geary, W. M. N., 169
 Gee, W., 494
 Gehlke, C. E., 487
 Geiser, K. F., 281, 300
 Genis, L., 185
 Genischen, M., 196, 218
 George, C., 259
 George, E., 169
 George, J. Z., 326, 371
 Gerard, L., 239
 Gerber, A. J., 431
 Gessi, R., 112
 Getulino, 650
 Ghisleri, A., 126
 Gholson, T. S., 399
 Giacomini, C., 565
 Gibbon, P., 239
 Gibbons, A. St. H., 22
 Gibbons, H. A., 140
 Gibbons, J., 557
 Gibbs, G. D., 565, 612
 Gibbs, M. W., 474
 Gibson, A. G. S., 204
 Gibson, C. B., 619
 Gibson, J. W., 506, 583
 Gibson, J. Y., 42, 170
 Gibson, T., 516
 Gibson, W. H., 414
 Gibson, W. L., 627
 Giddings, F. H., 595
 Giddings, J. R., 306, 326, 337
 Gielow, Martha S., 291
 Gies, W. J., 526
 Giethlen, L., 40, 131
 Gilbert, J. W., 474
 Gilbert, O., 311
 Gilbert, R., 544
 Gilchrist, H., 153
 Giles, Dorothy, 610
 Gill, J. W., 572
 Gillette, W. H., 449
 Gilliam, C. W., 492
 Gillier, C., 55
 Gillin, J. L., 529
 Gillis, James M., 380
 Gillman, Joseph M., 572
 Gilloin, R., 595
 Gilman, C. P., 602
 Gilman, Mrs. Caroline, 465
 Gilman, D. C., 607
 Gilmore, F. G., 449, 472
 Gilmore, G. W., 244
 Gilmore, J. R., 465
 Girard, H., 42, 565
 Girauly, A., 129
 Gironcourt, G. de, 55, 94
 Gist, F. W., 481
 Giuseppi, M. S., 259, 632, 655
 Glanville, E., 239
 Glasgow, Ellen A. G., 465, 470
 Glasgow, G., 118
 Glass, E. L. N., 401
 Glasson, W. H., 490, 494, 551
 Gleichen, A. E. W., 118
 Gleiss, F., 87, 204
 Glendenning, J., 627
 Gliddon, G. R., 577
 Gluckstein, S. M., 185
 Glunt, J. D., 288, 292
 Gobat, S., 32, 118
 Godbey, A. H., 212
 Godbey, J. M., 212
 Goddard, T. N., 126, 140, 225, 233
 Godfrey, J. W., 178
 Godkin, E. L., 377, 385, 481, 543, 554, 639
 Godlonton, R., 42
 Godoy, J. F. de, 279
 Godwin, M., 294
 Godwin, W., 465
 Goës, C., 646
 Goffin, L., 185
 Goffin, M. A., 129
- Goin, E. F., 405
 Golbéry, S. M. X. de, 10
 Gold, H. R., 481
 Goldberg, R. W., 621
 Goldenweiser, A. A., 572
 Goldenweiser, E. A., 615
 Goldie, H., 81
 Goldsmith, P. H., 632, 659
 Goldsmith, R. H., 519
 Goldstein, H. I., 519
 Goldstein, W., 437
 Gollmer, C. A., 209
 Gollock, Georgina A., 215, 216, 233
 Golubew, V., 94
 Gomes, R., 650
 Gemme, G. L., 431
 Gonzales, A. E., 431, 461
 Good, A. C., 209
 Good, J. I., 212
 Goodall, E. B. H., 81
 Goode, W. T., 402
 Goodell, W., 300, 326, 342
 Goodenough, F. L., 546, 572
 Goodloe, D. R., 287, 315
 Goodman, W. M., 454
 Goodnow, M. N., 546
 Goodwin, D. R., 315
 Goodwin, H., 211
 Goodwin, M., 294
 Goodwin, Mrs. Maude W., 291
 Gordon, A. C., 291, 454
 Gordon, A. H., 366
 Gordon, E. F., 585
 Gordon, L., 499
 Gori, G., 104
 Gorju, J. L., 153
 Gorky, N., 561
 Gorner, R. L., 56
 Gotein, H., 56
 Gottberg, O. von, 178
 Gotthardt, J., 196
 Gottschalk, L. M., 441
 Gottschlung, E., 56
 Gould, B. A., 565, 612
 Gould, J. A., 627
 Goulding, R., 465
 Gournay, P. F. de, 354
 Gouzien, P., 81
 Gracey, Annie R., 212
 Gracey, J. T., 200
 Grady, H. W., 589
 Gragnon-Lacoste, 271
 Graham, J. A., 602
 Graham, J. R., 218
 Graham, S., 599
 Graham, Virginia T., 572, 625
 Graham, N. B. M., 207
 Grainger, P., 437
 Granados, G., 153
 Granberry, E., 470
 Grandidier, A., 126
 Grandidier, G., 243
 Grandjean, A., 196
 Grandpierre, C., 644
 Grandy, C. R., 515, 612, 625
 Grandy, M., 311
 Granger, W. R. R., 509
 Granier de Cassagnac, B. A., 267
 Grant, C. S., 228
 Grant, F., 437
 Grant, J. A., 22
 Grant, J. C., 239
 Grant, I., 218
 Grant, M., 579
 Gravely, W. H., 394
 Graves, J. T., 561
 Graves, M. L., 509, 511, 524
 Gray, 228, 259
 Gray, A. C. H., 230
 Gray, H., 345
 Gray, L. C., 287, 291, 494, 595, 616
 Gray, R., 209
 Gray, W., 22
- Grayson, W. J., 309
 Grébert, F., 68, 94, 98, 218
 Gregg, Florence, 208
 Greeley, H., 326, 327, 366, 377
 Green, A., 196
 Green, B., 318
 Green, E. M., 518
 Green, H. M., 519, 527
 Green, H. W., 515
 Green, J. S., 331
 Green, J. S., 331
 Green, Lorraine R., 628
 Green, P., 449
 Green, W., 312
 Greene, Frances N., 465
 Greene, H. W., 427
 Greener, R. T., 481
 Greenfield, Elizabeth T., 441
 Greenless, D., 228
 Greenwood, I. J., 444
 Grever, G., 455
 Gregg, J. E., 572, 605
 Gregg, W. R., 339
 Gregg, W. W., 579
 Grégoire, H., 455, 572, 599, 650
 Gregory, B. K., 212
 Gregory, J. G., 383
 Gregory, J. W., 144, 170, 363, 579, 599, 602
 Gregory, M., 445, 449
 Grenfell, G., 209
 Greswell, W. H. P., 22
 Greville, R. K., 321
 Griault, A., 133
 Gridley, J. N., 354
 Grier, S. L., 513
 Griffin, A. P. C., 656
 Griffin, A. W., 81
 Griffin, M. K., 408
 Griffith, C. B., 380
 Griffith, C. L. T., 104
 Griffith, F. L., 32
 Griffiths, Julia, 354
 Grigg, E., 144
 Griggs, S. E., 472, 477, 589, 607
 Grimes, M. S., 196
 Grimes, W., 312
 Grimke, A. H., 349, 390, 394, 589, 595
 Grimke, Angelina E., 300, 306
 Grimke, Angelina W., 449
 Grimke, F. J., 557, 583, 589
 Grimke, Sara, 306
 Grimshaw, W. H., 414
 Grindle, G., 154
 Grissam, Mary, 436
 Grogen, E. F., 291
 Gronjux, 228
 Groom, C. H., 551
 Groote, E. von, 10
 Gros, H., 228
 Gröschel, P., 196
 Grossi, V., 148
 Grossley, R. S., 408
 Grosvenor, C. H., 595
 Grout, L., 408
 Grout, Lewis, 81, 204
 Grovenwalt, Sara B., 449
 Gruber, G. B., 515
 Gruber, J., 349
 Gruening, E. H., 639
 Gruening, Martha, 560
 Grundemann, P. R., 191, 193
 Grundler, W., 196
 Gsell, A., 225
 Gsell, S., 32
 Guerdard, A. L., 163, 579, 595, 599
 Guernsey, F. R., 481
 Guerreiro, F., 10
 Guessfeldt, P., 572
 Guët, Isidore, 133
 Guggisberg, Mrs. Decima, 104

- Guggisberg, F. G., 144,
170, 228, 234
Guignard, A., 163
Guignod, P., 163
Guilbaud, T., 650
Guilfovy, W. H., 487
Guilhermy, E. de, 196
Guillain, 32
Guillaume, P., 94
Guilmin, P., 56
Guimarães, B., 651
Guinn, Dorothy C., 628
Guinness, Mrs. F. E. (F.),
196
Guinness, H. G., 81
Guiral, L., 133
Guiraudon, T. G. de, 81
Gumm, C. C., 543
Gürich, G., 137
Gurley, R. K., 122, 360
Gurney, J. J., 268
Guthrie, J. M., 399, 402
Guthrie, W. A., 481
Guthrie, W. D., 390
Gutiérrez y Salazar, P.,
272
Gutmann, B., 56, 104, 196
Guy, Camille, 154, 170,
181, 228
Guy, G. V. J., 81
Guye, H., 218
Guyomarch, 229
Gwynne, L. H., 222
- H**
- H., H. B., 170
Haagen, K., 94
Haardt, G. M., 22
Haarhoff, T. J., 599
Haas, A., 599
Haccius, G., 196
Hackett, C., 554
Hackett, C. D., 632
Hackett, C. W., 252
Hackley, Mrs. E. Azalia,
506
Hacquard, A., 32, 81
Haddon, A. C., 565
Hader, N. C. W., 144
Haerne, D. P. A. de, 366
Hagemann, J. N. H. P.,
137
Hagen, G. T., 81
Hagen, M. von, 137
Hager, J. S., 385
Haggard, H. R., 43, 144,
239
Hagood, L. M., 411
Hague, W., 318
Hahn, 197
Hahn, C. H., 81
Hahn, T., 68, 104
Haigh, R., 239, 470
Hain, A. J., 481
Halbert, E., 511
Haldeman-Julius, E., 380
Hale, A. K., 579
Hale, C., 197
Hale, C. M., 639
Hale, E., 419
Hale, R. W., 554
Hale, Mrs. Sarah J., 465
Halévy, Jos., 81
Haley, J. W., 197, 204
Hall, A. Z., 468, 470
Hall, B. R., 465
Hall, E. N., 408
Hall, F. E. R., 209
Hall, G. C., 527
Hall, G. S., 572
Hall, H. N., 572
Hall, H. U., 94
Hall, J., 354, 360
Hall, J. P., 394
Hall, Mrs. Josie B., 602
Hall, L., 32
Hall, M. J., 209
Hall, P., 414
Hall, R. N., 32
Hallam, L., 449
Hallam, Mrs. W. T., 341
Hallé, C., 118
Hallfell, M., 218
Hallowell, Anna D., 308
Hallowell, Emily, 435
Hallowell, N. P., 399
Hallowell, R. P., 390
Hallowes, W. H., 218
Halstead, M., 385
Ham, W. C., 390
Hambly, W. D., 56, 170
Hamelberg, J. H. J., 268
Hamet, I., 32
Hamet, J., 32
Hamilton, C. H., 543, 615
Hamilton, D. C., 186
Hamilton, G. P., 487
Hamilton, J. A., 390, 394,
624
Hamilton, J. C., 339, 402
Hamilton, J. G. de R., 372,
385, 414, 623
Hamilton, J. T., 197
Hamilton, P., 291
Hamilton, R. W., 56
Hamilton, S. A., 470, 595
Hamlin, C. E., 366
Hammon, J., 458, 477
Hammond, C. A., 308
Hammond, I. W., 284
Hammond, J. H., 318
Hammond, Mrs. Lily H.,
470, 548, 579, 605, 607,
610
Hammond, M. B., 287,
494
Hampton, W., 385, 595
Hamy, E., 32
Hamy, J. T. E., 43, 95,
565
Hanaford, Mrs. Phebe A.,
465
Hance, Gertrude R., 204
Hancock, G. B., 43
Hancock, H., 420
Hancock, H. I., 639
Hand, D., 422
Hand, J. P., 284
Hand, L., 537
Handy, J. A., 473
Handy, S. M., 431
Handy, W. C., 433, 437,
442
Hanemann, Dr., 137
Hanks, F. H., 572, 579,
590
Hannington, J., 209
Hanno, 10
Hanotaux, G., 133
Hansberry, W. L., 612
Hansen, 191
Hanway, C., 333
Harben, W. N., 468
Harding, C., 240
Harding, G. L., 639
Harding, M. C., 602
Harding, W. G., 590
Hardwick, A. A., 112
Hardwick, Mrs. J., 309
Hardy, C. O., 621
Hardy, E. W., 501, 616
Hardy, G., 234
Hardy, G. W., 170
Hare, Maud C., 433, 437,
441, 457, 474
Harford, C. F., 164
Harford-Battersby, C. F.,
228
Hargrave, F., 346
Hargrave, F. S., 529
Hargrave, H., 639
Haring, C. H., 254
Harlan, E., 595
Harlan, H. V., 118
Harleston, E. N., 459
Harlow, V. T., 268
Harmon, G. E., 619
Harmon, J. H., 616
Harper, C. H., 56, 68
Harper, Mrs. Frances E.
W., 459, 472, 477
Harper, F. P., 632
Harper, F. Y., 595
Harper, J. C., 534
Harper, N. R., 449
Harper, R. L., 551
Harper, R. M., 479, 494,
521
Harper, W., 315
Harries, C. L., 56
Harris, A. L., 394, 481,
490, 498, 501, 595, 616
Harris, H. G., 81, 104
Harris, H. L., 394
Harris, H. L., Jr., 509,
521
Harris, J. C., 218
Harris, J. D., 337, 354,
360
Harris, J. H., 144, 154,
163, 164, 170, 181, 186
Harris, Joel C., 431, 437,
462, 468
Harris, John C., 144
Harris, Mrs. L. H., 506,
595
Harris, L. R., 498
Harris, N. D., 144, 284,
621
Harris, R. D., 429
Harris, S., 509, 515
Harris, T. L., 334
Harris, W. C., 118
Harrison, Mrs. Burton,
465
Harrison, H. H., 585, 590
Harrison, J. A., 433
Harrison, J. M., 459
Harrison, Mrs. J. W.,
211
Harrison, S. M., 498
Harrison, W. P., 294
Harris, H., 252, 254,
632, 656, 659
Harris-Smith, E., 241
Hart, A. B., 287, 289,
291, 300, 327, 342, 354,
390, 481, 590, 595, 602,
632
Hart, H. H., 529, 542,
543, 546, 548, 605
Hart, H. N., 579
Hart, J. K., 422
Hart, N. de V., 170
Hartert, E., 68
Hartgrove, W. B., 312,
339, 354, 397
Hartland, 69
Hartland, E. S., 43, 56
Hartland, F. S., 56, 104
Hartmann, A., 268
Hartmann, A. M., 81
Hartmann, G., 137
Hartmann, G. E., 627
Hartmann, M., 222
Hartmann, R., 43, 118,
565
Hartshorn, W. N., 583
Hartt, R. L., 481, 487, 585
Hartzell, J. C., 122, 197,
411, 481
Harvey, G., 602
Harvey, R., 307
Harward, F. H., 234
Hasan Ibn Muhammad, 10
Haskell, G. D., 616
Haskell, J. G., 284
Haskell, Mary, 423
Haskin, Sara E., 610
Hasskarl, G. C. H., 565
Hastings, A. C. G., 22
Hatcher, J. W., 627
Hatcher, W. E., 405
Hatfield, E. F., 208
Hattersley, C. W., 81, 204
Hauger, A., 43, 163
Haulleville, A. de, 95
Hauser, P. J., 585
Hautefeuille, L. B., 133
Haven, G., 411
Haverly, J. H., 444
Haviland, Mrs. Laura S.,
337, 339
Hawes, R. B., 283
Hawker, G., 209
Hawkins, E., 294
Hawkins, F. H., 170, 204
Hawkins, J., 10, 260
Hawkins, W. E., 459
Hawkins, W. G., 354
Hawks, F. L., 283
Hawley, E. H., 98
Hawley, W. L., 595
Haworth, R. L., 390
Hawthorne, N., 465
Hay, G. D., 462
Hay, J., 367, 373
Hay, T. R., 366
Hay, W., 170
Hayden, L., 414
Hayden, W., 312
Hayes, D. H., 403
Hayford, Adelaide C., 234
Hayford, C., 56, 144, 170,
218
Haygood, A. G., 481, 595
Hayne, C., 610
Haynes, D. E., 372
Haynes, E. C., 590
Haynes, Mrs. Elizabeth R.,
476, 504, 506
Haynes, G. E., 408, 481,
487, 498, 511, 561, 605,
610, 616
Haynes, G. H., 390
Haynes, L., 474
Haywood, H. W., 81
Hazard, Lucy L., 455
Hazard, R. G., 327
Hazzledine, G. D., 144
Head, F. B., 346
Head, W. H., 401
Headley, Madge, 540
Heagle, D., 307
Health departments, city
and state, 509, 521
Health improvement, 225,
524
Health problems, 227-31,
508-27
Heard, W. H., 475, 477
Hearn, L., 433
Hearnshaw, F. J. C., 144
Hearon, Cleo C., 622
Heartman, C. F., 455, 459
Heath, J. E., 465
Heathcote, C. W., 321
Heatland, E. S., 105
Heaven, Mrs. Louise P.,
465
Hebrard, 228
Hecht, D. O., 519
Heeren, A. H. L., 10
Heger, F., 95
Heidweiler, C. C., 276
Heine, E., 519
Heiser, F. B., 234
Held, T. von, 105
Helena of Abyssinia, 119
Helland, M. A., 197
Heller, A. B., 218
Helm, Mary, 610
Helper, H. R., 287, 590
Helps, A., 252, 254
Helsar, A. D., 225
Helwig, A. B., 622
Hemmens, H. L., 209
Hemphill, J. C., 394, 421
Henderson, D. L., 567, 613
Henderson, G. W., 408
Henderson, J. W., 385,
390
Henderson, James, 218, 234
Henderson, John, 639
Henderson, Rose, 452
Hendle, P. J., 81
Hendrick, J. R., 385
Hendricks, T. A., 385
Hening, B. C., 602
Henkel, B., 144
Hennig, E., 154
Hennig, P. O., 215
Henny, H. M., 342
Henrion, M. R. A., 197
Henroit, G., 95

- Henry, H. M., 622
 Henry, J., 573
 Henry, L'abbé J., 43, 56, 69, 105
 Henry, W. G., 616
 Hensel, W. U., 327, 334
 Hensey, A. F., 205, 225
 Hensley, Mrs. F. M., 56
 Henson, J., 312
 Henson, M. A., 475
 Hentz, Mrs. C. I., 465
 Heraux, E., 651
 Herbert, H. A., 300, 372, 377, 595
 Herbert, T., 10
 Herbst, Alma, 504, 617
 Heredia, J. M. de, 653
 Hérisse, A. Le, 69
 Herm, A., 276
 Herman, C., 565
 Hermann, D., 81
 Herne, J. A., 449
 Hérodote, 32
 Herrera y Tordesillas, A. de, 252
 Herrick, C. A., 350
 Herrick, R., 639
 Herring, Alice M., 617
 Herring, B. W., 390
 Herring, Kate M., 403
 Herrmann, G. R., 612
 Hershaw, L. M., 542
 Hershey, O. F., 554
 Herskovits, M. J., 43, 56, 95, 452, 565, 573, 579, 595, 612
 Hertogh, A. de, 222
 Hertong, J., 600
 Hertslet, E., 126, 144
 Hertslet, L. E., 170
 Hertz, F. O. von, 573
 Hess, A. F., 519
 Hess, J., 240
 Hesseling, D. C., 639, 653
 Hessler, K., 137
 Hester, A. M., 260
 Hetherwick, A., 69, 81, 171, 218, 222
 Heuglin, T., 119
 Hewat, M., 105
 Hewett, J. F. N., 260
 Heydrich, M., 95
 Heyes, J. F., 234
 Heyse, T., 186
 Heyward, D., 431, 470
 Heyward, Janie S., 462
 Hiatt, J. M., 551
 Hibbert, F., 653
 Hickok, C. T., 622
 Hicks, E., 287
 Hicks, J. R., 515
 Hicks, W., 406
 Higgins, R. C., 385, 522
 Higginson, H. L., 399
 Higginson, Mary T., 307
 Higginson, T. W., 307, 308, 349, 399, 435, 437
 Higham, C. S. S., 268
 Hilborn, Ellan, 339
 Hildebrand, G., 138, 186
 Hildreth, R., 312, 465
 Hill, A. R. B., 517
 Hill, F. T., 345
 Hill, J. A., 482, 522
 Hill, J. D., 287
 Hill, J. L., 608
 Hill, J. S., 209
 Hill, L. F., 622
 Hill, L. P., 449, 459, 585
 Hill, R. R., 633
 Hill, T. A., 482, 498, 529
 Hill, T. E., 425, 427, 492, 494, 498, 501, 509, 511, 527, 529, 548
 Hill, W. B., 421, 628
 Hillard, H. W., 279
 Hillary, M., 566
 Hiller, E. T., 546
 Hillis, N. D., 300
 Hilton-Simpson, M. W., 43
 Hilton-Turvey, C., 554
 Hincks, F., 272
 Hinde, Mrs. Hildegard, 81, 171
 Hinde, S. L., 113
 Hine, J. E., 205
 Hines, G. W., 492
 Hinton, R. J., 349
 Hippolyte-Dominique, 653
 Hirsch, A., 228
 Hirsch, N. M., 573
 Hirschberg, L. K., 566
 Hirst, M. H., 260
 Hoar, G. F., 385, 427
 Hoare, P., 260
 Hobart, E. L., 399
 Hoble, C. W., 43, 56, 69, 98, 105, 171, 222
 Hobson, Anne, 435, 462
 Hobson, Mrs. Elizabeth C., 506
 Hobson, J. A., 595
 Hochstetter, F., 260
 Hochzeitweisen, A., 105
 Hodge, C., 322
 Hodge, F. W., 252
 Hodges, J. A., 509
 Hodgkin, T., 360
 Hodgman, S. A., 366
 Hodgson, A. G. O., 43, 56
 Hodgson, W. B., 260
 Hodson, A. W., 81
 Hoernlé, A. W., 43
 Hoernlé, R. F. A., 43, 171
 Hoëvell, W. R. van, 260, 276
 Hoffman, F. L., 509, 522, 566, 590, 639
 Hoffmann, C., 218
 Hoffmann, L. F. W., 218
 Hoffmeyer, L., 222
 Hofmann, K., 137
 Hofmayr, P. W., 69
 Hofmeyer, S. J. G., 205
 Hogarth, G., 354
 Hogg, J., 2
 Hoggan, F., 579
 Hoggan, Frances, 506
 Hogue, Mrs. E. L., 197
 Hoke, N. C., 431
 Holbrook, F. C., 452
 Holcombe, A. R., 538
 Holcombe, J. P., 315
 Holcombe, W. H., 292, 322
 Holden case, 345
 Holden, W. C., 22, 43, 56, 197
 Holden, W. W., 378
 Holding, C. B., 465
 Holdsworth, W. W., 195
 Hole, H. M., 144
 Holland, E. C., 315, 349
 Holland, F. M., 474
 Holland, J., 441
 Holland, J. G., 366
 Holland, T. W., 492
 Hollander, J. H., 639
 Holley, M., 307
 Holley, Sallie, 307
 Holliday, C., 372, 421, 436
 Holliday, C. Y., 595
 Holliday, Mrs. M. A. C., 524
 Hollis, A. C., 81, 98, 105
 Hollis, J. P., 372, 623
 Holloway, J. W., 459
 Holloway, H. C. S., 244
 Holly, A., 646
 Holm, J. J., 580
 Holman, C. W., 561
 Holmes, A. T., 294
 Holmes, G. K., 542
 Holmes, J. H., 390, 595
 Holmes, Mrs. M. S. See M. Mayfield, pseud., 309
 Holmes, Mrs. Mary J., 465
 Holmes, N. L., 529
 Holmes, S. J., 566, 580, 633
 Holmes, W. T., 605
 Holsey, A. L., 476, 492, 527
 Holsey, L. H., 475
 Holst, H. E. von, 327
 Holstein, C., 639
 Holt, G. C., 554
 Holt, W. L., 522
 Holton, E. C., 163
 Holtzclaw, W. H., 475
 Holub, E., 23, 32, 43
 Homberg, O., 133
 Homberger, P. A., 69
 Homburger, L., 81
 Homma, H., 566
 Hondius, J., 2
 Honey, J. A., 105
 Hood, J. W., 385, 390, 406, 408, 473
 Hook, S., 95
 Hooker, W. E., 462
 Hooper, H. D., 197, 219, 222, 234
 Hooper, J., 465
 Hooper, W. R., 372
 Hooton, E. A., 105, 543, 580, 615
 Hope, J., 413
 Hopkins, J. H., 318
 Hopkins, P. E., 472
 Hopkinson, E., 82, 186
 Hopper, I. T., 307, 337
 Hordhoff, C., 373
 Hore, E. C., 23, 137
 Horn, M., 155, 350
 Hornbostel, E. M. von, 98
 Horne, S., 209
 Horner, W. E., 566
 Horsmanden, D., 349
 Horton, G. M., 450, 476
 Horton, J. A. Beale, 144
 Horwill, H. W., 482
 Hosken, W., 179
 Hoskins, G. A., 32
 Hosmer, J. K., 283
 Hosmer, W., 322, 334
 Hospitals, 527
 Hoss, E. E., 300
 Hossack, J., 334
 Hosten, E., 162
 Hostmann, F. W., 260, 277
 Hotten, J. C., 119
 Hottinger, J. H., 244
 Houdas, O., 32
 Houenou, Prince K. T., 171
 Hough, E., 465
 Hough, W., 43
 Houghton, K. A. H., 234
 Houghton, W. R., 534
 Hourst, E. A. L., 133
 Hourwich, Rebecca, 56, 442
 Houser, Susie A., 529
 Houston, E. D., 32
 Houston, G. D., 385
 Houstoun, J., 10
 Houtman, C. de, 11
 Houyet, A., 133
 Hovelacque, A., 43
 How, S. B., 318
 Howard, B., 494
 Howard, B. C., 345
 Howard, C. G., 105
 Howard, G. E., 595
 Howard, J. H., 272
 Howard, J. T., 438
 Howard, O. O., 372, 419
 Howard, R., 519
 Howard, W. L., 595
 Howe, D. W., 327
 Howe, G., 260
 Howe, Julia W., 307, 309
 Howe, M. A. De W., 590
 Howe, R. W., 438
 Howe, S. G., 339
 Howe, S. H., 422
 Howe, W. W., 542
 Howell, J. M., 171
 Howell, L. D., 617
 Howells, W. D., 470
 Howitt, W., 215
 Hoyarsabal, M. de, 11
 Hoyland, J. S., 171, 605, 610
 Hoyt, W. B., 122
 Hrdlicka, A., 566, 573, 613
 Huard, J., 228
 Hubbard, Ethel D., 211
 Hubbard, G., 471
 Hubbard, G. W., 515, 526
 Hubbard, H., 537
 Hubbard, K., 518
 Hubbard, W. L., 444
 Hubbell, J. B., 455, 465
 Huber, E., 613
 Hubert, B. F., 425, 494
 Hubert, H., 43, 95
 Hubert, J. H., 529
 Hubert, L., 133
 Hübe-Schleiden, 32
 Huckel, W., 69
 Hockett, W., 216
 Hudnut, Ruth A., 588
 Hudson, E. C., 197
 Hudson, E. M., 366
 Hudson, M. O., 554
 Huet, P., 113
 Huetson, W. C., 414
 Hughes, Langston, 452, 459, 487
 Hughes, Louis, 312
 Hughes, T., 210
 Hughes, W., 215
 Hughes, W. A. C., 529
 Hugo, V. M., 653
 Hull, C., 498
 Hult, R. D., 222
 Humbles, Josephine, 413
 Humboldt, A., 268
 Hume, J. F., 300
 Humphrey, E. P., 363
 Humphrey, S. K., 590
 Humphreys, D., 294
 Hundley, Mary S., 506
 Hungerford, J., 292, 465
 Hunnicutt, G. F., 494
 Hunt, B. S., 360
 Hunt, J., 566
 Hunt, S. B., 399
 Hunter, 79
 Hunter, A. F., 339
 Hunter, D. A., 234
 Hunter, E. A., 171
 Hunter, Frances L., 292
 Hunter, J. E., 516
 Hunter, R., 197
 Hunting, W. B., 540
 Huntington, E., 482, 566
 Huntley, H. V., 260
 Hutton, Mrs. Addie D. W., 403, 506
 Hunton, Eunice R., 506
 Huot, L., 56, 69
 Hurd, J. C., 260, 342, 354
 Hurd, T., 18
 Hurel, R. F., 69, 105
 Hurston, Z. E., 252, 260
 Hurt, H. W., 427
 Huss, B., 234
 Hussey, L. M., 595
 Hutcherson, W. L., 605
 Hutchins, J., 337
 Hutchinson, E., 113, 337
 Hutchinson, H. N., 566
 Hutchinson, M., 95
 Hutchinson, T. J., 23, 260
 Hutchinson, W. E., 425
 Hutereau, A., 38, 43
 Hutereau, G., 56
 Hutter, F., 23
 Hutton, L., 445
 Huxley, J. S., 600
 Hyde, A., 210
 Hyde, C., 69
 I
 Ibbotson, R. M. A., 212
 Ibn' Abd al-Hakam, 33
 Ibn Haoukal, 33
 Ibn Khaldūn, 33
 Ibn Omar El-Touns, 33
 Ibn-Sa'id, 33
 Ibrahim-Himy, 244
 Ihlder, J., 511
 Iles, R. E., 488

- Iman Ahmed Ibn Fatua, 33
 Imes, G. L., 260, 408, 531
 Imes, Mrs. Nella L.
 See Larsen, Nella, 472
 Immel, R. W., 498
 Indicus, pseud., 186
 Industry, 497
 Inge, W. R., 171
 Ingersoll, H. H., 349
 Ingham, E. G., 260
 Ingle, E., 287, 292, 487, 622
 Ingraham, Ellen M., 465
 Ingraham, J. H., 466
 Ingraham, Prof., 283
 Ingrams, W. H., 43
 Inman, S. G., 639
 Innes, J., 272
 Innes, W., 122
 Insanity, 518
 Insúa, A., 651
 Insurance companies, 513, 522
 Irle, H. V. R., 56
 Irle, J., 43, 69, 82, 197
 Irvin, Helen B., 504
 Irving, J., 205
 Irving, R. F., 155, 350
 Isaacs, Edith J. R., 445
 Isaacs, N., 57
 Isbell, Lottie C., 513
 Isenberg, K. W., 205
 Isert, P. E., 11
 Isham, C. S., 431
 Ittameier, C., 225
 Iwarsson, J., 222
- J**
- Jabavu, D. D. T., 82, 171, 234, 240
 Jack, A., 341
 Jack, J. W., 197
 Jackel, M., 197
 Jackson, A., 312
 Jackson, A. B., 509, 524, 590
 Jackson, A. L., 457, 585
 Jackson, Mrs. Fannie N., 301, 506
 Jackson, G. B., 490
 Jackson, G. W., 414
 Jackson, H. R., 260
 Jackson, J. G., 33
 Jackson, J. J., 406
 Jackson, L. P., 261, 354, 419, 425
 Jackson, S. M., 244
 Jackson, W. C., 610
 Jacobs, C. M., 354
 Jacobs, Mrs. Harriet, 312
 Jacobs, T., 482
 Jacottet, E., 57, 82, 105, 219
 Jacquart, 566
 Jacques, V., 566, 613
 Jadot, J. M., 57
 Jaeger, F., 137
 Jaguaribe, D. J. N., 651
 Jalabert, L., 222
 Jalla, A., 219
 James, A. M., 309
 James, E., 444
 James, E. O., 69
 James, G. P. R., 466
 James, H., 105
 James, H. G., 644
 James, Horace, 366
 James, J. A., 307
 James, M. A., 595
 Jameson, R. P., 272
 Jamieson, Annie S., 339
 Jamieson, J., 309
 Jamison, A. W., 543
 Jamison, R. C., 459
 Jamison, S. C., 517, 519
 Jannequin, C., 11
 Janssen, C., 186
 Janvier, T. A., 551, 554
 Japp, A. H., 213
- Jardin, E., 43
 Jardine, D. J., 119, 222
 Jarvis, E., 518
 Jarvis, Mary, 377
 Jarvis, W., 531
 Jasper, J., 475
 Jay, J., 301, 307, 322, 327, 367
 Jay, W. R., 301, 307, 327, 331, 344
 Jazz, 442
 Jeanroy, P., 197
 Jeanroy, V., 197
 Jebb, R., 600
 Jefferson, C. E., 380
 Jefferson, M., 487
 Jefferson, O. R., 506
 Jefferson, T., 285, 292, 301
 Jehle, A., 215
 Jekyll, W., 646, 648
 Jelks, W. D., 595
 Jendmine, J. W., 145
 Jenifer, J. T., 406
 Jenkins, T., 331
 Jenkinson, T. B., 43, 57
 Jenks, A. E., 580, 595
 Jenks, F. H., 438
 Jennings, J. J., 444
 Jennings, W. H., 488
 Jepson, A. J. M., 23, 105
 Jepson, C. F., 179
 Jeremie, J., 113
 Jermie, J., 272
 Jernegan, M. W., 282, 287, 294
 Jervey, T. D., 261, 287, 327, 349, 354, 372, 386, 590
 Jesse, F. T., 653
 Jessye, Eva A., 436
 Jiggits, L. M., 554
 Jobson, R., 11
 Joelson, Annette, 105
 Joelson, F. S., 119, 137, 155, 171, 222, 350
 Joffre, J. J. C., 133
 Johansen, A., 23
 Johanssen, E., 57, 197
 Johanssen, P. G., 205
 John F. Slater fund, 422
 John, J. G., 197
 John, W. C., 425
 Johns, R., 240
 Johnsen, Julia E., 380, 590
 Johnson, Adolphus, 459
 Johnson, Allen, 327, 334, 386
 Johnson, A. E., 171
 Johnson, A. S., 551
 Johnson, C., 113, 119
 Johnson, C. B., 459
 Johnson, C. D., 619
 Johnson, C. S., 394, 431, 438, 445, 452, 454, 457, 482, 487, 492, 498, 573, 580, 585, 586, 595, 617
 Johnson, C. W., 390
 Johnson, E., 602
 Johnson, E. A., 473
 Johnson, Edward A., 402
 Johnson, E. D., 454, 457
 Johnson, Fenton, 449, 459, 464
 Johnson, Franklin, 534, 622
 Johnson, G. B., 380, 431, 434, 436, 438, 441, 482, 586, 620, 627
 Johnson, G. W., 394, 595, 605
 Johnson, Georgia D., 449, 459
 Johnson, H., 82
 Johnson, H. L., 394
 Johnson, H. P., 307
 Johnson, H. T., 408, 459, 477, 602
 Johnson, H. U., 327
 Johnson, J. G., 455, 633
 Johnson, J. P., 33
- Johnson, J. W., 33, 44, 394, 403, 436, 438, 457, 459, 472, 477, 482, 487, 490, 540, 554, 556, 580, 595, 639
 Johnson, J., 327
 Johnson, J. H., 646
 Johnson, J. Quincy, 529
 Johnson, J. T., 566
 Johnson, Kate B., 546
 Johnson, Kathryn M., 506
 Johnson, M. K., 619
 Johnson, O., 306
 Johnson, S., 44, 57, 69, 240
 Johnson, W. H., 417
 Johnston, W. P., 205
 Johnston, A., 506
 Johnston, F., 381
 Johnston, G. W., 519
 Johnston, Harry H., 44, 57, 69, 82, 95, 99, 105, 113, 122, 129, 145, 155, 164, 171, 186, 198, 209, 210, 222, 228, 244, 254, 261, 350, 490, 600, 605, 639, 644
 Johnston, Henry H., 408
 Johnston, J., 205, 209
 Johnston, J. F., 390
 Johnston, J. H., 386
 Johnston, J. W., 225
 Johnston, Mary, 466
 Johnston, V. D., 482, 525
 Johnston, W. and A. R., 2
 Johnston, W. D., 285
 Johnston, Mrs. W. F. P., 431
 Johnstone, H. B., 57
 Joleaud, L., 57
 Jonas, R. M., 538
 Jones, A., 354
 Jones, B. F., 372
 Jones, C. C., 282, 292, 294, 367, 431
 Jones, C. H., 11, 23
 Jones, C. K., 656, 659
 Jones, C. L., 391, 639
 Jones, D., 82
 Jones, D. D., 538
 Jones, D. P., 82
 Jones, E. D., 511
 Jones, E. H., 516
 Jones, E. K., 482, 487, 498, 501, 509, 525, 529, 586
 Jones, E. S., 459
 Jones, F., 517
 Jones, F. M., 57, 215, 219
 Jones, G. H., 477
 Jones, G. Howard, 234
 Jones, H. G., 69, 179, 198, 215, 234
 Jones, I., 442
 Jones, J., 261, 520
 Jones, J. D. R., 171, 219
 Jones, J. H., 459, 472
 Jones, J. G., 354
 Jones, J. Richter, 318
 Jones, Joseph, 566, 613
 Jones, L. M., 627
 Jones, M. A., 425, 605
 Jones, N., 33
 Jones, P. W. L., 531
 Jones, R., 171
 Jones, S., 561
 Jones, S. B., 525, 639
 Jones, S. T., 409
 Jones, T. D., 520
 Jones, T. H., 312
 Jones, T. J., 234, 391, 479, 516, 529, 595
 Jones, W. H., 531, 580, 628
 Jones, W. L., 171
 Jordan, A. M., 573
 Jordan, C. H., 516
 Jordan, H. E., 566, 580, 613
 Jordan, L. G., 205, 406
 Jore, L., 122
- Joseph, G., 44, 133, 155, 240, 350
 Joseph, 33
 Josey, C. C., 590
 Joucla, E., 113
 Joucla, E. A., 244
 Jousse, T., 198
 Joyce, T. A., 49, 63, 73, 95, 109, 567
 Joyens, L. S., 522
 Jozon, L., 129
 Judd, A. S., 234
 Judd, J. W., 537
 Julian, G. W., 306, 327
 Junker, W. J., 23, 95, 113
 Junod, E. J., 171
 Junod, H. A., 44, 57, 69, 82, 105, 219, 234, 240, 449
 Juvenile delinquency, 547
- K**
- Kagwa, A., 44
 Kaiser, J. B., 277, 660
 Kalm, P., 281
 Kambrough, R. D., 520
 Kan, C. M., 247
 Kantor, J. R., 573
 Kappler, A., 648
 Karney, A. B. L., 171
 Karnga, A. W., 123
 Karstedt, F. O., 222
 Karutz, Dr., 95
 Karutz, R., 44
 Kasama, K., 596
 Kaser, A. L., 444
 Kassel, C., 418
 Kassner, T., 23
 Kastler, N., 615
 Kauczar, P. D., 82
 Kawai, K., 596
 Kay, S., 58
 Kaysel, L., 261
 Kayser, G., 244
 Keable, R., 219
 Kealing, H. T., 409
 Keane, A. H., 33, 44, 566, 644
 Kearney, Belle, 466
 Keasbey, A. Q., 285
 Keckley, Elizabeth, 312
 Keegon, J. J., 574
 Keeler, F., 225
 Keeler, R., 444
 Keer, A., 235
 Keezer, D. M., 495
 Keith, A., 566, 600
 Keith, A. B., 129, 171
 Keith, H. H., 566, 613
 Keine, F., 230
 Keller, K., 133
 Keller, R. L., 516
 Keller, W. S., 546
 Kelley, W. D., 386, 399
 Kellog, P. U., 499, 617
 Kellor, Frances A., 482, 543
 Kelly, Mrs. Florence E., 466
 Kelly, H. M., 401
 Kelsey, C., 482, 490, 617, 639
 Keltie, J. S., 11, 145
 Kembrie, Frances A., 287, 292
 Kemp, A. R., 82
 Kemp, D., 205
 Kemp, M. A., 619
 Kempe, A. R., 82
 Kendrick, B. B., 372, 386, 623
 Keniston, H., 633
 Kennard, E. D., 590
 Kennard, M. P., 399
 Kennedy, J., 318
 Kennedy, J. H., 354
 Kennedy, J. P., 466
 Kennedy, L. H., 349
 Kennedy, N. J. D., 557
 Kennedy, R. E., 433, 436, 438, 462, 620

- Kenney, J. A., 509, 525,
526, 527
Kent, F. R., 381, 394
Kenworthy, J. M., 119,
155, 350
Ker, John, 354
Ker, L., 318
Kerillis, H. de, 23
Kerken, G. Van der, 129
Kerlin, R. T., 438, 455,
561, 586, 605
Kernan, T., 391
Kernan, T. J., 558
Kerr, R., 95
Kerr, W. M., 23
Kersaint-Gilly (de), 113
Kershaw, J., 411
Kershner, J. H., 596
Kessler, J. L., 529, 605
Kester, P., 470
Kettell, G. F., 334
Key, A. C., 186
Key, David M., 386, 534
Key, W. S., 529
Keyes, J. B., 492
Keyser, C. S., 580
Keyte, J. C., 212
Khaloud, Ibn, 33
Khorat, P., 171, 403, 580
Kidd, D., 23, 44, 58, 69,
99, 105, 171, 235
Kiderlen-Waechter, A. von,
137
Kidney, Ella, 99
Kidson, F., 438
Kiepert, H., 2
Kierman, J. G., 518
Kilgo, J. C., 551, 596, 605
Kilhour, G., 448
Kilpatrick, A. P., 509, 629
Kilpatrick, E. L., 495, 617
Kilpatrick, W. H., 605
Kimball, J. C., 417
Kimball, R. B., 653
King, A. E., 479, 487
King, E., 372
King, P. S. & son, 244
King, W. J., 610
King, W. R., 145
Kingery, L. B., 518
Kington, J. R. L., 171, 235
Kingsley, H. M., 596
Kingsley, Mary H., 23, 44,
58, 106
Kingsley, Z., 315
Kinsky, K. R. C. P. E.,
138
Kintzing, P., 567
Kirby, J., 179
Kirk, J. W. C., 82
Kirk, E. See Gilmore, J.
R., 466
Kirkpatrick, J. D., 605
Kisbey, W. H., 82
Kisker, H., 155, 350
Kitching, A. L., 82
Kittredge, F. E., 337
Kittrell, N. G., 468
Kivebulaya, Apolo (Apol-
los), 209
Kjersmeier, K., 455
Klamroth, M., 69, 106,
198, 222
Klatt, J., 245
Klem, M. J., 331
Kline, B., 252
Klingberg, O., 625
Klingberg, F. J., 272, 296,
301, 622
Klingenheben, A., 83
Klose, H., 69, 138
Klöver, H., 625
Knapp, B. S., 495
Knapp, H. S., 639
Knapp, J. W., 499
Knight, C. L., 511, 629
Knight, E. F., 145
Knight, E. W., 419
Knight, H. L., 58
Knight, L. L., 283
Knight, M. M., 639
Knight, P. O., 482
Knight-Bruce, G. W. H.,
198, 235
Knight-Bruce, Mrs. Louise,
145
Knops, M. A. L., 58
Knott, H. E., 619
Knowles, F. C., 520
Knox, J. B., 391
Knox, J. H. M., 509, 522,
525
Knox, W., 294
Knüesli, J., 83
Kobès, A., 83
Koch, Helen L., 573, 625
Koch, R., 230
Koebel, W. H., 644
Koelle, S. W., 83, 106, 261
Koehtlitz, R., 58
Kohler, M. J., 534
Kolb, P., 44
Kolbe, F. A., 83
Kolle, W., 229
Kollmann, K. P., 23, 44,
58, 83, 95
Kollock, C. W., 518, 567,
613
König, O., 219
König, Von, 235
Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise,
58
Kopke, A., 231
Koster, H., 277
Kotz, E., 58, 222
Koyaji, R., 171
Kozeritz, C. von, 644
Kramer, J. T., 289
Krapf, A., 69
Krapf, L., 83, 205
Krapf, G. P., 454
Kratzenstein, E., 198
Krehbiel, H. E., 433, 436,
438
Kroeger, G. A., 639
Kroenlein, J. G., 83
Kropf, A., 83
Kropf, G., 83
Krug, A. M., 106
Krug, E., 546
Kruger, F. H., 83
Krutch, J. W., 445
Ku Klux klan, 376, 380
Kuck, C., 129
Kull, I. S., 614
Külz, L., 229
Kumm, H. K. W., 11, 23,
213
Kürschner, J., 138
Kyles, L. W., 409
- L
- L., J. W., 240
Labaree, R. M., 602
Labarre, J. M., 229
Labarthe, P., 12
Labat, J. B., 12
Laberie, R., 155, 229, 350
Labor, Organized, 501
Labor question, 184
Laboune, R., 222
Labouret, H., 44, 69, 99,
106
Labra y Cadrana, R. M.
de, 272, 277, 279, 367
Lacaille, L., 133
Lacascade, P., 622
Lacascade, Suzanne, 240
Lacerda, J. de, 210
Lacerda, J. B. de, 644
Lacombe, B. F., 134
Lacour, A., 268
Lacratelle, J. de, 470
Lacroix, 198
Lacy, L. D., 573
Ladd, Mrs. Elizabeth, 312
Ladrach, O., 205
Ladson, B. P., 445
Lagae, C. R., 44
Lagden, G. Y., 44, 172,
187
Laharpe, L. H. de, 33
Laing, A. G., 23, 33, 126
Laird, M., 23
Laman, K. E., 83
Lamar, J. S., 409
Lamar, L. Q. C., 482
Lamartine, A. M. de, 440,
651
Lamb, D. S., 567
Lambart, H. C., 229
Lambert, J. C., 210, 213
Lambert, J. S., 423
Lambuth, W. R., 209
Lamiral, D. H., 12
Lammond, W., 83
Lamont, N., 640
Lamprey, Louise, 102
Lampson, C. G., 44
Lampuse, P., 155, 350
Lancaster, W. J. R., 240
Lancok, W. T., 315
Lander, R. L., 24
Landers, Mrs. E. S., 531
Landervin, M., 83, 106
Landis, H. R. M., 516,
525, 526, 527
Landis, J. H., 509
Landon, F., 339, 341, 344,
372
Landor, A. H. S., 44
Landrum, Bessie, 610
Lane, C. H., 425
Lane, J. H., 363
Lane, L., 312, 354
Lane, Sara, 99
Lane, W. D., 487
Lang, A., 69
Lang, H. F., 83
Lang, J., 113, 261
Langenmaier, T., 24
Langford, N. P., 551
Langhorne, O., 504
Langland, F., 191
Langston, J. M., 386, 475
Languages, 74-92
Lanier, L., 24
Lanier, L. H., 574, 625
Lannay, 191
Lans, W. H., 268
Lapalice, O. M. H., 341
Laprade, W. T., 289, 327
Lapsley, J. W., 209
Lapsley, S. N., 209
Lara, O., 651
Larajasse, E. de, 83
Larcher, J. F., 565
Largeau, V., 83
Larkie, A., 133
Larned, E. C., 334
Laroche, B., 272
Larrabure y Unanue, E.,
656
Larsen, Nella, 472
Larymore, Mrs. Constance
B., 24
Lasbrey, B., 219, 235
Las Cases, E. de, 2
Lasker, B., 482, 561, 605
Lasnay, C. A., 44
Last, J. T., 44, 83
Latham, G. C., 235
Latham, H., 372
Latimer, Mrs. Elizabeth,
145
Latino, J., 455
Latourette, K. S., 219
Latrobe, C. I., 205
Latrobe, J. H. B., 123,
361, 573
Lattimore, Florence, 529
Lattmann, Von, 235
Lauber, A. W., 281, 622
Laughlin, H. H., 578, 612
Laurens, E. R., 343
Laurens, H., 301
Laurie, M., 470
La Vaissière, C. de, 133,
198
La Vergne de Tressan, G.
A. F. L. de, 133
Laviaux, L., 459, 651
Lavigerie, C. M., 223
Law, R. A., 558, 596
Laws, J. B., 495, 629
Laws, R., 209
Lawson, Mrs. Mary J.,
341, 350
Lawton, A. R., 605
Lea, A., 172, 198, 219
Lea, P., 3
Leach, De W. C., 344
League of Nations, 155,
182, 187, 231
Leake, H. M., 172
Leal, L. F. da C., 279
Lealtad, Catharine D., 413
Learned, J. D., 331
Leathes, S., 289, 329
Leavell, R. H., 495, 586
Le Barbier, L., 58, 70
Le Berre, Le P., 84
Lebel, A. R., 240
Leblond, G., 207
Leblond, M. A., 133, 240
Leblond, Père, 198
Le Cat, C. N., 567
Lechaptos, Mgr., 45, 70,
95, 99
Lechartier, H., 45, 133,
198
Le Chatelier, A., 33, 221,
223
Leclerc, M., 45
Le Clerc, P., 191
Lederbogen, W., 106
Lee, B., 537
Lee, B. F., 501
Lee, C., 431
Lee, E. F., 622, 627
Lee, H., 399
Lee, J. R. E., 425
Lee, L., 509
Lee, R. L., 411
Lee, W. M., 399
Leecraft, A. S., 576
Leeds, J. B., 499
Leenhardt, M., 198
Lefebvre, C. T., 33
Léger, J. N., 640
Leguével de Lacombe, B.
F., 134
Le Hardy, J. C., 522
Lehman, H. C., 409, 573
Lehman, W. S., 225, 325
Leiding, Harriette K., 434
Leigh, Frances B., 372
Leighton, R., 240
Leisegang, H. K., 82
Lejeune, R. P., 84
Leland, J. A., 377
Leland, W. G., 495
Lemaire, C., 58
Lemaire, J. J., 12
Lemans, I. I., 517, 520
Lemis, J. H., 567, 613
Lemmon case, 346
Lemon, M., 449
Le More, R., 24
Lemus, R. B., 501
Le Myre de Vilers, G. M.,
163
Lennes, N. J., 573
Lennox, Mary, 292
Lenoir, D. P., 198
Lenz, O., 33
Leo (Egbert Martin), 651
Leo Africanus, J., 12, 33
Léon, J., 12
Leonard, A. G., 45, 58, 70,
106, 573
Leonard, O., 482, 561, 562
Leonard, W. E. C., 554
Lepage, P. C., 95
Lepiae, E., 235
Lepsius, R., 84
Le Roux, J. M., 84
Le Roux, R. C. H., 119
Le Roy, A., 45, 70, 113,
198
Le Roy, A. E., 219, 235
Leroy, L., 134
Leroy-Beaulieu, P., 134
Lerrigo, P. H. J., 198,
219, 225, 235

- Leschorn, H., 640
 Lescotier, D. D., 596
 Leslie, D., 45, 58, 84
 Lestaeghe, J., 66
 Lester, C. E., 312
 Lester, J. C., 377
 Lester, V. L., 554
 Letcher, J. H., 513
 Le Testu, G., 58
 Lethbridge, A. B., 145
 Lethem, G. J., 84
 Lett, H. A., 482, 529
 Lettow-Vorbeck, P. E. von, 138, 163
 Leuschner, F., 95
 Leutwein, P., 138
 Levacher, G., 514
 Le Vaillant, F., 12
 Levavasseur, C. L., 268
 Level, A., 93
 Levell, W. H., 554
 Levinson, A., 525
 Lewis, T., 34
 Lévy-Bruhl, L., 573
 Lewin, P. E., 123, 138, 149, 156, 172, 244, 352
 Lewinson, P., 624
 Lewis, C., 495
 Lewis, E., 322
 Lewis, Emma, 425
 Lewis, Ethelreda, 172
 Lewis, G. E., 209
 Lewis, H. J., 558
 Lewis, J. H., 614
 Lewis, J. V., 312
 Lewis, M. C., 268
 Lewis, Mozella E., 526
 Lewis, S. J., 526
 Lewis, T. H., 252
 Lewis, W. H., 477
 Lewisoan, L., 445
 Leyden, J., 12
 Leys, N. M. See Fulani, bin Fulani, 45, 153, 156, 187, 215, 223, 352, 567
 Leys, P., 187
 Liberia, 121, 123, 361
 Lichtenberger, J. P., 423
 Lichtenstein, H., 24
 Lieber, F., 307
 Liebmann, J. A., 172
 Liebrechts, C., 129
 Lietard (Capitaine), 573
 Lightbody, W. M., 172
 Ligon, R., 268
 Likins, W. M., 381
 Lilienthal, D. E., 540
 Lima, O., 580, 644
 Lima, S., 651
 Linck, F. W. G., 268
 Lincoln, A., 327, 367
 Lincoln, J., 309
 Lind, J. E., 514, 567, 596, 625
 Lindblom, G., 45, 58, 70, 106, 646
 Lindblom, K. G., 646
 Lindeman, E. C., 394
 Linden, F. van der, 129
 Lindley, M. F., 145
 Lindsay, A. G., 354
 Lindsay, D., 179
 Lindsay, G. W., 381
 Lindsay, J., 12
 Lindsay, A. B., 449
 Lindsley, H., 573
 Linstant, S., 268
 Linton, R., 580
 Lipen, M., 34
 Lipp, L., 12
 Lippard, G., 449
 Lippert, J., 106
 Lippard, W. B., 225
 Lipscomb, G. D., 499
 Liquor traffic, 164
 Lisboa, P. de A., 580, 644
 Liscomb, H. F., 472
 Lissner, E., 391
 Literature, 238, 454, 650
 Littell, R., 445
 Little, H. W., 134
 Little, J., 411
 Little, Mrs. Sophia L., 466
 Livermore, Mrs. Elizabeth D., 466
 Livermore, G., 397
 Livermore, Mary A., 307
 Livingston, L. W., 640
 Livingston, W. P., 209, 212, 363, 600, 602
 Livingstone, C., 205
 Livingstone, D., 24, 70, 99, 113, 205, 209
 Livingstone, W. P., 225, 640
 Livingstone, J. C., 240
 Lloyd, A. B., 198, 209, 219
 Lloyd, B. G., 126
 Lloyd, Elizabeth, 309
 Lloyd, J. U., 470
 Lloyd, Lucy C., 102, 106
 Loades, H. R., 573, 625
 Lobato, M., 651
 Lobo, J., 12, 119
 Lochard, P., 651
 Locke, A. L., 95, 438, 441, 445, 449, 452, 457, 459, 460, 573, 586, 596
 Locke, C. E., 584
 Locke, D. R., 466
 Locke, Mary S., 301, 622
 Lockley, F., 285, 343
 Lodge, H. C., 554
 Lofton, L., 514, 520, 567
 Loguen, J. W., 312
 Lohr, J. A., C., 13
 Loisy, F. X., 134
 Lomax, J. A., 106, 434, 438
 Lombroso-Ferrero, G., 644
 Long, E., 268
 Long, F. T., 627
 Long, H. H., 573, 625
 Long, J. D., 322
 Longfellow, H. W., 301, 307, 309
 Longfellow, S., 307
 Longstreet, A. B., 318, 466
 Lonn, Ella, 372, 386, 623
 Lonnoy, C. de, 129
 Lopes, D., 13
 Lopez, J., 651
 Loram, C. T., 172, 219, 235, 619
 Lord, C. E., 367
 Lord, J. C., 334
 Lorimer, G. C., 602
 Lorin, H., 129
 Lossing, B. J., 354
 Lotar, L., 58, 129
 Loth, E., 567, 573
 Loti, P. See Viand, L. M., 240
 Lou, H. H., 548
 Lougher, E. H., 381
 Louillet, L., 58
 Loutre, C., 156, 352
 Louveau, E., 70
 Louvet, 198
 Louw, A. A., 225
 Louw, C. S., 84
 Louwers, O., 129
 Love, A. C., 514
 Love, A. G., 567, 613
 Love, E. K., 405
 Love, H. T., 318
 Love, J. L., 391
 Lovejoy, E. P., 307
 Lovejoy, J. C., 307
 Lovejoy, O., 307
 Lovett, W., 492
 Lovingood, P., 441
 Low, A. M., 287
 Low, S., 244, 633, 656
 Low, W. P., 84
 Lowe, Rosa, 516
 Lowe, W., 567
 Lowell, J. R., 301, 307, 309, 327
 Lowery, I. E., 292
 Lowery, W., 252, 254, 350
 Lowie, R. H., 70, 95, 573
 Lowman, Ruth M., 548, 615
 Lowrie, J. C., 198
 Lowry, L. T., 622
 Lowry, R., 499
 Lucanus, M. A., 567
 Lucas, C. P., 24, 145, 172
 Lucas, Eliza, 292
 Lucas, T. J., 145
 Lucas, W. V., 58
 Luce, Captain, 58
 Luck, R. A., 145
 Luckey, B. M., 573
 Ludington, A., 391
 Ludlow, Helen W., 425, 435, 548
 Ludolf, H., 13, 119
 Lugard, F. J. D., 113, 145, 156, 172, 182, 187, 215, 216, 235, 352, 353
 Lugard, Flora L., 34
 Lugenbeel, J. W., 123
 Luke, Harry Charles Joseph. See Lukach, Harry Charles, 38, 45, 84, 245, 261
 Lumpkin, B., 378
 Lumpkin, Grace, 452, 596
 Lunan, J., 268
 Lundy, B., 307, 340
 Lundy, J. P., 319
 Luschau, F. von, 45, 95, 600
 Luzac & co., 245
 Luzeux, A. F., 119
 Lydston, G. F., 543, 544
 Lyell, C., 292
 Lyford, C. A., 429
 Lyle, E. P., 640
 Lyman, D., 301
 Lyman, T., 354
 Lynch, J. D., 378, 468
 Lynch, J. R., 372, 386, 534
 Lynch, W. O., 327, 331
 Lynching, 550
 Lynching records, 551
 Lyne, R. N., 24, 113
 Lyne, M. V., 403, 477
 Lyon, D. W., 509
 Lyon, E., 411
 Lyon, H. M., 561
 Lyons, Adelaide A., 319, 482
 Lyons, J. F., 322
 Lyons, T. G., 229
 Lyttelton, E., 449

M

- Mabie, C. L., 198
 Mabile, A., 84
 McAllister, Agnes, 123
 McAllister, J. T., 462
 MacArthur, C., 450
 Macaulay, T. B., 573
 Macbeth, J., 322
 McBlair, R., 462
 McBride, J. M., 431
 McBride, Mary, 443
 McCall, W. A., 573
 McCarron, Anna T., 417
 M'Carter, J., 198
 M'Carter, J. M., 322
 McCarthy, C. H., 372
 McClellan, G. M., 460, 464
 McCoshaugh, D., 198
 McConkey, F., 551
 MacConnachie, 212
 McConnell, B. M., 546
 McConnell, J. P., 372
 McConnell, S. D., 411
 McConnell, W. J., 499
 MacConnell, William John, 551
 McCord, C. H., 534
 McCord, D. J., 283
 McCord, H. S., 402
 McCord, J. R., 517, 525
 McCord, R., 627
 McCorkle, W. A., 291, 640
 McCormac, E. L., 282, 622
 McCormick, M., 640
 McCoy, A., 431
 McCoy, S., 525
 McCrady, E., 281, 282, 350
 McCrae, L., 548
 Macculloch, J. A., 106
 McCulloch, J. E., 561, 608
 McCurley, W. S., 580
 McCutcheon, Mr. and Mrs. J., 648
 McDermott, P. L., 145
 McDonald, A., 567
 Macdonald, A. J., 164
 Macdonald, A. J. S., 45, 145, 172, 215
 Macdonald, Arthur, 574, 625
 Macdonald, D., 58, 70, 84, 106, 113, 206
 Macdonald, J., 58, 70, 106
 Macdonald, J. C., 558
 Macdonald, J. R. L., 58
 Macdonald (Major), 179
 McDonald, T., 449
 McDonald, W. M., 475
 Macdonnell, J., 172
 Macdonnell, J. de C., 129
 McDougald, Mrs. G. Elise, 425
 McDougall, Mrs. Frances H., 466
 McDougall, Mrs. Marian G., 337, 622
 McDougall, W., 590, 602
 McDougle, I. E., 283, 579, 612, 622
 McDowell, A. W., 514
 McDowell, Mrs. Katherine S., 462
 McDowell, Mary E., 499
 McDowell, T., 455
 McEvoy, C., 211
 McFadden, J. H., 574, 625
 Macfall, H., 653
 McFarlane, J. E. Clare, 651
 McGhee, N. L., 586
 McGill, A. T., 322
 McGirt, J. E., 460, 472
 McGovrey, D. O., 537
 McGregor, A. J., 145
 McGregor, A. W., 85
 Macgregor, J. C., 45
 Macgregor, J. K., 237
 McGuire, H., 544
 Machado, J. J., 149
 Machat, J., 134
 McHattton, H., 514
 Machen, A. W. J., 534
 Macias, J. M., 268
 McIntosh, K. C., 640
 McIntosh, T. M., 520
 MacIntosh, W. H., 337, 354
 McIntyre, D. T., 346
 Macintyre, J. L., 74, 223
 Macintyre, W. I., 403
 Maciver, D. R., 34
 McKaine, O. E., 403
 Mackay, 600
 Mackay, A. M., 211
 McKay, C., 460, 472, 586, 648, 651
 McKay, J., 361
 McKee, G. C., 378, 534
 McKeever, F., 629
 McKelway, A. J., 391, 546
 McKenney, S., 315
 Mackenzie, A. E., 196
 Mackenzie, Anne, 211
 Mackenzie, C. F., 211
 Mackenzie, D. R., 59, 70
 McKenzie, F. A., 427
 Mackenzie, G. S., 113
 McKenzie, H. B., 482, 495
 Mackenzie, J., 206, 211
 Mackenzie, J. K., 59, 106, 172, 206, 215, 219
 McKenzie, R. D., 488
 McKeown, R. L., 206
 McKie, T. J., 514, 516, 518
 McKinley, A. E., 383, 391

- McKinley, C. E., 602
 Mackintosh, Catherine W., 204, 208
 Mackinzie, W. D., 211
 MacLachlan, T. B., 209
 McLaren, J., 85
 McLaughlin, A. C., 391
 McLaurin, J. L., 391
 McLean, 455
 MacLean, A., 337
 MacLean, A. M., 506
 McLean, A. W., 584
 MacLean, Colonel, 59
 Maclear, M., 574
 McLeod, J., 24
 McLeod, L., 134
 Macleod, N., 289
 Macleod, W. C., 282, 646
 McLeon, A., 199, 213
 McMahon, E., 327
 McMaster, J. B., 327, 367
 MacMichael, H. A., 34, 45
 Macmillan, W. M., 172
 McMurphy, R., 367, 527
 McMurray, J., 399
 Macnamara, T. J., 187
 MacNaul, W. C., 331
 McNeil, H. L., 517
 McNeill, M., 223
 MacNutt, Frances A., 252
 McNutt, G. L., 488
 Macon, J. A., 462
 Macpherson, C., 268
 McPherson, E., 367, 373, 386, 391, 535
 Macpherson, E. L., 106
 McPherson, J. H. T., 123, 622
 Macquarie, J. L., 134
 McQueen, J., 205
 MacQueen, J., 261, 269
 McQuire, H., 544
 McTeer, W. A., 551
 McTyrrer, H. N., 292, 294, 315, 322
 McVey, B., 514
 McVicar, N., 229
 McWilliams, B. F., 605
 Macy, J., 301
 Madan, A. C., 84
 Madden, R. R., 261, 272
 Maddox, J. L., 59
 Maes, J., 59
 Maeterlinck, M., 590
 Magalhães, A. F. de, 520
 Magalhães, B. de, 644, 646
 Mage, A. E., 34, 134
 Magee, D. F., 334
 Mahabane, Z. R., 172
 Mahan, J. B., 334
 Mahmoud, Kâti, 34
 Mailhol, G., 574
 Main, E. M., 399
 Mair, A., 126
 Maison, F., 129
 Maistre, C., 557
 Majette, V. A., 470
 Major, R. H., 13
 Majors, M. A., 506
 Malcolm, L. W. G., 59, 223
 Malin, J. C., 331
 Malinowski, B., 59, 106, 574
 Malkus, H., 584, 596
 Mall, F. P., 567, 613
 Mallard, R. Q., 292
 Mallet, A. M., 2
 Mallia, W. M., 520
 Malliet, A. M. W., 640
 Mallock, M. M., 322
 Malone, J. H., 535
 Malone, R. E., 530
 Maloney, A. H., 586
 Malton, W. S., 219
 Malzac, V., 74
 Mancini, J., 277
 Mandere, G. J., 157, 354
 Mangin, C. M. E., 163
 Mangin, P. E., 59
 Mangin, (Général), 134
 Manley, Dorothy, 448
 Manley, G. T., 216, 235
 Manly, A. L., 511
 Manly, Louise, 455
 Mann, A., 45
 Mann, C. W., 334
 Mann, H., 307, 331
 Mann, Mary T., 307
 Manning, C. A., 455
 Manning, R. I., 391
 Manning, W. H., 482
 Manny, F. A., 429
 Manoiloff, E. O., 567
 Mansfeld, A., 45, 59, 70, 84, 95, 99, 106, 114, 138, 567
 Mansfeldt, J., 277
 Mant, R., 309
 Mantero, F., 149, 182, 187
 Manzano, J. F., 269, 651
 Mapes, V., 449
 Maples, C., 84
 Maps, I., 18, 38, 125, 190
 Maran, R., 240
 Marc, L., 45, 59
 Marceau, H. V., 163
 Marcelin, E., 651
 Marcelin, F., 651, 653
 Marcelin, L. J., 640
 Marchand, 223
 Marché, A., 24
 Marées, P. de, 13, 245
 Margeridon, P., 229
 Margesson, G. R., 460
 Margoliouth, M., 199
 Margraf, F., 322
 Margry, P., 13
 Marield, J., 134
 Marining, E., 262
 Maris, Faith, 106
 Marjoribanks, A., 277, 309
 Markham, C. R., 119
 Markham, M. R., 172, 309
 Markoe, Violet R., 172
 Markoe, W. M., 322, 411, 427, 482, 584, 596, 602
 Marley, H. P., 455
 Marlier, V., 501
 Marno, E., 114
 Maroney, T. B., 428
 Marquand, J. P., 466
 Marquet, J., 96
 Marques, X., 651
 Marquette, B., 487, 511
 Márquez, J. de J., 350
 Marquis, D., 470, 580
 Marré, E. C. N., 85
 Marriner, Jessie L., 527
 Marriott, H. P. F., 59, 93
 Marrs, E. P., 399
 Marryatt, F., 240
 Mars, J., 312
 Marschall, C. K., 482
 Marsh, J. B. T., 436
 Marshall, Francesca, 102
 Marshall, H., 331
 Marshall, Jessie A., 367
 Marshall, T., 302
 Marshall, T. M., 251
 Marshall, T. W. M., 199, 245
 Marston, Annie W., 610
 Martin, A. E., 302, 322, 511, 522, 622, 629
 Martin, Camille, 157, 172, 354
 Martin, E. C., 235
 Martin, F. H., 644
 Martin, G., 59, 229, 230
 Martin, Mrs. George M., 449, 470
 Martin, H., 226
 Martin, K., 640, 644
 Martin, Mrs. Minnie, 59
 Martin, O. B., 530
 Martin, P. F., 145
 Martine, F., 59, 223
 Martineau, Harriet, 302, 466
 Martinez, J. S., 651
 Martins, C., 640
 Marty, P., 223
 Marvin, F. S., 157
 Marvin, G., 640
 Marwick, J. S., 172
 Marwick, W., 207
 Mason, Mrs. Caroline A., 211
 Mason, D. G., 438, 441
 Mason, E. G., 337
 Mason, I., 312
 Mason, J. A., 646
 Mason, J. M., 331
 Mason, M., 403
 Mason, Mame C., 627
 Mason, V., 334
 Mason, W. P., 346
 Maspero, G. C. C., 34
 Massachusetts, pseud., 331
 Massam, J. A., 45
 Massaquoi, M., 85
 Massiah, J. B., 412
 Massicotte, E. Z., 341
 Massoudi, 34
 Mast, B., 381
 Masters, E. L., 470
 Masters, H., 59, 206
 Masters, W. E., 59, 206
 Matas, R., 514, 567, 613
 Matelief de Johghe, C., 13
 Mather, C., 294
 Mather, F. J., 602, 640
 Mather, G., 211
 Mathers, Archdeacon, 235
 Mathers, E. F., 34
 Mathews, B. J., 199, 210, 213, 219, 223, 611
 Mathews, J., 59
 Mathews, J. M., 386, 623
 Mathieson, W. L., 272
 Mathis, Annie M., 525
 Matlack, L. C., 322
 Matney, W. C., 492
 Matson, D., 399
 Matta, J. D. C., 106
 Mattfeld, J., 436, 634
 Matthes, A., 210
 Matthew, A., 555
 Matthews, Albert, 302, 552
 Matthews, B., 444
 Matthews, Brander, 444
 Matthews, E. L., 157, 354
 Matthews, J., 262
 Mauch, K., 24
 Maude, F. C., 134
 Maue, D. R., 45
 Maugham, R. C. F., 59, 123
 Maupassant, G. de, 466
 Maurel, 229
 Maurette, F., 157, 354
 Mavidal, J., 134
 Maxcy, E., 535
 Maxwell, J., 520
 Maxwell, J. C., 59
 Maxwell, J. L., 199, 215
 Maxwell, J. R., 172
 May, D. D., 172
 May, E. C., 442
 May, S., 302, 334
 May, S. J., 302, 307, 417, 634
 Mayer, B., 262, 367
 Mayfield, M. See Holmes, Mrs. S., 309
 Maynard, G. D., 229
 Maynard, H., 378
 Mayo, A. D., 412, 584
 Mayo, D. R. W. B., 150
 Mayo, M. J., 574, 625
 Mayo-Smith, R., 580
 Mayr, F., 106
 Mays, R. L., 502
 Mays, T. J., 516, 518
 Mead, E., 640
 Mead, Margaret, 574
 Means, D. M., 596
 Means, E. K., 462
 Means, P. A., 590, 644
 Means, S. M., 460
 Mears, J. W., 134
 Mechane, J. L., 630, 655
 Meckel, 567
 Mecklin, J. M., 343, 373, 381, 555, 590, 596
 Medbery, R. B., 208
 Medgyes, L., 96
 Medicine, 526
 Medico, pseud., 315
 Medina, A., 651
 Medina, J. T., 660
 Meehan, T. F., 412
 Meek, C. K., 34, 45, 59, 70, 85, 99, 106, 114, 223, 235
 Mehlinger, L. R., 355
 Meinhof, C., 59, 70, 85, 90, 99, 106, 215
 Meinhof, D. C. F. M., 70
 Mela, P., 2
 Melbourne, J., 328
 Melden, C. M., 584, 596
 Meldon, J. A., 85
 Melhorn, D. T., 540
 Melia, J., 163
 Mell, P. H., 315
 Mella, M. G., 640
 Melland, F. H., 59, 70
 Mels, E., 172
 Melville, F., 59
 Melville, H., 466
 Memminger, C. G., 315
 Ménard, F., 85
 Mencken, H. L., 438
 Mendelssohn, B. A., 157
 Mendelssohn, S., 59, 70, 245
 Mendoça Corte-Real, D. de, 13
 Meniand, J., 45, 134
 Menzell, F. P., 34
 Menos, S., 651
 Mercadier, M., 163
 Mercator, G., 3
 Mercer, F. M., 574
 Mercier, A., 466
 Mercier, E., 34
 Mercier, W. B., 495, 530
 Meredith, H., 146
 Merensky, A., 70, 85, 223
 Merensky, D. A., 191
 Merivale, W., 640
 Meriwether, Elizabeth A., 378, 466, 469
 Merker, M., 45, 59, 567
 Merkur, 172
 Merolla, G., 13
 Merriam, G. S., 590
 Merriam, W. R., 391
 Merrick, G. C., 106
 Merrick, J., 475
 Merrick, L., 470
 Merrill, A. P., 567
 Merritt, D. L., 482, 499, 502
 Merson, E., 367
 Mertins, L. E., 558
 Merwort, E., 96
 Messimy, A., 163
 Meterlerkamp, S., 106
 Metfessel, M., 438
 Meuter, H., 455
 Meyer, F., 60
 Meyer, H., 96
 Meyer, Hans, 138
 Meyer, P. C., 34, 45
 Meyers, Sarah B., 509
 Meynardie, Florella, 469
 Meynier, O. F. F., 35, 134
 Michaux-Bellaire, L., 277
 Micheaux, O., 472
 Michel, M., 520
 Michel-Côte, C., 182
 Michell, L., 146
 Michelson, C., 552
 Michon, L. A. J., 35
 Mickley, J. M., 400
 Middleton, G., 449
 Middleton, H. C., 483
 Migeod, F. W. H., 14, 24, 46, 60, 70, 85, 106, 146, 157, 262
 Migration, 480
 Milburn, Page, 283

- Milburn, R. M., 535
 Mileham, G. S., 35
 Miles, J. W., 608
 Milhaud, D., 442
 Mille, P., 240
 Miller, Daisy, 454
 Miller, E. E., 495, 596
 Miller, G. A., 438
 Miller, H. A., 574, 596, 608
 Miller, J. F., 574
 Miller, K., 391, 394, 403, 413, 421, 428, 477, 479, 483, 487, 491, 499, 526, 540, 544, 558, 580, 586, 590, 596, 602
 Miller, M. M., 328
 Miller, P., 96
 Miller, T., 114
 Miller, W. S. R., 85
 Millet, P., 163
 Millet, R., 381
 Milligan, R. H., 70, 206
 Millin, Mrs. Sarah G., 172, 215, 223, 240
 Millman, W., 60, 85, 219
 Millot, A., 216
 Mills, Dorothy R. M., 123, 240
 Mills, D. Y., 199, 226
 Mills, J. G., 165
 Milne-Home, Mary P., 646
 Milscant, J.-S., 651
 Milton, G. F., 394, 584
 Mims, Edwin, 391, 606, 608
 Miner, Myrtila, 417
 Minnis, J. A., 378
 Minor, F. D., 538
 Minor, J. F., 540
 Minor, N. J., 527
 Minor, R. C., 617, 619
 Minton, H. M., 525, 526
 Minutilli, F., 245
 Mirbt, C. T., 216
 Mirsky, D. S., 455
 Mischlich, A., 35, 70, 85
 Missions, 190
 Mitchell, B., 287
 Mitchell, Eva C., 424
 Mitchell, G. S., 617
 Mitchell, G. W., 591, 596
 Mitchell, J. A., 173
 Mitchell, Mary V., 514
 Mitchell, R. H., 378
 Mitchell, S. C., 425, 602, 606
 Mitchell, W. M., 337
 Mitford, B., 240
 Mitra, S. M., 179
 Mitterrutzner, J. C., 85
 Mockett, J., 14
 Moens, H. M. B., 580, 613
 Moffat, Adelene, 483
 Moffat, J. S., 211
 Moffat, Mary, 211
 Moffat, R., 206, 211, 212
 Moffat, R. B., 391
 Moffatt, L. W., 483
 Moggridge, L. T., 60
 Mohammed Ben Cheneb, 35, 245
 Mohler, H. C., 546
 Moisel, M., 134, 160
 Moister, W., 211
 Molema, S. M., 46, 60, 106, 215, 235
 Molitar, P. H., 99
 Moll, H., 3
 Mollhausen, B., 466
 Mollien, G. T. de, 24, 46
 Molyneux, P., 600
 Moncherville, M., 157
 Mondain, G., 199
 Mondiere, A. T., 567
 Mondoini, G., 149, 600
 Money, H. D., 535
 Money, L. C., 600
 Money, Leo Chiozza, 173, 580
 Monk, W., 210
 Monnet, J. C., 394
 Monnier, M., 134
 Monod, J. L., 35, 134
 Monroe, Mina, 434
 Montaudon, G., 182
 Montbel, M., 223
 Monteil, C. V., 35, 46, 60, 70, 106, 223
 Monteiro, J. J., 24
 Montesole, M., 163
 Monteval, M., pseud., 381
 Montgomery, C. J., 262
 Montgomery, H. H., 235
 Montgomery, I. T., 492
 Montgomery, J., 309
 Montgomery, W. S., 417
 Montvéran, T. de, 269
 Moodie, D., 46, 114
 Moody, E. K., 615
 Moody, V. A., 292, 622
 Moody, W. V., 450
 Mooney, J., 431
 Moore, A., 466
 Moore, C., 444, 445
 Moore, D., 309
 Moore, F., 14
 Moore, F. F., 241
 Moore, F. R., 502
 Moore, F. W., 386
 Moore, G. H., 285, 397
 Moore, G. S., 514, 520
 Moore, H., 206
 Moore, J. B., 640
 Moore, J. J., 406
 Moore, J. T., 462
 Moore, Mamie G., 530
 Moore, R. A., 431
 Moore, Rosa H., 530
 Moorland, J. E., 409, 413, 428
 Moraes, E. de, 279, 644
 Moraes Filho, M., 646
 Moravsky, M., 71
 Moravia, C., 651
 More, G., 254, 277
 Moreau, L., 516
 Moreau de Jonnes, A., 262
 Moreau de Saint-Méry, M. L. E., 269
 Morel, E. D., 129, 134, 146, 157, 163, 173, 182, 187
 Moreton, J. B., 269
 Morgan, E. V., 281, 285, 289
 Morgan, J. H., 522
 Morgan, J. T., 386
 Morgan, Joseph H., 406
 Morgan, T. J., 400, 591
 Morie, L. J., 35
 Morison, 567, 613
 Morison, R. B., 520
 Morison, T., 179
 Moritzen, J., 640
 Morley, Viscount, 179
 Morpeau, L., 651
 Morrill, Belle C., 627
 Morris, E. F., 308
 Morris, R. G., 287
 Morris, T., 308
 Morris, W., 319
 Morrison, J. H., 206, 213
 Morrow, H. W., 367, 469
 Morrow, V., 627
 Morse, H. N., 619
 Morse, J., 574, 596, 606, 625
 Morse, S. E., 319
 Morse, S. F. B., 315
 Morse, W. H., 406
 Mortality, 521
 Mortier, C., 2
 Morton, Beatrice, 456
 Morton, F. J., 421
 Morton, J., 608
 Morton, J. F., 591
 Morton, R. L., 386, 391, 552, 624
 Morton, W. S., 522
 Moryck, Brenda R., 487
 Moses, K., 483
 Moses, M. J., 456
 Moss, C. F. A., 211
 Moss, R. M., 499, 516, 530
 Mossell, Mrs. N. F., 506
 Mossell, Sadie T., 483, 511, 516, 629
 Motley, A. J., 452
 Moton, R. R., 404, 421, 425, 438, 475, 483, 492, 499, 555, 557, 584, 591, 596, 606, 608
 Mott, A., 312
 Mott, Mrs. Abigail F., 355
 Mott, E. H., 470
 Mott, J., 308
 Mott, J. R., 223
 Mott, Lucretia, 308
 Mott, M. H., 552
 Moubay, J. M., 24
 Mouchet, R., 229
 Mougeot, A., 163, 229
 Moule, M. A., 79
 Moulin, C. F. C., 229
 Mountnorris, G. A., 119
 Mousinho de Albuquerque, J. A., 150
 Mowry, D., 363, 555
 Moynier, G., 130
 Mozambique, 14
 Mufson, I., 421
 Mugge, T., 653
 Muhammad ibn 'Umar, 35
 Mukerji, D. G., 590
 Mulder, G. J., 277
 Müller, F., 71
 Müller, Fr., 634, 657, 660
 Müller, H. P. N., 46, 99
 Müller, J. W., 14
 Müller, W. C., 657
 Müller, W. G., 401
 Müller, W. M., 35
 Mulligan, J. H., 575
 Mumford, W. B., 236
 Munday, B., pseud., 580
 Munford, B. B., 367
 Munford, R., 450
 Munford, T., 94, 96
 Munsinger, W., 85, 119
 Murchison, C. A., 544, 574
 Murdoch, J., 450
 Murdoch, Katherine, 574, 625
 Muret, M., 456
 Muret, Maurice, 600
 Murillo Velarde, P., 14
 Murphy, E. G., 391, 584, 591, 596, 606
 Murphy, J., 71
 Murphy, Mrs. Jeannette R., 438, 462
 Murphy, L. E., 535
 Murray, A., 211
 Murray, A. G., 236, 574
 Murray, Anna E., 506
 Murray, D., 475
 Murray, F. H. M., 452
 Murray, G. W., 86
 Murray, George Washing-
 ton, 602
 Murray, J., 229
 Murray, R. G., 424
 Murray, R. S., 640
 Murrell, T. E., 518, 567, 613
 Murrell, T. W., 517
 Murry, J. M., 96
 Murtree, W. L., 538
 Music, 98, 433, 443, 620, 648
 Musser, J. H., 520
 Mustard, H. S., 509, 568
 Mustelier, G. E., 640
 Müzenberger, E. F. H., 223
 Myers, D. P., 119, 123, 640
 Myers, E., 337
 Myers, J. B., 208
 Myers, W. S., 381, 596
 Mygatt, T., 450
 N
 Nabuco, J., 279, 644
 Nachtigal, G., 35, 114
 Nadailac, J. F. A., 119
 Nafe, R., 544
 Naish, W., 466
 Nance, L., 555
 Nankivell, John H., 402
 Nash, J. V., 431
 Nash, R., 552, 644
 Nassau, R. H., 46, 60, 71, 86, 106, 206
 Natal, 146, 173
 Natesan, G. A., 179
 Nathan, M., 146, 241
 Native troops, 162
 Naville, E. H., 35
 Naylor, T., 187
 Naylor, W. S., 173, 199
 Nazarov, A. I., 456
 Neal, W. G., 32
 Neame, L. E., 173, 179, 219
 Neatby, E. A., 229
 Neatby, T. M., 229
 Nebinger, J. H., 211
 Needham, J. F., 414
 Needles, E., 355
 Neecley, T. B., 199
 Negro apprenticeship, 273
 Negro musical comedies, 446
 Neilson, H., 341
 Neilson, P., 313
 Nokes, P. H., 86
 Nell, W. C., 397
 Nelson, Mrs. Alice D. See
 Alice Ruth Moore Dun-
 bar, 355, 395, 477, 586
 Nelson, J. H., 456, 627
 Nelson, T., 277
 Nelson, W. S., 323, 413, 586, 591
 Nemo, 182
 Nerazzini, C., 119
 Néry, F. J. S., 646
 Neufville A., 277
 Neveux, M., 71
 Nevin, R. P., 445
 Nevison, H. W., 150, 182, 187
 Newbold, N. C., 424, 606
 Newcomb, S., 386
 Newell, A. C., 546
 Newell, Bertha Payne, 606
 Newell, W. W., 430
 Newland, H. O., 46, 60
 Newlands, H. S., 262
 Newman, B. J., 484, 512
 Newman, C. L. N., 146
 Newman, F. W., 273
 Newman, H. S., 114
 Newnham, F. J., 173
 Newstelle, G. M., 493
 Newton, E., 441
 Nicholls, G. H., 146
 Nichols, F. O., 509, 525, 527
 Nicholson, Mrs. Thomas,
 219
 Nicolay, J. G., 367, 373
 Nieboer, H. J., 114, 288
 Nielson, P., 173
 Nieuhof, J., 252
 Nightingale, E. G., 173, 213, 611
 Niles, A., 438
 Niles, Blair (Mrs. R. L.
 Niles), 640
 Niles, G. M., 514, 568, 613
 Niles, H., 288, 303, 315
 Niles, J. J., 434
 Niles, N., 522
 Nilsson, M., 46
 Ninde, W. X., 211
 Nisbet, R., 295
 Noble, F. P., 199
 Noble, G. C., 434
 Noble, J., 243, 552
 Noble, M. W., 487

- Noble, S. G., 421, 619
 Nock, A. J., 555
 Noel, E., 269
 Noel, P., 86
 Nogueira, A. F., 46
 Norden, Heinrich, 60, 206
 Norden, Hermann, 146, 173, 226
 Nordhoff, C., 373
 Norenus, J. E., 199
 Norman, H. D., 438
 Norris, E., 86
 Norris, R., 3, 262
 Norris, T., 431
 North, C. C., 591
 North, E. M., 199
 Northern, W. J., 516, 602, 608
 Northrup, A. J., 285
 Northrup, S., 313
 Norton, H. K., 640
 Norton, Helen G., 502
 Norton, O. W., 400
 Norton, W. A., 60, 86, 99
 Norwood, J. N., 622
 Norwood, T. M., 535
 Nott, C. C., 373
 Nott, J. C., 520, 522, 576, 577, 580
 Núñez, Cabeza de Vaca, A., 252
 Nuoffer, O., 96
 Nurses, 527
 Nutt, A., 107
 Nutt, Martha, 530
 Nutting, C. C., 574
- O
- O'Beirne, Surgeon, 126
 O'Callaghan, E. B., 262
 O'Connell, D., 303
 O'Connor, E., 487
 O'Donnell, W. F., 452
 O'Haire, J., 211
 O'Halloran, T. P., 277, 660
 O'Kelley, H. S., 512, 629
 O'Malley, M., 574
 O'Meara, J., 552
 O'Neill, J. B., 343
 O'Neil, R., 446
 O'Neil, S. A. E., 602
 O'Neill, E. G., 450, 580
 O'Rourke, M. S., 71
 O'Shiell, B. B., 273
 Oakesmith, J., 591
 Oberholtzer, E. P., 373
 Odell, G. T., 484
 Odum, Anna K., 438
 Odum, H. W., 431, 434, 436, 574, 596, 606, 620, 625
 Oesterley, W. O. E., 60
 Oetker, K., 577
 Ogden, R., 391, 555, 558
 Ogg, F. A., 328
 Ogilby, J., 14
 Ogilvie, J. N., 206, 216
 Ogle, J. F., 211
 Ohrwalder, J., 223
 Olbrecht, E., 383, 624
 Olcott, B. W., 381
 Olcott, Jane, 504
 Oldfield, K. A. K., 229
 Oldham, J. H., 173, 174, 187, 215, 216, 229, 236, 606, 611
 Oliphant, A. D., 547
 Oliveira, H. V. de, 277
 Oliveira, J. B. de Sá, 568
 Oliver, Marie M., 426
 Oliver, S. P., 134
 Olivier, M., 46, 134
 Olivier, S. H., 157, 174, 188, 600, 640
 Olmsted, F. L., 283, 288
 Oloff, F., 138
 Olpp, J., 86
 Omoniyi, B., 219
 One of the nobility (pseud.), 466
- Oneal, J., 332
 Opie, E. L., 516
 Oppel, A., 71
 Oppenheim, J., 552
 Optimist, 236
 Orde-Brown, G. St. J., 46, 60
 Orderson, J. W., 653
 Orléans, H. P. M., 119
 Ormsby-Gore, W. G. A., 146, 174
 Orpen, F. H. S., 166
 Orpen, J. M., 71, 174, 188
 Orr, E. L., 606
 Orr, J. L., 332
 Orr, J. R., 217, 236
 Orrick, L. S., 506
 Ortelius, A., 3
 Ortiz, F., 269, 454, 640
 Oruno, L., 470
 Osborne, E. W., 199
 Osgood, H. O., 442
 Oskison, J., 487
 Osmund, V., 219
 Ossensfort, W. F., 613
 Oswald, F., 24, 231
 Oswald, F. L., 555
 Ottenberg, R., 568
 L'Ouverture, I., 651
 L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 348
 Overbergh, C. van, 46, 60, 71, 96, 99, 114
 Owers, W. H., 123, 206
 Overton, B. W., 413
 Overton, J., 3
 Ovington, M. W., 422, 424, 426, 470, 487, 502, 504, 512, 525, 530, 555, 559, 561, 586, 597, 611, 629
- Owen, Mary A., 431
 Owen, May W., 438
 Owen, R. D., 367
 Owen, T. M., 303, 634
 Owens, J. W., 381
 Owens, W., 431
 Oxley, L. A., 530
 Oyler, Mrs. D. S., 107, 215
- P
- Pace, H. H., 491, 493
 Pacheco Pereira, D., 14
 Pacheco, M., 14
 Padwick, Constance E., 199, 211
 Paes, M., 35
 Paes Barretto, F. de C., 277
 Paey, A. L., 525
 Paetz, P., 35
 Paetz, Pero, 119
 Page, A. W., 495
 Page, J., 208, 236
 Page, J. W., 466
 Page, T. N., 291, 292, 391, 454, 462, 466, 469, 558, 591, 597
 Page, T. W., 552, 557
 Page, W. H., 391, 555
 Pain, H., 273
 Paine, L. W., 338
 Painter, G. S., 597
 Paiva Manso, L. M. J., 14
 Pakenham, E. T., 60, 219
 Palfrey, J. G., 289
 Palma, R., 634, 657, 660
 Palmer, B. M., 315
 Palmer, D. G., 46
 Palmer, H. R., 35, 86, 107
 Palmer, W. T., 173
 Palthe Wesenhausen, J. C., 277
 Palumba, A., 162
 Pangburn, W., 532
 Panhuys, L. C., 646, 648
 Panikkar, K. M., 174
 Pankey, G. E., 619
 Pannier, J., 208
 Panunzio, C., 606
- Pâque, E., 130
 Pardon, 269
 Paré, P. A., 537
 Paret, L. T., 652, 653
 Parish, J. C., 334, 338
 Park, J. H., 303
 Park, M., 14, 99, 262
 Park, R. E., 426, 488, 530, 597, 606
 Parke, T. H., 229
 Parker, A. J., 568
 Parker, D. M., 343
 Parker, D. W., 631, 655
 Parker, G., 146
 Parker, G. W., 586
 Parker, Gay, 470
 Parker, J., 328
 Parker, Lottie B., 450
 Parker, T., 303, 308
 Parker, T. A., 516
 Parker, T. F., 530, 532
 Parker, Thomas, 349
 Parker, W. A., 532
 Parker, W. J., 439
 Parker, W. T., 402
 Parks, H. B., 219
 Parks, P. C., 495
 Parkyns, M., 119, 120
 Parnett, P. A., 236
 Parris, O. Z., 586
 Parry, A., 457
 Parsons, A. C., 86
 Parsons, C. G., 303
 Parsons, Ellen C., 199, 209
 Parsons, Elsie W. See John Main, 107, 432, 434, 640, 646, 648
 Partridge, C., 60, 96
 Paskind, H. A., 568, 613
 Passavant, C., 568
 Pastor, W., 99
 Pate, J. E., 395
 Paterson, A. N., 552
 Paterson, W., 14
 Patrick, J. R., 626
 Patrocínio, J. do, 653
 Patterson, A. B., 220
 Patterson, C. P., 283, 622
 Patterson, J. R., 99
 Patterson, R. A., 591
 Pattillo, G., 555
 Patton, C. H., 223
 Patton, G. F., 520
 Patton, R. A., 381
 Paul, A. B., 552
 Paul, Bettie F., 462
 Paul, C., 199
 Paul, D., 199
 Paul, G. F., 530
 Paul, Maria L., 462
 Paulding, J. K., 466
 Pauliat, L., 134
 Paulin, H., 157
 Paulitschke, P. V., 46, 60, 99, 107, 245, 568
 Paullin, C. O., 262, 635, 657
 Paxson, F. L., 262, 635, 657
 Payne, A. A., 285, 288, 343, 356, 622
 Payne, B. H., 577
 Payne, B. R., 429
 Payne, D. A., 406, 426, 460
 Payne, J. A. O., 46
 Payne, J. S., 123
 Payne, W. H., 602
 Paynter, C. W. M., 574
 Paynter, J. H., 338, 477
 Peabody, C., 439
 Peabody, F. G., 421, 426
 Peabody, G. B., 236
 Peacocke, J. S., 466
 Pearce, F. B., 24
 Pearl, R., 479, 568, 574
 Pearce, J., 211
 Pearson, C. C., 373, 386, 606
 Pearson, Elizabeth W., 418
 Pearson, K., 563
 Pearson, Ruth R., 627
- Pearson, W. W., 179
 Pease, A. E., 174
 Pease, V. S., 469
 Pecher, E., 158
 Pechlin, J. N., 568
 Peck, G., 323
 Peck, N., 362
 Peddie, R. A., 245, 635, 657
 Pedron, A., 223
 Peet, F. W., 236
 Peet, H. W., 174
 Pegram, W. H., 378
 Pegues, A. W., 409
 Peiper, O., 229
 Peixoto, A., 652
 Pelington, G. L., 107
 Pell, E. L., 558
 Pellenc, A. J. J. A., 149
 Pelleray, E., 133
 Pellerin, G., 45, 133, 198
 Pelzer, L., 285
 Penard, A. P., 647
 Penard, T. E., 647
 Pence, C. R., 535
 Pendleton, E. M., 568
 Pendleton, Helen B., 484, 530, 534
 Pendleton, L., 432
 Pendleton, Mrs. Lelia, 473, 641
 Penna Garcia, Conde de, 165
 Penick, C. C., 512
 Penn, E. S., 504
 Penn, I. G., 356, 409, 473, 586
 Penne, G. B., 149
 Penning, L., 277
 Pennington, J. W. C., 313, 356
 Pennington, Patience, 292, 591
 Pennypacker, J. E., 547
 Peonage, 541
 Peotter, E. J. G., 644
 Perbal, Père, 199
 Percival, R., 15
 Percy, L., 381
 Peres, A., 279
 Périe, R., 158
 Périer, G. D., 60, 96
 Péringney, L., 96
 Periphus of Hannon, 15
 Perkins, A. E., 409, 439
 Perkins, A. Eames, 241
 Perlman, W. J., 448
 Perold, J. G., 617, 624
 Perring, L. F., 574, 626
 Perrow, E. C., 439
 Perruchon, J., 35
 Perry, B., 308, 470
 Perry, L., 421
 Perry, L. C., 614
 Perry, M. L., 518
 Perry, R. L., 477
 Perry, Mrs. Stella G., 470
 Perry, T. S., 307
 Peterras, P., 236
 Perthes, J., 38
 Pessoa, M. T., 279
 Peterkin, Julia, 462, 371
 Petermann, A., 35
 Peters, K., 35
 Peters, R., 346
 Peterson, Clara G., 436, 441
 Peterson, D. H., 313
 Peterson, J. H., 574, 626
 Petherick, J., 24
 Petrie, W. M. F., 96
 Pettit, E. M., 338
 Pettman, C., 86
 Peyrissac, L., 35
 Peytraud, L. P., 262, 269
 Phelan, R. V., 285
 Phelps, A., 373
 Phelps-Stokes fund, 423
 Phenix, G. P., 236, 426
 Philbert, 223

- Philebert, C., 135
 Philip, J., 46, 206
 Phillips, B. A., 574, 626
 Phillips, C., 323
 Phillips, C. H., 406
 Phillips, D. E., 397
 Phillips, F. L., 475
 Phillips, H. C., 614
 Phillips, H. E., 36
 Phillips, J. E. T., 46, 71, 174
 Phillips, K. F., 499
 Phillips, P. L., 3, 18, 356
 Phillips, R. E., 434
 Phillips, U. B., 255, 262, 269, 281, 288, 289, 292, 303, 328, 343, 356, 494, 495, 544, 552
 Phillips, W., 303, 308, 334
 Philpotts, E., 241, 653
 Philo-Xylon, pseud., 269
 Pholien, J., 174
 Piazza, G., 120, 149
 Picart, F., 3
 Pichot, O., 158
 Pickard, Mrs. Kate E. R., 313
 Pickard, S. T., 308
 Pickens, F. W., 303, 315
 Pickens, W., 395, 464, 477, 481, 512, 530, 555, 586, 591, 597, 606
 Pickett, A. J., 283
 Pickett, W. P., 304, 392, 603
 Pienaar, A. A., 107
 Pier, Helen L., 499, 635
 Pierantoni, A., 552
 Pierantoni, R., 130
 Pierce, E. L., 308
 Pierce, E. L., 367
 Pierce, L. F., 404
 Pierce, F. S., 623
 Pierpont, J., 309
 Pierpont, R. D., 208
 Pierre, C. E., 295
 Pierre-Alype, L. M., 36, 120
 Pierson, Mrs. Emily C., 466
 Pierson, H. W., 213, 378
 Piette, 96
 Pigafetta, F., 15
 Pigafetta, P., 3
 Pike, G. D., 436
 Pike, G. H., 476
 Pike, Mrs. H. M. G., 466
 Pike, J. S., 387
 Pilkington, G. L., 86
 Pillsbury, A. E., 303, 535, 559
 Pillsbury, P., 304, 323
 Pimentel, G. A. do P., 279
 Pim, B. C. T., 641
 Pim, H., 174
 Pinchard, G., 269
 Pinchbeck, R. B., 500, 617
 Pinckard, G., 269
 Pinckney, H. L., 304
 Pinckney, T., 350
 Pingrey, D. H., 535
 Pinson, W. W., 209
 Pinto, F. A., 150
 Pinto, M., 652
 Piolet, J. B., 46, 135, 199
 Pipkin, C. W., 603, 627
 Pirenne, J., 127
 Pittman, F. W., 269, 295
 Pittman, Mrs. Emma R., 213
 Pitt-Rivers, G. H. Lane-Fox, 174, 568, 574
 Pla, José, 641
 Placide, S. T., 82, 107, 174
 Placido. See Valdes, Gabriel de la Concepcion, 652
 Planert, W., 86
 Plas, J. V., 47
 Plato, Ann, 460
 Platt, J., 454
 Platt, O. H., 285
 Plaut, F., 517, 520, 522
 Pleasants, Mary M., 462
 Plecker, W. A., 580
 Plehn, A., 613
 Plehn, F., 229
 Plehn, M. C., 114
 Plieninger, G., 210
 Pline, L'Ancien, 36
 Plomer, W., 241
 Plowden, W. C., 120
 Plowman, C. H. F., 60
 Plumer, H., 146
 Plumer, W. S., 295
 Poe, C. H., 392, 495, 540, 557, 558
 Poe, E. A., 462
 Poeschel, H., 138
 Poetry, 457, 650
 Poetter, E. J. G., 277
 Poirier, J., 135
 Polak, H. S. L., 179
 Polak, J. H., 179
 Poliakowa, A. T., 268
 Polis, Le P., 60
 Polk, W. M., 295
 Pollera, A., 149
 Pollock, H. M., 518
 Poncelin de La Roche-Til-hac, J. C., 135
 Poncet, C. J., 36
 Pens, F. R. de, 277
 Ponton, M. M. T., 476
 Pontoppidan, M., 262
 Pool, C., 446
 Poole, Anna M., 413
 Poole, W. F., 304
 Poore, B. P., 383
 Popovsky, J., 568, 613
 Population, 479
 Portal, G. H., 120, 146
 Porter, Grace C., 434
 Porter, J. H., 432
 Porter, Jennie D., 424
 Porter, K. H., 383, 387, 392, 395, 624
 Porter, L. B., 471
 Porteous, S. D., 574, 575, 581
 Poscoe, C. F., 199, 295
 Post, A. H., 60
 Post, C. J., 644
 Post, L. F., 373
 Postlethwayt, M., 146, 262
 Posture, Mrs. H. de la, 236
 Potamkin, H. A., 96
 Potter, P. B., 158
 Pottier, E., 36
 Potts, W. J., 434
 Poulet, G., 223
 Pound, A., 123, 236
 Pounds, Mrs. Jessie B., 213
 Pound, Louise, 439
 Pouquet, L. A., 341
 Poutrin, 47
 Poutrin, L., 568
 Powell, E. A., 25, 120, 146
 Powell, R. P., 591
 Powell, R. S. B., 146
 Powell, T. O., 516, 518
 Powles, L., 241
 Pradez, C., 277
 Pradier, P. P., 164
 Pratt, D. D., 378
 Pratt, Lucy, 263
 Pratt, Rachel B., 450
 Pratt, W. S., 439
 Preddy, J. S., 189
 Prehn von Dewitz, H., 165
 Prestiss, S., 332
 Prescott, W. H., 255
 Presley, S. C., 555, 558
 Pressey, S. L., 575, 626
 Preston, Clara, G., 441
 Prestre-Jehan, 15
 Preston, J. T. L., 409
 Preuss, K. T., 96
 Price, H., 641
 Price, J. C., 421, 597
 Price, J. W., 575
 Price, Louise F., 530
 Price, Saide F., 432
 Price, T., 362
 Priest, H. C., 200
 Priest, J., 319
 Prieto, A. L., 652
 Prietze, R., 36, 86, 99, 107
 Prigg, E., 335
 Prince, B. F., 335, 347
 Pringle, T., 310
 Pritchard, H. V. H., 641
 Pritchard, M. T., 586
 Pritchett, J. A., 516
 Procter, H. H., 439, 475, 606
 Proffit, J. E., 558
 Progress, 583
 Prospero, pseud., 575
 Prothero, G. W., 224, 289, 329
 Proyard, L. B., 15
 Pruen, S. T., 114
 Pruett, B. S., 613
 Prufer, J., 624
 Pryor, R. A., 392
 Ptolémée, 15, 36
 Puckett, N. N., 409, 432, 586, 620
 Pullen, W. H., 323
 Pullen-Burry, Bessie, 641
 Purcell, Blanche W., 426, 429
 Purse, T., 295
 Purvis, J. B., 86
 Purvis, R., 356
 Pushkin, A. S., 456, 460, 464
 Putnam, Mrs. Lowell, 466
 Putnam, Mrs. Mara T. S., 450
 Putnam, Mary B., 323
 Puttkamer, J. von, 138
 Pycoft, W. P., 568
 Pyle, W. H., 575, 626
- Q
- Quaife, M. M., 622
 Quartey-Papaño, A. B., 60
 Quatrefores de Bréau, A. de, 47, 71, 107
 Quellen, A., 224
 Quéneuil, H., 114
 Querino, M. R., 644, 647
 Quesné, J. S., 114
 Quick, E., 292, 463
 Quick, H., 292, 463
 Quick, W. H., 475
 Quillian, D. D., 517
 Quillin, F. U., 488, 597, 627
 Quimby, Harriet, 512
 Quinton, H., 617
 Quow, pseud., 647
- R
- Race characteristics, 563
 Race consciousness, 585
 Race mixture, 578
 Race problems, 166-80, 588-603, 626, 627, 643
 Race relations, 166, 604, 626
 Raders, R. F., 269
 Radin, P., 575
 Raffener, Anne, 135
 Ragan, J. C., 229
 Ragi, O., 200
 Ragland, J. M., 484, 527, 530
 Rahilly, A., 575
 Raimbault, J. P., 86
 Ralston, A., 597
 Ramage, B. J., 392
 Ramage, B. J., 392
 Rambaud, J. B., 86
 Rambaud, P., 44
 Ramsay, H. A., 520
 Ramsdell, C. W., 373, 387, 623
 Ramsey, D. H., 544, 597, 615
 Ramsey, J., 269, 295
 Ramusio, 15
 Rand, A., 335
 Randall, J. G., 367
 Randall-Maciver, D., 36
 Randolph, A. P., 502
 Randolph, B. W., 208
 Randolph, E. A., 406
 Randolph, J. T., 466
 Randolph, P., 313
 Randolph, T., 557
 Range, P. T., 47
 Rankin, D. J., 25, 86, 107
 Rankin, J., 304
 Rankin, J. W., 200
 Rankin, W., 213
 Rankine, W. H., 201, 211
 Ransier, A. J., 535
 Ransom, R. C., 477
 Ranson, A. R. H., 288
 Raper, A., 629
 Raphael, J. R., 25
 Raphael, M. J., 319
 Rappard, W. E., 158
 Rassam, H., 120
 Rast, J. M., 617
 Rathbone, Mrs. Anne M., 213
 Ratliff, B. A., 555
 Ratray, R. S., 38, 47, 61, 71, 86, 97, 107, 147
 Ratzel, F., 47, 61, 71, 114, 575
 Raughan, W. R., 375
 Raum, G. B., 373
 Raum, J., 61, 71
 Ravier, T., 120
 Rawie, 211
 Rawley, H., 71
 Rawlins, J. S., 516
 Ray, C. B., 475
 Ray, Emma J., 475
 Ray, F. T., 475
 Ray, H. Cordelia, 460
 Ray, J. M., 518
 Ray, Mr. and Mrs. L. P., 475
 Ray, P. O., 332
 Raymond, C. A., 295
 Raymond, M., 269
 Rayne, H. A., 183
 Rayner, Emma, 471
 Rayner, H., 229
 Rayner, K., 304
 Read, A. M., 439
 Read, C. H., 97
 Read, F. W., 47
 Read, H., 603
 Read, O., 469
 Reade, A. L., 463
 Reade, G. H., 36
 Reade, J., 581
 Reade, Winwood, 25, 263
 Reading, J. H., 206
 Real, D., 97
 Rebmann, J., 83
 Reboux, P., 471
 Reche, O., 47
 Rechenberg, F. von, 188
 Reclus, E., 25, 47, 61
 Reclus, O., 135
 Reconstruction, 370
 Recreation, 531
 Redfearn, S. F., 434
 Redford, G., 307
 Redpath, J., 292, 350, 362
 Redslab, R., 158
 Reed, E. E., 619
 Reed, E. H., 367
 Reed, H., 288
 Reed, J., 273
 Reed, J. C., 378, 591
 Reed, J. H., 412
 Reed, R. C., 409
 Reed, Ruth, 488, 512, 522, 629
 Reeve, H. F., 15, 123
 Reeve, T. E., 200

- Reeves, J. S., 130, 624
 Regelsperger, 164
 Regnault, F., 568
 Régnon, H. de, 200
 Rehbock, T., 138
 Rehse, H., 47, 61, 71, 107
 Reichard, P., 114
 Reichardt, C. A. L., 86
 Reid, L. D. A., 488, 544
 Reid, J., 310
 Reid, J. M., 200
 Reid, M., 466, 563
 Reid, R. W., 575
 Reid, T. R., 454
 Reid, W., 373
 Reid, W. A., 644
 Rein, G. K., 120
 Reindorf, C. C., 15
 Reinhardt, J. M., 568, 575
 Reinisch, L., 86
 Reinsch, P. S., 597
 Rein-Wuhrmann, Anna, 200
 Reisch, G., 15
 Reisner, G. A., 36
 Religious beliefs, African, 66
 Remond, Sarah P., 400
 Renel, C., 71
 Renier, M., 47
 Renny, R., 270
 Reparaz, G., 135
 Reuter, E. B., 409, 421, 452, 456, 479, 484, 491, 509, 523, 544, 555, 568, 575, 581, 587, 591, 597, 628
 Réville, A., 71
 Révoil, B. H., 61
 Rey, Mme. C., 208
 Rey, C. F., 120
 Reybaud, L., 120
 Reyburn, R., 514
 Reyes, R., 644
 Reymaud-Burr, F., 652
 Reynes, J. A., 520
 Reynolds, J. H., 373
 Reynolds, J. S., 373, 378, 387
 Reynolds, T. C., 356
 Reynolds, W., 558
 Rhett, R. B., 304
 Rhodes, H., 404
 Rhodes, J. F., 328, 367, 373, 378, 387, 535, 551
 Rice, D., 304
 Rice, E. G., 292
 Rice, E. L., 445
 Rice, N. L., 323
 Rice, S., 179, 597, 600
 Rich, S. G., 573, 625
 Rich, W. M., 493
 Richards, J., 404
 Richardson, C., 475, 493, 530, 628
 Richardson, J., 25, 86, 263
 Richardson, J. D., 364
 Richardson, W., 446, 450
 Richardson, W. H., 557
 Richardson, W. T., 378
 Richemont, P. de, 135
 Richer, A., 47, 127
 Richet, E., 135
 Richings, G. F., 584
 Richmond, J. F., 560
 Richmond, L., 463
 Richter, J., 71, 87, 200, 215, 224, 226
 Richter, L., 88
 Richter, M., 47
 Rickard, J. H., 400
 Riddell, W. R., 263, 285, 341
 Riddle, W. G., 308
 Rider, S. S., 397
 Ridley, F. R., 488
 Riebel, W. E., 617
 Reid, H. A., 47
 Rigell, W. R., 614
 Riis, H. N., 87
 Rikken, H. F., 653
 Riley, B. F., 412, 608
 Riley, J. R., 392
 Rinchon, Le P. D., 114
 Rinett, A. M. L., 206
 Ring, N., 135
 Ringenback, J., 229
 Ringwalt, R. C., 559
 Riots, 560
 Ripley, W. Z., 568
 Rippen, B. van, 61
 Rippy, J. F., 253, 364
 Risquet, J. F., 641
 Ritchie, Anna, 466
 Ritson, J. H., 217
 Rittenhouse, D. M., 200
 Ritter, 445
 Ritter, K., 25, 138
 Rittner, 71
 Ritzman, M. E., 61
 Rive, G. de la, 207
 Rivera, B. de, 597
 Rivers, A. P., 97
 Rivers, Eunice, 525
 Rivière, J., 107
 Robb, F. H., 488
 Robbins, L., 600
 Robert, C. E., 43
 Roberts, A., 175
 Roberts, A. W., 175
 Roberts, C., 87
 Roberts, C. H., 466
 Roberts, G., 15
 Roberts, Helen H., 434, 648
 Roberts, J. D., 518
 Roberts, J. S., 210
 Roberts, W., 555
 Roberts, W. K., 364
 Robertson, B., 179
 Robertson, Mrs. Florence K., 619, 626
 Robertson, J. A., 635
 Robertson, S., 563
 Robertson, T. L., 568, 613
 Robertson, W., 450
 Robertson, William, 213
 Robertson, William G., 87
 Robertson, William J., 591
 Robeson, P., 450
 Robey, Grace L., 515
 Robinson, A. G., 641
 Robinson, C., 343
 Robinson, C. H., 87, 147
 Robinson, F., 439
 Robinson, J., 323
 Robinson, J. H., 530
 Robinson, L. N., 544
 Robinson, S., 450
 Robinson, S. I., 469
 Robinson, Sara T. S., 328
 Roby, M., 25
 Roeca, N., 135
 Rocha, F. de, 518
 Rochet d'Héricourt, C. E. X., 120
 Rockefeller foundation, 525
 Rockwell, J. A., 332
 Rockwood, H. L., 484, 510
 Rodeheaver, H. A., 436
 Rodrigues, J. C., 660
 Rodrigues, Nina, 350, 581, 641, 647
 Rodwell, J., 450
 Roe, E. P., 469
 Roedel, P., 236
 Roehl, K., 87
 Roelens, V., 61
 Roessgen von Floss, 273
 Roger, M., 87, 107
 Rogers, J. A., 442, 581
 Rogers, J. B., 516
 Rogers, J. G., 597
 Rogers, J. W., 450
 Rogers, N. P., 304
 Rogers, W. H., 474
 Rogers, W. M., 617
 Roggeveen, J., 15
 Rohde, J. M., 213
 Rohlf, G., 25
 Rohns, H., 206
 Roland, J., 495
 Roland, L. A., 36
 Roles, J., 288
 Rolin, H., 61, 147, 159, 188
 Rollin, F. A., 474
 Rollin, H. J., 471
 Rollins, H. E., 456
 Roman, C. V., 510, 523, 525, 587, 591
 Romane, J. B., 273
 Romine, W. B., 378
 Rondau, R., 241
 Rondet-Saint, M., 135
 Ronger, E., 180
 Ronze, R., 135
 Rood, Alice Q., 629
 Roome, W. J. W., 38, 74, 127, 192, 215, 224
 Rooney, C. J., 200
 Roorbach, O. A., 445
 Roosevelt, T., 395, 556, 644
 Roomsma, A. de, 450
 Root, J. W., 188
 Rootham, H., 442
 Roper, M., 313
 Ropp, W. S. de, 159
 Rork, C. M., 381
 Rosa, C. G., 652
 Roscher, A., 16, 36
 Roscoe, B., 454
 Roscoe, J., 47, 61, 71, 100, 107, 114, 568
 Rose, E., 429
 Rose, E. B., 188
 Rose, J. C., 392, 479, 484, 540
 Rose, J. H., 138
 Rose, Laura M., 378
 Rosenwald, J., pseud., 423
 Rosiers, M., 652
 Rösler, F., 87
 Ross, A. M., 340
 Ross, B. J., 72, 175
 Ross, C., 175
 Ross, E. A., 188, 597, 644
 Ross, E. D., 373
 Ross, Frank A., 617
 Ross, Frederick A., 215
 Ross, Mary, 510, 622
 Ross, Sylvia L., 87
 Ross, W. M., 175
 Rosser, C., 514, 517, 520, 568
 Rosset, C. W., 114
 Rassi, V., 645, 647
 Roth, H. L., 40, 47, 61, 97, 100
 Rouard de Card, E., 135, 159
 Rouffaer, G. P., 657
 Rouget, F., 135
 Roumes, E., 652
 Roundy, R. W., 597
 Rousselot de Surgy, J. P., 16
 Routier, G., 135
 Routledge, W. S., 47, 61, 72
 Rouvellac de Cussac, J. B., 270
 Roux, C., 10, 32, 243
 Rowe, G. C., 460
 Rowland, D., 608
 Rowland, Mabel, 446
 Rowley, H., 72, 200
 Rowling, F., 87, 107, 236, 246
 Roy, G. G., 517
 Roy, J. E., 367
 Roy, J. N., 229, 517
 Roy, P. G., 341
 Royall, W. L., 469
 Royce, J., 591
 Royeppe, J., 180
 Royer, G. B., 213
 Roz, F., 600
 Rubin, V., 469, 471
 Ruchamer, J., 16
 Rudd, D. A., 473
 Rudinger, 568
 Ruelle, E., 568
 Ruffin, E., 288, 289
 Ruffin, F. G., 387
 Ruffner, H., 304
 Rugendas, J. M., 277
 Ruggles, D., 316
 Ruhl, A., 641, 645
 Ruiz Suarez, B., 600, 645
 Runnison, J. B., 484
 Ruppel, Dr., 175
 Ruppell, E., 25
 Ruppell, Eduard, 25, 120
 Rush, B., 304
 Rush, C., 406
 Rush, Caroline E., 466
 Rushton, E., 304
 Rushton, R., 343
 Rusillon, H., 61, 72, 224
 Russ, J. D., 522
 Russel, S. J. M., 120
 Russell, C. E., 308
 Russell, D., 614
 Russell, D. J., 407
 Russell, G. H., 241
 Russell, I., 454
 Russell, J., 466
 Russell, J. D., 87
 Russell, J. H., 622
 Russell, J. S., 412, 495
 Russell, John H., 356, 383, 622
 Russell, S., 581
 Russell Sage foundation, 500
 Russell, W. H., 367
 Rust, R. S., 412, 419
 Ruydant, F., 100
 Ryan, V. W., 135
- S
- Saanendra y Magdalena, D., 135
 Saar, E. J., 16
 Sabine, E. L., 467
 Sachau, E., 224
 Sack, A. von, 278
 Sacleux, C., 87
 Saco, J. A., 255, 270, 282
 Sadler, M. E., 217
 Sadler, S. W., 241
 Sadler, W. S., 592
 Saerchinger, C., 439
 Saggiatarus, A., 502
 Sainsbury, W. N., 270
 St. Bo', 450
 St. John, B., 190
 St. John, P. B., 283, 552
 St. John, S., 641
 St. Lys, O., 108
 St. Quentin, A. de, 647
 Saint-Dominique, Ile de, 657
 Saintoyant, J., 164
 Saint-Père, J. H., 48
 Saker, A., 200
 Salas, C. J., 660
 Sale, G., 123
 Salichon, M., 72
 Salinis, A. de, 135
 Salkin, P., 36, 48, 175
 Sallès, A., 114
 Salmon, C. S., 641
 Salontha, De, 278
 Salt, H., 120
 Samain, A., 108
 Sampont, C. de, 83
 Sampson, Emma S., 463
 Sampson, F. A., 283, 635
 Sampson, J. M., 457, 606
 Samuelson, L. H., 61, 108
 Samuelson, R. C. A., 87
 Sanarelli, G., 165
 Sanborn, F. B., 306, 308, 328
 Sanborn, Gertrude, 471
 Sanchez, J. F., 641
 Sancho, I., 475
 Sancta, S., 600
 Sandburg, C., 562
 Sanders, J. T., 495, 517
 Sanders, W. H., 87
 Sanders, W. W., 619
 Sanderson, E., 147
 Sanderson, J., 61
 Sanderson, M., 61, 87

- Sandford, D. A., 120
 Sanford, R. G., 500
 Sanson, G., 3
 Sanson, N. d'A., 3
 Sanson, N., fils, 3
 Santarem, Vte de, 16
 Santos, F. J., 569, 613
 Santos, J. dos, 48
 Santos, P. C. de lerý, 279
 Santos, R., 544
 Saparta, De, 581
 Sapeto, G., 120
 Sarbah, J. M., 61
 Sargent, E. B., 236
 Sargeant, E., 467
 Sargent, L. M., 310
 Sarraut, A., 135
 Sarrazin, H., 48
 Sastri, V. S. S., 175
 Satterfield, J. H., 614
 Satterthwait, L., 392
 Saugnier, 263
 Saunders, Agnes H., 236
 Saunders, P., 270, 417
 Saunders, W. O., 395, 484, 547, 581
 Saxby, W. C. H., 185
 Saxon, L., 432
 Saxon, W. A., 381
 Sayers, W. C. B., 441
 Sayre, H. B., 500, 504
 Scarborough, D. D., 495, 617
 Scarborough, Dorothy, 432, 434, 436, 471, 620
 Scarborough, W. S., 364, 428, 454, 477, 495, 562, 597
 Scelle, G., 255, 263
 Schachtzabel, A., 150
 Schackelford, T., 350
 Schafer, H., 87
 Schaff, P., 319
 Schanz, M., 600
 Schebesta, P. P., 72, 200
 Schefer, C., 135
 Schell, W. G., 577
 Scheppegrell, W., 518
 Scherer, J. A. B., 367, 404
 Scherling, E., 264
 Scherpf, J. C., 434
 Schieffelin, H. M., 36, 224, 364
 Schillings, C. G., 25
 Schils, G. H., 87
 Schimer, A., 467
 Schippel, M., 159
 Schlatter, W., 200
 Schlegel, J. B., 87
 Schleicher, A. W., 87
 Schlesinger, A. M., 288, 328
 Schleuker, C. F., 88, 108
 Schlichter, H., 36
 Schlueter, H., 367
 Schlunk, M., 200, 208, 215, 217
 Schmelz, Annie M., 506
 Schmidlapp, J. G., 512
 Schmidlin, J., 200
 Schmidt, M., 48
 Schmidt, Max, 48, 61, 72, 97
 Schmidt, O. L., 338
 Schmidt, W., 100
 Schmitz, R., 48, 61, 72, 108
 Schnee, A., 246
 Schnee, Ada A., 164
 Schnee, H., 138, 159
 Schneider, W., 72
 Schnitzer, E., 25, 114
 Schoeffter, Father, 88
 Schoelcher, V., 115, 273, 581
 Schoell, F. L., 600
 Schoen, J. F., 88, 108
 Schoenfeld, D. W., 159
 Schoenhaerl, J., 108
 Schoenrich, O., 641
 Schoetz, M., 537
 Schofield, H., 552
 Schofield, J. F., 36
 Scholes, T. E. S., 175, 575, 600, 641
 Schomburg, A. A., 253, 409, 441, 453, 457, 460, 587, 635
 Schomburgk, H., 48
 Schoofs, 229
 Schoolcraft, Mrs. Mary H., 467
 Schopf, J., 88
 Schottus, A., 120
 Schouler, J., 328, 368, 373
 Schreiber, A., 213, 581
 Schreiner, T. L., 165, 175
 Schreyer, J., 16
 Schroeder, J. H., 565, 612
 Schuckers, J. W., 306
 Schultz, A., 614
 Schultz, A. P., 581
 Schultz, H. J. E., 230
 Schultz, W. J., 443
 Schultze, E., 200
 Schultz-Ewerth, E., 175
 Schumacher, P. P., 88
 Schumacher, R. W., 188
 Schurtz, H., 48
 Schurz, C., 373, 603
 Schutze, W., 577
 Schuyler, G. S., 453, 502, 597
 Schwab, G., 108
 Schweiger, P. A., 62, 72
 Schweinfurth, G. A., 25, 88, 97, 100, 115
 Schweitzer, A., 226
 Schwerin, H. H., 224
 Scober, J., 273
 Scales, I., 645
 Scott, L., 36
 Scott, D. C., 88
 Scott, E. G., 373
 Scott, E. J., 123, 404, 424, 426, 428, 484, 493, 507, 532, 584, 617
 Scott-Edmondston, W. J., 72
 Scott, Esther F., 446
 Scott, Evelyn, 467
 Scott, I. B., 123
 Scott, W. A., 211
 Scott, Z. T., 516
 Scotttron, S. R., 364
 Scroggs, W. O., 484
 Scruggs, L. A., 507
 Scruggs, S. D., 576
 Scruggs, W. L., 387
 Scudder, H. E., 307
 Scully, Nora, 100
 Scully, W. C., 100, 108, 175, 241
 Seabrook, W. B., 316
 Seabury, S., 316
 Sealsfield, C., 467
 Sears, C., 400
 Sears, D., 368
 Sebastian, A. A., 230
 Sechefo, J., 48
 Sèchs, A., 164
 Secret societies, 444
 Seddall, H., 200
 Seeger (Missionar), 115
 Segregation, 539
 Seguin, A., 653
 Segwick, C. B., 368
 Seidel, A., 48, 72, 88, 108
 Seidel, H., 72, 115, 224, 230
 Seitz, D. C., 434, 439, 606
 Seitz, T., 138
 Selborne, Earl of, 175
 Seldes, G., 443
 Seligman, A. B., 548
 Seligman, B. Z., 62
 Seligman, C. D., 93
 Seligman, C. G., 37, 569
 Seligmann, H. J., 500, 540, 542, 555, 562, 595, 597
 Sell, E., 224
 Selous, F. C., 25, 37
 Seltman, C. T., 97
 Selwyn, 463
 Senior, B. M., 350
 Senior, H., 467
 Senna Barcellos, C. J. de, 16
 Senter, D. C., 379
 Septans, A., 147
 Sergeant, Elizabeth S., 446
 Sergi, G., 569
 Serle, T., 165
 Serment, J. H., 600
 Serpa Pinto, A. da R. de, 25, 115
 Serra Montalvo, R., 641, 652
 Serrell, J. M., 213
 Sette, G. T., 429
 Settle, T. S., 532
 Severance, F. H., 338
 Severo, B., 652
 Severson, W. H., 414
 Sewall, J. L., 500
 Sewall, S., 467
 Seward, T. F., 436
 Seward, W., 295
 Seward, W. H., 328
 Sewell, W. G., 273, 641
 Sexter, R. C., 628
 Sexton, S., 443
 Seymour, L., 210
 Shackelford, O. M., 460
 Shackelford, T. H., 460
 Shackelford, W. H., 460, 477
 Shaffer, E. T. H., 484, 495
 Shakespeare, W., 450
 Shaler, N. S., 373, 569, 592, 597
 Shands, H. A., 471
 Shannon, A. H., 581, 592
 Shannon, F. A., 400, 623
 Shannon, J., 316
 Shannon, R., 230
 Sharp, C. J., 433, 435, 620
 Sharp, G., 264
 Sharp, W., 115
 Sharpe, E. E., 332
 Shaw, A., 392
 Shaw, A. D., 88
 Shaw, D. W., 412
 Shaw, G. A., 136
 Shaw, G. B., 241, 450
 Shaw, J., 400
 Shaw, J. W. A., 392
 Shaw, Mabel, 237
 Sheane, J. H. W., 88
 Sheldon, E., 450
 Sheldon, L. V., 25
 Sheldon, Mrs. M. F., 62
 Sheldon, W. D., 558
 Shelford, F., 62, 147, 175
 Shemitz, Esther, 452, 506
 Sheone, J. W. W., 72
 Shepard, C. H., 523
 Shepard, F. W., 421
 Shephardson, F. W., 423
 Shepherd, W. G., 381
 Shepherd, W. R., 635, 645
 Sheppard, P. A. E., 62
 Sheppard, R. B., 224
 Sheppard, W., 587
 Sheppard, W. H., 201
 Sherlock, C. R., 445
 Sherlock, P. M., 647
 Sherman, G. R., 400
 Sherman, John, 378
 Sherman, W. T., 373, 552
 Sherrill, P. M., 304
 Sherwood, H. N., 357, 362
 Shields, Emma L., 500, 504
 Shields, J., 175
 Shilladay, J. R., 559
 Shilling, D. C., 335
 Shillits, Edward, 208
 Shipherd, J. R., 338
 Shippee, L. B., 304
 Shoemaker, M. M., 224
 Sholanke, L., 60
 Sholl, E. H., 523
 Shooter, J., 62
 Shore, J., 270
 Shorter, F. W., 619
 Shorter, J. A., 475
 Shorter, Susan L., 407
 Showers, Susan, 432
 Shryock, R. H., 328, 332
 Shufeldt, R. W., 569, 592
 Shufton, J. T., 387
 Shumaker, W. A., 381
 Sibley, J. L., 530
 Sibree, J., 62, 72, 108, 201, 206, 217
 Siebert, J., 72
 Siebert, W. H., 338, 347, 635
 Sieg, Vera, 635
 Siegfried, A., 600
 Siger, C., 159
 Silburn, P. A., 175
 Silva, R. da, 645
 Silva, T. M. F. P. da, 279
 Silva Nette, A. da, 279
 Silveira Vincente, 652
 Simango, C. K., 102
 Simar, M. T., 246
 Simer, T., 575
 Simkins, F. B., 374, 378, 387, 392
 Simmons, E. S., 603
 Simmons, F. M., 392
 Simmons, G. F., 316
 Simmons, R., 573
 Simmons, W. J., 381, 475
 Simms, J., 412
 Simms, J. M., 405
 Simms, Mamie H., 432
 Simms, W. G., 467
 Simonton, Ida V., 241
 Simpson, B. L., 600
 Simpson, G. E., 628
 Simpson, G. H., 500
 Simpson, J., 362
 Simpson, J. H., 313
 Simpson, J. M., 310, 338, 460
 Simpson, S., 364, 603
 Simpson, W. J., 180
 Sims, A., 88
 Sims, D. H., 409, 428, 614
 Sinclair, W. A., 592
 Singh, St. Nihal, 180, 584
 Singleton, Esther, 436, 439
 Sinkler, W., 520
 Siordet, J. E., 201
 Sisk, W. K., 628
 Skaggs, W. H., 374, 378, 383, 387, 392, 395, 542, 544, 552, 592
 Skinner, R. P., 121
 Slane, M. de, 37, 246
 Slatin, R. C., 224
 Slattery, J. R., 412, 488
 Slaughter, Linda W., 374
 Slaughter, P., 362
 Slave insurrections, 348
 Slave trade, 11, 256, 289
 Slavery, 111, 180, 254, 267, 275, 281, 351, 620
 Slaymaker, G. B., 535
 Sleeping sickness, A., 230
 Sleigh, W. W., 316
 Slessor, Mary, 211
 Sloan, M. F., 516, 527
 Sloane, W. M., 136
 Small, J. B., 409
 Smeathman, H., 264
 Smectymnuus, pseud., 323
 Smedes, Mrs. Susan D., 292, 295, 417, 467
 Smedley, R. C., 338
 Smend (Oberleutenant), 100
 Smiley, Portia, 432
 Smilie, W. G., 514, 523
 Smissen, J. van der, 278
 Smith, A., 62
 Smith, A. D., 335
 Smith, A. G., 484, 495
 Smith, Mrs. Amanda B., 475

- Smith, Anna T., 237, 424,
575
Smith, B., 404
Smith, Bolton, 552, 597
Smith, Burton, 558
Smith, C. A., 439, 456
Smith, C. H., 469
Smith, E. I., 535
Smith, E. L., 628
Smith, E. W., 48, 62, 72,
88, 108, 115, 147, 175,
183, 201, 215, 224, 237,
246, 575
Smith, F. H., 121
Smith, F. Hopkinson, 469
Smith, G. B. H., 188
Smith, G. F., 165
Smith, Gerrit, 308
Smith, George, 201, 213
Smith, Goldwin, 319
Smith, H., 226
Smith, H. M., 212
Smith, J., 319
Smith, J. C., 654
Smith, J. H., 471
Smith, John, 500
Smith, Joseph H., 439
Smith, Judson, 201
Smith, L., 488, 587
Smith, L. E., 213
Smith, M. E. W., 575
Smith, M. H., 285
Smith, Pauline, 241
Smith, P. C., 647
Smith, P. F., 600
Smith, R. C., 617
Smith, R. E., 608
Smith, R. L., 530
Smith, Reed, 454
Smith, Reginald, 30
Smith, S. E., 539
Smith, S. Francis, 201
Smith, S. Franklin, 450
Smith, S. L., 424
Smith, S. R., 488
Smith, T. V., 328
Smith, T. W., 341
Smith, Theodore C., 328
Smith, Thomas C., 383
Smith, Thomas P., 417
Smith, V., 313
Smith, W. C., 575
Smith, W. H., 392
Smith, W. Henry, 328,
347, 383
Smith, W. L. G., 292, 467
Smith, W. R., 395
Smith, Warren B., 622
Smith, William, 16
Smith, William B., 592
Smith-Delacour, E. W., 88
Smurthwaite, T. E., 575
Smylie, J., 324
Smyth, J. A., 545
Smythe, C., 130
Smythe, J. M., 467
Snively, T. R., 606
Sneed, H. P., 488
Snelgrave, W., 16, 264
Snell, H., 175
Snelleman, J. F., 655
Snethen, W. G., 343
Snow, A. H., 147
Snyder, H., 484, 495, 597
Snyder, H. H., 558
Snyder, J., 407
Snyder, J. R., 510
Snyder, L. H., 569
Snyder, O. P., 378, 535
Snyder, C. S., 357
Snyp, W. W., 493
Soderholm, N., 217
Soemmering, S. T., 569
Soga, A. K., 175
Solanke, L., 175
Soldier, 162, 397
Soleau, A., 278
Soleillet, P., 121
Solichon, C., 62
Solis de Meras, G., 253
Somerset case, 346
Somerset, J., 346
Somerville, H. M., 558
Songomaye, 159
Sonolet, L., 164
Sorcl, L., 4
Sorensen, E. E., 641
Sosinsky, T. S., 484, 514
Soule, Joshua, 324
Souquet-Bosiège, G., 641
Southey, R., 278
Southon, A. E., 108, 241
Southwick, S. H., 308
Southwood, M., 467
Southworth, A. S., 115
Southworth, Mrs. Emma
D. E., 467
Souza, Cruz E., 652
Sozinsky, T. S., 484
Spain, Cortes, 273
Spalding, Mary L., 499,
635
Sparks, J., 304, 362
Sparman, A., 16
Spaulding, C. C., 525
Spaulding, H. G., 439
Spaulding, M. J., 295
Speakman, Martha T., 532
Spears, J. R., 264, 471
Speed, J. G., 488
Speed, L. J., 412
Speer, R. E., 201, 213,
611, 645
Speers, J. R., 264
Speers, M. W. F., 432,
439
Speke, J. H., 26
Spellenberg, F., 89
Spence, E., 450
Spencer, I. S., 335
Spencer, J., 89
Spencer, Mary E., 472
Spencey, Susan D., 432
Spense, L., 645
Spero, S. D., 617
Sperry, E. E., 338
Spicer, W. A., 201
Spiess, C., 62, 72, 89, 108
Spieth, J., 72, 89, 108
Spingarn, A. B., 518
Spitz, Dom M., 201
Spont, A., 278
Spooner, L., 304, 335
Sprague, J. I., 338
Spratt, L. W., 264
Sprigade, P., 160
Springer, B., 16
Springer, J. M., 201
Spruner von Merz, K., 4
Stabler, H. S., 484, 496
Stacy, G. W., 310
Stafford, A. O., 37, 108
Stage, 444
Stakely, C. A., 255, 264,
514
Standaert, E. H. G., 201
Stanfield, J. F., 310
Stanford, J. L., 547
Stanley, H. M., 26, 108,
115, 130, 147, 206, 210
Stanley, May, 439
Stannus, H. H., 97
Stannus, H. S., 62, 523
Stanton, E. F., 381
Stanton, R. L., 368
Staples, C. A., 285
Staples, T. S., 374, 387,
623
Stapleton, W. H., 89
Starr, F., 48, 89, 123, 130,
246, 569
Statham, F. R., 176
Stearns, C., 335, 374
Stearns, E. J., 316
Stearns, F. P., 308
Stearns, G. L., 308
Stebbins, G. B., 362
Stedman, J. G., 350
Steele, J., 324
Steele, M. F., 402
Steelman, J. R., 552, 615
Steere, E., 89, 108
Steffansson, V., 89
Steggarda, M., 614
Steiler, A., 192
Steiner, B. C., 281, 285,
345, 622
Steiner, J. F., 547
Steiner, P., 201, 206
Steinthal, H., 89
Stemons, J. S., 500, 603
Stephani, F. von, 108
Stephen, G., 273
Stephen, J., 264, 270, 273
Stephens, A. H., 368
Stephens, Nan B., 450
Stephenson, G. T., 387,
392, 421, 535, 539, 540,
545, 581, 592
Stephenson, M. F., 387
Stephenson, N. W., 374,
400
Stern, H. A., 121, 206
Stern, R., 48
Stetson, G. R., 165, 575,
626
Steuber, 230
Stevens, A., 324
Stevens, D. A., 220
Stevens, E. J. C., 176
Stevens, G. E., 409, 488
Stevens, K. H., 626
Stevens, Lulu M., 471
Stevens, T., 400
Stevens, W. B., 282, 284
Stevens, W. L., 558
Stevenson, J. D., 409
Stevenson, J. E., 379
Stevenson, R., 201
Steward, A., 313
Steward, G. A., 493, 581,
587
Steward, Mrs. S. M., 507,
526
Steward, T. G., 350, 397,
400, 402, 409, 488, 523,
587
Steward, W., 488
Stewart, A., 600
Stewart, A. D., 213
Stewart, D. W., 380
Stewart, H. L., 556, 557
Stewart, James, 89, 147,
201, 212, 237
Stewart, John, 270, 357,
412, 475
Stewart, R., 53
Stewart, Sadie E., 432
Stewart, T. M., 123
Stigand, C. H., 17, 62,
89, 108, 121, 147
Stigand, Nancy Y., 108
Stigler, R., 48
Stiles, C. W., 520
Still, W., 338
Stirke, D. E. C. R., 48
Stirke, D. W., 62
Stirling, Anne B., 606
Stirling, J., 292
Stobart, Mrs. St. Clair,
180
Stock, E., 202, 220
Stock, Sarah G., 202, 212,
213
Stockbridge, F. P., 381
Stockdale, Christine, 212
Stockdale, Henrietta, 212
Stockley, C., 241
Stockton, F., 469
Stockwell, G. S., 123
Stockwell, T. B., 417
Stoddard, Elizabeth D.,
469
Stoddard, T. L., 224, 274,
350, 592, 596, 622
Stoddart, J., 209
Stolberg, B., 502
Stone, A. H., 343, 374,
387, 392, 491, 496, 581,
592, 617
Stone, Elizabeth A., 623
Stone, I. S., 520
Stone, J. L., 319
Stone, J. M., 545
Stone, P. H., 484, 496
Stone, R. H., 207
Stone, T. G., 17
Stone, W. W., 484, 496
Stonelake, A., 215
Stones, T., 213
Stopford, J. G. B., 62
Storey, M., 392, 395, 592,
597
Storm, T., 467
Stormzand, M. J., 575
Stout, W. W., 450
Stow, G. W., 48, 97, 100,
108
Stow, N., 72
Stowe, C. E., 308
Stowe, Mrs. Harriet E.
B., 304, 308, 450, 467
Stowe, L. B., 308
Stowell, J. S., 423, 611
Strabon, 37
Strades, J., 150
Straker, D. A., 387, 392
Strange, R., 412
Straton, J. R., 421
Stratton, S., 346
Stratton, W., 445
Straub, R., 541
Straus, H., 443
Street, H., 434
Streit, P. K., 192
Stretford, W., 180
Stribling, T. S., 471
Strickland, W. P., 202
Strieby, M. E., 412
Stringfellow, B. F., 316
Stringfellow, T., 319
Strong, A. C., 575, 626
Strong, E. E., 202
Strong, H. H., 614
Strong, S., 202
Strong, W. E., 202
Stross, L., 115
Strother, D. H., 419, 467
Stroud, G. M., 319, 343
Stroud, Mrs. Malden, 381
Struck, B., 62, 74, 89, 97,
109, 192, 224, 237, 246,
569
Strümpell, E., 89
Stuart, C., 274
Stuart, D., 121
Stuart, G. H., 658
Stuart, J., 147
Stuart, J. M., 37
Stuart, Mrs. Ruth M., 463,
467
Stuart, W., 282, 285
Stuart, Mrs. Watt, 64
Stuart-Young, J. M., 241
Stubbs, E., 176
Stuhlmann, F., 26, 48
Sturge, E., 274
Sturge, J., 274
Sturgis, R. F., 537
Sue, E., 467
Suffrage, 383, 624
Suk, V., 569
Suksdorf, H. F., 592
Sullivan, G. L., 115
Sullivan, J. M., 552
Sullivan, T. F., 432
Sulte, B., 341
Summers, I. B., 489
Sumner, A. T., 89
Sumner, C., 308, 329, 332,
336, 368, 417, 536
Sumner, F. C., 428
Sumway, C. A., 285, 623
Sunderland, L., 304, 319
Sundström, R. G., 37
Sunne, D., 575, 626
Suraze, F. J., 537
Surface, G. T., 500
Surgnorr, Mrs. M. F., 469
Sutherland, G. E., 400
Sutherland, H., 516
Sutherland, J., 48
Sutherland, Joan, 471
Sutton, L. A., 520
Sutton, W. L., 581
Sutton, W. M., 502

- Sutton, W. S., 421
 Swain, R. M. W., 37
 Swan, A. J., 434
 Swaney, C. B., 324
 Swank, J. M., 304
 Swann, A. J., 115
 Swann, C. A., 184
 Swanton, J. R., 72, 575
 Swanwick, H. M., 160
 Swayne, E. J. E., 641
 Swayne, H. G. C., 26
 Swayze, G. B. H., 469
 Sweeney, W. A., 404
 Sweet, W. H., 407
 Swift, F. H., 620
 Syawze, Mrs. J. C., 450
 Sydenstricker, E., 523
 Sydom, E. von, 72, 97
 Sykes, F. W., 147
 Sykes, W., 230, 520
 Sylva, H., 645
 Sylvain, G., 647
 Sypesteyn, J. C. A. van, 270
 Syphilis, 517
- T**
- Tabb, J. B., 434
 Taber, S. R., 558
 Taft, W. H., 392
 Tailles, H., 109
 Talbert, H., 407
 Talbot, Mrs. D. A., 62
 Talbot, Edith A., 419, 439
 Talbot, P. A., 37, 49, 62, 72, 74, 89, 109, 115, 202, 237, 565, 569
 Talbot, T. H., 335
 Talley, T. H., 37, 587
 Talley, T. W., 432, 434, 620
 Tams, G., 26
 Tandy, Jeanetta R., 316, 456
 Tanghe, B., 72
 Tannenbaum, F., 381, 484, 496, 545, 592, 603
 Tanner, B. T., 407, 410
 Tanner, W. H., 451
 Tapisco, J., 352, 406
 Tappan, A., 308
 Tappan, L., 308
 Tarkington, B., 471
 Tas, A., 17
 Tate, H. R., 49, 63, 109
 Tate, W. K., 532
 Tautain, Dr., 37
 Tauxier, L., 49, 63, 89
 Tayleur, Eleanor, 507
 Taylor, A. A., 368, 374, 388, 410, 419, 484, 491, 575, 624
 Taylor, A. W., 484, 597, 606
 Taylor, B., 26
 Taylor, B. L., 426
 Taylor, F. W., 89
 Taylor, G. R., 606
 Taylor, Graham, 562
 Taylor, Griffith, 575
 Taylor, H., 393, 558
 Taylor, J. D., 202
 Taylor, J. M., 510
 Taylor, P. A., 176
 Taylor, R. H., 288, 343, 357, 623
 Taylor, R. R., 426
 Taylor, S. E., 215
 Taylor, S. R., 400
 Taylor, T., 449
 Taylor, T. J., 324
 Taylor, W., 202, 207
 Teamoh, R. T., 400
 Teenstra, M. D., 278
 Tegarden, J. B. H., 614
 Teichmann, E., 230
 Tefford, J., 213
 Telles de Gama, M. das M. X., 17
 Temple, C. L., 49, 63, 115, 147, 176
 Ternaux-Compans, H., 246
 Terrell, J. C., 552
 Terrell, M. C., 542, 547, 556
 Terrell, Mrs. Mary C., 507
 Terrier, A., 132, 136
 Terry, C. E., 510
 Terry, R., 264
 Terry, R. J., 569, 614
 Tertre, R. P. du, 270
 Tessman, G., 49, 63, 72, 109
 Testut, C., 467
 Teter, G. F., 575, 626
 Tetley, A. S. A., 502
 Thacher, J. B., 253
 Thackeray, W. M., 467
 Thanet, Octave, 434, 471
 Tharaud, J., 241
 Tharaud, Jean, 241
 Thayer, M. R., 536
 Theal, G. M., 17, 26, 49, 109, 147, 246
 Therison, J., 652
 Thesiger, W. G., 188
 Thevet, A., 4
 Thierry, R., 161
 Thillard, R., 161
 Thirkield, W. P., 410, 428
 Thiroux, 164, 230
 Thom, W. T., 415, 488, 493, 617, 629
 Thomann, G., 89
 Thomas, A., 614
 Thomas, A. C., 305, 310
 Thomas, A. F., 421
 Thomas, D. L., 432
 Thomas, D. Y., 292, 357, 496, 542, 557
 Thomas, E. G., 406
 Thomas, E. S., 63
 Thomas, H. E., 500
 Thomas, I. L., 412
 Thomas, J. F., 620
 Thomas, J. J., 647
 Thomas, J. O., 484, 530
 Thomas, L. W., 558
 Thomas, Lucy B., 432
 Thomas, N. W., 49, 63, 73, 89, 109, 115, 247
 Thomas, T. E., 324
 Thomas, W. H., 264
 Thomas, W. I., 576, 597
 Thomas, William H., 364, 592, 603
 Thomasson, M. E., 484
 Thome, J. A., 274
 Thompkins, W. J., 512, 516, 629
 Thompson, Anna J., 545
 Thompson, B. M., 345
 Thompson, C. B., 577, 588
 Thompson, Clara M., 374, 388, 624
 Thompson, E. T., 617
 Thompson, E. W., 237
 Thompson, Mrs. Eloise B., 451
 Thompson, F. W. B., 115, 147, 265
 Thompson, G., 324, 338
 Thompson, J. G., 374
 Thompson, J. P., 562
 Thompson, J. W., 474
 Thompson, John, 313
 Thompson, Joseph, 241
 Thompson, Joseph P., 319, 332, 335
 Thompson, L., 518
 Thompson, Lillian B., 471
 Thompson, M., 434, 556
 Thompson, Maurice, 403
 Thompson, P. H., 407
 Thompson, W., 224
 Thompson, W. T., 467
 Thompson, Wallace, 641
 Thomson, A., 569
 Thomson, A. M., 214
 Thomson, James, 514
 Thomson, Joseph, 26
 Thomson, M., 289
 Thomson, T. R. H., 265
 Thorbecke, F., 49
 Thorndike, E. L., 576, 626
 Thornton, D. M., 216
 Thornton, T. C., 316
 Thornwill, J. H., 295
 Thorp, W., 641
 Thorpe, F. N., 379
 Thorpe, T. B., 467
 Thracher, J. B., 319
 Thrasher, M. B., 393, 426, 530
 Thunberg, K. P., 17
 Thurman, A. G., 536
 Thurman, W., 432, 453, 456, 488
 Thweatt, H. H., 402
 Tibbaut, E., 63
 Ticknor, G., 308
 Tidyman, P., 515
 Tiedemann, F., 569
 Tiersot, J., 436
 Tiffany, J., 329
 Tiffany, L. M., 515
 Tiffany, Nina M., 338
 Tiffany, O. H., 123
 Tilby, A. W., 147
 Tildon, T. J., 520
 Tilho, J., 83, 106
 Tiling, Maria von, 90
 Tillet, W. F., 606
 Tillinghast, J. A., 592
 Tillotson, J. K., 451
 Tilsey, G. E., 177
 Tinckon-Fernandez, W. G., 121
 Tindall, H., 90
 Tindley, C. A., 410
 Tinker, C. A., 642
 Tippenhauer, L. G., 642
 Tipton, F., 510
 Tissot, C., 247
 Titterington, Sophie B., 202
 Titus, Laura E., 413
 Tobey, J. A., 523
 Tobias, C. H., 413
 Tobias, D. E., 597
 Todd, T. W., 569, 614
 Toenjes, H., 90
 Toldt, K., 569
 Tollard, J. P., 161
 Tomlinson, C., 654
 Tompkins, D. A., 547
 Tong, Hiram, 489
 Tongue, M. Helen, 97
 Tonjes, H., 63, 73, 90
 Tonnelat, E., 138
 Toombs, R. A., 316, 329
 Toomer, Jean, 451, 464
 Toorenbergen, J. J. van, 278
 Toqué, G., 49, 90
 Torday, E., 49, 63, 73, 97, 109
 Torrence, R., 451
 Torrend, J., 37, 90, 109
 Torrens, W. M., 115
 Torres, T. F., 265
 Torrey, J., 290, 362
 Tors, M., 581
 Touchard-Lafosse, F. C. T., 164
 Tourgee, A. W., 388, 469
 Toussaint, P., 313
 Towne, Laura M., 374
 Townsend, C., 445
 Townsend, J., 316
 Townsend, Mary E., 138
 Townsend, W. C., 467
 Townshend, R. B., 552
 Tracy, J., 265
 Tracy, R. A., 654
 Trantmann, D. R., 241
 Traquair, R., 587
 Trask, J. W., 523
 Traubue, C. C., 284
 Trautmann, R. F. A., 177
 Travéle, M., 90, 109
 Trawick, A. M., 413, 606
 Trayer, P., 270
 Trelles, C. M., 642, 658
 Tremain, H. E., 374
 Tremain, Mary, 623
 Tremearne, A. J. N., 50, 63, 109
 Tremearne, Mary, 109
 Trent, W. P., 455, 456
 Trescot, W. H., 388
 Trexler, H. A., 284, 623
 Trioche, G. N., 601
 Trieber, J., 343
 Trietsch, D., 138
 Trigg, F. Ryder, 527, 530
 Trilles, H., 50, 64, 73, 109
 Trimble, R., 343
 Triplett, H. F., 471
 Trist, E. B., 214
 Trittlitz, W., 202
 Tritton, J., 202
 Trolli, Dr., 230
 Trotter, J. M., 441
 Trotter, Mildred, 569, 614
 Trowbridge, Ada W., 647, 649
 Trowbridge, C. T., 401
 Trowbridge, J. T., 467
 Trowbridge, S., 224
 Trumbell, H. C., 214
 Truth, Sojourner, 476
 Trux, J. J., 445
 Tryon, S., 180
 Teschan, F. J., 623
 Tschudi, J. J. von, 645
 Tuberculosis, 515
 Tubman, Harriet, 476
 Tucker, A. R., 207
 Tucker, Charlotte, 202
 Tucker, G., 467
 Tucker, H. A., 381
 Tucker, Helen A., 500, 584
 Tucker, N. B., 468
 Tucker, St. G., 305, 468
 Tuckerman, B., 305
 Tuckey, J. K., 26
 Tully, J., 451, 456, 471, 532
 Turnbull, A. R. R., 241
 Tupper, F. A., 469
 Turnbull, D., 265
 Turner, E. R., 281, 285, 305, 623
 Turner, G. A., 64, 230
 Turner, H. A., 496
 Turner, H. M., 364, 407, 476
 Turner, J. A., 288
 Turner, L. D., 457, 623
 Turner, N., 350
 Turner, T. W., 423
 Turner, W., 570
 Turner, W. J., 443
 Turner, W. S., 597
 Turnley, H., 402, 406
 Tutscheck, C., 90
 Tutscheck, K., 90
 Tutscheck, L., 90
 Tuttle, E. H., 90
 Tuttle, Sarah, 202
 Tutwiler, Julia S., 547
 Twain, Mark. See Clemens, S. L.
 Tyler, C. W., 379, 469
 Tyler, E. B., 576
 Tyler, J., 207, 210
 Tynan, T. J., 547
 Tyndall, J. W., 577, 581
 Tyree, W. A., 552
- U**
- Uhlig, C., 138
 Ullmann, D., 401
 Underground railroad, 336
 Underhill, G. E., 121
 Underwood, Edna W., 471
 Underwood, J. C., 468
 Unger, L. J., 519
 Ushur, J. N., 510
 Upton, G. P., 556
 Upton, W. H., 415
 Usher, R. G., 541, 556, 598
 Utley, H. T., 316

V

- Vail, S. M., 319
 Vail, T. H., 412
 Valcin, Virgile, Mmc., 652
 Valdes, G. de la C. See Placido, 652
 Valentine, B. B., 463
 Vellé Moré, J. de, 278
 Valle, R. H., 654
 Valude, P., 162
 Van Alstyne, L., 401
 Van Buren, G. H., 515, 524
 Van Buren, M., 329
 Van Deusen, J. G., 618
 Van Doren, C., 456
 Van Dyke, H. W., 645
 Van Evrie, J. H., 316
 Van Gorden, L., 569
 Van Horne, J. D., 317, 329
 Van Oordt, J. F., 50
 Van Vechten, C., 471
 Van Wing, J., 64
 Van Wings, R. P., 50, 64, 202
 Vance, L. J., 432
 Vance, R. B., 628
 Van de Graaff, Mrs. A. S., 485
 Van de Kerken, G., 64, 177
 Vanden Bergh, L. J., 50, 64
 Vandercook, J. W., 64, 642, 645, 647, 654
 Vandermeiren, J., 90
 Vanderyst, H., 50
 Vashon, G. B., 310
 Vasquez de Coronado, F., 253
 Vass, S. N., 410
 Vassa, G., 476
 Vassal, Mme. Gabrielle M., 26
 Vastey, P. V., 274
 Vaughan, A. O., 109
 Vaughan, W. R., 375
 Vaughn, K. B., 426
 Vaval, D., 652
 Vedder, H., 50, 64, 73
 Vedder H. C., 214
 Vedia, E. de, 253
 Veenstra, J., 202
 Veitch, Sophie F. F., 121
 Velten, C., 64, 90, 109
 Verdelhan Des Moles, J., 570
 Verlaine, L., 64, 130
 Verneau, R., 37
 Verneuil, 563
 Vernier, C. G., 556
 Vernier, E., 64
 Vernon, C. W., 341
 Vernon, W. T., 478
 Verot, A., 317
 Verrijn, S. A., 274
 Verrill, A. H., 642
 Vertrees, J. J., 395, 536
 Vesputio, A., 17
 Veth, P. J., 247
 Veux, P. le, 90
 Viene, Leo, 97
 Vian, L. M. J. See Loti, Pierre, 240
 Victor, Metta V., 468
 Vidi, pseud., 468
 Viger, J., 341
 Vignols, L., 456
 Vignon, L., 136
 Vijn, C., 147
 Villaire E., 652
 Villamur, P. R., 64, 136
 Villard, O. G., 306, 351, 402, 428, 456, 541, 598, 642
 Vinton, S. F., 347
 Violetta, E. M., 344
 Virchow, H., 570
 Virchow, R., 570
 Virey, J. J., 570
 Vischer, H., 27
 Visscher, H., 73
 Vitet, 17
 Vivian, H., 121
 Vliet, L. van, 270
 Voigt, J. C., 148
 Voorhees, L. W., 446
 Voullaire, R., 278
 Vrede, A. P., 405
 Vyvyan, W. L., 220
- W
- Waddell, H. M., 207
 Waddell, W., 212
 Wade, B. F. T., 308
 Wadstrom, C. B., 265
 Wagner, H. R., 255, 636
 Wake, C. S., 432
 Walkenaer, C. A., 17
 Walker, C. H., 81
 Walker, C. T., 476
 Walker, D., 305, 357
 Walker, F. A., 479
 Walker, F. D., 50, 216, 224
 Walker, G. G., 412
 Walker, H. M., 574
 Walker, J., 338
 Walker, R. J., 290, 347
 Walker, S., 369
 Walker, S. A., 202
 Walker, T. C., 496, 531, 584
 Walker, T. H. B., 124, 472
 Walker, W. F., 124
 Walker, W. S., 90
 Wall, G. D., 290
 Wall, Louise H., 453
 Wall, P. T., 454, 615
 Wallace, E., 241
 Wallace, H. A., 388, 393, 396
 Wallace, J., 375
 Wallace, L. A., 148
 Wallaschek, R., 100
 Waller, H., 148, 205, 211
 Waller, J. P., 496
 Wallerstein, Bertha, 485, 587
 Walling, W. E., 562
 Wallis, C. B., 64, 224
 Wallis, Charles Braithwaite, 148
 Wallis, W. D., 576
 Walrond, E. D., 446, 464, 485, 587, 598
 Walsh, Annetta C., 305
 Walsh, J. D., 423
 Walsh, W. P., 214
 Walters, A., 476
 Walton, E. H., 148
 Walton, J. T., 524
 Walton, L. A., 442, 446, 503, 587
 Wamsley, H. M., 37
 Wangemann, H. T., 202
 Wanger, W., 73
 Ward, A. W., 289, 329
 Ward, C., 369
 Ward, E. D., 426
 Ward, Elizabeth S. P., 609
 Ward, Gertrude, 226
 Ward, H., 27, 50, 207
 Ward, H. D., 542, 609
 Ward, H. F., 148
 Ward, H. W., 103
 Ward, Mrs. Harriet, 148
 Ward, S. R., 313
 Warden, D. B., 636
 Ware, Alice, 451
 Ware, C. P., 435
 Ware, E. T., 428
 Ware, Edith E., 624
 Warfield, W. A., 526
 Waring, J. H. N., 531, 545
 Waring, J. I., 509, 568
 Waring, R. L., 472
 Warneford, R., 241
 Warner, A., 642
 Warner, F. W., 553
 Warner, W. E., 148
 Warnshius, A. L., 184, 216
 Warreck, G., 203
 Warren, C., 537
 Warren, E. W., 319
 Warren, H. W., 375
 Warren, W. J. L., 393
 Washburne, E. B., 285
 Washington, B. T., 265, 306, 338, 351, 357, 364, 376, 393, 401, 410, 413, 415, 421, 424, 426, 428, 429, 442, 446, 473, 474, 476, 478, 489, 491, 493, 496, 503, 507, 527, 531, 536, 541, 545, 556, 562, 584, 587, 592, 598, 603, 607
 Washington, Mrs. B. T. See Washington, Margaret J., 507
 Washington, F. B., 482, 485, 507, 562
 Washington, Margaret J. See Washington, Mrs. B. T., 427
 Waterbury, J. B., 369
 Waters, A. J., 190
 Waterston, D., 570
 Watgen, H., 265
 Watkins, A., 329
 Watkins, F. N., 357
 Watkins, J., 313
 Watkins, J. L., 497
 Watkins, L. B., 460
 Watkins, S. S., 520
 Watson, A., 224, 329
 Watson, C. H., 559
 Watson, H., 313
 Watson, H. K., 549, 615
 Watson, J. H., 285
 Watson, J. J., 410
 Watson, T. E., 393, 468
 Watt, Rachel S., 64, 207
 Watt, St., 90
 Watterson, H., 388, 598
 Wattles, J. O., 417
 Watts, C. C., 177
 Wauters, A. J., 130, 192, 247
 Wauthier, J. M., 18
 Wauwermans, H. E., 17, 124
 Wayland, H. L., 428
 Wayman, A. W., 406, 407, 475
 Wayne, J. M., 266
 Wead, C. K., 100
 Weale, J. C. M., 115
 Weale, J. P. M., 150
 Weatherford, W. D., 410, 541, 592, 603, 607, 609, 611
 Weatherhead, H. T. C., 237
 Weatherhead, H. W., 237
 Weatherly, U. G., 582, 598
 Weaver, C. C., 305
 Webb, E. J., 17
 Webb, Helen, 451
 Webb, R. D., 351
 Webb, W., 313
 Webb, W. P., 439
 Weber, E., 150
 Webster, D., 305, 332
 Webster, Delia A., 338
 Websted, E. H., 609
 Webster, H., 64, 73
 Webster, Laura J., 376, 624
 Webster, W. G., 90
 Weckerlin, J. B. T., 649
 Wedgwood, J. C., 177
 Weed, H. H., 642
 Weeden, H. C., 488
 Weeden, Miss Howard, 436, 463
 Weeks, J., H., 50, 64, 73, 90, 109
 Weeks, S. B., 295, 305, 324, 351, 384, 388, 393, 419, 623
 Wege, A., 116
 Wegelin, O., 456, 460
 Weidman, F. D., 570
 Weidner, F., 116
 Weigall, A. E. P., 37
 Weiner, L., 253
 Weiss, R. W., 203
 Weiss, L., 121
 Weiss, M., 50, 64, 73
 Weissenborn, S., 73
 Weitbrecht, H. U., 224
 Welester, W. G., 110
 Welfare work, 528
 Wellby, M. S., 121
 Wellodon, J. E. C., 165, 216
 Welles, G., 376
 Wells, A. S., 230
 Wells, E. L., 376
 Wells, H. G., 601
 Wells, J., 212
 Wells, J. M., 376
 Wells, Katherine Z. W., 526
 Wells-Barnett, Mrs. Ida B., 553, 556
 Welsch, J., 50
 Welsh, T., 177
 Wendel, H. C. M., 324
 Wender, L., 518
 Weninger, J., 164, 570
 Werne, F., 121
 Werner, Alice, 50, 64, 91, 97, 110, 177, 189, 241
 Werner, H., 570
 Werner, O., 190, 192
 Wertenbaker, C. P., 516
 Wertenbaker, T. J., 282, 292
 Werth, E., 139
 Wesley, C. H., 364, 396, 439, 491, 500, 503, 618
 Wesley, J., 305
 Wessmann, K., 110
 West, G. M., 344, 623
 West, H. L., 562
 West, M., 530
 Westberry, R. W., 476
 Westbrook, H. S., 553
 Westergaard, W., 351
 Westermann, D., 50, 73, 91, 110, 177, 220, 224, 237
 Westfield, C. J., 404
 Weston, F., 139, 162, 178, 212
 Weston, G. M., 289
 Weule, K., 50, 64, 97, 100, 116
 Whaley, M. S., 432
 Whaley, W. P., 432
 Whalley, Mary F., 241
 Whately, C. A., 572
 Wheat, M. T., 317, 319
 Wheat, R. M., 531
 Wheatley, P., 460, 474, 476
 Wheaton, H., 344
 Wheeler, F. B., 558
 Wheeler, J. D., 344
 Wheelock, F. D., 493
 Wheelwright, C. A., 177
 Whipple, B. K., 508
 Whipple, C. King, 324
 Whipple, L., 305, 453, 536
 White, A., 536
 White, A. S., 148
 White, Mrs. Alma B., 382
 White, Mrs. Alma M., 382
 White, C. C., 439, 442
 White, C. L., 412
 White, F., 37
 White, G. H., 393
 White, H., 388, 503
 White, J. E., 598, 607
 White, L. C., 429
 White, Lucy, 451
 White, N. D., 603
 White, N. I., 434, 439, 456, 587

- White, R. C., 497, 618
 White, W. A., 576
 White, W. F., 396, 472, 485, 581, 556, 562, 607
 Whitehead, J., 91
 Whiteley, H., 270
 Whitman, P., 443
 Whiteside, J., 203
 Whiting, J. L., 427, 531
 Whiting, W., 369
 Whitman, A. A., 460, 472
 Whitman, E. A., 562
 Whitman, W., 310
 Whitney, F. L., 576
 Whitney, G. W., 455
 Whiton, S. J., 207
 Whittier, J. G., 305, 308, 310
 Wiborg, Mary H., 451
 Wickersham, G. W., 592
 Wickersham, J. P., 417, 419
 Wickliffe, J. C., 393
 Widdicombe, J., 207
 Widemann, A., 50
 Wiedemann, A., 37
 Wiedemann, C., 64
 Wiedman, F. D., 614
 Wiggins, Bernice L., 460
 Wiggins, Mrs. Lida K., 464, 474
 Wigglesworth, A., 177
 Wigham, Eliza, 305
 Wilberforce, E., 278
 Wilberforce, S., 324
 Wilberforce, W., 274
 Wilbur, H. W., 369
 Wilcox, E. V., 485, 497
 Wilcox, Ethel D., 624
 Wilcox, W. C., 241
 Wilcox, W. D., 237
 Wilde, M., 177, 216
 Wilder, B. G., 401, 570
 Wilder, F. S., 545, 615
 Wilder, M. L., 212
 Wiley, B. S., 549, 615
 Wiley, C. H., 468
 Wiley, G. E., 432
 Wiley, H., 463
 Wilkes, Laura E., 397, 474
 Wilkeson, S., 124
 Wilkie, A. W., 203, 237
 Wilkins, Mrs. William N., 468
 Wilkinson, J. J. G., 177
 Wilkinson, R. A., 497
 Winkinson, S. A., 629
 Wilcox, W. F., 480, 491, 524, 545
 Willey, A., 305
 Willey, D. A., 439
 Williams, A., 439
 Williams, A. B., 388
 Williams, C. H., 404, 413, 532
 Williams, E. B., 500
 Williams, Mrs. Emily H., 439, 507
 Williams, F., 652
 Williams, Mrs. Fannie B., 507
 Williams, Florence C., 526
 Williams, G., 266
 Williams, G. C., 545, 547
 Williams, G. W., 282, 305, 344, 351, 357, 369, 376, 388, 397, 401, 417, 473
 Williams, Garfield H., 237
 Williams, George H., 285
 Williams, H. F., 203
 Williams, H. R., 460
 Williams, H. S., 419
 Williams, Henry S., 620
 Williams, J., 313, 317, 338
 Williams, M., 642
 Williams, Mary E., 526, 527
 Williams, Mary F., 553
 Williams, Mary W., 278
 Williams, R. H., 603
 Williams, W. H., 376
 Williams, W. T. B., 420, 422, 424, 500, 531, 620, 642
 Williamson, H. A., 415
 Williamson, J., 285
 Willis, C. A., 224
 Willis, J. J., 177, 189, 203, 217, 220
 Willis, T. A., 570, 614
 Willis, W. A., 148
 Williston, S., 320
 Willoughby, J. C., 37
 Willoughby, W. C., 64, 177, 189, 203, 216, 220, 224
 Wilmer, S. G., 485
 Wilmot, A., 165
 Wilmot, Alexander, 37
 Wilmot, F. A., 339
 Wilson, Agnes E., 549, 615
 Wilson, B., 471
 Wilson, C. B., 415
 Wilson, C. D., 357
 Wilson, C. E., 87, 91, 107, 246
 Wilson, C. T., 211
 Wilson, D. L., 379
 Wilson, E. E., 598
 Wilson, E. S., 562
 Wilson, Evelyn H., 618
 Wilson, Francis, 445
 Wilson, Frank, 451
 Wilson, G., 520
 Wilson, G. H., 189
 Wilson, G. R., 205, 614
 Wilson, H., 329
 Wilson, Mrs. H. E., 468
 Wilson, H. F. L., 210
 Wilson, J., 332
 Wilson, J. G., 582
 Wilson, J. L., 203
 Wilson, J. T., 397
 Wilson, John L., 91, 266
 Wilson, Joseph, 357
 Wilson, L., 629
 Wilson, P. M., 369, 376
 Wilson, P. St. J., 547
 Wilson, P. W., 178, 609
 Wilson, R. R., 584
 Wilson, Robert, Jr., 510, 515, 517
 Wilson, Romer, 471
 Wilson, William, 329
 Wilson, Woodrow, 556
 Wimpy, W. E., 556
 Windom, W., 485
 Wines, F. H., 545
 Winfield, C. H., 536
 Wingate, F. R., 225
 Winget, B., 203
 Winkels, W. E. H., 278
 Winkler, A. von, 27
 Winsor, J., 253, 255, 660
 Winstanley, W., 121
 Winston, J. T., 557
 Winston, R. W., 598
 Winterbottom, T. M., 50, 64
 Winton, G. B., 545, 609
 Wirgman, A. T., 203, 207
 Wise, H. A., 468
 Wise, J. S., 598
 Wissler, C., 576
 Wissman, H., 116
 Withcer, W. C., 382
 Witherspoon, J. W., 460
 Withey, H. C., 91
 Withrow, W. H., 340
 Witmer, A. H., 518
 Witte, F., 100
 Witte, J. de, 127, 203, 207
 Witte, P. A., 100
 Witty, P. A., 409, 573, 576
 Witty, S. W. W., 226
 Wodson, H., 178
 Woermann, E., 162
 Wolbers, J., 278
 Wolf, L. B., 214
 Wolf, P. F., 65, 73
 Wolf, R., 446
 Wolfe, F. E., 503
 Wolfe, J., 4
 Wolff, B., 570, 614
 Wolo, P. G., 124
 Wolsley, Lord, 402
 Women, 504
 Wood, C., 436, 471, 582
 Wood, Edith E., 513
 Wood, G. A., 376
 Wood, J. B., 91
 Wood, Junius B., 488
 Wood, L. F., 615
 Wood, L. H., 531, 603, 607
 Wood, Mabel T., 439
 Wood, N. B., 592
 Wood, S., 124
 Wood, W. D., 379
 Woodard, D. W., 584
 Woodbridge, W. A., 545
 Woodburn, J. A., 369
 Woodbury, R. M., 524
 Woodcock, J. H., 517
 Woodhouse, C. A., 50
 Woods, R. E. B., 91
 Woodson, C. G., 282, 329, 357, 396, 407, 417, 420, 473, 478, 485, 582, 587, 620
 Woodville, J. L. W., 393
 Woodward, A., 305
 Woodward, C. L., 388
 Woodward, F. C., 598
 Woodward, H. W., 91, 110
 Woodward, J., 393
 Woodworth, M. B., 536, 537
 Woodworth, R. S., 576, 626
 Woody, W. S., 520
 Woofter, T. J., 422, 485, 488, 500, 513, 526, 532, 541, 607, 611, 618, 628, 629
 Wookey, A. J., 91
 Wooley, C. P., 598
 Wooley, R. W., 582
 Woolf, L. S., 148, 162
 Woolley, E. C., 376, 388
 Woolman, J., 305, 324
 Woolson, Constance F., 469
 Worcester, Mrs. J. H., 210
 Wordsworth, J., 225
 Work, A., 347
 Work, F. J., 436
 Work, J. W., 437, 439
 Work, M. N., 100, 178, 253, 266, 339, 351, 357, 384, 388, 396, 402, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410, 413, 417, 418, 420, 422, 423, 424, 427, 428, 429, 432, 439, 442, 443, 446, 453, 485, 486, 489, 491, 493, 503, 507, 524, 526, 527, 531, 532, 536, 541, 542, 545, 546, 549, 553, 556, 557, 559, 562, 576, 584, 587, 598, 607, 609, 618, 636
 Workman, H. M., 510
 Wormley, G. S., 417
 Worner, W. F., 363, 562, 563
 Worsfold, W. B., 148, 150
 Worsley, A., 91
 Worth, N., 471
 Worthington, F., 65
 Wortman, J. L., 576
 Worsley, A., 91
 Wray, J. A., 91
 Wrenn, Julia A. C., 531
 Wright, B., 532
 Wright, C. D., 513
 Wright, E., 307
 Wright, Edith L., 413
 Wright, G. F., 289
 Wright, H. C., 324
 Wrigat, Irene A., 270, 357
 Wright, J. M., 274, 357, 623
 Wright, R. R., Jr., 407, 410, 422, 486, 488, 489, 493, 500, 513, 546, 584, 587, 592, 618, 629
 Wright, R. R. Sr., 253, 420
 Wright, T. E., 618
 Wright, T. S., 353, 357
 Wright, W., 37, 247
 Wright, W. C., 382
 Wright, William, 116
 Wright, Zara, 472
 Wrong, H., 642
 Wybergh, W. J., 178
 Wyde, A. B., 121, 148
 Wylie, Ida A. R., 471
 Wylie, J. A., 211
 Wylie, W. S. H., 211
 Wyllie, J. A., 189
 Wyndham, J., 110
 Wu, C. L. W., 607, 628
 Wurm, P., 73
 Wurzel, F. von, 225
- X
- X***, capitaine, 136
- Y
- Yakout, 37, 91
 Yandell, L. P., 517
 Yates, H. S. B., 241
 Yates, W., 536
 Yeardon, R., 317
 Yeatman, J. E., 369
 Yeigh, F., 347
 Yergan, M., 178
 Yerkes, R. M., 576, 626
 Y. M. C. A., 413
 Ynfante, E. V., 642
 Yonge, Charlotte M., 214
 Young, A., 212, 226
 Young, B., 486
 Young, C., 478
 Young, D., 598
 Young, D. P., 628
 Young, E. D., 211
 Young, E. F., 556, 593, 598, 628
 Young, F. B., 471
 Young, F. E. M., 241
 Young, G., 442
 Young, J. C., 121
 Young, J. M. S., 110, 241
 Young, Mrs. Martha M., 432, 434
 Young, R., 214, 216, 237
 Young, R. A., 577
 Young, S., 97
 Young, Stark, 446
 Young, T. C., 50, 91
 Young, W. P., 501
 Yule, H., 266
 Yule, Mary, 211
 Yulee, E., 376
 Y. W. C. A., 413
- Z
- Zabala, A. O., 91
 Zabriske, L. K., 642
 Zache, H., 162
 Zahri, 37
 Zamacois, M., 97
 Zanzibar, Bishop of. See Weston, Frank, 162, 178
 Zayas, M. de, 97
 Zeidler, H. F. B., 570
 Zelisko, J. V., 97
 Zeltner, F. de, 110, 570
 Zentai, P., 509
 Zimmerman, E. L., 518
 Zimmermann, A., 139
 Zimmermann, E., 139
 Zimmermann, J., 92
 Zollman, C., 538
 Zook, G. F., 266
 Zotenberg, H., 37
 Zubair Ibn Bahmat, 116
 Zulveta, P. de, 266
 Zwemer, S. M., 203, 225

